



*Library of The Theological Seminary*

PRINCETON • NEW JERSEY



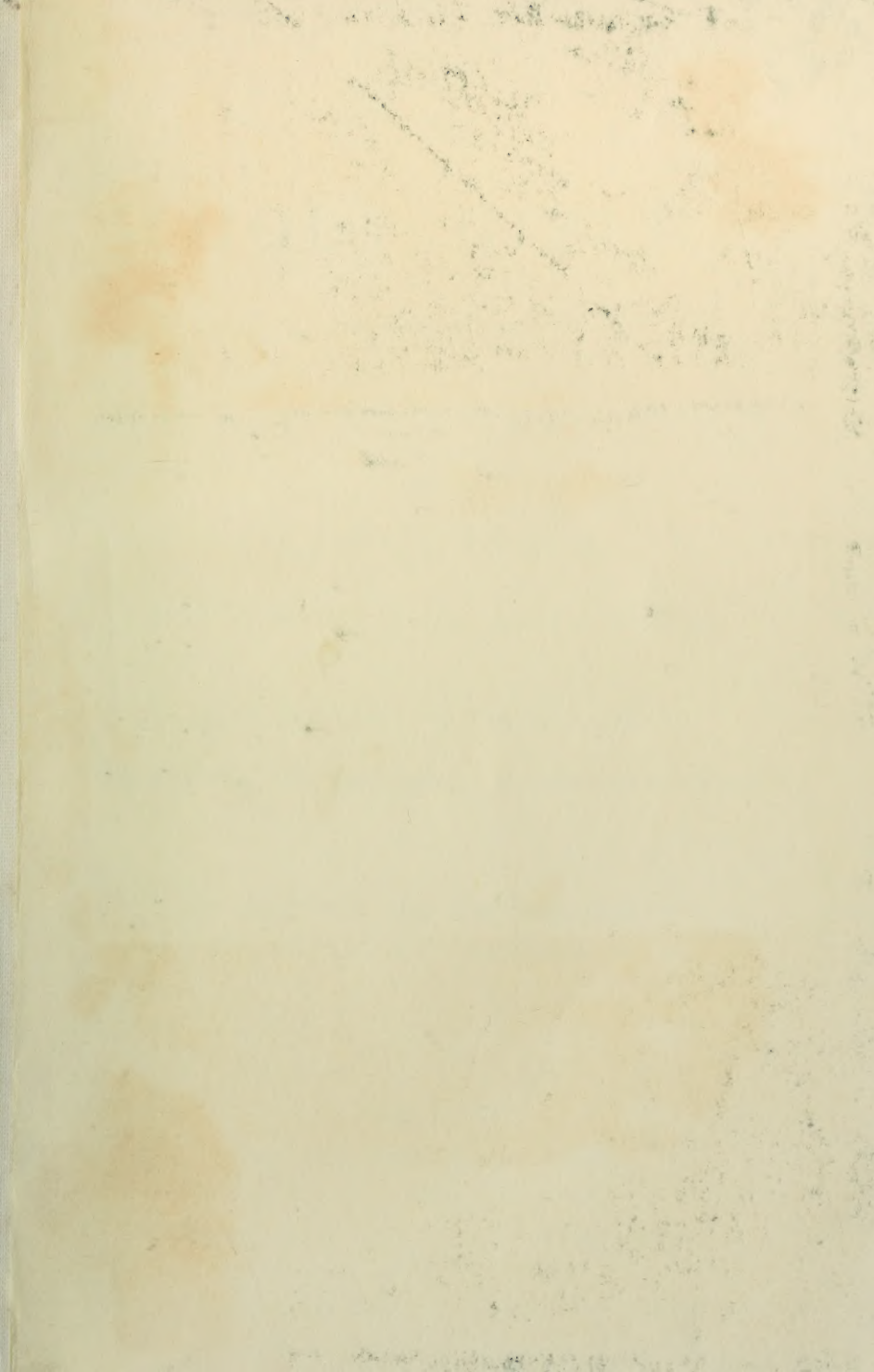
PRESENTED BY  
Princeton University  
Library

BS188

.A1

1895

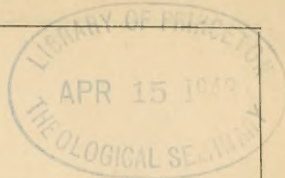








✓  
Bible. English. 1895.  
Revised. THE



# HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

AND THE

APOCRYPHA

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES :

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611

COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND REVISED.

PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF  
OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

CAMBRIDGE

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1895

Minion 8vo.

*All Rights reserved.*

THE

# HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

OF THE

APOCRYPHA

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES:

CAMBRIDGE:

PRINTED BY J. AND C. F. CLAY,

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611

COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND REVISED.

PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF

OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

BY J. AND C. F. CLAY,

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

1865

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1865

All Rights Reserved

Printed by J. and C. F. Clay



# THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

## BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

	Page		Page
GENESIS . . . . .	1	ECCLESIASTES . . . . .	494
EXODUS . . . . .	41	THE SONG OF SONGS . . . . .	499
LEVITICUS . . . . .	76	ISAIAH . . . . .	504
NUMBERS . . . . .	101	JEREMIAH . . . . .	543
DEUTERONOMY . . . . .	137	LAMENTATIONS . . . . .	588
JOSHUA . . . . .	167	EZEKIEL . . . . .	593
JUDGES . . . . .	188	DANIEL . . . . .	634
RUTH . . . . .	208	HOSEA . . . . .	646
I. SAMUEL . . . . .	211	JOEL . . . . .	652
II. SAMUEL . . . . .	237	AMOS . . . . .	654
I. KINGS . . . . .	259	OBADIAH . . . . .	658
II. KINGS . . . . .	284	JONAH . . . . .	659
I. CHRONICLES . . . . .	308	MICAH . . . . .	661
II. CHRONICLES . . . . .	330	NAHUM . . . . .	664
EZRA . . . . .	358	HABAKKUK . . . . .	665
NEHEMIAH . . . . .	366	ZEPHANIAH . . . . .	667
ESTHER . . . . .	377	HAGGAI . . . . .	669
JOB . . . . .	383	ZECHARIAH . . . . .	670
THE PSALMS . . . . .	409	MALACHI . . . . .	677
THE PROVERBS . . . . .	472		

# THE NAMES AND ORDER

## OF THE

### BOOKS CALLED APOCRYPHA.

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
I. ESDRAS . . . . .	1	THE SONG OF THE THREE HOLY	
II. ESDRAS . . . . .	14	CHILDREN . . . . .	125
TOBIT . . . . .	38	THE HISTORY OF SUSANNA . . . .	126
JUDITH . . . . .	46	BEL AND THE DRAGON . . . . .	128
THE REST OF ESTHER . . . . .	58	THE PRAYER OF MANASSES . . . .	129
THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON . . . .	61	I. MACCABEES . . . . .	130
ECCLESIASTICUS . . . . .	78	II. MACCABEES . . . . .	156
BARUCH, WITH THE EPISTLE OF			
JEREMIAH . . . . .	119		

# THE NAMES AND ORDER

## OF ALL THE

### BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
S. MATTHEW . . . . .	1	I. TIMOTHY . . . . .	156
S. MARK . . . . .	26	II. TIMOTHY . . . . .	159
S. LUKE . . . . .	41	TO TITUS . . . . .	161
S. JOHN . . . . .	68	TO PHILEMON . . . . .	162
THE ACTS . . . . .	88	TO THE HEBREWS . . . . .	162
TO THE ROMANS . . . . .	114	JAMES . . . . .	170
I. CORINTHIANS . . . . .	124	I. PETER . . . . .	173
II. CORINTHIANS . . . . .	134	II. PETER . . . . .	176
TO THE GALATIANS . . . . .	141	I. JOHN . . . . .	178
TO THE EPHESIANS . . . . .	144	II. JOHN . . . . .	180
TO THE PHILIPPIANS . . . . .	148	III. JOHN . . . . .	181
TO THE COLOSSIANS . . . . .	150	JUDE . . . . .	181
I. THESSALONIANS . . . . .	152	REVELATION . . . . .	182
II. THESSALONIANS . . . . .	155		



## PREFACE.

THE Revision of the Authorised Version was undertaken in consequence of a Resolution passed by both houses of the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury, as has been fully explained in the Preface to the Revised Version of the New Testament, which was first published in May 1881. When the two Companies were appointed for carrying out this work, the following General Principles, among others, were laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for their guidance :—

‘1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness.’

‘2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions.’

‘4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin.’

‘7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation.’

In order to shew the manner in which the Old Testament Company have endeavoured to carry out their instructions, it will be convenient to treat the subjects mentioned in the foregoing rules in a somewhat different order.

It will be observed that in Rule 4 the word ‘Text’ is used in a different sense from that in Rule 1, and in the case of the Old Testament denotes the Hebrew or Aramaic original of the several books. In this respect the task of the Revisers has been much simpler than that which the New Testament Company had before them. The Received, or, as it is commonly called, the Massoretic Text of the Old Testament Scriptures has come down to us in manuscripts which are of no very great antiquity, and which all belong to the same family or recension<sup>1</sup>. That other recensions were at one time in existence is probable from the variations in the Ancient Versions, the oldest of which, namely the Greek or Septuagint, was made, at least in part, some two centuries before the Christian era. But as the state of knowledge on the subject is not at present such as to justify any attempt at an entire reconstruction of the text on the authority of the Versions, the Revisers have thought it most prudent to adopt the Massoretic Text as the basis of their work, and to depart from it, as the Authorised Translators had done<sup>2</sup>, only in exceptional cases. With regard to the variations in the Massoretic Text itself, the Revisers have endeavoured to translate what appeared to them to be the best reading in the text, and where the alternative reading seemed sufficiently probable or important they have placed it in the margin. In some few instances of extreme difficulty a reading has been adopted on the authority of the Ancient Versions, and the departure from the Massoretic Text recorded in the margin. In other cases, where the versions appeared to supply a very probable though not so necessary a correction of the text, the text has been left and the variation indicated in the margin only.

In endeavouring to carry out as fully as possible the spirit of Rules 1 and 2, the Revisers have borne in mind that it was their duty not to make a new translation but to revise one already existing, which for more than two

<sup>1</sup> The earliest MS. of which the age is certainly known bears date A.D. 916.

<sup>2</sup> See, for instance, 2 Sam. xvi. 12; 2 Chr. iii. 1, xxii. 6; Job xxxvii. 7; Ezek. xlvi. 10; Am. v. 26; Hag. i. 2.

centuries and a half had held the position of an English classic. They have therefore departed from it only in cases where they disagreed with the Translators of 1611 as to the meaning or construction of a word or sentence; or where it was necessary for the sake of uniformity to render such parallel passages as were identical in Hebrew by the same English words, so that an English reader might know at once by comparison that a difference in the translation corresponded to a difference in the original; or where the language of the Authorised Version was liable to be misunderstood by reason of its being archaic or obscure; or finally, where the rendering of an earlier English version seemed preferable, or where by an apparently slight change it was possible to bring out more fully the meaning of a passage of which the translation was already substantially accurate.

It has been thought advisable in regard to the word 'JEHOVAH' to follow the usage of the Authorised Version, and not to insert it uniformly in place of 'LORD' or 'GOD', which when printed in small capitals represent the words substituted by Jewish custom for the ineffable Name according to the vowel points by which it is distinguished. It will be found therefore that in this respect the Authorised Version has been departed from only in a few passages, in which the introduction of a proper name seemed to be required.

Terms of natural history have been changed only where it was certain that the Authorised Version was incorrect and where there was sufficient evidence for the substituted rendering. In cases of doubt the alternative rendering has been given in the margin; and even where no doubt existed, but where there was no familiar English equivalent for the original word, the Old Version has been allowed to remain<sup>1</sup>, and the more accurate term has been placed in the margin.

In some words of very frequent occurrence, the Authorised Version being either inadequate or inconsistent, and sometimes misleading, changes have been introduced with as much uniformity as appeared practicable or desirable. For instance, 'the tabernacle of the congregation' has been everywhere changed to 'the tent of meeting', on account of Exodus xxv. 22, xxix. 42, 43, and also because 'the tabernacle of the congregation' conveys an entirely wrong sense. The words 'tabernacle' and 'tent', as the renderings of two different Hebrew words, are in the Authorised Version frequently interchanged in such a manner as to lead to confusion; and the Revisers have endeavoured throughout the Pentateuch to preserve a consistent distinction between them. Their practice in regard to the words 'assembly' and 'congregation' has been the same in principle, although they have contented themselves with introducing greater consistency of rendering without aiming at absolute uniformity. In consequence of the changes which have taken place in the English language, the term 'meat offering' has become inappropriate to describe an offering of which flesh was no part; and by the alteration to 'meal offering' a sufficiently accurate representation of the original has been obtained with the least possible change of form.

As regards the use of words, there are only a few cases in which it has been found needful to deviate from the language employed in the Authorised Version. One of these deviations occurs so frequently that it may be well to state briefly why it was adopted. The word 'peoples' was nowhere used by King James's Translators in the Old Testament, and in the New Testament it occurs only twice (Rev. x. 11, xvii. 15). The effect of this was to leave the rendering of numerous passages inadequate or obscure or even positively misleading. Thus in one of the best known Psalms (Ps. lxxvii.), where the Septuagint has *λαοί* and the Vulgate *populi*, the English had 'Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee'; leaving it at least doubtful

<sup>1</sup> As for instance, 'coney' (Lev. xi. 5), 'fitches' (Is. xxviii. 25, 27), 'gourd' (Jon. iv. 6).



whether the 'nations' of verse 4, or God's people, Israel, be referred to. And in Isaiah lv. 4, 'Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people', the word 'people' is naturally understood by the English reader to refer to Israel.

Again, the Hebrew word *goyim* 'nations', which is applied to the nations of Canaan dispossessed by the Hebrews, and then also to the surrounding nations among whom the people of Israel were afterwards dispersed, acquired in later times a moral significance, which is represented in the Authorised Version by the rendering 'heathen' or 'Gentiles'. While recognizing this moral sense of the word, the Revisers have employed it much more sparingly than their predecessors had done.

Similarly, the Hebrew *Sheol*, which signifies the abode of departed spirits, and corresponds to the Greek Hades, or the under world, is variously rendered in the Authorised Version by 'grave', 'pit', and 'hell'. Of these renderings 'hell', if it could be taken in its original sense as used in the Creeds, would be a fairly adequate equivalent for the Hebrew word; but it is so commonly understood of the place of torment that to employ it frequently would lead to inevitable misunderstanding. The Revisers therefore in the historical narratives have left the rendering 'the grave' or 'the pit' in the text, with a marginal note 'Heb. *Sheol*' to indicate that it does not signify 'the place of burial'; while in the poetical writings they have put most commonly '*Sheol*' in the text and 'the grave' in the margin. In Isaiah xiv. however, where 'hell' is used in more of its original sense and is less liable to be misunderstood, and where any change in so familiar a passage which was not distinctly an improvement would be a decided loss, the Revisers have contented themselves with leaving 'hell' in the text, and have connected it with other passages by putting '*Sheol*' in the margin.

In connexion with this it may be mentioned that 'Abaddon', which has hitherto been known to the English reader of the Bible only from the New Testament (Rev. ix. 11), has been introduced in three passages (Job xxvi. 6; Prov. xv. 11, xxvii. 20), where a proper name appears to be required for giving vividness and point.

The Hebrew word *Asherah*, which is uniformly and wrongly rendered 'grove' in the Authorised Version, most probably denotes the wooden symbol of a goddess; and the Revisers therefore have not hesitated to introduce it as a proper name in the singular (Judg. vi. 25, &c.), with the plurals *Asherim* (Ex. xxxiv. 13, &c.) and *Asheroth* (Judg. iii. 7, &c.), following the analogy of the *Baalim* (Judg. iii. 7) and the *Ashtaroth* (Judg. ii. 13), which are already familiar.

In regard to the language of the Authorised Version, the Revisers have thought it no part of their duty to reduce it to conformity with modern usage, and have therefore left untouched all archaisms, whether of language or construction, which though not in familiar use cause a reader no embarrassment and lead to no misunderstanding. They are aware that in so doing they will disappoint the large English-speaking race on the other side of the Atlantic, and it is a question upon which they are prepared to agree to a friendly difference of opinion. The principle by which they have been guided has been clear and consistent. Where an archaic word or expression was liable to be misunderstood or at least was not perfectly intelligible, they have substituted for it another, in equally good use at the time the Authorised Version was made, and expressing all that the archaism was intended to convey, but more familiar to the modern reader. In such cases the gain was greater than the loss. But in other instances where the word or expression, although obsolete, was not unintelligible, it was thought that the change would involve greater loss than gain, and the old rendering was therefore allowed to stand. More especially was this the case when the archaism was a perfectly correct rendering of the original and there was no

exact modern equivalent for it. The principle adopted by the Company will be best illustrated by two typical examples. The verb 'to ear' in the sense of 'to plough' and the substantive 'earring' for 'ploughing' were very reluctantly abandoned, and only because it was ascertained that their meaning was unknown to many persons of good intelligence and education. But it was easy to put in their place equivalents which had a pedigree of almost equal antiquity, and it would have been an excess of conservatism to refuse to substitute for an unintelligible archaism an expression to which no ambiguity could be attached. On the other hand the word 'bolled' (Ex. ix. 31), which signifies 'poddled for seed' and is known in provincial dialects, has no synonym in literary English. To have discarded it in favour of a less accurate or more paraphrastic expression would have been to impoverish the language; and it was therefore left, because it exactly expresses one view which is taken of the meaning of the original.

One of the few instances in which the language of the Authorised Version has been modified in accordance with later usage is the change of the neuter possessive pronoun from 'his' to 'its'. It is well known that 'its' does not occur in the Bible of 1611, and it does not appear to have been introduced into any edition before 1660. But it is found ten times in Shakespeare, and there is other evidence to shew that at the time of the Authorised Version it was coming into use. It was found necessary in some cases to substitute 'its' for 'his' in order to avoid obscurity, and there seemed no good reason, when it was once introduced, for refusing to admit it generally when it referred to purely inanimate objects.

In making minor changes, whether in translation or language, the Revisers have followed the example of the translators of the Authorised Version, who allowed themselves in this respect a reasonable freedom, without permitting their liberty to degenerate into license.

It will be at once seen that the old division of the books into chapters and verses has been abandoned in favour of the arrangement in paragraphs, the numbering of the chapters and verses being however retained for convenience of reference. Where the change of subject seemed to require a greater break than was marked by the beginning of a new paragraph, it has been indicated by a space before the paragraph. Occasionally the divisions of the chapters in the Authorised Version differ from those in the common Hebrew Bibles. In such cases the variations are given in the margin. In the Psalms, the titles are printed in smaller type, as in some modern English Bibles, which differ in this respect from the edition of 1611. One consequence of the arrangement in paragraphs has been the omission of the headings of chapters, which for other and more important reasons it was thought advisable to abandon, as involving questions which belong rather to the province of the commentator than to that of the translator. With the headings of chapters the head-lines of pages naturally disappeared also, and for the same reason.

In the poetical portions, besides the division into paragraphs, the Revisers have adopted an arrangement in lines, so as to exhibit the parallelism which is characteristic of Hebrew Poetry. But they have not extended this arrangement to the prophetic books, the language of which although frequently marked by parallelism is, except in purely lyrical passages, rather of the nature of lofty and impassioned prose.

In the use of italics the Revisers departed from the custom of the Authorised Version and adopted as their rule the following resolution of their Company:

'That all such words now printed in italics, as are plainly implied in the Hebrew and necessary in English, be printed in common type.'

But where any doubt existed as to the exact rendering of the Hebrew,

all words which have been added in order to give completeness to the English expression are printed in italic type, so that the reader by omitting them may be able to see how far their insertion is justified by the words of the original. This of course is especially true of those renderings for which an alternative is given in the margin, where the roman and italic type play exactly opposite parts.

To complete the account of the Revised Version it remains only to describe the marginal notes. These will be found to contain

(1) The renderings of such variations in the Massoretic Text as appeared to be of sufficient importance. These variations are known by the technical names of K'ri (*read*) and C'thib (*written*), which denote that the K'ri, or reading in the margin of the Hebrew Bible, is to be substituted for the C'thib which appears in the written text. The Revisers have generally, though not uniformly, rendered the C'thib in the text, and left the K'ri in the margin, with the introductory note 'Or, according to another reading', or 'Another reading is'. When the K'ri has been followed in the text, the C'thib has been placed in the margin, if it represented a variation of sufficient importance.

(2) Alternative renderings, introduced by 'Or'. These are either different meanings of the word or passage, or they serve to connect it with other renderings elsewhere.

(3) Literal renderings of the Hebrew or Aramaic, indicated by the prefix 'Heb.' or 'Aram.'

(4) Changes of text made on the authority of the ancient Versions.

(5) Readings from ancient Versions which appeared to be of sufficient importance to be noticed.

(6) Renderings of the Hebrew consonants as read with different vowel points, or as differently divided. These are introduced by the words 'Or, as otherwise read'.

(7) Marginal references to other passages, which are either strictly parallel, or serve the purpose of illustrating or justifying a particular rendering.

(8) Explanations of certain proper names, the meaning of which is referred to in the text.

In the Proper Names the Revisers have endeavoured to ascertain the system of transliteration adopted by the Translators of the Authorised Version and to carry it out with somewhat greater consistency. They have not however attempted anything like rigid uniformity, and have left unchanged all those names which by usage have become English; as, for instance, Moses, Aaron, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the like.

Among the Rules laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for the guidance of the Revisers was one that no change should be finally made in the text of the Authorised Version except by the vote of two-thirds of the Company present and voting; and this Rule has been invariably acted upon. The result has been that in many cases a rendering which was preferred by the majority of the Company voting has been recorded in the margin, the majority not being sufficient to give it a place in the text. But all questions of marginal readings, as well as of punctuation and division into paragraphs, except where these affected the sense of a passage, were decided by a simple majority.

It may be of some interest to describe the method observed by the Company in their work, if only to shew that every question raised was carefully and deliberately considered. In the first Revision it was the practice for the Secretary to read over each verse, first in the original and then in the Authorised Version: the proposals for change were then taken; first those communicated in writing by absent members, and next those made by



the members present. Each proposal was moved, and if seconded was discussed and voted upon; the decision in the first Revision being by a majority only. If a proposal met with no seconder, it was not discussed but allowed to drop. In the second Revision, the Secretary read out in order the changes which had been made at the first Revision; if these were unchallenged they were allowed to remain, otherwise they were put to the vote and affirmed or rejected according as they were or were not supported by the requisite majority of two-thirds. In the second Revision new propositions could only be made by special permission of the Company, and discussion was limited, as far as possible, to exceptional cases. In the final review, which was in reality the completion of the second Revision, the Company employed themselves in making a general survey of what they had done, deciding finally upon reserved points, harmonizing inconsistencies, smoothing down roughnesses, removing unnecessary changes, and generally giving finish and completeness to their work. Everything in this final survey was decided by the vote of a majority of two-thirds.

The Revisers had already made some progress, and had in fact gone twice through the Pentateuch, before they secured the co-operation of the American Old Testament Revision Company. The first Revision of the several books was submitted to the consideration of the American Revisers, and, except in the case of the Pentateuch, the English Company had the benefit of their criticisms and suggestions before they proceeded to the second Revision. The second Revision was in like manner forwarded to America, and the latest thoughts of the American Revisers were in the hands of the English Company at their final review. In every instance the suggestions from America were treated with the same consideration as those proceeding from members of the English Company, and were adopted or rejected on their merits. It was a part of the terms of agreement with the American Company that all points of ultimate difference between them and the English Revisers should be placed on record, and they will accordingly be found fully stated at the end of the Old Testament, or at the end of the several portions, according as the Revised Version appears in one or more volumes. Many of them will be found to be changes of language which are involved in the essentially different circumstances of American and English readers; others express a preference for the marginal rendering over that given in the text; others again involve a real difference of opinion; but all shew that they have been dictated by the same leading principle, the sincere desire to give to modern readers a faithful representation of the meaning of the original documents.

It could not but be expected that in the course of fourteen years many changes would take place in the members of the Company. Of the original number who first put their hands to the work on the 30th of June 1870, only fifteen now remain. Ten of the Company have been removed by death, and two resigned: the places of these were filled from time to time by others; but since October 1875 no new members have been added. The Revision was completed in eighty-five sessions, ending on 20th June, 1884; and it occupied 792 days. The greater part of the sessions were for ten days each, and each day the Company generally sat for six hours. The labour therefore has been great, but it has been given ungrudgingly; and now with a feeling of deep thankfulness to Almighty God, and the earnest hope that their endeavours may with His blessing tend to a clearer knowledge of the Old Testament Scriptures, the Revisers bring their long task to a close.

JERUSALEM CHAMBER, WESTMINSTER ABBEY,  
10 July, 1884.



# THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

## GENESIS.

1 In the beginning God created the  
2 heaven and the earth. And the earth  
was waste and void; and darkness  
was upon the face of the deep: and  
the spirit of God <sup>1</sup> moved upon the  
3 face of the waters. And God said,  
Let there be light: and there was  
4 light. And God saw the light, that it  
was good: and God divided the light  
5 from the darkness. And God called  
the light Day, and the darkness he  
called Night. And there was evening  
and there was morning, one day.  
6 And God said, Let there be a <sup>2</sup> firma-  
ment in the midst of the waters, and  
let it divide the waters from the waters.  
7 And God made the firmament, and di-  
vided the waters which were under  
the firmament from the waters which  
were above the firmament: and it was  
8 so. And God called the firmament  
Heaven. And there was evening and  
there was morning, a second day.  
9 And God said, Let the waters under  
the heaven be gathered together unto  
one place, and let the dry land ap-  
10 pear: and it was so. And God called  
the dry land Earth; and the gathering  
together of the waters called he Seas:  
11 and God saw that it was good. And  
God said, Let the earth put forth grass,  
herb yielding seed, and fruit tree bearing  
fruit after its kind, wherein is the  
seed thereof, upon the earth: and it was  
12 so. And the earth brought forth grass,  
herb yielding seed after its kind, and  
tree bearing fruit, wherein is the seed  
thereof, after its kind: and God saw  
13 that it was good. And there was even-  
ing and there was morning, a third day.  
14 And God said, Let there be lights in  
the firmament of the heaven to divide  
the day from the night; and let them  
be for signs, and for seasons, and for  
15 days and years: and let them be for  
lights in the firmament of the heaven  
to give light upon the earth: and it  
16 was so. And God made the two great  
lights; the greater light to rule the  
day, and the lesser light to rule the  
17 night: *he made* the stars also. And  
God set them in the firmament of the  
heaven to give light upon the earth,  
18 and to rule over the day and over the  
night, and to divide the light from the  
darkness: and God saw that it was

19 good. And there was evening and  
there was morning, a fourth day.  
20 And God said, Let the waters <sup>3</sup> bring  
forth abundantly the moving creature  
that hath life, and let fowl fly above  
the earth <sup>4</sup> in the open firmament of  
21 heaven. And God created the great  
sea-monsters, and every living crea-  
ture that moveth, which the waters  
brought forth abundantly, after their  
kinds, and every winged fowl after  
its kind: and God saw that it was  
22 good. And God blessed them, saying,  
Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the  
waters in the seas, and let fowl mul-  
23 tiply in the earth. And there was  
evening and there was morning, a  
fifth day.  
24 And God said, Let the earth bring  
forth the living creature after its kind,  
cattle, and creeping thing, and beast  
of the earth after its kind: and it was  
25 so. And God made the beast of the  
earth after its kind, and the cattle  
after their kind, and every thing that  
creepeth upon the ground after its  
kind: and God saw that it was good.  
26 And God said, Let us make man in  
our image, after our likeness: and let  
them have dominion over the fish of  
the sea, and over the fowl of the air,  
and over the cattle, and over all  
the earth, and over every creeping  
thing that creepeth upon the earth.  
27 And God created man in his own  
image, in the image of God created he  
him; male and female created he  
28 them. And God blessed them: and  
God said unto them, Be fruitful, and  
multiply, and replenish the earth, and  
subdue it; and have dominion over the  
fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the  
air, and over every living thing that  
29 <sup>5</sup> moveth upon the earth. And God  
said, Behold, I have given you every  
herb yielding seed, which is upon the  
face of all the earth, and every tree, in  
the which is the fruit of a tree yield-  
ing seed; to you it shall be for meat:  
30 and to every beast of the earth, and to  
every fowl of the air, and to every  
thing that creepeth upon the earth,  
wherein there is <sup>6</sup> life, *I have given*  
every green herb for meat: and it  
31 was so. And God saw every thing  
that he had made, and, behold, it was

<sup>1</sup> Or, was  
brooding  
upon

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
expanse.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
swarm  
with  
swarms  
of living  
creatures.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
on the  
face of  
the ex-  
panse of  
the  
heaven.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
creepeth

<sup>6</sup> Heb. a  
living  
soul.

very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

2 And the heaven and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it: because that in it he rested from all his work which God had created and made.

4 These are the generations of the heaven and of the earth when they were created, in the day that <sup>1</sup>the LORD God made earth and heaven. And no plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground;

6 but there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward, in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good

and evil. And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four

heads. The name of the first is Pishon: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is

gold; and the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the <sup>2</sup>onyx

stone. And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Cush.

14 And the name of the third river is <sup>3</sup>Hiddekel: that is it which goeth <sup>4</sup>in front of Assyria. And the fourth

river is Euphrates. And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to

keep it. And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely

eat: but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will

make him an help <sup>5</sup>meet for him. And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl

of the air; and brought them unto the man to see what he would call them: and whatsoever the man called every

living creature, that was the name

20 thereof. And the man gave names to

all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for

<sup>6</sup>man there was not found an help meet

21 for him. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof:

22 and the rib, which the LORD God had taken from the man, <sup>7</sup>made he a woman,

23 and brought her unto the man. And the man said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall

be called <sup>8</sup>Woman, because she was

24 taken out of <sup>9</sup>Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and

25 they shall be one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not

eat of <sup>10</sup>any tree of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may

eat: but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall

4 ye touch it, lest ye die. <sup>7</sup>And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not

surely die: for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as <sup>11</sup>God,

6 knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was <sup>12</sup>to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and she

gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat. And the eyes of them

both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves

8 <sup>13</sup>aprons. And they heard the <sup>14</sup>voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the <sup>15</sup>cool of the day: and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst

9 the trees of the garden. And the LORD God called unto the man, and said un-

10 to him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy <sup>14</sup>voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and

11 I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave

13 me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me,

14 and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, cursed art thou <sup>16</sup>above

all cattle, and <sup>16</sup>above every beast of

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Jehovah*, as in other places where LORD is put in capitals.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *veryt*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, *Tigris*.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *to-ward the east of*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *answering to*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *Adam*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *builded he into*.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *Ishah*.  
<sup>9</sup> Heb. *Ish*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *all the trees*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *gods*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *desirable to look upon*

<sup>13</sup> Or, *girdles*

<sup>14</sup> Or, *sound*

<sup>15</sup> Heb. *wind*.

<sup>16</sup> Or, *from among*

the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of  
 15 thy life: and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall  
 16 <sup>1</sup>bruise thy head, and thou shalt <sup>1</sup>bruise his heel. Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband,  
 17 and he shall rule over thee. And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in <sup>2</sup>toil shalt thou  
 18 eat of it all the days of thy life; thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of  
 19 the field; in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and  
 20 unto dust shalt thou return. And the man called his wife's name <sup>3</sup>Eve; because she was the mother of all living.  
 21 And the Lord God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins, and clothed them.  
 22 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:  
 23 therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.  
 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of a sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.  
 4 And the man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have <sup>4</sup>gotten a man with  
 2 the help of the Lord. And again she bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a  
 3 tiller of the ground. And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground  
 4 an offering unto the Lord. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and  
 5 to his offering: but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his  
 6 countenance fell. And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and  
 7 why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well, <sup>5</sup>shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin coucheth at the door: and unto thee <sup>6</sup>shall be his desire, and thou  
 8 shalt rule over him. And Cain <sup>7</sup>told Abel his brother. And it came to

pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I my  
 10 brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the  
 11 ground. And now cursed art thou from the ground, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's  
 12 blood from thy hand; when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be  
 13 in the earth. And Cain said unto the Lord, <sup>8</sup>My punishment is greater  
 14 <sup>9</sup>than I can bear. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that whosoever findeth  
 15 me shall slay me. And the Lord said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the Lord appointed a sign for Cain, lest any finding him should smite him.  
 16 And Cain went out from the presence of the Lord, and dwelt in the land of  
 17 <sup>10</sup>Nod, <sup>11</sup>on the east of Eden. And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son,  
 18 Enoch. And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech. And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the  
 20 name of the other Zillah. And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such  
 21 as dwell in tents and have cattle. And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp  
 22 and pipe. And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, <sup>12</sup>the forger of every cutting instrument of <sup>13</sup>brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.  
 23 And Lamech said unto his wives: Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; Ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech:  
 For <sup>14</sup>I have slain a man <sup>15</sup>for wounding me,  
 And a young man for bruising me:  
 24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.  
 25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name <sup>16</sup>Seth: For, said she, God  
 17 hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel; for Cain slew him.  
 26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enosh: then began men to call upon the name of the Lord.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in wait for*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *sorrow*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Hawwah, that is, Living, or, Life.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *kamah, to get.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *shall it not be lifted up?*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *is its desire, but thou shalt rule over it.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *said unto.* Many ancient authorities have, *said unto Abel his brother, let us go into the field.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *mine iniquity*  
<sup>9</sup> Or, *thou canst be forgiven*

<sup>10</sup> That is, *Wandering.*  
<sup>11</sup> Or, *in front of*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *an instructor of every artificer*  
<sup>13</sup> Or, *copper* and so elsewhere.

<sup>14</sup> Or, *I will slay*

<sup>15</sup> Or, *to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt*

<sup>16</sup> Heb. *Sheth.*

<sup>17</sup> Heb. *shath.*



5 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name <sup>1</sup>Adam, in the day when they were created. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth: 4 and the days of Adam after he begat Seth were eight hundred years: and 5 he begat sons and daughters. And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died. 6 And Seth lived an hundred and five 7 years, and begat Enosh: and Seth lived after he begat Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and 8 daughters: and all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died. 9 And Enosh lived ninety years, and be- 10 gat Kenan: and Enosh lived after he begat Kenan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: 11 and all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years: and he died. 12 And Kenan lived seventy years, and 13 begat Mahalalel: and Kenan lived after he begat Mahalalel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons 14 and daughters: and all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died. 15 And Mahalalel lived sixty and five 16 years, and begat Jared: and Mahalalel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat 17 sons and daughters: and all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died. 18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty 19 and two years, and begat Enoch: and Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and 20 daughters: and all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died. 21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, 22 and begat Methuselah: and Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and be- 23 gat sons and daughters: and all the days of Enoch were three hundred six- 24 ty and five years: and Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him. 25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat 26 Lamech: and Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and 27 daughters: and all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died. 28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty 29 and two years, and begat a son: and he called his name Noah, saying, This

same shall <sup>2</sup>comfort us for our work and for the toil of our hands, <sup>3</sup>because of the ground which the LORD hath 30 cursed. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daugh- 31 ters: and all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the ground, and daughters were born 2 unto them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men: that they were fair; and they took them wives of all 3 that they chose. And the LORD said, My spirit shall not <sup>4</sup>strive with man for ever, <sup>5</sup>for that he also is flesh: <sup>6</sup>yet shall his days be an hundred and 4 twenty years. The <sup>7</sup>Nephilim were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them: the same were the mighty men which were of old, the 5 men of renown. And the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart 6 was only evil continually. And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him 7 at his heart. And the LORD said, I will <sup>8</sup>destroy man whom I have created from the face of the ground; both man, and beast, and creeping thing, and fowl of the air; for it repenteth 8 me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, and <sup>9</sup>perfect in his generations: Noah walked 10 with God. And Noah begat three 11 sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 And God saw the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy 14 them with the earth. Make thee an ark of gopher wood; <sup>10</sup>rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And this is how thou shalt make it: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and 16 the height of it thirty cubits. A <sup>11</sup>light shalt thou make to the ark, and to a cubit shalt thou finish it <sup>12</sup>upward; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and

<sup>2</sup> Heb. naheem, to comfort.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, which cometh from the ground

<sup>1</sup> Or, Man

<sup>4</sup> Or, rule in  
Or, according to many ancient versions, abide in  
<sup>5</sup> Or, in their going astray they are flesh  
<sup>6</sup> Or, therefore  
<sup>7</sup> Or, giants  
See Num. xiii. 33.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. blot out.

<sup>9</sup> Or, blameless

<sup>10</sup> Heb. nests.

<sup>11</sup> Or, roof

<sup>12</sup> Or, from above

17 third stories shalt thou make it. And I, behold, I do bring the flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; every thing that is in the earth shall die. But I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female. Of the fowl after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive. And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them. Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

7 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee seven and seven, the male and his female; and of the beasts that are not clean two, the male and his female; of the fowl also of the air, seven and seven, male and female: to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living thing that I have made will I<sup>1</sup> destroy from off the face of the ground. And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the ground, there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as God commanded Noah. And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; they, and every beast after its kind, and all

the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after its kind, and every fowl after its kind, every bird of every sort. And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life. And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded him: and the LORD shut him in. And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth. And the waters prevailed, and increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high mountains that were under the whole heaven were covered. Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both fowl, and cattle, and beast, and every<sup>2</sup> creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every<sup>3</sup> man: all in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was in the dry land, died. And every living thing was<sup>4</sup> destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping thing, and fowl of the heaven; and they were<sup>5</sup> destroyed from the earth: and Noah only was left, and they that were with him in the ark. And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

8 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged; the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; and the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of an hundred and fifty days the waters decreased. And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: and he sent forth a raven, and it went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. And he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him to the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: and he put forth his hand, and

<sup>2</sup> Heb. wing.

<sup>3</sup> Or, swarming thing that swarmeth

<sup>4</sup> Or, And he destroyed every living thing  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. blotted out.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. blot out.

took her, and brought her in unto him  
10 into the ark. And he stayed yet other  
seven days; and again he sent forth  
11 the dove out of the ark; and the dove  
came in to him at eventide; and, lo,  
in her mouth <sup>1</sup>an olive leaf plucked  
off: so Noah knew that the waters  
12 were abated from off the earth. And  
he stayed yet other seven days; and  
sent forth the dove; and she returned  
13 not again unto him any more. And  
it came to pass in the six hundred  
and first year, in the first month, the  
first day of the month, the waters  
were dried up from off the earth: and  
Noah removed the covering of the  
ark, and looked, and, behold, the face  
14 of the ground was dried. And in the  
second month, on the seven and twen-  
tieth day of the month, was the earth  
dry.

15 And God spake unto Noah, saying,  
16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy  
wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives  
17 with thee. Bring forth with thee every  
living thing that is with thee of all  
flesh, both fowl, and cattle, and every  
creeping thing that creepeth upon the  
earth; that they may breed abundantly  
in the earth, and be fruitful, and mul-  
18 tiplly upon the earth. And Noah went  
forth, and his sons, and his wife, and  
19 his sons' wives with him: every beast,  
every creeping thing, and every fowl,  
whatsoever moveth upon the earth,  
after their families, went forth out of  
20 the ark. And Noah builded an altar  
unto the LORD; and took of every clean  
beast, and of every clean fowl, and  
offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled the sweet sa-  
vour; and the LORD said in his heart,  
I will not again curse the ground any  
more for man's <sup>2</sup>sake, for that the  
imagination of man's heart is evil  
from his youth; neither will I again  
smite any more every thing living, as I  
22 have done. While the earth remain-  
eth, seedtime and harvest, and cold  
and heat, and summer and winter, and  
9 day and night shall not cease. And  
God blessed Noah and his sons, and  
said unto them, Be fruitful, and  
multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread  
of you shall be upon every beast of  
the earth, and upon every fowl of  
the air; with all wherewith the ground  
3 teemeth, and all the fishes of the  
sea, into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall  
be food for you; as the green herb  
4 have I given you all. But flesh with  
the life thereof, *which is the blood*  
5 thereof, shall ye not eat. And surely  
your blood, *the blood of your lives*,  
will I require; at the hand of every  
beast will I require it: and at the  
hand of man, even at the hand of every

man's brother, will I require the life  
6 of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood,  
by man shall his blood be shed: for in  
7 the image of God made he man. And  
you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring  
forth abundantly in the earth, and  
multiply therein.

8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his  
9 sons with him, saying, And I, behold,  
I establish my covenant with you, and  
10 with your seed after you; and with  
every living creature that is with you,  
the fowl, the cattle, and every beast  
of the earth with you; of all that  
go out of the ark, even every beast  
11 of the earth. And I will establish  
my covenant with you; neither shall  
all flesh be cut off any more by the  
waters of the flood; neither shall there  
any more be a flood to destroy the  
12 earth. And God said, This is the  
token of the covenant which I make  
between me and you and every living  
creature that is with you, for per-  
13 petual generations: <sup>4</sup>I do set my  
bow in the cloud, and it shall be for  
a token of a covenant between me  
14 and the earth. And it shall come  
to pass, when I bring a cloud over  
the earth, that the bow shall be seen  
15 in the cloud, and I will remember  
my covenant, which is between me  
and you and every living creature of  
all flesh; and the waters shall no  
more become a flood to destroy all  
16 flesh. And the bow shall be in the  
cloud; and I will look upon it, that I  
may remember the everlasting coven-  
ant between God and every living  
creature of all flesh that is upon the  
17 earth. And God said unto Noah, This  
is the token of the covenant which  
I have established between me and all  
flesh that is upon the earth.

18 And the sons of Noah, that went  
forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham,  
and Japheth: and Ham is the father  
19 of Canaan. These three were the sons  
of Noah: and of these was the whole  
earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to be an husband-  
21 man, and planted a vineyard: and he  
drank of the wine, and was drunken;  
and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw  
the nakedness of his father, and told  
23 his two brethren without. And Shem  
and Japheth took a garment, and  
laid it upon both their shoulders,  
and went backward, and covered the  
nakedness of their father; and their  
faces were backward, and they saw  
24 not their father's nakedness. And  
Noah awoke from his wine, and knew  
what his <sup>5</sup>youngest son had done unto  
25 him. And he said,

Cursed be Canaan;

A servant of servants shall he be  
unto his brethren.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
a fresh  
olive leaf

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
sake; for  
the

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
creepeth

<sup>4</sup> Or, I  
have set

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
younger



26 And he said,  
Blessed be the Lord, the God of  
Shem;

And let Canaan be <sup>1</sup>his servant.

27 God enlarge Japheth,  
And <sup>2</sup>let him dwell in the tents of  
Shem;

And let Canaan be <sup>1</sup>his servant.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three  
<sup>29</sup>hundred and fifty years. And all the  
days of Noah were nine hundred and  
fifty years: and he died.

10 Now these are the generations of  
the sons of Noah, Shem Ham and  
Japheth: and unto them were sons  
born after the flood.

<sup>2</sup> The sons of Japheth; <sup>3</sup>Gomer, and  
<sup>4</sup>Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and

<sup>5</sup>Tubal, and Meshech, and <sup>6</sup>Tiras. And  
the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and

<sup>4</sup>Riphat, and Togarmah. And the  
sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish.

<sup>5</sup>Kittim, and <sup>4</sup>Dodanin. Of these were  
the <sup>5</sup>isles of the nations divided in  
their lands, every one after his tongue;  
after their families, in their nations.

6 And the sons of Ham; Cush; and  
7 Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan. And

the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah,  
and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabteca:

and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and  
8 Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he

began to be a mighty one in the earth.  
9 He was a mighty hunter before the

LORD: wherefore it is said, Like Nim-  
rod a mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was  
Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and

11 Calneh, in the land of Sinear. Out of  
that land <sup>6</sup>he went forth into Assyria,

and builded Nineveh, and Rehoboth-Ir,  
12 and Calah, and Resen between Nineveh  
and Calah (the same is the great city).

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Ana-  
nim, and Lehabim, and Naphtulim,

14 and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (whence  
went forth <sup>7</sup>the Philistines), and

Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-  
born, and Heth; and the Jebusite; and

17 the Amorite, and the Girgashite; and  
the Hivite; and the Arkite; and the

18 Sinite; and the Arvadite, and the  
Zemarite; and the Hamathite: and

afterward were the families of the  
19 Canaanite spread abroad. And the

border of the Canaanite was from  
Zidon, as thou goest toward Gerar, unto

Gaza; as thou goest toward Sodom and  
Gomorra, and Admah and Zeboiim,

20 unto Lasha. These are the sons of Ham,  
after their families, after their tongues,

in their lands, in their nations.

21 And unto Shem, the father of all  
the children of Eber, <sup>8</sup>the elder brother

of Japheth, to him also were children  
22 born. The sons of Shem; Elam, and

<sup>9</sup>Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lüd, and

23 Aram. And the sons of Aram; Uz,  
24 and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. And

Arpachshad <sup>10</sup>begat Shelah; and Shelah

25 begat Eber. And unto Eber were  
born two sons: the name of the one

was <sup>10</sup>Peleg; for in his days was the  
earth divided; and his brother's name

26 was Joktan. And Joktan begat Al-  
modad, and Sheleph, and Hazarma-

27 veth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and

28 Uzal, and Diklah; and <sup>11</sup>Obal, and

29 Abimael, and Sheba; and Ophir, and

Havilah, and Jobab: all these were

30 the sons of Joktan. And their dwell-  
ing was from Mesha, as thou goest

toward Sephar, the <sup>12</sup>mountain of the

31 east. These are the sons of Shem, after  
their families, after their tongues, in

their lands, after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of  
Noah, after their generations, in their

nations: and of these were the nations  
divided in the earth after the flood.

11 And the whole earth was of one

<sup>12</sup>language and of one <sup>13</sup>speech. And

it came to pass, as they journeyed

<sup>15</sup>east, that they found a plain in the

land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, Go to,

let us make brick, and burn them

thoroughly. And they had brick for

stone, and <sup>16</sup>slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us

a city, and a tower, whose top *may*

reach unto heaven, and let us make us

a name; lest we be scattered abroad

5 upon the face of the whole earth. And

the LORD came down to see the city

and the tower, which the children of

6 men builded. And the LORD said, Be-

hold, they are one people, and they have

all one language; and this is what they

begin to do: and now nothing will

be withholden from them, which they

7 purpose to do. Go to, let us go down,

and there confound their language,

that they may not understand one

8 another's speech. So the LORD scat-

tered them abroad from thence upon

the face of all the earth: and they left

9 off to build the city. Therefore was

the name of it called Babel; because

the LORD did there <sup>17</sup>confound the

language of all the earth: and from

thence did the LORD scatter them a-

broad upon the face of all the earth.

10 These are the generations of Shem.

Shem was an hundred years old, and

begat Arpachshad two years after the

11 flood: and Shem lived after he begat

Arpachshad five hundred years, and

begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arpachshad lived five and thirty

13 years, and begat Shelah: and Arpach-

shad lived after he begat Shelah four

hundred and three years, and begat

sons and daughters.

14 And Shelah lived thirty years, and

<sup>8</sup> The Septuagint, he got Canaan, and Canaan begat Scythia.

<sup>10</sup> That is, Drivens.

<sup>11</sup> In 1 Chr. I.

<sup>12</sup> Ebal.

<sup>13</sup> Or, hill country

<sup>14</sup> Heb. tip.

<sup>15</sup> Heb. words.

<sup>16</sup> Or, in the east

<sup>17</sup> That is, bitu-

men.

<sup>18</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>19</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>20</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>21</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>22</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>23</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>24</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>25</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>26</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>27</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>28</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>29</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>30</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>31</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>32</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>33</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>34</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>35</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>36</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>37</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>38</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>39</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>40</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>41</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>42</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>43</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>44</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>45</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>46</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>47</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>48</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>49</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>50</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>51</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>52</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>53</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>54</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>55</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>56</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>57</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>58</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>59</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>60</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>61</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>62</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>63</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>64</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>65</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>66</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>67</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>68</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>69</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>70</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>71</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>72</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>73</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>74</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>75</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>76</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>77</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>78</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>79</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>80</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>81</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>82</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>83</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>84</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>85</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>86</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>87</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>88</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>89</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>90</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>91</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>92</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>93</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>94</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>95</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>96</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>97</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>98</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>99</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>100</sup> Heb. babil, to confound.

<sup>1</sup> Or, their

<sup>2</sup> Or, he shall

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Chr. I.

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chr. I.

<sup>5</sup> Or, coast-lands

<sup>6</sup> Or, went forth

<sup>7</sup> Or, Ashur

<sup>8</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>9</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>10</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>11</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>12</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>13</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>14</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>15</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>16</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>17</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>18</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>19</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>20</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>21</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>22</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>23</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>24</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>25</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>26</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>27</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>28</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>29</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>30</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>31</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>32</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>33</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>34</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>35</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>36</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>37</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>38</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>39</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>40</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>41</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>42</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>43</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>44</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>45</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>46</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>47</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>48</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

<sup>49</sup> Or, the brother of Japheth the elder

15 begat Eber: and Shelah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg: and Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and 19 begat Reu: and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, 21 and begat Serug: and Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 22 And Serug lived thirty years, and 23 begat Nahor: and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty 25 years, and begat Terah: and Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.  
 27 Now these are the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and 28 Haran; and Haran begat Lot. And Haran died in the presence of his father Terah in the land of his nativity, 29 in Ur of the Chaldees. And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. And 30 Sarai was barren; she had no child.  
 31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.  
 32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.  
 12 Now the LORD said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will shew thee:  
 2 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing:  
 3 and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that curseth thee will I curse: and in thee shall all the families of 4 the earth be blessed. So Abram went, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old 5 when he departed out of Haran. And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran;

and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land 6 of Canaan they came. And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the <sup>1</sup>oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the 7 land. And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared 8 unto him. And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Ai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name 9 of the LORD. And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the <sup>2</sup>South.  
 10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was 11 sore in the land. And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon: 12 and it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee 13 alive. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake, and that my soul may live 14 because of thee. And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the wo- 15 man that she was very fair. And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and the woman was 16 taken into Pharaoh's house. And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he- asses, and menservants, and maid- servants, and she-asses, and camels.  
 17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because 18 of Sarai Abram's wife. And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was 19 thy wife? Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so that I took her to be my wife: now therefore behold thy 20 wife, take her, and go thy way. And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.  
 13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South.  
 2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in 3 silver, and in gold. And he went on his journeys from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth- 4 el and Ai; unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name 5 of the LORD. And Lot also, which

<sup>1</sup> Or, *tere-binth*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Negeb*, the southern tract of Judah.

went with Abram, had flocks, and 6 herds, and tents. And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell 7 together. And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we are brethren. Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou take* the right 10 hand, then I will go to the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the 11 Plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou goest unto 12 Zoar. So Lot chose him all the Plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the 12 one from the other. Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the Plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. 13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners against the LORD exceedingly. And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward: for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy 16 seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be 17 numbered. Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for unto thee will I give 18 it. And Abram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the 2oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

14 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of 3Goiim, that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebaiim, and the 3 king of Bela (the same is Zoar). All these 4joined together in the vale of Siddim (the same is the Salt Sea). 4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they 5 rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim

in Ham, and the Emin in 6Shaveh-6kiariathaim, and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is 7 by the wilderness. And they returned, and came to En-mishpat (the same is Kadesh), and smote all the 6country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, 8 that dwelt in Hazazon-tamar. And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebaiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they set the battle in array against them in the vale of Siddim; against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against 10 the five. Now the vale of Siddim was full of 7slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and they fell there, and they that remained fled to 11 the mountain. And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. 12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his 13 goods, and departed. And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew: now he dwelt by the 2oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these were confederate with Abram. 14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is 16 on the 8left hand of Damascus. And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, 17 and the people. And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, at the vale of Shaveh (the same 18 is the King's Vale). And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was priest of 9God Most High. And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of 9God Most High, 10possessor of heaven and earth: 20 and blessed be 9God Most High, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him a tenth of all. 21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take 22 the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, 9God Most High, 10possessor of heaven and earth, 23 that I will not take a thread nor a shoelatchet nor aught that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made 24 Abram rich: 11save only that which the

8 Or, the plain of Keriathaim

9 Heb. field.

7 That is, bitumen pits.

8 Or, north

9 Heb. El Elyon.

10 Or, maker

11 Or, let there be nothing for me; only that do.

1 Or, Circle

2 Or, trees bintha

3 Or, nations

4 Or, joined themselves together against



young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me; Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.

- 15 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, <sup>1</sup>and thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, O LORD God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I <sup>2</sup>go childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house is <sup>3</sup>Dammeseq Eliezer? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to tell them: and he said unto him, So shall <sup>6</sup>thy seed be. And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him <sup>7</sup>for righteousness. And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give <sup>8</sup>thee this land to inherit it. And he said, O LORD God, whereby shall I <sup>9</sup>know that I shall inherit it? And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a <sup>10</sup>young pigeon. And he took him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each half over against the other: but the birds divided he not. <sup>11</sup>And the birds of prey came down upon the carcases, and Abram drove <sup>12</sup>them away. And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great <sup>13</sup>darkness fell upon him. And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four <sup>14</sup>hundred years; and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out <sup>15</sup>with great substance. But thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt <sup>16</sup>be buried in a good old age. And in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity <sup>17</sup>of the Amorite is not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch <sup>18</sup>that passed between these pieces. In that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the <sup>19</sup>river Euphrates: the Kenite, and the <sup>20</sup>Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, and the

Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the <sup>21</sup>Rephaim, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

- 16 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was <sup>2</sup>Hagar. And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; it may be that I shall <sup>5</sup>obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. <sup>3</sup>And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her <sup>4</sup>husband to be his wife. And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in <sup>5</sup>her eyes. And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I gave my handmaid unto thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge <sup>6</sup>between me and thee. But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine eyes. And Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from <sup>7</sup>her face. And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in <sup>8</sup>the way to Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I flee from the face of my <sup>9</sup>mistress Sarai. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her <sup>10</sup>hands. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will greatly multiply thy seed, that it shall not be numbered <sup>11</sup>for multitude. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou shalt call his name <sup>6</sup>Ishmael, because the LORD hath heard thy affliction. And he shall be as a wild-ass among men; his hand shall be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell <sup>7</sup>in the presence of all his brethren. And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, <sup>8</sup>Thou art <sup>9</sup>a God that seeth: for she said, Have I even here looked after him that seeth me? <sup>14</sup>Wherefore the well was called <sup>10</sup>Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is between Kadesh <sup>15</sup>and Bered. And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called the name of his <sup>16</sup>son, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram. <sup>17</sup>And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am <sup>11</sup>GOD

<sup>1</sup> Or, thy reward shall be exceeding great  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. Jehovah, as in other places where God is put in capitals.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, go hence  
<sup>4</sup> The Chaldee and Syrian have, Eliezer the Damascene.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. be builded by her.

<sup>6</sup> That is, God heureth.

<sup>7</sup> Or, over against Or, to the east of

<sup>8</sup> Or, Thou God seest me

<sup>9</sup> Heb. El roi, that is, God of seeing.

<sup>10</sup> That is, The well of the living one who seeth me.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. El Shaddai.

Almighty; walk before me, and be  
 2 thou perfect. And I will make my  
 covenant between me and thee, and  
 3 I will multiply thee exceedingly. And  
 Abram fell on his face: and God talked  
 4 with him, saying, As for me, behold,  
 my covenant is with thee, and thou  
 shalt be the father of a multitude of  
 5 nations. Neither shall thy name any  
 more be called Abram, but thy name  
 shall be Abraham; for the father of a  
 multitude of nations have I made thee.  
 6 And I will make thee exceeding fruit-  
 ful, and I will make nations of thee,  
 7 and kings shall come out of thee. And  
 I will establish my covenant between  
 me and thee and thy seed after thee  
 throughout their generations for an  
 everlasting covenant, to be a God  
 unto thee and to thy seed after thee.  
 8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy  
 seed after thee, the land of thy sojourn-  
 ings, all the land of Canaan, for an  
 everlasting possession; and I will be  
 9 their God. And God said unto Abra-  
 ham, And as for thee, thou shalt keep  
 my covenant, thou, and thy seed after  
 thee throughout their generations.  
 10 This is my covenant, which ye shall  
 keep, between me and you and thy  
 seed after thee; every male among  
 11 you shall be circumcised. And ye  
 shall be circumcised in the flesh of  
 your foreskin; and it shall be a token  
 of a covenant betwixt me and you.  
 12 And he that is eight days old shall be  
 circumcised among you, every male  
 throughout your generations, he that  
 is born in the house, or bought with  
 money of any stranger, which is not of  
 13 thy seed. He that is born in thy house,  
 and he that is bought with thy money,  
 must needs be circumcised: and my  
 covenant shall be in your flesh for an  
 14 everlasting covenant. And the uncir-  
 cumcised male who is not circumcised  
 in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul  
 shall be cut off from his people; he  
 hath broken my covenant.  
 15 And God said unto Abraham, As for  
 Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her  
 name Sarai, but <sup>1</sup>Sarah shall her name  
 16 be. And I will bless her, and more-  
 over I will give thee a son of her: yea,  
 I will bless her, and she shall be a *mo-  
 ther of nations*; kings of peoples shall  
 17 be of her. Then Abraham fell upon  
 his face, and laughed, and said in his  
 heart, Shall a child be born unto him  
 that is an hundred years old? and shall  
 Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?  
 18 And Abraham said unto God, Oh that  
 19 Ishmael might live before thee! And  
 God said, Nay, but Sarah thy wife shall  
 bear thee a son; and thou shalt call  
 his name <sup>2</sup>Isaac: and I will establish  
 my covenant with him for an everlast-  
 ing covenant for his seed after him.  
 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee:

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
Princess.

<sup>2</sup> From  
the Heb.  
word  
meaning  
to laugh.

behold, I have blessed him, and will  
 make him fruitful, and will multiply  
 him exceedingly; twelve princes shall  
 he beget, and I will make him a great  
 21 nation. But my covenant will I estab-  
 lish with Isaac, which Sarah shall  
 bear unto thee at this set time in the  
 22 next year. And he left off talking with  
 him, and God went up from Abraham.  
 23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son,  
 and all that were born in his house,  
 and all that were bought with his  
 money, every male among the men  
 of Abraham's house, and circumcised  
 the flesh of their foreskin in the self-  
 same day, as God had said unto him.  
 24 And Abraham was ninety years old and  
 nine, when he was circumcised in the  
 25 flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael his  
 son was thirteen years old, when he  
 was circumcised in the flesh of his  
 26 foreskin. In the selfsame day was  
 Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his  
 27 son. And all the men of his house,  
 those born in the house, and those  
 bought with money of the stranger,  
 were circumcised with him.  
 18 And the LORD appeared unto him by  
 the <sup>3</sup>oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the  
 2 tent door in the heat of the day; and  
 he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo,  
 three men stood over against him: and  
 when he saw them, he ran to meet  
 them from the tent door, and bowed  
 3 himself to the earth, and said, <sup>4</sup>My lord,  
 if now I have found favour in thy  
 sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from  
 4 thy servant: let now a little water be  
 fetched, and wash your feet, and rest  
 5 yourselves under the tree: and I will  
 fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort  
 ye your heart; after that ye shall  
 pass on: <sup>5</sup>forasmuch as ye are come to  
 your servant. And they said, So do,  
 6 as thou hast said. And Abraham hast-  
 ened into the tent unto Sarah, and said,  
 Make ready quickly three measures of  
 fine meal, knead it, and make cakes.  
 7 And Abraham ran unto the herd,  
 and fetched a calf tender and good,  
 and gave it unto the servant; and he  
 8 hasted to dress it. And he took butter,  
 and milk, and the calf which he had  
 dressed, and set it before them; and he  
 stood by them under the tree, and they  
 9 did eat. And they said unto him, Where  
 is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold,  
 10 in the tent. And he said, I will cer-  
 tainly return unto thee when the  
 season <sup>6</sup>cometh round; and, lo, Sarah  
 thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah  
 heard in the tent door, which was be-  
 11 hind him. Now Abraham and Sarah  
 were old, and well stricken in age; it  
 had ceased to be with Sarah after the  
 12 manner of women. And Sarah laughed  
 within herself, saying, After I am  
 waxed old shall I have pleasure, my  
 13 lord being old also? And the LORD

<sup>3</sup>Or, tere-  
binths

<sup>4</sup>Or, O  
Lord

<sup>5</sup>Or, for  
there-  
fore

<sup>6</sup>Heb.  
liveth,  
or, re-  
viveth.

said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a  
 14 surety bear a child, which am old? Is any thing too <sup>1</sup>hard for the LORD? At the set time I will return unto thee, when the season <sup>2</sup>cometh round,  
 15 and Sarah shall have a son. Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.  
 16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them  
 17 on the way. And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that which  
 18 I do; seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth  
 19 shall be blessed in him? For I have <sup>3</sup>known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement; to the end that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which  
 20 he hath spoken of him. And the LORD said, <sup>4</sup>Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and <sup>4</sup>because their  
 21 sin is very grievous; I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I  
 22 will know. And the men turned from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.  
 23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou consume the righteous with  
 24 the wicked? Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are there-  
 25 in? That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that so the righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee: shall not the Judge of all  
 26 the earth do right? And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place  
 27 for their sake. And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which  
 28 am but dust and ashes: peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find there forty and five.  
 29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not  
 30 do it for the forty's sake. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not  
 31 do it, if I find thirty there. And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy

<sup>1</sup> Or, wonder-ful

<sup>2</sup> Heb. liveth, or, reviveth.

<sup>3</sup> See Amos iii. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Verily

32 it for the twenty's sake. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the  
 33 ten's sake. And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

19 And the two angels came to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face to the earth;  
 2 and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn aside, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in  
 3 the street all night. And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did  
 4 eat. But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both young and old, all the people  
 5 from every quarter; and they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that  
 6 we may know them. And Lot went out unto them to the door, and shut  
 7 the door after him. And he said, I pray you, my brethren, do not so wickedly.  
 8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing;  
 9 <sup>5</sup>forasmuch as they are come under the shadow of my roof. And they said, Stand back. And they said, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door.  
 10 But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to  
 11 them, and shut to the door. And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied  
 12 themselves to find the door. And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city; bring them out  
 13 of the place: for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the LORD; and the LORD  
 14 hath sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which <sup>6</sup>married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy the city. But

<sup>5</sup> Or, for there-fore

<sup>6</sup> Or, were to marry



he seemed unto his sons in law as one  
 15 that mocked. And when the morning  
 arose, then the angels hastened Lot,  
 saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy  
 two daughters which are here; lest  
 thou be consumed in the <sup>1</sup>iniquity of  
 16 the city. But he lingered; and the men  
 laid hold upon his hand, and upon the  
 hand of his wife, and upon the hand  
 of his two daughters; the LORD being  
 merciful unto him: and they brought  
 him forth, and set him without the  
 17 city. And it came to pass, when they  
 had brought them forth abroad, that he  
 said, Escape for thy life; look not be-  
 hind thee, neither stay thou in all the  
 18 Plain; escape to the mountain, lest  
 thou be consumed. And Lot said unto  
 19 them, Oh, not so, <sup>2</sup>my lord: behold  
 now, thy servant hath found grace in  
 thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy  
 mercy, which thou hast shewed unto  
 me in saving my life; and I cannot  
 escape to the mountain, lest <sup>4</sup>evil  
 20 overtake me, and I die: behold now,  
 this city is near to flee unto, and it is a  
 little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is  
 it not a little one?) and my soul shall  
 21 live. And he said unto him, See, I  
 have accepted thee concerning this  
 thing also, that I will not overthrow  
 the city of which thou hast spoken.  
 22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot  
 do any thing till thou be come thither.  
 Therefore the name of the city was  
 23 called <sup>5</sup>Zoar. The sun was risen upon  
 the earth when Lot came unto Zoar.  
 24 Then the LORD rained upon Sodom  
 and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire  
 25 from the LORD out of heaven; and he  
 overthrew those cities, and all the  
 Plain, and all the inhabitants of the  
 cities, and that which grew upon the  
 26 ground. But his wife looked back from  
 behind him, and she became a pillar of  
 27 salt. And Abraham gat up early in the  
 morning to the place where he had  
 28 stood before the LORD: and he looked  
 toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and  
 toward all the land of the Plain, and  
 beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the land  
 went up as the smoke of a furnace.  
 29 And it came to pass, when God de-  
 stroyed the cities of the Plain, that God  
 remembered Abraham, and sent Lot  
 out of the midst of the overthrow, when  
 he overthrew the cities in the which  
 Lot dwelt.  
 30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and  
 dwelt in the mountain, and his two  
 daughters with him; for he feared  
 to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a  
 31 cave, he and his two daughters. And  
 the firstborn said unto the younger,  
 Our father is old, and there is not a man  
 in the earth to come in unto us after  
 32 the manner of all the earth: come,  
 let us make our father drink wine, and  
 we will lie with him, that we may

33 preserve seed of our father. And they  
 made their father drink wine that  
 night: and the firstborn went in, and  
 lay with her father; and he knew not  
 when she lay down, nor when she  
 34 arose. And it came to pass on the  
 morrow, that the firstborn said unto  
 the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight  
 with my father: let us make him drink  
 wine this night also; and go thou in,  
 and lie with him, that we may pre-  
 35 serve seed of our father. And they  
 made their father drink wine that night  
 also: and the younger arose, and lay  
 with him; and he knew not when she  
 36 lay down, nor when she arose. Thus  
 were both the daughters of Lot with  
 37 child by their father. And the first-  
 born bare a son, and called his name  
 Moab: the same is the father of the  
 38 Moabites unto this day. And the  
 younger, she also bare a son, and  
 called his name Ben-ammi: the same  
 is the father of the children of Ammon  
 unto this day.  
 20 And Abraham journeyed from thence  
 toward the land of the South, and  
 dwelt between Kadesh and Shur; and  
 2 he sojourned in Gerar. And Abraham  
 said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister:  
 and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and  
 3 took Sarah. But God came to Abimelech  
 in a dream of the night, and said  
 to him, Behold, thou art but a dead  
 man, because of the woman which thou  
 hast taken; for she is a man's wife.  
 4 Now Abimelech had not come near  
 her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay  
 5 even a righteous nation? Said he not  
 himself unto me, She is my sister?  
 and she, even she herself said, He is my  
 brother: in the integrity of my heart  
 and the innocence of my hands have  
 6 I done this. And God said unto him  
 in the dream, Yea, I know that in the  
 integrity of thy heart thou hast done  
 this, and I also withheld thee from  
 sinning against me: therefore suffered  
 7 I thee not to touch her. Now there-  
 fore restore the man's wife; for he is  
 a prophet, and he shall pray for thee,  
 and thou shalt live: and if thou restore  
 her not, know thou that thou shalt  
 surely die, thou, and all that are thine.  
 8 And Abimelech rose early in the  
 morning, and called all his servants,  
 and told all these things in their ears:  
 9 and the men were sore afraid. Then  
 Abimelech called Abraham, and said  
 unto him, What hast thou done unto  
 us? and wherein have I sinned against  
 thee, that thou hast brought on me and  
 on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast  
 done deeds unto me that ought not to  
 10 be done. And Abimelech said unto  
 Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou  
 11 hast done this thing? And Abraham  
 said, Because I thought, Surely the  
 fear of God is not in this place; and

<sup>1</sup> Or, punish-  
ment

<sup>2</sup> See ch.  
xiii. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Or, O  
Lord

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
the evil

<sup>5</sup> That is,  
Little,  
ver. 20.  
See ch.  
xiv. 8.

they will slay me for my wife's sake.  
 12 And moreover she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she be-  
 13 came my wife: and it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He  
 14 is my brother. And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and menservants and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his  
 15 wife. And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where  
 16 it pleaseth thee. And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold,  
 17 it is for thee a covering of the eyes to all that are with thee; and <sup>2</sup>in re-  
 18 spect of all thou art righted. And Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-  
 19 servants; and they bare children. For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, be-  
 20 cause of Sarah Abraham's wife.  
 21 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah  
 22 as he had spoken. And Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which  
 23 God had spoken to him. And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare  
 24 to him, Isaac. And Abraham circum-  
 25 cised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him.  
 26 And Sarah said, God hath <sup>3</sup>made me to laugh; every one that heareth  
 27 will laugh with me. And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should give children suck?  
 28 for I have borne him a son in his old age.  
 29 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on  
 30 the day that Isaac was weaned. And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had borne unto  
 31 Abraham, <sup>4</sup>mocking. Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bond-  
 32 woman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my  
 33 son, even with Isaac. And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight  
 34 on account of his son. And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and be-  
 35 cause of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah saith unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed  
 36 be called. And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, be-  
 37 cause he is thy seed. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a <sup>5</sup>bottle of water, and gave it

unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the  
 38 wilderness of Beer-sheba. And the water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.  
 39 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not look upon the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her  
 40 voice, and wept. And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar?  
 41 fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.  
 42 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave  
 43 the lad drink. And God was with the lad, and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and <sup>6</sup>became an archer.  
 44 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.  
 45 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phicol the captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:  
 46 now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with <sup>7</sup>my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land  
 47 wherein thou hast sojourned. And Abraham said, I will swear. And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of the well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.  
 48 And Abimelech said, I know not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but  
 49 to-day. And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and they two made a covenant. And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the  
 50 flock by themselves. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set  
 51 by themselves? And he said, These seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that it may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.  
 52 Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there they swore both  
 53 of them. So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: and Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the  
 54 Philistines. And Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the  
 55 Everlasting God. And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

1 Or, he  
 2 Or, be-  
 fore all  
 men

3 Or, pre-  
 pared  
 laughter  
 for me

4 Or,  
 playing

5 Or,  
 skin

6 Or, be-  
 came, as  
 he grew  
 up, an  
 archer

7 Or,  
 my off-  
 spring,  
 nor with  
 my pos-  
 terity

22 And it came to pass after these things, that God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham; and he said, 2 Here am I. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. 3 And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which 4 God had told him. On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw 5 the place afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will worship, and come 6 again to you. And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife; and they 7 went both of them together. And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood: but where is the 8 lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, God will <sup>1</sup>provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son: so they went both of them together. 9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. 11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me. 13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and <sup>2</sup>behold, behind *him* a ram caught in the thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering 14 in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place <sup>3</sup>Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD <sup>4</sup>it shall be provided. And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham a second time out 15 of heaven, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his

18 enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth <sup>5</sup>be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also hath borne children unto thy brother Nahor; Uz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of 22 Aram; and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. 23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she also bare Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

23 And the life of Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years: these were the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spake unto the children of Heth, saying, I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may 5 bury my dead out of my sight. And the children of Heth answered Abraham, 6 saying unto him, Hear us, my lord: thou art <sup>6</sup>a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. 7 And Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even 8 to the children of Heth. And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of 9 Zohar, that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a 10 buryingplace. Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at 11 the gate of his city, saying, Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed himself down 13 before the people of the land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me: I will give the price of the field; take it

<sup>1</sup> Heb. see for himself.

<sup>2</sup> Or, according to many ancient authorities, *behold a* (Heb. *one ram caught*)

<sup>3</sup> That is, The LORD will see, or, provide.

<sup>4</sup> Or, he shall be seen.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *bless themselves*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. a prince of God.



of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, say-  
15 ing unto him, My lord, hearken unto  
me: a piece of land worth four hun-  
dred shekels of silver, what is that  
betwixt me and thee? bury therefore  
16 thy dead. And Abraham hearkened  
unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed  
to Ephron the silver, which he had  
named in the audience of the children  
of Heth, four hundred shekels of  
silver, current money with the mer-  
17 chant. So the field of Ephron, which  
was in Machpelah, which was before  
Mamre, the field, and the cave which  
was therein, and all the trees that were  
in the field, that were in all the border  
thereof round about, were made sure  
18 unto Abraham for a possession in the  
presence of the children of Heth, before  
all that went in at the gate of his  
19 city. And after this, Abraham buried  
Sarah his wife in the cave of the field  
of Machpelah before Mamre (the same  
is Hebron), in the land of Canaan.  
20 And the field, and the cave that is  
therein, were made sure unto Abraham  
for a possession of a buryingplace by  
the children of Heth.

24 And Abraham was old, and well  
stricken in age: and the LORD had  
2 blessed Abraham in all things. And  
Abraham said unto his servant, the  
elder of his house, that ruled over all  
that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy  
3 hand under my thigh: and I will make  
thee swear by the LORD, the God of  
heaven and the God of the earth, that  
thou shalt not take a wife for my son  
of the daughters of the Canaanites,  
4 among whom I dwell: but thou shalt  
go unto my country, and to my kindred,  
and take a wife for my son Isaac.  
5 And the servant said unto him, Per-  
adventure the woman will not be  
willing to follow me unto this land:  
must I needs bring thy son again unto  
the land from whence thou camest?  
6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware  
thou that thou bring not my son  
7 thither again. The LORD, the God of  
heaven, that took me from my father's  
house, and from the land of my nativ-  
ity, and that spake unto me, and that  
swore unto me, saying, Unto thy seed  
will I give this land; he shall send his  
angel before thee, and thou shalt take  
8 a wife for my son from thence. And  
if the woman be not willing to follow  
thee, then thou shalt be clear from  
this my oath; only thou shalt not bring  
9 my son thither again. And the servant  
put his hand under the thigh of Abra-  
ham his master, and swore to him  
10 concerning this matter. And the serv-  
ant took ten camels, of the camels of  
his master, and departed; <sup>1</sup>having all  
goodly things of his master's in his  
hand: and he arose, and went to

<sup>1</sup> Or, for  
all the  
goods of  
his  
master  
were in  
his hand

<sup>2</sup> Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made the camels to kneel down  
without the city by the well of water  
at the time of evening, the time that  
12 women go out to draw water. And he  
said, O LORD, the God of my master  
Abraham, send me, I pray thee, good  
speed this day, and shew kindness  
13 unto my master Abraham. Behold, I  
stand by the fountain of water; and  
the daughters of the men of the city  
14 come out to draw water: and let it  
come to pass, that the damsel to whom  
I shall say, Let down thy pitcher,  
I pray thee, that I may drink; and  
she shall say, Drink, and I will give  
thy camels drink also: let the same  
be she that thou hast appointed for  
thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall  
I know that thou hast shewed kind-  
15 ness unto my master. And it came  
to pass, before he had done speaking,  
that, behold, Rebekah came out, who  
was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah,  
the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother,  
with her pitcher upon her shoulder.  
16 And the damsel was very fair to  
look upon, a virgin, neither had any  
man known her: and she went down  
to the fountain, and filled her pitcher,  
17 and came up. And the servant ran  
to meet her, and said, Give me to  
drink, I pray thee, a little water of  
18 thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my  
lord: and she hastened, and let down  
her pitcher upon her hand, and gave  
19 him drink. And when she had done  
giving him drink, she said, I will  
draw for thy camels also, until they  
20 have done drinking. And she hast-  
ened, and emptied her pitcher into the  
trough, and ran again unto the well  
to draw, and drew for all his camels.  
21 And the man looked stedfastly on her;  
holding his peace, to know whether the  
LORD had made his journey prosperous  
22 or not. And it came to pass, as  
the camels had done drinking, that  
the man took a golden ring of <sup>3</sup>half  
a shekel weight, and two bracelets  
for her hands of ten shekels weight of  
23 gold; and said, Whose daughter art  
thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there  
room in thy father's house for us to  
24 lodge in? And she said unto him, I am  
the daughter of Bethuel the son of  
Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.  
25 She said moreover unto him, We have  
both straw and provender enough, and  
26 room to lodge in. And the man bowed  
his head, and worshipped the LORD.  
27 And he said, Blessed be the LORD,  
the God of my master Abraham, who  
hath not forsaken his mercy and his  
truth toward my master: as for me,  
the LORD hath led me in the way to the  
28 house of my master's brethren. And  
the damsel ran, and told her mother's  
29 house according to these words. And

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
Aram-  
naha-  
rain,  
that is,  
Aram of  
the two  
rivers.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. a  
beka.  
See Ex.  
xxxviii.  
26.

Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto  
 30 the man, unto the fountain. And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me: that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the fountain.  
 31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.  
 32 And the man came into the house, and he ungirded the camels; and he gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the men's feet that were with him.  
 33 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And  
 34 he said, Speak on. And he said, I  
 35 am Abraham's servant. And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and menservants and maidservants, and camels and  
 36 asses. And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given  
 37 all that he hath. And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose  
 38 land I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred,  
 39 and take a wife for my son. And I said unto my master, Peradventure  
 40 the woman will not follow me. And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:  
 41 then shalt thou be clear from my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give her not to thee,  
 42 thou shalt be clear from my oath. And I came this day unto the fountain, and said, O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my  
 43 way which I go: behold, I stand by the fountain of water; and let it come to pass, that the maiden which cometh forth to draw, to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water  
 44 of thy pitcher to drink; and she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed for my master's  
 45 son. And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the fountain, and drew: and I said unto her,  
 46 Let me drink, I pray thee. And she

made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels  
 47 drink also. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands.  
 48 And I bowed my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for  
 49 his son. And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to  
 50 the left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot  
 51 speak unto thee bad or good. Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's  
 52 wife, as the LORD hath spoken. And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth unto the  
 53 LORD. And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.  
 54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send  
 55 me away unto my master. And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.  
 56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may  
 57 go to my master. And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at  
 58 her mouth. And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.  
 59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's  
 60 servant, and his men. And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let thy seed possess the  
 61 gate of those which hate them. And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took  
 62 Rebekah, and went his way. And Isaac came <sup>1</sup>from the way of Beer-lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the land of the South.  
 63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, there  
 64 were camels coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw  
 65 Isaac, she lighted off the camel. And

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. has through the wilderness.

she said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It is my master: and she took her veil, and  
 66 covered herself. And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done.  
 67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.  
 25 And Abraham took another wife, and her name was Keturah. And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephraim, and Hanoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah. And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.  
 6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country. And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.  
 8 And Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people. And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;  
 10 the field which Abraham purchased of the children of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed Isaac his son; and Isaac dwelt by Beer-lahai-roi.  
 12 Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: and these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa; Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: these are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments; twelve princes according to their nations. And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people. And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: he abode  
 2 in the presence of all his brethren.  
 19 And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat  
 20 Isaac: and Isaac was forty years old

1 Or, settled.  
 Heb, fell.  
 2 Or, over against

when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Paddan-aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian, to be  
 21 his wife. And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, wherefore do I live? And  
 23 she went to inquire of the LORD. And the LORD said unto her,  
 Two nations are in thy womb, And two peoples shall be separated even from thy bowels:  
 And the one people shall be stronger than the other people;  
 And the elder shall serve the younger.

3 Heb. Aram-can.

4 Or, wherefore am I thus?

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in  
 25 her womb. And the first came forth red, all over like an hairy garment;  
 26 and they called his name Esau. And after that came forth his brother, and his hand had hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare  
 27 them. And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man,  
 28 dwelling in tents. Now Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison:  
 29 and Rebekah loved Jacob. And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came in from  
 30 the field, and he was faint: and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with  
 6 that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called  
 31 Edom. And Jacob said, Sell me  
 32 day thy birthright. And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall the birthright do to  
 33 me? And Jacob said, Swear to me  
 10 this day; and he swore unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.  
 34 And Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: so Esau despised his birthright.

5 Or, ruddy

6 That is, One that takes by the heel or supplants.

7 Or, quiet Or, harmless Heb, perfect.

8 Heb, the red pottage, this red pottage. 9 That is, Red. 10 Or, first of all

26 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the  
 2 Philistines unto Gerar. And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:  
 3 sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I swear unto Abraham thy  
 4 father; and I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these lands; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth  
 5 be blessed; because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my

11 Or, bless themselves



6 commandments, my statutes, and my  
7 laws. And Isaac dwelt in Gerar: and  
the men of the place asked him of  
his wife; and he said, She is my sister:  
for he feared to say, My wife; lest,  
said he, the men of the place should  
kill me for Rebekah: because she was  
8 fair to look upon. And it came to  
pass, when he had been there a long  
time, that Abimelech king of the Phil-  
istines looked out at a window, and  
saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting  
9 with Rebekah his wife. And Abimelech  
called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a  
surety she is thy wife: and how saidst  
thou, She is my sister? And Isaac  
said unto him, Because I said, Lest  
10 I die for her. And Abimelech said,  
What is this thou hast done unto us?  
one of the people might lightly have  
lien with thy wife, and thou shouldst  
11 have brought guiltiness upon us. And  
Abimelech charged all the people,  
saying, He that toucheth this man or  
his wife shall surely be put to death.  
12 And Isaac sowed in that land, and found  
in the same year an hundredfold: and  
13 the LORD blessed him. And the man  
waxed great, and grew more and  
more until he became very great:  
14 and he had possessions of flocks, and  
possessions of herds, and a great house-  
hold: and the Philistines envied him.  
15 Now all the wells which his father's  
servants had digged in the days of Abra-  
ham his father, the Philistines had stop-  
ped them, and filled them with earth.  
16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go  
from us; for thou art much mightier  
17 than we. And Isaac departed thence,  
and encamped in the valley of Gerar,  
18 and dwelt there. And Isaac digged  
again the wells of water, which they  
had digged in the days of Abraham his  
father; for the Philistines had stopped  
them after the death of Abraham: and  
he called their names after the names  
by which his father had called them.  
19 And Isaac's servants digged in the val-  
ley, and found there a well of <sup>1</sup>spring-  
20 ing water. And the herdmen of Gerar  
strove with Isaac's herdmen, saying,  
The water is ours: and he called the  
name of the well <sup>2</sup>Esek; because  
21 they contended with him. And they  
digged another well, and they strove  
for that also: and he called the name  
22 of it <sup>3</sup>Sitnah. And he removed from  
thence, and digged another well; and  
for that they strove not: and he  
called the name of it <sup>4</sup>Rehoboth; and  
he said, For now the LORD hath made  
room for us, and we shall be fruitful  
23 in the land. And he went up from  
24 thence to Beer-sheba. And the LORD  
appeared unto him the same night,  
and said, I am the God of Abraham  
thy father: fear not, for I am with thee,  
and will bless thee, and multiply thy

seed for my servant Abraham's sake.  
25 And he builded an altar there, and  
called upon the name of the LORD,  
and pitched his tent there: and there  
26 Isaac's servants digged a well. Then  
Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and  
Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the  
27 captain of his host. And Isaac said  
unto them, Wherefore are ye come unto  
me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me  
28 away from you? And they said, We  
saw plainly that the LORD was with  
thee: and we said, Let there now be  
an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us  
and thee, and let us make a coven-  
29 ant with thee; that thou wilt do us  
no hurt, as we have not touched thee,  
and as we have done unto thee nothing  
but good, and have sent thee away  
in peace: thou art now the blessed  
30 of the LORD. And he made them a  
feast, and they did eat and drink.  
31 And they rose up betimes in the  
morning, and swore one to another:  
and Isaac sent them away, and they de-  
32 parted from him in peace. And it came  
to pass the same day, that Isaac's  
servants came, and told him concern-  
ing the well which they had digged,  
and said unto him, We have found  
33 water. And he called it <sup>5</sup>Shibah:  
therefore the name of the city is Beer-  
sheba unto this day.  
34 And when Esau was forty years old  
he took to wife Judith the daughter  
of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath  
the daughter of Elon the Hittite:  
35 and they were <sup>6</sup>a grief of mind unto  
Isaac and to Rebekah.  
27 And it came to pass, that when Isaac  
was old, and his eyes were dim, so that  
he could not see, he called Esau his  
elder son, and said unto him, My son:  
2 and he said unto him, Here am I. And  
he said, Behold now, I am old, I know  
3 not the day of my death. Now there-  
fore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy  
quiver and thy bow, and go out to the  
4 field, and take me venison; and make  
me savoury meat, such as I love,  
and bring it to me, that I may eat;  
that my soul may bless thee before  
5 I die. And Rebekah heard when  
Isaac spake to Esau his son. And  
Esau went to the field to hunt for  
6 venison, and to bring it. And Rebekah  
spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Be-  
hold, I heard thy father speak unto  
7 Esau thy brother, saying, Bring me  
venison, and make me savoury meat,  
that I may eat, and bless thee before  
8 the LORD before my death. Now there-  
fore, my son, obey my voice according  
9 to that which I command thee. Go  
now to the flock, and fetch me from  
thence two good kids of the goats; and  
I will make them savoury meat for thy  
10 father, such as he loveth: and thou  
shalt bring it to thy father, that he

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
living.

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
Contention.

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
Enmity.

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
Broad  
place,  
or, Room.

<sup>5</sup> See  
ch. xxi.  
31.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
bitter-  
ness of  
spirit.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
mocked

may eat, so that he may bless thee  
11 before his death. And Jacob said to  
Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau  
my brother is a hairy man, and I am a  
12 smooth man. My father peradventure  
will feel me, and I shall seem to him  
as a <sup>1</sup>deceiver; and I shall bring a  
curse upon me, and not a blessing.  
13 And his mother said unto him,  
Upon me be thy curse, my son: only  
obey my voice, and go fetch me them.  
14 And he went, and fetched, and brought  
them to his mother: and his mother  
made savoury meat, such as his  
15 father loved. And Rebekah took the  
goodly raiment of Esau her elder son,  
which were with her in the house, and  
put them upon Jacob her younger  
16 son: and she put the skins of the  
kids of the goats upon his hands, and  
17 upon the smooth of his neck: and she  
gave the savoury meat and the bread,  
which she had prepared, into the hand  
18 of her son Jacob. And he came  
unto his father, and said, My father:  
and he said, Here am I; who art thou,  
19 my son? And Jacob said unto his  
father, I am Esau thy firstborn; I  
have done according as thou badest  
me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat  
of my venison, that thy soul may bless  
20 me. And Isaac said unto his son, How  
is it that thou hast found it so quick-  
ly, my son? And he said, Because  
the Lord thy God sent me good speed.  
21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come  
near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee,  
my son, whether thou be my very son  
22 Esau or not. And Jacob went near unto  
Isaac his father; and he felt him,  
and said, The voice is Jacob's voice,  
but the hands are the hands of Esau.  
23 And he discerned him not, because his  
hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's  
24 hands: so he blessed him. And he said,  
Art thou my very son Esau? And he  
25 said, I am. And he said, Bring it near  
to me, and I will eat of my son's veni-  
son, that my soul may bless thee. And  
he brought it near to him, and he did  
eat: and he brought him wine, and he  
26 drank. And his father Isaac said unto  
him, Come near now, and kiss me, my  
27 son. And he came near, and kissed  
him: and he smelled the smell of his  
raiment, and blessed him, and said,  
See, the smell of my son  
Is as the smell of a field which the  
Lord hath blessed:  
28 And God give thee of the dew of  
heaven,  
And of the fatness of the earth,  
And plenty of corn and wine:  
29 Let peoples serve thee,  
And nations bow down to thee:  
Be lord over thy brethren,  
And let thy mother's sons bow down  
to thee:  
Cursed be every one that curseth thee,

And blessed be every one that bless-  
eth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as  
Isaac had made an end of blessing  
Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce  
gone out from the presence of Isaac  
his father, that Esau his brother came  
31 in from his hunting. And he also  
made savoury meat, and brought it  
unto his father; and he said unto  
his father, Let my father arise, and  
eat of his son's venison, that thy soul  
32 may bless me. And Isaac his father  
said unto him, Who art thou? And  
he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn,  
33 Esau. And Isaac trembled very exceed-  
ingly, and said, Who then is he that  
hath taken venison, and brought it me,  
and I have eaten of all before thou  
camest, and have blessed him? yea,  
34 and he shall be blessed. When Esau  
heard the words of his father, he cried  
with an exceeding great and bitter cry,  
and said unto his father, Bless me, even  
35 me also, O my father. And he said,  
Thy brother came with guile, and hath  
36 taken away thy blessing. And he said,  
Is not he rightly named <sup>2</sup>Jacob? for he  
hath supplanted me these two times:  
he took away my birthright; and, be-  
hold, now he hath taken away my  
blessing. And he said, Hast thou not  
37 reserved a blessing for me? And Isaac  
answered and said unto Esau, Behold,  
I have made him thy lord, and all his  
brethren have I given to him for serv-  
ants; and with corn and wine have  
I sustained him: and what then shall  
38 I do for thee, my son? And Esau said  
unto his father, Hast thou but one  
blessing, my father? bless me, even  
me also, O my father. And Esau lifted  
39 up his voice, and wept. And Isaac his  
father answered and said unto him,  
Behold, <sup>3</sup>of the fatness of the earth  
shall be thy dwelling,  
And <sup>4</sup>of the dew of heaven from above;  
40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and  
thou shalt serve thy brother;  
And it shall come to pass when thou  
shalt break loose,  
That thou shalt shake his yoke from  
off thy neck.  
41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the  
blessing wherewith his father blessed  
him: and Esau said in his heart, The  
days of mourning for my father are at  
hand; then will I slay my brother Ja-  
42 cob. And the words of Esau her elder  
son were told to Rebekah; and she  
sent and called Jacob her younger son,  
and said unto him, Behold, thy bro-  
ther Esau, as touching thee, doth com-  
43 fort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. Now  
therefore, my son, obey my voice; and  
arise, flee thou to Laban my brother  
44 to Haran; and tarry with him a few  
days, until thy brother's fury turn  
45 away; until thy brother's anger turn

<sup>2</sup> See ch.  
xxv. 26.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
away  
from

away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what 28 good shall my life do me? And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the 2 daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of 3 Laban thy mother's brother. And <sup>1</sup>God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou 4 mayest be a company of peoples; and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land of thy sojournings, which God gave 5 unto Abraham. And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Paddan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the <sup>2</sup>Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and 6 Esau's mother. Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the 7 daughters of Canaan; and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and 8 was gone to Paddan-aram: and Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan 9 pleased not Isaac his father; and Esau went unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, 11 and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon <sup>3</sup>a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. 12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending 13 on it. And, behold, the LORD stood <sup>4</sup>above it, and said, I am the LORD, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and 14 to thy seed; and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt <sup>5</sup>spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth 15 be blessed. And, behold, I am with

thee, and will keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that 16 which I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; 17 and I knew it not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God. 18 and this is the gate of heaven. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the 19 top of it. And he called the name of that place <sup>6</sup>Beth-el: but the name of the city was Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put 21 on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace, <sup>7</sup>then shall the 22 LORD be my God, and this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

29 Then Jacob <sup>8</sup>went on his journey, and came to the land of the children 2 of the east. And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying there by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and the stone upon the well's mouth was 3 great. And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place. 4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, 5 Of Haran are we. And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? 6 And they said, We know him. And he said unto them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the 7 sheep. And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them. 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. 9 While he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for 10 she kept them. And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's 11 brother. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was

<sup>1</sup> Heb. El Shaddai.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Aram-æda.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. the place.

<sup>4</sup> Or, beside him.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. break forth.

<sup>6</sup> That is, The house of God.

<sup>7</sup> Or, and the LORD will be my God, then this stone etc.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. lifted up his feet.



her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and she ran and told  
 13 her father. And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these  
 14 things. And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a  
 15 month. And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought?  
 16 tell me, what shall thy wages be? And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of  
 17 the younger was Rachel. And Leah's eyes were tender; but Rachel was  
 18 beautiful and well favoured. And Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel  
 19 thy younger daughter. And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to  
 20 another man: abide with me. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few  
 21 days, for the love he had to her. And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that  
 22 I may go in unto her. And Laban gathered together all the men of the  
 23 place, and made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.  
 24 And Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid unto his daughter Leah for an handmaid. And it came to pass in the  
 25 morning that, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore  
 26 then hast thou beguiled me? And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the  
 27 firstborn. Fulfil the week of this one, and we will give thee the other also for the service which thou shalt serve  
 28 with me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter  
 29 to wife. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to  
 30 be her handmaid. And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.  
 31 And the LORD saw that Leah was hated, and he opened her womb: but  
 32 Rachel was barren. And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Because the LORD <sup>1</sup>hath looked upon my affliction: for now my husband will love me.  
 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD <sup>2</sup>hath heard that I am hated, he hath there-

fore given me this son also: and she  
 34 called his name <sup>3</sup>Simeon. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be  
<sup>4</sup>joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his  
 35 name called Levi. And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, This time will I <sup>5</sup>praise the LORD: therefore she called his name <sup>6</sup>Judah; and she left bearing.

30 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and she said unto Jacob, Give  
 2 me children, or else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the  
 3 womb? And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; that she may bear upon my knees, and I also may  
 4<sup>7</sup> obtain children by her. And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and  
 5 Jacob went in unto her. And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.  
 6 And Rachel said, God hath <sup>8</sup>judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called  
 7 she his name Dan. And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived again, and  
 8 bare Jacob a second son. And Rachel said, With <sup>9</sup>mighty wrestlings have I  
 10 wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed: and she called his name  
 9 Naphtali. When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob to  
 10 wife. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid  
 11 bare Jacob a son. And Leah said,  
 12<sup>11</sup>Fortunate! and she called his name  
 12<sup>12</sup>Gad. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid  
 13 bare Jacob a second son. And Leah said, <sup>13</sup>Happy am I! for the daughters  
 14 will <sup>14</sup>call me happy: and she called his name Asher. And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found  
 15 mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray  
 15 thee, of thy son's mandrakes. And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken away my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night  
 16 for thy son's mandrakes. And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for I have surely hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with  
 17 her that night. And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and  
 18 bare Jacob a fifth son. And Leah said, God hath given me my <sup>16</sup>hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.  
 19 And Leah conceived again, and bare  
 20 a sixth son to Jacob. And Leah said,

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Shimeon.

<sup>4</sup> From the root lavah.

<sup>5</sup> From the Heb. hodah.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Jehudah.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. be builded by her.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. dan, he judged.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. wrestlings of God.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. naphthal, he wrestled.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. With fortune! Another reading is, Fortune is come.

<sup>12</sup> That is, Fortune.

<sup>13</sup> Heb. With my happiness!

<sup>14</sup> Heb. asher, to call happy.

<sup>15</sup> Or, love-apples

<sup>16</sup> Heb. sachiear.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. raah, becomy.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. shama.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *zebul*, he dwelt.

God hath endowed me with a good dowry; now will my husband <sup>1</sup>dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and she called his name **21** Zebulun. And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah. **22** And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened **23** her womb. And she conceived, and bare a son: and said, God hath taken **24** away my reproach: and she called his name Joseph, saying, The LORD <sup>2</sup>add to me another son.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Joseph*.

**25** And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. **26** Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service **27** wherewith I have served thee. And Laban said unto him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have divined that the LORD hath **28** blessed me for thy sake. And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give **29** it. And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how **30** thy cattle hath fared with me. For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it hath <sup>3</sup>increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee <sup>4</sup>whithersoever I turned: and now when shall I provide for mine own

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *broken forth*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *at my foot*.

**31** house also? And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me aught: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed thy **32** flock and keep it. I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence every speckled and spotted one, and every black one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire. **33** So shall my righteousness answer for me hereafter, when thou shalt come concerning my hire that is before thee: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that *if found* with me shall **34** be counted stolen. And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according **35** to thy word. And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and gave **36** them into the hand of his sons; and he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the **37** rest of Laban's flocks. And Jacob took him rods of fresh <sup>5</sup>poplar, and of the almond and of the plane tree; and peeled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which **38** was in the rods. And he set the rods which he had peeled over against the flocks in the gutters in the watering

<sup>5</sup> Or, *duraz tree*.

troughs where the flocks came to drink; and they conceived when they **39** came to drink. And the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth ringstraked, speckled, **40** and spotted. And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked and all the black in the flock of Laban; and he put his own droves apart, and put **41** them not unto Laban's flock. And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger of the flock did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might **42** conceive among the rods; but when the flock were feeble, he put them not in: so the feeble were Laban's, **43** and the stronger Jacob's. And the man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, and maidservants and menservants, and camels and asses. **31** And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he <sup>6</sup>gotten all this <sup>6</sup>glory. And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as **3** beforetime. And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I **4** will be with thee. And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field **5** unto his flock, and said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as beforetime; but the God of my father hath been **6** with me. And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. **7** And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but **8** God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the flock bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy wages; then bare all the **9** flock ringstraked. Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, **10** and given them to me. And it came to pass at the time that the flock conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the he-goats which leaped upon the flock were **11** ringstraked, speckled, and grised. And the angel of God said unto me in the dream, Jacob: and I said, Here am I. **12** And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the he-goats which leap upon the flock are ringstraked, speckled, and grised: for I have seen all that **13** Laban doeth unto thee. I am the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst a pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land **14** of thy nativity. And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance

<sup>6</sup> Or, *wealth*.

15 for us in our father's house? Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath also quite  
 16 devoured <sup>1</sup>our money. For all the riches which God hath taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's: now then, whatsoever God  
 17 hath said unto thee, do. Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives  
 18 upon the camels; and he carried away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gathered, the cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in Paddan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father unto the land of Canaan.  
 19 Now Laban was gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the <sup>2</sup>teraphim  
 20 that were her father's. And Jacob <sup>3</sup>stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that  
 21 he fled. So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over <sup>4</sup>the River, and set his face toward the mountain of Gilead.  
 22 And it was told Laban on the third  
 23 day that Jacob was fled. And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and he overtook him in the mountain of  
 24 Gilead. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night, and said unto him, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either  
 25 good or bad. And Laban came up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount-  
 26 ain of Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters as captives  
 27 of the sword? Wherefore didst thou flee secretly, and <sup>5</sup>steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with tabret and with harp;  
 28 and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? now hast thou  
 29 done foolishly. It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or  
 30 bad. And now, *though* thou wouldst needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* where-  
 31 fore hast thou stolen my gods? And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldst take thy daughters from  
 32 me by force. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen  
 33 them. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maidservants; but he found them not. And he went out of

Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's  
 34 tent. Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban felt about all the tent, but  
 35 found them not. And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise up before thee; for the manner of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the  
 36 teraphim. And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou  
 37 hast hotly pursued after me? Whereas thou hast felt about all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge  
 38 betwixt us two. This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flocks  
 39 have I not eaten. That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether  
 40 stolen by day or stolen by night. Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes.  
 41 These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock: and thou hast  
 42 changed my wages ten times. Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.  
 43 And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they  
 44 have borne? And now come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and  
 45 thee. And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and  
 46 it up for a pillar. And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and  
 47 they did eat there by the heap. And Laban called it <sup>6</sup>Jegar-sahadutha: but  
 48 Jacob called it <sup>7</sup>Galeed. And Laban said, This heap is witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the  
 49 name of it called Galeed: and <sup>8</sup>Mizpah, for he said, The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are <sup>9</sup>absent one  
 50 from another. If thou shalt afflict my daughters, and if thou shalt take wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt  
 51 me and thee. And Laban said to

<sup>1</sup> Or, the price paid for us

<sup>2</sup> See vv. 30, 34, Judg. xvii. 5, 1 Sam. xix. 13, and Hos. iii. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. stole the heart of Laban the Aramæan.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the Euphrates.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. didst steal me.

<sup>6</sup> That is, The heap of witness, in Aramaic.

<sup>7</sup> That is, The heap of witness, in Hebrew.

<sup>8</sup> That is, The watch-tower.  
<sup>9</sup> Heb. hidden.



Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar, which I have set betwixt me and thee. This heap be witness, and the pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the <sup>1</sup>God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the Fear of his father Isaac. And Jacob offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mountain. And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place. And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. And Jacob said when he saw them, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place <sup>2</sup>Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the field of Edom. And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say unto my lord Esau; Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed until now: and I have oxen, and asses and flocks, and menservants and maidservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and moreover he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. 7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, into two companies; and he said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the company which is left shall escape. And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, O Lord, which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will do thee good: <sup>8</sup>I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two companies. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, the mother with the children. And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. And he lodged there that night; and took of that which he had with him a present for Esau his brother; 14 two hundred she-goats and twenty he-

goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, thirty milch camels and their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals. And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove. And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee? 18 then thou shalt say, *They be thy servant Jacob's*; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, he also is behind us. And he commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him; and ye shall say, Moreover, behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face: peradventure he will accept me. 21 So the present passed over before him: and he himself lodged that night in the company. 22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and passed over the ford of Jabbok. And he took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that he had. And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but <sup>4</sup>Israel: for <sup>5</sup>thou hast striven with God and with men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? 30 And he blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of the place <sup>7</sup>Peniel: for, said he, I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. And the sun rose upon him as he passed over Peniel, and he halted upon his thigh. Therefore the children of Israel eat not the sinew of the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip. 33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, gods

[Ch. xxxii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> That is, Hosts, or, Companies.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. I am less than all &c.

<sup>4</sup> That is, He who striveth with God, or, God striveth.

<sup>5</sup> The Sept. and Vulgate have, thou hast had power with God, and thou shalt prevail against men.

<sup>6</sup> Or, had power with.

<sup>7</sup> That is, The face of God.

unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-  
 2 maids. And he put the handmaids  
 and their children foremost, and Leah  
 and her children after, and Rachel and  
 3 Joseph hindmost. And he himself  
 passed over before them, and bowed  
 himself to the ground seven times,  
 until he came near to his brother.  
 4 And Esau ran to meet him, and em-  
 braced him, and fell on his neck, and  
 5 kissed him: and they wept. And he  
 lifted up his eyes, and saw the women  
 and the children; and said, Who are  
 these with thee? And he said, The  
 children which God hath graciously  
 6 given thy servant. Then the hand-  
 maids came near, they and their child-  
 7 ren, and they bowed themselves. And  
 Leah also and her children came near,  
 and bowed themselves: and after came  
 Joseph near and Rachel, and they  
 8 bowed themselves. And he said, What  
 meanest thou by all this company which  
 I met? And he said, To find grace in  
 9 the sight of my lord. And Esau said,  
 I have enough; my brother, let that  
 10 thou hast be thine. And Jacob said,  
 Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found  
 grace in thy sight, then receive my pre-  
 sent at my hand: <sup>1</sup>forasmuch as I have  
 seen thy face, as one seeth the face of  
 God, and thou wast pleased with me.  
 11 Take, I pray thee, my <sup>2</sup>gift that is  
 brought to thee; because God hath dealt  
 graciously with me, and because I have  
<sup>3</sup>enough. And he urged him, and he  
 12 took it. And he said, Let us take our  
 journey, and let us go, and I will go be-  
 13 fore thee. And he said unto him, My  
 lord knoweth that the children are ten-  
 der, and that the flocks and herds with  
 me give suck: and if they overdrive  
 14 them one day, all the flocks will die. Let  
 my lord, I pray thee, pass over before  
 his servant: and I will lead on softly,  
 according to the pace of the cattle that  
 is before me and according to the pace  
 of the children, until I come unto my  
 15 lord unto Seir. And Esau said, Let  
 me now leave with thee some of the  
 folk that are with me. And he said,  
 What needeth it? let me find grace in  
 16 the sight of my lord. So Esau returned  
 17 that day on his way unto Seir. And  
 Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built  
 him an house, and made booths for his  
 cattle: therefore the name of the place  
 is called <sup>4</sup>Succoth.

18 And Jacob came <sup>5</sup>in peace to the  
 city of Shechem, which is in the land  
 of Canaan, when he came from Paddan-  
 aram; and encamped before the city.  
 19 And he bought the parcel of ground,  
 where he had spread his tent, at the  
 hand of the children of Hamor,  
 Shechem's father, for an hundred  
 20 <sup>6</sup>pieces of money. And he erected  
 there an altar, and called it <sup>7</sup>El-elohe-  
 Israel.

34 And Dinah the daughter of Leah,  
 which she bare unto Jacob, went out  
 2 to see the daughters of the land. And  
 Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite,  
 the prince of the land, saw her; and  
 he took her, and lay with her, and  
 3 humbled her. And his soul clave unto  
 Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he  
 loved the damsel, and spake <sup>8</sup>kindly  
 4 unto the damsel. And Shechem spake  
 unto his father Hamor, saying, Get  
 5 me this damsel to wife. Now Jacob  
 heard that he had defiled Dinah his  
 daughter; and his sons were with his  
 cattle in the field: and Jacob held his  
 6 peace until they came. And Hamor  
 the father of Shechem went out unto  
 7 Jacob to commune with him. And  
 the sons of Jacob came in from the  
 field when they heard it: and the men  
 were grieved, and they were very  
 wroth, because he had wrought folly  
 in Israel in lying with Jacob's daugh-  
 ter; which thing ought not to be done.  
 8 And Hamor communed with them,  
 saying, The soul of my son Shechem  
 longeth for your daughter: I pray  
 9 you give her unto him to wife. And  
 make ye marriages with us; give your  
 daughters unto us, and take our daugh-  
 10 ters unto you. And ye shall dwell with  
 us: and the land shall be before you;  
 dwell and trade ye therein, and get  
 11 you possessions therein. And Shechem  
 said unto her father and unto her  
 brethren, Let me find grace in your  
 eyes, and what ye shall say unto me  
 12 I will give. Ask me never so much  
 dowry and gift, and I will give accord-  
 ing as ye shall say unto me: but give me  
 13 the damsel to wife. And the sons of Ja-  
 cob answered Shechem and Hamor his  
 father with guile, and spake, because  
 14 he had defiled Dinah their sister, and  
 said unto them, We cannot do this  
 thing, to give our sister to one that is  
 uncircumcised; for that were a reproach  
 15 unto us: only on this condition will  
 we consent unto you: if ye will be as  
 we be, that every male of you be cir-  
 16 cumcised; then will we give our daugh-  
 ters unto you, and we will take your  
 daughters to us, and we will dwell with  
 you, and we will become one people.  
 17 But if ye will not hearken unto us,  
 to be circumcised; then will we take  
 our daughter, and we will be gone.  
 18 And their words pleased Hamor, and  
 19 Shechem Hamor's son. And the young  
 man deferred not to do the thing, be-  
 cause he had delight in Jacob's daugh-  
 ter: and he was honoured above all  
 20 the house of his father. And Hamor  
 and Shechem his son came unto the  
 gate of their city, and communed with  
 21 the men of their city, saying, These  
 men are peaceable with us; there-  
 fore let them dwell in the land, and  
 trade therein; for, behold, the land is

<sup>1</sup> Or, for  
there-  
fore  
have I  
seen

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
blessing.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
all.

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
Booths.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, to  
Shalem,  
a city

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
kesitah.

<sup>7</sup> That is,  
God, the  
God of  
Israel.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. to  
the heart  
of the  
damsel.

large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us  
 22 give them our daughters. Only on this condition will the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us be circumcised,  
 23 as they are circumcised. Shall not their cattle and their substance and all their beasts be ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell  
 24 with us. And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that  
 25 went out of the gate of his city. And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city unawares,  
 26 and slew all the males. And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went forth.  
 27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because  
 28 they had defiled their sister. They took their flocks and their herds and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field;  
 29 and all their wealth, and all their little ones and their wives, took they captive and spoiled, even all that was in  
 30 the house. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and, I being few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and smite me; and I shall be destroyed, I and  
 31 my house. And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou feddest from the  
 2 face of Esau thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your garments:  
 3 and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the  
 4 way which I went. And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the <sup>2</sup>oak which was by  
 5 Shechem. And they journeyed: and  
 8 a great terror was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did  
 6 not pursue after the sons of Jacob. So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and called the place <sup>4</sup>El-beth-el: because there God was revealed unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. And Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried below Beth-el under the oak: and the name of it was called <sup>6</sup>Allon-bacuth.

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came from Paddan-aram, and blessed him. And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he  
 11 called his name Israel. And God said unto him, I am <sup>6</sup>God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;  
 12 and the land which I gave unto Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the  
 13 land. And God went up from him in the place where he spake with him.  
 14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink offering thereon, and poured oil there-  
 15 on. And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-  
 16 el. And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was still some way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and  
 17 she had hard labour. And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; for now thou shalt have another son.  
 18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing (for she died), that she called his name <sup>7</sup>Ben-oni: but his father  
 19 called him <sup>8</sup>Benjamin. And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem). And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave: the same is the Pillar of Rachel's grave  
 21 unto this day. And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower  
 22 of Eder. And it came to pass, while Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:  
 23 the sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and  
 24 Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: the sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin: and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's  
 25 handmaid; Dan and Naphtali: and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Paddan-aram. And Jacob came unto Isaac his father to Mamre, to Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), where Abraham  
 28 and Isaac sojourned. And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore  
 29 years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his

<sup>1</sup>That is, The God of Beth-el.

<sup>2</sup>That is, The oak of weeping.

<sup>6</sup>Heb. El Shaddai.

<sup>7</sup>That is, The son of my sorrow.

<sup>8</sup>That is, The son of the right hand.

<sup>1</sup>Or, boldly

<sup>2</sup>Or, sepulchre.

<sup>3</sup>Heb. a terror of God.



people, old and full of days; and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

- 36 Now these are the generations of 2 Esau (the same is Edom). Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the 1 daughter of 3 Zibeon the Hivite; and Basemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebaioth. 4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; 5 and Basemath bare Reuel; and Oholibamah bare Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him 6 in the land of Canaan. And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions, which he had gathered in the land of Canaan; and went into a land away from his 7 brother Jacob. For their substance was too great for them to dwell together; and the land of their sojournings could not bear them because of 8 their cattle. And Esau dwelt in mount 9 Seir: Esau is Edom. And these are the generations of Esau the father of 2 the 10 Edomites in mount Seir: these are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basemath the wife of Esau. 11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, 3 Zepho, and Gatam, and Ke- 12 naz. And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these are the sons of 13 Adah Esau's wife. And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the 14 sons of Basemath Esau's wife. And these were the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. 15 These are the 4 dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, 16 duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, duke Korah, duke Gatam, duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons 17 of Adah. And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the 18 sons of Basemath Esau's wife. And these are the sons of Oholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jalam, duke Korah: these are the dukes that came of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, 19 Esau's wife. These are the sons of Esau, and these are their dukes: the same is Edom. 20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land; Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah,

- 21 and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan: these are the dukes that came of the Horites, the children of Seir in the 22 land of Edom. And the children of Lotan were Hori and 5 Hemam; and 23 Lotan's sister was Timna. And these are the children of Shobal; 6 Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, 7 Shepho 24 and Onam. And these are the children of Zibeon; Aiah and Anah: this is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the asses 25 of Zibeon his father. And these are the children of Anah; Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah. 26 And these are the children of 8 Dishon; 9 Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran 27 and Cheran. These are the children of Ezer; Bilhan and Zaavan and 28 10 Akan. These are the children of 29 Dishan; Uz and Aran. These are the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke 30 Anah, duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of the Horites, according to their dukes in the land of Seir. 31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children 32 of Israel. And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of 33 his city was Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah 34 of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. 35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and 36 the name of his city was Avith. And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah 37 reigned in his stead. And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River 38 reigned in his stead. And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor 39 reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and 11 Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was 12 Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab. 40 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke 13 Alvah, 41 duke Jetheth; duke Oholibamah, duke 42 Elah, duke Pinon; duke Kenaz, duke 43 Teman, duke Mibzar; duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esau the father of 2 the Edomites. 37 And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the 2 land of Canaan. These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and he was

1 Some ancient authorities have, son. See ver. 24.

2 Heb. Edom.

3 In 1 Chr. i. 36, Zephi.

4 Or, chiefs.

5 In 1 Chr. i. 39, Homan.

6 In 1 Chr. i. 40, Alvan.

7 In 1 Chr. i. 40, Shephi.

8 Heb. Dishan.

9 In 1 Chr. i. 41, Hamran.

10 In 1 Chr. i. 42, Jaakan.

11 In 1 Chr. i. 50, and some ancient authorities, Hadad.

12 In 1 Chr. i. 50, Pau.

13 In 1 Chr. i. 51, Alvah.

a lad with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought the evil report of them unto their father. Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him <sup>1</sup>a coat of many colours. And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren; and they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: for, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves came round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind. And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I. And he said to him, Go now, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field; and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they are feeding the flock. And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. And they saw him afar off, and before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. And they said one to another, Behold, this <sup>2</sup>dreamer cometh. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast hath devoured him: and we

shall see what will become of his dreams. And Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand; and said, Let us not take his life. And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood; cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him; that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father. And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph of his coat, the coat of many colours that was on him; and they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it. And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a travelling company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing <sup>3</sup>spicery and <sup>4</sup>balm and <sup>5</sup>myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother and conceal his blood? Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened unto him. And there passed by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt. And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go? And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a he-goat, and dipped the coat in the blood; and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or not. And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces. And Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down to <sup>6</sup>the grave to my son mourning. And his father wept for him. And the <sup>7</sup>Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the <sup>8</sup>captain of the guard. And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in unto her. And she conceived, and bare a son; and he

<sup>1</sup> Or, a long garment with sleeves

<sup>3</sup> Or, gum, tragacanth  
<sup>4</sup> Or, storax  
<sup>5</sup> Or, musk  
<sup>6</sup> Or, lad-anum

<sup>2</sup> Heb. master of dreams.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Sheol, the name of the abode of the dead, answering to the Greek Hades, Acts ii. 27.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Adullamites.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. chief of the executioners.

4 called his name Er. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called  
5 his name Onan. And she yet again bare a son, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare  
6 him. And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar.  
7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and  
8 the LORD slew him. And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and  
9 perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed to thy brother. And Onan  
10 knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest he  
11 should give seed to his brother. And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of the LORD: and he slew him  
12 also. Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow in thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown up: for he said, Lest he also die, like his brethren. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's  
13 house. And in process of time Shua's daughter, the wife of Judah, died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.  
14 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnah to shear his sheep. And she put off from her the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of Enaim, which is by the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown up, and she was not given unto him to wife.  
15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; for she had covered  
16 her face. And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee: for he knew not that she was his daughter in law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto  
17 me? And he said, I will send thee a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a  
18 pledge, till thou send it? And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy cord, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave them to her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.  
19 And she arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's  
20 hand: but he found her not. Then he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the <sup>2</sup>harlot, that was at Enaim by the way side? And they

said, There hath been no <sup>2</sup>harlot here.  
22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, There hath  
23 been no <sup>2</sup>harlot here. And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be put to shame: behold, I sent this kid,  
24 and thou hast not found her. And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and moreover, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her  
25 be burnt. When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and the cords, and the staff.  
26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She is more righteous than I; forasmuch as I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no  
27 more. And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins  
28 were in her womb. And it came to pass, when she travailed, that one put out a hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.  
29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, <sup>3</sup>Wherefore hast thou made a breach for thyself? therefore his name was called <sup>4</sup>Perez.  
30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zerah.  
39 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, which had brought  
2 him down thither. And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his  
3 master the Egyptian. And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to  
4 prosper in his hand. And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he ministered unto him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put in  
5 to his hand. And it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house and in the field.  
6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and <sup>5</sup>he knew not aught that was with him, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was comely, and  
7 well favoured. And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she  
8 said, Lie with me. But he refused, and

<sup>1</sup> See Deut. xxv. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Kedes-shah, that is, a woman dedicated to impure heathen worship. See Deut. xxiii. 17, Hos. iv. 14.

<sup>3</sup> Or, How hast thou made a breach? a breach be upon thee!  
<sup>4</sup> That is, A breach.

<sup>5</sup> Or, with him he knew not.



<sup>1</sup> Or, knoweth not what is with me: what is it?  
<sup>2</sup> Or, he is not

said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master <sup>1</sup>knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he hath put all <sup>9</sup>that he hath into my hand; <sup>2</sup>there is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her. <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass about this time, that he went into the house to do his work; and there was none of the men <sup>12</sup>of the house there within. And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. <sup>13</sup>And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her <sup>14</sup>hand, and was fled forth, that she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled, and <sup>16</sup>got him out. And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came <sup>17</sup>home. And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to <sup>18</sup>mock me: and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left <sup>19</sup>his garment by me, and fled out. And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath <sup>20</sup>was kindled. And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the <sup>21</sup>prison. But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed kindness unto him, and gave him favour in the sight of the <sup>22</sup>keeper of the prison. And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, <sup>23</sup>he was the doer of it. The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because the LORD was with him; and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper. <sup>40</sup>And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their <sup>2</sup>lord the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and <sup>3</sup>against the chief of the bakers. And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

<sup>4</sup>And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto them: and they continued a <sup>5</sup>season in ward. And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in <sup>6</sup>the prison. And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, <sup>7</sup>and, behold, they were sad. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward in his master's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day? <sup>8</sup>And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell it me, I pray you. <sup>9</sup>And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; <sup>10</sup>and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and its blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe <sup>11</sup>grapes: and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. <sup>12</sup>And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches <sup>13</sup>are three days; within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when <sup>14</sup>thou wast his butler. But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring <sup>15</sup>me out of this house: for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into <sup>16</sup>the dungeon. When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of <sup>17</sup>white bread were on my head: and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket <sup>18</sup>upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three <sup>19</sup>days; within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. <sup>20</sup>And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker <sup>21</sup>among his servants. And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership

again; and he gave the cup into 22 Pharaoh's hand: but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted 23 to them. Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the <sup>1</sup>river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, well favoured and fattished; and they fed in the reed-

3 grass. And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood

by the other kine upon the brink of 4 the river. And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven

well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh 5 awoke. And he slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven ears

of corn came up upon one stalk, <sup>2</sup>rank 6 and good. And, behold, seven ears,

thin and blasted with the east wind, 7 sprung up after them. And the thin ears

swallowed up the seven <sup>2</sup>rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold,

8 it was a dream. And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was

troubled; and he sent and called for all the <sup>3</sup>magicians of Egypt, and

all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there

was none that could interpret them 9 unto Pharaoh. Then spake the chief

butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I <sup>4</sup>do 10 remember my faults this day: Pharaoh

was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the house of the

captain of the guard, me and the 11 chief baker: and we dreamed a dream

in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpreta-

12 tion of his dream. And there was with us there a young man, an Hebrew,

servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to

us our dreams; to each man according 13 to his dream he did interpret. And it

came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; <sup>5</sup>me he restored unto mine

14 office, and him he hanged. Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they

brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed

his raiment, and came in unto Pha- 15 roah. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is

none that can interpret it: and I have

16 heard say of thee, that when thou 17 hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.

18 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh

19 an answer of peace. And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, In my dream, be-

hold, I stood upon the brink of the 20 river: and, behold, there came up out

of the river seven kine, well favoured and fattished; and they fed in the reed-

grass: and, behold, seven other kine 21 came up after them, poor and very ill

favoured and leanfleshed, such as I 22 never saw in all the land of Egypt

23 for badness: and the lean and ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven

24 fat kine: and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that

they had eaten them; but they were still 25 ill favoured, as at the beginning. So

26 I awoke. And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up upon

27 one stalk, full and good: and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and

28 blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: and the thin ears swallowed

up the seven good ears: and I told it unto 29 the magicians; but there was none that

30 could declare it to me. And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of

Pharaoh is one: what God is about to do he hath declared unto Pharaoh.

31 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all

32 the land of Egypt: and there shall arise after them seven years of famine;

33 and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine

34 shall consume the land; and the plenty shall not be known in the land by

reason of that famine which followeth; 35 for it shall be very grievous. And for

that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing

is established by God, and God will 36 shortly bring it to pass. Now therefore

let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land

37 of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint overseers over the

land, and take up the fifth part of the

land of Egypt in the seven plenteous

38 years. And let them gather all the food of these good years that come,

and lay up corn under the hand of

Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let

39 them keep it. And the food shall be for a store to the land against the

seven years of famine, which shall be

in the land of Egypt; that the land

40 perish not through the famine. And the thing was good in the eyes of

Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his

41 servants. And Pharaoh said unto his

servants, Can we find such a one as

this, a man in whom the spirit of God

42 is? And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,

Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee

all this, there is none so discreet and

43 wise as thou: thou shalt be over my

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Yeor*, that is, the Nile.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *fat*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *sacred scribes*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *will make mention of*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *I was restored... and he was hanged*

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
order  
them-  
selves  
Or, do  
homage

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
cotton

<sup>3</sup> Abrech,  
probably  
an Egypt-  
ian word,  
similar  
in sound  
to the  
Hebrew  
word  
meaning  
to kneel.

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
Making  
to forget.

<sup>5</sup> From a  
Hebrew  
word sig-  
nifying  
to be  
fruitful.

house, and according unto thy word shall all my people <sup>1</sup>be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than  
41 thou. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land  
42 of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of <sup>2</sup>fine linen, and put a gold  
43 chain about his neck; and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, <sup>3</sup>Bow the knee: and he set him over all the  
44 land of Egypt. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his  
45 foot in all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-phaera priest of On. And Joseph went out  
46 over the land of Egypt. And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the  
47 land of Egypt. And in the seven plentiful years the earth brought forth by  
48 handfuls. And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid  
49 he up in the same. And Joseph laid up corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it  
50 was without number. And unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phaera priest of  
51 On bare unto him. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn <sup>4</sup>Manasseh: For, *said he*, God hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.  
52 And the name of the second called he <sup>5</sup>Ephraim: For God hath made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.  
53 And the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to an end.  
54 And the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and there was famine in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was  
55 bread. And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.  
56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine was sore  
57 in the land of Egypt. And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because the famine was sore in all the earth.  
42 Now Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, and Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence;  
3 that we may live, and not die. And Joseph's ten brethren went down to  
4 buy corn from Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest perad-  
5 venture mischief befall him. And the sons of Israel came to buy among those that came: for the famine was  
6 in the land of Canaan. And Joseph was the governor over the land; he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves to him with  
7 their faces to the earth. And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly with them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Ca-  
8 naan to buy food. And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.  
9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.  
10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.  
11 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.  
12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are  
13 come. And they said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, be-  
14 hold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not. And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake  
15 unto you, saying, Ye are spies: hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.  
16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether there be truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.  
17 And he put them all together into 18 ward three days. And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and  
19 live; for I fear God: if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in your prison house; but go ye, carry  
20 corn for the famine of your houses: and bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye  
21 shall not die. And they did so. And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come  
22 upon us. And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore also, be-  
23 hold, his blood is required. And they



knew not that Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between  
 24 them. And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound  
 25 him before their eyes. Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus was it  
 26 done unto them. And they laded their asses with their corn, and departed  
 27 thence. And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging place, he espied his money; and, behold, it was in the mouth of  
 28 his sack. And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying, What is this  
 29 that God hath done unto us? And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that  
 30 had befallen them; saying, The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of the  
 31 country. And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies: we be  
 32 twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Ca-  
 33 naan. And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren with me, and take  
 34 corn for the famine of your houses, and go your way: and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall  
 35 I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in  
 36 the land. And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they  
 37 were afraid. And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are<sup>1</sup> against  
 38 me. And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to<sup>2</sup> the grave.  
 43 And the famine was sore in the land. And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little  
 3 food. And Judah spake unto him, say-

ing, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. If thou wilt send our brother with us, we  
 5 will go down and buy thee food: but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a  
 7 brother? And they said, The man asked straitly concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we in any wise know that he would say, Bring  
 8 your brother down? And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and  
 9 thou, and also our little ones. I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then<sup>3</sup> let me bear the blame for ever:  
 10 for except we had lingered, surely we had now returned a second time. And their father Israel said unto them, If it be so now, do this; take of the choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little<sup>4</sup> balm, and a little honey, spicery and myrrh,<sup>5</sup> nuts, and  
 12 almonds: and take double money in your hand; and the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand; peradven-  
 13 ture it was an oversight: take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the  
 14 man: and<sup>6</sup> God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you your other brother and Benjamin. And if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.  
 15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.  
 16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready; for the men  
 17 shall dine with me at noon. And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.  
 18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may<sup>7</sup> seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses. And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they spake unto him at the door of  
 20 the house, and said, Oh my lord, we came indeed down at the first time to

<sup>3</sup> Heb. I shall have sinned against thee for ever.

<sup>4</sup> See ch. xxxvii. 25.

<sup>5</sup> That is, pistachio nuts.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. El Shaddai.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. roll himself upon us.

<sup>1</sup> Or, upon

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Sheol. See ch. xxxvii. 35.

21 buy food: and it came to pass, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.  
 22 And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know not who put our money in our  
 23 sacks. And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.  
 24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he  
 25 gave their asses provender. And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they  
 26 should eat bread there. And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed down themselves  
 27 to him to the earth. And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake?  
 28 Is he yet alive? And they said, Thy servant our father is well, he is yet alive. And they bowed the head, and  
 29 made obeisance. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said, Is this your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be  
 30 gracious unto thee, my son. And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into  
 31 his chamber, and wept there. And he washed his face, and came out; and he refrained himself, and said, Set on  
 32 bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination  
 33 unto the Egyptians. And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled  
 34 one with another. And <sup>1</sup>he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and <sup>2</sup>were merry with him.  
 44 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in  
 2 his sack's mouth. And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away,  
 4 they and their asses. And when they

were gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil  
 5 for good? Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby he indeed  
 6 divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.  
 6 And he overtook them, and he spake  
 7 unto them these words. And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord such words as these? God forbid that thy servants should do such a thing.  
 8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy  
 9 lord's house silver or gold? With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die, and we also will  
 10 be my lord's bondmen. And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my bondman; and ye shall be blame-  
 11 less. Then they hastened, and took down every man his sack to the ground, and  
 12 opened every man his sack. And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup  
 13 was found in Benjamin's sack. Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.  
 14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.  
 15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? know ye not that such a man as I can indeed  
 16 divine? And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is found.  
 17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.  
 18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.  
 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and  
 21 his father loveth him. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes up-  
 22 on him. And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his fa-  
 23 ther would die. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest

<sup>1</sup> Or, messes were taken

<sup>2</sup> Heb. drank largely.

brother come down with you, ye shall  
 24 see my face no more. And it came  
 to pass when we came up unto thy serv-  
 ant my father, we told him the words  
 25 of my lord. And our father said, Go  
 26 again, buy us a little food. And we  
 said, We cannot go down: if our young-  
 est brother be with us, then will we go  
 down: for we may not see the man's  
 face, except our youngest brother be  
 27 with us. And thy servant my father  
 said unto us, Ye know that my wife  
 28 bare me two sons: and the one went  
 out from me, and I said, Surely he  
 is torn in pieces; and I have not  
 29 seen him since: and if ye take this  
 one also from me, and mischief befall  
 him, ye shall bring down my gray  
 hairs with <sup>1</sup>sorrow to <sup>2</sup>the grave.  
 30 Now therefore when I come to thy  
 servant my father, and the lad be  
 not with us; seeing that <sup>3</sup>his life is  
 31 bound up in the lad's life; it shall  
 come to pass, when he seeth that the  
 lad is not *with us*, that he will die:  
 and thy servants shall bring down the  
 gray hairs of thy servant our father  
 32 with sorrow to <sup>2</sup>the grave. For thy  
 servant became surety for the lad unto  
 my father, saying, If I bring him not  
 unto thee, then shall I bear the blame  
 33 to my father for ever. Now therefore,  
 let thy servant, I pray thee, abide  
 instead of the lad a bondman to my  
 lord; and let the lad go up with his  
 34 brethren. For how shall I go up to  
 my father, and the lad be not with  
 me? lest I see the evil that shall come  
 on my father.  
 45 Then Joseph could not refrain him-  
 self before all them that stood by him;  
 and he cried, Cause every man to go  
 out from me. And there stood no man  
 with him, while Joseph made him-  
 2 self known unto his brethren. And  
 he <sup>4</sup>wept aloud: and the Egyptians  
 heard, and the house of Pharaoh  
 3 heard. And Joseph said unto his  
 brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father  
 yet live? And his brethren could not  
 answer him; for they were troubled at  
 4 his presence. And Joseph said unto  
 his brethren, Come near to me, I pray  
 you. And they came near. And he  
 said, I am Joseph your brother, whom  
 5 ye sold into Egypt. And now be not  
 grieved, nor angry with yourselves,  
 that ye sold me hither: for God did  
 send me before you to preserve life.  
 6 For these two years hath the famine  
 been in the land: and there are yet five  
 years, in the which there shall be nei-  
 7 ther plowing nor harvest. And God  
 sent me before you to preserve you a  
 remnant in the earth, and to save you  
 8 alive <sup>5</sup>by a great deliverance. So now  
 it was not you that sent me hither, but  
 God: and he hath made me a father  
 to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house,

and ruler over all the land of Egypt.  
 9 Haste ye, and go up to my father,  
 and say unto him, Thus saith thy son  
 Joseph, God hath made me lord of  
 all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry  
 10 not: and thou shalt dwell in the land  
 of Goshen, and thou shalt be near  
 unto me, thou, and thy children, and  
 thy children's children, and thy flocks,  
 and thy herds, and all that thou hast:  
 11 and there will I nourish thee; for  
 there are yet five years of famine;  
 lest thou come to poverty, thou, and  
 thy household, and all that thou hast.  
 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the  
 eyes of my brother Benjamin, that  
 it is my mouth that speaketh unto  
 13 you. And ye shall tell my father of  
 all my glory in Egypt, and of all that  
 ye have seen; and ye shall haste and  
 14 bring down my father hither. And  
 he fell upon his brother Benjamin's  
 neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept  
 15 upon his neck. And he kissed all his  
 brethren, and wept upon them: and  
 after that his brethren talked with  
 him.  
 16 And the fame thereof was heard  
 in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's  
 brethren are come: and it pleased  
 17 Pharaoh well, and his servants. And  
 Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto  
 thy brethren, This do ye; lade your  
 beasts, and go, get you unto the land  
 18 of Canaan; and take your father and  
 your households, and come unto me:  
 and I will give you the good of the  
 land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the  
 19 fat of the land. Now thou art com-  
 manded, this do ye; take you wagons  
 out of the land of Egypt for your  
 little ones, and for your wives, and  
 20 bring your father, and come. Also  
 regard not your stuff; for the good of  
 21 all the land of Egypt is yours. And  
 the sons of Israel did so: and Joseph  
 gave them wagons, according to the  
 commandment of Pharaoh, and gave  
 22 them provision for the way. To all  
 of them he gave each man changes  
 of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave  
 three hundred pieces of silver, and  
 23 five changes of raiment. And to his  
 father he sent after this manner; ten  
 asses laden with the good things of  
 Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with  
 corn and bread and victual for his  
 24 father by the way. So he sent his breth-  
 ren away, and they departed: and he  
 said unto them, See that ye fall not  
 25 out by the way. And they went up  
 out of Egypt, and came into the land  
 of Canaan unto Jacob their father.  
 26 And they told him, saying, Joseph  
 is yet alive, and he is ruler over all  
 the land of Egypt. And his heart  
 fainted, for he believed them not.  
 27 And they told him all the words of  
 Joseph, which he had said unto them:

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
evil.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
Sheol.  
See ch.  
xxvii.  
35.

<sup>3</sup> Or, his  
soul is  
knit with  
the lad's  
soul  
See  
1 Sam.  
xviii. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
gave  
forth his  
voice in  
weeping.

<sup>5</sup> Or, to  
be a  
great  
com-  
pany  
that  
escape



and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: 28 and Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

46 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of 2 his father Isaac. And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and 3 said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee 4 a great nation: I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which 6 Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, 7 and all his seed with him: his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, 9 Jacob's firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Sim-

eon; <sup>1</sup>Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and <sup>2</sup>Jachin, and <sup>3</sup>Zohar, and Shaul 11 the son of a Canaanitish woman. And the sons of Levi; <sup>4</sup>Gershon, Kohath, 12 and Merari. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of

13 Perez were Hezron and Hamul. And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and <sup>5</sup>Puv- 14 ah, and Iob, and Shinaron. And the sons of Zebulun; Seread, and Elon,

15 and Jahleel. These are the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Paddan-aram, with his daughter Di-

nah: all the souls of his sons and his 16 daughters were thirty and three. And the sons of Gad; <sup>6</sup>Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and <sup>7</sup>Ezbon, Eri, and <sup>8</sup>Arpli, 17 and Areli. And the sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Mal-

18 chiel. These are the sons of Zilpah, which Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob. 19 even sixteen souls. The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti- phera priest of On bare unto him.

21 And the sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, <sup>9</sup>Ehi, and Rosh, <sup>10</sup>Muppim, and

22 <sup>11</sup>Huppim, and Ard. These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

23 And the sons of Dan; <sup>12</sup>Hushim. And the sons of Naphtali; <sup>13</sup>Jahzeel, and

24 25 Guni, and Jezer, and <sup>14</sup>Shillen. These are the sons of Billah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob: all the

26 souls were seven. All the <sup>15</sup>souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were three-

27 score and six; and the sons of Joseph, which were born to him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to shew the way before him unto Goshen; and they came into the 29 land of Goshen. And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good 30 while. And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy

31 face, that thou art yet alive. And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come

32 unto me; and the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What

34 is your occupation? that ye shall say, Thy servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

47 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And from among his brethren he took five men, and presented them unto

3 Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation?

And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and

4 our fathers. And they said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we

come; for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen. And

9 In Num. xvi. 38, Aherach, 10 In Num. xvi. 38, Shepho-phim in 1 Chr. vii. 12, Sheph-pim.

11 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

12 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

13 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

14 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

15 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

16 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

17 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

18 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

19 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

20 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

21 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

22 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

23 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

24 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

25 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

26 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

27 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

28 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

29 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

30 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

31 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

32 In Num. xvi. 38, Sheph-pim.

1 In Num. xvi. 38, Nemuel.

2 In 1 Chr. iv. 24, Jarib.

3 In Num. xvi. 38, Zerah.

4 In 1 Chr. vi. 16, Gershom.

5 In 1 Chr. vii. 1, Gad.

6 In Num. xvi. 38, Zephion.

7 In Num. xvi. 38, Zephion.

8 In Num. xvi. 38, Zephion.

9 In Num. xvi. 38, Zephion.

10 In Num. xvi. 38, Zephion.

11 In Num. xvi. 38, Zephion.

Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: the land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and thy brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any <sup>1</sup>able men among them, then make them <sup>7</sup>rulers over my cattle. And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many are the days of the <sup>9</sup>years of thy life? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my <sup>2</sup>pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their <sup>10</sup>pilgrimage. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of <sup>11</sup>Pharaoh. And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, <sup>3</sup>according to their families.

<sup>13</sup> And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of <sup>14</sup>the famine. And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into <sup>15</sup>Pharaoh's house. And when the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for *our* money faileth.

<sup>16</sup> And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if <sup>17</sup>money fail. And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the <sup>4</sup>flocks, and for the herds, and for the asses: and he <sup>5</sup>fed them with bread in exchange for all their <sup>18</sup>cattle for that year. And when that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide from my lord, how that our money is all spent; and the herds of cattle are my lord's; there is nought left in the sight of my lord, <sup>19</sup>but our bodies, and our lands: wherefore should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not

<sup>20</sup>desolate. So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine was sore upon them: and the land became Pharaoh's. And as for the people, <sup>6</sup>he removed them <sup>7</sup>to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt even to <sup>22</sup>the other end thereof. Only the land of the priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold <sup>23</sup>not their land. Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye <sup>24</sup>shall sow the land. And it shall come to pass at the ingatherings, that ye shall give a fifth unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and <sup>25</sup>for food for your little ones. And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants. And Joseph made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth; only the land of the priests <sup>27</sup>alone became not Pharaoh's. And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they gat them possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly.

<sup>28</sup> And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were an hundred <sup>29</sup>forty and seven years. And the time drew near that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I <sup>30</sup>pray thee, in Egypt: but when I sleep with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, <sup>31</sup>I will do as thou hast said. And he said, Swear unto me: and he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

<sup>48</sup> And it came to pass after these things, that one said to Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and <sup>2</sup>Ephraim. And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened <sup>3</sup>himself, and sat upon the bed. And Jacob said unto Joseph, <sup>6</sup>God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, <sup>4</sup>and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a company of peoples; and will give this land to

<sup>1</sup> Or, men of activity

<sup>2</sup> Or, sojournings

<sup>3</sup> Or, according to the number of their little ones

<sup>4</sup> Heb. cattle of the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. ted them as a shepherd.

<sup>6</sup> According to Samar., Sept. and Vulg., he made bondmen of them, from &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, according to their cities

<sup>8</sup> Heb. El shaddai.

thy seed after thee for an everlasting  
 5 possession. And now thy two sons,  
 which were born unto thee in the land  
 of Egypt before I came unto thee into  
 Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh,  
 even as Reuben and Simeon, shall  
 6 be mine. And thy issue, which thou  
 1 begetteth after them, shall be thine;  
 they shall be called after the name  
 of their brethren in their inheritance.  
 7 And as for me, when I came from Pad-  
 dan, Rachel died <sup>2</sup>by me in the land  
 of Canaan in the way, when there was  
 still some way to come unto Ephrath:  
 and I buried her there in the way  
 to Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem).  
 8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and  
 9 said, Who are these? And Joseph  
 said unto his father, They are my  
 sons, whom God hath given me here.  
 And he said, Bring them, I pray thee,  
 10 unto me, and I will bless them. Now  
 the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so  
 that he could not see. And he brought  
 them near unto him; and he kissed  
 11 them, and embraced them. And Israel  
 said unto Joseph, I had not thought  
 to see thy face: and, lo, God hath let  
 12 me see thy seed also. And Joseph  
 brought them out from between his  
 knees; and he bowed himself with  
 13 his face to the earth. And Joseph took  
 them both, Ephraim in his right hand  
 toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh  
 in his left hand toward Israel's  
 right hand, and brought them near  
 14 unto him. And Israel stretched out  
 his right hand, and laid it upon Eph-  
 raim's head, who was the younger,  
 and his left hand upon Manasseh's  
 head, <sup>8</sup>guiding his hands wittingly;  
 15 for Manasseh was the firstborn. And  
 he blessed Joseph, and said, The God  
 before whom my fathers Abraham and  
 Isaac did walk, the God which hath  
 fed me all my life long unto this day,  
 16 the angel which hath redeemed me  
 from all evil, bless the lads; and let  
 my name be named on them, and  
 the name of my fathers Abraham  
 and Isaac; and let them grow into  
 a multitude in the midst of the earth.  
 17 And when Joseph saw that his father  
 laid his right hand upon the head of  
 Ephraim, it displeased him: and he  
 held up his father's hand, to remove it  
 from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's  
 18 head. And Joseph said unto his father,  
 Not so, my father: for this is the first-  
 born; put thy right hand upon his head.  
 19 And his father refused, and said, I  
 know it, my son, I know it: he also  
 shall become a people, and he also shall  
 be great: howbeit his younger brother  
 shall be greater than he, and his seed  
 shall become <sup>4</sup>a multitude of nations.  
 20 And he blessed them that day, saying,  
<sup>5</sup>In thee shall Israel bless, saying,  
 God make thee as Ephraim and as

Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before  
 21 Manasseh. And Israel said unto Jo-  
 seph, Behold, I die: but God shall be  
 with you, and bring you again unto  
 22 the land of your fathers. Moreover  
 I have given to thee one <sup>6</sup>portion  
 above thy brethren, which I took out  
 of the hand of the Amorite with my  
 sword and with my bow.  
 49 And Jacob called unto his sons, and  
 said: Gather yourselves together, that  
 I may tell you that which shall befall  
 you in the latter days.  
 2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye  
 sons of Jacob;  
 And hearken unto Israel your father.  
 3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my  
 might, and the <sup>7</sup>beginning of my  
 strength;  
 The excellency of dignity, and the  
 excellency of power.  
 4 <sup>8</sup>Unstable as water, <sup>9</sup>thou shalt not  
 have the excellency;  
 Because thou wentest up to thy  
 father's bed:  
 Then defiledst thou it: he went up  
 to my couch.  
 5 Simeon and Levi are brethren;  
 Weapons of violence are their  
<sup>10</sup>swords.  
 6 O my soul, come not thou into their  
<sup>11</sup>council;  
 Unto their assembly, my glory, be  
 not thou united;  
 For in their anger they slew <sup>12</sup>a man,  
 And in their selfwill they houghed  
<sup>13</sup>an ox.  
 7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;  
 And their wrath, for it was cruel:  
 I will divide them in Jacob,  
 And scatter them in Israel.  
 8 Judah, thee shall thy brethren  
 praise:  
 Thy hand shall be on the neck of  
 thine enemies;  
 Thy father's sons shall bow down  
 before thee.  
 9 Judah is a lion's whelp;  
 From the prey, my son, thou art  
 gone up:  
 He stooped down, he couched as a  
 lion,  
 And as a lioness; who shall rouse  
 him up?  
 10 The sceptre shall not depart from  
 Judah,  
 Nor <sup>14</sup>the ruler's staff from between  
 his feet,  
<sup>15</sup>Until Shiloh come;  
 And unto him shall the obedience  
 of the peoples be.  
 11 Binding his foal unto the vine,  
 And his ass's colt unto the choice  
 vine;  
 He hath washed his garments in wine,  
 And his vesture in the blood of  
 grapes:  
 12 His eyes shall be red with wine,  
 And his teeth white with milk.

1 Or,  
 hast be-  
 gotten

2 Or,  
 to my  
 sorrow

3 Or,  
 crossing  
 his  
 hands

4 Heb.  
 fulness.

5 Or, By

6 Or,  
 mount-  
 ain  
 slope  
 Heb.  
 60 chem,  
 shoulder.

7 Or,  
 first-  
 fruits

8 Or,  
 bubbling  
 over

9 Or,  
 have not  
 thou

10 Or,  
 com-  
 pacts

11 Or,  
 secret

12 Or,  
 men

13 Or,  
 oxen

14 Or,  
 a lion-  
 cub

15 Or,  
 Till he  
 come to  
 Shiloh,  
 having

the ob-  
 dience  
 of the  
 peoples

Or, as  
 read by  
 the Sept.

Until  
 that  
 which is  
 his shall  
 come &c.

Another  
 ancient  
 render-  
 ing is,

Till he  
 come  
 whose it  
 is &c.



<sup>1</sup> Heb. beach.	13	Zebulun shall dwell at the <sup>1</sup> haven of the sea : And he shall be for an <sup>1</sup> haven of ships ; And his border shall be <sup>2</sup> upon Zidon.	Israel : and this is it that their father spake unto them and blessed them ; every one according to his blessing
<sup>2</sup> Or, by	14	Issachar is a strong ass, Couching down between the sheep-folds :	<sup>29</sup> he blessed them. And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,
<sup>3</sup> Or, rest	15	And he saw <sup>3</sup> a resting place that it was good, And the land that it was pleasant ; And he bowed his shoulder to bear, And became a servant under task-work.	<sup>30</sup> in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a bury-
<sup>4</sup> Or, horned snake	16	Dan shall judge his people, As one of the tribes of Israel.	<sup>31</sup> ingplace: there they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and
<sup>5</sup> Heb. gad, a marauding band.	17	Dan shall be a serpent in the way, An <sup>4</sup> adder in the path, That biteth the horse's heels, So that his rider falleth backward.	<sup>32</sup> there I buried Leah: the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Heth.
<sup>6</sup> Heb. gad, to press.	18	I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.	<sup>33</sup> And when Jacob made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.
<sup>7</sup> According to some ancient versions, Asher, his bread &c.	19	Gad, <sup>5</sup> a troop <sup>6</sup> shall press upon him : But he shall press upon their heel.	<sup>50</sup> And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed
<sup>8</sup> Heb. the son of a fruitful tree.	20	<sup>7</sup> Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, And he shall yield royal dainties.	<sup>2</sup> him. And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed
<sup>9</sup> Heb. daughters.	21	Naphtali is a hind let loose : He giveth goodly words.	<sup>3</sup> Israel. And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of embalming: and the Egyptians wept for him threescore and ten days.
<sup>10</sup> Or, active	22	Joseph is <sup>8</sup> a fruitful bough, A fruitful bough by a fountain; His <sup>9</sup> branches run over the wall.	<sup>4</sup> And when the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh,
<sup>11</sup> Or, From thence, from the shepherd Or, as otherwise read, By the name of the shepherd	23	The archers have sorely grieved him, And shot at him, and persecuted him :	<sup>5</sup> saying, My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I <sup>14</sup> have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will
<sup>12</sup> According to some ancient authorities, the blessings of the ancient mount-ains, the desire (or, desirable things) of the everlasting hills.	24	But his bow abode in strength, And the arms of his hands were made <sup>10</sup> strong, By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob, ( <sup>11</sup> From thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel.)	<sup>6</sup> come again. And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as
<sup>13</sup> Or, that is prince among	25	Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee, And by the Almighty, who shall bless thee, With blessings of heaven above, Blessings of the deep that coucheth beneath, Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.	<sup>7</sup> he made thee swear. And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the
	26	The blessings of thy father Have prevailed above <sup>12</sup> the blessings of my progenitors Unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: They shall be on the head of Joseph, And on the crown of the head of him <sup>13</sup> that was separate from his brethren.	<sup>8</sup> elders of the land of Egypt, and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.
	27	Benjamin is a wolf that ravineth : In the morning he shall devour the prey, And at even he shall divide the spoil.	<sup>9</sup> And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a
	28	All these are the twelve tribes of	<sup>10</sup> very great company. And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for
			<sup>11</sup> his father seven days. And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous <sup>15</sup> mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which
			<sup>12</sup> is beyond Jordan. And his sons did unto him according as he commanded

<sup>14</sup> Or, bought<sup>15</sup> Heb. ebel.

13 them: for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a possession of a buryingplace, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.  
 14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after 15 he had buried his father. And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will hate us, and will fully requite us all the evil which we did 16 unto him. And they sent a message unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did 17 command before he died, saying, So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin, for that they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake 18 unto him. And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy 19 servants. And Joseph said unto them,

Fear not: for am I in the place of 20 God? And as for you, ye meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this 21 day, to save much people alive. Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake <sup>1</sup>kindly unto them.  
 22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived 23 an hundred and ten years. And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born 24 upon Joseph's knees. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and 25 to Jacob. And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall 26 carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
to their  
heart.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

# EXODUS.

1 Now these are the names of the sons of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came 2 with Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, 3 and Judah; Issachar, Zebulun, and 4 Benjamin; Dan and Naphtali, Gad 5 and Asher. And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: and Joseph was in 6 Egypt already. And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. And the children of Israel were 7 fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose a new king over 9 Egypt, which knew not Joseph. And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are 10 <sup>1</sup>more and mightier than we: come, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war,

they also join themselves unto our enemies, and fight against us, and get 11 them up out of the land. Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store cities, 12 Pithom and Raamses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread abroad. And they <sup>2</sup>were grieved be- 13 cause of the children of Israel. And the Egyptians made the children of 14 Israel to serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field, all their service, wherein they made them serve with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name 16 of the other Puah: and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the birthstool; if it be a son, then ye shall

<sup>2</sup> Or, ab-  
horred.

<sup>1</sup> Or, too  
many  
and too  
mighty  
for us

kill him; but if it be a daughter, then  
 17 she shall live. But the midwives feared  
 God, and did not as the king of Egypt  
 commanded them, but saved the men  
 18 children alive. And the king of Egypt  
 called for the midwives, and said unto  
 them, Why have ye done this thing,  
 and have saved the men children alive?  
 19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh,  
 Because the Hebrew women are not  
 as the Egyptian women; for they are  
 lively, and are delivered ere the mid-  
 20 wife come unto them. And God dealt  
 well with the midwives: and the people  
 multiplied, and waxed very mighty.  
 21 And it came to pass, because the  
 midwives feared God, that he made  
 22 them houses. And Pharaoh charged  
 all his people, saying, Every son  
 that is born ye shall cast into <sup>1</sup>the  
 river, and every daughter ye shall  
 save alive.

2 And there went a man of the house  
 of Levi, and took to wife a daughter  
 2 of Levi. And the woman conceived,  
 and bare a son: and when she saw him  
 that he was a goodly child, she hid  
 3 him three months. And when she  
 could not longer hide him, she took  
 for him an ark of <sup>2</sup>bulrushes, and  
 daubed it with <sup>3</sup>slime and with pitch;  
 and she put the child therein, and laid  
 it in the flags by the river's brink.  
 4 And his sister stood afar off, to know  
 5 what would be done to him. And the  
 daughter of Pharaoh came down to  
 bathe at the river; and her maidens  
 walked along by the river side; and  
 she saw the ark among the flags, and  
 6 sent her handmaid to fetch it. And  
 she opened it, and saw the child: and,  
 behold, the babe wept. And she had  
 compassion on him, and said, This is  
 7 one of the Hebrews' children. Then  
 said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter,  
 Shall I go and call thee a nurse of the  
 Hebrew women, that she may nurse  
 8 the child for thee? And Pharaoh's  
 daughter said to her, Go. And the  
 maid went and called the child's  
 9 mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said  
 unto her, Take this child away, and  
 nurse it for me, and I will give thee  
 thy wages. And the woman took the  
 10 child, and nursed it. And the child  
 grew, and she brought him unto  
 Pharaoh's daughter, and he became  
 her son. And she called his name  
 4 Moses, and said, Because I <sup>5</sup>drew him  
 out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days,  
 when Moses was grown up, that he  
 went out unto his brethren, and looked  
 on their burdens: and he saw an E-  
 gyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his  
 12 brethren. And he looked this way and  
 that way, and when he saw that there  
 was no man, he smote the Egyptian,  
 13 and hid him in the sand. And he went

out the second day, and, behold, two  
 men of the Hebrews strove together:  
 and he said to him that did the wrong,  
 Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?  
 14 And he said, Who made thee a prince  
 and a judge over us? thinkest thou to  
 kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian?  
 And Moses feared, and said, Surely the  
 15 thing is known. Now when Pharaoh  
 heard this thing, he sought to slay  
 Moses. But Moses fled from the face  
 of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of  
 Midian: and he sat down by a well.  
 16 Now the priest of Midian had seven  
 daughters: and they came and drew  
 water, and filled the troughs to water  
 17 their father's flock. And the shepherds  
 came and drove them away: but Moses  
 stood up and helped them, and watered  
 18 their flock. And when they came to  
 Reuel their father, he said, How is it  
 19 that ye are come so soon to-day? And  
 they said, An Egyptian delivered us  
 out of the hand of the shepherds,  
 and moreover he drew water for us,  
 20 and watered the flock. And he said  
 unto his daughters, And where is he?  
 why is it that ye have left the man?  
 21 call him, that he may eat bread. And  
 Moses was content to dwell with the  
 man: and he gave Moses Zipporah  
 22 his daughter. And she bare a son,  
 and he called his name Gershom: for  
 he said, I have been <sup>6</sup>a sojourner in a  
 strange land.

23 And it came to pass in the course of  
 those many days, that the king of  
 Egypt died: and the children of Israel  
 sighed by reason of the bondage, and  
 they cried, and their cry came up unto  
 24 God by reason of the bondage. And  
 God heard their groaning, and God re-  
 membered his covenant with Abraham,  
 25 with Isaac, and with Jacob. And God  
 saw the children of Israel, and God took  
 knowledge of them.

3 Now Moses was keeping the flock of  
 Jethro his father in law, the priest  
 of Midian: and he led the flock to  
 the back of the wilderness, and came  
 to the mountain of God, unto Horeb.  
 2 And the angel of the Lord appeared  
 unto him in a flame of fire out of  
 the midst of a bush: and he looked, and,  
 behold, the bush burned with fire,  
 3 and the bush was not consumed. And  
 Moses said, I will turn aside now, and  
 see this great sight, why the bush is  
 4 not burnt. And when the Lord saw  
 that he turned aside to see, God called  
 unto him out of the midst of the  
 bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he  
 5 said, Here am I. And he said, Draw  
 not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from  
 off thy feet, for the place whereon thou  
 6 standest is holy ground. Moreover he  
 said, I am the God of thy father, the  
 God of Abraham, the God of Isaac,

<sup>1</sup> See  
 Gen. xli.  
 l.

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
 papyrus.  
<sup>3</sup> That is,  
 bitumen.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
 Mosheh.  
<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
 mashah,  
 to draw  
 out.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
 Ger.



and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. And now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: moreover I have seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be the token unto thee, that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? And God said unto Moses, <sup>1</sup>I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, <sup>2</sup>I AM hath sent me unto you. And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, <sup>3</sup>The Lord, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Lord, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt: and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The Lord, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we

may sacrifice to the Lord our God. And I know that the king of Egypt will not give you leave to go, no, not by a mighty hand. And I will put forth my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go. And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty: but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians. And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The Lord hath not appeared unto thee. And the Lord said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod. And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a <sup>4</sup>serpent; and Moses fled from before it. And the Lord said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: (and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand: that they may believe that the Lord, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. And the Lord said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as <sup>5</sup>white as snow. And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. (And he put his hand into his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold, it was turned again as his <sup>6</sup>other flesh.) And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land. And Moses said unto the Lord, Oh Lord, I am not <sup>7</sup>eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh a man dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? is it not I the Lord? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt speak. And he said, Oh Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou

<sup>1</sup>Or, I AM BE-CAUSE I AM OR, I AM WHO AM OR, I WILL BE THAT I WILL BE  
<sup>2</sup>Or, I WILL BE  
Heb. Ehyeh.  
<sup>3</sup>Heb. Jehovah, from the same root as Ehyeh.

<sup>4</sup>Heb. nathan.

<sup>5</sup>Heb. a man of words.

14 wilt send. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is there not Aaron thy brother the Levite? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and thou shalt be to him as God. And thou shalt take in thine hand this rod, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.

18 And Moses went and returned to <sup>1</sup>Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, 19 Go in peace. And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which 20 sought thy life. And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God 21 in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest back into Egypt, see that thou do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in thine hand: but I will <sup>2</sup>harden his heart, and he will not let the people 22 go. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, 23 my firstborn: and I have said unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me; and thou hast refused to let him go: behold, I will slay thy 24 son, thy firstborn. And it came to pass on the way at the lodging place, that the LORD met him, and sought to 25 kill him. Then Zipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and <sup>3</sup>cast it at his feet; and she said, Surely a bridegroom of blood art thou 26 to me. So he let him alone. Then she said, <sup>4</sup>A bridegroom of blood art thou, because of the circumcision. 27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mountain of God, and kissed him. 28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD wherewith he had sent him, and all the signs wherewith he had 29 charged him. And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the 30 elders of the children of Israel: and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the 31 people. And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that

he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. 5 And afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast 2 unto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should hearken unto his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, and moreover I will not let Israel go. 3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. 4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, loose the people from their works? 5 get you unto your burdens. And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land are now many, and ye make 6 them rest from their burdens. And the same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and their 7 officers, saying, Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw 8 for themselves. And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish aught thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let 9 us go and sacrifice to our God. Let heavier work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let 10 them not regard lying words. And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I 11 will not give you straw. Go yourselves, get you straw where ye can find it: for nought of your work shall be diminished. So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of 13 Egypt to gather stubble for straw. And the taskmasters were urgent, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, 14 as when there was straw. And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, <sup>5</sup>and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task both yesterday and to-day, in 15 making brick as heretofore? Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own 17 people. But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to the LORD. Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver 19 the tale of bricks. And the officers

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Jether.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. make strong.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. made it touch.

<sup>4</sup> Or, A bridegroom of blood in regard of the circumcision

<sup>5</sup> Heb. saying.

1 Or, were set on mischief, when they said

of the children of Israel did see that they <sup>1</sup>were in evil case, when it was said, Ye shall not diminish aught from your bricks, *your* daily tasks. And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: and they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath evil entreated this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

6 And the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am JEHOVAH: and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as <sup>2</sup>God Almighty, but

<sup>3</sup>by my name JEHOVAH I was not known to them. And I have also

established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings, wherein they sojourned. And moreover I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with

great judgements: and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the

8 Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am Jehovah.

9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for <sup>5</sup>anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of

12 Israel go out of his land. And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised

13 lips? And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring

the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses: the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben. And the sons of Sim-

15 eon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are

16 the families of Simeon. And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty

17 and seven years. The sons of Gershon; Libni and Shimei, according to their families. And the sons of Ko-

18 bath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and

19 three years. And the sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their

20 generations. And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. And the sons of Uzziel; Michael, and Elzaphan, and

23 Sithri. And Aaron took him Elisheba, the daughter of Amminadab, the sister of Nahshon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph; these are the families of the Korahites. And Eleazar

25 Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas. These are the heads of the

26 fathers' houses of the Levites according to their families. These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their

27 hosts. These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, that the LORD spake unto

29 Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I speak unto thee. And Moses

said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me? And the

LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou shalt speak all that I command thee. and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in

2 Heb. El Shaddai.  
3 Or, as to  
4 Or, made known

5 Or, impatience Heb. shortness of spirit.



4 the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgements. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. And Moses and Aaron did so; as the LORD commanded them, so did they. And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a wonder for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a serpent. And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so, as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the magicians of Egypt, did in like manner with their enchantments. For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 13 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken. 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is stubborn, he refuseth to let the people go. Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink to meet him; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened. Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink water from the river. And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their streams, and over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of

20 wood and in vessels of stone. And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river; and the blood was throughout all the land of Egypt. And the magicians of Egypt did in like manner with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he lay even this to heart. 24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: and the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: and the frogs shall come up both upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants. And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the rivers, over the streams, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt. And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. 7 And the magicians did in like manner with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice unto the LORD. And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Have thou this glory over me: against what time shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, that the frogs be destroyed from thee and thy houses, and remain in the river only? And he said, Against-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *tannin*, any large reptile: and so in vv. 10, 12.

<sup>2</sup> See Gen. xli. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Or, secret arts

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *was strong*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *heavy*.

<sup>6</sup> See ch. iv. 3.

<sup>7</sup> Or, canals

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *set his heart even to this*.

[Ch. vii. 26 in Heb.]

[Ch. viii. 1 in Heb.]

*See*

from thy people; they shall remain in  
 12 the river only. And Moses and Aaron  
 went out from Pharaoh: and Moses  
 cried unto the LORD concerning the  
 frogs <sup>1</sup>which he had brought upon  
 13 Pharaoh. And the LORD did accord-  
 ing to the word of Moses; and the  
 frogs died out of the houses, out of  
 14 the courts, and out of the fields. And  
 they gathered them together in heaps:  
 15 and the land stank. But when Pha-  
 raoh saw that there was respite, he  
<sup>2</sup>hardened his heart, and hearkened not  
 unto them; as the LORD had spoken.  
 16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say  
 unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and  
 smite the dust of the earth, that it may  
 become <sup>3</sup>lice throughout all the land  
 17 of Egypt. And they did so; and Aaron  
 stretched out his hand with his rod,  
 and smote the dust of the earth, and  
 there were lice upon man, and upon  
 beast; all the dust of the earth became  
 lice throughout all the land of Egypt.  
 18 And the magicians did so with their  
 enchantments to bring forth lice, but  
 they could not: and there were lice  
 19 upon man, and upon beast. Then the  
 magicians said unto Pharaoh, This  
 is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's  
 heart <sup>4</sup>was hardened, and he heark-  
 ened not unto them; as the LORD had  
 spoken.  
 20 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise  
 up early in the morning, and stand  
 before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth  
 to the water; and say unto him, Thus  
 saith the LORD, Let my people go,  
 21 that they may serve me. Else, if thou  
 wilt not let my people go, behold, I  
 will send swarms of flies upon thee,  
 and upon thy servants, and upon thy  
 people, and into thy houses: and the  
 houses of the Egyptians shall be full  
 of swarms of flies, and also the ground  
 22 whereon they are. And I will sever in  
 that day the land of Goshen, in which  
 my people dwell, that no swarms of  
 flies shall be there; to the end thou  
 mayest know that I am the LORD in  
 23 the midst of the earth. And I will  
<sup>5</sup>put a division between my people  
 and thy people: by to-morrow shall  
 24 this sign be. And the LORD did so;  
 and there came grievous swarms of  
 flies into the house of Pharaoh, and  
 into his servants' houses: and in all  
 the land of Egypt the land was <sup>6</sup>cor-  
 rupted by reason of the swarms of  
 25 flies. And Pharaoh called for Moses  
 and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice  
 26 to your God in the land. And Moses  
 said, It is not meet so to do; for we  
 shall sacrifice the abomination of the  
 Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo,  
 shall we sacrifice the abomination of  
 the Egyptians before their eyes, and  
 27 will they not stone us? We will go  
 three days' journey into the wilder-

<sup>1</sup> Or, as  
he had  
appointed  
unto  
Pharaoh

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
made  
heavy.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
and  
flies  
Or, fleas

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
was  
strong.

<sup>5</sup> Or, set  
a sign of  
deliver-  
ance  
Heb.  
set  
redemp-  
tion.

<sup>6</sup> Or, de-  
stroyed

ness, and sacrifice to the LORD our  
 28 God, as he shall command us. And  
 Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that  
 ye may sacrifice to the LORD your  
 God in the wilderness; only ye shall  
 not go very far away: intreat for me.  
 29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from  
 thee, and I will intreat the LORD that  
 the swarms of flies may depart from  
 Pharaoh, from his servants, and from  
 his people, to-morrow: only let not  
 Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in  
 not letting the people go to sacrifice  
 30 to the LORD. And Moses went out  
 from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.  
 31 And the LORD did according to the  
 word of Moses; and he removed the  
 swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from  
 his servants, and from his people;  
 32 there remained not one. And Pharaoh  
<sup>2</sup>hardened his heart this time also,  
 and he did not let the people go.

9 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go  
 in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus  
 saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews,  
 Let my people go, that they may serve  
 2 me. For if thou refuse to let them go,  
 3 and wilt hold them still, behold, the  
 hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle  
 which is in the field, upon the horses,  
 upon the asses, upon the camels, upon  
 the herds, and upon the flocks: <sup>4</sup>there  
 shall be a very grievous murrain. And  
 the LORD shall sever between the cattle  
 of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and  
 there shall nothing die of all that be-  
 5 longeth to the children of Israel. And  
 the LORD appointed a set time, say-  
 ing, To-morrow the LORD shall do this  
 6 thing in the land. And the LORD did  
 that thing on the morrow, and all the  
 cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle  
 of the children of Israel died not one.  
 7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there  
 was not so much as one of the cattle  
 of the Israelites dead. But the heart  
 of Pharaoh was <sup>7</sup>stubborn, and he did  
 not let the people go.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
heavy.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses and  
 unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of  
<sup>8</sup>ashes of the furnace, and let Moses  
 sprinkle it toward the heaven in the  
 9 sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become  
 small dust over all the land of Egypt,  
 and shall be a boil breaking forth with  
 blains upon man and upon beast,  
 throughout all the land of Egypt.  
 10 And they took ashes of the furnace,  
 and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses  
 sprinkled it up toward heaven; and  
 it became a boil breaking forth with  
 blains upon man and upon beast.  
 11 And the magicians could not stand  
 before Moses because of the boils; for  
 the boils were upon the magicians,  
 12 and upon all the Egyptians. And  
 the LORD <sup>9</sup>hardened the heart of  
 Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto

<sup>8</sup> Or, soot

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
made  
strong.

them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

- 13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For I will this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.
- 15 For now I had put forth my hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou hadst been cut off from the earth: but in very deed for this cause have I made thee to stand, for to shew thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now. Now therefore send, hasten in thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field; for every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.
- 20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.
- 22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.
- 23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down unto the earth; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. Intreat the LORD; for there hath been enough of these mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *flashing continually amidst*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *voices (or thunderings) of God.*

- city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; the thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know that the earth is the LORD's. But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God. And the flax and the barley were smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax <sup>3</sup> was balled. But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten: for they were not grown up. And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and <sup>4</sup> hardened his heart, he and his servants. And the heart of Pharaoh <sup>5</sup> was hardened, and he did not let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.
- 10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have <sup>4</sup> hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs in the midst of them: and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, <sup>6</sup> what things I have wrought upon Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know that I am the LORD. And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.
- 4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring locusts into thy border: and they shall cover the face of the earth, that one shall not be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field: and thy houses shall be filled, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; as neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh.
- 7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but who are they that shall go? And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daugh-

<sup>3</sup> Or, *was in bloom*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *made heavy.*  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. *was strong.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *how I have mocked the Egyptians*



ters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a 10 feast unto the LORD. And he said unto them, So be the LORD with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is <sup>1</sup>before you.

11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that is what ye desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all

13 that the hail hath left. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought

14 the locusts. And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt; very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field, through

16 all the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and

17 against you. Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and 19 intreated the LORD. And the LORD

turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the border 20 of Egypt. But the LORD <sup>2</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, <sup>3</sup>even darkness which may be

22 felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt

23 three days; they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must also give unto our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the

26 LORD our God. Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve

27 the LORD, until we come thither. But the LORD <sup>2</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face

no more; for in the day thou seest 29 my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well; I will see thy face again no more.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: <sup>4</sup>when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust

2 you out hence altogether. Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels

3 of silver, and jewels of gold. And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out

5 into the midst of Egypt: and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn

6 of cattle. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it,

7 nor shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog <sup>5</sup>move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and

8 Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken unto you: that my wonders may be multiplied in the 10 land of Egypt. And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD <sup>2</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first 3 month of the year to you. Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they

<sup>1</sup> Or, what ye purpose  
Heb. before your face.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. made strong.

<sup>3</sup> Or, so that men shall grope in darkness

<sup>4</sup> Or, when he shall let you go, he shall utterly thrust you out hence

<sup>5</sup> Heb. whet.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *kill*

shall take to them every man a <sup>1</sup>lamb, according to their fathers' houses, a <sup>4</sup>lamb for an household: and if the household be too little for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbour next unto his house take one according to the number of the souls; according to every man's eating ye shall make <sup>5</sup>your count for the lamb. Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it from <sup>6</sup>the sheep, or from the goats: and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of <sup>7</sup>Israel shall kill it <sup>2</sup>at even. And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two side posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall <sup>8</sup>eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter herbs <sup>9</sup>they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; its head with its legs <sup>10</sup>and with the inwards thereof. And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn <sup>11</sup>with fire. And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the <sup>12</sup>LORD's passover. For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgements: I am the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you <sup>8</sup>to destroy you, when I <sup>14</sup>smite the land of Egypt. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD: throughout your generations ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be <sup>16</sup>cut off from Israel. And in the first day there shall be to you an holy convocation, and in the seventh day an holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may <sup>17</sup>be done of you. And ye shall observe the *feast* of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance <sup>18</sup>for ever. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye

<sup>2</sup> Heb. between the two evenings.<sup>3</sup> Or, for a destroyer

shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month <sup>19</sup>at even. Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a sojourner, or one that is born <sup>20</sup>in the land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

<sup>21</sup> Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, <sup>4</sup>Draw out, and take you <sup>5</sup>lambs according to your families, and kill the passover. <sup>22</sup> And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until <sup>23</sup>the morning. For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto <sup>24</sup>your houses to smite you. And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. <sup>25</sup> And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. <sup>26</sup> And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What <sup>27</sup>mean ye by this service? that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, <sup>6</sup>who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people <sup>28</sup>bowed the head and worshipped. And the children of Israel went and did so; as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

<sup>29</sup> And it came to pass at midnight, that the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle. And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not <sup>31</sup>one dead. And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have <sup>32</sup>said. Take both your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; <sup>33</sup>and bless me also. And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they <sup>34</sup>said, We be all dead men. And the people took their dough before it was

<sup>4</sup> Or, Go forth  
<sup>5</sup> Or, kids<sup>6</sup> Or, for that he passed

leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their 35 shoulders. And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, 36 and raiment: and the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were 38 men, beside children. And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much 39 cattle. And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for them- 40 selves any victual. Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, which they sojourned in Egypt, was four 41 hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the Lord went out from the land 42 of Egypt. It is <sup>1</sup>a night to be much observed unto the Lord for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: <sup>2</sup>this is that night of the Lord, to be much observed of all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

43 And the Lord said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: there shall no alien eat 44 thereof: but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat 45 thereof. A sojourner and an hired 46 servant shall not eat thereof. In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break 47 a bone thereof. All the congregation 48 of Israel shall <sup>3</sup>keep it. And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: but no uncircumcised person 49 shall eat thereof. One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. 50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the Lord commanded Moses and 51 Aaron, so did they. And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the Lord did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

13 And the Lord spake unto Moses, 2 saying, Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb

among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of <sup>4</sup>bondage; for by strength of hand the Lord brought you out from this place: there 4 shall no leavened bread be eaten. This day ye go forth in the month Abib. 5 And it shall be when the Lord shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this 6 month. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the Lord. 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen 8 with thee, in all thy borders. And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, It is because of that which the Lord did for me when I came forth 9 out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the law of the Lord may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the Lord brought thee out of Egypt. 10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 And it shall be when the Lord shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he sware unto thee and to thy 12 fathers, and shall give it thee, that thou shalt <sup>5</sup>set apart unto the Lord all that openeth the womb, and every firstling which thou hast that cometh of a beast; 13 the males shall be the Lord's. And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a <sup>6</sup>lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy sons shalt thou redeem. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of <sup>4</sup>bondage: 15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh <sup>7</sup>would hardly let us go, that the Lord slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the 16 firstborn of my sons I redeem. And it shall be for a sign upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the Lord brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not by the way of the land of

<sup>1</sup> Or, a night of watching unto the Lord

<sup>2</sup> Or, this same night is a night of watching unto the Lord for all &c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. do it.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. bond men

<sup>5</sup> Heb. cause to pass over.

<sup>6</sup> Or, kid

<sup>7</sup> Or, hardened himself against letting us go



the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and  
 18 they return to Egypt: but God led the people about, by the way of the wilderness by the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went up armed out of the  
 19 land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence  
 20 with you. And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham,  
 21 in the edge of the wilderness. And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; that they might go by day  
 22 and by night: <sup>1</sup>the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, departed not from before the people.  
 14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon: over against it shall ye encamp by the sea.  
 3 And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. And I will <sup>2</sup>harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall follow after them; and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; and the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD. And they  
 5 did so. And it was told the king of Egypt that the people were fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving  
 6 us? And he made ready his <sup>3</sup>chariot, and took his people with him: and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains  
 8 over all of them. And the LORD <sup>4</sup>hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: for the children of Israel went  
 9 out with an high hand. And the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.  
 10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out  
 11 unto the LORD. And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to bring us  
 12 forth out of Egypt? Is not this the word that we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we

may serve the Egyptians? For it were better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will work for you to-day: <sup>5</sup>for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for  
 14 ever. The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.  
 15 And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go  
 16 forward. And lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go into the midst of the  
 17 sea on dry ground. And I, behold, I will <sup>2</sup>harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.  
 18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his  
 19 chariots, and upon his horsemen. And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud removed from before them, and stood  
 20 behind them: and it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one came not near the other all  
 21 the night. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were di-  
 22 vided. And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on  
 23 their left. And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his  
 24 chariots, and his horsemen. And it came to pass in the morning watch, that the LORD looked forth upon the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and discomfited the host of the Egyptians.  
 25 And he <sup>6</sup>took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.  
 26 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots,  
 27 and upon their horsemen. And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its <sup>8</sup>strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the

<sup>1</sup> Or, he took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. make strong.

<sup>3</sup> Or, chariots

<sup>4</sup> Heb. made strong.

<sup>5</sup> Or, for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to-day

<sup>6</sup> Some ancient versions read, bound.

<sup>7</sup> Or, and made them to drive

<sup>8</sup> Or, wonted flow



mandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases upon thee, which I have put upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

- 27 And they came to Elim, where were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they  
 16 encamped there by the waters. And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out  
 2 of the land of Egypt. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against  
 3 Aaron in the wilderness: and the children of Israel said unto them, Would that we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.  
 4 Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may prove them, whether they  
 5 will walk in my law, or no. And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice  
 6 as much as they gather daily. And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought  
 7 you out from the land of Egypt: and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye mur-  
 8 mur against us? And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.  
 9 And Moses said unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.  
 10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the  
 11 cloud. And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 12 saying, I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, <sup>1</sup>At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I  
 13 am the LORD your God. And it came to pass at even, that the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the

morning the dew lay round about the  
 14 camp. And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness a small <sup>2</sup>round thing, small as the hoar frost on the ground.  
 15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, <sup>3</sup>What is it? for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, It is the bread which the LORD hath given you  
 16 to eat. This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather ye of it every man according to his eating; an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, shall ye take it, every man for them which are in his tent.  
 17 And the children of Israel did so, and  
 18 gathered some more, some less. And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according  
 19 to his eating. And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the  
 20 morning. Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses  
 21 was wroth with them. And they gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his eating: and when  
 22 the sun waxed hot, it melted. And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one: and all the rulers of the congregation came and  
 23 told Moses. And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath spoken, To-morrow is a solemn rest, a holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake, and seethe that which ye will seethe; and all that remaineth over lay up for you to be  
 24 kept until the morning. And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there  
 25 any worm therein. And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to-day ye shall  
 26 not find it in the field. Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.  
 27 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went out some of the people for to gather, and they found  
 28 none. And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my com-  
 29 mandments and my laws? See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the  
 30 seventh day. So the people rested  
 31 on the seventh day. And the house of Israel called the name thereof <sup>4</sup>Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers  
 32 made with honey. And Moses said,

<sup>2</sup> Or, flake

<sup>3</sup> Or, It is manna  
 Heb. Man hu.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Between the two evenings.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Man.



This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Let an omerful of it be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omerful of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations. As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. And the children of Israel did eat the manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat the manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

17 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, by their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink. Wherefore the people strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why strive ye with me?

3 wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me. And the LORD said unto Moses, Pass on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. And he called the name of the place <sup>2</sup>Massah, and <sup>3</sup>Meribah, because of the striving of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his

12 hand, Amalek prevailed. But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur

stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. And Joshua <sup>4</sup>discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: <sup>5</sup>that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it <sup>6</sup>Jehovah-nissi: and he said, <sup>7</sup>The LORD hath sworn: the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

18 Now Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, how that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt. And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent

3 her away, and her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been <sup>8</sup>a sojourner in a strange land: and the name of the other was <sup>9</sup>Eliezer; for he said, The God of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

5 and Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the mount of God: and he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent. And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: yea, in the thing wherein they dealt proudly against them. And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood about Moses from the morning unto the evening. And when Moses' father

<sup>4</sup> Heb. provoked.

<sup>5</sup> Or, for

<sup>6</sup> That is, The LORD is my banner.

<sup>7</sup> Or, Because there is a hand against the throne of the LORD. Heb. A hand is lifted up upon the throne of Jah.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. Ger. See ch. ii. 22.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. El, God, and ezer, help.

<sup>1</sup> Or, stages

<sup>2</sup> That is, Tempting, or, Provoking.

<sup>3</sup> That is, Chiding, or, Strife.

in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand about thee from morning unto 15 even? And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto 16 me to inquire of God: when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between a man and his neighbour, and I make them know the statutes 17 of God, and his laws. And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing 18 that thou doest is not good. Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for the thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. 19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God be with thee: be thou for the people to God-ward, and bring thou the causes unto 20 God: and thou shalt teach them the statutes and the laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. 21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers 22 of fifties, and rulers of tens: and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge themselves: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* 23 with thee. If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to their place in 24 peace. So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all 25 that he had said. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers 26 of fifties, and rulers of tens. And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged 27 themselves. And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

19 In the third month after the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came 2 they into the wilderness of Sinai. And when they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the wilderness of Sinai, they pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before 3 the mount. And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and 4 tell the children of Israel: Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians,

and how I bare you on eagles' wings, 5 and brought you unto myself. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me <sup>1</sup>from among all peoples: for all the 6 earth is mine: and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of 7 Israel. And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which the LORD 8 commanded him. And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words of the people 9 unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may also believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD. 10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash 11 their garments, and be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of 12 all the people upon mount Sinai. And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall 13 be surely put to death: no hand shall touch <sup>2</sup>him, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the <sup>3</sup>trumpet soundeth long, they shall 14 come up to the mount. And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and 15 they washed their garments. And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not near a 16 woman. And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud; and all the people that were in the 17 camp trembled. And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the nether 18 part of the mount. And mount Sinai was altogether on smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole 19 <sup>4</sup>mount quaked greatly. And when the voice of the trumpet waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God 20 answered him by a voice. And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, to the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the

<sup>1</sup> Or, above

<sup>2</sup> Or, it

<sup>3</sup> Or, ram's horn

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities have, people.

people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them  
22 perish. And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon  
23 them. And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou didst charge us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and  
24 sanctify it. And the LORD said unto him, Go, get thee down; and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon  
25 them. So Moses went down unto the people, and told them.

20 And God spake all these words, saying,

2 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of <sup>1</sup>bondage.

3 Thou shalt have none other gods <sup>2</sup>before me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor the *likeness* of any form that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the  
5 water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto <sup>3</sup>thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God <sup>4</sup>in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name <sup>4</sup>in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep <sup>9</sup>it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, <sup>10</sup>and do all thy work: but the seventh day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that  
11 is within thy gates: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt do no murder.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people saw the thunders, and the lightnings, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they <sup>5</sup>trembled, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not

20 God speak with us, lest we die. And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that  
21 ye sin not. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make *other gods* with me; gods of silver, or gods of gold,

24 ye shall not make unto you. An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in every place where I <sup>6</sup>record my name I will come

25 unto thee and I will bless thee. And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stones: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it,  
26 thou hast polluted it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

21 Now these are the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an Hebrew <sup>7</sup>servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh

3 he shall go out free for nothing. If he come in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he be married, then

4 his wife shall go out with him. If his master give him a wife, and she bear him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's,

5 and he shall go out by himself. But if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; <sup>8</sup>I will not go out free: then his master shall bring him unto <sup>8</sup>God, and shall bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a <sup>9</sup>maidservant, she shall not go

8 out as the menservants do. If she please not her master, <sup>10</sup>who hath espoused her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange people he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceit-  
9 fully with her. And if he espouse her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her

11 food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. And if he do not these three unto her, then

<sup>1</sup> Heb. bond-  
men.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, beside me

<sup>3</sup> Or, a thou-  
sand  
genera-  
tions.  
See Deut. vii. 9.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, for vanity or falsehood

<sup>5</sup> Or, were moved

<sup>6</sup> Or, cause my name to be remem-  
bered

<sup>7</sup> Or, bond-  
man

<sup>8</sup> Or, the judges

<sup>9</sup> Or, bond-  
woman

<sup>10</sup> An-  
other  
reading  
is, so  
that he  
hath not  
espoused  
her.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. flesh.



shall she go out for nothing, without money.

12 He that smiteth a man, so that he  
13 die, shall surely be put to death. And  
if a man lie not in wait, but God  
deliver *him* into his hand; then I will  
appoint thee a place whither he shall  
14 flee. And if a man come presumptu-  
ously upon his neighbour, to slay him  
with guile; thou shalt take him from  
mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his  
mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and  
selleth him, or if he be found in  
his hand, he shall surely be put to  
death.

17 And he that <sup>1</sup>curseth his father, or  
his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men contend, and one smiteth  
the other with a stone, or with his fist,  
19 and he die not, but keep his bed: if he  
rise again, and walk abroad upon his  
staff, then shall he that smote him be  
quit: only he shall pay for <sup>2</sup>the loss  
of his time, and shall cause him to be  
thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite <sup>3</sup>his servant, or  
his maid, with a rod, and he die under  
his hand; he shall surely be punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day  
or two, he shall not be punished: for  
he is his money.

22 And if men strive together, and hurt  
a woman with child, so that her fruit  
depart, and yet no mischief follow: he  
shall be surely fined, according as the  
woman's husband shall lay upon him;  
and he shall pay as the judges deter-  
23 mine. But if any mischief follow, then  
24 thou shalt give life for life, eye for eye,  
tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot  
25 for foot, burning for burning, wound  
for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And if a man smite the eye of his  
servant, or the eye of his maid, and  
destroy it; he shall let him go free for  
27 his eye's sake. And if he smite out his  
manservant's tooth, or his maidserv-  
ant's tooth; he shall let him go free  
for his tooth's sake.

28 And if an ox gore a man or a woman,  
that they die, the ox shall be surely  
stoned, and his flesh shall not be  
eaten; but the owner of the ox shall  
29 be quit. But if the ox were wont to  
gore in time past, and it hath been  
testified to his owner, and he hath not  
kept him in, but that he hath killed  
a man or a woman; the ox shall be  
stoned, and his owner also shall be put  
30 to death. If there be laid on him a  
ransom, then he shall give for the re-  
demption of his life whatsoever is laid  
31 upon him. Whether he have gored  
a son, or have gored a daughter, ac-  
cording to this judgement shall it be  
32 done unto him. If the ox gore a man-  
servant or a maidservant; he shall

give unto their master thirty shekels  
of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if  
a man shall dig a pit and not cover  
it, and an ox or an ass fall therein,  
34 the owner of the pit shall make it  
good; he shall give money unto the  
owner of them, and the dead *beast*  
shall be his.

35 And if one man's ox hurt another's,  
that he die; then they shall sell the  
live ox, and divide the price of it; and  
36 the dead also they shall divide. Or if  
it be known that the ox was wont to  
gore in time past, and his owner hath  
not kept him in; he shall surely pay  
ox for ox, and the dead *beast* shall be  
his own.

22 If a man shall steal an ox, or a  
sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall  
pay five oxen for an ox, and four  
2 sheep for a sheep. If the thief be  
found breaking in, and be smitten that  
he die, there shall be no <sup>4</sup>bloodguilti-  
ness for him. If the sun be risen upon  
him, there shall be bloodguiltiness for  
him: he should make restitution; if he  
have nothing, then he shall be sold for  
4 his theft. If the theft be found in his  
hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or  
sheep; he shall pay double.

5 If a man shall cause a field or vine-  
yard to be eaten, and shall let his  
beast loose, and it feed in another  
man's field; of the best of his own  
field, and of the best of his own vine-  
yard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns,  
so that the shocks of corn, or the  
standing corn, or the field, be con-  
sumed; he that kindled the fire shall  
surely make restitution.

7 If a man shall deliver unto his  
neighbour money or stuff to keep, and  
it be stolen out of the man's house;  
if the thief be found, he shall pay  
8 double. If the thief be not found,  
then the master of the house shall  
come near unto <sup>5</sup>God, to see whether  
he have not put his hand unto his  
9 neighbour's goods. For every matter  
of trespass, whether it be for ox, for  
ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any  
manner of lost thing, whereof one  
saith, This is it, the cause of both  
parties shall come before <sup>6</sup>God; he  
whom <sup>5</sup>God shall condemn shall pay  
double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour  
an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any  
beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt,  
11 or driven away, no man seeing it: the  
oath of the Lord shall be between  
them both, whether he hath not put  
his hand unto his neighbour's goods;  
and the owner thereof shall accept  
it, and he shall not make restitution.

12 But if it be stolen from him, he shall  
make restitution unto the owner there-

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*revileth*

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*his sitting*  
or  
*ceasing.*  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*his bond-*  
*man, or*  
*his bond-*  
*woman*

[Ch. xxi.  
37 in  
Heb.]

[Ch. xxi.  
1 in  
Heb.]  
<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
*blood.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *the*  
*judges*

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
ask.

<sup>2</sup> Or, it is  
reckoned  
in (Heb.  
cometh  
into) its  
hire

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
devoted.  
See Lev.  
xxvii. 23.

<sup>4</sup> Or, the  
judges

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
thy ful-  
ness and  
thy tear.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
bear  
witness

13 of. If it be torn in pieces, let him bring it for witness; he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 And if a man <sup>1</sup>borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof not being with it, he shall surely make restitution. If the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, <sup>2</sup>it came for its hire.

16 And if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 Thou shalt not suffer a sorceress to live.

19 Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, shall be

21 <sup>3</sup>utterly destroyed. And a stranger shalt thou not wrong, neither shalt thou oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 If thou lend money to any of my people with thee that is poor, thou shalt not be to him as a creditor; neither shall ye lay upon him usury. If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment to pledge, thou shalt restore it unto him by that the sun goeth down: for that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

28 Thou shalt not revile <sup>4</sup>God, nor curse a ruler of thy people. Thou shalt not delay to offer of <sup>5</sup>the abundance of thy fruits, and of thy liquors. The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou

30 give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it <sup>6</sup>me. And ye shall be holy men unto me: therefore ye shall not eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

23 Thou shalt not take up a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou <sup>6</sup>speak in a cause to turn aside after a multitude to wrest judgement: neither shalt thou favour a poor man in his cause.

4 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. If thou

see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, <sup>7</sup>and wouldst forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poor in his cause. Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no gift: for a gift blindeth them that have sight, and perverteth the <sup>8</sup>words of the righteous. 9 And a stranger shalt thou not oppress: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the increase thereof: but the seventh year thou shalt <sup>9</sup>let it rest and lie fallow; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beast of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard. Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt <sup>10</sup>rest: that thine ox and thine ass may have rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed. And in all things that I have said unto you take ye heed: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib (for in it thou camest out from Egypt); and none shall appear before me empty: 16 and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou sowest in the field: and the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of the field. 17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning. The first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.

20 Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee by the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Take ye heed of him, and hearken unto his voice; <sup>11</sup>provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgression; for my name is in him. But if thou shalt indeed hearken unto his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. For mine

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
and wouldst  
forbear  
to release  
it for  
him,  
thou  
shalt  
surely  
release it  
with him

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
created

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
release  
it and  
let it lie  
fallow  
See Deut.  
xv. 2.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
keep  
sabbath

<sup>11</sup> Or, be  
not re-  
bellious  
against  
him

angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 24 and I will cut them off. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and 25 break in pieces their <sup>1</sup>pillars. And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the 26 midst of thee. There shall none cast her young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. 27 I will send my terror before thee, and will discomfit all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto 28 thee. And I will send the hornet before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from 29 before thee. I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. 30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be 31 increased, and inherit the land. And I will set thy border from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto <sup>2</sup>the River: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. 32 Thou shalt make no covenant with 33 them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee. 24 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye 2 afar off: and Moses alone shall come near unto the LORD; but they shall not come near; neither shall the people go up with him. And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath spoken will we do. 4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the mount, and twelve pillars, according 5 to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of 6 oxen unto the LORD. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on 7 the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath spoken will we do,

8 and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you <sup>3</sup>concerning all these 9 words. Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the 10 elders of Israel: and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were <sup>4</sup>a paved work of sapphire stone, and as it were the 11 very heaven for clearness. And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: and they beheld God, and did eat and drink. 12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law and the commandment, which I have written, that thou 13 mayest teach them. And Moses rose up, and Joshua his minister: and Moses 14 went up into the mount of God. And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: whosoever hath a cause, let him 15 come near unto them. And Moses went up into the mount, and the cloud 16 covered the mount. And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out 17 of the midst of the cloud. And the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children 18 of Israel. And Moses entered into the midst of the cloud, and went up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights. 25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 2 saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they take for me an <sup>5</sup>offering: of every man whose heart maketh him willing ye shall take my <sup>6</sup>offering. And this is the <sup>6</sup>offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and 4 silver, and brass; and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and <sup>6</sup>fine linen, and 5 goats' hair; and rams' skins dyed red, 6 and <sup>7</sup>sealskins, and acacia wood; oil for the light, spices for the anointing 7 oil, and for the sweet incense; <sup>8</sup>onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the 8 ephod, and for the breastplate. And let them make me a sanctuary; that I 9 may dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, the pattern of the <sup>9</sup>tabernacle, and the pattern of all the furniture thereof, even so shall ye make it. 10 And they shall make an ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit 11 and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou over-

<sup>1</sup> Or, obelisks: See Lev. xxvi. 1, 2 Kings iii. 2.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the Euphrates.

<sup>3</sup> Or, upon all these conditions

<sup>4</sup> Or, work of bright sapphire

<sup>5</sup> Or, heave offering

<sup>6</sup> Or, cotton

<sup>7</sup> Or, porpoise-skins

<sup>8</sup> Or, beryl

<sup>9</sup> Heb. dwelling.



1 Or, rim  
Or, mould-  
ing

2 Heb.  
rib.

3 Or,  
covering

4 Or,  
turned

5 Heb.  
out of the  
mercy-  
seat.

6 See  
ver. 11.

7 Or, pro-  
sence-  
bread

lay it, and shalt make upon it a  
12 <sup>1</sup>crown of gold round about. And thou  
shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and  
put them in the four feet thereof;  
and two rings shall be on the one  
13 <sup>2</sup>side of it, and two rings on the other  
<sup>2</sup>side of it. And thou shalt make staves  
of acacia wood, and overlay them with  
14 gold. And thou shalt put the staves  
into the rings on the sides of the  
15 ark, to bear the ark withal. The  
staves shall be in the rings of the ark:  
16 they shall not be taken from it. And  
thou shalt put into the ark the testi-  
17 mony which I shall give thee. And  
thou shalt make a <sup>3</sup>mercy-seat of pure  
gold: two cubits and a half <sup>shall be</sup>  
the length thereof, and a cubit and a  
18 half the breadth thereof. And thou  
shalt make two cherubim of gold;  
of <sup>4</sup>beaten work shalt thou make  
them, at the two ends of the mercy-  
19 seat. And make one cherub at the  
one end, and one cherub at the other  
end: <sup>5</sup>of one piece with the mercy-  
seat shall ye make the cherubim  
20 on the two ends thereof. And the  
cherubim shall spread out their wings  
on high, covering the mercy-seat with  
their wings, with their faces one to  
another; toward the mercy-seat shall  
21 the faces of the cherubim be. And  
thou shalt put the mercy-seat above  
upon the ark; and in the ark thou  
shalt put the testimony that I shall  
22 give thee. And there I will meet with  
thee, and I will commune with thee  
from above the mercy-seat, from be-  
tween the two cherubim which are  
upon the ark of the testimony, of  
all things which I will give thee in  
commandment unto the children of  
Israel.  
23 And thou shalt make a table of acacia  
wood: two cubits <sup>shall be</sup> the length  
thereof, and a cubit the breadth there-  
of, and a cubit and a half the height  
24 thereof. And thou shalt overlay it  
with pure gold, and make thereto a  
25 <sup>6</sup>crown of gold round about. And thou  
shalt make unto it a border of an  
handbreadth round about, and thou  
shalt make a golden crown to the bor-  
26 der thereof round about. And thou  
shalt make for it four rings of gold,  
and put the rings in the four corners  
that are on the four feet thereof.  
27 Close by the border shall the rings  
be, for places for the staves to bear  
28 the table. And thou shalt make the  
staves of acacia wood, and overlay  
them with gold, that the table may  
29 be borne with them. And thou shalt  
make the dishes thereof, and the  
spoons thereof, and the flagons there-  
of, and the bowls thereof, to pour out  
withal: of pure gold shalt thou make  
30 them. And thou shalt set upon the  
table <sup>7</sup>shewbread before me alway.

31 And thou shalt make a candlestick  
of pure gold: of <sup>4</sup>beaten work shall  
the candlestick be made, even its <sup>8</sup>base,  
and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and  
its flowers, shall be <sup>9</sup>of one piece with  
32 it: and there shall be six branches  
going out of the sides thereof; three  
branches of the candlestick out of the  
one side thereof, and three branches  
of the candlestick out of the other side  
33 thereof: three cups made like almond-  
blossoms in one branch, a knop and  
a flower; and three cups made like  
almond-blossoms in the other branch,  
a knop and a flower: so for the six  
branches going out of the candlestick:  
34 and in the candlestick four cups made  
like almond-blossoms, the knops there-  
35 of, and the flowers thereof; and a knop  
under two branches <sup>9</sup>of one piece with  
it, and a knop under two branches  
<sup>9</sup>of one piece with it, and a knop  
under two branches <sup>9</sup>of one piece with  
it, for the six branches going out of  
36 the candlestick. Their knops and their  
branches shall be <sup>9</sup>of one piece with  
it: the whole of it one <sup>4</sup>beaten work of  
37 pure gold. And thou shalt make the  
lamps thereof, seven: and they shall  
<sup>10</sup>light the lamps thereof, to give light  
38 over against it. And the tongs there-  
of, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall  
39 be of pure gold. Of a talent of pure  
gold shall it be made, with all these  
40 vessels. And see that thou make them  
after their pattern, which hath been  
shewed thee in the mount.

26 Moreover thou shalt make the  
<sup>11</sup>tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine  
twined linen, and blue, and purple,  
and scarlet, with cherubim the work  
of the cunning workman shalt thou  
2 make them. The length of each cur-  
tain shall be eight and twenty cubits,  
and the breadth of each curtain four  
cubits: all the curtains shall have  
3 one measure. Five curtains shall be  
coupled together one to another; and  
the other five curtains shall be coupled  
4 one to another. And thou shalt make  
loops of blue upon the edge of the one  
curtain <sup>12</sup>from the selvedge in the  
coupling; and likewise shalt thou make  
in the edge of the curtain that is out-  
5 most in the second <sup>13</sup>coupling. Fifty  
loops shalt thou make in the one cur-  
tain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in  
the edge of the curtain that is in the  
second <sup>13</sup>coupling; the loops shall be  
6 opposite one to another. And thou shalt  
make fifty clasps of gold, and couple  
the curtains one to another with the  
clasps: and the tabernacle shall be one.  
7 And thou shalt make curtains of goats'  
hair for a tent over the tabernacle:  
eleven curtains shalt thou make them.  
8 The length of each curtain shall be  
thirty cubits, and the breadth of each  
curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
though.

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
out of the  
same.

<sup>10</sup> Or, set  
up

<sup>11</sup> See ch.  
xxv. 9.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
that is  
outmost  
in the  
first set  
<sup>13</sup> Or, set

9 shall have one measure. And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the <sup>1</sup>coupling, and fifty loops upon the edge of the curtain which is *outmost in* the second <sup>2</sup>coupling. And thou shalt make fifty clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the overhanging part that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle. And the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it. And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of <sup>8</sup>sealskins above.

15 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up. Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. Two tenons shall there be in each board, <sup>4</sup>joined one to another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward. And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons:

20 and for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, twenty boards: and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they shall be double beneath, and in like manner they shall be entire unto the top thereof unto <sup>6</sup>one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. And there shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 And thou shalt make bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, 28 for the hinder part westward. And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall pass through from end to end. And thou shalt overlay the boards

with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which hath been shewed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the work of the cunning workman shall it be made:

32 and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold, their hooks shall be of gold, upon four sockets of silver. And thou shalt hang up the veil under the clasps, and shalt bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy. And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place. And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side. And thou shalt make a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer. And thou shalt make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 And thou shalt make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. And thou shalt make its pots to take away its ashes, and its shovels, and its basons, and its fleshhooks, and its firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass. And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. And thou shalt put it under the ledge round the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar. And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass. 7 And the staves thereof shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two <sup>7</sup>sides of the altar, in bearing it. Hollow with planks shalt thou make it: as it hath been shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen an hundred cubits long for one side: and the pillars

<sup>1</sup> Or, first set

<sup>2</sup> Or, set

<sup>3</sup> Or, porpoise-skins

<sup>4</sup> Or, morticed

<sup>5</sup> Or, the first

<sup>6</sup> Heb. end.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. ribs.

thereof shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* 11 silver. And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings an hundred cubits long, and the pillars thereof twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their 12 fillets of silver. And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars 13 ten, and their sockets ten. And the breadth of the court on the east side 14 eastward shall be fifty cubits. The hangings for the one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars 15 three, and their sockets three. And for the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and 16 their sockets three. And for the gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer: their pillars four, and 17 their sockets four. All the pillars of the court round about shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, 18 and their sockets of brass. The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of 19 brass. All the instruments of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, <sup>1</sup> to cause a lamp to burn 21 continually. In the <sup>2</sup> tent of meeting, without the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a <sup>3</sup> statute for ever throughout their generations <sup>4</sup> on the behalf of the children of Israel.

22 And bring thou near unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, 2 Aaron's sons. And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, <sup>3</sup> for glory and for beauty. And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aaron's garments to sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's 4 office. And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a coat of chequer work, a <sup>5</sup> mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the

5 priest's office. And they shall take <sup>6</sup> the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the 7 cunning workman. It shall have two shoulderpieces joined to the two ends thereof; that it may be joined together.

8 And the cunningly woven band, which is upon it, to gird it on withal, shall be like the work thereof *and* of the same piece; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two <sup>7</sup> onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the 10 children of Israel: six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, 11 according to their birth. With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be inclosed 12 in ounces of gold. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulderpieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold: 14 and two chains of pure gold; like cords shalt thou make them, of wreathen work: and thou shalt put the wreathen 15 chains on the ouches. And thou shalt make a breastplate of judgement, the work of the cunning workman; like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, shalt 16 thou make it. Foursquare it shall be *and* double; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of <sup>8</sup> sardius, topaz, and <sup>9</sup> carbuncle 18 shall be the first row; and the second row an <sup>10</sup> emerald, a sapphire, and a 19 <sup>11</sup> diamond; and the third row a <sup>12</sup> jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; and the fourth row a <sup>13</sup> beryl, and an <sup>7</sup> onyx, and a jasper: they shall be inclosed in 20 gold in their settings. And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, 22 they shall be for the twelve tribes. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen 23 work of pure gold. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold on the two rings at the 25 ends of the breastplate. And the

<sup>6</sup> See ch. xxx. 3.

<sup>7</sup> Or, beryl

<sup>1</sup> Or, to set up a lamp continually  
<sup>2</sup> See ch. xxv. 22, xxx. 36.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, due from

<sup>8</sup> Or, ruby  
<sup>9</sup> Or, emerald  
<sup>10</sup> Or, carbuncle  
<sup>11</sup> Or, sardonyx  
<sup>12</sup> Or, amber  
<sup>13</sup> Or, chalcidony

<sup>5</sup> Or, turban



other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt put on the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, in the forepart thereof. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which is toward the side of the ephod inward.

27 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the cunningly woven band of the ephod. And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be upon the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgement upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually. And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgement <sup>1</sup>the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 And thou shalt make the robe of 32 the ephod all of blue. And <sup>2</sup>it shall have a hole for the head in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that 33 it be not rent. And upon the skirts of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and the sound thereof shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO THE LORD. And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the <sup>3</sup>mitre; upon the forefront of the <sup>3</sup>mitre it shall 38 be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted 39 before the LORD. And thou shalt weave the coat in chequer work of <sup>4</sup>fine linen, and thou shalt make a <sup>3</sup>mitre of <sup>4</sup>fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, 40 the work of the embroiderer. And for

Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and headties thou shalt make for them, for 41 glory and for beauty. And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and upon his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and <sup>5</sup>consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the loins even unto 43 the thighs they shall reach: and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they go in unto the tent of meeting, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and unto his seed after him.

29 And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: take one young bullock and two rams 2 without blemish, and unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of fine wheaten flour shalt 3 thou make them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the 4 two rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash them 5 with water. And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the cunningly woven 6 band of the ephod: and thou shalt set the <sup>3</sup>mitre upon his head, and put 7 the holy crown upon the <sup>3</sup>mitre. Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put 9 coats upon them. And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and bind headties on them: and they shall have the priesthood by a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons. And thou shalt bring the bullock before the tent of meeting: and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of 11 the bullock. And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, at the door of 12 the tent of meeting. And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger; and thou shalt pour out all the blood at the base of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul upon the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and 14 burn them upon the altar. But the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a <sup>6</sup>sin offering.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Lights and the Perfections.

<sup>2</sup> Or, there shall be a hole in the top of it

<sup>3</sup> Or, turban

<sup>4</sup> Or, silk

<sup>5</sup> Heb. all their hand.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. sin.

15 Thou shalt also take the one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar. And thou shalt cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its legs, and put them <sup>1</sup>with its pieces, and <sup>1</sup>with its head. And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of its blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat, and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right <sup>2</sup>thigh; for it is a ram of consecration: and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, out of the basket of unleavened bread that is before the LORD: and thou shalt put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave offering before the LORD. And thou shalt take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar upon the burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the breast of Aaron's ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy portion. And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the <sup>2</sup>thigh of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: and it shall be for Aaron and his sons as a due for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be for his sons

after him, to be anointed in them. 30 and to be consecrated in them. Seven days shall the son that is priest in his stead put them on, when he cometh into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place. And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and seethe its flesh in a holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting. And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy. And if aught of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy. And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. And every day shalt thou offer the bullock of sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt <sup>3</sup>cleanse the altar, when thou makest atonement for it; and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. 37 Seven days thou shalt make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: and the altar shall be most holy; <sup>4</sup>whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy. 38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually. 39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer <sup>5</sup>at even: and with the one lamb a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering. And the other lamb thou shalt offer <sup>5</sup>at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meal offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. It shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD: where I will meet with you, to speak there unto thee. 43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel; and the Tent shall be sanctified by my glory. And I will sanctify the tent of meeting, and the altar: Aaron also and his sons will I sanctify, to minister to me in the priest's office. 45 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God. 30 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of acacia wood

1 Or,  
upon

2 Or,  
shoulder

3 Or,  
purge  
the  
altar,  
by the  
making of  
atonement  
4 Or, when  
sacrifice

5 Heb.  
beaten  
the first  
evening

2 shalt thou make it. A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the <sup>1</sup>top thereof, and the <sup>2</sup>sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a <sup>3</sup>crown of gold round about. And two golden rings shalt thou make for it under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make them; and they shall be for places for staves to bear it withal. 5 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with 6 gold. And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet 7 with thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon incense of sweet spices: every morning, when he dresseth the lamps, 8 he shall burn it. And when Aaron <sup>4</sup>lighteth the lamps <sup>5</sup>at even, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. 9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering; and ye shall pour no drink 10 offering thereon. And Aaron shall make atonement <sup>6</sup>upon the horns of it once in the year: with the blood of the sin offering of atonement once in the year shall he make atonement <sup>7</sup>for it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD. 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 12 saying, When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, according to those that are numbered of them, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou num- 13 berest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:) half a shekel 14 for an offering to the LORD. Every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering of 15 the LORD. The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the half shekel, when they give the offering of the LORD, to make 16 atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement money from the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting; that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD, to make atonement for your souls. 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 18 saying, Thou shalt also make a laver

of brass, and the base thereof of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. 19 And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: 20 when they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire unto the LORD: so they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations. 22 Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, 23 saying, Take thou also unto thee the chief spices, of flowing myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty, and of sweet calamus two 24 hundred and fifty, and of <sup>8</sup>cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanc- 25 tuary, and of olive oil an hin: and thou shalt make it an holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art of the perfumer: it shall be an holy 26 anointing oil. And thou shalt anoint therewith the tent of meeting, and 27 the ark of the testimony, and the table and all the vessels thereof, and the 28 candlestick and the vessels thereof, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt offering with all the vessels thereof, and the laver and the base thereof. 29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: <sup>9</sup> whatsoever 30 toucheth them shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. 31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your 32 generations. Upon the flesh of man shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any like it, according to the composition thereof: it is holy, and it 33 shall be holy unto you. Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people. 34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, <sup>10</sup>stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall 35 there be a like weight; and thou shalt make of it incense, a perfume after the art of the perfumer, <sup>11</sup>seasoned 36 with salt, pure and holy: and thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. 37 And the incense which thou shalt make, according to the composition thereof ye shall not make for yourselves: it shall be unto thee holy for

<sup>1</sup> Heb. roof.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. walls.

<sup>3</sup> Or, rim  
Or, mould-  
ing

<sup>4</sup> Or, setteth  
up  
Heb. causeth  
to ascend.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. between  
the two  
evenings.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, for

<sup>7</sup> Or, upon

<sup>8</sup> Or, costus

<sup>9</sup> Or, who-  
soever

<sup>10</sup> Or, opobal-  
samum

<sup>11</sup> Or, tem-  
pered  
together



38 the LORD. Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, he shall be cut off from his people.

31 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 2 saying, See, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: and I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of workmanship. 6 And I, behold, I have appointed with him Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that 7 I have commanded thee: the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, 8 and all the furniture of the Tent; and the table and its vessels, and the pure candlestick with all its vessels, and the 9 altar of incense; and the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, and the 10 laver and its base; and the <sup>1</sup>finely wrought garments, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office; and the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 13 saying, Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily ye shall keep my sabbaths: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD which sanctify 14 you. Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that profaneth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut 15 off from among his people. Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall 16 surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual 17 covenant. It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, the two tables of the testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

32 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mount,

the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us <sup>2</sup>gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is 2 become of him. And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, 3 and bring them unto me. And all the people brake off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought 4 them unto Aaron. And he received it at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made it a molten calf: and they said, <sup>8</sup>These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up 5 out of the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw *this*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow shall be a feast 6 to the LORD. And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: 8 they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed unto it, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up 9 out of the land of Egypt. And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked 10 people: now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. 11 And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a 12 mighty hand? Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, saying, For evil did he bring them forth, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this 13 evil against thy people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, 14 and they shall inherit it for ever. And the LORD repented of the evil which he said he would do unto his people.

15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, with the two tables of the testimony in his hand; tables that were written on both their sides;

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient versions render, garments of service.

<sup>2</sup> Or, a god

<sup>8</sup> Or, *this is thy god*

on the one side and on the other were  
 16 they written. And the tables were the  
 work of God, and the writing was the  
 writing of God, graven upon the tables.  
 17 And when Joshua heard the noise of  
 the people as they shouted, he said  
 unto Moses, There is a noise of war in  
 18 the camp. And he said, It is not the  
 voice of them that shout for mastery,  
 neither is it the voice of them that  
 cry for being overcome: but the noise  
 19 of them that sing do I hear. And it  
 came to pass, as soon as he came nigh  
 unto the camp, that he saw the calf  
 and the dancing: and Moses' anger  
 waxed hot, and he cast the tables out  
 of his hands, and brake them beneath  
 20 the mount. And he took the calf  
 which they had made, and burnt it  
 with fire, and ground it to powder,  
 and strewed it upon the water, and  
 made the children of Israel drink of it.  
 21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What  
 did this people unto thee, that thou  
 hast brought a great sin upon them?  
 22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of  
 my lord wax hot: thou knowest the  
 23 people, that they are set on evil. For  
 they said unto me, Make us gods,  
 which shall go before us: for as for  
 this Moses, the man that brought us up  
 out of the land of Egypt, we know not  
 24 what is become of him. And I said  
 unto them, Whosoever hath any gold,  
 let them break it off; so they gave  
 it me: and I cast it into the fire, and  
 25 there came out this calf. And when  
 Moses saw that the people were broken  
 loose; for Aaron had let them loose  
 for a <sup>1</sup>derision among their enemies:  
 26 then Moses stood in the gate of the  
 camp, and said, Whoso is on the  
 LORD's side, let him come unto me.  
 And all the sons of Levi gathered  
 27 themselves together unto him. And he  
 said unto them, Thus saith the LORD,  
 the God of Israel, Put ye every man  
 his sword upon his thigh, and go to  
 and fro from gate to gate throughout  
 the camp, and slay every man his  
 brother, and every man his companion,  
 28 and every man his neighbour. And  
 the sons of Levi did according to the  
 word of Moses: and there fell of the  
 people that day about three thousand  
 29 men. And Moses said, <sup>2</sup>Consecrate  
 yourselves to-day to the LORD, <sup>3</sup>yea,  
 every man <sup>4</sup>against his son, and <sup>4</sup>a-  
 gainst his brother; that he may bestow  
 30 upon you a blessing this day. And it  
 came to pass on the morrow, that  
 Moses said unto the people, Ye have  
 sinned a great sin: and now I will go  
 up unto the LORD; peradventure I  
 shall make atonement for your sin.  
 31 And Moses returned unto the LORD,  
 and said, Oh, this people have sinned  
 a great sin, and have made them gods  
 32 of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive

their sin—; and if not, blot me, I  
 pray thee, out of thy book which thou  
 33 hast written. And the LORD said unto  
 Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against  
 me, him will I blot out of my book.  
 34 And now go, lead the people unto  
 the place of which I have spoken unto  
 thee: behold, mine angel shall go be-  
 fore thee: nevertheless in the day  
 when I visit, I will visit their sin  
 35 upon them. And the LORD smote the  
 people, because they made the calf,  
 which Aaron made.  
 33 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 Depart, go up hence, thou and the  
 people which thou hast brought up out  
 of the land of Egypt, unto the land of  
 which I swear unto Abraham, to Isaac,  
 and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed  
 2 will I give it: and I will send an angel  
 before thee; and I will drive out the  
 Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hit-  
 3 the Jebusite: unto a land flowing with  
 milk and honey: for I will not go up in  
 the midst of thee; for thou art a stiff-  
 necked people: lest I consume thee in  
 4 the way. And when the people heard  
 these evil tidings, they mourned: and  
 no man did put on him his ornaments.  
 5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say  
 unto the children of Israel, Ye are a  
 stiffnecked people: if I go up into the  
 midst of thee for one moment, I shall  
 consume thee: therefore now put off  
 thy ornaments from thee, that I may  
 6 know what to do unto thee. And the  
 children of Israel stripped themselves  
 of their ornaments from mount Horeb  
 onward.  
 7 Now Moses used to take the tent and  
 to pitch it without the camp, afar off  
 from the camp; and he called it, The  
 tent of meeting. And it came to pass,  
 that every one which sought the LORD  
 went out unto the tent of meeting,  
 8 which was without the camp. And it  
 came to pass, when Moses went out  
 unto the Tent, that all the people rose  
 up, and stood, every man at his tent  
 door, and looked after Moses, until he  
 9 was gone into the Tent. And it came  
 to pass, when Moses entered into the  
 Tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and  
 stood at the door of the Tent: and the  
 10 LORD spake with Moses. And all the  
 people saw the pillar of cloud stand at  
 the door of the Tent: and all the people  
 rose up and worshipped, every man at  
 11 his tent door. And the LORD spake  
 unto Moses face to face, as a man  
 speaketh unto his friend. And he turned  
 again into the camp: but his minis-  
 ter Joshua, the son of Nun, a young  
 man, departed not out of the Tent.  
 12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See,  
 thou sayest unto me, Bring up this  
 people: and thou hast not let me  
 know <sup>5</sup>whom thou wilt send with

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
whisper-  
ing.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
Fill your  
hand.

<sup>3</sup> Or, for  
every  
man  
bath  
been  
against  
his son  
and  
against  
his  
brother  
<sup>4</sup> Or,  
upon

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
him  
whom

me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace  
 13 in my sight. Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy ways, that I may know thee, to the end that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that  
 14 this nation is thy people. And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I  
 15 will give thee rest. And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*,  
 16 carry us not up hence. For wherein now shall it be known that I have found grace in thy sight, I and thy people? is it not in that thou goest with us, so that we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth?  
 17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.  
 18 And he said, Shew me, I pray thee,  
 19 thy glory. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.  
 20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for man shall not see me and live.  
 21 And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand  
 22 upon the rock: and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand  
 23 until I have passed by: and I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back: but my face shall not be seen.  
 34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables,  
 2 which thou brakest. And be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me on the top of the  
 3 mount. And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that  
 4 mount. And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took  
 5 in his hand two tables of stone. And the LORD descended in the cloud,<sup>1</sup> and stood with him there, and proclaimed  
 6<sup>2</sup> the name of the LORD. And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD, a God full of compassion and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy and  
 7 truth; <sup>3</sup>keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin: and that will by no means

clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation.  
 8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped. And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let the Lord, I pray thee, go in the midst of us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin,  
 10 and take us for thine inheritance. And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been <sup>4</sup>wrought in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD, for it is a terrible thing that I do with  
 11 thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:  
 13 but ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their <sup>5</sup>pillars, and ye shall cut down their <sup>6</sup>Asherim: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous,  
 15 is a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee and thou eat  
 16 of his sacrifice; and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring  
 17 after their gods. Thou shalt make  
 18 thee no molten gods. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from  
 19 Egypt. All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the firstlings of ox and sheep. And the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a <sup>7</sup>lamb: and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none  
 21 shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, *even* of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's <sup>8</sup>end. Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord God, the God  
 24 of Israel. For I will cast out nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders:

<sup>1</sup> Heb. created

<sup>5</sup> Or, obelisks  
<sup>6</sup> Probably the wooden symbols of a goddess Asherah.

<sup>7</sup> Or, kid

<sup>8</sup> Heb. revolution.

<sup>1</sup> Or, and he stood with him there, and called upon him.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Jehovah by nature  
<sup>3</sup> See ch. xx. 5, 6.



neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before the LORD thy God three times in the 25 year. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning. The first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a kid in its mother's milk. 27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten <sup>1</sup>commandments.

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of the testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face <sup>2</sup>shone <sup>3</sup>by reason of his speaking with him. And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. 31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and 32 Moses spake to them. And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him 33 in mount Sinai. And when Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil 34 on his face. But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was 35 commanded; and the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35 And Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them. <sup>4</sup>Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of solemn rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work 3 therein shall be put to death. Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the 5 LORD commanded, saying, <sup>6</sup>Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, the LORD's of 6 fering; gold, and silver, and brass; and

blue, and purple, and scarlet, and 7 fine linen, and goats' hair; and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and 8 acacia wood; and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for 9 the sweet incense; and onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, 10 and for the breastplate. And let every wise hearted man among you come, and make all that the LORD hath com- 11 manded; the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its boards, 12 its bars, its pillars, and its sockets; the ark, and the staves thereof, the mercy- 13 seat, and the veil of the screen; the table, and its staves, and all its ves- 14 sels, and the <sup>6</sup>shewbread; the candle- stick also for the light, and its ves- 15 sels, and its lamps, and the oil for the 15 light; and the altar of incense, and its staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door, at the door of the tabernacle; 16 the altar of burnt offering, with its grating of brass, its staves, and all its 17 vessels, the laver and its base; the hangings of the court, the pillars there- 18 of, and their sockets, and the screen 18 for the gate of the court; the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the 19 court, and their cords; the <sup>7</sup>finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the pro- 21 sence of Moses. And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and brought the LORD's offering, for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all the service thereof, and for the 22 holy garments. And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought brooches, and <sup>8</sup>earrings, and signet-rings, and <sup>9</sup>armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man that offered an offering of gold 23 unto the LORD. And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and rams' skins dyed red, and 24 sealskins, brought them. Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the 25 service, brought it. And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, and the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen. 26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' 27 hair. And the rulers brought the <sup>10</sup>onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

<sup>1</sup> Heb. words.

<sup>2</sup> Or, sent forth beams (Heb. horns)  
<sup>3</sup> Or, while he talked with him

<sup>4</sup> See ch. xxxi. 15.

<sup>5</sup> See ch. xxv. 2-7.

<sup>6</sup> Or, Presence-bread

<sup>7</sup> See ch. xxxi. 15.

<sup>8</sup> Or, nose-rings  
<sup>9</sup> Or, necklaces

<sup>10</sup> Or, beryl

25 and the spice, and the oil; for the light, and for the anointing oil, and 29 for the sweet incense. The children of Israel brought a freewill offering unto the LORD; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 <sup>1</sup>And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the 31 son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner 32 of workmanship; and to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, 33 and in brass, and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of cunning 34 workmanship. And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, 35 of the tribe of Dan. Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of the 2 engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any workmanship, and of those 36 that devise cunning works. And Bezalel and Oholiab shall work, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD hath put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD hath commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the 3 work to do it: and they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him freewill offerings. every 4 morning. And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which 5 they wrought; and they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded 6 to make. And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were re- 7 strained from bringing. For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 <sup>8</sup>And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work made the

tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work of the cunning workman made he 9 them. The length of each curtain was eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: 10 all the curtains had one measure. And he coupled five curtains one to another: and the other five curtains he 11 coupled one to another. And he made loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain <sup>4</sup>from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost 12 in the second <sup>5</sup>coupling. Fifty loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second <sup>5</sup>coupling: the loops were opposite one to another. 13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps: so the tabernacle was one. 14 And he made curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven 15 curtains he made them. The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain: the 16 eleven curtains had one measure. And he coupled five curtains by themselves, 17 and six curtains by themselves. And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the <sup>6</sup>coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which was outmost in the second <sup>6</sup>coupling. 18 And he made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it might 19 be one. And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of <sup>7</sup>sealskins above.

20 <sup>8</sup>And he made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up. 21 Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth 22 of each board. Each board had two tenons, <sup>9</sup>joined one to another: thus did he make for all the boards of the 23 tabernacle. And he made the boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for 24 the south side southward: and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its 25 two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, 26 he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets 27 under another board. And for the hinder part of the tabernacle west- 28 ward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of 29 the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto <sup>10</sup>one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xxxi. 1-6.

<sup>2</sup> Or, craftsman.

<sup>4</sup> Or, that was outmost in the first set.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, set.

<sup>6</sup> Or, first set.

<sup>7</sup> Or, porpoise-skins.  
<sup>8</sup> See ch. xxvi. 15-20.

<sup>9</sup> Or, morticed.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xxvi. 1-14.

<sup>10</sup> Or, the first.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; 31 under every board two sockets. And he made bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the 32 tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part west- 33 ward. And he made the middle bar to pass through in the midst of the boards from the one end to the other. 34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 <sup>1</sup> And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; with cherubim the work of the 36 cunning workman made he it. And he made thereunto four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast 37 for them four sockets of silver. And he made a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the 38 embroiderer; and the five pillars of it with their hooks; and he overlaid their chapters and their fillets with gold: and their five sockets were of brass.

37 <sup>2</sup> And Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit 2 and a half the height of it: and he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a <sup>3</sup> crown of gold 3 to it round about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, in the four feet thereof; even two rings on the one <sup>4</sup> side of it, and two rings on the other <sup>4</sup> side of it. And he made staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the 6 ark. And he made a <sup>5</sup> mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and a cubit and a 7 half the breadth thereof. And he made two cherubim of gold; of <sup>6</sup> beaten work made he them, at the two ends of the 8 mercy-seat; one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end: of one piece with the mercy-seat made he the cherubim at the two ends thereof. 9 And the cherubim spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy-seat were the faces of the cherubim.

10 <sup>7</sup> And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: 11 and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereto a crown of gold round 12 about. And he made unto it a border

of an handbreadth round about, and made a golden crown to the border 13 thereof round about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that were on the 14 four feet thereof. Close by the border were the rings, the places for the 15 staves to bear the table. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table. 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the flagons thereof, to pour out withal, of pure gold.

17 <sup>8</sup> And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick, even its base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, were of one piece with it: 18 and there were six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side 19 thereof: three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick were four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops 21 thereof, and the flowers thereof: and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out 22 of it. Their knops and their branches were of one piece with it: the whole of it was one beaten work of pure gold. 23 And he made the lamps thereof, seven, and the tongs thereof, and the snuff- 24 dishes thereof, of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 <sup>9</sup> And he made the altar of incense of acacia wood: a cubit was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, foursquare; and two cubits was the height thereof; the horns thereof were 26 of one piece with it. And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: and he made unto it a 27 crown of gold round about. And he made for it two golden rings under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it, for places 28 for staves to bear it withal. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and 29 overlaid them with gold. <sup>10</sup> And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38 <sup>11</sup> And he made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xxv. 1-37.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. xxv. 10-20.

<sup>3</sup> Or, rim  
<sup>4</sup> Or, moulding  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. rib.

<sup>6</sup> Or, covering

<sup>7</sup> Or, turned

<sup>8</sup> See ch. xxv. 25-27.

<sup>9</sup> See ch. xxv. 31-33.

<sup>10</sup> See ch. xxx. 1-5.

<sup>11</sup> See ch. xxx. 23, 24, 34, 35.

<sup>12</sup> See ch. xxvii. 1-3.



cubits the breadth thereof, foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of one piece with it: and he overlaid it with brass. And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, the flesh-hooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass. And he made for the altar a grating of network of brass, under the ledge round it beneath, reaching halfway up. And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grating of brass, to be places for the staves. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with brass. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made it hollow with planks.

8 <sup>1</sup>And he made the laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, of the mirrors of <sup>2</sup>the <sup>3</sup>serving women which served at the door of the tent of meeting.

9 <sup>4</sup>And he made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, 10 an hundred cubits: their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and 11 their fillets were of silver. And for the north side an hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the 13 pillars and their fillets of silver. And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings for the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars 15 three, and their sockets three; and so for the other side: on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round 17 about were of fine twined linen. And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were

18 filleted with silver. And the screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of 19 the court. And their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of brass; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets of 20 silver. And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

21 This is the sum of the things for the tabernacle, even the tabernacle of the testimony, as they were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the 22 priest. And Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the Lord commanded 23 Moses. And with him was Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, <sup>5</sup>an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the 25 shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after 26 the shekel of the sanctuary: a beka a head, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that passed over to them that were numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and 27 fifty men. And the hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; an hundred sockets for the hundred talents, a talent for a socket. 28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and made fillets for them. 29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and 30 four hundred shekels. And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tent of meeting, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grating for it, and all 31 the vessels of the altar, and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the gate of the court, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

39 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the Lord commanded Moses.

2 <sup>6</sup>And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine 3 twined linen. And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, the work of the cunning 4 workman. They made shoulderpieces for it, joined together: at the two 5 ends was it joined together. And the cunningly woven band, that was upon

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xxx. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the women which assembled to minister

<sup>3</sup> See Num. iv. 23, viii. 24; 1 Sam. i. 22.

<sup>4</sup> See ch. xxvii. 9-19.

<sup>5</sup> Or, a craftsman

<sup>6</sup> See ch. xxviii. 6-12.

it, to gird it on withal, was of the same piece *and* like the work thereof; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 And they wrought the onyx stones, inclosed in ouches of gold, graven with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Israel. And he put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 <sup>1</sup> And he made the breastplate, the work of the cunning workman, like the work of the ephod; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being double. And they set in it four rows of stones: a row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle was the first row. And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. And the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst. And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their settings. And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, for the twelve tribes. And they made upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold. And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. And they put the two wreathen chains of gold on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains they put on the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, in the forefront thereof. And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of the ephod inward. And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forefront thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the cunningly woven band of the ephod. And they did bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be upon the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 <sup>2</sup> And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue; and the hole of the robe in the midst thereof, as the hole of a coat of mail, with a binding

round about the hole of it, that it should not be rent. And they made upon the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen. And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe round about, between the pomegranates; a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about, to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 <sup>3</sup> And they made the coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, and the <sup>4</sup>mitre of fine linen, and the goodly headtires of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, and the girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 <sup>5</sup> And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO THE LORD. And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it upon the <sup>4</sup>mitre above; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 Thus was finished all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the Tent, and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets; and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of <sup>6</sup>sealskins, and the veil of the screen; the ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat; the table, all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread; the pure candlestick, the lamps thereof, even the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for the light; and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door of the Tent; the brasen altar, and its grating of brass, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base; the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court, the cords thereof, and the pins thereof, and all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; the finely wrought garments for ministering in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work. And Moses saw all the work, and, behold, they had done it; as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xxviii. 15-23.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xxviii. 33, 40, 42  
<sup>4</sup> Or, turban

<sup>5</sup> See ch. xxviii. 33, 37.

<sup>6</sup> Or, porpoise-skins

<sup>2</sup> See ch. xxviii. 31-34.

40 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, On the first day of the first month shalt thou rear up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and thou shalt screen the ark with the veil.

41 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

42 And thou shalt set the golden altar for incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the screen of the door to the tabernacle.

43 And thou shalt set the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.

44 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

45 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court.

46 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the furniture thereof: and it shall be holy.

47 And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and the altar shall be most holy.

48 And thou shalt anoint the laver and its base, and sanctify it.

49 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash them with water.

50 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments; and thou shalt anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

51 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them: and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: and their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

52 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

53 And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.

54 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up its pillars.

55 And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

56 And he took and

put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark: and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

57 And he put the table in the tent of meeting, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil.

58 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

59 And he put the candlestick in the tent of meeting, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

60 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

61 And he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil: and he burnt thereon incense of sweet spices; as the LORD commanded Moses.

62 And he put the screen of the door to the tabernacle.

63 And he set the altar of burnt offering at the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meal offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

64 And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water therein, to wash withal.

65 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat; when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed: as the LORD commanded Moses.

66 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court.

67 So Moses finished the work.

68 Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

69 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

70 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward, throughout all their journeys: but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

71 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and there was fire therein by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

See ch.  
XXX. 12,  
26.



# THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

## LEVITICUS.

1 AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tent  
2 of meeting, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man of you offereth an oblation unto the LORD, ye shall offer your oblation of the cattle, *even* of the herd and of the flock.

3 If his oblation be a burnt offering of the herd, he shall offer it a male without blemish: he shall offer it at the door of the tent of meeting, that he may be accepted before the LORD.

4 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make

5 atonement for him. And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall present the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is at

6 the door of the tent of meeting. And he shall flay the burnt offering, and

7 cut it into its pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay wood in order upon the fire: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar: but its inwards and its legs shall he wash with water: and the priest shall burn the whole on the altar, for a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And if his oblation be of the flock, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt offering; he shall offer it a male with-

11 out blemish. And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood upon

12 the altar round about. And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on

13 the fire which is upon the altar: but the inwards and the legs shall he wash with water: and the priest shall offer the whole, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if his oblation to the LORD be a burnt offering of fowls, then

he shall offer his oblation of turtle-  
15 doves, or of young pigeons. And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and <sup>1</sup>wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be drained out on the side of the

16 altar: and he shall take away its crop with the <sup>2</sup>filth thereof, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in  
17 the place of the ashes: and he shall rend it by the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

2 And when any one offereth an oblation of a meal offering unto the LORD, his oblation shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put  
2 frankincense thereon: and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereof his handful of the fine flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn *it* as the memorial thereof upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a  
3 sweet savour unto the LORD: and that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 And when thou offerest an oblation of a meal offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened

5 wafers anointed with oil. And if thy oblation be a meal offering of the <sup>3</sup>baking pan, it shall be of fine flour

6 unleavened, mingled with oil. Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil

7 thereon: it is a meal offering. And if thy oblation be a meal offering of the frying pan, it shall be made of fine

8 flour with oil. And thou shalt bring the meal offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and it shall be presented unto the priest, and he shall

9 bring it unto the altar. And the priest shall take up from the meal offering the memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the

10 LORD. And that which is left of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *stick*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *feathers*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *flat plate*

meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meal offering, which ye shall offer unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire unto the LORD. As an oblation of firstfruits ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not come up for a sweet savour on the altar.

13 And every oblation of thy meal offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meal offering: with all thine oblations thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meal offering of firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meal offering of thy firstfruits corn in the ear parched with

15 fire, bruised corn of the fresh ear. And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meal of-

16 fering. And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the bruised corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

3 And if his oblation be a sacrifice of <sup>1</sup>peace offerings; if he offer of the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the

2 LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it at the door of the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar

3 round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the

4 fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, <sup>2</sup>with the kidneys,

5 shall he take away. And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt offering, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 And if his oblation for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he shall

7 offer it without blemish. If he offer a lamb for his oblation, then shall he offer it before the LORD: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it before the

tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by fire unto the

LORD; the fat thereof, the fat tail entire, he shall take it away hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth

the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, <sup>3</sup>with the kidneys, shall he take away. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the <sup>4</sup>food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 And if his oblation be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the

14 altar round about. And he shall offer thereof his oblation, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the

15 fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, <sup>5</sup>with the kidneys,

16 shall he take away. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour: all the fat is the

17 LORD's. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that ye shall eat neither fat nor blood.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one shall sin

<sup>5</sup>unwittingly, in any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and shall do any one of

3 them: if the anointed priest shall sin so as to bring guilt on the people; then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin

4 offering. And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before

5 the LORD. And the anointed priest shall take of the blood of the bullock, and bring it to the tent of meeting:

6 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before

7 the veil of the sanctuary. And the priest shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tent

of meeting; and all the blood of the bullock shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at

8 the door of the tent of meeting. And all the fat of the bullock of the sin offering he shall take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat

9 that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, <sup>6</sup>with the kidneys, shall

<sup>1</sup> Or, *thank offerings*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *which he shall take away by the kidneys*

<sup>3</sup> See *Gen. 4.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *bread*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *through error*

<sup>6</sup> See *ch. iii. 4.*

10 he take away, as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them  
 11 upon the altar of burnt offering. And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs,  
 12 and its inwards, and its dung, even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.  
 13 And if the whole congregation of Israel shall err, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not  
 14 to be done, and are guilty; when the sin wherein they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bullock for a sin offering, and bring it before the tent of meet-  
 15 ing. And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before  
 16 the LORD. And the anointed priest shall bring of the blood of the bullock  
 17 to the tent of meeting: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD,  
 18 before the veil. And he shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tent of meeting, and all the blood shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the  
 19 door of the tent of meeting. And all the fat thereof shall he take off from  
 20 it, and burn it upon the altar. Thus shall he do with the bullock; as he did with the bullock of the sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make atonement for them,  
 21 and they shall be forgiven. And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is the sin offering for the assembly.  
 22 When a ruler sinneth, and doeth unwittingly any one of all the things which the LORD his God hath commanded not  
 23 to be done, and is guilty; if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, be made known to him, he shall bring for his oblation  
 24 a goat, a male without blemish; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD:  
 25 it is a sin offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar of  
 26 burnt offering. And all the fat thereof shall he burn upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings:

and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin, and he shall be forgiven.

27 And if any one of the <sup>1</sup>common people sin unwittingly, in doing any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and be  
 28 guilty; if his sin, which he hath sinned, be made known to him, then he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he  
 29 hath sinned. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place  
 30 of burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base  
 31 of the altar. And all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.

32 And if he bring a lamb as his oblation for a sin offering, he shall bring it a  
 33 female without blemish. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the  
 34 burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he pour  
 35 out at the base of the altar: and all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, <sup>2</sup>upon the offerings of the LORD made by fire: and the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

5 And if any one sin, in that he heareth the voice of adjuration, he being a witness, whether he hath seen or known, if he do not utter *it*, then he  
 2 shall bear his iniquity: or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and it be hidden from him, and he be  
 3 unclean, then he shall be guilty: or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness be wherewith he is unclean, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall  
 4 be guilty: or if any one swear rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall utter rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these things:

<sup>1</sup> Heb. people of the land

<sup>2</sup> Or. after the manner of



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
for his  
guilt  
Or, his  
trespass  
offering

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
pinch

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
prepare

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
after the  
manner  
of

5 and it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that wherein he hath sinned: 6 and he shall bring <sup>1</sup>his guilt offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for 7 him as concerning his sin. And if his means suffice not for a lamb, then he shall bring <sup>1</sup>his guilt offering for that wherein he hath sinned, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and 8 the other for a burnt offering. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and <sup>2</sup>wring off its head from its neck, but shall not divide it 9 asunder: and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of 10 the altar: it is a sin offering. And he shall <sup>3</sup>offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance: and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven. 11 But if his means suffice not for two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his oblation for that wherein he hath sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: 12 for it is a sin offering. And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, <sup>4</sup>upon the offerings of the LORD 13 made by fire: it is a sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in any of these things, and he shall be forgiven: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as the meal offering. 14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 15 saying, If any one commit a trespass, and sin unwittingly, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a guilt offering: and he shall make restitution for that which he hath done amiss in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and he shall be forgiven. 17 And if any one sin, and do any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done; though he knew it not, yet is he guilty, and shall

18 bear his iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a guilt offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing wherein he erred unwittingly and knew it not, and he 19 shall be forgiven. It is a guilt offering: he is certainly guilty before the LORD.

6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 2 saying, If any one sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and deal falsely with his neighbour in a matter of deposit, or of <sup>5</sup>bargain, or of robbery, or have oppressed his neighbour; 3 or have found that which was lost, and deal falsely therein, and swear to a lie; in any of all these that a 4 man doeth, sinning therein: then it shall be, if he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he hath gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he 5 found, or any thing about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in full, and shall add the fifth part more thereto: unto him to whom it appertaineth shall he give it, in the day of his being found guilty. 6 And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a guilt offering, unto 7 the priest: and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD, and he shall be forgiven; concerning whatsoever he doeth so as to be guilty thereby.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 9 saying, Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: the burnt offering shall be <sup>6</sup>on the hearth upon the altar all night unto the morning; and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning thereon. 10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh; and he shall take up the ashes whereto the fire hath consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. 11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a 12 clean place. And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning thereon, it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning: and he shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and shall burn thereon the 13 fat of the peace offerings. Fire shall be kept burning upon the altar continually; it shall not go out. 14 And this is the law of the meal offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer

[Ch. v. 29  
in Heb.]

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
pledge

[Ch. vi. 1  
in Heb.]

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
on its  
firewood

it before the LORD, before the altar.  
 15 And he shall take up therefrom his handful, of the fine flour of the meal offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meal offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, as the memorial thereof, unto the LORD.  
 16 And that which is left thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: it shall be eaten without leaven in a holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting  
 17 they shall eat it. It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is most holy, as the sin offering,  
 18 and as the guilt offering. Every male among the children of Aaron shall eat of it, as a due for ever throughout your generations, from the offerings of the LORD made by fire: whosoever toucheth them shall be holy.  
 19 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 20 saying, This is the oblation of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering perpetually, half of it in the morning,  
 21 and half thereof in the evening. On a <sup>1</sup>baking pan it shall be made with oil; when it is soaked, thou shalt bring it in: in <sup>2</sup>baked pieces shalt thou offer the meal offering for a sweet savour  
 22 vour unto the LORD. And the anointed priest that shall be in his stead from among his sons shall offer it: by a statute for ever it shall be wholly  
 23 burnt unto the LORD. And every meal offering of the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.  
 24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: in the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.  
 26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting.  
 27 <sup>3</sup>Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in a holy  
 28 place. But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brassen vessel, it shall  
 29 be scoured, and rinsed in water. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy. And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire.  
 7 And this is the law of the guilt offering: it is most holy. In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the guilt offering: and

the blood thereof shall he sprinkle  
 3 upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the  
 4 inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, <sup>4</sup>with  
 5 the kidneys, shall he take away: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto  
 6 the LORD: it is a guilt offering. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in a holy place:  
 7 it is most holy. As is the sin offering, so is the guilt offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, he shall have it.  
 8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt  
 9 offering which he hath offered. And every meal offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and on the <sup>1</sup>baking pan, shall be the priest's that offereth  
 10 it. And every meal offering, mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as well as another.  
 11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which one shall offer  
 12 unto the LORD. If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour  
 13 soaked. With cakes of leavened bread he shall offer his oblation with the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving. And of it he shall offer one out of each oblation for an heave offering unto the LORD; it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace  
 15 offerings. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his oblation; he shall not leave any of it  
 16 until the morning. But if the sacrifice of his oblation be a vow, or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow that which remaineth of it shall be eaten: but that which remaineth of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be  
 18 burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.  
 19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire. And as for the flesh, every one that is clean shall eat thereof: but the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offer-

<sup>1</sup> See ch. ii. 5.

<sup>2</sup> The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Whosoever

<sup>4</sup> See ch. iii. 4.

ings, that pertain unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from his people. And when any one shall touch any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man, or an unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. And the fat of that which dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of beasts, may be used for any other service; but ye shall in no wise eat of it. For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people.

26 And ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. Whosoever it be that eateth any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD out of the sacrifice of his peace offerings: his own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire; the fat with the breast shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the LORD. And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And the right <sup>1</sup>thigh shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering out of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right <sup>1</sup>thigh for a portion. For the wave breast and the heave <sup>1</sup>thigh have I taken of the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons as a due for ever from the children of Israel.

35 This is the <sup>2</sup>anointing-portion of Aaron, and the anointing-portion of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office; which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them. It is a due for ever throughout their generations. This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meal offering, and of the sin offering, and of the guilt offering, and of the consecration, and of the sacrifice of peace offerings; which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the

day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 <sup>3</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread; and assemble thou all the congregation at the door of the tent of meeting. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the tent of meeting. And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. And he placed the breastplate upon him; and in the breastplate he put <sup>4</sup>the Urim and the Thummim. And he set the <sup>5</sup>mitre upon his head; and upon the <sup>5</sup>mitre, in front, did he set the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them. And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the laver and its base, to sanctify them. And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and clothed them with coats, and girded them with girdles, and bound head-tires upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he brought the bullock of the sin offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock of the sin offering. And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar. But the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he presented the ram of the burnt offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And he cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses burnt

<sup>3</sup> See Ex. xxx.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the Lights and the Perfections.

<sup>5</sup> Or, turban

<sup>1</sup> Or, shoulder

<sup>2</sup> Or, portion



the head, and the pieces, and the fat.  
 21 And he washed the inwards and the legs with water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt offering for a sweet savour: it was an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded  
 22 Moses. And he presented the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands  
 23 upon the head of the ram. And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood thereof, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great  
 24 toe of his right foot. And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot: and Moses sprinkled the  
 25 blood upon the altar round about. And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the  
 26 right <sup>1</sup>thigh: and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat,  
 27 and upon the right thigh: and he put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and waved them for a wave offering before  
 28 the LORD. And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt offering: they were a consecration for a sweet savour: it was an offering made by fire  
 29 unto the LORD. And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: it was Moses' portion of the ram of consecration; as the  
 30 LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons,  
 31 and his sons' garments with him. And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tent of meeting: and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, <sup>2</sup>as I commanded, saying,  
 32 Aaron and his sons shall eat it. And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.  
 33 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration be fulfilled: for he shall <sup>3</sup>consecrate you  
 34 seven days. As hath been done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to  
 35 do, to make atonement for you. And at the door of the tent of meeting shall ye abide day and night seven days.

<sup>1</sup> Or, shoulder

<sup>2</sup> The Sept., Unkelos and Syr. read, as I am commanded. See ver. 35, ch. x. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. fill your hand.

and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. And Aaron and his sons did all the things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; and he said unto Aaron, Take thee a bull calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer  
 3 them before the LORD. And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a he-goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a  
 4 burnt offering; and an ox and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meal offering mingled with oil: for to-day the LORD appear-  
 5 eth unto you. And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tent of meeting: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the  
 6 LORD. And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the  
 7 LORD shall appear unto you. And Moses said unto Aaron, Draw near unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the oblation of the people, and make atonement for them; as  
 8 the LORD commanded. So Aaron drew near unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for him-  
 9 self. And the sons of Aaron presented the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out  
 10 the blood at the base of the altar: but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul from the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD  
 11 commanded Moses. And the flesh and the skin he burnt with fire without  
 12 the camp. And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he sprinkled  
 13 it upon the altar round about. And they delivered the burnt offering unto him, piece by piece, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar.  
 14 And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt  
 15 offering on the altar. And he presented the people's oblation, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and slew it, and of-  
 16 fered it for sin, as the first. And he presented the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordinance.  
 17 And he presented the meal offering, and filled his hand therefrom, and burnt it upon the altar, besides the  
 18 burnt offering of the morning. He slew also the ox and the ram, the sacrifice of peace offerings, which was

for the people: and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it upon the altar round about, and the fat of the ox: and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth the *inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul of the liver: and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: and the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD: as Moses commanded. And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them; and he came down from offering the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came forth fire from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: and when all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took each of them his censer, and put fire therein, and laid incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he had not commanded them. And there came forth fire from before the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Draw near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. So they drew near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said. And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Let not the hair of your heads go loose, neither rend your clothes; that ye die not, and that he be not wroth with all the congregation: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled. And ye shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, say-  
9 ing, Drink no wine nor strong drink,  
thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye  
go into the tent of meeting, that ye  
die not: it shall be a statute for ever  
10 throughout your generations: and<sup>d</sup> that  
ye may put difference between the  
holy and the common, and between

11 the unclean and the clean; and <sup>s</sup>that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meal offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most  
13 holy: and ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the offerings of the LORD made  
14 by fire: for so I am commanded. And the wave breast and the heave thigh shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they are given as thy due, and thy sons' due, out of the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the children of Israel.  
15 The heave thigh and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, as a due for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 And Moses diligently sought the goat  
of the sin offering, and, behold, it was  
burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar  
and with Ithamar, the sons of Aaron  
17 that were left, saying, Wherefore have  
ye not eaten the sin offering in the  
place of the sanctuary, seeing it is  
most holy, and he hath given it you  
4 to bear the iniquity of the congrega-  
tion, to make atonement for them be-  
18 fore the LORD? Behold, the blood of  
it was not brought into the sanctuary  
within: ye should certainly have eaten  
it in the sanctuary, as I commanded.  
19 And Aaron spake unto Moses, Behold,  
this day have they offered their sin  
offering and their burnt offering before  
the LORD; and there have befallen me  
such things as these: and if I had eaten  
the sin offering to-day, would it have  
been well-pleasing in the sight of the  
20 LORD? And when Moses heard *that*,  
it was well-pleasing in his sight.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses and  
2 unto Aaron, saying unto them, Speak  
unto the children of Israel, saying,  
These are the living things which ye  
shall eat among all the beasts that are  
3 on the earth. Whatsoever parteth the  
hoof, and is clovenfooted, and<sup>6</sup> cheweth  
the cud, among the beasts, that shall  
4 ye eat. Nevertheless these shall ye  
not eat of them that chew the cud, or  
of them that part the hoof: the camel,  
because he<sup>5</sup> cheweth the cud but part-  
eth not the hoof, he is unclean unto  
5 you. And the<sup>6</sup> coney, because he<sup>5</sup>  
cheweth the cud but parteth not the  
6 hoof, he is unclean unto you. And the  
hare, because she<sup>5</sup> cheweth the cud

1 Or, are  
night

2 Some ancient versions render, *Uncover not your heads.*

3 Or.  
ye shall

4 Or,  
to take  
away

5 Heb.  
bringeth  
up.

a Heb.  
sha-  
phan,  
the fly  
rider.  
acus or  
rock-  
builder

but parteth not the hoof, she is unclean unto you. And the swine, because he parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, but <sup>1</sup>cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you. Of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcases ye shall not touch; they are unclean unto you.

9 These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an abomination unto you, and they shall be an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, and their carcases ye shall have in abomination. Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that is an abomination unto you.

13 And these ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the <sup>2</sup>eagle, and the gier eagle, and the ospray; and the kite, and the falcon <sup>15</sup>after its kind; every raven after its kind; and the ostrich, and the <sup>16</sup>night hawk, and the seamew, and the hawk <sup>17</sup>after its kind; and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl; and the <sup>18</sup>horned owl, and the pelican, and the vulture; and the stork, the <sup>19</sup>heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.

20 All winged creeping things that go upon all four are an abomination unto you. Yet these may ye eat of all winged creeping things that go upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; <sup>22</sup>even these of them ye may eat; the <sup>21</sup>locust after its kind, and the <sup>23</sup>grasshopper after its kind, and the <sup>24</sup>cricket after its kind, and the <sup>25</sup>grasshopper after its kind. But all winged creeping things, which have four feet, are an abomination unto you.

24 And by these ye shall become unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even: and whosoever beareth *aught* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. <sup>26</sup>Every beast which parteth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, is unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. And whatsoever goeth upon its paws, among all beasts that go on all four, they are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

29 And these are they which are unclean

unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the great lizard <sup>30</sup>after its kind, and the <sup>31</sup>gecko, and the <sup>32</sup>land-crocodile, and the <sup>33</sup>lizard, and the <sup>34</sup>sand-lizard, and the chameleon. <sup>35</sup>These are they which are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even. And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherewith any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; then shall it be clean. And every earthen vessel, wherinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean, and it ye shall break. All food *therein* which may be eaten, that on which water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every <sup>36</sup>such vessel shall be unclean. And every thing whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether oven, or <sup>37</sup>range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. <sup>38</sup>Nevertheless a fountain or a <sup>39</sup>pit wherein is a gathering of water shall be clean: but <sup>40</sup>that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. And if *aught* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean. But if water be put upon the seed, and *aught* of their carcase fall thereon, it is unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. <sup>40</sup>And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. <sup>41</sup>And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth is an abomination; it shall not be eaten. Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath many feet, even all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an <sup>42</sup>abomination. Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. For I am the LORD your God: sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that moveth upon the earth. <sup>43</sup>For I am the LORD that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. bringeth up.

<sup>2</sup> Or, great vulture

<sup>3</sup> Heb. tahmas, of uncertain meaning.

<sup>4</sup> Or, swan  
<sup>5</sup> Or, ibis

<sup>6</sup> Four kinds of locusts or grasshoppers, which are not certainly known.

<sup>7</sup> Words of uncertain meaning, but probably denoting four kinds of lizards.

<sup>8</sup> Or, steepan

<sup>9</sup> Or, cistern

<sup>10</sup> Or, he who



46 This is the law of the beast, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth: to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.

12 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a man child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the <sup>1</sup>impurity of her sickness shall she be unclean. And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. And she shall continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her <sup>1</sup>impurity: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days. 6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest: and he shall offer it before the LORD, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This is the law for her that beareth, whether a male or a female. 8 And if her means suffice not for a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons; the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

13 And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and if the hair in the plague be turned white, and the appearance of the plague be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. And if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days: and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and,

behold, if in his eyes the plague be at a stay, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be dim, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is a scab; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 7 But if the scab spread abroad in the skin, after that he hath shewn himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall shew himself to the priest again: and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the scab be spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.

9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if there be a white rising in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising, it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: he shall not shut him up; for he is unclean. 12 And if the leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his feet, as far as appeareth to the priest; then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: 14 it is all turned white: he is clean. But whensoever raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean: it is leprosy. Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, then he shall come unto the priest, and the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

18 And when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a boil, and it is healed, and in the place of the boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be shewed to the priest; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the appearance thereof be lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy, 21 it hath broken out in the boil. But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and it be not lower than the skin, but be dim, then the priest shall shut him up seven days: and if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague. But if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread, it is the scar of the boil;

and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a burning by fire, and the quick *flesh* of the burning become a bright spot, reddish-white, or white;

25 then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin; it is leprosy, it hath broken out in the burning: and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague

26 of leprosy. But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the skin, but be dim; then the priest shall shut him up seven

27 days: and the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the

28 plague of leprosy. And if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread in the skin, but be dim; it is the rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is the scar of the burning.

29 And when a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or upon the

30 beard, then the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin, and there be in it yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scall, it is leprosy of

31 the head or of the beard. And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and there be no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague

32 of the scall seven days: and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall be not spread, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the appearance of the scall

33 be not deeper than the skin, then he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days

34 more: and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be

35 clean. But if the scall spread abroad

36 in the skin after his cleansing; then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for the yellow

37 hair; he is unclean. But if in his eyes the scall be at a stay, and black hair be grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 And when a man or a woman hath in

the skin of their flesh bright spots, 39 even white bright spots; then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be of a dull white; it is a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin; he is clean.

40 And if a man's hair be fallen off his 41 head, he is bald; *yet* is he clean. And if his hair be fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald;

42 *yet* is he clean. But if there be in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague; it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his 43 bald forehead. Then the priest shall look upon him: and, behold, if the rising of the plague be reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the appearance of leprosy in

44 the skin of the flesh; he is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean; his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and <sup>1</sup>the hair of his head shall go loose, and he shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, Un-

46 clean, unclean. All the days wherein the plague is in him he shall be unclean; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his dwelling be.

47 The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen 48 garment, or a linen garment; whether it be in <sup>2</sup>warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any 49 thing made of skin; if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be 50 shewed unto the priest: and the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *that which hath* the plague seven 51 days: and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever service skin is used for; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it 52 is unclean. And he shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall 53 be burnt in the fire. And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or 54 in any thing of skin; then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he 55 shall shut it up seven days more: and the priest shall look, after that the plague is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed its colour, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the

<sup>1</sup> See ch. x. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Or, woven or knitted stuff (and in vv. 49, &c.)

<sup>1</sup> Heb. whether it be laid in the heart thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

fire: it is a fret, <sup>1</sup> whether the bareness be within or without. And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be dim after the washing thereof, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it is breaking out: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire. And the garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean. This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or any thing of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: he shall be brought unto the priest: and the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper; then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two living clean birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: and the priest shall command to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over <sup>2</sup>running water: 6 as for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the <sup>2</sup>running water: and he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let go the living bird into the open field. And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water, and he shall be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent seven days. And it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be clean. And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. And the priest that cleanseth him shall set the man that is to be cleansed, and those things, before the LORD, at the door 12 of the tent of meeting: and the priest

<sup>2</sup> Heb. living.

shall take one of the he-lambs, and offer him for a guilt offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave 13 offering before the LORD: and he shall kill the he-lamb in the place where they kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the place of the sanctuary: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the guilt offering: it is most holy: 14 and the priest shall take of the blood of the guilt offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right 15 foot: and the priest shall take of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand: and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger 17 seven times before the LORD: and of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the 18 guilt offering: and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD. 19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness; and afterward he shall 20 kill the burnt offering: and the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meal offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean. 21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much, then he shall take one he-lamb for a guilt offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth part of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log 22 of oil; and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering. 23 And on the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tent of meeting, 24 before the LORD. And the priest shall take the lamb of the guilt offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before 25 the LORD: and he shall kill the lamb of the guilt offering, and the priest shall take of the blood of the guilt offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: 26 and the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand: 27 and the priest shall sprinkle with his



right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the  
 28 LORD: and the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the  
 29 blood of the guilt offering: and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before the LORD.  
 30 And he shall offer one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as  
 31 he is able to get; even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meal offering: and the priest shall make atonement for him that is  
 32 to be cleansed before the LORD. This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.  
 33 And the LORD spake unto Moses and  
 34 unto Aaron, saying, When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the  
 35 land of your possession; then he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, There seemeth to me to be as it were a plague in the  
 36 house: and the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go in to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall  
 37 go in to see the house: and he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, and the appearance thereof be  
 38 lower than the wall; then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house  
 39 seven days: and the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague be spread  
 40 in the walls of the house; then the priest shall command that they take out the stones in which the plague is, and cast them into an unclean  
 41 place without the city: and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar that they scrape off without  
 42 the city into an unclean place: and they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and  
 43 shall plaister the house. And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken out the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is  
 44 plastered; then the priest shall come in and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting

leprosy in the house: it is unclean.  
 45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the  
 46 city into an unclean place. Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean  
 47 until the even. And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash  
 48 his clothes. And if the priest shall come in, and look, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered; then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.  
 49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet,  
 50 and hyssop: and he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over  
 51 <sup>1</sup>running water: and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the <sup>1</sup>running water, and sprinkle  
 52 the house seven times: and he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the <sup>1</sup>running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and  
 53 with the scarlet: but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open field: so shall he make atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.  
 54 This is the law for all manner of  
 55 plague of leprosy, and for a scall; and for the leprosy of a garment, and for  
 56 a house; and for a rising, and for a  
 57 scab, and for a bright spot: to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. living.

15 And the LORD spake unto Moses and  
 2 to Aaron, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath an issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.  
 3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from  
 4 his issue, it is his uncleanness. Every bed whereon he that hath the issue lieth shall be unclean: and every thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean.  
 5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.  
 6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he that hath the issue sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
carriage

9 unclean until the even. And what  
<sup>1</sup>saddle soever he that hath the issue  
 10 rideth upon shall be unclean. And  
 and whosoever toucheth any thing that  
 was under him shall be unclean until  
 the even: and he that beareth those  
 things shall wash his clothes, and  
 bathe himself in water, and be unclean  
 11 until the even. And whomsoever he  
 that hath the issue toucheth, without  
 having rinsed his hands in water, he  
 shall wash his clothes, and bathe him-  
 self in water, and be unclean until the  
 12 even. And the earthen vessel, which  
 he that hath the issue toucheth, shall  
 be broken: and every vessel of wood  
 13 shall be rinsed in water. And when  
 he that hath an issue is cleansed of  
 his issue, then he shall number to  
 himself seven days for his cleansing,  
 and wash his clothes; and he shall  
 bathe his flesh in <sup>2</sup>running water, and  
 14 shall be clean. And on the eighth  
 day he shall take to him two turtle-  
 doves, or two young pigeons, and  
 come before the LORD unto the door  
 of the tent of meeting, and give  
 15 them unto the priest: and the priest  
 shall offer them, the one for a sin  
 offering, and the other for a burnt  
 offering; and the priest shall make  
 atonement for him before the LORD  
 for his issue.  
 16 And if any man's seed of copulation  
 go out from him, then he shall bathe  
 all his flesh in water, and be unclean  
 17 until the even. And every garment,  
 and every skin, whereon is the seed of  
 copulation, shall be washed with water,  
 18 and be unclean until the even. The  
 woman also with whom a man shall  
 lie with seed of copulation, they shall  
 both bathe themselves in water, and  
 be unclean until the even.  
 19 And if a woman have an issue, and  
 her issue in her flesh be blood, she  
 shall be in her <sup>3</sup>impurity seven days:  
 and whosoever toucheth her shall be  
 20 unclean until the even. And every  
 thing that she lieth upon in her <sup>3</sup>im-  
 purity shall be unclean: every thing  
 also that she sitteth upon shall be  
 21 unclean. And whosoever toucheth her  
 bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe  
 himself in water, and be unclean  
 22 until the even. And whosoever touch-  
 eth any thing that she sitteth upon  
 shall wash his clothes, and bathe  
 himself in water, and be unclean until  
 23 the even. And if it be on the bed, or  
 on any thing whereon she sitteth,  
 when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean  
 24 until the even. And if any man lie  
 with her, and her impurity be upon  
 him, he shall be unclean seven days;  
 and every bed whereon he lieth shall  
 be unclean.  
 25 And if a woman have an issue of her  
 blood many days not in the time of her

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
creeing.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
separa-  
tion

impurity, or if she have an issue  
 beyond the time of her impurity; all  
 the days of the issue of her uncleanness  
 she shall be as in the days of her  
 26 impurity: she is unclean. Every bed  
 whereon she lieth all the days of her  
 issue shall be unto her as the bed of  
 her impurity: and every thing whereon  
 she sitteth shall be unclean, as the  
 27 uncleanness of her impurity. And  
 whosoever toucheth those things shall  
 be unclean, and shall wash his clothes,  
 and bathe himself in water, and be  
 28 unclean until the even. But if she  
 be cleansed of her issue, then she  
 shall number to herself seven days,  
 29 and after that she shall be clean. And  
 on the eighth day she shall take unto  
 her two turtledoves, or two young  
 pigeons, and bring them unto the  
 priest, to the door of the tent of meeting.  
 30 And the priest shall offer the one for a  
 sin offering, and the other for a burnt  
 offering; and the priest shall make  
 atonement for her before the LORD for  
 the issue of her uncleanness.  
 31 Thus shall ye separate the children  
 of Israel from their uncleanness; that  
 they die not in their uncleanness, when  
 they defile my tabernacle that is in the  
 midst of them.  
 32 This is the law of him that hath an  
 issue, and of him whose seed of cop-  
 ulation goeth from him, so that he is  
 33 unclean thereby; and of her that is  
 sick with her impurity, and of him  
 that hath an issue, of the man, and of  
 the woman, and of him that lieth with  
 her that is unclean.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 after the death of the two sons of  
 Aaron, when they drew near before  
 2 the LORD, and died; and the LORD  
 said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron  
 thy brother, that he come not at all  
 times into the holy place within the  
 veil, before the mercy-seat which is  
 upon the ark; that he die not: for I  
 will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-  
 3 seat. Herewith shall Aaron come into  
 the holy place: with a young bullock  
 for a sin offering, and a ram for a  
 4 burnt offering. He shall put on the  
 holy linen coat, and he shall have the  
 linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall  
 be girded with the linen girdle, and with  
 the linen <sup>4</sup>mitre shall he be attired:  
 they are the holy garments; and he  
 shall bathe his flesh in water, and put  
 5 them on. And he shall take of the  
 congregation of the children of Israel  
 two he-goats for a sin offering, and one  
 6 ram for a burnt offering. And Aaron  
 shall present the bullock of the sin offer-  
 ing, which is for himself, and make  
 atonement for himself, and for his  
 7 house. And he shall take the two goats,  
 and set them before the LORD at the

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
turban

<sup>1</sup> Or, *dis-missal*<sup>2</sup> Or, *offer*<sup>3</sup> Or, *appointed*

8 door of the tent of meeting. And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for <sup>1</sup>Azazel. And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for the LORD, and offer him for a sin offering.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell for Azazel, shall be set alive before the LORD, to make atonement <sup>2</sup>for him, to send him away for Azazel into the wilderness. And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself: and he shall take a censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: 13 and he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not: and he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy-seat on the east; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat: and he shall make atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesses of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, even all their sins: and so shall he do for the tent of meeting, that dwelleth with them in the midst of their uncleannesses.

17 And there shall be no man in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made atonement for himself, and for his household, 18 and for all the assembly of Israel. And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns 19 of the altar round about. And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of 20 the children of Israel. And when he hath made an end of atoning for the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the 21 live goat: and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall put them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the

hand of a man <sup>3</sup>that is in readiness 22 into the wilderness: and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a solitary land: and he shall let go 23 the goat in the wilderness. And Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them 24 there: and he shall bathe his flesh in water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for 25 himself and for the people. And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn 26 upon the altar. And he that letteth go the goat for Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the 27 camp. And the bullock of the sin offering, and the goat of the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall be carried forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, 28 and their flesh, and their dung. And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 And it shall be a statute for ever unto you: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and shall do no manner of work, the homeborn, or the stranger 30 that sojourneth among you: for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins shall ye be clean before the LORD.

31 It is a sabbath of solemn rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls; it 32 is a statute for ever. And the priest, who shall be anointed and who shall be consecrated to be priest in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, even the holy garments: and he shall make atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make atonement for the tent of meeting and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for the priests and for all the 34 people of the assembly. And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for the children of Israel because of all their sins once in the year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 2 saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath com- 3 manded, saying, What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it without the



4 camp, and hath not brought it unto the door of the tent of meeting, to offer it as an oblation unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD: blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them for sacrifices of peace offerings unto the LORD. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the he-goats, after whom they go a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, and bringeth it not unto the door of the tent of meeting, to sacrifice it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from his people.

10 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that eateth any manner of blood; I will set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the life. Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, which taketh in hunting any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 For as to the life of all flesh, the blood thereof is *all one* with the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. And every soul that eateth that which dieth of itself, or that which is torn of beasts, whether he be homeborn or a stranger, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *satyr*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *soul*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *a carcase*.

18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God. After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their statutes. My judgements shall ye do, and my statutes shall ye keep, to walk therein: I am the LORD your God. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgements: which if a man do, he shall live <sup>4</sup>in them: I am the LORD.

6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I am the LORD. The nakedness of thy father, even the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, whether born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; they are near kinswomen: it is <sup>5</sup>wickedness. And thou shalt not take a woman to her sister, to be a rival to her, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life time. And thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is <sup>6</sup>impure by her uncleanness. And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. And thou shalt not give any of thy seed to make them pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as

<sup>4</sup> Or, *by*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *evermore*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *separated*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *to set them apart to Molech*

with womankind: it is abomination.  
23 And thou shalt not lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out from before you: and the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomiteth out her inhabitants. Ye therefore shall keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not do any of these abominations; neither the homeborn, nor the stranger that sojourneth among you: 27 (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;) that the land vomit not you out also, when ye defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you. For whosoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from among their people. Therefore shall ye keep my charge, that ye do not any of these abominable customs, which were done before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am the LORD your God.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy. Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and ye shall keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God. Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God. And when ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it 6 that ye may be accepted. It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt with fire. And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination; it 8 shall not be accepted: but every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the holy thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather the fallen fruit of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and for the stranger: I am the LORD your God. Ye shall not steal; neither shall ye deal falsely, nor lie one to another. 12 And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, so that thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD. Thou

shalt not oppress thy neighbour, nor rob him: the wages of a hired servant shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but thou shalt 15 fear thy God: I am the LORD. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness 16 shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy 17 neighbour: I am the LORD. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt surely rebuke thy neighbour, and not bear sin because of 18 him. Thou shalt not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the 19 LORD. Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with two kinds of seed: neither shall there come upon thee a garment of two kinds of stuff mingled 20 together. And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bond-maid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; <sup>2</sup>they shall be punished; they shall not be put to death, because she 21 was not free. And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tent of meeting, even a 22 ram for a guilt offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned: and he shall be forgiven 23 for his sin which he hath sinned. And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as their uncircumcision: three years shall they be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten. 24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy, for giving praise 25 unto the LORD. And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God. 26 Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantments, nor practise augury. Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of 28 thy beard. Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the 29 LORD. Profane not thy daughter, to make her a harlot; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full 30 of <sup>3</sup>wickedness. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I

<sup>1</sup> Heb. things of nought. See Jer. xiv. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. there shall be inquisition.

<sup>3</sup> Or, enormity.

31 am the LORD. Turn ye not unto them that have familiar spirits, nor unto the wizards; seek them not out, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

32 Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and thou shalt fear thy God:

33 I am the LORD. And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall

34 not do him wrong. The stranger that sojourneth with you shall be unto you as the homeborn among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of

35 Egypt: I am the LORD your God. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in meteyard, in weight, or in

36 measure. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I am the LORD.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses,

2 saying, Moreover, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 I also will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech,

5 and put him not to death: then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from

6 among their people. And the soul that turneth unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto the wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him

7 off from among his people. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God. And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify you.

9 For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon

10 him. And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon

12 them. And if a man lie with his daugh-

ter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man lie with mankind, as with womankind, both of them have committed abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is

1 wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be

15 no wickedness among you. And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the

16 beast. And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their

17 blood shall be upon them. And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a shameful thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he

18 shall bear his iniquity. And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath made naked her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their peo-

19 ple. And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he hath made naked his near kin: they shall

20 bear their iniquity. And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die

21 childless. And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is impurity: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, vomit you not

23 out. And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have separated you

25 from the peoples. Ye shall therefore separate between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any thing wherewith the ground <sup>2</sup>teemeth, which I have

26 separated from you as unclean. And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD am holy, and have separated you from the peoples, that ye should be mine.

149,  
150, 151,  
152

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
creepeth.



27 A man also or a woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none defile himself for the dead among his people; except for his kin, that is near unto him, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother; and for his sister a virgin, that is near unto him, which hath had no husband, for 4 her may he defile himself. He shall not defile himself, <sup>1</sup>being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make 6 any cuttings in their flesh. They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the bread of their God, they do offer:

7 therefore they shall be holy. They shall not take a woman that is a harlot, or <sup>2</sup>profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God. 8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, am holy. 9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the harlot, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and <sup>3</sup>that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head go loose,

11 nor rend his clothes; neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; 12 neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the <sup>4</sup>crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity. A widow, or one divorced, or a <sup>2</sup>profane woman, an harlot, these shall he not take: but a virgin of his own people shall he take to wife. And he shall not profane his seed among his people: for I am the LORD which sanctify him.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed throughout their generations that hath a blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God. For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a <sup>5</sup>flat nose, or

19 any thing superfluous, or a man that 20 is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, or crookbacked, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or 21 scabbed, or hath his stones broken; no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his 22 God. He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the 23 holy. Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am 24 the LORD which sanctify them. So Moses spake unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 2 saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy 3 name: I am the LORD. Say unto them,

Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from 4 before me: I am the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth <sup>6</sup>any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him; 5 or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in 7 water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because 8 it is his bread. That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am 9 the LORD. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am the LORD which sanctify them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or an hired servant, shall not eat of 11 the holy thing. But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. 12 And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the heave offering of the holy things. 13 But if a priest's daughter be a widow,

<sup>1</sup> Or, as a husband  
The Sept. has, on a sudden.

<sup>2</sup> Or, polluted

<sup>3</sup> Heb. whose hand is filled.

<sup>4</sup> Or, consecration

<sup>6</sup> Or, any one

<sup>5</sup> Or, slit

or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's bread: but there shall no stranger eat thereof. And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give unto the priest the holy thing. And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD; and so cause them to bear the iniquity that bringeth guilt, when they eat their holy things: for I am the LORD which sanctify them.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that offereth his oblation, whether it be any of their vows, or any of their freewill offerings, which they offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering; that ye may be accepted, ye shall offer a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats. But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to<sup>1</sup> accomplish a vow, or for a freewill offering, of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having<sup>2</sup> a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD. Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. That which hath its stones bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, ye shall not offer unto the LORD; neither shall ye<sup>3</sup> do thus in your land. Neither from the hand of a foreigner shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, there is a blemish in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for the oblation of an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day. And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, ye shall sacrifice it that ye may be accepted. On the same day it shall be eaten; ye shall leave none of it until the morning: I am the LORD. There-

fore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD. And ye shall not profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you, that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, The<sup>4</sup> set feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my set feasts. Six days shall work be done: but on the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of work: it is a sabbath unto the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 These are the set feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their appointed season. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month<sup>5</sup> at even, is the LORD's passover. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no<sup>6</sup> servile work. But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring the sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: and he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And in the day when ye wave the sheaf, ye shall offer a he-lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD. And the meal offering thereof shall be two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin. And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor fresh ears, until this selfsame day, until ye have brought the oblation of your God: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall there be complete: even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and

<sup>1</sup> Or, make a special vow

<sup>2</sup> Or, scurvy

<sup>3</sup> Or, sacrifice them

<sup>4</sup> Or, appointed seasons

<sup>5</sup> Heb. between the two evenings

<sup>6</sup> Heb. work of labour

ye shall offer a new meal offering unto  
 17 the LORD. Ye shall bring out of your  
 habitations two wave loaves of two  
 tenth parts of an *ephah*: they shall be  
 of fine flour, they shall be baked with  
 leaven, for firstfruits unto the LORD.  
 18 And ye shall present with the bread  
 seven lambs without blemish of the first  
 year, and one young bullock, and two  
 rams: they shall be a burnt offering  
 unto the LORD, with their meal offer-  
 ing, and their drink offerings, even  
 an offering made by fire, of a sweet  
 19 savour unto the LORD. And ye shall  
 offer one he-goat for a sin offering,  
 and two he-lambs of the first year  
 20 for a sacrifice of peace offerings. And  
 the priest shall wave them with the  
 bread of the firstfruits for a wave  
 offering before the LORD, with the  
 two lambs: they shall be holy to the  
 21 LORD for the priest. And ye shall  
 make proclamation on the selfsame  
 day; there shall be an holy convoca-  
 tion unto you: ye shall do no servile  
 work: it is a statute for ever in all  
 your dwellings throughout your genera-  
 tions.  
 22 And when ye reap the harvest of  
 your land, thou shalt not wholly reap  
 the corners of thy field, neither shalt  
 thou gather the gleaning of thy har-  
 vest: thou shalt leave them for the  
 poor, and for the stranger: I am the  
 LORD your God.  
 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-  
 24 ing, Speak unto the children of Israel,  
 saying, In the seventh month, in the  
 first day of the month, shall be a solemn  
 rest unto you, a memorial of blowing  
 25 of trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye  
 shall do no servile work; and ye shall  
 offer an offering made by fire unto the  
 LORD.  
 26 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 27 saying, Howbeit on the tenth day  
 of this seventh month is the day  
 of atonement: it shall be an holy  
 convocation unto you, and ye shall  
 afflict your souls; and ye shall offer  
 an offering made by fire unto the  
 28 LORD. And ye shall do no manner  
 of work in that same day: for it is  
 a day of atonement, to make atone-  
 ment for you before the LORD your  
 29 God. For whatsoever soul it be that  
 shall not be afflicted in that same day,  
 he shall be cut off from his people.  
 30 And whatsoever soul it be that doeth  
 any manner of work in that same  
 day, that soul will I destroy from  
 31 among his people. Ye shall do no  
 manner of work: it is a statute for ever  
 throughout your generations in all  
 32 your dwellings. It shall be unto you a  
 sabbath of solemn rest, and ye shall  
 afflict your souls: in the ninth day of  
 the month at even, from even unto  
 even, shall ye keep your sabbath.

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 34 saying, Speak unto the children of  
 Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day  
 of this seventh month is the feast  
 of <sup>1</sup>tabernacles for seven days unto  
 35 the LORD. On the first day shall be  
 an holy convocation: ye shall do no  
 36 servile work. Seven days ye shall  
 offer an offering made by fire unto the  
 LORD: on the eighth day shall be an  
 holy convocation unto you; and ye  
 shall offer an offering made by fire  
 unto the LORD: it is a <sup>2</sup>solemn as-  
 sembly; ye shall do no servile work.  
 37 These are the set feasts of the LORD,  
 which ye shall proclaim to be holy  
 convocations, to offer an offering made  
 by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offer-  
 ing, and a meal offering, a sacrifice,  
 and drink offerings, each on its own  
 38 day: beside the sabbaths of the LORD,  
 and beside your gifts, and beside all  
 your vows, and beside all your free-  
 will offerings, which ye give unto the  
 LORD.  
 39 Howbeit on the fifteenth day of the  
 seventh month, when ye have gather-  
 ed in the fruits of the land, ye shall  
 keep the feast of the LORD seven  
 days: on the first day shall be a  
 solemn rest, and on the eighth day  
 40 shall be a solemn rest. And ye shall  
 take you on the first day the fruit of  
 goodly trees, branches of palm trees,  
 and boughs of thick trees, and willows  
 of the brook; and ye shall rejoice be-  
 fore the LORD your God seven days.  
 41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the  
 LORD seven days in the year: it is a  
 statute for ever in your generations:  
 ye shall keep it in the seventh month.  
 42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days;  
 all that are homeborn in Israel shall  
 43 dwell in booths: that your generations  
 may know that I made the children  
 of Israel to dwell in booths, when I  
 brought them out of the land of  
 Egypt: I am the LORD your God.  
 44 And Moses declared unto the children  
 of Israel the set feasts of the LORD.

24 <sup>3</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 25 saying, Command the children of  
 Israel, that they bring unto thee pure  
 olive oil beaten for the light, <sup>4</sup>to cause  
 3a a lamp to burn continually. With-  
 out the veil of the testimony, in the  
 tent of meeting, shall Aaron order it  
 from evening to morning before the  
 LORD continually: it shall be a statute  
 for ever throughout your generations.  
 4 He shall order the lamps upon the  
 pure candlestick before the LORD con-  
 tinually.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and  
 bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth  
 parts of an *ephah* shall be in one cake.  
 6 And thou shalt set them in <sup>5</sup>two

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
booths.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
closing  
festival

<sup>3</sup> See Ex  
xxviii. 25.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
to set up  
a lamp  
continually

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
two piles,  
six in a  
pile



rows, six on a row, upon the pure table 7 before the LORD. And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each <sup>1</sup>row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire 8 unto the LORD. Every sabbath day he shall set it in order before the LORD continually; it is <sup>2</sup>on the behalf of the children of Israel, an everlasting covenant. And it shall be for Aaron and his sons; and they shall eat it in a holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and the son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; 11 and the son of the Israelitish woman blasphemed the Name, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses. And his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of 12 Dan. And they put him in ward, that it might be declared unto them at the mouth of the LORD. 13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 14 saying, Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation 15 stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his 16 sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as the homeborn, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, 17 shall be put to death. And he that smiteth any man mortally shall surely 18 be put to death; and he that smiteth a beast mortally shall make it good: 19 life for life. And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; 20 breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be rendered unto 21 him. And he that killeth a beast shall make it good: and he that killeth a 22 man shall be put to death. Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for the homeborn: for 23 I am the LORD your God. And Moses spake to the children of Israel, and they brought forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses in 2 mount Sinai, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,

When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a 3 sabbath unto the LORD. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and 4 gather in the fruits thereof; but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath unto the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. 5 That which groweth of itself of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of thy undressed vine thou shalt not gather: it shall be a year of 6 solemn rest for the land. And the sabbath of the land shall be for food for you; for thee, and for thy servant and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant and for thy stranger that sojourn with thee; and for thy cattle, and for the beasts that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be for food. 8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and there shall be unto thee the days of seven sabbaths of years, even forty and nine years. 9 Then shalt thou send abroad the loud trumpet on the tenth day of the seventh month; in the day of atonement shall ye send abroad the trumpet 10 throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. 11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of the 12 undressed vines. For it is a jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field. 13 In this year of jubile ye shall return 14 every man unto his possession. And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbour, or buy of thy neighbour's hand, ye 15 shall not wrong one another: according to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the crops he shall sell unto 16 thee. According to the multitude of the years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of the years thou shalt diminish the price of it; for the number of the 17 crops doth he sell unto thee. And ye shall not wrong one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am 18 the LORD your God. Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements and do them; and ye shall 19 dwell in the land in safety. And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
pile

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
from

20 safety. And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase: then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the three years. And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the fruits, the old store; until the ninth year, until her fruits come in, ye shall eat the old store. And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity; for the land is mine: for ye are strangers and sojourners with me. And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and sell some of his possession, then shall his kinsman that is next unto him come, and shall redeem that which his brother hath sold. And if a man have no one to redeem it, and he be waxen rich and find sufficient to redeem it; then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to get it back for himself, then that which he hath sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; for a full year shall he have the right of redemption. And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile. But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Nevertheless the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. And if one of the Levites redeem, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and his hand fail with thee; then thou shalt uphold him: as a stranger and a sojourner shall he live with thee.

36 Take thou no usury of him or increase; but fear thy God: that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor give him thy

38 victuals for increase. I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God.

39 And if thy brother be waxen poor with thee, and sell himself unto thee; thou shalt not make him to serve as a bondservant: as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee; he shall serve with thee unto the year of jubile: then shall he go out from thee, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God. And as for thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have; of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids. Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they have begotten in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them shall ye take your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel ye shall not rule, one over another, with rigour.

47 And if a stranger or sojourner with thee be waxen rich, and thy brother be waxen poor beside him, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner with thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family: after that he is sold he may be redeemed; one of his brethren may redeem him: or his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be waxen rich, he may redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he sold himself to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years; according to the time of an hired servant shall he be with him. If there be yet many years, according unto them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his years shall he give back the price of his redemption. As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him: he shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight. And if he be not redeemed by these means, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, he, and his children with him. For unto me the

<sup>1</sup> Or, a man redeem from the Levites

<sup>2</sup> Or, after the Vulgate, redeems not

<sup>3</sup> Or, pasture lands

<sup>4</sup> Or, relieve

<sup>5</sup> Or, in these years



children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

26 Ye shall make you no <sup>1</sup>idols, neither shall ye rear you up a graven image, or <sup>2</sup>a pillar, neither shall ye place any figured stone in your land, to bow down <sup>3</sup>unto it: for I am the

2 LORD your God. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 If ye walk in my statutes, and keep <sup>4</sup>my commandments, and do them; then I will give your rains in their season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield

5 their fruit. And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand: and your enemies shall fall

9 before you by the sword. And I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you; and will

10 establish my covenant with you. And ye shall eat old store long kept, and ye shall bring forth the old <sup>1</sup>because of

11 the new. And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not

12 abhor you. And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye

13 shall be my people. I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 and if ye shall reject my statutes, and if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments,

16 but break my covenant; I also will do this unto you; I will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies

17 shall eat it. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be smitten before your enemies: they that hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall

18 flee when none pursueth you. And if ye will not yet for these things hearken unto me, then I will chastise you

19 seven times more for your sins. And I will break the pride of your power;

and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: and your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the

21 land yield their fruit. And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to

22 your sins. And I will send the beast of the field among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your ways shall become

23 desolate. And if by these things ye will not be reformed <sup>5</sup>unto me, but

24 will walk contrary unto me; then will I also walk contrary unto you; and I

will smite you, even I, seven times for

25 your sins. And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall execute the vengeance of the covenant; and ye shall be gathered together within your cities: and I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered

26 into the hand of the enemy. When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 then I will walk contrary unto you in fury; and I also will chastise you

29 seven times for your sins. And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye

30 eat. And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your sun-images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols; and my soul shall

31 abhor you. And I will make your cities a waste, and will bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will

not smell the savour of your sweet

32 odours. And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And you will I scatter among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you: and your land shall be a

desolation, and your cities shall be a

34 waste. Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even

then shall the land rest, and enjoy her

35 sabbaths. As long as it lieth desolate it shall have rest; even the rest which it had not in your sabbaths, when ye

36 dwelt upon it. And as for them that are left of you, I will send a faintness into their heart in the lands of their

enemies: and the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them; and they shall

flee, as one fleeth from the sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And they shall stumble one upon another, as it were before the sword,

<sup>1</sup> See ch. XIX. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Or, an obelisk

<sup>3</sup> Or, thereon

<sup>5</sup> Or, by

<sup>1</sup> Or, from before



when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your  
 38 enemies. And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your ene-  
 39 mies shall eat you up. And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with  
 40 them. And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed against me, and also that because they have walked contrary  
 41 unto me, I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their  
 42 iniquity; then will I remember my covenant with Jacob; and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.  
 43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them; and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they rejected my judgements, and their soul abhorred my statutes.  
 44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the  
 45 LORD their God: but I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.  
 46 These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

27 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall <sup>1</sup>accomplish a vow, <sup>2</sup>the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation. And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver,  
 4 after the shekel of the sanctuary. And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels,  
 6 and for the female ten shekels. And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.

7 And if it be from sixty years old and upward; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for  
 8 the female ten shekels. But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall be set before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to the ability of him that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast, whereof men offer an oblation unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the  
 10 LORD shall be holy. He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then both it and that for which it is changed shall  
 11 be holy. And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer an oblation unto the LORD, then he shall  
 12 set the beast before the priest: and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou the priest valuest  
 13 it, so shall it be. But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall  
 15 estimate it, so shall it stand. And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD part of the field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the sowing thereof: the sowing of a homer of barley shall be  
 17 valued at fifty shekels of silver. If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it  
 18 shall stand. But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain unto the year of jubile, and an abatement shall be made from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be  
 20 assured to him. And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be  
 21 redeemed any more: but the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be  
 22 the priest's. And if he sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the field of his possession; then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation unto the year of jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as  
 24 a holy thing unto the LORD. In the year of jubile the field shall return

<sup>1</sup> Or, make a special vow

<sup>2</sup> Or, according to thy estimation of persons unto the LORD, then thy estimation &c.

unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongeth. And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 Only the firstling among beasts, which is made a firstling to the LORD, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox or sheep, it is the LORD's. And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thine estimation, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every de-

voted thing is most holy unto the LORD. None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD's: it is holy unto the LORD. And if a man will redeem aught of his tithe, he shall add unto it the fifth part thereof. And all the tithe of the herd or the flock, whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD. He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

# NUMBERS.

1 AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, every male, by their polls; from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel, thou and Aaron shall number them by their hosts. And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of his fathers' house. And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur. Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab. Of Issachar; Nethanel the son of Zuar. Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon. Of the children of Joseph; of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideon. Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ochran. Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of <sup>1</sup>Deuel. Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan. These are they that were called of the congregation, the princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the <sup>2</sup>thousands of Israel. And Moses and Aaron took

these men which are expressed by name: and they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai. 20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred. 22 Of the children of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. 24 Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of

<sup>1</sup> In ch. ii. 14. Reuel.

<sup>2</sup> Or, families

- them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.
- 26 Of the children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
- 27 go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
- 28 Of the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
- 29 go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
- 30 Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
- 31 go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
- 32 Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
- 33 war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.
- 34 Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
- 35 go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
- 36 Of the children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
- 37 go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
- 38 Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
- 39 go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
- 40 Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number
- of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
- 41 forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.
- 42 Of the children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
- 43 go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
- 44 These are they that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: they were each one for his fa-
- 45 thers' house. So all they that were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
- 46 go forth to war in Israel; even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
- 47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered a-
- 48 mong them. For the Lord spake unto
- 49 Moses, saying, Only the tribe of Levi thou shalt not number, neither shalt thou take the sum of them among the
- 50 children of Israel: but appoint thou the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all the furniture thereof, and over all that belongeth to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the furniture thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall en-
- 51 camp round about the tabernacle. And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put
- 52 to death. And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their
- 53 hosts. But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of the testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of the testimony. Thus did the children of Israel; according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did they.
- 2 And the Lord spake unto Moses
- 2 and unto Aaron, saying, The children of Israel shall pitch every man by his own standard, with the ensigns of their fathers' houses: over against the tent of meeting shall they pitch
- 3 round about. And those that pitch on the east side toward the sunrise shall be they of the standard of the camp of Judah, according to their



hosts: and the prince of the children of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and the prince of the children of Issachar shall be Nethanel the son of Zuar: and his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred: and the tribe of Zebulun: and the prince of the children of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon: and his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall set forth first.

10 On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur. And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred. And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the prince of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred: and the tribe of Gad: and the prince of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of <sup>1</sup>Reuel: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. All that were numbered of the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth second.

17 Then the tent of meeting shall set forward, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place, by their standards.

18 On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred. And next unto him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the prince of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred: and the tribe of Benjamin: and the prince of the children of Benjamin shall be Abidan

23 the son of Gideoni: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth third.

25 On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the prince of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ochran: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred: and the tribe of Naphtali: and the prince of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall set forth hindmost by their standards.

32 These are they that were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses: all that were numbered of the camps according to their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses. Thus did the children of Israel; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

3 Now these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the presence of Aaron their father.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tent of

<sup>1</sup> In ch.  
i. 14.  
Deut.

meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. And they shall keep all the furniture of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are <sup>1</sup>wholly given unto him <sup>2</sup>on the behalf of the children of Israel. And thou shalt <sup>3</sup>appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep their priesthood: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the womb among the children of Israel; 13 and the Levites shall be mine: for all the firstborn are mine; on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be; I am the LORD.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, Number the children of Levi by their fathers' houses, by their families: every male from a month old and upward 16 shalt thou number them. And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, 18 and Merari. And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, 20 and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites: these are the families of the 22 Gershonites. Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand 23 and five hundred. The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind 24 the tabernacle westward. And the prince of the fathers' house of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of 25 Lael. And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting shall be the tabernacle, and the Tent, the covering thereof, and the screen for 26 the door of the tent of meeting, and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites,

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
given,  
given.  
<sup>2</sup> Or,  
from  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
number

and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of 29 the sanctuary. The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side 30 of the tabernacle southward. And the prince of the fathers' house of the families of the Kohathites shall be 31 Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the screen, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be prince of the princes of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari. 34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two 35 hundred. And the prince of the fathers' house of the families of Merari was Zurriel the son of Abihail: they shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle 36 northward. And <sup>4</sup>the appointed charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the instruments thereof, 37 of, and all the service thereof; and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their 38 cords. And those that pitch before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary <sup>5</sup>for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle 42 of the children of Israel. And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children 43 of Israel. And all the firstborn males according to the number of

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
the office  
of the  
charge.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
even

names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle: and the Levites shall be  
45 mine; I am the LORD. And for <sup>1</sup>the redemption of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are over and above the number of the Levites,  
46 thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them (the shekel is twenty gerahs): and thou shalt give the money wherewith the odd number of them is redeemed unto Aaron and  
47 to his sons. And Moses took the redemption-money from them that were over and above them that were  
48 redeemed by the Levites: from the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*,  
49 after the shekel of the sanctuary: and Moses gave <sup>2</sup>the redemption-money unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses and  
2 unto Aaron, saying, Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their  
3 fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter upon the <sup>3</sup>service, to do  
4 the work in the tent of meeting. This is the <sup>4</sup>service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, *about* the most  
5 holy things: when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall go in, and his sons, and they shall take down the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of  
6 the testimony with it: and shall put thereon a covering of sealskin, and shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.  
7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and the cups to pour out withal: and the continual bread  
8 shall be thereon: and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in the staves thereof.  
9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its tongs, and its snuff-dishes, and all the oil vessels thereof,  
10 wherewith they minister unto it: and they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it upon <sup>6</sup>the frame.  
11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it

with a covering of sealskin, and shall  
12 put in the staves thereof: and they shall take all the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on the  
13 frame. And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a  
14 purple cloth thereon: and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, the firepans, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of sealskin, and put in  
15 the staves thereof. And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch the <sup>6</sup>sanctuary, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the  
16 tent of meeting. And the charge of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the continual meal offering, and the anointing oil, the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, the sanctuary, and the furniture thereof.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses and  
18 unto Aaron, saying, Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites  
19 from among the Levites: but thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to  
20 his service and to his burden: but they shall not go in to see the <sup>6</sup>sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die.

21 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' houses, by  
22 their families; from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to  
23 wait upon the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing burdens:  
24 they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is above upon it, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting;  
25 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatsoever shall be done with them, therein shall they  
26 serve. At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their

<sup>1</sup> Or, those that are to be redeemed, the &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the money of them that were redeemed

<sup>3</sup> Heb. warfare, or, host (and so in vv. 35, 39, 43).

<sup>4</sup> Or, work

<sup>6</sup> Or, holy things

<sup>7</sup> Heb. wear the warfare.

<sup>5</sup> Or, as iter



burden, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them by their families, by their fathers' houses; from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth upon the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting. And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof; and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall appoint the instruments of the charge of their burden.

This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting: and those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD.

And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting, even those that were

numbered of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is unclean by the dead: both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camp, in the midst whereof I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that soul be guilty; then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him in respect of whom he hath been guilty. But if the man have no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made unto the LORD shall be the priest's; besides the ram of the atonement, whereby atonement shall be made for him. And every heave offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him, and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against

<sup>1</sup> Or, number

<sup>2</sup> Or, according to his burden and his duty, as &c.

her, neither she be taken in the act;  
 14 and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:  
 15 then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and shall bring her oblation for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a meal offering of memorial, bringing  
 16 iniquity to remembrance. And the priest shall bring her near, and set her  
 17 before the LORD: and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take,  
 18 and put it into the water: and the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put the meal offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal offering of jealousy: and the priest shall have in his hand the water of bitterness that causeth the  
 19 curse: and the priest shall cause her to swear, and shall say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness, <sup>1</sup>being under thy husband, be thou free from this water of bitterness that causeth the curse: but if thou hast gone aside, <sup>1</sup>being under thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lien with thee besides  
 21 thine husband: then the priest shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of <sup>2</sup>cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a <sup>2</sup>curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to fall away, and thy belly to  
 22 swell; and this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, and make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to fall away: and the woman  
 23 shall say, Amen, Amen. And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out into  
 24 the water of bitterness: and he shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall  
 25 enter into her and become bitter. And the priest shall take the meal offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the meal offering before the LORD, and bring it unto the  
 26 altar: and the priest shall take an handful of the meal offering, as the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall make  
 27 the woman drink the water. And when he hath made her drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have committed a trespass against her husband, that

the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall fall away: and the woman shall  
 28 be a curse among her people. And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and  
 29 shall conceive seed. This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, <sup>3</sup>being under her husband, goeth aside, and is defiled; or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he be jealous over his wife; then shall he set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.  
 31 And the man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.

6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall make a special vow, the vow of <sup>4</sup>a Nazirite, to <sup>5</sup>separate himself unto the LORD: he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink; he shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried.  
 4 All the days of his <sup>6</sup>separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the grape-vine, from the kernels even to  
 5 the husk. All the days of his vow of separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long. All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall not come near to a  
 7 dead body. He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because his separation unto God is upon his head.  
 8 All the days of his separation he is  
 9 holy unto the LORD. And if any man die very suddenly beside him, and he defile the head of his separation; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he  
 10 shave it. And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of  
 11 the tent of meeting: and the priest shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, for that he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall hallow  
 12 his head that same day. And he shall separate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a he-lamb of the first year for a guilt offering: but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.  
 13 And this is the law of the Nazirite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto

<sup>1</sup> Or, with another instead of thy husband See Ezek. xlii. 5, Rom. vii. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Or, adjuration

<sup>3</sup> Or, goeth aside with another instead of her husband

<sup>4</sup> That is, one separated or consecrated.

<sup>5</sup> Or, consecrate

<sup>6</sup> Or, consecration Or, Naziriteship



14 the door of the tent of meeting; and he shall offer his oblation unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings, 15 and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal offering, and their 16 drink offerings. And the priest shall present them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt 17 offering: and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also the meal offering thereof, and 18 the drink offering thereof. And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice 19 of peace offerings. And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after he hath shaven *the* 20 *head* of his separation: and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD; this is holy for the priest, together with the wave breast and heave <sup>1</sup>thigh: and after that the 21 Nazirite may drink wine. This is the law of the Nazirite who voweth, *and* of his oblation unto the LORD for his separation, beside that which he is able to get: according to his vow which he voweth, so he must do after the law of his separation. 22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 23 saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel; ye shall say unto them, 24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee: 25 The LORD make his face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: 26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. 27 So shall they put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them. 7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had made an end of setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed 2 them and sanctified them; that the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, offered; these were the princes of the tribes, these are they that were over them that were 3 numbered: and they brought their oblation before the LORD, six covered

wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they presented 4 them before the tabernacle. And the 5 LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tent of meeting; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service. 6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. 7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to 8 their service: and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of 9 Aaron the priest. But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonged unto them; they bare it upon their 10 shoulders. And the princes offered <sup>2</sup>for the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their oblation before 11 the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their oblation, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar. 12 And he that offered his oblation the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: and his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a 14 meal offering; one golden spoon of 15 ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the 16 first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; 17 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 18 On the second day Nethanel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: 19 he offered for his oblation one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for 20 a meal offering; one golden spoon of 21 ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the 22 first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; 23 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Nethanel the son of Zuar. 24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of 25 Zebulun: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an

<sup>1</sup> Or, shoulder

<sup>2</sup> Or, the dedication-gift



hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for 26 a meal offering; one golden spoon of 27 ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the 28 first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; 29 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of 31 Reuben: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a 32 meal offering; one golden spoon of ten 33 *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the 34 first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; 35 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of 37 Simeon: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for 38 a meal offering; one golden spoon of 39 ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the 40 first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; 41 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad: 43 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a 44 meal offering; one golden spoon of 45 ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the 46 first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; 47 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the child- 49 ren of Ephraim: his oblation was one

silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a 50 meal offering; one golden spoon of 51 ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the 52 first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; 53 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of 55 Manasseh: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a 56 meal offering; one golden spoon of 57 ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the 58 first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; 59 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of 61 Benjamin: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a 62 meal offering; one golden spoon of 63 ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the 64 first year, for a burnt offering; one 65 male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of 67 Dan: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offer- 68 ing; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, 69 full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, 70 for a burnt offering; one male of the 71 goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the

son of Ochan, prince of the children  
 73 of Asher: his oblation was one silver  
 charger, the weight thereof was an  
 hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver  
 bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the she-  
 kel of the sanctuary; both of them full  
 of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal  
 74 offering; one golden spoon of ten *she-*  
*75 kels*, full of incense; one young bullock,  
 one ram, one he-lamb of the first  
 76 year, for a burnt offering; one male of  
 77 the goats for a sin offering; and for  
 the sacrifice of peace offerings, two  
 oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-  
 lambs of the first year: this was the  
 oblation of Pagiel the son of Ochan.  
 78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son  
 of Enan, prince of the children of  
 79 Naphtali: his oblation was one silver  
 charger, the weight thereof was an  
 hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver  
 bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the  
 shekel of the sanctuary; both of them  
 full of fine flour mingled with oil for a  
 80 meal offering; one golden spoon of  
 81 ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young  
 bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the  
 82 first year, for a burnt offering; one  
 male of the goats for a sin offering;  
 83 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings,  
 two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five  
 he-lambs of the first year: this was the  
 oblation of Ahira the son of Enan.  
 84 This was the <sup>1</sup>dedication of the altar,  
 in the day when it was anointed, <sup>2</sup>by  
 the princes of Israel: twelve silver  
 chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve  
 85 golden spoons: each silver charger  
*weighing* an hundred and thirty *she-*  
*kels*, and each bowl seventy: all the  
 silver of the vessels two thousand and  
 four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel  
 86 of the sanctuary; the twelve golden  
 spoons, full of incense, *weighing* ten  
*shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the  
 sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons  
 87 an hundred and twenty *shekels*: all  
 the oxen for the burnt offering twelve  
 bullocks, the rams twelve, the he-lambs  
 of the first year twelve, and their meal  
 offering: and the males of the goats  
 88 for a sin offering twelve: and all the  
 oxen for the sacrifice of peace offerings  
 twenty and four bullocks, the rams  
 sixty, the he-goats sixty, the he-lambs  
 of the first year sixty. This was the  
<sup>1</sup>dedication of the altar, after that it  
 89 was anointed. And when Moses went  
 into the tent of meeting to speak with  
 him, then he heard the Voice speaking  
 unto him from above the mercy-seat  
 that was upon the ark of the testi-  
 mony, from between the two cherubim:  
 and he spake unto him.  
 8 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 2 saying, Speak unto Aaron, and say  
 unto him, When thou <sup>3</sup>lightest the  
 lamps, the seven lamps shall give  
 3 light in front of the candlestick. And

Aaron did so; he <sup>4</sup>lighted the lamps  
 thereof *so as to give light* in front of  
 the candlestick, as the LORD com-  
 4 manded Moses. And this was the  
 work of the candlestick, <sup>5</sup>beaten work  
 of gold; unto the base thereof, and  
 unto the flowers thereof, it was beaten  
 work: according unto the pattern which  
 the LORD had shewed Moses, so he  
 made the candlestick.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-  
 6 ing, Take the Levites from among the  
 children of Israel, and cleanse them.  
 7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to  
 cleanse them: sprinkle the water of ex-  
 piation upon them, and let them cause  
 a razor to pass over all their flesh, and  
 let them wash their clothes, and cleanse  
 8 themselves. Then let them take a  
 young bullock, and its meal offering,  
 fine flour mingled with oil, and another  
 young bullock shalt thou take for a  
 9 sin offering. And thou shalt present  
 the Levites before the tent of meeting:  
 and thou shalt assemble the whole  
 congregation of the children of Israel:  
 10 and thou shalt present the Levites  
 before the LORD: and the children of  
 Israel shall lay their hands upon the  
 11 Levites: and Aaron shall <sup>6</sup>offer the  
 Levites before the LORD for a wave  
 offering, <sup>7</sup>on the behalf of the children  
 of Israel, that they may be to do the  
 12 service of the LORD. And the Le-  
 vites shall lay their hands upon the  
 heads of the bullocks: and offer thou  
 the one for a sin offering, and the  
 other for a burnt offering, unto the  
 LORD, to make atonement for the Le-  
 13 vites. And thou shalt set the Levites  
 before Aaron, and before his sons, and  
 offer them for a wave offering unto  
 14 the LORD. Thus shalt thou separate  
 the Levites from among the children  
 of Israel: and the Levites shall be  
 15 mine. And after that shall the Levites  
 go in to do the service of the tent of  
 meeting: and thou shalt cleanse them,  
 and offer them for a wave offering.  
 16 For they are <sup>8</sup>wholly given unto me  
 from among the children of Israel;  
 instead of all that openeth the womb,  
 even the firstborn of all the children of  
 17 Israel, have I taken them unto me. For  
 all the firstborn among the children of  
 Israel are mine, both man and beast:  
 on the day that I smote all the firstborn  
 in the land of Egypt I sanctified them  
 18 for myself. And I have taken the Le-  
 vites instead of all the firstborn among  
 19 the children of Israel. And I have  
 given the Levites as <sup>9</sup>a gift to Aaron  
 and to his sons from among the children  
 of Israel, to do the service of the chil-  
 dren of Israel in the tent of meeting,  
 and to make atonement for the children  
 of Israel: that there be no plague a-  
 mong the children of Israel, <sup>10</sup>when the  
 children of Israel come nigh unto the

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
set up

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
turned

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
wave,  
and in  
vv. 13, 15,  
21.  
<sup>7</sup> Or,  
from

<sup>8</sup> See ch.  
iii. 9.

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
Neth-  
umim,  
given.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
through  
the chil-  
dren of  
Israel  
coming  
nigh

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
dedica-  
tion-gift  
<sup>2</sup> Or,  
at the  
hands of

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
setteth up



20 sanctuary. Thus did Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the Levites: according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses touching the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them for a wave offering before the LORD; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse

22 them. And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This is that which belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in<sup>1</sup> to wait

25 upon the service in the work of the tent of meeting: and from the age of fifty years they shall<sup>2</sup> cease waiting upon 26 the work, and shall serve no more; but shall minister with their brethren in the tent of meeting, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charges.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come 2 out of the land of Egypt, saying, More-

over let the children of Israel keep the 3 passover in its appointed season. In the fourteenth day of this month,<sup>3</sup> at even, ye shall keep it in its appointed season:

according to all the statutes of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof, 4 of, shall ye keep it. And Moses spake

unto the children of Israel, that they 5 should keep the passover. And they kept the passover in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month,

<sup>3</sup> at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of 6 Israel. And there were certain men,

who were unclean by the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that 7 day: and those men said unto him,

We are unclean by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer the oblation of the LORD in its appointed season among 8 the children of Israel? And Moses said unto them, Stay ye: that I may hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your generations shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto 11 the LORD: in the second month on the

fourteenth day<sup>3</sup> at even they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened 12 bread and bitter herbs: they shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break a bone thereof: according to all the statute of the passover they shall keep

13 it. But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, that soul shall be cut off from his people: because he offered not the oblation of the LORD in its appointed season, that man shall

14 bear his sin. And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the statute of the passover, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one statute, both for the stranger, and for him that is born in the land.

15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the tent of the testimony: and at even it was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance

16 of fire, until morning. So it was always: the cloud covered it, and the 17 appearance of fire by night. And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then after that the children

of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel encamped. At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they encamped:

as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they remained encamped. 19 And when the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of

20 the LORD, and journeyed not. And sometimes the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; then according to the commandment of the LORD they remained encamped, and according to the commandment of the LORD they

21 journeyed. And sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they journeyed: or if it continued by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Israel remained encamped, and journeyed not: but when it was

23 taken up, they journeyed. At the commandment of the LORD they encamped, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two trumpets of silver; of<sup>4</sup> beaten work shalt thou make them: and thou shalt use

<sup>1</sup> Heb. to wear the warfare in the work.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. return from the warfare of the work.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. between the two evenings.

<sup>4</sup> Or, turned



them for the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the congregation shall gather themselves unto thee at the door of the 4 tent of meeting. And if they blow but with one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather 5 themselves unto thee. And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side shall take their journey.

6 And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their 7 journeys. But when the assembly is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute for ever throughout your generations.

9 And when ye go to war in your land against the adversary that oppresseth you, then ye shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your 10 enemies. Also in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the 12 tabernacle of the testimony. And the children of Israel set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the 14 LORD by the hand of Moses. And in the first *place* the standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Nahshon the son of 15 Amminadab. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar 16 was Nathanel the son of Zuar. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son 17 of Helon. And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who bare the 18 tabernacle, set forward. And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Elizur the son of 19 Shedeur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 20 And over the host of the tribe of the

children of Gad was Eliasaph the 21 son of Denel. And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and *the other* did set up the taber- 22 nacle against they came. And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was 23 Elishama the son of Ammihud. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel 24 the son of Pedahzur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of 25 Gideon. And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the rearward of all the camps, set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the 26 son of Ammishaddai. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ochran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the 28 son of Enan. Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their hosts; and they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, 31 and to my kindred. And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou shalt be to 32 us instead of eyes. And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what good soever the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 And they set forward from the mount of the LORD three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting place for 34 them. And the cloud of the LORD was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, O LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate 36 thee flee before thee. And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the ten thousands of the thousands of Israel.

11 And the people were as murmurers, <sup>1</sup>*speaking* evil in the ears of the LORD: and when the LORD heard it, his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and devoured in the uttermost part of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and Moses prayed unto the LORD, and

1 Or,  
which  
was evil

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
burning.

3 the fire abated. And the name of that place was called <sup>1</sup>Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks,

6 and the onions, and the garlick: but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all: we have nought save

7 this manna to look to. And the manna was like coriander seed, and the <sup>2</sup>appearance thereof as the appearance

8 of bdellium. The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and seethed it in

pots, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of <sup>3</sup>fresh

9 oil. And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell

10<sup>4</sup> upon it. And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; and Moses was dis-

11 pleased. And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou evil entreated thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all

12 this people upon me? Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing-father carrieth the sucking child, unto the land which thou

13 swarest unto their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may

14 eat. I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy

15 for me. And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tent of meeting, that they

17 may stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that

18 thou bear it not thyself alone. And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was

well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall

19 eat. Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten

20 days, nor twenty days; but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto

you: because that ye have rejected the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why

21 came we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand foot-

men; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a

22 whole month. Shall flocks and herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? now shalt thou see whether my word shall

24 come to pass unto thee or not. And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD: and he gathered seventy men of the elders of

the people, and set them round about

25 the Tent. And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit

rested upon them, they prophesied,

26 but they did so no more. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit

rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not gone out unto the Tent: and they

27 prophesied in the camp. And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in

28 the camp. And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, <sup>5</sup>one of his chosen men, answered and said,

29 My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for my sake? would God that all the

LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the

LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall <sup>6</sup>by the camp, about a day's journey on this side,

and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth.

32 And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
eye.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
cakes  
baked  
with oil

<sup>4</sup> Or, with

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
from his  
youth

<sup>6</sup> Or, over

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
The  
graves of  
lust.

<sup>2</sup> Or, by

of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people  
34 with a very great plague. And the name of that place was called <sup>1</sup>Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried  
35 the people that lusted. From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto Hazeroth; and they abode at Hazeroth.  
12 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married: for he had  
2 married a Cushite woman. And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only <sup>2</sup>with Moses? hath he not spoken also <sup>2</sup>with us? And the LORD heard  
3 it. Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were  
4 upon the face of the earth. And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting.  
5 And they three came out. And the LORD came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam: and  
6 they both came forth. And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, I will speak with him in a  
7 dream. My servant Moses is not so; he is faithful in all mine house: with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and the form of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant,  
9 against Moses? And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and  
10 he departed. And the cloud removed from over the Tent; and, behold, Miriam was leprous, as *white as snow*: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and,  
11 behold, she was leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses, Oh my lord, lay not, I pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done foolishly, and for that we  
12 have sinned. Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his  
13 mother's womb. And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her, O  
14 God, I beseech thee. And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut up without the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought  
15 in again. And Miriam was shut up without the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam  
16 was brought in again. And afterward the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.  
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
2 saying, Send thou men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan, which I

give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a prince among  
3 them. And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of the LORD: all of them men who were heads of the  
4 children of Israel. And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, 5 Shammua the son of Zaccur. Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of 6 Hori. Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb 7 the son of Jephunneh. Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph. 8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the 9 son of Nun. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu. Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of 11 Sodi. Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the 12 son of Susi. Of the tribe of Dan, 13 Ammiel the son of Gemalli. Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of 14 Michael. Of the tribe of Naphtali, 15 Nahbi the son of Vophsi. Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. 16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of 17 Nun Joshua. And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way <sup>3</sup>by the South, and go up into the 18 mountains: and see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, 19 whether they be few or many; and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strong holds; 20 and what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of 21 the firstripe grapes. So they went up, and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, to the 22 entering in of Hamath. And they went up <sup>3</sup>by the South, and came unto Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) 23 And they came unto the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff between two; *they brought also of the pomegranates*, 24 and of the figs. That place was called the valley of <sup>4</sup>Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of 25 Israel cut down from thence. And they returned from spying out the 26 land at the end of forty days. And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
into

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
a cluster.



wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. Howbeit the people that dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fenced, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. Amalek dwelleth in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by the side of Jordan.

And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of great stature. And there we saw the <sup>1</sup>Nephilim, the sons of Anak, which come of the Nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore doth the LORD bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones shall be a prey: were it not better for us to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that spied out the land, rent their clothes: and they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land. If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it unto us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. Only rebel not against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their <sup>2</sup>defence is removed from over them, and the

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
giants

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
shadow.

10 LORD is with us: fear them not. But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of Israel.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe in me, for all the signs which I have wrought among them? I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than they. And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it; for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them; and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: they have heard that thou LORD art in the midst of this people; for thou LORD art seen <sup>3</sup>face to face, and thy cloud standeth over them, and thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. Now if thou shalt kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. And now, I pray thee, let the power of the LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, The LORD is slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation. Pardon, I pray thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and according as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now. And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word: but in very deed, as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD; because all those men which have seen my glory, and my signs, which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that despised me see it: but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

Now the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the valley: to-morrow turn ye, and get you into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
eye to  
eye.

children of Israel, which they murmur  
 28 against me. Say unto them, As I live,  
 saith the LORD, surely as ye have spoken  
 29 in mine ears, so will I do to you: your  
 carcasses shall fall in this wilderness;  
 and all that were numbered of you,  
 according to your whole number, from  
 twenty years old and upward, which  
 30 have murmured against me, surely ye  
 shall not come into the land, concerning  
 which I lifted up my hand that I would  
 make you dwell therein, save Caleb  
 the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the  
 31 son of Nun. But your little ones, which  
 ye said should be a prey, them will I  
 bring in, and they shall know the land  
 32 which ye have rejected. But as for  
 you, your carcasses shall fall in this  
 33 wilderness. And your children shall  
 be <sup>1</sup>wanderers in the wilderness forty  
 years, and shall bear your whoredoms,  
 until your carcasses be consumed in the  
 34 wilderness. After the number of the  
 days in which ye spied out the land,  
 even forty days, for every day a year,  
 shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty  
 years, and ye shall know <sup>2</sup>my aliena-  
 35 tion. I the LORD have spoken, surely  
 this will I do unto all this evil con-  
 gregation, that are gathered together  
 against me: in this wilderness they  
 shall be consumed, and there they  
 36 shall die. And the men, which Moses  
 sent to spy out the land, who returned,  
 and made all the congregation to mur-  
 mur against him, by bringing up an  
 37 evil report against the land, even those  
 men that did bring up an evil report of  
 the land, died by the plague before the  
 38 LORD. But Joshua the son of Nun,  
 and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, re-  
 mained alive of those men that went  
 39 to spy out the land. And Moses told  
 these words unto all the children of  
 Israel: and the people mourned great-  
 40 ly. And they rose up early in the  
 morning, and gat them up to the top  
 of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be  
 here, and will go up unto the place  
 which the LORD hath promised: for  
 41 we have sinned. And Moses said,  
 Wherefore now do ye transgress the  
 commandment of the LORD, seeing it  
 42 shall not prosper? Go not up, for the  
 LORD is not among you; that ye be  
 not smitten down before your enemies.  
 43 For there the Amalekite and the Cana-  
 anite are before you, and ye shall  
 fall by the sword: because ye are  
 turned back from following the LORD,  
 therefore the LORD will not be with  
 44 you. But they presumed to go up to  
 the top of the mountain: nevertheless  
 the ark of the covenant of the LORD,  
 and Moses, departed not out of the  
 45 camp. Then the Amalekite came down,  
 and the Canaanite which dwelt in that  
 mountain, and smote them and beat  
 them down, even unto Hormah.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
shep-  
herds.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the  
revoking  
of my  
promise

15 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 2 saying, Speak unto the children of  
 Israel, and say unto them, When ye be  
 come into the land of your habitations,  
 3 which I give unto you, and will make  
 an offering by fire unto the LORD, a  
 burnt offering, or a sacrifice, <sup>3</sup>to ac-  
 complish a vow, or as a freewill offer-  
 ing, or in your set feasts, to make a  
 sweet savour unto the LORD, of the  
 4 herd, or of the flock: then shall he  
 that offereth his oblation offer unto  
 the LORD a meal offering of a tenth  
 part of an ephah of fine flour mingled  
 with the fourth part of an hin of oil:  
 5 and wine for the drink offering, the  
 fourth part of an hin, shalt thou prepare  
 with the burnt offering or for the sacri-  
 6 fice, for each lamb. Or for a ram,  
 thou shalt prepare for a meal offering  
 two tenth parts of an ephah of fine  
 flour mingled with the third part of  
 7 an hin of oil: and for the drink offering  
 thou shalt offer the third part of an hin  
 of wine, of a sweet savour unto the  
 8 LORD. And when thou preparest a  
 bullock for a burnt offering, or for a  
 sacrifice, <sup>3</sup>to accomplish a vow, or for  
 9 peace offerings unto the LORD: then  
 shall he offer with the bullock a meal  
 offering of three tenth parts of an  
 ephah of fine flour mingled with half  
 10 an hin of oil. And thou shalt offer for  
 the drink offering half an hin of wine,  
 for an offering made by fire, of a sweet  
 11 savour unto the LORD. Thus shall it be  
 done for each bullock, or for each ram,  
 or for each of the he-lambs, or of the  
 12 kids. According to the number that  
 ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to  
 every one according to their number.  
 13 All that are homeborn shall do these  
 things after this manner, in offering an  
 offering made by fire, of a sweet savour  
 14 unto the LORD. And if a stranger so-  
 journ with you, or whosoever be among  
 you throughout your generations, and  
 will offer an offering made by fire, of  
 a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye  
 15 do, so he shall do. For the assembly,  
 there shall be one statute for you, and  
 for the stranger that sojourneth *with*  
*you*, a statute for ever throughout  
 your generations: as ye are, so shall  
 16 the stranger be before the LORD. One  
 law and one ordinance shall be for you,  
 and for the stranger that sojourneth  
 with you.  
 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-  
 18 ing, Speak unto the children of Israel,  
 and say unto them, When ye come  
 into the land whither I bring you,  
 19 then it shall be, that, when ye eat of  
 the bread of the land, ye shall offer  
 up an heave offering unto the LORD.  
 20 Of the first of your <sup>4</sup>dough ye shall  
 offer up a cake for an heave offering:  
 as ye do the heave offering of the

<sup>3</sup> Or, in  
making  
a special  
vow

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
course  
meal



threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering throughout your generations.

22 And when ye shall err, and not observe all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD gave commandment, and onward throughout your

24 generations; then it shall be, if it be done <sup>1</sup>unwittingly, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof, according to the ordinance, and one he-goat for a

25 sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their oblation, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD,

26 for their error: and all the congregation of the children of Israel shall be forgiven, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for in respect of all the people it was done unwittingly.

27 And if one person sin unwittingly, then he shall offer a she-goat

28 of the first year for a sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that erreth, when he sinneth unwittingly, before the LORD, to make atonement for him; and he shall be

29 forgiven. Ye shall have one law for him that doeth aught unwittingly, for him that is homeborn among the children of Israel, and for the stranger

30 that sojourneth among them. But the soul that doeth aught with an high hand, whether he be homeborn or a stranger, the same blasphemeth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off

31 from among his people. Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off, his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, because it had not been declared what should be done to him. And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall surely be put to death: all the congregation shall stone

36 him with stones without the camp. And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-

38 ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them

<sup>2</sup>fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of

39 each border a cord of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember

all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye <sup>3</sup>go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a

40 whoring: that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy

41 unto your God. I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

16 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took

2 men: and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly,

3 men of renown: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them,

<sup>4</sup>Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon

5 his face: and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In the morning the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and <sup>5</sup>will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he shall choose will

6 he cause to come near unto him. This do; take you censers, Korah, and all

7 his company; and put fire therein, and put incense upon them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose,

he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses

said unto Korah, Hear now, ye sons of Levi: seemeth it *but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself;

to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood also?

10 Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur

12 against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and they said, We will not come up:

13 is it a small thing that thou hast

<sup>1</sup> Or, in error

<sup>2</sup> Or, tassels in the corners

<sup>3</sup> Heb. stop not out.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. It is enough for you.

<sup>5</sup> Or, whom he will cause to come near



brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs make  
 14 thyself also a prince over us? Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou <sup>1</sup>put out the eyes of  
 15 these men? we will not come up. And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.  
 16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy congregation before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow: and take ye every man his censer, and put incense upon them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each  
 18 his censer. And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses  
 19 and Aaron. And Korah assembled all the congregation against them unto the door of the tent of meeting: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.  
 20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and  
 21 unto Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.  
 22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?  
 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.  
 25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders  
 26 of Israel followed him. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their  
 27 sins. So they gat them up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones.  
 28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them*.  
 29 of mine own mind. If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men;  
 30 then the LORD hath not sent me. But if the LORD <sup>2</sup>make a new thing, and the ground open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down alive into  
<sup>3</sup>the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have despised the LORD.  
 31 And it came to pass, as he made an

end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was  
 32 under them: and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all  
 33 their goods. So they; and all that appertained to them, went down alive into <sup>3</sup>the pit: and the earth closed upon them, and they perished from  
 34 among the assembly. And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest  
 35 the earth swallow us up. And fire came forth from the LORD, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.  
 36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are  
 38 holy; even the censers of <sup>4</sup>these sinners against their own <sup>5</sup>lives, and let them be made beaten plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are holy: and they shall be a sign  
 39 unto the children of Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, which they that were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for a  
 40 covering of the altar: to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, to the end that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to burn incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD spake unto him by the hand of Moses.  
 41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of  
 42 the LORD. And it came to pass, when the congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.  
 43 And Moses and Aaron came to the  
 44 front of the tent of meeting. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their  
 46 faces. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take thy censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly unto the congregation, and make atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from  
 47 the LORD; the plague is begun. And Aaron took as Moses spake, and ran into the midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people; and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people.  
 48 And he stood between the dead and

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
bore out.

[Ch. xvii.  
1 in  
Heb.]

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
these  
men who  
have  
sinned  
at the  
cost of  
their  
lives  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
souls

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
create a  
creation.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
Sheol.

the living; and the plague was stayed.  
 49 Now they that died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the mat-  
 50 ter of Korah. And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent of meeting: and the plague was stayed.

[Ch. xvii.  
 16 in  
 Heb.]

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 2 saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods: write thou every man's  
 3 name upon his rod. And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for there shall be one rod for each head of their fathers' houses.  
 4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony,  
 5 where I meet with you. And it shall come to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his rod shall bud: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel,  
 6 which they murmur against you. And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their  
 7 rods. And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tent of the testimony. And it came to pass on the  
 8 morrow, that Moses went into the tent of the testimony; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and put forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and bare ripe almonds.  
 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked,  
 10 and took every man his rod. And the LORD said unto Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the children of rebellion; that thou mayest make an end of their murmurings  
 11 against me, that they die not. Thus did Moses: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

1 Or,  
 shall die

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we perish, we  
 13 are undone, we are all undone. Every one that cometh near, that cometh near unto the tabernacle of the LORD,<sup>1</sup> dieth: shall we perish all of us?  
 18 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers' house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of  
 2 your priesthood. And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou near with thee, that they may be<sup>2</sup> joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall be before the tent

<sup>2</sup> See  
 Gen.  
 xxxii. 34.

3 of the testimony. And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the Tent: only they shall not come nigh unto the vessels of the sanctuary and unto the altar, that they die not, neither they, nor ye. And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the Tent: and a stranger shall  
 5 not come nigh unto you. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be wrath no more upon the children of  
 6 Israel. And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are a gift, given unto the LORD, to do the  
 7 service of the tent of meeting. And thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for every thing of the altar, and for that within the veil; and ye shall serve: I give you the priesthood as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings, even all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them<sup>3</sup> by reason of the anointing, and to thy  
 9 sons, as a due for ever. This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, even every meal offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every guilt offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most  
 10 holy for thee and for thy sons. As the most holy things shalt thou eat thereof: every male shall eat thereof;  
 11 it shall be holy unto thee. And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, even all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, as a due for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall  
 12 eat thereof. All the<sup>4</sup> best of the oil, and all the<sup>4</sup> best of the vintage, and of the corn, the firstfruits of them which they give unto the LORD, to thee have I  
 13 given them. The firstripe fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat  
 14 thereof. Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. Every thing that openeth the womb, of all flesh which they offer unto the LORD, both of man and beast, shall be thine: nevertheless the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts  
 16 shalt thou redeem. <sup>5</sup> And those that are to be redeemed of them from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
 for it  
 portion

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
 fat.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
 And as  
 to their  
 redemption  
 money,  
 from a  
 month  
 old shalt  
 thou  
 redeem  
 them



sanctuary (the same is twenty gerahs).  
 17 But the firstling of an ox, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right thigh, it shall be thine.  
 19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, as a due for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.  
 20 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.  
 21 And unto the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of meeting. And henceforth the children of Israel shall not come nigh the tent of meeting, lest they bear sin, and die. But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, and among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. For the tithe of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.  
 25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Moreover thou shalt speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, a tithe of the tithe. And your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fullness of the winepress. Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and thereof ye shall give the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest. Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the <sup>1</sup>best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof of out of it. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the <sup>1</sup>best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the winepress. And ye shall eat it

in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting. And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the <sup>1</sup>best thereof: and ye shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, <sup>2</sup>that ye die not.

<sup>2</sup> Or, neither shall ye die

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer <sup>3</sup>without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke: and ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face: and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times: and one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: and the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer. Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of <sup>4</sup>separation: it is a sin offering. And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever. He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days: the same shall purify himself therewith on the third day, <sup>5</sup>and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, <sup>6</sup>then the seventh day he shall not be clean. Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. This is the law when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and every one that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every open vessel,

<sup>3</sup> Or, perfect

<sup>4</sup> Or, impurity

<sup>5</sup> Or, and on the seventh day, so shall he be clean  
<sup>6</sup> Or, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. fat.



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
living.

which hath no covering bound upon it, 16 is unclean. And whosoever in the open field toucheth one that is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And for the unclean they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the sin offering, and <sup>1</sup>running water shall be put thereto in a 18 vessel: and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or 19 the grave: and the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify him; and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be 20 clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. 21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them: and he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean 22 until even. And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

20 And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried 2 there. And there was no water for the congregation: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and 3 against Aaron. And the people strove with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren 4 died before the LORD! And why have ye brought the assembly of the LORD into this wilderness, that we should die 5 there, we and our cattle? And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither 6 is there any water to drink. And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared 7 unto them. And the LORD spake unto 8 Moses, saying, Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock:

so thou shalt give the congregation and 9 their cattle drink. And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he com- 10 manded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; shall we bring you 11 forth water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice: and water came forth abundantly, and the con- 12 gregation drank, and their cattle. And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed not in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the land which I 13 have given them. These are the waters of <sup>2</sup>Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he <sup>3</sup>was sanctified in them.

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
strife.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
showed  
himself  
holy

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us: 15 how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians evil entreated us, 16 and our fathers: and when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy 17 border: let us pass, I pray thee, through thy land: we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go along the king's high way, we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed 18 thy border. And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against thee. 19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go up by the high way: and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then will I give the price thereof: let me only, without *doing* any thing *else*, pass through on my 20 feet. And he said, Thou shalt not pass through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a 21 strong hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 And they journeyed from Kadesh: and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came unto mount 23 Hor. And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the border 24 of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my 25 word at the waters of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring 26 them up unto mount Hor: and strip

Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there. And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

21 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, which dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way <sup>1</sup>of Atharim; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them captive. And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will <sup>2</sup>utterly destroy their cities. And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they <sup>3</sup>utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called <sup>4</sup>Hormah.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people <sup>5</sup>was much discouraged because of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loath-

eth this <sup>7</sup>light bread. And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live.

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived. And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in Oboth. And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Iye-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising. From thence they journeyed, and pitched in the valley of Zered. From thence they journeyed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that cometh out of the border of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of

Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the Wars of the LORD, Vaheb <sup>8</sup>in Suphah, And the valleys of Arnon,

15 And the slope of the valleys That inclineth toward the dwelling of Ar,

And leaneth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence they journeyed to <sup>9</sup>Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD said unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then sang Israel this song:

Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

18 The well, which the princes digged, Which the nobles of the people delved, <sup>10</sup>With the sceptre, and with their staves.

And from the wilderness they journeyed

19 to Mattanah: and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh down upon <sup>11</sup>the desert.

21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's <sup>12</sup>high way, until we have passed thy border.

23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz: and he fought

24 against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon

25 was strong. And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all

26 the <sup>13</sup>towns thereof. For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,

Come ye to Heshbon,

Let the city of Sihon be built and established:

28 For a fire is gone out of Heshbon, A flame from the city of Sihon: It hath devoured Ar of Moab, The lords of <sup>14</sup>the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab!

Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh:

He hath given his sons as fugitives, And his daughters into captivity, Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon,

<sup>1</sup> Or, of the spies

<sup>2</sup> Heb. devote.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>4</sup> From the same root as *heron*, a devoted thing.

<sup>5</sup> Or, was impatient Heb. was shortened.

<sup>6</sup> Or, in

<sup>7</sup> Or, vile

<sup>8</sup> Or, in storm

<sup>9</sup> That is, A well.

<sup>10</sup> Or, By order of the law-giver

<sup>11</sup> Or, Jeshimon

<sup>12</sup> Heb. doughters.

<sup>13</sup> Or, Bamoth



And we have laid waste even unto Nophah,

<sup>1</sup>Which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the  
32 Amorites. And Moses sent to spy out  
Jazer, and they took the towns thereof,  
and drove out the Amorites that  
33 were there. And they turned and went  
up by the way of Bashan: and Og the  
king of Bashan went out against them,  
he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.  
34 And the Lord said unto Moses, Fear  
him not: for I have delivered him into  
thy hand, and all his people, and his  
land; and thou shalt do to him as  
thou didst unto Sihon king of the  
Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.  
35 So they smote him, and his sons, and  
all his people, until there was none  
left him remaining: and they possessed  
22 his land. And the children of Israel  
journeyed, and pitched in the plains of  
Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho.

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all  
that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people,  
because they were many: and Moab

<sup>2</sup>was distressed because of the children  
4 of Israel. And Moab said unto the  
elders of Midian, Now shall <sup>3</sup>this multi-

tude lick up all that is round about  
us, as the ox licketh up the grass of  
the field. And Balak the son of Zippor

5 was king of Moab at that time. And  
he sent messengers unto Balaam the  
son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the  
River, to the land of the children of  
his people, to call him, saying, Behold,  
there is a people come out from Egypt:

behold, they cover the <sup>4</sup>face of the  
earth, and they abide over against  
6 me: come now therefore, I pray thee,  
curse me this people; for they are too  
mighty for me: peradventure I shall  
prevail, that we may smite them, and  
that I may drive them out of the land:  
for I know that he whom thou blessest

7 is cursed. And the elders of Moab and  
the elders of Midian departed with the  
rewards of divination in their hand;  
and they came unto Balaam, and spake

8 unto him the words of Balak. And he  
said unto them, Lodge here this night,  
and I will bring you word again, as  
the Lord shall speak unto me: and  
the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said,

10 What men are these with thee? And  
Balaam said unto God, Balak the son

11 unto me, *saying*, Behold, the people  
that is come out of Egypt, it covereth

the face of the earth: now, come curse  
me them; peradventure I shall be able  
to fight against them, and shall drive  
12 them out. And God said unto Balaam,

Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt  
not curse the people: for they are

13 blessed. And Balaam rose up in the  
morning, and said unto the princes of  
Balak, Get you into your land: for  
the Lord refuseth to give me leave to  
14 go with you. And the princes of Moab  
rose up, and they went unto Balak,  
and said, Balaam refuseth to come  
15 with us. And Balak sent yet again  
princes, more, and more honourable  
16 than they. And they came to Balaam,  
and said to him, Thus saith Balak the  
son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray  
thee, hinder thee from coming unto  
17 me: for I will promote thee unto  
very great honour, and whatsoever  
thou sayest unto me I will do: come  
therefore, I pray thee, curse me this  
18 people. And Balaam answered and  
said unto the servants of Balak, If  
Balak would give me his house full of  
silver and gold, I cannot go beyond  
the word of the Lord my God, to do  
19 less or more. Now therefore, I pray  
you, tarry ye also here this night, that  
I may know what the Lord will speak  
20 unto me more. And God came unto  
Balaam at night, and said unto him,  
If the men be come to call thee, rise  
up, go with them; but only the word  
which I speak unto thee, that shalt  
21 thou do. And Balaam rose up in the  
morning, and saddled his ass, and went  
22 with the princes of Moab. And God's  
anger was kindled because he went:  
and the angel of the Lord placed him-  
self in the way for an adversary against  
him. Now he was riding upon his  
ass, and his two servants were with  
23 him. And the ass saw the angel of  
the Lord standing in the way, with  
his sword drawn in his hand: and the  
ass turned aside out of the way, and  
went into the field: and Balaam smote  
24 the ass, to turn her into the way. Then  
the angel of the Lord stood in a hollow  
way between the vineyards, a fence  
being on this side, and a fence on that  
25 side. And the ass saw the angel of  
the Lord, and she thrust herself unto  
the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot  
against the wall: and he smote her  
26 again. And the angel of the Lord  
went further, and stood in a narrow  
place, where was no way to turn either  
27 to the right hand or to the left. And  
the ass saw the angel of the Lord,  
and she lay down under Balaam: and  
Balaam's anger was kindled, and he  
28 smote the ass with his staff. And the  
Lord opened the mouth of the ass,  
and she said unto Balaam, What have  
I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten  
29 me these three times? And Balaam  
said unto the ass, Because thou hast  
mocked me: I would there were a  
sword in mine hand, for now I had  
30 killed thee. And the ass said unto  
Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon  
which thou hast ridden all thy life

<sup>1</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties have,  
*first*  
reached  
unto.

<sup>2</sup> Or, ab-  
horred

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
the as-  
sembly.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
eye.



long unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, 31 Nay. Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed his head, and fell on his face. 32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I am come forth for an adversary, because thy way is <sup>1</sup>perverse before 33 me; and the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three times: unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain thee, and 34 saved her alive. And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will 35 get me back again. And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the 36 princes of Balak. And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto the City of Moab, which is on the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border. 37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote 38 thee to honour? And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to speak any thing? the word that God putteth 39 in my mouth, that shall I speak. And Balaam went with Balak, and they 40 came unto Kiriath-huzoth. And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were 41 with him. And it came to pass in the morning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into <sup>2</sup>the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence the 23 utmost part of the people. And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here 2 seven bullocks and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every 3 altar a bullock and a ram. And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to a bare height. 4 And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bullock 5 and a ram on every altar. And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus 6 thou shalt speak. And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, he, and all the princes

7 of Moab. And he took up his parable, and said,

From Aram hath Balak brought <sup>1</sup>me, <sup>2</sup>the king of Moab from the mount-

ains of the East:

Come, curse me Jacob, And come, <sup>3</sup>defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?

And how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him,

And from the hills I behold him: Lo, it is a people that dwell alone,

And shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, <sup>4</sup>Or number the fourth part of Israel?

Let <sup>5</sup>me die the death of the righteous,

And let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold,

thou hast blessed them altogether. 12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which

13 the LORD putteth in my mouth? And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them; thou shalt see but the utmost part of them,

and shalt not see them all: and curse 14 me them from thence. And he took him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars,

and offered up a bullock and a ram on 15 every altar. And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while

16 I meet the LORD yonder. And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus shalt thou speak.

17 And he came to him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD

18 spoken? And he took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear;

Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God is not a man, that he should lie;

Neither the son of man, that he should repent:

Hath he said, and shall he not do it?

Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless:

And he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. head-long,

<sup>2</sup> Or, Bamoth-baal

<sup>3</sup> Heb. be wroth against.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Or, by number, the &c. <sup>5</sup> Heb. my soul.

Neither hath he seen perverseness  
in Israel:

The LORD his God is with him,  
And the shout of a king is among  
them.

22 God bringeth them forth out of  
Egypt;

He hath as it were the <sup>1</sup>strength of  
the <sup>2</sup>wild-ox.

23 Surely there is no enchantment  
<sup>3</sup>with Jacob.

Neither is there any divination  
<sup>3</sup>with Israel:

<sup>4</sup>Now shall it be <sup>5</sup>said of Jacob and  
of Israel,

What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people riseth up as a  
lioness,

And as a lion doth he lift himself  
up:

He shall not lie down until he eat  
of the prey,

And drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither  
curse them at all, nor bless them at

26 all. But Balaam answered and said  
unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying,

All that the LORD speaketh, that I  
27 must do? And Balak said unto Balaam,

Come now, I will take thee unto another  
place; peradventure it will please God

that thou mayest curse me them  
28 from thence. And Balak took Balaam

unto the top of Peor, that looketh  
29 down upon <sup>6</sup>the desert. And Balaam

said unto Balak, Build me here seven  
altars, and prepare me here seven

30 bullocks and seven rams. And Balak  
did as Balaam had said, and offered

up a bullock and a ram on every  
24 altar. And when Balaam saw that

it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he  
went not, as at the other times, to meet

with enchantments, but he set his face  
2 toward the wilderness. And Balaam

lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel  
dwelling according to their tribes; and

the spirit of God came upon him.  
3 And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,  
And the man whose eye <sup>7</sup>was closed

saith:

4 He saith, which heareth the words  
of God,

Which seeth the vision of the Al-  
mighty,

Falling down, and having his eyes  
open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O  
Jacob,

Thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As valleys are they spread forth,  
As gardens by the river side,

As lign-aloes which the LORD hath  
planted,

As cedar trees beside the waters.

7 Water shall flow from his buckets,  
And his seed shall be in many

waters,

And his king shall be higher than  
Agag,

And his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God bringeth him forth out of  
Egypt;

He hath as it were the <sup>8</sup>strength of  
the <sup>8</sup>wild-ox:

He shall eat up the nations his  
adversaries,

And shall break their bones in pieces,  
And smite them through with his

arrows.

9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,  
And as a lioness; who shall rouse

him up?

Blessed be every one that blesseth  
thee,

And cursed be every one that  
curseth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against  
Balaam, and he smote his hands

together: and Balak said unto Balaam,

I called thee to curse mine enemies,  
and, behold, thou hast altogether

blessed them these three times.  
11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place:

I thought to promote thee unto great  
honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept

12 thee back from honour. And Balaam  
said unto Balak, Spake I not also to

thy messengers which thou sentest  
13 unto me, saying, If Balak would give

me his house full of silver and gold, I  
cannot go beyond the word of the

LORD, to do either good or bad of  
mine own mind; what the LORD

14 speaketh, that will I speak? And  
now, behold, I go unto my people:

come, and I will advertise thee what  
this people shall do to thy people

15 in the latter days. And he took up  
his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,  
And the man whose eye <sup>7</sup>was closed

saith:

16 He saith, which heareth the words  
of God,

And knoweth the knowledge of the  
Most High,

Which seeth the vision of the Al-  
mighty,

Falling down, and having his eyes  
open:

17 I see him, but not now:  
I behold him, but not nigh:

There shall come forth a star out  
of Jacob,

And a sceptre shall rise out of  
Israel,

And shall smite through the corners  
of Moab,

And break down all the sons <sup>9</sup>of  
tumult.

18 And Edom shall be a possession,  
Seir also shall be a possession, which

were his enemies;

While Israel doeth valiantly.

19 And out of Jacob shall one have  
dominion,

\* See ch.  
xxiii. 22.

<sup>9</sup> Or, of  
Sheth

1 Or,  
horns  
2 Or,  
ox-ante-  
lope  
Hob.  
reem.  
3 Or,  
against  
4 Or,  
At the  
due  
season  
5 Or,  
told to...  
what  
God hath  
wrought

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
Jeshi-  
mon

<sup>7</sup> Or, is  
opened

3 Or, is  
opened

- And shall destroy the remnant from the city.
- 20 And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable, and said,  
Amalek was the first of the nations;  
But his latter end shall come to destruction.
- 21 And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his parable, and said,  
Strong is thy dwelling place,  
And thy nest is set in the rock.
- 22 Nevertheless <sup>1</sup>Kain shall be wasted,  
<sup>2</sup>Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.
- 23 And he took up his parable, and said,  
Alas, who shall live when God <sup>3</sup>doeth this?
- 24 But ships shall come from the coast of Kittim,  
And they shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber,  
And he also shall come to destruction.
- 25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

- 25 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom  
2 with the daughters of Moab: for they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods; and the people did eat,  
3 and bowed down to their gods. And Israel <sup>4</sup>joined himself unto <sup>5</sup>Baal-peor:  
and the anger of the Lord was kindled  
4 against Israel. And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up unto the Lord before the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may turn away  
5 from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that have joined themselves  
6 unto Baal-peor. And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of the  
7 tent of meeting. And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the congregation, and took a  
8 spear in his hand; and he went after the man of Israel into the <sup>6</sup>pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed  
9 from the children of Israel. And those that died by the plague were twenty and four thousand.
- 10 And the Lord spake unto Moses,  
11 saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children

- 12 of Israel in my jealousy. Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace: and it shall be unto him, and to his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.
- 14 Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a fathers' house  
15 among the Simeonites. And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midian.
- 16 And the Lord spake unto Moses,  
17 saying, Vex the Midianites, and smite  
18 them: for they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.
- 26 And it came to pass after the plague, that the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the  
2 priest, saying, Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all that are able to go forth to war in  
3 Israel. And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho,  
4 saying, *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the Lord commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which came forth out of the land of Egypt.
- 5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the sons of Reuben; of Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu,  
6 the family of the Palluites: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi,  
7 the family of the Carmites. These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and  
8 seven hundred and thirty. And the  
9 sons of Pallu; Eliab. And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These are that Dathan and Abiram, which were called of the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against  
10 the Lord: and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died; what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men,  
11 and they became a sign. Notwithstanding the sons of Korah died not.
- 12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of <sup>7</sup>Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of <sup>8</sup>Jachin, the

<sup>1</sup> Or, the Kenites  
<sup>2</sup> Or, How long? Asshur &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, establisheth him

<sup>4</sup> Or, yoked  
<sup>5</sup> Or, the Baal of Peor  
See ch. xxiii. 23.

<sup>6</sup> Or, alcove

<sup>7</sup> In Gen. xvi. 10, Ex. vi. 15, Jemuel.

<sup>8</sup> In 1 Chr. iv. 24, Jarib.



<sup>1</sup>In Gen. xlv. 16, Zerah.

<sup>2</sup>In Gen. xlv. 16, Zephon.

<sup>3</sup>In Gen. xlv. 16, Ezbon.

<sup>4</sup>In Gen. xlv. 16, Arodi.

<sup>5</sup>In Gen. xlv. 13, Iob.

<sup>6</sup>In Josh. xv. 2, Ibezzer. See Judg. vi. 11, 24, 34.

13 family of the Jachinites: of <sup>1</sup>Zerah, the family of the Zerahites: of Shaul, 14 the family of the Shaulites. These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The sons of Gad after their families: of <sup>2</sup>Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shumites: 16 of <sup>3</sup>Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of 17 Eri, the family of the Erites: of <sup>4</sup>Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Arel, 18 the family of the Arelites. These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah, Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of 20 Canaan. And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Perez, the family of the Perezites: of Zerah, the 21 family of the Zerahites. And the sons of Perez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family 22 of the Hamulites. These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 The sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Puvah, the family of the 24 Punites: of <sup>5</sup>Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family 25 of the Shimronites. These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 The sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Seredites: of Elon, the family of the 27 Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the 28 Jahleelites. These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph after their families: 29 Manasseh and Ephraim. The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sons of Gilead: of <sup>6</sup>Iezer, the family of the Iezerites: of Helek, the 31 family of the Helekites: and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechem-

32 ites: and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hephher, the family 33 of the Hephherites. And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah,

34 Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. These are the families of Manasseh: and they that were numbered of them were fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim after

their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites: of <sup>7</sup>Becher, the family of the Becherites: of Tahan, the 36 family of the Tahanites. And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, 37 the family of the Eranites. These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of <sup>8</sup>Ahiram, the family of 39 the Ahiramites: of <sup>9</sup>Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, 40 the family of the Huphamites. And the sons of Bela were <sup>10</sup>Ard and Naaman: of <sup>11</sup>Ard, the family of the Ardites: of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. 41 These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 These are the sons of Dan after their families: of <sup>12</sup>Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the fami- 43 lies of Dan after their families. All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 The sons of Asher after their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites: of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites: of 45 Beriah, the family of the Beriites. Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the 46 family of the Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher was 47 Serah. These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them, fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 The sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the 49 Gunites: of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of 50 the Shillemites. These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These are they that were numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to 54 the number of names. To the more thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one according to those that were numbered of him shall his inheritance be given.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be

<sup>7</sup>In 1 Chr. vi. 23, Becher.

<sup>8</sup>In Gen. xlv. 24, Ithi.

<sup>9</sup>In Gen. xlv. 24, Shephupham.

<sup>10</sup>In Gen. xlv. 24, Ard.

<sup>11</sup>In 1 Chr. viii. 3, Asher.

<sup>12</sup>In Gen. xlv. 24, Shuham.

divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. According to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer.

57 And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the

58 Merarites. These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites. And

59 Kohath begat Amram. And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto

60 Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. And unto Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and

61 Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD. And they that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, every male from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest; who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho. But among these there was not

a man of them that were numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest; who numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not

left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27 Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and

2 Tirzah. And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting,

3 saying, Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah: but he died in his own

4 sin; and he had no sons. Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? Give unto us a possession

5 among the brethren of our father. And Moses brought their cause before the

6 LORD. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, The daughters of Zelophe-

had speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. And thou shalt speak unto the children of

Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. And

if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. And if his father

have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the land which I have given

13 unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron

14 thy brother was gathered: because ye rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, <sup>1</sup>to sanctify me at the waters before their eyes. (These are the waters of Meribah of Kadesh in

15 the wilderness of Zin.) And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying, Let the

LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, which may go out before them,

and which may come in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as

18 sheep which have no shepherd. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom

is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation;

and give him a charge in their sight. And thou shalt put of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of

21 the children of Israel may obey. And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him by the judgement of the Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and

all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the con-

gregation: and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD spake by the hand of Moses.

28 And the LORD spake unto Moses,

2 saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My oblation, my <sup>2</sup>food for my offerings

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xx. 12, 13.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. bread.



<sup>1</sup> See Ex.  
ANAL.  
28—29.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
between  
the two  
even-  
ings.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
bread.

made by fire, of a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me 3 in their due season. <sup>1</sup> And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; he-lambs of the first year without blemish, two day by day, for a 4 continual burnt offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer <sup>2</sup> at even; 5 and the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil. 6 It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire 7 unto the LORD. And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou pour out a drink offering of 8 strong drink unto the LORD. And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meal offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. 9 And on the sabbath day two he-lambs of the first year without blemish, and two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with 10 oil, and the drink offering thereof: this is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof. 11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year 12 without blemish; and three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with 13 oil, for the one ram; and a several tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering unto every lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto 14 the LORD. And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of an hin for the ram, and the fourth part of an hin for a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months 15 of the year. And one he-goat for a sin offering unto the LORD; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof. 16 And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the LORD's 17 passover. And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast: seven days 18 shall unleavened bread be eaten. In the first day shall be an holy convoca- 19 tion; ye shall do no servile work: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven he-lambs of the first year: they shall

20 be unto you without blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for 21 the ram; a several tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb of the seven 22 lambs; and one he-goat for a sin offer- 23 ing, to make atonement for you. Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offer- 24 ing of the morning, which is for a 24 continual burnt offering. After this manner ye shall offer daily, for seven days, the <sup>3</sup> food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering 25 thereof. And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work. 26 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye offer a new meal offering unto the LORD in your *feast* of weeks, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do 27 no servile work: but ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year; 28 and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for each bullock, two tenth parts for the 29 one ram, a several tenth part for every 30 lamb of the seven lambs; one he-goat, 31 to make atonement for you. Beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, ye shall offer them (they shall be unto you without blemish), and their drink offerings. 29 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing of 2 trumpets unto you. And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first 3 year without blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two 4 tenth parts for the ram, and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs: 5 and one he-goat for a sin offering, to 6 make atonement for you: beside the burnt offering of the new moon, and the meal offering thereof, and the continual burnt offering and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offer- ings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 7 And on the tenth day of this seventh month ye shall have an holy convoca- 8 tion; and ye shall afflict your souls; 8 ye shall do no manner of work; but ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you 9 without blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three



tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, a several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs: one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: and ye shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, and a several tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

17 And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish: their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks,

two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offerings thereof.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

35 On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work: but ye shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish: their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

39 These ye shall offer unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meal offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings. And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded. When a man voweth a vow unto the LORD, or sweareth an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word; he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. Also when a woman voweth a vow unto the LORD, and bindeth herself by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth; and her father heareth her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father holdeth his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her. And if she be married to a husband, while her vows are upon her, or the rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul;

<sup>1</sup> See Lev  
xxiii. 36.

[Ch. xxx.  
1 in  
Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
profane.

7 and her husband hear it, and hold his peace at her in the day that he heareth it: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband disallow her in the day that he heareth it; then he shall make void her vow which is upon her, and the rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul: and the LORD shall forgive her. But the vow of a widow, or of her that is divorced, *even* every thing wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand against her. And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, and her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband made them null and void in the day that he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he hath established them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them.

15 But if he shall make them null and void after that he hath heard them; 16 then he shall bear her iniquity. These are the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 2 saying, Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou 3 be gathered unto thy people. And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm ye men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midian, to execute the LORD's vengeance on 4 Midian. Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, 5 shall ye send to the war. So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, 6 twelve thousand armed for war. And Moses sent them, a thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in 7 his hand. And they warred against Midian, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew every male. 8 And they slew the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain; Evi, and

Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. And the children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took for a prey. And all their cities in the places wherein they dwelt, and all their encampments, they 11 burnt with fire. And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of 12 man and of beast. And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan at Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the 14 camp. And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, which came from the service of 15 the war. And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive? 16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was among the congregation of 17 the LORD. Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man 18 by lying with him. But all the women children, that have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for 19 yourselves. And encamp ye without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh 20 day, ye and your captives. And as to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood, ye shall 21 purify yourselves. And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath com- 22 manded Moses: howbeit the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the 23 tin, and the lead, every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of <sup>1</sup>separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall 24 make to go through the water. And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 26 saying, Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the fathers' houses

<sup>1</sup> Or, im-  
purity

27 of the congregation: and divide the prey into two parts; between the men skilled in war, that went out to battle, 28 and all the congregation: and levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war that went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, 29 and of the flocks: take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, 30 for the LORD's heave offering. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, *even* of all the cattle, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD 32 commanded Moses. Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and 33 five thousand sheep, and threescore 34 and twelve thousand beeves, and threescore and one thousand asses, 35 and thirty and two thousand persons in all, of the women that had not 36 known man by lying with him. And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand 37 and five hundred sheep: and the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. 38 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute 39 was threescore and twelve. And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute 40 was threescore and one. And the persons were sixteen thousand; of whom the LORD's tribute was thirty 41 and two persons. And Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, 42 as the LORD commanded Moses. And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided off from the men that 43 warred, (now the congregation's half was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand, seven thousand and 44 five hundred sheep, and thirty and 45 six thousand beeves, and thirty thousand and five hundred asses, and 47 sixteen thousand persons;) even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. 48 And the officers which were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of 49 hundreds, came near unto Moses: and they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of

war which are under our charge, and 50 there lacketh not one man of us. And we have brought the LORD's oblation, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, ankle chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, earrings, and <sup>1</sup>armlets, to make atonement for our souls before 51 the LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even 52 all wrought jewels. And all the gold of the heave offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven 53 hundred and fifty shekels. (<sup>2</sup>For the men of war had taken booty, every 54 man for himself.) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was 2 a place for cattle; the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the 3 congregation, saying, Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and <sup>3</sup>Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and <sup>4</sup>Sebam, and Nebo, and <sup>5</sup>Beon, the land which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and 5 thy servants have cattle. And they said, If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession; bring us 6 not over Jordan. And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to the war, and shall ye sit 7 here? And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which 8 the LORD hath given them? Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from 9 Kadesh-barnea to see the land. For when they went up unto the valley of Eschol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given 10 them. And the LORD's anger was kindled in that day, and he swore, 11 saying, Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun: because they have wholly followed 13 the LORD. And the LORD's anger was

<sup>1</sup> Or, neck-laces

<sup>2</sup> See ver. 32.

<sup>3</sup> In ver.

36, Beth-

nimrah.

<sup>4</sup> In ver.

38, Sebam.

<sup>5</sup> In ver.

38, Baal-meon.



kindled against Israel, and he made them wander to and fro in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people. And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. For we will not inherit with them on the other side Jordan, and forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward. And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing; if ye will arm yourselves to go before the LORD to the war, and every armed man of you will pass over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, and the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless towards the LORD, and towards Israel; and this land shall be unto you for a possession before the LORD. But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out. Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth. And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead: but thy servants will pass over, every man that is armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith. So Moses gave charge concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel. And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man that is armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan. And

the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance shall remain with us beyond Jordan. And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities thereof with their borders, even the cities of the land round about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer; and Atroth-shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah; and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran: fenced cities, and folds for sheep. And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim; and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Sibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they build. And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites which were therein. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the towns thereof, and called them <sup>1</sup>Havvoth-jair. And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the <sup>2</sup>villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

These are the <sup>3</sup>journneys of the children of Israel, <sup>4</sup>when they went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the hand of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out. And they journeyed from Ramesses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians, while the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments. And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth. And they journeyed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness. And they journeyed from Etham, and turned back unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol. And they journeyed from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness: and they went three days' journey in the

<sup>1</sup> That is, The towns of Jair.  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. daughters.

<sup>3</sup> Or, stages  
<sup>4</sup> Or, by which

wilderness of Etham, and pitched  
 9 in Marah. And they journeyed from  
 Marah, and came unto Elim: and in  
 Elim were twelve springs of water,  
 and threescore and ten palm trees;  
 10 and they pitched there. And they jour-  
 neyed from Elim, and pitched by the  
 11 Red Sea. And they journeyed from  
 the Red Sea, and pitched in the wild-  
 12 erness of Sin. And they journeyed  
 from the wilderness of Sin, and pitched  
 13 in Dophkah. And they journeyed from  
 14 Dophkah, and pitched in Alush. And  
 they journeyed from Alush, and pitch-  
 ed in Rephidim, where was no water  
 15 for the people to drink. And they  
 journeyed from Rephidim, and pitched  
 16 in the wilderness of Sinai. And they  
 journeyed from the wilderness of Sinai,  
 17 and pitched in Kibroth-hattaavah. And  
 they journeyed from Kibroth-hattaa-  
 18 vah, and pitched in Hazeroth. And  
 they journeyed from Hazeroth, and  
 19 pitched in Rithmah. And they jour-  
 neyed from Rithmah, and pitched in  
 20 Rimmon-perez. And they journeyed  
 from Rimmon-perez, and pitched in  
 21 Libnah. And they journeyed from  
 22 Libnah, and pitched in Rissah. And  
 they journeyed from Rissah, and pitch-  
 23 ed in Kehelathah. And they jour-  
 neyed from Kehelathah, and pitched in  
 24 mount Shepher. And they journeyed  
 from mount Shepher, and pitched in  
 25 Haradah. And they journeyed from  
 Haradah, and pitched in Makbelloth.  
 26 And they journeyed from Makbelloth,  
 27 and pitched in Tahath. And they  
 journeyed from Tahath, and pitched  
 28 in Terah. And they journeyed from  
 29 Terah, and pitched in Mithkah. And  
 they journeyed from Mithkah, and  
 30 pitched in Hashmonah. And they  
 journeyed from Hashmonah, and pitch-  
 31 ed in Moseroth. And they journeyed  
 from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-  
 32 jaakan. And they journeyed from  
 Bene-jaakan, and pitched in Hor-hag-  
 33 gidgad. And they journeyed from Hor-  
 haggidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.  
 34 And they journeyed from Jotbathah,  
 35 and pitched in Abronah. And they  
 journeyed from Abronah, and pitched  
 36 in Ezion-geber. And they journeyed  
 from Ezion-geber, and pitched in the  
 wilderness of Zin (the same is Kadesh).  
 37 And they journeyed from Kadesh, and  
 pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of  
 38 the land of Edom. And Aaron the  
 priest went up into mount Hor at the  
 commandment of the Lord, and died  
 there, in the fortieth year after the  
 children of Israel were come out of the  
 land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on  
 39 the first day of the month. And Aaron  
 was an hundred and twenty and three  
 years old when he died in mount Hor.  
 40 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad,  
 which dwelt in the South in the land

of Canaan, heard of the coming of  
 41 the children of Israel. And they jour-  
 neyed from mount Hor, and pitched in  
 42 Zalmonah. And they journeyed from  
 43 Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. And  
 they journeyed from Punon, and pitch-  
 44 ed in Oboth. And they journeyed from  
 Oboth, and pitched in Iye-abarim, in  
 45 the border of Moab. And they jour-  
 neyed from Iyim, and pitched in Dibon-  
 46 gad. And they journeyed from Dibon-  
 gad, and pitched in Almon-diblathaim.  
 47 And they journeyed from Almon-dibla-  
 thaim, and pitched in the mountains  
 48 of Abarim, before Nebo. And they  
 journeyed from the mountains of Aba-  
 rim, and pitched in the plains of Moab  
 49 by the Jordan at Jericho. And they  
 pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesh-  
 imoth even unto Abel-shittim in the  
 plains of Moab.  
 50 And the Lord spake unto Moses in  
 the plains of Moab by the Jordan  
 51 at Jericho, saying, Speak unto the  
 children of Israel, and say unto them,  
 When ye pass over Jordan into the  
 52 land of Canaan, then ye shall drive  
 out all the inhabitants of the land  
 from before you, and destroy all their  
 figured stones, and destroy all their  
 molten images, and demolish all their  
 53 high places: and ye shall take posses-  
 sion of the land, and dwell therein:  
 for unto you have I given the land to  
 54 possess it. And ye shall inherit the  
 land by lot according to your families;  
 to the more ye shall give the more in-  
 heritance, and to the fewer thou shalt  
 give the less inheritance: whosoever  
 the lot falleth to any man, that shall  
 be his; according to the tribes of your  
 55 fathers shall ye inherit. But if ye will  
 not drive out the inhabitants of the  
 land from before you; then shall those  
 which ye let remain of them be as  
 pricks in your eyes, and as thorns in  
 your sides, and they shall vex you in  
 56 the land wherein ye dwell. And it  
 shall come to pass, that as I thought to  
 do unto them, so will I do unto you.  
 34 And the Lord spake unto Moses,  
 2 saying, Command the children of Is-  
 rael, and say unto them, When ye  
 come into the land of Canaan, (this is  
 the land that shall fall unto you for an  
 inheritance, even the land of Canaan  
 3 according to the borders thereof,) then  
 your south quarter shall be from the  
 wilderness of Zin along by the side of  
 Edom, and your south border shall be  
 from the end of the Salt Sea eastward:  
 4 and your border shall turn about south-  
 ward of the ascent of Akkrabbim, and  
 pass along to Zin: and the goings out  
 thereof shall be southward of Kadesh-  
 barnea; and it shall go forth to Hazar-  
 5 addar, and pass along to Azmon: and  
 the border shall turn about from Az-  
 mon unto the brook of Egypt, and the



<sup>1</sup> Or, for  
a border

goings out thereof shall be at the sea.  
6 And for the western border, ye shall have the great sea <sup>1</sup>and the border thereof: this shall be your west 7 border. And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall 8 mark out for you mount Hor: from mount Hor ye shall mark out unto the entering in of Hamath; and the goings 9 out of the border shall be at Zedad: and the border shall go forth to Ziphron, and the goings out thereof shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north 10 border. And ye shall mark out your east border from Hazar-enan to Sheph- 11 am: and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall go 12 down, and shall reach unto the <sup>2</sup>side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward: and the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out thereof shall be at the Salt Sea: this shall be your land according to the borders thereof round 13 about. And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD hath commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the 14 half tribe: for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the half tribe of Manasseh have received, their 15 inheritance: the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward the sunrise.  
16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 17 ing, These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you for inheritance: Eleazar the priest, 18 and Joshua the son of Nun. And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to 19 divide the land for inheritance. And these are the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of 20 Jephunneh. And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son 21 of Ammihud. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. And of the tribe of the children of Dan a 23 prince, Bukki the son of Jogli. Of the children of Joseph: of the tribe of the children of Manasseh a prince, 24 Hanniel the son of Ephod: and of the tribe of the children of Ephraim a prince, Kemuel the son of Shipthan. 25 And of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a prince, Elizaphan the son 26 of Parnach. And of the tribe of the children of Issachar a prince, Paltiel 27 the son of Azzan. And of the tribe of the children of Asher a prince, 28 Ahihud the son of Shelomi. And of the tribe of the children of Naphtali a prince, Pedahel the son of Ammi- 29 hud. These are they whom the LORD

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
shoulder.

commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at 2 Jericho, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and <sup>3</sup>suburbs for the cities round about them shall 3 ye give unto the Levites. And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for all 4 their beasts. And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits 5 round about. And ye shall measure without the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.  
6 And the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which ye shall give for the manslayer to flee thither: and beside them ye shall give forty and two 7 cities. All the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with 8 their suburbs. And concerning the cities which ye shall give of the possession of the children of Israel, from the many ye shall take many; and from the few ye shall take few: every one according to his inheritance which he inheriteth shall give of his cities unto the Levites.  
9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 10 ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over 11 Jordan into the land of Canaan, then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the manslayer which killeth any person <sup>4</sup>unwittingly 12 may flee thither. And the cities shall be unto you for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation 13 for judgement. And the cities which ye shall give shall be for you six cities of 14 refuge. Ye shall give three cities beyond Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan; they shall 15 be cities of refuge. For the children of Israel, and for the stranger and for the sojourner among them, shall these six cities be for refuge: that every one that killeth any person <sup>4</sup>unwittingly 16 may flee thither. But if he smote him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a manslayer: the manslayer 17 shall surely be put to death. And if he smote him with a stone in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died,

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
pastures  
lands

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
through  
error



he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall  
 18 surely be put to death. Or if he smote  
 him with a weapon of wood in the hand,  
 whereby a man may die, and he died,  
 he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall  
 19 surely be put to death. The avenger  
 of blood shall himself put the man-  
 slayer to death: when he meeteth him,  
 20 he shall put him to death. And if he  
 thrust him of hatred, or hurled at him,  
 21 lying in wait, so that he died; or in  
 enmity smote him with his hand, that  
 he died: he that smote him shall surely  
 be put to death; he is a manslayer:  
 the avenger of blood shall put the  
 manslayer to death, when he meeteth  
 22 him. But if he thrust him suddenly  
 without enmity, or hurled upon him  
 23 any thing without lying in wait, or  
 with any stone, whereby a man may  
 die, seeing him not, and cast it upon  
 him, so that he died, and he was not  
 his enemy, neither sought his harm:  
 24 then the congregation shall judge be-  
 tween the smiter and the avenger of  
 blood according to these judgements:  
 25 and the congregation shall deliver the  
 manslayer out of the hand of the a-  
 venger of blood, and the congregation  
 shall restore him to his city of refuge,  
 whither he was fled: and he shall dwell  
 therein until the death of the high  
 priest, which was anointed with the  
 26 holy oil. But if the manslayer shall  
 at any time go beyond the border of  
 his city of refuge, whither he fleeth;  
 27 and the avenger of blood find him  
 without the border of his city of  
 refuge, and the avenger of blood slay  
 the manslayer; <sup>1</sup>he shall not be guilty  
 28 of blood: because he should have re-  
 mained in his city of refuge until the  
 death of the high priest: but after the  
 death of the high priest the manslayer  
 shall return into the land of his pos-  
 29 session. And these things shall be  
 for a statute of judgement unto you  
 throughout your generations in all  
 30 your dwellings. Whoso killeth any  
 person, the manslayer shall be slain  
 at the mouth of witnesses: but one  
 witness shall not testify against any  
 31 person that he die. Moreover ye shall  
 take no ransom for the life of a man-  
 slayer, which is guilty of death: but  
 32 he shall surely be put to death. And  
 ye shall take no ransom for him that  
 is fled to his city of refuge, that he  
 should come again to dwell in the  
 land, until the death of the priest.  
 33 So ye shall not pollute the land  
 wherein ye are: for blood, it polluteth  
 the land: and no expiation can be made  
 for the land for the blood that is shed  
 therein, but by the blood of him that  
 34 shed it. And thou shalt not defile the  
 land which ye inhabit, in the midst of  
 which I dwell: for I the LORD dwell  
 in the midst of the children of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
 there  
 shall be  
 no blood-  
 guilti-  
 ness for  
 him

36 And the heads of the fathers' houses  
 of the family of the children of Gilead,  
 the son of Machir, the son of Manas-  
 seh, of the families of the sons of Jo-  
 seph, came near, and spake before  
 Moses, and before the princes, the  
 heads of the fathers' houses of the  
 2 children of Israel: and they said, The  
 LORD commanded my lord to give  
 the land for inheritance by lot to the  
 children of Israel: and my lord was  
 commanded by the LORD to give the  
 inheritance of Zelophehad our brother  
 3 unto his daughters. And if they be  
 married to any of the sons of the other  
 tribes of the children of Israel, then  
 shall their inheritance be taken away  
 from the inheritance of our fathers,  
 and shall be added to the inheritance  
 of the tribe whereunto they shall be-  
 long: so shall it be taken away from  
 4 the lot of our inheritance. And when  
 the jubile of the children of Israel shall  
 be, then shall their inheritance be  
 added unto the inheritance of the tribe  
 whereunto they shall belong: so shall  
 their inheritance be taken away from  
 the inheritance of the tribe of our  
 5 fathers. And Moses commanded the  
 children of Israel according to the  
 word of the LORD, saying, The tribe  
 of the sons of Joseph speaketh right.  
 6 This is the thing which the LORD doth  
 command concerning the daughters of  
 Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry  
 to whom they think best; only to the  
 family of the tribe of their father shall  
 7 they marry. So shall no inheritance  
 of the children of Israel remove from  
 tribe to tribe: for the children of Is-  
 rael shall cleave every one to the in-  
 heritance of the tribe of his fathers.  
 8 And every daughter, that possesseth  
 an inheritance in any tribe of the  
 children of Israel, shall be wife unto  
 one of the family of the tribe of her  
 father, that the children of Israel may  
 possess every man the inheritance of  
 9 his fathers. So shall no inheritance  
 remove from one tribe to another  
 tribe; for the tribes of the children  
 of Israel shall cleave every one to his  
 10 own inheritance. Even as the LORD  
 commanded Moses, so did the daugh-  
 11 ters of Zelophehad: for Mahlah, Tir-  
 zah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and  
 Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad,  
 were married unto their father's bro-  
 12 thers' sons. They were married into  
 the families of the sons of Manasseh  
 the son of Joseph, and their inheri-  
 tance remained in the tribe of the family  
 of their father.  
 13 These are the commandments and  
 the judgements, which the LORD com-  
 manded by the hand of Moses unto the  
 children of Israel in the plains of Moab  
 by the Jordan at Jericho.

# THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

## DEUTERONOMY.

1 THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel beyond Jordan in the wilderness, in the <sup>1</sup>Arabah over against <sup>2</sup>Suph, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, 2 and Di-zahab. It is eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount 3 Seir unto Kadesh-barnea. And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them; after he had smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt in 5 Ashtaroth, at Edrei: beyond Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to 6 declare this law, saying, The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this 7 mountain: turn you, and take your journey, and go to the hill country of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the Arabah, in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the South, and by the sea shore, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river 8 Euphrates. Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to 9 their seed after them. And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am 10 not able to bear you myself alone: the LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye are this day as the 11 stars of heaven for multitude. The LORD, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath 12 promised you! How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, 13 and your strife? Take you wise men, and understanding, and known, according to your tribes, and I will make 14 them heads over you. And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou 15 hast spoken is good for us to do. So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of

fifties, and captains of tens, and of 16 ficers, according to your tribes. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the 17 stranger that is with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgement; ye shall hear the small and the great alike; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgement is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you ye shall bring unto me, and I will hear 18 it. And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do. 19 And we journeyed from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which ye saw, by the way to the hill country of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and 20 we came to Kadesh-barnea. And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the hill country of the Amorites, which the LORD our God giveth unto us. 21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath spoken unto thee; fear 22 not, neither be dismayed. And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities unto which 23 we shall come. And the thing pleased me well: and I took twelve men of 24 you, one man for every tribe: and they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Esheol, 25 and spied it out. And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God 26 giveth unto us. Yet ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God: and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of 28 the Amorites, to destroy us. Whither are we going up? our brethren have made our heart to melt, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fenced up to

<sup>1</sup> That is, the deep valley running North and South of the Dead Sea.  
<sup>2</sup> Some ancient versions have, the Red Sea.

heaven; and moreover we have seen  
 29 the sons of the Anakim there. Then  
 I said unto you, Dread not, neither be  
 30 afraid of them. The LORD your God  
 who goeth before you, he shall fight  
 for you, according to all that he did  
 31 for you in Egypt before your eyes; and  
 in the wilderness, where thou hast seen  
 how that the LORD thy God bare thee,  
 as a man doth bear his son, in all the  
 way that ye went, until ye came unto  
 32 this place. Yet <sup>1</sup>in this thing ye did  
 33 not believe the LORD your God, who  
 went before you in the way, to seek  
 you out a place to pitch your tents in,  
 in fire by night, to shew you by what  
 way ye should go, and in the cloud by  
 34 day. And the LORD heard the voice  
 of your words, and was wroth, and  
 35 sware, saying, Surely there shall not  
 one of these men of this evil generation  
 see the good land, which I sware to  
 36 give unto your fathers, save Caleb the  
 son of Jephunneh, he shall see it; and  
 to him will I give the land that he  
 hath trodden upon, and to his children:  
 because he hath wholly followed the  
 37 LORD. Also the LORD was angry with  
 me for your sakes, saying, Thou also  
 38 shalt not go in thither: Joshua the  
 son of Nun, which standeth before  
 thee, he shall go in thither: encourage  
 thou him; for he shall cause Israel to  
 39 inherit it. Moreover your little ones,  
 which ye said should be a prey, and  
 your children, which this day have no  
 knowledge of good or evil, they shall  
 go in thither, and unto them will I  
 40 give it, and they shall possess it. But  
 as for you, turn you, and take your  
 journey into the wilderness by the way  
 41 to the Red Sea. Then ye answered  
 and said unto me, We have sinned  
 against the LORD, we will go up and  
 fight, according to all that the LORD  
 our God commanded us. And ye gird-  
 ed on every man his weapons of war,  
 and <sup>2</sup>were forward to go up into the  
 42 mountain. And the LORD said unto  
 me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither  
 fight; for I am not among you; lest  
 ye be smitten before your enemies.  
 43 So I spake unto you, and ye heark-  
 ened not; but ye rebelled against the  
 commandment of the LORD, and were  
 presumptuous, and went up into the  
 44 mountain. And the Amorites, which  
 dwelt in that mountain, came out a-  
 gainst you, and chased you, as bees  
 do, and beat you down in Seir, even  
 45 unto Hormah. And ye returned and  
 wept before the LORD; but the LORD  
 hearkened not to your voice, nor gave  
 46 ear unto you. So ye abode in Kadesh  
 many days, according unto the days  
 that ye abode there.  
 2 Then we turned, and took our journey  
 into the wilderness by the way to the  
 Red Sea, as the LORD spake unto me:

and we compassed mount Seir many  
 2 days. And the LORD spake unto me,  
 3 saying, Ye have compassed this mount-  
 ain long enough: turn you northward.  
 4 And command thou the people, saying,  
 Ye are to pass through the border of  
 your brethren the children of Esau,  
 which dwell in Seir; and they shall  
 be afraid of you: take ye good heed  
 5 unto yourselves therefore: contend  
 not with them; for I will not give you  
 of their land, no, not so much as for  
 the sole of the foot to tread on: because  
 I have given mount Seir unto Esau  
 6 for a possession. Ye shall purchase  
 food of them for money, that ye may  
 eat; and ye shall also buy water of  
 them for money, that ye may drink.  
 7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed  
 thee in all the work of thy hand: he  
 hath known thy walking through this  
 great wilderness: these forty years the  
 LORD thy God hath been with thee;  
 8 thou hast lacked nothing. So we passed  
 by from our brethren the children of  
 Esau, which dwell in Seir, from the  
 way of the Arabah from Elath and  
 from Ezion-geber.

And we turned and passed by the  
 9 way of the wilderness of Moab. And  
 the LORD said unto me, Vex not Moab,  
 neither contend with them in battle:  
 for I will not give thee of his land for  
 a possession; because I have given Ar  
 unto the children of Lot for a posses-  
 10 sion. (The Emim dwelt therein afore-  
 time, a people great, and many, and  
 11 tall, as the Anakim: these also are  
 accounted <sup>3</sup>Rephaim, as the Anakim;  
 but the Moabites call them Emim.  
 12 The Horites also dwelt in Seir afore-  
 time, but the children of Esau suc-  
 ceeded them; and they destroyed them  
 from before them, and dwelt in their  
 stead; as Israel did unto the land of  
 his possession, which the LORD gave  
 13 unto them.) Now rise up, and get you  
 over the brook Zered. And we went  
 14 over the brook Zered. And the days  
 in which we came from Kadesh-barnea,  
 until we were come over the brook  
 Zered, were thirty and eight years;  
 until all the generation of the men of  
 war were consumed from the midst of  
 the camp, as the LORD sware unto  
 15 them. Moreover the hand of the LORD  
 was against them, to destroy them from  
 the midst of the camp, until they were  
 consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when all the men  
 of war were consumed and dead from  
 17 among the people, that the LORD spake  
 unto me, saying, Thou art this day to  
 18 pass over Ar, the border of Moab: and  
 when thou comest nigh over against  
 the children of Ammon, vex them not,  
 nor contend with them: for I will not  
 give thee of the land of the children  
 of Ammon for a possession: because I

<sup>1</sup> Or, for  
all this  
thing

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
determined  
it a  
right  
thing

<sup>3</sup> See  
Gen. xiv.  
5.



have given it unto the children of Lot  
 20 for a possession. (That also is accounted  
 a land of Rephaim: Rephaim dwelt  
 therein aforetime; but the Ammonites  
 21 call them Zamzummim; a people great,  
 and many, and tall, as the Anakim;  
 but the LORD destroyed them before  
 them; and they succeeded them, and  
 22 dwelt in their stead: as he did for the  
 children of Esau, which dwell in Seir,  
 when he destroyed the Horites from  
 before them; and they succeeded them,  
 and dwelt in their stead even unto this  
 23 day: and the Avvim which dwell in  
 villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorim,  
 which came forth out of Caphtor, de-  
 stroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)  
 24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass  
 over the valley of Arnon: behold, I  
 have given into thine hand Sihon the  
 Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his  
 land: begin to possess it, and contend  
 25 with him in battle. This day will I  
 begin to put the dread of thee and the  
 fear of thee upon the peoples that are  
 under the whole heaven, who shall  
 hear the report of thee, and shall  
 tremble, and be in anguish because  
 of thee.  
 26 And I sent messengers out of the  
 wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon  
 king of Heshbon with words of peace,  
 27 saying, Let me pass through thy land:  
 I will go <sup>1</sup>along by the high way, I  
 will neither turn unto the right hand  
 28 nor to the left. Thou shalt sell me food  
 for money, that I may eat; and give  
 me water for money, that I may drink:  
 only let me pass through on my feet;  
 29 as the children of Esau which dwell in  
 Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in  
 Ar, did unto me; until I shall pass over  
 Jordan into the land which the LORD  
 30 our God giveth us. But Sihon king of  
 Heshbon would not let us pass by him:  
 for the LORD thy God hardened his  
 spirit, and made his heart <sup>2</sup>obstinate,  
 that he might deliver him into thy  
 31 hand, as at this day. And the LORD  
 said unto me, Behold, I have begun to  
 deliver up Sihon and his land before  
 thee: begin to possess, that thou may-  
 32 est inherit his land. Then Sihon came  
 out against us, he and all his people,  
 33 unto battle at Jahaz. And the LORD  
 our God delivered him up before us;  
 and we smote him, and his <sup>3</sup>sons, and  
 34 all his people. And we took all his  
 cities at that time, and <sup>4</sup>utterly de-  
 stroyed every <sup>5</sup>inhabited city, with the  
 women and the little ones; we left  
 35 none remaining: only the cattle we  
 took for a prey unto ourselves, with  
 the spoil of the cities which we had  
 36 taken. From Aroer, which is on the  
 edge of the valley of Arnon, and from  
 the city that is in the valley, even  
 unto Gilead, there was not a city  
 too high for us: the LORD our God

37 delivered up all before us: only to the  
 land of the children of Ammon thou  
 camest not near; all the side of the  
 river Jabbok, and the cities of the hill  
 country, and wheresoever the LORD  
 our God forbade us.

3 Then we turned, and went up the  
 way to Bashan: and Og the king of  
 Bashan came out against us, he and  
 all his people, unto battle at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him  
 not: for I have delivered him, and all  
 his people, and his land, into thy hand;  
 and thou shalt do unto him as thou  
 didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites,

3 which dwelt at Heshbon. So the LORD  
 our God delivered into our hand Og  
 also, the king of Bashan, and all his  
 people: and we smote him until none  
 4 was left to him remaining. And we  
 took all his cities at that time; there  
 was not a city which we took not from  
 them; threescore cities, all the region  
 of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these were cities fenced with high  
 walls, gates, and bars; beside the <sup>6</sup>un-

6 walled towns a great many. And we  
<sup>4</sup>utterly destroyed them, as we did  
 unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly  
 destroying every <sup>5</sup>inhabited city, with

7 the women and the little ones. But  
 all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities,  
 we took for a prey unto ourselves.

8 And we took the land at that time out  
 of the hand of the two kings of the  
 Amorites that were beyond Jordan,  
 from the valley of Arnon unto mount

9 Hermon; (which Hermon the Sidonians  
 call Sirion, and the Amorites call it

10 Senir;) all the cities of the <sup>7</sup>plain,  
 and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto  
 Salecah and Edrei, cities of the king-

11 dom of Og in Bashan. (For only  
 Og king of Bashan remained of the  
 remnant of the Rephaim; behold, his

bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it  
 not in Rabbah of the children of Am-  
 mon? nine cubits was the length there-  
 of, and four cubits the breadth of it,

12 after the cubit of a man.) And this  
 land we took in possession at that time:  
 from Aroer, which is by the valley of  
 Arnon, and half the hill country of  
 Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I

unto the Reubenites and to the Gad-  
 13 ites: and the rest of Gilead, and all  
 Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I

unto the half tribe of Manasseh; <sup>8</sup>all  
 the region of Argob, <sup>9</sup>even all Ba-  
 shan. (The same is called the land of

14 Rephaim. Jair the son of Manasseh  
 took all the region of Argob, unto the  
 border of the Geshurites and the Ma-  
 acathites; and called them, even Ba-  
 shan, <sup>10</sup>after his own name, Havvoth-

15 jair, unto this day.) And I gave Gilead  
 16 unto Machir. And unto the Reuben-  
 ites and unto the Gadites I gave from  
 Gilead even unto the valley of Arnon,

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
country  
towns

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
table  
land

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
all the  
region  
of Argob  
(All that  
Bashan  
is called  
Argob.)

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
with

<sup>10</sup> See  
Num.  
XXXII. 41.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
by the  
way, by  
the way.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
strong.

<sup>3</sup> Or, son

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
devoted.  
<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
city of  
men.

<sup>1</sup> Or, for  
a border

the middle of the valley, <sup>1</sup>and the border thereof; even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the 17 children of Ammon; the Arabah also, and Jordan <sup>1</sup>and the border thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the <sup>2</sup>slopes of Pisgah eastward.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
springs

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all the men of 19 valour. But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your 20 cities which I have given you; until the LORD give rest unto your brethren, as unto you, and they also possess the land which the LORD your God giveth them beyond Jordan: then shall ye return every man unto his possession, 21 which I have given you. And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou goest over. 22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, 24 saying, O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy strong hand: for what god is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to 25 thy mighty acts? Let me go over, I pray thee, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and hearkened not unto me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. 27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold with thine eyes: for thou 28 shalt not go over this Jordan. But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which 29 thou shalt see. So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

4 And now, O Israel, hearken unto the statutes and unto the judgements, which I teach you, for to do them; that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD, the God of 2 your fathers, giveth you. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which 3 I command you. Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed

Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from the midst of thee. 4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you 5 this day. Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the midst of the land 6 whither ye go in to possess it. Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. For what great nation is there, that hath <sup>3</sup>a god so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is whensoever we call upon him? And what great nation is there, that hath statutes and judgements so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? 9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes saw, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but make them known unto thy children and thy children's 10 children; the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Assemble me the people, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live upon the earth, and that they may 11 teach their children. And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the heart of heaven, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of words, but ye saw no form; only ye 13 heard a voice. And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even the ten <sup>4</sup>commandments; and he wrote them upon 14 two tables of stone. And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye 15 go over to possess it. Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of form on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb 16 out of the midst of the fire: lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image in the form of any figure, 17 the likeness of male or female, the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that 18 flieth in the heaven, the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the 19 water under the earth: and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the host of heaven, thou be drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which the

<sup>3</sup> Or, God

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
words

LORD thy God hath divided unto all the peoples under the whole heaven.  
 20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as at this day.  
 21 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee  
 22 for an inheritance: but I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that  
 23 good land. Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image in the form of any thing which the LORD thy  
 24 God hath forbidden thee. For the LORD thy God is a devouring fire, a jealous God.  
 25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have been long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image in the form of any thing, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him  
 26 to anger: I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be  
 27 destroyed. And the LORD shall scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall be left few in number among the nations, whither the LORD shall lead  
 28 you away. And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear,  
 29 nor eat, nor smeli. But if from thence ye shall seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou search after him with all thy heart and with all thy  
 30 soul. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, <sup>1</sup>in the latter days thou shalt return to the LORD thy God, and  
 31 hearken unto his voice: for the LORD thy God is a merciful God; he will not fail thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers  
 32 which he sware unto them. For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and from the one end of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or hath  
 33 been heard like it? Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast  
 34 heard, and live? Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by <sup>2</sup>temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by

a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before  
 35 your eyes? Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else beside  
 36 him. Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he made thee to see his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.  
 37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out with his presence, with his great power, out  
 38 of Egypt; to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as at  
 39 this day. Know therefore this day, and lay it to thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath: there is none  
 40 else. And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.  
 41 Then Moses separated three cities beyond Jordan toward the sunrising; that the manslayer might flee thither, which slayeth his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities  
 42 he might live: *namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the <sup>3</sup>plain country, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.  
 44 And this is the law which Moses set  
 45 before the children of Israel: these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, when they came forth out of Egypt;  
 46 beyond Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, when they came  
 47 forth out of Egypt: and they took his land in possession, and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan toward the sunrising; from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, even unto mount Sion (the  
 48 same is Hermon), and all the Arabah beyond Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the Arabah, under the  
 49 slopes of Pisgah.  
 5 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the judgements which I speak in your ears this day,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *if in the latter days thou return*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *trials Or, evidences*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *table land*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *springs*



that ye may learn them, and observe 2 to do them. The LORD our God made 3 a covenant with us in Horeb. The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us 4 here alive this day. The LORD spake with you face to face in the mount out 5 of the midst of the fire, (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid because of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 <sup>1</sup>I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of <sup>2</sup>bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods <sup>3</sup>before me.

8 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, the *likeness* of any form that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the

9 water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate 10 me; and shewing mercy unto <sup>4</sup>thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God <sup>5</sup>in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name <sup>5</sup>in vain.

12 Observe the sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the LORD thy God commanded

13 thee. Six days shalt thou labour, and 14 do all thy work: but the seventh day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God:

*in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well 15 as thou. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God brought thee out thence by a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God commanded thee: that thy days may be long, and that it may go well with thee, upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt do no murder.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 Neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's wife; neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his

ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

22 These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them upon two tables of stone, and

23 gave them unto me. And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain did burn with fire, that ye came near unto me, even all the heads

24 of your tribes, and your elders; and ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth

25 speak with man, and he liveth. Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any

26 more, then we shall die. For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have,

27 and lived? Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and

28 we will hear it, and do it. And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people,

which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have

29 spoken. <sup>6</sup>Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments

always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for 30 ever! Go say to them, Return ye to

31 your tents. But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandment, and the statutes, and the judgements,

which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which 32 I give them to possess it. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand

33 or to the left. Ye shall walk in all the way which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

6 Now this is the commandment, the statutes, and the judgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess

2 it: that thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's

<sup>1</sup> See Ex. xx. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. bond-men.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, beside me

<sup>4</sup> See Ex. xx. 6.

<sup>5</sup> Or, for vanity or falsehood

<sup>6</sup> Or. Oh that they had such an heart as this always, to fear me, and keep all my commandments, that &c.

son, all the days of thy life; and that 3 thy days may be prolonged. Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath promised unto thee, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel: <sup>1</sup>the LORD our God 5 is one LORD: and thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all 6 thy might. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be upon 7 thine heart: and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest 8 down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be for 9 frontlets between thine eyes. And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thy house, and upon thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee; great and goodly cities, 11 which thou buildedst not, and houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and cisterns hewn out, which thou hewedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not, 12 and thou shalt eat and be full; then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; and him shalt thou serve, and shalt 14 swear by his name. Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples which are round about you; 15 for the LORD thy God in the midst of thee is a jealous God; lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah. 17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he 18 hath commanded thee. And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the 19 LORD swore unto thy fathers, to thrust out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 When thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath 21 commanded you? then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bond-

men in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: 22 and the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his house, before 23 our eyes: and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto 24 our fathers. And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as at 25 this day. And it shall be righteousness unto us, if we observe to do all this commandment before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

7 When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall <sup>2</sup>cast out many nations before thee, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations greater and mightier than 2 thou; and when the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and thou shalt smite them; then thou shalt <sup>3</sup>utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, 3 nor shew mercy unto them: neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou 4 take unto thy son. For he will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and he will destroy thee quickly. 5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their <sup>4</sup>pillars, and hew down their <sup>5</sup>Asherim, and burn their 6 graven images with fire. For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, <sup>6</sup>above all peoples that are upon the face 7 of the earth. The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest 8 of all peoples: but because the LORD loveth you, and because he would keep the oath which he swore unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. 9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God; the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations; and repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. 11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the

<sup>1</sup> Or, the LORD our God, the LORD is one  
Or, the LORD is our God, the LORD is one  
Or, the LORD is our God, the LORD alone

<sup>2</sup> Heb. pluck off.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. devote.

<sup>4</sup> Or, idolaters  
<sup>5</sup> See Ex. xxxiv. 13.

<sup>6</sup> Or, out of

judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

- 12 And it shall come to pass, because ye hearken to these judgements, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep with thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers: and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy body and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn and thy wine and thine oil, the increase of thy kine and the young of thy flock, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness; and he will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee, but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all the peoples which the LORD thy God shall deliver unto thee; thine eye shall not pity them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee. If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? thou shalt not be afraid of them: thou shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; the great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the peoples of whom thou art afraid. Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and <sup>2</sup>hide themselves, perish from before thee. Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is in the midst of thee, a great God and a terrible. And the LORD thy God will cast out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them <sup>3</sup>at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. But the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and shall discomfit them with a great discomfiture, until they be destroyed. And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt make their name to perish from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God: and thou shalt not bring an abomination into thine house, and become

a devoted thing like unto it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a devoted thing.

- 8 All the commandment which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers. And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God hath led thee these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble thee, to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every thing that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. And thou shalt consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. And thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths, springing forth in valleys and hills; a land of wheat and barley, and vines and fig trees and pomegranates; a land of oil olives and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. And thou shalt eat and be full, and thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware lest thou forget the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his statutes, which I command thee this day: lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; who led thee through the great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end: and thou say in thine

1 Or,  
trials  
See ch.  
iv. 34,  
and xxxix.  
5.

2 Or,  
hide  
them-  
selves  
from  
thee,  
perish

3 Or,  
quickly



heart. My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.  
 18 But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God, for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth; that he may establish his covenant which he sware  
 19 unto thy fathers, as at this day. And it shall be, if thou shalt forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day  
 20 that ye shall surely perish. As the nations which the Lord maketh to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord your God.  
 9 Hear, O Israel: thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to  
 2 heaven, a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the sons of  
 3 Anak? Know therefore this day, that the Lord thy God is he which goeth over before thee as a devouring fire; he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thee: so shalt thou drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as the Lord hath  
 4 spoken unto thee. Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath thrust them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land: whereas for the wickedness of these nations the Lord doth drive  
 5 them out from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go in to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may establish the word which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to  
 6 Jacob. Know therefore, that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for  
 7 thou art a stiffnecked people. Remember, forget thou not, how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou wentest forth out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have  
 8 been rebellious against the Lord. Also in Horeb ye provoked the Lord to wrath, and the Lord was angry with  
 9 you to have destroyed you. When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which the Lord made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water.  
 10 And the Lord delivered unto me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written*

according to all the words, which the Lord spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of  
 11 the assembly. And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that the Lord gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the  
 12 covenant. And the Lord said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made  
 13 them a molten image. Furthermore the Lord spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a  
 14 stiffnecked people: let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and  
 15 greater than they. So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two  
 16 hands. And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the Lord your God; ye had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the Lord had commanded you.  
 17 And I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and  
 18 brake them before your eyes. And I fell down before the Lord, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water; because of all your sin which ye sinned, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke  
 19 him to anger. For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the Lord was wroth against you to destroy you. But the Lord hearkened  
 20 unto me that time also. And the Lord was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron  
 21 also the same time. And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out  
 22 of the mount. And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah,  
 23 ye provoked the Lord to wrath. And when the Lord sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the Lord your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.  
 24 Ye have been rebellious against the Lord from the day that I knew you.  
 25 So I fell down before the Lord the forty days and forty nights that I fell down; because the Lord had said he  
 26 would destroy you. And I prayed unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance,

which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to 28 their wickedness, nor to their sin: lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised unto them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy great power and by thy stretched out arm.

10 At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of 2 wood. And I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put 3 them in the ark. So I made an ark of acacia wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables 4 in mine hand. And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten <sup>1</sup>commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave 5 them unto me. And I turned and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD 6 commanded me. (And the children of Israel journeyed from <sup>2</sup>Beeroh Bene-jaakan to Moserah: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office 7 in his stead. From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of brooks 8 of water. At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this 9 day. Wherefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God spake unto him.)

10 And I stayed in the mount, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights: and the LORD hearkened unto me that time also; the LORD would not destroy 11 thee. And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land, which I swear unto your fathers to give unto them.

12 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart

13 and with all thy soul, to keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day 14 for thy good? Behold, unto the LORD thy God belongeth the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the earth, with 15 all that therein is. Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you <sup>3</sup>above all peoples, as at 16 this day. Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more 17 stiffnecked. For the LORD your God, he is God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God, the mighty, and the terrible, which regardeth not persons, 18 nor taketh reward. He doth execute the judgement of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in 19 giving him food and raiment. Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were 20 strangers in the land of Egypt. Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve; and to him shalt thou cleave, and by his name shalt 21 thou swear. He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which 22 thine eyes have seen. Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgements, and his 2 commandments, always. And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the <sup>4</sup>chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out 3 arm, and his signs, and his works, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and 4 unto all his land; and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed 5 them unto this day; and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye 6 came unto this place; and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and every living thing that followed them, in the midst of all Is- 7 rael: but your eyes have seen all the great work of the LORD which he did. 8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandment which I command thee this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go 9 over to possess it; and that ye may prolong your days upon the land, which the LORD swore unto your fathers to

<sup>1</sup> Heb. words.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the wells of the children of Jaakan

<sup>3</sup> Or, out of

<sup>4</sup> Or, instruction

give unto them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.

- 10 For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and waterdest it with thy foot, as a garden  
11 of herbs: but the land, whither ye go over to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the  
12 rain of heaven: a land which the LORD thy God <sup>1</sup>careth for; the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

- 13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and  
14 with all your soul, that I will give the rain of your land in its season, the former rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and  
15 thy wine, and thine oil. And I will give grass in thy fields for thy cattle,  
16 and thou shalt eat and be full. Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve  
17 other gods, and worship them; and the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

- 18 Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and ye shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for  
19 frontlets between your eyes. And ye shall teach them your children, talking of them, when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and  
20 when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of  
21 thine house, and upon thy gates: that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, upon the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of the  
22 heavens above the earth. For if ye shall diligently keep all this commandment which I command you, to do it; to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave  
23 unto him; then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess nations greater  
24 and mightier than yourselves. Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the <sup>2</sup>hinder sea shall be your border.

- 25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of

you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath spoken unto you.

- 26 Behold, I set before you this day a  
27 blessing and a curse; the blessing, if ye shall hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God, which I  
28 command you this day: and the curse, if ye shall not hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.  
29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt set the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse  
30 upon mount Ebal. Are they not beyond Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites which dwell in the Arabah, over against Gilgal, beside  
31 the <sup>3</sup>oaks of Moreh? For ye are to pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it,  
32 and dwell therein. And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and the judgements which I set before you this day.

- 12 These are the statutes and the judgements, which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath given thee to possess it, all the days that ye live  
2 upon the earth. Ye shall surely destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every  
3 green tree: and ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their  
4 pillars, and burn their Asherim with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods; and ye shall destroy their name out of that place.

- 4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your  
5 God. But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:  
6 and thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herd and of your flock:  
7 and there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD  
8 thy God hath blessed thee. Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever  
9 is right in his own eyes: for ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God

<sup>1</sup> Heb. seeketh after.

<sup>3</sup> Or, terr. bins

<sup>4</sup> Or, obelisks

<sup>2</sup> That is, western.



10 giveth thee. But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God causeth you to inherit, and he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that  
 11 ye dwell in safety; then it shall come to pass that the place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows  
 12 which ye vow unto the LORD: and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as he hath no portion nor inheritance  
 13 with you. Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in  
 14 every place that thou seest: but in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command  
 15 thee. Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh within all thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the gazelle, and as of  
 16 the hart. Only ye shall not eat the blood; thou shalt pour it out upon the  
 17 earth as water. Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, nor  
 18 the heave offering of thine hand: but thou shalt eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine  
 19 hand unto. Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon thy land.  
 20 When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul desireth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, after all  
 21 the desire of thy soul. If the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat within thy gates,  
 22 after all the desire of thy soul. Even as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat thereof: the

unclean and the clean shall eat thereof  
 23 alike. Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou shalt not eat the life with  
 24 the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as  
 25 water. Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of  
 26 the LORD. Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the  
 27 LORD shall choose: and thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou  
 28 shalt eat the flesh. Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.  
 29 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest in to possess them, and thou possessest them, and dwellest in  
 30 their land; take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared<sup>1</sup> to follow them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods? <sup>2</sup>even so  
 31 will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.  
 32 What thing soever I command you, that shall ye observe to do: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.  
 13 If there arise in the midst of thee a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and  
 2 he give thee a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;  
 3 thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart  
 4 and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him,  
 5 and cleave unto him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken <sup>3</sup>rebellion against the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee

<sup>1</sup> Heb. after them.

<sup>2</sup> Or, that I also may do likewise

[Ch. xiii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>3</sup> Heb. turning aside.

out of the house of bondage, to draw thee aside out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

- 6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; of the gods of the peoples which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: but thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to draw thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is in the midst of thee.

- 12 If thou shalt hear tell <sup>1</sup>concerning one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to dwell there, saying, 13 Certain <sup>2</sup>base fellows are gone out from the midst of thee, and have drawn away the inhabitants of thy city, saying, Let us go and serve other 14 gods, which ye have not known; then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in the 15 midst of thee; thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, <sup>3</sup>destroying it utterly, and all that is therein and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the 16 sword. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof <sup>4</sup>every whit, unto the LORD thy God: and it shall be an <sup>5</sup>heap for ever; it 17 shall not be built again. And there shall cleave nought of the devoted thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fa- 18 thers; when thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

- 14 Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, <sup>6</sup>above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

- 3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable 4 thing. These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and 5 the goat, the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the antelope, and 6 the chamois. And every beast that parteth the hoof, and hath the hoof cloven in two, and <sup>7</sup>cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that ye shall eat. 7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that have the hoof cloven: the camel, and the hare, and the <sup>8</sup>coney, because they chew the cud but part not the 8 hoof, they are unclean unto you: and the swine, because he parteth the hoof but cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you: of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcases ye shall not touch.

- 9 These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and 10 scales shall ye eat: and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat; it is unclean unto you.

- 12 Of all clean birds ye may eat. But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the <sup>9</sup>eagle, and the gier eagle, 13 and the ospray; and the glede, and the falcon, and the kite after its kind; 14 and every raven after its kind; and 15 the ostrich, and the night hawk, and the seamew, and the hawk after its 16 kind; the little owl, and the great 17 owl, and the horned owl; and the pelican, and the vulture, and the cor- 18 morant; and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the 19 bat. And all winged creeping things are unclean unto you: they shall not 20 be eaten. Of all clean fowls ye may eat.

- 21 Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou mayest give it unto the stranger that is within thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto a foreigner: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.

- 22 Thou shalt surely tithe all the increase of thy seed, that which cometh 23 forth of the field year by year. And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herd and of thy flock;

<sup>1</sup> Or, in

<sup>2</sup> Heb. sons of worthlessness.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. devoting it.

<sup>4</sup> Or, as a whole burnt offering  
<sup>5</sup> Or, mound  
Heb. tel.

<sup>6</sup> Or, out of

<sup>7</sup> Heb. brings it up.

<sup>8</sup> See Lev. xi. 5.

<sup>9</sup> See Lev. xi. 13, &c.

that thou mayest learn to fear the  
 24 LORD thy God always. And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God  
 25 shall bless thee: then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall  
 26 choose: and thou shalt bestow the money for whatsoever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul asketh of thee: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou  
 27 and thine household: and the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee.  
 28 At the end of every three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase in the same year, and shalt  
 29 lay it up within thy gates: and the Levite, because he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.  
 15 At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release. And this is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release that which he hath lent unto his neighbour; he shall not exact it of his neighbour and his brother; because the LORD's release  
 3 hath been proclaimed. Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it: but whatsoever of thine is with thy brother thine  
 4 hand shall <sup>1</sup>release. Howbeit there shall be no poor with thee; (for the LORD will surely bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it;)  
 5 if only thou diligently hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all this commandment  
 6 which I command thee this day. For the LORD thy God will bless thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.  
 7 If there be with thee a poor man, one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine  
 8 hand from thy poor brother: but thou shalt surely open thine hand unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need in that which he wanteth.  
 9 Beware that there be not a base

thought in thine heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou give him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.  
 10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy work, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.  
 11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land; therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thine hand unto thy brother, to thy needy, and to thy poor, in thy land.  
 12 If thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go  
 13 free from thee. And when thou lettest him go free from thee, thou shalt not  
 14 let him go empty: thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy threshing-floor, and out of thy winepress: as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.  
 15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing  
 16 to-day. And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go out from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house,  
 17 because he is well with thee; then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy <sup>2</sup>servant for ever. And also unto thy <sup>3</sup>maidservant thou shalt  
 18 do likewise. It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him go free from thee; for to the double of the hire of an hireling hath he served thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.  
 19 All the firstling males that are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thine ox, nor shear the  
 20 firstling of thy flock. Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.  
 21 And if it have any blemish, as if it be lame or blind, any ill blemish whatsoever, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto  
 22 the LORD thy God. Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean shall eat it alike, as the gazelle,  
 23 and as the hart. Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it out upon the ground as water.  
 16 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by  
 2 night. And thou shalt sacrifice the pass-

<sup>1</sup> Or, release: save when there &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, bond-man  
<sup>3</sup> Or, bond-woman



over unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificest the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee: but at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God; thou shalt do no work therein. Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: from the time thou beginnest to put the sickle to the standing corn shalt thou begin to number seven weeks. And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give, according as the LORD thy God blesseth thee: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in the midst of thee, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes. Thou shalt keep the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in from thy threshing-floor and from thy winepress: and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates. Seven days shalt thou keep a feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase,

and in all the work of thine hands, and thou shalt be altogether joyful. Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty: every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee. Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, according to thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with righteous judgement. Thou shalt not wrest judgement; thou shalt not respect persons: neither shalt thou take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not plant thee an Asherah of any kind of tree beside the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up a pillar; which the LORD thy God hateth. Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God an ox, or a sheep, wherein is a blemish, or any evil-favouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God. If there be found in the midst of thee, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth that which is evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant, and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded; and it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, then shalt thou inquire diligently, and behold, if it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel; then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have done this evil thing, unto thy gates, even the man or the woman; and thou shalt stone them with stones, that they die. At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death; at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. The hand of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee. If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea,

<sup>1</sup> Or, seethe

<sup>2</sup> See Lev. xiii. 36.

<sup>3</sup> Or, after the measure of the ear.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. booths.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. according to the gift of his hand.

<sup>6</sup> Or, cause.  
<sup>7</sup> Heb. Justice, justice.

<sup>8</sup> Or, obelisk

and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose; and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days: and thou shalt inquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement: and thou shalt do according to the tenor of the sentence, which they shall shew thee from that place which the LORD shall choose; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they shall teach thee: according to the tenor of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left. And the man that doeth presumptuously, in not hearkening unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein; and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are round about me; thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not put a foreigner over thee, which is not thy brother. Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of that which is before the priests the Levites: and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Israel.

18 The priests the Levites, <sup>1</sup>even all the

tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath spoken unto them. And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The firstfruits of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and come with all the desire of his soul unto the place which the LORD shall choose; then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD. They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found with thee any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one that useth divination, one that practiseth augury, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, or a charmer, or a consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee. Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God. For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearken unto them that practise augury, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do. The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; according to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. And the LORD said unto me. They have well said that which they have spoken. I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass, that

<sup>1</sup> Or, and

whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. But the prophet, which shall speak a word presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken: the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously, thou shalt not be afraid of him.

19 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the borders of thy land, which the LORD thy God causeth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee thither. And this is the case of the manslayer, which shall flee thither and live: whoso killeth his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time past; as when a man goeth into the forest with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of these cities and live: lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee. And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; if thou shalt keep all this commandment to do it, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 that innocent blood be not shed in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee. But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die; and he flee into one of these cities: then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that

13 he may die. Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set, in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established. If an unrighteous

witness rise up against any man to testify against him of wrong doing; then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges which shall be in those days; and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother; then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to do unto his brother: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee. And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in the midst of thee. And thine eye shall not pity; life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, thou shalt not be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be, when ye draw nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye draw nigh this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint; fear not, nor tremble, neither be ye affrighted at them; for the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not used the fruit thereof? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use the fruit thereof. And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. And the officers

For the blood of the innocent

Or, a bellion  
See ch. xiii. 5.

1 Heb.  
iron.  
2 Or, the tree

3 Or, the blood of an innocent man

6 See ch. xxviii. 30, and Lev. xix. 23-25.



shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint captains of hosts at the head of the people.

10 When thou drawest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace

11 unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall become <sup>1</sup>tributary unto thee, and shall

12 serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege

13 it: and when the LORD thy God delivereth it into thine hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge

14 of the sword: but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take for a prey unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath

15 given thee. Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities

16 of these nations. But of the cities of these peoples, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breath-

17 eth: but thou shalt utterly destroy them; the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; as the LORD

18 thy God hath commanded thee: that they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by wielding an axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down; for is the tree of the field man, that it

20 should be besieged of thee? Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

21 If one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath smitten him:

2 then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about

3 him that is slain: and it shall be, that the city which is nearest unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer of the herd, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath

4 not drawn in the yoke; and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the

5 valley: and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and according to their word shall every controversy and every

6 stroke be: and all the elders of that city, who are nearest unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the

7 valley: and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood,

8 neither have our eyes seen it. Forgive, O LORD, thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and suffer not innocent blood to remain in the midst of thy people Israel. And the blood shall be

9 forgiven them. So shalt thou put away the innocent blood from the midst of thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD.

10 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God delivereth them into thine hands, and thou carriest them away

11 captive, and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and thou hast a desire unto her, and wouldest take

12 her to thee to wife; then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare

13 her nails; and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt

go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then

thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not deal with her <sup>3</sup>as a slave, because thou hast humbled her.

15 If a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the first-

16 born son be hers that was hated; then it shall be, in the day that he causeth his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved the firstborn <sup>4</sup>before the son of the hated, which is the firstborn:

17 but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and though they chasten him, will not

19 hearken unto them: then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him,

<sup>1</sup> Or, subject to task-work

<sup>2</sup> Heb. devote.

<sup>3</sup> Or, as a chattel

<sup>4</sup> Or, during the life time of

and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; 20 and they shall say unto the elders of his city. This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a riotous liver, and a drunkard. 21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree; 23 his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely bury him the same day; for he that is hanged is <sup>1</sup>accursed of God; that thou defile not thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

22 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely bring 2 them again unto thy brother. And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it home to thine house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it 3 to him again. And so shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his garment; and so shalt thou do with every lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 A woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the 7 dam with the young: thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, but the young thou mayest take unto thyself; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from 9 thence. Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds of seed: lest the 2 whole fruit be 3 forfeited, the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of the vineyard.

10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and 11 an ass together. Thou shalt not wear a mingled stuff, wool and linen together.

12 Thou shalt make thee 4 fringes upon

the four borders of thy vesture, where-with thou coverest thyself.

13 If any man take a wife, and go in 14 unto her, and hate her, and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came nigh to her, I found not in her the 15 tokens of virginity: then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of 16 the city in the gate: and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, 17 and he hateth her; and, lo, he hath laid shameful things to her charge, saying, I found not in thy daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the garment before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take 19 the man and chastise him; and they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. 20 But if this thing be true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in 21 the damsel: then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away the evil from Israel.

23 If there be a damsel that is a virgin betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; 24 then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee.

25 But if the man find the damsel that is betrothed in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die: 26 but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter: for he found her in the field; the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. the curse of God.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. fulness.  
<sup>3</sup> Heb. consecrated.

<sup>4</sup> Or, twisted threads

28 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and 29 they be found; then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

[Ch. xxiii.  
1 in Heb.]

30 A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the assembly of the LORD.

3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation shall none belonging to them enter into the assembly of the LORD for ever: because

they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of <sup>1</sup>Mesopotamia, to curse

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
Aravn-  
nihar-  
rain.

5 thee. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast

8 a stranger in his land. The children of the third generation that are born unto them shall enter into the assembly of the LORD.

9 When thou goest forth in camp against thine enemies, then thou shalt

10 keep thee from every evil thing. If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of that which chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall

11 not come within the camp: but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall bathe himself in water: and when the sun is down, he shall come within

12 the camp. Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou

13 shalt go forth abroad: and thou shalt have a <sup>2</sup>paddle among thy weapons; and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
shovel

14 cometh from thee: for the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no <sup>3</sup>unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
naked-  
ness of  
any  
thing.

15 Thou shalt not deliver unto his master a servant which is escaped from his master unto thee: he shall dwell with thee, in the midst of thee, in the place which he shall choose within one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 There shall be no <sup>4</sup>harlot of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a <sup>5</sup>sodomite of the sons of Israel.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
Kodesh-  
shah.  
See Gen.  
xxxviii.  
21.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the wages of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
Kadesh.

19 Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: unto a foreigner thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou puttest thine hand unto, in the land whither thou goest in to possess it.

21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would

22 be sin in thee. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt observe and do; according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, a freewill offering, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into thy neighbour's standing corn, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

24 When a man taketh a wife, and marieth her, then it shall be, if she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

5 When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not go out in the host, neither



shall he be charged with any business : he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer his wife which he hath taken. No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone to pledge : for he taketh a man's life to pledge.

7 If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and he deal with him <sup>1</sup> as a slave, or sell him; then that thief shall die: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do. Remember what the Lord thy God did unto Miriam, by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt.

10 When thou dost lend thy neighbour any manner of loan, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand without, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring forth the pledge without unto thee. And if he be a poor man, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: thou shalt surely restore to him the pledge when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his garment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the Lord thy God.

14 Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates: in his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the Lord, and it be sin unto thee.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take the widow's raiment to pledge: but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 When thou reapest thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it after

thee: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

25 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgement, and the judges judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked; and it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his wickedness, by number. Forty stripes he may give him, he shall not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her. And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not blotted out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of an husband's brother unto me. Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand, and say, I like not to take

9 her; then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that doth not build up

10 his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel. The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets: then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall have no pity.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. A perfect and just weight shalt thou have; a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. For all

that do such things, *even* all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt; how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God. Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget.

26 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein; that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring in from thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee; and thou shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. And thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the land which the LORD swore unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt answer and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian<sup>2</sup> ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, few in number; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous;

6 and the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard

7 bondage: and we cried unto the LORD, the God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice, and saw our affliction,

8 and our toil, and our oppression: and the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great

9 terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD

11 thy God: and thou shalt rejoice in all the good which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is in the midst of thee.

12 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithe of thine increase in the

third year, which is the year of tithing, then thou shalt give it unto the Levite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled; and thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have put away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed any of thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them: I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I put away thereof, being unclean, nor given thereof for the dead: I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, I have done according to all that thou hast commanded me. Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the ground which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

16 This day the LORD thy God commandeth thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and that thou shouldest walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and hearken unto his voice: and the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be a peculiar people unto himself, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments; and to make thee high above all nations which he hath made,<sup>3</sup> in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

27 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you this day. And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister: and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over; that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath promised thee. And it shall be when ye are passed over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister. And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt lift up no iron

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Aramæan*.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *Assyrian*.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *lost*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *for a praise, and for a name, and for an honour*

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
whole.

6 tool upon them. Thou shalt build the altar of the Lord thy God of <sup>1</sup>unhewn stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the Lord thy God:  
7 and thou shalt sacrifice peace offerings, and shalt eat there; and thou shalt  
8 rejoice before the Lord thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.  
9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Keep silence, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the Lord thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.  
10 And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are passed over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:  
11 and these shall stand upon mount Ebal for the curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the Levites shall answer, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,  
12 Cursed be the man that maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and setteth it up in secret. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.  
13 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
14 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
15 Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
16 Cursed be he that wresteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
17 Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he hath uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
18 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
19 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
20 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
21 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour in secret. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
22 Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.  
23 Cursed be he that confirmeth not the

words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all the nations of the earth: and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God.  
25 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the young of thy flock. Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough. Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out. The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thee: they shall come out against thee one way, and shall flee before thee seven ways. The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy barns, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. The Lord shall establish thee for an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee; if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways. And all the peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Lord; and they shall be afraid of thee. And the Lord shall make thee plenteous for good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the Lord swore unto thy fathers to give thee. The Lord shall open unto thee his good <sup>2</sup>treasure the heaven to give the rain of thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thine hand; and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou shalt hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them; and shalt not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.  
26 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. Cursed shalt thou be in the

<sup>2</sup> Or.  
treasury



city, and cursed shalt thou be in the 17 field. Cursed shall be thy basket and 18 thy kneadingtrough. Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, the increase of thy kine, 19 and the young of thy flock. Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou 20 goest out. The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, discomfiture, and rebuke, in all that thou puttest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the evil of thy doings, whereby thou 21 hast forsaken me. The Lord shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest in to 22 possess it. The Lord shall smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with <sup>1</sup>the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. 23 And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is 24 under thee shall be iron. The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed. The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and shalt flee seven ways before them: and thou shalt be <sup>2</sup>tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth. 26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and there shall be none to 27 fray them away. The Lord shall smite thee with the boil of Egypt, and with the <sup>3</sup>emerods, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not 28 be healed. The Lord shall smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and 29 with astonishment of heart: and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled alway, and there shall be none to save 30 thee. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not <sup>4</sup>use the fruit 31 thereof. Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to save thee. 32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day: and there shall be nought in the power of thine hand. 33 The fruit of thy ground, and all thy

labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be 34 only oppressed and crushed alway: so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. 35 The Lord shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil, whereof thou canst not be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the crown of 36 thy head. The Lord shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood 37 and stone. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples whither 38 the Lord shall lead thee away. Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather little in; for the 39 locust shall consume it. Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress them, but thou shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worm 40 shall eat them. Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *its fruit*. 41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but they shall not be thine; for they shall 42 go into captivity. All thy trees and the fruit of thy ground shall the locust 43 possess. The stranger that is in the midst of thee shall mount up above thee higher and higher; and thou shalt come 44 down lower and lower. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt 45 be the tail. And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded 46 thee: and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy 47 seed for ever: because thou servedst not the Lord thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, by reason 48 of the abundance of all things: therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed 49 thee. The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; a nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: 51 and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee corn, wine, or oil, the increase of thy kine, or the young

<sup>1</sup> Or, according to some ancient versions, drought

<sup>2</sup> Or, a terror unto

<sup>3</sup> Or, tumours Or, ptoque boils

<sup>4</sup> See ch. xx. 6, and Lev. xix. 23—25.

of thy flock, until he have caused thee  
52 to perish. And he shall besiege thee  
in all thy gates, until thy high and  
fenced walls come down, wherein thou  
trustedst, throughout all thy land;  
and he shall besiege thee in all thy  
gates throughout all thy land, which  
the LORD thy God hath given thee.  
53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine  
own body, the flesh of thy sons and  
of thy daughters which the LORD thy  
God hath given thee; in the siege  
and in the straitness, wherewith thine  
54 enemies shall straiten thee. The man  
that is tender among you, and very  
delicate, his eye shall be evil toward  
his brother, and toward the wife of  
his bosom, and toward the remnant  
of his children which he hath re-  
55 maining: so that he will not give  
to any of them of the flesh of his  
children whom he shall eat, because  
he hath nothing left him; in the siege  
and in the straitness, wherewith thine  
enemy shall straiten thee in all thy  
56 gates. The tender and delicate woman  
among you, which would not adventure  
to set the sole of her foot upon the  
ground for delicateness and tenderness,  
her eye shall be evil toward the hus-  
band of her bosom, and toward her son,  
57 and toward her daughter; and toward  
her <sup>1</sup>young one that cometh out from  
between her feet, and toward her  
children which she shall bear; for she  
shall eat them for want of all things  
secretly: in the siege and in the strait-  
ness, wherewith thine enemy shall  
58 straiten thee in thy gates. If thou wilt  
not observe to do all the words of this  
law that are written in this book, that  
thou mayest fear this glorious and  
fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;  
59 then the LORD will make thy plagues  
wonderful, and the plagues of thy  
seed, even great plagues, and of long  
continuance, and sore sicknesses, and  
60 of long continuance. And he will bring  
upon thee again all the diseases of  
Egypt, which thou wast afraid of;  
61 and they shall cleave unto thee. Also  
every sickness, and every plague, which  
is not written in the book of this law,  
them will the LORD bring upon thee,  
62 until thou be destroyed. And ye shall  
be left few in number, whereas ye  
were as the stars of heaven for multi-  
tude; because thou hast not hearken-  
ed unto the voice of the LORD thy God.  
63 And it shall come to pass, that as the  
LORD rejoiced over you to do you  
good, and to multiply you; so the  
LORD will rejoice over you to cause  
you to perish, and to destroy you; and  
ye shall be plucked from off the land  
64 whither thou goest in to possess it. And  
the LORD shall scatter thee among all  
peoples, from the one end of the earth  
even unto the other end of the earth;

and there thou shalt serve other gods,  
which thou hast not known, thou nor  
65 thy fathers, even wood and stone. And  
among these nations shalt thou find  
no ease, and there shall be no rest for  
the sole of thy foot: but the LORD  
shall give thee there a trembling heart,  
and failing of eyes, and pining of soul:  
66 and thy life shall hang in doubt before  
thee; and thou shalt fear night and  
day, and shalt have none assurance of  
67 thy life: in the morning thou shalt  
say, Would God it were even! and at  
even thou shalt say, Would God it  
were morning! for the fear of thine  
heart which thou shalt fear, and for the  
sight of thine eyes which thou shalt  
68 see. And the LORD shall bring thee  
into Egypt again with ships, by the  
way whereof I said unto thee, Thou  
shalt see it no more again: and there  
ye shall sell yourselves unto your  
enemies for bondmen and for bond-  
women, and no man shall buy you.

29 These are the words of the covenant  
which the LORD commanded Moses to  
make with the children of Israel in  
the land of Moab, beside the covenant  
which he made with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and  
said unto them, Ye have seen all that  
the LORD did before your eyes in the  
land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto  
all his servants, and unto all his land;  
3 the great <sup>2</sup>temptations which thine eyes  
saw, the signs, and those great won-  
4 ders: but the LORD hath not given you  
an heart to know, and eyes to see, and  
5 ears to hear, unto this day. And I  
have led you forty years in the wilder-  
ness: your clothes are not waxen old  
upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen  
6 old upon thy foot. Ye have not eaten  
bread, neither have ye drunk wine or  
strong drink: that ye might know that  
7 I am the LORD your God. And when  
ye came unto this place, Sihon the  
king of Heshbon, and Og the king  
of Bashan, came out against us unto  
8 battle, and we smote them: and we  
took their land, and gave it for an  
inheritance unto the Reubenites, and  
to the Gadites, and to the half tribe  
9 of the Manassites. Keep therefore the  
words of this covenant, and do them,  
that ye may <sup>3</sup>prosper in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before  
the LORD your God; your heads, your  
tribes, your elders, and your officers,  
11 even all the men of Israel, your little  
ones, your wives, and thy stranger that  
is in the midst of thy camps, from the  
hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of  
12 thy water: that thou shouldest enter  
into the covenant of the LORD thy God,  
and into his oath, which the LORD thy  
13 God maketh with thee this day: that he  
may establish thee this day unto himself  
for a people, and that he may be unto

[Ch.  
xxviii, 69  
in Heb.]

[Ch. xxi, 1  
in Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> See ch.  
iv, 34.

<sup>3</sup> Or, deal  
wisely

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
after-  
birth

thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and as he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Neither with you only do I make this covenant 15 and this oath; but with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that 16 is not here with us this day: (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the midst of the nations through which 17 ye passed; and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were 18 among them:) lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you a root 19 that beareth <sup>1</sup>gall and wormwood; and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this <sup>2</sup>curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of mine heart, <sup>3</sup>to destroy the 20 moist with the dry: the LORD will not pardon him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his 21 name from under heaven. And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is 22 written in this book of the law. And the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses wherewith the LORD hath 23 made it sick; *and that* the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, *and* a burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which the LORD overthrew in his 24 anger, and in his wrath: even all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great 25 anger? Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; 26 and went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not 27 <sup>4</sup>given unto them: therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse 28 that is written in this book: and the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another

29 land, as at this day. The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but the things that are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law. 30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath 2 driven thee, and shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with 3 all thy soul; that then the LORD thy God will <sup>5</sup>turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the peoples, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. If *any* of thine outcasts be in the uttermost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he 5 fetch thee: and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. 6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that 7 thou mayest live. And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate 8 thee, which persecuted thee. And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. 9 And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in all the work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, 10 as he rejoiced over thy fathers: if thou shalt obey the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not too <sup>6</sup>hard 12 for thee, neither is it far off. It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, and make us to 13 hear it, that we may do it? Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, and make us 14 to hear it, that we may do it? But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. 15 See, I have set before thee this day

<sup>1</sup> Heb. rosh, a poisonous herb.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, oath and so vv. 20, 21.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, to add drunkenness to thirst

<sup>4</sup> Heb. divided.

<sup>5</sup> Or, return to

<sup>6</sup> Or, wonderful



16 life and good, and death and evil; in that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply, and that the LORD thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest in to possess it. But if thine heart turn away, and thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go in to possess it. I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before thee life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed: to love the LORD thy God, to obey his voice, and to cleave unto him: for <sup>1</sup>he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

31 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: and the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee; he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath spoken. And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and unto their land; whom he destroyed. And the LORD shall deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them according unto all the commandment which I have commanded you. Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt go with this people into the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the set time of the year

of release, in the feast of tabernacles, when all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; and that their children, which have not known, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting. And the LORD appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood over the door of the Tent.

15 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come upon them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us? And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach thou it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, flowing with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are come upon them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware. So Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of

<sup>1</sup> Or, that

<sup>2</sup> Or, by

a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

- 24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, that Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more 28 after my death? Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth 29 to witness against them. For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

- 30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.

- 32 Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak;

And let the earth hear the words of my mouth:

- 2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain,  
My speech shall distil as the dew;  
As the small rain upon the tender grass,

- And as the showers upon the herb:  
3 For I will proclaim the name of the LORD:

- Ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

- 4 The Rock, his work is perfect;  
For all his ways are judgement:  
A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,

- Just and right is he.  
5 They have <sup>1</sup>dealt corruptly with him, *they are* not his children, <sup>2</sup>*it is* their blemish;

- They are* a perverse and crooked generation.

- 6 Do ye thus requite the LORD,  
O foolish people and unwise?  
Is not he thy father that hath <sup>3</sup>bought thee?

- He hath made thee, and established thee.

- 7 Remember the days of old,  
Consider the years of many generations:

- Ask thy father, and he will shew thee;  
Thine elders, and they will tell thee.

- 8 When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance,

When he separated the children of men,

He set the bounds of the peoples

According to the number of the children of Israel.

- 9 For the LORD's portion is his people;  
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

- 10 He found him in a desert land,  
And in the waste howling wilderness;

He compassed him about, he cared for him.

He kept him as the apple of his eye:

- 11 As an eagle that stirreth up her nest,

That fluttereth over her young,

<sup>4</sup>He spread abroad his wings, he took them,

He bare them on his pinions:

- 12 The LORD alone did lead him,  
And there was no strange god with him.

- 13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth,

And he did eat the increase of the field;

And he made him to suck honey out of the rock,

And oil out of the flinty rock;

- 14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,  
With fat of lambs,

And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,

With the fat of kidneys of wheat;  
And of the blood of the grape thou drankest wine.

- 15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked:  
Thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art become sleek:

Then he forsook God which made him,  
And lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

- 16 They moved him to jealousy with strange gods,

With abominations provoked they him to anger.

- 17 They sacrificed unto demons, *which were* no God,

To gods whom they knew not,  
To new gods that came up of late,  
Whom your fathers dreaded not.

- 18 Of the Rock that <sup>5</sup>begat thee thou art unmindful,

And hast forgotten God that gave thee birth.

- 19 And the LORD saw *it*, and abhorred *them*,

Because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.

- 20 And he said, I will hide my face from them,

I will see what their end shall be:  
For they are a very froward generation,

Children in whom is no faith.

- 21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God;

They have provoked me to anger with their vanities:

<sup>1</sup> Or, *corrupted themselves, they &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *but a blot upon them*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *possessed* Or, *gotten*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her pinions*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *bar-*

And I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, And burneth unto the lowest <sup>1</sup>pit, And devoureth the earth with her increase, And setteth on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them:

24 *They shall be* wasted with hunger, and devoured with <sup>2</sup>burning heat And bitter destruction; And the teeth of beasts will I send upon them, With the poison of crawling things of the dust.

25 Without shall the sword bereave, And in the chambers terror; *It shall destroy* both young man and virgin, The suckling with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them afar, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy, Lest their adversaries should misdeem, Lest they should say, Our hand is exalted,

And the Lord hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel, And there is no understanding in them.

29 Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, That they would consider their latter end!

30 How should one chase a thousand, And two put ten thousand to flight, Except their Rock had sold them, And the Lord had delivered them up?

31 For their rock is not as our Rock, Even our enemies themselves being judges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, And of the fields of Gomorrah: Their grapes are grapes of <sup>3</sup>gall, Their clusters are bitter:

33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, And the cruel venom of asps.

34 Is not this laid up in store with me, Sealed up <sup>4</sup>among my treasures?

35 Vengeance is mine, and recompence, At the time when their foot shall slide: For the day of their calamity is at hand, And the things that are to come upon them shall make haste.

36 For the Lord shall judge his people, And repent himself for his servants; When he seeth that *their* power is gone,

And there is none *remaining*, shut up or left at large.

37 And he shall say, Where are their gods,

38 The rock in which they <sup>5</sup>trusted; Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices,

And drank the wine of their drink offering?

Let them rise up and help you, Let them be your protection.

39 See now that I, even I, am he, And there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive;

I have wounded, and I heal: And there is none that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, And say, As I live for ever,

41 If I whet <sup>6</sup>my glittering sword, And mine hand take hold on judgment;

I will render vengeance to mine adversaries, And will recompense them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,

And my sword shall devour flesh; With the blood of the slain and the captives,

<sup>7</sup>From <sup>8</sup>the head of the leaders of the enemy.

43 <sup>9</sup>Rejoice, O <sup>10</sup>ye nations, with his people:

For he will avenge the blood of his servants,

And will render vengeance to his adversaries,

And will make expiation for his land, for his people.

44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel: and he said

unto them, Set your heart unto all the words which I testify unto you this day; which ye shall command your children, to observe to do all the words

47 of this law. For it is no vain thing for you; because it is your life, and through this thing ye shall prolong your days upon the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 And the Lord spake unto Moses that day, saying, Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and

51 was gathered unto his people: because ye trespassed against me in the midst of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh, in the wilderness of

<sup>5</sup> Or, took refuge

<sup>6</sup> Heb. the tightening of my sword.

<sup>7</sup> Or, From the beginning of revenges upon the enemy

<sup>8</sup> Or, the hairy head of the enemy

<sup>9</sup> Or, Praise his people, ye nations

<sup>10</sup> Or, ye nations, his people

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Sheol.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. burning coals. See Hab. iii. 5.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xxix. 18.

<sup>4</sup> Or, in my treasures.



Zin; because ye sanctified me not in  
52 the midst of the children of Israel. For  
thou shalt see the land before thee; but  
thou shalt not go thither into the land  
which I give the children of Israel.

33 And this is the blessing, wherewith  
Moses the man of God blessed the  
children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said,

The LORD came from Sinai,  
And rose from Seir unto them;  
He shined forth from mount Paran,  
And he came from the ten thousands  
of <sup>1</sup>holy ones:

At his right hand <sup>2</sup>was a fiery law  
unto them.

3 Yea, he loveth the <sup>3</sup>peoples;  
All <sup>4</sup>his saints are in thy hand:  
And they sat down at thy feet;  
*Every one* <sup>5</sup>shall receive of thy  
words.

4 Moses commanded us a law,  
An inheritance for the assembly of  
Jacob.

5 And <sup>6</sup>he was king in Jeshurun,  
When the heads of the people were  
gathered,  
All the tribes of Israel together.

6 Let Reuben live, and not die;  
<sup>7</sup>Yet let his men be few.

7 And this is the *blessing* of Judah:  
and he said,  
Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,  
And bring him in unto his people:

<sup>8</sup>With his hands he contended <sup>9</sup>for  
himself;

And thou shalt be an help against  
his adversaries.

8 And of Levi he said,  
Thy Thummim and thy Urim are  
with <sup>10</sup>thy godly one,  
Whom thou didst prove at Massah,  
With whom thou didst strive at the  
waters of Meribah;

9 Who said of his father, and of his  
mother, I have not seen him;  
Neither did he acknowledge his  
brethren,

Nor knew he his own-children:  
For they have observed thy word,  
And keep thy covenant.

10 They shall teach Jacob thy judge-  
ments,  
And Israel thy law:

They shall put incense <sup>11</sup>before thee,  
And whole burnt offering upon thine  
altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance,  
And accept the work of his hands:  
Smite through the loins of them that  
rise up against him,  
And of them that hate him, that  
they rise not again.

12 Of Benjamin he said,  
The beloved of the LORD shall dwell  
in safety by him;  
He covereth him all the day long,  
And he dwelleth between his shoul-  
ders.

13 And of Joseph he said,  
Blessed of the LORD be his land;  
For the precious things of heaven,  
for the dew,  
And for the deep that coucheth be-  
neath,

14 And for the precious things of the  
fruits of the sun,  
And for the precious things of the  
growth of the moons,

15 And for the chief things of the  
ancient mountains,  
And for the precious things of the  
everlasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the  
earth and the fulness thereof,  
And the good will of him that dwelt  
in the bush:

Let the *blessing* come upon the head  
of Joseph,

And upon the crown of the head  
of him <sup>12</sup>that was separate from  
his brethren.

17 <sup>13</sup>The firstling of his bullock, majes-  
ty is his;

And his horns are the horns of the  
<sup>14</sup>wild-ox:

With them he shall <sup>15</sup>push the peo-  
ples all of them, *even* the ends of  
the earth:

And they are the ten thousands of  
Ephraim,

And they are the thousands of  
Manasseh.

18 And of Zebulun he said,  
Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;  
And, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the peoples unto the  
mountain;  
There shall they offer sacrifices of  
righteousness:

For they shall suck the abundance  
of the seas,

And the hidden treasures of the  
sand.

20 And of Gad he said,  
Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad:  
He dwelleth as a lioness,

And teareth the arm, yea, the crown  
of the head.

21 And he <sup>16</sup>provided the first part for  
himself,

For there was <sup>17</sup>the lawgiver's por-  
tion reserved;

And he came <sup>18</sup>with the heads of the  
people,

He executed the justice of the LORD,  
And his judgements with Israel.

22 And of Dan he said,  
Dan is a lion's whelp,  
That leapeth forth from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said,  
O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,  
And full with the blessing of the  
LORD:

Possess thou the <sup>19</sup>west and the  
south.

24 And of Asher he said,  
Blessed be Asher <sup>20</sup>with children;

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
holiness.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
was fire,  
a law  
Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read,  
were  
streams  
for them

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
tribes

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
their  
holy  
ones

<sup>5</sup> Or, re-  
ceived

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
there  
was a  
king

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
And  
let not  
his men

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
Let his  
hands be  
sufficient  
for him

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
for them

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
him  
whom  
thou  
lovest

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
in thy  
nostrils.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
that is  
prince  
among  
<sup>13</sup> Or, His  
firstling  
bullock  
<sup>14</sup> See  
Num.  
xxiii. 22.  
<sup>15</sup> Or,  
gore

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
chose  
Heb.  
saw.  
<sup>17</sup> Or, a  
ruler's  
portion  
<sup>18</sup> Or, to

<sup>19</sup> Or, sea

<sup>20</sup> Or,  
above  
sons

1 Or,  
shoes2 Or, rest  
Or,  
security3 Or,  
yield  
feigned  
obedi-  
ence

- Let him be acceptable unto his brethren,  
And let him dip his foot in oil.  
Thy <sup>1</sup>bars shall be iron and brass;  
And as thy days, so shall thy <sup>2</sup>strength be.
- 26 There is none like unto God, O Jeshurun,  
Who rideth upon the heaven for thy help,  
And in his excellency on the skies.
- 27 The eternal God is *thy* dwelling place,  
And underneath are the everlasting arms:  
And he thrust out the enemy from before thee,  
And said, Destroy.
- 28 And Israel dwelleth in safety,  
The fountain of Jacob alone,  
In a land of corn and wine;  
Yea, his heavens drop down dew.
- 29 Happy art thou, O Israel:  
Who is like unto thee, a people saved by the LORD,  
The shield of thy help,  
And that is the sword of thy excellency!  
And thine enemies shall <sup>3</sup>submit themselves unto thee;  
And thou shalt tread upon their high places.
- 34 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him <sup>2</sup>all the land of Gilead, unto Dan; and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim

and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, <sup>3</sup>unto the <sup>4</sup>hinder sea; and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word <sup>6</sup>of the LORD. And <sup>5</sup>he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were ended. And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 And there hath not arisen a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom <sup>11</sup>the LORD knew face to face; in all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, <sup>12</sup>and to all his land; and in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.

<sup>4</sup> That is, west-ward.<sup>5</sup> Or, he was buried

## THE

## BOOK OF JOSHUA.

1 Now it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son <sup>2</sup>of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel. Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it, as I spake unto <sup>4</sup>Moses. From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be

<sup>5</sup>your border. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will <sup>6</sup>not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I swore unto their fathers <sup>7</sup>to give them. Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest <sup>1</sup>have good success <sup>8</sup>whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy

<sup>1</sup> Or, deal wisely

mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt

- <sup>1</sup> have good success. Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not affrighted, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.
- 10 Then Joshua commanded the officers
- 11 of the people, saying, Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.
- 12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh,
- 13 spake Joshua, saying, Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God giveth you rest, and
- 14 will give you this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you beyond Jordan; but ye shall pass over before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and shall
- 15 help them; until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond Jordan toward the sun-
- 16 rising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us we will do, and whithersoever thou
- 17 sendest us we will go. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was
- 18 with Moses. Whosoever he be that shall rebel against thy commandment, and shall not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.
- 2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go view the land, and Jericho. And they went, and came into the house of an harlot whose name was
- 2 Rahab, and lay there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to
- 3 search out the land. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the
- 4 land. And the woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yea, the men came unto me, but I

5 wist not whence they were: and it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake

6 them. But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in

7 order upon the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone

8 out, they shut the gate. And before they were laid down, she came up

9 unto them upon the roof; and she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land

10 melt away before you. For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, unto Sihon and to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard it, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and on

12 earth beneath. Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's

13 house, and give me a true token: and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will

14 deliver our lives from death. And the men said unto her, Our life <sup>2</sup>for yours, if ye utter not this our business; and it shall be, when the LORD giveth us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly

15 with thee. Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall,

16 and she dwelt upon the wall. And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light upon you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We will be guiltless of this thine oath which

18 thou hast made us to swear. Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt gather unto thee into the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all

19 thy father's household. And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood

<sup>2</sup> Heb. instead of you to die.

<sup>1</sup> Or, dost wisely



shall be on our head, if any hand be  
20 upon him. But if thou utter this our  
business, then we will be guiltless of  
thine oath which thou hast made us to  
21 swear. And she said, According unto  
your words, so be it. And she sent  
them away, and they departed: and  
she bound the scarlet line in the  
22 window. And they went, and came  
unto the mountain, and abode there  
three days, until the pursuers were  
returned: and the pursuers sought  
them throughout all the way, but found  
23 them not. Then the two men returned,  
and descended from the mountain,  
and passed over, and came to Joshua  
the son of Nun; and they told him all  
24 that had befallen them. And they said  
unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath  
delivered into our hands all the land;  
and moreover all the inhabitants of  
the land do melt away before us.

3 And Joshua rose up early in the morn-  
ing, and they removed from Shittim,  
and came to Jordan, he and all the  
children of Israel; and they lodged  
2 there before they passed over. And it  
came to pass after three days, that the  
officers went through the midst of the  
3 camp; and they commanded the people,  
saying, When ye see the ark of the  
covenant of the LORD your God, and  
the priests the Levites bearing it, then  
ye shall remove from your place, and  
4 go after it. Yet there shall be a space  
between you and it, about two thousand  
cubits by measure: come not near unto  
it, that ye may know the way by which  
ye must go; for ye have not passed this  
5 way heretofore. And Joshua said unto  
the people, Sanctify yourselves: for  
to-morrow the LORD will do wonders  
6 among you. And Joshua spake unto  
the priests, saying, Take up the ark of  
the covenant, and pass over before  
the people. And they took up the ark  
of the covenant, and went before the  
7 people. And the LORD said unto Joshua,  
This day will I begin to magnify thee  
in the sight of all Israel, that they  
may know that, as I was with Moses,  
8 so I will be with thee. And thou shalt  
command the priests that bear the ark  
of the covenant, saying, When ye are  
come to the brink of the waters of  
Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.  
9 And Joshua said unto the children  
of Israel, Come hither, and hear the  
10 words of the LORD your God. And  
Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know  
that the living God is among you,  
and that he will without fail drive  
out from before you the Canaanite,  
and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and  
the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and  
11 the Amorite, and the Jebusite. Be-  
hold, the ark of the covenant of the  
LORD of all the earth passeth over  
12 before you into Jordan. Now there-

fore take you twelve men out of the  
tribes of Israel, for every tribe a man.  
13 And it shall come to pass, when the  
soles of the feet of the priests that  
bear the ark of the LORD, the LORD of  
all the earth, shall rest in the waters  
of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan  
shall be cut off, even the waters that  
come down from above; and they  
14 shall stand in one heap. And it came  
to pass, when the people removed  
from their tents, to pass over Jordan,  
the priests that bare the ark of the  
15 covenant being before the people; and  
when they that bare the ark were  
come unto Jordan, and the feet of  
the priests that bare the ark were  
dipped in the brink of the water, (for  
Jordan overfloweth all its banks all  
16 the time of harvest,) that the waters  
which came down from above stood,  
and rose up in one heap, a great way  
1 off, at Adam, the city that is beside  
Zarethan: and those that went down  
toward the sea of the 2 Arabah, even  
the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off: and  
the people passed over right against  
17 Jericho. And the priests that bare  
the ark of the covenant of the LORD  
stood firm on dry ground in the midst  
of Jordan, and all Israel passed over  
on dry ground, until all the nation  
were passed clean over Jordan.

4 And it came to pass, when all the  
nation were clean passed over Jordan,  
that the LORD spake unto Joshua,  
2 saying, Take you twelve men out of  
the people, out of every tribe a man,  
3 and command ye them, saying, Take  
you hence out of the midst of Jordan,  
out of the place where the priests' feet  
stood firm, twelve stones, and carry  
them over with you, and lay them  
down in the lodging place, where ye  
4 shall lodge this night. Then Joshua  
called the twelve men, whom he had  
prepared of the children of Israel, out  
5 of every tribe a man: and Joshua said  
unto them, Pass over before the ark  
of the LORD your God into the midst  
of Jordan, and take you up every man  
of you a stone upon his shoulder, ac-  
cording unto the number of the tribes  
6 of the children of Israel: that this  
may be a sign among you, that when  
your children ask in time to come,  
saying, What mean ye by these stones?  
7 then ye shall say unto them, Because  
the waters of Jordan were cut off be-  
fore the ark of the covenant of the  
LORD; when it passed over Jordan,  
the waters of Jordan were cut off: and  
these stones shall be for a memorial  
unto the children of Israel for ever.  
8 And the children of Israel did so as  
Joshua commanded, and took up twelve  
stones out of the midst of Jordan, as  
the LORD spake unto Joshua, accord-  
ing to the number of the tribes of the

1 Another  
reading  
is off  
from.

2 See  
Deut.  
i. 1.

children of Israel; and they carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them <sup>9</sup>down there. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there, unto this <sup>10</sup>day. For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people <sup>11</sup>hasted and passed over. And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in <sup>12</sup>the presence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: <sup>13</sup>about forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before the LORD unto <sup>14</sup>battle, to the plains of Jericho. On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

<sup>15</sup>And the LORD spake unto Joshua, <sup>16</sup>saying, Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come <sup>17</sup>up out of Jordan. Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye <sup>18</sup>up out of Jordan. And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry ground, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and went over all its banks, as aforetime.

<sup>19</sup>And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border <sup>20</sup>of Jericho. And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did <sup>21</sup>Joshua set up in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What <sup>22</sup>mean these stones? then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel <sup>23</sup>came over this Jordan on dry land. For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were passed <sup>24</sup>over: that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty; that <sup>1</sup>they may fear the LORD your God for ever.

<sup>5</sup>And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard how that the LORD

had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until <sup>2</sup>we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

<sup>2</sup>At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee knives of flint, and circumcise again the children of Israel <sup>3</sup>the second time. And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the children of Israel at <sup>3</sup>the hill of the <sup>4</sup>foreskins. And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: all the people that came forth out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt. <sup>5</sup>For all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, <sup>6</sup>they had not circumcised. For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation, even the men of war which came forth out of Egypt, were consumed, because they hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not let them see the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land <sup>7</sup>flowing with milk and honey. And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them did Joshua circumcise: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them <sup>8</sup>by the way. And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were <sup>9</sup>whole. And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of that place was called <sup>4</sup>Gilgal, unto this day.

<sup>10</sup>And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal; and they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at <sup>11</sup>even in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the <sup>5</sup>old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and parched <sup>12</sup>corn, in the selfsame day. And the manna ceased on the morrow, after they had eaten of the <sup>6</sup>old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

<sup>13</sup>And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? <sup>14</sup>And he said, Nay; but <sup>as</sup> <sup>6</sup>captain of the host of the LORD am I now come.

<sup>2</sup>Another reading is, *they*.

<sup>3</sup>Or, *Gibeath-har-araloth*

<sup>4</sup>That is, *Rolling*.

<sup>5</sup>Or, *produce*  
Or, *corn*

<sup>6</sup>Or, *prince*

<sup>1</sup> So with a change of vowel-points. The pointing of the text is irregular.



And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

- 15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua <sup>6</sup>did so. (Now Jericho <sup>1</sup>was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came 2 in.) And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the 3 mighty men of valour. And ye shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shalt 4 thou do six days. And seven priests shall bear seven <sup>2</sup>trumpets of rams' horns before the ark: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with 5 the trumpets. And it shall be, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down <sup>3</sup>flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before 6 him. And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the 7 LORD. And <sup>4</sup>they said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let the armed men pass on before the ark 8 of the LORD. And it was so, that when Joshua had spoken unto the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD passed on, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the 9 LORD followed them. And the armed men went before the priests that blew the trumpets, and the rearward went after the ark, *the priests* blowing with 10 the trumpets as they went. And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you 11 shout; then shall ye shout. So he caused the ark of the LORD to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp. 12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark 13 of the LORD. And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* blowing with the trumpets as they 14 went. And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into 15 the camp: so they did six days. And it came to pass on the seventh day,

that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven 16 times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given 17 you the city. And the city shall be <sup>5</sup>devoted, even it and all that is therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the 18 messengers that we sent. And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the devoted thing, lest when ye have devoted it, ye take of the devoted thing; so should ye make the camp of Israel 19 <sup>6</sup>accursed, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the 20 LORD. So the people shouted, and the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down <sup>3</sup>flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the 21 city. And they <sup>7</sup>utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of 22 the sword. And Joshua said unto the two men that had spied out the land, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that 23 she hath, as ye swear unto her. And the young men the spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had, all her <sup>8</sup>kindred also they brought out; and they set them without the camp of Israel. 24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury 25 of the house of the LORD. But Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Joshua save alive; and she dwelt in the midst of Israel, unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua 26 sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: with the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. 27 So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land. 7 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the devoted thing: for Achan, the son of Carni, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. shut the gates and was shut in.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *in his place*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *in its place*.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *he*.

<sup>5</sup> See Lev. xviii. 29. Deut. xx. 17.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *devoted*.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *devoted*.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *families*.



of the tribe of Judah, took of the devoted thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

- 2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied  
3 out Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither; for  
4 they are but few. So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men  
5 of Ai. And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: and they chased them *from* before the gate even unto <sup>1</sup>Shebarim, and smote them at the going down: and the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.  
6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust  
7 upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? would that we had been content and dwelt beyond  
8 Jordan! Oh Lord, what shall I say, after that Israel hath turned their  
9 backs before their enemies! For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do for thy  
10 great name? And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou  
11 thus fallen upon thy face? Israel hath sinned; yea, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yea, they have even taken of the devoted thing; and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have even put  
12 it among their own stuff. Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies, they turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become <sup>2</sup>accursed: I will not be with you any more, except ye destroy the  
13 devoted thing from among you. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, There is a devoted thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the  
14 devoted thing from among you. In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come near by families; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come near by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall

15 come near man by man. And it shall be, that he that is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

- 16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah  
17 was taken: and he brought near the <sup>3</sup>family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zerahites: and he brought near the family of the Zerahites <sup>4</sup>man  
18 by man; and Zabdi was taken: and he brought near his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD, the God of Israel, and <sup>5</sup>make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou  
19 hast done; hide it not from me. And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel, and thus and  
20 thus have I done: when I saw among the spoil a goodly <sup>6</sup>Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver  
21 under it. So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the  
22 silver under it. And they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel; and they laid them  
23 down before the LORD. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them up unto the valley  
24 of Achor. And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them  
25 with stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones, unto this day; and the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of  
26 Achor, unto this day.

8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his  
2 people, and his city, and his land: and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle

<sup>1</sup> Or, the quarries

<sup>2</sup> See ch. vi. 18.

<sup>3</sup> According to some ancient authorities, families.

<sup>4</sup> According to some ancient authorities, by households.

<sup>5</sup> Or, give praise

<sup>6</sup> Heb. mantle of Shinar.

<sup>7</sup> That is, Troubling.

thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: set thee an ambush for  
 3 the city behind it. So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valour, and sent them forth by night.  
 4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:  
 5 and I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we  
 6 will flee before them; and they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the  
 7 first; so we will flee before them: and ye shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city: for the  
 8 LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. And it shall be, when ye have seized upon the city, that ye shall set the city on fire; according to the word of the LORD shall ye do:  
 9 see, I have commanded you. And Joshua sent them forth: and they went to the ambushment, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.  
 10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before  
 11 the people to Ai. And all the people, *even the men of war* that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between him and Ai. And he took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the  
 12 west side of <sup>1</sup>the city. <sup>2</sup>So they set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait that were on the west of the city; and Joshua <sup>3</sup>went that night into the  
 13 midst of the vale. And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, <sup>4</sup>at the time appointed, before the Arabah; but he wist not that there was an am-  
 14 bush against him behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by  
 15 the way of the wilderness. And all the people that were in <sup>1</sup>the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and  
 16 were drawn away from the city. And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pur-  
 17 sued after Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the javelin

that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that  
 19 was in his hand toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it; and they  
 20 hastened and set the city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no <sup>5</sup>power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon  
 21 the pursuers. And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned  
 22 again, and slew the men of Ai. And the other came forth out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them  
 23 remain or escape. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him  
 24 to Joshua. And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they pursued them, and they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge  
 25 of the sword. And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of  
 26 Ai. For Joshua drew not back his hand, wherewith he stretched out the javelin, until he had <sup>6</sup>utterly destroyed  
 27 all the inhabitants of Ai. Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD  
 28 which he commanded Joshua. So Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an  
 29 heap for ever, even a desolation, unto this day. And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide: and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day.  
 30 Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD, the God of Israel, in mount Ebal,  
 31 as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of <sup>8</sup>unhewn stones, upon which no man had lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace  
 32 offerings. And he wrote there upon <sup>9</sup>the stones a copy of the law of Moses, <sup>10</sup>which he wrote, in the presence of the  
 33 children of Israel. And all Israel, and

<sup>5</sup> Heb. hands.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>7</sup> Or, mound Heb. tel.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. whole.

<sup>9</sup> See Deut. xxvii. 2-4.

<sup>10</sup> Or, which he wrote in &c.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, Ai.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, So the people set all &c.  
<sup>3</sup> Some MSS. read, *forgot that night in.*  
<sup>4</sup> Or, to the place appointed.

their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger as the homeborn; half of them in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had <sup>1</sup>commanded, that they should bless the people of Israel first of all. And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law. There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the assembly of Israel, and the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that <sup>2</sup>were conversant among them.

9 And it came to pass, when all the kings which were beyond Jordan, in the hill country, and in the lowland, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof; that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, they also did work wilily, and went and <sup>3</sup>made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up; and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and was become mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come from a far country: now therefore make ye a covenant with us. And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a covenant with you? And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye? And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth. And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: and now make ye a covenant with us. This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came

forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy: and these wine-skins, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. And the men took of their provision, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD. And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them. And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim. And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. This we will do to them, and let them live; lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them. And the princes said unto them, Let them live: so they became hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had spoken unto them.

22 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us? Now therefore ye are cursed, and there <sup>4</sup>shall never fail to be of you bondmen, both hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

10 Now it came to pass, when Adonizedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had <sup>5</sup>utterly destroyed it; as he had done

<sup>1</sup> Or, commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. walked.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading, followed by most ancient versions, is, took them provisions. See ver. 12.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. shall not be cut off from you.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. devoted.



to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace 2 with Israel, and were among them; that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were 3 mighty. Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, 4 saying, Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and 5 with the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against 6 it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country 7 are gathered together against us. So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all 8 the mighty men of valour. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hands; there shall not a man 9 of them stand before thee. Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly; 10 for he went up from Gilgal all the night. And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them to 11 Azekah, and unto Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, while they were in the going down of Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel; and he said in the sight of Israel,

Sun, <sup>1</sup>stand thou still upon Gibeon; And thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajijalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,

Until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies.

Is not this written in the book of <sup>2</sup>Jashar? And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go

14 down about a whole day. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the

18 cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said, Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep

19 them: but stay not ye; pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fenced

21 cities, that all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none <sup>3</sup>moved his tongue against

22 any of the children of Israel. Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings

23 unto me out of the cave. And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish,

24 the king of Eglon. And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet

25 upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your

26 enemies against whom ye fight. And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon

27 the trees until the evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.

28 And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof; he <sup>4</sup>utterly destroyed them and all the souls that were therein, he left none remaining: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

29 And Joshua passed from Makke-

<sup>3</sup> Heb. whetted.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. be silent.

<sup>2</sup> Or. The Upright See <sup>2</sup> Sam. i. 18.

dah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: and the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining in it; and he did unto the king thereof as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought 32 against it: and the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 And Joshua passed from Lachish, and all Israel with him, unto Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought 35 against it; and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein.

38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought 39 against it: and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to the king thereof.

40 So Joshua smote all the land, the hill country, and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings; he left none remaining: but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded. And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even 42 unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD, the God of 43 Israel, fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

11 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard thereof, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
devoted.

to the king of Shimron, and to the 2 king of Achshaph, and to the kings that were on the north, in the hill country, and in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and 3 in the heights of Dor on the west, to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the hill country, and the Hivite under 4 Hermon in the land of Mizpah. And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots 5 very many. And all these kings met together; and they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to 6 fight with Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, 7 and burn their chariots with fire. So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell 8 upon them. And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until 9 they left them none remaining. And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those 11 kingdoms. And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was none left that breathed: 12 and he burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them; as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did 14 Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any 15 that breathed. As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua: and so did Joshua; 4 he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hill country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the Arabah, and the hill

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
Naphoth  
Dor

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
devoting.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. he  
removed  
nothing.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the bare mountains

<sup>2</sup> Heb. make strong.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. devote.

<sup>4</sup> Or, might not sur for favour

<sup>5</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>6</sup> See Deut. II. 36.

<sup>7</sup> See ch. xi. 17.

country of Israel, and the lowland of the 17 same; from <sup>1</sup>mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and put them to death.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all 19 those kings. There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: they took all in battle.

20 For it was of the LORD to <sup>2</sup>harden their hearts, to come against Israel in battle, that he might <sup>3</sup>utterly destroy them, that they <sup>4</sup>might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 And Joshua came at that time, and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel: Joshua <sup>5</sup>utterly de-

stroyed them with their cities. There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some re-

main. So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD spake unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land had rest from war.

12 Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land beyond Jordan toward the sunrising, from the valley of Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the

<sup>2</sup> Arabah eastward: Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and <sup>6</sup>the city that is in the middle of the valley, and half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, the

<sup>3</sup> border of the children of Ammon; and the Arabah unto the sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and unto the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, eastward, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and on the

<sup>4</sup> south, under the slopes of Pisgah; and the border of Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Rephaim, who dwelt

<sup>5</sup> at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, and ruled in mount Hermon, and in Salecah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon

<sup>6</sup> king of Heshbon. Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smote them: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>7</sup> And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote beyond Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto <sup>7</sup>mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; and Joshua

gave it unto the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions; 8 in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, 9 and the Jebusite: the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one; the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; 11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; the king of Eglon, one; 13 the king of Gezer, one; the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; 14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; the king of Libnah, one; 16 the king of Adullam, one; the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one; 17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hephher, one; the king of Aphek, one; 19 the king of Lasharon, one; the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; 20 the king of Shimron-meron, one; the 21 king of Achshaph, one; the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; 22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of 23 Jokneam in Carmel, one; the king of Dor in <sup>8</sup>the height of Dor, one; the king 24 of <sup>9</sup>Goiim in Gilgal, one; the king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

13 Now Joshua was old and well stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and well stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much 2 land to be possessed. This is the land that yet remaineth: all the regions of the Philistines, and all the Geshurites; from <sup>10</sup>the Shihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the border of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanites: the five lords of the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the 4 Ekronites; <sup>11</sup>also the Avvim, on the south: all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that belongeth to the Zidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of the 5 Amorites: and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering in of Hamath: 6 all the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, even all the Zidonians; them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only allot thou it unto Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh. With him the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them; from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the <sup>12</sup>plain

<sup>8</sup> Or, Na'phath-dor

<sup>9</sup> Or, nations

<sup>10</sup> Commonly called, the brook of Egypt.

See Num. xxxiv. 5.

<sup>11</sup> Or, also the Avvim; from the south, all &c.

<sup>12</sup> Or, table land



10 of Medeba unto Dibon; and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the  
 11 border of the children of Ammon; and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salecah;  
 12 all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (the same was left of the remnant of the Rephaim); for these did Moses  
 13 smite, and drave them out. Nevertheless the children of Israel drave not out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath dwelt in the  
 14 midst of Israel, unto this day. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the offerings of the LORD, the God of Israel, made by fire are his inheritance, as he spake unto him.  
 15 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their  
 16 families. And their border was from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the <sup>1</sup>plain  
 17 by Medeba; Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the <sup>1</sup>plain; Dibon, and  
 18 Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon: and Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath;  
 19 and Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley;  
 20 and Beth-peor, and the <sup>2</sup>slopes of  
 21 Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth; and all the cities of the <sup>1</sup>plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon, that dwelt  
 22 in the land. Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among  
 23 the rest of their slain. And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.  
 24 And Moses gave unto the tribe of Gad, unto the children of Gad, according to their families. And their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that  
 25 is before Rabbah; and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the  
 26 border of <sup>3</sup>Debir; and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon,  
 27 Jordan and the border *thereof*, unto the uttermost part of the sea of Chinnereth beyond Jordan eastward. This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.  
 28 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the

half tribe of Manasseh: and it was for the half tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families.  
 30 And their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all <sup>4</sup>the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities:  
 31 and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even for the half of the children of Machir according to their families.  
 32 These are the inheritances which Moses distributed in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan at Jericho,  
 33 eastward. But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave none inheritance: the LORD, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he spake unto them.  
 14 And these are the inheritances which the children of Israel took in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed unto them, by the lot of their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes,  
 3 and for the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasse and Ephraim: and they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with the <sup>5</sup>suburbs thereof for their cattle and for their  
 5 substance. As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.  
 6 Then the children of Judah drew nigh unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD spake unto Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart.  
 8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the  
 9 LORD my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy foot hath trodden shall be an inheritance to thee and to thy children for ever, because thou hast wholly  
 10 followed the LORD my God. And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty and five years, from the time that the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and  
 11 five years old. As yet I am as strong

<sup>1</sup> Or, table land

<sup>2</sup> Or, springs

<sup>3</sup> Or, Esdubir

<sup>4</sup> Or, having Jordan for a border

<sup>5</sup> See Num. xxxii. 41.

<sup>6</sup> Or, pasture lands

this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, and to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the Lord spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakim were there, and cities great and fenced: it may be that the Lord will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as the Lord spake. And Joshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, unto this day; because that he wholly followed the Lord, the God of Israel. Now the name of Hebron beforetime was <sup>1</sup>Kiriath-arba; which *Arba* was the greatest man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

15 And the lot for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was unto the border of Edom, even to the wilderness of Zin southward, at the uttermost part of the south. And their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea, from the <sup>2</sup>bay that looked southward: and it went out southward of the ascent of Akabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed along by Hezron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka: and it passed along to Azmon, and went out at the brook of Egypt; and the goings out of the border were at the sea: this shall be your south border. And the east border was the Salt Sea, even unto the end of Jordan. And the border of the north quarter was from the <sup>2</sup>bay of the sea at the end of Jordan: and the border went up to Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben: and the border went up to Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed along to the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel: and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the <sup>3</sup>side of the Jebusite southward (the same is Jerusalem): and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the uttermost part of the vale of Rephaim northward: and the border was drawn from the top of the mountain unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah (the same is Kiriath-jearim): and the border turned about from Baalah

westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim on the north (the same is Chesalon), and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed along by Timnah; and the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shikeron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out at Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. And the west border was to the great sea, and the border thereof. This is the border of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, even <sup>1</sup>Kiriath-arba, which *Arba* was the father of Anak (the same is Hebron).

14 And Caleb drove out thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. And he went up thence against the inhabitants of Debir: now the name of Debir beforetime was Kiriath-sepher. And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, when she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted down from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldst thou? And she said, Give me a <sup>4</sup>blessing; for that thou hast <sup>5</sup>set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the South were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur; and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah; and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan; Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth; and Hazor-hadattah, and Kerieth-hezron (the same is Hazor); Amam, and Shema, and Moladah; and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet; and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah; Baalah, and Iim, and Ezem; and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah; and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sannah; and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 In the lowland, Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah; and Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam; Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah; and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.

<sup>1</sup> That Is, The city of Arba.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. tongue.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. shout-dier.

<sup>4</sup> Or, present  
<sup>5</sup> Or, given me the land of the South

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*Lahmas*<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*daughters*.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-  
38 gad; and Dilan, and Mizpeh, and  
39 Joktheel; Lachish, and Bozkath, and  
40 Eglon; and Cabbon, and <sup>1</sup>Lahmam,  
41 and Chithlish; and Gederoth, Beth-  
dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah;  
sixteen cities with their villages.  
42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan;  
43 and Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib;  
44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mare-  
shah; nine cities with their villages.  
45 Ekron, with her <sup>2</sup>towns and her  
46 villages: from Ekron even unto the  
sea, all that were by the side of Ash-  
dod, with their villages.  
47 Ashdod, her towns and her villages;  
Gaza, her towns and her villages;  
unto the brook of Egypt, and the great  
sea, and the border *thereof*.  
48 And in the hill country, Shamir, and  
49 Jattir, and Socoh; and Dannah, and  
Kiriath-sannah (the same is Debir);  
50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim;  
51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh;  
eleven cities with their villages.  
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan; and  
53 Janim, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphe-  
54 kah; and Humentah, and Kiriath-arba  
(the same is Hebron), and Zior; nine  
cities with their villages.  
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah;  
56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah;  
57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities  
with their villages.  
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor; and  
59 Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon;  
six cities with their villages.  
60 Kiriath-baal (the same is Kiriath-  
jearim), and Rabbah; two cities with  
their villages.  
61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Mid-  
62 din, and Secacah; and Nibshan, and  
the City of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities  
with their villages.  
63 And as for the Jebusites, the inhabit-  
ants of Jerusalem, the children of  
Judah could not drive them out: but  
the Jebusites dwelt with the children  
of Judah at Jerusalem, unto this day.  
16 And the lot for the children of  
Joseph went out from the Jordan at  
Jericho, at the waters of Jericho on  
the east, even the wilderness, going  
up from Jericho through the hill  
<sup>2</sup>country to Beth-el; and it went out  
from Beth-el to Luz, and passed  
along unto the border of the Archites  
3 to Ataroth; and it went down west-  
ward to the border of the Japhletites,  
unto the border of Beth-horon the  
nether, even unto Gezer: and the  
goings out thereof were at the sea.  
4 And the children of Joseph, Manasseh  
and Ephraim, took their inheritance.  
5 And the border of the children of  
Ephraim according to their families  
was *thus*: even the border of their in-  
heritance eastward was Ataroth-addar,  
6 unto Beth-horon the upper; and the

border went out westward at Mich-  
methath on the north; and the border  
turned about eastward unto Taanath-  
shiloh, and passed along it on the east  
7 of Janoah; and it went down from  
Janoah to Ataroth, and to Naarah,  
and reached unto Jericho, and went out  
8 at Jordan. From Tappuah the border  
went along westward to the brook of  
Kanan; and the goings out thereof were  
at the sea. This is the inheritance of  
the tribe of the children of Ephraim ac-  
9 cording to their families; together with  
the cities which were separated for the  
children of Ephraim in the midst of the  
inheritance of the children of Manas-  
seh, all the cities with their villages.  
10 And they drave not out the Canaanites  
that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaan-  
ites dwelt in the midst of Ephraim,  
unto this day, and became servants to  
do taskwork.  
17 And *this* was the lot for the tribe  
of Manasseh; for he was the firstborn  
of Joseph. As for Machir the first-  
born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead,  
because he was a man of war, there-  
2 fore he had Gilead and Bashan. And  
*the lot* was for the rest of the child-  
ren of Manasseh according to their  
families; for the children of Abiezer,  
and for the children of Helek, and for  
the children of Asriel, and for the  
children of Shechem, and for the  
children of Hephher, and for the child-  
ren of Shemida: these were the male  
children of Manasseh the son of Joseph  
3 according to their families. But Zelo-  
phead, the son of Hephher, the son of  
Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of  
Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters:  
and these are the names of his daugh-  
ters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Mil-  
4 cah, and Tirzah. And they came near  
before Eleazar the priest, and before  
Joshua the son of Nun, and before the  
princes, saying, The Lord commanded  
Moses to give us an inheritance among  
our brethren: therefore according to  
the commandment of the Lord he gave  
them an inheritance among the breth-  
5 ren of their father. And there fell  
ten <sup>3</sup>parts to Manasseh, beside the  
land of Gilead and Bashan, which is  
6 beyond Jordan; because the daugh-  
ters of Manasseh had an inheritance  
among his sons: and the land of  
Gilead belonged unto the rest of the  
7 sons of Manasseh. And the border of  
Manasseh was from Asher to Mich-  
methath, which is before Shechem;  
and the border went along to the right  
hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tap-  
8 puah. The land of Tappuah belonged  
to Manasseh: but Tappuah on the  
border of Manasseh belonged to the  
9 children of Ephraim. And the border  
went down unto the brook of  
Kanan, southward of the brook: these

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*lines*.



cities belonged to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh: and the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out thereof were  
 10 at the sea: southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border; and they reached to Asher on the north, and to  
 11 Issachar on the east. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her <sup>1</sup>towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her  
 12 towns, even the three <sup>2</sup>heights. Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.  
 13 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.  
 14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one <sup>3</sup>part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as hitherto the Lord  
 15 hath blessed me? And Joshua said unto them, If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim; since the hill country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph  
 16 said, The hill country <sup>4</sup>is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are in the  
 17 valley of Jezreel. And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power:  
 18 thou shalt not have one lot only: but the hill country shall be thine; for though it is a forest, thou shalt cut it down, and the goings out thereof shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they be strong.  
 18 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and the  
 2 land was subdued before them. And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not  
 3 yet divided their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land, which the Lord, the God of your fathers, hath given  
 4 you? Appoint for you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they shall come

5 unto me. And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their border  
 6 on the north. And ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring the description hither to me: and I will cast lots for you here before the  
 7 Lord our God. For the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of the Lord is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben and the half tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the Lord  
 8 gave them. And the men arose, and went: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, and I will cast lots for you here before the  
 9 Lord in Shiloh. And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book, and they came to Joshua unto the  
 10 camp at Shiloh. And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.  
 11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the border of their lot went out between the children of  
 12 Judah and the children of Joseph. And their border on the north quarter was from Jordan; and the border went up to the <sup>5</sup>side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.  
 13 And the border passed along from thence to Luz, to the <sup>5</sup>side of Luz (the same is Beth-el), southward; and the border went down to Ataroth-addar, by the mountain that lieth on the south  
 14 of Beth-horon the nether. And the border was drawn and turned about on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kiriath-baal (the same is Kiriath-jearim), a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter.  
 15 And the south quarter was from the uttermost part of Kiriath-jearim, and the border went out westward, and went out to the fountain of the waters  
 16 of Nephtoa: and the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the vale of Rephaim northward; and it went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite southward,  
 17 and went down to En-rogel; and it was drawn on the north, and went out at En-shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is over against the ascent

<sup>1</sup> Heb. daughter-towns.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. xi. 2, xii. 12.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. line.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. is not found for us.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. shoulder.

of Adummim; and it went down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; 18 and it passed along to the side over against the Arabah northward, and went 19 down unto the Arabah: and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the goings out of the border were at the north <sup>1</sup> bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of Jordan: this was the south border. 20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the borders thereof round about, 21 according to their families. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and 22 Emek-keziz; and Beth-arabah, and 23 Zemaraim, and Beth-el; and Avvim, 24 and Parah, and Ophrah; and Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and Geba; twelve 25 cities with their villages: Gibeon, and 26 Ramah, and Beeroth; and Mizpeh, and 27 Chephirah, and Mozah; and Rekem, 28 and Irpeel, and Talarah; and Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusite (the same is Jerusalem), Gibeath, and Kiriath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families. 19 And the second lot came out for Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of 2 Judah. And they had for their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah; and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and 3 Ezem; and Etlod, and Bethul, and 5 Hormah; and Ziklag, and Beth-marebath, and Hazar-susah; and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhin; thirteen cities 7 with their villages: Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities with their 8 villages; and all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. 9 Out of the <sup>2</sup> part of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had inheritance in the midst of their inheritance. 10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid: and their border went up westward, even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth; and it reached to the brook that is 12 before Jokneam; and it turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor; and it went out to Daberath, and went up 13 to Japhia; and from thence it passed

along eastward to Gath-hepher, to Ethkazin; and it went out at Rimmon 14 which stretcheth unto Neah; and the border turned about it on the north to Hannathon: and the goings out there- 15 of were at the valley of Iphtah-el; and Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve 16 cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages. 17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, even for the children of Issachar according to their families. And their border was unto Jezreel, and Chesul- 18 loth, and Shunem; and Hapharaim, 20 and Shion, and Anaharath; and Rab- 21 bith, and Kishion, and Ebez; and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-had- 22 dah, and Beth-pazzez; and the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh; and the goings out of their border were at Jordan: sixteen 23 cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities with their villages. 24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to 25 their families. And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Ach- 26 shaph; and Allammelech, and Amad, and Mishal; and it reached to Carmel 27 westward, and to Shihor-libnath; and it turned toward the sunrising to Beth- 28 dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphtah-el northward to Beth-emek and Neiel; and it went out 29 to Cabul on the left hand, and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, 29 even unto great Zidon; and the border turned to Ramah, and to <sup>3</sup> the fenced city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea <sup>4</sup> by the region of Achzib: 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their vil- 31 lages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages. 32 The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families. 33 And their border was from Heleph, from the <sup>5</sup> oak in Zaanannim, and Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakkum; and the goings out thereof were at Jordan: 34 and the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkok; and it reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah at Jordan 35 toward the sunrising. And the fenced cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, 36 Rakkath, and Chinnereth; and Adah, 37 mah, and Ramah, and Hazor; and 38 Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor; and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. tongue.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. line.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the city of Mibzar Zor that is, the fortress of Tyre.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Hebel to Achzib

<sup>5</sup> Or, oak (or terebinth) of Bezaananim



Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to 41 their families. And the border of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, 42 and Ir-shemesh; and Shaalabbin, and 43 Aijalon, and Ithlah; and Elom, and 44 Timnah, and Ekron; and Eltekeh, and 45 Gibbethon, and Baalath; and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon; 46 and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the 47 border over against <sup>1</sup>Joppa. And the border of the children of Dan went out <sup>2</sup>beyond them; for the children of Dan went up and fought against <sup>3</sup>Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 So they made an end of distributing the land for inheritance by the borders thereof; and the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of 50 Nun in the midst of them: according to the commandment of the Lord they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in the hill country of Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the Lord, at the door of the tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing the land.

20 And the Lord spake unto Joshua, 2 saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Assign you the cities of refuge, wherof I spake unto you by the hand

3 of Moses: that the manslayer that killeth any person <sup>4</sup>unwittingly and unawares may flee thither: and they shall be unto you for a refuge from the avenger of 4 blood. And he shall flee unto one of those cities, and shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; and they shall <sup>5</sup>take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unawares, and 6 hated him not beforetime. And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the

manslayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 And they <sup>6</sup>set apart Kedesh in <sup>7</sup>Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron) in the hill country of Judah.

8 And beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the <sup>8</sup>plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person <sup>4</sup>unwittingly might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21 Then came near the heads of fathers' houses of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of 2 Israel; and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The Lord commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the <sup>9</sup>suburbs thereof for our 3 cattle. And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of the Lord, these cities with their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the Lord commanded by 9 the hand of Moses. And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which 10 are here mentioned by name: and they were for the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, who were of

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Japho.

<sup>2</sup> Or, from them: and &c.

<sup>3</sup> In Judg. xviii. 29, Laish.

<sup>4</sup> Or, through error

<sup>5</sup> Heb. gather.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. sanctified. <sup>7</sup> Heb. Gath.

<sup>8</sup> Or, table land

<sup>9</sup> Or, pasture lands



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
Anok.

the children of Levi; for theirs was the  
11 first lot. And they gave them Kiriath-  
arba, *which Arba was* the father of  
12 <sup>1</sup>Anak, (the same is Hebron,) in the  
hill country of Judah, with the suburbs  
12 thereof round about it. But the fields  
of the city, and the villages thereof,  
gave they to Caleb the son of Jephun-  
neh for his possession.  
13 And unto the children of Aaron the  
priest they gave Hebron with her sub-  
urbs, the city of refuge for the man-  
slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs;  
14 and Jattir with her suburbs, and Esh-  
15 temoa with her suburbs; and Holon  
with her suburbs, and Debir with her  
16 suburbs; and Ain with her suburbs, and  
Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-  
shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities  
17 out of those two tribes. And out of  
the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her  
18 suburbs, Geba with her suburbs; Ana-  
thoth with her suburbs, and Almon with  
19 her suburbs; four cities. All the cities  
of the children of Aaron, the priests,  
were thirteen cities with their suburbs.  
20 And the families of the children of  
Kohath, the Levites, even the rest of the  
children of Kohath, they had the cities  
of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.  
21 And they gave them Shechem with her  
suburbs in the hill country of Ephraim,  
the city of refuge for the manslayer,  
22 and Gezer with her suburbs; and Kib-  
zaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon  
23 with her suburbs; four cities. And  
out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with  
her suburbs, Gibbethon with her sub-  
24 urbs; Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-  
rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.  
25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh,  
Taanach with her suburbs, and Gath-  
rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.  
26 All the cities of the families of the rest  
of the children of Kohath were ten  
with their suburbs.  
27 And unto the children of Gershon, of  
the families of the Levites, out of the  
half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan  
in Bashan with her suburbs, the city of  
refuge for the manslayer; and Be-esh-  
28 terah with her suburbs; two cities. And  
out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion  
with her suburbs, Daberath with her  
29 suburbs; Jarmuth with her suburbs,  
En-gannim with her suburbs; four  
30 cities. And out of the tribe of Asher,  
Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with  
31 her suburbs; Helkath with her suburbs,  
and Rehob with her suburbs; four  
32 cities. And out of the tribe of Naphtali,  
Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs,  
the city of refuge for the manslayer,  
and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs,  
and Kartan with her suburbs; three  
33 cities. All the cities of the Gershon-  
ites according to their families were  
thirteen cities with their suburbs.  
34 And unto the families of the children

of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out  
of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with  
her suburbs, and Kartah with her  
35 suburbs, Dimnah with her suburbs,  
Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.  
36 <sup>2</sup> And out of the tribe of Reuben,  
Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahaz  
37 with her suburbs, Kedemoth with her  
suburbs, and Mephaath with her sub-  
38 urbs; four cities. And out of the tribe  
of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her  
suburbs, the city of refuge for the man-  
slayer, and Mahanaim with her sub-  
39 urbs; Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer  
with her suburbs; four cities in all.  
40 *All these were* the cities of the children  
of Merari according to their families,  
even the rest of the families of the Le-  
vites; and their lot was twelve cities.  
41 All the cities of the Levites in the  
midst of the possession of the children  
of Israel were forty and eight cities  
42 with their suburbs. These cities were  
every one with their suburbs round  
about them: thus it was with all these  
cities.  
43 So the LORD gave unto Israel all the  
land which he swore to give unto their  
fathers; and they possessed it, and  
44 dwelt therein. And the LORD gave  
them rest round about, according to  
all that he swore unto their fathers:  
and there stood not a man of all their  
enemies before them; the LORD deliv-  
ered all their enemies into their  
45 hand. There failed not aught of any  
good thing which the LORD had spoken  
unto the house of Israel; all came to  
pass.  
22 Then Joshua called the Reubenites,  
and the Gadites, and the half tribe of  
2 Manasseh, and said unto them, Ye  
have kept all that Moses the servant of  
the LORD commanded you, and have  
hearkened unto my voice in all that I  
3 commanded you: ye have not left your  
brethren these many days unto this day,  
but have kept the charge of the com-  
4 mandment of the LORD your God. And  
now the LORD your God hath given rest  
unto your brethren, as he spake unto  
them: therefore now turn ye, and get  
you unto your tents, unto the land  
of your possession, which Moses the  
servant of the LORD gave you beyond  
5 Jordan. Only take diligent heed to do  
the commandment and the law, which  
Moses the servant of the LORD com-  
manded you, to love the LORD your God,  
and to walk in all his ways, and to keep  
his commandments, and to cleave unto  
him, and to serve him with all your  
6 heart and with all your soul. So  
Joshua blessed them, and sent them  
away: and they went unto their tents.  
7 Now to the one half tribe of Ma-  
nasseh Moses had given inheritance  
in Bashan: but unto the other half  
gave Joshua among their brethren

2 Verses  
36, 37 are  
not in the Mas-  
soretic  
text, but  
are  
found  
in very  
many  
MSS.  
and in  
the  
ancient  
versions.  
See also  
1 Chr. vi.  
73, 79.

beyond Jordan westward. Moreover when Joshua sent them away unto  
8 their tents, he blessed them, and spake unto them, saying, Return with much wealth unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they came unto the region about Jordan, that is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to. And the children of Israel heard say, Behold,

the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, in the region about Jordan, on the side that pertaineth to  
12 the children of Israel. And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest;

14 and with him ten princes, one prince of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of Israel; and they were every one of them head of their fathers' houses

15 among the <sup>1</sup>thousands of Israel. And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with

16 them, saying, Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, to

17 rebel this day against the LORD? Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, although there came a plague upon the congregation

18 of the LORD, that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole con-

19 gregation of Israel. Howbeit, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein

the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and wrath fell upon all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and spake unto the heads of the <sup>1</sup>thousands of Israel,

22 <sup>2</sup>The LORD, the God of gods, the LORD, the God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in trespass against the

23 LORD, (save thou us not this day,) that we have built us an altar to turn away from following the LORD; or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meal offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself

24 require it; and if we have not rather out of carefulness done this, and of purpose, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with

25 the LORD, the God of Israel? for the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no portion in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from

26 fearing the LORD. Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 but it shall be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no portion in

28 the LORD. Therefore said we, It shall be, when they so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice; but it is a witness between

29 us and you. God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn away this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offering, for meal offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, even the heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them well.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben,

<sup>2</sup> Or, God, even God, the LORD  
Heb. El Elohim Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> Or, families

and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we know that the LORD is in the midst of us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now have ye delivered the children of Israel  
 32 out of the hand of the LORD. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them  
 33 word again. And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and spake no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and the children of Gad  
 34 dwelt. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar  
 1 *Ed*: For, said they, it is a witness between us that the LORD is God.

23 And it came to pass after many days, when the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua was old and well  
 2 stricken in years; that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said unto them,  
 3 I am old and well stricken in years: and ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God,  
 4 he it is that hath fought for you. Behold, I have allotted unto you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea toward the going  
 5 down of the sun. And the LORD your God, he shall thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God spake unto  
 6 you. Therefore be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the  
 7 right hand or to the left; that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow down your-  
 8 selves unto them: but cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done  
 9 unto this day. For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath stood before you unto  
 10 this day. One man of you <sup>2</sup>shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he spake  
 11 unto you. Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD  
 12 your God. Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant

of these nations, even these that remain among you, and make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and  
 13 they to you: know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight; but they shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, not one thing  
 15 hath failed thereof. And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon you of which the LORD your God spake unto you, so shall the LORD bring upon you all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD  
 16 your God hath given you. When ye transgress the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

24 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves  
 2 before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond the River, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nabor: and they served other gods.  
 3 And I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac.  
 4 And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his children  
 5 went down into Egypt. And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst thereof: and afterward I brought  
 6 you out. And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with  
 7 horsemen unto the Red Sea. And when they cried out unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness many  
 8 days. And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt beyond

<sup>1</sup> That is, Witness.

<sup>2</sup> Or, hath chased.



Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you. Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel; and he sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: but I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and I delivered them into your hand. And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I gave you a land whereon thou hadst not laboured, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell therein; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD. And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; for the LORD our God, he it is that brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of <sup>1</sup>bondage, and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed: and the LORD drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites which dwell in the land: therefore we also will serve the LORD; for he is our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive

20 your transgression nor your sins. If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD, the God of Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and unto his voice will we hearken. So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was <sup>2</sup>by the sanctuary of the LORD. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness against you, lest ye deny your God. So Joshua sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, and had known all the work of the LORD, that he had wrought for Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in the parcel of ground <sup>3</sup>which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of money: and they became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in <sup>4</sup>the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in the hill country of Ephraim.

<sup>2</sup> Or, in<sup>1</sup> Heb. bond-men.<sup>3</sup> See Gen. xxxiii. 19.<sup>4</sup> Or, Gibeah of Phinehas

## BOOK OF JUDGES.

1 AND it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the children of Israel asked of the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Canaan-  
2ites, to fight against them? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.  
3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaan-  
4ites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with  
5 him. And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they smote of them in Bezek ten thousand  
6 men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and  
7 the Perizzites. But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his  
8 great toes. And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.  
9 And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword,  
10 and set the city on fire. And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the hill country, and in the South,  
11 and in the lowland. <sup>1</sup> And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron beforetime was Kiriath-arba:) and they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Tal-  
12 mai. And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of Debir beforetime was Kiriath-  
13 sepher.) And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter  
14 to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to  
15 wife. And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted down from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest  
16 thou? And she said unto him, Give me a <sup>2</sup> blessing; for that thou hast

<sup>3</sup> set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 And the children of the Kenite, Moses' <sup>4</sup> brother in law, went up out of <sup>5</sup> the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt with the  
17 people. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and <sup>6</sup> utterly destroyed it. And the name of the  
18 city was called <sup>7</sup> Hormah. Also Judah took Gaza with the border thereof, and Ashkelon with the border thereof, and  
19 Ekron with the border thereof. And the LORD was with Judah; and he drave out *the inhabitants* of the hill country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had  
20 chariots of iron. And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses had spoken: and he drave out thence the three sons of  
21 Anak. And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem, unto this day.  
22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the  
23 LORD was with them. And the house of Joseph sent to spy out Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before-  
24 time was Luz.) And the watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will deal kindly with thee.  
25 And he shewed them the entrance into the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let the man go and all his family.  
26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.  
27 And Manasseh did not drive out *the inhabitants* of Beth-shean and her <sup>8</sup> towns, nor of Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.  
28 And it came to pass, when Israel was

<sup>3</sup> Or, given me the land of the South

<sup>4</sup> Or, father in law

<sup>5</sup> See Deut. xxxiv. 3.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>7</sup> See Num. xxi. 3.

<sup>1</sup> See Josh. xv. 13-19.

<sup>2</sup> Or, present

<sup>8</sup> Heb. daughters.

waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 And Ephraim drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Zebulun drave not out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nabalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became <sup>1</sup>tributary.

31 Asher drave not out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Naphtali drave not out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributary unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country: for they would not suffer them to

35 come down to the valley: but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed,

36 so that they became tributary. And the border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akkrabim, from <sup>2</sup>the rock, and upward.

2 And <sup>3</sup>the angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swear unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my

2 covenant with you: and ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall break down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they <sup>4</sup>shall be <sup>5</sup>as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place <sup>6</sup>Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to

7 possess the land. <sup>7</sup>And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD, that he had wrought

8 for Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timmath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north 10 of the mountain of Gaash. And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the work which he had wrought for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, 12 and served the Baalim: and they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers,

which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves down unto them: and they provoked 13 the LORD to anger. And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and the Ash- 14 taroth. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer

15 stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had spoken, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they

16 were sore distressed. And the LORD raised up judges, which saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they hearkened not unto their judges, for they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves down unto them: they turned aside quickly out of the way wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groaning by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; <sup>8</sup>they ceased not from their doings, nor from their

20 stubborn way. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel; and he said, Because this nation have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not heark-

21 ened unto my voice; I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left

22 when he died: that by them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein,

23 as their fathers did keep it, or not. So the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

<sup>1</sup> Or, subject to taskwork and so vv. 33, 35.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Sela

<sup>3</sup> Or, a messenger

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient versions have, shall be adversaries unto you.

<sup>5</sup> See Num. xxxiii. 55.

<sup>6</sup> That is, Weepers.

<sup>7</sup> See Josh. xiv. 29-31.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. they let nothing fall of their doings.



3 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many as had not known all the wars of Canaan; only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as beforetime knew nothing thereof; <sup>1</sup>namely, the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon <sup>4</sup>unto the entering in of Hamath. And they were for to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by <sup>5</sup>the hand of Moses. And the children of Israel dwelt among <sup>1</sup>the Canaanites; the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the <sup>6</sup>Jebusite: and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served the Baalim and <sup>2</sup>the Asheroth. Therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim king of <sup>3</sup>Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served <sup>9</sup>Cushan-rishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, <sup>10</sup>Caleb's younger brother. And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and the LORD delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of <sup>4</sup>Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed <sup>11</sup>against Cushan-rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which was evil in the sight of the <sup>13</sup>LORD. And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and smote Israel, and they possessed the city of palm trees.

14 And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and the children of Israel sent a present by him unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 And Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his <sup>17</sup>right thigh. And he offered the present

unto Eglon king of Moab: now Eglon <sup>18</sup>was a very fat man. And when he had made an end of offering the present, he sent away the people that bare <sup>19</sup>the present. But he himself turned back from the <sup>5</sup>quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And all that stood <sup>20</sup>by him went out from him. And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting by himself alone in his <sup>6</sup>summer parlour. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out <sup>21</sup>of his seat. And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: <sup>22</sup>and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the sword out of his belly; and <sup>7</sup>it came out behind.

23 Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon <sup>24</sup>him, and locked them. Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked; and they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his <sup>25</sup>summer chamber. And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took the key, and opened *them*: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the <sup>5</sup>quarries, and <sup>27</sup>escaped unto Seirah. And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he <sup>28</sup>before them. And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan <sup>8</sup>against the Moabites, and suffered <sup>29</sup>not a man to pass over. And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valour; and there <sup>30</sup>escaped not a man. So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

31 And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which smote of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also saved Israel.

4 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the <sup>2</sup>LORD, when Ehud was dead. And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the <sup>9</sup>Gentiles. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years

<sup>1</sup> Or, the Canaanites, the Hittites &c.

<sup>2</sup> See Ex. xxxiv. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Aram-naharaim.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Aram.

<sup>5</sup> Or, graven images

<sup>6</sup> Heb. upper chamber of cooling.

<sup>7</sup> Or, he went out into the antechamber

<sup>8</sup> Or, toward Moab

<sup>9</sup> Or, nations

he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

- 4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement. And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the Lord, the God of Israel, commanded, *saying*, Go and draw unto mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee; notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the Lord shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.
- 10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: 11 and Deborah went up with him. Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from <sup>2</sup>the Kenites, even from the children of Hobab the <sup>3</sup>brother in law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the <sup>4</sup>oak in <sup>5</sup>Zaanannim, which is 12 by Kedesh. And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up 13 to mount Tabor. And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the <sup>6</sup>Gentiles, unto the river Kishon.
- 14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the Lord hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the Lord gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, 15 and ten thousand men after him. And the Lord discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera lighted down from his chariot, 16 and fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the <sup>6</sup>Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; there was not a man left.
- 17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the 18 house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in unto her into the tent, and she covered him with

- 19 a rug. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered 20 him. And he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man 21 here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground; for he was <sup>7</sup>in a deep sleep; 22 so he swooned and died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he came unto her; and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan 24 before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.
- 5 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,
- 2 For that the leaders took the lead in Israel,  
For that the people offered themselves willingly,  
Bless ye the Lord.
- 3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes;  
I, *even* I, will sing unto the Lord;  
I will sing praise to the Lord, the God of Israel.
- 4 Lord, when thou wentest forth out of Seir,  
When thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,  
The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped,  
Yea, the clouds dropped water.
- 5 The mountains <sup>8</sup>flowed down at the presence of the Lord,  
Even yon Sinai at the presence of the Lord, the God of Israel.
- 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,  
In the days of Jael, <sup>9</sup>the high ways were unoccupied,  
And the travellers walked through <sup>10</sup>byways.
- 7 That the rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased,  
Until that I Deborah arose,  
That I arose a mother in Israel.
- 8 They chose new gods;  
Then was war in the gates:  
Was there a shield or spear seen  
Among forty thousand in Israel?
- 9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel,  
<sup>12</sup>That offered themselves willingly among the people:  
Bless ye the Lord.

<sup>7</sup> Or, in a deep sleep and weary; so he died

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Kain. See Num. xxiv. 22.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, father in law  
<sup>4</sup> Or, terebinth  
<sup>5</sup> See Josh. xix. 33.

<sup>6</sup> Or, nations

<sup>8</sup> Or, quaked

<sup>9</sup> Or, the caravans ceased

<sup>10</sup> Heb. crooked ways.

<sup>11</sup> Or, The villages were unoccupied

<sup>12</sup> Or, Ye that offered yourselves willingly among the people, bless &c.

	10	Tell of it, ye that ride on white asses, Ye that sit on rich carpets, And ye that walk by the way.	24	Blessed <sup>12</sup> above women shall Jael be, The wife of Heber the Kenite, Blessed shall she be <sup>12</sup> above women in the tent.	<sup>12</sup> Or, of
<sup>1</sup> Or, Because of the voice of the archers there let them rehearse	11	<sup>1</sup> Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water, There shall they rehearse the right- eous acts of the LORD, Even the righteous acts <sup>2</sup> of his rule in Israel.	25	He asked water, and she gave him milk; She brought him butter in a lordly dish.	
<sup>2</sup> Or, toward his villages		Then the people of the LORD went down to the gates.	26	She put her hand to the <sup>13</sup> nail, And her right hand to the workmen's hammer; And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote through his head, Yea, she pierced and struck through his temples.	<sup>13</sup> Or, tent-pin
<sup>3</sup> Or, Then made he a remnant to have dominion over the nobles and the people; the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty	12	Awake, awake, Deborah; Awake, awake, utter a song: Arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.	27	At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay: At her feet he bowed, he fell: Where he bowed, there he fell down <sup>14</sup> dead.	<sup>14</sup> Or, over-powered
<sup>4</sup> Or, as otherwise read, the people of the LORD came down for me against (or, among) the mighty	13	<sup>3</sup> Then came down a remnant of the nobles <sup>4</sup> and the people; The LORD came down for me <sup>5</sup> against the mighty.	28	Through the window she looked forth, and cried, The mother of Sisera cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarry the <sup>15</sup> wheels of his chari- ots?	<sup>15</sup> Heb. steps.
<sup>5</sup> Or, among	14	Out of Ephraim came down <sup>6</sup> they whose root is in Amalek; After thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples; Out of Machir came down <sup>7</sup> govern- ors, And out of Zebulun they that handle <sup>8</sup> the marshal's staff.	29	Her wise ladies answered her, <sup>16</sup> Yea, she returned answer to her- self,	<sup>16</sup> Or, (Yet she repeat-eth her words unto herself),
<sup>6</sup> See ch. xii. 15.	15	And <sup>9</sup> the princes of Issachar were with Deborah; As was Issachar, so was Barak; Into the valley they rushed forth at his feet. By the watercourses of Reuben There were great resolves of heart.	30	Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil? A damsel, two damsels to every man; To Sisera a spoil of <sup>17</sup> divers colours, A spoil of <sup>17</sup> divers colours of em- broidery, Of <sup>17</sup> divers colours of embroidery on both sides, on the necks of the spoil?	<sup>17</sup> Or, dyed garments
<sup>7</sup> Or, law-givers	16	Why satest thou among the sheep- folds, To hear the pipings for the flocks? At the watercourses of Reuben There were great searchings of heart.	31	So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: But let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.	Midianites
<sup>8</sup> Or, the staff of the scribe	17	Gilead abode beyond Jordan: And Dan, why did he remain in ships? Asher sat still at the <sup>10</sup> haven of the sea, And abode by his creeks.		<sup>6</sup> And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the <sup>2</sup> hand of Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of Midian the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and <sup>3</sup> the strong holds. And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east; they came up <sup>4</sup> against them; and they encamped a- gainst them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance in Israel, neither <sup>5</sup> sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they came up with their cattle and their tents, they came in as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number: and they came <sup>6</sup> into the land to destroy it. And Israel was brought very low because of Midian; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.	affliction
<sup>9</sup> Or, my princes in Issachar	18	Zebulun was a people that jeoparded their lives unto the death, And Naphtali, upon the high places of the field.			
<sup>10</sup> Or, shore	19	The kings came and fought; Then fought the kings of Canaan, In Taanach by the waters of Megiddo: They took no gain of money.			
<sup>11</sup> Or, thou hast trodden down strength	20	They fought from heaven, The stars in their courses fought against Sisera.			
	21	The river Kishon swept them away, That ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, <sup>11</sup> march on with strength. Then did the horsehoofs stamp By reason of the pransings, the pransings of their strong ones.			
	22	Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD, Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; Because they came not to the help of the LORD, To the help of the LORD <sup>5</sup> against the mighty.			





there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the spring of <sup>1</sup>Harod: and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, <sup>2</sup>by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the Lord said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and <sup>3</sup>depart from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the Lord said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Lord said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees

to drink. And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. And the Lord said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the people go every man unto his place. So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that the Lord said unto him, Arise, get thee down <sup>6</sup>into the camp; for I have delivered it into thine hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Purah thy servant down to the camp: and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down <sup>6</sup>into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant unto the outermost part of the armed men that were in the camp. And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is upon the sea shore for multitude. And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it that it fell, and turned it upside down, that the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: into his hand God hath delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped; and he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for the Lord hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. When I blow the trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For the Lord and for Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, <sup>6</sup>The sword of the Lord and of Gideon. And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran; and they shouted, and <sup>7</sup>put them to flight. And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host: and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zererah, as far as the <sup>8</sup>border of Abel-meholah, by Tabath. And the men of Israel were

23 bath. And the men of Israel were

<sup>1</sup> That is, Trembling. See ver. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Or, from the hill of Moreh onwards in the valley

<sup>3</sup> Or, go round about

<sup>4</sup> According to some ancient versions, So they took the victuals of the people.

<sup>5</sup> Or, against

<sup>6</sup> Or, A sword for so.

<sup>7</sup> Another reading is, And.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. lip.



gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters, as far as Beth-barah, even Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and took the waters as far as Beth-barah, even Jordan. And they took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb, and they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian: and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond Jordan.

8 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they did chide with him sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? God hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that. And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing. And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian. And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the Lord hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers. And he went up thence to Pennel, and spake unto them in like manner: and the men of Pennel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered. And he spake also unto the men of Pennel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the host of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; for the host was secure. And Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and he pursued after them; and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host. And Gideon the

son of Joash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. And he caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he described for him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy and seven men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom ye did taunt me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary? And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. And he brake down the tower of Pennel, and slew the men of the city. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king. And he said, They were my brethren, the sons of my mother: as the Lord liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast saved us out of the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the Lord shall rule over you. And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his spoil. (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.) And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his spoil.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went a whoring after it there: and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

6 Or, wrote down

7 Some ancient authorities read, threshed. See ver. 7.

8 Or, throw-rings



30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many  
31 wives. And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and  
32 he <sup>1</sup>called his name Abimelech. And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after the Baalim, and made Baal-  
34 berith their god. And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every  
35 side: neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

9 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the family of the house  
2 of his mother's father, saying, Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also that I am your  
3 bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother.  
4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light fellows, which followed  
5 him. And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem assembled themselves together, and all <sup>2</sup>the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the <sup>3</sup>oak of  
7 the <sup>4</sup>pillar that was in Shechem. And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken  
8 unto you. The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign  
9 thou over us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, <sup>5</sup>wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to wave to and fro  
10 over the trees? And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over  
11 us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave to and fro over

12 the trees? And the trees said unto the  
13 vine, Come thou, and reign over us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees?  
14 Then said all the trees unto the <sup>6</sup>bramble, Come thou, and reign over us. And the <sup>6</sup>bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the <sup>6</sup>bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.  
16 Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; (for my father fought for you, and <sup>7</sup>adventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:  
18 and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your  
19 brother;) if ye then have dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and  
21 devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 And Abimelech was prince over Israel  
23 three years. And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:  
24 that the violence done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which strengthened his  
25 hands to slay his brethren. And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put  
27 their trust in him. And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the *grapes*, and <sup>8</sup>held festival, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and  
28 cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve ye the men of Hamor the father of Shechem:

<sup>1</sup> Heb. set.

<sup>6</sup> Or, thorn

<sup>7</sup> Heb. cast his life before him.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Beth-millo  
<sup>3</sup> Or, terebinth  
<sup>4</sup> Or, garrison

<sup>5</sup> Or, which God and man honour in me

<sup>8</sup> Or, offered a praise offering

29 but why should we serve him? And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said <sup>1</sup>to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of

31 Ebed, his anger was kindled. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech <sup>2</sup>craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and, behold, they <sup>3</sup>constrain the city to take part against thee.

32 Now therefore, up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie 33 in wait in the field: and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them <sup>4</sup>as thou shalt find occasion.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against

35 Shechem in four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and

36 the people that were with him, from the ambushment. And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See, there come people down by the <sup>6</sup>middle of the land, and one company cometh by the way of <sup>6</sup>the oak of Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, that thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray,

39 and fight with them. And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and

40 fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, even unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul drave out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the

43 field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and

44 smote them. And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two companies rushed upon all that were

45 in the field, and smote them. And Abimelech fought against the city all

that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein: and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard thereof, they entered into the hold of the house of <sup>7</sup>El-berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were

48 gathered together. And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took <sup>8</sup>an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder: and he said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and

51 took it. But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it

53 with fire. And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's

54 head, and brake his skull. Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through,

55 and he died. And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father,

57 in slaying his seventy brethren: and all the wickedness of the men of Shechem did God requite upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

10 And after Abimelech there arose to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in the hill country

2 of Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair, the Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty and

4 two years. And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called

5 Havvoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 And the children of Israel again

<sup>1</sup> Or, of

<sup>2</sup> Or, in formah

<sup>3</sup> Or, oppress the city on thy account

<sup>4</sup> Heb. as thine hand shall find.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. novel.

<sup>6</sup> That is, the oaks or terebinths.

<sup>7</sup> See ch. viii. 33.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. the axes.

<sup>9</sup> That is, The towns of Jair. See Num. xxxii. 41.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
Arnon.

did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of <sup>1</sup> Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook the LORD, and <sup>7</sup> served him not. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. And they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel that year: eighteen years *oppressed they* all the children of Israel that were beyond Jordan in the land of the Amorites, <sup>9</sup> which is in Gilead. And the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, even because we have forsaken our God, and have <sup>11</sup> served the Baalim. And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I save you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? <sup>12</sup> The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the <sup>2</sup> Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried unto me, and I saved <sup>13</sup> you out of their hand. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: <sup>14</sup> wherefore I will save you no more. Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them save you in the time <sup>15</sup> of your distress. And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; only deliver <sup>16</sup> us, we pray thee, this day. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel. <sup>17</sup> Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpah. And the people, the princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. <sup>11</sup> Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat <sup>2</sup> Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drove out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the <sup>3</sup> son of another woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

<sup>2</sup> The  
Sept. has,  
Midianites.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass after a while, that the children of Ammon made war <sup>5</sup> against Israel. And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land <sup>6</sup> of Tob: and they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may <sup>7</sup> fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon, and thou shalt be our head <sup>9</sup> over all the inhabitants of Gilead. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your <sup>10</sup> head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD shall be <sup>3</sup> witness between us; surely according to thy word so will we do. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before the LORD in Mizpah. <sup>12</sup> And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight <sup>13</sup> against my land? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of <sup>15</sup> Ammon: and he said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the <sup>16</sup> children of Ammon: but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel walked through the wilderness unto the Red <sup>17</sup> Sea, and came to Kadesh; then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom hearkened not. And in like manner he sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not: and Israel <sup>18</sup> abode in Kadesh. Then he walked through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they pitched on the other side of Arnon; but they came not within the border of Moab, for Arnon was the border of Moab. <sup>19</sup> And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him,

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
hearer.



Let us pass, we pray thee, through  
 20 thy land unto my place. But Sihon  
 trusted not Israel to pass through his  
 border: but Sihon gathered all his  
 people together, and pitched in Jahaz,  
 21 and fought against Israel. And the  
 LORD, the God of Israel, delivered Sihon  
 and all his people unto the hand of Is-  
 rael, and they smote them: so Israel  
 possessed all the land of the Amorites,  
 22 the inhabitants of that country. And  
 they possessed all the border of the  
 Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jab-  
 bok, and from the wilderness even un-  
 23 to Jordan. So now the LORD, the God  
 of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amor-  
 ites from before his people Israel, and  
 24 shouldest thou possess them? Wilt not  
 thou possess that which Chemosh thy  
 god giveth thee to possess? So whom-  
 soever the LORD our God hath dis-  
 possessed from before us, them will we  
 25 possess. And now art thou any thing  
 better than Balak the son of Zippor,  
 king of Moab? did he ever strive  
 against Israel, or did he ever fight  
 26 against them? While Israel dwelt in  
 Heshbon and her <sup>1</sup>towns, and in Aroer  
 and her <sup>1</sup>towns, and in all the cities  
 that are along by the side of Arnon,  
 three hundred years; wherefore did  
 ye not recover them within that time?  
 27 I therefore have not sinned against  
 thee, but thou doest me wrong to war  
 against me: the LORD, the Judge, be  
 judge this day between the children  
 of Israel and the children of Ammon.  
 28 Howbeit the king of the children of  
 Ammon hearkened not unto the words  
 of Jephthah which he sent him.  
 29 Then the spirit of the LORD came up-  
 on Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead  
 and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh  
 of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead  
 he passed over unto the children of Am-  
 30 mon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto  
 the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed  
 deliver the children of Ammon into  
 31 mine hand, then it shall be, that <sup>2</sup>what-  
 soever cometh forth of the doors of my  
 house to meet me, when I return in  
 peace from the children of Ammon, it  
 shall be the LORD's, and I will offer it  
 32 up for a burnt offering. So Jephthah  
 passed over unto the children of Am-  
 mon to fight against them; and the  
 LORD delivered them into his hand.  
 33 And he smote them from Aroer until  
 thou come to Minnith, even twenty  
 cities, and unto <sup>3</sup>Abel-cheramim, with  
 a very great slaughter. So the chil-  
 dren of Ammon were subdued before  
 the children of Israel.  
 34 And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto  
 his house, and, behold, his daughter  
 came out to meet him with timbrels  
 and with dances: and she was his  
 only child; beside her he had neither  
 35 son nor daughter. And it came to

pass, when he saw her, that he rent his  
 clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter!  
 thou hast brought me very low, and  
 thou art one of them that trouble me:  
 for I have opened my mouth unto the  
 36 LORD, and I cannot go back. And she  
 said unto him, My father, thou hast  
 opened thy mouth unto the LORD; do  
 unto me according to that which hath  
 proceeded out of thy mouth; foras-  
 much as the LORD hath taken venge-  
 37 of the children of Ammon. And she  
 said unto her father, Let this thing be  
 done for me: let me alone two months,  
 that I may depart and go down upon  
 the mountains, and bewail my virginity,  
 38 I and my companions. And he said,  
 Go. And he sent her away for two  
 months: and she departed, she and her  
 companions, and bewailed her virginity  
 39 upon the mountains. And it came to  
 pass at the end of two months, that  
 she returned unto her father, who did  
 with her according to his vow which  
 he had vowed: and she had not known  
 man. And it was <sup>4</sup>a custom in Israel,  
 40 that the daughters of Israel went yearly  
 to <sup>5</sup>celebrate the daughter of Jephthah  
 the Gileadite four days in a year.  
 12 And the men of Ephraim were  
 gathered together, and passed <sup>6</sup>north-  
 ward; and they said unto Jephthah,  
 Wherefore passedst thou over to fight  
 against the children of Ammon, and  
 didst not call us to go with thee?  
 we will burn thine house upon thee  
 2 with fire. And Jephthah said unto  
 them, I and my people were at great  
 strife with the children of Ammon;  
 and when I called you, ye saved me  
 3 not out of their hand. And when I  
 saw that ye saved me not, I put my  
 life in my hand, and passed over a-  
 gainst the children of Ammon, and the  
 LORD delivered them into my hand:  
 wherefore then are ye come up unto  
 me this day, to fight against me?  
 4 Then Jephthah gathered together all  
 the men of Gilead, and fought with  
 Ephraim: and the men of Gilead  
 smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye  
 are fugitives of Ephraim, ye Gilead-  
 ites, in the midst of Ephraim, and in  
 5 the midst of Manasseh. And the Gilead-  
 ites took the fords of Jordan <sup>7</sup>against  
 the Ephraimites: and it was so, that  
 when *any* of the fugitives of Ephraim  
 said, Let me go over, the men of  
 Gilead said unto him, Art thou an  
 6 Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; then  
 said they unto him, Say now Shib-  
 boleth; and he said Sibboleth; for he  
 could not frame to pronounce it right;  
 then they laid hold on him, and slew  
 him at the fords of Jordan: and there  
 fell at that time of Ephraim forty and  
 two thousand.  
 7 And Jephthah judged Israel six

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
daugh-  
ters.

<sup>4</sup> Or, an  
ordin-  
ance  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
lament

<sup>6</sup> Or, to  
Zaphon

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
whoso-  
ever

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
The  
meadows  
of vine-  
yards.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
toward  
Ephra-  
im

years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of the cities of Gilead.*

8 And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. And Ibzan died, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 And after him Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. And Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

13 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty sons' sons, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

13 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat

5 not any unclean thing: for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come upon his head: for the child shall be a <sup>1</sup>Nazirite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to

6 save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; and I asked him

7 not whence he was, neither told he me his name: but he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong

8 drink, and eat not any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb to the day of his

9 death. Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, Oh Lord, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child

10 that shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared

unto me, that came unto me the *other* 11 day. And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And

12 he said, I am. And Manoah said, <sup>2</sup>Now let thy words come to pass: what shall be the <sup>3</sup>manner of the child, and

13 <sup>4</sup>what shall be his work? And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let

14 her beware. She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the <sup>5</sup>vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; all that I

15 commanded her let her observe. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, that we may make ready a kid for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt make ready a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was the angel

17 of the LORD. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy words come to pass

18 we may do thee honour? And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore askest thou after my name,

19 seeing it is <sup>6</sup>wonderful? So Manoah took the kid with the meal offering, and offered it upon the rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah or to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was the

22 angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering at our hand, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would at this time have told such

24 things as these. And the woman bare a son, and called his name <sup>7</sup>Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD

25 blessed him. And the spirit of the LORD began to move him in <sup>8</sup>Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 And Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for

3 me to wife. Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never

<sup>2</sup> Or, Now when thy words come to pass, what &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, ordering

<sup>4</sup> Or, how shall we do unto him

<sup>5</sup> Or, grape-vine See Num. vi. 4

<sup>6</sup> Or, secret

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Shimson.

<sup>8</sup> That is, The camp of Dan. See ch. xviii. 12.

<sup>1</sup> See Num. vi. 2.



a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well. But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines had rule over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. And the spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well. And after a while he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. And he took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went, and he came to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat: but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion.

10 And his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. And Samson said unto them, Let me now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment: but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth meat,  
And out of the strong came forth sweetness.

And they could not in three days declare the riddle. And it came to pass on the <sup>1</sup>seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to <sup>2</sup>impoverish us? is it not so? And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell thee? And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came

to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him sore: and she told the riddle to the children of her people. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,  
Ye had not found out my riddle.

19 And the spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their <sup>3</sup>spoils, and gave the changes of raiment unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. And Samson said unto them, This time <sup>4</sup>shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines, when I do them a mischief. And Samson went and caught three hundred <sup>5</sup>foxes, and took <sup>6</sup>firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every two tails. And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing corn, and also the oliveyards. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what then is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. And they

<sup>3</sup> Or, *equivalents*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *shall I be quits with*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *jackals*  
<sup>6</sup> Or, *torches*

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. and Syriac have, *fourth*.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *take that we have*



said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me  
13 yourselves. And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new ropes, and  
14 brought him up from the rock. When he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands <sup>1</sup>dropped from  
15 off his hands. And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand  
16 men therewith. And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, <sup>2</sup>heaps upon heaps,

With the jawbone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and <sup>3</sup>that place was called <sup>4</sup>Ramath-lehi.

18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. But God clave the hollow  
19 place that is in <sup>5</sup>Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore <sup>6</sup>the name thereof was called <sup>7</sup>En-hakkore, which is in

20 Lehi, unto this day. And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16 And Samson went to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, <sup>8</sup>Let be till morning light, then we will kill  
3 him. And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman <sup>9</sup>in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to <sup>10</sup>afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces  
6 of silver. And Delilah said to Samson,

Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou  
7 mightest be bound to afflict thee. And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven <sup>11</sup>green withes that were never dried, then shall I become weak,  
8 and be as another man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven <sup>11</sup>green withes which had not been dried, and she bound him with  
9 them. Now she had liers in wait abiding in the inner chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a string of tow is broken when it  
12 toucheth the fire. So his strength  
10 was not known. And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.  
11 And he said unto her, If they only bind me with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then shall I become  
12 weak, and be as another man. So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And the liers in wait were abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them from off  
13 his arms like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound.  
And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the  
14 web. And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked away the  
15 pin of the beam, and the web. And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me  
16 wherein thy great strength lieth. And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death.  
17 And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazirite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become  
18 weak, and be like any other man. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for <sup>13</sup>he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought  
19 the money in their hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for <sup>14</sup>a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went  
20 from him. And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will

<sup>1</sup> Heb. were melted.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. an heap, two heaps.

<sup>3</sup> Or, he called that place  
<sup>4</sup> That is, The hill of the jawbone.

<sup>5</sup> Or, the jawbone

<sup>6</sup> Or, he called the name thereof  
<sup>7</sup> That is, The spring of him that called.

<sup>8</sup> Or, When (or before) the morning is light

<sup>9</sup> Or, by the brook

<sup>10</sup> Or, humble

<sup>11</sup> Or, new bow-strings

<sup>12</sup> Heb. smelleth.

<sup>13</sup> Or, according to another reading, he had told her

<sup>14</sup> Or, the men

go out as at other times, and shake myself. But he wist not that the Lord  
21 was departed from him. And the Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison  
22 house. Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 And the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into  
24 our hand. And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which hath slain many of

25 us. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made sport before them; and they set him between

26 the pillars. And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean upon

27 them. Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson

28 made sport. And Samson called unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may <sup>1</sup>be at once avenged of the

29 Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they  
31 which he slew in his life. Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

17 And there was a man of the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was  
2 Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou didst utter <sup>2a</sup> a curse, and didst also speak it in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of the  
3 Lord. And he restored the eleven hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother,

and his mother said, I verily <sup>3</sup>dedicate the silver unto the Lord from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I  
4 will restore it unto thee. And when he restored the money unto his mother, his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and it was in the house  
5 of Micah. And the man Micah had an house of <sup>4</sup>gods, and he made an ephod, and teraphim, and <sup>5</sup>consecrated one of  
6 his sons, who became his priest. In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he so-

8 journed there. And the man departed out of the city, out of Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find a place: and he came to the hill country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he

9 journeyed. And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I  
10 may find a place. And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *pieces* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So

11 the Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as  
12 one of his sons. And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house

13 of Micah. Then said Micah, Now know I that the Lord will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

18 In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *their* inheritance had not fallen unto  
2 them among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: and they came to the hill country of Ephraim, unto the house of Micah, and lodged

3 there. When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned aside thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this place? and what hast thou  
4 here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus hath Micah dealt with me, and he hath hired me, and I am become his

5 priest. And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we

<sup>3</sup> Or, had dedicated

<sup>4</sup> Or, God  
<sup>5</sup> Heb, fitted the hand of.

<sup>1</sup> Or, be avenged  
... for one of my two eyes

<sup>2</sup> Or, an adjuration



6 go shall be prosperous. And the priest said unto them, Go in peace; before the Lord is your way wherein ye go.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwell in security, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; for there was none in the land, possessing <sup>1</sup>authority, <sup>2</sup>that might put them to shame in any thing, and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no dealings with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye? And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go and to enter

10 in to possess the land. When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and the land is large: for God hath given it into your hand; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 And there set forth from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girt with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and encamped in Kiriath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place <sup>3</sup>Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, it is behind Kiriath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto the hill country of Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider

14 what ye have to do. And they turned aside thither, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and asked him of his welfare. And the six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by

15 the entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood by the entering of the gate with the six hundred men girt

16 with weapons of war. And when these went into Micah's house, and fetched the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said unto them, What do ye?

17 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be priest unto the house of one man, or to be priest unto a tribe and a family in

18 Israel? And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went

21 in the midst of the people. So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the goods before

22 them. When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook

23 the children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, <sup>4</sup>that thou comest

24 with such a company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and are gone away, and what have I more? and how then say ye

25 unto me, What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest <sup>5</sup>angry fellows fall upon you, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house. And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people quiet and secure, and smote them with the edge of the sword; and they burnt the city with

27 fire. And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built the city, and dwelt therein. And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city

30 was Laish at the first. And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of <sup>6</sup>Moses, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land. So they set them up

31 Micah's graven image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

19 And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there the space of four

3 months. And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak <sup>7</sup>kindly unto her, to bring <sup>8</sup>her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. And it came

<sup>1</sup> Heb. power of restraint.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, that might do any hurt

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xiii. 25.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. that thou art gathered together.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. bitter of soul.

<sup>6</sup> Another reading is, Mah-nasseh.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. to her heart.

<sup>8</sup> Another reading is, that is, her heart.



to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward  
 6 ye shall go your way. So they sat down, and did eat and drink, both of them together: and the damsel's father said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine  
 7 heart be merry. And the man rose up to depart; but his father in law urged  
 8 him, and he lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee, and tarry ye until the day declineth; and they did eat, both of them.  
 9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go <sup>1</sup>home. But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus (the same is Jerusalem): and there were with him a couple of asses saddled; his  
 11 concubine also was with him. When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites,  
 12 and lodge in it. And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into the city of a stranger, <sup>2</sup>that is not of the children of Israel; but we will pass  
 13 over to Gibeah. And he said unto his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places; and we will lodge  
 14 in Gibeah, or in Ramah. So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.  
 15 And they turned aside thither, to go in to lodge in Gibeah: and he went in, and sat him down in the street of the city: for there was no man that took them into  
 16 his house to lodge. And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even; now the man was of the hill country of Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the  
 17 place were Benjamites. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence  
 18 comest thou? And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah unto the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim; from thence am I, and I went to Beth-lehem-judah: <sup>3</sup>and I am now going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that taketh  
 19 me into his house. Yet there is both

straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is  
 20 no want of any thing. And the old man said, Peace be unto thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only  
 21 lodge not in the street. So he brought him into his house, and gave the asses fodder: and they washed their feet,  
 22 and did eat and drink. As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain <sup>4</sup>sons of <sup>5</sup>Belial, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.  
 23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not  
 24 this folly. Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not  
 25 any such folly. But the men would not hearken to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let  
 26 her go. Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her  
 27 lord was, till it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands upon the  
 28 threshold. And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going; but none answered: then he took her up upon the ass; and the man rose up, and gat him unto his  
 29 place. And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her,  
 30 <sup>6</sup>limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Israel. And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take counsel, and speak.  
 20 Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead,  
 21 unto the LORD at Mizpah. And the <sup>7</sup>chiefs of all the people, <sup>8</sup>even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen  
 3 that drew sword. (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of

<sup>1</sup> Heb. to thy tents.

<sup>2</sup> Or, where there are none of the children of Israel.

<sup>3</sup> The Sept. has, and I am going to my house.

<sup>4</sup> Or, these fellows.  
<sup>5</sup> That is, worthlessness.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. according to her bones.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. corners.  
<sup>8</sup> Or, even all.

Israel were gone up to Mizpah.) And the children of Israel said, Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass? 4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they forced, and she 6 is dead. And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed 7 lewdness and folly in Israel. Behold, ye children of Israel, all of you, give 8 here your advice and counsel. And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn unto his house. 9 But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* against it 10 by lot; and we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to <sup>1</sup>Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly 11 that they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man. 12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the <sup>2</sup>tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is 13 come to pass among you? Now therefore deliver up the men, the <sup>3</sup>sons of <sup>4</sup>Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But <sup>5</sup>Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their 14 brethren the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against 15 the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were numbered on that day out of the cities twenty and <sup>6</sup>six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred 16 chosen men. Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair-breadth, and not miss. 17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these 18 were men of war. And the children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and asked counsel of God; and they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Judah *shall go up* 19 first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against

20 Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set the battle in 21 array against them at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites on that day 22 twenty and two thousand men. And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set 23 themselves in array the first day. (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the Lord until even; and they asked of the Lord, saying, Shall I again draw nigh to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the Lord said, Go up against him.) 24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin 25 the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all 26 these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto Beth-el, and wept, and sat there before the Lord, and fasted that day until even; and they offered burnt offerings and 27 peace offerings before the Lord. And the children of Israel asked of the Lord, (for the ark of the covenant of 28 God was there in those days, and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the Lord said, Go up; for to-morrow I 29 will deliver him into thine hand. And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah round about. 30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. 31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite and kill of the people, as at other times, in the high ways, of which one goeth up to Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah, in the field, about thirty 32 men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city unto the 33 high ways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel brake forth out of their place, even out of <sup>7</sup>Maareh- 34 gaba. And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was <sup>8</sup>close

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Gebu.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. tribes. See Num. iv. 18, 1 Sam. ix. 21.

<sup>3</sup> Or, base fellows.

<sup>4</sup> That is, worthless.

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, the children of Benjamin.

<sup>6</sup> According to some ancient authorities, five.

<sup>7</sup> Or, the meadows of Geba (or Gibeah). See ver. 10.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. touching.



35 upon them. And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set against Gibeah. And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword. Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait was, that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city. <sup>1</sup>And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle. But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the whole of the city went up in smoke to heaven. And the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them. Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and <sup>2</sup>they which came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst thereof. They inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and <sup>3</sup>trode them down <sup>4</sup>at their resting place, as far as over against Gibeah toward the sunrising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high ways five thousand men; and followed hard after them unto Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men. So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour. But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, both <sup>5</sup>the entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found: more over all the cities which they found they set on fire.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. And the people came to Bethel, and sat there till even before God,

and lifted up their voices, and wept sore. And they said, O LORD, the God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel? And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up in the assembly unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up unto the LORD to Mizpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death. And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives? And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up unto the LORD to Mizpah? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones.

11 And this is the thing that ye shall do; ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lien by man. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent and spake to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace unto them. And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin? And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from Israel. Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. And they said, Behold, there is <sup>6</sup>a feast of the LORD from year to year in Shiloh, which is on

<sup>1</sup>Or, And the men ... battles: (as Benjamin ... heaven: and the men &c.

<sup>2</sup>Or, them which came ... they destroyed  
<sup>3</sup>Or, overtook them  
<sup>4</sup>Or, at Mizpah

<sup>5</sup>Or, as otherwise read, the inhabitants of city See Deut. II. 34

<sup>6</sup>Or, the feast



the north of Beth-el, on the east side of the high way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south  
20 of Lebonah. And they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go  
21 and lie in wait in the vineyards; and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the  
22 land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to <sup>1</sup>complain unto us, that we will say unto them, Grant them <sup>2</sup>graciously unto us: because we took not for

<sup>1</sup> Or, strive with us  
<sup>2</sup> Or, as a gift

each man of them his wife in battle: neither did ye give them unto them;   
23 else would ye now be guilty. And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they carried off: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities,  
24 and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence  
25 every man to his inheritance. In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

## THE BOOK OF RUTH.

1 And it came to pass in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the <sup>1</sup>country of Moab, he,  
2 and his wife, and his two sons. And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife <sup>2</sup>Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country  
3 of Moab, and continued there. And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and  
4 she was left, and her two sons. And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.  
5 And Mahlon and Chilion died both of them; and the woman was left of her  
6 two children and of her husband. Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them  
7 bread. And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the  
8 land of Judah. And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.  
9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.  
10 And they said unto her, Nay, but we will return with thee unto thy people.  
11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me?

<sup>1</sup> Heb. field.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Naomi.

have I yet sons in my womb, that they  
12 may be your husbands? Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should even have an husband to-night, and  
13 should also bear sons; would ye therefore tarry till they were grown? would ye therefore stay from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for <sup>3</sup>it grieveth me much for your sakes, for the hand of the LORD is gone forth  
14 against me. And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth  
15 clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her god: return thou  
16 after thy sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, and to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God  
17 my God: where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if aught  
18 but death part thee and me. And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she left speaking unto  
19 her. So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and the women said, Is  
20 this Naomi? And she said unto them, Call me not <sup>4</sup>Naomi, call me <sup>5</sup>Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly  
21 with me. I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and  
22 the Almighty hath afflicted me? So

<sup>3</sup> Or, it is for more bitter for me than for you

<sup>4</sup> That is, Pleasant.

<sup>5</sup> That is, Bitter.

Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

- 2** And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of <sup>1</sup>wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name **2** was Boaz. And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, **3** my daughter. And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on the portion of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. **4** And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The Lord be with you. And they answered **5** him, The Lord bless thee. Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is **6** this? And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of **7** Moab: and she said, Let me glean, I pray you, and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, save that she tarried a little **8** in the house. Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Heardest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but abide here fast **9** by my maidens. Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. **10** Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thy sight, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger? **11** And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou **12** knewest not heretofore. The Lord recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord, the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art **13** come to take refuge. Then she said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken <sup>2</sup>kindly unto thine handmaid, though I be not **14** as one of thine handmaidens. And at meal-time Boaz said unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat

beside the reapers: and <sup>3</sup>they reached her parched corn, and she did eat, **15** and was sufficed, and left thereof. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, **16** and reproach her not. And also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and rebuke **17** her not. So she gleaned in the field until even; and she beat out that she had gleaned, and it was about an **18** ephah of barley. And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth and gave to her that **19** she had left after she was sufficed. And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day **20** is Boaz. And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the Lord, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is nigh of kin unto us, <sup>4</sup>one of our near **21** kinsmen. And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yea, he said unto me, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they **22** have ended all my harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, and that they **23** meet thee not in any other field. So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother in law.

**3** And Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek <sup>5</sup>rest for thee, that it may be well **2** with thee? And now is there not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley **3** to-night in the threshing-floor. Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and **4** drinking. And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee **5** what thou shalt do. And she said unto her, All that thou <sup>6</sup>sayest I will **6** do. And she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. **7** And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

<sup>3</sup> Or, he

<sup>1</sup> Or, valour

<sup>4</sup> Or, one of them that hath the right to redeem for us See Lev. xxv. 25.

<sup>5</sup> Or, a resting place

<sup>6</sup> Another reading is, sayest unto me.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. to the heart of.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*startled*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *one that hath the right to redeem*  
Heb.  
*gool*,

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*gate*.  
See ch.  
iv. 1, 11.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
accord-  
ing to  
some an-  
cient  
authori-  
ties, *she*  
*went*

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
*How hast thou fared*  
<sup>6</sup> An-  
other  
reading  
is, *said*  
to me.

<sup>7</sup> See ch  
ii. 20.

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
*uncover*  
*thine*  
*ear*.

<sup>9</sup> So  
many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties. The  
printed  
Hebrew  
text has,  
*he will*.

8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was <sup>1</sup>afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his 9 feet. And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art <sup>2</sup>a 10 near kinsman. And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young 11 men, whether poor or rich. And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou sayest: for all the <sup>3</sup>city of my people doth know that thou 12 art a virtuous woman. And now it is true that I am a near kinsman: howbeit 13 there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morn- ing, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kins- man to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie 14 down until the morning. And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the 15 threshing-floor. And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon thee, and hold it; and she held it: and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on 16 her: and <sup>4</sup>he went into the city. And when she came to her mother in law, she said, <sup>5</sup>Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had 17 done to her. And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he <sup>6</sup>said, Go not empty unto thy mother 18 in law. Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

4 Now Boaz went up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the <sup>7</sup>near kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. 2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. 3 And they sat down. And he said unto the near kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth the parcel of land, which was 4 our brother Elimelech's: and I thought to <sup>8</sup>disclose it unto thee, saying, Buy it before them that sit here, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if <sup>9</sup>thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buy-

est the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon 6 his inheritance. And the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: take thou my right of redemption on thee; 7 for I cannot redeem it. Now this was *the custom* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, for to confirm all things; a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was the 8 *manner of attestation* in Israel. So the near kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thyself. And he drew off his 9 shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are wit- nesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand 10 of Naomi. Moreover Ruth the Moab- itess, the wife of Mahlon, have I pur- chased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are 11 witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and <sup>10</sup>do thou worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Beth- 12 lehem: and let thy house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and the LORD gave her conception, and she 14 bare a son. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a near kinsman, and let his name be 15 famous in Israel. And he shall be unto thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne 16 him. And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became 17 nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of <sup>11</sup>Jesse, the father of David.

18 Now these are the generations of 19 Perez: Perez begat Hezron; and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Am- 20 minadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat <sup>12</sup>Salmon; 21 and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz 22 begat Obed; and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
*get thee*  
*wealth or*  
*power*

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
*Ishai*.

<sup>12</sup> Heb.  
*Salmah*.



# THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of 2 Zuph, an Ephraimite: and he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Penimah: and Penimah had children, 3 but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto the LORD, were 4 there. And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Penimah his wife, and to all her sons and her 5 daughters, portions: but unto Hannah he gave <sup>1</sup>a double portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her 6 womb. And her rival provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because 7 the LORD had shut up her womb. And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and 8 did not eat. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I 9 better to thee than ten sons? So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon his seat by the door post of the temple of the LORD. 10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept 11 sore. And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid <sup>2</sup>a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come 12 upon his head. And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. 13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she 14 had been drunken. And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? 15 put away thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful

spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my 16 soul before the LORD. Count not thine handmaid for <sup>3</sup>a daughter of <sup>4</sup>Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken 17 hitherto. Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thy petition that thou hast asked of 18 him. And she said, Let thy servant find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her 19 countenance was no more *sad*. And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; 20 and the LORD remembered her. And it came to pass, when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have 21 asked him of the LORD. And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly 22 sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the 23 LORD, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, 24 until she weaned him. And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with <sup>5</sup>three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a <sup>6</sup>bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the 25 child was young. And they slew the bullock, and brought the child to Eli. 26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto 27 the LORD. For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my 28 petition which I asked of him: therefore I also have <sup>7</sup>granted him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he is granted to the LORD. And <sup>8</sup>he worshipped the LORD there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said:  
My heart exulteth in the LORD,  
Mine horn is exalted in the LORD:

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. reads, a single portion, because she had no child; hence it Elkanah loved &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. seed of men.

<sup>3</sup> Or, a wicked woman.  
<sup>4</sup> That is, worthlessness.

<sup>5</sup> The Sept. and Syriac have, a bullock of three years old.

<sup>6</sup> Or, skin

<sup>7</sup> Or, lent

<sup>8</sup> According to several ancient authorities, they.

My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;

Because I rejoice in thy salvation.

- 2 There is none holy as the LORD;  
For there is none beside thee:  
Neither is there any rock like our God.

- 3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly;  
Let not arrogance come out of your mouth:

For the LORD is a God of knowledge,  
And by him actions are weighed.

- 4 The bows of the mighty men are broken,  
And they that stumbled are girded with strength.

- 5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread;  
And they that were hungry have ceased:

Yea, the barren hath borne seven;  
And she that hath many children languisheth.

- 6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive:  
He bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

- 7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich:

He bringeth low, he also lifteth up.

- 8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,  
He lifteth up the needy from the dunghill,

To make them sit with princes,  
And inherit the throne of glory:

For the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S,

And he hath set the world upon them.

- 9 He will keep the feet of his holy ones,

But the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;

For by strength shall no man prevail.

- 10 They that strive with the LORD shall be broken to pieces;  
Against them shall he thunder in heaven:

The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;

And he shall give strength unto his king,

And exalt the horn of his anointed.

- 11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

- 12 Now the sons of Eli were sons of

- 13 Belial; they knew not the LORD. And the custom of the priests with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;

- 14 and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took there-with. So they did in Shiloh unto all

- 15 the Israelites that came thither. Yea, before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that

sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. And if the man said unto him, They will surely burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would say, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force. And the sin of the youngmen was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen

19 ephod. Moreover his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which was lent to the LORD. And they went un-

21 to their own home. And the LORD visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how that they lay with the women that did service at the door of the tent of meeting. And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD'S peo-

25 ple to transgress. If one man sin against another, God shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would

26 slay them. And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I reveal myself unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in bondage to Pharaoh's

28 house? And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest,

to go up unto mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me?

20 and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings of the children

29 of Israel made by fire? Wherefore

21 kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and honourest thy

sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offer-

30 ings of Israel my people? Therefore the LORD, the God of Israel, saith, I

said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk be-

fore me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that

honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

1 According to another reading, *Though actions be not weighed.*

2 Or, *have rest*

3 Heb. *Shool.*

4 Or, *godly ones*  
Another reading is, *holy one.*

5 Or, *wicked men*

6 That is, *worthlessness.*

7 Or, *they knew not the LORD, nor the due of the priests from the people.*

8 Some ancient authorities read, *for himself.*

9 Or, *first*  
10 Another reading is, *he would say unto him, Thou &c.*  
11 Or, *the men despised*

12 Or, *for the petition which was asked for the LORD*  
13 The Heb. has, *For.*

14 See Ex. xxxviii. 8.

15 Or, *which I hear the LORD'S people do spread abroad*  
16 Or, *the judge*

17 Or, *in Pharaoh's house*

18 Or, *And I chose*

19 Or, *offer upon*

20 Or, *and gave*

21 Or, *trample ye upon ... and upon*

31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old  
 32 man in thine house. And thou shalt behold <sup>1</sup>the affliction of *my* habitation, in all the wealth which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old  
 33 man in thine house for ever. <sup>2</sup>And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die <sup>3</sup>in the flower  
 34 of their age. And this shall be the sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of  
 35 them. And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for  
 36 ever. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.  
 3 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was <sup>4</sup>precious in those days; there was no <sup>5</sup>open vision. And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, (now his eyes had begun to wax dim, that he  
 3 could not see,) and the lamp of God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down to sleep, in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God  
 4 was; that the LORD called Samuel:  
 5 and he said, Here am I. And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he  
 6 went and lay down. And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie  
 7 down again. Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.  
 8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that the  
 9 LORD had called the child. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and  
 10 lay down in his place. And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth.  
 11 And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth

12 it shall tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end. For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons <sup>6</sup>did bring a curse upon themselves, and he restrained them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be <sup>7</sup>purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel  
 16 feared to shew Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I.  
 17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the  
 18 things that he spake unto thee. And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth  
 19 him good. And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none  
 20 of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be  
 21 a prophet of the LORD. And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh  
 4 by the word of the LORD. And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.  
 Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside <sup>8</sup>Eben-ezer: and the Philistines  
 2 pitched in Aphek. And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when <sup>9</sup>they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the <sup>10</sup>army in the field about four thousand men.  
 3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand  
 4 of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which <sup>11</sup>sitteth upon the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the  
 5 ark of the covenant of God. And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth  
 6 rang again. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the  
 7 LORD was come into the camp. And

<sup>1</sup> Or, an adversary in my habitation.

<sup>2</sup> Or, For I will cut off every man of thine from mine altar, to consume etc.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. when they be men. The Sept. has, by the sword of men.

<sup>4</sup> Or, rare

<sup>5</sup> Or, frequent. Heb. widely spread.

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. has, speak evil of God.

<sup>7</sup> Or, expiated

<sup>8</sup> See ch. vii. 12.

<sup>9</sup> Or, the battle was spread

<sup>10</sup> Heb. array.

<sup>11</sup> Or, dwelleth between



the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of <sup>1</sup>plagues in the wilderness. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain. And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the <sup>2</sup>army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon his seat <sup>3</sup>by the way side watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man hasted, and came and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were <sup>4</sup>set, that he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the <sup>2</sup>army, and I fled to-day out of the <sup>2</sup>army. And he said, How went the matter, my son? And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains came upon her. And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it. And she named the child <sup>5</sup>Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. smiting.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. array.

<sup>3</sup> The Sept. has, beside the gate, watching the way.

<sup>4</sup> See 1 Kings XIV. 4.

<sup>5</sup> That is, There is no glory.

5 Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen <sup>6</sup>upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen <sup>6</sup>upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands lay cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with <sup>7</sup>tumours, even Ashdod and the borders thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither. And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great discomfiture: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and tumours brake out upon them. So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people. They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly discomfiture throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not were smitten with the tumours: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6 And the ark of the LORD was in the <sup>9</sup>country of the Philistines seven months<sup>10</sup>. And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of the LORD? shew us wherewith we shall send it to its place. And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any

<sup>6</sup> Or, before it

<sup>7</sup> Or, plague boils As read by the Jews, emorods.

<sup>8</sup> The Sept. has instead, and in the midst of the land thereof mice were brought forth, and there was a great and deadly destruction in the city.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. field.

<sup>10</sup> The Sept. adds, and their land swarmed with mice.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *treasures offering*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *them*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *made a mock of*  
<sup>1</sup> Heb. *them*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *one raised way*

wise return him a <sup>1</sup>guilt offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed <sup>4</sup>from you. Then said they, What shall be the guilt offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden tumours, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on <sup>5</sup><sup>2</sup>you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumours, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. <sup>6</sup>Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had <sup>8</sup>wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let <sup>4</sup>the people go, and they departed? Now therefore take and prepare you a new cart, and two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and <sup>8</sup>bring their calves home from them: and take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a guilt offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may <sup>9</sup>go. And see, if it goeth up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was <sup>10</sup>a chance that happened to us. And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and <sup>11</sup>shut up their calves at home: and they put the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold <sup>12</sup>and the images of their tumours. And the kine took the straight way by the way to Beth-shemesh; they went along <sup>5</sup>the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the <sup>13</sup>border of Beth-shemesh. And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, <sup>14</sup>and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine for a burnt offering unto the LORD. <sup>15</sup>And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the <sup>16</sup>same day unto the LORD. And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day. <sup>17</sup>And these are the golden tumours

which the Philistines returned for a guilt offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; <sup>18</sup>and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities and of country villages: even unto the great <sup>6</sup>stone, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD, *which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.* <sup>7</sup>And he smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people seventy men, and fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because the LORD had smitten the people with a great <sup>20</sup>slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? and <sup>21</sup>to whom shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch <sup>7</sup>it up to you. And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in <sup>8</sup>the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel <sup>9</sup>lamented after the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your heart, then put away the strange gods and the Ashtaroath from among you, and <sup>10</sup>prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroath, and served the LORD only. <sup>5</sup> And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you <sup>6</sup>unto the LORD. And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel <sup>7</sup>in Mizpah. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. <sup>8</sup> And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. <sup>9</sup> And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt offering

<sup>6</sup> So the Sept. and Targum. The Hebrew text has, *Abel* (that is, a mound).

<sup>7</sup> The Sept. has, *And the sons of Jeonathai were joined not among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they saw the ark of the LORD; and he smote among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *Gibeath*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *was drawn together*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *direct*



unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD answered him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great <sup>1</sup>thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten down before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car. Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it <sup>2</sup>Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us. So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more within the border of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the border thereof did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all those places. And his return was to Ramah, for there was his house; and there he judged Israel: and he built there an altar unto the LORD.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah: and they said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit thou shalt protest solemnly unto them, and shalt shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him

11 a king. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them unto him, <sup>3</sup>for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and they shall run before his chariots: and he will appoint them unto him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and he will set some to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be <sup>4</sup>confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest <sup>5</sup>young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. He will take the tenth of your flocks: and ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not answer you in that day.

19 But the people refused to hearken unto the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

9 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjaminite, a mighty man of <sup>7</sup>valour. And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a <sup>8</sup>young man and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. When they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. voice.

<sup>2</sup> That is, The stone of help.

<sup>3</sup> Or, over his chariots, and over his horses

<sup>4</sup> Or, perfumers See Ec. xxx. 23.

<sup>5</sup> Or, eunuchs

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. has, herds.

<sup>7</sup> Or, wealth

<sup>8</sup> Or, choice



6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is a man that is held in honour; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereon  
7 we go. Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God:  
8 what have we? And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.  
9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.) Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city  
10 where the man of God was. As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer  
12 here? And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before thee: make haste now, for he is come to-day into the city; for the people have a  
13 sacrifice to-day in the high place: as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden.  
14 Now therefore get you up; for at this time ye shall find him. And they went up to the city; and as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.  
15 Now the LORD had <sup>1</sup>revealed unto Samuel a day before Saul came, saying,  
16 To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be <sup>2</sup>prince over my people Israel, and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come  
17 unto me. And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD <sup>3</sup>said unto him, Behold the man <sup>4</sup>of whom I spake to thee! this same shall have authority over my  
18 people. Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to-day: and in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine  
20 heart. And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And <sup>5</sup>for whom is all that is desirable in Israel?

Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's  
21 house? And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the <sup>6</sup>tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest  
22 thou to me after this manner? And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which  
23 were about thirty persons. And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said  
24 unto thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took up the <sup>7</sup>high, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which hath been reserved! set it before thee and eat; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee, <sup>8</sup>for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.  
25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, <sup>9</sup>he communed with Saul upon the housetop.  
26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.  
27 As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still at this time, that I may cause thee to  
10 hear the word of God. Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not that the LORD hath anointed thee to be prince over his inheritance?  
2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and taketh thought for you, saying, What  
3 shall I do for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the <sup>10</sup>oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying  
4 a <sup>11</sup>bottle of wine: and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hand.  
5 After that thou shalt come to <sup>12</sup>the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall  
6 be prophesying: and the spirit of the

<sup>6</sup> Heb. tribes.

<sup>7</sup> Or, shoulder

<sup>8</sup> Heb. saying.

<sup>9</sup> The Sept. has, they spread a couch for Saul on the house-top, and he lay down, and it came to pass &c.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. uncovered the ear of Samuel.

<sup>2</sup> Or, leader

<sup>3</sup> Heb. answered him.

<sup>4</sup> Or, of whom I said unto thee, This same &c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, on whom is all thine desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all &c.)

<sup>10</sup> Or, terebinth

<sup>11</sup> Or, skin

<sup>12</sup> Or, Gibeath

LORD will come mightily upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and 7 shalt be turned into another man. And 1<sup>let it be, when these signs are come unto thee,</sup> 2<sup>that thou do as occasion</sup> 8 serve thee; for God is with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come unto thee, and shew thee what thou 9 shalt do. And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God 3<sup>gave him another heart:</sup> and all those signs came to pass that day. 10 And when they came thither to 4<sup>the hill,</sup> behold, a band of prophets met him; and the spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied 11 among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among 12 the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? 13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. 14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were not found, 15 we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel 16 said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not. 17 And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpah; and he said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all 19 the kingdoms that oppressed you: but ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saveth you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your 20 tribes, and by your thousands. So Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was 21 taken. And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by their families, and the family of the Matrites was taken 5: and Saul the son of Kish was taken; but when they sought him, he could 22 not be found. Therefore they asked of the LORD further, 6<sup>Is there yet a man to come hither?</sup> And the LORD

answered, Behold, he hath hid himself 23 among the stuff. And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, 7<sup>God save the king.</sup> 25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in 8<sup>a book,</sup> and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. 26 And Saul also went to his house to Gibeah; and there went with him the 9<sup>host,</sup> whose hearts God had touched. 27 But certain 10<sup>sons of</sup> 11<sup>Belial</sup> said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no present. 12<sup>But he held his peace.</sup> 11 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant 2 with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, On this condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay it for a reproach upon 3<sup>all Israel.</sup> And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of Israel: and then, if there be none to save us, we will come out to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and spake these words in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up 5 their voice, and wept. And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of 6<sup>Jabesh.</sup> And the spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled 7 greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And 13<sup>the dread of the LORD</sup> fell on the people, and they came out as one man. And he numbered them in Bezek; and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. 9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and they 10 were glad. Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out

1 Heb. it shall come to pass, that when these signs &c.

2 Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find.

3 Heb. turned.

4 Or, Gibeah

7 Heb. Let the king live.

8 Or, the

9 Or, men of valour

10 Or, base fellows

11 That is, worthless.

12 Or, But he was as though he had been deaf. The Sept. has, And it came to pass after about a month, that Nahash &c.

5 The Sept. adds, and the family of the Matrites was brought near man by man.

6 Or, Is the man yet come hither?

13 Or, a terror from the LORD



unto you, and ye shall do with us all  
11 that seemeth good unto you. And it  
was so on the morrow, that Saul put  
the people in three companies; and  
they came into the midst of the camp  
in the morning watch, and smote the  
Ammonites until the heat of the day:  
and it came to pass, that they which  
remained were scattered, so that two  
12 of them were not left together. And  
the people said unto Samuel, Who is  
he that said, Shall Saul reign over us?  
bring the men, that we may put them  
13 to death. And Saul said, There shall  
not a man be put to death this day:  
for to-day the LORD hath wrought  
1 deliverance in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people,  
Come and let us go to Gilgal, and re-  
15 new the kingdom there. And all the  
people went to Gilgal; and there they  
made Saul king before the LORD in  
Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacri-  
fices of peace offerings before the  
LORD; and there Saul and all the men  
of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Be-  
hold, I have hearkened unto your voice  
in all that ye said unto me, and have  
2 made a king over you. And now, be-  
hold, the king walketh before you: and  
I am old and grayheaded; and, behold,  
my sons are with you: and I have  
walked before you from my youth  
3 unto this day. Here I am: witness  
against me before the LORD, and be-  
fore his anointed: whose ox have I  
taken? or whose ass have I taken?  
or whom have I defrauded? whom  
have I oppressed? or of whose hand  
have I taken a 2 ransom 3 to blind mine  
eyes therewith? and I will restore it  
4 you. And they said, Thou hast not  
defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither  
hast thou taken aught of any man's  
5 hand. And he said unto them, The  
LORD is witness against you, and his  
anointed is witness this day, that ye  
have not found aught in my hand.  
6 And they said, He is witness. And  
Samuel said unto the people, It is the  
LORD that 4 appointed Moses and Aaron,  
and that brought your fathers up out  
7 of the land of Egypt. Now therefore  
stand still, that I may plead with you  
before the LORD concerning all the  
righteous acts of the LORD, which he  
8 did to you and to your fathers. When  
Jacob was come into Egypt, and your  
fathers cried unto the LORD, then the  
LORD sent Moses and Aaron, who  
brought forth your fathers out of  
Egypt, and made them to dwell in this  
9 place. But they forgot the LORD their  
God, and he sold them into the hand  
of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor,  
and into the hand of the Philistines,  
and into the hand of the king of Moab,  
10 and they fought against them. And

they cried unto the LORD, and said.  
We have sinned, because we have for-  
saken the LORD, and have served the  
Baalim and the Ashtaroth: but now  
deliver us out of the hand of our  
11 enemies, and we will serve thee. And  
the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and 5 Bedan,  
and Jephthah, and Samuel, and de-  
livered you out of the hand of your  
enemies on every side, and ye dwelled  
12 in safety. And when ye saw that  
Nahash the king of the children of  
Ammon came against you, ye said  
unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign  
over us: when the LORD your God was  
13 your king. Now therefore behold the  
king whom ye have chosen, and whom  
ye have asked for: and, behold, the  
14 LORD hath set a king over you. If  
ye will fear the LORD, and serve him,  
and hearken unto his voice, and not  
rebel against the commandment of the  
LORD, 6 and both ye and also the king  
that reigneth over you be followers of  
15 the LORD your God, well: but if ye will  
not hearken unto the voice of the LORD,  
but rebel against the commandment of  
the LORD, then shall the hand of the  
LORD be against you, 7 as it was against  
16 your fathers. Now therefore stand  
still and see this great thing, which  
17 the LORD will do before your eyes. Is  
it not wheat harvest to-day? I will  
call unto the LORD, that he may send  
thunder and rain; and ye shall know  
and see that your wickedness is great,  
which ye have done in the sight of  
18 the LORD, in asking you a king. So  
Samuel called unto the LORD; and the  
LORD sent thunder and rain that day:  
and all the people greatly feared the  
19 LORD and Samuel. And all the people  
said unto Samuel, Pray for thy serv-  
ants unto the LORD thy God, that we  
die not: for we have added unto all  
our sins 8 this evil, to ask us a king.  
20 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear  
not: ye have indeed done all this evil:  
yet turn not aside from following the  
LORD, but serve the LORD with all  
21 your heart; 8 and turn ye not aside:  
for then should ye go after vain things  
which cannot profit nor deliver, for  
22 they are vain. For the LORD will not  
forsake his people for his great name's  
sake: because it hath pleased the LORD  
to make you a people unto himself.  
23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that  
I should sin against the LORD in ceas-  
ing to pray for you: but I will instruct  
you in the good and the right way.  
24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in  
truth with all your heart: for consider  
how great things he hath done for you.  
25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye  
shall be consumed, both ye and your  
king.  
13 Saul was [9 thirty] years old when  
he began to reign; and he reigned

5 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read,  
Barak.

6 Or,  
then  
shall  
both  
ye... the  
LORD  
your  
God:  
but &c.  
7 The  
Sept.  
has, and  
against  
your  
king.

8 The  
Sept.  
has, and  
turn ye  
not aside  
after the  
vanities  
which  
&c.

9 The  
Hebrew  
text has,  
Saul was  
a year  
old. The  
whole  
verse is  
omitted  
in the  
unre-  
vised  
Sept.,  
but in a  
later re-  
cension  
the  
number  
thirty is  
inserted.

1 Heb.  
salva-  
tion.

2 Or,  
bribe  
3 Or,  
that I  
should  
hide  
mine  
eyes at  
him  
The Sept.  
has, even  
a pair of  
shoes I  
answer  
against  
me and  
I will &c.  
See  
Eccles.  
xlv. 19.  
4 Or,  
made



2 two years over Israel. And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every 3 man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the He- 4 brews hear. And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude; and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward of Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in <sup>1</sup>holds, and in

7 <sup>2</sup>pits. Now some of the Hebrews had gone over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered

9 from him. And Saul said, Bring hither the burnt offering to me, and the peace offerings. And he offered the

10 burnt offering. And it came to pass that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might <sup>3</sup>salute him.

11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together

12 at Michmash; therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not intreated the favour of the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt

13 offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel

14 for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath appointed him to be prince over his people, because thou

hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six

16 hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped

17 in Michmash. And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah,

18 unto the land of Shual: and another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned the way of

the border that looketh down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews

20 make them swords or spears: but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his

21 mattock; <sup>4</sup>yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes; and to set

22 the goads. So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of

any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with 23 Jonathan his son was there found. And the garrison of the Philistines went out unto the pass of Michmash.

14 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on yonder side. But he

2 told not his father. And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were

with him were about six hundred 3 men; and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan

4 was gone. And between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the

5 name of the other Seneh. The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south

6 in front of Geba. And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD

7 to save by many or by few. And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all

<sup>1</sup> Or, holes  
<sup>2</sup> Or, cisterns

<sup>3</sup> Or, bless

<sup>4</sup> Or, when the edges of the mattocks... and of the axes were blunt  
The Hebrew text is obscure.

that is in thine heart: turn thee, behold I am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be the sign unto us. And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew them after him. And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were <sup>1</sup>half a furrow's length in an acre of land. And there was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled: and the earth quaked; so there was <sup>2</sup>an exceeding great trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went *hither* and thither. Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there. And Saul said unto Ahijah, <sup>3</sup>Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was *there* at that time <sup>4</sup>with the children of Israel. And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand. And Saul and all the people that were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture. Now the Hebrews that were with the Philistines as beforetime, which went up with them <sup>5</sup>into the camp <sup>6</sup>from the country round about; even they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in the hill country of Ephraim, when they heard that the

Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over by Beth-aven. And the men of Israel were distressed that day: but Saul adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until it be evening, and I be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food. And all <sup>7</sup>the people came into the forest; and there was honey upon the ground. And when the people were come unto the forest, behold, <sup>8</sup>the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath. But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day. And the people were faint. Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? <sup>9</sup>for now hath there been no great slaughter among the Philistines. And they smote of the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them with the blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone unto me this day. And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD. And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. And

<sup>1</sup> Or, half an acre of land.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. a trembling of God.

<sup>3</sup> The Sept. has, bring hither the ephod. For he wore the ephod at that time before Israel.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. and.

<sup>5</sup> Or, in the camp, round about.

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. has, they also turned to be de.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. the land.

<sup>8</sup> Or, a stream of honey.

<sup>9</sup> Or, for had there not been more a much greater slaughter &c.



<sup>1</sup> Heb. corners.

Saul said, Draw nigh hither, all ye <sup>1</sup>chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him. Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>2</sup>Shew the right. And Jonathan and Saul were taken *by lot*:

42 but the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand; and, lo, I must die.

44 And Saul said, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people <sup>3</sup>rescued Jonathan, that

46 he died not. Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, <sup>4</sup>he vexed them. And he did valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishvi, and Malchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal: and the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 <sup>5</sup>And Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he <sup>6</sup>took him unto him.

15 And Samuel said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the <sup>2</sup>words of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I <sup>7</sup>have marked that which Amalek did to Israel, how he

set himself against him in the way, <sup>3</sup>when he came up out of Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and <sup>8</sup>utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And Saul came to the city of Amalek, and <sup>9</sup>laid wait in the valley. And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah as thou goest to Shur, that is before Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the <sup>9</sup>sword. But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not <sup>8</sup>utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of the LORD <sup>11</sup>unto Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And Samuel was wroth; and he cried unto the LORD all night. And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a <sup>10</sup>monument, and is gone about, and passed on,

13 and gone down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of <sup>14</sup>the LORD. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen <sup>15</sup>which I hear? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have

16 <sup>11</sup>utterly destroyed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. <sup>17</sup>And he said unto him, Say on. And Samuel said, <sup>12</sup>Though thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And the LORD anointed thee king over Israel; and the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou

<sup>8</sup> Heb. devote.

<sup>9</sup> Or, strove

<sup>10</sup> Heb. hand.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>12</sup> Or, Though thou be little... art thou not head of the tribes of Israel?

<sup>2</sup> Or, Give a perfect lot

<sup>3</sup> Heb. ransomed.

<sup>4</sup> Or, he put them to the mouse. The Sept. has, he was victorious.

<sup>5</sup> According to some ancient authorities, And Kish the father of Saul and Ner... were the sons of Abiel.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. gathered.

<sup>7</sup> Or, will visit



not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly de-

21 stroyed the Amalekites. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice

22 unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and

23 to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion is as the sin of <sup>2</sup>witchcraft, and stubbornness is as <sup>3</sup>idolatry and <sup>4</sup>teraphim. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also re-

24 jected thee from being king. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their

25 voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that

26 I may worship the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected

27 thee from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it

28 rent. And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better

29 than thou. And also the <sup>5</sup>Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is

30 not a man, that he should repent. Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship

31 the LORD thy God. So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him <sup>6</sup>delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness

33 of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of

35 Saul. And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death; <sup>7</sup>for Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go,

I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among

2 his sons. And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the

3 LORD. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him

4 whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city came to meet him trembling,

5 and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and

6 called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on <sup>8</sup>Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on

8 the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD

9 chosen this. Then Jesse made <sup>9</sup>Shamnah to pass by. And he said, Neither

10 hath the LORD chosen this. And Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse,

11 The LORD hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel

said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit <sup>10</sup>down till he come

12 hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal <sup>11</sup>of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And the LORD said, Arise,

13 anoint him: for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 Now the spirit of the LORD had departed from Saul, and an evil spirit

15 from the LORD <sup>12</sup>troubled him. And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth

16 thee. Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man who is a cunning player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with

17 his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and

18 bring him to me. Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. divination.

<sup>3</sup> Or, iniquity.

<sup>4</sup> See Gen. xxxl. 19, 34.

<sup>5</sup> Or, Victory Or, glory

<sup>6</sup> Or, cheerfully

<sup>7</sup> Or, but

<sup>8</sup> In 1 Chr. xxvii. 18, Elihu.

<sup>9</sup> In 2 Sam. xiii. 3, Shimeon. In 1 Chr. ii. 13, Shimea.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. around.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. fair of eyes.

<sup>12</sup> Or, terrified

<sup>1</sup> Or, *skilful*  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *business*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *skilful*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the terrible birth*

<sup>5</sup> The Sept. and Vulgate have, *target*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, according to another reading, *blade*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *ranks*, and in vv. 10, 21, 22, 26, &c.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *reproach*

<sup>9</sup> The Sept. omits vv. 12-31 and 55—ch. xviii. 5.

have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and <sup>1</sup>prudent in <sup>2</sup>speech, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him. Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy 19 son, which is with the sheep. And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a <sup>3</sup>bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them 21 by David his son unto Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became 22 his armourbearer. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found 23 favour in my sight. And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Socoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched in the vale of <sup>4</sup>Elah, and set the battle in 3 array against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side: and there 4 was a valley between them. And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and 5 a span. And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels 6 of brass. And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a <sup>5</sup>javelin of brass 7 between his shoulders. And the <sup>6</sup>staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron; and his shield- 8 bearer went before him. And he stood and cried unto the <sup>7</sup>armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and 9 let him come down to me. If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye 10 be our servants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I <sup>8</sup>defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we 11 may fight together. And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 <sup>9</sup>Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in the days

of Saul, stricken *in years* among men.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. And David was the youngest: and 14 the three eldest followed Saul. Now David went to and fro from Saul to feed his 15 father's sheep at Beth-lehem. And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quickly to the camp 18 to thy brethren; and bring these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, 19 and take their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, <sup>10</sup>were in the vale of Elah, fighting with the 20 Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the <sup>11</sup>place of the wagons, as the host which was going forth to the <sup>12</sup>fight 21 shouted for the battle. And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, 22 army against army. And David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came 23 and saluted his brethren. And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were 25 sore afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to <sup>8</sup>defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his 26 father's house free in Israel. And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should <sup>8</sup>defy the armies of the 27 living God? And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou 29 mightest see the battle. And David said, What have I now done? <sup>13</sup>Is there not 30 a cause? And he turned away from him

<sup>10</sup> Or, *are*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *barricade*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *battle ground*

<sup>13</sup> Or, *Was it not but a word?*



toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them be-

32 fore Saul; and he sent for him. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart

fail <sup>1</sup>because of him; thy servant will

33 go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able

to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and

34 he a man of war from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept

his father's sheep; <sup>2</sup>and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb

35 out of the flock, I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of

his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and

36 smote him, and slew him. Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear: and

this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath <sup>3</sup>defied

37 the armies of the living God. And David said, The Lord that delivered me out of

the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the

hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the Lord shall be

38 with thee. And Saul clad David with his apparel, and he put an helmet of brass

upon his head, and he clad him with a

39 coat of mail. And David girded his sword upon his apparel, and he assayed to go;

for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these;

for I have not proved them. And

40 David put them off him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him

five smooth stones out of the <sup>4</sup>brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag

which he had, even in his scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew

41 near to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on and drew near unto

David; and the man that bare the shield

42 went before him. And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he

disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and withal of a fair

43 countenance. And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest

to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto

the fowls of the air, and to the beasts

45 of the field. Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a

sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to thee in the name

of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, which thou hast <sup>5</sup>de-

46 fied. This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from off thee;

and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the

fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know

47 that there is a God in Israel: and that all this assembly may know that the

Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will

48 give you into our hand. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and

came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the

49 army to meet the Philistine. And David put his hand in his bag, and took

thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead; and the

stone sank into his forehead, and he fell

50 upon his face to the earth. So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling

and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no

51 sword in the hand of David. Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, and

took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and

cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw that their <sup>6</sup>champion

52 was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and

pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to <sup>7</sup>Gai, and to the gates of

Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to <sup>8</sup>Shaaraim,

53 even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from

chasing after the Philistines, and they

54 spoiled their camp. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto

Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner

said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I

56 cannot tell. And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling is. And

as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and

brought him before Saul with the head

58 of the Philistine in his hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou

young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the

18 Beth-lehemite. And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking

unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and

Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's

3 house. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved

4 him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was

upon him, and gave it to David, and his apparel, even to his sword, and to

5 his bow, and to his girdle. And David <sup>8</sup>went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and <sup>9</sup>behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and

1 Or, with him

2 Or, and there came a lion and a bear... and I went out &c.

3 Or, reproached

4 Or, torrent bed

5 Or, mighty man

6 The Sept. has, Gath.

7 Or, the two gates

8 Or, went out: whithersoever Saul sent him, he &c.  
9 Or, prospered



it was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

- 6 And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the <sup>1</sup>Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and with <sup>2</sup>instruments of music. And the women <sup>3</sup>sang one to another in their play, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, And David his ten thousands.

- 8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more <sup>9</sup>but the kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

- 10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he <sup>4</sup>prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as he did day by day: and Saul had his spear in his hand.

- 11 And Saul cast the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall. And David avoided out of his presence

- 12 twice. And Saul was afraid of David, because the Lord was with him, and was

- 13 departed from Saul. Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went

- 14 out and came in before the people. And David <sup>5</sup>behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the Lord was with him.

- 15 And when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. But all Israel and Judah loved David; for he went out and came in before them.

- 17 And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the Lord's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines

- 18 be upon him. And David said unto Saul,

- Who am I, and <sup>6</sup>what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should

- 19 be son in law to the king? But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel

- 20 the Meholahite to wife. And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

- 21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son

- 22 in law a second time. And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore

- 23 be the king's son in law. And Saul's

servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be the king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor

24 man, and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On

25 this manner spake David. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The

king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to make David fall by

26 the hand of the Philistines. And when his servants told David these words, it

pleased David well to be the king's son in law. And the days were not expired;

27 and David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two

hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full

tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him

28 Michal his daughter to wife. And Saul saw and knew that the Lord was with David; and Michal Saul's daughter

29 loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's

enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, as

often as they went forth, that David

<sup>7</sup>behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name

was much <sup>8</sup>set by.

19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should

20 slay David. But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And Jonathan

told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to slay thee: now therefore, I

pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place,

3 and hide thyself: and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field

where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and if I see

4 aught, I will tell thee. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his

father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against

David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works

5 have been to thee-ward very good: for he put his life in his hand, and smote

the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great <sup>9</sup>victory for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to

6 slay David without a cause? And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan:

and Saul sware, As the Lord liveth,

7 he shall not be put to death. And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And

Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as beforetime.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the

Philistines, and slew them with a

1 Or, Philistines

2 Or, triangles or other stringed instruments

3 Or, answered one another

4 Or, raved

5 Or, prospered

6 Or, who are my kinsfolk

7 Or, prospered more than  
8 Heb. precious.

9 Heb. salvation.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the spirit of the Lord was evil toward Saul

great slaughter; and they fled before him. And <sup>1</sup>an evil spirit from the Lord was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David played with his hand. And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. And Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain. So Michal let David down through the window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. And Michal took the teraphim, and laid it in the bed, and put a <sup>2</sup>pillow of goats' hair at the head thereof, and covered it with the clothes. And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. And when the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the <sup>2</sup>pillow of goats' hair at the head thereof. And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah. And Saul sent messengers to take David; and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them, the spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied. Then went he also to Ramah, and came to <sup>3</sup>the great <sup>4</sup>well that is in Secu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah. And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. And he also stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before Samuel, and <sup>5</sup>lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt

<sup>2</sup> Or, quilt Or, net-work

<sup>3</sup> The Sept. has, the well of the threshing-floor that is in Secu.

<sup>4</sup> Or, cistern

<sup>5</sup> Or, fall

not die: behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that he <sup>6</sup>discloseth it unto me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so. And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father knoweth well that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, <sup>7</sup>Whatever thy soul <sup>8</sup>desireth, I will even do it for thee. And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even. If thy father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be wroth, then know that evil is determined by him. Therefore deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the Lord with thee: but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if perchance thy father answer thee roughly? And Jonathan said unto David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

And Jonathan said unto David, The Lord, the God of Israel, *be witness*; when I have sounded my father about this time to-morrow, or the third day, behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not then send unto thee, and disclose it unto thee? The Lord do so to Jonathan, and more also, should it please my father to do thee evil, if I disclose it not unto thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the Lord be with thee, as he hath been with my father. And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the Lord, that I die not: but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the Lord hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth. So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, And the Lord shall require it at the hand of David's enemies. And Jonathan caused David to swear again, <sup>9</sup>for the love that he had to him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

Then Jonathan said unto him, To-

<sup>6</sup> Heb. uncover-eth mine ear.

<sup>7</sup> Or, What doth thy soul desire, that I should do it for thee?

<sup>8</sup> Heb. saith.

<sup>9</sup> Or, by his love toward him



<sup>1</sup> Heb. misad.  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. greatly.  
<sup>3</sup> Heb. in the day of the business. See ch. xix. 2.  
<sup>4</sup> Or. as read by the Sept., this mound.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, him  
<sup>6</sup> Heb. not any thing.

morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be <sup>1</sup>empty. And when thou hast stayed three days, thou shalt go down <sup>2</sup>quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself <sup>3</sup>when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by <sup>4</sup>the stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at <sup>5</sup>a mark. And, behold, I will send the lad, saying, Go, find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee: take <sup>6</sup>them, and come; for there is peace to thee and <sup>6</sup>no hurt, as the LORD liveth. But if I say thus unto the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee: go thy way; for the LORD hath sent thee away. And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD is between thee and me for ever.

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king <sup>25</sup>sat him down to eat meat. And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon the seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side: but David's place was <sup>26</sup>empty. Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not <sup>27</sup>clean; surely he is not clean. And it came to pass on the morrow after the new moon, *which was the second day*, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day? And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: <sup>29</sup>and he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he is not come unto the <sup>30</sup>king's table. Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and unto the shame <sup>31</sup>of thy mother's nakedness? For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he <sup>7</sup>shall <sup>32</sup>surely die. And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore should he be put to death? <sup>33</sup>what hath he done? And Saul cast his spear at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined <sup>34</sup>of his father to put David to death. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved

for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field <sup>8</sup>at the time appointed with David, and <sup>36</sup>a little lad with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an <sup>37</sup>arrow <sup>9</sup>beyond him. And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the <sup>38</sup>arrow beyond thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. <sup>39</sup>But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. <sup>40</sup>And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry <sup>41</sup>them to the city. And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose <sup>10</sup>out of a place toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until <sup>42</sup>David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

21 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no <sup>2</sup>man with thee? And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young <sup>3</sup>men to such and such a place. Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or whatsoever there is present. <sup>4</sup>And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, <sup>11</sup>though it was but a common journey; how much more then to-day shall their vessels be <sup>6</sup>holy? So the priest gave him holy bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. <sup>7</sup>Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg

<sup>8</sup> Or, to the place

<sup>9</sup> Heb. making it pass over him.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. from beside the South. Or, as read by the Sept., from beside the mound.

[Ch. xxi. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>7</sup> Or, is worthy to die  
 Heb. is a son of death.

<sup>11</sup> Or, and it may be used as common bread; and especially since to-day it will be holy in respect of their vessels.



1 Or, mightiest

2 Or, the terebinth

3 Or, made marks

4 Heb. bitter of soul.

5 Or, on the height

the Edomite, the <sup>1</sup>chiefest of the herdsmen that belonged to Saul. And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the vale of <sup>2</sup>Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.

10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and <sup>3</sup>scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me? Do I lack mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and ~~all his father's~~ house heard it, they went down thither to him. And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was <sup>4</sup>discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.

6 And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him: now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree <sup>5</sup>in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him. And Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of

you fields and vineyards, will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds; that all of you have conspired against me, and <sup>6</sup>there is none that discloseth to me when my son maketh a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which <sup>7</sup>stood by the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he inquired of the Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants is so faithful as David, which is the king's son in law, and is taken into thy council, and is honourable in thine house? Have I to-day begun to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, less or more. And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said unto the <sup>8</sup>guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the Lord; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the Lord. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and he slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. 21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the Lord's priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons

6 Or, there was none that disclosed it to me when my son made dc.

7 Or, was set over

8 Heb. runners.

23 of thy father's house. Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

23 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors. Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. And David knew that Saul devised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. 10 Then said David, O LORD, the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up. Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in the strong holds, and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph 16 in the wood. And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand

17 in God. And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth. And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in the strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the desert? Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand. And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have had compassion on me. Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me of a certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah on the south of the desert. And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. 27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have made a raid upon the land. So Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth. And David went up from thence, and dwelt in the strong holds of Engedi.

24 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi. Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were abiding in the innermost parts of the cave. And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which

<sup>1</sup> Heb. alienated him  
The Sept. has, sold.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Jeshimon

<sup>4</sup> Heb. foot.

<sup>5</sup> Or, with the certainty  
<sup>6</sup> Or, to a set place

<sup>6</sup> Or, families

<sup>7</sup> See Deut. i. 1.

<sup>8</sup> That is, The rock of divisions or escape.  
[Ch. xxiv. 11  
Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> Or, Horeb

<sup>9</sup> Or, sitting



the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my lord, the LORD's anointed, to put forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the LORD's anointed. So David checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearkenest thou to men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD's anointed. Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee, though thou huntest after my soul to take it. The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked cometh forth wickedness: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. The LORD therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand. And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rendered unto me good, whereas I have rendered unto thee evil. And thou hast declared this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me up into thine hand, thou killedst me not. For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this 20 day. And now, behold, I know that

thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

25 And Samuel died; and all Israel gathered themselves together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in

3 Carmel. Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb. And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear

5 his sheep. And David sent ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

6 and thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both unto thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: thy shepherds have now been with us, and we did them no hurt, neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and

10 ceased. And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men of whom I know not whence they be?

12 So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words. And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode

14 by the stuff. But one of the young

1 Or, I ought wait for

2 Heb. give sentence for him.

3 Or, inheritance

4 Or, thus shall ye say. All hail! and peace be unto thee &c.

5 The Vulgate has, to my brethren.

6 Heb. put them not to shame.

7 Or, remained quiet

8 Heb. slaughter.



1 Heb. bless.  
2 Or, railed on  
3 Heb. put to shame.

4 Or, base fellow  
5 That is, worthlessness.  
6 Or, skins

7 The Sept. has, unto David.  
8 Heb. any that pineth against the wall.

9 That is, Fool.

10 Heb. from coming into blood.

11 Heb. thine own hand sawing thee.  
12 Heb. blessing.

men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to <sup>1</sup>salute our 15 master; and he <sup>2</sup>flew upon them. But the men were very good unto us, and we were not <sup>3</sup>hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the 16 fields: they were a wall unto us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. 17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house: for he is such a <sup>4</sup>son of <sup>5</sup>Belial, 18 that one cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two <sup>6</sup>bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on 19 asses. And she said unto her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. And it was so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down against her; 21 and she met them. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil for good. God do so <sup>7</sup>unto the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light <sup>8</sup>so much as one 23 man child. And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off her ass, and fell before David on her face, 24 and bowed herself to the ground. And she fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words 25 of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this <sup>9</sup>man of <sup>5</sup>Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; <sup>9</sup>Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, 26 whom thou didst send. Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee <sup>10</sup>from bloodguiltiness, and from <sup>11</sup>avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and them that seek evil to my lord, 27 be as Nabal. And now this <sup>12</sup>present which thy servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be given unto the young 28 men that follow my lord. Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD; and evil shall not be found in thee all thy 29 days. And though man be risen up

to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of <sup>13</sup>life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as 30 from the hollow of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed 31 thee prince over Israel; that this shall be no <sup>14</sup>grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, <sup>15</sup>either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: and when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine 32 handmaid. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet 33 me: and blessed be thy <sup>16</sup>wisdom, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. 34 For in very deed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, which hath withholden me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light so much 35 as one man child. So David received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have 36 accepted thy person. And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, 37 until the morning light. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a 38 stone. And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, 39 that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal hath the LORD returned upon his own head. And David sent and <sup>17</sup>spake concerning Abigail, to take her to him 40 to wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to him 41 to wife. And she arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thine handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants 42 of my lord. And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her; and she went after the messengers of

<sup>13</sup> Or, the living

<sup>14</sup> Heb. cause of staggering.  
<sup>15</sup> Or, so that thou shouldst shed &c.

<sup>16</sup> Or, discretion

<sup>17</sup> See Cant. viii. 8.

43 David, and became his wife. David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they 44 became both of them his wives. Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to <sup>1</sup> Palti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

26 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Both not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is 2 before <sup>2</sup> the desert? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David 3 in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before <sup>2</sup> the desert, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the 4 wilderness. David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was 5 come <sup>3</sup> of a certainty. And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay within the <sup>4</sup> place of the wagons, and the people pitched round 6 about him. Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the <sup>4</sup> place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head: and Abner and the people lay 8 round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered up thine enemy unto thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not smite him the 9 second time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can put forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless? And David said, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; <sup>5</sup> or his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into battle, and 11 perish. The LORD forbid that I should put forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the 12 cruse of water, and let us go. So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being 14 between them: and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said,

Who art thou that criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a *valiant* man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are

<sup>6</sup> worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, the LORD's anointed. And now, see, where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water

17 that was at his head. And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said,

18 It is my voice, my lord, O king. And he said, Wherefore doth my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done?

19 or what evil is in mine hand? Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be the LORD that hath stirred thee up against me, let him <sup>7</sup> accept an offering: but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day that I should <sup>8</sup> not cleave unto the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go,

20 serve other gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek <sup>9</sup> a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in

21 the mountains. Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and

22 have erred exceedingly. And David answered and said, Behold <sup>10</sup> the spear, O king! let then one of the young men

23 come over and fetch it. And the LORD shall render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: forasmuch as the LORD delivered thee into my hand to-day, and I would not put forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 ed. And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of 25 all tribulation. Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel: so shall I escape 2 out of his hand. And David arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish 3 the son of Maach, king of Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he

<sup>1</sup> In  
<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
iii. 15.  
*Patriel.*

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*Jeshi-*  
*mon.*  
See ch.  
xxiii. 19.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*to a set*  
*place.*  
See ch.  
xxiii. 23.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *bar-*  
*ricade.*

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
*either.*

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
*worth of*  
*death.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
*accept.*

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
*have no*  
*share in it.*

<sup>9</sup> The  
Sept.  
has, *my*  
*life.*

<sup>10</sup> An-  
oths.  
reading  
is, *the*  
*king's*  
*spear.*



and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the 4 Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the <sup>1</sup>country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell 6 in the royal city with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the number of the days that David dwelt in the <sup>1</sup>country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

8 And David and his men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the <sup>2</sup>Girzites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations* were the inhabitants of the land, <sup>3</sup>which were of old, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of

9 Egypt. And David smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel; and he returned, and 10 came to Achish. And Achish said,

<sup>4</sup>Whither have ye made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeelites, and against the South

11 of the Kenites. And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all the while he hath dwelt in the <sup>1</sup>country of the 12 Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

28 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their <sup>5</sup>hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the host, thou 2 and thy men. And David said to Achish, Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of 4 the land. And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in 5 Gilboa. And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and 6 his heart trembled greatly. And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams,

7 nor by Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar 8 spirit at En-dor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whomsoever I shall name un- 9 to thee. And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, 10 to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no <sup>6</sup>punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, 12 Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived

13 me? for thou art Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what seest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I see <sup>7</sup>a god coming up out of the 14 earth. And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a robe. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance. And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known

15 unto me what I shall do. And Samuel said, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and <sup>8</sup>is become thine adversary? 17 And the LORD hath <sup>9</sup>wrought for himself, as he spake by me: and the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, 18 even to David. Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, and didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done

19 this thing unto thee this day. Moreover the LORD will deliver Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD shall deliver the host of Israel also into the

20 hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway his full length upon the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there

<sup>1</sup> Heb. field.

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *Girzites*.

<sup>3</sup> Some copies of the Sept. have, *from Tekoa*.

<sup>4</sup> So some ancient authorities. Others read, *Against whom*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *camp*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *guilt come upon thee*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *gods*

<sup>8</sup> The Sept. has, *is on the side of thy neighbour*.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *done unto him*. Some ancient authorities read, *done unto thee*.



was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed. And the woman had a fattened calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: and she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by the fountain which is in Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell away unto me unto this day? But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for wherewith should this fellow reconcile himself unto his lord? should it not be with the heads of these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As the Lord liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found

in thy servant so long as I have been before thee unto this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of thy lord that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the South, and upon Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; and had taken captive the women and all that were therein, both small and great: they slew not any, but carried them off, and went their way. And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the Lord his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David inquired of the Lord, saying, <sup>1</sup>If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and shalt without fail recover all. So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred stayed behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor: and they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they gave him water to drink: and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins; and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk

1 Or.  
Shall I  
pursue

any water, three days and three nights.  
 13 And David said unto him, To whom belondest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days  
 14 ago I fell sick. We made a raid upon the South of the Cherethites, and upon that which belongeth to Judah, and upon the South of Caleb; and we  
 15 burned Ziklag with fire. And David said to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee  
 16 down to this troop. And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all the ground, eating and drinking, and feasting,<sup>1</sup> because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.  
 17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men,  
 18 which rode upon camels and fled. And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: and David rescued his  
 19 two wives. And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David brought back  
 20 all. And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which they drave before those other cattle*, and said, This is David's  
 21 spoil. And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near<sup>2</sup> to the people, he<sup>3</sup> saluted them. Then answered all the wicked men and<sup>4</sup> men of<sup>5</sup> Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they  
 23 may lead them away, and depart. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the Lord hath given unto us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came  
 24 against us into our hand. And who will hearken unto you in this matter? for as his share is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his share be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall share  
 25 alike. And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.  
 26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a<sup>6</sup> present for you of the spoil of

27 the enemies of the Lord; to them which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in Ramoth of the South,  
 28 and to them which were in Jattir; and to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to  
 29 them which were in Eshtemoa; and to them which were in Racal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in  
 30 the cities of the Kenites; and to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in<sup>7</sup> Cor-ashan, and to them  
 31 which were in Athach; and to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

31<sup>8</sup> Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down  
 29 slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and<sup>10</sup> Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers. Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and<sup>11</sup> abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his  
 6 sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day  
 7 together. And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his  
 9 three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto the house of their idols,  
 10 and to the people. And they put his armour in the house of the Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall  
 11 of Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him that which the Philistines  
 12 had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and burnt them  
 13 there. And they took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

1 Or, amidst

2 Or, with

3 Or, asked them of their welfare

4 Or, base fellows

5 That is, worthlessness.

6 Heb. blessing.

7 According to many MSS. and versions, Bor-ashan.

8 See 1 Chr. x. 1-12.

9 Or, wounded

10 In ch. xiv. 49, *Ishtv.*

11 Or, make a mock of me

## SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

- 1 And it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in 2 Ziklag; it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head; and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did 3 obeisance. And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of 4 Israel am I escaped. And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his 5 son are dead also. And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan 6 his son be dead? And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and the horsemen followed 7 hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I. 8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. 9 And he said unto me, Stand, I pray thee, <sup>1</sup>beside me, and slay me, for <sup>2</sup>anguish hath taken hold of me; because my life is yet whole in me. So I stood <sup>1</sup>beside him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto 11 my lord. Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with 12 him: and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by 13 the sword. And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the 14 son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to put forth thine hand to 15 destroy the LORD's anointed? And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And 16 he smote him that he died. And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.
- 17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: and he bade them teach the children of Judah the *song of the bow*: behold, it is written in the book of <sup>3</sup>Jashar.
- 19 <sup>4</sup>Thy glory, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places! How are the mighty fallen! Tell it not in Gath, Publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon; Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
- 21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, Let there be no dew nor rain upon you, neither fields of offerings: For there the shield of the mighty was <sup>5</sup>vilely cast away, The shield of Saul, <sup>6</sup>not anointed with oil.
- 22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, The bow of Jonathan turned not back, And the sword of Saul returned not empty.
- 23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, And in their death they were not divided; They were swifter than eagles, They were stronger than lions.
- 24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, Who clothed you in scarlet <sup>7</sup>delicately, Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
- 25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! <sup>8</sup>Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.
- 26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: Very pleasant hast thou been unto me: Thy love to me was wonderful, Passing the love of women.
- 27 How are the mighty fallen, And the weapons of war perished!
- 2 And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD,

<sup>3</sup> Or, The Upright  
<sup>4</sup> Or, The gazelle

<sup>5</sup> Or, defiled  
<sup>6</sup> Or, as of one not anointed

<sup>7</sup> Heb. with do-lights.

<sup>8</sup> Or, O Jonathan, slain &c.

<sup>1</sup> Or, over  
<sup>2</sup> Or, giddiness



saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul. And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant: for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken <sup>1</sup>Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; and he made him king over Gilead, and over the <sup>2</sup>Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. (Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years.) But the house of Judah followed David. And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met <sup>3</sup>them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. Then they arose and went over by number; twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called <sup>4</sup>Helkath-hazzurim, which

17 is in Gibeon. And the battle was very sore that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. And the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light

19 of foot <sup>5</sup>as a wild roe. And Asahel

pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his <sup>6</sup>armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? And Joab said, As God liveth, <sup>7</sup>if thou hadst not spoken, surely then <sup>8</sup>in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed every one his brother. So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that three hundred and threescore men died.* And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

3 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

<sup>1</sup> In Chr viii. 33, ix. 39, *Esh-baal.*

<sup>2</sup> The Vulgate and Syriac have *Gishurites.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *them together.*

<sup>4</sup> That is, *the field of the sharp knives.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *as one of the roes that are in the field.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *spoils*. See Judg. xiv. 13.

<sup>7</sup> See ver 14

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *from the morning.*

3 and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; 4 and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the 5 son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner <sup>1</sup> made him-

7 self strong in the house of Saul. Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-  
bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concu-

8 sine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head that belongeth to Judah? This day do I shew kindness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou chargest me this day with

9 <sup>2</sup>a fault concerning this woman. God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as the Lord hath sworn to David, I do not

10 even so to him; to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-  
11 sheba. And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David <sup>3</sup>on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel

13 unto thee. And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when  
14 thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from <sup>4</sup>Paltiel the son of Laish. And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return: and he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought for David to be king over  
18 you: now then do it: for the Lord hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to the 20 whole house of Benjamin. So Abner

came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth.

And David sent Abner away; and he 22 went in peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from <sup>5</sup>a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away,

23 and he was gone in peace. When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is

24 gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he

25 is quite gone? Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou

26 doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the <sup>6</sup>well of Sirah: but David knew it

27 not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the blood of

28 Asahel his brother. And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord for ever from the blood of Abner

29 the son of Ner: let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that

30 lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king Da-

32 vid followed the bier. And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of 33 Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented for Abner, and said, Should Abner die as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters:

As a man falleth before the children of iniquity, so didst thou fall.

And all the people wept again over 35 him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David sware, saying, God do so to me, and more also,

<sup>1</sup> Or, showed himself strong for

<sup>2</sup> Or, the fault of this woman

<sup>3</sup> Or, where he was

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Sam. xxv. 41, Palti.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. the troop.

<sup>6</sup> Or, cistern



if I taste bread, or aught else, till the  
36 sun be down. And all the people took  
notice of it, and it pleased them: as  
whatsoever the king did pleased all the  
37 people. So all the people and all Israel  
understood that day that it was not of  
the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.  
38 And the king said unto his servants,  
Know ye not that there is a prince and  
a great man fallen this day in Israel?  
39 And I am this day weak, though an-  
ointed king; and these men the sons of  
Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD  
reward the wicked doer according to  
his wickedness.

4 And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son,  
heard that Abner was dead in Hebron,  
his hands became feeble, and all the  
2 Israelites were troubled. And *Ish-  
bosheth*, Saul's son, had two men that  
were captains of bands: the name of  
the one was Baanah, and the name of  
the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon  
the Beerothite, of the children of Ben-  
jamin: (for Beeroth also is reckoned  
3 to Benjamin: and the Beerothites fled  
to Gittaim, and have been sojourners  
there until this day.)

4 Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son  
that was lame of his feet. He was  
five years old when the tidings came  
of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel,  
and his nurse took him up, and fled:  
and it came to pass, as she made haste  
to flee, that he fell, and became lame.  
And his name was <sup>1</sup>Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beeroth-  
ite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and  
came about the heat of the day to the  
house of *Ish-bosheth*, as he took his rest  
6 at noon. <sup>2</sup>And <sup>3</sup>they came thither into  
the midst of the house, as though they  
would have fetched wheat; and they  
smote him in the belly: and Rechab

7 and Baanah his brother escaped. Now  
when they came into the house, as he  
lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they  
smote him, and slew him, and be-  
headed him, and took his head, and  
went by the way of the Arabah all  
8 night. And they brought the head  
of *Ish-bosheth* unto David to Hebron,

and said to the king, Behold the head  
of *Ish-bosheth* the son of Saul thine  
enemy, which sought thy life; and the  
LORD hath avenged my lord the king  
9 this day of Saul, and of his seed. And  
David answered Rechab and Baanah  
his brother, the sons of Rimmon the  
Beerothite, and said unto them, As the  
LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my

10 soul out of all adversity, when one  
told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead,  
thinking to have brought good tidings.  
I took hold of him, and slew him in  
Ziklag, which was the reward I gave  
11 him for his tidings. How much more,  
when wicked men have slain a right-  
eous person in his own house upon his

bed, shall I not now require his blood  
of your hand, and take you away from  
12 the earth? And David commanded  
his young men, and they slew them,  
and cut off their hands and their feet,  
and hanged them up beside the pool  
in Hebron. But they took the head of  
*Ish-bosheth*, and buried it in the grave  
of Abner in Hebron.

5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to  
David unto Hebron, and spake, saying,  
Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 In times past, when Saul was king  
over us, it was thou that leddest out  
and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD  
said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people  
Israel, and thou shalt be <sup>4</sup>prince over  
3 Israel. So all the elders of Israel came  
to the king to Hebron; and king David  
made a covenant with them in Hebron  
before the LORD: and they anointed  
David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he  
began to reign, and he reigned forty  
5 years. In Hebron he reigned over  
Judah seven years and six months: and  
in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and  
three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 <sup>5</sup>And the king and his men went to  
Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the  
inhabitants of the land: which spake  
unto David, saying, <sup>6</sup>Except thou take  
away the blind and the lame, thou shalt  
not come in hither: thinking, David  
7 cannot come in hither. Nevertheless  
David took the strong hold of Zion; the  
8 same is the city of David. And David  
said on that day, Whosoever smiteth  
the Jebusites, let him get up to the  
watercourse, <sup>7</sup>and smite the lame and  
the blind, <sup>8</sup>that are hated of David's  
soul. Wherefore they say, <sup>9</sup>There are  
the blind and the lame; he cannot  
9 come into the house. And David dwelt  
in the strong hold, and called it the city  
of David. And David built round about

10 from Millo and inward. And David  
waxed greater and greater; for the  
LORD, the God of hosts, was with him.

11 <sup>10</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre sent mes-  
sengers to David, and cedar trees, and  
carpenters, and masons: and they  
12 built David an house. And David  
perceived that the LORD had estab-  
lished him king over Israel, and that  
he had exalted his kingdom for his  
people Israel's sake.

13 And David took him more concubines  
and wives out of Jerusalem, after he  
was come from Hebron: and there  
were yet sons and daughters born to  
14 David. And these be the names of  
those that were born unto him in Jeru-  
salem; Shammua, and Shobab, and  
15 Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhah, and  
16 Elishua; and Nepheg, and Japhia; and  
Elishama, and <sup>11</sup>Eliada, and Eliphelet.

17 And when the Philistines heard  
that they had anointed David king

<sup>1</sup>In  
<sup>2</sup>Chr.  
viii. 34,  
ix. 40,  
Merib-  
baal.

<sup>3</sup>The  
Sept.  
has, And  
behold,  
the so-  
man that  
kept the  
door of  
the house  
was now  
mowing  
wheat,  
and she  
slumber-  
ed and  
slept; and  
the  
brother  
Rechab  
and  
Baanah  
went  
privily  
into the  
house.

<sup>4</sup>Or,  
there  
came...  
men  
fetching  
wheat

<sup>4</sup>Or,  
leader

<sup>5</sup>See  
1 Chr.  
xi. 4-9.

<sup>6</sup>Or,  
Thou  
shalt not  
come in  
hither,  
but the  
blind  
and the  
lame  
shall  
turn  
thee  
away

<sup>7</sup>Or, and  
as for the  
lame and  
the blind,  
that are  
hated of  
David's  
soul—

<sup>8</sup>Another  
reading  
is, that  
hate  
David's  
soul.

<sup>9</sup>Or, The  
blind  
and the  
lame  
shall not  
come  
into the  
house

<sup>10</sup>See  
1 Chr.  
xiv. 1—  
16.

<sup>11</sup>In  
1 Chr.  
xiv. 7.  
Beelia-  
da.



over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of 18 it, and went down to the hold. Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 19 And David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will certainly deliver the Philistines unto thine hand. 20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, The LORD hath <sup>1</sup>broken mine enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that 21 place <sup>2</sup>Baal-perazim. And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away. 22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the 23 valley of Rephaim. And when David inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over against 24 the <sup>3</sup>mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then is the LORD gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. 25 And David did so, as the LORD commanded him; and smote the Philistines from <sup>4</sup>Geba until thou come to Gezer. 6 <sup>5</sup>And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty 2 thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, <sup>6</sup>which is called by the Name, even the name of the LORD of hosts that <sup>7</sup>sitteth upon the cherub- 3 im. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in <sup>8</sup>the hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abi- 4 nadab, drove the new cart. And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was in <sup>8</sup>the hill, with the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. 5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD <sup>9</sup>with all manner of instruments made of <sup>10</sup>fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with <sup>11</sup>castanets, and 6 with cymbals. And when they came to the threshing-floor of Nacon, Uzzah put forth <sup>12</sup>his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen <sup>12</sup>stumbled. 7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his <sup>13</sup>error; and there he 8 died by the ark of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzzah: and he called that place <sup>14</sup>Perez-uzzah, unto this day. 9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day; and he said, How shall the ark of 10 the LORD come unto me? So David

would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of 11 Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of the LORD remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and 12 all his house. And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. <sup>15</sup>And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with 13 joy. And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. 14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with 15 a linen ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the 16 sound of the trumpet. And it was so, as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in 17 her heart. And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. 18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the 19 name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion <sup>16</sup>of flesh, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed 20 every one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth 21 himself! And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me above thy father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of the LORD, over Israel: there- 22 fore will I play before the LORD. And I will be yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: but of the handmaids which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. 23 And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death. 7 <sup>17</sup>And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and the LORD had given him rest from all his enemies 2 round about, that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God 3 dwelleth within curtains. And Nathan

<sup>1</sup> Or, broken forth upon mine enemies.  
<sup>2</sup> That is, The place of breaking down forth.

<sup>3</sup> Or, habern trees.

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chr. xiv. 16, Gibeon.  
<sup>5</sup> See 1 Chr. xiii. 14.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. whereupon is called the Name.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, dwelling between.  
<sup>8</sup> Or, Gibeon.

<sup>9</sup> See 1 Chr. xiii. 8.  
<sup>10</sup> Or, cypresses.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, sistra.

<sup>12</sup> Or, were ravine.  
<sup>13</sup> Or, threw it down.  
<sup>14</sup> Or, rashness.

<sup>15</sup> That is, The house of Uzzah.

<sup>15</sup> See 1 Chr. xv. 25 - xvi. 3.

<sup>16</sup> Or, of wine.

<sup>17</sup> See 1 Chr. xvii.

said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee. And it came to pass the same night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>2</sup>sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be <sup>3</sup>prince over my people, over Israel: and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first, and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I <sup>4</sup>will cause thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover the LORD telleth thee that the LORD will make thee an house. When thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; but my mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD; and he said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; <sup>5</sup>and this too after the manner of men, O Lord God! And what can David say more

unto thee? for thou knowest thy servant, O Lord God. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant know it. Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. <sup>6</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to make him a name, and to do great things for you, and terrible things for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, from the nations and their gods? And thou didst establish to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. And now, O Lord God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm thou it for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is God over Israel: and the house of thy servant David shall be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant <sup>7</sup>found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord God, thou art God, and thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this good thing unto thy servant; now therefore <sup>8</sup>let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

8 <sup>9</sup>And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took <sup>10</sup>the bride of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents. David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his <sup>11</sup>dominion at the River. And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. And when <sup>12</sup>the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of <sup>13</sup>the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in <sup>14</sup>Syria of Damascus: and <sup>15</sup>the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. xvii. 6, any of the judges.

<sup>2</sup> Or, pasture

<sup>3</sup> Or, leader

<sup>4</sup> Or, have caused

<sup>6</sup> Or, And who is like thy people, like Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, been bold

<sup>8</sup> Or, begin and bless

<sup>9</sup> See 1 Chr. xvii. 10 Or, Methogammah

<sup>11</sup> Another reading is, the river Euphrates.

<sup>12</sup> Heb. Aram.

<sup>5</sup> Or, and is this the law of man, O Lord God!



<sup>1</sup> Or, sword David

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. xviii. 8, T. Bethath.

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Chr. xviii. 10, Hadadram.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. ask him of his warfare.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. as is a man of wars.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. in his hand were.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Aram. According to some ancient authorities, Edom, as in 1 Chr. xviii. 11, 12. Ps. ix. title.

<sup>8</sup> Or, chronicle.

<sup>9</sup> Or, secretary.

<sup>10</sup> So in ch. xx. 23, and 1 Chr. xviii. 17.

The Hebrew text has, and the Cherethites &c.

<sup>11</sup> Or, chief ministers.

<sup>12</sup> See ch. iv. 4.

the Lord <sup>1</sup>gave victory to David <sup>7</sup>whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and <sup>8</sup>brought them to Jerusalem. And from <sup>2</sup>Bethah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding <sup>9</sup>much brass. And when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten <sup>10</sup>all the host of Hadadezer, then Toi sent <sup>3</sup>Joram his son unto king David, to <sup>4</sup>salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer <sup>5</sup>had wars with Toi. And <sup>6</sup>Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels <sup>11</sup>of gold, and vessels of brass: these also did king David dedicate unto the Lord, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued; of <sup>7</sup>Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king <sup>13</sup>of Zobah. And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of <sup>7</sup>the Syrians in the Valley of Salt, even <sup>14</sup>eighteen thousand men. And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the Lord <sup>1</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

<sup>15</sup> And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgement and <sup>16</sup>justice unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was <sup>17</sup>recorder; and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Seraiah was <sup>9</sup>scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada <sup>10</sup>was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were <sup>11</sup>priests. <sup>9</sup> And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, <sup>12</sup>Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet. And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came unto David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy

<sup>7</sup> servant! And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the <sup>13</sup>land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat <sup>8</sup>bread at my table continually. And he did obeisance, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon <sup>9</sup>such a dead dog as I am? Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Saul and to all his house have I given <sup>10</sup>unto thy master's son. And thou shalt till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread always at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen <sup>11</sup>sons and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant do. <sup>14</sup>As for Mephibosheth, said the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the <sup>12</sup>king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were <sup>13</sup>servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in <sup>2</sup>his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nabal, as his father shewed kindness unto me. So David sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of <sup>3</sup>Ammon. But the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? <sup>4</sup>So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them <sup>5</sup>away. When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be <sup>6</sup>grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they were become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men. <sup>7</sup>And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty <sup>8</sup>men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array

<sup>13</sup> Heb. field.

<sup>14</sup> Or, But Mephibosheth eateth &c.

<sup>15</sup> See 1 Chr. xix.



at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah, were by themselves in the field. Now when Joab saw that <sup>1</sup>the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: <sup>2</sup>and the rest of the people he committed into the hand of <sup>3</sup>Abishai his brother, and he put them in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

<sup>12</sup>Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord do <sup>13</sup>that which seemeth him good. So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

<sup>14</sup>And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came <sup>15</sup>to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they gathered themselves <sup>16</sup>together. And <sup>3</sup>Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the River: and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head.

<sup>17</sup>And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against <sup>18</sup>David, and fought with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians the men of seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, that he died there.

<sup>19</sup>And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

<sup>11</sup><sup>4</sup>And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup>And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was <sup>3</sup>very beautiful to look upon. And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of <sup>4</sup>Uriah the Hittite? And David sent

messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; (for she was purified from her uncleanness;) and she returned unto her house.

<sup>5</sup>And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I am <sup>6</sup>with child. And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite.

<sup>7</sup>And Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war <sup>8</sup>prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him <sup>9</sup>a mess of meat from the king. But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

<sup>10</sup>And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey? wherefore didst <sup>11</sup>thou not go down unto thine house? And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul <sup>12</sup>liveth, I will not do this thing. And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem <sup>13</sup>that day, and the morrow. And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his <sup>14</sup>house. And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of <sup>15</sup>Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the <sup>7</sup>hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

<sup>16</sup>And it came to pass, when Joab <sup>8</sup>kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the place where he knew <sup>17</sup>that valiant men were. And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David; and <sup>18</sup>Uriah the Hittite died also. Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all the things <sup>20</sup>concerning the war unto the king, it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the <sup>21</sup>wall? who smote Abimelech the son of <sup>9</sup>Jerubbeseth? did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from

<sup>1</sup> Heb. the face of the battle was against.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Abishai.

<sup>3</sup> In ch. viii. 3, Hadarezer.

<sup>4</sup> See 1 Ch. xx. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Or, present from

<sup>6</sup> Or, that day. And on the morrow David called him, and he &c.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. strong.

<sup>8</sup> Or, observed

<sup>9</sup> In Jude. vi. 32, Jerubbael.

the wall, that he died at Thebez? why went ye so nigh the wall? then shalt thou say, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. And the messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. And the shooters shot at thy servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him. And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this is <sup>1</sup>worthy to die: and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would have added unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the LORD, to do that which is evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
et son of  
death.

him with the sword of the children of Ammon. Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan departed unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. And the elders of his house arose, and stood beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice: <sup>2</sup>how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead? But when David saw that his servants whispered together, David perceived that the child was dead: and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel; and he came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required they set bread before him, and he did eat. Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who knoweth whether the LORD will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and <sup>3</sup>he called his name Solomon. And the LORD loved him; and he sent

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
how then  
shall we  
tell him  
that the  
child is  
dead,  
so that  
he do  
himself  
some  
harm?

<sup>3</sup> Another  
reading  
is, she  
called.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*Beloved*  
of *Jah*.

<sup>2</sup> See  
1 Chr.  
xx. 1-3.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*my name be  
called  
upon it.*

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
*Mitcam*  
See  
Zeph.  
i. 5.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *ro*

<sup>6</sup> Or, with  
a slight  
change  
in the  
Hebrew  
text,  
*made them  
labour  
at*  
<sup>7</sup> Or,  
*brick-  
mould*

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
*morning  
by morn-  
ing.*

by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name <sup>1</sup>Jedidiah, for the LORD'S sake.

26 <sup>2</sup>Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the  
27 royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, yea, I have taken the  
28 city of waters. Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and <sup>3</sup>it be called after  
29 my name. And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah,  
30 and fought against it, and took it. And he took the crown of <sup>4</sup>their king from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil  
31 of the city, exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them <sup>5</sup>under saws, and <sup>5</sup>under harrows of iron, and <sup>5</sup>under axes of iron, and <sup>6</sup>made them pass through the <sup>7</sup>brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Ammon the son of David loved her.  
2 And Ammon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed hard to Ammon to do any thing unto him.  
3 But Ammon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very  
4 subtil man. And he said unto him, Why, O son of the king, art thou thus lean <sup>8</sup>from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Ammon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's  
5 sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat  
6 it at her hand. So Ammon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Ammon said unto the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at  
7 her hand. Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother  
8 Ammon's house, and dress him food. So Tamar went to her brother Ammon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake  
9 the cakes. And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Ammon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out

10 every man from him. And Ammon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the  
11 chamber to Ammon her brother. And when she had brought them near unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my  
12 sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not <sup>9</sup>force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel:  
13 do not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I carry my shame? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not  
14 withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, he forced her,  
15 and lay with her. Then Ammon hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Ammon said  
16 unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, <sup>10</sup>Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth is *worse* than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.  
17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door  
18 after her. And she had <sup>11</sup>a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the  
19 door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went.  
20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath <sup>12</sup>Ammon thy brother been with thee? but now hold thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of all these things, he was very  
22 wroth. And Absalom spake unto Ammon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Ammon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.  
23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.  
24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee, and  
25 his servants go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.  
26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Ammon go with us. And

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
*humble.*

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
Think  
not  
there is  
occasion  
for this  
great  
wrong in  
putting  
me forth,  
which is  
worse  
&c.  
<sup>11</sup> Or,  
a long  
garment  
with  
sleeves

<sup>12</sup> Heb.  
*Aminon.*



the king said unto him, Why should he  
 27 go with thee? But Absalom pressed  
 him, that he let Amnon and all the king's  
 28 sons go with him. And Absalom com-  
 manded his servants, saying, Mark ye  
 now, when Amnon's heart is merry with  
 wine; and when I say unto you, Smite  
 Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not  
 I commanded you? be courageous, and  
 29 be valiant. And the servants of Absa-  
 lom did unto Amnon as Absalom had  
 commanded. Then all the king's sons  
 arose, and every man gat him up upon  
 30 his mule, and fled. And it came to pass,  
 while they were in the way, that the  
 tidings came to David, saying, Absalom  
 hath slain all the king's sons, and  
 31 there is not one of them left. Then  
 the king arose, and rent his garments,  
 and lay on the earth; and all his serv-  
 ants stood by with their clothes rent.  
 32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah  
 David's brother, answered and said,  
 Let not my lord suppose that they  
 have killed all the young men the king's  
 sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by  
 the appointment of Absalom this hath  
 been determined from the day that  
 33 he forced his sister Tamar. Now  
 therefore let not my lord the king take  
 the thing to his heart, to think that all  
 the king's sons are dead: for Amnon  
 34 only is dead. But Absalom fled. And  
 the young man that kept the watch  
 lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, be-  
 hold, there came much people by the  
 35 way of the hill side behind him. And  
 Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the  
 king's sons are come: as thy servant  
 36 said, so it is. And it came to pass, as  
 soon as he had made an end of speak-  
 ing, that, behold, the king's sons came,  
 and lifted up their voice, and wept: and  
 the king also and all his servants wept  
 37 very sore. But Absalom fled, and  
 went to Talmai the son of <sup>2</sup>Ammihur,  
 king of Geshur. And David mourned  
 for his son every day.  
 38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur,  
 39 and was there three years. And the soul  
 of king David longed to go forth unto  
 Absalom: for he was comforted con-  
 cerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.  
 14 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah per-  
 ceived that the king's heart was to-  
 ward Absalom. And Joab sent to  
 Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise  
 woman, and said unto her, I pray  
 thee, feign thyself to be a mourner,  
 and put on mourning apparel, I pray  
 thee, and anoint not thyself with oil,  
 but be as a woman that had a long  
 3 time mourned for the dead: and go in  
 to the king, and speak on this manner  
 unto him. So Joab put the words in  
 4 her mouth. And when the woman of  
 Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on  
 her face to the ground, and did obei-  
 5 sance, and said, Help, O king. And the

king said unto her, What aileth thee?  
 And she answered, Of a truth I am a  
 widow woman, and mine husband is  
 6 dead. And thy handmaid had two  
 sons, and they two strove together in  
 the field, and there was none to part  
 them, but the one smote the other,  
 7 and killed him. And, behold, the whole  
 family is risen against thine handmaid,  
 and they said, Deliver him that smote  
 his brother, that we may kill him for  
 the life of his brother whom he slew,  
 and so destroy the heir also: thus shall  
 they quench my coal which is left,  
 and shall leave to my husband neither  
 name nor remainder upon the face of  
 8 the earth. And the king said unto the  
 woman, Go to thine house, and I will  
 9 give charge concerning thee. And the  
 woman of Tekoa said unto the king,  
 My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me,  
 and on my father's house: and the king  
 10 and his throne be guiltless. And the  
 king said, Whosoever saith aught unto  
 thee, bring him to me, and he shall not  
 11 touch thee any more. Then said she,  
 I pray thee, let the king remember the  
 LORD thy God, that the avenger of blood  
 destroy not any more, lest they destroy  
 my son. And he said, As the LORD  
 liveth, there shall not one hair of thy  
 12 son fall to the earth. Then the woman  
 said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee,  
 speak a word unto my lord the king.  
 13 And he said, Say on. And the woman  
 said, Wherefore then hast thou devised  
 such a thing against the people of  
 God? for in speaking this word the  
 king is as one which is guilty, in that  
 the king doth not fetch home again  
 14 his banished one. For we must needs  
 die, and are as water spilt on the  
 ground, which cannot be gathered up  
 again; neither doth God take away life,  
 but deviseth means, that he that is  
 banished be not an outcast from him.  
 15 Now therefore seeing that I am come  
 to speak this word unto my lord the  
 king, it is because the people have  
 made me afraid: and thy handmaid  
 said, I will now speak unto the king; it  
 may be that the king will perform the  
 16 request of his servant. For the king  
 will hear, to deliver his servant out of  
 the hand of the man that would destroy  
 me and my son together out of the in-  
 17 heritance of God. Then thine handmaid  
 said, Let, I pray thee, the word of my  
 lord the king be <sup>3</sup>comfortable: for as  
<sup>4</sup>an angel of God, so is my lord the king  
<sup>5</sup>to discern good and bad: and the LORD  
 18 thy God be with thee. Then the king  
 answered and said unto the woman,  
 Hide not from me, I pray thee, aught  
 that I shall ask thee. And the woman  
 said, Let my lord the king now speak.  
 19 And the king said, Is the hand of Joab  
 with thee in all this? And the woman  
 answered and said, As thy soul liveth,

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
 with a  
 very  
 great  
 weeping.  
<sup>2</sup> Another  
 reading  
 is, Am-  
 mihur.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
 for rest.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, the  
<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
 to hear.

my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid: to change the face of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of <sup>1</sup>an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth. And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, <sup>2</sup>I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man <sup>22</sup>Absalom again. And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath performed the request of <sup>3</sup>his servant. So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to <sup>24</sup>Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face. <sup>25</sup>Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was <sup>26</sup>no blemish in him. And when he polled his head, (now it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it: ) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after <sup>27</sup>the king's weight. And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance. <sup>28</sup>And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem; and he saw not the king's <sup>29</sup>face. Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. <sup>30</sup>Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on <sup>31</sup>fire. Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants <sup>32</sup>set my field on fire? And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it were better for me to be there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there <sup>33</sup>be iniquity in me, let him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom. <sup>15</sup>And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. <sup>2</sup>And Absalom rose up early, and stood

beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of <sup>3</sup>one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee. <sup>4</sup>Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I <sup>5</sup>would do him justice! And it was so, that when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and <sup>6</sup>kissed him. And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel. <sup>7</sup>And it came to pass at the end of <sup>4</sup>forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the <sup>8</sup>LORD, in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in <sup>5</sup>Syria, saying, If the LORD shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I <sup>9</sup>will <sup>6</sup>serve the LORD. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and <sup>10</sup>went to Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom <sup>11</sup>is king in Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they knew not any <sup>12</sup>thing. And Absalom <sup>7</sup>sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom. <sup>13</sup>And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel <sup>14</sup>are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city <sup>15</sup>with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall <sup>16</sup>choose. And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were <sup>17</sup>concubines, to keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried <sup>8</sup>in Beth-mehak. <sup>18</sup>And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him

<sup>1</sup> Or, the<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, thou hadst done.<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, thy.<sup>4</sup> According to some ancient authorities, four.<sup>5</sup> Heb. Aram.<sup>6</sup> Or, worship<sup>7</sup> Or, sent Ahithophel<sup>8</sup> Or, at the Bar House



from Gath, passed on before the king.  
 19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile;  
 20 return to thine own place. Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I may? return thou, and take back thy brethren;  
 21 mercy and truth be with thee. And Ittai answered the king, and said As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all  
 23 the little ones that were with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over,  
 24 toward the way of the wilderness. And, lo, Zadok also came, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the  
 25 city. And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation:  
 26 but if he say thus, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto  
 27 him. The king said also unto Zadok the priest, <sup>1</sup>Art thou not a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and  
 28 Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will tarry <sup>2</sup>at the fords of the wilderness, until there come word from you  
 29 to certify me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there.  
 30 And David went up by the ascent of the mount of Olives, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot: and all the people that were with him covered every man his head, and they went up,  
 31 weeping as they went up. And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.  
 32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the ascent, <sup>3</sup>where God was worshipped, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth  
 33 upon his head: and David said unto him, If thou passest on with me, then  
 34 thou shalt be a burden unto me: but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king;

as I have been thy father's servant in time past, so will I now be thy servant: then shalt thou defeat for  
 35 me the counsel of Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the  
 36 priests. Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every  
 37 thing that ye shall hear. So Hushai David's friend came into the city; and Absalom came into Jerusalem.  
 16 And when David was a little past the top of the ascent, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a  
 2 <sup>4</sup>bottle of wine. And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.  
 3 And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my  
 4 father. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance; let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.  
 5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came out, and cursed still as  
 6 he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on  
 7 his left. And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone, thou man  
 8 of blood, and man of <sup>5</sup>Belial: the LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thine own mischief, because thou art a man of blood.  
 9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off  
 10 his head. And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? <sup>6</sup>Because he curseth, and because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say,  
 11 Wherefore hast thou done so? And

<sup>1</sup> Or, Neest thou?

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, in the plains.

<sup>3</sup> Or, where he was wont to worship God

<sup>4</sup> Or, skin

<sup>5</sup> That is, worthlessness.

<sup>6</sup> Or, When he curseth, and when &c. Another reading is, So let him curse, because.



David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more *may* this Benjamite now do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the Lord hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the Lord will look on <sup>1</sup>the wrong done unto me, and that the Lord will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day. So David and his men went by the way: and Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones <sup>2</sup>at him, and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with him, came <sup>3</sup>weary; and he refreshed himself there.

15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was <sup>4</sup>come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, <sup>4</sup>God save the king, God save the king. And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the Lord, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. And again, whom should I serve? *should I not serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall do. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired at the <sup>5</sup>oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only: and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. And when Hushai

was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this 8 time is not good. Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be <sup>6</sup>chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and 9 will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, <sup>7</sup>when some of them be fallen at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the 10 people that follow Absalom. And even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with 11 him are valiant men. But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and <sup>8</sup>that thou go to battle in 12 thine own person. So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him we will not leave so much as 13 one. Moreover, if he <sup>9</sup>be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone 14 found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the Lord had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the Lord might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus 16 have I counselled. Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night <sup>10</sup>at the fords of the wilderness, but in any wise pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all 17 the people that are with him. <sup>11</sup>Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; and a maidservant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen 18 to come into the city. But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they 19 went down thither. And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised corn 20 thereon; and nothing was known. And Absalom's servants came to the woman

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient versions read, *my affliction*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. over against.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, to Ayeephim

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Let the king live.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. word.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. bitter of soul.

<sup>7</sup> Or, when he falleth upon them

<sup>8</sup> Or, that thy presence (Heb. face) go to the battle

<sup>9</sup> Or, withdraw himself

<sup>10</sup> Another reading is, in the plains.

<sup>11</sup> Or, Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stay by En-rogel; so let the maidservant go and tell them, and let them go and tell king David; for they may not be seen to come into the city

to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said unto David, Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against

22 you. Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them

23 that was not gone over Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home, unto his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and

25 all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was <sup>1</sup>Ithra

the Israelite, that went in to <sup>2</sup>Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to

26 Zeruiah Joab's mother. And Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the

28 Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched

29 pulse, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

18 And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds

2 over them. And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go

3 forth with you myself also. But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: <sup>4</sup>but thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou be ready to

4 succour us out of the city. And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people

went out by hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in 7 the forest of Ephraim. And the people of Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of 8 twenty thousand men. For the battle was there spread over the face of all the country: and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword

9 devoured. And Absalom chanced to meet the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great <sup>4</sup>oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went

10 on. And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw

11 Absalom hanging in an oak. And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest it, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee

12 ten *pieces* of silver, and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *pieces* of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, <sup>5</sup>Beware that none touch the young

13 man Absalom. Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against <sup>6</sup>his life, (and there is no matter hid from the king,) then thou thyself <sup>7</sup>wouldest have stood aloof.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three <sup>8</sup>darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote

16 Absalom, and slew him. And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for

17 Joab <sup>9</sup>held back the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself the pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the Lord hath

4 Or.  
tree:  
bush

5 Heb.  
Have  
a care,  
whoso-  
ever ye  
be, of &c.

6 Another  
reading  
is, my.

7 Or,  
wouldest  
have set  
thyself  
against  
me

8 Heb.  
staves.

9 Or,  
squared

1 In  
1 Chr. II.  
17, *Jeffer*  
*the Ish-*  
*maelite*.  
2 In  
1 Chr.  
II. 16, 17,  
*Abigail*.

4 In some  
ancient  
author-  
ities the  
Hebrew  
text has,  
for none  
are there  
ten thou-  
sand as  
yet.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
judged  
him  
from the  
hand &c.

20<sup>1</sup> avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be the bearer of tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, be-

21<sup>2</sup> cause the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22<sup>3</sup> Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou <sup>2</sup> wilt have no reward for the

23<sup>4</sup> tidings? But come what may, said he, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and overran the Cushite.

24<sup>5</sup> Now David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, be-

25<sup>6</sup> hold, a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came

26<sup>7</sup> apace, and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the king said, He also

27<sup>8</sup> bringeth tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with

28<sup>9</sup> good tidings. And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, <sup>3</sup> All is well. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered

29<sup>10</sup> up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. And the king said, <sup>4</sup> Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant,

<sup>5</sup> even me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. 30<sup>11</sup> And the king said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and

31<sup>12</sup> stood still. And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings for my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them

32<sup>13</sup> that rose up against thee. And the king said unto the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise up

against thee to do thee hurt, be as 33<sup>14</sup> that young man is. And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19<sup>15</sup> And it was told Joab, Behold, the king

weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2<sup>16</sup> And the <sup>6</sup> victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, The king

3<sup>17</sup> grieveth for his son. And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal

4<sup>18</sup> away when they flee in battle. And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

5<sup>19</sup> And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which

6<sup>20</sup> this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives

7<sup>21</sup> of thy concubines; in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had

lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen

8<sup>22</sup> thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

Now Israel had fled every man to his 9<sup>23</sup> tent. And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land

10<sup>24</sup> from Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11<sup>25</sup> And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him

12<sup>26</sup> to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the

13<sup>27</sup> king? And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me con-

14<sup>28</sup> tinually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, say-

ing, Return thou, and all thy servants. 15<sup>29</sup> So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king

over Jordan.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
salva-  
tion.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
lest no  
sufficient  
tidings

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
Peace.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Is  
there  
peace  
with  
&c. I

<sup>5</sup> Or, and

[Ch. xix.  
1 in  
Heb.]



16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah  
 17 to meet king David. And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through Jordan in the presence of the  
 18 king. And there went over <sup>1</sup>a ferry boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, when he <sup>2</sup>was come over Jordan.  
 19 And he said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.  
 20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord  
 21 the king. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because  
 22 he cursed the Lord's anointed? And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am  
 23 this day king over Israel? And the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.  
 24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until  
 25 the day he came home in peace. And it came to pass, <sup>3</sup>when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest  
 26 not thou with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go <sup>4</sup>with the king;  
 27 because thy servant is lame. And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as <sup>5</sup>an angel of God: do therefore  
 28 what is good in thine eyes. For all my father's house were but <sup>6</sup>dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry  
 29 any more unto the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I say, Thou and  
 30 Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.  
 31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went over Jor-

dan with the king, to conduct him over  
 32 Jordan. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim;  
 33 for he was a very great man. And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee  
 34 with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said unto the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?  
 35 I am this day fourscore years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord  
 36 the king? Thy servant would but just go over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with  
 37 such a reward? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him  
 38 what shall seem good unto thee. And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt <sup>7</sup>require of me,  
 39 that will I do for thee. And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over: and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.  
 40 So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him: and all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the people of Israel.  
 41 And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over Jordan, and  
 42 all David's men with him? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given  
 43 us any gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, <sup>8</sup>that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.  
 20 And there happened to be there a man of <sup>9</sup>Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite: and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every  
 2 man to his tents, O Israel. So all the

<sup>1</sup> Or, the convey

<sup>2</sup> Or, would go over

<sup>3</sup> Or, when Jerusalem was come

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, to.

<sup>5</sup> Or, the

<sup>6</sup> Heb. men of death.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. choose to lay upon.

<sup>8</sup> Or, and we the first to speak of bringing back our king

<sup>9</sup> That is, worthless.

men of Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

- 3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, <sup>1</sup>living in widowhood.
- 4 Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three 5 days, and be thou here present. So Amasa went to call the *men of Judah* together: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed 6 him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape 7 out of our sight. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the 8 son of Bichri. When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went 9 forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard 10 with his right hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba 11 the son of Bichri. And there stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that 12 is for David, let him follow Joab. And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the high way. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one 13 that came by him stood still. When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maacah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after 15 him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maacah, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart: and all the people that were with Joab <sup>2</sup>battered

- 16 the wall, to throw it down. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with 17 thee. And he came near unto her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. 18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: 19 and so they ended the *matter*. I am of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD? 20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow 21 up or destroy. The matter is not so: but a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over 22 the wall. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.
- 23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the <sup>3</sup>Cherethites and over the 24 Pelethites: and Adoram was over the <sup>4</sup>tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of 25 Ahilud was the <sup>5</sup>recorder: and Sheva was <sup>6</sup>scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar 26 were priests: and Ira also the Jairite was <sup>7</sup>priest unto David.
- 21 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put 2 to death the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah:) and David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of 4 the LORD? And the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his house; <sup>8</sup>neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he said, What ye 5 shall say, that will I do for you. And they said unto the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against

<sup>1</sup> Heb. in widowhood of life.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *Carites*. See 2 Kings xi. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Icey*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *chronicler*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *secretary*.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, *a chief minister*.  
See 1 Chr. xviii. 17.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *undermined*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *neither for us shall thou put any man to death in Israel*.

us, <sup>1</sup>that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of 6 Israel, let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the Lord in Gibeath of Saul, the chosen of the Lord. And 7 the king said, I will give them. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the Lord's oath that was between them, between David and 8 Jonathan the son of Saul. But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of <sup>2</sup>Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the 9 son of Barzillai the Meholathite: and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before the Lord, and they fell *all* seven together: and they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning 10 of barley harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from heaven; and she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the 11 beasts of the field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had 12 done. And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the <sup>3</sup>street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines slew Saul in 13 Gilboa: and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land. 15 And the Philistines had war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. 16 And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the <sup>4</sup>giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with <sup>5</sup>a new sword, thought to have slain David. 17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel. 18 <sup>6</sup>And it came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines at <sup>7</sup>Gob: then Sibbecai the Hushathite

slew <sup>8</sup>Saph, which was of the sons of 19 the <sup>4</sup>giant. And there was again war with the Philistines at Gob; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim the Beth-lehemite slew <sup>9</sup>Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like 20 a weaver's beam. And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was 21 born to the <sup>4</sup>giant. And when he <sup>10</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan the son of <sup>11</sup>Shimei David's brother slew him. These four were born to the <sup>4</sup>giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

22 <sup>12</sup>And David spake unto the Lord the words of this song in the day that the Lord delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand 2 of Saul: and he said,

The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine;

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust;

My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge; My saviour, thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised: So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 For the waves of death compassed me, The floods of <sup>13</sup>ungodliness made me afraid.

6 The cords of <sup>14</sup>Sheol were round about me:

The snares of death came upon me. 7 In my distress I called upon the Lord,

Yea, I called unto my God: And he heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry *came* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, The foundations of heaven moved And were shaken, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke <sup>15</sup>out of his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; And thick darkness was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: Yea, he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, Gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.

13 At the brightness before him Coals of fire were kindled.

<sup>1</sup> Or, so that we have been destroyed

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Sam. xviii. 13, Merab.

<sup>3</sup> Or, broad places

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Raphiah.

<sup>5</sup> Or, new armour

<sup>6</sup> See 1 Chr. xv. 4-8. <sup>7</sup> In 1 Chr. xx. 4, Gazer.

<sup>8</sup> In 1 Chr. xx. 4, Sippai.

<sup>9</sup> In 1 Chr. xx. 5, the brother of Goliath.

<sup>10</sup> Or, reproached

<sup>11</sup> In 1 Sam. xvi. 9, Shammuth. <sup>12</sup> In 1 Chr. ii. 13, xx. 7, Shimea. <sup>13</sup> See Ps. xlviii.

<sup>13</sup> Heb. Delial.

<sup>14</sup> See Gen. xxxvii. 23.

<sup>15</sup> Or, in his wrath



<p>1 Or, great</p> <p>2 So Ps. xviii. 26. The text has, unsavoury.</p> <p>3 Or, whom thou wilt bring down</p> <p>4 Or, through</p> <p>5 Or, setteth free According to another reading, guideth my way in perfectness.</p> <p>6 Another reading is, my.</p>	<p>14 The LORD thundered from heaven, And the Most High uttered his voice.</p> <p>15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; Lightning, and discomfited them.</p> <p>16 Then the channels of the sea appeared, The foundations of the world were laid bare, By the rebuke of the LORD, At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.</p> <p>17 He sent from on high, he took me; He drew me out of <sup>1</sup>many waters;</p> <p>18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, From them that hated me; for they were too mighty for me.</p> <p>19 They came upon me in the day of my calamity: But the LORD was my stay.</p> <p>20 He brought me forth also into a large place: He delivered me, because he delighted in me.</p> <p>21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.</p> <p>22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, And have not wickedly departed from my God.</p> <p>23 For all his judgements were before me: And as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.</p> <p>24 I was also perfect toward him, And I kept myself from mine iniquity.</p> <p>25 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness; According to my cleanness in his eyesight.</p> <p>26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, With the perfect man thou wilt shew thyself perfect;</p> <p>27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; And with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself <sup>2</sup>froward.</p> <p>28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: But thine eyes are upon the haughty, <sup>3</sup>that thou mayest bring them down.</p> <p>29 For thou art my lamp, O LORD: And the LORD will lighten my darkness.</p> <p>30 For by thee I run <sup>4</sup>upon a troop: By my God do I leap over a wall.</p> <p>31 As for God, his way is perfect: The word of the LORD is tried; He is a shield unto all them that trust in him.</p> <p>32 For who is God, save the LORD? And who is a rock, save our God?</p> <p>33 God is my strong fortress: And he <sup>5</sup>guideth the perfect in his way.</p> <p>34 He maketh <sup>6</sup>his feet like hinds' feet: And setteth me upon my high places.</p> <p>35 He teacheth my hands to war; So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.</p>	<p>36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: And thy <sup>7</sup>gentleness hath made me great.</p> <p>37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, And my <sup>8</sup>feet have not slipped.</p> <p>38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.</p> <p>39 And I have consumed them, and smitten them through, that they cannot arise: Yea, they are fallen under my feet.</p> <p>40 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: Thou hast <sup>9</sup>subdued under me those that rose up against me.</p> <p>41 Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me, That I might cut off them that hate me.</p> <p>42 They looked, but there was none to save; Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.</p> <p>43 Then did I beat them small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the streets, and did spread them abroad.</p> <p>44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people; Thou <sup>10</sup>hast kept me to be the head of the nations: A people whom I have not known shall serve me.</p> <p>45 The strangers shall <sup>11</sup>submit themselves unto me: As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me.</p> <p>46 The strangers shall fade away, And shall <sup>12</sup>come trembling out of their close places.</p> <p>47 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock; And exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation:</p> <p>48 Even the God that executeth vengeance for me, And bringeth down peoples under me,</p> <p>49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: Yea, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against me: Thou deliverest me from the violent man.</p> <p>50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the nations, And will sing praises unto thy name.</p> <p>51 <sup>13</sup>Great <sup>14</sup>deliverance giveth he to his king: And sheweth lovingkindness to his anointed, To David and to his seed, for evermore.</p> <p>23 Now these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse saith, And the man who was raised on high saith,</p>	<p>7 Or, condensation</p> <p>8 Heb. ankles.</p> <p>9 Heb. caused to bow.</p> <p>10 Or, wilt keep</p> <p>11 Or, yield, resigned obedience Heb. lie.</p> <p>12 So Ps. xviii. 45. The text has, gird themselves.</p> <p>13 Another reading is, He is a tower of deliverance.</p> <p>14 Heb. salutations.</p>
--	---	--	---

The anointed of the God of Jacob,  
And <sup>1</sup> the sweet psalmist of Israel:

<sup>2</sup> The spirit of the Lord spake <sup>2</sup> by me,  
And his word was upon my tongue.

<sup>3</sup> The God of Israel said,

The Rock of Israel spake to me:

<sup>3</sup> One that ruleth over men <sup>4</sup> righteously,  
That ruleth in the fear of God,

<sup>4</sup> He shall be as the light of the morning,  
when the sun riseth,

A morning without clouds;

When the tender grass springeth out of  
the earth,

Through clear shining after rain.

<sup>5</sup> Verily my house is not so with God;  
Yet he hath made with me an ever-

lasting covenant,

Ordered in all things, and sure:

For it is all my salvation, and all my  
desire,

Although he maketh it not to grow.

<sup>6</sup> But <sup>6</sup> the ungodly shall be all of them  
as thorns to be thrust away,

For they cannot be taken with the  
hand:

<sup>7</sup> But the man that toucheth them

Must be <sup>7</sup> armed with iron and the  
staff of a spear;

And they shall be utterly burned with  
fire in <sup>8</sup> their place.

<sup>8</sup> These be the names of the mighty  
men whom David had: <sup>9</sup> Josheb-bas-

shebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the  
captains; the same was Adino the

Eznite, against eight hundred slain at  
<sup>9</sup> one time. And after him was Eleazar

the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite,  
one of the three mighty men with

David, when they defied the Philistines  
that were there gathered together to

battle, and the men of Israel <sup>10</sup> were  
<sup>10</sup> gone away: he arose, and smote the

Philistines until his hand was weary,  
and his hand clave unto the sword:

and the Lord wrought a great <sup>11</sup> victory  
that day; and the people returned after

<sup>11</sup> him only to spoil. And after him was  
Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite.

And the Philistines were gathered to-  
gether <sup>12</sup> into a troop, where was a plot

of ground full of lentils; and the people  
<sup>12</sup> fled from the Philistines. But he stood

in the midst of the plot, and defended it,  
and slew the Philistines: and the

<sup>13</sup> Lord wrought a great <sup>11</sup> victory. And  
three of the thirty chief went down,

and came to David in the harvest time  
unto the cave of Adullam; and the

troop of the Philistines were encamped  
<sup>14</sup> in the valley of Rephaim. And David

was then in the hold, and the garrison  
of the Philistines was then in Beth-

<sup>15</sup> lehem. And David longed, and said,  
Oh that one would give me water to

drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which  
<sup>16</sup> is by the gate! And the three mighty

men brake through the host of the  
Philistines, and drew water out of the

well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate,

and took it, and brought it to David:  
but he would not drink thereof, but

<sup>17</sup> poured it out unto the Lord. And he  
said, Be it far from me, O Lord, that I

should do this: *shall I drink the blood*

of the men that went <sup>13</sup> in jeopardy of  
their lives? therefore he would not drink

it. These things did the three mighty  
<sup>18</sup> men. And Abishai, the brother of Joab,

the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the  
three. And he lifted up his spear a-

gainst three hundred <sup>14</sup> and slew them,  
and had a name among the three.

<sup>19</sup> Was he not most honourable of the  
three? therefore he was made their

captain: howbeit he attained not unto  
<sup>20</sup> the first three. And Benaiah the son

of Jehoiada, the son of <sup>15</sup> a valiant man of  
Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds,

he slew the two *sons* of Ariel of Moab:  
he went down also and slew a lion in

<sup>21</sup> the midst of a pit in time of snow: and  
he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and

the Egyptian had a spear in his hand;  
but he went down to him with a staff,

and plucked the spear out of the E-  
gyptian's hand, and slew him with his

<sup>22</sup> own spear. These things did Benaiah  
the son of Jehoiada, and had a name

<sup>23</sup> among the three mighty men. He was  
more honourable than the thirty, but

he attained not to the *first* three. And  
David set him over his <sup>16</sup> guard.

<sup>24</sup> Asahel the brother of Joab was one  
of the thirty; Elhanan the son of

<sup>25</sup> Dodo of Beth-lehem; Shammah the  
<sup>26</sup> Harodite, Elika the Harodite; Helez

the Palitite, Ira the son of Ikesh the  
<sup>27</sup> Tekoite; Abiezer the Anathothite, Me-

<sup>28</sup> bunnai the Hushathite; Zalmon the  
<sup>29</sup> Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite; He-

leb the son of Baanah the Netophath-  
ite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah

<sup>30</sup> of the children of Benjamin; Benaiah  
a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of

<sup>31</sup> Gaash; Abi-albon the Arbathite, Az-

<sup>32</sup> maveth the Barhumite; Eliahba the  
Shaalbonite, the sons of Jashen, Jona-

<sup>33</sup> than; Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam  
<sup>34</sup> the son of Sharar the Ararite; Eliphelet

the son of Ahasbai, the son of the  
Maacathite, Eliam the son of Ahitho-

<sup>35</sup> phel the Gilonite; <sup>17</sup> Hezro the Carmel-

<sup>36</sup> ite, Paarai the Arbite; Igal the son  
of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite;

<sup>37</sup> Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the  
Beerothite, <sup>18</sup> armourbearers to Joab

<sup>38</sup> the son of Zeruiah; Ira the Ithrite,  
<sup>39</sup> Gareb the Ithrite; Uriah the Hittite:

thirty and seven in all.

<sup>24</sup> <sup>19</sup> And again the anger of the Lord  
was kindled against Israel, and he

moved David against them, saying, Go,  
<sup>2</sup> number Israel and Judah. And the

king said to Joab the captain of the  
host, which was with him, Go now to

and fro through all the tribes of Israel,  
from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and num-

ber ye the people, that I may know the

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
with  
their  
lives.

<sup>14</sup> Heb.  
slain.

<sup>15</sup> Ac-  
cording  
to an-  
other  
reading,  
Isa-hai.

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
council

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
Hezrai

<sup>18</sup> An-  
other  
reading  
is, arm-  
our-  
bearer.

<sup>19</sup> See  
1 Chr.  
xxi.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
pleasant  
in the  
pasture  
of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Or, in

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
There  
shall be  
one...  
another  
shall be  
as he.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. a  
right-  
eous  
one.

<sup>5</sup> Or, For  
is not my  
house as  
with  
God? for  
he...  
for all  
my salu-  
ation, and  
all my  
desire, will  
he not  
make it  
to grow?

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
petal,  
that is,  
worth-  
lessness.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
fitted.

<sup>8</sup> See  
1 Chr.  
xi. 11--  
17.

<sup>9</sup> The  
verse is  
probably  
corrupt.  
See 1  
Chr.  
xi. 11.

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
went up.

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
extrac-  
tion.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
for for-  
aging

3 sum of the people. And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord the king delight  
4 in this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.  
5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the  
6 valley <sup>1</sup> of Gad, and unto Jazer: then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and round about to Zidon,  
7 and came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, at Beer-sheba.  
8 So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months  
9 and twenty days. And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.  
10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: but now, O LORD, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for  
11 I have done very foolishly. And when David rose up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I <sup>2</sup> offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it  
13 unto thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thy foes while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise thee, and consider what answer I shall  
14 return to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of

the LORD; for his mercies are <sup>3</sup> great: and let me not fall into the hand of  
15 man. So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-  
16 sheba seventy thousand men. And when the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-floor of <sup>4</sup> Araunah the  
17 Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done perversely: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.  
18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor  
19 of Araunah the Jebusite. And David went up according to the saying of  
20 Gad, as the LORD commanded. And Araunah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants <sup>5</sup> coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his  
21 face to the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague  
22 may be stayed from the people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing instruments and the furniture of the  
23 oxen for the wood: <sup>6</sup> all this, O king, doth Araunah give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD  
24 thy God accept thee. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will verily buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.  
25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
many

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
toward

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
Ornah  
In 1 Chr.  
xxi. 15,  
Ornan.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
passing  
over

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
lay upon

<sup>6</sup> Or, all  
this did  
Araunah  
the king  
give &c.



# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with  
2 clothes, but he gat no heat. Where-  
fore his servants said unto him, Let  
there be sought for my lord the king  
a young virgin: and let her stand be-  
fore the king, and cherish him; and  
let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord  
3 the king may get heat. So they sought  
for a fair damsel throughout all the  
coasts of Israel, and found Abishag the  
Shunammite, and brought her to the  
4 king. And the damsel was very fair;  
and she cherished the king, and min-  
istered to him; but the king knew  
5 her not. Then Adonijah the son of  
Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will  
be king: and he prepared him chariots  
and horsemen, and fifty men to run  
6 before him. And his father had not  
displeased him <sup>1</sup>at any time in saying,  
Why hast thou done so? and he was  
also a very goodly man; and he was  
7 born after Absalom. And he conferred  
with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with  
Abiathar the priest: and they follow-  
8 ing Adonijah helped him. But Zadok  
the priest, and Benaiah the son of Je-  
hoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and  
Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men  
which belonged to David, were not with  
9 Adonijah. And Adonijah <sup>2</sup>slew sheep  
and oxen and fatlings by the stone of  
Zohaleth, which is beside En-rogel;  
and he called all his brethren the king's  
sons, and all the men of Judah the  
10 king's servants: but Nathan the pro-  
phet, and Benaiah, and the mighty  
men, and Solomon his brother, he called  
11 not. Then Nathan spake unto Bath-  
sheba the mother of Solomon, saying,  
Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the  
son of Haggith doth reign, and David  
12 our lord knoweth it not? Now there-  
fore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee  
counsel, that thou mayest save thine  
own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.  
13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and  
say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord,  
O king, swear unto thine handmaid,  
saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall  
reign after me, and he shall sit upon my  
throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?  
14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there  
with the king, I also will come in after  
15 thee, and confirm thy words. And  
Bath-sheba went in unto the king into  
the chamber: and the king was very  
old; and Abishag the Shunammite min-

16 istered unto the king. And Bath-sheba  
bowed, and did obeisance unto the  
king. And the king said, What would-  
17 est thou? And she said unto him, My  
lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God  
unto thine handmaid, saying, Assured-  
ly Solomon thy son shall reign after  
me, and he shall sit upon my throne.  
18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth;  
<sup>3</sup>and thou, my lord the king, knowest  
19 it not: and he hath <sup>2</sup>slain oxen and fat-  
lings and sheep in abundance, and hath  
called all the sons of the king, and  
Abiathar the priest, and Joab the cap-  
tain of the host: but Solomon thy serv-  
20 ant hath he not called. And <sup>4</sup>thou, my  
lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are  
upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them  
who shall sit on the throne of my lord  
21 the king after him. Otherwise it shall  
come to pass, when my lord the king  
shall sleep with his fathers, that I and  
my son Solomon shall be counted <sup>5</sup>of-  
22 fenders. And, lo, while she yet talked  
with the king, Nathan the prophet  
23 came in. And they told the king, say-  
ing, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And  
when he was come in before the king,  
he bowed himself before the king with  
24 his face to the ground. And Nathan  
said, My lord, O king, hast thou said,  
Adonijah shall reign after me, and he  
25 shall sit upon my throne? For he is  
gone down this day, and hath <sup>2</sup>slain  
oxen and fatlings and sheep in abun-  
dance, and hath called all the king's  
sons, and the captains of the host, and  
Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they  
eat and drink before him, and say, God  
26 save king Adonijah. But me, even me  
thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and  
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy  
servant Solomon, hath he not called.  
27 Is this thing done by my lord the  
king, and thou hast not shewed unto  
thy <sup>6</sup>servants who should sit on the  
throne of my lord the king after him?  
28 Then king David answered and said,  
Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into  
the king's presence, and stood before  
29 the king. And the king sware, and said,  
As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed  
30 my soul out of all adversity, verily as I  
swore unto thee by the LORD, the God  
of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon  
thy son shall reign after me, and he shall  
sit upon my throne in my stead; verily  
31 so will I do this day. Then Bath-  
sheba bowed with her face to the earth,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *all his life*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *slaughtered*

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *and now, my lord the king, thou &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *now.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *sinner.*

<sup>6</sup> Another reading is, *servant.*

and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And

33 they came before the king. And the king said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon:

34 and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet,

35 and say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be <sup>1</sup>prince over Israel

36 and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD, the God of my

37 lord the king, say so *too*. As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my

38 lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to

39 Gihon. And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king

40 Solomon. And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of

41 them. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the

42 city being in an uproar? While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said, Come in; for thou art a worthy man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David

44 hath made Solomon king: and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's

45 mule: and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have

46 heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the

47 throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, <sup>2</sup>Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed

48 himself upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine

49 eyes even seeing it. And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up,

50 and went every man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon; and he arose, and went, and caught hold

51 on the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto

me <sup>3</sup>this day that he will not slay his

52 servant with the sword. And Solomon said, If he shall shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness be found

53 in him, he shall die. So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

2 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged

2 Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong

3 therefore, and shew thyself a man; and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest <sup>4</sup>prosper in all that thou doest, and whitherso-

4 ever thou turnest thyself: that the LORD may establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne

5 of Israel. Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did unto me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and <sup>5</sup>shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and

6 in his shoes that were on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to

7 <sup>6</sup>the grave in peace. But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy

8 brother. And, behold, there is with thee Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to

9 death with the sword. Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for thou art a wise

<sup>3</sup> Or, first of all

<sup>4</sup> Or, do wisely

<sup>5</sup> Heb. ect.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Sheol.

<sup>1</sup> Or, leader

<sup>2</sup> Another reading omits Thy.



man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down to 10<sup>1</sup>the grave with blood. And David slept with his fathers, and was buried 11 in the city of David. And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was 13 established greatly. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he 14 said, Peaceably. He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And 15 she said, Say on. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the 16 LORD. And now I ask one petition of thee, <sup>2</sup>deny me not. And she said unto 17 him, Say on. And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. 18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak 19 for thee unto the king. Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on 20 his right hand. Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee; deny me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not deny 21 thee. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy 22 brother to wife. And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of 23 Zeruiah. Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken 24 this word against his own life. Now therefore as the LORD liveth, who hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to 25 death this day. And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, that he 26 died. And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art <sup>3</sup>worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David

my father, and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was 27 afflicted. So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil <sup>4</sup>the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the 28 house of Eli in Shiloh. And the tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and caught hold 29 on the horns of the altar. And it was told king Solomon, Joab is fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, 30 fall upon him. And Benaiah came to the Tent of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he 31 answered me. And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my 32 father's house. And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain 33 of the host of Judah. So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace for ever 34 from the LORD. Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put 36 in the room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not 37 forth thence any whither. For on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood 38 shall be upon thine own head. And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei 39 dwelt in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, 40 Behold, thy servants be in Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Sheeb.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. turn not away my face.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. a man of.

<sup>4</sup> See 1 Sam. ii. 27-36.



41 his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come  
42 again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is  
43 good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?  
44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon  
45 thine own head. But king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the  
46 LORD for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.  
2 Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of the LORD until  
3 those days. And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 <sup>1</sup>And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings  
5 did Solomon offer upon that altar. In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said,  
6 Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to  
7 sit on his throne, as it is this day. And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child; I know not how to go out or come in.  
8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered  
9 nor counted for multitude. Give thy servant therefore an <sup>2</sup>understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this thy <sup>3</sup>great  
10 people? And the speech pleased the

Lord, that Solomon had asked this  
11 thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself <sup>4</sup>long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding  
12 to <sup>5</sup>discern judgement; behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an <sup>2</sup>understanding heart; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.  
13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour, so that there <sup>6</sup>shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all  
14 thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.  
15 And Solomon awoke, and, behold, it was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.  
16 Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood  
17 before him. And the one woman said, Oh my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a  
18 child with her in the house. And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the  
19 house, save we two in the house. And this woman's child died in the night;  
20 because she overlaid it. And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her  
21 dead child in my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did  
22 bear. And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the  
23 king. Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. And the king said, Fetch me a sword. And they  
24 brought a sword before the king. And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and  
25 half to the other. Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, Oh my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor thine; divide it.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
many  
days.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
hear.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
hath  
not been

<sup>1</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
1. 3, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
hearing.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
heavy.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay  
28 it: she is the mother thereof. And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgement.

4 And king Solomon was king over all 2 Israel. And these were the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok, <sup>1</sup>the priest; Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, <sup>2</sup>scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the <sup>3</sup>recorder; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; and Azariah the son of Nathan was over <sup>4</sup>the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan was <sup>5</sup>priest, and the king's friend; and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the levy. And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man had to make provision for a month

8 in the year. And these are their names: Ben-hur, in the hill country  
9 of Ephraim: Ben-deker, in Makaz, and in Shaalbin, and Beth-shemesh, and  
10 Elon-beth-hanan: Ben-hesed, in Aruboth; to him pertained Socoh, and all  
11 the land of Hepher: Ben-abinadab, in all <sup>6</sup>the height of Dor; he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, in Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, as  
13 far as <sup>8</sup>beyond Jokmeam: Ben-geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him pertained

<sup>9</sup>the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; even to him pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities  
14 with walls and brassen bars: Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in Mahanaim:  
15 Ahimaaz, in Naphtali; he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to

16 wife: Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher  
17 and <sup>10</sup>Bealoth: Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar: Shimei the son of  
19 Ela, in Benjamin: Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; <sup>11</sup>and he was the only  
20 officer which was in the land. Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

21 <sup>12</sup>And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his  
22 life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty <sup>13</sup>measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal; 23 ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep,

beside harts, and gazelles, and roe-  
24 bucks, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all the <sup>14</sup>region on this side the River, from Tiphshah even to Gaza, over all the kings <sup>15</sup>on this side the River: and he had peace <sup>16</sup>on all sides round about him. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of  
26 Solomon. And Solomon had <sup>16</sup>forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.  
27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they let nothing be  
28 lacking. Barley also and straw for the horses and swift steeds brought they unto the place <sup>17</sup>where the officers were, every man according to his charge.  
29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that  
30 is on the sea shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the wisdom  
31 of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all the  
32 nations round about. And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs  
33 were a thousand and five. And he spake of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping  
34 things, and of fishes. And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

5 <sup>18</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house for the name of the Lord his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the Lord put  
4 them under the soles of his feet. But now the Lord my God hath given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrent. And, behold, I purpose to build an house for the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the house  
6 for my name. Now therefore command thou that thy hew men cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the

<sup>11</sup> Or, bey and the River

<sup>15</sup> Some authorities read, with all his servants.

<sup>16</sup> In 2 Chr. ix. 25, four thousand.

<sup>17</sup> Or, where he (that is, the king) was Or, where it should be

[Ch. v. 15 in Heb.]  
<sup>18</sup> See 2 Chr. ii. 3, &c.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chr. vi. 10.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, secretaries  
<sup>3</sup> Or, chronicler  
<sup>4</sup> See ver. 7.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, chief minister See 2 Sam. viii. 18.

<sup>6</sup> Or, Naphtali-dor  
<sup>7</sup> Or, region

<sup>8</sup> Or, over against  
<sup>9</sup> Or, Hamoth-jair

<sup>10</sup> Or, in Aloth

<sup>11</sup> Heb. and one officer.

[Ch. v. 1 in Heb.]  
<sup>12</sup> See 2 Chr. xii. 26.

<sup>13</sup> Heb. cor.



7 Zidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the message which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of <sup>1</sup>fir.

9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will make them into rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt <sup>2</sup>receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, <sup>10</sup>in giving food for my household. So <sup>3</sup>Hiram gave Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand <sup>4</sup>measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of <sup>5</sup>pure oil: thus gave <sup>12</sup>Solomon to Hiram year by year. And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

<sup>13</sup> And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty <sup>14</sup>thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy. And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains; <sup>16</sup>besides Solomon's chief officers that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the <sup>17</sup>work. And the king commanded, and they <sup>6</sup>hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the <sup>18</sup>house with wrought stone. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup>And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he <sup>8</sup>began to build the house of <sup>2</sup>the LORD. And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the <sup>3</sup>height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before <sup>9</sup>the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof <sup>4</sup>before the house. And for the house he made <sup>10</sup>windows of fixed lattice-

work. And against the wall of the house he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of <sup>11</sup>the oracle: and he <sup>6</sup>made side-chambers round about: the nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for on the outside he made rebatements *in the wall* of the house round about, *that the beams* should not have <sup>7</sup>hold in the walls of the house. And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready <sup>12</sup>at the quarry: and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in <sup>8</sup>the house, while it was in building. The door for the <sup>13</sup>middle side-chambers was in the right <sup>14</sup>side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *chambers*, and out of the <sup>9</sup>middle into the third. So he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and <sup>15</sup>planks of cedar. <sup>10</sup> And he built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and <sup>16</sup>they rested on the house with timber of cedar. <sup>11</sup> And the word of the LORD came to <sup>12</sup>Solomon, saying, Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I establish my word with thee, which I <sup>13</sup>spake unto David thy father. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. <sup>14</sup> And Solomon built the house, and <sup>15</sup>finished it. And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar; <sup>17</sup>from the floor of the house unto the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood: and he covered the floor of the house with boards <sup>16</sup>of <sup>1</sup>fir. <sup>18</sup> And he built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the <sup>19</sup>walls: he even built *them* for it within, for an oracle, even for the most holy <sup>17</sup>place. And the house, that is, the temple before *the oracle*, was forty cubits long. <sup>18</sup> And there was cedar on the house within, carved with <sup>20</sup>knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no <sup>19</sup>stone seen. And he prepared an oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the <sup>20</sup>LORD. And within the oracle was a *space* of twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold: <sup>21</sup>and he covered the <sup>21</sup>altar with cedar. So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. <sup>22</sup> And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also the whole altar that belonged to

<sup>11</sup> That is, the most holy place.

<sup>12</sup> Or, when it was brought away

<sup>13</sup> The Sept. and Targum have, lowest.

<sup>14</sup> Heb. shoulder.

<sup>15</sup> Heb. rooms.

<sup>16</sup> Or, he fastened the house

<sup>17</sup> Or, both the floor of the house and the walls &c.

and so ver. 16.

<sup>18</sup> See 2 Chr. iii. 8.

<sup>19</sup> The Sept. has, beams.

<sup>20</sup> Or, gourds

<sup>21</sup> Or, he overlaid the altar also, which was of cedar

<sup>1</sup> Or, cypress

<sup>2</sup> Or, carry them away

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Hiram, and in ver. 18.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. cor.

<sup>5</sup> Or, beaten

<sup>6</sup> Or, brought away

<sup>7</sup> See 2 Chr. iii. 1, 2.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. built.

<sup>9</sup> That is, the holy place.  
<sup>10</sup> Or, windows broad within, and narrow without.



1 See  
2 Chr.  
iii. 10—  
12.

23 the oracle he overlaid with gold. <sup>1</sup> And in the oracle he made two cherubim of 24 olive wood, each ten cubits high. And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part 25 of the other were ten cubits. And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one 26 form. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the 27 other cherub. And he set the cherubim within the inner house: and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. And he overlaid the cherubim with gold. 29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm trees and open 30 flowers, within and without. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, 31 within and without. And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive wood: the <sup>2</sup> lintel and door posts were 32 a fifth part of the wall. So he made two doors of olive wood; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm 33 trees. So also made he for the entering of the temple door posts of olive wood, 34 out of a fourth part of the wall; and two doors of <sup>3</sup> fir wood; the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. 35 And he carved thereon cherubim and palm trees and open flowers: and he overlaid them with gold fitted upon 36 the graven work. And he built the inner court with three rows of hewn stone, 37 and a row of cedar beams. In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of 38 the Lord laid, in the month Ziv. And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished <sup>4</sup> throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it. 7 And Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all 2 his house. For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon 3 the pillars. And it was covered with cedar above over the forty and five 5 beams, that were upon the pillars; 4 fifteen in a row. And there were 6 prospects in three rows, and light was over against light in three ranks. 5 And all the doors and posts <sup>7</sup> were

2 Or,  
posts

3 Or,  
cypress

4 Or,  
with all  
the appur-  
tenances  
thereof,  
and with  
all the or-  
dinances  
thereof

5 Or,  
side-cham-  
bers  
Heb.  
rids.

6 Or,  
beams

7 Or,  
were  
made  
square  
with  
beams

square in prospect: and light was over 6 against light in three ranks. And he made the porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and <sup>8</sup> thick 7 beams before them. And he made the porch of the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: and it was covered with cedar from 8 floor to floor. And his house where he might dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. He made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, (whom Solomon had taken to wife,) 9 like unto this porch. All these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone, <sup>9</sup> according to measure, sawed with 9 saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside unto the great court. 10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. 11 And above were costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and 12 cedar wood. And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams; <sup>10</sup> like as the inner court of the house of the Lord, and the porch of the house. 13 And king Solomon sent and fetched 14 Hiram out of Tyre. <sup>11</sup> He was the son of a widow woman of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and cunning, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, 15 and wrought all his work. For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, <sup>12</sup> of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits compassed <sup>13</sup> either 16 of them about. And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits. 17 There were nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven 18 for the other chapter. So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top of the <sup>14</sup> pillars: and so did he for the other 19 chapter. And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch 20 were of lily work, four cubits. And there were chapters above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round 21 about upon the other chapter. <sup>15</sup> And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>16</sup> Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the

8 Or, a  
thresh-  
old

9 Or,  
after  
divers  
measures

10 Or,  
both for  
... and  
for

11 See  
2 Chr.  
ii. 14.

12 Heb.  
eighteen  
cubits  
was the  
height  
of one  
pillar.

13 Heb.  
the other  
pillar.

14 So  
some  
ancient  
authorities.  
The  
text has,  
pome-  
granates.

15 See  
2 Chr.  
iii. 17.

16 That  
is, He  
shall estab-  
lish.

<sup>1</sup> That is, perhaps, *in it is strength.*  
<sup>2</sup> See  
<sup>3</sup> Chr.  
 iv. 2, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *ten in a cubit*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *panels (and so in ver. 23, &c.)*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *even borders*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *it was in like manner above*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *shoulders.*

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *hands.*

<sup>9</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
 iv. 14.

<sup>10</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
 iv. 6, &c.

22 name thereof <sup>1</sup>Boaz. And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was  
 23 the work of the pillars finished. <sup>2</sup>And he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits compassed  
 24 it round about. And under the brim of it round about there were knobs which did compass it, <sup>3</sup>for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the knobs were in two rows, cast when it was  
 25 cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their  
 26 hinder parts were inward. And it was an handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it held two  
 27 thousand baths. And he made the ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the  
 28 height of it. And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had <sup>4</sup>borders; <sup>5</sup>and there were borders between the  
 29 ledges: and on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and upon the ledges  
 30 there was a pedestal above: and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work. And every base had four brassen wheels, and axles of brass: and the four feet thereof had <sup>7</sup>undersetters: beneath the laver were the undersetters molten, with wreaths at  
 31 the side of each. And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit: and the mouth thereof was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings, and their borders were foursquare, not round.  
 32 And the four wheels were underneath the borders; and the axletrees of the wheels were in the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.  
 33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their fellows, and their spokes,  
 34 and their naves, were all molten. And there were four undersetters at the four corners of each base: the undersetters  
 35 thereof were of the base itself. And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the <sup>8</sup>stays thereof and the borders thereof were of the  
 36 same. And on the plates of the stays thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the space of each, with  
 37 wreaths round about. <sup>9</sup>After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one  
 38 form. <sup>10</sup>And he made ten lavers of brass:

one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.  
 39 And he set the bases, five on the right <sup>11</sup>side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward,  
 40 toward the south. And <sup>12</sup>Hiram made the <sup>13</sup>lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for king  
 41 Solomon in the house of the LORD: the two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were  
 42 on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were <sup>14</sup>upon the  
 43 pillars; and the ten bases, and the ten <sup>15</sup>lavers on the bases; and the one sea, and  
 44 the twelve oxen under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: even all <sup>16</sup>these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house of  
 46 the LORD, were of burnished brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarethan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: the weight of  
 48 the brass <sup>17</sup>could not be found out. And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of the LORD: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the  
 49 shewbread was, of gold; and the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and  
 50 the tongs, of gold; and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the  
 51 temple, of gold. <sup>17</sup>Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

8 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.  
 3 And all the elders of Israel came, and  
 4 the priests took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels

<sup>11</sup> Heb. *shoulder.*

<sup>12</sup> Heb. *Hiram.*  
<sup>13</sup> Many ancient authorities read, *pots.*

<sup>14</sup> Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

<sup>15</sup> Another reading is, *the vessels of the Tent.*

<sup>16</sup> Or, *was not searched out*

<sup>17</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
 v. 1, &c.



that were in the Tent; even these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the

7 cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark

8 and the staves thereof above. And <sup>1</sup>the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there they are,

9 unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, <sup>2</sup>when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out

10 of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled

11 the house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

12 <sup>3</sup>Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. I have surely built thee an

13 house of habitation, a place for thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the con-

14 gregation of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and bath with his

15 hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house,

16 that my name might be there; but I chose David to be over my people Is-

17 rael. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

18 But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the

20 house for my name. And the LORD hath established his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the

21 LORD, the God of Israel. And there have I set a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth

23 his hands toward heaven: and he said, O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath; who keepest covenant and mercy <sup>4</sup>with thy servants, that walk

24 before thee with all their heart: who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth,

25 and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. Now therefore, O LORD,

26 the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, <sup>5</sup>There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only thy children

27 take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. Now therefore, O God of Israel,

28 let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. But will God in very deed dwell on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot

29 contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded! Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant,

30 and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth

31 before thee this day: that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place where-

32 of thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward

33 this place. And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place; and when

34 thou hearest, forgive. <sup>6</sup>If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear,

35 and he come and swear before thine altar in this house: then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants,

36 condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house:

37 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers. When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin,

38 when thou <sup>8</sup>dost afflict them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of

<sup>1</sup> Or, they drew out the staves, so that &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, where

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. vi. 1, &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, for

<sup>5</sup> Heb. There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.

<sup>6</sup> Or, Whereinsoever a man shall sin

<sup>7</sup> Or, because  
<sup>8</sup> Or, answerest



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
because

thy servants, and of thy people Israel,  
<sup>1</sup>when thou teachest them the good way  
wherein they should walk; and send  
rain upon thy land, which thou hast  
given to thy people for an inheritance.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
gates.

37 If there be in the land famine, if there  
be pestilence, if there be blasting *or*  
mildew, locust *or* caterpillar; if their  
enemy besiege them in the land of  
their <sup>2</sup>cities; whatsoever plague, what-

38 soever sickness there be; what prayer  
and supplication soever be made by any  
man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which  
shall know every man the plague of his  
own heart, and spread forth his hands

39 toward this house: then hear thou in  
heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive,  
and do, and render unto every man  
according to all his ways, whose heart  
thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only,  
knowest the hearts of all the children

40 of men;) that they may fear thee all  
the days that they live in the land which

41 thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover  
concerning the stranger, that is not of  
thy people Israel, when he shall come  
out of a far country for thy name's

42 sake; (for they shall hear of thy great  
name, and of thy mighty hand, and of  
thy stretched out arm;) when he shall

43 come and pray toward this house; hear  
thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and  
do according to all that the stranger  
calleth to thee for; that all the peoples  
of the earth may know thy name, to fear  
thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that  
they may know that <sup>3</sup>this house which

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
thy name is  
called upon  
this  
house &c.

44 I have built is called by thy name. If  
thy people go out to battle against their  
enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt  
send them, and they pray unto the LORD  
toward the city which thou hast chosen,  
and toward the house which I have built

45 for thy name: then hear thou in hea-  
ven their prayer and their supplication,

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
right

46 and maintain their <sup>4</sup>cause. If they sin  
against thee, (for there is no man that  
sinneth not,) and thou be angry with  
them, and deliver them to the enemy,  
so that <sup>5</sup>they carry them away captive  
unto the land of the enemy, far off *or*

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
they that  
take them  
captive  
carry them  
away.

47 near; yet if they shall bethink them-  
selves in the land whither they are  
carried captive, and turn again, and  
make supplication unto thee in the  
land of them that carried them captive,  
saying, We have sinned, and have done

48 perversely, we have dealt wickedly; if  
they return unto thee with all their  
heart and with all their soul in the  
land of their enemies, which carried  
them captive, and pray unto thee to-  
ward their land, which thou gavest  
unto their fathers, the city which thou  
hast chosen, and the house which I

49 have built for thy name: then hear  
thou their prayer and their supplica-  
tion in heaven thy dwelling place, and  
50 maintain their <sup>4</sup>cause; and forgive thy

people which have sinned against thee,  
and all their transgressions wherein  
they have transgressed against thee;  
and give them <sup>6</sup>compassion before  
those who carried them captive, that  
they may have compassion on them:

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
to be  
for  
com-  
passion.

51 for they be thy people, and thine in-  
heritance, which thou broughtest forth  
out of Egypt, from the midst of the

52 furnace of iron: that thine eyes may  
be open unto the supplication of thy  
servant, and unto the supplication of  
thy people Israel, to hearken unto them

53 whensoever they cry unto thee. For  
thou didst separate them from among  
all the peoples of the earth, to be thine  
inheritance, as thou spakest by the  
hand of Moses thy servant, when thou  
broughtest our fathers out of Egypt,  
O Lord God.

54 <sup>7</sup>And it was so, that when Solomon  
had made an end of praying all this  
prayer and supplication unto the LORD,  
he arose from before the altar of the  
LORD, from kneeling on his knees with  
his hands spread forth toward heaven.

<sup>7</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
vii. 1, &c.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the con-  
gregation of Israel with a loud voice,

56 saying, Blessed be the LORD, that hath  
given rest unto his people Israel, accord-  
ing to all that he promised: there hath  
not <sup>8</sup>failed one word of all his good pro-  
mise, which he promised by the hand

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
fallen.

57 of Moses his servant. The LORD our  
God be with us, as he was with our  
fathers: let him not leave us, nor for-

58 sake us: that he may incline our hearts  
unto him, to walk in all his ways, and  
to keep his commandments, and his  
statutes, and his judgements, which he

59 commanded our fathers. And let these  
my words, wherewith I have made sup-  
plication before the LORD, be nigh unto  
the LORD our God day and night, that  
he maintain the cause of his servant,  
and the cause of his people Israel, <sup>9</sup>as

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
the  
thing  
of a  
day  
in its  
day.

60 every day shall require: that all the  
peoples of the earth may know that the  
LORD, he is God; there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with  
the LORD our God, to walk in his sta-  
tutes, and to keep his commandments,

62 as at this day. And the king, and all  
Israel with him, offered sacrifice before

63 the LORD. And Solomon offered for the  
sacrifice of peace offerings, which he  
offered unto the LORD, two and twenty  
thousand oxen, and an hundred and  
twenty thousand sheep. So the king  
and all the children of Israel dedicated

64 the house of the LORD. The same day  
did the king hallow the middle of the  
court that was before the house of the  
LORD; for there he offered the burnt  
offering, and the meal offering, and the  
fat of the peace offerings: because the  
brassen altar that was before the LORD  
was too little to receive the burnt of-  
fering, and the meal offering, and the

65 fat of the peace offerings. So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, 66 even fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the Lord had shewed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all Solomon's <sup>2</sup>desire which he was 2 pleased to do, that the Lord appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had 3 appeared unto him at Gibeon. And the Lord said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep 5 my statutes and my judgements; then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever; according as I <sup>8</sup>promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man 6 upon the throne of Israel. But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them: 7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword 8 among all peoples: <sup>4</sup>and though this house be so high, yet shall every one that passeth by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and 9 to this house? And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, which brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the Lord brought all this evil upon them. 10 <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the 11 Lord and the king's house, (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty 12 cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities

which Solomon had given him; and 13 they pleased him not. And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And <sup>6</sup>he called them the land of Cabul, unto this day. 14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold. 15 And this is the <sup>7</sup>reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the Lord, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, 16 and Gezer. Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a portion unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. And Solomon built Gezer, 17 and Beth-horon the nether, and Baalath, and <sup>8</sup>Tamar in the wilderness, in 18 the land, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of 20 his dominion. As for all the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of 21 the children of Israel; their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon raise a levy of bondservants, 22 unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants: but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his 23 chariots and of his horsemen. These were the chief officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that 24 wrought in the work. But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build 25 Millo. And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the Lord, burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before the Lord. So he finished the house. 26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in 27 the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the 28 servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon. 10 <sup>9</sup>And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the Lord, she came to prove 2 him with hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train,

<sup>1</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
vii. 11,  
&c.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*delight*

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*spoke*  
*concern-*  
*ing*

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
*and this*  
*house*  
*shall be*  
*high;*  
*every*  
*one &c.*

<sup>5</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
viii. 1,  
&c.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
*they*  
*were*  
*called*

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
*account*

<sup>8</sup> Another  
reading  
is, *Tadmor*. So  
2 Chr.  
viii. 4.

<sup>9</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
ix. 1, &c.



with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almag trees and precious stones. And the king made of the almag trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almag trees, nor were seen, unto this day. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants. Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, beside that which the chapmen brought, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mingled people, and of the governors of the country. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target. And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest

gold. There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. Soking Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means. Now king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. standing.

<sup>2</sup> Or, his burnt offering which he offered, in &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, sayings

<sup>4</sup> Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.

<sup>5</sup> In 2 Chr. ii. 8, ix. 10, almag trees. Perhaps, sandal wood.

<sup>6</sup> Or, a railing Heb. a prop.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. which he gave her according to the hand of king Solomon.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. maneh.

<sup>9</sup> Or, arms Heb. hands.

<sup>10</sup> See 2 Chr. i. 14-17.

<sup>11</sup> See 2 Chr. i. 16, ix. 28.

<sup>12</sup> Heb. in their hand.

<sup>13</sup> Or, besides



6 And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. And so did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded. Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this <sup>1</sup>is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. 15 For it came to pass, when David <sup>2</sup>was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom; (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom;) that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; 18 Hadad being yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of 20 Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. 21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me depart in any wise.

23 And God raised up *another* adversary unto him, Rezon the son of Eliada, which had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. 25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, he also lifted up his hand against the king. And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and <sup>2</sup>repaired the breach of the city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the <sup>4</sup>labour of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new garment; and they 30 two were alone in the field. And Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve 31 pieces. And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten 32 tribes to thee: (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of 33 Israel:) because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ash-toreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgements,

34 as did David his father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, <sup>5</sup>because he kept my commandments and my 35 statutes: but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it 36 unto thee, even ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp *always* before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put 37 my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign <sup>6</sup>according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be 38 king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I com-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. is with thee.

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. and Syr. read, *he strayed* Edom.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. closed up.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. burden.

<sup>5</sup> Or, who kept

<sup>6</sup> Or, over all

mand thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 <sup>1</sup>Now the rest of the <sup>2</sup>acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the 42 book of the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. 43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

12 <sup>3</sup>And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem 2 to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt 3 in Egypt, and they sent and called him;) that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake 4 unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will 5 serve thee. And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed. 6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to 7 return answer to this people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then 8 they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before 9 him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger is thicker 11 than my father's loins. And now where- as my father did lade you with a heavy

yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will 12 chastise you with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him; 14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you 15 with scorpions. So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was a thing brought about of the LORD, that he might establish his word, which the LORD spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the 16 son of Nebat. And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel 17 departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned 18 over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to 19 flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this 20 day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21 <sup>4</sup>And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam 22 the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of 23 God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the <sup>5</sup>rest of the people, say- 24 ing, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the word of the LORD, and returned and went their way, according to the word of the LORD. 25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out 26 from thence, and built Penuel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now

<sup>1</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
ix. 29,  
&c.  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
words  
Of,  
matters

<sup>3</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
x. 1, &c.

<sup>4</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
xi. 1, &c.

<sup>5</sup> See  
ver. 17.



shall the kingdom return to the house  
 27 of David: if this people go up to offer  
 sacrifices in the house of the LORD at  
 Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this  
 people turn again unto their lord, even  
 unto Rehoboam king of Judah; and  
 they shall kill me, and return to Reho-  
 28 boam king of Judah. Whereupon the  
 king took counsel, and made two calves  
 of gold; and he said unto them, <sup>1</sup>It is  
 too much for you to go up to Jerusa-  
 lem; behold thy gods, O Israel, which  
 brought thee up out of the land of  
 29 Egypt. And he set the one in Beth-  
 30 el, and the other put he in Dan. And  
 this thing became a sin: for the people  
 went to worship before <sup>2</sup>the one, even  
 31 unto Dan. And he made houses of high  
 places, and made priests from among  
 all the people, which were not of the  
 32 sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained  
 a feast in the eighth month, on the  
 fifteenth day of the month, like unto  
 the feast that is in Judah, and he <sup>3</sup>went  
 up unto the altar; so did he in Beth-el,  
<sup>4</sup>sacrificing unto the calves that he had  
 made: and he placed in Beth-el the  
 priests of the high places which he had  
 33 made. And he <sup>5</sup>went up unto the altar  
 which he had made in Beth-el on the  
 fifteenth day in the eighth month, even  
 in the month which he had devised <sup>6</sup>of  
 his own heart: and he ordained a feast  
 for the children of Israel, and <sup>7</sup>went up  
 unto the altar, to burn incense.

13 And, behold, there came a man of God  
 out of Judah by the word of the LORD  
 unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam was stand-  
 2 ing by the altar to burn incense. And  
 he cried against the altar by the word of  
 the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus  
 saith the LORD: Behold, a child shall  
 be born unto the house of David, Josiah  
 by name; and upon thee shall he sacri-  
 fice the priests of the high places that  
 burn incense upon thee, and men's  
 3 bones shall they burn upon thee. And  
 he gave a sign the same day, saying,  
 This is the sign which the LORD hath  
 spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent,  
 and the ashes that are upon it shall be  
 4 poured out. And it came to pass, when  
 the king heard the saying of the man of  
 God, which he cried against the altar  
 in Beth-el, that Jeroboam put forth his  
 hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold  
 on him. And his hand, which he put  
 forth against him, dried up, so that  
 he could not draw it back again to  
 5 him. The altar also was rent, and  
 the ashes poured out from the altar,  
 according to the sign which the man  
 of God had given by the word of the  
 6 LORD. And the king answered and  
 said unto the man of God, Intreat  
 now the favour of the LORD thy God,  
 and pray for me, that my hand may  
 be restored me again. And the man  
 of God intreated the LORD, and the

king's hand was restored him again,  
 7 and became as it was before. And  
 the king said unto the man of God,  
 Come home with me, and refresh  
 thyself, and I will give thee a reward.  
 8 And the man of God said unto the  
 king, If thou wilt give me half thine  
 house, I will not go in with thee, neither  
 will I eat bread nor drink water in this  
 9 place: for so was it charged me by the  
 word of the LORD, saying, Thou shalt  
 eat no bread, nor drink water, neither  
 return by the way that thou camest.  
 10 So he went another way, and re-  
 turned not by the way that he came  
 to Beth-el.

11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in  
 Beth-el; and <sup>8</sup>one of his sons came  
 and told him all the works that the  
 man of God had done that day in Beth-  
 el: the words which he had spoken unto  
 the king, them also they told unto their  
 12 father. And their father said unto them,  
 What way went he? <sup>9</sup>Now his sons had  
 seen what way the man of God went,  
 13 which came from Judah. And he said  
 unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So  
 they saddled him the ass: and he rode  
 14 thereon. And he went after the man  
 of God, and found him sitting under an  
<sup>10</sup>oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the  
 man of God that camest from Judah?  
 15 And he said, I am. Then he said unto  
 him, Come home with me, and eat  
 16 bread. And he said, I may not return  
 with thee, nor go in with thee: neither  
 will I eat bread nor drink water with  
 17 thee in this place: for it was said to  
 me by the word of the LORD, Thou  
 shalt eat no bread nor drink water  
 there, nor turn again to go by the way  
 18 that thou camest. And he said unto  
 him, I also am a prophet as thou art;  
 and an angel spake unto me by the  
 word of the LORD, saying, Bring him  
 back with thee into thine house, that  
 he may eat bread and drink water.  
 19 But he lied unto him. So he went  
 back with him, and did eat bread in  
 20 his house, and drank water. And it  
 came to pass, as they sat at the table,  
 that the word of the LORD came unto  
 the prophet that brought him back:  
 21 and he cried unto the man of God that  
 came from Judah, saying, Thus saith  
 the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast  
<sup>11</sup>been disobedient unto the mouth of  
 the LORD, and hast not kept the com-  
 mandment which the LORD thy God  
 22 commanded thee, but camest back, and  
 hast eaten bread and drunk water in  
 the place of the which he said to thee,  
 Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy  
 carcase shall not come unto the sepul-  
 23 chre of thy fathers. And it came to  
 pass, after he had eaten bread, and  
 after he had drunk, that he saddled  
 for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet  
 24 whom he had brought back. And

<sup>1</sup> Or, Ye  
have  
gone up  
long  
enough

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
each of  
them

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
offered  
upon  
<sup>4</sup> Or, to  
sacrifice

<sup>5</sup> Another  
reading  
is, apart.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
his son.

<sup>7</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
versions,  
And his  
sons  
showed  
him.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
repre-  
sented

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
rebelled  
against  
the word



when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the

26 old prophet dwelt. And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who <sup>1</sup>was disobedient unto the mouth of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the

27 LORD, which he spake unto him. And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled it.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn

29 the ass. And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him,

31 saying, Alas, my brother! And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried;

32 lay my bones beside his bones. For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of the high places: <sup>2</sup>whosoever would, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. And <sup>3</sup>this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

14 At that time Abijah the son of 2 Jeroboam fell sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which spake concerning me that I should be king over

3 this people. And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a <sup>4</sup>cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were

5 set by reason of his age. And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the

wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee concerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself

6 to be another woman. And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with

7 heavy tidings. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee <sup>5</sup>prince over

8 my people Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which

9 was right in mine eyes; but hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy

10 back: therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every man child, him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away dung,

11 till it be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the

12 LORD hath spoken it. Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the

13 child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave: because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: <sup>6</sup>but what?

15 even now. For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River; because they have made their Asherim, provoking the LORD to

16 anger. And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, <sup>7</sup>which he hath sinned, and wherewith he hath

17 made Israel to sin. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died.

18 And all Israel buried him, and mourned for him; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of

19 his servant Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold,

<sup>1</sup> Or, rebelled against the word

<sup>2</sup> Or, whosoever he would

<sup>3</sup> Or, by this thing he became

<sup>4</sup> Or, bottle

<sup>5</sup> Or, leader

<sup>6</sup> Or, and what even now?

<sup>7</sup> Or, who did sin, and who made &c.

they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 <sup>1</sup>And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the

22 Ammonitess. And Judah did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above

23 all that their fathers had done. For they also built them high places, and <sup>2</sup>pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every green tree;

24 and there were also <sup>3</sup>sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD drave out before the child-

25 ren of Israel. <sup>4</sup>And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up

26 against Jerusalem: and he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which

27 Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the <sup>5</sup>guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was so, that as oft as the king went into the house of the LORD, the guard bare them, and brought them

29 back into the guard chamber. <sup>6</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings

30 of Judah? And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And <sup>7</sup>Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

15 <sup>8</sup>Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began <sup>2</sup>Abijam to reign over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>9</sup>Maacah the

3 daughter of <sup>10</sup>Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David

4 his father. Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jeru-

5 salem: because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and

turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah

6 the Hittite. Now there was war between <sup>11</sup>Rehoboam and Jeroboam all

7 the days of his life. And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between

8 Abijam and Jeroboam. <sup>12</sup>And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Asa to

10 reign over Judah. And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maacah

11 the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

12 And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols

13 that his fathers had made. <sup>13</sup>And also Maacah his mother he removed from being <sup>14</sup>queen, because she had made an abominable image <sup>15</sup>for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and burnt

14 it at the brook Kidron. But the high places were not taken away: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with

15 the LORD all his days. And he brought into the house of the LORD the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, sil-

16 ver, and gold, and vessels. And there was war between Asa and Baasha

17 king of Israel all their days. <sup>16</sup>And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to

18 Asa king of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that

19 dwelt at Damascus, saying, <sup>17</sup>There is a league between me and thee, between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; go, break thy league with

20 Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah, and all Chinner-

21 oth, with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation unto all Judah; none was exempted: and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded;

<sup>1</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xii. 13.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
obelisks.

<sup>3</sup> See  
Deut.  
xxiii. 17.

<sup>4</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xii. 2,  
9—11.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
rim-  
mone.

<sup>6</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xii. 15, 16.

<sup>7</sup> In  
2 Chr.  
xii. 16,  
Abijah.

<sup>8</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xiii. 1,  
8c.

<sup>9</sup> In  
2 Chr.  
xiii. 2,  
Micahah  
the  
daughter  
of  
Uriah.

<sup>10</sup> In  
2 Chr. xi.  
20, 21,  
Ab-  
salom.

<sup>11</sup> Ac-  
cording  
to some  
author-  
ities,  
Abijam.

<sup>12</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xiv. 1, &c.

<sup>13</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xv. 16—  
18.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
queen  
mother

<sup>15</sup> Or, for  
Asherah

<sup>16</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xvi. 1—6.

<sup>17</sup> Or, Let  
there be



1 See  
2 Chr.  
xvi.  
11-14.

and king Asa built therewith Geba of  
23 Benjamin, and Mizpah. <sup>1</sup>Now the  
rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his  
might, and all that he did, and the  
cities which he built, are they not  
written in the book of the chronicles of  
the kings of Judah? But in the time of  
his old age he was diseased in his feet.  
24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and  
was buried with his fathers in the  
city of David his father: and Jehosha-  
phat his son reigned in his stead.  
25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam be-  
gan to reign over Israel in the second  
year of Asa king of Judah, and he  
26 reigned over Israel two years. And  
he did that which was evil in the  
sight of the LORD, and walked in  
the way of his father, and in his sin  
wherewith he made Israel to sin.  
27 And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the  
house of Issachar, conspired against  
him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbe-  
thon, which belonged to the Philistines;  
for Nadab and all Israel were laying  
28 siege to Gibbethon. Even in the third  
year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha  
slay him, and reigned in his stead.  
29 And it came to pass that, as soon as he  
was king, he smote all the house of Je-  
roboam; he left not to Jeroboam any  
that breathed, until he had destroyed  
him; according unto the saying of the  
LORD, which he spake by the hand of  
30 his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: for  
the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned,  
and wherewith he made Israel to sin;  
because of his provocation wherewith  
he provoked the LORD, the God of  
31 Israel, to anger. Now the rest of the  
acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are  
they not written in the book of the  
32 chronicles of the kings of Israel? And  
there was war between Asa and Baasha  
king of Israel all their days.  
33 In the third year of Asa king of  
Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah  
to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, and  
34 reigned twenty and four years. And  
he did that which was evil in the sight  
of the LORD, and walked in the way  
of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith  
16 he made Israel to sin. And the word  
of the LORD came to Jehu the son  
of Hanani against Baasha, saying,  
2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of  
the dust, and made thee <sup>2</sup>prince over  
my people Israel; and thou hast  
walked in the way of Jeroboam, and  
hast made my people Israel to sin, to  
provoke me to anger with their sins;  
3 behold, I will utterly sweep away  
Baasha and his house; and I will make  
thy house like the house of Jeroboam  
4 the son of Nebat. Him that dieth of  
Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat;  
and him that dieth of his in the field  
5 shall the fowls of the air eat. Now the  
rest of the acts of Baasha, and what

2 Or,  
louder

he did, and his might, are they not  
written in the book of the chronicles  
6 of the kings of Israel? And Baasha  
slept with his fathers, and was buried  
in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned  
7 in his stead. And moreover by the  
hand of the prophet Jehu the son of  
Hanani came the word of the LORD  
against Baasha, and against his house,  
both because of all the evil that he did  
in the sight of the LORD, to provoke  
him to anger with the work of his  
hands, in being like the house of Je-  
roboam, and because he smote <sup>3</sup>him.  
8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa  
king of Judah began Elah the son of  
Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah,  
9 and reigned two years. And his serv-  
ant Zimri, captain of half his chariots,  
conspired against him: now he was in  
Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the  
house of Arza, which was over the  
10 household in Tirzah: and Zimri went  
in and smote him, and killed him, in  
the twenty and seventh year of Asa king  
of Judah, and reigned in his stead.  
11 And it came to pass, when he began to  
reign, as soon as he sat on his throne,  
that he smote all the house of Baasha:  
he left him not a single man child,  
neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his  
12 friends. Thus did Zimri destroy all  
the house of Baasha, according to the  
word of the LORD, which he spake  
against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,  
13 for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins  
of Elah his son, which they sinned, and  
wherewith they made Israel to sin, to  
provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to  
14 anger with their vanities. Now the rest  
of the acts of Elah, and all that he did,  
are they not written in the book of the  
chronicles of the kings of Israel?  
15 In the twenty and seventh year of  
Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign  
seven days in Tirzah. Now the peo-  
ple were encamped against Gibbe-  
thon, which belonged to the Philistines.  
16 And the people that were encamped  
heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and  
hath also smitten the king: where-  
fore all Israel made Omri, the captain  
of the host, king over Israel that  
17 day in the camp. And Omri went up  
from Gibbethon, and all Israel with  
18 him, and they besieged Tirzah. And  
it came to pass, when Zimri saw that  
the city was taken, that he went into  
the <sup>4</sup>castle of the king's house, and  
burnt the king's house over him with  
19 fire, and died, for his sins which he  
sinned in doing that which was evil  
in the sight of the LORD, in walking  
in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin  
which he did, to make Israel to sin.  
20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and  
his treason that he wrought, are they  
not written in the book of the chron-  
icles of the kings of Israel?

3 Or, &

4 Or,  
palace



21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed 22 Omri. But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so 23 Tibni died, and Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, and reigned twelve years: six years 24 reigned he in Tirzah. And he bought the hill <sup>1</sup>Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he <sup>2</sup>built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill, <sup>3</sup>Samaria. And Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and dealt wickedly above all that were before 26 him. For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, 27 to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in 30 Samaria twenty and two years. And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD above 31 all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife <sup>4</sup>Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served 32 Baal, and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. And Ahab made <sup>5</sup>the Asherah; and Ahab did yet more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel that were 34 before him. <sup>6</sup>In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof with the loss of Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof with the loss of his youngest son Segub; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of Joshua the son of Nun.

17 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was <sup>6</sup>of the sojourners of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, 2 but according to my word. And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook

4 Cherith, that is before Jordan. And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the 5 ravens to feed thee there. So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning; and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank 7 of the brook. And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land. 8 And the word of the LORD came unto 9 him, saying, Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. 10 So he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine 12 hand. And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in the barrel, and a little oil in the cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that 13 we may eat it, and die. And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee 14 and for thy son. For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth. 15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and 16 her house, did eat *many* days. The barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by 17 Elijah. And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? <sup>7</sup>thou art come unto me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to slay my 19 son! And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid 20 him upon his own bed. And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by 21 slaying her son? And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Shomeron.  
<sup>2</sup> Or. fortified the hill.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Izabel.

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Kings xlii. 6.

<sup>5</sup> See Josh. vi. 26.

<sup>6</sup> According to the Sept. of Tishbe of Gilead.

<sup>7</sup> Or. art thou &c.

LORD my God, I pray thee, let this 22 child's soul come into him again. And the LORD hearkened unto the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came 23 into him again, and he revived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son 24 liveth. And the woman said to Elijah, Now I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

18 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will 2 send rain upon the earth. And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And 3 the famine was sore in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, which was over the household. (Now Obadiah feared 4 the LORD greatly: for it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and 5 water.) And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the fountains of water, and unto all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, <sup>1</sup>that

6 we lose not all the beasts. So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another 7 way by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it thou, my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, It is I: go, tell 9 thy lord, Behold, Elijah is *here*. And he said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into 10 the hand of Ahab, to slay me? As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found

11 thee not. And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is *here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the

13 LORD my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with

14 bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is

15 *here*: and he shall slay me. And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day. So Obadiah went

to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab 17 went to meet Elijah. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Is it thou, thou troubler 18 of Israel? And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and 19 thou hast followed the Baalim. Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. And Elijah came near unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, am left a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four 23 hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on the wood,

24 and put no fire under. And call ye on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said,

25 It is well spoken. And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal,

<sup>2</sup>hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they <sup>3</sup>leaped

27 about the altar which was made. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is musing, or he is gone aside, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must

28 be awaked. And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with

<sup>4</sup>knives and lances, till the blood gushed

29 out upon them. And it was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied until the time of the offering of the

*evening* oblation; but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any

30 <sup>5</sup>that regarded. And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me; and all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of

31 the LORD that was thrown down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of

<sup>1</sup> Or, and lose none of

<sup>2</sup> Or, answer  
<sup>3</sup> Or, leaped

<sup>4</sup> Or, swords

<sup>5</sup> Heb. attention.



the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be  
 32 thy name. And with the stones he  
 built an altar in the name of the LORD;  
 and he made a trench about the altar,  
 as great as would contain <sup>1</sup>two mea-  
 33 sures of seed. And he put the wood  
 in order, and cut the bullock in pieces,  
 and laid it on the wood. And he said,  
 Fill four barrels with water, and pour  
 it on the burnt offering, and on the  
 34 wood. And he said, Do it the second  
 time; and they did it the second time.  
 And he said, Do it the third time; and  
 35 they did it the third time. And the  
 water ran round about the altar; and  
 he filled the trench also with water.  
 36 And it came to pass at the time of the  
 offering of the evening oblation, that  
 Elijah the prophet came near, and  
 said, O LORD, the God of Abraham, of  
 Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known  
 this day that thou art God in Israel,  
 and that I am thy servant, and that I  
 have done all these things at thy word.  
 37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this  
 people may know that thou, LORD, art  
 God, <sup>2</sup>and that thou hast turned their  
 38 heart back again. Then the fire of the  
 LORD fell, and consumed the burnt  
 offering, and the wood, and the stones,  
 and the dust, and licked up the water  
 39 that was in the trench. And when all  
 the people saw it, they fell on their  
 faces: and they said, The LORD, he is  
 40 God; the LORD, he is God. And Elijah  
 said unto them, Take the prophets of  
 Baal; let not one of them escape. And  
 they took them: and Elijah brought  
 them down to the brook Kishon, and  
 41 slew them there. And Elijah said unto  
 Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for  
 there is the sound of abundance of rain.  
 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink.  
 And Elijah went up to the top of  
 Carmel; and he bowed himself down  
 upon the earth, and put his face be-  
 43 tween his knees. And he said to his  
 servant, Go up now, look toward the  
 sea. And he went up, and looked, and  
 said, There is nothing. And he said,  
 44 Go again seven times. And it came  
 to pass at the seventh time, that he  
 said, Behold, there ariseth a cloud out  
 of the sea, as small as a man's hand.  
 And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab,  
 45 <sup>3</sup>Make ready thy chariot, and get thee  
 down, that the rain stop thee not. And  
 it came to pass in a little while, that  
 the heaven grew black with clouds and  
 wind, and there was a great rain. And  
 46 Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And  
 the hand of the LORD was on Elijah;  
 and he girded up his loins, and ran be-  
 fore Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.  
 19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Eli-  
 jah had done, and withal how he had  
 slain all the prophets with the sword.  
 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto  
 Elijah, saying, So let the gods do

to me, and more also, if I make not  
 thy life as the life of one of them  
 3 by to-morrow about this time. <sup>4</sup>And  
 when he saw that, he arose, and went  
 for his life, and came to Beer-sheba,  
 which belongeth to Judah, and left  
 4 his servant there. But he himself went  
 a day's journey into the wilderness, and  
 came and sat down under a <sup>5</sup>juniper  
 tree: and he requested for himself that  
 he might die; and said, It is enough;  
 now, O LORD, take away my life; for I  
 5 am not better than my fathers. And  
 he lay down and slept under a juniper  
 tree; and, behold, an angel touched him,  
 6 and said unto him, Arise and eat. And  
 he looked, and, behold, there was at his  
 head a cake baken on the <sup>6</sup>coals, and a  
 cruse of water. And he did eat and  
 7 drink, and laid him down again. And  
 the angel of the LORD came again the  
 second time, and touched him, and said,  
 Arise and eat; because the journey is  
 8 too great for thee. And he arose, and  
 did eat and drink, and went in the  
 strength of that meat forty days and  
 forty nights unto Horeb the mount of  
 9 God. And he came thither unto a cave,  
 and lodged there; and, behold, the word  
 of the LORD came to him, and he said  
 unto him, What doest thou here, Eli-  
 10 jah? And he said, I have been very  
 jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts;  
 for the children of Israel have forsaken  
 thy covenant, thrown down thine al-  
 tars, and slain thy prophets with the  
 sword: and I, even I only, am left;  
 and they seek my life, to take it away.  
 11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon  
 the mount before the LORD. And, be-  
 hold, the LORD passed by, and a great  
 and strong wind rent the mountains,  
 and brake in pieces the rocks before  
 the LORD; but the LORD was not in the  
 wind: and after the wind an earth-  
 quake; but the LORD was not in the  
 12 earthquake: and after the earthquake  
 a fire; but the LORD was not in the  
 fire: and after the fire <sup>7</sup>a still small  
 13 voice. And it was so, when Elijah  
 heard it, that he wrapped his face in his  
 mantle, and went out, and stood in the  
 entering in of the cave. And, behold,  
 there came a voice unto him, and said,  
 14 What doest thou here, Elijah? And  
 he said, I have been very jealous for the  
 LORD, the God of hosts; for the children  
 of Israel have forsaken thy covenant,  
 thrown down thine altars, and slain thy  
 prophets with the sword; and I, even I  
 only, am left; and they seek my life,  
 15 to take it away. And the LORD said  
 unto him, Go, return on thy way <sup>8</sup>to  
 the wilderness of Damascus: and when  
 thou comest, thou shalt anoint Hazael  
 16 to be king over Syria: and Jehu the  
 son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be  
 king over Israel: and Elisha the son  
 of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou

1 Or, a  
 thousand  
 measures

2 Or, for  
 thou  
 didst  
 turn  
 their  
 heart  
 back-  
 ward

3 Or, Take

4 Accord-  
 ing to  
 some  
 ancient  
 authori-  
 ties, And  
 he was  
 afraid,  
 and  
 arose.  
 5 Or, broom

6 Or, hot  
 stones

7 Heb. a  
 sound of  
 gentle  
 stillness.

8 Or, by  
 the wild-  
 erness  
 to



anoint to be prophet in thy room.  
 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. Yet will I leave *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke of *oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed over unto him, and cast his mantle upon him. And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again; for 21 what have I done to thee? And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and <sup>1</sup>boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.  
 20 And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and 2 fought against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith 3 Ben-hadad, Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, 4 even the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king; I am thine, and all that I have.  
 5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children: 6 but I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that <sup>2</sup>whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and 7 take it away. Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; 8 and I denied him not. And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken thou not, neither consent.  
 9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.  
 10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also,

if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that <sup>3</sup>follow 11 me. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on *his armour* boast himself as 12 he that putteth it off. And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the <sup>4</sup>pavilions, that he said unto his servants, <sup>5</sup>Set yourselves in array. And they set themselves in array 13 against the city. And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am 14 the LORD. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, By the <sup>6</sup>young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall 15 begin the battle? And he answered, Thou. Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, 16 being seven thousand. And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the <sup>4</sup>pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings 17 that helped him. And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come 18 out from Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come 19 out for war, take them alive. So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the 20 army which followed them. And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped <sup>8</sup>on an 21 horse with horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with 22 a great slaughter. And the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.  
 23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger 24 than they. And do this thing; take the kings away, every man out of his place, 25 and put <sup>9</sup>captains in their room: and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened 26 unto their voice, and did so. And it came to pass at the return of the year,

<sup>1</sup> Or, roasted

<sup>2</sup> Heb. all the desire of thine eyes.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. are at my feet.

<sup>4</sup> Or, huts  
<sup>5</sup> Or, Place the engines. And they placed the engines

<sup>6</sup> Or, servants

<sup>7</sup> Heb. bind.

<sup>8</sup> Or, with horse and horsemen

<sup>9</sup> Or, governors See ch. x. 15.

that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against  
 27 Israel. And the children of Israel were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them; and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but the  
 28 Syrians filled the country. And <sup>1a</sup> a man of God came near and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that  
 29 I am the LORD. And they encamped one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. But  
 30 the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city,  
 31 <sup>2</sup> into an inner chamber. And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he  
 32 will save thy life. So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and <sup>put</sup> ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive?  
 33 he is my brother. Now the men <sup>3</sup> observed diligently, and hasted <sup>4</sup> to catch whether it were <sup>5</sup> his mind; and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.  
 34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I, said Ahab, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.  
 35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his fellow by the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to  
 36 smite him. Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found  
 37 him, and slew him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, smiting  
 38 and wounding him. So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his

39 headband over his eyes. And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay  
 40 a talent of silver. And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgement be; thyself  
 41 hast decided it. And he hasted, and took the headband away from his eyes; and the king of Israel discerned him  
 42 that he was of the prophets. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his  
 43 people. And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.  
 21 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the  
 2 palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the  
 3 worth of it in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my  
 4 fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and  
 5 would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou  
 6 eatest no bread? And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will  
 7 not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard  
 8 of Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote <sup>6</sup> letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, and that dwelt with  
 9 Naboth. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth  
 10 <sup>7</sup> on high among the people: and set two men, sons of <sup>8</sup> Belial, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst <sup>9</sup> curse God and the

<sup>1</sup> Or, the<sup>2</sup> Or, from chamber to chamber<sup>3</sup> Or, took it as a woman (Heb. drooped), and hasted  
<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, to catch it from him.  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. from him.<sup>6</sup> Or, a letter<sup>7</sup> Or, at the head of  
<sup>8</sup> That is, worthlessness.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, renounce



king. And then carry him out, and  
 11 stone him, that he die. And the men  
 of his city, even the elders and the  
 nobles who dwelt in his city, did as  
 Jezebel had sent unto them, according  
 as it was written in the letters which she  
 12 had sent unto them. They proclaimed  
 a fast, and set Naboth <sup>1</sup> on high among  
 13 the people. And the two men, sons of  
 Belial, came in and sat before him: and  
 the men of Belial bare witness against  
 him, even against Naboth, in the pre-  
 sence of the people, saying, Naboth did  
 2 curse God and the king. Then they  
 carried him forth out of the city, and  
 stoned him with stones, that he died.  
 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Na-  
 15 both is stoned, and is dead. And it came  
 to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth  
 was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel  
 said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of  
 the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite,  
 which he refused to give thee for money:  
 16 for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And  
 it came to pass, when Ahab heard that  
 Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to  
 go down to the vineyard of Naboth the  
 Jezreelite, to take possession of it.  
 17 And the word of the LORD came to  
 18 Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go  
 down to meet Ahab king of Israel,  
 which dwelleth in Samaria: behold, he  
 is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither  
 he is gone down to take possession of  
 19 it. And thou shalt speak unto him,  
 saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast  
 thou killed, and also taken possession?  
 and thou shalt speak unto him, saying,  
 Thus saith the LORD, In the place  
 where dogs licked the blood of Naboth  
 shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.  
 20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou  
 found me, O mine enemy? And he an-  
 swered, I have found thee: because thou  
 hast sold thyself to do that which is  
 21 evil in the sight of the LORD. Behold,  
 I will bring evil upon thee, and will  
 utterly sweep thee away, and will cut off  
 from Ahab every man child, and him  
 that is shut up and him that is left at  
 22 large in Israel: and I will make thine  
 house like the house of Jeroboam the  
 son of Nebat, and like the house of  
 Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the pro-  
 vocation wherewith thou hast provoked  
 me to anger, and hast made Israel to  
 23 sin. And of Jezebel also spake the  
 LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jeze-  
 24 bel <sup>2</sup> by the rampart of Jezreel. Him  
 that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs  
 shall eat; and him that dieth in the  
 field shall the fowls of the air eat.  
 25 (But there was none like unto Ahab,  
 which did sell himself to do that which  
 was evil in the sight of the LORD, whom  
 26 Jezebel his wife stirred up. And he did  
 very abominably in following idols,  
 according to all that the Amorites did,  
 whom the LORD cast out before the

27 children of Israel.) And it came to  
 pass, when Ahab heard those words,  
 that he rent his clothes, and put sack-  
 cloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay  
 28 in sackcloth, and went softly. And the  
 word of the LORD came to Elijah the  
 29 Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab  
 humbleth himself before me? because  
 he humbleth himself before me, I will  
 not bring the evil in his days: but in his  
 son's days will I bring the evil upon his  
 house.  
 22 And they continued three years with-  
 out war between Syria and Israel. <sup>4</sup> And  
 it came to pass in the third year, that  
 Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came  
 3 down to the king of Israel. And the  
 king of Israel said unto his servants,  
 Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours,  
 and we <sup>5</sup> be still, and take it not out  
 4 of the hand of the king of Syria? And  
 he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou  
 go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead?  
 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of  
 Israel, I am as thou art, my people as  
 thy people, my horses as thy horses.  
 5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king  
 of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the  
 6 word of the LORD to-day. Then the  
 king of Israel gathered the prophets to-  
 gether, about four hundred men, and  
 said unto them, Shall I go against  
 Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I for-  
 bear? And they said, Go up; for the  
 LORD shall deliver it into the hand of  
 7 the king. But Jehoshaphat said, Is  
 there not here besides a prophet of the  
 LORD, that we might inquire of him?  
 8 And the king of Israel said unto Jeho-  
 shaphat, There is yet one man by whom  
 we may inquire of the LORD, Micaiah  
 the son of Imlah: but I hate him; for  
 he doth not prophesy good concerning  
 me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said,  
 9 Let not the king say so. Then the  
 king of Israel called an <sup>6</sup> officer, and  
 said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son  
 10 of Imlah. Now the king of Israel  
 and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah  
 sat each on his throne, arrayed in their  
 robes, in <sup>7</sup> an open place at the entrance  
 of the gate of Samaria; and all the  
 11 prophets prophesied before them. And  
 Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made  
 him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith  
 the LORD, With these shalt thou push  
 the Syrians, until they be consumed.  
 12 And all the prophets prophesied so,  
 saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and  
 prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it  
 13 into the hand of the king. And the  
 messenger that went to call Micaiah  
 spake unto him, saying, Behold now,  
 the words of the prophets *declare* good  
 unto the king with one mouth: let thy  
 word, I pray thee, be like the word of  
 one of them, and speak thou good.  
 14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth,  
 what the LORD saith unto me, that will

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
at the  
head of

<sup>2</sup> Or, re-  
nounce

<sup>4</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xviii. 2,  
&c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, keep  
silence

<sup>6</sup> Or, eunuch

<sup>7</sup> Heb. a  
thresh-  
ing-  
floor.

<sup>3</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
author-  
ities,  
in the  
portion,  
as in  
2 Kings  
ix. 10, 36.



15 I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up, and prosper; and the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of  
 16 the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD?  
 17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd; and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return  
 18 every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning  
 19 me, but evil? And he said, Therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him  
 20 on his right hand and on his left. And the LORD said, Who shall <sup>1</sup>entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner;  
 21 and another said on that manner. And there came forth <sup>2</sup>a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice  
 22 him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he  
 23 said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put  
 24 a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets; and the LORD hath  
 25 spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit  
 26 of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt  
 27 go <sup>3</sup>into an inner chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city,  
 28 and to Joash the king's son; and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction,  
 29 until I come in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he  
 30 said, <sup>4</sup>Hear, ye peoples, all of you.  
 31 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up  
 32 to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the  
 33 king of Israel disguised himself, and  
 34 went into the battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great,  
 35 save only with the king of Israel. And

it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel; and they turned aside to fight against  
 36 him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back  
 37 from pursuing him. And a certain man drew his bow <sup>5</sup>at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between <sup>6</sup>the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the  
 38 host; for I am sore wounded. And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound  
 39 into the bottom of the chariot. And there went a cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and  
 40 every man to his country. So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and  
 41 they buried the king in Samaria. And they washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; (now the harlots washed themselves <sup>7</sup>there;) according unto the  
 42 word of the LORD which he spake. Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?  
 43 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.  
 44 <sup>8</sup>And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.  
 45 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was  
 46 Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.  
 47 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the  
 48 chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he  
 49 put away out of the land. And there was no king in Edom: a deputy was  
 50 king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken  
 51 at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would

<sup>1</sup> Or, deceive

<sup>2</sup> Heb. the spirit.

<sup>3</sup> Or, from chamber to chamber

<sup>4</sup> See Micah 1. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. in his simplicity.

<sup>6</sup> Or, the lower armour and the breast-plate

<sup>7</sup> Or, and they washed the armour

<sup>8</sup> See 2 Chr. xx. 31. &c.

<sup>1</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
xxi. l.

50 not. <sup>1</sup> And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.  
51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years  
52 over Israel. And he did that which

was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, <sup>2</sup> wherein he made Israel to sin.  
53 And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD, the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

<sup>2</sup> Or, who made

## THE

## SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 AND Moab rebelled against Israel after  
2 the death of Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebul the god of Ekron whether I  
3 shall recover of this sickness. But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of  
4 Baal-zebul the god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt  
5 surely die. And Elijah departed. And the messengers returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why is it that ye  
6 are returned? And they said unto him, There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebul the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art  
7 gone up, but shalt surely die. And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet you,  
8 and told you these words? And they answered him, He was <sup>1</sup>an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he <sup>2</sup>sat on the top of the hill. And he spake unto him, O man of God, the king hath  
10 said, Come down. And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

<sup>1</sup> Or, a man with a garment of hair

<sup>2</sup> Or, dwelt

11 And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come  
12 down quickly. And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven,  
13 and consumed him and his fifty. And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious  
14 in thy sight. Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties: but now let my life be  
15 precious in thy sight. And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the  
16 king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebul the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art  
17 gone up, but shalt surely die. So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.  
18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?  
2 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the

LORD hath sent me as far as Beth-el. And Elisha said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-

3 el. And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

4 And Elisha said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to

5 Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye

6 your peace. And Elisha said unto him, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And

7 they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off: and

8 they two stood by Jordan. And Elisha took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 And it came to pass, <sup>1</sup>when they were gone over, that Elisha said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken from thee. And Elisha said,

I pray thee, let <sup>2</sup>a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but

11 if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* <sup>3</sup>a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both asunder; and Elisha went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the <sup>4</sup>chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them

13 in two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elisha that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank

14 of Jordan. And he took the mantle of Elisha that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD, <sup>5</sup>the God of Elisha? and when he also had smitten the waters, they were divided hither and thither: and

15 Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets which were at Jericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elisha doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye

17 shall not send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him

18 not. And they came back to him, while he tarried at Jericho; and he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, we pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught,

20 and the land <sup>6</sup>miscarrieth. And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to

21 him. And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more

22 death or <sup>7</sup>miscarrying. So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth <sup>8</sup>little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald

24 head; go up, thou bald head. And he looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two

she-bears out of the wood, and tare 25 forty and two children of them. And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

3 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the <sup>9</sup>pillar of Baal that

3 his father had made. Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master; and he rendered unto the king of Israel <sup>10</sup>the wool of an hundred thousand lambs, and of an hundred thou-

5 sand rams. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and mustered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against

<sup>1</sup>Or, as they went

<sup>2</sup>That is, the portion of the firstborn. See Deut. xxi. 17.

<sup>3</sup>Or, chariots

<sup>4</sup>Or, chariot

<sup>5</sup>Or, the God of Elisha; even he! and when he had smitten &c.

<sup>6</sup>Or, causeth her fruit

<sup>7</sup>Or, causing of fruit

<sup>8</sup>Or, young kids

<sup>9</sup>Or, obelisk

<sup>10</sup>Or, an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool



me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom. So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor

10 for the beasts that followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand

11 of Moab. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, which poured

12 water on the hands of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king

13 of Edom went down to him. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the

14 hand of Moab. And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward

15 thee, nor see thee. But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of

16 the LORD came upon him. And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this

17 valley full of trenches. For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water: and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your

18 beasts. And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of

20 land with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, about the time of offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they <sup>1</sup>gathered themselves together, all that were able to <sup>2</sup>put on armour, and upward, and stood on the

22 border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water

23 over against them as red as blood: and

they said, This is blood; the kings <sup>3</sup>are surely destroyed, and they have smitten each man his fellow: now

24 therefore, Moab, to the spoil. And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: and they went forward <sup>4</sup>into the land

25 smiting the Moabites. And they beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees: until in Kir-hareseth <sup>5</sup>only they left the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and

26 smote it. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through unto the king of Edom: but they could

27 not. Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And <sup>6</sup>there was great wrath against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

4 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead: and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two children to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the

3 house, save a pot of oil. Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels;

4 borrow not a few. And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt set aside

5 that which is full. So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they brought the ~~vessels~~

6 ~~sels~~ to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the

7 oil stayed. Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest.

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither

9 to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which pass-

10 eth by us continually. Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber <sup>6</sup>on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a

<sup>3</sup> Or, have surely fought together

<sup>4</sup> Heb. into it.

<sup>5</sup> Or, there came great wrath upon Israel

<sup>1</sup> Or, were called together  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. gird themselves with a girdle.

<sup>6</sup> Or, with walls

candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in  
 11 thither. And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the  
 12 chamber and lay there. And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her,  
 13 she stood before him. And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast<sup>1</sup> been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine  
 14 own people. And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no son, and her  
 15 husband is old. And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood  
 16 in the door. And he said, At this season, when the time<sup>2</sup> cometh round, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God,  
 17 do not lie unto thine handmaid. And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season, when the time came round, as Elisha had said unto her.  
 18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father  
 19 to the reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his  
 20 mother. And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.  
 21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the*  
 22 door upon him, and went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.  
 23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? it is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, <sup>3</sup>It shall  
 24 be well. Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slacken me not the riding,  
 25 except I bid thee. So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold,  
 26 yonder is the Shunammite: run, I pray thee, now to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well.  
 27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is <sup>4</sup> vexed within her; and the Lord hath hid it from  
 28 me, and hath not told me. Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?  
 29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand,

and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my  
 30 staff upon the face of the child. And the mother of the child said, As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose,  
 31 and followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor <sup>5</sup> hearing. Wherefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.  
 32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and  
 33 laid upon his bed. He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them  
 34 twain, and prayed unto the Lord. And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he <sup>6</sup> stretched himself upon him; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the house once to and fro; and went up, and <sup>7</sup> stretched himself upon him: <sup>7</sup> and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his  
 36 eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto  
 37 him, he said, Take up thy son. Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; and she took up her son, and went out.  
 38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.  
 39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them  
 40 not. So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot. And they  
 41 could not eat thereof. But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no <sup>8</sup> harm in the pot.  
 42 And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in <sup>9</sup> his sack. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. And his <sup>10</sup> servant said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall  
 44 leave thereof. So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the Lord.

<sup>1</sup> Or, showed us all this reverence

<sup>2</sup> Heb. liveth, or, reviveth.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. attention.

<sup>6</sup> Or, bowed himself

<sup>7</sup> Or, and embraced the child

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Peace.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. bitter.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. evil thing.

<sup>9</sup> Or, the husk thereof  
<sup>10</sup> Or, minister

<p>1 Heb. before. 2 Heb. satisfaction. 3 Heb. was before. 4 Or, he 5 Or, shekels 6 Or, an occasion 7 Heb. be thou clean. 8 Another reading is, Amnath.</p>	<p>5 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man <sup>1</sup>with his master, and honourable, because by him the Lord had given <sup>2</sup>victory unto Syria: he was also a mighty man of valour, <i>but he was a leper.</i> And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she <sup>3</sup>waited on Naaman's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were <sup>1</sup>with the prophet that is in Samaria! then would he recover him <sup>4</sup>of his leprosy. And <sup>4</sup>one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. <sup>5</sup>And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand <sup>5</sup>pieces of gold, and ten changes of <sup>6</sup>raiment. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him <sup>7</sup>of his leprosy. And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but consider, I pray you, and see how he <sup>8</sup>seeketh <sup>6</sup>a quarrel against me. And it was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet <sup>9</sup>in Israel. So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood <sup>10</sup>at the door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, <sup>11</sup>and <sup>7</sup>thou shalt be clean. But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the Lord his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the <sup>12</sup>leper. Are not <sup>8</sup>Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and <sup>13</sup>went away in a rage. And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and <sup>14</sup>be clean? Then went he down, and dipped <i>himself</i> seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was <sup>15</sup>clean. And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came,</p>	<p>and stood before him: and he said, Behold now, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a <sup>9</sup>present of thy <sup>16</sup>servant. But he said, As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, yet I pray thee let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but <sup>18</sup>unto the Lord. In this thing the Lord pardon thy servant; when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, the Lord pardon thy servant in this <sup>19</sup>thing. And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him <sup>10</sup>a little way. <sup>20</sup>But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: as the Lord liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. <sup>21</sup>So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to <sup>22</sup>meet him, and said, Is all well? And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there he come to me from the hill country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of <sup>23</sup>raiment. And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants; and <sup>24</sup>they bare them before him. And when he came to the <sup>11</sup>hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they <sup>25</sup>departed. But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no <sup>26</sup>whither. And he said unto him, <sup>12</sup>Went not mine heart <i>with thee</i>, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and <sup>27</sup>menservants and maidservants? The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper <i>as white as snow.</i> <sup>6</sup>And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. <sup>2</sup>Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go <sup>3</sup>ye. And one said, Be content, I pray</p>	<p>9 Heb. blessing. 10 Or, some way 11 Heb. Ophel. 12 Or, Mine heart went not from me, when &amp;c.</p>
--	--	---	---



thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood. But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, my master! for it was borrowed. And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and made the iron to swim. And he said, Take it up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.

8 Now the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are coming down. And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 And the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? And one of his servants said, Nay, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan. Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about. And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host with horses and chariots was round about the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the Lord, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Lord, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. And the king of

Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver. And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. And he said, If the Lord do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow. So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son. And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; (now he was passing by upon the wall;) and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day. But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold the door fast against him: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the Lord; why should I wait for the Lord any longer? And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the Lord: thus saith the Lord, To-morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the Lord should make windows in heaven, might this thing

<sup>1</sup> Or, the iron did swim

<sup>2</sup> Or, encamping

<sup>3</sup> Or, minister

<sup>4</sup> Heb. nations

<sup>5</sup> Or, sheckels

<sup>6</sup> Or, Nay, let the Lord help thee!

<sup>7</sup> Heb. thrust him back with the door.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. seah.

be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

- 3 Now there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they
- 5 kill us, we shall not die. And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there
- 6 was no man there. For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.
- 7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp
- 8 as it was, and fled for their life. And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went
- 9 and hid it. Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, <sup>1</sup>punishment will overtake us: now therefore come, let us go and tell
- 10 the king's household. So they came and called unto the <sup>2</sup>porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they
- 11 were. And <sup>3</sup>he called the porters; and they told it to the king's household
- 12 within. And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and
- 13 get into the city. And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left <sup>4</sup>in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are consumed:) and let us send and
- 14 see. They took therefore two chariots

with horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and

15 see. And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord.

17 And the king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spake when the

18 king came down to him. And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria;

19 and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the Lord should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but

20 shalt not eat thereof: it came to pass even so unto him; for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

8 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine; and it shall also

2 come upon the land seven years. And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven

3 years. And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her

4 house and for her land. Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha

5 hath done. And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him that was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored

6 to life. And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain <sup>5</sup>officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of

8 God is come hither. And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine

<sup>1</sup> Or, our iniquity will find us out

<sup>2</sup> Or, porters

<sup>3</sup> Or, the porters called

<sup>4</sup> Heb. in it.

<sup>5</sup> Or, eunuch



hand, and go meet the man of God, and inquire of the Lord by him, saying,  
 9 Shall I recover of this sickness? So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present<sup>1</sup> with him,<sup>2</sup> even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall  
 10 I recover of this sickness? And Elisha said unto him, Go,<sup>3</sup> say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit the Lord hath shewed me that he shall surely die.  
 11 And he settled his countenance steadfastly upon him, until he was ashamed:  
 12 and the man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up  
 13 their women with child. And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, which is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath shewed me that thou shalt  
 14 be king over Syria. Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldst surely recover.  
 15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.  
 16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, <sup>4</sup>Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king  
 17 of Judah began to reign. <sup>5</sup>Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years  
 18 in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for he had <sup>6</sup>the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the  
 19 Lord. Howbeit the Lord would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give unto him a lamp <sup>7</sup>for his children alway.  
 20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king  
 21 over themselves. Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled to their  
 22 tents. So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, unto this day. Then did Libnah revolt at the same time.  
 23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings  
 24 of Judah? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers

in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 <sup>8</sup>In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah the <sup>9</sup>daughter of Omri king  
 27 of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.  
 28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.  
 9 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thine hand, and go  
 2 to Ramoth-gilead. And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry  
 3 him to an inner chamber. Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.  
 4 So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O  
 6 captain. And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people  
 7 of the Lord, even over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of  
 8 the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and  
 9 him that is left at large in Israel. And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the  
 10 son of Ahijah. And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he  
 11 opened the door, and fled. Then Jehu

<sup>1</sup> Heb. in his hand.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, and

<sup>3</sup> According to another reading, say, Thou shalt not recover: for the Lord &c.

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities omit the words *Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah*.  
<sup>5</sup> See 2 Chr. xxi. 5, &c.  
<sup>6</sup> See ver. 25.

<sup>7</sup> Another reading is, and to his children.

<sup>8</sup> See 2 Chr. xxii. 1, &c.

<sup>9</sup> Or, grand-daughter. See ver. 18.



came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know  
 12 the man and what his talk was. And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have  
 13 anointed thee king over Israel. Then they hastened, and took every man his garment, and put it under him <sup>1</sup> on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet,  
 14 saying, Jehu is king. So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel,  
 15 because of Hazael king of Syria: but king <sup>2</sup> Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the  
 16 city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come  
 17 down to see Joram. Now the watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him  
 18 say, <sup>3</sup> Is it peace? So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again: Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind  
 20 me. And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for  
 21 he driveth furiously. And Joram said, <sup>4</sup> Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in the  
 22 portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel  
 23 and her witchcrafts are so many? And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery,  
 24 O Ahaziah. And Jehu <sup>5</sup> drew his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his  
 25 chariot. Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the

portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD <sup>6</sup> laid this burden  
 26 upon him; Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this <sup>7</sup> plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according  
 27 to the word of the LORD. <sup>8</sup> But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they smote him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo,  
 28 and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.  
 29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.  
 30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and tired her head, and  
 31 looked out at the window. And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, <sup>9</sup> Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two  
 33 or three eunuchs. And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he  
 34 trode her under foot. And when he was come in, he did eat and drink; and he said, See now to this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.  
 35 ter. And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of  
 36 her hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:  
 37 and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.  
 10 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and unto them that  
 2 brought up the sons of Ahab, saying, And now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;  
 3 look ye out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's  
 4 house. But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall

<sup>1</sup> Or, on the bare steps

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Jehoram, and in vv. 17, 21, 22, 23, 24.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Is all well?

<sup>4</sup> Or, Make

<sup>5</sup> Heb. filled his hand with the bow.

<sup>6</sup> Or, uttered this oracle against him  
<sup>7</sup> Or, portion

<sup>8</sup> See 2 Chr. xxii. 9.

<sup>9</sup> Or, Is it well?

5 we stand? And he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and they that brought up the *children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any man king: do thou that  
6 which is good in thine eyes. Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be on my side, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought  
7 them up. And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them unto  
8 him to Jezreel. And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the  
9 gate until the morning. And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew  
10 him: but who smote all these? Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Eli-  
11 jah. So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left  
12 him none remaining. And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at the <sup>1</sup>shearing house  
13 of the shepherds in the way, Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah: and we go down to salute the children of the king and the  
14 children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the <sup>2</sup>pit of the  
15 shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.  
16 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.  
17 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made  
18 him ride in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till

he had destroyed him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake  
19 to Elijah. And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu  
20 shall serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; who-  
21 soever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the wor-  
22 shippers of Baal. And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And  
23 they proclaimed it. And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end  
24 to another. And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vest-  
25 ments. And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal; and he said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worship-  
26 pers of Baal only. And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him four-score men without, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life  
27 shall be for the life of him. And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the <sup>3</sup>guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house  
28 of Baal. And they brought forth the  
29 pillars that were in the house of Baal, and burned them. And they brake down the pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught  
30 house, unto this day. Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, <sup>5</sup>wherewith he made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in  
31 Beth-el, and that were in Dan. And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast <sup>6</sup>done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

<sup>1</sup> Or, house of gathering

<sup>2</sup> Or, cistern

<sup>3</sup> Heb. runners.

<sup>4</sup> Or, obolisks

<sup>5</sup> Or, who

<sup>6</sup> Or, executed well



32 In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them  
33 in all the coasts of Israel; from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the  
35 chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz  
36 his son reigned in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

11 <sup>1</sup>Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed  
2 royal. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joad the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse,  
3 and put them in the <sup>3</sup>bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he  
4 was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

4 <sup>4</sup>And in the seventh year Jehoiaada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, of the <sup>5</sup>Carites and of the <sup>6</sup>guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's  
5 son. And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of  
6 the watch of the king's house; and a third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch  
7 of the house, and be a barrier. And the two companies of you, even all that go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of the  
8 LORD about the king. And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he goeth out, and when  
9 he cometh in. And the captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiaada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiaada the  
10 priest. And the priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of the  
11 LORD. And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right <sup>7</sup>side of the house to

the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round  
12 about. Then he brought out the king's son, and <sup>8</sup>put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, <sup>9</sup>God  
13 save the king. And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the  
14 house of the LORD: and she looked, and, behold, the king stood <sup>10</sup>by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.  
15 And Jehoiaada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him that followeth her slay with the sword: for the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.  
16 So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house: and there was she slain.  
17 And Jehoiaada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the  
18 people. And all the people of the land went to the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed  
19 officers over the house of the LORD. And he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard unto the king's house. And he sat on the  
20 throne of the kings. So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword at the king's house.

21 Jehoash was seven years old when  
12 he began to reign. In the seventh year of Jehu began Jehoash to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was  
2 Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Jehoash did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiaada the priest instructed him. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.  
4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of the LORD,  
13 in current money, <sup>13</sup>the money of the persons for whom each man is rated, and all the money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring into  
5 the house of the LORD, let the priests

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. xxii. 10—12.

<sup>2</sup> Or, who were  
<sup>3</sup> Or, chamber for the beds

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Chr. xxiii. 1, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, executioners  
<sup>6</sup> Heb. runners.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. shoulder.

<sup>8</sup> Or, put upon him the crown, and the testimony  
<sup>9</sup> Heb. Let the king live.

<sup>10</sup> Or, on the platform

<sup>11</sup> Heb. offices.

[Ch. xii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>12</sup> Or, even the money of every one that passeth the numbering  
See Ex. xxx. 13.

<sup>13</sup> Heb. each man the money of the souls of his estimation.  
See Lev. xxvii. 2.



take it to them, every man from his acquaintance: and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore take no more money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. And the priests consented that they should take no more money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD. And they gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, and to the masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.

13 But there were not made for the house of the LORD cups of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD: for they gave that to them that did the work, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to give to them that did the work: for they dealt faithfully. The money for the guilt offerings, and the money for the sin offerings, was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem. Now the rest of

<sup>1</sup> Heb. through-  
out.

<sup>2</sup> Or, secret-  
ary.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. brought  
up and  
down.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. brought  
it forth.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. went  
forth.

the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash at the house of Milo, on the way that goeth down to Silla. For Joazacar the son of Shimeath, and Jehoabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

13 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, continually. And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that the king of Syria oppressed them. (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime. Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin, but walked therein: and there remained the Asherah also in Samaria.) For he left not to Jehoahaz of the people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria destroyed them, and made them like the dust in threshing. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin: but walked therein. Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his

<sup>6</sup> Heb. all the  
days.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. he  
walked.

<sup>8</sup> Or, to  
trample  
on.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. his face.  
<sup>2</sup> See ch. ii. 12.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, chariot

<sup>4</sup> Heb. salvation.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, against

<sup>6</sup> Heb. when the man went and touched.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. until now.

<sup>8</sup> See 2 Chr. xxv. 1, &c.

sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over <sup>1</sup>him, and said, <sup>2</sup>My father, my father, the <sup>3</sup>chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*. And Elisha laid his 17 hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The Lord's arrow of <sup>4</sup>victory, even the arrow of <sup>4</sup>victory <sup>5</sup>over Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou 18 have consumed them. And he said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote 19 thrice, and stayed. And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice. 20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the 21 year. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and <sup>6</sup>as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet. 22 And Hazael king of Syria oppressed 23 Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. But the Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence 24 <sup>7</sup>as yet. And Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned 25 in his stead. And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel. 14 <sup>8</sup>In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel began Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah to reign. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done. 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and 5 burnt incense in the high places. And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that

he slew his servants which had slain 6 the king his father: but the children of the murderers he put not to death: according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall 7 die for his own sin. He slew of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took <sup>9</sup>Sela by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day. 8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let 9 us look one another in the face. And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The 10 thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the 10 thistle. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory thereof, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou <sup>11</sup>meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, 11 even thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which 12 belongeth to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they 13 fled every man to his tent. And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, 15 and returned to Samaria. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the 16 kings of Israel? And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. 17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel 18 fifteen years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of 19 Judah? And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him 20 to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him upon horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his 21 fathers in the city of David. And all

<sup>9</sup> Or, the rock

<sup>10</sup> Or, thorns

<sup>11</sup> Or, provoke calamity



<sup>1</sup> In ch.  
xx. 13,  
and  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
xxvi. 1,  
<sup>3</sup> Eziah.

the people of Judah took <sup>1</sup>Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father <sup>22</sup>Amaziah. He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

<sup>23</sup> In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and *reigned* forty <sup>24</sup>and one years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith <sup>25</sup>he made Israel to sin. He restored the border of Israel from the entering in of Hamath unto the sea of the Arabah, according to the word of the LORD, the God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of

<sup>26</sup>Gath-hepher. For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any <sup>27</sup>helper for Israel. And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam <sup>28</sup>the son of Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which had belonged* to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>29</sup>And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>15</sup> In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began <sup>2</sup>Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

<sup>3</sup> Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jeoliah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.

<sup>4</sup> Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>5</sup> And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>5</sup>several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the <sup>6</sup>land. Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of <sup>7</sup>the kings of Judah? And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>8</sup> In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in <sup>9</sup>Samaria six months. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD,

as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to <sup>10</sup>sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and <sup>11</sup>reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of <sup>12</sup>the kings of Israel. This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And so it came to pass.

<sup>13</sup> Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uziah king of Judah; and he reigned <sup>14</sup>the space of a month in Samaria. And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in <sup>15</sup>his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of <sup>16</sup>Israel. Then Menahem smote Tiphshah, and all that were therein, and the borders thereof, from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

<sup>17</sup> In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel,

<sup>18</sup> and *reigned* ten years in Samaria. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel

<sup>19</sup>to sin. There came against the land Pul the king of Assyria; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to

<sup>20</sup>confirm the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not

<sup>21</sup>there in the land. Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the <sup>22</sup>chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>23</sup> In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in

<sup>24</sup>Samaria, and *reigned* two years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,

<sup>25</sup> wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the <sup>6</sup>castle of the king's house, with Argob and Arich; and with him were fifty men of the

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
palace

<sup>2</sup> In  
verses  
13, 30, &c.,  
<sup>3</sup> Eziah.

<sup>3</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
xxvi. 3, 4.

<sup>4</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
xxvi. 21-  
23.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
lazar  
house



Gileadites: and he slew him, and  
26 reigned in his stead. Now the rest of  
the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did,  
behold, they are written in the book of  
the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Az-  
ariah king of Judah Pekah the son of  
Remaliah began to reign over Israel  
in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.

28 And he did that which was evil in the  
sight of the LORD: he departed not  
from the sins of Jeroboam the son of  
Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to

29 sin. In the days of Pekah king of  
Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of As-  
syria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-  
maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and  
Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the  
land of Naphtali; and he carried them

30 captive to Assyria. And Hoshea the  
son of Elah made a conspiracy against  
Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote  
him, and slew him, and reigned in his  
stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham

31 the son of Uzziah. Now the rest of  
the acts of Pekah, and all that he did,  
behold, they are written in the book of  
the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second year of Pekah the son  
of Remaliah king of Israel began Jo-  
tham the son of Uzziah king of Judah  
33 to reign. <sup>1</sup>Five and twenty years old  
was he when he began to reign; and he  
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem:

and his mother's name was Jerusha  
34 the daughter of Zadok. And he did  
that which was right in the eyes of the  
LORD: he did according to all that his

35 father Uzziah had done. Howbeit the  
high places were not taken away: the  
people still sacrificed and burned in-  
cense in the high places. He built the  
upper gate of the house of the LORD.

36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham,  
and all that he did, are they not written  
in the book of the chronicles of the

37 kings of Judah? In those days the  
LORD began to send against Judah  
Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the

38 son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept  
with his fathers, and was buried with  
his fathers in the city of David his  
father: and Ahaz his son reigned in  
his stead.

16 In the seventeenth year of Pekah  
the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of  
Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he  
began to reign; and he reigned sixteen  
years in Jerusalem: and he did not  
that which was right in the eyes

of the LORD his God, like David his  
3 father. But he walked in the way  
of the kings of Israel, yea, and made  
his son to pass through the fire, ac-  
cording to the abominations of the

heathen, whom the LORD cast out from  
4 before the children of Israel. And he  
sacrificed and burnt incense in the

high places, and on the hills, and un-  
5 der every green tree. Then Rezin king  
of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah  
king of Israel came up to Jerusalem  
to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but

6 could not overcome him. At that  
time Rezin king of Syria recovered  
Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews  
from <sup>2</sup>Elath: and the <sup>3</sup>Syrians came  
to Elath, and dwelt there, unto this

7 day. <sup>4</sup>So Ahaz sent messengers to  
Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying,  
I am thy servant and thy son: come  
up, and save me out of the hand of the  
king of Syria, and out of the hand of

the king of Israel, which rise up against  
8 me. And Ahaz took the silver and  
gold that was found in the house of  
the LORD, and in the treasures of the  
king's house, and sent it for a present

9 to the king of Assyria. And the king  
of Assyria hearkened unto him: and the  
king of Assyria went up against Da-  
mascus, and took it, and carried the

*people of it* captive to Kir, and slew  
10 Rezin. And king Ahaz went to Da-  
mascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of  
Assyria, and saw the altar that was at  
Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah  
the priest the fashion of the altar, and  
the pattern of it, according to all the

workmanship thereof. And Urijah the  
priest built an altar: according to all that  
king Ahaz had sent from Damas-  
cus, so did Urijah the priest make it against

12 king Ahaz came from Damas-  
cus. And when the king was come from Da-  
mascus, the king saw the altar: and the king  
drew near unto the altar, and <sup>5</sup>offered

13 thereon. And he burnt his burnt offer-  
ing and his meal offering, and poured  
his drink offering, and sprinkled the  
blood of <sup>6</sup>his peace offerings, upon the

14 altar. And the brasen altar, which was  
before the LORD, he brought from the  
forefront of the house, from between  
his altar and the house of the LORD,  
and put it on the north side of his altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the  
priest, saying, Upon the great altar  
burn the morning burnt offering, and  
the evening meal offering, and the king's  
burnt offering, and his meal offering,  
with the burnt offering of all the people  
of the land, and their meal offering,  
and their drink offerings; and sprinkle  
upon it all the blood of the burnt offer-  
ing, and all the blood of the sacrifice:  
but the brasen altar shall be for me  
16 to inquire by. Thus did Urijah the  
priest, according to all that king Ahaz

17 commanded. And king Ahaz cut off  
the <sup>7</sup>borders of the bases, and removed  
the laver from off them; and took  
down the sea from off the brasen oxen  
that were under it, and put it upon a  
pavement of stone. And the <sup>8</sup>covered  
way for the sabbath that they had  
built in the house, and the king's entry

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
Elath.  
<sup>3</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
Edom-  
ites.  
<sup>4</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xxviii 16,  
&c.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
went up  
unto it

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
the peace  
offerings  
which  
were his.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
panels

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
covered  
place

<sup>1</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xxvii. 1,  
&c.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
ruined

without, turned he <sup>1</sup>unto the house of the LORD, because of the king of  
19 Assyria. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the  
20 kings of Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.  
17 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, and  
2 reigned nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, yet not as the kings of Israel that were  
3 before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him  
4 presents. And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him  
5 up, and bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria,  
6 and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away unto Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor, *on* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.  
7 And it was so, because the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared  
8 other gods, and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they  
9 <sup>2</sup>made. And the children of Israel did secretly things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen  
10 to the fenced city. And they set them up <sup>3</sup>pillars and Asherim upon every high hill, and under every green tree:  
11 and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the nations whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke  
12 the LORD to anger: and they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.  
13 Yet the LORD testified unto Israel, and unto Judah, by the hand of every prophet, and of every seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by the hand of my servants the pro-  
14 phets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their neck, like to the neck of their fathers, who believed  
15 not in the LORD their God. And they

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
practised

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
obelisks

rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified unto them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them that they should not do like them.  
16 And they forsook all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.  
17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.  
19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they  
20 <sup>2</sup>made. And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.  
21 For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam  
4 <sup>4</sup>drove Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did;  
23 they departed not from them; until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he spake by the hand of all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.  
24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and  
25 dwelt in the cities thereof. And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them. Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the  
27 manner of the God of the land. Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the  
28 land. So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them

<sup>4</sup> According to another reading, *drove Israel away*.



29 how they should fear the LORD. Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities where-  
 30 in they dwelt. And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adramelech and Anammelech,  
 31 the <sup>1</sup>gods of Sepharvaim. So they feared the LORD, and made unto them from among themselves priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in  
 32 the houses of the high places. They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had  
 33 been carried away. Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named  
 34 Israel; with whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve  
 35 them, nor sacrifice to them: but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and unto him shall ye bow yourselves, and to him shall ye sacrifice:  
 36 and the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not  
 37 fear other gods: and the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods:  
 38 but the LORD your God shall ye fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand  
 39 of all your enemies. Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their  
 40 former manner. So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.  
 41 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz  
 42 king of Judah began to reign. <sup>2</sup>Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abi the daughter  
 43 of Zechariah. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father  
 44 had done. He removed the high places, and brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces the brassen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the child-

ren of Israel did burn incense to it; and <sup>3</sup>he called it <sup>4</sup>Nehushtan. He trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor  
 5 among them that were before him. For he clave to the LORD, he departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. And the LORD was with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and he rebelled against the king  
 6 of Assyria, and served him not. He smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.  
 7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged  
 8 it. And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was  
 9 taken. And the king of Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor, on the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:  
 10 because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear it, nor do it.  
 11 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did <sup>5</sup>Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.  
 12 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and  
 13 thirty talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the  
 14 treasures of the king's house. At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the <sup>7</sup>pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave  
 15 it to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria sent <sup>8</sup>Tartan and <sup>8</sup>Rab-saris and <sup>8</sup>Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the high way of the fuller's  
 16 field. And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph  
 17 the <sup>10</sup>recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah,

<sup>3</sup> Or, it was called  
<sup>4</sup> That is, A piece of brass.

<sup>5</sup> See Is. xxxvi. 1  
 —xxxix. 8. <sup>2</sup> Chr. xxxii. 1, cc.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Sannacherib.

<sup>7</sup> Or, door posts

<sup>8</sup> The titles of Assyrian officers.

<sup>9</sup> Or, secretary  
<sup>10</sup> Or, chronicler

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxix. 1, 2.



Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, but they are but <sup>1</sup>vain words, *There is counsel and strength for the war.* Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye say unto me, We trust in the Lord our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? Now therefore, I pray thee, <sup>2</sup>give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? Am I now come up without the Lord against this place to destroy it? The Lord said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the <sup>3</sup>Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with* you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of Assyria. Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, <sup>4</sup>Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern; until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The Lord will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations ever

delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh. And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the Lord. And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. It may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, <sup>5</sup>whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left. So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, where-with the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by <sup>6</sup>destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. a word of the lips.

<sup>2</sup> Or, make a wager with

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Aramæan.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Make with me a blessing.

<sup>5</sup> Or, whereby with the king of Assyria hath sent him

<sup>6</sup> Heb. devoting them.

Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden which were in 13 Telassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of 14 Hena, and Ivvah? And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD, the God of Israel, that <sup>1</sup> sittest upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou 16 hast made heaven and earth. Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath sent him to reproach the 17 living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations 18 and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have 19 destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know <sup>2</sup> that thou art the LORD God, even thou only. 20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king 21 of Assyria, I have heard thee. This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head <sup>3</sup> at thee. 22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? <sup>4</sup> even against the Holy 23 One of Israel. By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the <sup>4</sup> multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice <sup>5</sup> fir trees thereof; and I will enter into his farthest lodging place, the forest 24 of his fruitful field. I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all 25 the rivers of <sup>6</sup> Egypt. Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities 26 into ruinous heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it 27 be grown up. But I know thy sitting

down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. 28 Because of thy raging against me, and for that <sup>7</sup> thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. 29 And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit 30 thereof. And <sup>8</sup> the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear 31 fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: the zeal of <sup>9</sup> the LORD shall perform this. 32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast a mount 33 against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith 34 the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 35 <sup>10</sup> And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and 37 dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that <sup>11</sup> Adrammelech and Sharezer smote him with the sword: and they escaped unto the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead. 20 <sup>12</sup> In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt 2 die, and not live. Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the 3 LORD, saying, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone <sup>13</sup> out into <sup>14</sup> the middle part of the city, that the word of the LORD 5 came to him, saying, Turn again, and say to Hezekiah the <sup>15</sup> prince of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house

<sup>1</sup> Or, dwell between

<sup>2</sup> Or, that thou, O LORD, art God

<sup>3</sup> Heb. after.

<sup>4</sup> According to another reading, driving.

<sup>5</sup> Or, cypress

<sup>6</sup> Or, defence Heb. Mazor.

<sup>7</sup> Or, thy care-less ease

<sup>8</sup> Heb. the escaped of the house of Judah that remain.

<sup>9</sup> According to another reading, the LORD of hosts and so in Is. xxxvii. 32.

<sup>10</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxii. 21.

<sup>11</sup> According to another reading, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons and so in Is. xxxvii. 33.

<sup>12</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxii. 24.

<sup>13</sup> Or, out of

<sup>14</sup> According to another reading, the middle court. <sup>15</sup> Or, leader



6 of the LORD. And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of the LORD the third day? And Isaiah said, This shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: <sup>1</sup> shall the shadow go forward ten <sup>2</sup> steps, or go back ten steps? And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the <sup>3</sup> dial of Ahaz.

12 <sup>4</sup> At that time <sup>5</sup> Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his <sup>6</sup> precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and <sup>7</sup> the house of his <sup>8</sup> armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them.

14 not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD. Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days? Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>9</sup> And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21 <sup>10</sup> Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. And he made his son to pass through the fire, and practised augury, and used enchantments, and <sup>11</sup> dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set the graven image of Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: neither will I cause the feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying, Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I bring such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. And I will cast off the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside

<sup>1</sup> Or, the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall it go back &c.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, degrees

<sup>3</sup> Heb. steps.

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxii. 31.

<sup>5</sup> In Is. xxxix. 1, Berodach-baladan.

<sup>6</sup> Or, spicery

<sup>7</sup> Another reading is, all the house.

<sup>8</sup> Or, jewels

<sup>9</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxii. 33.

<sup>10</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxiii. 1, &c.

<sup>11</sup> Or, appointed Heb. made.



his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>1</sup>And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father. 21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: and he forsook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house. 24 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 <sup>2</sup>Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the <sup>3</sup>door have gathered of the people: 5 and let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the workmen which are in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house; unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons; and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully. And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the

LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have <sup>4</sup>emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And 11 Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he 12 rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and 13 Asaiah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that 14 which is <sup>5</sup>written concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>6</sup>second quarter;) and they communed with her. 15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man 16 that sent you unto me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book 17 which the king of Judah hath read: because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this 18 place, and it shall not be quenched. But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words which 19 thou hast heard, because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become <sup>7</sup>a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, 20 saith the LORD. Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

23 <sup>8</sup>And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of the

<sup>1</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xxxiii.  
20—25.

<sup>2</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xxxiii. 1,  
&c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
thresh-  
old.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
poured  
out

<sup>5</sup> Or, en-  
joined us

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
Mishneh.

<sup>7</sup> Or, an  
astonish-  
ment

<sup>8</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xxxiv.  
29—32.

LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was <sup>3</sup>found in the house of the LORD. And the king stood <sup>1</sup>by the pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *his* heart, and all *his* soul, to <sup>2</sup>confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

<sup>4</sup>And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the <sup>5</sup>door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them <sup>5</sup>unto Beth-el. And he put down the <sup>6</sup>idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the <sup>6</sup>planets, and to all the host of <sup>6</sup>heaven. And he brought out the Asherah from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of <sup>7</sup>the <sup>6</sup>common people. And he brake down the houses of the <sup>7</sup>sodomites, that were in the house of the LORD, where the women wove <sup>8</sup>hangings for the <sup>8</sup>Asherah. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba; and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

<sup>9</sup>Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the <sup>9</sup>children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire <sup>11</sup>to Molech. And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the <sup>12</sup>chariots of the sun with fire. And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars

which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king break down, and <sup>10</sup>beat *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of <sup>13</sup>them into the brook Kidron. And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of <sup>11</sup>corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did <sup>14</sup>the king defile. And he brake in pieces the <sup>12</sup>pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of <sup>15</sup>men. Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he brake down; and he burned the high place and stamped it small to powder, and burned the Asher-  
<sup>16</sup>ah. And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who <sup>17</sup>claimed these things. Then he said, What monument is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast <sup>18</sup>done against the altar of Beth-el. And he said, Let him be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that <sup>19</sup>came out of Samaria. And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

<sup>20</sup>And he <sup>13</sup>slew all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them; and he returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>21</sup>And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in this <sup>22</sup>book of the covenant. Surely there was not kept such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, <sup>14</sup>nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; <sup>23</sup>but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover kept to the LORD in <sup>24</sup>Jerusalem. Moreover them that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might <sup>2</sup>confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found

<sup>1</sup> Or, on the platform

<sup>2</sup> Or, perform

<sup>3</sup> Heb. thresh-old.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Chemar-im. See Hos. x. 5. Zeph. i. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Or, twelve signs

<sup>6</sup> Heb. children of the people.

<sup>7</sup> See 1 Kings xiv. 24. xv. 12.

<sup>8</sup> Or, tents Heb. houses.

<sup>9</sup> According to another reading, sons.

<sup>10</sup> Or, run from thence

<sup>11</sup> Or, destruction

<sup>12</sup> Or, obelisks

<sup>13</sup> Or, sacrificed

<sup>14</sup> Or, even in all... and of



25 in the house of the LORD. And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like  
 26 him. Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked  
 27 him withal. And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I  
 28 said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of  
 29 Judah? <sup>1</sup>In his days Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen  
 30 him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. <sup>2</sup>And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.  
 31 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.  
 32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all  
 33 that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-necho put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, <sup>3</sup>that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a <sup>4</sup>tribute of an hundred talents  
 34 of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-necho made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim: but he took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt, and died there.  
 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-necho.  
 36 <sup>5</sup>Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedaiah of Ruma.  
 37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all  
 24 that his fathers had done. In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned

2 and rebelled against him. And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servants  
 3 the prophets. Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to  
 4 all that he did; and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and  
 5 the LORD would not pardon. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the  
 6 kings of Judah? So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son  
 7 reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken, from the brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.  
 8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.  
 9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all  
 10 that his father had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.  
 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came unto the city, while his servants  
 12 were besieging it; and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his  
 13 officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.  
 14 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD  
 15 had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of  
 16 the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his <sup>6</sup>officers, and the <sup>7</sup>chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem  
 17 to Babylon. And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought  
 17 captive to Babylon. <sup>8</sup>And the king

<sup>1</sup> See  
 2 Chr.  
 xxxv.  
 21—24.

<sup>2</sup> See  
 2 Chr.  
 xxxvi.  
 1—4.

<sup>3</sup> According to another reading, when he reigned.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *fine*

<sup>5</sup> See  
 2 Chr.  
 xxxvi.  
 6, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *eunuchs*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *mighty*

<sup>8</sup> See  
 2 Chr.  
 xxxvi.  
 10—13.



of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

- 18 <sup>1</sup>Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>2</sup>Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of the LORD did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence: and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.
- <sup>3</sup>And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about.
- 2 So the city was besieged unto the <sup>3</sup>eleventh year of king Zedekiah. On the ninth day of the <sup>4</sup>fourth month the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden: (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about:) and the king went by the way of the <sup>5</sup>Arabah. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from him.
- 6 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they <sup>4</sup>gave judgement upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.
- 8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: <sup>9</sup>and he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, <sup>10</sup>burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were *with* the captain of the guard, brake down the <sup>11</sup>walls of Jerusalem round about. And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away <sup>12</sup>captive. But the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen. And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did

- the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took <sup>15</sup>they away. And the firepans, and the basins; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.
- 16 The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all <sup>17</sup>these vessels was without weight. The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a chapter of brass was upon it: and the height of the chapter was three cubits; with network and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with network.
- 18 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the <sup>5</sup>door: and out of the city he took an <sup>6</sup>officer that was set over the men of war; and five men of them that saw the king's face, which were found in the city; and the <sup>7</sup>scribe, the captain of the host, which mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that <sup>20</sup>were found in the city. And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away <sup>22</sup>captive out of his land. And as for the people that were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor.
- 23 <sup>8</sup>Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.
- 24 And Gedaliah sware to them and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not because of the servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
- 25 <sup>9</sup>But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with <sup>26</sup>him at Mizpah. And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.
- 27 <sup>10</sup>And it came to pass in the seven

<sup>1</sup> See Jer. li. 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Hamutal.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxvi. 17-20.

<sup>4</sup> Or, spoke with him of judgement

<sup>5</sup> Heb. thresh-alt.

<sup>6</sup> Or, cuirass

<sup>7</sup> Or, scribe of the captain of the host

<sup>8</sup> See Jer. xli. 7-9.

<sup>9</sup> See Jer. xli. 1, 2.

<sup>10</sup> See Jer. lii. 31-34.

and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; and he spake kindly to him, and set his

throne above the throne of the kings 29 that were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before him continually 30 all the days of his life. And for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

## THE FIRST BOOK

OF

# THE CHRONICLES.

1<sup>2</sup> ADAM, Seth, Enosh; Kenan, Mahal-  
3alel, Jared; Enoch, Methuselah, La-  
4mech; Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.  
5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and  
Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and  
6 Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And  
the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and  
7<sup>1</sup> Diphath, and Togarmah. And the  
sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish,  
Kittim, and <sup>2</sup>Rodanim.  
8 The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim,  
9 Put, and Canaan. And the sons of  
Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta,  
and Raama, and Sabteca. And the  
sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.  
10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to  
11 be a mighty one in the earth. And  
Mizraim begat Ludim, and Ananim,  
12 and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and  
Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whence  
came <sup>3</sup>the Philistines), and Caphtorim.  
13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn,  
14 and Heth; and the Jebusite, and the  
15 Amorite, and the Girgashite; and the  
Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite;  
16 and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite,  
and the Hamathite.  
17 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur,  
and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram,  
and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and <sup>4</sup>Me-  
18 shech. And Arpachshad begat Shelah,  
19 and Shelah begat Eber. And unto Eber  
were born two sons: the name of the  
one was Peleg; for in his days the earth  
was divided; and his brother's name  
20 was Joktan. And Joktan begat Almo-  
dad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth,  
21 and Jerah; and Hadoram, and Uzal,  
22 and Dicklah; and <sup>5</sup>Ebal, and Abimael,  
23 and Sheba; and Ophir, and Havilah,  
and Jobab. All these were the sons of  
Joktan.  
24, 25 Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah; Eber,  
26 Peleg, Reu; Serug, Nahor, Terah;  
27 Abram (the same is Abraham). The  
sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.  
29 These are their generations: the  
firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then  
Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa; Hadad,  
31 and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Ke-  
demah. These are the sons of Ish-  
mael.  
32 And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's  
concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jok-  
shan, and Medan, and Midian, and  
Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of  
33 Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. And the  
sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephraim,  
and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah.  
All these were the sons of Keturah.  
34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons  
of Isaac; Esau, and Israel.  
35 The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and  
36 Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. The sons  
of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, <sup>6</sup>Zephi,  
and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and  
37 Amalek. The sons of Reuel; Nahath,  
38 Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. And the  
sons of Seir; Lotan and Shobal and  
Zibeon and Anah, and Dishon and Ezer  
39 and Dishan. And the sons of Lotan;  
Hori and <sup>7</sup>Homan: and Timna was Lo-  
40 tan's sister. The sons of Shobal; <sup>8</sup>Alian  
and Manabath and Ebal, <sup>9</sup>Shephi and  
Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah  
41 and Anah. The sons of Anah; Dishon.  
And the sons of Dishon; <sup>10</sup>Hamran and  
42 Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. The  
sons of Ezer; Bilhan and Zaavan, <sup>11</sup>Ja-  
kan. The sons of Dishan; Uz and Aran.  
43 Now these are the kings that reigned  
in the land of Edom, before there reigned  
any king over the children of Israel:  
Bela the son of Beor; and the name of  
44 his city was Dinhabah. And Bela died,  
and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah  
45 reigned in his stead. And Jobab died,  
and Husham of the land of the Teman-  
46 ites reigned in his stead. And Husham  
died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, which  
smote Midian in the field of Moab,  
reigned in his stead: and the name of  
47 his city was Avith. And Hadad died,  
and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in  
48 his stead. And Samlah died, and Shaul  
of Rehoboth by the River reigned in  
49 his stead. And Shaul died, and Baal-

1 In Gen.  
x. 3.  
Riphath.  
2 In Gen.  
x. 3.  
Doda-  
nim.

3 Heb.  
Petah-  
tim.

4 In Gen.  
x. 25.  
Mash.

5 In Gen.  
x. 28.  
Obal.

6 In Gen.  
xxxvi. 11.  
Zepho.

7 In Gen.  
xxxvi. 22.  
Heman.

8 In Gen.  
xxxvi. 23.  
Alvan.

9 In  
Gen.  
xxxvi. 24.  
Shepho.

10 In  
Gen.  
xxxvi. 26.  
Hem-  
dan.

11 In  
Gen.  
xxxvi. 27.  
and  
Akan.



hanan the son of Achbor reigned in 50 his stead. And Baal-hanan died, and <sup>1</sup>Hadad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was <sup>2</sup>Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of 51 Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab. And Hadad died. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke <sup>3</sup>Aliah, duke 52 Jetheth; duke Oholibamah, duke Elah, 53 duke Pinon; duke Kenaz, duke Teman, 54 duke Mibzar; duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

2 These are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar and 2 Zebulun; Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of Bath-shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the Lord; and he slew 4 him. And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Perez and Zerah. All the 5 sons of Judah were five. The sons of 6 Perez; Hezron and Hamul. And the sons of Zerah; <sup>4</sup>Zinri, and Ethan, and 7 Heman, and Calcol, and <sup>5</sup>Dara: five of 7 them in all. And the sons of Carmi;

<sup>6</sup>Achar, the troubler of Israel, who committed a trespass in the devoted 8 thing. And the sons of Ethan; Azariah. The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and 10 Ram, and Chelubai. And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of 11 Judah; and Nahshon begat Salma, 12 and Salma begat Boaz; and Boaz begat 13 Obed, and Obed begat Jesse; and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third; 14 Nathanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth; 15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; 17 Abishai, and Joab, and Asabel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite. 18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: and these were her sons; Jeshur, 19 and Shobab, and Ardun. And Azubah died, and Caleb took unto him Ephrath, 20 which bare him Hur. And Hur begat 21 Uri, and Uri begat Bezalel. And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead; whom he took to wife when he was threescore years old; and she bare him 22 Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land 23 of Gilead. And Geshur and Aram took <sup>8</sup>the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the <sup>9</sup>villages thereof, even threescore cities. All these were the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. 24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrathah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashhur the father

25 of Tekoa. And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and 26 Ozem, Abihah. And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah; 27 she was the mother of Onam. And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel 28 were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada: and the sons of Shammai; Nadab, 29 and Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail; and she bare 30 him Abban, and Molid. And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled 31 died without <sup>10</sup>children. And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan; 32 Ahlai. And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jothanan: 33 and Jether died without <sup>10</sup>children. And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. 34 These were the sons of Jerahmeel. Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan 37 begat Zabab; and Zabab begat Ephlal, 38 and Ephlal begat Obed; and Obed begat 39 Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah; and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Ele- 40 asah; and Eleasah begat Sismai, and 41 Sismai begat Shallum; and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat 42 Elishama. And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father 43 of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and 44 Shema. And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkeam; and Rekem begat 45 Shammai. And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father 46 of Beth-zur. And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and 47 Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez. And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and 48 Shaaph. Maacah, Caleb's concubine, 49 bare Sheber and Tirhanah. She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibeaz; and the daughter of 50 Caleb was Achsah. These were the sons of Caleb; the <sup>11</sup>son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, Shobal the father 51 of Kiriath-jearim; Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of 52 Beth-gader. And Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, half 53 of the Menuhoth. And the families of Kiriath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites. The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-Joab, and half

<sup>1</sup> In Gen. xxxvi. 39, Hadar.

<sup>2</sup> In Gen. xxxvi. 39, Pau.

<sup>3</sup> In Gen. xxxvi. 40, Moab.

<sup>4</sup> In Josh. vii. 1, Zabdi.

<sup>5</sup> Many ancient authorities read, Darda. See 1 Kings iv. 31.

<sup>6</sup> In Josh. vii. 1, Achan.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Abshai.

<sup>8</sup> Or, Havvoth-jair.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. dugh-ters.

<sup>10</sup> Or, sons.

<sup>11</sup> The Sept. has, sons.



of the Manahathites, the Zorites. 55 And the families of scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

3 Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by

4 Eglah his wife. Six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three

5 years. And these were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel:

6 and Ibhaz, and Elishama, and Eliphelet; and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Jaephia; and Elishama, and Eliada, and

9 Eliphelet, nine. All these were the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their

10 sister. And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son,

11 Jehoshaphat his son; Joram his son, 12 Ahaziah his son, Joash his son; Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his

13 son; Abaz his son, Hezekiah his son, 14 Manasseh his son; Amon his son, Josiah his son. And the sons of Josiah; the

firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth

16 Shallum. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

17 And the sons of Jeconiah, <sup>1</sup>the captive; 18 Shealtiel his son, and Malchiram, and

Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. And the sons of

Pedaiah; Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the <sup>2</sup>sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their

20 sister: and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhes-

21 el, five. And the <sup>2</sup>sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah: the sons of

Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of

22 Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah. And the sons of Shecaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and

Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and

23 Shaphat, six. And the <sup>2</sup>sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam,

24 three. And the sons of Elioenai; Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

4 The sons of Judah; Perez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. And

Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were the sons of the father

of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Id-

bash: and the name of their sister was

4 Hazzeleponi: and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hu-

shah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephraim, the father of

5 Beth-lehem. And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and

6 Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hephher, and Temeni, and

Haahashtari. These were the sons of

7 Naarah. And the sons of Helah were

8 Zereth, <sup>3</sup>Izhar, and Ethnan. And Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of

9 Harum. And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother

called his name Jabez, saying, Be-

10 cause I bare him with sorrow. And Jabez called on the God of Israel, say-

ing, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and

that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from

evil, that it be not to my sorrow! And God granted him that which he re-

11 quested. And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begat Mehir, which was the

12 father of Eshton. And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah

the father of <sup>4</sup>Ir-nahash. These are the

13 men of Rechab. And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of

14 Othniel; Hathath. And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab

the father of <sup>5</sup>Ge-harashim; for they

15 were craftsmen. And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and

Naam: and the sons of Elah; and

16 Kenaz. And the sons of Jehallelel; Ziph, 17 and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel. And

the sons of Ezrah; Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam,

and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of

18 Eshtemoa. And his wife <sup>6</sup>the Jewess bare Jered the father of Gedor, and

Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these

are the sons of Bithiah the daughter

19 of Pharaoh, which Mered took. And the sons of the wife of Hodia, the

sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa

the Maacathite. And the sons of Shimon; Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi; Zabeth,

21 and Ben-zoheth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah; Er the father of Le-

22 and Leadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house

22 of Ashbea; and Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had

dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem.

23 And the <sup>7</sup>records are ancient. These were the potters, and <sup>8</sup>the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 The sons of Simeon; <sup>9</sup>Nemuel, and

<sup>3</sup>Another reading is, and Zohar.

<sup>4</sup>Or, the city of Nahash

<sup>5</sup>Or, the valley of craftsmen

<sup>6</sup>Or, He-jehudiah

<sup>7</sup> Heb. words.

<sup>8</sup> Or, those that dwell among plantations and hedges

<sup>9</sup> In Gen. xvi. 10, Ex. vi. 15,

Jemuel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Assir

<sup>2</sup> Heb. sons.

<sup>1</sup> In Gen.  
xlv. 10,  
Jachin.  
<sup>2</sup> In Gen.  
xlv. 10,  
Zohar.

25 Jamin, <sup>1</sup>Jarib, <sup>2</sup>Zerah, Shaul: Shallum hisson, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.  
26 And the sons of Mishma; Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son.  
27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of  
28 Judah. And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, 29 and Moladah, and Hazar-shual; and at 30 Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad; and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Zik- 31 lag; and at Beth-mareaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign 32 of David. And their villages were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and 33 Ashan, five cities: and all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and they have their genealogy.  
34 And Meshobab, and Jarmelech, and Jo- 35 shah the son of Amaziah; and Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of 36 Seraiah, the son of Asiel; and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshobiah, and 37 Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and 38 Benaiah; and Ziza the son of Shippi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shema- 38 iah; these mentioned by name were 39 princes in their families: and their 39 fathers' houses increased greatly. And they went to the entering in of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, 40 to seek pasture for their flocks. And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they that dwelt there 41 aforetime were of Ham. And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the Meunim that were found there, and <sup>3</sup>destroyed them utterly, unto this day, and dwelt in their stead: because there was pasture there 42 for their flocks. And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons 43 of Ishi. And they smote the remnant of the Amalekites that escaped, and dwelt there, unto this day.  
5 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; and the genealogy is not to be reckoned 2 after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the <sup>4</sup>prince; but the birthright 3 was Joseph's): the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoah, and 4 Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his 5 son, Shimei his son, Micah his son, 6 Reaiah his son, Baal his son; Beerah

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
devoted  
them.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
leader

his son, whom <sup>5</sup>Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he 7 was prince of the Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned; the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon: 9 and eastward he dwelt even unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.  
10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the land east of Gilead.  
11 And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan 12 unto Salecah: Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Janai, and 13 Shaphat in Bashan: and their brethren of their fathers' houses; Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven.  
14 These were the sons of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jehishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of 15 Buz; Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses.  
16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her <sup>6</sup>towns, and in all the <sup>7</sup>suburbs 17 of Sharon, as far as their <sup>8</sup>borders. All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.  
18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were forty and four thousand seven hundred and threescore, that were able to go forth to war.  
19 And they made war with the Hagrites, with Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab.  
20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.  
21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of <sup>9</sup>men an hundred 22 thousand. For there fell many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.  
23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon 24 and Senir and mount Hermon. And these were the heads of their fathers' houses; even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

<sup>5</sup> In  
2 Kings  
xv. 29,  
xvi. 7,  
Tilgath-  
pilneser.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
daugh-  
ters.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
pasture  
lands

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
goings  
forth.

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
souls of  
men.



25 And they trespassed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

6 The sons of Levi; <sup>1</sup>Gershon, Kohath, 2and Merari. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, 4Eleazar and Ithamar. Eleazar begat 5Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua; and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat 6Uzzi; and Uzzi begat Zerachiah, and Zerachiah begat Meraioth; Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub; 8and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz; and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan; 10and Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem); and Azariah begat Amariah, and 12Amariah begat Ahitub; and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat <sup>2</sup>Shallum; 13and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah; and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak; and Jehozadak went into captivity, when the Lord carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi; <sup>3</sup>Gershon, Kohath, 17and Merari. And these be the names of the sons of Gershon; Libni and 18Shimei. And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and 19Uzziel. The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' 20houses. Of Gershon; Libni his son, Ja- 21bath his son, Zimma his son; <sup>4</sup>Joah his son, <sup>5</sup>Iddo his son, Zerah his son, <sup>6</sup>Jea- 22therai his son. The sons of Kohath; <sup>7</sup>Amminadab his son, Korah his son, 23Assir his son; Elkanah his son, and Ebi- 24asaph his son, and Assir his son; Tahath his son, <sup>8</sup>Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, 25and Shaul his son. And the sons of El- 26kanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah; the sons of Elkanah; <sup>9</sup>Zophai 27his son, and <sup>10</sup>Nahath his son; <sup>11</sup>Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his 28son. And the sons of Samuel; the first- 29born <sup>12</sup>Joel, and the second Abiah. The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, 30Shimei his son, Uziah his son; Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son. 31 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the Lord, after that the ark had 32rest. And they ministered with song

before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem: and they <sup>13</sup>waited on their office according 33to their order. And these are they that <sup>13</sup>waited, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of 34Samuel; the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of 35<sup>14</sup>Toah; the son of <sup>15</sup>Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son 36of Amasai; the son of Elkanah, the son of <sup>16</sup>Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of 37Zephaniah; the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son 38of Korah; the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of 39Israel. And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea; 40the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, 41the son of Malchijah; the son of Ethni, 42the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah; the son of Ethan, the son of Zimma, the 43son of Shimei; the son of Jahath, the 44son of Gershom, the son of Levi. And on the left hand their brethren the sons of Merari: <sup>17</sup>Ethan the son of <sup>18</sup>Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch; 45the son of Hashabiah, the son of Am- 46aziah, the son of Hilkiah; the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of 47Shemer; the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of 48Levi. And their brethren the Levites were <sup>19</sup>appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God. 49 But Aaron and his sons <sup>20</sup>offered upon the altar of burnt offering, and upon the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had 50commanded. And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his 51son, Abishua his son; Bukki his son, 52Uzzi his son, Zerachiah his son; Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his 53son; Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. 54 Now these are their dwelling places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, for 55theirs was the <sup>21</sup>first lot, to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about 56it; but the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the 57son of Jephunneh. And <sup>22</sup>to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libnah also with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa with her 58suburbs; and <sup>23</sup>Hilen with her suburbs, 59Debir with her suburbs; and <sup>24</sup>Asnan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh 60with her suburbs; and out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and <sup>25</sup>Alleth with her suburbs,

<sup>13</sup> Heb. stood.

<sup>14</sup> In ver. 25, Nahath.

<sup>15</sup> In ver. 25, Zophai.

<sup>16</sup> In ver. 24, Shaul, Uziah, Uziel.

<sup>17</sup> In ch. ix. 16, Jeduthun.

<sup>18</sup> In ch. xv. 17, Kishai.

<sup>19</sup> Heb. given.

See Num. iii. 9.

<sup>20</sup> Or, burnt incense.

<sup>21</sup> See Josh. xxi. 4, 10.

<sup>22</sup> See Josh. xxi. 13, &c.

<sup>23</sup> In Josh. xxi. 15, Holon.

<sup>24</sup> In Josh. xxi. 18, Ain.

<sup>25</sup> In Josh. xxi. 18, Almon.

[Ch. v. 27 in Heb.]  
<sup>1</sup> In ver. 16, Gershon.

ch. ix. 11, Meshullem.

<sup>2</sup> In ch. ix. 11, Meshullem.

[Ch. vi. 1 in Heb.]  
<sup>3</sup> In ver. 1, Gershon.

<sup>4</sup> In ver. 42, Ethan.

<sup>5</sup> In ver. 41, Adiah.

<sup>6</sup> In ver. 41, Ethni.

<sup>7</sup> In ver. 2, 18, 18, Izhar.

<sup>8</sup> In ver. 36, Zephaniah.

<sup>9</sup> In ver. 35, Zuph.

<sup>10</sup> In ver. 34, Toah.

<sup>11</sup> In ver. 34, Eliel.

<sup>12</sup> So the Syriac.

See ver. 38, and 1 Sam. viii. 2.

The Hebrew text has, Vashui, and Abiah.



<sup>1</sup> But see  
vv. 66—70  
and  
Josh.  
xxi. 5.

<sup>2</sup> See  
Josh. xxi.  
22—33,  
where  
of the  
names  
are dif-  
ferent.

and Anathoth with her suburbs. All  
61 were thirteen cities. <sup>1</sup> And unto the  
rest of the sons of Kohath *were given*  
by lot, out of the family of the tribe,  
out of the half tribe, the half of Ma-  
62 nasseh, ten cities. And to the sons of  
Gershon, according to their families,  
out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of  
the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe  
of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of  
Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.  
63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by  
lot, according to their families, out of  
the tribe of Reuben, and out of the  
tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of  
64 Zebulun, twelve cities. And the chil-  
dren of Israel gave to the Levites the  
65 cities with their suburbs. And they gave  
by lot out of the tribe of the children  
of Judah, and out of the tribe of the  
children of Simeon, and out of the tribe  
of the children of Benjamin, these  
cities which are mentioned by name.  
66 And some of the families of the sons  
of Kohath had cities of their borders  
67 out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they  
gave unto them the cities of refuge,  
Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim  
with her suburbs; Gezer also with her  
68 suburbs; <sup>2</sup> and Jokneam with her sub-  
urbs, and Beth-horon with her sub-  
69 urbs; and Aijalon with her suburbs,  
and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:  
70 and out of the half tribe of Manasseh;  
Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam  
with her suburbs, for the rest of the  
71 family of the sons of Kohath. Unto  
the sons of Gershon *were given*, out of  
the family of the half tribe of Manasseh,  
Golan in Bashan with her sub-  
urbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:  
72 and out of the tribe of Issachar;  
Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath  
73 with her suburbs; and Ramoth with  
her suburbs, and Anem with her sub-  
74 urbs: and out of the tribe of Asher;  
Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon  
75 with her suburbs; and Hukok with her  
suburbs, and Rehob with her sub-  
76 urbs: and out of the tribe of Naphtali;  
Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs,  
and Hammon with her suburbs, and  
77 Kiriathaim with her suburbs. Unto the  
rest of the Levites, the sons of Merari,  
*were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun,  
Rimmono with her suburbs, Tabor  
78 with her suburbs: and beyond the  
Jordan at Jericho, on the east side of  
Jordan, *were given* them, out of the  
tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilder-  
ness with her suburbs, and Jahzah  
79 with her suburbs, and Kedemoth with  
her suburbs, and Mephaath with her  
80 suburbs: and out of the tribe of Gad;  
Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs,  
81 and Mahanaim with her suburbs, and  
Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer  
with her suburbs.

7 And of the sons of Issachar; Tola,  
and <sup>3</sup> Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.  
2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Re-  
phaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and  
Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their  
fathers' houses, *to wit*, of Tola; mighty  
men of valour in their generations:  
their number in the days of David  
was two and twenty thousand and six  
3 hundred. And the sons of Uzzi; Iz-  
rahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah;  
Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Is-  
4 shiah, five: all of them chief men. And  
with them, by their generations, after  
their fathers' houses, were bands of  
the host for war, six and thirty thou-  
sand: for they had many wives and  
5 sons. And their brethren among all  
the families of Issachar, mighty men  
of valour, reckoned in all by genealogy,  
were fourscore and seven thousand.  
6 The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Be-  
7 cher, and Jediah, three. And the sons  
of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel,  
and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of  
fathers' houses, mighty men of valour;  
and they were reckoned by genealogy  
twenty and two thousand and thirty  
8 and four. And the sons of Becher;  
Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and  
Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and  
Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth.  
9 All these were the sons of Becher. And  
they were reckoned by genealogy, after  
their generations, heads of their fa-  
thers' houses, mighty men of valour,  
twenty thousand and two hundred.  
10 And the sons of Jediah; Bilhan:  
and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and  
Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah,  
and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahi-  
11 shahar. All these were sons of Jediah,  
according to the heads of their fathers'  
*houses*, mighty men of valour, seven-  
teen thousand and two hundred, that  
were able to go forth in the host for  
12 war. <sup>4</sup> Shuppim also, and Huppin, the  
sons of <sup>5</sup> Ir, Hushim, the sons of <sup>6</sup> Aher.  
13 The sons of Naphtali; <sup>7</sup> Jahziel,  
and Guni, and Jezer, and <sup>8</sup> Shallum, the  
sons of Bilhah.  
14 The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, <sup>9</sup> whom  
*his wife* bare: (his concubine the Aram-  
iteess bare Machir the father of Gilead:  
15 and Machir took a wife <sup>10</sup> of Huppin and  
Shuppim, <sup>11</sup> whose sister's name was  
Maacah;) and the name of the second  
was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had  
16 daughters. And Maacah the wife of Ma-  
chir bare a son, and she called his name  
Peresh; and the name of his brother  
was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam  
17 and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam;  
Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead  
the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.  
18 And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ish-  
19 hod, and <sup>12</sup> Abiezer, and Mahlah. And  
the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and  
Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

<sup>3</sup> In Gen.  
xvi. 13,  
*Puah,*  
and *Iob*.

<sup>4</sup> In  
Num.  
xxvi. 30,  
*Shephu-  
pham* and *Hu-  
pham*.

<sup>5</sup> In ver.  
7, *Iri*.

<sup>6</sup> In  
Num.  
xxvi. 38,  
*Ahram*.

<sup>7</sup> In Gen.  
xvi. 24,  
*Jahzeel*.

<sup>8</sup> In Gen.  
xvi. 24,  
*Shillet*.

<sup>9</sup> Or, ac-  
cording  
to the  
Sept.,  
whom  
*his con-  
cubine*  
*the A-  
ramiteess*  
*bare; she*  
*bare &c.*

<sup>10</sup> Or, for  
<sup>11</sup> Or,  
and *his*

<sup>12</sup> In  
Num.  
xxvi. 30,  
*Jezer*.

20 And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath 21 his son, and Zabab his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in the land slew, because they came 22 down to take away their cattle. And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. 24 And his daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah. And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah 26 his son, and Tahan his son; Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishah 27 his son; <sup>1</sup>Nun his son, Joshua his son. And their possessions and habitations were Beth-el and the <sup>2</sup>towns thereof, and eastward <sup>3</sup>Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto <sup>4</sup>Azzah and the towns thereof: 29 and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel. 30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah 31 their sister. And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who was the 32 father of Birzaith. And Heber begat Japhlet, and <sup>5</sup>Shomer, and Hotham, 33 and Shua their sister. And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet. 34 And the sons of <sup>6</sup>Shemer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the <sup>7</sup>sons of Helem his brother; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and 36 Amal. The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, 37 and Imrah; Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and 38 Beera. And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia. 40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty and six thousand men. 8 And Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and <sup>8</sup>Aharah 2 the third; Nohah the fourth, and Rapha 3 the fifth. And Bela had sons, <sup>9</sup>Addar, 4 and Gera, and Abihud; and Abishua, 5 and Naaman, and Ahoah; and Gera, 6 and <sup>10</sup>Shephuphan, and Huram. And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geba, and they carried

7 them captive to Manahath: and Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera, he carried them captive; and he begat Uzza 8 and Ahihud. And Shaharaim begat children in the field of Moab, after he had <sup>11</sup>sent them away; Hushim and 9 Baara were his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, 10 and Mesba, and Malcam; and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his 11 sons, heads of fathers' houses. And of Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal. 12 And the sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono 13 and Lod, with the towns thereof: and Beriah, and Shema, who were heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gath; and Abio, Shashak, 15 and Jeremoth; and Zebadiah, and Arad, 16 and Eder; and Michael, and Ishpah, 17 and Joha, the sons of Beriah; and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, 18 and Heber; and Ishmerai, and Izliah, 19 and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal; and 20 Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi; and 21 Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel; and Adiaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimirath, 22 the sons of <sup>12</sup>Shimei; and Ishpan, and 23 Eber, and Eliel; and Abdon, and Zichri, 24 and Hanan; and Hananiah, and Elam, 25 and Anthothijah, and Iphdeiah, and 26 Pennel, the sons of Shashak; and Shamsherai, and Shebariah, and Athaliah; and Jareshiah, and Elijah, and 28 Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. These were heads of fathers' houses throughout their generations, chief men: these 29 dwelt in Jerusalem. And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, <sup>13</sup>Jesi. 30 whose wife's name was Maacah: and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and 31 Kish, and Baal, and Nadab; and Gedor, 32 and Abio, and <sup>14</sup>Zechar. And Mildoth begat <sup>15</sup>Shimeah. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over 33 against their brethren. And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and 34 <sup>16</sup>Abinadab, and <sup>17</sup>Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was <sup>18</sup>Merib-baal; 35 and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah; Pithon, and Melech, and 36 <sup>19</sup>Tarea, and Ahaz. And Ahaz begat <sup>20</sup>Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and 37 Zimri begat Moza; and Moza begat Bin-ea; <sup>21</sup>Raphah was his son, Eleasah his 38 son, Azel his son: and Azel had six sons, whose names are these; Azrikam, Bokeru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were 39 the sons of Azel. And the sons of Eshek his brother; Ulam his firstborn, Jemsh 40 the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Non.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. daughters.

<sup>3</sup> In Josh. xvi. 7. Naarah.

<sup>4</sup> Many MSS. read, Ayyah.

<sup>5</sup> In ver. 32. Shomer.

<sup>6</sup> In ver. 32. Shomer.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. son.

<sup>8</sup> See ch. vii. 12.

<sup>9</sup> In Gen. xvi. 21. Ard.

<sup>10</sup> In Num. xvi. 30. Shephuphan.

<sup>11</sup> Or, sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.

<sup>12</sup> In ver. 13. Shema.

<sup>13</sup> See ch. ix. 35.

<sup>14</sup> In ch. ix. 37. Zechariah.

<sup>15</sup> In ch. ix. 38. Shimeam.

<sup>16</sup> In 1 Sam. xiv. 39. Ishvi.

<sup>17</sup> In 2 Sam. ii. 8. Ish-bosheth.

<sup>18</sup> In 2 Sam. ix. 42. Jephthah.

<sup>19</sup> In ch. ix. 41. Tarea.

<sup>20</sup> In ch. ix. 42. Jarak.

<sup>21</sup> In ch. ix. 43. Zephthah.



9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel: and Judah was carried away captive to 2 Babylon for their transgression. <sup>1</sup> Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the Neth- 3 inim. And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children 4 of Ephraim and Manasseh; Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first- 6 born, and his sons. And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six 7 hundred and ninety. And of the sons of Benjamin; Salu the son of Meshul- lam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of 8 Hassenuah; and Ibneiah the son of Je- roham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son 9 of Ibniyah; and their brethren, accord- ing to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were heads of fathers' houses by their fathers' houses. 10 And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Je- 11 hojarib, Jachin; and <sup>2</sup> Azariah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahiutub, the ruler of the house of God; 12 and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jah- zerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of 13 Meshillemith, the son of Immer; and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God. 14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of 16 <sup>3</sup> Zichri, the son of Asaph; and <sup>4</sup> Obadiah the son of <sup>5</sup> Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophath- 17 ites. And the porters; Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief; 18 who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were the porters for 19 the camp of the children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of his father's house, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the <sup>6</sup> gates of the 7 tabernacle: and their fathers had been over the camp of the LORD, keep- 20 ers of the entry; and Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time

past, and the LORD was with him. 21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tent of meet- 22 ing. All these which were chosen to be porters in the <sup>6</sup> gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain 23 in their <sup>8</sup> set office. So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, even the house of the <sup>7</sup> tabernacle, by wards. 24 <sup>9</sup> On the four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. 25 And their brethren, in their villages, were to come in every seven days from 26 time to time to be with them: for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in a set office, and were over the chambers and over the treasures in the 27 house of God. And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge thereof was upon them, and to them pertained the opening thereof 28 morning by morning. And certain of them had charge of the vessels of serv- ice; for by tale were they brought in 29 and by tale were they taken out. Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the 30 frankincense, and the spices. And some of the sons of the priests pre- 31 pared the confection of the spices. And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that 32 were baked in pans. And some of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it 33 every sabbath. And these are the sing- ers, heads of fathers' houses of the Le- vites, who dwelt in the chambers and were free from other service: for they were employed in their work day and 34 night. These were heads of fathers' houses of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt at Jerusalem. 35 And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name was 36 Maacah: and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, 37 and Nadab; and Gedor, and Ahio, and 38 Zechariah, and Mikloth. And Mikloth begat Shineam. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over 39 against their brethren. And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and 40 Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib- 41 baal begat Micah. And the sons of Mi- cah; Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, 42 <sup>10</sup> and Ahaz. And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Aznaveth, 43 and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza: and Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his

<sup>1</sup> See Neh. xi. 3, &c.

<sup>2</sup> In Neh. xi. 11, *Seraiah*.

<sup>3</sup> In Neh. xi. 17, *Zabdi*.

<sup>4</sup> In Neh. xi. 17, *Abda*.

<sup>5</sup> In Neh. xi. 17, *Shammud*.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. thresh-olds.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Tent.

<sup>8</sup> Or, trust

<sup>9</sup> Heb. Towards the four winds.

<sup>10</sup> See ch. viii. 33.



son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:  
44 and Azel had six sons, whose names  
are these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ish-  
mael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and  
Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

10 <sup>1</sup> Now the Philistines fought against  
Israel: and the men of Israel fled  
from before the Philistines, and fell  
2 down <sup>2</sup> slain in mount Gilboa. And the  
Philistines followed hard after Saul  
and after his sons; and the Philistines  
slew Jonathan, and <sup>3</sup> Abinadab, and  
3 Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. And  
the battle went sore against Saul, and  
the archers overtook him; and he was  
distressed by reason of the archers.  
4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer,  
Draw thy sword, and thrust me through  
therewith; lest these uncircumcised  
come and <sup>4</sup> abuse me. But his armour-  
bearer would not; for he was sore a-  
fraid. Therefore Saul took his sword,  
5 and fell upon it. And when his armour-  
bearer saw that Saul was dead, he  
likewise fell upon his sword, and died.  
6 So Saul died, and his three sons; and  
7 all his house died together. And when  
all the men of Israel that were in the  
valley saw that they fled, and that  
Saul and his sons were dead, they  
forsook their cities, and fled; and the  
Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow,  
when the Philistines came to strip  
the slain, that they found Saul and  
9 his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And  
they stripped him, and took his head,  
and his armour, and sent into the  
land of the Philistines round about,  
to carry the tidings unto their idols,  
10 and to the people. And they put his  
armour in the house of their gods,  
and fastened his head in the house of  
11 Dagon. And when all Jabesh-gilead  
heard all that the Philistines had done  
12 to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and  
took away the body of Saul, and the  
bodies of his sons, and brought them  
to Jabesh, and buried their bones  
under the <sup>5</sup> oak in Jabesh, and fasted  
13 seven days. So Saul died <sup>6</sup> for his  
trespass which he committed against  
the LORD, because of the word of the  
LORD, which he kept not; and also  
for that he asked counsel of one that  
had a familiar spirit, to inquire *there-*  
14 *by*, and inquired not of the LORD:  
therefore he slew him, and turned  
the kingdom unto David the son of  
Jesse.

11 <sup>7</sup> Then all Israel gathered themselves  
to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold,  
2 we are thy bone and thy flesh. In times  
past, even when Saul was king, it was  
thou that leddest out and broughtest  
in Israel: and the LORD thy God  
said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my  
people Israel, and thou shalt be <sup>8</sup> prince  
3 over my people Israel. So all the

elders of Israel came to the king to  
Hebron; and David made a covenant  
with them in Hebron before the LORD;  
and they anointed David king over  
Israel, according to the word of the  
4 LORD by the hand of Samuel. And  
David and all Israel went to Jeru-  
salem (the same is Jebus); and the  
Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land,  
5 were there. And the inhabitants of  
Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not  
come in hither. Nevertheless David  
took the strong hold of Zion; the same  
6 is the city of David. And David said,  
Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first  
shall be chief and captain. And Joab  
the son of Zeruiah went up first, and  
7 was made chief. And David dwelt in  
the strong hold; therefore they called  
8 it the city of David. And he built the  
city round about, from Millo even  
round about: and Joab <sup>9</sup> repaired the  
9 rest of the city. And David waxed  
greater and greater; for the LORD of  
hosts was with him.

10 <sup>10</sup> Now these are the chief of the  
mighty men whom David had, who  
<sup>11</sup> shewed themselves strong with him  
in his kingdom, together with all Israel,  
to make him king, according to the  
word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this is the number of the mighty  
men whom David had: Jashobeam, the  
son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the  
<sup>12</sup> thirty; he lifted up his spear against  
three hundred <sup>13</sup> and slew them at one  
12 time. And after him was Eleazar the  
son of Dodo, the Ahoite, who was one  
13 of the three mighty men. He was with  
David at <sup>14</sup> Pas-dammim, and there the  
Philistines were gathered together to  
battle, where was a plot of ground full  
of barley; and the people fled from be-  
14 fore the Philistines. And they stood  
in the midst of the plot, and defended  
it, and slew the Philistines; and the  
LORD saved them by a great <sup>15</sup> victory.

15 And three of the thirty chief went down  
to the rock to David, into the cave of  
Adullam; and the host of the Phil-  
istines were encamped in the valley of  
16 Rephaim. And David was then in the  
hold, and the garrison of the Philistines  
17 was then in Beth-lehem. And David  
longed, and said, Oh that one would  
give me water to drink of the well of  
18 Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! And  
the three brake through the host of  
the Philistines, and drew water out  
of the well of Beth-lehem, that was  
by the gate, and took it, and brought it  
to David: but David would not drink  
thereof, but poured it out unto the  
19 LORD, and said, My God forbid it me,  
that I should do this: shall I drink the  
blood of these men <sup>16</sup> that have put  
their lives in jeopardy? for with the  
jeopardy of their lives they brought it.  
Therefore he would not drink it. These

<sup>1</sup> See  
1 Sam.  
xxxi. 1,  
&c.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
wound-  
ed

<sup>3</sup> In  
1 Sam.  
xiv. 49,  
Ishvi.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
make a  
mock of  
me

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
revived.

<sup>10</sup> See  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 8,  
&c.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
held  
strongly  
with him

<sup>12</sup> An-  
other  
reading  
is, capt-  
ains.

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
slain.

<sup>14</sup> In  
1 Sam.  
xvii. 1,  
Ephes-  
dammim,

<sup>15</sup> Heb.  
salva-  
tion.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
fore-  
birth

<sup>6</sup> Or, in

<sup>7</sup> See  
2 Sam.  
v. 1, &c.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
leader

<sup>16</sup> Heb.  
with  
their  
lives.

- <sup>1</sup> Heb. Abihai.
- <sup>2</sup> Heb. slain.
- <sup>3</sup> Or, of the three in the second rank he was the most honourable.
- <sup>4</sup> Or, council.
- <sup>5</sup> In xxiii. 25, Sham-mah the Harodite.
- <sup>6</sup> In xxiii. 26, Palitite.
- <sup>7</sup> In xxiii. 27, Mebunnai.
- <sup>8</sup> In xxiii. 28, Zalmon.
- <sup>9</sup> In xxiii. 29, Hoteb.
- <sup>10</sup> In xxiii. 30, Jiddai.
- <sup>11</sup> In xxiii. 31, Ibiabon.
- <sup>12</sup> In xxiii. 32, Jashen.
- <sup>13</sup> In xxiii. 33, Shazar.
- <sup>14</sup> In xxiii. 34, Eliphelet the son of Ashabai.
- <sup>15</sup> In xxiii. 35, Paarasai the Arbite.
- <sup>16</sup> Heb. being yet shut up.
- 20 things did the three mighty men. And <sup>1</sup>Abihai, the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for he lifted up his spear against three hundred <sup>2</sup>and slew them, and had a name among the three.
- 21 <sup>3</sup>Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, and was made their captain: howbeit he attained not to the
- 22 first three. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two sons of Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the
- 23 midst of a pit in time of snow. And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew
- 24 him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty
- 25 men. Behold, he was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him over his <sup>4</sup>guard.
- 26 Also the mighty men of the armies; Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan
- 27 the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem; <sup>5</sup>Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the <sup>6</sup>Pelonite;
- 28 Ira the son of Ikkes the Tekoite. Abiezer the Anathothite; <sup>7</sup>Sibbecai the
- 30 Hushathite, <sup>8</sup>Ilai the Aholite; Maharai the Netophathite, <sup>9</sup>Heled the son of
- 31 Baanah the Netophathite; Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeath of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathon-
- 32 ite; <sup>10</sup>Hurai of the brooks of Gaash,
- 33 <sup>11</sup>Abiel the Arbathite; Aznaveth the Baharumite, Eliabha the Shaalbontite; the sons of <sup>12</sup>Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the
- 35 Hararite; Ahiam the son of <sup>13</sup>Sacar the Hararite, <sup>14</sup>Eliphal the son of
- 36 Ur; Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite; Hezro the Carmelite,
- 38 <sup>15</sup>Naarai the son of Ezbai; Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of
- 39 Hagri; Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Jo-
- 40 ab the son of Zeruiah; Ira the Ithrite, <sup>16</sup>I Gareb the Ithrite; Uriah the Hittite,
- 42 Zabab the son of Ahlai; Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the
- 43 Reubenites, and thirty with him; Hannan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat
- 44 the Mithnite; Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham
- 45 the Aroerite; Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite; Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshav-
- 47 ia, the sons of Elhaam, and Ithmah the Moabite; Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaites.
- 12 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, <sup>16</sup>while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men,
- 2 his helpers in war. They <sup>17</sup>were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow; they were of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.
- 3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmavoth; and Beracah, and Jehu the Anathothite; and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremial, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad
- 5 the Gederathite; Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite; Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azazel, and Joezer, and
- 7 Jashobeam, the Korahites; and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham
- 8 of Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David to the hold in the wilderness, mighty men of valour, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the
- 9 roes upon the mountains; Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the
- 10 third; Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth; Attai the sixth, Eliel the
- 12 seventh; Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth; Jeremiah the tenth, Mach-
- 14 bannai the eleventh. These of the sons of Gad were captains of the host: he that was least was <sup>18</sup>equal to an hundred,
- 15 and the greatest <sup>18</sup>to a thousand. These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the
- 16 east, and toward the west. And there came of the children of Benjamin and
- 17 Judah to the hold unto David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine adversaries, seeing there is no <sup>19</sup>wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look
- 18 thereon, and rebuke it. Then the spirit
- 20 came upon Amasai, who was chief of the <sup>21</sup>thirty, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the
- 19 band. Of Manasseh also there fell away some to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall away to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our
- 20 heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jedaiel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai,

<sup>17</sup> Or, drew the bow

<sup>13</sup> Or, over

<sup>19</sup> Or, violence

<sup>20</sup> Heb. clothed.  
<sup>21</sup> Another reading is, capt-ains.



1 See  
1 Sam.  
xxx. l.

captains of thousands that were of Manasseh. And they helped David against the band of rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. For from day to day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God. And these are the numbers of the heads of them that were armed for war, which came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord. The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. And Jehoiada was the leader of the house of Aaron, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept their allegiance to the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous men in their fathers' houses. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment. Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand; and that could order the battle array, and were not of double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand. And of the Danites that could set the battle in array, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. And of Asher, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, forty thousand. And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. All these, being men of war, that could order the battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had made preparation for them. Moreover they that were nigh unto them, even as far as Issachar and

2 Heb.  
kept the  
charge  
of the  
house.

Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, victual of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in Israel.

13 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader. And David said unto all the assembly of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and if it be of the Lord our God, let us send abroad every where unto our brethren that are left in all the land of Israel, with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we sought not unto it in the days of Saul. And all the assembly said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. So David assembled all Israel together, from Shihor the brook of Egypt even unto the entering in of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Balaiah, that is, to Kiriath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, the Lord that sitteth upon the cherubim, which is called by the Name. And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all their might: even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. And when they came unto the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put forth his hand to the ark: and there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the Lord had broken forth upon Uzza: and he called that place Perez-uzza, unto this day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me? So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months: and the Lord blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

14 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him an house. And David perceived that the Lord had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Israel's sake.

3 Heb.  
lands.  
4 Or, and  
with them  
to the  
priests  
and  
Levites  
which  
are &c.  
5 Or,  
pasture  
lands  
6 See  
2 Sam.  
vi. l. &c.

7 Or,  
dwelleth  
between  
8 Or,  
where  
the  
Name is  
called on

9 Or,  
score  
resting  
Or,  
thence  
it down

10 That  
is, The  
breast of  
Uzza.

11 See  
2 Sam.  
v. 11, &c.



3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters. And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, 5 Nathan, and Solomon; and Ibhar, and 6 Elishua, and Elpelet; and Nogah, and 7 Nepheg, and Japhia; and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, 9 and went out <sup>1</sup>against them. Now the Philistines had come and made a raid 10 in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God hath <sup>2</sup>broken mine enemies by mine hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore they called the name of that

12 place <sup>3</sup>Baal-perazim. And they left their gods there; and David gave commandment, and they were burned with

13 fire. And the Philistines yet again

14 made a raid in the valley. And David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Thou shalt not go up after them: turn away from them, and come upon them over against the <sup>4</sup>mulberry

15 trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone out before thee to smite the host

16 of the Philistines. And David did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from <sup>5</sup>Gibeon

17 even to Gezer. And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

18 And David made him houses in the city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a

2 tent. Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry

the ark of God, and to minister unto 3 him for ever. And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the

ark of the LORD unto its place, which 4 he had prepared for it. And David gathered together the sons of Aaron,

5 and the Levites: of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren

6 an hundred and twenty: of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his

7 brethren two hundred and twenty: of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thir-

8 ty: of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two

9 hundred: of the sons of Hebron; Eliel

the chief, and his brethren fourscore: 10 of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred

11 and twelve. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Am-

12 minadab, and said unto them, Ye are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring

up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, unto *the place* that I have pre-

13 pared for it. For because ye *bare it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we

sought him not according to the ordin- 14 ance. So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the

ark of the LORD, the God of Israel. 15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders

with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of

16 the LORD. And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting

up the voice with joy. So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari

their brethren, Ethan the son of Ku- 18 shaiah; and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben,

and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-

19 edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers. So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed, with cymbals of brass

20 to sound aloud; and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries set to

21 <sup>6</sup>Alamoth; and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azariah, with harps set

22 to <sup>7</sup>the Sheminit, to lead. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over <sup>8</sup>the song: he instructed about <sup>8</sup>the

23 song, because he was skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah were door-

24 keepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were door-

25 keepers for the ark. <sup>9</sup>So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the

26 house of Obed-edom with joy: and it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the coven-

ant of the LORD, that they sacrificed

1 Or, before

2 Or, broken forth upon mine enemies  
3 That is, The place of breakings forth.

4 Or, balsam trees

5 In 2 Sam. v. 25, Geba.

6 See Ps. xlv. title.

7 See Ps. vi. title.

8 Or, the carrying of the ark Heb. the lifting up.

9 See 2 Sam. vi. 12, &c.

27 seven bullocks and seven rams. And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of <sup>1</sup>the song *with the singers*; and David had upon him an ephod of linen. Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps. And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the Lord came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord. And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion <sup>2</sup>of flesh, and a cake of raisins.

4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the Lord, and to celebrate and to thank and praise the Lord, the God of Israel: Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, <sup>3</sup>Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obededom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and with harps; and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud; and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 Then on that day did David <sup>4</sup>first ordain to give thanks unto the Lord, by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 <sup>5</sup>O give thanks unto the Lord, call upon his name; Make known his doings among the peoples.

9 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him; <sup>6</sup>Talk ye of all his marvellous works. Glory ye in his holy name:

10 Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord.

11 Seek ye the Lord and his strength; Seek his face evermore.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

14 He is the Lord our God: His judgements are in all the earth.

15 Remember his covenant for ever, The word which he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *The covenant which he made with Abraham,*  
And his oath unto Isaac;  
17 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute,  
To Israel for an everlasting covenant:  
18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan.  
The <sup>7</sup>lot of your inheritance:  
19 When ye were but a few men in number;  
Yea, very few, and sojourners in it;  
20 And they went about from nation to nation,  
And from one kingdom to another people.  
21 He suffered no man to do them wrong;  
Yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes;  
22 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed ones,  
And do my prophets no harm.  
23 <sup>8</sup>Sing unto the Lord, all the earth;  
Shew forth his salvation from day to day.  
24 Declare his glory among the nations,  
His marvellous works among all the peoples.  
25 For great is the Lord, and highly to be praised:  
He also is to be feared above all gods.  
26 For all the gods of the peoples are <sup>9</sup>idols:  
But the Lord made the heavens.  
27 Honour and majesty are before him:  
Strength and gladness are in his place.  
28 Give unto the Lord, ye kindreds of the peoples,  
Give unto the Lord glory and strength.  
29 Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name:  
Bring an offering, and come before him:  
Worship the Lord <sup>10</sup>in the beauty of holiness.  
30 Tremble before him, all the earth:  
The world also is stablished that it cannot be moved.  
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;  
And let them say among the nations,  
The Lord reigneth.  
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof:  
Let the field exult, and all that is therein;  
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before the Lord,  
For he cometh to judge the earth.  
34 <sup>11</sup>O give thanks unto the Lord; for he is good:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
35 <sup>12</sup>And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation,

<sup>1</sup> Or, the carrying of the ark  
Heb. the lifting up.

<sup>2</sup> Or, of wine

<sup>3</sup> In ch. xv. 18, Jaaziel.

<sup>4</sup> Or, make it the chief work  
<sup>5</sup> See Ps. cv. 1-15.

<sup>6</sup> Or, Meditate

<sup>7</sup> Heb. cord, or, line.

<sup>8</sup> See Ps. cvii. 1, &c.

<sup>9</sup> Or, things of nought

<sup>10</sup> Or, in holy array

<sup>11</sup> See Ps. cvii. 1.

<sup>12</sup> See Ps. cv. 47, 48.

And gather us together and deliver us from the nations,

To give thanks unto thy holy name, And to triumph in thy praise.

36 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,

From everlasting even to everlasting.

And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required :

38 and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight ; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be

39 doorkeepers : and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place

40 that was at Gibeon, to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which

41 he commanded unto Israel ; and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for

42 ever ; and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and with instruments for <sup>1</sup>the songs of God : and the sons of Jeduthun to be 43 at the gate. And all the people departed every man to his house : and David returned to bless his house.

17 <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD dwelleth under curtains.

And Nathan said unto David,

Do all that is in thine heart ; for God is

3 with thee. And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came

4 to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in :

5 for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day ; but <sup>3</sup>have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.

6 In all places wherein I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar ?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>4</sup>sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be <sup>5</sup>prince over my

8 people Israel : and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee ; and I will make thee a name, like unto the name of the great ones that

9 are in the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more ; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the first,

10 and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel ; and I <sup>6</sup>will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover I tell thee that the LORD will

11 build thee an house. And it shall come to pass, when thy days be fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons ; and I will

12 establish his kingdom. He shall build me an house, and I will establish his

13 throne for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son : and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee :

14 but I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever : and his throne shall be established for ever.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD ; and he said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus

17 far ? And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God ; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree,

18 O LORD God. What can David say yet more unto thee concerning the honour which is done to thy servant ?

19 For thou knowest thy servant. O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make known all these

20 great things. O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have

21 heard with our ears. <sup>7</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people, which thou redeemedst out of

22 Egypt ? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever ; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 And now, O LORD, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast

24 spoken. <sup>8</sup>And let thy name be established and magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel : and the house of David thy servant is established be-

25 fore thee. For thou, O my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him an house : therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to

<sup>6</sup> Or, have subdued

<sup>7</sup> Or, And who is like thy people Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.

<sup>8</sup> Or, Yea, let it be established, and let thy name be magnified &c.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chr. xxv. 7 ; <sup>2</sup> Chr. vii. 6, xxix. 27.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Sam. vii.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. have been.

<sup>4</sup> Or, pasture  
<sup>5</sup> Or, leader



26 pray before thee. And now, O LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this 27 good thing unto thy servant: and now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD, hast blessed, and it is blessed for ever.

18 And after this <sup>1</sup>it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, and brought 3 presents. And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah <sup>2</sup>unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by 4 the river Euphrates. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of 5 them for an hundred chariots. And

when <sup>3</sup>the Syrians of <sup>4</sup>Damascus came to succour Hadarezer king of Zobah, David smote of <sup>3</sup>the Syrians two and 6 twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in <sup>4</sup>Syria of <sup>4</sup>Damascus; and <sup>5</sup>the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD <sup>5</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever

7 he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Tibbath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the 9 vessels of brass. And when Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten

all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah, 10 he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer had wars with Tou; and he had with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver

11 and brass. These also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and

12 from Amalek. Moreover <sup>6</sup>Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand.

13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD <sup>5</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

14 And David reigned over all Israel; and he executed judgement and justice 15 unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was <sup>7</sup>re-

16 corder. And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Shavsha was <sup>8</sup>scribe; 17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Peleth-

ites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

19 <sup>9</sup>And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in

2 his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to

3 comfort him. But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to over-

4 throw, and to spy out the land? So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent 5 them away. Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards

6 be grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Aram-maacah,

7 and out of Zobah. So they hired them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities,

8 and came to battle. And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the 9 host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings that were come

10 were by themselves in the field. Now when Joab saw that <sup>10</sup>the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he committed into the hand of <sup>6</sup>Abishai his brother, and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that

14 which seemeth him good. So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered

<sup>9</sup> See 2 Sam. x.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Sam. viii.

<sup>2</sup> Or, by

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Aram.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Damascus.

<sup>5</sup> Or, saved David

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Abishai.

<sup>7</sup> Or, chron. icler

<sup>8</sup> Or, secretary

<sup>10</sup> Heb. the face of the battle was against.

into the city. Then Joab came to Jeru-  
16 salem. And when the Syrians saw that  
they were put to the worse before Israel,  
they sent messengers, and drew forth  
the Syrians that were beyond the River,  
with Shophach the captain of the  
17 host of Hadarezer at their head. And  
it was told David; and he gathered all  
Israel together, and passed over Jordan,  
and came upon them, and set the  
battle in array against them. So when  
David had put the battle in array  
against the Syrians, they fought with  
18 him. And the Syrians fled before Israel;  
and David slew of the Syrians *the men*  
*of seven thousand chariots*, and forty  
thousand footmen, and killed Shophach  
19 the captain of the host. And when the  
servants of Hadarezer saw that they  
were put to the worse before Israel, they  
made peace with David, and served  
him: neither would the Syrians help  
the children of Ammon any more.

20 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, at the time of  
the return of the year, at the time when  
kings go out to battle, that Joab led  
forth the power of the army, and wasted  
the country of the children of Ammon,  
and came and besieged Rabbah. But  
David tarried at Jerusalem. And <sup>2</sup>Joab  
2 smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. <sup>3</sup>And  
David took the crown of <sup>4</sup>their king  
from off his head, and found it to weigh  
a talent of gold, and there were precious  
stones in it; and it was set upon Da-  
vid's head: and he brought forth the  
3 spoil of the city, exceeding much. And  
he brought forth the people that were  
therein, and cut *them* with saws, and  
with harrows of iron, and with axes.  
And thus did David unto all the cities of  
the children of Ammon. And David and  
all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass after this, that  
there arose war at <sup>6</sup>Gezer with the  
Philistines: then Sibbecai the Hush-  
athite slew Sippai, of the sons of the  
5 <sup>7</sup>giant; and they were subdued. And  
there was again war with the Philis-  
tines; and Elhanan the son of Jair  
slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the  
Gittite, the staff of whose spear was  
6 like a weaver's beam. And there was  
again war at Gath, where was a man  
of great stature, whose fingers and  
toes were four and twenty, six on *each*  
*hand*, and six on *each foot*; and he also  
7 was born unto the <sup>8</sup>giant. And when  
he <sup>9</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan the son  
of Shimea David's brother slew him.  
8 These were born unto the <sup>8</sup>giant in  
Gath; and they fell by the hand of  
David, and by the hand of his servants.

21 <sup>10</sup>And <sup>11</sup>Satan stood up against Israel,  
and moved David to number Israel.  
2 And David said to Joab and to the  
princes of the people, Go, number  
Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan;  
and bring me word, that I may know

3 the sum of them. And Joab said, The  
LORD make his people an hundred times  
so many more as they be: but, my  
lord the king, are they not all my lord's  
servants? why doth my lord require  
this thing? why will he be a cause of  
4 guilt unto Israel? Nevertheless the  
king's word prevailed against Joab.  
Wherefore Joab departed, and went  
throughout all Israel, and came to  
5 Jerusalem. And Joab gave up the  
sum of the numbering of the people un-  
to David. And all they of Israel were  
a thousand thousand and an hundred  
thousand men that drew sword: and  
Judah was four hundred threescore and  
ten thousand men that drew sword.  
6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not  
among them: for the king's word was  
7 abominable to Joab. And God was  
displeased with this thing; therefore  
8 he smote Israel. And David said unto  
God, I have sinned greatly, in that I  
have done this thing: but now, put  
away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy  
servant; for I have done very foolishly.  
9 And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's  
10 seer, saying, Go and speak unto Da-  
vid, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I  
<sup>12</sup>offer thee three things; choose thee  
one of them, that I may do it unto thee.  
11 So Gad came to David, and said unto  
him, Thus saith the LORD, Take which  
12 thou wilt; either three years of famine;  
or three months to be consumed before  
thy foes, while that the sword of thine  
enemies overtaketh thee; or else three  
days the sword of the LORD, <sup>13</sup>even  
pestilence in the land, and the angel  
of the LORD destroying throughout all  
the coasts of Israel. Now therefore  
consider what answer I shall return  
13 to him that sent me. And David said  
unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me  
fall now into the hand of the LORD; for  
very <sup>14</sup>great are his mercies: and let  
14 me not fall into the hand of man. So  
the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel:  
and there fell of Israel seventy thou-  
15 sand men. And God sent an angel  
unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as  
he was about to destroy, the LORD be-  
held, and he repented him of the evil,  
and said to the destroying angel, It is  
enough; now stay thine hand. And the  
angel of the LORD stood by the thresh-  
16 ing-floor of <sup>15</sup>Ornan the Jebusite. And  
David lifted up his eyes, and saw the  
angel of the LORD stand between the  
earth and the heaven, having a drawn  
sword in his hand stretched out over  
Jerusalem. Then David and the elders,  
clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their  
17 faces. And David said unto God, Is  
it not I that commanded the people to  
be numbered? even I it is that have  
sinned and done very wickedly; but  
these sheep, what have they done?  
let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD

<sup>1</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
xii. 1.

<sup>2</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
xii. 26.  
<sup>3</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
xii. 30, 31.  
<sup>4</sup> Or,  
Malcam.  
See  
Zeph.  
i. 3.

<sup>5</sup> See  
Sam.  
xii. 18—  
22.

<sup>6</sup> In  
<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
xii. 18,  
Gob.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
Rapha.  
Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
giant.  
Heb.  
Rapha-  
im.

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
Rapha.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, re-  
proach-  
ed.

<sup>10</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
xiv. 1,  
&c.  
<sup>11</sup> Or,  
an al-  
tervatory

<sup>12</sup> Heb.  
stretch  
out unto.

<sup>13</sup> O.,  
and

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
man.

<sup>15</sup> In  
<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
xiv. 16,  
&c.,  
Ara-  
mah.



my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of

19 Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he

20 spake in the name of the LORD. And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was thresh-

21 ing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his face

22 to the ground. Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build thereon an altar unto the LORD: for the full price shalt thou give it me: that the plague may be stayed from the

23 people. And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal

24 offering; I give it all. And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer a burnt offering without cost.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt

27 offering. And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite,

29 then he sacrificed there. For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in

30 the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the

22 sword of the angel of the LORD. Then David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house

3 of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and

4 brass in abundance without weight; and cedar trees without number: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought

5 cedar trees in abundance to David. And

David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be build for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house

7 for the LORD, the God of Israel. And David said to Solomon<sup>1</sup> his son. As for me, it was in my heart to build an house unto the name of the LORD my

8 God. But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight:

9 behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be

2 Solomon, and I will give peace and

10 quietness unto Israel in his days: he shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for

11 ever. Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he

12 hath spoken concerning thee. Only the LORD give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes and the judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither be

14 dismayed. Now, behold, in my 3 afflic- tion I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that are

16 cunning in any manner of work; of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number; arise and be

17 doing, and the LORD be with thee. David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath delivered the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the

19 LORD, and before his people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek after the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the

<sup>1</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
My son,  
as, for  
me &c.

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
Peace-  
ful.

<sup>3</sup> Or, low  
estate



covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

23 Now David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel. And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. And the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. Of these, twenty and four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand were officers and judges: and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, said David, to praise therewith. And David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Of the Gershonites; <sup>2</sup>Ladan and Shimei. The sons of Ladan; Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three. The sons of Shimei; Shelomoth, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' houses of Ladan. And the sons of Shimei; Jahath, <sup>3</sup>Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning. The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, <sup>4</sup>that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, for ever. But as for Moses the man of God, his sons were fifteen among the tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses; Gershom and Eliezer. The sons of Gershom; <sup>5</sup>Shebuel the chief. And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. The sons of Izhar; <sup>6</sup>Shelomith the chief. The sons of Hebron; Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel; Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second. The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar and Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them to wife. The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' houses of those of them that were counted, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from 25 twenty years old and upward. For Da-

vid said, The LORD, the God of Israel, hath given rest unto his people; and he dwelleth in Jerusalem for ever: and also the Levites shall no more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels of it for the service thereof. For <sup>7</sup>by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and upward. For <sup>8</sup>their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of God; for the shewbread also, and for the fine flour for a meal offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is soaked, and for all manner of measure and size; and to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even; and to offer all burnt offerings unto the LORD, in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before the LORD: and that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

24 And the courses of the sons of Aaron were these. The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. <sup>9</sup>And David with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites: one fathers' house being taken for Eleazar, and <sup>10</sup>one taken for Ithamar. Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah; the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin; the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah; the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah; the eleventh to Eliashib,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. divisions.

<sup>2</sup> In ch. vi. 17, Libni.

<sup>3</sup> In ver. 11, Zizah.

<sup>4</sup> Or, to sanctify as most holy him &c.

<sup>5</sup> In ch. xxiv. 21, Shubael.

<sup>6</sup> In ch. xxiv. 22, Shelomoth.

<sup>7</sup> Or, in the last acts  
<sup>8</sup> Heb. their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron. See Nels. xi. 24.

<sup>9</sup> Or, And David divided them, even Zadok &c.

<sup>10</sup> The Hebrew text has, taken, taken.

13 the twelfth to Jakim; the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeah; 14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to 15 Immer; the seventeenth to Hezir, the 16 eighteenth to Happizzet; the nineteenth to Pethaliah, the twentieth to Jehez- 17 kel; the one and twentieth to Jachin. 18 the two and twentieth to Gamul; the 19 three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four 20 and twentieth to Maaziah. This was the ordering of them in their service, to come into the house of the LORD according to the ordinance given unto them by the hand of Aaron their father, as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, <sup>1</sup>Shubael; of 21 the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. Of Rehahiah: of the sons of Rehahiah, Isshiah 22 the chief. Of the Izharites, <sup>2</sup>Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Ja- 23 hath. And the sons <sup>3</sup>of Hebron; Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel 24 the third, Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of 25 Micah, Shamir. The brother of Micah, Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah, Zechar- 26 iah. The sons of Merari; Mahli and 27 Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. The sons of Merari; of Jaaziah, Beno, and 28 Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ithri. Of Mah- 29 li; Eleazar, who had no sons. Of Kish; 30 the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel. And the sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses.

31 These likewise cast lots even as their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites; the fathers' houses of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

25 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of them that did the work according to their service 2 was: of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and <sup>4</sup>Asarelah, the sons of Asaph; under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied <sup>5</sup>after the order 3 of the king. Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and <sup>6</sup>Zeri, and Jeshaiash, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, <sup>6</sup>six; under the hands of their father Jeduthun with the harp, who prophesied in 4 giving thanks and praising the LORD. Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, <sup>8</sup>Uzziel, <sup>9</sup>Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, 5 Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth: all these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons

6 and three daughters. All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God; <sup>10</sup>Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the order of 7 the king. And the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in singing unto the LORD, even all that were skilful, was two hundred fourscore and eight. And they cast lots <sup>11</sup>for their charges, all alike, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the 9 scholar. Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons 10 were twelve: the third to Zaccur, his 11 sons and his brethren, twelve: the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 12 the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his 13 brethren, twelve: the sixth to Bukkiah, 14 his sons and his brethren, twelve: the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and 15 his brethren, twelve: the eighth to Jeshaiash, his sons and his brethren, 16 twelve: the ninth to Mattaniah, his 17 sons and his brethren, twelve: the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brethren, 18 twelve: the eleventh to Azarel, his sons 19 and his brethren, twelve: the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, 20 twelve: for the thirteenth, Shubael, 21 his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and 22 his brethren, twelve: for the fifteenth to Jerimoth, his sons and his brethren, 23 twelve: for the sixteenth to Hananiah, 24 his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his 25 sons and his brethren, twelve: for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his 26 brethren, twelve: for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, 27 twelve: for the twentieth to Eliathah, 28 his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the one and twentieth to Hothir, his 29 sons and his brethren, twelve: for the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons 30 and his brethren, twelve: for the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, his sons 31 and his brethren, twelve: for the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

26 For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites; <sup>12</sup>Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of <sup>13</sup>Asaph. 2 And Meshelemiah had sons; Zechariah the firstborn, Jediel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth; 3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, 4 Eliehoenai the seventh. And Obbededom had sons; Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Neth- 5 anel the fifth; Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Penullethai the eighth: 6 for God blessed him. Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled over the house of their father: for they

10 Or, after the order of the king, even Asaph &c.

11 Or, ward against war, as well &c.

1 In ver. 20, Shubael.

2 In ver. 22, Shelomoth. 3 In ver. 23, Hebron. 4 In ver. 24, Uzziel.

6 In ver. 14, Zaccur.

7 In ver. 15, Hothir.

8 In ver. 16, Shebuel.

9 In ver. 17, Shebuel.

10 In ver. 18, Shebuel.

12 In ver. 14, Meshelemiah.

13 In ver. 15, Asaph.



7 were mighty men of valour. The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah. 8 All these were of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service; threescore and two of Obed-edom. And Meshelemiah had sons and 10 brethren, valiant men, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Shimri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father 11 made him chief;) Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were 12 thirteen. Of these were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having <sup>1</sup> charges like as their brethren, to minister in the house of the LORD. 13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' 14 houses, for every gate. And the lot eastward fell to <sup>2</sup> Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a discreet counselor, they cast lots; and his lot came out 15 northward To Obed-edom southward; 16 and to his sons the storehouse. To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of <sup>3</sup> Shallecheth, at the causeway that 17 goeth up, ward against ward. Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the store- 18 house two and two. For <sup>4</sup> Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at 19 <sup>4</sup> Parbar. These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of Merari. 20 <sup>5</sup> And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the <sup>6</sup> dedicated 21 things. The sons of <sup>7</sup> Ladan; the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' <sup>8</sup> houses belonging to Ladan the Gershonite; 22 <sup>8</sup> Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures 23 of the house of the LORD. Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebron- 24 ites, of the Uzzielites: and Shebuel the son of Gershon, the son of Moses, was 25 ruler over the treasures. And his brethren; of Eliezer <sup>9</sup> Rehobiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelo- 26 moth his son. This Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' <sup>10</sup> houses, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the 27 host, had dedicated. <sup>11</sup> Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to re- 28 pair the house of the LORD. And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of <sup>12</sup> Shelomoth,

29 and of his brethren. Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for of- 30 ficers and judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel beyond Jordan westward; for all the business of the LORD, and for the service of the 31 king. Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even of the Hebronites, ac- cording to their generations by fathers' <sup>13</sup> houses. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men 32 of valour at Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, were two thou- sand and seven hundred, heads of fa- thers' <sup>14</sup> houses, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of the Ma- nassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king. 27 Now the children of Israel after their number; *to wit*, the heads of fathers' <sup>15</sup> houses and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course 2 were twenty and four thousand. Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thou- 3 sand. *He was* of the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the host 4 for the first month. And over the course of the second month was Do- dai the Aholite, and his course; and Mikloth the ruler: and in his course 5 were twenty and four thousand. The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoia- da the <sup>16</sup> priest, chief: and in his course 6 were twenty and four thousand. This is that Benaiah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty: and of his course was Ammizabad his 7 son. The fourth <sup>17</sup> captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thou- 8 sand. The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shammuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four 9 thousand. The sixth <sup>18</sup> captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite: and in his course were 10 twenty and four thousand. The seventh <sup>19</sup> captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twen- 11 ty and four thousand. The eighth <sup>20</sup> captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerah- ites: and in his course were twenty 12 and four thousand. The ninth <sup>21</sup> captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *wards over against their brethren*

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 1. *Me- shelem- iah.*

<sup>3</sup> That is, *causing forth.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the Precinct*

<sup>5</sup> Accord- ing to the Sept. *And the Levites their brethren were over* &c.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *holy things.*

<sup>7</sup> In ch. vi. 17. *Libni.*

<sup>8</sup> In ch. xxiii. 8. *Jehiel.*

<sup>9</sup> Heb. *Out of the bat- tles and the spoil.*

<sup>10</sup> Heb. *Shelo- moth.*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *chief minister* See 2 Sam. viii. 18.



Anathothite, of the Benjaminites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The tenth captain for the tenth month was Mahath the Netophathite, of the Benjaminites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Barnai the Geraathite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heliak the Netophathite, of Benjamin: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16 Furthermore were the tribes of Israel, of the Benjaminites was Eliezer the son of Baithai the ruler; of the Simeonites, 17 Shaphanah the son of Maathai of Levi, Husadai the son of Kemuel, of Aaron. 18 Ishai: of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David, of Issachar, 19 the son of Michael, of Gad, Issamiah the son of Obedai, of Naphtali, Jeremiah the son of Azbaki, of the children of Ephraim, Hachai the son of Amasai, of the half tribe of Manasseh, 20 Iddai the son of Gedeon, of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, 21 Jemai, Jemai the son of Ahoi, of Dan, Amiel the son of Issachar. These were the captains of the tribes. 22 of Israel. But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the Lord had sworn, and there came wrath for this upon Israel, neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of King David.

23 And over the king's treasures was Amasai the son of Adai, and over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jonathan the son of Uziah: and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Eli the son of Chelub. 25 and over the vineyards was Shimon the Ramathite: and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was 26 Zabai the Shimonite, and over the olive trees and the spice trees that were in the land was Iddi-barnai the Gederite: and over the valleys of 27 oil was Jaasi: and over the herds that fed in Shimon was Shimon the Shimonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphan the son of Azbaki: and over the fowls was Eli the Ramathite: and over the asses was 28 Ishmaiah the Meronathite, and over the flocks was Jaasi the Hagrite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was King David's.

29 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a man of understanding, and a scribe: and Jehoi the son of

Hochmoni was with the king's sons. And Ishobabai was the king's counsellor: and Husai the Archite was the king's friend: and after Ishobabai was Jehoshai the son of Benaiah, and Abiezer: and the captain of the king's host was Joab.

28 And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that served the king by course, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the officers, and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valour, unto Jerusalem. Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear ye, my brethren, and my people: as for me, it was in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and for the footstool of our God: and I had made ready for the building, but the Lord said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood.

4 Now will the Lord, the God of Israel, choose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen David to be prince, and in the house of Judah, the house of my father: and among the sons of my father he hath chosen me to be king over all Israel: and of all my sons, for the Lord hath given me many sons, he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over 6 Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

7 And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day. Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the Lord, and in the audience of our ears, observe and seek out all the commandments of the Lord your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your 9 children after you for ever. And then, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee: but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now: for the Lord hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it. 11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch of the temple, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of

the army  
of the  
servants

of the  
house

10-12,  
14-16,  
20-22

10-12,  
14-16,  
20-22

10-12,  
14-16,  
20-22

the upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat: and the pattern of all that he had <sup>2</sup>by the spirit, for the courts of the house of the Lord, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasures of the house of God, and for the treasures of the dedicated things: also for the courses of the priests, and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the Lord, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the Lord: of gold by weight for the vessels of gold, for all vessels of every kind of service: of silver for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service: by weight also for the candlesticks of gold, and for the lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver, <sup>5</sup>silver by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick: and the gold by weight for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver: and the dishes, hooks, and the basins, and the cups, of pure gold: and for the golden bowls, by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl: and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight: and gold for the pattern of the cherub, <sup>8</sup>over the cherubim, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the Lord. All this, <sup>10</sup>said David, <sup>11</sup>have I been made to understand in writing from the hand of the Lord, even all the works of this pattern. And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the Lord God, even my God, is with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of the Lord be finished. And behold, there are the courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God: and there shall be with thee in all manner of work every willing man that hath skill, for any manner of service: also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

29 And David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the Lord God. Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the things of gold, and the silver for the things of silver, and the brass for the things of brass, the iron for the things of iron, and wood for the things of wood: <sup>15</sup>onyx stones, and stones to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of divers colours, and all manner

of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. Moreover also, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold and silver, I give it unto the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house: <sup>20</sup>even three thousand talents of gold of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses within: <sup>25</sup>5 of gold for the things of gold, and of silver for the things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. Who then offereth willingly <sup>30</sup>to consecrate himself this day <sup>35</sup>unto the Lord? Then the princes of the fathers' house, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered <sup>40</sup>willingly; and they gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents. And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the Lord, under the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

3 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to the Lord: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy. Wherefore David blessed the Lord before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, O Lord, the God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine: thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou rulest over all: and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. Now therefore, <sup>45</sup>our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

46 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no abiding. O Lord our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own. I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. house, or in court spirit

<sup>10</sup> Or, the Lord made the, under-manifest in writing by his hand, upon the, even so.

<sup>15</sup> Or, beryl

<sup>1</sup> Heb. to all the house

<sup>1</sup> Heb. remove strength  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. of thine own  
<sup>3</sup> Heb. have

<sup>1</sup> Heb. have

which are present here, to offer will-  
18 ingly unto thee. O LORD, the God of  
Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our  
fathers, keep this for ever in the im-  
agination of the thoughts of the heart  
of thy people, and <sup>1</sup>prepare their heart  
19 unto thee; and give unto Solomon my  
son a perfect heart, to keep thy com-  
mandments, thy testimonies, and thy  
statutes, and to do all these things, and  
to build the palace, for the which I  
20 have made provision. And David said  
to all the congregation, Now bless the  
LORD your God. And all the congreg-  
ation blessed the LORD, the God of  
their fathers, and bowed down their  
heads, and worshipped the LORD, and  
21 the king. And they sacrificed sacrifices  
unto the LORD, and offered burnt offer-  
ings unto the LORD, on the morrow after  
that day, even a thousand bullocks, a  
thousand rams, and a thousand lambs,  
with their drink offerings, and sacri-  
22 fices in abundance for all Israel; and did  
eat and drink before the LORD on that  
day with great gladness. And they made  
Solomon the son of David king the  
second time, and anointed him unto the  
LORD to be <sup>2</sup>prince, and Zadok to be

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
establish

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
leader

23 priest. Then Solomon sat on the throne  
of the LORD as king instead of David  
his father, and prospered; and all Is-  
24 rael obeyed him. And all the princes,  
and the mighty men, and all the sons  
likewise of king David, <sup>3</sup>submitted  
25 themselves unto Solomon the king. And  
the LORD magnified Solomon exceed-  
ingly in the sight of all Israel, and be-  
stowed upon him such royal majesty  
as had not been on any king before  
him in Israel.  
26 Now David the son of Jesse reigned  
27 over all Israel. <sup>4</sup>And the time that  
he reigned over Israel was forty years;  
seven years reigned he in Hebron, and  
thirty and three years reigned he in  
28 Jerusalem. And he died in a good old  
age, full of days, riches, and honour:  
and Solomon his son reigned in his  
29 stead. Now the acts of David the  
king, first and last, behold, they are  
written in the <sup>5</sup>history of Samuel the  
seer, and in the <sup>6</sup>history of Nathan the  
prophet, and in the <sup>7</sup>history of Gad the  
30 seer; with all his reign and his might,  
and the times that went over him, and  
over Israel, and over all the kingdoms  
of the countries.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
gave the  
hand  
unto  
Solomon

<sup>4</sup> See  
2 Sam.  
v. 4, 5.  
<sup>1</sup> Kings  
ii. 11.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
records.

## THE SECOND BOOK

OF

# THE CHRONICLES.

1 AND Solomon the son of David was  
strengthened in his kingdom, and the  
LORD his God was with him, and mag-  
2 nified him exceedingly. And Solomon  
spoke unto all Israel, to the captains of  
thousands and of hundreds, and to the  
judges, and to every prince in all Israel,  
3 the heads of the fathers' houses. So  
Solomon, and all the congregation with  
him, went to the high place that was at  
Gibeon; for there was the tent of meet-  
ing of God, which Moses the servant  
of the LORD had made in the wilder-  
4 ness. But the ark of God had David  
brought up from Kiriath-jearim to the  
place that David had prepared for it:  
for he had pitched a tent for it at Je-  
5 rusalem. Moreover the brasen altar,  
that Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of  
Hur, had made, <sup>1</sup>was there before the  
tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon  
and the congregation sought unto it.  
6 And Solomon <sup>2</sup>went up thither to the  
brasen altar before the LORD, which  
was at the tent of meeting, and offered  
a thousand burnt offerings upon it.  
7 <sup>3</sup>In that night did God appear unto  
Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what  
8 I shall give thee. And Solomon said

<sup>1</sup> Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read, he  
had put  
<sup>2</sup> Or,  
offered  
there,  
upon...  
you, he  
offered  
<sup>3</sup> See  
1 Kings  
iii. 5, &c.

unto God, Thou hast shewed great  
kindness unto David my father, and  
9 hast made me king in his stead. Now,  
O LORD God, let thy promise unto  
David my father be established: for  
thou hast made me king over a people  
like the dust of the earth in multitude.  
10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge,  
that I may go out and come in before  
this people: for who can judge this  
11 thy people, that is so great? And  
God said to Solomon, Because this  
was in thine heart, and thou hast not  
asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor  
the life of them that hate thee, neither  
yet hast asked long life; but hast  
asked wisdom and knowledge for thy-  
self, that thou mayest judge my people,  
over whom I have made thee king:  
12 wisdom and knowledge is granted unto  
thee; and I will give thee riches, and  
wealth, and honour, such as none of  
the kings have had that have been be-  
fore thee, neither shall there any after  
13 thee have the like. So Solomon <sup>4</sup>came  
from his journey to the high place that  
was at Gibeon, from before the tent  
of meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he  
reigned over Israel.

<sup>4</sup> The  
Sept.  
and  
Vulgate  
have,  
came  
from  
the high  
place.



<sup>1</sup> See  
1 Kings  
x. 26-29.

14 <sup>1</sup>And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at 15 Jerusalem. And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for 16 abundance. And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; the king's merchants received them in 17 droves, each drove at a price. And they fetched up, and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

[Ch. i. 19  
in Heb.]

[Ch. ii. 1  
in Heb.]

2 Now Solomon purposed to build an house for the name of the LORD, and 2 an house for his kingdom. And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand 3 and six hundred to oversee them. And Solomon sent to <sup>2</sup>Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell 4 therein, *even so deal with me*. Behold, I build an house for the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel.

<sup>2</sup> In  
1 Kings  
v. 1.  
*Hiram.*

5 And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods. 6 But who <sup>3</sup>is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn incense before him?

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*retain-  
eth  
strength.*

7 Now therefore send me a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave *all manner* of gravings, to be with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom 8 David my father did provide. Send me also cedar trees, <sup>4</sup>fir trees, and <sup>5</sup>algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
*cypress*  
<sup>5</sup> In  
1 Kings  
x. 11,  
*almug*  
*trees.*

9 shall be with thy servants, even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall 10 be wonderful great. And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand <sup>6</sup>measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand <sup>6</sup>measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thou-

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
*cort.*

11 sand baths of oil. Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD loveth his people, he hath 12 made these king over them. Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, that should build an house for the LORD, and an house for 13 his kingdom. And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understand- 14 ing, <sup>7</sup>of Hiram my father's, <sup>8</sup>the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device: that there may be a place appointed unto him with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David 15 thy father. Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him 16 send unto his servants: and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to <sup>9</sup>Joppa; and thou 17 shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. 18 <sup>10</sup>And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
*even Hiram my father*  
See ch.  
iv. 16.

<sup>8</sup> See  
1 Kings  
vii. 14.

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
*Japho.*

<sup>10</sup> See  
ver. 2.

3 <sup>11</sup>Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, <sup>12</sup>which he made ready <sup>13</sup>in the place that David had appointed, in the threshing-floor of <sup>2</sup><sup>14</sup>Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. 3 Now <sup>15</sup>these are the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

<sup>11</sup> See  
1 Kings  
vi. 1, &c.

<sup>12</sup> The  
Sept. and  
Vulgate  
have,  
*in the place which David had prepared, in the threshing-floor*  
&c.

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
*in the place of David.*

<sup>14</sup> In  
2 Sam.  
xxiv. 16,  
&c.  
*Arctun.*

4 And the porch that was before the house, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 5 And the greater house he ciled with <sup>4</sup>fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon palm trees 6 and chains. And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and 7 the gold was gold of Parvaim. He over-

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
*these are the things wherewith Solomon was instructed*  
for &c.

laid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and 8graved cherubim on the walls. And he made the most holy house; the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper 10chambers with gold. And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image work; and they overlaid them 11with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was *like-wise* five cubits, reaching to the wing 12of the other cherub. And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub. 13The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their 14faces were <sup>1</sup>toward the house. And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought 15cherubim thereon. <sup>2</sup>Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them 16was five cubits. And he made chains in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars; and he made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on 17the chains. <sup>3</sup>And he set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand <sup>4</sup>Jachin, and the name of that 4on the left <sup>5</sup>Boaz. Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the 2height thereof. <sup>6</sup>Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. 3And under it was the similitude of 7oxen, which did compass it round about, <sup>8</sup>for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The <sup>7</sup>oxen were in two 4rows, cast when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were 5inward. And it was an handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received and held three thou-

6sand baths. He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt offering they washed in them: but the sea was for 7the priests to wash in. And he made the ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the 8right hand, and five on the left. He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an 9hundred basons of gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them 10with brass. And he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south. And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of God: the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two chapters which were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapters that 13were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were <sup>9</sup>upon the 14pillars. He made also the bases, and the lavers made he upon the bases; 15one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. 16The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all the vessels thereof, did <sup>10</sup>Hiram his father make for king Solomon for the house of the LORD 17of bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah. 18<sup>11</sup>Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass <sup>12</sup>could not be found out. 19And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon was 20the shewbread; and the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, 22of gold, and that perfect gold; and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, to 5wit, of the temple, were of gold. Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated: even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasures of the house of God. 2 <sup>13</sup>Then Solomon assembled the

<sup>1</sup> Or, inward

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Kings vii. 15, &c.

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings vii. 21.

<sup>4</sup> That is, He shall establish.

<sup>5</sup> That is, perhaps, In it is strength.

<sup>6</sup> See 1 Kings vii. 23, &c.

<sup>7</sup> In 1 Kings vii. 24, knobs.

<sup>8</sup> Or, ten in a cubit

<sup>9</sup> Heb. upon the face of the pillars.

<sup>10</sup> See ch. ii. 13.

<sup>11</sup> See 1 Kings vii. 47.

<sup>12</sup> Or, was not searched out

<sup>13</sup> See 1 Kings viii. 1, &c.



elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' houses of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

3 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king at the feast, which was *in* the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; these did the priests the Levites bring up. And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim.

8 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And <sup>1</sup>the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without: 10 and there it is, unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *there* at Horeb, <sup>2</sup>when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came 11 out of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were present had sanctified themselves, and 12 did not keep their courses; also the Levites which were the singers, all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding 13 with trumpets:) it came even to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments <sup>3</sup>of music, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the 14 house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

6 <sup>4</sup>Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick 2 darkness. But I have built thee an house of habitation, and a place for 3 thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the con-

gregation of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his 5 hands fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be <sup>5</sup>prince 6 over my people Israel: but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be 7 over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD, the 8 God of Israel. But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in 9 thine heart: nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

11 And there have I set the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with the children of Israel.

12 And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth 13 his hands: (for Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his 14 hands toward heaven:) and he said, O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in the heaven, or in the earth; who keepest covenant and mercy <sup>6</sup>with thy servants, that walk before 15 thee with all their heart: who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is 16 this day. Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, <sup>7</sup>There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my law as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house 19 which I have builded! Yet have thou

<sup>1</sup> Or, they draw out the staves, so that &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, where

<sup>3</sup> Or, for song

<sup>4</sup> See 1 Kings viii. 12, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, loud

<sup>6</sup> Or, for

<sup>7</sup> Heb. There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.



respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth  
 20 before thee: that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward  
 21 this place. And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven;  
 22 and when thou hearest, forgive. <sup>1</sup>If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come and swear before  
 23 thine altar in this house: then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him  
 24 according to his righteousness. And if thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in  
 25 this house: then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their  
 26 fathers. When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>2</sup>when thou <sup>3</sup>dost  
 27 afflict them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, <sup>2</sup>when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy  
 28 people for an inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their <sup>4</sup>cities; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness  
 29 there be; what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands  
 30 toward this house: then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men;)  
 31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.  
 32 Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand,

and thy stretched out arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house:  
 33 then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>5</sup>this house which  
 34 I have built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have  
 35 built for thy name: then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>6</sup>cause.  
 36 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that <sup>7</sup>they carry them away captive unto a land far off or  
 37 near; yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely,  
 38 and have dealt wickedly; if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I  
 39 have built for thy name: then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their <sup>6</sup>cause; and forgive thy people which have sinned  
 40 against thee. Now, O my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent, unto the prayer  
 41 that is made in this place. <sup>8</sup>Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice  
 42 in <sup>9</sup>goodness. O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the <sup>10</sup>mercies of David thy servant.  
 7 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the  
 2 LORD filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD  
 3 filled the LORD's house. And all the children of Israel looked on, when the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD was upon the house; and they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and gave thanks unto the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his  
 4 mercy endureth for ever. <sup>11</sup>Then the

<sup>1</sup> Or, Where-  
soever  
a man  
shall sin

<sup>2</sup> Or, because  
<sup>3</sup> Or, an-  
swereat

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
gates.

<sup>5</sup> Or, thy  
name is  
called  
upon  
this  
house &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
right

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
they that  
take  
them  
captive  
carry  
them  
away.

<sup>8</sup> See Ps.  
cxxxii.  
8, 9.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
good

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
good  
deeds  
See ch.  
xxxii. 32.

<sup>11</sup> See  
1 Kings  
viii. 62, 63.

king and all the people offered sacrifice  
5 before the LORD. And king Solomon  
offered a sacrifice of twenty and two  
thousand oxen, and an hundred and  
twenty thousand sheep. So the king  
and all the people dedicated the house  
6 of God. And the priests stood, accord-  
ing to their offices; the Levites also  
with instruments <sup>1</sup> of music of the  
LORD, which David the king had made  
to give thanks unto the LORD, for his  
mercy *endureth* for ever, when David  
praised by their ministry: and the  
priests sounded trumpets before them;  
7 and all Israel stood. <sup>2</sup> Moreover Solo-  
mon hallowed the middle of the court  
that was before the house of the LORD;  
for there he offered the burnt offerings,  
and the fat of the peace offerings: be-  
cause the brasen altar which Solomon  
had made was not able to receive the  
burnt offering, and the meal offering,  
8 and the fat. So Solomon held the feast  
at that time seven days, and all Israel  
with him, a very great congregation,  
from the entering in of Hamath unto  
9 the brook of Egypt. And on the eighth  
day they held a <sup>3</sup>solemn assembly: for  
they kept the dedication of the altar  
seven days, and the feast seven days.  
10 And on the three and twentieth day of  
the seventh month he sent the people  
away unto their tents, joyful and glad  
of heart for the goodness that the  
LORD had shewed unto David, and to  
Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 <sup>4</sup> Thus Solomon finished the house of  
the LORD, and the king's house: and  
all that came into Solomon's heart to  
make in the house of the LORD, and  
in his own house, he prosperously  
12 effected. And the LORD appeared to  
Solomon by night, and said unto him,  
I have heard thy prayer, and have  
chosen this place to myself for an  
13 house of sacrifice. If I shut up heaven  
that there be no rain, or if I com-  
mand the locust to devour the land, or  
if I send pestilence among my people;  
14 if my people, <sup>5</sup> which are called by  
my name, shall humble themselves,  
and pray, and seek my face, and turn  
from their wicked ways; then will I  
hear from heaven, and will forgive  
their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and  
mine ears attent, unto the prayer that  
16 is made in this place. For now have I  
chosen and hallowed this house, that  
my name may be there for ever: and  
mine eyes and mine heart shall be there  
17 perpetually. And as for thee, if thou  
wilt walk before me as David thy fa-  
ther walked, and do according to all  
that I have commanded thee, and wilt  
keep my statutes and my judgements;  
18 then I will establish the throne of thy  
kingdom, according as I covenanted  
with David thy father, saying, There

shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in  
19 Israel. But if ye turn away, and for-  
sake my statutes and my command-  
ments which I have set before you, and  
shall go and serve other gods, and wor-  
20 ship them: then will I pluck them up by  
the roots out of my land which I have  
given them; and this house, which I  
have hallowed for my name, will I cast  
out of my sight, and I will make it  
a proverb and a byword among all  
21 peoples. And this house, which is so  
high, every one that passeth by it shall  
be astonished, and shall say, Why hath  
the LORD done thus unto this land, and  
22 to this house? And they shall answer,  
Because they forsook the LORD, the  
God of their fathers, which brought  
them forth out of the land of Egypt, and  
laid hold on other gods, and worshipped  
them, and served them: therefore hath  
he brought all this evil upon them.

8 <sup>6</sup> And it came to pass at the end of  
twenty years, wherein Solomon had  
built the house of the LORD, and his  
2 own house, that the cities which Huram  
had given to Solomon, Solomon built  
them, and caused the children of Israel  
to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah,  
4 and prevailed against it. And he built  
Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the  
store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and  
Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities,  
6 with walls, gates, and bars; and Baal-  
ath, and all the store cities that Solo-  
mon had, and all the cities for his  
chariots, and the cities for his horse-  
men, and all that Solomon desired to  
build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and  
in Lebanon, and in all the land of his  
7 dominion. As for all the people that  
were left of the Hittites, and the Amor-  
ites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiv-  
ites, and the Jebusites, which were  
8 not of Israel; of their children that  
were left after them in the land, whom  
the children of Israel consumed not,  
of them did Solomon raise a levy of  
9 bondservants, unto this day. But of  
the children of Israel did Solomon make no  
servants for his work; but they were  
men of war, and chief of his captains,  
and rulers of his chariots and of his  
10 horsemen. And these were the chief of-  
ficers of king Solomon, even two hun-  
dred and fifty, that bare rule over the  
11 people. And Solomon brought up the  
daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of  
David unto the house that he had built  
for her: for he said, My wife shall not  
dwell in the house of David king of Is-  
rael, because <sup>7</sup> the places are holy, where-  
unto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt offer-  
ings unto the LORD on the altar of  
the LORD, which he had built before  
13 the porch, even as the duty of every

<sup>1</sup> Or, for  
the song  
of the  
LORD

<sup>2</sup> See  
1 Kings  
viii. 64-  
68.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
closing  
festival

<sup>4</sup> See  
1 Kings  
ix. 1, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
upon  
whom  
my name  
is called.

<sup>6</sup> See  
1 Kings  
ix. 10, &c.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
they are.



day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the <sup>14</sup>feast of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise, and to minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the doorkeepers also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.

<sup>15</sup> And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or <sup>16</sup>concerning the treasures. Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

<sup>17</sup> Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the sea shore in the <sup>18</sup>land of Edom. And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they came with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>1</sup>And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great train, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in <sup>2</sup>her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was not any thing hid from Solomon which he told <sup>3</sup>her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, <sup>4</sup>and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the <sup>2</sup>attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: <sup>5</sup>there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine <sup>8</sup>acts, and of thy wisdom.

<sup>6</sup> Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

<sup>7</sup> Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to

establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to <sup>10</sup>king Solomon. And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought <sup>11</sup>algum trees and precious stones. And the king made of the algum trees terraces for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none such seen before in the land <sup>12</sup>of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

<sup>13</sup> Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; <sup>14</sup>beside that which the chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. <sup>15</sup> And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

<sup>16</sup> *et.* And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of <sup>17</sup>Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it <sup>18</sup>with pure gold. And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and <sup>5</sup>stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the

<sup>19</sup> stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in <sup>20</sup>any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

<sup>21</sup> For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, <sup>22</sup>ivory, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of <sup>23</sup>the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, <sup>24</sup>which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armour, and spices, horses, <sup>25</sup>and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at

<sup>1</sup> See  
<sup>1</sup> Kings  
x. 1. &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
standing.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
sayings

<sup>4</sup> In  
<sup>1</sup> Kings  
x. 11,  
almug  
trees.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
arms  
Heb.  
hands.



26 Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the River even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 28 And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 <sup>1</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the <sup>2</sup>history of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of <sup>3</sup>Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. 31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

10 <sup>4</sup>And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spake to Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us

lighter? And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger is

11 thicker than my father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people

came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam for-

14 sook the counsel of the old men, and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was brought about of God, that the LORD might establish his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the

16 son of Nebat. And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So all Israel departed unto their

17 tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the levy; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

11 <sup>5</sup>And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again

2 to Rehoboam. But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the LORD, and returned from going

5 against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for

6 defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and 8 Beth-zur, and Socco, and Adullam, and 9 Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Ad-10 oraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced

11 cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store 12 of victual, and oil and wine. And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin be-13 longed to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resort-14 ed to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings xi. 41, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. words.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Jedai, or, Jedo.

<sup>4</sup> See 1 Kings xii. 1, &c.

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Kings xii. 21—24.

possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the priest's office unto the LORD: 15 and he appointed him priests for the high places, and for the <sup>1</sup>he-goats, and 16 for the calves which he had made. And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the LORD, the 17 God of their fathers. So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for they walked three years in the way of David and Solomon. 18 And Rehoboam took him a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, <sup>2</sup>and of Abihail the daughter 19 of Eliab the son of Jesse; and she bare him sons; Jeush, and Shemariah, and 20 Zaham. And after her he took <sup>3</sup>Maacah the daughter of Absalom; and she bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and 21 Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight 22 sons and threescore daughters.) And Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah to be chief, *even the prince among his brethren: for he was minded* 23 to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he <sup>4</sup>sought for them many wives. 12 And it came to pass, when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and he was strong, that he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with 2 him. <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed 3 against the LORD, with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubim, the Sukkiim, 4 and the Ethiopians. And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, 5 and came unto Jerusalem. Now Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, therefore have I also left 6 you in the hand of Shishak. Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The 7 LORD is righteous. And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them:

but I will grant them <sup>6</sup>some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the 8 hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the 9 kingdoms of the countries. So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all away: he took away also the shields of gold 10 which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the <sup>7</sup>guard, that 11 kept the door of the king's house. And it was so, that as oft as the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. 12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah <sup>8</sup>there were 13 good things found. <sup>9</sup>Soking Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. 14 And he did that which was evil, because he set not his heart to seek the 15 LORD. <sup>10</sup>Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the <sup>11</sup>histories of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer, <sup>12</sup>after the manner of genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam con- 16 tinually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead. 13 <sup>13</sup>In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>14</sup>Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. <sup>15</sup>And there was war between Abijah and Je- 3 roboam. And Abijah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men 4 of valour. And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, 5 O Jeroboam and all Israel; ought ye not to know that the LORD, the God of Israel, gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to 6 his sons by a covenant of salt? Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up, and 7 rebelled against his lord. And there

<sup>1</sup> Or, satyrs  
See Lev. xvii. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Or, and Abihail

<sup>3</sup> In ch. xlii. 2, Micaiah the daughter of Uriel.

<sup>4</sup> Or, sought a multitude of wives

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Kings xiv. 25, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, deliverance within a little while  
Or, a few shall escape

<sup>7</sup> Heb. runners.

<sup>8</sup> See ch. xix. 3.  
<sup>9</sup> See 1 Kings xiv. 21.

<sup>10</sup> See 1 Kings xiv. 25, &c.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. words.

<sup>12</sup> Or, in reckoning the genealogies

<sup>13</sup> See 1 Kings xiv. 1, 2.

<sup>14</sup> See ch. xi. 20.

<sup>15</sup> See 1 Kings xv. 7.



<sup>1</sup> That is, worthless.

were gathered unto him vain men, sons of <sup>1</sup>Belial, which strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you the golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods. Have ye not driven out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the peoples of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods. But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and we have priests ministering unto the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in their work: and they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense: the shewbread also set they in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him. And, behold, God is with us at our head, and his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD, the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper. But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them. And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand. And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD, the God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephron with the towns thereof. Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD smote him, and he died. But Abijah waxed mighty, and took unto himself fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, Ephraim.

22 daughters. And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>3</sup> So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years. And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God: for he took away the strange altars, and the high places, and brake down the <sup>4</sup>pillars, and hewed down the <sup>5</sup>Asherim; and commanded Judah to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest. For he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars; the land is yet before us, because we have sought the LORD our God; we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered. And Asa had an army that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour. And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and he came unto Maresah. Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Maresah. And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, <sup>6</sup>there is none <sup>7</sup>beside thee to help, between the mighty and him that hath no strength: help us, O LORD our God; for we rely on thee, and in thy name are we come against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee. So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and there fell of the Ethiopians <sup>8</sup>so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were <sup>9</sup>destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much booty. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for <sup>10</sup>the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was much spoil in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance and camels, and returned to Jerusalem. And the spirit of God came upon <sup>2</sup>Azariah the son of Oded: and he

[Ch. xiii. 23 in Heb.]

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings xv. 8. [Ch. xiv. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>4</sup> Or, obelisks  
<sup>5</sup> See Ex. xxxiv. 13.

<sup>6</sup> Or, there is no difference with thee to help, whether the mighty or him &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, like

<sup>8</sup> Or, so that none remained alive

<sup>9</sup> Heb. broken.

<sup>10</sup> Or, a terror from the LORD



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
a long  
season

<sup>2</sup> Or, even

<sup>3</sup> See  
1 Kings  
xv. 13-15.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
queen  
mother  
<sup>5</sup> Or, for  
Asherah

went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: the LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for <sup>1</sup>long seasons Israel hath been without the true God, and without a <sup>4</sup>teaching priest, and without law: but when in their distress they turned unto the LORD, the God of Israel, and sought <sup>5</sup>him, he was found of them. And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all <sup>6</sup>the inhabitants of the lands. And they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city: for God <sup>7</sup>did vex them with all adversity. But be ye strong, and let not your hands be slack: for your work shall be rewarded. And when Asa heard these words, <sup>2</sup>and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill country of Ephraim; and he renewed the altar of the LORD, that <sup>9</sup>was before the porch of the LORD. And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and them that sojourned with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they sacrificed unto the LORD in that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven <sup>12</sup>thousand sheep. And they entered into the covenant to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart <sup>13</sup>and with all their soul; and that whosoever would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man <sup>14</sup>or woman. And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with <sup>15</sup>cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them; and the LORD gave them rest round <sup>16</sup>about. <sup>8</sup>And also Maacah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being <sup>4</sup>queen, because she had made an abominable image <sup>5</sup>for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook <sup>17</sup>Kidron. But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his <sup>18</sup>days. And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had

dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. <sup>19</sup>And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

16 <sup>6</sup>In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt

3 at <sup>7</sup>Damascus, saying, <sup>8</sup>*There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.*

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the <sup>9</sup>store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of <sup>6</sup>Ramah, and let his work cease. Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and he built therewith

7 Geba and Mizpah. And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he de-

9 livered them into thine hand. For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from

10 henceforth thou shalt have wars. Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the <sup>10</sup>prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the

11 people the same time. <sup>11</sup>And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of

12 Judah and Israel. And in the thirty and ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the

13 physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and forti-

14 eth year of his reign. And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries.

<sup>6</sup> See  
1 Kings  
xv. 17,  
&c.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
Dar-  
mesek.

<sup>8</sup> Or, Let  
there be

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
store-  
houses of  
the cities.

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
house  
of the  
stocks.

<sup>11</sup> See  
1 Kings  
xv. 23, 24.

caries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

- 17 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself 2 against Israel. And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his 3 father had taken. And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, 4 and sought not unto the Baalim; but sought to the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not 5 after the doings of Israel. Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches 6 and honour in abundance. And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: and furthermore he took away the high places and the Asherim out 7 of Judah. Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethanel, and Micaiah, to teach in 8 the cities of Judah; and with them the Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests, 9 And they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of the LORD with them; and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught 10 among the people. And <sup>1</sup>the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats. 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles and 13 cities of store. And he had many works in the cities of Judah; and men of war, mighty men of valour, in Jerusalem. 14 And this was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand: 15 and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and 16 fourscore thousand: and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand 17 mighty men of valour: and of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand 18 armed with bow and shield: and next to him Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready

<sup>1</sup> Or, a terror from the LORD

19 prepared for war. These were they that waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

- 18 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and he joined 2 affinity with Ahab. <sup>2</sup>And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and moved him to 3 go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee 4 in the war. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, 5 at the word of the LORD to-day. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God shall deliver it 6 into the hand of the king. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might 7 inquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good concerning me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, 8 Let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called an <sup>3</sup>officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. 9 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they sat in 4 an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets 10 prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, 11 until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand 12 of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one mouth: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and 13 speak thou good. And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what my God saith, 14 that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, <sup>5</sup>Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Goye up, and prosper; and they 15 shall be delivered into your hand. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the 16 name of the LORD? And he said, I saw

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Kings xxii. 2, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, eunuch

<sup>4</sup> Heb. a threshing-floor.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. Misch.



all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. And the LORD said, Who shall <sup>1</sup>entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. And there came forth <sup>2</sup>a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets; and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chemanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go <sup>3</sup>into an inner chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, <sup>4</sup>Hear, ye peoples, all of you. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into the battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they turned about to fight against him: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them to depart from him. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. And a certain man drew his

bow <sup>5</sup>at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between <sup>6</sup>the joints of the harness: wherefore he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

19 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the wicked, and love them that hate the LORD? for this thing wrath is upon thee from before the LORD. 3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast put away the Asheroth out of the land, and hast set thine heart to seek God. 4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people from Beer-sheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD, the God of their fathers. 5 And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, and said to the judges, Consider what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD; and *he is* with you. <sup>7</sup>in the judgement. Now therefore let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. 8 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites and the priests, and of the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies. And they returned to Jerusalem. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with 10 a perfect heart. And whosoever any controversy shall come to you from your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall warn them, that they be not guilty towards the LORD, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall 11 not be guilty. And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. <sup>8</sup>Deal courageously, and the LORD be with the good.

20 And it came to pass after this, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them some of the <sup>9</sup>Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh

<sup>1</sup> Or, deceive

<sup>2</sup> Heb. the spirit.

<sup>3</sup> Or, from chamber to chamber

<sup>4</sup> See Micah i. 2

<sup>5</sup> Heb. in his simplicity.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, the lower armour and the breast-plate

<sup>7</sup> Or, in giving judgement  
Heb. in the matter of judgement.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. Be strong and do.

<sup>9</sup> Perhaps an error for Meunim. So the Sept. See ch. xxvi. 7.



a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea from Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar (the same is Engedi). And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek unto the LORD; and he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD. And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court; and he said, O LORD, the God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and art not thou ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in thine hand is power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee. Didst not thou, O our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, If evil come upon us, <sup>1</sup>the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before thee, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, and thou wilt hear and save. And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and destroyed them not; behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee. And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, <sup>14</sup>their wives, and their children. Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation; and he said, Harken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat: thus saith the LORD unto you, Fear not ye, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. <sup>17</sup>Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed: to-morrow go out against them; for the LORD is with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell

down before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise the LORD, the God of Israel, with an exceeding loud voice. And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto the LORD, and praise <sup>2</sup>the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks unto the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set liers in wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten. For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. And when Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude; and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none that escaped. And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and <sup>3</sup>dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in taking of the spoil, it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of <sup>4</sup>Beracah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Beracah, unto this day. Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD. And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel. So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about. <sup>5</sup>And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing that which was right

<sup>1</sup> Or, the sword of judgement

<sup>2</sup> Or, in the beauty of holiness

<sup>3</sup> According to some ancient authorities, garments.

<sup>4</sup> That is, Blessing.

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Kings xxi. 41, &c.

33 in the eyes of the LORD. Howbeit the high places were not taken away; neither as yet had the people set their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the <sup>1</sup>history of Jehu the son of Hanani, <sup>2</sup>which is inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 <sup>3</sup>And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel: the same did very wickedly: and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath <sup>4</sup>destroyed thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

21 <sup>5</sup>And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his 2 son reigned in his stead. And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. And their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the first-

4 born. Now when Jehoram was risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers

5 also of the princes of Israel. <sup>6</sup>Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight 6 years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the

7 LORD. Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a lamp 8 to him and to his children always. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over

9 themselves. Then Jehoram passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the

10 chariots. So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, unto this day: then did Libnah revolt at the same time from under his hand: because he had forsaken the LORD, the God of his fa-

11 thers. Moreover he made high places in the <sup>7</sup>mountains of Judah, and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a

12 whoring, and <sup>8</sup>led Judah astray. And there came a writing to him from Elijah

the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor

13 in the ways of Asa king of Judah; but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like as the house of Ahab <sup>9</sup>did; and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself:

14 behold, the LORD will smite with a great <sup>10</sup>plague thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy sub-

15 stance: and thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness,

16 <sup>11</sup>day by day. And the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians which

17 are beside the Ethiopians: and they came up against Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found <sup>12</sup>in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save

<sup>13</sup>Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, in process of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burn-

20 ing of his fathers. Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years: and he departed without being desired; and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

22 <sup>14</sup>And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made <sup>15</sup>Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah

2 reigned. <sup>16</sup>Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Athaliah the

3 <sup>17</sup>daughter of Omri. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wicked-

4 ly. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his

5 destruction. He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead:

6 and the Syrians wounded Joram. And he returned to be healed in Jezreel <sup>18</sup>of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And <sup>19</sup>Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. words.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, who is mentioned

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings xxii. 48, 49.

<sup>4</sup> Or, made a breach in

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Kings xxii. 50.

<sup>6</sup> See 2 Kings viii. 17, &c.

<sup>7</sup> According to some ancient authorities, cities.

<sup>8</sup> Or, compelled Judah thereto

<sup>9</sup> Heb. made to go a whoring.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. stroke.

<sup>11</sup> Or, year after year

<sup>12</sup> Or, belonging to

<sup>13</sup> In ch. xxii. 1. Ahaziah.

<sup>14</sup> See 2 Kings viii. 24, &c.

<sup>15</sup> In ch. xxi. 17. Jehoahaz.

<sup>16</sup> In 2 Kings viii. 26. Two and twenty.

<sup>17</sup> Or, granddaughter

<sup>18</sup> So in 2 Kings viii. 29, and in the Sept. and Syriac versions. The text has, because the wounds which &c.  
<sup>19</sup> In ver. 1. Ahaziah.



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
trampling  
down.

<sup>2</sup> See  
2 Kings  
x. 11, &c.

<sup>3</sup> See  
2 Kings  
ix. 27.

<sup>4</sup> Or, And  
there  
was none  
of the  
house of  
Ahaziah  
that had  
power  
&c.

<sup>5</sup> See  
2 Kings  
xi. 1, &c.

<sup>6</sup> In  
2 Kings  
xi. 2, Je-  
hosheba.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
chamber  
for the  
beds

<sup>8</sup> See  
2 Kings  
xi. 4, &c.

<sup>9</sup> See  
1 Chr.  
xxiv. 4.

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
thresh-  
olds.

7 because he was sick. Now the <sup>1</sup>destruction of Ahaziah was of God, in that he went unto Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, ministering to

9 Ahaziah, and slew them. <sup>3</sup>And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him, (now he was hiding in Samaria,) and they brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat,

10 <sup>5</sup>Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. But

11 <sup>6</sup>Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the <sup>7</sup>bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that

12 she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

23 <sup>8</sup>And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into

2 covenant with him. And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers' houses of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath spoken concerning the sons of

4 David. This is the thing that ye shall do: <sup>9</sup>a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of

5 the <sup>10</sup>doors; and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of

6 house of the LORD. But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall come in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep

7 the watch of the LORD. And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons

in his hand; and whosoever cometh into the house, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he cometh sin, and when he goeth out. So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the

9 priest dismissed not the courses. And Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house

10 of God. And he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right <sup>11</sup>side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round

11 about. Then they brought out the king's son, and <sup>12</sup>put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him; and they said,

12 <sup>13</sup>God save the king. And when Athaliah heard the noise <sup>14</sup>of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of

13 the LORD: and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets; the singers also played on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, treason.

14 And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword: for the priest said, Slay her

15 not in the house of the LORD. So they made way for her; and she went to the entry of the horse gate to the king's house: and they slew her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be the

17 LORD's people. And all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the

18 priest of Baal before the altars. And Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD under the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing,

19 <sup>15</sup>according to the order of David. And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
shoulder

<sup>12</sup> Or, put  
upon  
him the  
crown  
and the  
testi-  
mony

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
Let the  
king live.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
of the  
people,  
of the  
guard,  
and of  
those who  
praised  
the king

<sup>15</sup> Heb.  
by the  
hands of  
David.



of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the Lord: and they came through the upper gate unto the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: and they slew Achishai with the sword.

24 <sup>1</sup>Joshiah was seven years old when he began to reign: and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hildah of Beer-sheba. And Joshiah did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two wives: and he begot sons and daughters. And to come to pass after this, that Joshiah was minded to restore the house of the Lord. And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tax of Moses the servant of the Lord, for the tent of the testimony? For the sons of Achishai, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God: and also all the dedicated things of the house of the Lord did they bestow upon the Baalim. So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the Lord.

25 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for the Lord the tax that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end. And it was so, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king, the scribe, and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took in, and carried it on its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to work as did the work of the servants of the house of the Lord: and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of the Lord, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the house of the Lord. So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set up the house of God in its place, and strengthened it. And when they had made an end, they brought

the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, wherewith were made vessels for the house of the Lord, even vessels to minister, and to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the Lord continually all the days of Jehoiada. But Jehoiada waxed old and was full of days, and he died: an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died.

26 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God and his house. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. And they forsook the house of the Lord, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the Lord: and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. And the spirit of God became upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest: and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord,

that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones as the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord. Thus Joshiah the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The Lord look upon it, and requite it. And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the army of the Syrians came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men: and the Lord delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the Lord, the God of their fathers. So they executed judgement upon Joshiah. And when they were departed from him, for they left him in great diseases, his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchre of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him:

27 Zedek the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabab the son of Shimeath the Moabitess. Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens laid upon him, and the

<sup>1</sup> On, smelted

<sup>1</sup> Heb. gathered them

<sup>1</sup> Heb. carried them

<sup>1</sup> Heb. carried them

<sup>1</sup> The word is used in the same sense as in the preceding verse.

<sup>1</sup> King of the Ammonites, and the king of the Moabites.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. gathered them

<sup>1</sup> Heb. gathered them

<sup>1</sup> Heb. gathered them

<sup>1</sup> Heb. gathered them

25 <sup>1</sup>Amariah of the house of God, he build, they are written in the annals of the book of the kings. And Amariah likewise reigned in his stead.

26 <sup>1</sup>Amariah was twenty and nine years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoadab of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart.

27 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established unto him, that he slew his servants which had killed the king his father. But he put not their children

28 to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, as the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers: but every man shall die for his own sin. Moreover Amariah

29 gathered Jewish together, and rebuked them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all Jewish and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, that would handle spear and shield.

30 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver. But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the Lord is not with Israel, as yet, with all the children of Ephraim. But if thou wilt go, do

31 according to the word of the Lord: for God shall cast thee down before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down. And Amariah said

32 to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The Lord is able to give thee much more than this.

33 Then Amariah separated them, as was the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again, when David their super was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home to their

34 tents. And Amariah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley of Sift, and smote of the children of Sair ten thousand. And other

35 ten thousand led the children of Judah carry away alive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that

36 they all were broken in pieces. But the men of the army which Amariah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, still upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

37 Now it came to pass, after that

Amariah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Issachar and set them up to be his gods, and learned them himself before them, and learned

38 them some more. Therefore the anger of the Lord was kindled against Amariah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why dost thou worship after the gods of the people, which have not delivered their own

39 people out of thine hand? Amariah came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Here we make thee of the king's counsel: therefore why dost thou thus be warned? Then the prophet answered, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

40 Then Amariah king of Judah took advice, and went to Joram, the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Jehoiada king of Israel, saying, Come, let us seek our

41 counsel in the Lord. And Joram king of Israel went to Amariah king of Judah, saying, The counsel that was in Lebanon was to the effect that we in Lebanon, having done the slaughter to my son as yet, and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and

42 made down the tree. Then agreed, let them last master Edom, and have heart lifted up to be as before, although at home, why shouldst thou forsake to be hurt, that thou shouldst not fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? But Amariah would not hear, for it was of God that he might deliver them from the hand of their enemies, because they had sought after the gods

43 of Edom. So Joram king of Israel went up, and he and Amariah king of Judah loved one another in the house of Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

44 And Judah was put to the work before Israel, and then did every man to his strength. And Joram king of Israel paid Amariah king of Judah, the son of Josiah the son of Jehoshaphat, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the

45 corner gate, four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with the gold, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

46 And Amariah the son of Joram king of Judah lived after the death of Josiah son of Jehoshaphat king of Israel fifteen

47 years. Now the rest of the acts of Amariah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? Now from the time that Amariah did turn away from following the Lord, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem.

and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him 28 there. And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in <sup>1</sup>the city of Judah.

26 And all the people of Judah took

<sup>2</sup>Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his 2 father Amaziah. He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the 3 king slept with his fathers. <sup>3</sup>Sixteen

years old was Uzziah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's 4 name was Jechiliah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes

of the LORD, according to all that his 5 father Amaziah had done. And he set himself to seek God in the days of

Zechariah, who <sup>4</sup>had understanding in <sup>5</sup>the vision of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to

6 prosper. And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he

built cities in *the country of* Ashdod, 7 and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in

8 Gur-baal, and the Meunim. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he waxed

9 exceeding strong. Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of *the wall*, and fortified them.

10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle; in the lowland also, and in the <sup>6</sup>plain: *and he had husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in <sup>7</sup>the fruitful fields; for he loved*

11 husbandry. Moreover Uzziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's

12 captains. The whole number of the heads of fathers' *houses*, even the mighty men of valour, was two thou-

13 sand and six hundred. And under their hand was <sup>8</sup>a trained army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against

14 the enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail,

15 and bows, and stones for slinging. And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the <sup>9</sup>battlements, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvelously helped, till he was strong.

16 But when he was strong, his heart

was lifted up <sup>10</sup>so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against the LORD his God; for he went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the

17 altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were

18 valiant men: and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine

19 honour from the LORD God. Then Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy

<sup>11</sup>brake forth in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, beside the altar of incense. And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from thence; yea, himself hastened also to go out, because the

21 LORD had smitten him. <sup>12</sup>And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>13</sup>several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging

22 the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did

23 Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

27 <sup>14</sup>Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerushah

2 the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah had done: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And

3 the people did yet corruptly. He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the forests he

5 built castles and towers. He fought also with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand <sup>15</sup>measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon render unto him, in the second year also,

6 and in the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways

7 before the LORD his God. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Kings xiv. 24, *the city of David*.

<sup>2</sup> In 2 Kings xiv. 21, *Azariah*.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Kings xv. 2, 3.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *gave instruction*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *the seeing*. Many ancient authorities have, *the fear*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *table land*.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, *Garnel*.  
See 1 Sam. xxv. 2.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *the power of an army*.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *corner towers*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *to his destruction*.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. *rose (as the sun)*.

<sup>12</sup> See 2 Kings xv. 5-7.  
<sup>13</sup> Or, *lazar house*.

<sup>14</sup> See 2 Kings xv. 33, &c.

<sup>15</sup> Heb. *cors*.



in the book of the kings of Israel and 8 Judah. He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned 9 sixteen years in Jerusalem. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

28 <sup>1</sup>Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, like David his father: 2 but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images 3 for the Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out 4 before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and 5 under every green tree. Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away of his a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a 6 great slaughter. For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their 7 fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkanah that was <sup>2</sup>next to the king. 8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. 9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out to meet the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD, the God of your fathers, was wrath with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage which hath 10 reached up unto heaven. And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not even with you <sup>3</sup>trespasses of your 11 own against the LORD your God? Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath 12 of the LORD is upon you. Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against 13 them that came from the war, and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in

the captives hither: for ye purpose that which will bring upon us <sup>4</sup>a trespass against the LORD, to add unto our sins and to our <sup>4</sup>trespass: for our <sup>4</sup>trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath 14 against Israel. So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the 15 princes and all the congregation. And the men which have been expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 <sup>5</sup>At that time did king Ahaz send unto the <sup>6</sup>kings of Assyria to help 17 him. For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried 18 away <sup>7</sup>captives. The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Socoth with the <sup>8</sup>towns thereof, and Timnah with the <sup>8</sup>towns thereof, Gimzo also and the <sup>8</sup>towns 19 thereof: and they dwelt there. For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he had <sup>9</sup>dealt wantonly in Judah, and trespassed sore 20 against the LORD. And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came <sup>10</sup>unto him, and distressed him, but <sup>11</sup>strengthened him 21 not. For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: 22 but it helped him not. And in the time <sup>12</sup>of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD, this same king 23 Ahaz. For he sacrificed unto the gods of <sup>13</sup>Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of 24 all Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD; and he made him altars 25 in every corner of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD, 26 the God of his fathers. Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book 27 of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem; for they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead. 29 <sup>14</sup>Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old;

<sup>4</sup> Or, guilt

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xvi. 2-4.

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Kings xvi. 7, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities read, king.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. a captive-ity.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. daughters.

<sup>9</sup> Or, cast away restraint

<sup>10</sup> Or, against

<sup>11</sup> Or, prevailed not against him

<sup>12</sup> Or, that he distressed him

<sup>13</sup> Heb. Der-meseck.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. second.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. multi-tudes.

<sup>14</sup> See 2 Kings xviii. 1

and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired

4 them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place on the east, and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the sight of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and

7 turned their backs. Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to be <sup>1</sup>tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and an

9 hissing, as ye see with your eyes. For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our

10 wives are in captivity for this. Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from

11 us. My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be his ministers, and burn incense.

12 Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehallelel: and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of

13 Joah: and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jenel: and of the sons of

14 Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah: and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of

16 the LORD. And the priests went in unto the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out

17 abroad to the brook Kidron. Now they began on the first day of the

first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD; and they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table of shewbread, with all the vessels

19 thereof. Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar

22 of the LORD. So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood upon

23 the altar. And they brought near the he-goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they

24 laid their hands upon them; and the priests killed them, and they made a sin offering with their blood upon the altar, to make atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering

25 *should be made* for all Israel. And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for the commandment was of the LORD

26 by his prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the

27 priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of

28 Israel. And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this *continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and

30 worshipped. Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
filled  
your  
hand.

31 and worshipped. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have <sup>1</sup>consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart <sup>32</sup>brought burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were <sup>33</sup>for a burnt offering to the LORD. And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. <sup>34</sup>But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify <sup>35</sup>themselves than the priests. And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in <sup>36</sup>order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

<sup>30</sup> And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover <sup>2</sup>unto the LORD, the God of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the <sup>3</sup>second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the congregation.

<sup>5</sup> So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem: for they had not kept it

<sup>2</sup> in great numbers in such sort as it <sup>6</sup>is written. So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant that are escaped of you out of the hand of the kings <sup>7</sup>of Assyria. And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD, the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up

<sup>8</sup> to desolation, as ye see. Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were; but <sup>4</sup>yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever, and serve the LORD your God, that his fierce anger may

<sup>9</sup> turn away from you. For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that led them captive, and shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.

<sup>10</sup> So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked

<sup>11</sup> them. Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

<sup>12</sup> Also in Judah was the hand of God to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes

<sup>13</sup> by the word of the LORD. And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. And they arose and took

away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the <sup>5</sup>altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the

<sup>15</sup> brook Kidron. Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth <sup>day</sup> of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

<sup>16</sup> And they stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, <sup>which they received</sup>

<sup>17</sup> of the hand of the Levites. For there were many in the congregation that had not sanctified themselves: therefore the Levites had the charge of killing the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them

<sup>18</sup> unto the LORD. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed

for them, saying, The good LORD pardon <sup>6</sup>every one that setteth his heart to seek God, the LORD, the God of his fathers, though <sup>he be not cleansed</sup>

according to the purification of the <sup>20</sup>sanctuary. And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. And the children of Israel that were present

at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, <sup>singing</sup> with loud instruments unto the LORD.

<sup>22</sup> And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that were well skilled

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
to be an  
astonish-  
ment

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
give the  
hand.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
vessels

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
him that  
setteth  
his whole  
heart

<sup>2</sup> Or, of  
a long  
time



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
giving  
thanks

in the service of the LORD. So they did eat throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace offerings, and <sup>1</sup>making confession to the LORD, the God of their fathers. And the whole congregation took counsel to keep other seven days; and they kept other seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation for offerings a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number

25 of priests sanctified themselves. And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, 26 rejoiced. So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem.

27 Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even unto heaven.

31 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake in pieces the <sup>2</sup>pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and brake down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, 2 into their own cities. And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of the LORD.

3 He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might <sup>3</sup>give themselves to the law of the LORD. And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things 6 brought they in abundantly. And the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated unto the LORD their

<sup>3</sup> Heb. be  
strong  
in.

7 God, and laid them by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished 8 them in the seventh month. And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and 9 his people Israel. Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites 10 concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since the people began to bring the oblations into the house of the LORD, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and 12 they prepared them. And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: and over them Conaniah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second.

13 And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler 14 of the house of God. And Kore the son of Innah the Levite, the porter at the east gate, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most 15 holy things. And under him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their <sup>4</sup>set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the 16 small: beside them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the house of the LORD, <sup>5</sup>as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges 17 according to their courses; and them that were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their 18 courses; <sup>6</sup>and them that were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their <sup>4</sup>set office they 19 sanctified themselves in holiness: also for the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, there were men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah; and he wrought that which was good and right and <sup>7</sup>faithful be- 21 fore the LORD his God. And in every

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
trust

<sup>5</sup> Or, for  
his daily  
portion

<sup>6</sup> Or, even  
to give to  
them &c.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
faithful-  
ness.

work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

32<sup>1</sup> After these things, and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought <sup>2</sup>to win them for himself. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that <sup>3</sup>he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city; and they helped him. So there was gathered much people together, and they stopped all the fountains, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? And he took courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and <sup>4</sup>raised it up to the towers, and <sup>5</sup>the other wall without, and strengthened Millo in the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying, Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for <sup>6</sup>there is a greater with us than with him: with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide <sup>7</sup>the siege in Jerusalem? Doth not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The Lord our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and upon it shall ye burn incense? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands any ways able to deliver their land out of mine hand? Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers <sup>8</sup>utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver

15 you out of mine hand? Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither believe ye him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your <sup>9</sup>God deliver you out of mine hand? And his servants spake yet more against the Lord God, and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote also <sup>10</sup>letters, to rail on the Lord, the God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city. And they spake of the God of Jerusalem, as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men's hands. And Hezekiah the king, and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven. And the Lord sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels <sup>11</sup>slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the Lord saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side. And many brought gifts unto the Lord to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 <sup>12</sup>In those days Hezekiah was sick even unto death: and he prayed unto the Lord; and he spake unto him, and gave him a <sup>13</sup>sign. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for <sup>14</sup>the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he provided him treasures for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels; storehouses also for the increase of corn and wine and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and flocks in folds. Moreover he provided him

<sup>9</sup> Or, gods

<sup>10</sup> Or, a letter

<sup>11</sup> Heb, caused him to fall.

<sup>12</sup> See 2 Kings xx. 1, &c., Is. xxxviii. 1, &c.  
<sup>13</sup> Or, wonder

<sup>14</sup> Heb, the lifting up.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xviii. 13, &c., Is. xxxvi. 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb, to break them up.

<sup>3</sup> Heb, his face was to fight.

<sup>4</sup> Or, height, and the towers  
Or, went up upon the towers  
The Vulgate has, built towers thereon.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, another

<sup>6</sup> Or, there be more

<sup>7</sup> Or, in the strong hold

<sup>8</sup> Heb, devoted.



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
inter-  
preters.

<sup>2</sup> See  
2 Kings  
xvi. 1, &c.

cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given <sup>30</sup>him very much substance. This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah <sup>31</sup>prospered in all his works. Howbeit in the *business* of the <sup>1</sup>ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his <sup>32</sup>heart. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, in the book <sup>33</sup>of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>33</sup> <sup>2</sup>Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty <sup>2</sup>and five years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out <sup>3</sup>before the children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars for the Baalim, and made Asheroth, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

<sup>4</sup>And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house <sup>6</sup>of the LORD. He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: and he practised augury, and used enchantments, and practised sorcery, and dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him <sup>7</sup>to anger. And he set the graven image of the idol, which he had made, in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, <sup>8</sup>will I put my name for ever: neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers; if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the ordinances by the <sup>9</sup>hand of Moses. And Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, so that they did evil more than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

<sup>10</sup>And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they gave no heed.

<sup>11</sup>Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh <sup>3</sup>in chains, and bound him with fetters, <sup>12</sup>and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in distress, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

<sup>13</sup>And he prayed unto him; and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

<sup>14</sup>Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate; and he compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height: and he put <sup>4</sup>valiant captains in all the fenced cities <sup>15</sup>of Judah. And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and <sup>16</sup>cast them out of the city. And he <sup>5</sup>built up the altar of the LORD, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD, the <sup>17</sup>God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, but <sup>18</sup>only unto the LORD their God. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, behold, they are written among the acts <sup>19</sup>of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and how *God* was intreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history <sup>20</sup>of <sup>6</sup>Hozai. So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>21</sup><sup>7</sup>Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned <sup>22</sup>two years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: and Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, <sup>23</sup>and served them. And he humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but this same Amon <sup>8</sup>trespassed more <sup>24</sup>and more. And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his <sup>25</sup>own house. But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

<sup>34</sup><sup>9</sup>Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned

<sup>3</sup> Or, with hooks

<sup>4</sup> Or, captains of the army

<sup>5</sup> According to another reading, prepared.

<sup>6</sup> Or, the seers  
So the Sept.

<sup>7</sup> See  
2 Kings  
xvi. 13, &c.

<sup>8</sup> Or, became guilty

<sup>9</sup> See  
2 Kings  
xxii. 1, 2.



thirty and one years in Jerusalem.  
 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.  
 3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images.  
 4 And they brake down the altars of the Baalim in his presence; and the sun-images, that were on high above them, he hewed down; and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them. And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and purged  
 6 Judah and Jerusalem. And so did he in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, <sup>1</sup>in  
 7 their ruins round about. And he brake down the altars, and beat the Asherim and the graven images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.  
 8 <sup>2</sup>Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the <sup>3</sup>recorder, to repair the house of the  
 9 LORD his God. And they came to Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the  
 4 door, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, <sup>5</sup>and of the inhabitants of  
 10 Jerusalem. And they delivered it into the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and  
 6 the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD gave it to amend  
 11 and repair the house; even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah had  
 12 destroyed. And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, <sup>7</sup>to set it forward: and other  
 of the Levites, all that could skill of  
 13 instruments of music. Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and set forward all that did the work in every manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and  
 14 porters. And when they brought out the money that was brought into the

house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of the LORD  
 15 <sup>8</sup>given by Moses. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah  
 16 delivered the book to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought the king word again, saying, All that was committed  
 17 to thy servants, they do it. And they have <sup>9</sup>emptied out the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the  
 18 workmen. And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read therein before the king.  
 19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he  
 20 rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and <sup>10</sup>Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and  
 21 Asaiah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do according un-  
 22 to all that is written in this book. So Hilkiah, and they whom the king had  
 commanded, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of  
 11 Tokhath, the son of <sup>12</sup>Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>13</sup>second quarter;) and  
 23 they spake to her to that effect. And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man  
 24 that sent you unto me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before  
 25 the king of Judah: because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore is my wrath poured out upon this place, and it shall  
 26 not be quenched. But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words which thou hast  
 27 heard, because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have  
 28 heard thee, saith the LORD. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in

<sup>8</sup> Heb. by the hand of.

<sup>9</sup> Or, poured out.

<sup>10</sup> In 2 Kings xxii. 12, Achbor, the son of Micahiah.

<sup>11</sup> In 2 Kings xxii. 14, Tikvah.  
<sup>12</sup> In 2 Kings xxii. 14, Harhas.  
<sup>13</sup> Heb. Midnech.

<sup>1</sup> Or, as otherwise read, with their axes. The text is probably corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings xxii. 3, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, chronicler.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. threshold.

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, and they returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>6</sup> Or, they gave it to the workmen &c. See 2 Kings xlii. 5.

<sup>7</sup> Or, to provide over it.

peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king word again.

29 <sup>1</sup>Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and 30 Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of 31 the LORD. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were 32 written in this book. And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fa- 33 thers. And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. All his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

35 And Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the 2 first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD. 3 And he said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; there shall no more be a burden upon your shoulders: now serve the LORD your God, and his people 4 Israel. And prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing 5 of Solomon his son. And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brethren the children of the people, <sup>2</sup>and let there be for each a portion of a fathers' house 6 of the Levites. And kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, to do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of 7 Moses. And Josiah <sup>3</sup>gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all of them for the passover offerings, unto all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of 8 the king's substance. And his princes gave <sup>4</sup>for a freewill offering unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites,

Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, 9 and three hundred oxen. Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for the passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and 10 five hundred oxen. So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their courses, according to the king's commandment. 11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the *blood*, which they received of their hand, and the Levites 12 flayed them. And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so 13 did they with the oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: and the holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the 14 children of the people. And afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests; because the priests the sons of Aaron were *busied* in offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of 15 Aaron. And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters were at every gate: they needed not to depart from their service, for their brethren the 16 Levites prepared for them. So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the command- 17 ment of king Josiah. And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast 18 of unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusa- 19 lem. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept. 20 <sup>5</sup>After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against 21 him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; and God <sup>6</sup>hath

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xxiii. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100.

<sup>2</sup> Or, and according to the distribution of each fathers' house

<sup>3</sup> Or, gave for offerings and so in verses 8, 9. See ch. xxx. 24.

<sup>4</sup> Or, willingly

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Kings xlii. 29, 30.

<sup>6</sup> Or, hath given command to speed me



commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not. 22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Neco, from the mouth of God, and came to 23 fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; 24 for I am sore wounded. So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for 25 Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations, unto this day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lament- 26 ations. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of 27 the LORD, and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36 <sup>1</sup> Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. Joahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. 3 And the king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem, and amerced the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of 4 gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoia- kim. And Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 <sup>2</sup> Jehoia- kim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in 7 fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his <sup>8</sup> temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoia- kim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found <sup>4</sup> in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and <sup>5</sup> Jehoia- chin his son reigned in his stead.

9 <sup>6</sup> Jehoia- chin was <sup>7</sup> eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight 10 of the LORD. And <sup>8</sup> at the return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the

goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 <sup>9</sup> Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem:

12 and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God; he humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the 13 LORD. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and <sup>10</sup> hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD, the God of Israel.

14 Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the heathen; and they polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Je-

15 rusalem. And the LORD, the God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on his peo-

16 ple, and on his dwelling place: but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was 17 no <sup>11</sup> remedy. Therefore he brought

upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or ancient: he gave 18 them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he

19 brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed

20 all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 to fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 <sup>12</sup> Now in the first year of <sup>13</sup> Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in

23 writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

<sup>9</sup> See 2 Kings xxv. 18, &c.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. strengthened.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. healing.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xxiii. 30, &c.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings xxiii. 36, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, prince against <sup>4</sup> Or, against <sup>5</sup> In 1 Chr. iii. 16, Jehoia- chin. In Jer. xxii. 24, Coniah.

<sup>6</sup> See 2 Kings xxiv. 8, &c. <sup>7</sup> In 2 Kings xxiv. 8, eighteen.

<sup>8</sup> See 2 Sam. xi. 1.

<sup>12</sup> See Ezra i. 1-3. <sup>13</sup> Heb. Coresus.



# E Z R A.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Corceh*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *he is the God which is in Jerusalem*.

<sup>3</sup> See Neh. vii. 6, &c.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Nebuchadnez-zor*.

1 Now in the first year of <sup>1</sup>Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, 2 saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in 3 Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord, the God of Israel, <sup>2</sup>(he is 4 God,) which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever is left, in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the free-will offering for the house of God which 5 is in Jerusalem. Then rose up the heads of fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build the house of the Lord 6 which is in Jerusalem. And all they that were round about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that 7 was willingly offered. Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of 8 his gods; even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of 9 Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty 10 knives; thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

2 <sup>3</sup>Now these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those which had been carried away, whom <sup>4</sup>Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and that returned unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; 2 which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua,

Nehemiah, <sup>5</sup>Seraiah, <sup>6</sup>Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, <sup>7</sup>Mispar, Bigvai, <sup>8</sup>Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of 3 the people of Israel: the children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred 4 seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy 5 and two. The children of Arah, seven 6 hundred seventy and five. The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight 7 hundred and twelve. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty 8 and four. The children of Zattu, nine 9 hundred forty and five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 10 The children of <sup>9</sup>Bani, six hundred forty 11 and two. The children of Bebai, six 12 hundred twenty and three. The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred 13 twenty and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. 14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand 15 fifty and six. The children of Adin, four 16 hundred fifty and four. The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 17 The children of Bezai, three hundred 18 twenty and three. The children of 19 <sup>10</sup>Jorah, an hundred and twelve. The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty 20 ty and three. The children of <sup>11</sup>Gib- 21 bar, ninety and five. The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and 22 three. The men of Netophah, fifty and 23 six. The men of Anathoth, an hundred 24 twenty and eight. The children of 25 <sup>12</sup>Azmaveth, forty and two. The children of <sup>13</sup>Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and 26 three. The children of Ramah and Geba, 27 six hundred twenty and one. The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. 28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred 29 twenty and three. The children 30 of Nebo, fifty and two. The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six. 31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand 32 sand two hundred fifty and four. The children of Harim, three hundred and 33 twenty. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. 34 The children of Jericho, three hundred 35 forty and five. The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and 36 thirty. The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine 37 hundred seventy and three. The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 38 The children of Pashhur, a thousand 39 two hundred forty and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and

<sup>6</sup> In Neh. vii. 7, *Azar-iah*.

<sup>6</sup> In Neh. vii. 7, *Ba-amiah*.

<sup>7</sup> In Neh. vii. 7, *Mis-pareth*.

<sup>8</sup> In Neh. vii. 7, *Nehum*.

<sup>9</sup> In Neh. vii. 15, *Binnui*.

<sup>10</sup> In Neh. vii. 24, *Hariph*.

<sup>11</sup> In Neh. vii. 25, *Gibeon*.

<sup>12</sup> In Neh. vii. 28, *Beth-azmaveth*.

<sup>13</sup> In Neh. vii. 29, *Kiriath-jearim*.

<sup>1</sup> In ch.  
iii. 9.  
*Jedah.*  
In Neh.  
viii. 44.  
*Hodaviah.*

<sup>2</sup> In Neh.  
vii. 47.  
*Sat.*

<sup>3</sup> In Neh.  
viii. 39.  
*Salmat.*

<sup>4</sup> Another  
reading  
is, *Neph-  
thim.*  
In Neh.  
viii. 32.  
*Neph-  
thim.*  
<sup>5</sup> In Neh.  
vii. 54.  
*hazeth.*

<sup>6</sup> In Neh.  
vii. 57.  
*eph-  
eth.*

<sup>7</sup> In Neh.  
vii. 57.  
*Perada.*

<sup>8</sup> In Neh.  
vii. 58.  
*Ami.*

<sup>9</sup> In Neh.  
vii. 61.  
*Addan.*

<sup>10</sup> In Neh.  
vii. 63.  
*Habaiah.*

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
they  
were  
polluted  
from the  
priest-  
hood.  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
governor

40 seventeen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of <sup>1</sup>Hodaviah, seventy and four. The singers: the children of Asaph, an 42 hundred twenty and eight. The children of the porters: the children of Shalum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and 43 nine. The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the 44 children of Tabbaoth; the children of Keros, the children of <sup>2</sup>Siha, the child- 45 ren of Padon; the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children 46 of Akkub; the children of Hagab, the children of <sup>3</sup>Shamlai, the children of 47 Hanan; the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah; 48 the children of Rezin, the children of 49 Nekoda, the children of Gazzam; the children of Uzza, the children of Pa- 50 seah, the children of Besai; the child- 51 ren of Asnah, the children of Meunim, 52 the children of Harhur; the children of <sup>4</sup>Bazluth, the children of Mehida, 53 the children of Harsha; the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the 54 children of Temah; the children of 55 Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants: the 56 children of Sotai, the children of <sup>6</sup>Has- 57 sophereth, the children of <sup>7</sup>Peruda; the children of Jaalah, the children of Dar- 57 kon, the children of Giddel; the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, 58 the children of Pochereth-bazzebaim, 59 the children of <sup>8</sup>Ami. All the Nethin- im, and the children of Solomon's serv- 60 ants, were three hundred ninety and 61 two. And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, <sup>9</sup>Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers' houses, and their 62 seed, whether they were of Israel: the children of Delaiah, the children of To- 63 biah, the children of Nekoda, six hun- 64 dred fifty and two. And of the children of the priests: the children of <sup>10</sup>Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, which took a wife of the daugh- 65 ters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was 62 called after their name. These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore <sup>11</sup>they were deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. 63 And the <sup>12</sup>Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with 64 Urim and with Thummim. The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and three- 65 score, beside their menservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty

and seven: and they had two hun- red singing men and singing women. 66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty 67 and five; their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their asses*, six thou- 68 sand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the heads of fathers' *houses*, when they came to the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to set it 69 up in its place: they gave after their ability into the treasury of the work threescore and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand <sup>13</sup>pound of sil- ver, and one hundred priests' garments. 70 So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

**3** <sup>14</sup>And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered them- selves together as one man to Jerusalem. 2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Joza- dak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of 3 Moses the man of God. And they set the altar <sup>15</sup>upon its base; for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the Lord, even burnt 4 offerings morning and evening. And they kept the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day re- 5 quired; and afterward the continual burnt offering, and *the offerings* of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the Lord that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free- 6 will offering unto the Lord. From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the Lord: but the foundation of the tem- 7 ple of the Lord was not yet laid. They gave money also unto the <sup>16</sup>masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, unto Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jeru- salem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to <sup>17</sup>have the oversight of the work of the house 9 of the Lord. Then stood Jeshua

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
*maneh.*

<sup>14</sup> See  
Neh.  
vii. 75.  
viii. 1.

<sup>15</sup> Or, in  
its place

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
hewers

<sup>17</sup> Or, set  
forward  
the work

<sup>1</sup> In ch. ii. 40, *Hodanah*.  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. *as one*.

<sup>3</sup> According to some MSS. and ancient versions, the priests stood.

<sup>4</sup> Or, the first house standing on its foundation, when this house was before their eyes

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, yet we do no sacrifice since *ec.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, terrified

<sup>7</sup> Or, *Norxes* Heb. *Ahath-verosh*.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *Artah-shashita*.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *Aramaic*

<sup>10</sup> Ch. iv. 18-19 is in *Aramaic*.

with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of <sup>1</sup>Judah, <sup>2</sup>together, to have the oversight of the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and 10 their brethren the Levites. And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, <sup>3</sup>they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after 11 the order of David king of Israel. And they sang one to another in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD, saying, For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of 12 the LORD was laid. But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' houses, the old men that had seen <sup>4</sup>the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted 13 aloud for joy: so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded a temple unto 2 the LORD, the God of Israel; then they drew near unto Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' houses, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; <sup>5</sup>and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, which 3 brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' houses of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. 4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and 5 <sup>6</sup>troubled them in building, and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of 6 Darius king of Persia. And in the reign of <sup>7</sup>Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of <sup>8</sup>Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the <sup>9</sup>Syrian character, and set forth in the <sup>9</sup>Syrian 8 tongue. <sup>10</sup>Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the

9 king in this sort: then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites, and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over, and set in the city of Samaria, and in the rest of the country beyond the river, 11 and so forth. This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men beyond 12 the river, and so forth. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee are come to us unto Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations. 13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will endamage 14 the kings. Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king; 15 that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause 16 was this city laid waste. We certify the king that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, by this means thou shalt 17 have no portion beyond the river. Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and <sup>11</sup>in the rest of the country beyond the river, Peace, and 18 so forth. The letter which ye sent unto us hath been <sup>12</sup>plainly read before me. 19 And I decreed, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition 20 have been made therein. There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all the country beyond the river; and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid unto them. Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until a decree shall be made 22 by me. And take heed that ye be not slack herein: why should damage grow 23 to the hurt of the kings? Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force 24 and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased unto the second

<sup>11</sup> Or, unto the rest beyond *ec.*  
<sup>12</sup> Or, translated



year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

- 5 Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem: in the name of the God of Israel <sup>1</sup> *prophesied they* unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the 3 prophets of God, helping them. At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? <sup>2</sup> Then spake we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then <sup>3</sup> answer should be returned by letter concerning it.
- 6 The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were beyond the river, sent unto Darius the king: 7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the 8 king, all peace. Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth on with diligence and prospereth in their hands. Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this 10 house, and to finish this wall? We asked them their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were at the head of 11 them. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel 12 builded and finished. But <sup>4</sup> after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away 13 into Babylon. But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of 14 God. And the gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;

- 15 and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of 16 God be builded in its place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not completed.
- 17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.
- 6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the <sup>5</sup> archives, where the treasures were 2 laid up in Babylon. And there was found at <sup>6</sup> Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was thus written for a record.
- 3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the 4 breadth thereof threescore cubits; with three rows of great stones, and <sup>7</sup> a row of new timber: and let the expenses 5 be given out of the king's house: and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them in the house of God.
- 6 Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and <sup>8</sup> your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far 7 from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place.
- 8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that 9 they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day with- 10 out fail: that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, 11 and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this

<sup>1</sup> Or, which was upon them

<sup>2</sup> Or, Then spake we unto them after this manner. What, said they, are the names of the men that make this building? Or, according to some ancient versions, Then spake they unto them &c. See ver. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Or, they returned answer

<sup>4</sup> Or, because that

<sup>5</sup> Aram. books.

<sup>6</sup> That is, Ecbatana.

<sup>7</sup> According to the Sept. one row of timber.

<sup>8</sup> Aram. their.

word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this: and the God that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples, that shall put forth their hand to alter the same, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

13 Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions,<sup>1</sup> because that Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. And the elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. And they offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month. For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves<sup>2</sup> together; all of them were pure: and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel, which were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, did eat, and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

7 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahiab, the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abi-

shua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. For upon the first day of the first month<sup>3</sup> began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel. <sup>4</sup>Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect and so forth. I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and their priests and the Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee. Forasmuch as thou art sent<sup>5</sup> of the king and his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand; and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem; therefore thou shalt with all diligence buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, and shalt offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will of your God. And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house. And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra

<sup>1</sup> Or, because of that which d.c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. v'sone.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. that was the foundation of the going up.

<sup>4</sup> Ch. vii. 12-26 is in Aramaic.

<sup>5</sup> Aram. from before the king.

the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, 22 it be done with all diligence, unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred <sup>1</sup>measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king 24 and his sons? Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or 25 toll, upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that is in thine hand, appoint magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him 26 that knoweth them not. And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be unto death, or to <sup>2</sup>banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem; and hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to the hand of the LORD my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8 Now these are the heads of their fathers' houses, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the 2 king. Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel: of the 3 sons of David, Hattush. Of the sons of Shecaniah; of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred 4 and fifty. Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerahiah; and 5 with him two hundred males. Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel; 6 and with him three hundred males. And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan; and with him fifty males. 7 And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah; and with him seventy 8 males. And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael; and with 9 him fourscore males. Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel; and with him two hundred and eighteen 10 males. And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah; and with him 11 an hundred and threescore males. And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the

son of Bebai; and with him twenty 12 and eight males. And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan; and with him an hundred and ten males. 13 And of the sons of Adonikam, *that were* the last; and these are their names, Eliphelet, Jenei, and Shemaiah, 14 and with them threescore males. And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and <sup>3</sup>Zab-bud; and with them seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of 16 Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joi-arib, and for Elnathan, <sup>4</sup>which were 17 teachers. And <sup>5</sup>I sent them forth unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia; and I told them what they should say unto <sup>6</sup>Iddo, and his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us minis- 18 ters for the house of our God. And according to the good hand of our God upon us they brought us <sup>7</sup>a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and She-rebiah, with his sons and his brethren, 19 eighteen; and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; 20 and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed 21 by name. Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way, for us, and for our little ones, and for all our 22 substance. For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them that seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us. 24 Then I separated twelve of the chiefs of the <sup>8</sup>priests, <sup>9</sup>even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with 25 them, and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel there 26 present, had offered: I even weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents; of gold an hundred 27 talents; and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of fine

<sup>1</sup> Aram. *cora*.

<sup>2</sup> Aram. *roofing out*.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *Zuccur*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *which had understanding*.  
<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *I gave them commandment*.

<sup>6</sup> The text as pointed has, *Iddo, his brother*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *Ish, scribe*.

<sup>8</sup> In Neh. xii. 24, *Levites*.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *besides*.



28 bright brass, precious as gold. And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD, and the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD, the God of your  
29 fathers. Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house  
30 of the LORD. So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the liar in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode  
33 there three days. And on the fourth

day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God <sup>1</sup>into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui,  
34 the Levites; the whole by number and by weight: and all the weight was

35 written at that time. The children of the captivity, which were come out of exile, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering  
36 unto the LORD. And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the river: and they furthered the people and the house of God.

9 Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the  
2 Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and <sup>2</sup>rulers hath

3 been <sup>3</sup>chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my  
4 beard, and sat down astonished. Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I sat astonished  
5 until the evening oblation. And at

the evening oblation I arose up from my <sup>4</sup>humiliation, even with my garment and my mantle rent; and I fell upon my knees, and spread out my  
6 hands unto the LORD my God; and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown up un-

7 to the heavens. Since the days of our fathers we have been <sup>5</sup>exceeding guilty unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to spoiling, and to confusion of face,  
8 as it is this day. And now for a little moment grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a <sup>6</sup>nail in his holy place, that our God may

lighten our eyes, and give us a little  
9 reviving in our bondage. For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the <sup>7</sup>ruins thereof, and to give us a <sup>8</sup>wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken

11 thy commandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end  
12 to another with their filthiness. Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your  
13 children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us

14 such a remnant, shall we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor

15 any to escape? O LORD, the God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our guiltiness; for none can stand before thee because of this.

10 Now while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and

<sup>4</sup> Or, *fasting*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *in great guiltiness.*

<sup>6</sup> See *1c. xxii. 23.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *waste places*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *fence*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *by*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *deputies*  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *first*

children: for the people wept very sore.  
 2 And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married strange women of the peoples of the land: yet now there is hope for Israel concerning  
 3 this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of <sup>1</sup>my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it  
 4 be done according to the law. Arise; for the matter belongeth unto thee, and we are with thee: be of good courage,  
 5 and do it. Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. So they  
 6 sware. Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib: <sup>2</sup>and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the trespass  
 7 of the men of the captivity. And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;  
 8 and that whosoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be <sup>3</sup>forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation  
 9 of the captivity. Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month: and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for  
 10 <sup>4</sup>the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have trespassed, and have married strange women, to increase the guilt of Israel.  
 11 Now therefore <sup>5</sup>make confession unto the LORD, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land,  
 12 and from the strange women. Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, <sup>6</sup>As thou hast said  
 13 concerning us, so must we do. But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we have great-  
 14 ly transgressed in this matter. Let now our princes <sup>7</sup>be appointed for all the congregation, and let all them that are in our cities which have married strange women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, <sup>8</sup>until this matter be

15 despatched. Only Jonathan the son of Asabel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah <sup>9</sup>stood up against this matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the  
 16 Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain heads of fathers' houses, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were separated; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the  
 17 matter. And they made an end with all the men that had married strange women by the first day of the first  
 18 month. And among the sons of the priests there were found that had married strange women: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maaseiah, and Eli-  
 19 ezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their  
 20 guilt. And of the sons of Immer; 21 Hanani and Zebadiah. And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.  
 22 And of the sons of Pashhur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasaah. And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and  
 24 Eliezer. And of the singers; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and  
 25 Telem, and Uri. And of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremiah, and Eliah. And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremiah, and Zabad, and Aziza.  
 28 And of the sons of Bebai; Jehohanan, 29 Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, <sup>10</sup>Jeremiah.  
 30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shim-  
 32 eon; Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah. 33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, 34 Manasseh, Shimei. Of the sons of 35 Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel; Benaiah, Bedeiah, <sup>11</sup>Chelubai; Vaniah, 36 Meremoth, Eliashib; Mattaniah, Mattenai, and <sup>12</sup>Jaasu; and Bani, and 39 Binnui, Shimei; and Shemeiah, and 40 Nathan, and Adaiah; Machnadebai, 41 Shashai, Sharai; Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah; Shallum, Amariah, 43 Joseph. Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, <sup>13</sup>Ido, and 44 Joel, Benaiah. All these had taken strange wives: and <sup>14</sup>some of them had wives by whom they had children.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the Lord

<sup>2</sup> According to some ancient versions, and he satged there.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. the rains.

<sup>5</sup> Or, give thanks

<sup>6</sup> Or, As thou hast said, so it behoveth us to do

<sup>7</sup> Heb. stand.

<sup>8</sup> Or, as touching this matter

<sup>9</sup> Or, were appointed over this

<sup>10</sup> Another reading is, and Ramoth.

<sup>11</sup> Another reading is, Chelubai.

<sup>12</sup> Another reading is, Jaasai.

<sup>13</sup> Another reading is, Jaddai.

<sup>14</sup> Or, some of the wives had borne children

# THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*history*

1 THE <sup>1</sup>words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah.

<sup>2</sup> See ch.  
ii. 1.  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*castle*

Now it came to pass in the month Chislev, <sup>2</sup>in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the <sup>3</sup>palace, that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity,

3 ty, and concerning Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with

4 fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, the God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his

6 commandments: let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants,

while I confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: yea, I and my father's house

7 have sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which thou com-

8 mandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass, I will scatter

9 you abroad among the peoples: but if ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them

unto the place that I have chosen to cause my name to dwell there. Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great

10 power, and by thy strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants,

who delight to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. (Now I was cupbearer to the king.)

2 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been

2 beforetime sad in his presence. And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid.

3 And I said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed

4 with fire? Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build

6 it. And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through till I

8 come unto Judah; and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's <sup>4</sup>forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of

9 my God upon me. Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army

10 and horsemen. And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the

11 children of Israel. So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast

12 that I rode upon. And I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the dragon's well, and to the

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
*park*



dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed  
 14 with fire. Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that  
 15 was under me to pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so  
 16 returned. And the <sup>1</sup>rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the <sup>1</sup>rulers, nor to the rest that did  
 17 the work. Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.  
 18 And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good work.  
 19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?  
 20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.  
 3 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of <sup>2</sup>Hammeah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananel. And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to <sup>3</sup>them  
 3 builded Zaccur the son of Imri. And the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts  
 4 thereof, and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired  
 5 Zadok the son of Baana. And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the  
 6 work of their <sup>4</sup>lord. And <sup>5</sup>the old gate repaired Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts  
 7 thereof, and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah,

which appertained to the throne of the  
 8 governor beyond the river. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths. And next unto him repaired Hananiah one of the <sup>6</sup>apothecaries, and they <sup>7</sup>fortified Jerusalem  
 9 even unto the broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of  
 10 Jerusalem. And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of  
 11 Hashabneiah. Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahathmoab, repaired another portion, and  
 12 the tower of the furnaces. And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.  
 13 The valley gate repaired Hanan, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall  
 14 unto the dung gate. And the dung gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth-hacherem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and  
 15 the bars thereof. And the fountain gate repaired Shallum the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of <sup>8</sup>Shelah by the king's garden, even unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.  
 16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and unto the pool that was made, and unto the house  
 17 of the mighty men. After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of  
 18 Keilah, for his district. After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another portion, over against the going up to the armoury  
 20 at the turning of the wall. After him Baruch the son of <sup>9</sup>Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the  
 21 house of Eliashib the high priest. After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the  
 22 shib. And after him repaired the  
 23 priests, the men of the <sup>10</sup>Plain. After <sup>8</sup>them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. After <sup>8</sup>them repaired Azariah the son of

<sup>1</sup> Or, deputies

<sup>2</sup> Or, The hundred

<sup>3</sup> Heb. him.

<sup>4</sup> Or, lords  
 Or, Lord  
<sup>5</sup> Or, the gate of the old city or, of the old wall

<sup>6</sup> Or, pur-  
 fumers  
<sup>7</sup> Or, left

<sup>8</sup> In Is.  
 viii. 6.  
 Shelah.

<sup>9</sup> Another  
 reading  
 is,  
 Zaccui.

<sup>10</sup> Or, Circuit

Maaseiah the son of Ananiah beside his  
 24 own house. After him repaired Binnui  
 the son of Henadad another portion,  
 from the house of Azariah unto the turn-  
 ing of the wall, and unto the corner.  
 25 Palal the son of Uzai repaired over  
 against the turning of the wall, and <sup>1</sup>the  
 tower that standeth out from the upper  
 house of the king, which is by the  
 court of the guard. After him <sup>2</sup>Peda-  
 26 iah the son of Parosh repaired. (Now  
 the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, unto the  
 place over against the water gate to-  
 ward the east, and the tower that  
 27 standeth out.) After him the Tekoites  
 repaired another portion, over against  
 the great tower that standeth out, and  
 28 unto the wall of Ophel. Above the  
 horse gate repaired the priests, every  
 29 one over against his own house. After  
<sup>3</sup>them repaired Zadok the son of Immer  
 over against his own house. And after  
 him repaired Shemaiah the son of She-  
 caniah, the keeper of the east gate.  
 30 After him repaired Hananiah the son  
 of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth  
 son of Zalaph, another portion. After  
 him repaired Meshullam the son of  
 Berechiah over against his chamber.  
 31 After him repaired Malchijah one of  
 the goldsmiths unto the house of the  
 Nethinim, and of the merchants, over  
 against the gate of Hammiphkad, and  
 32 to the <sup>4</sup>ascent of the corner. And  
 between the <sup>4</sup>ascent of the corner and  
 the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths  
 and the merchants.  
 4 But it came to pass that, when San-  
 ballat heard that we builded the wall,  
 he was wroth, and took great indigna-  
 2 tion, and mocked the Jews. And he  
 spake before his brethren and the army  
 of Samaria, and said, What do these  
 feeble Jews? <sup>5</sup>will they fortify them-  
 selves? will they sacrifice? will they  
 make an end in a day? will they re-  
 vive the stones out of the heaps of  
 3 rubbish, seeing they are burned? Now  
 Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and  
 he said, Even that which they build,  
 if a <sup>6</sup>fox go up, he shall break down  
 4 their stone wall. Hear, O our God;  
 for we are despised: and turn back  
 their reproach upon their own head,  
 and give them up to spoiling in a land  
 5 of captivity: and cover not their in-  
 iquity, and let not their sin be blotted  
 out from before thee: for they have  
 provoked thee to anger before the  
 6 builders. So we built the wall; and  
 all the wall was joined together unto  
 half the height thereof: for the people  
 had a mind to work.  
 7 But it came to pass that, when San-  
 ballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians,  
 and the Ammonites, and the Ashdo-  
 d-ites, heard that <sup>7</sup>the repairing of the  
 walls of Jerusalem went forward, and  
 that the breaches began to be stopped,

8 then they were very wroth; and they  
 conspired all of them together to come  
 and fight against Jerusalem, and to  
 9 cause confusion therein. But we made  
 our prayer unto our God, and set a  
 watch against them day and night, be-  
 10 cause of them. And Judah said, The  
 strength of the bearers of burdens is  
 decayed, and there is much rubbish; so  
 that we are not able to build the wall.  
 11 And our adversaries said, They shall  
 not know, neither see, till we come into  
 the midst of them, and slay them, and  
 12 cause the work to cease. And it came  
 to pass that, when the Jews which dwelt  
 by them came, they said unto us ten  
 times <sup>8</sup>from all places, Ye must return  
 13 unto us. Therefore set I in the lowest  
 parts of the space behind the wall, in  
 the open places, I even set the people  
 after their families with their swords,  
 14 their spears, and their bows. And I  
 looked, and rose up, and said unto the  
 nobles, and to the <sup>9</sup>rulers, and to the  
 rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of  
 them: remember the Lord, which is  
 great and terrible, and fight for your  
 brethren, your sons and your daugh-  
 15 ters, your wives and your houses. And  
 it came to pass, when our enemies heard  
 that it was known unto us, and God had  
 brought their counsel to nought, that  
 we returned all of us to the wall, every  
 16 one unto his work. And it came to  
 pass from that time forth, that half  
 of my servants wrought in the work,  
 and half of them held the spears, the  
 shields, and the bows, and the coats  
 of mail; and the rulers were behind  
 17 <sup>10</sup>all the house of Judah. They that  
 builded the wall and they that bare  
 burdens laded themselves, every one  
 with one of his hands wrought in  
 the work, and with the other held his  
 18 weapon; and the builders, every one  
 had his sword girded by his side, and  
 so builded. And he that sounded the  
 19 trumpet was by me. And I said unto  
 the nobles, and to the <sup>9</sup>rulers and to  
 the rest of the people, The work is  
 great and large, and we are separated  
 upon the wall, one far from another:  
 20 in what place soever ye hear the sound  
 of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto  
 21 us; our God shall fight for us. So  
 we wrought in the work: and half of  
 them held the spears from the rising  
 of the morning till the stars appeared.  
 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto  
 the people, Let every one with his ser-  
 vant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the  
 night they may be a guard to us, and  
 23 may labour in the day. So neither I, nor  
 my brethren, nor my servants, nor the  
 men of the guard which followed me,  
 none of us put off our clothes, <sup>11</sup>every  
 one went with his weapon to the water.  
 5 Then there arose a great cry of the  
 people and of their wives against

<sup>1</sup> Or, the  
upper  
tower...  
from the  
house of  
the king

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
Pedaiiah  
the son  
of  
Parosh  
(now...  
Ophel)  
repaired  
unto &c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
him.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
upper  
chamber

[Ch.  
iv. 23  
in Heb.]

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
will they  
leave to them-  
selves  
ought?  
Or, will  
men let  
them  
alone?

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
jackal

[Ch.  
iv. 1  
in Heb.]

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
healing  
went up  
upon the  
walls.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
From all  
places  
whence  
ye shall  
return  
they will  
be upon  
us

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
deputies

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
all the  
house of  
Judah  
that  
builded  
the wall.  
And  
they  
that &c.

<sup>11</sup> The  
text is  
probably  
faulty.

2 their brethren the Jews. For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get corn, 3 that we may eat and live. Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get corn, because of the dearth. There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute <sup>upon</sup> our fields and 5 our vineyards. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards. And I was very angry when I 7 heard their cry and these words. Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the <sup>1</sup> rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great 8 assembly against them. And I said unto them, We after our ability have <sup>2</sup> redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word. 9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? 10 And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend them money and corn on usury. I pray you, let us leave off 11 this usury. Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and 12 the oil, that ye exact of them. Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to 13 this promise. Also I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord. And the people 14 did according to this promise. Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the 15 bread of the governor. But the former governors that were before me <sup>3</sup> were chargeable unto the people, and took of them bread and wine, <sup>4</sup> beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants <sup>5</sup> bare rule over the people: but so did

16 not I, because of the fear of God. Yea, also I <sup>6</sup> continued in the work of this wall, neither bought ye any land: and all my servants were gathered thither 17 unto the work. Moreover there were at my table of the Jews and the <sup>1</sup> rulers an hundred and fifty men, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that were round about us. 18 Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. 19 Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people. 6 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even unto that time I had not set up the doors in the 2 gates;) that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *one* of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought 3 to do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to 4 you? And they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them 5 after the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter 6 in his hand; wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and <sup>7</sup> Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel; for which cause thou buildest the wall: and thou wouldest be their king, according to these words. 7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, 8 and let us take counsel together. Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart. 9 For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. But now, <sup>8</sup> O God, strengthen thou my hands. 10 And I went unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will 11 they come to slay thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being such as I, <sup>9</sup> would go into the temple to save his life? I

<sup>6</sup> Heb. held fast to.

<sup>1</sup> Or, deputies

<sup>2</sup> Heb. bought.

<sup>7</sup> In ver. 1, and elsewhere, Geshem.

<sup>3</sup> Or, laid burdens upon  
<sup>4</sup> Or, at the rate of  
Or, afterward  
<sup>5</sup> Or, lorded over

<sup>8</sup> Or, I will strengthen my hands

<sup>9</sup> Or, could go into the temple and live



12 will not go in. And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him: but he pronounced this prophecy against me: and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 For this cause was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach 14 me. Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty

16 and two days. And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *thereof*, that all the heathen that were about us <sup>1</sup>feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto 18 them. For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the 19 son of Berechiah to wife. Also they spake of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

7 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and 2 the Levites were appointed, that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, 3 and feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand on guard, let them shut the doors, and bar ye them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his 4 house. Now the city was wide and large: but the people were few therein, 5 and the houses were not builded. And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the <sup>2</sup>rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and I found written

6 therein: <sup>3</sup>These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto Jerusalem and to Judah, 7 every one unto his city; who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the 8 people of Israel: the children of Parosh,

two thousand an hundred and seventy 9 and two. The children of Shephatiah, 10 three hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and 11 two. The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eigh- 12 teen. The children of Elam, a thousand 13 two hundred fifty and four. The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and 14 five. The children of Zaccai, seven 15 hundred and threescore. The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. 16 The children of Bebai, six hundred 17 twenty and eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty 18 and two. The children of Adonikam, 19 six hundred threescore and seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand three- 20 score and seven. The children of Adin, 21 six hundred fifty and five. The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 22 The children of Hashum, three hundred 23 twenty and eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. 24 The children of Hariph, an hundred 25 and twelve. The children of Gibeon, 26 ninety and five. The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, an hundred four- 27 score and eight. The men of Anathoth, 28 an hundred twenty and eight. The men 29 of Beth-aznaveth, forty and two. The men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. 30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred 31 twenty and one. The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two. 32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred 33 twenty and three. The men of the other 34 Nebo, fifty and two. The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred 35 fifty and four. The children of Harim, 36 three hundred and twenty. The children of Jericho, three hundred forty 37 and five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and 38 one. The children of Senaah, three 39 thousand nine hundred and thirty. The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy 40 and three. The children of Immer, a 41 thousand fifty and two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred 42 forty and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. The 43 Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of <sup>4</sup>Hodevah, 44 seventy and four. The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty 45 and eight. The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight. 46 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of 47 Tabbaoth; the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon; 48 the children of Lebana, the children of

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *saw*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *deputies*.

<sup>3</sup> See Ezra ii. 1, &c.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *Hodeiah*.

49 Hagaba, the children of Salmai; the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar; the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda; the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah; the children of Besai, the children of Memim, the children of Nephushesim; the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur; the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha; the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah; the children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida; the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel; the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of Amon. All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred and ninety and two. And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers' houses, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel: the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore <sup>2</sup>were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. And the <sup>3</sup>Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim. The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, beside their menservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some from among the heads of fathers' houses gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments. And some of the heads of fathers' houses gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred <sup>4</sup>pound of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thou-

sand darics of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and 73 seven priests' garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

<sup>5</sup>And when the seventh month was come, the children of Israel were in their cities. And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day 3 of the seventh month. And he read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate <sup>6</sup>from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were *attentive* unto the 4 book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a <sup>7</sup>pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, and 5 Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he 6 opened it, all the people stood up: and Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to 7 the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their 8 place. And they read in the book, in the law of God, <sup>8</sup>distinctly; and they gave the sense, <sup>9</sup>so that they understood 9 the reading. And Nehemiah, which was the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the 10 words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye grieved; for the joy of 11 the LORD is your <sup>10</sup>strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy;

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *Nephushesim*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, governor

<sup>5</sup> See Ezra iii. 1.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. from the light.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. tower.

<sup>8</sup> Or, with an interpretation.

<sup>9</sup> Or, and caused them to understand

<sup>10</sup> Or, strong hold

12 neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' houses of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to the words of the

14 law. And they found written in the law, how that the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast

15 of the seventh month: and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees,

16 to make booths, as it is written. So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very

18 great gladness. Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance.

9 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sack-

2 cloth, and earth upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of

3 their fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD

4 their God. Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God from everlasting to everlasting: and <sup>2</sup>blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted

6 above all blessing and praise. Thou art the LORD, even thou alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all

things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven wor-

7 shippeth thee. Thou art <sup>3</sup>the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of

8 Abraham; and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, even to give it unto his seed, and hast performed thy words;

9 for thou art righteous. And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red

10 Sea; and shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them; and didst get thee a name, as

11 it is this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers thou didst cast into the depths, as a stone into

12 the mighty waters. Moreover thou leddest them in a pillar of cloud by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they

13 should go. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements and true laws, good statutes

14 and commandments: and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them commandments, and statutes, and a law, by the hand of

15 Moses thy servant: and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commandedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou

16 hadst lifted up thine hand to give them. But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and heark-

17 ened not to thy commandments, and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their neck, <sup>4</sup>and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art <sup>5</sup>a God ready to pardon, gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and forsook-

18 est them not. Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great

19 provocations; yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should

20 go. Thou gavest also thy good spirit to

<sup>3</sup> Or.  
O LORD

<sup>1</sup> Or, closing festival

<sup>2</sup> Or, let them bless

<sup>4</sup> The Sept. has, and appointed a captain to return to their bondage in Egypt. See Num. xiv. 4  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. a God of forgiveness.



1 Or, and  
didst  
dis-  
tribute  
them in-  
to every  
corner

instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest  
21 them water for their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *and they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their*  
22 *feet swelled not. Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples,*<sup>1</sup> which thou didst allot after their portions: so they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and  
23 the land of Og king of Bashan. Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou didst say to their fathers, that they should  
24 go in to possess it. So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would.  
25 And they took fenced cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.  
26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their back, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them again unto thee, and they  
27 wrought great provocations. Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours who saved them out of the hand of their  
28 adversaries. But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy  
29 mercies; and testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and <sup>2</sup>withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would  
30 not hear. Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit through thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the  
31 peoples of the lands. Nevertheless in thy manifold mercies thou didst not make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God. Now therefore, our God,

2 Heb.  
they gave  
a sub-  
born  
shoul-  
der.

the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings  
33 of Assyria unto this day. Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast dealt truly, but we  
34 have done wickedly: neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked  
36 works. Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof,  
37 behold, we are servants in it. And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great  
38 distress. And <sup>3</sup>yet for all this we make a <sup>4</sup>sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, *and our* priests, <sup>5</sup>seal unto it.  
10 Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah; Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah; Pashhur, Amariah, Malchiah; Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch;  
5, 6 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah; Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch; Meshullam, Abishah, Mijamin; Maaziah, Bilgai, She-  
9 maiah: these were the priests. And the Levites: namely, Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah,  
11 Hanan; Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah;  
12, 13 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah; Hodiah, Bani, Beninn. The chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam,  
15 Zattu, Bani; Bunni, Azgad, Bebai;  
16, 17 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin; Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur; Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai;  
19, 20 Hariph, Anathoth, Nobai; Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir; Meshezabel, Zadduk, Jaddua; Pelatiah, Hanan, Azbub; Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub;  
24, 25 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek; Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah; and Ahiah,  
27 Hanan, Anan; Malluch, Harim, Baanah. And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and

[Ch. x. 1  
in Heb.]  
3 Or, be-  
cause of  
4 Or,  
faithful  
5 Heb.  
are at  
the  
sealing.

6 Another  
reading  
is,  
Nobai.

their daughters, every one that had  
 29 knowledge and understanding; they  
 clave to their brethren, their nobles, and  
 entered into a curse, and into an oath,  
 to walk in God's law, which was given  
 by Moses the servant of God, and to  
 observe and do all the commandments  
 of the LORD our Lord, and his judge-  
 30 ments and his statutes; and that we  
 would not give our daughters unto the  
 peoples of the land, nor take their  
 31 daughters for our sons: and if the peo-  
 ples of the land bring ware or any  
 victuals on the sabbath day to sell,  
 that we would not buy of them on the  
 sabbath, or on a holy day: and that we  
 would forgo the <sup>1</sup>seventh year, and the  
 32 <sup>2</sup>exaction of every debt. Also we made  
 ordinances for us, to charge ourselves  
 yearly with the third part of a shekel  
 for the service of the house of our  
 33 God; for the shewbread, and for the  
 continual meal offering, and for the  
 continual burnt offering, of the sab-  
 baths, of the new moons, for the set  
 feasts, and for the holy things, and for  
 the sin offerings to make atonement  
 for Israel, and for all the work of the  
 34 house of our God. And we cast lots,  
 the priests, the Levites, and the peo-  
 ple, for the wood offering, to bring it  
 into the house of our God, according  
 to our fathers' houses, at times appoint-  
 ed, year by year, to burn upon the altar  
 of the LORD our God, as it is written  
 35 in the law: and to bring the firstfruits  
 of our ground, and the firstfruits of all  
 fruit of all manner of trees, year by  
 36 year, unto the house of the LORD: also  
 the firstborn of our sons, and of our  
 cattle, as it is written in the law, and  
 the firstlings of our herds and of our  
 flocks, to bring to the house of our  
 God, unto the priests that minister in  
 37 the house of our God: and that we  
 should bring the firstfruits of our  
<sup>3</sup>dough, and our heave offerings, and  
 the fruit of all manner of trees, <sup>4</sup>the  
 wine and the oil, unto the priests, to  
 the chambers of the house of our God;  
 and the tithes of our ground unto the  
 Levites; for they, the Levites, take  
 the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.  
 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall  
 be with the Levites, when the Levites  
 take tithes: and the Levites shall bring  
 up the tithe of the tithes unto the house  
 of our God, to the chambers, into the  
 39 treasure house. For the children of  
 Israel and the children of Levi shall  
 bring the heave offering of the corn,  
 of <sup>4</sup>the wine, and of the oil, unto the  
 chambers, where are the vessels of  
 the sanctuary, and the priests that  
 minister, and the porters, and the  
 singers: and we will not forsake the  
 house of our God.  
 11 And the princes of the people dwelt in  
 Jerusalem: the rest of the people also

cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in  
 Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts  
 2 in the *other* cities. And the people  
 blessed all the men that willingly of-  
 fered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.  
 3 <sup>5</sup>Now these are the chiefs of the pro-  
 vince that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in  
 the cities of Judah dwelt every one in  
 his possession in their cities, *to wit*,  
 Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and  
 the Nethinim, and the children of Solo-  
 4 mon's servants. And in Jerusalem  
 dwelt certain of the children of Judah,  
 and of the children of Benjamin. Of  
 the children of Judah: Athaiah the son  
 of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the  
 son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah,  
 the son of Mahalalel, of the children of  
 5 Perez; and Maaseiah the son of Baruch,  
 the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah,  
 the son of Adaiah, the son of Joarib,  
 the son of Zechariah, the son of the  
 6 Shilonite. All the sons of Perez that  
 dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred  
 7 threescore and eight valiant men. And  
 these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu  
 the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed,  
 the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah,  
 the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel,  
 8 the son of Jeshaiiah. And after him  
 Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty  
 9 and eight. And Joel the son of Zichri  
 was their overseer: and Judah the son  
 of Hassenuah was second over the  
 10 city. Of the priests: Jedaiah the son  
 11 of Joiarib, Jachin, Seraiah the son of  
 Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son  
 of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son  
 of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of  
 12 God, and their brethren that did the  
 work of the house, eight hundred  
 twenty and two: and Adaiiah the son of  
 Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son  
 of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of  
 13 Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and his  
 brethren, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, two  
 hundred forty and two: and Amashsai  
 the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai,  
 the son of Meshillemoth, the son of  
 14 Immer, and their brethren, mighty  
 men of valour, an hundred twenty  
 and eight: and their overseer was  
 15 Zabdiel, <sup>6</sup>the son of Haggadolim. And  
 of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of  
 Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son  
 16 of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; and  
 Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs  
 of the Levites, who had the oversight  
 of the outward business of the house  
 17 of God; and Mattaniah the son of  
 Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of  
 Asaph, who was the chief to begin the  
 thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakkuk-  
 iah, the second among his brethren;  
 and Abda the son of Shammua, the  
 18 son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. All  
 the Levites in the holy city were two  
 19 hundred fourscore and four. Moreover  
 the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their

<sup>1</sup> See Ex.  
 xxiii. 10,  
 11.

<sup>2</sup> See  
 Deut.  
 xv. 1, 2.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
 coarse  
 meal  
<sup>4</sup> Or, the  
 vintage

<sup>5</sup> See  
 1 Chr.  
 ix. 2, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, one  
 of the  
 great  
 men

brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were an hundred seventy and 20 two. And the residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim. The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, over the business of the house of God. For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and <sup>1a</sup> settled provision for the singers, as every day required. And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt in Kiriath-arba and the <sup>2</sup> towns thereof, and in Dibon and the <sup>2</sup> towns thereof, and in Jekabzeel and the villages thereof; and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, 27 and Beth-pelet; and in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-sheba and the <sup>2</sup> towns thereof; and in Ziklag, and in Meconah 29 and in the <sup>2</sup> towns thereof; and in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth; 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the <sup>2</sup> towns thereof. So they encamped from Beer-sheba unto the 31 valley of Hinnom. The children of Benjamin also dwelt from Geba onward, at Michmash and Aija, and at 32 Beth-el and the <sup>2</sup> towns thereof; at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah; Hazor, Ramah, 34 Gittaim; Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat; 35 Lod, and Ono, <sup>3</sup> the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, certain courses in Judah were joined to Benjamin.

12 Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra; Amariah, Malchuch, Hattush; Shecaniah, Rehum, 4 Meremoth; Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah; 5, 6 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah; Shemaiah, 7 and Joiarib, Jedaiah; Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in 8 the days of Jeshua. Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, She-rebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over <sup>4</sup> the thanksgiving, he and his 9 brethren. Also Bakbukiah and Unno, their brethren, were over against them 10 in wards. And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, heads of fathers' houses: of Seraiah, 13 Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; of <sup>5</sup> Malluchi, Jonathan; of She-

15 baniah, Joseph; of Harim, Adna; of 16 Meraioth, Helkai; of Iddo, Zechariah; 17 of Ginnethon, Meshullam; of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moaddiah, Pil-tai; of Bilgah, Shammua; of She-19 maiah, Jehonathan; and of Joiarib, 20 Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; of Sallai, 21 Kallai; of Amok, Eber; of Hilkiyah, 22 Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel. The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded heads of fathers' houses: also the priests, <sup>6</sup> in the reign of Darius the 23 Persian. The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' houses, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chiefs of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward against 25 ward. Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at the 26 storehouses of the gates. These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest the scribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, 28 and with harps. And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the <sup>7</sup> plain round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the 29 Netophathites; also from Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and went in procession; *whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the 32 dung gate: and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,* 33 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, 35 and Jeremiah, and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; 36 and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was before them: 37 and by the fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by the

<sup>1</sup> Or, a sure ordinance concerning

<sup>2</sup> Heb. dough-ters.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Gehalt; rich men. See 1 Chr. iv. 14.

<sup>4</sup> Or, the choirs

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, Melicu.

<sup>6</sup> Or, to

<sup>7</sup> Or, Circuit



stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward. And the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, upon the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall; and above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the gate of the guard. So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the <sup>2</sup>rulers with me: and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets; and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 And on that day were men appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities, the portions <sup>3</sup>appointed by the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that <sup>4</sup>waited. And they kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, and so did the singers and the porters, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son. For in the days of David and Asaph of old <sup>5</sup>there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, as every day required: and they sanctified for the Levites; and the Levites sanctified for the sons of Aaron.

13 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God for ever; because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over the <sup>6</sup>chambers of the house of our God, being allied un-

5 to Tobiah, had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave offerings for the priests. But in all this time I was not at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the king, and after certain days asked I leave of the king: and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal offerings and the frankincense. And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the <sup>2</sup>rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the wine and the oil unto the treasures. And I made treasurers over the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute unto their brethren. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my <sup>7</sup>good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances thereof.

15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in <sup>8</sup>sheaves, and lading asses *therewith*; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals. There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought in fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath. And it came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be

<sup>1</sup> Or, The hundred

<sup>2</sup> Or, deputies

<sup>3</sup> Heb. of the law.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. stood.

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, there were chiefs.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. chamber.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. kindnesses.

<sup>8</sup> Or, heaps of corn

shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that there should no burden  
 20 be brought in on the sabbath day. So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once  
 21 or twice. Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye  
 1 about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the  
 22 sabbath. And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember unto me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.  
 23 In those days also saw I the Jews that  
 24 Ammon, and of Moab: and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language  
 25 of each people. And I contended with them, and <sup>3</sup>cursed them, and smote

<sup>1</sup> Heb. before.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. had made to dwell with them.

<sup>3</sup> Or, reviled

certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters  
 26 for your sons, or for yourselves. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did strange women cause to sin.  
 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying strange women?  
 28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. Remember them, O my God, <sup>4</sup>because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus cleansed I them from <sup>5</sup>all strangers, and appointed wards for the priests and for the Levites, every one in  
 31 his work; and for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. for the defiling of &c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, every thing strange

## THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

1 Now it came to pass in the days of  
 1 Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty  
 2 provinces:) that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan  
 3 the <sup>2</sup>palace, in the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before  
 4 him: when he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days.  
 5 And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the  
 6 king's palace; *there were hangings of*  
 8 *white cloth, of* <sup>4</sup>*green, and of blue,* fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement <sup>5</sup>of red, and white,  
 7 and yellow, and black marble. And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the <sup>6</sup>bounty of the king.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Verres Heb. Abush-verosh.

<sup>2</sup> Or, court

<sup>3</sup> Or, fine cloth, white and blue

<sup>4</sup> Or, cotton

<sup>5</sup> Or, of porphyry, and white marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour  
<sup>6</sup> Heb. hand.

8 And the drinking was according to the law; none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. Also  
 9 Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven <sup>7</sup>chamberlains that ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,  
 11 to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the peoples and the princes her beauty:  
 12 for she was fair to look on. But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.  
 13 Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew  
 14 law and judgement; and the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and  
 15 sat first in the kingdom:) What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to

<sup>7</sup> Or, eunuchs (and so in ver. 12, &c.)

law, because she hath not done the bidding of the king Ahasuerus by 16 the chamberlains? And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king 17 Ahasuerus. For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before 18 him, but she came not. And this day shall the princesses of Persia and Media which have heard of the deed of the queen <sup>1</sup>say the like unto all the king's princes. So shall there arise 19 <sup>2</sup>much contempt and wrath. If it please the king, let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, <sup>3</sup>that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate <sup>4</sup>unto another that is better than she. And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, 21 both to great and small. And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word 22 of Memucan: for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should publish it according to the language of his people.

2 After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, 2 and what was decreed against her. Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of <sup>5</sup>Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for 4 purification be given them: and let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the 6 son of Kish, a Benjamite; who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives which had been carried away with <sup>6</sup>Jehoiachin king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon

7 had carried away. And he <sup>7</sup>brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took 8 her for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the 9 women. And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the 10 house of the women. Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she 11 should not shew it. And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her. 12 Now when the turn of every maiden was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that it had been done to her according to the law for the women, twelve months, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with the things for the purifying of the women,) 13 then in this wise came the maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's 14 house. In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, 15 and that she were called by name. Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked up- 16 on her. So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. 17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of 18 Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants,

<sup>1</sup> Or, tell it

<sup>2</sup> Or, enough

<sup>3</sup> Heb, that it pass not away.

<sup>4</sup> Heb, unto her companion.

<sup>5</sup> Heb, H. ge.

<sup>6</sup> In 2 Kings xxiv, 6, Jehoiachin.

<sup>7</sup> Heb, nourished.



<sup>1</sup> Heb. east.<sup>2</sup> Heb. hand.

even Esther's feast; and he made a <sup>1</sup> release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the <sup>2</sup> bounty of the king. 19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai 20 sat in the king's gate. Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought 21 up with him. In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the <sup>3</sup> door, were wroth, and sought to lay hands 22 on the king Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to Mordecai, who shewed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mordecai's 23 name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

3 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes 2 that were with him. And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed 3 not down, nor did him reverence. Then the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's command- 4 ment? Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's <sup>4</sup> matters would stand: for he had told them 5 that he was a Jew. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman 6 full of wrath. But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the 7 people of Mordecai. In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, which is the month 8 Adar. And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and <sup>5</sup> dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from *those of every people*; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not <sup>6</sup> for the king's profit to suffer 9 them. If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have the

charge of the *king's* business, to bring it 10 into the king's treasuries. And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha 11 the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. 12 Then were the king's <sup>7</sup> scribes called in the first month, on the thirteenth day thereof, and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people; to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with 13 the king's ring. And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for 14 a prey. A copy of the writing, <sup>8</sup> that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they should be ready <sup>9</sup> against that day. The posts went forth in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

4 Now when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried 2 with a loud and a bitter cry: and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter within the king's 3 gate clothed with sackcloth. And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and <sup>9</sup> many lay in sackcloth 4 and ashes. And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off 5 him: but he received it not. Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mordecai, to know what this 6 was, and why it was. So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto the broad place of the city, which was before the 7 king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy 8 them. Also he gave him the copy of the

<sup>7</sup> Or, secretaries<sup>8</sup> Or, to be given out for a decree<sup>9</sup> Heb. sackcloth and ashes were spread under many.<sup>4</sup> Or, matters<sup>5</sup> Or, separated<sup>6</sup> Or, for the king

writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her; and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people. And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai, *saying*: All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. And they told Mordecai Esther's words. Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house shall perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom for such a time as this? Then Esther bade them return answer unto Mordecai, Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house. And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom. And Esther said, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the king said

unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is; if I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said. Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his wife. And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also am I invited by her together with the king. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6 On that night could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the door, who had sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is no thing done for him. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would

1 Or, *promoted before him*

2 Heb. *tree*.

3 Heb. *the king's sleep fled from him*.

4 Heb. *threshold*.



the king delight to do honour more than  
 7 to myself? And Haman said unto the  
 king, For the man whom the king de-  
 8 lighteth to honour, let royal apparel be  
 brought which the king useth to wear,  
 and the horse that the king rideth up-  
 on,<sup>1</sup> and on the head of which a crown  
 9 royal is set: and let the apparel and  
 the horse be delivered to the hand of  
 one of the king's most noble princes,  
 that they may array the man withal  
 whom the king delighteth to honour,  
 and cause him to ride on horseback  
 through the street of the city, and pro-  
 claim before him, Thus shall it be done  
 to the man whom the king delighteth to  
 10 honour. Then the king said to Haman,  
 Make haste, and take the apparel and  
 the horse, as thou hast said, and do  
 even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sit-  
 teth at the king's gate: let nothing fail  
 11 of all that thou hast spoken. Then took  
 Haman the apparel and the horse, and  
 arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to  
 ride through the street of the city, and  
 proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be  
 done unto the man whom the king de-  
 12 lighteth to honour. And Mordecai came  
 again to the king's gate. But Haman  
 hasted to his house, mourning and hav-  
 13 ing his head covered. And Haman re-  
 counted unto Zeresh his wife and all his  
 friends every thing that had befallen  
 him. Then said his wise men and Zer-  
 esh his wife unto him, If Mordecai, be-  
 fore whom thou hast begun to fall, be of  
 the seed of the Jews, thou shalt not pre-  
 14 vail against him, but shalt surely fall  
 before him. While they were yet talking  
 with him, came the king's chamberlains,  
 and hasted to bring Haman unto the  
 banquet that Esther had prepared.  
 7 So the king and Haman came <sup>2</sup>to  
 2 banquet with Esther the queen. And  
 the king said again unto Esther on the  
 second day at the banquet of wine,  
 What is thy petition, queen Esther?  
 and it shall be granted thee: and what  
 is thy request? even to the half of the  
 3 kingdom it shall be performed. Then  
 Esther the queen answered and said, If  
 I have found favour in thy sight, O king,  
 and if it please the king, let my life be  
 given me at my petition, and my people  
 4 at my request: for we are sold, I and my  
 people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and  
 to perish. But if we had been sold for  
 bondmen and bondwomen, I had held  
 my peace, <sup>3</sup>although the adversary  
 could not have compensated for the  
 5 king's damage. Then spake the king  
 Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the  
 queen, Who is he, and where is he, that  
 6 durst presume in his heart to do so? And  
 Esther said, An adversary and an enemy,  
 even this wicked Haman. Then Haman  
 was afraid before the king and the  
 7 queen. And the king arose in his wrath  
 from the banquet of wine and went into

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
and the  
crown  
royal  
which is  
set upon  
his head

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
to drink.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
for our  
affliction  
is not to  
be com-  
pared  
with the  
king's  
damage

the palace garden: and Haman stood  
 up to make request for his life to Esther  
 the queen; for he saw that there was  
 evil determined against him by the  
 8 king. Then the king returned out of  
 the palace garden into the place of the  
 banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen  
 upon the couch whereon Esther was.  
 Then said the king, Will he even force  
 the queen before me in the house? As  
 the word went out of the king's mouth,  
 9 they covered Haman's face. Then said  
 Harbonah, one of the chamberlains  
 that were before the king, Behold also,  
 the <sup>4</sup>gallows fifty cubits high, which  
 Haman hath made for Mordecai, who  
 spake good for the king, standeth in  
 the house of Haman. And the king  
 10 said, Hang him thereon. So they  
 hanged Haman on the gallows that  
 he had prepared for Mordecai. Then  
 was the king's wrath pacified.  
 8 On that day did the king Ahasuerus  
 give the house of Haman the Jews'  
 enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mor-  
 decai came before the king; for Esther  
 2 had told what he was unto her. And the  
 king took off his ring, which he had  
 taken from Haman, and gave it unto  
 Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai  
 3 over the house of Haman. And Esther  
 spake yet again before the king, and  
 fell down at his feet, and besought him  
 with tears to put away the mischief  
 of Haman the Agagite, and his device  
 that he had devised against the Jews.  
 4 Then the king held out to Esther the  
 golden sceptre. So Esther arose, and  
 5 stood before the king. And she said,  
 If it please the king, and if I have  
 found favour in his sight, and the thing  
 seem right before the king, and I be  
 pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to  
 reverse the letters devised by Haman  
 the son of Hammedatha the Agagite,  
 which he wrote to destroy the Jews  
 which are in all the king's provinces:  
 6 for how can I endure to see the evil  
 that shall come unto my people? or how  
 can I endure to see the destruction of  
 7 my kindred? Then the king Ahasue-  
 rus said unto Esther the queen and  
 to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have  
 given Esther the house of Haman, and  
 him they have hanged upon the gal-  
 lows, because he laid his hand upon  
 8 the Jews. Write ye also <sup>5</sup>to the Jews,  
 as it liketh you, in the king's name,  
 and seal it with the king's ring: for  
 the writing which is written in the  
 king's name, and sealed with the king's  
 9 ring, may no man reverse. Then were  
 the king's scribes called at that time,  
 in the third month, which is the month  
 Sivan, on the three and twentieth day  
 thereof; and it was written according  
 to all that Mordecai commanded un-  
 to the Jews, and to the satraps,  
 and the governors and princes of the

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
tree.

<sup>5</sup> Or, con-  
cerning



provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, 10 and according to their language. And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, riding on <sup>1</sup> swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the 11 stud: wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *their* little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, 12 upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, 13 which is the month Adar. A copy of the writing, <sup>2</sup> that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. So the posts that rode upon swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment; and the decree was given out in 15 Shushan the palace. And Mordecai went forth from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and 16 was glad. The Jews had light and 17 gladness, and joy and honour. And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them. 9 Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them; whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had 2 rule over them that hated them; the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them was fallen upon 3 all the peoples. And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors, and they that did the king's business, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai was fallen

4 upon them. For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces: for the man Mordecai waxed 5 greater and greater. And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would 6 unto them that hated them. And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and 7 destroyed five hundred men. And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, 8 and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridai, 9 and Parmashta, and Arisai, and 10 Aridai, and Vaizatha, the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Jews' enemy, slew they; but on the 11 spoil they laid not their hand. On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought 12 before the king. And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be 13 done. Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged 14 upon the gallows. And the king commanded it so to be done: and a decree was given out in Shushan; and they 15 hanged Haman's ten sons. And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan; but on the spoil they laid not their hand. 16 And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them seventy and five thousand; but on the spoil they 17 laid not their hand. *This was done* on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of 18 feasting and gladness. But the Jews that were in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and 19 gladness. Therefore do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the unwall'd towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day* of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another. 20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and

1 Or, swift steeds, mules, and young dromedaries

2 Or, to be given out for a decree

21 far, to enjoin them that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, 22 yearly, as the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending portions one 23 to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written 24 unto them; because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume 25 them, and to destroy them; but when the matter came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and that he and his sons should 26 be hanged on the gallows. Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which 27 had come unto them, the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the appointed time

28 thereof, every year; and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them <sup>1</sup>perish from 29 their seed. Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all <sup>2</sup>authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. 30 And he sent letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, 31 with words of peace and truth, to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, <sup>3</sup>in the matter of the fastings and their 32 cry. And the commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book. 10 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the 2 sea. And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the 3 kings of Media and Persia? For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren; seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *be-erud*.<sup>2</sup> Heb. *strength*.<sup>3</sup> See ch. iv. 3.

## THE

## BOOK OF JOB.

1 THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was <sup>1</sup>Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that 2 feared God, and eschewed evil. And there were born unto him seven sons 3 and three daughters. His <sup>2</sup>substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of 4 all the children of the east. And his sons went and held a feast in the house of each one upon his day; and they sent and called for their three sisters 5 to eat and to drink with them. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that

my sons have sinned, and <sup>3</sup>renounced God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and <sup>4</sup>Satan came also 7 among them. And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and 8 from walking up and down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? <sup>5</sup>for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that 9 feareth God, and escheweth evil. Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, 10 Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath, on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *lyub*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *cattle*.<sup>3</sup> Or, *blasphemed*. So ver. 11. ch. ii. 5, 9.<sup>4</sup> That is, *the adversary*.<sup>5</sup> Or, *that*.

<sup>1</sup> Or, cuttle

11 <sup>1</sup> substance is increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will renounce thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy <sup>2</sup> power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. hand.

13 And it fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, 14 that there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and 15 the asses feeding beside them: and <sup>3</sup> the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the <sup>4</sup> servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Sheba.<sup>4</sup> Heb. young men.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the <sup>4</sup> servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made three bands, and <sup>5</sup> fell upon the camels, and have taken them away, yea, and slain the <sup>4</sup> servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

<sup>5</sup> Or, made a raid

18 the. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: and, behold, there came a great wind <sup>6</sup> from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped; and he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; 22 blessed be the name of the LORD. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God with foolishness.

<sup>6</sup> Or, over

2 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? <sup>7</sup> for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil: and he still holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, <sup>4</sup> to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath 5 will he give for his life. But put forth

<sup>7</sup> Or, that<sup>8</sup> Heb. to swallow him up.

thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; 7 only spare his life. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat among the ashes. 9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still hold fast thine integrity? renounce 10 God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the <sup>9</sup> foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

<sup>9</sup> Or, impious

11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: and they made an appointment together to come to bemoan him 12 and to comfort him. And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their 13 heads toward heaven. So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his <sup>10</sup> grief was very great.

<sup>10</sup> Or, pain

3 After this opened Job his mouth, and 2 cursed his day. And Job answered and said:

3 Let the day perish wherein I was born, And the night which said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness;

Let not God <sup>11</sup> regard it from above, Neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and <sup>12</sup> the shadow of death claim it for their own;

Let a cloud dwell upon it; Let all that maketh black the day terrify it.

6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize upon it:

Let it not <sup>13</sup> rejoice among the days of the year;

Let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be <sup>14</sup> barren;

Let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, Who are <sup>15</sup> ready to rouse up leviathan.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark:

Let it look for light, but have none; Neither let it behold the eyelids of the morning:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb,

Nor hid trouble from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb?

<sup>11</sup> Or, inquire after  
<sup>12</sup> Or, deep darkness (and so elsewhere)<sup>13</sup> Some ancient versions read, be joined unto.  
<sup>14</sup> Or, solitary<sup>15</sup> Or, skilful



Why did I not give up the ghost when  
I came out of the belly?  
12 Why did the knees receive me?  
Or why the breasts, that I should suck?  
13 For now should I have lien down and  
been quiet;  
I should have slept; then had I been at  
rest:  
14 With kings and counsellors of the earth,  
Which <sup>1</sup>built up waste places for them-  
selves;  
15 Or with princes that had gold,  
Who filled their houses with silver:  
16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had  
not been;  
As infants which never saw light.  
17 There the wicked cease from <sup>2</sup>trou-  
bling;  
And there the weary be at rest.  
18 There the prisoners are at ease together;  
They hear not the voice of the task-  
master.  
19 The small and great are there;  
And the servant is free from his  
master.  
20 Wherefore is light given to him that is  
in misery,  
And life unto the bitter in soul;  
21 Which <sup>3</sup>long for death, but it cometh not;  
And dig for it more than for hid trea-  
sures;  
22 Which rejoice <sup>4</sup>exceedingly,  
And are glad, when they can find the  
grave?  
23 *Why is light given to a man whose way  
is hid,*  
And whom God hath hedged in?  
24 For my sighing cometh <sup>5</sup>before I eat,  
And my roarings are poured out like  
water.  
25 For <sup>6</sup>the thing which I fear cometh  
upon me,  
And that which I am afraid of cometh  
unto me.  
26 <sup>7</sup>I am not at ease, neither am I quiet,  
neither have I rest;  
But trouble cometh.  
4 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite,  
and said,  
2 If one assay to commune with thee,  
wilt thou be grieved?  
But who can withhold himself from  
speaking?  
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many,  
And thou hast strengthened the weak  
hands.  
4 Thy words have upholden him that  
was falling,  
And thou hast confirmed the <sup>8</sup>feeble  
knees.  
5 But now it is come unto thee, and thou  
<sup>9</sup>faintest;  
It toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.  
6 Is not thy fear of God thy confidence,  
And thy hope the integrity of thy ways?  
7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever*  
perished, being innocent?  
Or where were the upright cut off?

8 According as I have seen, they that  
plow iniquity,  
And sow <sup>10</sup>trouble, reap the same.  
9 By the breath of God they perish,  
And by the blast of his anger are they  
consumed.  
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice  
of the fierce lion,  
And the teeth of the young lions, are  
broken.  
11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey,  
And the whelps of the lioness are  
scattered abroad.  
12 Now a thing was <sup>11</sup>secretly brought to  
me,  
And mine ear received a whisper  
thereof.  
13 In thoughts from the visions of the  
night,  
When deep sleep falleth on men,  
14 Fear came upon me, and trembling,  
Which made all my bones to shake.  
15 Then <sup>12</sup>a spirit passed before my face;  
The hair of my flesh stood up.  
16 It stood still, but I could not discern  
the appearance thereof;  
A form was before mine eyes:  
<sup>13</sup> There was silence, and I heard a  
voice, *saying*,  
17 Shall mortal man <sup>14</sup>be more just than  
God?  
Shall a man <sup>15</sup>be more pure than his  
Maker?  
18 Behold, he putteth no trust in his  
servants;  
And his angels he chargeth with folly:  
19 How much more them that dwell in  
houses of clay,  
Whose foundation is in the dust,  
Which are crushed <sup>16</sup>before the moth!  
20 <sup>17</sup> Betwixt morning and evening they  
are <sup>18</sup>destroyed:  
They perish for ever without any re-  
garding it.  
21 <sup>19</sup> Is not their tent-cord plucked up  
within them?  
They die, and that without wisdom.  
5 Call now; is there any that will answer  
thee?  
And to which of the <sup>20</sup>holy ones wilt  
thou turn?  
2 For vexation killeth the foolish man,  
And <sup>21</sup>jealousy slayeth the silly one.  
3 I have seen the foolish taking root:  
But suddenly I cursed his habitation.  
4 His children are far from safety,  
And they are crushed in the gate,  
Neither is there any to deliver them.  
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,  
And taketh it even out of the thorns,  
And <sup>22</sup>the snare gapeth for their sub-  
stance.  
6 For <sup>23</sup>affliction cometh not forth of the  
dust,  
Neither doth trouble spring out of the  
ground;  
7 But man is born unto trouble,  
As <sup>24</sup>the sparks fly upward.  
8 But as for me, I would seek unto God,

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
built  
solitary  
piles

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
raging

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
wait.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
into  
exulta-  
tion

<sup>5</sup> Or, like  
my meat

<sup>6</sup> Or, the  
thing  
which I  
feared is  
come &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, I  
was not  
at ease  
... yet  
trouble  
came

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
bowing.

<sup>9</sup> Or, art  
grieved

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
mischief

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
brought  
by  
stealth.

<sup>12</sup> Or, a  
breath  
passed  
over

<sup>13</sup> Or, I  
heard a  
voice

<sup>14</sup> Or, be  
just be-  
fore God

<sup>15</sup> Or, be  
pure be-  
fore his  
Maker

<sup>16</sup> Or, like

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
From  
morning  
to even-  
ing

<sup>18</sup> Heb.  
broken  
in  
pieces.

<sup>19</sup> Or, Is  
not their  
cool-  
lency  
which  
is in  
them re-  
moved?

<sup>20</sup> See ch.  
xv. 15.

<sup>21</sup> Or, in-  
digna-  
tion

<sup>22</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
many  
ancient  
versions,  
the  
thirsty  
swallow  
up.

<sup>23</sup> Or,  
iniquity  
See ch.  
iv. 8.

<sup>24</sup> Heb.  
the sons  
of flame  
or of  
light-  
ning.

And unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable;

Marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth,  
And sendeth waters upon the fields:

11 So that he setteth up on high those that be low;

And those which mourn are exalted to safety.

12 He frustrateth the devices of the crafty,  
So that their hands <sup>1</sup>cannot perform their enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness:

And the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkness in the day-time,

And grope at noonday as in the night.

15 But he saveth from the sword <sup>2</sup>of their mouth,

Even the needy from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope,  
And iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, happy is the man whom God <sup>3</sup>correcteth:

Therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.

18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up;  
He woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles;  
Yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death;

And in war from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue;

Neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and dearth thou shalt laugh;

Neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field;

And the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy tent is in peace;

And thou shalt visit thy <sup>4</sup>fold, and <sup>5</sup>shalt miss nothing.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great,

And thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age,

Like as a shock of corn cometh in in its season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is;  
Hear it, and know thou it <sup>6</sup>for thy good.

6 Then Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my vexation were but weighed,

And my calamity laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas:

Therefore have my words been rash.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me,

The poison whereof my spirit drinketh up:

The terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Dost the wild ass bray when he hath grass?

Or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which hath no savour be eaten without salt?

Or is there any taste in <sup>7</sup>the white of an egg?

7 <sup>8</sup>My soul refuseth to touch *them*;

They are as loathsome meat to me.

8 Oh that I might have my request;  
And that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to crush me;

That he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort;

<sup>9</sup>Yea, I would <sup>10</sup>exult in pain <sup>11</sup>that <sup>12</sup>spareth not:

<sup>13</sup>For I have not <sup>14</sup>denied the words of the Holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should wait?

And what is mine end, that I should be patient?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones?

Or is my flesh of brass?

13 Is it not that I have no help in me,  
And that <sup>14</sup>effectual working is driven quite from me?

14 To him that is ready to faint kindness *should be shewed* from his friend;

<sup>15</sup>Even to him that forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook,

As the channel of brooks that pass away;

16 Which are black by reason of the ice,  
And wherein the snow hideth itself:

17 What time they <sup>16</sup>wax warm, they vanish:

When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

18 <sup>17</sup>The caravans *that travel* by the way of them turn aside;

They go up into the waste, and perish.

19 The caravans of Tema looked,  
The companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were ashamed because they had hoped;

They came thither, and were confounded.

21 For now ye <sup>18</sup>are nothing;

Ye see a terror, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Give unto me?  
Or, Offer a present for me of your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the adversary's hand?

1 Or, can perform nothing of worth

2 Heb. out of their mouth.

3 Or, reproves

4 Or, habitation  
5 Or, shalt not err

6 Heb. for thyself.

7 Or, the juice of purslain  
8 Or, What things my soul refused to touch, these are as my loathsome meat

9 Or, Though I shrink back  
10 Or, harden myself  
11 Or, though he spare not  
12 Or, That  
13 Or, concealed  
14 Or, sound wisdom

15 Or, Else might he forsake Or, But he forsaketh

16 Or, shrink

17 Or, The paths of their way are turned aside

18 Another reading is, are like thereto.

Or, Redeem me from the hand of the oppressors?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my peace:  
And cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are words of uprightness!  
But what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words?  
Seeing that the speeches of one that is desperate are <sup>1</sup>as wind.

27 Yea, ye would cast *lots* upon the fatherless,  
And make merchandise of your friend.

28 Now therefore be pleased to look upon me;  
<sup>2</sup>For surely I shall not lie to your face.

29 Return, I pray you, let there be no injustice;  
Yea, return again, <sup>3</sup>my cause is righteous.

30 Is there injustice on my tongue?  
Cannot my taste discern mischievous things?

7 Is there not a <sup>4</sup>warfare to man upon earth?  
And are not his days like the days of an hireling?

2 As a servant that earnestly desireth the shadow,  
And as an hireling that looketh for his wages:

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity,  
And wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say,  
<sup>5</sup>When shall I arise? but the night is long;

And I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust;

My skin <sup>6</sup>closeth up and breaketh out afresh.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,  
And are spent without hope.

7 Oh remember that my life is wind:  
Mine eye shall no more see good.

8 The eye of him that seeth me shall behold me no more:  
Thine eyes shall be upon me, but I shall not be.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away,  
So he that goeth down to <sup>7</sup>Sheol shall come up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his house,  
Neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;  
I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;

I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster,  
That thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me,  
My couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,  
And terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,  
And death rather than *these* my bones.

16 <sup>8</sup>I loathe *my life*; I <sup>9</sup>would not live alway:

Let me alone; for my days are <sup>10</sup>vanity.

17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him,  
And that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him,

18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning,  
And try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not look away from me,  
Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 If I have sinned, what <sup>11</sup>do I unto thee,  
O thou <sup>12</sup>watcher of men?

Why hast thou set me as a mark for thee,  
So that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity?

For now shall I lie down in the dust;  
And thou shalt seek me diligently, but I shall not be.

8 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things?  
And *how long* shall the words of thy mouth be *like* a mighty wind?

3 Doth God pervert judgement?  
Or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 <sup>13</sup>If thy children have sinned against him,  
And he have delivered them into the hand of their transgression:

5 If thou wouldest seek diligently unto God,  
And make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou wert pure and upright;  
Surely now he would awake for thee,  
And make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 And though thy beginning was small,  
Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age,  
And apply thyself to that which their fathers have searched out:

9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing,  
Because our days upon earth are a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee,  
And utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the <sup>14</sup>rush grow up without mire?  
Can the <sup>15</sup>flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness, and not cut down,  
It withereth before any *other* herb.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God;

<sup>1</sup> Or, for the wind

<sup>2</sup> Or, And it will be evident unto you if I lie  
<sup>3</sup> Heb. my righteousness is in it.

<sup>4</sup> Or, time of service

<sup>5</sup> Or, When shall I arise, and the night be gone?

<sup>6</sup> Or, is broken and become louthsome

<sup>7</sup> Or, the grave

<sup>8</sup> Or, I waste away  
<sup>9</sup> Or, shall  
<sup>10</sup> Or, as a breath

<sup>11</sup> Or, can I do  
<sup>12</sup> Or, preserver

<sup>13</sup> Or, If thy children sinned... he delivered &c.

<sup>14</sup> Or, papyrus  
<sup>15</sup> Or, reed-grass



	And the hope of the godless man shall perish:	The helpers of <sup>11</sup> Rahab <sup>12</sup> do stoop under him.	<sup>11</sup> Or, arrogancy See Is. xxx. 7. <sup>12</sup> Or, did
<sup>1</sup> Or, be cut off	14 Whose confidence shall <sup>1</sup> break in sunder,	14 How much less shall I answer him, And choose out my words to reason with him?	
<sup>2</sup> Heb. house.	And whose trust is a spider's <sup>2</sup> web.	15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer; I would make supplication to <sup>13</sup> mine adversary.	<sup>13</sup> Or, him that would judge me
	15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: He shall hold fast thereby, but it shall not endure.	16 If I had called, and he had answered me; Yet would I not believe that he hearkened unto my voice.	
<sup>3</sup> Or, beside the spring	16 He is green before the sun, And his shoots go forth over his garden.	17 <sup>14</sup> For he breaketh me with a tempest, And multiplieth my wounds without cause.	<sup>14</sup> Heb. He who.
	17 His roots are wrapped <sup>3</sup> about the heap, He beholdeth the place of stones.	18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, But filleth me with bitterness.	
<sup>4</sup> Or, dust.	18 If he be destroyed from his place, Then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.	19 <sup>15</sup> If we speak of the strength of the mighty, <sup>16</sup> lo, he is there! And if of judgement, who will appoint me a time?	<sup>15</sup> Or, If we speak of strength, lo, he is mighty
	19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, And out of the <sup>4</sup> earth shall others spring.	20 Though I be righteous, mine own mouth shall condemn me: Though I be perfect, <sup>17</sup> it shall prove me perverse.	<sup>16</sup> Or, Lo, here am I, saith he; and if of judgement, who &c.
<sup>5</sup> Or, Till he fill	20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, Neither will he uphold the evil-doers.	21 <sup>18</sup> I am <sup>19</sup> perfect; I regard not myself; I despise my life.	<sup>17</sup> Or, he
	21 <sup>5</sup> He will yet fill thy mouth with laughter, And thy lips with shouting.	22 It is all one; therefore I say, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.	<sup>18</sup> Or, Though I be perfect, I will not regard &c.
<sup>6</sup> Or, For	22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; And the tent of the wicked shall be no more.	23 If the scourge slay suddenly, He will mock at the <sup>20</sup> trial of the innocent.	<sup>19</sup> See ch. i. l.
<sup>7</sup> Or, before	9 Then Job answered and said, 2 Of a truth I know that it is so:	24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: He covereth the faces of the judges thereof; If it be not he, who then is it?	<sup>20</sup> Or, calamity
<sup>8</sup> Or, If one should desire, he could not &c.	<sup>6</sup> But how can man be just <sup>7</sup> with God? 3 <sup>8</sup> If he be pleased to contend with him, He cannot answer him one of a thousand.	25 Now my days are swifter than a <sup>21</sup> post: They flee away, they see no good.	<sup>21</sup> Or, runner
	4 <sup>He</sup> is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: Who hath hardened himself against him, and prospered?	26 They are passed away as the <sup>22</sup> swift ships: As the eagle that swoopeth on the prey.	<sup>22</sup> Heb. ships of reed.
	5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know it not, When he overturneth them in his anger.	27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will put off my sad countenance, and <sup>23</sup> be of good cheer:	<sup>23</sup> Heb. brighten up.
<sup>9</sup> Heb. high places.	6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, And the pillars thereof tremble.	28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.	
	7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; And sealeth up the stars.	29 I shall be condemned; Why then do I labour in vain?	<sup>24</sup> Another reading is, with snow.
	8 Which alone stretcheth out the heavens, And treadeth upon the <sup>9</sup> waves of the sea.	30 If I wash myself <sup>24</sup> with snow water, And <sup>25</sup> make my hands never so clean;	<sup>25</sup> Heb. cleanse my hands with lye.
	9 Which maketh the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, And the chambers of the south.	31 Yet wilt thou plunge me in the ditch, And mine own clothes shall abhor me.	
	10 Which doeth great things past finding out; Yea, marvellous things without number.	32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, That we should come together in judgement.	
	11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: He passeth on also, but I perceive him not.	33 There is no <sup>26</sup> daysman betwixt us, That might lay his hand upon us both.	<sup>26</sup> Or, umpire
<sup>10</sup> Or, turn him back	12 Behold, he seizeth the prey, who can <sup>10</sup> hinder him? Who will say unto him, What doest thou?	34 Let him take his rod away from me, And let not his terror make me afraid:	
	13 God will not withdraw his anger;	35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; For I am not so in myself.	

10 My soul is weary of my life;  
I will give free course to my complaint;  
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me;  
Shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress,  
That thou shouldest despise the <sup>1</sup> work of thine hands,  
And shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh,  
Or seest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy days as the days of man,  
Or thy years as man's days,

6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity,  
And searchest after my sin,

7 Although thou knowest that I am not wicked;  
And there is none that can deliver out of thine hand?

8 Thine hands have framed me and fashioned me  
Together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast fashioned me as clay;  
And wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,  
And curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,  
And knit me together with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour,  
And thy <sup>2</sup> visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 Yet these things thou didst hide in thine heart;  
I know that this *is* with thee:

14 If I sin, then thou markest me,  
And thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me;  
And if I be righteous, yet shall I not lift up my head;

<sup>3</sup> Being filled with ignominy  
And looking upon mine affliction.

16 And if my head exalt itself, thou hunt-est me as a lion:  
And again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me,  
And increasest thine indignation upon me;

<sup>4</sup> Changes and warfare are with me.

18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb?  
I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me.

19 I should have been as though I had not been;

I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 Are not my days few? <sup>5</sup> cease then,

And let me alone, that I may <sup>6</sup> take comfort a little,

21 Before I go whence I shall not return,  
Even to the land of darkness and of the shadow of death;

22 A land of thick darkness, as darkness itself;  
A land of the shadow of death, without any order,  
And where the light is as darkness.

11 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered?

And should a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy boastings make men hold their peace?  
And when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou sayest, My doctrine is pure,  
And I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But Oh that God would speak,  
And open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom,  
<sup>7</sup> That it is manifold in effectual working!

Know therefore that God <sup>8</sup> exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.

<sup>9</sup> Canst thou by searching find out God?  
Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 <sup>10</sup> It is high as heaven; what canst thou do?  
Deeper than <sup>11</sup> Sheol; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth,  
And broader than the sea.

10 If he pass through, and shut up,  
And <sup>12</sup> call unto judgement, then who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men:  
He seeth iniquity also, <sup>13</sup> even though he consider it not.

12 <sup>14</sup> But vain man is void of understanding,

Yea, man is born as a wild ass's colt.

13 If thou set thine heart aright,  
And stretch out thine hands toward him;  
14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away,

And let not unrighteousness dwell in thy tents;

15 Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;  
Yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 For thou shalt forget thy misery;  
Thou shalt remember it as waters that are passed away:

17 And *thy* life shall <sup>15</sup> be clearer than the noonday;  
Though there be darkness, it shall be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;

<sup>1</sup> Heb. labour.

<sup>2</sup> Or, care

<sup>3</sup> Or, I am filled with ignominy, but look thou... for it increaseth: thou seest.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Host after host is against me

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is: I have ceased, and leave me alone.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. brighten up.

<sup>7</sup> Or, For sound wisdom is manifold

<sup>8</sup> Or, requiteth (Heb. causeth to be forgotten) unto thee of thine iniquity

<sup>9</sup> Or, Canst thou find out the deep things of God?

<sup>10</sup> Heb. The heights of heaven.

<sup>11</sup> Or, the grave

<sup>12</sup> Heb. call an assembly.

<sup>13</sup> Or, and him that considereth not

<sup>14</sup> Or, But an empty man will get understanding, when a wild ass's colt is born a man

<sup>15</sup> Or, arise above

Yea, thou shalt search *about thee*, and shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid;

Yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, And <sup>1</sup>they shall have no way to flee, And their hope shall be the giving up of the ghost.

12 Then Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye are the people, And wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I have understanding as well as you;

I am not inferior to you:

Yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am as one that is a laughing-stock to his neighbour,

A man that called upon God, and he answered him:

The just, the perfect man is a laughing-stock.

5 In the thought of him that is at ease there is contempt for misfortune; It is ready for them whose foot slippeth.

6 The tents of robbers prosper, And they that provoke God are secure;

<sup>2</sup>Into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;

And the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee;

And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not <sup>3</sup>in all these, That the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing,

And the <sup>4</sup>breath of all mankind.

11 Doth not the ear try words, Even as the palate tasteth its meat?

12 <sup>5</sup>With aged men is wisdom, And in length of days understanding.

13 With him is wisdom and might; He hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again;

He shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up;

Again, he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him is strength and <sup>6</sup>effectual working;

The deceived and the deceiver are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, And judges maketh he fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, And bindeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth priests away spoiled, And overthroweth the mighty.

20 He removeth the speech of the trusty,

And taketh away the understanding of the elders.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, And looseth the belt of the strong.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness,

And bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them:

He spreadeth the nations abroad, and <sup>7</sup>bringeth them in.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chiefs of the people of the <sup>8</sup>earth,

And causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, And he maketh them to <sup>9</sup>stagger like a drunken man.

13 Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, Mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also:

I am not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, And I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies, Ye are all physicians of no value.

5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace!

And it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye speak unrighteously for God, And talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye <sup>10</sup>respect his person? Will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? Or as one <sup>11</sup>deceiveth a man, will ye <sup>12</sup>deceive him?

10 He will surely reprove you, If ye do secretly <sup>13</sup>respect persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid,

And his dread fall upon you?

12 Your memorable sayings *are* proverbs of ashes,

Your defences *are* defences of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak,

And let come on me what will.

14 <sup>14</sup>Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth,

And put my life in mine hand?

15 <sup>15</sup>Though he slay me, yet will I wait for him:

Nevertheless I will <sup>16</sup>maintain my ways before him.

16 <sup>17</sup>This also shall be my salvation;

<sup>18</sup>For a godless man shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech,

And let my declaration be in your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I <sup>19</sup>am righteous.

19 Who is he that will contend with me? For now <sup>20</sup>shall I hold my peace and give up the ghost.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *refuge is perished from them.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *That bring their rod in their hand*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *by*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *spirit*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *With aged men, ye say, is wisdom*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *sound wisdom*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *leadeth them away*  
<sup>8</sup> Or, *land*

<sup>9</sup> Heb. *wanderer.*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *show him favour*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *mocketh*  
<sup>12</sup> Or, *mock*  
<sup>13</sup> Or, *show favour*

<sup>14</sup> Or, *At all adventures I will take &c.*

<sup>15</sup> Or, *Behold, he will slay me; I wait for him or, according to another reading, I will not wait*

*or, I have no hope*

<sup>16</sup> Heb. *argue.*  
<sup>17</sup> Or, *He*

<sup>18</sup> Or, *That*  
<sup>19</sup> Or, *shall be justified*

<sup>20</sup> Or, *if I hold my peace, I shall give up &c.*



20 Only do not two things unto me,  
Then will I not hide myself from thy  
face:

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me;  
And let not thy terror make me a-  
fraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer;  
Or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many are mine iniquities and sins?  
Make me to know my transgression  
and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,  
And holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou harass a driven leaf?  
And wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against  
me,  
And makest me to inherit the iniquities  
of my youth:

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the  
stocks, and markest all my paths;  
Thou drawest thee a line about the  
soles of my feet:

28<sup>1</sup> Though I am like a rotten thing that  
consumeth,  
Like a garment that is moth-eaten.

14 Man that is born of a woman  
Is of few days, and full of trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a flower, and<sup>2</sup> is  
cut down:  
He fleeth also as a shadow, and con-  
tinueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon  
such an one,  
And bringest me into judgement with  
thee?

4<sup>3</sup> Who can bring a clean thing out of  
an unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his days are determined, the  
number of his months is with thee,  
And thou hast appointed his bounds  
that he cannot pass;

6 Look away from him, that he may<sup>4</sup> rest,  
Till he shall<sup>5</sup> accomplish, as an hire-  
ling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut  
down, that it will sprout again,  
And that the tender branch thereof  
will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in  
the earth,  
And the stock thereof die in the  
ground;

9 Yet through the scent of water it will  
bud,  
And put forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and<sup>6</sup> wasteth away:  
Yea, man giveth up the ghost, and  
where is he?

11<sup>7</sup> As the waters<sup>8</sup> fail from the sea,  
And the river decayeth and drieth up;  
12 So man lieth down and riseth not:

Till the heavens be no more, they  
shall not awake,  
Nor be roused out of their sleep.

13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in<sup>9</sup>  
Sheol,

That thou wouldest keep me secret,  
until thy wrath be past,

That thou wouldest appoint me a set  
time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live again?  
All the days of my warfare<sup>10</sup> would I  
wait,

Till my<sup>11</sup> release should come.

15<sup>12</sup> Thou shouldest call, and I would  
answer thee:

Thou wouldest have a desire to the  
work of thine hands.

16 But now thou numberest my steps:  
Dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag,  
And thou fastenest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling<sup>13</sup>  
cometh to nought,  
And the rock is removed out of its  
place;

19 The waters wear the stones;  
The overflowings thereof wash away  
the dust of the earth:

And thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him,  
and he passeth;

Thou changest his countenance, and  
sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he  
knoweth it not;

And they are brought low, but he  
perceiveth it not of them.

22<sup>14</sup> But his flesh upon him hath pain,  
And his soul within him mourneth.

15 Then answered Eliphaz the Teman-  
ite, and said,

2 Should a wise man make answer with  
vain knowledge,

And fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable  
talk,  
Or with speeches wherewith he can do  
no good?

4 Yea, thou doest away with fear,  
And<sup>16</sup> restrainest<sup>17</sup> devotion before  
God.

5 For<sup>18</sup> thine iniquity teacheth thy  
mouth,  
And thou choosest the tongue of the  
crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee,  
and not I;

Yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 Art thou the first man that was born?  
Or wast thou brought forth before the  
hills?

8<sup>19</sup> Hast thou heard the secret counsel  
of God?

And dost thou restrain wisdom to thy-  
self?

9 What knowest thou, that we know not?  
What understandest thou, which is not  
in us?

10 With us are both the grayheaded and  
the very aged men,  
Much elder than thy father.

11 Are the consolations of God too small  
for thee,

<sup>20</sup> And the word that dealeth gently  
with thee?

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
And he  
is like.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
with-  
ereth

<sup>3</sup> Or, that  
a clean  
thing  
could  
come out  
of an un-  
clean? not  
one can  
<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
cease.  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
have  
pleasure  
in

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
lieth low

<sup>7</sup> See  
Is. xix. 5.  
<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
anyone.

<sup>9</sup> Or, the  
grave

<sup>10</sup> Or, will  
... shall  
come  
<sup>11</sup> Or,  
change  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
Thou  
shalt  
call,  
and I  
will &c.

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
fadeth  
away.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
Only for  
himself  
his flesh  
hath  
pain,  
and for  
himself  
his soul  
mourn-  
eth  
<sup>15</sup> Heb.  
know-  
ledge of  
wind.

<sup>16</sup> Heb.  
dimin-  
ishest.  
<sup>17</sup> Or,  
medita-  
tion  
<sup>18</sup> Or, thy  
mouth  
teacheth  
thine  
iniquity

<sup>19</sup> Or,  
Dost  
thou  
hearken  
in the  
council

<sup>20</sup> Or, Or  
is there  
any  
secret  
thing  
with  
thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away?  
And why do thine eyes wink?  
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against  
God,  
And lettest *such* words go out of thy  
mouth.  
14 What is man, that he should be clean?  
And he which is born of a woman,  
that he should be righteous?  
15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his holy  
ones;  
Yea, the heavens are not clean in his  
sight.  
16 How much less <sup>1</sup>one that is abomin-  
able and corrupt,  
A man that drinketh iniquity like water!  
17 I will shew thee, hear thou me;  
And that which I have seen I will  
declare:  
18 (Which wise men have told  
From their fathers, and have not hid  
it;  
19 Unto whom alone the land was given,  
And no stranger passed among them:)  
20 The wicked man travaileth with pain  
all his days,  
<sup>2</sup>Even the number of years that are  
laid up for the oppressor.  
21 A sound of terrors is in his ears;  
In prosperity the spoiler shall come  
upon him:  
22 He believeth not that he shall return  
out of darkness,  
And he is waited for of the sword:  
23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*,  
Where is it?  
He knoweth that the day of darkness  
is ready at his hand:  
24 Distress and anguish make him afraid;  
They prevail against him, as a king  
ready to the battle:  
25 Because he hath stretched out his  
hand against God,  
And <sup>3</sup>behaveth himself proudly against  
the Almighty;  
26 He runneth upon him with a *stiff* neck,  
<sup>4</sup>With the thick bosses of his bucklers:  
27 Because he hath covered his face with  
his fatness,  
And made collops of fat on his flanks;  
28 And he hath dwelt in <sup>5</sup>desolate cities,  
In houses which no man <sup>6</sup>inhabited,  
Which were ready to become heaps.  
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his  
substance continue,  
Neither shall <sup>7</sup>their produce bend to  
the earth.  
30 He shall not depart out of darkness;  
The flame shall dry up his branches,  
And by the breath of his mouth shall  
he go away.  
31 Let him not trust in vanity, deceiving  
himself:  
For vanity shall be his recompence.  
32 It shall be <sup>8</sup>accomplished before his  
time,  
And his branch shall not be green.  
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as  
the vine,

And shall cast off his flower as the  
olive.  
34 For the company of the godless shall  
be barren,  
And fire shall consume the tents of  
bribery.  
35 They conceive mischief, and bring  
forth iniquity,  
And their belly prepareth deceit.  
16 Then Job answered and said,  
<sup>2</sup>I have heard many such things:  
<sup>9</sup>Miserable comforters are ye all.  
3 Shall <sup>10</sup>vain words have an end?  
Or what provoketh thee that thou  
answerest?  
4 I also could speak as ye do;  
If your soul were in my soul's stead,  
I could join words together against  
you,  
And shake mine head at you.  
5 But I would strengthen you with my  
mouth,  
And the solace of my lips should  
assuage *your grief*.  
6 Though I speak, my grief is not  
assuaged:  
And though I forbear, <sup>11</sup>what am I  
eased?  
7 But now he hath made me weary:  
Thou hast made desolate all my com-  
pany.  
8 And thou hast <sup>12</sup>laid fast hold on me,  
*which is a witness against me*:  
And my leanness riseth up against me,  
it testifieth to my face.  
9 He hath torn me in his wrath, and  
<sup>13</sup>persecuted me;  
He hath gnashed upon me with his  
teeth:  
Mine adversary sharpeneth his eyes  
upon me.  
10 They have gaped upon me with their  
mouth;  
They have smitten me upon the cheek  
reproachfully:  
They gather themselves together a-  
gainst me.  
11 God delivereth me to the ungodly,  
And casteth me into the hands of the  
wicked.  
12 I was at ease, and he brake me  
asunder;  
Yea, he hath taken me by the neck,  
and dashed me to pieces:  
He hath also set me up for his mark.  
13 His <sup>14</sup>archers compass me round about,  
He cleaveth my reins asunder, and  
doth not spare;  
He poureth out my gall upon the  
ground.  
14 He breaketh me with breach upon  
breach;  
He runneth upon me like a <sup>15</sup>giant.  
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,  
And have <sup>16</sup>laid my horn in the dust.  
16 My face is <sup>17</sup>foul with weeping,  
And on my eyelids is the shadow of  
death;

<sup>1</sup> Or, that  
which is

<sup>2</sup> Or, And  
years  
that are  
num-  
bered  
are laid  
up &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
biddeth  
defiance  
to  
<sup>4</sup> Or,  
Upon

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
cut off.  
<sup>6</sup> Or,  
would  
inhabit

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
their  
pos-  
sessions  
be  
extended  
on the  
earth

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
paid  
in full

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
Weari-  
some  
<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
words of  
wind.

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
what  
depart-  
eth from  
me?

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
shriv-  
elled me  
up

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
hated

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
arrows  
Or,  
mighty  
ones

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
mighty  
man  
<sup>16</sup> Or,  
defiled  
<sup>17</sup> Or, red

17 Although there is no violence in mine hands,  
And my prayer is pure.  
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood,  
And let my cry<sup>1</sup> have no resting place.  
19 Even now, behold, my witness is in heaven,  
And he that voucheth for me is on high.  
20 My friends scorn me:  
But mine eye poureth out tears unto God;  
21<sup>2</sup> That he would maintain the right of a man with God,  
And of a son of man with his neighbour!  
22 For when a few years are come,  
I shall go the way whence I shall not return.  
17 My spirit is consumed, my days are extinct,  
The grave is ready for me.  
2 Surely there are<sup>3</sup> mockers with me,  
And mine eye abideth in their provocation.  
3 Give now a pledge, be surety for me with thyself;  
Who is there that will strike hands with me?  
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding:  
Therefore shalt thou not exalt them.  
5 He that denounceth his friends for a<sup>4</sup> prey,  
Even the eyes of his children shall fail.  
6 He hath made me also a byword of the people;  
And I am become<sup>5</sup> an open abhorring.  
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,  
And all my members are as a shadow.  
8 Upright men shall be astonished at this,  
And the innocent shall stir up himself against the godless.  
9 Yet shall the righteous hold on his way,  
And he that hath clean hands shall wax stronger and stronger.  
10 But return ye, all of you, and come now:  
<sup>6</sup> And I shall not find a wise man among you.  
11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off,  
Even the<sup>7</sup> thoughts of my heart.  
12 They change the night into day:  
The light, say they, is near<sup>8</sup> unto the darkness.  
13<sup>9</sup> If I look for<sup>10</sup> Sheol as mine house;  
If I have spread my couch in the darkness;  
14 If I have said to<sup>11</sup> corruption, Thou art my father;  
To the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister;  
15 Where then is my hope?  
And as for my hope, who shall see it?  
16 It shall go down to the bars of<sup>10</sup> Sheol,  
When once there is rest in the dust.

18 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long will ye lay snares for words?  
Consider, and afterwards we will speak.  
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts,  
And are become unclean in your sight?  
4 Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger,  
Shall the earth be forsaken for thee?  
Or shall the rock be removed out of its place?  
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,  
And the<sup>12</sup> spark of his fire shall not shine.  
6 The light shall be dark in his tent,  
And his lamp<sup>13</sup> above him shall be put out.  
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened,  
And his own counsel shall cast him down.  
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,  
And he walketh upon the toils.  
9 A gin shall take him by the heel,  
And a snare shall lay hold on him.  
10 A noose is hid for him in the ground,  
And a trap for him in the way.  
11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,  
And shall chase him at his heels.  
12 His strength shall be hungerbitten,  
And calamity shall be ready<sup>14</sup> for his halting.  
13 It shall devour the<sup>15</sup> members of his body,  
Yea, the firstborn of death shall devour his members.  
14 He shall be rooted out of his tent wherein he trusteth;  
And<sup>16</sup> he shall be brought to the king of terrors.  
15<sup>17</sup> There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his:  
Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.  
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath,  
And above shall his branch<sup>18</sup> be cut off.  
17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth,  
And he shall have no name in the street.  
18 He shall be driven from light into darkness,  
And chased out of the world.  
19 He shall have neither son nor son's son among his people,  
Nor any remaining where he sojourned.  
20<sup>19</sup> They that come after shall be astonished at his day,  
As they that went before<sup>20</sup> were affrighted.  
21 Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous,  
And this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

19 Then Job answered and said,  
2 How long will ye vex my soul,

<sup>1</sup> Or, have no more place

<sup>2</sup> Or, That one might plead for a man with God, as a son of man pleadeth for his neighbour

<sup>3</sup> Heb. mockery.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. portion.

<sup>5</sup> Or, one in whose face they spit

<sup>6</sup> Or, For I find not

<sup>7</sup> Heb. possessions.

<sup>8</sup> Or, because of

<sup>9</sup> Or, If I hope, Sheol is mine house; I have spread

... I have said ... and where now is my hope? <sup>10</sup> Or, the grave <sup>11</sup> Or, the pit

<sup>12</sup> Or, flame

<sup>13</sup> Or, beside

<sup>14</sup> Or, at his side

<sup>15</sup> Heb. bars of his skin.

<sup>16</sup> Heb. it shall (or thou shalt) bring him.

<sup>17</sup> Or, It shall dwell in his tent, that it be no more his, because it is none of his

<sup>18</sup> Or, wither

<sup>19</sup> Or, They that dwell in the west are ... as they that dwell in the east are &c. <sup>20</sup> Heb. laid hold on horror.



And break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me:

Ye are not ashamed that ye deal hardly with me.

4 And be it indeed that I have erred.

Mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me,

And plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath <sup>2</sup>subverted me in my counsel.

And hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I <sup>1</sup>ery out of wrong, but I am not heard:

I cry for help, but there is no judgement.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass.

And hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stripped me of my glory,

And taken the crown from my head.

10 He hath broken me down on every side, and I am gone:

And mine hope hath he plucked up like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me.

And he counteth me unto him as <sup>one</sup> of his adversaries.

12 His troops come on together, and cast up their way against me,

And encamp round about my tent.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me.

And mine acquaintance are wholly estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed,

And my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that <sup>4</sup>dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger:

I am an alien in their sight.

16 I call unto my servant, and he giveth me no answer,

Though I intreat him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife.

And <sup>5</sup>my supplication to the children <sup>6</sup>of my mother's womb.

18 Even young children despise me;

If I arise, they speak against me.

19 All my inward friends abhor me.

And they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh.

And I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends;

For the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God,

And are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 Oh that my words were now written!

Oh that they were inscribed in a book!

24 That with an iron pen and lead

They were graven in the rock for ever!

25 But I know that my <sup>9</sup>redeemer liveth.

And that he shall stand up at the last upon the <sup>10</sup>earth:

26 And after my skin hath been thus destroyed,

Yet <sup>11</sup>from my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see <sup>12</sup>for myself.

And mine eyes shall behold, and not <sup>13</sup>another.

My reins are consumed within me.

28 If ye say, How we will persecute him!

<sup>14</sup>Seeing that the root of the matter is found in <sup>15</sup>me:

29 Be ye afraid of the sword:

For <sup>16</sup>wrath brought the punishments of the sword.

That ye may know there is a judgement.

20 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me.

<sup>18</sup>Even by reason of my haste that is in me.

3 I have heard the reproof which putteth me to shame.

<sup>19</sup>And the spirit of my understanding answereth me.

4 Knowest thou <sup>not</sup> this of old time.

Since man was placed upon earth.

5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short.

And the joy of the godless but for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens.

And his head reach unto the clouds:

7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung:

They which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found:

Yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye which saw him shall see him no more:

Neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 His children shall seek the favour of the poor,

And his hands shall give back his wealth.

11 His bones are full of his youth,

But it shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,

Though he hide it under his tongue;

13 Though he spare it, and will not let it go.

But keep it still within his mouth:

14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned,

It is the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again:

God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps:

The viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not look upon the rivers,

The flowing streams of honey and butter.

1 Or, will ye  
reproach  
me?  
2 Or,  
subvert  
me?  
3 Or,  
cast  
me out?  
4 Or,  
will ye  
reproach  
me?  
5 Or,  
will ye  
reproach  
me?  
6 Or,  
will ye  
reproach  
me?

4 Or,  
alien

5 Or,  
I make  
supplication  
to them.  
6 Or, I am  
in the  
womb  
of my  
body  
7 Heb,  
the man  
of my  
council

8 Or, For  
9 Or, can  
I deliver  
Heb,  
will  
10 Heb,  
dust.

11 Or,  
And  
after my  
flesh shall  
I see God  
12 Or,  
for myself  
13 Or,  
another  
14 Or,  
seeing that  
the root of  
the matter  
is found in  
me  
15 Or,  
myself  
16 Or,  
wrath  
17 Or,  
will ye  
reproach  
me?  
18 Or,  
even  
19 Or,  
my  
understanding  
20 Or,  
the  
triumphing  
of the wicked  
is short  
21 Or,  
the joy  
of the godless  
but for a  
moment  
22 Or,  
the  
excellency  
mount up  
to the  
heavens  
23 Or,  
the  
head reach  
unto the  
clouds  
24 Or,  
the  
vision of  
the night  
25 Or,  
the  
eye which  
saw him  
shall see  
him no  
more  
26 Or,  
neither  
shall his  
place any  
more  
behold  
him  
27 Or,  
as  
other  
will  
read  
The poor  
shall  
oppress  
the  
children  
28 Or,  
the  
gall of  
asps  
29 Or,  
the  
viper's  
tongue  
shall  
slay him  
30 Or,  
the  
flowing  
streams  
of honey  
and  
butter

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
of his ex-  
change.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
much he  
builded  
not

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
in his  
great  
Heb. in  
his belly.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
Let it be  
for the  
filling  
of his  
belly that  
God shall  
cast etc.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, as  
his food

<sup>6</sup> Or, It  
shall go  
ill with  
him that  
is left

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
thou  
shalt  
mock

<sup>8</sup> Or, of

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
Look un-  
to me.

<sup>11</sup> Or, in  
peace,  
look un-  
to me

18 That which he laboured for shall he re-  
store, and shall not swallow it down;  
According to the substance <sup>1</sup>that he  
hath gotten, he shall not rejoice.

19 For he hath oppressed and forsaken  
the poor;

He hath violently taken away an house,  
<sup>2</sup>and he shall not build it up.

20 Because he knew no quietness <sup>3</sup>within  
him,

He shall not save aught of that where-  
in he delighteth.

21 There was nothing left that he de-  
voured not;

Therefore his prosperity shall not en-  
dure.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall  
be in straits:

The hand of every one that is in misery  
shall come upon him.

23 <sup>4</sup>When he is about to fill his belly,  
God shall cast the fierceness of his  
wrath upon him,

And shall rain it upon him <sup>5</sup>while he  
is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon,  
And the bow of brass shall strike him  
through.

25 He draweth it forth, and it cometh out  
of his body:

Yea, the glittering point cometh out of  
his gall;

Terrors are upon him.

26 All darkness is laid up for his trea-  
sures:

A fire not blown by man shall devour  
him;

<sup>6</sup>It shall consume that which is left in  
his tent.

27 The heavens shall reveal his iniquity,  
And the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart,  
His goods shall flow away in the day  
of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man  
from God.

And the heritage appointed unto him  
by God.

21 Then Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech;  
And let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me, and I also will speak;  
And after that I have spoken, <sup>7</sup>mock  
on.

4 As for me, is my complaint <sup>8</sup>to man?  
And why should I not be impatient?

<sup>9</sup>Mark me, and be astonished,  
And lay your hand upon your mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am troubled,  
And horror taketh hold on my flesh.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live,  
Become old, yea, wax mighty in  
power?

8 Their seed is established with them in  
their sight,

And their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses are <sup>10</sup>safe from fear,  
Neither is the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;  
Their cow calveth, and casteth not  
her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a  
flock,

And their children dance.

12 They <sup>11</sup>sing to the timbrel and harp,  
And rejoice at the sound of the pipe.

13 They spend their days in prosperity,  
And in a moment they go down to

<sup>12</sup>Sheol.

14 Yet they said unto God, Depart from  
us;

For we desire not the knowledge of  
thy ways.

15 What is the Almighty, that we should  
serve him?

And what profit should we have, if we  
pray unto him?

16 <sup>13</sup>Lo, their prosperity is not in their  
hand:

The counsel of the wicked is far from  
me.

17 <sup>14</sup>How oft is it that the lamp of the  
wicked is put out?

That their calamity cometh upon them?

That God distributeth sorrows in his  
anger?

18 That they are as stubble before the  
wind,

And as chaff that the storm carrieth  
away?

19 <sup>15</sup>Ye say, God layeth up his iniquity  
for his children.

Let him recompense it unto himself,  
that he may know it.

20 Let his own eyes see his destruction,  
And let him drink of the wrath of the  
Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he in his  
house after him,

When the number of his months is cut  
off in the midst?

22 Shall any teach God knowledge?  
Seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth in his full strength,  
Being wholly at ease and quiet;

24 His <sup>16</sup>breasts are full of milk,  
And the marrow of his bones is  
moistened.

25 And another dieth in bitterness of soul,  
And never tasteth of good.

26 They lie down alike in the dust,  
And the worm covereth them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts,  
And the devices which ye wrongfully  
imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where is the house of the  
prince?

And where is the tent wherein the  
wicked dwelt?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by  
the way?

And do ye not know their tokens?

30 That the evil man is <sup>17</sup>reserved to the  
day of calamity?

That they are <sup>18</sup>led forth to the day of  
wrath?

31 Who shall declare his way to his face?

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
lift up  
the voice.

<sup>12</sup> Or, the  
grave

<sup>13</sup> Or, Ye  
say, Lo  
&c.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
How oft  
is the  
lamp  
of the  
wicked  
put out,  
and how  
oft com-  
eth their  
calami-  
ty upon  
them? I  
God  
distrib-  
uteth  
sorrows  
in his  
anger. They  
are as stub-  
ble...  
away.

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
God  
layeth  
up his  
iniquity  
for his  
children; he re-  
wardeth  
him, and  
he shall  
know it. His  
eyes  
shall see  
his  
destruction,  
and he shall  
drink  
etc.

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
milk  
pails

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
sper-d  
in etc.  
<sup>18</sup> Or,  
led away  
in etc.

And who shall repay him what he hath done?

32<sup>1</sup> Yet shall he be borne to the grave,

And <sup>2</sup> shall keep watch over the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him,

And all men shall draw after him,

As there were innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me <sup>3</sup> in vain,

Seeing in your answers there remaineth *only* <sup>4</sup> falsehood?

22 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God?

Surely he that is wise is profitable unto himself.

3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous?

Or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Is it <sup>5</sup> for thy fear of him that he reproveth thee,

That he entereth with thee into judgment?

5 Is not thy wickedness great?

Neither is there any end to thine iniquities.

6 For thou hast taken pledges of thy brother for nought,

And stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,

And thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But as for <sup>6</sup> the mighty man, he had the <sup>7</sup> earth;

And <sup>8</sup> the honourable man, he dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty,

And the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares are round about thee,

And sudden fear troubleth thee,

11<sup>9</sup> Or darkness, that thou canst not see,

And abundance of waters cover thee.

12 Is not God in the height of heaven?

And behold the <sup>10</sup> height of the stars, how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, What doth God know?

Can he judge through the thick darkness?

14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not;

And he walketh <sup>11</sup> in the circuit of heaven.

15<sup>12</sup> Wilt thou keep the old way

Which wicked men have trodden?

16 Who were snatched away before their time,

Whose foundation was poured out as a stream:

17 Who said unto God, Depart from us;

And, What can the Almighty do <sup>13</sup> for <sup>14</sup> us?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good things:

But the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The righteous see it, and are glad;

And the innocent laugh them to scorn:

20 *Saying*, Surely they that did rise up against us are cut off,

And <sup>15</sup> the remnant of them the fire hath consumed.

21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace:

<sup>16</sup> Thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, <sup>17</sup> the law from his mouth,

And lay up his words in thine heart.

23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up;

<sup>18</sup> If thou put away unrighteousness far from thy tents.

24 And lay thou *thy* <sup>19</sup> treasure <sup>20</sup> in the dust,

And the *gold* of Ophir among the stones of the brooks;

25 And the Almighty shall be thy <sup>19</sup> treasure,

And <sup>21</sup> precious silver unto thee.

26 For then shalt thou delight thyself in the Almighty,

And shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee;

And thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee;

And light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When they <sup>22</sup> cast thee down, thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up;

And <sup>23</sup> the humble person he shall save.

30 He shall deliver <sup>24</sup> *even* him that is not innocent:

Yea, he shall be delivered through the cleanness of thine hands.

23 Then Job answered and said,

2 Even to-day is my complaint <sup>25</sup> rebellious:

<sup>26</sup> My stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 Oh that I knew where I might find him,

That I might come even to his seat!

4 I would order my cause before him,

And fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words which he would answer me,

And understand what he would say unto me.

6 Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power?

Nay; <sup>27</sup> but he would give heed unto me.

7 There the upright might reason with him;

So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not *there*;

And backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, when he doth work, but I cannot behold him:

<sup>1</sup> Or, Moreover he is borne to the grave, and keepeth watch over his tomb. The clods of the valley are sweet unto him; and all men draw &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, they shall keep <sup>3</sup> Or, with vanity <sup>4</sup> Or, faithlessness

<sup>5</sup> Or, for fear of thee

<sup>6</sup> Heb. the man of arm.

<sup>7</sup> Or, land

<sup>8</sup> Heb. he whose person is accepted.

<sup>9</sup> Or, Or dost thou not see the darkness, and the flood of waters that covereth thee? <sup>10</sup> Heb. head.

<sup>11</sup> Or, on the vault

<sup>12</sup> Or, Dost thou mark

<sup>13</sup> Or, to <sup>14</sup> Heb. them.

<sup>15</sup> Or, that which remaining to them Or, their abundance

<sup>16</sup> Or, as otherwise read, Thereby shall thine increase be good. <sup>17</sup> Or, instruction <sup>18</sup> Or, Thou shalt put away... and shalt lay up <sup>19</sup> Heb. or, <sup>20</sup> Or, on the earth

<sup>21</sup> Or, precious silver shall be thine

<sup>22</sup> Or, are made low

<sup>23</sup> Heb. him that is lovely of eyes.

<sup>24</sup> Many ancient versions read, him that is innocent.

<sup>25</sup> Or, bitter

Or, accounted rebellion

<sup>26</sup> Or, My hand is heavy upon (or because of)

The Sept. and Syr. read, His hand.

<sup>27</sup> Or, he would only give heed



1 Or, turneth himself to. . . him, but  
2 Or, For  
3 Heb, the way that is with me.

4 Or, more than my own law  
The Sept. and Vulgate have, in my bosom.  
5 Or, portion  
See Prov. xxx. 8  
6 Or, he is one

7 Or, For I am not dismayed because of the darkness, nor because thick darkness covereth my face  
8 Or, Why is it, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, that they which know him see not his days?  
9 Or, meek  
10 Heb. pray.

11 Or, his

12 Or, take in pledge that which is on the poor

He hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him.

10<sup>2</sup> But he knoweth<sup>3</sup> the way that I take; When he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held fast to his steps; His way have I kept, and turned not aside.

12 I have not gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have treasured up the words of his mouth<sup>4</sup> more than my<sup>5</sup> necessary food.

13 But<sup>6</sup> he is in one mind, and who can turn him? And what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

14 For he performeth that which is appointed for me: And many such things are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence; When I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God hath made my heart faint, And the Almighty hath troubled me:

17<sup>7</sup> Because I was not cut off before the darkness, Neither did he cover the thick darkness from my face.

24<sup>8</sup> Why are times not laid up by the Almighty?

And why do not they which know him see his days?

2 There are that remove the landmarks; They violently take away flocks, and feed them.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, They take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: The<sup>9</sup> poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert They go forth to their work, seeking diligently for<sup>10</sup> meat;

The wilderness yieldeth them food for their children.

6 They cut<sup>11</sup> their provender in the field; And they glean the vintage of the wicked.

7 They lie all night naked without clothing, And have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, And embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 There are that pluck the fatherless from the breast, And<sup>12</sup> take a pledge of the poor:

10 So that they go about naked without clothing, And being an-hungred they carry the sheaves;

11 They make oil within the walls of these men; They tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 From out of the<sup>13</sup> populous city men groan,

And the soul of the wounded crieth out: Yet God imputeth it not for folly.

13 These are of them that rebel against the light;

They know not the ways thereof, Nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer riseth with the light, he killeth the poor and needy; And in the night he is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, Saying, No eye shall see me: And he<sup>14</sup> disguiseth his face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses:

<sup>15</sup> They shut themselves up in the day-time; They know not the light.

17 For the morning is to all of them as the shadow of death;

For they know the terrors of the shadow of death.

18<sup>16</sup> He is swift upon the face of the waters;

Their portion is cursed in the earth: He turneth not by the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat<sup>17</sup> consume the snow waters:

So doth<sup>18</sup> Sheol those which have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him;

He shall be no more remembered: And unrighteousness shall be broken<sup>19</sup> as a tree.

21 He devoureth the barren that beareth not;

And doeth not good to the widow.

22<sup>20</sup> He draweth away the mighty also by his power:

He riseth up, and no man is sure of life.

23 God giveth them to be in security, and they rest thereon;

<sup>21</sup> And his eyes are upon their ways.

24 They are exalted; yet a little while, and they are gone;

<sup>22</sup> Yea, they are brought low, they are

<sup>23</sup> taken out of the way as all other, And are cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if it be not so now, who will prove me a liar,

And make my speech nothing worth?

25 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear are with him;

He maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies?

And upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 How then can man be just<sup>24</sup> with God?

Or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

5 Behold, even the moon hath no brightness,

And the stars are not pure in his sight:

6 How much less man, that is a worm! And the son of man, which is a worm!

<sup>13</sup> Heb. city of men.

<sup>15</sup> Or, putting a covering on his face  
<sup>15</sup> Or, Which they had marked for themselves

<sup>16</sup> Or, Ye say, He is &c.

<sup>17</sup> Heb. violently take away.  
<sup>18</sup> Or, the grave

<sup>19</sup> Or, as a tree; even he that devoureth &c.

<sup>20</sup> Or, Yet God by his power maketh the

mighty to continue: they rise up, when they be- lieved

not that they should live

<sup>21</sup> Or, But

<sup>22</sup> Or, And when they are &c.

<sup>23</sup> Or, gathered in

<sup>24</sup> Or, before

26 Then Job answered and said,  
2 How hast thou helped him that is without power!

How hast thou saved the arm that hath no strength!

3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom,  
And plentifully declared sound knowledge!

4 To whom hast thou uttered words?  
And whose <sup>1</sup>spirit came forth from thee?

5 <sup>2</sup>They that are deceased tremble  
Beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof.

6 <sup>3</sup>Sheol is naked before him,  
And <sup>4</sup>Abaddon hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over empty space,  
And hangeth the earth <sup>5</sup>upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds;  
And the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He closeth in the face of his throne,  
And spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath described a boundary upon the face of the waters,  
Unto the confines of light and darkness.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble  
And are astonished at his rebuke.

12 He <sup>6</sup>stirreth up the sea with his power,  
And by his understanding he smiteth through <sup>7</sup>Rahab.

13 By his spirit the heavens are <sup>8</sup>garnished;  
His hand hath pierced the <sup>9</sup>swift serpent.

14 Lo, these are but the outskirts of his ways:  
And <sup>10</sup>how small a whisper <sup>11</sup>do we hear of him!

But the thunder of his <sup>12</sup>power who can understand?

27 And Job again took up his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my right;

And the Almighty, who hath <sup>13</sup>vexed my soul;

3 <sup>14</sup>(For my life is yet whole in me,  
And the spirit of God is in my nostrils;)

4 Surely my lips <sup>15</sup>shall not speak unrighteousness,  
Neither <sup>16</sup>shall my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you:  
Till I die I will not put away mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go:

My heart <sup>17</sup>shall not reproach me so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked,  
And let him that riseth up against me be as the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the godless,  
<sup>18</sup>though he get him gain,

When God taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his cry,

When trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty,  
And call upon God at all times?

11 I will teach you concerning the hand of God;  
That which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;  
Why then are ye become altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God,  
And the heritage of oppressors, which they receive from the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword;  
And his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death,  
And his widows shall make no lamentation.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,  
And prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on,  
And the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as the <sup>19</sup>moth,  
And as a booth which the keeper maketh.

19 He lieth down rich, but he <sup>20</sup>shall not be gathered;  
He openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 Terrors overtake him like waters;  
A tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth;  
And it sweepeth him out of his place.

22 For God shall hurl at him, and not spare:  
He would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him,  
And shall hiss him out of his place.

28 <sup>21</sup>Surely there is a mine for silver,  
And a place for gold which they refine.

2 Iron is taken out of the <sup>22</sup>earth,  
And brass is molten out of the stone.

3 Man setteth an end to darkness,  
And searcheth out to the farthest bound

The stones of thick darkness and of the shadow of death.

4 <sup>23</sup>He breaketh open a shaft away from where men sojourn;  
They are forgotten of the foot that passeth by;

They hang afar from men, they <sup>24</sup>swing to and fro.

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread:  
And underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.

6 The stones thereof are the place of sapphires,  
<sup>25</sup>And it hath dust of gold.

7 That path no bird of prey knoweth,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. breath.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, The shades  
Heb. The depths.

<sup>3</sup> Or, The grave  
<sup>4</sup> Or, Destruction  
<sup>5</sup> Or, over

<sup>6</sup> Or, stillness

<sup>7</sup> See ch. ix. 13.  
<sup>8</sup> Heb. beauty.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, fleeing  
gliding

<sup>10</sup> Or, how little a portion  
<sup>11</sup> Or, is heard  
<sup>12</sup> Or, mighty deeds

<sup>13</sup> Heb. made my soul bitter.

<sup>14</sup> Or, All the while my breath is in me... nostrils; surely  
<sup>15</sup> Or, do  
<sup>16</sup> Or, doth

<sup>17</sup> Or, doth not reproach me for any of my days

<sup>18</sup> Or, when he cutteth him off, when he taketh &c.

<sup>19</sup> Some ancient versions have, spider.  
<sup>20</sup> Some ancient versions have, shall do so no more.

<sup>21</sup> Or, For

<sup>22</sup> Or, dust

<sup>23</sup> Or, The flood breaketh out from where men sojourn; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are diminished, they are gone away from man

<sup>24</sup> Or, fit  
<sup>25</sup> Or, And he winneth lumps of gold

<sup>1</sup> Heb. <i>suns of pride.</i>	Neither hath the falcon's eye seen it: 8 The <sup>1</sup> proud beasts have not trodden it, Nor hath the fierce lion passed thereby. 9 He putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock; He overturneth the mountains by the roots.	2 Oh that I were as in the months of old, As in the days when God watched over me; 3 When his lamp shined <sup>11</sup> upon my head, And by his light I walked through darkness; 4 As I was in <sup>12</sup> the ripeness of my days, When the <sup>13</sup> secret of God was upon my tent; 5 When the Almighty was yet with me, And my children were about me; 6 When my steps were washed with butter, And the rock poured me out rivers of oil!	<sup>11</sup> Or, <i>above</i>
<sup>2</sup> Or, <i>passages</i>	10 He cutteth out <sup>2</sup> channels among the rocks; And his eye seeth every precious thing.	7 When I went forth to the gate unto the city, When I prepared my seat in the <sup>14</sup> street, 8 The young men saw me and hid themselves, And the aged rose up and stood; 9 The princes refrained talking, And laid their hand on their mouth; 10 The voice of the nobles was <sup>15</sup> hushed, And their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.	<sup>12</sup> Heb. <i>my days of autumn.</i> <sup>13</sup> Or, <i>counsel</i> Or, <i>friendship</i>
<sup>3</sup> Heb. <i>from sweeping.</i>	11 He bindeth the streams <sup>3</sup> that they trickle not; And the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.	11 For when the ear heard <i>me</i> , then it blessed me; And when the eye saw <i>me</i> , it gave witness unto me: 12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, The fatherless also, <sup>16</sup> that had none to help him. 13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me; And I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.	<sup>14</sup> Or, <i>broad place</i>
<sup>4</sup> Or, <i>treasure</i>	12 But where shall wisdom be found? And where is the place of under- standing? 13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; Neither is it found in the land of the living.	14 I put on righteousness, and it <sup>17</sup> clothed me: My justice was as a robe and a <sup>18</sup> diadem.	<sup>15</sup> Heb. <i>hid.</i>
<sup>5</sup> Or, <i>beryl</i>	14 The deep saith, It is not in me: And the sea saith, It is not with me.	15 I was eyes to the blind, And feet was I to the lame.	
<sup>6</sup> Or, <i>vessels</i>	15 It cannot be gotten for <sup>4</sup> gold, Neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.	16 I was a father to the needy: And <sup>19</sup> the cause of him that I knew not I searched out.	<sup>16</sup> Or, <i>and him that had &amp;c.</i>
<sup>7</sup> Or, <i>red coral</i> Or, <i>pearls</i>	16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, With the precious <sup>5</sup> onyx, or the sap- phire.	17 And I brake the <sup>20</sup> jaws of the un- righteous, And plucked the prey out of his teeth.	<sup>17</sup> Or, <i>clothed itself with me</i> <sup>18</sup> Or, <i>turban</i>
	17 Gold and glass cannot equal it: Neither shall the exchange thereof be <sup>6</sup> jewels of fine gold.	18 Then I said, I shall die <sup>21</sup> in my nest. And I shall multiply my days as <sup>22</sup> the sand:	<sup>19</sup> Or, <i>the cause which I knew not</i> <sup>20</sup> Heb. <i>great teeth.</i> <sup>21</sup> Or, <i>beside</i> Heb. <i>with.</i> <sup>22</sup> Or, <i>the phoenix</i> <sup>23</sup> Heb. <i>opened.</i> <sup>21</sup> Or, <i>by</i>
<sup>8</sup> Heb. <i>Abaddon.</i>	18 No mention shall be made of coral or of crystal: Yea, the price of wisdom is above <sup>7</sup> rubies.	19 My root is <sup>23</sup> spread out <sup>24</sup> to the waters, And the dew lieth all night upon my branch:	
<sup>9</sup> Or, <i>when he maketh</i>	19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.	20 My glory is fresh in me, And my bow is renewed in my hand.	<sup>25</sup> Or, <i>I smiled on them when they had no confidence</i> <sup>26</sup> Or, <i>were not confident</i>
<sup>10</sup> Or, <i>recount</i>	20 Whence then cometh wisdom? And where is the place of under- standing? 21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, And kept close from the fowls of the air.	21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited, And kept silence for my counsel.	
	22 <sup>8</sup> Destruction and Death say, We have heard a rumour thereof with our ears.	22 After my words they spake not again; And my speech dropped upon them.	
	23 God understandeth the way thereof, And he knoweth the place thereof.	23 And they waited for me as for the rain; And they opened their mouth wide <i>as</i> for the latter rain.	
	24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, And seeth under the whole heaven;	24 <sup>25</sup> If I laughed on them, they <sup>26</sup> believed it not; And the light of my countenance they cast not down.	
	25 <sup>9</sup> To make a weight for the wind; Yea, he meteth out the waters by measure.		
	26 When he made a decree for the rain, And a way for the lightning of the thunder:		
	27 Then did he see it, and <sup>10</sup> declare it; He established it, yea, and searched it out.		
	28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; And to depart from evil is under- standing.		
	29 And Job again took up his parable, and said,		



25 I chose out their way, and sat *as* chief,  
And dwelt as a king in the army,  
As one that comforteth the mourners.

30 But now they that are younger than  
I have me in derision,  
Whose fathers I disdained to set with  
the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, the strength of their hands, where-  
to should it profit me?

Men in whom <sup>1</sup>ripe age is perished.

3 They are gaunt with want and famine;  
<sup>2</sup>They gnaw the dry ground, <sup>3</sup>in the  
gloom of wasteness and desolation.

4 They pluck salt-wort by the bushes;  
And the roots of the broom *are* <sup>4</sup>their  
meat.

5 They are driven forth from the midst  
of men;

They cry after them as after a thief.

6 <sup>6</sup>In the clefts of the valleys must they  
dwell,

In holes of the earth and of the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they bray;  
Under the <sup>6</sup>nettles they <sup>7</sup>are gathered  
together.

8 They *are* children of fools, yea, children  
of <sup>8</sup>base men;

They <sup>9</sup>were scourged out of the land.

9 And now I am become their song,  
Yea, I am a byword unto them.

10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from  
me,

And spare not to spit <sup>10</sup>in my face.

11 For he hath loosed <sup>11</sup>his cord, and  
afflicted me,

And they have cast off the bridle before  
me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the <sup>12</sup>rabble;  
They thrust aside my feet,

And they cast up against me their  
ways of destruction.

13 They <sup>13</sup>mar my path,  
They set forward my calamity,

Even men that have no helper.

14 <sup>14</sup>As through a wide breach they come:  
In the midst of the ruin they roll  
themselves upon me.

15 Terrors are turned upon me,  
<sup>15</sup>They chase <sup>16</sup>mine honour as the wind;

And my welfare is passed away as a  
cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out <sup>17</sup>within  
me;

Days of affliction have taken hold upon  
me.

17 In the night season my bones are  
<sup>18</sup>pierced <sup>19</sup>in me,

And <sup>20</sup>the pains that gnaw me take no  
rest.

18 <sup>21</sup>By the great force of my disease is  
my garment disfigured:

It bindeth me about as the collar of  
my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire,  
And I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not  
answer me:

I stand up, and thou lookest at me.

21 Thou art turned to be cruel to me:  
With the might of thy hand thou  
persecutest me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind, thou  
causest me to ride upon it;

And thou dissolvest me in the storm.

23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to  
death,

And to <sup>23</sup>the house appointed for all  
living.

24 <sup>23</sup>Surely against a ruinous heap he  
will not put forth his hand;

Though *it be* in his destruction, *one may*  
utter a cry because of these things.

25 Did not I weep for him that was in  
trouble?

Was not my soul grieved for the needy?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came;  
And when I waited for light, there  
came darkness.

27 My bowels boil, and rest not;  
Days of affliction are come upon me.

28 I go <sup>24</sup>mourning without the sun:  
I stand up in the assembly, and cry  
for help.

29 I am a brother to jackals,  
And a companion to ostriches.

30 My skin is black, and falleth from me,  
And my bones are burned with heat.

31 Therefore is my harp turned to mourn-  
ing,

And my pipe into the voice of them  
that weep.

31 I made a covenant with mine eyes;  
How then should I look upon a  
maid?

2 <sup>25</sup>For what *is* the portion of God from  
above,

And the heritage of the Almighty from  
on high?

3 Is it not calamity to the unrighteous,  
And disaster to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways,  
And number all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity,  
And my foot hath hastened to deceit;

6 (Let me be weighed in an even  
balance,

That God may know mine integrity);

7 If my step hath turned out of the way,  
And mine heart walked after mine  
eyes,

And if any spot hath cleaved to mine  
hands:

8 Then let me sow, and let another eat;  
Yea, let <sup>26</sup>the produce of my field be  
rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been enticed unto  
a woman,

And I have laid wait at my neighbour's  
door:

10 Then let my wife grind unto another,  
And let others bow down upon her.

11 For that were an heinous crime;  
Yea, it were an iniquity to be punished  
by the judges:

12 For it is a fire that consumeth unto  
<sup>27</sup>Destruction,

1 Or,  
vigour

2 Or,  
They flee  
into the  
wilderness, into  
etc.

3 Or,  
which  
yesterday  
night  
was

Or, on  
the eve of

4 Or,  
to warm  
them

5 Or, In  
the most  
gloomy  
valleys

6 Or,  
wild  
vetches

7 Or,  
stretch  
themselves

8 Heb.  
men of  
no  
name.

9 Or, are  
outcasts  
from the  
land.

10 Or, at  
the sight  
of me.

11 Ac-  
cording  
to an-  
other  
reading,  
my cord  
(or bow-  
string).

12 Or,  
brood

13 Or,  
break up

14 Or, As  
a wide  
breaking  
in of  
waters

15 Or,  
Thou  
chapest

16 Or, my  
nobility

17 Heb.,  
upon.

18 Or,  
corroded  
and drop  
away  
from me

19 Heb.  
from off.

20 Or, my  
sinews  
take etc.

21 Or,  
By his  
great  
force is  
etc.

22 Or, the  
house of  
meeting  
for etc.

23 Or,  
Forsebeit  
doth not  
one  
stretch  
out the  
hand in  
his fall?

or in his  
calamity  
therefore  
cry  
for help?

24 Or,  
black-  
ened,  
but not  
by the  
sun

25 Or,  
For what  
portion  
should I  
have of  
God...

and what  
heritage  
etc. 1 Is  
there not  
calamity  
etc. 1

26 Or, my  
offspring  
Heb.  
my pro-  
duce.

27 Heb.  
Abad-  
dom.  
See ch.  
xxvi. 6.

And would root out all mine increase.  
13 If I did despise the cause of my man-  
servant or of my maidservant,  
When they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do when God riseth  
up?

And when he visiteth, what shall I  
answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb  
make him?

And did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld <sup>1</sup>the poor from  
their desire,

Or have caused the eyes of the widow  
to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel alone,  
And the fatherless hath not eaten  
thereof;

18 (Nay, from my youth he grew up with  
me as with a father,

And I have been her guide from my  
mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of  
clothing,

Or that the needy had no covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me,  
And if he were not warmed with the  
fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the  
fatherless,

Because I saw my help in the gate:

22 Then let my shoulder fall from the  
shoulder blade,

And mine arm be broken from the bone.

23 For calamity from God was a terror to  
me,

And by reason of his excellency I could  
do nothing.

24 If I have made gold my hope,  
And have said to the fine gold, *Thou art*  
my confidence;

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was  
great,

And because mine hand had gotten  
much;

26 If I beheld <sup>2</sup>the sun when it shined,  
Or the moon walking in brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly en-  
ticed,

And <sup>3</sup>my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also were an iniquity to be pun-  
ished by the judges:

For I should have <sup>4</sup>lied to God that is  
above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him  
that hated me,

Or lifted up myself when evil found  
him;

30 (Yea, I suffered not my <sup>5</sup>mouth to sin  
By asking his life with a curse;)

31 If the men of my tent said not,  
<sup>6</sup>Who can find one that hath not been  
satisfied with his flesh?

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street;  
But I opened my doors to <sup>7</sup>the traveller;

33 If <sup>8</sup>like Adam I covered my transgres-  
sions,

By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom;

34 Because I feared the great multitude,

And the contempt of families terrified  
me,

So that I kept silence, and went not  
out of the door—

35 Oh that I had one to hear me!

(Lo, here is my <sup>9</sup>signature, let the Al-

mighty answer me;)

And *that I had* the <sup>10</sup>indictment which  
mine adversary hath written!

36 Surely I would carry it upon my  
shoulder;

I would bind it unto me as a crown.

37 I would declare unto him the number  
of my steps;

As a prince would I <sup>11</sup>go near unto him.

38 If my land cry out against me,  
And the furrows thereof weep together;

39 If I have eaten the <sup>12</sup>fruits thereof  
without money,

Or have caused the owners thereof to  
lose their life:

40 Let <sup>13</sup>thistles grow instead of wheat,  
And <sup>14</sup>cockle instead of barley.

The words of Job are ended.

32 So these three men ceased to answer  
Job, because he was righteous in his

2 own eyes. Then was kindled the wrath  
of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite,

of the family of Ram: against Job  
was his wrath kindled, because he

3 justified himself rather than God. Also  
against his three friends was his wrath

kindled, because they had found no  
answer, and yet had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had <sup>15</sup>waited to speak unto  
Job, because they were elder than

5 he. And when Elihu saw that there  
was no answer in the mouth of these

three men, his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the  
Buzite answered and said,

I am young, and ye are very old;

Wherefore I held back, and durst not  
shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak,  
And multitude of years should teach  
wisdom.

8 But there is a spirit in man,  
And the breath of the Almighty giveth  
them understanding.

9 It is not the great that are wise,  
Nor the aged that understand judge-  
ment.

10 Therefore I <sup>16</sup>said, Harken to me;  
I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words,  
I listened for your reasons,

Whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you,  
And, behold, there was none that con-  
vinced Job,

Or that answered his words, among you.

13 <sup>17</sup>Beware lest ye say, We have found  
wisdom;

God may vanquish him, not man:

14 For he hath not directed his words  
against me;

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
aught  
that the  
poor  
desired

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
the light.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
my hand  
hath  
kissed  
my  
mouth.  
<sup>4</sup> Or,  
drivied  
God

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
palate.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
Oh that  
we had  
of his  
flesh!  
we can-  
not be  
satisfied.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
the way.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
after the  
manner  
of men

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
mark.

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
book.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
present  
it to him

<sup>12</sup> Heb.  
strength.

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
thorns

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
noisome  
weeds

<sup>15</sup> Heb.  
waited  
for Job  
with  
words.

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
say

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
Lest ye  
should  
say, We  
have  
found  
out  
wisdom;  
God  
thrust-  
eth him  
down,  
not  
man;  
now he  
&c.

Neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They are amazed, they answer no more: They have not a word to say.

16 And shall I wait, because they speak not, Because they stand still, and answer no more?

17 I also will answer my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of words; The spirit <sup>1</sup> within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent;

Like new <sup>2</sup> bottles <sup>3</sup> it is ready to burst.

20 I will speak, that I may <sup>4</sup> be refreshed; I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, respect any man's person;

Neither will I give flattering titles unto any man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles;

Else would my Maker soon take me away.

33 Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear my speech,

And hearken to all my words.

2 Behold now, I have opened my mouth, My tongue hath spoken in my <sup>5</sup> mouth.

3 My words shall utter the uprightness of my heart:

And that which my lips know they shall speak sincerely.

4 The spirit of God hath made me, And the breath of the Almighty giveth me life.

5 If thou canst, answer thou me; Set *thy words* in order before me, stand forth.

6 Behold, <sup>6</sup> I am toward God even as thou art:

I also am formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid,

Neither shall my pressure be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing,

And I have heard the voice of *thy words, saying,*

9 I am clean, without transgression; I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me:

10 Behold, he findeth <sup>7</sup> occasions against me,

He counteth me for his enemy;

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, He marketh all my paths.

12 <sup>8</sup> Behold, I will answer thee, in this thou art not just;

For God is greater than man.

13 <sup>9</sup> Why dost thou strive against him? For he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh <sup>10</sup> once, Yea twice, *though man regardeth it not.*

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, When deep sleep falleth upon men,

In slumberings upon the bed;

16 Then he <sup>11</sup> openeth the ears of men, And sealeth their instruction,

17 <sup>12</sup> That he may withdraw man *from his purpose,*

And hide pride from man;

18 <sup>13</sup> He keepeth back his soul from the pit, And his life from perishing by the <sup>14</sup> sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,

<sup>15</sup> And with continual strife in his bones:

20 So that his life abhorreth bread, And his soul dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen;

And his bones that were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the pit, And his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be with him <sup>16</sup> an angel, An interpreter, one <sup>17</sup> among a thousand,

To shew unto man <sup>18</sup> what is right for him;

24 <sup>19</sup> Then he is gracious unto him, and saith,

Deliver him from going down to the pit,

I have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's;

He returneth to the days of his youth:

26 He prayeth unto God, and he is favourable unto him;

So that he seeth his face with joy: And he restoreth unto man his righteousness.

27 <sup>20</sup> He singeth before men, and saith, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right,

And <sup>21</sup> it profited me not:

28 He hath redeemed my soul from going into the pit,

And my life shall behold the light.

29 Lo, all these things doth God work, Twice, *yea* thrice, with a man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, That he may be enlightened with the light of <sup>22</sup> the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: Hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me:

Speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken thou unto me: Hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.

34 Moreover Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, ye wise men; And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words, As the palate tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose for us that which is right: Let us know among ourselves what is good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. of my belly.

<sup>2</sup> Or, wine-skins

<sup>3</sup> Or, which are ready

<sup>4</sup> Or, find relief

<sup>5</sup> Heb. palate.

<sup>6</sup> Or, I am according to thy wish in God's stead

<sup>7</sup> Or, causes of alienation

<sup>8</sup> Or, Behold, in this thou art not just; I will answer thee: for &c.

<sup>9</sup> Or, Why dost thou strive against him, for that he... matters)

<sup>10</sup> Or, in one way, yea, in two

<sup>11</sup> Heb. uncover-eth.

<sup>12</sup> Or, That man may put away his purpose, and that he may hide

<sup>13</sup> Or, That he may keep back

<sup>14</sup> Or, weapons

<sup>15</sup> Another reading is, While all his bones are firm.

<sup>16</sup> Or, a messenger

<sup>17</sup> Or, of the thousand

<sup>18</sup> Or, his uprightness

<sup>19</sup> Or, And he be gracious

<sup>20</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>21</sup> Or, it was not meet for me

<sup>22</sup> Or, life

<sup>23</sup> Or, He tooketh upon men

<sup>24</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>25</sup> Or, it was not meet for me

<sup>26</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>27</sup> Or, it was not meet for me

<sup>28</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>29</sup> Or, it was not meet for me

<sup>30</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>31</sup> Or, it was not meet for me

<sup>32</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>33</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>34</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>35</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>36</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>37</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>38</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>39</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>40</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>41</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>42</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>43</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>44</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>45</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>46</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>47</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>48</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>49</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>50</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>51</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>52</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>53</sup> Or, it was not required unto me

<sup>54</sup> Or, it was not required unto me



<p><sup>1</sup> Or, <i>Should I lie against my right?</i>  <sup>2</sup> Heb. <i>Mine arrow.</i></p>	<p>And God hath taken away my right:  <sup>6</sup> <sup>1</sup> Notwithstanding my right I am <i>ac-</i>  <i>counted a liar;</i>  <sup>2</sup> My wound is incurable, <i>though I am</i>  <i>without transgression.</i>  <sup>7</sup> What man is like Job,  Who drinketh up scorning like water?  <sup>8</sup> Which goeth in company with the  workers of iniquity,  And walketh with wicked men.  <sup>9</sup> For he hath said, It profiteth a man  nothing  That he should <sup>3</sup> delight himself with  God.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> Therefore he taketh knowledge of their  works;  And he overturneth them in the night,  so that they are <sup>12</sup> destroyed.  <sup>26</sup> He striketh them as wicked men  <sup>13</sup> In the open sight of others;  <sup>27</sup> Because they turned aside from follow-  ing him,  And would not have regard to any of  his ways:  <sup>28</sup> <sup>14</sup> So that they caused the cry of the  poor to come unto him,  And he heard the cry of the afflicted.  <sup>29</sup> When he giveth quietness, who then  can condemn?  And when he hideth his face, who  then can behold him?  Whether <i>it be done</i> unto a nation, or  unto a man, alike:</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> Heb. <i>crushed.</i>  <sup>13</sup> Heb. <i>In the place of his holdfasts</i></p>
<p><sup>3</sup> Or, <i>consent with</i> See Ps. I. 18.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of  understanding:  Far be it from God, that he should do  wickedness;  And from the Almighty, that he should  commit iniquity.  <sup>11</sup> For the work of a man shall he render  unto him,  And cause every man to find accord-  ing to his ways.  <sup>12</sup> Yea, of a surety, God will not do wick-  edly,  Neither will the Almighty pervert  judgement.</p>	<p><sup>30</sup> That the goddess man reign not,  That there be none to ensnare the  people.  <sup>31</sup> For hath any said unto God,  I have borne chastisement, <sup>15</sup> I will not  offend <i>any more</i>:  <sup>32</sup> That which I see not teach thou me:  If I have done iniquity, I will do it no  more?  <sup>33</sup> Shall his recompence be as thou wilt,  that thou refusest it?  For thou must choose, and not I:  Therefore speak what thou knowest.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> Or, <i>That they might cause...</i> and that he might hear</p>
<p><sup>4</sup> Or, <i>I laid upon him</i>  <sup>5</sup> Accord- ing to another reading, <i>If he cause his heart to return unto himself.</i>  <sup>6</sup> Or, <i>upon himself</i>  <sup>7</sup> Heb. <i>him.</i>  <sup>8</sup> Or, <i>only understand</i>  <sup>9</sup> Or, as read by some ancient versions, <i>Who saith to... vile, and to... wicked; that respecteth &amp;c.</i>  <sup>10</sup> Or, <i>and at mid-night the people &amp;c.</i></p>	<p><sup>11</sup> Who gave him a charge over the  earth?  Or who hath <sup>4</sup> disposed the whole world?  <sup>14</sup> <sup>5</sup> If he set his heart <sup>6</sup> upon <sup>7</sup> man,  <i>If</i> he gather unto himself his spirit  and his breath;  <sup>15</sup> All flesh shall perish together,  And man shall turn again unto dust.  <sup>16</sup> <sup>8</sup> If now thou hast understanding, hear  this:  Hearken to the voice of my words.  <sup>17</sup> Shall even one that hateth right  govern?  And wilt thou condemn him that is  just <i>and</i> mighty?  <sup>18</sup> <sup>9</sup> Is it <i>fit</i> to say to a king, <i>Thou art vile?</i>  <i>Or to nobles, I'e are wicked?</i>  <sup>19</sup> <i>How much less to him that respecteth</i>  <i>not the persons of princes,</i>  Nor regardeth the rich more than the  poor?  For they all are the work of his hands.  <sup>20</sup> In a moment they die, <sup>10</sup> even at mid-  night;  The people are shaken and pass away,  And the mighty are taken away with-  out hand.</p>	<p><sup>34</sup> Men of understanding will say unto me,  Yea, every wise man that heareth me:  <sup>35</sup> Job speaketh without knowledge,  And his words are without wisdom.  <sup>36</sup> Would that Job were tried unto the  end,  Because of his answering like wicked  men.  <sup>37</sup> For he addeth rebellion unto his sin,  He clappeth his hands among us,  And multiplieth his words against  God.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> Or, <i>though I offend not</i></p>
<p><sup>11</sup> Or, <i>without inquisi- tion</i></p>	<p><sup>21</sup> For his eyes are upon the ways of a  man,  And he seeth all his goings.  <sup>22</sup> There is no darkness, nor shadow of  death,  Where the workers of iniquity may  hide themselves.  <sup>23</sup> For he needeth not further to consider  a man,  That he should go before God in  judgement.  <sup>24</sup> He breaketh in pieces mighty men <sup>11</sup> <i>in</i>  <i>ways</i> past finding out,  And setteth others in their stead.</p>	<p><sup>35</sup> Moreover Elihu answered and said,  <sup>2</sup> Thinkest thou this to be <i>thy</i> right,  <i>Or</i> sayest thou, My righteousness is  more than God's,  <sup>3</sup> That thou sayest, What advantage will  it be unto thee?  <i>And</i>, What profit shall I have, more  than if I had sinned?  <sup>4</sup> I will answer thee,  And thy companions with thee.  <sup>5</sup> Look unto the heavens, and see;  And behold the skies, which are higher  than thou.  <sup>6</sup> If thou hast sinned, what doest thou  against him?  And if thy transgressions be multi-  plied, what doest thou unto him?  <sup>7</sup> If thou be righteous, what givest thou  him?  Or what receiveth he of thine hand?  <sup>8</sup> Thy wickedness <i>may hurt</i> a man as  thou art;  <i>And thy righteousness may profit</i> a  son of man.</p>	

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out;  
They cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where is God my Maker,

Who giveth songs in the night;

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,

And maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 There they cry, <sup>1</sup>but none giveth answer,

Because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity,  
Neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 How much less when thou sayest <sup>2</sup>thou beholdest him not,

The cause is before him, and thou waitest for him!

15 But now, because he hath not visited in his anger,

<sup>3</sup>Neither doth he greatly regard arrogance;

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vanity;

He multiplieth words without knowledge.

36 Elihu also proceeded, and said,

<sup>24</sup>Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee;  
For <sup>6</sup>I have yet somewhat to say on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar,  
And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words are not false:  
One that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any:

He is mighty in strength of <sup>6</sup>understanding.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked:  
But giveth to the afflicted *their* right.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous:

But with kings upon the throne He setteth them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if they be bound in fetters,  
And be taken in the cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work,  
And their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.

10 He openeth also their ear to instruction,  
And commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they hearken and serve *him*,  
They shall spend their days in prosperity,

And their years in <sup>7</sup>pleasures.

12 But if they hearken not, they shall perish by <sup>8</sup>the sword,

And they shall die without knowledge.

13 But they that are godless in heart lay up anger:  
They cry not for help when he bindeth them.

14 <sup>9</sup>They die in youth,  
And their life *perisheth* <sup>10</sup>among the <sup>11</sup>unclean.

15 He delivereth the afflicted <sup>12</sup>by his affliction,

And openeth their ear <sup>13</sup>in oppression.

16 Yea, he would have <sup>14</sup>led thee away <sup>15</sup>out of distress

Into a broad place, where there is no straitness;

And that which is set on thy table should be full of fatness.

17 But thou <sup>16</sup>art full of the judgement of the wicked:

Judgement and justice take hold on thee.

18 <sup>17</sup>Because there is wrath, beware lest thou be <sup>18</sup>led away by thy sufficiency;

Neither let the greatness of the ransom turn thee aside.

19 <sup>19</sup>Will thy riches suffice, <sup>20</sup>that thou be not in distress,

Or all the forces of *thy* strength?

20 Desire not the night,  
When peoples <sup>21</sup>are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity:  
For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God doeth loftily in his power:  
Who is a teacher like unto him?

23 Who hath enjoined him his way?  
Or who can say, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work,  
Whereof men have sung.

25 All men have looked thereon;  
Man beholdeth it afar off.

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not;

The number of his years is unsearchable.

27 For he draweth up the drops of water,  
Which distil in rain <sup>22</sup>from <sup>23</sup>his vapour:

28 Which the skies pour down  
And drop upon man abundantly.

29 Yea, can any understand the spreadings of the clouds,

The thunders of his pavilion?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light <sup>24</sup>around him;

And he <sup>25</sup>covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For by these he judgeth the peoples;  
He giveth meat in abundance.

32 He covereth his hands with the <sup>26</sup>lightning;

And giveth it a charge <sup>27</sup>that it strike the mark.

33 The noise thereof telleth concerning <sup>28</sup>him,

The cattle also concerning <sup>29</sup>the storm that cometh up.

37 At this also my heart trembleth,  
And is moved out of its place.

2 Harken ye unto the noise of his voice,  
And the <sup>30</sup>sound that goeth out of his mouth.

<sup>9</sup> Heb.

*Their*

*soul*

*dieth.*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *like*

<sup>11</sup> Or,

*sodom-*

*ites*

See Deut.

xxiii. 17.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *in*

<sup>13</sup> Or,

*by ad-*

*versity*

<sup>14</sup> Or,

*allured*

*thee*

<sup>15</sup> Heb.

*out of the*

*mouth*

*of.*

<sup>16</sup> Or,

*hast*

*filled up*

<sup>17</sup> Or, *For*

*beware*

*lest*

*thy*

*wrath*

*lead thee*

*away*

*into*

*mockery*

<sup>18</sup> Or,

*allured*

<sup>19</sup> Or,

*Will thy*

*cry avail*

<sup>20</sup> Or,

*that are*

*without*

*stint*

<sup>21</sup> Heb.

*go up.*

<sup>22</sup> Heb.

*belong-*

*ing to.*

<sup>23</sup> Or, *the*

*vapour*

*thereof*

<sup>24</sup> Or,

*thereon*

<sup>25</sup> Or,

*covereth*

*it with*

*the*

*depths of*

*the sea*

<sup>26</sup> Heb.

*light.*

<sup>27</sup> Or,

*against*

*the as-*

*sailant*

<sup>28</sup> Or, *it*

<sup>29</sup> Or,

*him*

<sup>30</sup> Or,

*mutter-*

*ing*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *but*  
*he an-*  
*swereth*  
*not*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *thou*  
*beholdest*  
*him not!*  
The  
cause is  
before  
him;  
therefore  
wait  
thou for  
him.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
Thou  
sayest,  
He doth  
not  
greatly  
regard  
ar-  
rogance.  
Thus  
doth &c.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
Wait  
for.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
there are  
yet words  
for God.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
heart.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
pleasant-  
ness  
<sup>8</sup> Or,  
weapons

1 Heb.  
light.  
2 Heb.  
shirts

3 He sendeth it forth under the whole heaven,  
And his <sup>1</sup>lightning unto the <sup>2</sup>ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth;  
He thundereth with the voice of his majesty:

And he stayeth them not when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice;

Great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he saith to the snow, Fall thou on the earth;

Likewise to the shower of rain,  
And to the showers of his mighty rain.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man;  
That all men whom he hath made may know it.

8 Then the beasts go into coverts,  
And remain in their dens.

9 Out of <sup>8</sup>the chamber of the south cometh the storm:

And cold out of the <sup>4</sup>north.

10 By the breath of God ice is given:

And the breadth of the waters is <sup>6</sup>straitened.

11 Yea, he ladeth the thick cloud with moisture;

He spreadeth abroad the cloud of his <sup>1</sup>lightning:

12 And it is turned round about by his guidance,

That they may do whatsoever he commandeth them

Upon the face of the habitable world:

13 Whether it be for correction, or for his <sup>6</sup>land,

Or for mercy, that he cause it to come.

14 Harken unto this, O Job:

Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know how God layeth his charge upon them,

And causeth the <sup>1</sup>lightning of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,

The wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 <sup>7</sup>How thy garments are warm,

<sup>8</sup>When the earth is still by reason of the south wind?

18 Canst thou with him spread out the sky,  
Which is strong as a molten mirror?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him;  
For we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I would speak?

<sup>9</sup>Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up?

21 And now men <sup>10</sup>see not the light which is bright in the skies:

But the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 Out of the north cometh <sup>11</sup>golden splendour:

God hath upon him terrible majesty.

23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out; he is excellent in power:

And <sup>12</sup>in judgement and plenteous justice he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him:

He regardeth not any that are wise of heart.

38 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel

By words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man;

For I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth?

Declare, <sup>13</sup>if thou hast understanding.

5 Who determined the measures thereof, <sup>14</sup>if thou knowest?

Or who stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon were the <sup>15</sup>foundations thereof <sup>16</sup>fastened?

Or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together,  
And all the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 Or *who* shut up the sea with doors,  
When it brake forth, <sup>17</sup>as if it had issued out of the womb;

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof,  
And thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,

10 And <sup>18</sup>prescribed for it my <sup>19</sup>decree,  
And set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come,  
but no further;

And here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days began,

And caused the dayspring to know its place;

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth,

And the wicked be shaken out of it?

14 It is changed as clay under the seal;  
And *all things* stand forth <sup>20</sup>as a garment:

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden,  
And the high arm is broken.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea?

Or hast thou walked in the <sup>21</sup>recesses of the deep?

17 Have the gates of death been revealed unto thee?

Or hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou comprehended the breadth of the earth?

Declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light,  
And as for darkness, where is the place thereof;

20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof,

12 Or, to judge-ment... he doeth no violence

13 Heb. if thou knowest understanding.

14 Or, seeing

15 Heb. sockets.

16 Heb. made to sink.

17 Or, and issued

18 Heb. Urake.

19 Or, boundary

20 Or, as in a garment

21 Or, search

3 See ch. ix. 9.

4 Heb. scattering winds.

5 Or, congealed

6 Or, earth

7 Or, Thou whose garments are do.

8 Or, When he quieteth the earth by the south wind

9 Or, If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

10 Or, cannot look on the light when it is bright in the skies, when the wind hath passed, and cleansed them

11 Heb. gold.



And that thou shouldest discern the paths to the house thereof?

21 *Doubtless*, thou knowest, for thou wast then born,

And the number of thy days is great!

22 Hast thou entered the treasuries of the snow,

Or hast thou seen the treasuries of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble,

Against the day of battle and war?

24 <sup>1</sup>By what way is the light parted, Or the east wind scattered upon the earth?

25 Who hath cleft a channel for the water-flood,

Or a way for the lightning of the thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on a land where no man is;

On the wilderness, wherein there is no man;

27 To satisfy the waste and desolate ground;

And to cause the <sup>2</sup>tender grass to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father?

Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice?

And the hoary frost of heaven, who hath <sup>3</sup>gendered it?

30 The waters <sup>4</sup>are hidden as *with* stone, And the face of the deep <sup>5</sup>is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the <sup>6</sup>cluster of the Pleiades,

Or loose the bands of Orion?

32 Canst thou lead forth <sup>7</sup>the Mazzaroth in their season?

Or canst thou guide the Bear with her <sup>8</sup>train?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens?

Canst thou establish the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,

That abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send forth lightnings, that they may go,

And say unto thee, Here we are?

36 Who hath put wisdom in the <sup>9</sup>inward parts?

Or who hath given understanding to the <sup>10</sup>mind?

37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom?

Or who can <sup>11</sup>pour out the bottles of heaven,

38 When the dust runneth into a mass, And the clods cleave fast together?

39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lioness? Or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in their dens, And abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 Who provideth for the raven his food, When his young ones cry unto God,

And wander for lack of meat?

39 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil?

Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young,

They cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up in the open field;

They go forth, and <sup>12</sup>return not again.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? Or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness,

And the salt land his dwelling place.

7 He scorneth the tumult of the city, Neither heareth he the shoutings of the <sup>13</sup>driver.

8 The range of the mountains is his pasture,

And he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the <sup>14</sup>wild-ox be content to serve thee?

Or will he abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the wild-ox with his band in the furrow?

Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great?

Or wilt thou leave to him thy labour?

12 Wilt thou confide in him, that he will bring home thy seed,

And gather the corn of thy threshing-floor?

13 The wing of the ostrich rejoiceth;

But are her pinions and feathers <sup>15</sup>kindly?

14 For she leaveth her eggs on the earth, And warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them,

Or that the wild beast may trample them.

16 She <sup>16</sup>is hardened against her young ones, as if they were not hers:

Though her labour be in vain, *she is* without fear;

17 Because God hath <sup>17</sup>deprived her of wisdom,

Neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she <sup>18</sup>lifteth up herself on high,

She scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse *his* might? Hast thou clothed his neck with <sup>19</sup>the quivering mane?

20 Hast thou made him to leap as a locust? The glory of his snorting is terrible.

21 <sup>20</sup>He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength:

He goeth out to meet <sup>21</sup>the armed men.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Which is the way to the place where the light is &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, green-sward

<sup>3</sup> Or, given it birth  
<sup>4</sup> Or, are concealed like stone

<sup>5</sup> Heb. cohereth.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, chain  
Or, sweet influences

<sup>7</sup> Or, the signs of the Zodiac  
<sup>8</sup> Heb. sons.

<sup>9</sup> Or, dark clouds

<sup>10</sup> Or, meteor

<sup>11</sup> Heb. cause to lie down.

<sup>12</sup> Or, return not unto them

<sup>13</sup> Or, task-master

<sup>14</sup> See Num. xiii. 22.

<sup>15</sup> Or, like the stork's

<sup>16</sup> Or, dealeth herself with

<sup>17</sup> Heb. made her to forget wisdom.

<sup>18</sup> Or, rouseth herself up to flight

<sup>19</sup> Heb. shaking.

<sup>20</sup> Heb. They paw.

<sup>21</sup> Or, the weapons

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
upon

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
Neither  
standeth  
he still at  
all.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not dismayed;  
Neither turneth he back from the sword.  
23 The quiver rattleth <sup>1</sup> against him,  
The flashing spear and the javelin.  
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage;  
<sup>2</sup> Neither believeth he that it is the voice of the trumpet.  
25 As oft as the trumpet *soundeth* he saith, Aha!  
And he smelleth the battle afar off,  
The thunder of the captains, and the shouting.  
26 Doth the hawk soar by thy wisdom,  
And stretch her wings toward the south?  
27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,  
And make her nest on high?  
28 She dwelleth on the rock, and hath her lodging *there*,  
Upon the crag of the rock, and the strong hold.  
29 From thence she spieth out the prey;  
Her eyes behold it afar off.  
30 Her young ones also suck up blood:  
And where the slain are, there is she.  
40 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,  
2 Shall he that cavilleth contend with the Almighty?  
He that argueth with God, let him answer it.  
3 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,  
4 Behold, I am of small account; what shall I answer thee?  
I lay mine hand upon my mouth.  
5 Once have I spoken, and I will not answer;  
Yea twice, but I will proceed no further.  
6 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,  
7 Gird up thy loins now like a man:  
I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.  
8 Wilt thou even disannul my judgement?  
Wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be justified?  
9 Or hast thou an arm like God?  
And canst thou thunder with a voice like him?  
10 Deck thyself now with excellency and dignity;  
And array thyself with honour and majesty.  
11 Pour forth the overflowings of thine anger:  
And look upon every one that is proud, and abase him.  
12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low;  
And tread down the wicked where they stand.  
13 Hide them in the dust together;

Bind their faces in the hidden *place*.  
14 Then will I also confess of thee  
That thine own right hand can save thee.  
15 Behold now <sup>3</sup> behemoth, which I made with thee;  
He eateth grass as an ox.  
16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins,  
And his force is in the muscles of his belly.  
17 He moveth his tail like a cedar:  
The sinews of his thighs are knit together.  
18 His bones are *as* tubes of brass;  
His <sup>4</sup> limbs are like bars of iron.  
19 He is the chief of the ways of God:  
<sup>5</sup> He *only* that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him*.  
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food;  
Where all the beasts of the field do play.  
21 He lieth under the lotus trees,  
In the covert of the reed, and the fen.  
22 The lotus trees cover him with their shadow;  
The willows of the brook compass him about.  
23 Behold, if a river <sup>6</sup> overflow, he trembleth not:  
He is confident, though Jordan swell even to his mouth.  
24 Shall any take him when he is on the watch,  
Or pierce through his nose with a snare?  
41 Canst thou draw out <sup>7</sup> leviathan with a fish hook?  
Or press down his tongue with a cord?  
2 Canst thou put <sup>8</sup> a rope into his nose?  
Or pierce his jaw through with a <sup>9</sup> hook?  
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?  
Or will he speak soft words unto thee?  
4 Will he make a covenant with thee,  
That thou shouldest take him for a servant for ever?  
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird?  
Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?  
6 Shall the bands of *fishermen* make traffic of him?  
Shall they part him among the merchants?  
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons,  
Or his head with fish spears?  
8 Lay thine hand upon him;  
Remember the battle, and do so no more.  
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain:  
Shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?  
10 None is so fierce that he dare stir him up:  
Who then is he that can stand before me?  
11 Who hath first given unto me, that I should repay him?

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
the hippopotamus.

<sup>4</sup> Or, ribs

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
He that made him hath furnished him with his sword

<sup>6</sup> Or, be violent

[Ch. xl. 25 in Heb.]

<sup>7</sup> That is, the crocodile.

<sup>8</sup> Heb, a rope of rushes.

<sup>9</sup> Or, spike

[Ch. xli. 1 in Heb.]

*Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.*

12 I will not keep silence concerning his limbs,  
Nor his mighty strength, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can <sup>1</sup>strip off his outer garment?  
Who shall come within his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face?

<sup>2</sup>Round about his teeth is terror.

15 His <sup>3</sup>strong scales are his pride,  
Shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another,  
That no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another;  
They stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 His neesings flash forth light,  
And his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning torches,  
And sparks of fire leap forth.

20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goeth,  
As of a seething pot and *burning* rushes.

21 His breath kindleth coals,  
And a flame goeth forth from his mouth.

22 In his neck abideth strength,  
And terror danceth before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together:  
They are firm upon him; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone;  
Yea, firm as the nether millstone.

25 When he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid:  
By reason of consternation they are beside themselves.

26 If one lay at him with the sword, it cannot avail;  
Nor the spear, the dart, nor the <sup>4</sup>pointed shaft.

27 He counteth iron as straw,  
And brass as rotten wood.

28 The <sup>5</sup>arrow cannot make him flee:  
Slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Clubs are counted as stubble:  
He laugheth at the rushing of the javelin.

30 His underparts are *like* sharp potsherd:  
He spreadeth *as it were* a threshing wain upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot:  
He maketh the sea like ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him;  
One would think the deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like,  
That is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth every thing that is high:  
He is king over all the <sup>6</sup>sons of pride.

42 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst do all things,  
And that no purpose of thine can be restrained.

3 <sup>7</sup>Who is this that hideth counsel without knowledge?  
Therefore have I uttered that which I understood not,  
Things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak;

<sup>8</sup>I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear;

But now mine eye seeth thee,

6 Wherefore I <sup>9</sup>abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right,

8 as my servant Job hath. Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you; for him will I accept, that I deal not with you after your folly; for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: and the LORD ac-

10 cepted Job. And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: and the LORD gave Job

11 twice as much as he had before. Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him concerning all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a <sup>10</sup>piece of money, and every one a ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: and he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters. And he called the name of the first, Jemimah; and the name of the second, Keziah; and the name

15 of the third, Keren-happach. And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance

16 among their brethren. And after this Job lived an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, 17 *even* four generations. So Job died, being old and full of days.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. uncover the face of his garment.

<sup>2</sup> Or, His teeth are terrible round about

<sup>3</sup> Or, courses of scales Heb. channels of shields.

<sup>4</sup> Or, coat of mail

<sup>5</sup> Heb. son of the bow.

<sup>6</sup> See ch. xxviii. 8.

<sup>7</sup> See ch. xxxviii. 2.

<sup>8</sup> See ch. xxxviii. 3, xl. 7.

<sup>9</sup> Or, loathe my words

<sup>10</sup> Heb. keeliah.



# THE PSALMS.

## BOOK I.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *happy*

- 1 <sup>1</sup>BLESSED is the man that walketh not  
in the counsel of the wicked,  
Nor standeth in the way of sinners,  
Nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.  
2 But his delight is in the law of the  
LORD;  
And in his law doth he meditate day  
and night.  
3 And he shall be like a tree planted by  
the streams of water,  
That bringeth forth its fruit in its  
season,  
Whose leaf also doth not wither;  
And <sup>2</sup>whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.  
4 The wicked are not so;  
But are like the chaff which the wind  
driveth away.  
5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand  
in the judgement,  
Nor sinners in the congregation of the  
righteous.  
6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the  
righteous:  
But the way of the wicked shall perish.

<sup>2</sup> Or, in  
whatso-  
ever he  
doeth he  
shall  
prosper

<sup>3</sup> Or, in  
multitu-  
dinally  
assemble

<sup>4</sup> Or  
meditate

- 2 Why do the nations <sup>3</sup>rage,  
And the peoples <sup>4</sup>imagine a vain  
thing?  
2 The kings of the earth set themselves,  
And the rulers take counsel together,  
Against the LORD, and against his  
anointed, *saying*,  
3 Let us break their bands asunder,  
And cast away their cords from us.  
4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall  
laugh:  
The LORD shall have them in derision.  
5 Then shall he speak unto them in his  
wrath,  
And <sup>5</sup>vex them in his sore displeas-  
ure:  
6 Yet I have set my king  
Upon my holy hill of Zion.  
7 I will tell of the decree:  
The LORD said unto me, Thou art my  
son;  
This day have I begotten thee.  
8 Ask of me, and I will give *thee* the  
nations for thine inheritance,  
And the uttermost parts of the earth  
for thy possession.  
9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of  
iron;  
Thou shalt dash them in pieces like  
a potter's vessel.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
trouble

- 10 Now therefore be wise, O ye kings:  
Be instructed, ye judges of the earth.  
11 Serve the LORD with fear,  
And rejoice with trembling.  
12 <sup>6</sup>Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and  
ye perish in the way,  
For his wrath <sup>7</sup>will soon be kindled.  
<sup>1</sup>Blessed are all they that <sup>8</sup>put their  
trust in him.

3 A Psalm of David, when he fled from  
Absalom his son.

- 1 LORD, how are mine adversaries in-  
creased!  
Many are they that rise up against  
me.  
2 Many there be which say <sup>9</sup>of my soul,  
There is no <sup>10</sup>help for him in  
God. [Selah  
3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield about  
me;  
My glory, and the lifter up of mine  
head.  
4 I cry unto the LORD with my voice,  
And he answereth me out of his holy  
hill. [Selah  
5 I laid me down and slept;  
I awakened; for the LORD sustaineth  
me.  
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands  
of the people,  
That have set themselves against me  
round about.  
7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God:  
For thou hast smitten all mine enemies  
upon the cheek bone;  
Thou hast broken the teeth of the  
wicked.  
8 <sup>11</sup>Salvation belongeth unto the LORD:  
Thy blessing be upon thy people. [Selah

<sup>6</sup> Some  
ancient  
versions  
render,  
*Lay hold  
of (or,  
Receive)  
instruc-  
tion  
others,  
Worship  
in  
purity.*  
<sup>7</sup> Or, may  
<sup>8</sup> Or, take  
refuge

<sup>9</sup> Or, to  
<sup>10</sup> Or, sal-  
vati-  
on

4 For the Chief Musician; on stringed instru-  
ments. A Psalm of David.

- 1 Answer me when I call, O God of my  
righteousness;  
Thou hast set me at large *when I was*  
in distress:  
12 Have mercy upon me, and hear my  
prayer.  
2 O ye sons of men, how long shall my  
glory be turned into dishonour?  
*How long will ye love vanity, and  
seek after falsehood?* [Selah  
3 But know that the LORD hath set apart  
<sup>13</sup>him that is joyful for himself:  
The LORD will hear when I call unto  
him.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
Victory

<sup>12</sup> Or, Be  
gracious  
unto me

<sup>13</sup> Or, one  
that he  
rejoic-  
eth

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Be ye angry*

<sup>41</sup> Stand in awe, and sin not:  
Commune with your own heart upon  
your bed, and be still. [Selah

<sup>5</sup> Offer the sacrifices of righteousness,  
And put your trust in the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> Many there be that say, Who will  
shew us *any* good?

LORD, lift thou up the light of thy  
countenance upon us.

<sup>7</sup> Thou hast put gladness in my heart,  
More than *they have* when their corn  
and their wine are increased.

<sup>8</sup> In peace will I both lay me down  
and sleep:

For thou, LORD, <sup>2</sup> alone makest me  
dwell in safety.

<sup>5</sup> For the Chief Musician; with the <sup>3</sup> Nehiloth.  
A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> Give ear to my words, O LORD,  
Consider my meditation.

<sup>2</sup> Harken unto the voice of my cry, my  
King, and my God:

For unto thee do I pray.

<sup>3</sup> O LORD, in the morning shalt thou  
hear my voice;

In the morning will I order *my prayer*  
unto thee, and will keep watch.

<sup>4</sup> For thou art not a God that hath  
pleasure in wickedness:

<sup>4</sup> Evil shall not sojourn with thee.

<sup>5</sup> The arrogant shall not stand in thy  
sight:

Thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

<sup>6</sup> Thou shalt destroy them that speak lies:  
The LORD abhorreth the bloodthirsty  
and deceitful man.

<sup>7</sup> But as for me, in the multitude of thy  
lovingkindness will I come into thy  
house:

In thy fear will I worship toward thy  
holy temple.

<sup>8</sup> Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteous-  
ness because of <sup>6</sup> mine enemies;  
Make thy way plain before my face.

<sup>9</sup> For there is no <sup>7</sup> faithfulness in their  
mouth;

Their inward part is <sup>8</sup> very wickedness:  
Their throat is an open sepulchre;  
They <sup>9</sup> flatter with their tongue.

<sup>10</sup> Hold them guilty, O God;

Let them fall <sup>10</sup> by their own counsels:  
Thrust them out in the multitude of  
their transgressions;

For they have rebelled against thee.

<sup>11</sup> But let all those that put their trust  
in thee rejoice,

Let them ever shout for joy, because  
thou defendest them:

Let them also that love thy name be  
joyful in thee.

<sup>12</sup> For thou wilt bless the righteous;  
O LORD, thou wilt compass him with  
favour as with a shield.

<sup>6</sup> For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments,  
set to <sup>12</sup> the Sheminith. A Psalm  
of David.

<sup>1</sup> O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger,  
Neither chasten me in thy hot dis-  
pleasure.

<sup>2</sup> Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for  
I am withered away:

O LORD, heal me; for my bones are  
vexed.

<sup>3</sup> My soul also is sore vexed:

And thou, O LORD, how long?

<sup>4</sup> Return, O LORD, deliver my soul:

Save me for thy lovingkindness' sake.

<sup>5</sup> For in death there is no remembrance  
of thee:

In <sup>13</sup> Sheol who shall give thee thanks?

<sup>6</sup> I am weary with my groaning;

Every night make I my bed to swim;

I water my couch with my tears.

<sup>7</sup> Mine eye wasteth away because of  
grief;

It waxeth old because of all mine ad-  
versaries.

<sup>8</sup> Depart from me, all ye workers of  
iniquity;

For the LORD hath heard the voice  
of my weeping.

<sup>9</sup> The LORD hath heard my supplica-  
tion;

The LORD will receive my prayer.

<sup>10</sup> All mine enemies shall be ashamed  
and sore vexed:

They shall turn back, they shall be  
ashamed suddenly.

<sup>7</sup> Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the  
LORD, concerning the words of Cush a  
Benjamite.

<sup>10</sup> LORD my God, in thee do I <sup>14</sup> put  
my trust:

Save me from all them that pursue  
me, and deliver me:

<sup>2</sup> Lest he tear my soul like a lion,  
Rending it in pieces, while there is  
none to deliver.

<sup>3</sup> O LORD my God, if I have done this;

If there be iniquity in my hands;

<sup>4</sup> If I have rewarded evil unto him  
that was at peace with me;

(Yea, I have delivered him that with-  
out cause was mine adversary:)

<sup>5</sup> Let the enemy pursue my soul, and  
overtake it;

Yea, let him tread my life down to the  
earth,

And lay my glory in the dust. [Selah

<sup>6</sup> Arise, O LORD, in thine anger,

Lift up thyself against the rage of  
mine adversaries:

And awake for me; thou hast com-  
manded judgement.

<sup>7</sup> And let the congregation of the  
peoples compass thee about:

And over them return thou on high.

<sup>8</sup> The LORD ministereth judgement to  
the peoples:

Judge me, O LORD, according to my  
righteousness, and to mine integrity

<sup>16</sup> that is in me.

<sup>9</sup> Oh let the wickedness of the wicked  
come to an end, but establish thou  
the righteous:

For the righteous God trieth the  
hearts and reins.

<sup>13</sup> See  
Gen.  
xxxvii.  
35.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
take  
refuge

<sup>15</sup> Or, So  
shall

<sup>16</sup> Or, be  
it unto  
me

<sup>2</sup> Or, in  
solitude

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
wind  
instru-  
ments

<sup>4</sup> Or, *The  
evil man*  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
*Fools*

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
them  
that lie  
in wait  
for me

<sup>7</sup> Or, *sted-  
fastness*

<sup>8</sup> Or, a  
yawning  
gulf

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
make  
smooth  
their  
tongue.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
from  
their  
counsels

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
So shall  
all those  
... re-

joice,  
they  
shall  
ever

shout ...  
and thou  
shalt

defend  
them:  
they also

... shall  
be joyful  
in thee

<sup>12</sup> Or, the  
eighth

10 My shield is with God,  
Which saveth the upright in heart.  
11 God is a righteous judge,  
Yea, a God that hath indignation  
every day.  
12<sup>1</sup> If a man turn not, he will whet his  
sword;  
He hath bent his bow, and made it ready.  
13 He hath also prepared for him the  
instruments of death;  
He maketh his arrows fiery shafts.  
14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity;  
Yea, he hath conceived mischief, and  
brought forth falsehood.  
15 He hath made a pit, and digged it,  
And is fallen into the ditch which  
he made.  
16 His mischief shall return upon his  
own head,  
And his violence shall come down  
upon his own pate.  
17 I will give thanks unto the LORD  
according to his righteousness:  
And will sing praise to the name of  
the LORD Most High.

8 For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith.  
A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD, our Lord,  
How excellent is thy name in all the  
earth!

Who<sup>2</sup> hast set thy glory<sup>3</sup> upon the  
heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and suck-  
lings hast thou established strength,  
Because of thine adversaries,  
That thou mightest still the enemy  
and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the  
work of thy fingers,  
The moon and the stars, which thou  
hast ordained;

4 What is man, that thou art mindful  
of him?  
And the son of man, that thou visitest  
him?

5 For thou hast made him but little  
lower than<sup>4</sup> God,  
And crownest him with glory and  
honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion  
over the works of thy hands;  
Thou hast put all things under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen,  
Yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of  
the sea,  
Whatsoever passeth through the paths  
of the seas.

9 O LORD, our Lord,  
How excellent is thy name in all the  
earth!

9 For the Chief Musician; set to Muth-labben.  
A Psalm of David.

1 I will give thanks unto the LORD with  
my whole heart;

I will shew forth all thy marvellous  
works.

2 I will be glad and exult in thee:

I will sing praise to thy name, O thou  
<sup>5</sup>Most High.

3 When mine enemies turn back,  
They stumble and perish at thy  
presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right  
and my cause;  
Thou satest in the throne judging  
righteously.

5 Thou hast rebuked the<sup>6</sup> nations, thou  
hast destroyed the wicked,  
Thou hast blotted out their name for  
ever and ever.

6<sup>7</sup> The enemy are come to an end, they  
are desolate for ever;

<sup>8</sup>And the cities which thou hast<sup>9</sup> over-  
thrown,  
Their very memorial is perished.

7 But the LORD sitteth as king for ever:  
He hath prepared his throne for judge-  
ment.

8 And he shall judge the world in right-  
eousness,  
He shall minister judgement to the  
<sup>10</sup>peoples in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be a high tower for  
the oppressed,  
A high tower in times of trouble;

10 And they that know thy name will put  
their trust in thee;  
For thou, LORD, hast not forsaken  
them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which  
dwelleth in Zion:

Declare among the<sup>11</sup> people his doings.  
12<sup>12</sup> For he that maketh inquisition for  
blood remembereth them:

He forgetteth not the cry of the<sup>13</sup> poor.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD;  
Behold my affliction which I suffer  
of them that hate me,  
Thou that liftest me up from the gates  
of death;

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise:  
In the gates of the daughter of Zion,  
I will rejoice in thy<sup>14</sup> salvation.

15 The nations are sunk down in the  
pit that they made:  
In the net which they hid is their  
own foot taken.

16 The LORD hath made himself known,  
he hath executed judgement:

<sup>15</sup>The wicked is snared in the work of  
his own hands. [Higgaion. Selah]

17 The wicked shall return to Sheol,  
Even all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not always be for-  
gotten,  
Nor the expectation of the<sup>16</sup> poor perish  
for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail:  
Let the nations be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD:  
Let the nations know themselves to be  
but men. [Selah]

10 Why standest thou afar off, O LORD?  
Why hidest thou thyself in times of  
trouble?

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
Most  
High;  
because  
mine &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
heathen

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
O Lion,  
enemy,  
devota-  
tions are  
come to a per-  
petual  
end

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
And  
their  
cities  
thou  
hast  
over-  
thrown

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
plucked  
up.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
people

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
peoples

<sup>12</sup> Or, For  
when he  
maketh  
... he  
remem-  
bereth

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
mock

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
saving  
help

<sup>15</sup> Or, He  
snareth  
the  
wicked

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
Surely  
he will  
again  
whet

<sup>2</sup> So some  
ancient  
versions.  
The  
Hebrew  
is  
obscure.  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
above

<sup>4</sup> Or, the  
angels  
Heb.  
Elohim.



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
he doth  
hotly  
pursue  
the poor  
<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
is set on  
fire.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
They are  
taken

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
blesseth  
the  
covenant,  
but con-  
temneth  
ec.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
revileth

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
grievous

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
fraud

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
hapless

<sup>9</sup> Another  
reading  
is, And  
being  
crushed.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
meek

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
travail  
and  
grief

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
heathen

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
establish

- 2 In the pride of the wicked <sup>1</sup> the poor  
<sup>2</sup> is hotly pursued;  
<sup>3</sup> Let them be taken in the devices that  
they have imagined.  
3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's  
desire,  
And <sup>4</sup> the covetous renounceth, yea,  
<sup>5</sup> contemneth the LORD.  
4 The wicked, in the pride of his coun-  
tenance, saith, He will not require  
it.  
All his thoughts are, There is no God.  
5 His ways are <sup>6</sup> firm at all times;  
Thy judgements are far above out of  
his sight:  
As for all his adversaries, he puffeth  
at them.  
6 He saith in his heart, I shall not be  
moved:  
To all generations I shall not be in  
adversity.  
7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit  
and <sup>7</sup> oppression:  
Under his tongue is mischief and in-  
iquity.  
8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the  
villages:  
In the covert places doth he murder  
the innocent:  
His eyes are privily set against the  
<sup>8</sup> helpless.  
9 He lurketh in the covert as a lion  
in his den:  
He lieth in wait to catch the poor:  
He doth catch the poor, when he  
draweth him in his net.  
10 <sup>9</sup> He croucheth, he boweth down,  
And the <sup>8</sup> helpless fall by his strong ones.  
11 He saith in his heart, God hath for-  
gotten:  
He hideth his face; he will never see it.  
12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine  
hand:  
Forget not the <sup>10</sup> poor.  
13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn  
God,  
And say in his heart, Thou wilt not  
require it?  
14 Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest  
<sup>11</sup> mischief and spite, to take it into  
thy hand:  
The <sup>8</sup> helpless committeth himself unto  
thee;  
Thou hast been the helper of the  
fatherless.  
15 Break thou the arm of the wicked;  
And as for the evil man, seek out his  
wickedness till thou find none.  
16 The LORD is King for ever and ever:  
The <sup>12</sup> nations are perished out of his  
land.  
17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of  
the meek:  
Thou wilt <sup>13</sup> prepare their heart, thou  
wilt cause thine ear to hear:  
18 To judge the fatherless and the op-  
pressed,  
That man which is of the earth may  
be terrible no more.

11 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 In the LORD put I my trust:  
How say ye to my soul,  
Flee <sup>14</sup> as a bird to your mountain?  
2 For, lo, the wicked bend the bow,  
They make ready their arrow upon the  
string,  
That they may shoot in darkness at  
the upright in heart.  
3 <sup>15</sup> If the foundations be destroyed,  
What can the righteous do?  
4 The LORD is in his holy temple,  
The LORD, his throne is in heaven;  
His eyes behold, his eyelids try, the  
children of men.  
5 The LORD trieth the righteous:  
But the wicked and him that loveth  
violence his soul hateth.  
6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares;  
Fire and brimstone and burning wind  
shall be the portion of their cup.  
7 For the LORD is righteous; he loveth  
<sup>16</sup> righteousness:  
<sup>17</sup> The upright shall behold his face.

12 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>18</sup> the  
Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

- 1 Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth;  
For <sup>19</sup> the faithful fail from among the  
children of men.  
2 They speak vanity every one with his  
neighbour:  
With flattering lip, and with a double  
heart, do they speak.  
3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips,  
The tongue that speaketh great things:  
4 Who have said, With our tongue will  
we prevail;  
Our lips are <sup>20</sup> our own: who is lord  
over us?  
5 For the spoiling of the poor, for the  
sighing of the needy,  
Now will I arise, saith the LORD;  
I will set him <sup>21</sup> in safety at whom they  
puff.  
6 The words of the LORD are pure words;  
As silver tried in a furnace on the earth,  
Purified seven times.  
7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD,  
Thou shalt preserve them from this  
generation for ever.  
8 The wicked walk on every side,  
When vileness is exalted among the  
sons of men.

13 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 How long, O LORD, wilt thou forget  
me for ever?  
How long wilt thou hide thy face  
from me?  
2 How long shall I take counsel in my  
soul,  
Having sorrow in my heart all the day?  
How long shall mine enemy be exalted  
over me?  
3 Consider and answer me, O LORD my  
God:  
Lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the  
sleep of death;

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
ye birds

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
For the  
founda-  
tions  
are de-  
stroyed;  
what  
hath the  
right-  
eous  
wrought?

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
right-  
eous  
deeds

<sup>17</sup> Or, His  
coun-  
ten-  
ance  
doth be-  
hold the  
upright  
<sup>18</sup> Or, the  
eighth  
<sup>19</sup> Or,  
faith-  
fulness  
faileth

<sup>20</sup> Heb.  
with us.

<sup>21</sup> Or, in  
the safe-  
ty he  
trusteth  
for

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him;  
Lest mine adversaries rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy;  
My heart shall rejoice in thy salvation:

6 I will sing unto the LORD,  
Because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

14 For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm of David.*

1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.

They are corrupt, they have done abominable works;

There is none that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men,

To see if there were any that did understand,

That did seek after God.

3 They are all gone aside; they are together become filthy;

There is none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge?

Who eat up my people as they eat bread, And call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great fear:

For God is in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye put to shame the counsel of the poor,

<sup>2</sup> Because the LORD is his refuge.

7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!

When the LORD <sup>3</sup>bringeth back the captivity of his people,

Then shall Jacob rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

15 *A Psalm of David.*

1 LORD, who shall sojourn in thy <sup>4</sup>tabernacle?

Who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness,

And speaketh truth in his heart.

3 <sup>5</sup>He that slandereth not with his tongue,

Nor doeth evil to his friend,

Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In <sup>6</sup>whose eyes a reprobate is despised; But he honoureth them that fear the LORD.

7 He that sweareth <sup>8</sup>to his own hurt, and changeth not.

5 <sup>9</sup>He that putteth not out his money to usury,

Nor taketh reward against the innocent.

He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

16 *Michtam of David.*

1 Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 <sup>10</sup>I have said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord:

I have no good beyond thee.

3 <sup>12</sup>As for the saints that are in the earth,

<sup>13</sup>They are the excellent in whom is all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that <sup>14</sup>exchange the LORD for another god:

Their drink offerings of blood will I not offer,

Nor take their names upon my lips.

5 The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup:

Thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places;

Yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel:

Yea, my reins instruct me in the night seasons.

8 I have set the LORD always before me: Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth:

My flesh also shall dwell <sup>15</sup>in safety.

10 For thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol;

Neither wilt thou suffer thine <sup>16</sup>holy one to see <sup>17</sup>corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: In thy presence is fulness of joy;

In thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

17 *A Prayer of David.*

1 Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry;

Give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence;

<sup>18</sup> Let thine eyes look upon equity.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night;

Thou hast tried me, and <sup>19</sup>findest nothing;

I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.

4 As for the works of men, by the word of thy lips

I have kept me from the ways of the violent.

5 My steps have held fast to thy paths, My feet have not slipped.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, O God:

Incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest them which put their trust in thee

<sup>20</sup> From those that rise up against them, by thy right hand.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, Hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that spoil me, My deadly enemies, that compass me about.

<sup>12</sup> Or,

Unto

<sup>13</sup> Or,

And the excellent

... do

light: their &c.

<sup>14</sup> Or,

give gifts for

<sup>15</sup> Or,

confid-

ently

<sup>16</sup> Or,

godly

Or,

beloved

<sup>17</sup> Or,

the pit

<sup>18</sup> Or,

Thine

eyes be-

hold with

equity

<sup>19</sup> Or,

findest

no evil

purpose

in me;

my

mouth

&c.

<sup>20</sup> Or,

From

those

that

rise up

against

thy right

hand

<sup>1</sup> Or,

deal

wisely

<sup>2</sup> Or, But

<sup>3</sup> Or,

return-

eth to

<sup>4</sup> Heb.

tent.

<sup>5</sup> Or, He

slanders-

eth

<sup>6</sup> Or, his

<sup>7</sup> Or, He

swareth

<sup>8</sup> Some

ancient

versions

have,

to his

friend.

<sup>9</sup> Or, He

putteth

<sup>10</sup> So the

Sept.,

Vulg.

and Syr.

The

Hebrew

text as

pointed

reads,

Thou

hast said,

O my

soul.

<sup>11</sup> Or, the

lord

<sup>1</sup> Or, *They have shut up their heart:*

10<sup>1</sup> They are inclosed in their own fat:  
With their mouth they speak proudly.  
11 They have now compassed us in our steps:

They set their eyes to cast *us* down to the earth.

12 He is like a lion that is greedy of his prey,

And as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD,

<sup>2</sup> Confront him, cast him down:

Deliver my soul from <sup>3</sup> the wicked by thy sword;

14 From <sup>4</sup> men, by thy hand, O LORD,

<sup>5</sup> From men of the world, whose portion is in *this* life,

And whose belly thou fillest with thy treasure:

They are satisfied with children,  
And leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, <sup>6</sup> I shall behold thy face in righteousness:

<sup>6</sup> I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy <sup>7</sup> likeness.

18 For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David the servant of the LORD, <sup>8</sup> who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he said,

1 I love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

My God, my strong rock, in him will I trust;

My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:

So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The cords of death compassed me,  
And the floods of <sup>9</sup> ungodliness made me afraid.

5 The cords of Sheol were round about me:

The snares of death came upon me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
And cried unto my God:

He heard my voice out of his temple,  
And my cry before him came into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled,  
The foundations also of the mountains moved

And were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke <sup>10</sup> out of his nostrils,

And fire out of his mouth devoured:  
Coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;

And thick darkness was under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:  
Yea, he flew swiftly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his hiding place, his pavilion round about him;

Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness before him his thick clouds passed,

Hailstones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens,

And the Most High uttered his voice;  
Hailstones and coals of fire.

14 And he sent out his arrows, and scattered them;

<sup>11</sup> Yea, lightnings manifold, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters appeared,  
And the foundations of the world were laid bare,

At thy rebuke, O LORD,

At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from on high, he took me;

He drew me out of <sup>12</sup> many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,

And from them that hated me, for they were too mighty for me.

18 They came upon me in the day of my calamity:

But the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place;

He delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness;

According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,  
And have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements were before me,  
And I put not away his statutes from me.

23 I was also perfect with him,  
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness,

According to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful;

With the perfect man thou wilt shew thyself perfect;

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure;

And with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people;

But the haughty eyes thou wilt bring down.

28 For thou wilt light my lamp:

The LORD my God will lighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I run <sup>13</sup> upon a troop;

And by my God do I leap over a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect:  
The word of the LORD is tried;

He is a shield unto all them that trust in him.

31 For who is God, save the LORD?

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Foretell*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the wicked, which is thy sword*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *men, which are thy hand*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *From men whose portion in life is of the world*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *let me*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *form.*

<sup>8</sup> Num. xii. 8.

<sup>9</sup> See 2 Sam. xxii.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. *Belial.*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *in his wrath*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *And he shot out lightnings*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *great*

<sup>13</sup> Or, *through*



And who is a rock, beside our God?  
 32 The God that girdeth me with strength,  
 And maketh my way perfect.  
 33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet:  
 And setteth me upon my high places.  
 34 He teacheth my hands to war;  
 So that mine arms do bend a bow of  
 brass.  
 35 Thou hast also given me the shield of  
 thy salvation:  
 And thy right hand hath holden me up,  
 And thy <sup>1</sup>gentleness hath made me  
 great.  
 36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,  
 And my <sup>2</sup>feet have not slipped.  
 37 I will pursue mine enemies, and over-  
 take them:  
 Neither will I turn again till they are  
 consumed.  
 38 I will smite them through that they  
 shall not be able to rise:  
 They shall fall under my feet.  
 39 For thou hast girded me with strength  
 unto the battle:  
 Thou hast <sup>3</sup>subdued under me those  
 that rose up against me.  
 40 Thou hast also made mine enemies  
 turn their backs unto me,  
 That I might cut off them that hate  
 me.  
 41 They cried, but there was none to save:  
 Even unto the LORD, but he answered  
 them not.  
 42 Then did I beat them small as the  
 dust before the wind:  
 I did <sup>4</sup>cast them out as the mire of the  
 streets.  
 43 Thou hast delivered me from the  
 strivings of the people;  
 Thou <sup>5</sup>hast made me the head of the  
 nations:  
 A people whom I have not known  
 shall serve me.  
 44 As soon as they hear of me they shall  
 obey me:  
 The strangers shall <sup>6</sup>submit them-  
 selves unto me.  
 45 The strangers shall fade away,  
 And shall come trembling out of their  
 close places.  
 46 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my  
 rock;  
 And exalted be the God of my salvation:  
 47 Even the God that executeth venge-  
 ance for me,  
 And subdueth peoples under me.  
 48 He rescueth me from mine enemies:  
 Yea, thou liftest me up above them  
 that rise up against me:  
 Thou deliverest me from the violent  
 man.  
 49 Therefore I will give thanks unto  
 thee, O LORD, among the nations,  
 And will sing praises unto thy name.  
 50 Great <sup>7</sup>deliverance giveth he to his  
 king;  
 And sheweth lovingkindness to his  
 anointed,  
 To David and to his seed, for evermore.

<sup>1</sup> Or, con-  
desen-  
sion<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
ankles.<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
raised  
to bow.<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
empty.<sup>5</sup> Or,  
will  
make<sup>6</sup> Or,  
yield  
feigned  
obedi-  
ence  
Heb. lie.<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
salva-  
tions.

19 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 The heavens declare the glory of God;  
 And the firmament sheweth his handy-  
 work.  
 2 Day unto day uttereth speech,  
 And night unto night sheweth know-  
 ledge.  
 3 There is no speech nor language;  
 Their voice cannot be heard.  
 4 Their line is gone out through all the  
 earth,  
 And their words to the end of the world.  
 In them hath he set a <sup>8</sup>tabernacle for  
 the sun,  
 5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out  
 of his chamber,  
 And rejoiceth as a strong man to run  
 his course.  
 6 His going forth is from the end of the  
 heaven,  
 And his circuit unto the ends of it:  
 And there is nothing hid from the  
 heat thereof.  
 7 The law of the LORD is perfect, re-  
 storing the soul:  
 The testimony of the LORD is sure,  
 making wise the simple.  
 8 The precepts of the LORD are right,  
 rejoicing the heart:  
 The commandment of the LORD is  
 pure, enlightening the eyes.  
 9 The fear of the LORD is clean, en-  
 during for ever:  
 The judgements of the LORD are true,  
 and righteous altogether.  
 10 More to be desired are they than gold,  
 yea, than much fine gold:  
 Sweeter also than honey and <sup>9</sup>the  
 honeycomb.  
 11 Moreover by them is thy servant  
 warned:  
 In keeping of them there is great re-  
 ward.  
 12 Who can discern *his* errors?  
 Clear thou me from hidden *faults*.  
 13 Keep back thy servant also <sup>10</sup>from  
 presumptuous *sins*;  
 Let them not have dominion over me:  
 then shall I be perfect,  
 And I shall be clear from great trans-  
 gression.  
 14 Let the words of my mouth and the  
 meditation of my heart be accept-  
 able in thy sight,  
 O LORD, my rock, and my redeemer.

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
tent.<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
the drop-  
pings of  
the  
honey-  
comb.<sup>10</sup> Or,  
from the  
proud

20 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD answer thee in the day of  
 trouble;  
 The name of the God of Jacob set thee  
 up on high;  
 2 Send thee help from the sanctuary,  
 And <sup>11</sup>strengthen thee out of Zion;  
 3 Remember all thy <sup>12</sup>offerings,  
 And <sup>13</sup>accept thy burnt sacrifice; [Selah]  
 4 Grant thee thy heart's desire,  
 And fulfil all thy counsel.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
support  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
meal  
offerings  
<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
accept  
as fat.

1 Or, victory	5 We will triumph in thy <sup>1</sup> salvation, And in the name of our God we will set up our banners: The LORD fulfil all thy petitions.	22 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>6</sup> Aijeleth hash-Shahar. A Psalm of David.	6 That is, The hind of the morn- ing.
	6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed; He will answer him from his holy heaven	1 My God, my God, why hast thou for- saken me?	7 Or, Far from my help are the words of my roaring.
	With the saving strength of his right hand.	7 Why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?	8 Or, but find no rest
	7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: But we will make mention of the name of the LORD our God.	2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou answerest not; And in the night season, <sup>8</sup> and am not silent.	9 Or, art en- throned upon
	8 They are bowed down and fallen: But we are risen, and stand upright.	3 But thou art holy, O thou that <sup>9</sup> inhabitest the praises of Israel.	
2 Or, as some ancient versions have. O LORD, save the king; and an- swer &c.	9 <sup>2</sup> Save, LORD: Let the King answer us when we call.	4 Our fathers trusted in thee: They trusted, and thou didst deliver them.	
	21 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.	5 They cried unto thee, and were de- livered: They trusted in thee, and were not ashamed.	
	1 The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; And in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!	6 But I am a worm, and no man; A reproach of men, and despised of the people.	
	2 Thou hast given him his heart's de- sire, And hast not withholden the request of his lips. [Selah]	7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: They shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,	
	3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of <sup>3</sup> goodness: Thou settest a crown of fine gold on his head.	8 <sup>10</sup> Commit thyself unto the LORD; let him deliver him: Let him deliver him, seeing he de- lighteth in him.	10 Or, He trusted on the LORD, that he would deliver him
3 Or, good things	4 He asked life of thee, thou gavest it him; Even length of days for ever and ever.	9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb: Thou didst make me trust when I was upon my mother's breasts.	
	5 His glory is great in thy salvation: Honour and majesty dost thou lay upon him.	10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: Thou art my God from my mother's belly.	
	6 For thou <sup>4</sup> makest him most blessed for ever: Thou makest him glad with joy in thy presence.	11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; For there is none to help.	
4 Heb. settest him to be blessings. See Gen. xii. 2.	7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, And through the lovingkindness of the Most High he shall not be moved.	12 Many bulls have compassed me: Strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.	
	8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: Thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.	13 They gape upon me with their mouth, As a ravening and a roaring lion.	
	9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery furnace in the time of thine <sup>5</sup> anger. The LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath,	14 I am poured out like water, And all my bones are out of joint: My heart is like wax; It is melted in the midst of my bowels.	
5 Or, presence Heb. conten- ance.	And the fire shall devour them.	15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; And my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; And thou hast brought me into the dust of death.	
	10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, And their seed from among the child- ren of men.	16 For dogs have compassed me: The assembly of evil-doers have in- closed me;	11 So the Sept., Vulg., and Syr. Accord- ing to other ancient versions, They bound. The Hebrew text as pointed reads, Like a lion.
	11 For they intended evil against thee: They imagined a device, which they are not able to perform.	17 I may tell all my bones; They look and stare upon me:	
	12 For thou shalt make them turn their back, Thou shalt make ready with thy bow- strings against the face of them.	18 They part my garments among them, And upon my vesture do they cast lots.	
	13 Be thou exalted, O LORD, in thy strength: So will we sing and praise thy power.	19 But be not thou far off, O LORD: O thou my succour, haste thee to help me.	
		20 Deliver my soul from the sword; <sup>12</sup> My darling from the power of the dog.	12 Heb. My only one.
		21 Save me from the lion's mouth;	

Yea, from the horns of the wild-oxen  
thou hast answered me.

22 I will declare thy name unto my  
brethren:

In the midst of the congregation will I  
praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him;  
All ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him;  
And stand in awe of him, all ye the  
seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred  
the affliction of the afflicted;  
Neither hath he hid his face from him;  
But when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 Of thee cometh my praise in the great  
congregation:

I will pay my vows before them that  
fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied:  
They shall praise the LORD that seek  
after him:

Let your heart live for ever.

27 All the ends of the earth shall remem-  
ber and turn unto the LORD:

And all the kindreds of the nations  
shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORD's:

And he is the ruler over the nations.

29 All the fat ones of the earth shall eat  
and worship:

All they that go down to the dust  
shall bow before him,

Even he that cannot keep his soul alive.

30 A seed shall serve him;

<sup>1</sup>It shall be told of the LORD unto the  
next generation.

31 They shall come and shall declare his  
righteousness

Unto a people that shall be born, that  
he hath done it.

23 A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not  
want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green  
pastures:

He leadeth me beside the <sup>2</sup>still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul:

He guideth me in the paths of right-  
eousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley  
of <sup>3</sup>the shadow of death,

I will fear no evil; for thy art with  
me:

Thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in  
the presence of mine enemies:

Thou hast anointed my head with oil;  
my cup runneth over.

6 <sup>4</sup>Surely goodness and mercy shall  
follow me all the days of my life:

And I will dwell in the house of the  
LORD <sup>5</sup>for ever.

24 A Psalm of David.

1 The earth is the LORD's, and the  
fulness thereof;

The world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas,  
And established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the  
LORD?

And who shall stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure  
heart;

Who hath not lifted up his soul unto  
vanity,

And hath not sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive a blessing from the  
LORD,

And righteousness from the God of  
his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that  
seek after him,

That seek thy face, <sup>6</sup>O <sup>7</sup>God of Ja-  
cob. [Selah]

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;  
And be ye lift up, ye <sup>8</sup>everlasting

doors:

And the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is the King of glory?

The LORD strong and mighty,

The LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;

Yea, lift them up, ye <sup>8</sup>everlasting doors:

And the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory?

The LORD of hosts,

He is the King of glory. [Selah]

25 A Psalm of David.

1 Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, in thee have I trusted,  
Let me not be ashamed;

Let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, none that wait on thee shall be  
ashamed:

They shall be ashamed that deal  
treacherously without cause.

4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD;  
Teach me thy paths.

5 Guide me in thy truth, and teach me;  
For thou art the God of my salvation;

On thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mer-  
cies and thy lovingkindnesses;

For they have been ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth,  
nor my transgressions:

According to thy lovingkindness re-  
member thou me,

For thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD:  
Therefore will he instruct sinners in  
the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement:  
And the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD are loving-  
kindness and truth

Unto such as keep his covenant and  
his testimonies.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD,  
Pardon mine iniquity, for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD?  
Him shall he instruct in the way that  
he shall choose.

<sup>1</sup> Or, It  
shall be  
counted  
unto the  
LORD for  
his gen-  
eration

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
waters  
of rest.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
deep  
darkness  
(and so  
else-  
where)

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
Only

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
for  
length  
of days.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
even  
Jacob

<sup>7</sup> So some  
ancient  
versions.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
ancient



<sup>1</sup> Or, counsel  
Or, friend-  
ship  
<sup>2</sup> Or,  
And his  
coven-  
ant, to  
make  
them  
know it

<sup>3</sup> Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read,  
relieve  
thou,  
and  
bring  
me &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, I  
shall not  
slide

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
publish  
with the  
voice of  
thanks-  
giving

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
of the  
taber-  
nacle  
of thy  
glory.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
Take not  
away

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
strong  
hold

- 13 His soul shall dwell at ease;  
And his seed shall inherit the land.  
14 The <sup>1</sup>secret of the LORD is with them  
that fear him;  
<sup>2</sup>And he will shew them his covenant.  
15 Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD;  
For he shall pluck my feet out of the  
net.  
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy  
upon me;  
For I am desolate and afflicted.  
17 The troubles of my heart <sup>3</sup>are en-  
larged:  
O bring thou me out of my distresses.  
18 Consider mine affliction and my tra-  
vail;  
And forgive all my sins.  
19 Consider mine enemies, for they are  
many;  
And they hate me with cruel hatred.  
20 O keep my soul, and deliver me:  
Let me not be ashamed, for I put  
my trust in thee.  
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve  
me,  
For I wait on thee.  
22 Redeem Israel, O God,  
Out of all his troubles.

## 26 A Psalm of David.

- 1 Judge me, O LORD, for I have walked  
in mine integrity:  
I have trusted also in the LORD <sup>4</sup>with-  
out wavering.  
2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me;  
Try my reins and my heart.  
3 For thy lovingkindness is before mine  
eyes;  
And I have walked in thy truth.  
4 I have not sat with vain persons;  
Neither will I go in with dissemblers.  
5 I hate the congregation of evil-doers,  
And will not sit with the wicked.  
6 I will wash mine hands in innocency;  
So will I compass thine altar, O LORD:  
7 That I may <sup>5</sup>make the voice of thanks-  
giving to be heard,  
And tell of all thy wondrous works.  
8 LORD, I love the habitation of thy  
house,  
And the place <sup>6</sup>where thy glory dwell-  
eth.  
9 Gather not my soul with sinners,  
Nor my life with men of blood:  
10 In whose hands is mischief,  
And their right hand is full of bribes.  
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine  
integrity:  
Redeem me, and be merciful unto  
me.  
12 My foot standeth in an even place:  
In the congregations will I bless the  
LORD.

## 27 A Psalm of David.

- 1 The LORD is my light and my salva-  
tion; whom shall I fear?  
The LORD is the <sup>8</sup>strength of my life;  
of whom shall I be afraid?

- 2 When evil-doers came upon me to eat  
up my flesh,  
Even mine adversaries and my foes,  
they stumbled and fell.  
3 Though an host should encamp against  
me,  
My heart shall not fear:  
Though war should rise against me,  
<sup>9</sup>Even then will I be confident.  
4 One thing have I asked of the LORD,  
that will I seek after;  
That I may dwell in the house of  
the LORD all the days of my life,  
To behold <sup>10</sup>the beauty of the LORD,  
and to <sup>11</sup>inquire in his temple.  
5 For in the day of trouble he shall keep  
me secretly in his pavilion:  
In the covert of his <sup>12</sup>tabernacle shall  
he hide me;  
He shall lift me up upon a rock.  
6 And now shall mine head be lifted up  
above mine enemies round about me;  
And I will offer in his <sup>13</sup>tabernacle  
sacrifices of <sup>13</sup>joy;  
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises  
unto the LORD.  
7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice:  
Have mercy also upon me, and answer  
me.  
8 When thou saidst, Seek ye my face;  
my heart said unto thee,  
Thy face, LORD, will I seek.  
9 Hide not thy face from me;  
Put not thy servant away in anger:  
Thou hast been my help;  
Cast me not off, neither forsake me, O  
God of my salvation.

- 10 <sup>14</sup>For my father and my mother have  
forsaken me,  
But the LORD will take me up.  
11 Teach me thy way, O LORD;  
And lead me in a plain path,  
Because of <sup>15</sup>mine enemies.  
12 Deliver me not over unto the will of  
mine adversaries:  
For false witnesses are risen up against  
me, and such as breathe out cruelty.  
13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to  
see the goodness of the LORD  
In the land of the living.  
14 Wait on the LORD:  
Be strong, and let thine heart take  
courage;  
Yea, wait thou on the LORD.

## 28 A Psalm of David.

- 1 Unto thee, O LORD, will I call;  
My rock, be not thou deaf unto me:  
Lest, if thou be silent unto me,  
I become like them that go down into  
the pit.  
2 Hear the voice of my supplications,  
when I cry unto thee,  
When I lift up my hands <sup>16</sup>toward thy  
holy oracle.  
3 Draw me not away with the wicked,  
And with the workers of iniquity;  
Which speak peace with their neigh-  
bours,

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
In this

<sup>10</sup> Or, the  
pleasant-  
ness

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
consider  
his tem-  
ple  
<sup>12</sup> Heb.  
tent.

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
shouting  
Or,  
trumpet-  
sound

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
When  
my  
father  
and my  
mother  
forsake  
me, the  
LORD  
&c.  
<sup>15</sup> Or,  
them,  
that lie  
in wait  
for me

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
toward  
the in-  
nermost  
place of  
thy sanc-  
tuary

- But mischief is in their hearts.  
 4 Give them according to their work,  
 and according to the wickedness of  
 their doings:  
 Give them after the operation of their  
 hands;  
 Render to them their desert.  
 5 Because they regard not the works of  
 the LORD,  
 Nor the operation of his hands,  
 He shall break them down and not  
 build them up.  
 6 Blessed be the LORD,  
 Because he hath heard the voice of my  
 supplications.  
 7 The LORD is my strength and my  
 shield;  
 My heart hath trusted in him, and  
 I am helped:  
 Therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth;  
 And with my song will I praise him.  
 8 The LORD is <sup>1</sup>their strength,  
 And he is a strong hold of salvation to  
 his anointed.  
 9 Save thy people, and bless thine in-  
 heritance:  
 Feed them also, and bear them up  
 for ever.

## 29 A Psalm of David.

- 1 Give unto the LORD, O ye <sup>2</sup>sons of the  
<sup>3</sup>mighty,  
 Give unto the LORD glory and strength.  
 2 Give unto the LORD the glory due  
 unto his name;  
 Worship the LORD <sup>4</sup>in the beauty of  
 holiness.  
 3 The voice of the LORD is upon the  
 waters:  
 The God of glory thundereth,  
 Even the LORD upon <sup>5</sup>many waters.  
 4 The voice of the LORD is powerful;  
 The voice of the LORD is full of  
 majesty.  
 5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the  
 cedars;  
 Yea, the LORD breaketh in pieces the  
 cedars of Lebanon.  
 6 He maketh them also to skip like a  
 calf;  
 Lebanon and Sirion like a young  
 wild-ox.  
 7 The voice of the LORD <sup>6</sup>cleaveth the  
 flames of fire.  
 8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the  
 wilderness;  
 The LORD shaketh the wilderness of  
 Kadesh.  
 9 The voice of the LORD maketh the  
 hinds to calve,  
 And strippeth the forests bare:  
 And in his temple every thing saith,  
 Glory.  
 10 The LORD sat as king at the Flood;  
 Yea, the LORD sitteth as king for ever.  
 11 The LORD will give strength unto his  
 people;

The LORD will bless his people with  
 peace.

## 30 A Psalm; a Song at the Dedication of the House; a Psalm of David.

- 1 I will extol thee, O LORD; for thou  
 hast <sup>7</sup>raised me up,  
 And hast not made my foes to rejoice  
 over me.  
 2 O LORD my God,  
 I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed  
 me.  
 3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my  
 soul from Sheol:  
 Thou hast kept me alive, <sup>8</sup>that I should  
 not go down to the pit.  
 4 Sing praise unto the LORD, O ye saints  
 of his,  
 And give thanks to his holy <sup>9</sup>name.  
 5 For his anger is but for a moment;  
<sup>10</sup>In his favour is life:  
 Weeping <sup>11</sup>may tarry for the night,  
 But joy cometh in the morning.  
 6 As for me, I said in my prosperity,  
 I shall never be moved.  
 7 Thou, LORD, of thy favour hadst made  
 my mountain to stand strong:  
 Thou didst hide thy face; I was troubled.  
 8 I cried to thee, O LORD;  
 And unto the LORD I made supplica-  
 tion:  
 9 What profit is there in my blood, when  
 I go down to the pit?  
 Shall the dust praise thee? shall it  
 declare thy truth?  
 10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me:  
 LORD, be thou my helper.  
 11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning  
 into dancing;  
 Thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and  
 girded me with gladness:  
 12 To the end that my glory may sing  
 praise to thee, and not be silent.  
 O LORD my God, I will give thanks  
 unto thee for ever.

## 31 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust;  
 let me never be ashamed:  
 Deliver me in thy righteousness.  
 2 Bow down thine ear unto me; deliver  
 me speedily:  
 Be thou to me a strong rock, an house  
 of <sup>12</sup>defence to save me.  
 3 For thou art my rock and my fortress;  
 Therefore for thy name's sake lead  
 me and guide me.  
 4 Pluck me out of the net that they  
 have laid privily for me;  
 For thou art my strong hold.  
 5 Into thine hand I commend my spirit:  
 Thou hast redeemed me, O LORD, thou  
 God of truth.  
 6 I hate them that regard lying vanities:  
 But I trust in the LORD.  
 7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy:  
 For thou hast seen my affliction;  
 Thou hast known <sup>13</sup>my soul in ad-  
 versities:

1 Accord-  
 ing to  
 some  
 ancient  
 versions,  
 a  
 strength  
 unto his  
 people.

2 Or, sons  
 of God.  
 3 Or,  
 gods.  
 See Ex.  
 xv. 11.

4 Or,  
 in holy  
 array

5 Or,  
 great

6 Or,  
 heave-  
 n-  
 and  
 flames  
 of fire

7 Or,  
 drawn

8 Another  
 reading  
 is, from  
 among  
 them  
 that go  
 down to  
 the pit.

9 Heb.  
 me-  
 morial.  
 See Ex.  
 iii. 15.

10 Or, His  
 favour is  
 for a  
 life time

11 Heb.  
 may  
 come in  
 to lodge  
 at even.

12 Heb.  
 fort-  
 resses.

13 Or,  
 the ad-  
 versities  
 of my  
 soul

8 And thou hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy;  
Thou hast set my feet in a large place.  
9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in distress:  
Mine eye wasteth away with grief,  
*yea*, my soul and my body.  
10 For my life is spent with sorrow, and my years with sighing:  
My strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are wasted away.  
11 Because of all mine adversaries I am become a reproach,  
Yea, unto my neighbours exceedingly, and a fear to mine acquaintance:  
They that did see me without fled from me.  
12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind:  
I am like a broken vessel.  
13 For I have heard the defaming of many,  
Terror on every side:  
While they took counsel together against me,  
They devised to take away my life.  
14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD:  
I said, Thou art my God.  
15 My times are in thy hand:  
Deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.  
16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant:  
Save me in thy lovingkindness.  
17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee:  
Let the wicked be ashamed, let them be silent in Sheol.  
18 Let the lying lips be dumb;  
Which speak against the righteous insolently,  
With pride and contempt.  
19 Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee,  
Which thou hast wrought for them that put their trust in thee, before the sons of men!  
20 In the covert of thy presence shalt thou hide them from the plottings of man:  
Thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.  
21 Blessed be the LORD:  
For he hath shewed me his marvellous lovingkindness in a strong city.  
22 As for me, I said in my <sup>1</sup>haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes:  
Nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.  
23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints:  
The LORD preserveth <sup>2</sup>the faithful, And plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.  
24 Be strong, and let your heart take courage,  
All ye that <sup>3</sup>hope in the LORD.

### 32 A Psalm of David. Maschil.

1 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.  
2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity,  
And in whose spirit there is no guile.  
3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old  
Through my roaring all the day long.  
4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me:  
My moisture was changed <sup>4</sup>as with the drought of summer. [Selah]  
5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid:  
I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD;  
And thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. [Selah]  
6 For this let every one that is godly pray unto thee <sup>5</sup>in a time when thou mayest be found:  
Surely when the great waters overflow they shall not reach unto him.  
7 Thou art my hiding place; thou wilt preserve me from trouble;  
Thou wilt compass me about with songs of deliverance. [Selah]  
8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go:  
I will counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.  
9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding:  
Whose trappings must be bit and bridle to hold them in,  
<sup>6</sup>Else they will not come near unto thee.  
10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked:  
But he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.  
11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous:  
And shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.  
33 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous:  
Praise is comely for the upright.  
2 Give thanks unto the LORD with harp:  
Sing praises unto him with the psaltery of ten strings.  
3 Sing unto him a new song;  
Play skilfully with a loud noise.  
4 For the word of the LORD is right;  
And all his work is *done* in faithfulness.  
5 He loveth righteousness and judgement:  
The earth is full of the lovingkindness of the LORD.  
6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made;  
And all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.  
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap:  
He layeth up the deeps in storehouses.  
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD:

<sup>4</sup> Or, into

<sup>5</sup> Or, in the time of finding out sin

<sup>6</sup> Or, That they come near

<sup>1</sup> Or, alarm

<sup>2</sup> Or, faithful-ness

<sup>3</sup> Or, wait for



Let all the inhabitants of the world  
stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done;  
He commanded, and it stood fast.

10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the  
nations to nought:

He maketh the thoughts of the peoples  
to be of none effect.

11 The counsel of the LORD standeth fast  
for ever,

The thoughts of his heart to all gener-  
ations.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the  
LORD;

The people whom he hath chosen for  
his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven;

He beholdeth all the sons of men;

14 From the place of his habitation he  
looketh forth

Upon all the inhabitants of the earth;

15 He that fashioneth the hearts of them  
all,

That considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by <sup>1</sup>the mul-  
titude of an host:

A mighty man is not delivered by  
great strength.

17 An horse is a vain thing for safety:  
Neither shall he deliver any by his  
great power.

18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon  
them that fear him,

Upon them that <sup>2</sup>hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death,  
And to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul hath waited for the LORD:

He is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoice in him,  
Because we have trusted in his holy  
name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us,  
According as we <sup>2</sup>have hoped in thee.

34 *A Psalm of David; when he <sup>3</sup>changed his  
behaviour before Abimelech, who drove  
him away, and he departed.*

1 I will bless the LORD at all times:  
His praise shall continually be in my  
mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the  
LORD:

The meek shall hear thereof, and be  
glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me,  
And let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he answered me,  
And delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were light-  
ened:

And their faces shall never be con-  
founded.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD  
heard him,

And saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth  
round about them that fear him,

And delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good:

Blessed is the man that trusteth in him.  
9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints:

For there is no want to them that fear  
him.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer  
hunger:

But they that seek the LORD shall not  
want any good thing.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me:  
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 What man is he that desireth life,  
And loveth *many* days, that he may  
see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil,  
And thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good;  
Seek peace, and pursue it.

15 The eyes of the LORD are toward the  
righteous,

And his ears are *open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD is against them  
that do evil,

To cut off the remembrance of them  
from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cried, and the LORD heard,  
And delivered them out of all their  
troubles.

18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are  
of a broken heart,

And saveth such as be of a contrite  
spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the right-  
eous:

But the LORD delivereth him out of  
them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones:  
Not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked:  
And they that hate the righteous shall  
be <sup>4</sup>condemned.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his  
servants:

And none of them that trust in him  
shall be <sup>4</sup>condemned.

35 *A Psalm of David.*

1 Strive thou, O LORD, with them that  
strive with me:

Fight thou against them that fight  
against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler,  
And stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, <sup>5</sup>and stop the  
way against them that pursue me:

Say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 Let them be ashamed and brought to  
dishonour that seek after my soul:

Let them be turned back and con-  
founded that devise my hurt.

5 Let them be as chaff before the wind,  
And the angel of the LORD driving

them on.

6 Let their way be <sup>6</sup>dark and slippery,  
And the angel of the LORD pursuing  
them.

7 For without cause have they hid for  
me <sup>7</sup>their net in a pit,

Without cause have they digged a pit  
for my soul.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
a great  
power

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
wait for

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
feigned  
madness

<sup>4</sup> Or, held  
guilty

<sup>5</sup> Or, and  
the bat-  
tle axe  
against  
&c.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
darkness  
and  
slippery  
places.

<sup>7</sup> Or, the  
pit of  
their net

	<p>8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares; And let his net that he hath hid catch himself:</p> <p><sup>1</sup> With destruction let him fall therein.</p> <p>9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: It shall rejoice in his salvation.</p> <p>10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, Which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, Yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?</p> <p>11 <sup>2</sup> Unrighteous witnesses rise up; They ask me of things that I know not.</p> <p>12 They reward me evil for good, To the bereaving of my soul.</p> <p>13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I afflicted my soul with fasting; And my prayer <sup>3</sup> returned into mine own bosom.</p> <p>14 I behaved myself as though<sup>4</sup> it had been my friend or my brother: I bowed down mourning, as one that bewaileth his mother.</p> <p>15 But when I halted they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: The <sup>4</sup> abjects gathered themselves together against me, and <sup>5</sup> I knew it not; They did tear me, and ceased not:</p> <p>16 <sup>6</sup> Like the profane mockers in feasts, They gnashed upon me with their teeth.</p> <p>17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? Rescue my soul from their destructions, <sup>7</sup> My darling from the lions.</p> <p>18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among <sup>8</sup> much people.</p> <p>19 Let not them that are mine enemies <sup>9</sup> wrongfully rejoice over me: Neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.</p> <p>20 For they speak not peace: But they devise deceitful words against them that are quiet in the land.</p> <p>21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me; They said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.</p> <p>22 Thou hast seen it, O LORD; keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.</p> <p>23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgement, Even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.</p> <p>24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; And let them not rejoice over me.</p> <p>25 Let them not say in their heart, <sup>10</sup> Aha, so would we have it: Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.</p> <p>26 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that rejoice at mine hurt: Let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> Heb. have pleasure in my righteousness.</p>
<p><sup>1</sup> Or, Into that very destruction let him fall</p>	<p>27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that <sup>11</sup> favour my righteous cause: Yea, let them say continually, The LORD be magnified, Which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.</p> <p>28 And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness, And of thy praise all the day long.</p> <p>36 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> The transgression of the wicked <sup>13</sup> saith within <sup>14</sup> my heart, There is no fear of God before his eyes.</p> <p>2 For <sup>15</sup> he flattereth himself in his own eyes, <sup>16</sup> That his iniquity shall not be found out and be hated.</p> <p>3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: He hath left off to be wise and to do good.</p> <p>4 He deviseth iniquity upon his bed; He setteth himself in a way that is not good; He abhorreth not evil.</p> <p>5 Thy lovingkindness, O LORD, is in the heavens; Thy faithfulness reacheth unto the skies.</p> <p>6 Thy righteousness is like the mountains of God; Thy judgements are a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.</p> <p>7 How precious is thy lovingkindness, O God! And the children of men take refuge under the shadow of thy wings.</p> <p>8 They shall be <sup>17</sup> abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; And thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.</p> <p>9 For with thee is the fountain of life: In thy light shall we see light.</p> <p>10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; And thy righteousness to the upright in heart.</p> <p>11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, And let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.</p> <p>12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: They are thrust down, and shall not be able to rise.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> Or, Transgression saith to the wicked</p> <p><sup>13</sup> Or, uttereth its oracle</p> <p><sup>14</sup> Or, according to many ancient versions, his</p> <p><sup>15</sup> Or, it (or, he) flattereth him in his eyes</p> <p><sup>16</sup> Or, Until his iniquity be found and be hated</p> <p><sup>17</sup> Heb. watered.</p>
<p><sup>2</sup> Or, Malicious See Ex. xxiii. 1.</p>	<p>37 A Psalm of David.</p> <p>1 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, Neither be thou envious against them that work unrighteousness.</p> <p>2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, And wither as the green herb.</p> <p>3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; <sup>18</sup> Dwell in the land, and <sup>19</sup> follow after faithfulness.</p> <p>4 <sup>20</sup> Delight thyself also in the LORD;</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> Or, So shalt thou dwell in the land and feed securely</p> <p><sup>19</sup> Heb. feed on.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> Or, So shalt thou have thy delight in &amp;c.</p>
<p><sup>4</sup> Or, smilers</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Or, those whom I knew not</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Or, Among</p> <p><sup>7</sup> Heb. My only one.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> Or, a mighty people</p> <p><sup>9</sup> Heb. falsely.</p>		

<sup>1</sup> Heb. petitions.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Roll thy way up on the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Be still before (Heb. silent to) the LORD

<sup>4</sup> Or, the earth (and so in vv. 11, 22, 23, 34)

<sup>5</sup> Or, it

<sup>6</sup> Or, the fat of lambs

<sup>7</sup> Or, like smoke

And he shall give thee the <sup>1</sup> desires of thine heart.

5<sup>2</sup> Commit thy way unto the LORD; Trust also in him, and he shall bring it to pass.

6 And he shall make thy righteousness to go forth as the light, And thy judgement as the noonday.

7<sup>3</sup> Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him:

Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, Because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: Fret not thyself, *it tendeth* only to evil-doing.

9 For evil-doers shall be cut off: But those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit <sup>4</sup> the land.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be:

Yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and <sup>5</sup> he shall not be.

11 But the meek shall inherit the land; And shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plotteth against the just, And gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The LORD shall laugh at him: For he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow;

To cast down the poor and needy, To slay such as be upright in the way:

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, And their bows shall be broken.

16 Better is a little that the righteous hath

Than the abundance of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken:

But the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the perfect:

And their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the time of evil:

And in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, And the enemies of the LORD shall be as <sup>6</sup>

as the excellency of the pastures: They shall consume; <sup>7</sup> in smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again:

But the righteous dealeth graciously, and giveth.

22 For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the land;

And they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 A man's goings are established of the LORD;

And he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down:

For the LORD <sup>8</sup> upholdeth him with his hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old; Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken,

Nor his seed begging *their* bread.

26 All the day long he dealeth graciously, and lendeth;

And his seed is blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good;

And dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement,

And forsaketh not his saints;

They are preserved for ever:

But the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, And dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous talketh of wisdom,

And his tongue speaketh judgement.

31 The law of his God is in his heart;

None of his steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous,

And seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand,

Nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, And he shall exalt thee to inherit the land:

When the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power, And spreading himself like a green tree in its native soil.

36<sup>9</sup> But <sup>10</sup> one passed by, and, lo, he was not:

Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright:

For <sup>11</sup> the latter end of *that* man is peace.

38 As for transgressors, they shall be destroyed together:

The latter end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD:

He is their strong hold in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD helpeth them, and rescueth them:

He rescueth them from the wicked, and saveth them,

Because they have taken refuge in him.

38 A Psalm of David, <sup>12</sup> to bring to remembrance.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows <sup>13</sup> stick fast in me, And thy hand <sup>13</sup> presseth me sore.

3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine indignation;

Neither is there any <sup>14</sup> health in my bones because of my sin.

<sup>8</sup> Or, upholdeth his hand

<sup>9</sup> Or, Yet he passed away  
<sup>10</sup> Or, according to some ancient versions, I passed by  
<sup>11</sup> Or, there is a reward (or, future or, posterity) for the man of peace

<sup>12</sup> Or, to make memorial

<sup>13</sup> Heb. lighted on me.

<sup>14</sup> Or, rest



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*bent.*

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head:  
As an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink and are corrupt,  
Because of my foolishness.

6 I am <sup>1</sup> pained and bowed down greatly;  
I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with burning;  
And there is no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am faint and sore bruised:  
I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire is before thee;  
And my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart throbberth, my strength faileth me:  
As for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my plague;  
And my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*;

And they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things,  
And imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, hear not;  
And I am as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.

14 Yea, I am as a man that heareth not,  
And in whose mouth are no <sup>2</sup> reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope:  
Thou wilt answer, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, Lest they rejoice over me:  
When my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.

17 For I am ready to halt,  
And my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity;  
I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies are lively, *and* are strong:

And they that hate me <sup>3</sup> wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evil for good  
Are adversaries unto me, because I follow the thing that is good.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD:  
O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste to help me,  
O Lord my salvation.

39 For the Chief Musician, for Jeduthun.  
A Psalm of David.

1 I said, I will take heed to my ways,  
That I sin not with my tongue:  
I will keep <sup>4</sup> my mouth with a bridle,  
While the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, <sup>5</sup> even from good;  
And my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me;  
While I was musing the fire kindled:  
Then spake I with my tongue:

4 LORD, make me to know mine end,  
And the measure of my days, what it is;

Let me know how frail I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* handbreadths;

And mine age is as nothing before thee:

Surely every man <sup>6</sup> at his best estate is altogether <sup>7</sup> vanity. [Selah]

6 Surely every man walketh <sup>8</sup> in a vain shew:

Surely they are disquieted <sup>9</sup> in vain:  
He heareth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for?  
My hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions:  
Make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth;  
Because thou didst it.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me:  
I am consumed by the <sup>10</sup> blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity,

Thou <sup>11</sup> makest his beauty to consume away like a moth:

Surely every man is <sup>7</sup> vanity. [Selah]

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry;

Hold not thy peace at my tears:  
For I am a stranger with thee,  
A sojourner, as all my fathers were.

13 <sup>12</sup> O spare me, that I may <sup>13</sup> recover strength,  
Before I go hence, and be no more.

40 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 I waited patiently for the LORD;  
And he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of <sup>14</sup> an horrible pit, out of the miry clay;  
And he set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God:  
Many shall see it, and fear,  
And shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is the man that maketh the LORD his trust,  
And respecteth not the proud, nor such as <sup>15</sup> turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, are the wonderful works which thou hast done,  
And thy thoughts which are to us-ward:

They cannot be set in order unto thee;

If I would declare and speak of them,  
They are more than can be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and <sup>17</sup> offering thou hast no delight in;

18 Mine ears hast thou opened:  
Burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I am come;

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
*standing firm.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *a breath.*

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
*as a shadow*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *for vanity*

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
*conflict.*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *con-*  
*sumest like a*  
*moth his*  
*delights*

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
*Look*  
*away from me*

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
*brighten up.*

<sup>14</sup> Heb.  
*a pit of*  
*tumult or de-*  
*struction.*

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
*fall*  
*away treacher-*  
*ously*

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
*There is*  
*none to be com-*  
*pared unto*  
*thee*

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
*meal*  
*offering*

<sup>18</sup> Heb.  
*Ears hast thou*  
*dugged*  
*(or,*  
*pierced)*  
*for me.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *ar-*  
*guments*

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*falsely.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *a*  
*bridle*  
*(or,*  
*muzzle)*  
*for my*  
*mouth.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *and*  
*had no*  
*comfort*  
*Heb.*  
*away*  
*from*  
*good.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *pre-  
scribed*  
toIn the roll of the book it is <sup>1</sup>written  
of me:8 I delight to do thy will, O my God;  
Yea, thy law is within my heart.9 I have <sup>2</sup>published righteousness in the  
great congregation;

Lo, I will not refrain my lips,

O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness  
within my heart;I have declared thy faithfulness and  
thy salvation:I have not concealed thy lovingkind-  
ness and thy truth from the great  
congregation.11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies  
from me, O LORD:Let thy lovingkindness and thy truth  
continually preserve me.12 For innumerable evils have compassed  
me about,Mine iniquities have overtaken me, so  
that I am not able to look up;They are more than the hairs of mine  
head, and my heart hath <sup>3</sup>failed me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me:

Make haste to help me, O LORD.

14 Let them be ashamed and confound-  
ed togetherThat seek after my soul to destroy it:  
Let them be turned backward and

brought to dishonour

That delight in my hurt.

15 Let them be <sup>4</sup>desolate <sup>5</sup>by reason of  
their shame

That say unto me, Aha, Aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice  
and be glad in thee:Let such as love thy salvation say  
continually,

The LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poor and needy;

Yet the Lord thinketh upon me:

Thou art my help and my deliverer;

Make no tarrying, O my God.

41 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed is he that considereth <sup>6</sup>the  
poor:<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
for-  
saken.<sup>4</sup> Or, as-  
tonished  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
for a  
reward  
of<sup>6</sup> Or,  
the weakThe LORD will deliver him in the day  
of evil.27 The LORD will preserve him, and  
keep him alive, and he shall be  
blessed <sup>8</sup>upon the earth;  
And deliver not thou him unto the  
will of his enemies.39 The LORD will support him upon the  
couch of languishing:Thou <sup>10</sup>makest all his bed in his  
sickness.4 I said, O LORD, have mercy upon me:  
Heal my soul; for I have sinned  
against thee.5 Mine enemies speak evil against me,  
*saying*,When shall he die, and his name  
perish?6 And if he come to see me, he speak-  
eth <sup>11</sup>vanity;His heart gathereth iniquity to itself:  
When he goeth abroad, he telleth it.7 All that hate me whisper together  
against me:

Against me do they devise my hurt.

8 <sup>12</sup>An evil disease, *say they*, <sup>13</sup>cleaveth  
fast unto him:And now that he lieth he shall rise up  
no more.9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in  
whom I trusted, which did eat of  
my bread,

Hath lifted up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, have mercy upon  
me, and raise me up,

That I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou delightest  
in me,Because mine enemy doth not triumph  
over me.12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in  
mine integrity,And settest me before thy face for  
ever.13 Blessed be the LORD, the God of  
Israel,

From everlasting and to everlasting.

Amen, and Amen.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *The  
LORD  
preserve*  
<sup>8</sup> Or, *in  
the land*<sup>9</sup> Or,  
*The  
LORD  
support*  
<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
*turnest*,  
or,  
*chang-  
est*.<sup>11</sup> Or,  
*false-  
hood*<sup>12</sup> Or,  
*Some  
wicked  
thing*  
<sup>13</sup> Or, *is  
poured  
out upon  
him*

## BOOK II.

42 For the Chief Musician; Maschil of the  
sons of Korah.1 As the hart panteth after the water  
brooks,

So panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the  
living God:When shall I come and appear before  
God?3 My tears have been my meat day and  
night,While they <sup>1</sup>continually say unto me,  
Where is thy God?4 These things I remember, and pour  
out my soul <sup>2</sup>within me,How I went with the throng, and <sup>3</sup>led  
them to the house of God,With the voice of joy and praise, a  
multitude keeping holyday.5 Why art thou <sup>4</sup>cast down, O my soul?  
And why art thou disquieted within  
me?Hope thou in God: for I shall yet  
praise him<sup>5</sup> For the <sup>6</sup>health of his countenance.6 O my God, my soul is cast down  
within me:Therefore do I remember thee from  
the land of Jordan,And the Hermons, from <sup>7</sup>the hill Mizar.<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*went in  
process-  
ion with  
them*<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
*boared  
down*.<sup>5</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
some an-  
cient au-  
thorities,  
*Who is  
the health  
of my  
counte-  
nance,*  
and my  
God. *My  
soul &c.*<sup>6</sup> Or, *help*  
<sup>7</sup> Or, *the  
little mount-  
ain*<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*all the  
day.*  
<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*upon.*

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
cata-  
racts

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of  
thy <sup>1</sup> waterspouts:  
All thy waves and thy billows are  
gone over me.

8 *Yet* the Lord will command his loving-  
kindness in the day-time,  
And in the night his song shall be  
with me,  
Even a prayer unto the God of my  
life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why  
hast thou forgotten me?

Why go I mourning <sup>2</sup> because of the  
oppression of the enemy?

10 As with <sup>3</sup> a sword in my bones, mine  
adversaries reproach me;

While they continually say unto me,  
Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
And why art thou disquieted within  
me?

Hope thou in God: for I shall yet  
praise him,

*Who is* the <sup>4</sup> health of my countenance,  
and my God.

43 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause  
against an ungodly nation:

O deliver me from the deceitful and  
unjust man.

2 For thou art the God of my strength;  
why hast thou cast me off?

Why go I mourning <sup>2</sup> because of the  
oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth;  
let them lead me:

Let them bring me unto thy holy hill,  
And to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God,  
Unto God <sup>5</sup> my exceeding joy:

And upon the harp will I praise thee,  
O God, my God.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
And why art thou disquieted within  
me?

Hope thou in God: for I shall yet  
praise him,

*Who is* the <sup>4</sup> health of my countenance,  
and my God.

44 For the Chief Musician; *a Psalm* of the  
sons of Korah. Maschil.

1 We have heard with our ears, O God,  
our fathers have told us,  
What work thou didst in their days,  
in the days of old.

2 Thou didst drive out the nations with  
thy hand, and plantest them in;  
Thou didst afflict the peoples, and  
<sup>6</sup> didst spread them abroad.

3 For they gat not the land in posses-  
sion by their own sword,  
Neither did their own arm save them:  
But thy right hand, and thine arm,  
and the light of thy countenance,  
Because thou hadst a favour unto  
them.

4 Thou art my King, O God:  
Command <sup>7</sup> deliverance for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our  
adversaries:

Through thy name will we tread them  
under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow,  
Neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our ad-  
versaries,  
And hast put them to shame that  
hate us.

8 In God have we made our boast all  
the day long,  
And we will give thanks unto thy  
name for ever. [Selah]

9 But now thou hast cast us off, and  
brought us to dishonour;  
And goest not forth with our hosts.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from  
the adversary:  
And they which hate us spoil for  
themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep ap-  
pointed for meat;  
And hast scattered us among the  
nations.

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought,  
And hast not increased *thy wealth* by  
their price.

13 Thou makest us a reproach to our  
neighbours,  
A scorn and a derision to them that  
are round about us.

14 Thou makest us a byword among the  
nations,  
A shaking of the head among the  
peoples.

15 All the day long is my dishonour  
before me,  
And the shame of my face hath  
covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproach-  
eth and blasphemeth;  
By reason of the enemy and the a-  
venger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have  
we not forgotten thee,  
Neither have we dealt falsely in thy  
covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back,  
Neither have our steps declined from  
thy way;

19 <sup>8</sup> That thou hast sore broken us in the  
place of jackals,  
And covered us with the shadow of  
death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our  
God,  
Or spread forth our hands to a strange  
god;

21 Shall not God search this out?  
For he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the  
day long;  
We are counted as sheep for the  
slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord?  
Arise, cast us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
while the  
enemy  
oppress-  
eth

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
crushing

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
help

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
the glad-  
ness of  
my joy.

<sup>6</sup> Or, cast  
them  
forth

<sup>7</sup> Or, vic-  
tories

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
Though



And forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: Our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Rise up for our help, And redeem us for thy lovingkindness' sake.

<sup>1</sup> That is, *Litica*.  
45 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>1</sup>Shoshannim; a Psalm of the sons of Korah. Maschil. A Song of loves.

1 My heart overfloweth with a goodly matter:

<sup>2</sup> Or, *I speak; my work is for a king*  
2 I speak the things which I have made touching the king: My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men;

<sup>3</sup> Or, *upon*  
Grace is poured <sup>3</sup> into thy lips: Therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O mighty one,

Thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty ride on prosperously,

<sup>4</sup> Or, *In behalf of*  
4 Because of truth and meekness and righteousness:

And <sup>5</sup> thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows are sharp; The peoples fall under thee; They are in the heart of the king's enemies.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *Thy throne is the throne of God &c.*  
6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: A sceptre of equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

7 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness:

Therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee

With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia;*

Out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made thee glad.

9 Kings' daughters are among thy honourable women:

At thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear;

Forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the king desire thy beauty: For he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be *there* with a gift;

Even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *in the inner part of the palace*  
13 The king's daughter <sup>7</sup> within the palace is all glorious:

Her clothing is wrought with gold.

14 She shall be led unto the king <sup>8</sup> in brodered work:

The virgins her companions that follow her

Shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led:

They shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,

Whom thou shalt make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in thy generations:

Therefore shall the peoples give thee thanks for ever and ever.

46 For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of the sons of Korah; set to Alamoth. A Song.

1 God is our refuge and strength, A very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will we not fear, though the earth do change,

And though the mountains be moved in the heart of the seas;

3 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled,

Though the mountains shake with the <sup>9</sup> swelling thereof. [Selah]

<sup>9</sup> Or, *pride*

4 There is a river, the streams whereof make glad the city of God,

The holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved:

God shall help her, <sup>10</sup> and that right early.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. *at the dawn of morning.*

6 The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved:

He uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with us; The God of Jacob is our <sup>11</sup> refuge. [Selah]

<sup>11</sup> Or, *high tower*

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, <sup>12</sup> What desolations he hath made in the earth.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *Who hath made desolations &c.*

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth;

He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder;

He burneth the chariots in the fire.

10 <sup>13</sup> Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the nations,

<sup>13</sup> Or, *Let be*

I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with us; The God of Jacob is our <sup>11</sup> refuge. [Selah]

47 For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.

1 O clap your hands, all ye peoples; Shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For <sup>14</sup> the LORD Most High is terrible; He is a great King over all the earth.

<sup>14</sup> Or, *the LORD is most high and terrible*

3 He <sup>15</sup> shall subdue the peoples under us, And the nations under our feet.

<sup>15</sup> Or, *subdueth*

4 He <sup>16</sup> shall choose our inheritance for us,

<sup>16</sup> Or, *chooseth*

The excellency of Jacob whom he <sup>17</sup> loved. [Selah]

<sup>17</sup> Or, *loveth*

5 God is gone up with a shout, The LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises:

	Sing praises unto our King, sing praises.	4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.	
<sup>1</sup> Or, <i>in a skilful psalm</i> Heb. <i>Maschil</i> .	7 For God is the King of all the earth: Sing ye praises <sup>1</sup> with understanding.	5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, When <sup>9</sup> iniquity at my heels compasseth me about?	<sup>9</sup> Or, <i>the iniquity of them that would supplant me compasseth me about, even of them that trust... riches</i>
<sup>2</sup> Or, <i>unto the people</i>	8 God reigneth over the nations: God sitteth upon his holy throne.	6 They that trust in their wealth, And boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;	
	9 The princes of the peoples are gathered together <sup>2</sup> To be the people of the God of Abraham: For the shields of the earth belong unto God; He is greatly exalted.	7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, Nor give to God a ransom for him: 8 (For the redemption of their soul is costly, And must be let alone for ever:)	
	48 A Song; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.	9 That he should still live always, That he should not see <sup>10</sup> corruption.	<sup>10</sup> Or, <i>the pit</i> <sup>11</sup> Or, <i>Yea, he shall see it: wise men &amp;c.</i>
	1 Great is the LORD, and highly to be praised, In the city of our God, in his holy mountain.	10 <sup>11</sup> For he seeth that wise men die, The fool and the brutish together perish, And leave their wealth to others.	<sup>12</sup> Some ancient versions read, <i>Their graves are their houses for ever.</i>
<sup>3</sup> Or, <i>high tower</i>	2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, Is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, The city of the great King.	11 <sup>12</sup> Their inward thought is, <i>that</i> their houses shall continue for ever, And their dwelling places to all generations; They call their lands after their own names.	<sup>13</sup> Or, <i>man</i> <sup>14</sup> Or, <i>being in honour abideth not</i> <sup>15</sup> Or, <i>this is the way of them that are foolish</i> <sup>16</sup> Or, <i>their confidence: and after &amp;c.</i> <sup>17</sup> Heb. <i>hand.</i>
<sup>4</sup> Or, <i>passed away</i> <sup>5</sup> Or, <i>were stricken with terror</i> <sup>6</sup> Or, <i>As with the east wind that breaketh</i>	3 God hath made himself known in her palaces for a <sup>3</sup> refuge.	12 But <sup>13</sup> man abideth not in honour: He is like the beasts that perish.	
	4 For, lo, the kings assembled themselves, They <sup>4</sup> passed by together.	13 <sup>14</sup> Their way is <sup>15</sup> their folly: Yet after them men approve their sayings. [Selah]	
	5 They saw it, then were they amazed; They were dismayed, they <sup>5</sup> hasted away.	14 They are appointed as a flock for Sheol; Death shall be their shepherd: And the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; And their <sup>16</sup> beauty shall be for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for it.	
	6 Trembling took hold of them there; Pain, as of a woman in travail.	15 But God will redeem my soul from the <sup>17</sup> power of Sheol: For he shall receive me. [Selah]	
	7 <sup>6</sup> With the east wind Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish.	16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, When the <sup>18</sup> glory of his house is increased:	<sup>18</sup> Or, <i>wealth</i>
	8 As we have heard, so have we seen In the city of the Lord of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. [Selah]	17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away; His glory shall not descend after him.	
	9 We have thought on thy lovingkindness, O God, In the midst of thy temple.	18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul, And men praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself,	
	10 As is thy name, O God, So is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: Thy right hand is full of righteousness.	19 <sup>19</sup> He shall go to the generation of his fathers; They shall never see the light.	<sup>19</sup> Heb. <i>Thou shalt go, or, it shall go.</i>
<sup>7</sup> Or, <i>Traverse</i>	11 Let mount Zion be glad, Let the daughters of Judah rejoice, Because of thy judgements.	20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, Is like the beasts that perish.	<sup>20</sup> Or, <i>Which never more see</i>
<sup>8</sup> Or, <i>according to some ancient authorities, for evermore</i>	12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: Tell the towers thereof.	50 A Psalm of Asaph.	
	13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, <sup>7</sup> Consider her palaces; That ye may tell it to the generation following.	1 <sup>21</sup> God, even God, the LORD, hath spoken, And called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.	<sup>21</sup> Or, <i>The God of gods</i> Heb. <i>El Elohim.</i>
	14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: He will be our guide even <sup>8</sup> unto death.	2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined forth.	
	49 For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.		
	1 Hear this, all ye peoples; Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:		
	2 Both low and high, Rich and poor together.		
	3 My mouth shall speak wisdom; And the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.		

1 Or, cometh ... de-vour-th ... is ac.	3 Our God <sup>1</sup> shall come, and shall not keep silence: A fire shall devour before him, And it shall be very tempestuous round about him.	<sup>10</sup> And to him that ordereth his <sup>11</sup> con-versation <i>aright</i> Will I shew the salvation of God.	<sup>10</sup> Or, And prepar-eth a way that I may show him <sup>11</sup> Heb. way
2 Or, declare	4 He shall call to the heavens above, And to the earth, that he may judge his people: 5 Gather my saints together unto me; Those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.	51 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David: when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba. 1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: According to the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.	
3 Or, against	6 And the heavens <sup>2</sup> shall declare his righteousness; For God is judge himself. [Selah 7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify <sup>3</sup> unto thee: I am God, <i>even</i> thy God.	2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, And cleanse me from my sin. 3 For I <sup>12</sup> acknowledge my transgressions: And my sin is ever before me. 4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, And done that which is evil in thy sight: That thou mayest be justified when thou speakest, And be clear when thou judgest.	<sup>12</sup> Heb. know.
4 Or, Nor for thy burnt offer-ings, which are &c.	8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacri-fices; <sup>4</sup> And thy burnt offerings are continu-ally before me.	5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; And in sin did my mother conceive me. 6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the in-ward parts: And in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.	
5 Or, upon the mount-ains where thou- sands are	9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, Nor he-goats out of thy folds.	7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.	
6 Or, in my mind Heb. with me.	10 For every beast of the forest is mine, And the cattle <sup>5</sup> upon a thousand hills. 11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: And the wild beasts of the field are <sup>6</sup> mine. 12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: For the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.	8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; That the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. 9 Hide thy face from my sins, And blot out all mine iniquities.	
	13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, Or drink the blood of goats? 14 Offer unto God the sacrifice of thanks-giving; And pay thy vows unto the Most High: 15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.	10 Create <sup>13</sup> in me a clean heart, O God; And renew a <sup>14</sup> right spirit within me. 11 Cast me not away from thy presence; And take not thy holy spirit from me.	<sup>13</sup> Or, for me <sup>14</sup> Or, steadfast
	16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, And that thou hast taken my covenant in thy mouth? 17 Seeing thou hatest <sup>7</sup> instruction, And castest my words behind thee.	12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salva-tion: And uphold me with a <sup>15</sup> free spirit. 13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; And sinners shall <sup>16</sup> be converted unto thee.	<sup>15</sup> Or, willing <sup>16</sup> Or, return
7 Or, cor- rection	18 When thou sawest a thief, thou con-sentedst with him, And <sup>8</sup> hast been partaker with adul-terers.	14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation; And my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.	
8 Heb. thy portion was with adul-ter-ers.	19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, And thy tongue frameth deceit.	15 O Lord, open thou my lips; And my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.	
9 Or, givest a thrust against	20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; Thou <sup>9</sup> slanderest thine own mother's son.	16 For thou delightest not in sacrifice; <sup>17</sup> else would I give it: Thou hast no pleasure in burnt offering.	<sup>17</sup> Or, that I should give it
	21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: But I will reprove thee, and set <i>them</i> in order before thine eyes.	17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: A broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.	
	22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, Lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver:	18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: Build thou the walls of Jerusalem.	
	23 Whoso offereth the sacrifice of thanks-giving glorifieth me;	19 Then shalt thou delight in the sacrifices of righteousness, in burnt offering and whole burnt offering: Then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.	



**52** For the Chief Musician. Maschil of David : when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?

The mercy of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth very wickedness; Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; And lying rather than to speak righteousness. [Selah]

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, <sup>1</sup> O thou deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise <sup>2</sup> destroy thee for ever,

He shall take thee up, and pluck thee out of thy tent,

And root thee out of the land of the living. [Selah]

6 The righteous also shall see *it*, and fear, And shall laugh at him, *saying*,

7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his <sup>3</sup> strength;

But trusted in the abundance of his riches,

And strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in the house of God :

I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will give thee thanks for ever, because thou hast done it :

And I will wait on thy name, for it is good, in the presence of thy saints.

**53** For the Chief Musician ; set to Mahalath. Maschil of David.

1 <sup>4</sup> The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.

Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity;

There is none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men,

To see if there were any that did <sup>5</sup> understand,

That did seek after God.

3 Every one of them is gone back; they are together become filthy;

There is none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge ?

Who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, And call not upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was :

For God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee;

Thou hast put them to shame, because God hath rejected them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion !

When God <sup>6</sup> bringeth back the captivity of his people,

Then shall Jacob rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

**54** For the Chief Musician ; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David : when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us ?

1 Save me, O God, by thy name, And judge me in thy might.

2 Hear my prayer, O God ; Give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For <sup>7</sup> strangers are risen up against me, And violent men have sought after my soul :

They have not set God before them. [Selah]

4 Behold, God is mine helper :

The Lord is <sup>8</sup> of them that uphold my soul.

5 <sup>9</sup> He shall requite the evil unto <sup>10</sup> mine enemies :

Destroy thou them in thy truth.

6 With a freewill offering will I sacrifice unto thee :

I will give thanks unto thy name, O LORD, for it is good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble ;

And mine eye hath seen *my desire* upon mine enemies.

**55** For the Chief Musician ; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David.

1 Give ear to my prayer, O God ; And hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and answer me : I am restless in my complaint, and moan ;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, Because of the oppression of the wicked ;

For they cast iniquity upon me, And in anger they persecute me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me : And the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me,

And horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove !

Then would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, then would I wander far off, I would lodge in the wilderness. [Selah]

8 I would <sup>11</sup> haste me to a shelter From the stormy wind and tempest.

9 <sup>12</sup> Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongue :

For I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof :

Iniquity also and mischief are in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof :

<sup>13</sup> Oppression and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me ;

Then I could have borne it :

Neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me ;

Then I would have hid myself from him :

<sup>1</sup> Or, And the deceitful tongue

<sup>2</sup> Or, break thee down

<sup>3</sup> Or, strong hold

<sup>4</sup> See Ps. xiv.

<sup>5</sup> Or, deal wisely

<sup>6</sup> Or, return-eth to

<sup>7</sup> See Ps. lxxvi. 14.

<sup>8</sup> Or, with

<sup>9</sup> Another reading is, *The evil shall return.*

<sup>10</sup> Or, them that lie in wait for me

<sup>11</sup> Or, hasten my escape  
<sup>12</sup> Heb. Shallow up.

<sup>13</sup> Or, Fraud

13 But it was thou, a man mine equal,  
My companion, and my familiar friend.  
14 We took sweet counsel together,  
We walked in the house of God with  
the throng.

15 <sup>1</sup>Let death come suddenly upon them,  
Let them go down alive into <sup>2</sup>the pit:  
For wickedness is in their dwelling, in  
<sup>3</sup>the midst of them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God;  
And the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening, and morning, and at noonday,  
will I complain, and moan;  
And he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath redeemed my soul in peace  
<sup>4</sup>from the battle that was against  
me:

For they were many *that strove* with  
me.

19 God shall hear, and <sup>5</sup>answer them,  
Even he that abideth of old, [Selah  
*The men who have no changes,*  
And who fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against  
such as were at peace with him:  
He hath profaned his covenant.

21 His mouth was smooth as butter,  
But his heart was war:  
His words were softer than oil,  
Yet were they drawn swords.

22 Cast <sup>6</sup>thy burden upon the LORD, and  
he shall sustain thee:  
He shall never suffer the righteous to  
be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them  
down into the pit of destruction:  
Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall  
not live out half their days;  
But I will trust in thee.

56 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>7</sup>Jonath elem  
rehokim. *A Psalm of David: Michtam:*  
when the Philistines took him in Gath.

1 Be merciful unto me, O God; for man  
would swallow me up:  
All the day long he fighting oppresseth  
me.

2 <sup>8</sup>Mine enemies would swallow me up  
all the day long:

For they be many that fight proudly  
against me.

3 What time I am afraid,  
I will put my trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word:  
In God have I put my trust, I will not  
be afraid;

What can flesh do unto me?

5 All the day long they wrest my words:  
All their thoughts are against me for  
evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they  
hide themselves,  
They mark my steps,

<sup>9</sup>Even as they have waited for my soul.

7 <sup>10</sup>Shall they escape by iniquity?  
In anger cast down the peoples, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings:

Put thou my tears into thy bottle;

Are they not in thy <sup>11</sup>book?

9 Then shall mine enemies turn back in  
the day that I call:

This I know, <sup>12</sup>that God is for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word:

In the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust, I will  
not be afraid;

What can man do unto me?

12 Thy vows are upon me, O God:

I will render thank offerings unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from  
death:

*Hast thou not delivered* my feet from  
falling?

That I may walk before God

In the light of <sup>13</sup>the living.

57 For the Chief Musician; set to A1-tashheth.  
*A Psalm of David: Michtam:* when he  
fled from Saul, in the cave.

1 Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful  
unto me;

For my soul taketh refuge in thee:

Yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I  
take refuge,

Until *these* <sup>14</sup>calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God Most High;  
Unto God that performeth *all things*  
for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, and save  
me,

*When* he that would swallow me up  
reproacheth;

God shall send forth his mercy and his  
truth.

4 My soul is among lions;

<sup>15</sup>I lie among them that are set on fire,  
Even the sons of men, whose teeth  
are spears and arrows,

And their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the  
heavens;

*Let thy glory be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my  
steps;

My soul is bowed down:

They have digged a pit before me;

They are fallen into the midst thereof  
themselves. [Selah

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is  
fixed:

I will sing, yea, I will sing praises.

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery  
and harp:

<sup>16</sup>I myself will awake right early.

9 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord,  
among the peoples:

I will sing praises unto thee among  
the nations.

10 For thy mercy is great unto the heavens,  
And thy truth unto the skies.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the  
heavens;

*Let thy glory be* above all the earth.

58 For the Chief Musician; set to A1-tashheth.  
*A Psalm of David: Michtam.*

1 <sup>17</sup>Do ye indeed <sup>18</sup>in silence speak right-  
eousness?

<sup>1</sup> Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read, *Desola-  
tions be  
upon  
them!*

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
sheel.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *their  
inward  
part*

<sup>4</sup> Or, so  
that  
none  
came  
nigh me

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
afflict

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
that he  
hath  
given  
thee.

<sup>7</sup> That  
is, *The  
silent  
dove of  
them  
that are  
after off  
or, as  
other-  
wise  
read, The  
dove of  
the dis-  
tant ter-  
rains*

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
They  
that lie  
in wait  
for me

<sup>9</sup> Or, *In-  
asmuch  
as*

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
They  
think to  
escape

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
record

<sup>12</sup> Or, *for*

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
life

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
wicked-  
nesses

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
I must  
lie

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
I will  
awake  
the dawn

<sup>17</sup> Or, *Is  
the right-  
eousness  
ye should  
speak  
dumb?*

<sup>18</sup> Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read,  
*O ye  
gods  
or, O ye  
mighty  
ones*

1 Or,  
judge  
upright-  
ly the  
sons of  
men

Do ye <sup>1</sup>judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness;  
Ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb:

They go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent:

*They are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;*

5 Which hearkeneth not to the voice of <sup>2</sup>charmers,  
Charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth:  
Break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as water that runneth apace:  
When he aimeth his arrows, let them be as though they were cut off.

8 *Let them be as a snail which melteth and passeth away:*  
*Like the untimely birth of a woman,*

<sup>3</sup>that hath not seen the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns,

<sup>4</sup>He shall take them away with a whirlwind, the green and the burning alike.

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance:

He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that men shall say, Verily there is <sup>5</sup>a reward for the righteous:

Verily there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

59 For the Chief Musician; *set to Al-tashbeth. A Psalm of David: Michtam: when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.*

1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God:

Set me on high from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity,  
And save me from the bloodthirsty men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul;  
The mighty gather themselves together against me:

Not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault:

Awake thou to <sup>6</sup>help me, and behold.

5 Even thou, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel,

Arise to visit all the <sup>7</sup>heathen:

Be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. [Selah]

6 They return at evening, they make a noise like a dog,

And go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth;  
Swords are in their lips:

For who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them;  
Thou shalt have all the <sup>7</sup>heathen in derision.

9 O my strength, I will wait upon thee:  
For God is my high tower.

10 <sup>9</sup>The God of my mercy shall prevent me:

God shall let me see *my desire* upon <sup>10</sup>mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget:

<sup>11</sup>Scatter them by thy power, and bring them down,

O LORD our shield.

12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips,

Let them even be taken in their pride,  
And for cursing and lying which they speak.

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they be no more:

And let them know that God ruleth in Jacob,

Unto the ends of the earth. [Selah]

14 And at evening let them return, let them make a noise like a dog,

And go round about the city.

15 They shall wander up and down for meat,

And tarry all night if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy strength;  
Yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning:

For thou hast been my high tower,  
And a refuge in the day of my distress.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing praises:

For God is my high tower, the God of my mercy.

60 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>12</sup>Shushan Eduth: Michtam of David, to teach: when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, and Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt twelve thousand.

1 O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast broken us down;

Thou hast been angry; O restore us again.

2 Thou hast made the land to tremble;  
thou hast rent it:

Heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things:

Thou hast made us to drink the wine of staggering.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee,

<sup>13</sup>That it may be displayed because of the truth. [Selah]

5 That thy beloved may be delivered,  
Save with thy right hand, and answer

<sup>14</sup>us.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will exult:

I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

<sup>8</sup> So some ancient authorities. The Hebrew text has, *His strength.*

<sup>9</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *My God with his mercy.*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *them, that lie in wait for me.*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *Make them wander to and fro.*

<sup>12</sup> That is, *The rily of testimony.*

<sup>13</sup> Many ancient authorities render, *That they may flee from before the face.*

<sup>14</sup> Another reading is, *me.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, like them that have not seen the sun

<sup>4</sup> Or, Even as raw flesh, even so, shall I sweep them away  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. fruit.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. meet.

<sup>7</sup> Or, nations



1 Or, *lawgiver*2 Or, *unto*3 Or, *Who will lead me &c.*4 Or, *Wilt not thou, O God, which hast cast us off, and goest ... hosts?*5 Heb. *salvation*6 Or, *fainteth*7 Or, *a rock that is too high for me*8 Heb. *testit.*9 Or, *given an heritage unto those &c.*10 Heb. *is silent unto God.*11 Or, *as otherwise read, I shall be slain &c.*12 Heb. *be thou silent unto God.*

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the defence of mine head;

Judah is my <sup>1</sup>ceptre.

8 Moab is my washtpot; <sup>2</sup>Upon Edom will I cast my shoe: Philistia, shout thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me into the strong city?

<sup>3</sup>Who hath led me unto Edom?

10 <sup>4</sup>Hast not thou, O God, cast us off? And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.

11 Give us help against the adversary: For vain is the <sup>5</sup>help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: For he it is that shall tread down our adversaries.

61 For the Chief Musician; on a stringed instrument. *A Psalm of David.*

1 Hear my cry, O God; Attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I call unto thee, when my heart <sup>6</sup>is overwhelmed:

Lead me to <sup>7</sup>the rock that is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a refuge for me, A strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will dwell in thy <sup>8</sup>tabernacle for ever: I will take refuge in the covert of thy wings. [Selah]

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: Thou hast <sup>9</sup>given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: His years shall be as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare lovingkindness and truth, that they may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, That I may daily perform my vows.

62 For the Chief Musician; after the manner of Jeduthun. *A Psalm of David.*

1 My soul <sup>10</sup>waiteth only upon God: From him cometh my salvation.

2 He only is my rock and my salvation: *He is* my high tower; I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye set upon a man, <sup>11</sup>That ye may slay him, all of you, Like a bowing wall, like a tottering fence?

4 They only consult to thrust him down from his excellency; They delight in lies: They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. [Selah]

5 My soul, <sup>12</sup>wait thou only upon God; For my expectation is from him.

6 He only is my rock and my salvation: *He is* my high tower; I shall not be moved.

7 With God is my salvation and my glory: The rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.

8 Trust in him at all times, ye people; Pour out your heart before him:

God is a refuge for us. [Selah]

9 Surely men of low degree are <sup>13</sup>vanity, and men of high degree are a lie:

In the balances they will go up; They are together lighter than <sup>13</sup>vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, And become not vain in robbery: If riches increase, set not your heart thereon.

11 God hath spoken once, Twice have I heard this; That power belongeth unto God:

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy:

For thou renderest to every man according to his work.

63 A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

1 O God, thou art my God; <sup>14</sup>early will I seek thee:

My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee,

In a dry and weary land, where no water is.

2 So have I looked upon thee in the sanctuary, To see thy power and thy glory.

3 For thy lovingkindness is better than life; My lips shall praise thee.

4 So will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as with <sup>15</sup>marrow and fatness; And my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips;

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, <sup>16</sup>And meditate on thee in the night watches.

7 For thou hast been my help, And in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: Thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those that seek my soul, <sup>17</sup>to destroy it, Shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall be <sup>18</sup>given over to the power of the sword:

They shall be a portion for <sup>19</sup>foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God: Every one that <sup>20</sup>swearth by him shall glory;

For the month of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

64 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my voice, O God, in my complaint:

Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of evil-doers;

From the <sup>20</sup>tumult of the workers of iniquity:

13 Heb. *a breath.*14 Or, *earnestly*15 Heb. *fat.*16 Or, *I meditate*17 Or, *shall be destroyed; they shall &c.*18 Or, *poured out by*19 Or, *jackals*20 Or, *through*

3 Who have whet their tongue like a sword,  
And have aimed their arrows, even bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret places at the perfect:  
Suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil purpose;  
They commune of laying snares privily;  
They say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; <sup>1</sup> We have accomplished, *say they*, a diligent search:

And the inward thought of every one, and the heart, is deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them;  
With an arrow suddenly shall they be wounded.

8<sup>2</sup> So they shall be made to stumble, their own tongue being against them:

All that see them shall <sup>3</sup> wag the head.

9 And all men shall fear;  
And they shall declare the work of God,  
And shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in him;  
And all the upright in heart shall glory.

65 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm.  
A Song of David.

1<sup>4</sup> Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion:

And unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer,  
Unto thee shall all flesh come.

3<sup>5</sup> Iniquities prevail against me:  
As for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choos-  
est, and causest to approach *unto thee*,

That he may dwell in thy courts:  
We shall be satisfied with the good-  
ness of thy house,  
The holy place of thy temple.

5 By terrible things thou wilt answer us in righteousness,  
O God of our salvation;  
Thou that art the confidence of all the ends of the earth,

<sup>6</sup> And of them that are afar off upon the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains;

Being girded about with might:  
7 Which stilleth the roaring of the seas,  
The roaring of their waves,  
And the tumult of the peoples.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:  
Thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and water-  
est it,

Thou greatly enrichest it;  
The river of God is full of water:  
Thou providest them corn, <sup>7</sup> when thou hast so prepared <sup>8</sup> the earth.

10 Thou waterest her furrows abundantly;  
Thou <sup>9</sup> settlest the ridges thereof:  
Thou makest it soft with showers;  
Thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest <sup>10</sup> the year with thy goodness;  
And thy paths drop fatness.

12<sup>11</sup> They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness:  
And the hills are girded with joy.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks;  
The valleys also are covered over with corn;

They shout for joy, they also sing.

66 For the Chief Musician. A Song, a Psalm.

1 Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth:

2 Sing forth the glory of his name:  
Make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible are thy works!

Through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies <sup>12</sup> submit themselves unto thee.

4 All the earth shall worship thee,  
And shall sing unto thee;  
They shall sing to thy name. [Selah]

5 Come, and see the works of God;  
*He* is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land:  
They went through the river on foot:  
There <sup>13</sup> did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his might for ever;  
His eyes observe the nations:  
Let not the rebellious exalt them-  
selves. [Selah]

8 O bless our God, ye peoples,  
And make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 Which <sup>14</sup> holdeth our soul in life,  
And suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us:  
Thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net;  
Thou laydest a sore burden upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads;  
We went through fire and through water;

But thou broughtest us out into <sup>15</sup> a wealthy place.

13 I will come into thy house with burnt offerings,

I will pay thee my vows,  
14 Which my lips have uttered,  
And my mouth hath spoken, when I was in distress.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt offerings of fatlings,

With the incense of rams;  
I will offer bullocks with goats. [Selah]

16 Come, and hear, all ye that fear God,

1 Or, as other-  
wise  
read,  
they  
have  
accom-  
plished  
or have  
hidden

2 Or, So  
shall  
they  
against  
whom  
their  
tongue  
was  
make  
them to  
stumble  
3 Or,  
See away

4 Or,  
There  
shall be  
silence  
before  
thee, and  
praise, O  
God &c.

5 Heb.  
Words  
(or, Mat-  
ters) of  
iniqui-  
ties.

6 Or,  
And of  
the sea,  
afar off

7 Or, for  
so pre-  
pared  
thou  
8 Heb.  
her.  
9 Heb.  
lowerest.

10 Heb.  
the year  
of thy  
goodness.

11 Or, The  
pastures  
do  
drop

12 Or,  
yield  
feigned  
obedi-  
ence  
Heb. lie.

13 Or, let  
us rejoice

14 Heb.  
putteth.

15 Heb.  
abund-  
ance.

And I will declare what he hath done  
for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth,  
And <sup>1</sup>he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I <sup>2</sup>regard iniquity in my heart,

The Lord <sup>3</sup>will not hear:

19 But verily God hath heard;  
He hath attended to the voice of my  
prayer.

20 Blessed be God,  
Which hath not turned away my  
prayer, nor his mercy from me.

**67** For the Chief Musician; on stringed  
instruments. A Psalm, a Song.

1 God be merciful unto us, and bless us,  
And cause his face to shine <sup>4</sup>upon  
us; [Selah]

2 That thy way may be known upon  
earth,

Thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the peoples <sup>5</sup>praise thee, O God;  
Let all the peoples praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing  
for joy:

For thou shalt judge the peoples with  
equity,

And <sup>6</sup>govern the nations upon  
earth. [Selah]

5 Let the peoples praise thee, O God;  
Let all the peoples praise thee.

6 The earth hath yielded her increase:  
God, even our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us;  
And all the ends of the earth shall  
fear him.

**68** For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of  
David, a Song.

1 Let God arise, let his enemies be  
scattered;  
Let them also that hate him flee be-  
fore him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive  
them away:

As wax melteth before the fire,

So let the wicked perish at the pre-  
sence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let  
them exult before God:

Yea, let them rejoice with gladness.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his  
name:

Cast up a high way for him that rideth  
through the deserts;

His name is JAH; and exult ye be-  
fore him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge  
of the widows,

Is God in his holy habitation.

6 God <sup>7</sup>setteth the solitary in families:  
He bringeth out the prisoners into

prosperity:

But the rebellious dwell in a parched  
land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth be-  
fore thy people,

When thou didst march through the  
wilderness; [Selah]

8 The earth trembled,  
The heavens also dropped at the  
presence of God:

*Even yon Sinai trembled at the pre-  
sence of God, the God of Israel.*

9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful  
rain,

Thou didst confirm thine inheritance,  
when it was weary.

10 Thy <sup>8</sup>congregation dwelt therein:  
Thou, O God, didst prepare of thy  
goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord giveth the word:  
The women that publish the tidings  
are a great host.

12 Kings of armies flee, they flee:  
And she that tarrieth at home divid-  
eth the spoil.

13 <sup>9</sup>Will ye lie among the sheepfolds,  
As the wings of a dove covered with

silver,  
And her pinions with yellow gold?

14 When the Almighty scattered kings  
therein,

<sup>10</sup>*It was as when it snoweth in Zalmon.*

15 A mountain of God is the mountain of  
Bashan;

<sup>11</sup>An high mountain is the mountain  
of Bashan.

16 Why look ye askance, ye high mount-  
ains,

At the mountain which God hath  
desired for his abode?

Yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God are twenty thou-  
sand, even thousands upon thou-  
sands:

The Lord is among them, <sup>12</sup>*as in  
Sinai, in the sanctuary.*

18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou  
hast led *thy* captivity captive;

Thou hast received gifts among men,  
Yea, *among* the rebellious also, that

<sup>13</sup>the LORD God might <sup>14</sup>dwell *with  
them.*

19 <sup>15</sup>Blessed be the Lord, who daily  
beareth our burden,

Even the God who is our salva-  
tion. [Selah]

20 God is unto us a God of deliverances;  
And unto JEHOVAH the Lord belong  
the issues from death.

21 But God shall smite through the head  
of his enemies,

The hairy scalp of such an one as  
goeth on still in his guiltiness.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again  
from Bashan,

I will bring them again from the  
depths of the sea:

23 That thou mayest dip thy foot in blood,  
That the tongue of thy dogs may have  
its portion from *thine* enemies.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God,  
Even the goings of my God, my King,

<sup>16</sup>into the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the minstrels  
followed after,

<sup>1</sup> Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read,  
high  
praises  
was under  
my tongue

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
had re-  
garded  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
would

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
with us.

<sup>5</sup> Or, give  
thanks  
unto

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
loud.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
maketh  
the soli-  
tary to  
dwell in  
a house.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
troup

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
When ye  
lie a-  
mong the  
sheep-  
folds, it  
is as the  
wings  
... gold.

<sup>10</sup> Or, It  
snowed

<sup>11</sup> Heb. A  
mount-  
ain of  
summits.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
Sinai is  
in the sanc-  
tuary

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
Jah.  
See  
ver. 4.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
dwell  
there  
<sup>15</sup> Or,  
Blessed  
be the  
Lord day  
by day;  
if one  
oppress-  
eth us,  
God is  
our sal-  
vation

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
in the  
sanct-  
uary  
Or, in  
holiness



1 Or,  
company

2 Or, Be  
strong,  
O God,  
thou that  
hast &c.

3 Or,  
hast  
wrought  
for us  
out of  
thy tem-  
ple. Unto  
Jerusa-  
lem &c.

4 Or,  
Every  
one sub-  
mitting  
himself  
with  
pieces of  
silver

5 Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read,  
Scatter  
thou  
6 Heb.  
Cush.

7 Or,  
Terrible  
is God

8 That is,  
Lilies.

9 Heb.  
falsely.

10 Or,  
had to  
restore

11 Heb.  
guilti-  
nesses.

- In the midst of the damsels playing  
with timbrels.
- 26 Bless ye God in the congregations,  
Even the Lord, *ye that are* of the  
fountain of Israel.
- 27 There is little Benjamin their ruler,  
The princes of Judah *and* their  
1 council,  
The princes of Zebulun, the princes  
of Naphtali.
- 28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength:  
2 Strengthen, O God, that which thou  
3 hast wrought for us.
- 29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem  
Kings shall bring presents unto thee.
- 30 Rebuke the wild beast of the reeds,  
The multitude of the bulls, with the  
calves of the peoples,
- 4 Trampling under foot the pieces of  
silver;
- 5 He hath scattered the peoples that  
delight in war.
- 31 Princes shall come out of Egypt;  
6 Ethiopia shall haste to stretch out  
her hands unto God.
- 32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the  
earth;  
O sing praises unto the Lord; [Selah
- 33 To him that rideth upon the heavens  
of heavens, which are of old;  
Lo, he uttereth his voice, *and that* a  
mighty voice.
- 34 Ascribe ye strength unto God:  
His excellency is over Israel,  
And his strength is in the skies.
- 35 7 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy  
holy places:  
The God of Israel, he giveth strength  
and power unto *his* people.  
Blessed be God.

69 For the Chief Musician; set to  
8 Shoshannim. *A Psalm* of David.

- 1 Save me, O God;  
For the waters are come in unto my  
soul.
- 2 I sink in deep mire, where there is  
no standing:  
I am come into deep waters, where  
the floods overflow me.
- 3 I am weary with my crying; my throat  
is dried:  
Mine eyes fail while I wait for my  
God.
- 4 They that hate me without a cause are  
more than the hairs of mine head:  
They that would cut me off, being mine  
enemies 9 wrongfully, are mighty:  
Then I 10 restored that which I took not  
away.
- 5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness;  
And my 11 sins are not hid from thee.
- 6 Let not them that wait on thee be  
ashamed through me, O Lord God  
of hosts:  
Let not those that seek thee be  
brought to dishonour through me,  
O God of Israel.

- 7 Because for thy sake I have borne  
reproach;  
Shame hath covered my face.
- 8 I am become a stranger unto my breth-  
ren,  
And an alien unto my mother's child-  
ren.
- 9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten  
me up;  
And the reproaches of them that  
reproach thee are fallen upon me.
- 10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul  
with fasting,  
That was to my reproach.
- 11 When I made sackcloth my clothing,  
I became a proverb unto them.
- 12 They that sit in the gate talk of me;  
And *I am* the song of the drunkards.
- 13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee,  
O Lord, in an acceptable time:  
O God, in the multitude of thy mercy,  
Answer me in the truth of thy salvation.
- 14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me  
not sink:  
Let me be delivered from them that  
hate me, and out of the deep waters.
- 15 Let not the waterflood overwhelm me,  
Neither let the deep swallow me up;  
And let not the pit shut her mouth  
upon me.
- 16 Answer me, O Lord; for thy loving-  
kindness is good:  
According to the multitude of thy  
tender mercies turn thou unto me.
- 17 And hide not thy face from thy serv-  
ant;  
For I am in distress; answer me  
speedily.
- 18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem  
it:  
Ransom me because of mine enemies.
- 19 Thou knowest my reproach, and my  
shame, and my dishonour:  
Mine adversaries are all before thee.
- 20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and  
I am 12 full of heaviness:  
And I looked for some to take pity,  
but there was none;  
And for comforters, but I found none.
- 21 They gave me also 13 gall for my meat;  
And in my thirst they gave me vine-  
gar to drink.
- 22 Let their table before them become a  
snare;  
And when they are in peace, *let it*  
*become* a trap.
- 23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they  
see not;  
And make their loins continually to  
shake.
- 24 Pour out thine indignation upon them,  
And let the fierceness of thine anger  
overtake them.
- 25 Let their 14 habitation be desolate;  
Let none dwell in their tents.
- 26 For they persecute him whom thou  
hast smitten;  
And they tell of the 15 sorrow of those  
whom thou hast wounded.

12 Or,  
sore sick

13 See  
Deut.  
xxix. 18.

14 Or,  
encamp-  
ment

15 Or,  
pain

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity:  
And let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of <sup>1</sup>life,

And not be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poor and <sup>2</sup>sorrowful:  
Let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song,  
And will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 And it shall please the Lord better than an ox,  
*Or a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.*

32 The meek have seen it, and are glad:  
Ye that seek after God, let your heart live.

33 For the Lord heareth the needy,  
And despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let heaven and earth praise him,  
The seas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35 For God will save Zion, and build the cities of Judah;  
And they shall abide there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it;  
And they that love his name shall dwell therein.

70 For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm of David;*  
<sup>3</sup>to bring to remembrance.

1<sup>4</sup> Make haste, O God, to deliver me;  
Make haste to help me, O LORD.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded  
That seek after my soul:  
Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonour  
That delight in my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back <sup>5</sup>by reason of their shame  
That say, Aha, Aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee;  
And let such as love thy salvation say continually,  
Let God be magnified.

5 But I am poor and needy;  
Make haste unto me, O God:  
Thou art my help and my deliverer;  
O LORD, make no tarrying.

71<sup>6</sup> In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust:  
Let me never be ashamed.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me:  
Bow down thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 Be thou to me <sup>7</sup>a rock of habitation, whereunto I may continually resort:  
Thou hast given commandment to save me;  
For thou art my rock and my fortress.

4 Rescue me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,  
Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou art my hope, O Lord God:  
*Thou art my trust from my youth.*

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb:

<sup>8</sup>Thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels:

My praise shall be continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many;  
But thou art my strong refuge.

8 My mouth shall be filled with thy praise,

And with thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age;  
Forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak concerning me;  
And they that watch for my soul take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him:  
Pursue and take him; for there is none to deliver.

12 O God, be not far from me:  
O my God, make haste to help me.

13 Let them be ashamed and consumed that are adversaries to my soul;  
Let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually,  
And will praise thee yet more and more.

15 My mouth shall tell of thy righteousness,

And of thy salvation all the day;  
For I know not the measures thereof.

16 I will come <sup>9</sup>with the mighty acts of the Lord God:

I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth;  
And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Yea, even <sup>10</sup>when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not;  
Until I have declared <sup>11</sup>thy strength unto the next generation,

Thy might to every one that is to come.  
19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high;

Thou who hast done great things,  
O God, who is like unto thee?

20 Thou, which hast shewed <sup>12</sup>us many and sore troubles,  
Shalt quicken <sup>12</sup>us again,  
And shalt bring <sup>12</sup>us up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Increase thou my greatness,  
And turn again and comfort me.

22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery,  
Even thy truth, O my God:

Unto thee will I sing praises with the harp,  
O thou Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing praises unto thee;  
And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long:

<sup>1</sup> Or, the living

<sup>2</sup> Or, in pain

<sup>3</sup> Or, to make memorial

<sup>4</sup> See Ps. xl. 13-17.

<sup>5</sup> Or, for a reward of

<sup>6</sup> See Ps. xxxi. 1-3.

<sup>7</sup> According to some ancient authorities, a strong rock, whereunto &c.

<sup>8</sup> Or, Thou hast been my benefactor from &c.

<sup>9</sup> Or, in the strength

<sup>10</sup> Heb. unto old age and gray hairs.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. thine arm.

<sup>12</sup> Another reading is, me.

For they are ashamed, for they are  
confounded, that seek my hurt.

72

A Psalm of Solomon.

1 Give the king thy judgements, O God,  
And thy righteousness unto the king's  
son.

2<sup>1</sup> He shall judge thy people with right-  
eousness,

And thy poor with judgement.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to  
the people,  
And the hills, in righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people,  
He shall save the children of the needy,  
And shall break in pieces the op-  
pressor.

5 They shall fear thee while the sun  
endureth,  
And <sup>2</sup>so long as the moon, throughout  
all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the  
mown grass:

As showers that water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish;  
And abundance of peace, till the moon  
be no more.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea  
to sea,

And from <sup>3</sup>the River unto the ends of  
the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness  
shall bow before him;

And his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles  
shall <sup>4</sup>bring presents:

The kings of Sheba and Seba shall  
offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before  
him:

All nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when  
he crieth;

And the poor, <sup>5</sup>that hath no helper.

13 He shall have pity on the <sup>6</sup>poor and  
needy,

And the souls of the needy he shall save.

14 He shall redeem their soul from <sup>7</sup>op-  
pression and violence;

And precious shall their blood be in  
his sight:

15 And <sup>8</sup>they shall live; and to him shall  
be given of the gold of Sheba:

And men shall pray for him continu-  
ally;

<sup>9</sup>They shall bless him all the day long.

16 There shall be <sup>9</sup>abundance of corn  
in the <sup>10</sup>earth upon the top of the  
mountains;

The fruit thereof shall shake like  
Lebanon:

And they of the city shall flourish like  
grass of the earth.

17 His name shall endure for ever;  
His name shall <sup>11</sup>be continued <sup>12</sup>as  
long as the sun:

And men shall <sup>13</sup>be blessed in him;

All nations shall call him happy.

18 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of  
Israel,

Who only doeth wondrous things:

19 And blessed be his glorious name for  
ever;

And let the whole earth be filled with  
his glory.

Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are  
ended.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
Let him  
and so  
through-  
out the  
Psalm.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
before  
the  
moon.

<sup>3</sup> See  
Exod.  
xxiii. 31.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
render  
tribute

<sup>5</sup> Or, and  
him that  
hath  
<sup>6</sup> Or,  
weak  
<sup>7</sup> Or,  
fraud

<sup>8</sup> Or, he

<sup>9</sup> Or, an  
handful  
<sup>10</sup> Or,  
land

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
have  
issue  
<sup>12</sup> Heb.  
before  
the sun.  
<sup>13</sup> Or,  
bless  
them-  
selves

## BOOK III.

73

A Psalm of Asaph.

1<sup>1</sup> Surely God is good to Israel,  
Even to such as are pure in heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost  
gone;

My steps had well nigh slipped.

3 For I was envious at the <sup>2</sup>arrogant,  
When I saw the prosperity of the  
wicked.

4 For there are no <sup>3</sup>bands in their death:  
But their strength is firm.

5 They are not <sup>4</sup>in trouble as *other* men;  
Neither are they plagued like *other*  
men.

6 Therefore pride is as a chain about  
their neck;

Violence covereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness:  
<sup>5</sup>They have more than heart could  
wish.

8 They scoff, and in wickedness utter  
oppression:

They speak <sup>6</sup>loftily.

9 They have set their mouth <sup>7</sup>in the  
heavens,

And their tongue walketh through the  
earth.

10 Therefore <sup>8</sup>his people return hither:  
And waters of a full *cup* are <sup>9</sup>wrung  
out by them.

11 And they say, How doth God know?  
And is there knowledge in the Most  
High?

12 Behold, these are the wicked;  
And, being alway at ease, they in-  
crease in riches.

13 Surely in vain have I cleansed my heart,  
And washed my hands in innocency;

14 For all the day long have I been  
plagued,

And <sup>10</sup>chastened every morning.

15 If I had said, I will speak thus;  
Behold, I had dealt treacherously with  
the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought how I might know  
this,

<sup>11</sup>It was too painful for me;

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
Only  
good is  
God

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
fools

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
pangs

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
in the  
trouble  
of men.

<sup>5</sup> Or, The  
imagin-  
ations  
of their  
heart  
overflow

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
from on  
high

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
against

<sup>8</sup> Another  
reading  
is, he  
will  
bring  
back his  
people.  
<sup>9</sup> Or,  
drained

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
my chas-  
tisement  
was.

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
It was  
labour  
in mine  
eyes.



1 Heb.  
ruins.

- 17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God,  
And considered their latter end.  
18 Surely thou settest them in slippery  
places:  
Thou castest them down to <sup>1</sup>de-  
struction.  
19 How are they become a desolation in  
a moment!  
They are utterly consumed with terrors.  
20 As a dream when one awaketh;  
So, O Lord, <sup>2</sup>when thou awakest, thou  
shalt despise their image.  
21 For my heart <sup>3</sup>was grieved,  
And I was pricked in my reins:  
22 So brutish <sup>4</sup>was I, and ignorant;  
I was *as* a beast <sup>5</sup>before thee.  
23 Nevertheless I am continually with  
thee:  
Thou hast holden my right hand.  
24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel,  
And afterward receive me <sup>6</sup>to glory.  
25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*?  
And there is none upon earth that I  
desire <sup>7</sup>beside thee.  
26 My flesh and my heart faileth:  
*But* God is the <sup>8</sup>strength of my heart  
and my portion for ever.  
27 For, lo, they that are far from thee  
shall perish:  
Thou hast destroyed all them that go  
a whoring from thee.  
28 But it is good for me to draw near  
unto God:  
I have made the Lord God my refuge,  
That I may tell of all thy works.

2 Or, in  
the city3 Heb.  
was in a  
ferment.

4 Or, am

5 Heb.  
with  
thee.6 Or,  
with7 Or,  
with  
thee8 Heb.  
rock.9 Or, The  
enemy  
hath  
brought  
all evil10 Or,  
made  
them-  
selves  
known11 Or,  
pieces of  
assembly

## 74 Maschil of Asaph.

- 1 O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for  
ever?  
Why doth thine anger smoke against  
the sheep of thy pasture?  
2 Remember thy congregation, which  
thou hast purchased of old,  
Which thou hast redeemed to be the  
tribe of thine inheritance;  
And mount Zion, wherein thou hast  
dwelt.  
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual  
ruins,  
<sup>9</sup>All the evil that the enemy hath done  
in the sanctuary.  
4 Thine adversaries have roared in the  
midst of thine assembly;  
They have set up their ensigns for signs.  
5 They <sup>10</sup>seemed as men that lifted up  
Axes upon a thicket of trees.  
6 And now all the carved work thereof  
together  
They break down with hatchet and  
hammers.  
7 They have set thy sanctuary on fire;  
They have profaned the dwelling place  
of thy name even to the ground.  
8 They said in their heart, Let us make  
havoc of them altogether:  
They have burned up all the <sup>11</sup>syna-  
gogues of God in the land.  
9 We see not our signs:  
There is no more any prophet;

- Neither is there among us any that  
knoweth how long.  
10 How long, O God, shall the adversary  
reproach?  
Shall the enemy blaspheme thy name  
for ever?  
11 Why drawest thou back thy hand,  
even thy right hand?  
*Pluck it out of thy bosom and con-  
sume them.*  
12 Yet God is my King of old,  
Working salvation in the midst of the  
earth.  
13 Thou didst <sup>12</sup>divide the sea by thy  
strength:  
Thou brakest the heads of the <sup>13</sup>drag-  
ons in the waters.  
14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan  
in pieces,  
Thou gavest him to be meat to the  
people inhabiting the wilderness.  
15 Thou didst cleave fountain and flood:  
Thou driedst up <sup>14</sup>mighty rivers.  
16 The day is thine, the night also is  
thine:  
Thou hast prepared the <sup>15</sup>light and  
the sun.  
17 Thou hast set all the borders of the  
earth:  
Thou hast made summer and winter.  
18 Remember this, that the enemy <sup>16</sup>hath  
reproached, O LORD,  
And that a foolish people have blas-  
phemed thy name.  
19 O deliver not <sup>17</sup>the soul of thy turtle-  
dove unto the wild beast:  
Forget not the <sup>18</sup>life of thy poor for ever.  
20 Have respect unto the covenant:  
For the dark places of the <sup>19</sup>earth are  
full of the habitations of violence.  
21 O let not the oppressed return a-  
shamed:  
Let the poor and needy praise thy name.  
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause:  
Remember how the foolish man re-  
proacheth thee all the day.  
23 Forget not the voice of thine ad-  
versaries:  
The tumult of those that rise up  
against thee <sup>20</sup>ascendeth continually.  
75 For the Chief Musician; *set to Al-tashheth.*  
A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.  
1 We give thanks unto thee, O God;  
We give thanks, <sup>21</sup>for thy name is near:  
Men tell of thy wondrous works.  
2 When I shall <sup>22</sup>find the set time,  
I will judge uprightly.  
3 <sup>23</sup>The earth and all the inhabitants  
thereof are dissolved:  
I have <sup>24</sup>set up the pillars of it. [Selah]  
4 I said unto the <sup>25</sup>arrogant, Deal not  
arrogantly:  
And to the wicked, Lift not up the  
horn:  
5 Lift not up your horn on high;  
<sup>26</sup>Speak not with a stiff neck.  
6 For neither from the east, nor from  
the west,

12 Heb.  
break  
up.13 Or,  
sea-  
monsters14 Or,  
ever-  
flowing15 Heb.  
lumin-  
ary.16 Or,  
hath re-  
proach-  
ed the  
LORD17 Or, thy  
turtle-  
dove  
unto the  
greedy  
multi-  
tude  
18 Or,  
multi-  
tude  
19 Or,  
land20 Or,  
which  
ascend-  
eth21 Or, for that  
thy  
name  
is near  
thy won-  
drous  
works  
declared  
22 Heb.  
take.  
23 Or,  
When  
the earth  
... I  
set up  
24 Heb.  
propor-  
tioned.25 Or,  
foots  
26 Or,  
Speak  
not in-  
solently  
with a  
haughty  
neck

<sup>1</sup> Or, from the wilderness of mountains, cometh judgement  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. wilderness.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, is red  
<sup>4</sup> Or, drain

Nor yet <sup>1</sup>from the <sup>2</sup>south, cometh lifting up.  
 7 But God is the judge:  
 He putteth down one, and lifteth up another.  
 8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine <sup>3</sup>foameth;  
 It is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same:  
 Surely the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall <sup>4</sup>wring them out, and drink them.  
 9 But I will declare for ever,  
 I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.  
 10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off;  
 But the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

**76** For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.

1 In Judah is God known:  
 His name is great in Israel.  
 2 In Salem also is his <sup>5</sup>tabernacle,  
 And his <sup>6</sup>dwelling place in Zion.  
 3 There he brake the <sup>7</sup>arrows of the bow;  
 The shield, and the sword, and the battle. [Selah]  
 4 Glorious art thou and excellent, <sup>8</sup>from the mountains of prey.  
 5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep;  
 And none of the men of might have found their hands.  
 6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,  
 Both chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.  
 7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared:  
 And who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?  
 8 Thou didst cause sentence to be heard from heaven;  
 The earth feared, and was still,  
 9 When God arose to judgement,  
 To save all the meek of the earth. [Selah]  
 10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee:

<sup>5</sup> Or, covert  
<sup>6</sup> Or, lair  
<sup>7</sup> Or, fiery shafts  
<sup>8</sup> Or, lightnings  
<sup>9</sup> Or, more than

<sup>9</sup> Or, restrain

The residue of wrath shalt thou <sup>9</sup>gird upon thee.  
 11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God:  
 Let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.  
 12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes:  
 He is terrible to the kings of the earth.  
**77** For the Chief Musician; after the manner of Jeduthun. A Psalm of Asaph.  
 1 I will cry unto God with my voice;  
 Even unto God with my voice, and he will give ear unto me.  
 2 In the day of my trouble I sought the LORD:  
 My hand was stretched out in the night, and slacked not;  
 My soul refused to be comforted.  
 3 I remember God, and am disquieted:  
 I complain, and my spirit <sup>10</sup>is overwhelmed. [Selah]  
 4 Thou holdest mine eyes watching:

<sup>10</sup> Or, fainteth

I am so troubled that I cannot speak.  
 5 I have considered the days of old,  
 The years of ancient times.  
 6 I call to remembrance my song in the night:  
 I commune with mine own heart;  
 And my spirit made diligent search.  
 7 Will the LORD cast off for ever?  
 And will he be favourable no more?  
 8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever?  
 Doth his promise fail for evermore?  
 9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious?  
 Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? [Selah]  
 10 And I said, This is my infirmity;  
<sup>11</sup> But I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.  
 11 I will make mention of the deeds of <sup>12</sup>the LORD;  
 For I will remember thy wonders of old.  
 12 I will meditate also upon all thy work,  
 And muse on thy doings.  
 13 Thy way, O God, is <sup>13</sup>in the sanctuary:  
 Who is a great god like unto God?  
 14 Thou art the God that doest wonders:  
 Thou hast made known thy strength among the peoples.  
 15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people,  
 The sons of Jacob and Joseph. [Selah]  
 16 The waters saw thee, O God;  
 The waters saw thee, they <sup>14</sup>were afraid:  
 The depths also trembled.  
 17 The clouds poured out water;  
 The skies sent out a sound:  
 Thine arrows also went abroad.  
 18 The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind;  
 The lightnings lightened the world:  
 The earth trembled and shook.  
 19 Thy way was in the sea,  
 And thy paths in the great waters,  
 And thy footsteps were not known.  
 20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock,  
 By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

**78** Maschil of Asaph.

1 Give ear, O my people, to my <sup>15</sup>law:  
 Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.  
 2 I will open my mouth in a parable;  
 I will utter dark sayings of old:  
 3 Which we have heard and known,  
 And our fathers have told us.  
 4 We will not hide them from their children,  
 Telling to the generation to come the praises of the LORD,  
 And his strength, and his wondrous works that he hath done.  
 5 For he established a testimony in Jacob,  
 And appointed a law in Israel,  
 Which he commanded our fathers,  
 That they should make them known to their children:  
 6 That the generation to come might know *them*, even the children which should be born;

<sup>11</sup> Or, That the right hand of the Most High doth change  
<sup>12</sup> Heb. Jah.  
<sup>13</sup> Or, in holiness

<sup>14</sup> Or, were in pain

<sup>15</sup> Or, teaching

Who should arise and tell *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God,

And not forget the works of God,  
But keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers,  
A stubborn and rebellious generation;  
A generation<sup>1</sup> that set not their heart aright,

And whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, being armed and carrying bows,  
Turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God,  
And refused to walk in his law;

11 And they forgot his doings,  
And his wondrous works that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers,  
In the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 He clave the sea, and caused them to pass through;  
And he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 In the day-time also he led them with a cloud,  
And all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave rocks in the wilderness,  
And gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock,  
And caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 Yet went they on still to sin against him,

To rebel against the Most High in<sup>2</sup> the desert.

18 And they tempted God in their heart  
By asking meat for their lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God;  
They said, Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?

20 Behold, he smote the rock, that waters gushed out,  
And streams overflowed;  
Can he give bread also?  
Will he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard, and was wroth:

And a fire was kindled against Jacob,  
And anger also went up against Israel;

22 Because they believed not in God,  
And trusted not in his salvation.

23 Yet he commanded the skies above,  
And opened the doors of heaven;

24 And he rained down manna upon them to eat,  
And gave them of the corn of heaven.

25<sup>3</sup> Man did eat the bread of the mighty:  
He sent them meat to the full.

26 He<sup>4</sup> caused the east wind to blow in the heaven:

And by his power he guided the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as the dust,

And winged fowl as the sand of the seas:  
28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp,

Round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled;  
And he gave them that they lusted after.

30 They were not estranged from their lust,

Their meat was yet in their mouths,

31 When the anger of God went up against them,

And slew of the fattest of them,  
And smote down the young men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still,  
And believed not in his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity,  
And their years in terror.

34 When he slew them, then they inquired after him:

And they returned and sought God<sup>5</sup> early.

35 And they remembered that God was their rock,

And the Most High God their redeemer.

36 But they flattered him with their mouth,

And lied unto him with their tongue.

37 For their heart was not<sup>6</sup> right with him,

Neither were they faithful in his covenant.  
38 But he, being full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not:

Yea, many a time turned he his anger away,

And did not stir up all his wrath.

39 And he remembered that they were but flesh;

A wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they rebel against him in the wilderness,

And grieve him in the desert!

41 And they turned again and tempted God,

And<sup>7</sup> provoked the Holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand,  
Nor the day when he redeemed them from the adversary.

43 How he set his signs in Egypt,

And his wonders in the field of Zoan;

44 And turned their rivers into blood,

And their streams, that they could not drink.

45 He sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them;

And frogs, which destroyed them.

46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar,

And their labour unto the locust.

47 He<sup>8</sup> destroyed their vines with hail,  
And their sycomore trees with<sup>9</sup> frost.

48 He gave over their cattle also to the hail,  
And their flocks to hot thunderbolts.

<sup>1</sup> Or, that prepared not their hearts

<sup>2</sup> Or, a dry land

<sup>3</sup> Or, Every one

<sup>4</sup> Heb. led forth the east wind.

<sup>5</sup> Or, earnestly

<sup>6</sup> Or, stedfast

<sup>7</sup> Or, limited

<sup>8</sup> Heb. killed.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, great hail-stones



<sup>1</sup> Heb. *A sending.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *levelled.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *their beasts to the murrain*  
<sup>4</sup> Heb. *beginning.*  
See Deut. xxi. 17.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *his holy border*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *mountain land*

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,  
Wrath, and indignation, and trouble,  
<sup>1</sup> A band of angels of evil.

50 He <sup>2</sup> made a path for his anger;  
He spared not their soul from death,  
But gave <sup>3</sup> their life over to the pestilence;

51 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt,  
The <sup>4</sup> chief of their strength in the tents of Ham:

52 But he led forth his own people like sheep,  
And guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them safely, so that they feared not:  
But the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to <sup>5</sup> the border of his sanctuary,  
To this <sup>6</sup> mountain, which his right hand had purchased.

55 He drove out the nations also before them,  
And allotted them for an inheritance by line,  
And made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and rebelled against the Most High God,  
And kept not his testimonies;

57 But turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers:  
They were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places,  
And moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth,  
And greatly abhorred Israel:

60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh,

The tent which he placed among men;  
61 And delivered his strength into captivity,  
And his glory into the adversary's hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword;  
And was wroth with his inheritance.

63 Fire devoured their young men;  
And their maidens had no marriage-song.

64 Their priests fell by the sword;  
And their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep,  
Like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his adversaries backward:

He put them to a perpetual reproach.  
67 Moreover he refused the tent of Joseph,

And chose not the tribe of Ephraim;  
68 But chose the tribe of Judah,  
The mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like the heights,  
Like the earth which he hath established for ever.

70 He chose David also his servant,  
And took him from the sheepfolds:

71 From following the ewes that give suck he brought him,  
To feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart;  
And guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

79 A Psalm of Asaph.

10 God, the <sup>7</sup> heathen are come into thine inheritance;  
Thy holy temple have they defiled;  
They have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven,  
The flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem;  
And there was none to bury them.

4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours,  
A scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 How long, O LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever?

Shall thy jealousy burn like fire?  
6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that know thee not,  
And upon the kingdoms that call not upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob,  
And laid waste his <sup>8</sup> habitation.

8 Remember not against us the iniquities of our forefathers:  
Let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us:

For we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name:  
And deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say,  
Where is their God?

Let the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed  
Be known among the heathen in our sight.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee;

According to the greatness of <sup>9</sup> thy power preserve thou <sup>10</sup> those that are appointed to death;

12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom  
Their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture

Will give thee thanks for ever:  
We will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

7 Or, *nations*

8 Or, *pasture*

9 Heb. *thine arm.*

10 Heb. *the children of death.*

<sup>1</sup> That is, *Lilies*, a testimony.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *dwellest between*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *restore*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *wilt thou smoke*. See Ps lxxiv. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *the cedars of God with the boughs thereof*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *goodly cedars*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *protect (or maintain) that which &c.*

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *son*.

80 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>1</sup>Shoshannim Eduth. A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, Thou that ledest Joseph like a flock; Thou that <sup>2</sup>sittest upon the cherubim, shine forth.
- 2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up thy might, And come to save us.
- 3 <sup>3</sup>Turn us again, O God; And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
- 4 O LORD God of hosts, How long <sup>4</sup>wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
- 5 Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears, And given them tears to drink in large measure.
- 6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: And our enemies laugh among themselves.
- 7 Turn us again, O God of hosts; And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
- 8 Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt: Thou didst drive out the nations, and plantedst it.
- 9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, And it took deep root, and filled the land.
- 10 The mountains were covered with the shadow of it, And <sup>5</sup>the boughs thereof were like <sup>6</sup>cedars of God.
- 11 She sent out her branches unto the sea, And her shoots unto the River.
- 12 Why hast thou broken down her fences, So that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?
- 13 The boar out of the wood doth ravage it, And the wild beasts of the field feed on it.
- 14 Turn again, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: Look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine,
- 15 And <sup>7</sup>the stock which thy right hand hath planted, And the <sup>8</sup>branch that thou madest strong for thyself.
- 16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down: They perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
- 17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, Upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.
- 18 So shall we not go back from thee: Quicken thou us, and we will call upon thy name.
- 19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts; Cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

81 For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith. A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Sing aloud unto God our strength: Make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.
- 2 Take up the psalm, and <sup>9</sup>bring hither the timbrel, The pleasant harp with the psaltery.
- 3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, At the full moon, on our solemn feast day.
- 4 For it is a statute for Israel, An ordinance of the God of Jacob.
- 5 He appointed it in Joseph for a testimony, When he went out <sup>10</sup>over the land of Egypt: Where I heard <sup>11</sup>a language that I knew not.
- 6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: His hands were freed from the basket.
- 7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder; I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. [Selah]
- 8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wouldest hearken unto me!
- 9 There shall no strange god be in thee; Neither shalt thou worship any strange god.
- 10 I am the LORD thy God, Which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt: Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
- 11 But my people hearkened not to my voice; And Israel would none of me.
- 12 So I let them go after the stubbornness of their heart, That they might walk in their own counsels.
- 13 Oh that my people would hearken unto me, That Israel would walk in my ways!
- 14 I should soon subdue their enemies, And turn my hand against their adversaries.
- 15 The haters of the LORD should <sup>12</sup>submit themselves unto him: But their time should endure for ever.
- 16 He should feed them also with the <sup>13</sup>finest of the wheat: And with honey out of the rock should I satisfy thee.

82 A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 God standeth in the congregation of God; He judgeth among the gods.
- 2 How long will ye judge unjustly, And respect the persons of the wicked? [Selah]
- 3 Judge the <sup>14</sup>poor and fatherless:

<sup>9</sup> Or, *strike the timbrel*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *against*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *the speech of one that &c.*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *yield obedience*  
<sup>13</sup> Heb. *fat of wheat*.

<sup>14</sup> Or, *weak*

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
weak

Do justice to the afflicted and destitute.  
4 Rescue the <sup>1</sup>poor and needy:  
Deliver them out of the hand of the  
wicked.  
5 They know not, neither do they un-  
derstand;  
They walk to and fro in darkness:  
All the foundations of the earth are  
moved.  
6 I said, Ye are gods,  
And all of you sons of the Most High.  
7 Nevertheless ye shall die like men,  
And fall like one of the princes.  
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth:  
For thou shalt inherit all the nations.

**83** A Song, a Psalm of Asaph.

1 O God, keep not thou silence:  
Hold not thy peace, and be not still,  
O God.  
2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult:  
And they that hate thee have lifted  
up the head.  
3 They take crafty counsel against thy  
people,  
And consult together against thy  
hidden ones.  
4 They have said, Come, and let us cut  
them off from being a nation;  
That the name of Israel may be no  
more in remembrance.  
5 For they have consulted together with  
one consent;  
Against thee do they make a covenant:  
6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites;  
Moab, and the <sup>2</sup>Hagarenes;  
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;  
Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre:  
8 Assyria also is joined with them;  
Assyria have holpen the children of  
Lot. [Selah  
9 Do thou unto them as unto Midian;  
As to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the river  
Kishon:  
10 Which perished at En-dor;  
They became as dung for the earth.  
11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb;  
Yea, all their princes like Zebah and  
Zalmunna:

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
Hagrites  
Sec  
1 Chr.  
v. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
They  
have  
been  
an arm  
to the  
children  
of Lot.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
pastures

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves in  
possession  
The <sup>4</sup>habitations of God.  
13 O my God, make them like the whirl-  
ing dust;  
As stubble before the wind.  
14 As the fire that burneth the forest,  
And as the flame that setteth the  
mountains on fire;  
15 So pursue them with thy tempest,  
And terrify them with thy storm.  
16 Fill their faces with confusion;  
That they may seek thy name, O LORD.  
17 Let them be ashamed and dismayed  
for ever;  
Yea, let them be confounded and  
perish:  
18 That they may know that <sup>5</sup>thou alone,  
whose name is JEHOVAH,  
Art the Most High over all the earth.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
thou,  
whose  
name  
alone  
is  
JEHO-  
VAH,  
art &c.

**84** For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith.  
A Psalm of the sons of Korah.

1 How <sup>6</sup>amiable are thy tabernacles,  
O LORD of hosts!  
2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth  
for the courts of the LORD;  
My heart and my flesh <sup>7</sup>cry out unto  
the living God.  
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found her an  
house,  
And the swallow a nest for herself,  
where she may lay her young,  
Even thine altars, O LORD of hosts,  
My King, and my God.  
4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy  
house:  
They will be still praising thee. [Selah  
5 Blessed is the man whose strength is  
in thee;  
In whose heart are the high ways to  
Zion.  
6 Passing through the valley of <sup>8</sup>Weep-  
ing they make it a place of springs;  
Yea, the early rain covereth it with  
blessings.  
7 They go from strength to strength,  
Every one of them appeareth before  
God in Zion.  
8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer:  
Give ear, O God of Jacob. [Selah  
9 <sup>9</sup>Behold, O God our shield,  
And look upon the face of thine an-  
ointed.  
10 For a day in thy courts is better than  
a thousand.  
I had rather <sup>10</sup>be a doorkeeper in the  
house of my God,  
Than to dwell in the tents of wick-  
edness.  
11 For the LORD God is a sun and a shield:  
The LORD will give grace and glory:  
No good thing will he withhold from  
them that walk uprightly.  
12 O LORD of hosts,  
Blessed is the man that trusteth in  
thee.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
lovely

<sup>7</sup> Or, sing  
for joy

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
balsam  
trees  
Heb.  
Baca.  
See  
2 Sam.  
v. 23.

<sup>9</sup> Or, Be-  
hold our  
shield,  
O God

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
stand  
at the  
threshold  
of &c.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
returned  
to

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
Turn  
to us

**85** For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of the  
sons of Korah.

1 LORD, thou hast been favourable unto  
thy land:  
Thou hast <sup>11</sup>brought back the captivity  
of Jacob.  
2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of  
thy people,  
Thou hast covered all their sin. [Selah  
3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath:  
Thou hast turned *thyself* from the  
fierceness of thine anger.  
4 <sup>12</sup>Turn us, O God of our salvation,  
And cause thine indignation toward  
us to cease.  
5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever?  
Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all  
generations?  
6 Wilt thou not quicken us again:  
That thy people may rejoice in thee?  
7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD,  
And grant us thy salvation.



8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak:

For he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints:

But let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him;

That glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth springeth out of the earth; And righteousness hath looked down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good;

And our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him; And shall <sup>1</sup>make his footsteps a way to walk in.

<sup>1</sup> Or, set us in the way of his steps

86 A Prayer of David.

1 Bow down thine ear, O LORD, and answer me;

For I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I am godly: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD; For unto thee do I cry all the day long.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant; For unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

5 For thou, LORD, art good, and ready to forgive, And plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; And hearken unto the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee; For thou wilt answer me.

8 There is none like unto thee among the gods, O LORD; Neither are there any works like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD; And they shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: Thou art God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: Unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with my whole heart; And I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me; And thou hast delivered my soul from <sup>2</sup>the lowest pit.

14 O God, the proud are risen up against me, And the congregation of violent men have sought after my soul, And have not set thee before them.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Sheol beneath

15 But thou, O LORD, art a God full of compassion and gracious, Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and <sup>3</sup>have mercy upon me;

Give thy strength unto thy servant, And save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; That they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed,

Because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

<sup>3</sup> Or, be gracious unto

87 A Psalm of the sons of Korah, a Song.

1 <sup>4</sup>His foundation is in the holy mountains.

<sup>4</sup> Or, His foundation in the holy mountains the LORD loveth even the gates &c.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion More than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. [Selah]

4 I will make mention of <sup>5</sup>Rahab and Babylon as among them that know me:

<sup>5</sup> Or, Egypt

Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with <sup>6</sup>Ethiopia;

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Cush.

This one was born there.

5 Yea, of Zion it shall be said, This one and that one was born in her;

And the Most High himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the peoples,

This one was born there. [Selah]

7 They that sing as well as <sup>7</sup>they that dance shall say,

<sup>7</sup> Or, the players on instruments shall be there

All my fountains are in thee.

88 A Song, a Psalm of the sons of Korah; for the Chief Musician; set to Mahalath <sup>8</sup>Leannoth. Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

<sup>8</sup> Or, for singing

1 O LORD, the God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee:

2 Let my prayer enter into thy presence; Incline thine ear unto my cry:

3 For my soul is full of troubles, And my life draweth nigh unto <sup>9</sup>Sheol.

<sup>9</sup> Or, the grave

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit;

I am as a man that hath no help:

5 <sup>10</sup>Cast off among the dead, Like the slain that lie in the grave;

<sup>10</sup> Or, Cast away

Whom thou rememberest no more; And they are cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, In dark places, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, And thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. [Selah]

8 Thou hast put mine acquaintance far from me;

Thou hast made me an abomination unto them:

I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye wasteth away by reason of affliction:

I have called daily upon thee, O LORD, I have spread forth my hands unto thee.

1 Or, the shades  
Heb.  
Repha-  
im.

2 Heb.  
Abad-  
don.  
See Job  
xxvi. 6.

3 Or, are  
darkness

4 Or,  
sons of  
God.  
5 Or,  
gods.  
See Ps.  
xxix. 1.

6 Or,  
Egypt

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead?  
Shall <sup>1</sup>they that are deceased arise  
and praise thee? [Selah]  
11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared  
in the grave?  
Or thy faithfulness in <sup>2</sup>Destruction?  
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the  
dark?  
And thy righteousness in the land of  
forgetfulness?  
13 But unto thee, O LORD, have I cried,  
And in the morning shall my prayer  
come before thee.  
14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul?  
Why hidest thou thy face from me?  
15 I am afflicted and ready to die from  
my youth up:  
While I suffer thy terrors I am dis-  
tracted.  
16 Thy fierce wrath is gone over me;  
Thy terrors have cut me off.  
17 They came round about me like water  
all the day long;  
They compassed me about together.  
18 Lover and friend hast thou put far  
from me,  
And mine acquaintance <sup>3</sup>into darkness.

89 Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

1 I will sing of the mercies of the LORD  
for ever:

With my mouth will I make known thy  
faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built  
up for ever;

Thy faithfulness shalt thou establish  
in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my  
chosen,

I have sworn unto David my servant;

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever,  
And build up thy throne to all gener-  
ations. [Selah]

5 And the heavens shall praise thy  
wonders, O LORD;  
Thy faithfulness also in the assembly  
of the holy ones.

6 For who in the skies can be compared  
unto the LORD?

Who among the <sup>4</sup>sons of the <sup>5</sup>mighty  
is like unto the LORD,

7 A God very terrible in the council of  
the holy ones,  
And to be feared above all them that  
are round about him?

8 O LORD God of hosts,  
Who is a mighty one, like unto thee,  
O JAH?

And thy faithfulness is round about  
thee.

9 Thou rulest the pride of the sea:  
When the waves thereof arise, thou  
stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken <sup>6</sup>Rahab in pieces,  
as one that is slain;  
Thou hast scattered thine enemies with  
the arm of thy strength.

11 The heavens are thine, the earth also  
is thine:

The world and the fulness thereof,  
thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south, thou hast  
created them:

Tabor and Hermon rejoice in thy  
name.

13 Thou hast <sup>7</sup>a mighty arm:  
Strong is thy hand, and high is thy  
right hand.

14 Righteousness and judgement are the  
foundation of thy throne:

Mercy and truth go before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that know the  
<sup>8</sup>joyful sound:

They walk, O LORD, in the light of thy  
countenance.

16 In thy name do they rejoice all the  
day:

And in thy righteousness are they  
exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength:  
And in thy favour <sup>9</sup>our horn shall be  
exalted.

18 For our shield belongeth unto the  
LORD;

<sup>10</sup> And our king to the Holy One of  
Israel.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy  
<sup>11</sup>saints,

And saidst, I have laid help upon one  
that is mighty;

I have exalted one chosen out of the  
people.

20 I have found David my servant;

With my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 With whom my hand shall be estab-  
lished;

Mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not <sup>12</sup>exact upon him;  
Nor the son of wickedness afflict him:

23 And I will beat down his adversaries  
before him,

And smite them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy  
shall be with him;

And in my name shall his horn be  
exalted.

25 I will set his hand also on the sea,

And his right hand on the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my  
father,

My God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 I also will make him *my* firstborn,  
The highest of the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for ever-  
more,

And my covenant shall <sup>13</sup>stand fast  
with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure  
for ever,

And his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law,  
And walk not in my judgements;

31 If they <sup>14</sup>break my statutes,

And keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression  
with the rod,

And their iniquity with stripes.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
an arm  
with  
might.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
trumpet  
sound

<sup>9</sup> Another  
reading  
is, *thou  
shalt  
exalt our  
horn.*

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
Even to the Holy  
One of  
Israel  
our King

<sup>11</sup> Many  
MSS. and  
ancient  
versions  
read the  
plural.  
Other au-  
thorities  
have the  
singular.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
do him  
violence

<sup>13</sup> Or, be  
faithful

<sup>14</sup> Heb.  
profane.

	33 But my mercy will I not utterly take from him, Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.	And hast not made him to stand in the battle.	
<sup>1</sup> Heb. profane.	34 My covenant will I not <sup>1</sup> break, Nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.	44 Thou hast made his brightness to cease, And cast his throne down to the ground.	
<sup>2</sup> Or, One thing	35 <sup>2</sup> Once have I sworn by my holiness; I will not lie unto David;	45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: Thou hast covered him with shame. [Selah]	
<sup>3</sup> Or, As the moon which is established for ever, and as the faithful witness etc.	36 His seed shall endure for ever, And his throne as the sun before me.	46 How long, O LORD, wilt thou hide thyself for ever? <i>How long shall thy wrath burn like fire?</i>	
<sup>4</sup> Or, And the witness in the sky is faithful	37 <sup>3</sup> It shall be established for ever as the moon, <sup>4</sup> And as the faithful witness in the sky. [Selah]	47 O remember how short my time is: For what vanity hast thou created all the children of men!	
	38 But thou hast cast off and rejected, Thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.	48 What man is he that shall live and not see death, That shall deliver his soul from the <sup>5</sup> power of <sup>6</sup> Sheol? [Selah]	<sup>5</sup> Heb. hand. <sup>6</sup> Or, the grave
	39 Thou hast abhorred the covenant of thy servant: Thou hast profaned his crown <i>even</i> to the ground.	49 Lord, where are thy former mercies, Which thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness?	
	40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; Thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.	50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; How I do bear in my bosom <i>the reproach</i> of all the <sup>7</sup> mighty peoples;	<sup>7</sup> Or, many
	41 All that pass by the way spoil him: He is become a reproach to his neighbours.	51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD, Wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.	
	42 Thou hast exalted the right hand of his adversaries; Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.	52 Blessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.	
	43 Yea, thou turnest back the edge of his sword,		

## BOOK IV.

## 90 A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

1 Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place  
In all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth,  
Or ever thou <sup>1</sup>hadst formed the earth

and the world,  
Even from everlasting to everlasting,  
thou art God.

3 Thou turnest man to <sup>2</sup>destruction;  
And sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a thousand years in thy sight  
Are but as yesterday <sup>3</sup>when it is past,  
And as a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood;  
they are as a sleep:  
In the morning they are like grass  
which groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up;  
In the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed in thine anger,  
And in thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,

Our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath:

We bring our years to an end as <sup>4</sup>a tale *that is told*.

10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten,

Or even by reason of strength fourscore years;

Yet is their pride but labour and sorrow;

For it is soon gone, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger,  
And thy wrath according to the fear that is due unto thee?

12 So teach us to number our days,  
That we may get us an heart of wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD; how long?  
And let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us in the morning with thy mercy;  
That we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us,  
And the years wherein we have seen evil.

<sup>4</sup> Or, a sound or sigh

<sup>1</sup> Heb. gapest birth to.

<sup>2</sup> Or, dust Heb. crushing.

<sup>3</sup> Or, when it passeth



<sup>1</sup> See Ps.  
xxvii. 4.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants,  
And thy glory upon their children.  
17 And let the <sup>1</sup>beauty of the LORD our  
God be upon us:  
And establish thou the work of our  
hands upon us;  
Yea, the work of our hands establish  
thou it.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
That a-  
bideth...  
At  
mighty;  
even I  
etc.

91 He that dwelleth in the secret place  
of the Most High  
<sup>2</sup> Shall abide under the shadow of the  
Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge  
and my fortress;  
My God, in whom I trust.

3 For he shall deliver thee from the  
snare of the fowler,  
And from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his pinions,  
And under his wings shalt thou take  
refuge:

His truth is a shield and a buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror  
by night,

Nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

6 For the pestilence that walketh in  
darkness,  
Nor for the destruction that wasteth  
at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,  
And ten thousand at thy right hand;  
But it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold,  
And see the reward of the wicked.

9<sup>3</sup> For thou, O LORD, art my refuge!  
Thou hast made the Most High thy  
habitation;

10 There shall no evil befall thee,  
Neither shall any plague come nigh  
thy tent.

11 For he shall give his angels charge  
over thee,  
To keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their hands,  
Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and  
adder:

The young lion and the serpent shalt  
thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me,  
therefore will I deliver him:

I will set him on high, because he  
hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will  
answer him;

I will be with him in trouble:

I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With long life will I satisfy him,  
And shew him my salvation.

92 A Psalm, a Song for the sabbath day.

1 It is a good thing to give thanks unto  
the LORD,

And to sing praises unto thy name, O  
Most High:

2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in  
the morning,  
And thy faithfulness every night,

3 With an instrument of ten strings,  
and with the psaltery;

With a solemn sound upon the harp.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad  
through thy work:

I will triumph in the works of thy  
hands.

5 How great are thy works, O LORD!

Thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not;

Neither doth a fool understand this:

7 When the wicked spring as the grass,  
And when all the workers of iniquity  
do flourish;

It is that they shall be destroyed for  
ever:

8 But thou, O LORD, art on high for  
evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD,  
For, lo, thine enemies shall perish;

All the workers of iniquity shall be  
scattered.

10 But my horn hast thou exalted like  
the horn of the wild-ox:

I am anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also hath seen *my desire* on  
<sup>4</sup> mine enemies,

Mine ears have heard *my desire* of the  
evil-doers that rise up against me.

12 The righteous shall flourish like the  
palm tree:

He shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 They that are planted in the house of  
the LORD

Shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old  
age;

They shall be full of sap and green:

15 To shew that the LORD is upright;  
He is my rock, and there is no un-  
righteousness in him.

93 The LORD reigneth; he is apparelled  
with majesty;

The LORD is apparelled, he hath gird-  
ed himself with strength:

The world also is stablished, that it  
cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne is established of old:

Thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD,

The floods have lifted up their voice;

The floods lift up their <sup>5</sup> waves.

4 Above the voices of many waters,

The mighty breakers of the sea,

The LORD on high is mighty.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure:

Holiness becometh thine house,

O LORD, for evermore.

94 O LORD, thou God to whom vengeance  
belongeth,

Thou God to whom vengeance belong-  
eth, shine forth.

2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth:  
Render to the proud *their* desert.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked,

How long shall the wicked triumph?

4 They prate, they speak arrogantly:

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
Because  
thou hast  
said, The  
LORD  
is my  
refuge;

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
them  
that lie  
in wait  
for me

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
roaring

All the workers of iniquity boast themselves.

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD,

And afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, And murder the fatherless.

7 And they say, <sup>1</sup>The LORD shall not see, Neither shall the God of Jacob consider.

8 Consider, ye brutish among the people: And ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear?

He that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that <sup>2</sup>chastiseth the nations, shall not be correct,

Even he that teacheth man knowledge?

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man,

<sup>3</sup>That they are <sup>4</sup>vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, <sup>1</sup>O LORD,

And teachest out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity,

Until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people,

Neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 For judgement shall return unto righteousness:

And all the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers?

Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD had been my help, My soul had soon dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth; Thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my <sup>5</sup>thoughts within me

Thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the <sup>6</sup>throne of wickedness have fellowship with thee,

Which frameth mischief by statute?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, And condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD hath been my high tower;

And my God the rock of my refuge.

23 And he hath brought upon them their own iniquity,

And shall cut them off in their own evil; The LORD our God shall cut them off.

96 O come, let us sing unto the LORD:

Let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving,

Let us make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD is a great God, And a great King above all gods.

4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth;

The <sup>7</sup>heights of the mountains are his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it;

And his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down; Let us kneel before the LORD our Maker:

7 For he is our God,

And we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.

<sup>8</sup>To-day, Oh that ye would hear his voice!

8 Harden not your heart, as at <sup>9</sup>Meribah, As in the day of <sup>10</sup>Massah in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, Proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with that generation,

And said, It is a people that do err in their heart,

And they have not known my ways:

11 Wherefore I swear in my wrath, That they should not enter into my rest.

96 O sing unto the LORD a new song:

Sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; Shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the nations, His marvellous works among all the peoples.

4 For great is the LORD, and highly to be praised:

He is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the peoples are <sup>11</sup>idols:

But the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty are before him: Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,

Give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name:

Bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD <sup>12</sup>in the beauty of holiness:

Tremble before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the nations, The LORD reigneth:

The world also is established that it cannot be moved:

He shall judge the peoples with equity.

11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;

Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;

12 Let the field exult, and all that is therein;

Then shall all the trees of the wood sing for joy;

13 Before the LORD, for he cometh; For he cometh to judge the earth:

<sup>7</sup> Or, strength

<sup>8</sup> Or, To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden &c.

<sup>9</sup> That is, strife.

<sup>10</sup> That is, temptation.

<sup>11</sup> Or, things of nought

<sup>12</sup> Or, in holiness array

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Jah.

<sup>2</sup> Or, instructeth

<sup>3</sup> Or, For  
<sup>4</sup> Heb. a breath.

<sup>5</sup> Or, doubts

<sup>6</sup> Or, seat

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
in his  
faith-  
fulness

He shall judge the world with right-  
eousness,  
And the peoples <sup>1</sup> with his truth.

- 97 The LORD reigneth; let the earth  
rejoice;  
Let the multitude of isles be glad.  
2 Clouds and darkness are round about  
him:  
Righteousness and judgement are the  
foundation of his throne.  
3 A fire goeth before him,  
And burneth up his adversaries round  
about.  
4 His lightnings lightened the world:  
The earth saw, and trembled.  
5 The hills melted like wax at the pre-  
sence of the LORD,  
At the presence of the Lord of the  
whole earth.  
6 The heavens declare his righteousness,  
And all the peoples have seen his glory.  
7 Ashamed be all they that serve graven  
images,  
That boast themselves of idols:  
Worship him, all ye gods.  
8 Zion heard and was glad,  
And the daughters of Judah rejoiced;  
Because of thy judgements, O LORD.  
9 For thou, LORD, art most high above  
all the earth:  
Thou art exalted far above all gods.  
10 O ye that love the LORD, hate evil:  
He preserveth the souls of his saints;  
He delivereth them out of the hand of  
the wicked.  
11 Light is sown for the righteous,  
And gladness for the upright in heart.  
12 Be glad in the LORD, ye righteous;  
And give thanks to his holy <sup>2</sup> name.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
me-  
morial.

98 A Psalm.

- 1 O sing unto the LORD a new song;  
For he hath done marvellous things:  
His right hand, and his holy arm, hath  
wrought salvation for him.  
2 The LORD hath made known his sal-  
vation:  
His righteousness hath he openly  
shewed in the sight of the nations.  
3 He hath remembered his mercy and  
his faithfulness toward the house of  
Israel:  
All the ends of the earth have seen the  
salvation of our God.  
4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all  
the earth:  
Break forth and sing for joy, yea, sing  
praises.  
5 Sing praises unto the LORD with the  
harp;  
With the harp and the voice of melody.  
6 With trumpets and sound of cornet  
Make a joyful noise before the King,  
the LORD.  
7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness there-  
of;  
The world, and they that dwell therein;  
8 Let the floods clap their hands;

Let the hills sing for joy together;  
9 Before the LORD, for he cometh to  
judge the earth:  
He shall judge the world with right-  
eousness,  
And the peoples with equity.

- 99 The LORD reigneth; let the peoples  
tremble:  
He <sup>3</sup> sitteth upon the cherubim; let  
the earth be moved.  
2 The LORD is great in Zion;  
And he is high above all the peoples.  
3 Let them praise thy great and terrible  
name:  
Holy is he.  
4 The king's strength also loveth judge-  
ment;  
Thou dost establish equity,  
Thou executest judgement and right-  
eousness in Jacob.  
5 Exalt ye the LORD our God,  
And worship at his footstool:  
Holy is he.  
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests,  
And Samuel among them that call  
upon his name;  
They called upon the LORD, and he  
answered them.  
7 He spake unto them in the pillar of  
cloud:  
They kept his testimonies, and the  
statute that he gave them.  
8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our  
God:  
Thou wast a God that forgavest them,  
Though thou tookest vengeance of  
their doings.  
9 Exalt ye the LORD our God,  
And worship at his holy hill;  
For the LORD our God is holy.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
dwelleth  
between

100 A Psalm <sup>4</sup> of thanksgiving.

- 1 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD,  
<sup>5</sup> all ye lands.  
2 Serve the LORD with gladness:  
Come before his presence with singing.  
3 Know ye that the LORD he is God:  
It is he that hath made us, <sup>6</sup> and we  
are his;  
We are his people, and the sheep of  
his pasture.  
4 Enter into his gates with <sup>7</sup> thanksgiving,  
And into his courts with praise:  
Give thanks unto him, and bless his  
name.  
5 For the LORD is good; his mercy  
endureth for ever;  
And his faithfulness unto all gener-  
ations.

101 A Psalm of David.

- 1 I will sing of mercy and judgement:  
Unto thee, O LORD, will I sing praises.  
2 I will <sup>8</sup> behave myself wisely in a per-  
fect way:  
Oh when wilt thou come unto me?  
I will walk within my house <sup>9</sup> with a  
perfect heart.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
for the  
thank  
offering  
<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
all the  
earth.

<sup>6</sup> Another  
reading  
is, and  
not we  
our-  
selves.

<sup>7</sup> Or, a  
thank  
offering

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
give heed  
unto the  
perfect  
way

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
in the  
integrity  
of my  
heart



<sup>1</sup> Or, the  
doing of  
unfaith-  
fulness

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
evil  
person

3 I will set no base thing before mine eyes;  
I hate <sup>1</sup>the work of them that turn aside;  
It shall not cleave unto me.  
4 A froward heart shall depart from me:  
I will know no <sup>2</sup>evil thing.  
5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I destroy:  
Him that hath an high look and a proud heart will I not suffer.  
6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me:  
He that walketh in a perfect way, he shall minister unto me.  
7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:  
He that speaketh falsehood shall not be established before mine eyes.  
8 Morning by morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land;  
To cut off all the workers of iniquity from the city of the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
fainteth

102 A Prayer of the afflicted, when he <sup>3</sup>is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

1 Hear my prayer, O LORD,  
And let my cry come unto thee.  
2 Hide not thy face from me in the day of my distress:  
Incline thine ear unto me;  
In the day when I call answer me speedily.  
3 For my days consume away <sup>4</sup>like smoke,  
And my bones are burned <sup>5</sup>as a fire-brand.  
4 My heart is smitten like grass, and withered;  
For I forget to eat my bread.  
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning  
My bones cleave to my flesh.  
6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness;  
I am become as an owl of the waste places.  
7 I watch, and am become  
Like a sparrow that is alone upon the housetop.  
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;  
They that are mad against me do curse by me.  
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,  
And mingled my drink with weeping.  
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath:  
For thou hast taken me up, and cast me away.  
11 My days are like a shadow that <sup>6</sup>declineth;  
And I am withered like grass.  
12 But thou, O LORD, <sup>7</sup>shalt abide for ever;  
And thy memorial unto all generations.  
13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion:  
For it is time to have pity upon her,  
yea, the set time is come.

<sup>4</sup> Or, in  
smoke  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
as an  
hearth

<sup>6</sup> Or, is  
stretched  
out

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
sitteth  
as king

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones,  
And have pity upon her dust.  
15 So the nations shall fear the name of the LORD,  
And all the kings of the earth thy glory:  
16 For the LORD hath built up Zion,  
He hath appeared in his glory;  
17 He hath regarded the prayer of the destitute,  
And hath not despised their prayer.  
18 This shall be written for the generation to come:  
And a people which shall be created shall praise <sup>8</sup>the LORD.  
19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary;  
From heaven did the LORD behold the earth;  
20 To hear the sighing of the prisoner;  
To loose <sup>9</sup>those that are appointed to death;  
21 That men may declare the name of the LORD in Zion,  
And his praise in Jerusalem;  
22 When the peoples are gathered together,  
And the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.  
23 <sup>10</sup>He weakened my strength in the way;  
He shortened my days.  
24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days:  
Thy years are throughout all generations.  
25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth;  
And the heavens are the work of thy hands.  
26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure:  
Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment;  
As a vesture shalt thou change them,  
and they shall be changed:  
27 But thou art the same,  
And thy years shall have no end.  
28 The children of thy servants shall continue,  
And their seed shall be established before thee.

103 A Psalm of David.

1 Bless the LORD, O my soul;  
And all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.  
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul,  
And forget not all his benefits:  
3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities;  
Who healeth all thy diseases;  
4 Who redeemeth thy life from <sup>11</sup>destruction;  
Who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies:  
5 Who satisfieth <sup>12</sup>thy mouth with good things;  
So that thy youth is renewed like the eagle.  
6 The LORD executeth righteous acts,

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
Jah.

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
the  
children  
of death.

<sup>10</sup> An-  
other  
reading  
is, He  
afflicted  
me  
with his  
strength.

<sup>11</sup> Or, the  
pit

<sup>12</sup> Or, thy  
years  
Or, thy  
prime  
Heb.  
thine  
ornament.

And judgements for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moses,  
His doings unto the children of Israel.

8 The LORD is full of compassion and gracious,

Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide;  
Neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins,

Nor rewarded us after our iniquities.

11 For as the heaven is high above the earth,

So great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west,  
So far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth his children,  
So the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame;  
He remembereth that we are dust.

15 As for man, his days are as grass;  
As a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone;

And the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him,

And his righteousness unto children's children;

18 To such as keep his covenant,  
And to those that remember his precepts to do them.

19 The LORD hath established his throne in the heavens;

And his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bless the LORD, ye angels of his:  
Ye mighty in strength, that fulfil his word,

Hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless the LORD, all ye his hosts;  
Ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all ye his works,  
In all places of his dominion:

Bless the LORD, O my soul.

104

Bless the LORD, O my soul.

O LORD my God, thou art very great;  
Thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment;

Who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters;

Who maketh the clouds his chariot;  
Who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 Who maketh <sup>1</sup>winds his messengers;  
His ministers a flaming fire:

5 <sup>2</sup>Who laid the foundations of the earth,

That it should not be moved for ever.  
6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a vesture;

The waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled;  
At the voice of thy thunder they hasted away;

8 <sup>3</sup>They went up by the mountains,  
they went down by the valleys,  
Unto the place which thou hadst founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over;

That they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 He sendeth forth springs into the valleys;

They run among the mountains:

11 They give drink to every beast of the field;

The wild asses quench their thirst.

12 By them the fowl of the heaven have their habitation,

They <sup>4</sup>sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the mountains from his chambers:

The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle,

And herb for the <sup>5</sup>service of man;

That he may bring forth <sup>6</sup>food out of the earth:

15 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man,

<sup>7</sup>And oil to make his face to shine,  
And bread that strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are <sup>8</sup>satisfied;  
The cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests:  
As for the stork, the fir trees are her house.

18 The high mountains are for the wild goats;

The rocks are a refuge for the <sup>9</sup>conies.

19 He appointed the moon for seasons:  
The sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night;  
Wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.

21 The young lions roar after their prey,  
And seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they get them away,  
And lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto his work  
And to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works!  
In wisdom hast thou made them all:  
The earth is full of thy <sup>10</sup>riches.

25 Yonder is the sea, great and wide,  
Wherein are things creeping innumerable,

Both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships;

There is leviathan, whom thou hast formed to <sup>11</sup>take his pastime therein.

<sup>3</sup> Or.  
(The mountains rose, the valleys sank down;)

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
utter their voice.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
labour  
<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
bread.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
To make his face to shine with oil.

<sup>8</sup> See ver. 13.

<sup>9</sup> See Lev. xi. 5.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
creatures

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
play with him  
See Job xli. 5.

<sup>1</sup> Or, his angels winds

<sup>2</sup> Heb. He founded the earth upon her bases.

27 These wait all upon thee,  
That thou mayest give them their  
meat in due season.

28 That thou givest unto them they gather;  
Thou openest thine hand, they are  
satisfied with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled;  
Thou<sup>1</sup> takest away their breath, they  
die,

And return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are  
created;  
And thou renewest the face of the  
ground.

31 Let the glory of the LORD endure for  
ever;

Let the LORD rejoice in his works:

32 Who looketh on the earth, and it  
trembleth;

He toucheth the mountains, and they  
smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as  
I live:

I will sing praise to my God while I  
have any being.

34 Let my meditation be sweet unto  
him:

I will rejoice in the LORD.

35 Let sinners be consumed out of the  
earth,

And let the wicked be no more.

Bless the LORD, O my soul.

<sup>2</sup> Praise ye the LORD.

105

O give thanks unto the LORD, call  
upon his name;

Make known his doings among the  
peoples.

2 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;

<sup>3</sup> Talk ye of all his marvellous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name:

Let the heart of them rejoice that  
seek the LORD.

4 Seek ye the LORD and his strength;

Seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that  
he hath done;

His wonders, and the judgements of  
his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant,  
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

7 He is the LORD our God:

His judgements are in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant  
for ever,

The word which he commanded to a  
thousand generations;

9 The covenant which he made with  
Abraham,

And his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob  
for a statute,

To Israel for an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land  
of Canaan,

The <sup>4</sup> lot of your inheritance:

12 When they were but a few men in  
number;

Yea, very few, and sojourners in it;

13 And they went about from nation to  
nation,

From one kingdom to another people.

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong;  
Yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones,  
And do my prophets no harm.

16 And he called for a famine upon the  
land;

He brake the whole staff of bread.

17 He sent a man before them;

Joseph was sold for a servant.

18 His feet they hurt with fetters;

<sup>5</sup> He was laid in *chains of iron*:

19 Until the time that his word came to  
pass;

The word of the LORD tried him.

20 The king sent and loosed him;  
Even the ruler of peoples, and let him  
go free.

21 He made him lord of his house,

And ruler of all his substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure,

And teach his <sup>6</sup> senators wisdom.

23 Israel also came into Egypt;

And Jacob sojourned in the land of  
Ham.

24 And he increased his people greatly,  
And made them stronger than their  
adversaries.

25 He turned their heart to hate his  
people,

To deal subtilly with his servants.

26 He sent Moses his servant,

And Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 They set among them <sup>8</sup> his signs,  
And wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and made it dark;

And they rebelled not against his  
words.

29 He turned their waters into blood,

And slew their fish.

30 Their land swarmed with frogs,

In the chambers of their kings.

31 He spake, and there came swarms  
of flies,

And <sup>9</sup> lice in all their borders.

32 He gave them hail for rain,

And flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their  
fig trees;

And brake the trees of their borders.

34 He spake, and the locust came,

And the cankerworm, and that with-  
out number,

35 And did eat up every herb in their land,  
And did eat up the fruit of their ground.

36 He smote also all the firstborn in their  
land,

The <sup>10</sup> chief of all their strength.

37 And he brought them forth with silver  
and gold:

And there was <sup>11</sup> not one feeble person  
among his tribes.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed;  
For the fear of them had fallen upon  
them.

39 He spread a cloud for a covering;  
And fire to give light in the night.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
gather-  
est in

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah,

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
Meditate

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
cord, or,  
line.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
His soul  
entered  
into the  
iron.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
elders.

<sup>7</sup> Some  
ancient  
versions  
have, *He*.

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
the  
words  
of his  
signs.

<sup>9</sup> See Ex  
viii. 16.

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
begin-  
ning.  
See Deut.  
xxi. 17.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
none  
that  
stumbled



40 They asked, and he brought quails,  
And satisfied them with the bread of  
heaven.  
41 He opened the rock, and waters  
gushed out;  
They ran in the dry places *like* a river.  
42 For he remembered his holy word,  
And Abraham his servant.  
43 And he brought forth his people with  
joy,  
And his chosen with singing.  
44 And he gave them the lands of the  
nations;  
And they took the labour of the peo-  
ples in possession:  
45 That they might keep his statutes,  
And observe his laws.  
<sup>1</sup> Praise ye the LORD.  
**106**  
<sup>1</sup> Praise ye the LORD.  
O give thanks unto the LORD; for he  
is good:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the  
LORD,  
Or shew forth all his praise?  
3 Blessed are they that keep judgement,  
And he that doeth righteousness at all  
times.  
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour  
that thou bearest unto thy people;  
O visit me with thy salvation:  
5 That I may see the prosperity of thy  
chosen,  
That I may rejoice in the gladness of  
thy nation,  
That I may glory with thine inherit-  
ance.  
6 We have sinned with our fathers,  
We have committed iniquity, we have  
done wickedly.  
7 Our fathers understood not thy won-  
ders in Egypt;  
They remembered not the multitude  
of thy mercies;  
But were rebellious at the sea, even  
at the Red Sea.  
8 Nevertheless he saved them for his  
name's sake,  
That he might make his mighty power  
to be known.  
9 He rebuked the Red Sea also, and it  
was dried up:  
So he led them through the depths,  
as through a <sup>2</sup> wilderness.  
10 And he saved them from the hand of  
him that hated them,  
And redeemed them from the hand of  
the enemy.  
11 And the waters covered their advers-  
aries:  
There was not one of them left.  
12 Then believed they his words;  
They sang his praise.  
13 They soon forgot his works;  
They waited not for his counsel:  
14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilder-  
ness,

And tempted God in the desert.  
15 And he gave them their request;  
But sent leanness into their soul.  
16 They envied Moses also in the camp,  
And Aaron the <sup>3</sup> saint of the LORD.  
17 The earth opened and swallowed up  
Dathan,  
And covered the company of Abiram.  
18 And a fire was kindled in their company;  
The flame burned up the wicked.  
19 They made a calf in Horeb,  
And worshipped a molten image.  
20 Thus they changed their glory  
For the likeness of an ox that eateth  
grass.  
21 They forgot God their saviour,  
Which had done great things in Egypt;  
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham,  
And terrible things by the Red Sea.  
23 Therefore he said that he would de-  
stroy them,  
Had not Moses his chosen stood before  
him in the breach,  
To turn away his wrath, lest he should  
destroy *them*.  
24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land,  
They believed not his word;  
25 But murmured in their tents,  
And hearkened not unto the voice of  
the LORD.  
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand unto  
them,  
That he would <sup>4</sup> overthrow them in the  
wilderness:  
27 And that he would overthrow their  
seed among the nations,  
And scatter them in the lands.  
28 They joined themselves also unto  
<sup>5</sup> Baal-peor,  
And ate the sacrifices of the dead.  
29 Thus they provoked him to anger with  
their doings;  
And the plague brake in upon them.  
30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed  
judgement:  
And so the plague was stayed.  
31 And that was counted unto him for  
righteousness,  
Unto all generations for evermore.  
32 They angered him also at the waters  
of <sup>6</sup> Meribah,  
So that it went ill with Moses for their  
sakes:  
33 Because they were rebellious against  
his spirit,  
And he spake unadvisedly with his lips.  
34 They did not destroy the peoples,  
As the LORD commanded them;  
35 But mingled themselves with the na-  
tions,  
And learned their works:  
36 And they served their idols;  
Which became a snare unto them:  
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and  
their daughters unto demons,  
38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood  
of their sons and of their daughters,  
Whom they sacrificed unto the idols  
of Canaan;

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*Hallelu-  
jah.*

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*pasture  
land*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *holy  
one*

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
*make  
them  
fall.*

<sup>5</sup> See  
Num.  
xxv. 3.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
*strife*

And the land was polluted with blood.  
 39 Thus were they defiled with their works,  
 And went a whoring in their doings.  
 40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people,  
 And he abhorred his inheritance.  
 41 And he gave them into the hand of the nations;  
 And they that hated them ruled over them.  
 42 Their enemies also oppressed them,  
 And they were brought into subjection under their hand.  
 43 Many times did he deliver them;  
 But they were rebellious in their counsel,  
 And were brought low in their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their distress,  
 When he heard their cry:  
 45 And he remembered for them his covenant,  
 And repented according to the multitude of his mercies.  
 46 He made them also to be pitied  
 Of all those that carried them captives.  
 47 Save us, O LORD our God,  
 And gather us from among the nations,  
 To give thanks unto thy holy name,  
 And to triumph in thy praise.  
 48 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,  
 From everlasting even to everlasting.  
 And let all the people say, Amen.  
 1 Praise ye the LORD.

1 Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah.

## BOOK V.

107

O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:  
 For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
 2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so,  
 Whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the adversary;  
 3 And gathered them out of the lands,  
 From the east and from the west,  
 From the north and <sup>1</sup>from the south.  
 4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way;  
 They found no city of habitation.  
 5 Hungry and thirsty,  
 Their soul fainted in them.  
 6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,  
 And he delivered them out of their distresses.  
 7 He led them also by a straight way,  
 That they might go to a city of habitation.  
 8 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,  
 And for his wonderful works to the children of men!  
 9 For he satisfieth the longing soul,  
 And the hungry soul he filleth with good.  
 10 Such as sat in darkness and in the shadow of death,  
 Being bound in affliction and iron;  
 11 Because they rebelled against the words of God,  
 And contemned the counsel of the Most High:  
 12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour;  
 They fell down, and there was none to help.  
 13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,  
 And he saved them out of their distresses.

1 Heb.  
from the  
south.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,  
 And brake their bands in sunder.  
 15 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,  
 And for his wonderful works to the children of men!  
 16 For he hath broken the gates of brass,  
 And cut the bars of iron in sunder.  
 17 Fools because of <sup>2</sup>their transgression,  
 And because of their iniquities, are afflicted.  
 18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat;  
 And they draw near unto the gates of death.  
 19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,  
 And he saveth them out of their distresses.  
 20 He sendeth his word, and healeth them,  
 And delivereth them from their <sup>3</sup>destructions.  
 21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,  
 And for his wonderful works to the children of men!  
 22 And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving,  
 And declare his works with singing.  
 23 They that go down to the sea in ships,  
 That do business in great waters;  
 24 These see the works of the LORD,  
 And his wonders in the deep.  
 25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind,  
 Which lifteth up the waves thereof.  
 26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths:  
 Their soul melteth away because of trouble.  
 27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man,

2 Heb.  
the way  
of their  
trans-  
gression.

3 Heb.  
pills.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
all their  
wisdom  
is swal-  
lowed  
up.

And <sup>1</sup>are at their wits' end.  
28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their  
trouble,  
And he bringeth them out of their  
distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm,  
So that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be  
quiet;

So he bringeth them unto <sup>2</sup>the haven  
where they would be.

31 Oh that men would praise the LORD  
for his goodness,  
And for his wonderful works to the  
children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the as-  
sembly of the people,  
And praise him in the seat of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness,  
And watersprings into a thirsty ground;

34 A fruitful land into a salt desert,  
For the wickedness of them that dwell  
therein.

35 He turneth a wilderness into a pool of  
water,  
And a dry land into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to  
dwell,  
That they may prepare a city of habit-  
ation;

37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards,  
And get them fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they  
are multiplied greatly;  
And he suffereth not their cattle to  
decrease.

39 Again, they are minished and bowed  
down  
Through oppression, trouble, and  
sorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes,  
And causeth them to wander in the  
waste, where there is no way.

41 Yet setteth he the needy on high from  
affliction,

And maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 The upright shall see it, and be glad;  
And all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso is wise shall give heed to these  
things,  
And they shall consider the mercies of  
the LORD.

108 A Song, a Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup>3 My heart is fixed, O God;  
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises,  
even with my glory.

2 Awake, psaltery and harp:

<sup>4</sup>I myself will awake right early.

3 I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD,  
among the peoples:  
And I will sing praises unto thee a-  
mong the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great above the  
heavens,

And thy truth *reacheth* unto the skies.  
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the  
heavens:

And thy glory above all the earth.

<sup>6</sup>5 That thy beloved may be delivered,  
Save with thy right hand, and answer  
<sup>6</sup>us.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will  
exult:

I will divide Shechem, and mete out  
the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine;  
Ephraim also is the defence of mine  
head;

Judah is my <sup>7</sup>sceptre.

9 Moab is my washpot;

<sup>8</sup>Upon Edom will I cast my shoe:

Over Philistia will I shout.

10 Who will bring me into the fenced  
city?

<sup>9</sup>Who hath led me unto Edom?

11 <sup>10</sup>Hast not thou cast us off, O God?

And thou goest not forth, O God, with  
our hosts.

12 Give us help against the adversary:  
For vain is the <sup>11</sup>help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly:  
For he it is that shall tread down our  
adversaries.

109 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Hold not thy peace, O God of my  
praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the  
mouth of deceit have they opened  
against me:

They have spoken <sup>12</sup>unto me with a  
lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with  
words of hatred,  
And fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries:  
But I *give myself* unto prayer.

5 And they have <sup>13</sup>rewarded me evil for  
good,  
And hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him:

And let <sup>14</sup>an adversary stand at his  
right hand.

7 When he is judged, let him come forth  
guilty;

And let his prayer <sup>15</sup>be turned into sin.

8 Let his days be few;

And let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless,  
And his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg;  
And let them seek *their bread* <sup>16</sup>out of  
their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner <sup>17</sup>catch all that he  
hath;

And let strangers make spoil of his  
labour.

12 Let there be none to <sup>18</sup>extend mercy  
unto him;

Neither let there be any to have pity  
on his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off;  
In the generation following let their  
name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be re-  
membered with the LORD;

<sup>5</sup> See Ps.  
lx. 5-12.  
<sup>6</sup> Another  
reading  
is, me.

<sup>7</sup> Or, law-  
giver

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
unto

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
who will  
lead me  
&c.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
Wilt not  
thou, O  
God,  
which  
hast cast  
us off,  
and  
goest...

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
salu-  
tion.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
against

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
laid  
upon  
me.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
Satan  
Or, an  
accuser

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
become

<sup>16</sup> Or, far  
from

<sup>17</sup> Heb.  
snare.

<sup>18</sup> Or,  
continue  
kindness

<sup>1</sup> See  
Ps. liii.  
7-11.

<sup>4</sup> Or, I  
will a-  
wake the  
strings



And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually,

That he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy,

But persecuted the poor and needy man, And the broken in heart, to slay them.

17 Yea, he loved cursing, and it came unto him;

And he delighted not in blessing, and it was far from him.

18 He clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment,

And it came into his inward parts like water,

And like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the raiment wherewith he covereth himself,

And for the girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 This is the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD,

And of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But deal thou with me, O God the LORD, for thy name's sake:

Because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me,

22 For I am poor and needy, And my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it <sup>1</sup>declineth:

I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees <sup>2</sup>are weak through fasting; And my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I am become also a reproach unto them: When they see me, they shake their head.

26 Help me, O LORD my God; O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this is thy hand;

That thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou:

When they arise, they shall be ashamed, but thy servant shall rejoice.

29 <sup>3</sup>Let mine adversaries be clothed with dishonour,

And let them cover themselves with their own shame as with a mantle.

30 I will give great thanks unto the LORD with my mouth;

Yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the needy,

To save him from them that judge his soul.

110 A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD saith unto my lord, Sit thou at my right hand, Until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall <sup>4</sup>send forth the rod of thy strength out of Zion:

Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people <sup>5</sup>offer themselves willingly <sup>6</sup>in the day of thy <sup>7</sup>power:

<sup>8</sup>In the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning,

<sup>9</sup>Thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent,

Thou art a priest for ever

After the <sup>10</sup>order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD at thy right hand

<sup>11</sup>Shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the nations,

<sup>12</sup>He <sup>13</sup>shall fill the places with dead bodies;

He <sup>14</sup>shall strike through the head <sup>15</sup>in many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: Therefore shall he lift up the head.

111 <sup>16</sup>Praise ye the LORD.

I will give thanks unto the LORD with my whole heart,

In the council of the upright, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD are great,

Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honour and majesty:

And his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered:

The LORD is gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given <sup>16</sup>meat unto them that fear him:

He will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works,

In giving them the heritage of the nations.

7 The works of his hands are truth and judgement;

All his precepts are sure.

8 They are established for ever and ever, They are <sup>17</sup>done in truth and uprightness.

9 He hath sent redemption unto his people;

He hath commanded his covenant for ever:

Holy and reverend is his name.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom;

<sup>18</sup>A good understanding have all they that do <sup>19</sup>thereafter:

His praise endureth for ever.

112 <sup>20</sup>Praise ye the LORD.

Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD,

That delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth:

The generation of the upright shall be blessed.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. are freewill offerings.

<sup>6</sup> Or, in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness: from &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, army

<sup>8</sup> Or, In holy attire. According to another reading, in the mountains of holiness.

<sup>9</sup> Or, Thy youth are to thee as the dew

<sup>10</sup> Or, manner

<sup>11</sup> Or, Hath stricken

<sup>12</sup> Or, The places are full of &c.

<sup>13</sup> Or, hath filled

<sup>14</sup> Or, over a wide land

<sup>15</sup> Heb. Hallelujah.

<sup>16</sup> Heb. prey

<sup>17</sup> Or, made

<sup>18</sup> Or, good repute

<sup>19</sup> Heb. them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, is stretched out  
<sup>2</sup> Or, totter

<sup>3</sup> Or, Mine adversaries shall be clothed ... and they shall cover &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, stretch

3 Wealth and riches are in his house:  
And his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light  
in the darkness:

*He is* gracious, and full of compassion,  
and righteous.

5 Well is it with the man that dealeth  
graciously and lendeth;  
He shall maintain his cause in judgement.

6 For he shall never be moved;  
The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings:  
His heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, he shall not  
be afraid,

Until he see *his desire* upon his adversaries.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to  
the needy;

His righteousness endureth for ever:  
His horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved;  
He shall gnash with his teeth, and  
melt away:

The desire of the wicked shall perish.

113

<sup>1</sup> Praise ye the LORD.

Praise, O ye servants of the LORD,  
Praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD  
From this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the  
going down of the same  
The LORD's name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high above all nations,  
And his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD our God,  
That hath his seat on high,

6 That humbleth himself <sup>2</sup>to behold  
The things that are in heaven and in  
the earth?

7 He raiseth up the poor out of the  
dust,  
And lifteth up the needy from the  
dunghill;

8 That he may set him with princes,  
Even with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep  
house,

*And to be* a joyful mother of children.

<sup>1</sup> Praise ye the LORD.

114

When Israel went forth out of Egypt,  
The house of Jacob from a people of  
strange language;

2 Judah became his sanctuary,  
Israel his dominion.

3 The sea saw it, and fled;  
Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams,  
The little hills like young sheep.

5 What aileth thee, O thou sea, that  
thou fleest?

Thou Jordan, that thou turnest back?

6 Ye mountains, that ye skip like rams;

Ye little hills, like young sheep?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence  
of the Lord,

At the presence of the God of Jacob;

8 Which turned the rock into a pool of  
water,

The flint into a fountain of waters.

115

Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us,

But unto thy name give glory,

For thy mercy, and for thy truth's  
sake.

2 Wherefore should the nations say,  
Where is now their God?

3 But our God is in the heavens:  
He hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 Their idols are silver and gold,

The work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak  
not;

Eyes have they, but they see not;

6 They have ears, but they hear not;

Noses have they, but they smell not;

7 They have hands, but they handle  
not;

Feet have they, but they walk not;

Neither speak they through their  
throat.

8 They that make them shall be like  
unto them;

Yea, every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD:

He is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust ye in the LORD:

He is their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the  
LORD:

He is their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us; he  
will bless us:

He will bless the house of Israel;

He will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD,  
Both small and great.

14 The LORD increase you more and  
more,

You and your children.

15 Blessed are ye of the LORD,  
Which made heaven and earth.

16 The heavens are the heavens of the  
LORD;

But the earth hath he given to the  
children of men.

17 The dead praise not <sup>3</sup>the LORD,  
Neither any that go down into silence;

18 But we will bless <sup>3</sup>the LORD

From this time forth and for evermore.

<sup>1</sup> Praise ye the LORD.

116

I love the LORD, because he hath  
heard

My voice and my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto  
me,

Therefore will I call upon him as long  
as I live.

3 The cords of death compassed me,  
And the pains of <sup>4</sup>Sheol <sup>5</sup>gat hold

upon me:

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*Hallelu-  
jah.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, to  
regard  
the  
heavens  
and the  
earth.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*Jah.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, the  
grave  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
found  
me

I found trouble and sorrow.  
 4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD;  
     O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.  
 5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous;  
     Yea, our God is merciful.  
 6 The LORD preserveth the simple:  
     I was brought low, and he saved me.  
 7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul;  
     For the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.  
 8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death,  
     Mine eyes from tears,  
     And my feet from falling.  
 9 I will walk before the LORD  
     In the <sup>1</sup>land of the living.  
 10 <sup>2</sup>I believe, for I will speak:  
     I was greatly afflicted;  
 11 I said in my <sup>3</sup>haste,  
     All men are <sup>4</sup>a lie.  
 12 What shall I render unto the LORD  
     For all his benefits toward me?  
 13 I will take the cup of salvation,  
     And call upon the name of the LORD.  
 14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD,  
     Yea, in the presence of all his people.  
 15 Precious in the sight of the LORD  
     Is the death of his saints.  
 16 O LORD, truly I am thy servant:  
     I am thy servant, the son of thine  
     handmaid;  
     Thou hast loosed my bonds.  
 17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of  
     thanksgiving,  
     And will call upon the name of the  
     LORD.  
 18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD,  
     Yea, in the presence of all his people;  
 19 In the courts of the LORD's house,  
     In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.  
<sup>5</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
 117  
     O praise the LORD, all ye nations;  
     Laud him, all ye peoples.  
 2 For his mercy is great toward us;  
     And the truth of the LORD *endureth*  
     for ever.  
<sup>5</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
 118  
     O give thanks unto the LORD; for he  
     is good:  
     For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
 2 Let Israel now say,  
     That his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
 3 Let the house of Aaron now say,  
     That his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
 4 Let them now that fear the LORD say,  
     That his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
 5 Out of my distress I called upon <sup>6</sup>the  
     LORD:  
     <sup>6</sup>The LORD answered me *and set me*  
     in a large place.  
 6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear:  
     What can man do unto me?  
 7 The LORD is on my side among them  
     that help me:  
     Therefore shall I see *my desire* upon  
     them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD  
     Than to put confidence in man.  
 9 It is better to trust in the LORD  
     Than to put confidence in princes.  
 10 All nations compassed me about:  
     In the name of the LORD I will cut  
     them off.  
 11 They compassed me about; yea, they  
     compassed me about:  
     In the name of the LORD I will cut  
     them off.  
 12 They compassed me about like bees;  
     they are quenched as the fire of  
     thorns:  
     In the name of the LORD I will cut  
     them off.  
 13 Thou didst thrust sore at me that I  
     might fall:  
     But the LORD helped me.  
 14 <sup>6</sup>The LORD is my strength and song;  
     And he is become my salvation.  
 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is  
     in the tents of the righteous:  
     The right hand of the LORD doeth  
     valiantly.  
 16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted:  
     The right hand of the LORD doeth  
     valiantly.  
 17 I shall not die, but live,  
     And declare the works of <sup>6</sup>the LORD.  
 18 <sup>6</sup>The LORD hath chastened me sore:  
     But he hath not given me over unto  
     death.  
 19 Open to me the gates of righteousness:  
     I will enter into them, I will give  
     thanks unto <sup>6</sup>the LORD.  
 20 This is the gate of the LORD;  
     The righteous shall enter into it.  
 21 I will give thanks unto thee, for thou  
     hast answered me,  
     And art become my salvation.  
 22 The stone which the builders rejected  
     Is become the head of the corner.  
 23 <sup>7</sup>This is the LORD's doing;  
     It is marvellous in our eyes.  
 24 This is the day which the LORD hath  
     made;  
     We will rejoice and be glad in it.  
 25 Save now, we beseech thee, O LORD:  
     O LORD, we beseech thee, send now  
     prosperity.  
 26 Blessed be he that <sup>8</sup>cometh in the name  
     of the LORD:  
     We have blessed you out of the house  
     of the LORD.  
 27 The LORD is God, and he hath given  
     us light:  
     Bind the sacrifice with cords, even  
     unto the horns of the altar.  
 28 Thou art my God, and I will give  
     thanks unto thee:  
     Thou art my God, I will exalt thee.  
 29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he  
     is good:  
     For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
 119  
     N ALEPH.  
     Blessed are they that are <sup>9</sup>perfect in  
     the way,  
     Who walk in the law of the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
lands.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, I  
believed,  
when I  
spoke  
thus  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
alarm  
<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
liars.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
Jah.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
This is  
from the  
LORD.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
entereth

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
upright  
in way



- 2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies,  
That seek him with the whole heart.  
3 Yea, they do no unrighteousness;  
They walk in his ways.  
4 Thou hast commanded *us* thy precepts,  
That we should observe them diligently.  
5 Oh that my ways were established  
To observe thy statutes!  
6 Then shall I not be ashamed,  
When I have respect unto all thy commandments.  
7 I will give thanks unto thee with uprightness of heart,  
When I learn thy righteous judgements.  
8 I will observe thy statutes:  
O forsake me not utterly.

ב BETH.

- 9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way?  
By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.  
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee:  
O let me not wander from thy commandments.  
11 Thy word have I laid up in mine heart,  
That I might not sin against thee.  
12 Blessed art thou, O LORD:  
Teach me thy statutes.  
13 With my lips have I declared  
All the judgements of thy mouth.  
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies,  
As much as in all riches.  
15 I will meditate in thy precepts,  
And have respect unto thy ways.  
16 I will delight myself in thy statutes:  
I will not forget thy word.

ג GIMEL.

- 17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live;  
So will I observe thy word.  
18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold  
Wondrous things out of thy law.  
19 I am a sojourner in the earth:  
Hide not thy commandments from me.  
20 My soul breaketh for the longing  
That it hath unto thy judgements at all times.  
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud <sup>1</sup>that are cursed,  
Which do wander from thy commandments.  
22 Take away from me reproach and contempt;  
For I have kept thy testimonies.  
23 Princes also sat and talked against me:  
*But* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.  
24 Thy testimonies also are my delight  
And <sup>2</sup>my counsellors.

ד DALETH.

- 25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust:

- Quicken thou me according to thy word.  
26 I declared my ways, and thou answeredst me:  
Teach me thy statutes.  
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts:  
So shall I meditate of thy wondrous works.  
28 My soul <sup>3</sup>melteth for heaviness:  
Strengthen thou me according unto thy word.  
29 Remove from me the way of falsehood:  
And grant me thy law graciously.  
30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness:  
Thy judgements have I set *before me*.  
31 I cleave unto thy testimonies:  
O LORD, put me not to shame.  
32 I will run the way of thy commandments,  
When thou shalt enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

- 33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes;  
And I shall keep it unto the end.  
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law;  
Yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.  
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments;  
For therein do I delight.  
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,  
And not to covetousness.  
37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity,  
And quicken me in thy ways.  
38 Confirm thy word unto thy servant,  
<sup>4</sup>Which *belongeth* unto the fear of thee.  
39 Turn away my reproach whereof I am afraid;  
For thy judgements are good.  
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts:  
Quicken me in thy righteousness.

ו VAU.

- 41 Let thy mercies also come unto me, O LORD,  
Even thy salvation, according to thy word.  
42 So shall I have an answer for him that reproacheth me:  
For I trust in thy word.  
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth;  
For I have hoped in thy judgements.  
44 So shall I observe thy law continually  
For ever and ever.  
45 And I will walk at liberty;  
For I have sought thy precepts.  
46 I will also speak of thy testimonies before kings,  
And will not be ashamed.  
47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments,  
Which I have loved.  
48 I will lift up my hands also unto thy commandments, which I have loved;

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
drop-  
peth.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
Who is  
devo-  
ted  
to

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
Cursed  
are they  
which *do*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
the men  
of my  
counsel.

And I will meditate in thy statutes.

† ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant,

<sup>1</sup> Because thou hast made me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction:

<sup>2</sup> For thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision;

Yet have I not swerved from thy law.

52 I have remembered thy judgements of old, O LORD,

And have comforted myself.

53 <sup>3</sup> Hot indignation hath taken hold upon me,

Because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs

In the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night,

And have observed thy law.

56 This I have had,

<sup>4</sup> Because I kept thy precepts.

‡ CHETH.

57 <sup>5</sup> The LORD is my portion:

I have said that I would observe thy words.

58 I intreated thy favour with my whole heart:

Be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways,

And turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not, To observe thy commandments.

61 The cords of the wicked have wrapped me round;

But I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee

Because of thy righteous judgements.

63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee,

And of them that observe thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: Teach me thy statutes.

§ TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge;

For I have believed in thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray; But now I observe thy word.

68 Thou art good, and doest good; Teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me:

With my whole heart will I keep thy precepts.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease; But I delight in thy law.

71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted;

That I might learn thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me Than thousands of gold and silver.

¶ JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and <sup>6</sup> fashioned me:

Give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee shall see me and be glad;

Because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements are righteous,

And that in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy lovingkindness be for my comfort,

According to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live:

For thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they have overthrown me <sup>7</sup> wrongfully:

But I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, <sup>8</sup> And they shall know thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes; That I be not ashamed.

‡ CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation:

But I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word,

While I say, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a <sup>9</sup> bottle in the smoke;

Yet do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many are the days of thy servant? When wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, Who are not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments are faithful:

They persecute me <sup>7</sup> wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth;

But I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; So shall I observe the testimony of thy mouth.

§ LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD,

Thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations:

Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 <sup>10</sup> They abide this day according to thine ordinances;

For all things are thy servants.

92 Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts;

<sup>1</sup> Or, Wherein

<sup>2</sup> Or, That

<sup>3</sup> Or, Horror

<sup>4</sup> Or, That I have kept

<sup>5</sup> Or, The LORD is my portion, here I said: that I may observe &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, established

<sup>7</sup> Or, with falsehood

<sup>8</sup> Another reading is, Even they that know.

<sup>9</sup> Or, wine-skins

<sup>10</sup> Or, As for thy judgements, they abide this day

For with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, save me;

For I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me;

But I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection;  
But thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 Oh how love I thy law!

It is my meditation all the day.

98<sup>1</sup> Thy commandments make me wiser than mine enemies;

For they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers;

For thy testimonies are my meditation.

100 I understand more than the aged,  
Because I have kept thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way,  
That I might observe thy word.

102 I have not turned aside from thy judgements;

For thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are thy words unto my<sup>2</sup> taste!

*Yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!*

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding;

Therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet,  
And light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and have confirmed it,  
That I will observe thy righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much:

Quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD,  
And teach me thy judgements.

109 My soul is continually in my hand;  
Yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me;  
Yet went I not astray from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever;

For they are the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes,

For ever, even unto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate them that are of a double mind;  
But thy law do I love.

114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield:

I hope in thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers;

That I may keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word,  
that I may live;  
And let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe,  
And shall have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast set at nought all them that err from thy statutes;

For their deceit is<sup>3</sup> falsehood.

119 Thou<sup>4</sup> puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross:

Therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee;  
And I am afraid of thy judgements.

Y AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice:  
Leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good:  
Let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation,  
And for thy righteous word.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy,  
And teach me thy statutes.

125 I am thy servant, give me understanding;

That I may know thy testimonies.

126 It is time for the LORD to work;  
For they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments  
Above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem<sup>5</sup> all thy precepts concerning all things to be right;  
And I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderful:  
Therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The opening of thy words giveth light;

It giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened wide my mouth, and panted;  
For I longed for thy commandments.

132 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me,

As thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my footsteps in thy word;  
And let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Redeem me from the oppression of man:

So will I observe thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant;

And teach me thy statutes.

136 Mine eyes run down with rivers of water,

Because they observe not thy law.

Y TZADE.

137 Righteous art thou, O LORD,  
And upright<sup>6</sup> are thy judgements.

138 Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness  
And very faithfulness.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Thou through thy commandments makest

<sup>2</sup> Heb. palate.

<sup>3</sup> Or, vain  
<sup>4</sup> Heb. causest to cease.

<sup>5</sup> Or, as read by the Sept., Syr. and Vulg., all thy precepts to be right

<sup>6</sup> Or, in thy judgements



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
cut me  
off.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
tried, or,  
refined.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
found  
me

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
as thou  
art wont  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
that per-  
secute  
me with  
wicked-  
ness

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
washed  
them

139 My zeal hath <sup>1</sup> consumed me,  
Because mine adversaries have for-  
gotten thy words.

140 Thy word is very <sup>2</sup> pure;  
Therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I am small and despised:  
Yet do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting  
righteousness,  
And thy law is truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have <sup>3</sup> taken hold  
on me:  
Yet thy commandments are my del-  
light.

144 Thy testimonies are righteous for  
ever:  
Give me understanding, and I shall  
live.

פ KOPH.

145 I have called with my whole heart;  
answer me, O LORD:  
I will keep thy statutes.

146 I have called unto thee; save me,  
And I shall observe thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morn-  
ing, and cried:  
I hoped in thy words.

148 Mine eyes prevented the night  
watches,  
That I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy  
lovingkindness:

Quicken me, O LORD, <sup>4</sup> according to  
thy judgements.

150 They draw nigh <sup>5</sup> that follow after  
wickedness;

They are far from thy law.

151 Thou art nigh, O LORD;  
And all thy commandments are truth.

152 Of old have I known from thy testi-  
monies,  
That thou hast founded them for  
ever.

ר RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver  
me;

For I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead thou my cause, and redeem me:  
Quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked;  
For they seek not thy statutes.

156 Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD:  
Quicken me according to thy judge-  
ments.

157 Many are my persecutors and mine  
adversaries;  
Yet have I not swerved from thy  
testimonies.

158 I beheld the treacherous dealers, and  
<sup>6</sup> was grieved;

Because they observe not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts:  
Quicken me, O LORD, according to  
thy lovingkindness.

160 The sum of thy word is truth;  
And every one of thy righteous  
judgements endureth for ever.

ש SHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without  
a cause;

But my heart standeth in awe of thy  
words.

162 I rejoice at thy word,  
As one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor falsehood;  
But thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee,  
Because of thy righteous judgements.

165 Great peace have they which love  
thy law;

And they have none occasion of  
stumbling.

166 I have hoped for thy salvation, O  
LORD,

And have done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath observed thy testi-  
monies;

And I love them exceedingly.

168 I have observed thy precepts and  
thy testimonies;

For all my ways are before thee.

ת TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O  
LORD:

Give me understanding according to  
thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before  
thee:

Deliver me according to thy word.

171 Let my lips utter praise;

For thou teachest me thy statutes.

172 Let my tongue sing of thy word;

For all thy commandments are right-  
eousness.

173 Let thine hand be ready to help me;  
For I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O  
LORD;

And thy law is my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise  
thee;

And let thy judgements help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep;  
seek thy servant;

For I do not forget thy command-  
ments.

120

A Song of Ascents.

1 In my distress I cried unto the LORD,  
And he answered me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying  
lips,

And from a deceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given unto thee, and  
what shall be done more unto thee,  
Thou deceitful tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the mighty,  
With coals of <sup>8</sup> juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech,  
That I dwell among the tents of Kedar!

6 My soul hath long had her dwelling  
With him that hateth peace.

7 I am for peace:

But when I speak, they are for war.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
It is as  
the  
sharp  
arrows  
of the  
mighty  
man  
<sup>8</sup> Or,  
brून

## 121 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 I will lift up mine eyes unto the mountains:  
From whence shall my help come?  
2 My help *cometh* from the LORD,  
Which made heaven and earth.
- 3<sup>1</sup> He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:  
He that keepeth thee will not slumber.
- 4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel  
Shall neither slumber nor sleep.
- 5 The LORD is thy keeper:  
The LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.
- 6 The sun shall not smite thee by day,  
Nor the moon by night.
- 7 The LORD shall keep thee from all evil;  
He shall keep thy soul.
- 8 The LORD shall keep thy going out  
and thy coming in,  
From this time forth and for evermore.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Let him not suffer... let him not slumber that &c.

## 122 A Song of Ascents; of David.

- 1 I was glad when they said unto me,  
Let us go unto the house of the LORD.
- 2 Our feet <sup>2</sup> are standing  
Within thy gates, O Jerusalem;
- 3 Jerusalem, that art builded  
As a city that is compact together:
- 4 Whither the tribes go up, even the tribes of <sup>5</sup> the LORD,  
For a testimony unto Israel,  
To give thanks unto the name of the LORD.
- 5 For there <sup>4</sup> are set thrones for judgment,  
The thrones of the house of David.
- 6<sup>5</sup> Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:  
<sup>6</sup> They shall prosper that love thee.
- 7 Peace be within thy walls,  
And prosperity within thy palaces.
- 8 For 'my brethren and companions' sakes,  
I will now <sup>7</sup> say, Peace be within thee.
- 9 For the sake of the house of the LORD our God  
I will seek thy good.

<sup>2</sup> Or, have stood

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Jah.

<sup>4</sup> Or, were

<sup>5</sup> Or, Salute ye Jerusalem

<sup>6</sup> Or, May they

<sup>7</sup> Or, speak peace concerning thee

## 123 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes,  
O thou that sittest in the heavens.
- 2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look*  
unto the hand of their master,  
As the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress;  
So our eyes *look* unto the LORD our God,  
Until he have mercy upon us.
- 3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us:  
For we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
- 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled  
With the scorning of those that are at ease,  
And with the contempt of the proud.

## 124 A Song of Ascents; of David.

- 1 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side,  
Let Israel now say;  
2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side,  
When men rose up against us:  
3 Then they had swallowed us up alive,  
When their wrath was kindled against us:  
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us,  
The stream had gone over our soul:  
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
- 6 Blessed be the LORD,  
Who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.
- 7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers:  
The snare is broken, and we are escaped.
- 8 Our help is in the name of the LORD,  
Who made heaven and earth.

## 125 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 They that trust in the LORD  
Are as mount Zion, which cannot be moved, but abideth for ever.
- 2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem,  
So the LORD is round about his people,  
From this time forth and for evermore.
- 3 For the sceptre of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous;  
That the righteous put not forth their hands unto iniquity.
- 4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good,  
And to them that are upright in their hearts.
- 5 But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways,  
The LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity.  
Peace be upon Israel.

## 126 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 When the LORD <sup>8</sup> turned again the captivity of Zion,  
We were like unto them that dream.
- 2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter,  
And our tongue with singing:  
Then said they among the nations,  
The LORD hath done great things for them.
- 3 The LORD hath done great things for us;  
Whereof we are glad.
- 4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD,  
As the streams in the South.
- 5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
- 6 Though he goeth on his way weeping,  
<sup>9</sup> bearing forth the seed;  
He shall come again with joy, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, brought back those that returned to Zion

<sup>9</sup> Or, bearing the measure of seed

## 127 A Song of Ascents; of Solomon.

- 1 Except the LORD build the house,  
They labour in vain that build it:  
Except the LORD keep the city,  
The watchman waketh but in vain.
- 2 It is vain for you that ye rise up early,  
and so late take rest,  
And eat the bread of toil:  
*For so he giveth unto his beloved*  
<sup>1</sup>sleep.
- 3 Lo, children are an heritage of the  
LORD:  
*And the fruit of the womb is his*  
reward.
- 4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty  
man,  
So are the children of youth.
- 5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver  
full of them:  
They shall not be ashamed,  
When they speak with their enemies  
in the gate.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*in sleep*

## 128 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 Blessed is every one that feareth the  
LORD,  
That walketh in his ways.
- 2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine  
hands:  
Happy shalt thou be, and it shall be  
well with thee.
- 3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine,  
in the innermost parts of thine  
house:  
Thy children like olive plants, round  
about thy table.
- 4 Behold, that thus shall the man be  
blessed  
That feareth the LORD.
- 5 The LORD <sup>2</sup>shall bless thee out of Zion:  
And <sup>3</sup>thou shalt see the good of Jeru-  
salem all the days of thy life.
- 6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's  
children.
- <sup>4</sup>Peace be upon Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*bless thee*  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*see thou*

<sup>4</sup> Or, And  
*peace*  
*upon*  
*Israel*  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
*Much*

## 129 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 <sup>5</sup>Many a time have they afflicted me  
from my youth up,  
Let Israel now say;
- 2 <sup>6</sup>Many a time have they afflicted me  
from my youth up:  
Yet they have not prevailed against me.
- 3 The plowers plowed upon my back;  
They made long their furrows.
- 4 The LORD is righteous:  
He hath cut asunder the cords of the  
wicked.
- 5 Let them be ashamed and turned  
backward,  
All they that hate Zion.
- 6 Let them be as the grass upon the  
housetops,  
Which withereth afore it <sup>6</sup>groweth up:
- 7 Wherewith the reaper filleth not his  
hand,  
Nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
- 8 Neither do they which go by say,

<sup>6</sup> Or, be  
*plucked*  
*up*

The blessing of the LORD be upon you;  
We bless you in the name of the LORD.

## 130 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 Out of the depths have I cried unto  
thee, O LORD.
- 2 Lord, hear my voice:  
Let thine ears be attentive  
To the voice of my supplications.
- 3 If thou, <sup>7</sup>LORD, shouldest mark in-  
iquities,  
O Lord, who shall stand?
- 4 But there is forgiveness with thee,  
That thou mayest be feared.
- 5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth  
wait,  
And in his word do I hope.
- 6 My soul *looketh* for the LORD,  
More than watchmen *look* for the  
morning;  
*Yea, more than watchmen for the*  
morning.
- 7 O Israel, hope in the LORD;  
For with the LORD there is mercy,  
And with him is plenteous redemption.
- 8 And he shall redeem Israel  
From all his iniquities.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
*Jah.*

## 131 A Song of Ascents; of David.

- 1 LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor  
mine eyes lofty;  
Neither do I <sup>8</sup>exercise myself in great  
matters,  
Or in things too wonderful for me.
- 2 Surely I have stilled and quieted my  
soul;  
Like a weaned child with his mother,  
My soul is with me like a weaned  
child.
- 3 O Israel, hope in the LORD  
From this time forth and for ever-  
more.

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
*walk.*

## 132 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 LORD, remember for David  
All his affliction;
- 2 How he sware unto the LORD,  
And vowed unto the Mighty One of  
Jacob:
- 3 Surely I will not come into the <sup>9</sup>taber-  
nacle of my house,  
Nor go up into <sup>10</sup>my bed;
- 4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes,  
Or slumber to mine eyelids;
- 5 Until I find out a place for the LORD,  
<sup>11</sup>A tabernacle for the Mighty One of  
Jacob.
- 6 Lo, we heard of it in <sup>12</sup>Ephrathah:  
We found it in the field of <sup>13</sup>the wood.
- 7 We will go into his tabernacles;  
We will worship at his footstool.
- 8 Arise, O LORD, into thy resting place;  
Thou, and the ark of thy strength.
- 9 Let thy priests be clothed with right-  
eousness;  
And let thy saints shout for joy.
- 10 For thy servant David's sake  
Turn not away the face of thine  
anointed.

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
*tent.*

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
*the*  
*couch of*  
*my bed.*

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
*Taber-*  
*nacles.*

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
*Eph-*  
*raim*

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
*Jear*  
See 1 Chr.  
xiii. 5.



- 11 The LORD hath sworn unto David in truth;  
He will not turn from it:  
Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
- 12 If thy children will keep my covenant  
And my testimony that I shall teach them,  
Their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.
- 13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion;  
He hath desired it for his habitation.
- 14 This is my resting place for ever:  
Here will I dwell; for I have desired it.
- 15 I will <sup>1</sup> abundantly bless her provision:  
I will satisfy her poor with bread.
- 16 Her priests also will I clothe with salvation:  
And her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
- 17 There will I make <sup>2</sup> the horn of David to bud:  
I have <sup>3</sup> ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
- 18 His enemies will I clothe with shame:  
But upon himself shall his crown flourish.
- 133** A Song of Ascents; of David.  
1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is  
For brethren to dwell together in unity!  
2 It is like the precious oil upon the head,  
That ran down upon the beard,  
Even Aaron's beard;  
That came down upon the <sup>4</sup> skirt of his garments;  
3 Like the dew of Hermon,  
That cometh down upon the mountains of Zion:  
For there the LORD commanded the blessing,  
Even life for evermore.
- 134** A Song of Ascents.  
1 Behold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD,  
Which by night stand in the house of the LORD.  
2 Lift up your hands <sup>5</sup> to the sanctuary,  
And bless ye the LORD.  
3 The LORD bless thee out of Zion;  
Even he that made heaven and earth.
- 135**  
<sup>6</sup> Praise ye the LORD.  
Praise ye the name of the LORD;  
Praise him, O ye servants of the LORD:  
2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD,  
In the courts of the house of our God.  
3 Praise ye the LORD; for the LORD is good:  
Sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.  
4 For <sup>7</sup> the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself,

<sup>1</sup> Or, surely

<sup>2</sup> Or, a horn to spring forth unto David

<sup>3</sup> Or, prepared

<sup>4</sup> Or, collar

<sup>5</sup> Or, in holiness

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Hallelu-jah.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Jah.

- And Israel for his peculiar treasure.  
5 For I know that the LORD is great,  
And that our Lord is above all gods.  
6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that hath he done,  
In heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps.  
7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;  
He maketh lightnings for the rain;  
He bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.
- 8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt,  
Both of man and beast.  
9 He sent signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt,  
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
- 10 Who smote <sup>8</sup> many nations,  
And slew mighty kings;  
11 Sihon king of the Amorites, <sup>9</sup> ~~1327~~  
And Og king of Bashan,  
And all the kingdoms of Canaan:  
12 And gave their land for an heritage,  
An heritage unto Israel his people.
- 13 Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever;  
Thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.
- 14 For the LORD shall judge his people,  
And repent himself concerning his servants.
- 15 <sup>9</sup> The idols of the nations are silver and gold,  
The work of men's hands.  
16 They have mouths, but they speak not;  
Eyes have they, but they see not;  
17 They have ears, but they hear not;  
Neither is there any breath in their mouths.
- 18 They that make them shall be like unto them;  
Yea, every one that trusteth in them.
- 19 O house of Israel, bless ye the LORD:  
O house of Aaron, bless ye the LORD:  
20 O house of Levi, bless ye the LORD:  
Ye that fear the LORD, bless ye the LORD.
- 21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion,  
Who dwelleth at Jerusalem.  
<sup>6</sup> Praise ye the LORD.
- 136**  
O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:  
For his mercy endureth for ever.  
2 O give thanks unto the God of gods:  
For his mercy endureth for ever.  
3 O give thanks unto the Lord of lords:  
For his mercy endureth for ever.  
4 To him who alone doeth great wonders:  
For his mercy endureth for ever.  
5 To him that by understanding made the heavens:  
For his mercy endureth for ever.  
6 To him that spread forth the earth above the waters:  
For his mercy endureth for ever.  
7 To him that made great lights:  
For his mercy endureth for ever:

<sup>8</sup> Or, great

<sup>9</sup> See Ps. cxi. 4, &c.

- 8 The sun to rule by day:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
9 The moon and stars to rule by night:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
10 To him that smote Egypt in their first-born:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
11 And brought out Israel from among them:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
13 To him which divided the Red Sea in sunder:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
15 But <sup>1</sup>overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
16 To him which led his people through the wilderness:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
17 To him which smote great kings:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
18 And slew famous kings:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
19 Sihon king of the Amorites:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
20 And Og king of Bashan:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
21 And gave their land for an heritage:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
22 Even an heritage unto Israel his servant:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
23 Who remembered us in our low estate:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
24 And hath delivered us from our adversaries:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
25 He giveth food to all flesh:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

## 137

- By the rivers of Babylon,  
There we sat down, yea, we wept,  
When we remembered Zion.  
2 Upon the willows in the midst thereof  
We hanged up our harps.  
3 For there they that led us captive  
required of us <sup>2</sup>songs,  
And <sup>3</sup>they that wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*,  
Sing us one of the songs of Zion.  
4 How shall we sing the LORD's song  
In a strange land?  
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,  
Let my right hand forget *her cunning*.  
6 Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth,  
If I remember thee not;  
If I prefer not Jerusalem  
Above my chief joy.  
7 Remember, O LORD, against the children of Edom

- The day of Jerusalem;  
Who said, Rase it, rase it,  
Even to the foundation thereof.  
8 O daughter of Babylon, <sup>4</sup>that art to be destroyed;  
Happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee  
As thou hast served us.  
9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones  
Against the rock.

## 138

A Psalm of David.

- 1 I will give thee thanks with my whole heart:  
Before the gods will I sing praises unto thee.  
2 I will worship toward thy holy temple,  
And give thanks unto thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth:  
For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.  
3 In the day that I called thou answerdest me,  
Thou didst encourage me with strength in my soul.  
4 All the kings of the earth shall give thee thanks, O LORD,  
For they have heard the words of thy mouth.  
5 Yea, they shall sing of the ways of the LORD:  
For great is the glory of the LORD.  
6 For though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly:  
But the haughty he knoweth from afar.  
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me;  
Thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies,  
And thy right hand shall save me.  
8 The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me:  
Thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever;  
Forsake not the works of thine own hands.

## 139 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.  
2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,  
Thou understandest my thought afar off.  
3 Thou <sup>5</sup>searchest out my path and my lying down,  
And art acquainted with all my ways.  
4 For there is not a word in my tongue,  
But, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.  
5 Thou hast beset me behind and before,  
And laid thine hand upon me.  
6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me;  
It is high, I cannot attain unto it.  
7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit?  
Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

<sup>1</sup> Heb. shook off.<sup>2</sup> Heb. words of song.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, our tormentors<sup>4</sup> Or, that art laid waste<sup>5</sup> Or, withoutest

	8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: If I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou art there.	3 They have sharpened their tongue like a serpent; Adders' poison is under their lips. [Selah]
	9 If I take the wings of the morning, And dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;	4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; Preserve me from the violent man: Who have purposed to thrust aside my steps.
1 Or, cover	10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, And thy right hand shall hold me.	5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; They have spread a net by the way side; They have set gins for me. [Selah]
2 Or, Then the night shall be light about me	11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall <sup>1</sup> overwhelm me, <sup>2</sup> And the light about me shall be night;	6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: Give ear unto the voice of my supplications, O LORD.
3 Or, formed	12 Even the darkness hideth not from thee, But the night shineth as the day: The darkness and the light are both alike to thee.	7 O God the Lord, the strength of my salvation, Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
4 Or, knit me together	13 For thou hast <sup>3</sup> possessed my reins: Thou hast <sup>4</sup> covered me in my mother's womb.	8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked; Further not his evil device; lest they exalt themselves. [Selah]
	14 I will give thanks unto thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: Wonderful are thy works; And that my soul knoweth right well.	9 As for the head of those that compass me about, Let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
	15 My frame was not hidden from thee, When I was made in secret, And curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.	10 Let burning coals fall upon them: Let them be cast into the fire; Into <sup>12</sup> deep pits, that they rise not up again.
5 Or, they were all written, even the days that were ordained	16 Thine eyes did see mine unperfect substance, And in thy book <sup>5</sup> were all my members written, Which day by day were fashioned, When as yet there was none of them.	11 <sup>13</sup> An evil speaker shall not be established in the earth: Evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
	17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them!	12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, And the right of the needy.
6 Or, Oh that thou wouldst stay	18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: When I awake, I am still with thee.	13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: The upright shall dwell in thy presence.
7 Or, utter thy name (Heb. thee) Or, as otherwise read, rebel against thee	19 <sup>6</sup> Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: Depart from me therefore, ye blood-thirsty men.	141 A Psalm of David.
8 Or, lift themselves up against thee for vanity	20 For they <sup>7</sup> speak against thee wickedly, And thine enemies <sup>8</sup> take thy name in vain.	1 LORD, I have called upon thee; make haste unto me: Give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee.
9 Or, do not I loathe	21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? And <sup>9</sup> am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?	2 Let my prayer be set forth as incense before thee; The lifting up of my hands as the evening <sup>14</sup> sacrifice.
10 Or, grief	22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.	3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; Keep the door of my lips.
	23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: Try me, and know my thoughts:	4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, To be occupied in deeds of wickedness With men that work iniquity: And let me not eat of their dainties.
	24 And see if there be any way of <sup>10</sup> wickedness in me, And lead me in the way everlasting.	5 Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; And let him reprove me, it shall be as oil upon the head; Let not my head refuse it: <sup>15</sup> For even in their <sup>16</sup> wickedness shall my prayer continue.
11 Or, stir up wars	140 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.	6 Their judges are thrown down by the sides of the rock;
	1 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man; Preserve me from the violent man:	
	2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; Continually do they <sup>11</sup> gather themselves together for war.	

12 Or, fountains

13 Heb. A man of tongue.

14 Or, oblation

15 Or, For still is my prayer against their wickedness

16 Or, calamities



And they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 As when one ploweth and cleaveth the earth,

<sup>1</sup> Our bones are scattered at <sup>2</sup> the grave's mouth.

8 For mine eyes are unto thee, O God the Lord:

In thee do I put my trust; <sup>3</sup> leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me,  
And from the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, Whilst that I withal <sup>4</sup> escape.

142 Maschil of David, when he was in the cave; a Prayer.

1 I cry with my voice unto the LORD;  
With my voice unto the LORD do I make supplication.

2 I pour out my complaint before him; I shew before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit <sup>5</sup> was overwhelmed within me, thou knewest my path.  
In the way wherein I walk have they hidden a snare for me.

4 <sup>6</sup> Look on my right hand, and see; for there is no man that knoweth me:  
Refuge hath failed me; no man careth for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD;  
I said, Thou art my refuge,  
My portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low:

Deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto thy name:  
The righteous shall <sup>7</sup> compass me about;

For thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

143 A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my prayer, O LORD; give ear to my supplications:

In thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant;

For in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul;

He hath smitten my life down to the ground:

He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore <sup>8</sup> is my spirit overwhelmed within me;

My heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old;

I meditate on all thy doings:

I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I spread forth my hands unto thee:

My soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a weary land. [Selah]

7 Make haste to answer me, O LORD;  
my spirit faileth:

Hide not thy face from me;  
Lest I become like them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning;

For in thee do I trust:

Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk;

For I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies:  
<sup>9</sup> I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God:

<sup>10</sup> Thy spirit is good; lead me in <sup>11</sup> the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake:

In thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And in thy lovingkindness cut off mine enemies,

And destroy all them that afflict my soul;  
For I am thy servant.

144 A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed be the LORD my rock,  
Which teacheth my hands to war,  
And my fingers to fight:

2 My lovingkindness, and my fortress,  
My high tower, and my deliverer;  
My shield, and he in whom I trust;  
Who subdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him?

Or the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 Man is like to <sup>12</sup> vanity:

His days are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down:

Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them;

Send out thine arrows, and discomfit them.

7 Stretch forth thine hand from above;

Rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters,

Out of the hand of strangers;

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity,  
And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God:  
Upon a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 It is he that giveth salvation unto kings:  
Who rescueth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hand of strangers,

Whose mouth speaketh vanity,  
And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

<sup>1</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *Their*.  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the mouth of Sheol*.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *your* *thou* *not* *out* *my* *life*.  
<sup>4</sup> Heb. *pass* *over*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *fainted*.

<sup>6</sup> According to some ancient versions, *I looked* *...* *and* *saw* *me*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *crown* *themselves* *because* *of* *me*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *my* *spirit* *faileth*.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. *Unto thee have I hid* *me*.  
<sup>10</sup> Or *Let thy good spirit lead me*.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, *a plain country*.

<sup>12</sup> Heb. *a breath*.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
sallying

12 When our sons shall be as plants  
grown up in their youth;  
And our daughters as corner stones  
hewn after the fashion of a palace;  
13 When our garners are full, affording  
all manner of store;  
And our sheep bring forth thousands  
and ten thousands in our fields;  
14 When our oxen are well laden;  
When there is no breaking in, and no  
<sup>1</sup>going forth,  
And no outcry in our streets;  
15 Happy is the people, that is in such a  
case:  
Yea, happy is the people, whose God  
is the LORD.

145 A Psalm of praise; of David.

1 I will extol thee, my God, O King;  
And I will bless thy name for ever and  
ever.  
2 Every day will I bless thee;  
And I will praise thy name for ever  
and ever.  
3 Great is the LORD, and highly to be  
praised;  
And his greatness is unsearchable.  
4 One generation shall laud thy works  
to another,  
And shall declare thy mighty acts.  
5 Of the glorious majesty of thine honour,  
And of thy wondrous works, will I  
meditate.  
6 And men shall speak of the might of  
thy terrible acts;  
And I will declare thy greatness.  
7 They shall utter the memory of thy  
great goodness,  
And shall sing of thy righteousness.  
8 The LORD is gracious, and full of  
compassion;  
Slow to anger, and of great mercy.  
9 The LORD is good to all;  
And his tender mercies are over all  
his works.  
10 All thy works shall give thanks unto  
thee, O LORD;  
And thy saints shall bless thee.  
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy  
kingdom,  
And talk of thy power;  
12 To make known to the sons of men  
his mighty acts,  
And the glory of the majesty of his  
kingdom.  
13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,  
And thy dominion endureth through-  
out all generations.  
14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall,  
And raiseth up all those that be bowed  
down.  
15 The eyes of all wait upon thee;  
And thou givest them their meat in  
due season.  
16 Thou openest thine hand,  
And <sup>2</sup>satisfiest the desire of every  
living thing.  
17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways,  
And gracious in all his works.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
satisfiest  
every  
living  
thing  
with  
favour

18 The LORD is high unto all them that  
call upon him,  
To all that call upon him in truth.  
19 He will fulfil the desire of them that  
fear him;  
He also will hear their cry, and will  
save them.  
20 The LORD preserveth all them that  
love him;  
But all the wicked will he destroy.  
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of  
the LORD;  
And let all flesh bless his holy name  
for ever and ever.

146

<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
Praise the LORD, O my soul.  
2 While I live will I praise the LORD:  
I will sing praises unto my God while  
I have any being.  
3 Put not your trust in princes,  
Nor in the son of man, in whom there  
is no help.  
4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to  
his earth;  
In that very day his <sup>4</sup>thoughts perish.  
5 Happy is he that hath the God of  
Jacob for his help,  
Whose hope is in the LORD his God:  
6 Which made heaven and earth,  
The sea, and all that in them is;  
Which keepeth truth for ever:  
7 Which executeth judgement for the  
oppressed;  
Which giveth food to the hungry:  
The LORD looseth the prisoners;  
8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind;  
The LORD raiseth up them that are  
bowed down;  
The LORD loveth the righteous;  
9 The LORD preserveth the strangers;  
He upholdeth the fatherless and widow;  
But the way of the wicked he <sup>5</sup>turn-  
eth upside down.  
10 The LORD shall reign for ever,  
Thy God, O Zion, unto all generations.  
<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
purposes

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
maketh  
crooked

147

<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD;  
<sup>6</sup>For it is good to sing praises unto  
our God;  
For it is pleasant, and praise is comely.  
2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem;  
He gathereth together the outcasts of  
Israel.  
3 He healeth the broken in heart,  
And bindeth up their <sup>7</sup>wounds.  
4 He telleth the number of the stars;  
He giveth them all their names.  
5 Great is our Lord, and mighty in  
power;  
His understanding is infinite.  
6 The LORD upholdeth the meek:  
He bringeth the wicked down to the  
ground.  
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving;  
Sing praises upon the harp unto our  
God:  
8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds,

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
For he  
is good:  
sing  
praises  
unto our  
God, for  
he is  
gracious

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
sorrows.

Who prepareth rain for the earth,  
Who maketh grass to grow upon the  
mountains.

9 He giveth to the beast his food,  
And to the young ravens which cry.  
10 He delighteth not in the strength of  
the horse:

He taketh no pleasure in the legs of  
a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them  
that fear him,  
In those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem;  
Praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of  
thy gates;

He hath blessed thy children within  
thee.

14<sup>1</sup> He maketh peace in thy borders;  
He filleth thee with the <sup>2</sup>finest of the  
wheat.

15 He sendeth out his commandment  
upon earth;  
His word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool;  
He scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels:  
Who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth  
them:  
He causeth his wind to blow, and the  
waters flow.

19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob,  
His statutes and his judgements unto  
Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation:  
And as for his judgements, they have  
not known them.

<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.

148<sup>3</sup> Praise ye the LORD.  
Praise ye the LORD from the heavens:  
Praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him, all his angels:  
Praise ye him, all his host.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon:  
Praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens,  
And ye waters that be above the  
heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD:  
For he commanded, and they were  
created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever  
and ever:  
He hath made a decree <sup>4</sup>which shall  
not pass away.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth,  
Ye <sup>5</sup>dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour;  
Stormy wind, fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains and all hills;  
Fruitful trees and all cedars:

10 Beasts and all cattle;

Creeping things and flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth and all peoples;  
Princes and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men and maidens;  
Old men and children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD;  
For his name alone is exalted:  
His glory is above the earth and  
heaven.

14 And he hath lifted up <sup>6</sup>the horn of his  
people,

The praise of all his saints;  
Even of the children of Israel, a people  
near unto him.

<sup>8</sup>Praise ye the LORD.

149

<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
Sing unto the LORD a new song,  
And his praise in the assembly of the  
saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made  
him:  
Let the children of Zion be joyful in  
their King.

3 Let them praise his name in the dance:  
Let them sing praises unto him with  
the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his  
people:  
He will beautify the meek with <sup>7</sup>salva-  
tion.

5 Let the saints exult in glory:  
Let them sing for joy upon their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be in their  
<sup>8</sup>mouth,

And a two-edged sword in their hand;  
7 To execute vengeance upon the nations,  
And punishments upon the peoples;

8 To bind their kings with chains,  
And their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgement  
written:

<sup>9</sup>This honour have all his saints.

<sup>8</sup>Praise ye the LORD.

150

<sup>8</sup>Praise ye the LORD.

Praise God in his sanctuary:  
Praise him in the firmament of his  
power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts:  
Praise him according to his excellent  
greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the  
trumpet:

Praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance:  
Praise him with stringed instruments  
and the pipe.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals:  
Praise him upon the high sounding  
cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise  
<sup>10</sup>the LORD.

<sup>8</sup>Praise ye the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
a horn  
for his  
people, a  
praise  
for all  
his  
saints;  
even for  
&c.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
victory

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
throat.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
He is the  
honour  
of all his  
saints

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
Jah.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
He  
maketh  
thy  
border  
peace.  
<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
fat of  
wheat.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
which  
none  
shall  
trans-  
gress

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
sea-  
monsters  
Or,  
water-  
spouts



# THE PROVERBS.

1 THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel:

2 To know wisdom and instruction;  
To discern the words of understanding;

3 To receive instruction in wise dealing,  
In righteousness and judgement and equity;

4 To give <sup>1</sup>subtily to the simple,  
To the young man knowledge and discretion:

5 That the wise man may hear, and increase in learning;  
And that the man of understanding may attain unto sound counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and <sup>2</sup>a figure;  
The words of the wise, and their <sup>3</sup>dark sayings.

7 The fear of the LORD is the <sup>4</sup>beginning of knowledge:  
*But* the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father,  
And forsake not the <sup>5</sup>law of thy mother:

9 For they shall be a chaplet of grace unto thy head,  
And chains about thy neck.

10 My son, if sinners entice thee,  
Consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us,  
Let us lay wait for blood,  
Let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause;

12 Let us swallow them up alive as <sup>6</sup>Sheol,  
<sup>7</sup>And whole, as those that go down into the pit;

13 We shall find all precious substance,  
We shall fill our houses with spoil;

14 <sup>8</sup>Thou shalt cast thy lot among us;  
We will all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them;  
Refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to evil,  
And they make haste to shed blood.

17 For in vain <sup>9</sup>is the net spread,  
In the eyes of any bird:

18 And these lay wait for their own blood,  
They lurk privily for their own lives.

19 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain;  
It taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 Wisdom crieth aloud in the street;  
She uttereth her voice in the broad places;

21 She crieth <sup>10</sup>in the chief place of concourse;

At the entering in of the gates,  
In the city, she uttereth her words:

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?

And scorners delight them in scorning,  
And fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof:  
Behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you,

I will make known my words unto you.

24 Because I have called, and ye refused;  
I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel,  
And would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh in *the day of* your calamity;

I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as <sup>11</sup>a storm,  
And your calamity cometh on as a whirlwind;

When distress and anguish come upon you.

28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer;

They shall seek me <sup>12</sup>diligently, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge,  
And did not choose the fear of the LORD:

30 They would none of my counsel;  
They despised all my reproof:

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way,

And be filled with their own devices.

32 For the backsliding of the simple shall slay them,

And the <sup>13</sup>prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell securely,

And shall be quiet without fear of evil.

2 My son, if thou wilt receive my words,  
And lay up my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom,

And apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou cry after discernment,  
And lift up thy voice for understanding;

4 If thou seek her as silver,  
And search for her as for hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD,

And find the knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth wisdom;

<sup>1</sup> Or, prudence

<sup>2</sup> Or, an interpretation

<sup>3</sup> Or, riddles  
<sup>4</sup> Or, chief part

<sup>5</sup> Or, teaching

<sup>6</sup> Or, the grave  
<sup>7</sup> Or, Even the perfect

<sup>8</sup> Or, Cast in thy lot

<sup>9</sup> Or, the net is spread in the sight &c.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. at the head of the noisy streets.

<sup>11</sup> Or, dissolution

<sup>12</sup> Or, early

<sup>13</sup> Or, careless case

Out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding:

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright,

<sup>1</sup> *He is* a shield to them that walk in integrity;

8 <sup>2</sup> That he may guard the paths of judgement,

<sup>3</sup> And preserve the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness and judgement,

And equity, *yea*, every good path.

10 For wisdom shall enter into thine heart,

And knowledge shall be pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall watch over thee, Understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of <sup>4</sup>evil, From the men that speak froward things;

13 Who forsake the paths of uprightness, To walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, And delight in the frowardness of <sup>4</sup>evil;

15 Who are crooked in their ways, And perverse in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman,

Even from the stranger which <sup>5</sup>flattereth with her words;

17 Which forsaketh the <sup>6</sup>friend of her youth,

And forgetteth the covenant of her God:

18 For <sup>7</sup>her house inclineth unto death, And her paths unto <sup>8</sup>the dead:

19 None that go unto her return again, Neither do they attain unto the paths of life:

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men,

And keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For the upright shall dwell in the <sup>9</sup>land,

And the perfect shall remain in it.

22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the <sup>9</sup>land,

And they that deal treacherously shall be rooted out of it.

3 My son, forget not my <sup>10</sup>law;

But let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and years of life, And peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not <sup>11</sup>mercy and truth forsake thee: Bind them about thy neck;

Write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 So shalt thou find favour and <sup>12</sup>good understanding

In the sight of God and man.

5 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart, And lean not upon thine own understanding:

6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, And he shall <sup>13</sup>direct thy paths.

7 Be not wise in thine own eyes;

Fear the LORD, and depart from evil:

8 It shall be health to thy navel,

And <sup>14</sup>marrow to thy bones.

9 Honour the LORD with thy substance, And with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, And thy fats shall overflow with new wine.

11 My son, despise not the <sup>15</sup>chastening of the LORD;

Neither be weary of his reproof:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he reproveth;

Even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom,

And the man that <sup>16</sup>getteth understanding.

14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver,

And the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She is more precious than <sup>17</sup>rubies:

And none of the things thou canst desire are to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days is in her right hand;

In her left hand are riches and honour.

17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, And all her paths are peace.

18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her:

And happy is every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom founded the earth;

By understanding he established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths were broken up,

And the skies drop down the dew.

21 My son, let not them depart from thine eyes;

Keep sound wisdom and discretion;

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, And grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely,

And <sup>18</sup>thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid:

Yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear,

Neither of the <sup>19</sup>desolation of the wicked, when it cometh:

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, And shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due,

When it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again,

And to-morrow I will give;

When thou hast it by thee.

<sup>1</sup> Or, And a shield for &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, That they may keep.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Yea, he preserveth.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the evil man.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. maketh smooth her words.

<sup>6</sup> Or, guide.

<sup>7</sup> Or, she sinketh down unto death, which is her house.

<sup>8</sup> Or, the shades.

<sup>9</sup> Or, earth.

<sup>10</sup> Or, teaching.

<sup>11</sup> Or, kindness.

<sup>12</sup> Or, good repute.

<sup>13</sup> Or, make straight or plain.

<sup>14</sup> Or, refreshing.

<sup>15</sup> Or, instruction.

<sup>16</sup> Heb. draweth forth.

<sup>17</sup> See Job xxviii. 18.

<sup>18</sup> Heb. thou shalt not crush thy foot.

<sup>19</sup> Or, storm.

29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour,  
Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 Strive not with a man without cause,  
If he have done thee no harm.

31 Envy thou not the man of violence,  
And choose none of his ways.

32 For the perverse is an abomination to  
the LORD:

But his <sup>1</sup>secret is with the upright.

33 The curse of the LORD is in the house  
of the wicked;

But he blesseth the habitation of the  
righteous.

34 <sup>2</sup>Surely he scorneth the scorers,

<sup>3</sup>But he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory;

But <sup>4</sup>shame shall be the promotion of  
fools.

4 Hear, my sons, the instruction of a  
father,

And attend to know understanding:

2 For I give you good doctrine;

Forsake ye not my <sup>5</sup>law.

3 For I was a son unto my father,

Tender and <sup>6</sup>only beloved in the sight  
of my mother.

4 And he taught me, and said unto me,

Let thine heart retain my words;

Keep my commandments, and live;

5 Get wisdom, get understanding;

Forget it not, neither decline from the  
words of my mouth:

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve  
thee;

Love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 <sup>7</sup>Wisdom is the principal thing; there-  
fore get wisdom:

Yea, with all thou hast gotten get  
understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee:  
She shall bring thee to honour, when  
thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head a chaplet  
of grace:

A crown of <sup>8</sup>beauty shall she deliver to  
thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my say-  
ings;

And the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of  
wisdom;

I have led thee in paths of uprightness.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not  
be straitened;

And if thou runnest, thou shalt not  
stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let her  
not go:

Keep her; for she is thy life.

14 Enter not into the path of the wicked,  
And walk not in the way of evil men.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it;

Turn from it, and pass on.

16 For they sleep not, except they have  
done mischief;

And their sleep is taken away, unless  
they cause some to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness,  
And drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the righteous is as  
<sup>9</sup>the shining light,

That shineth more and more unto the  
perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is as darkness:  
They know not at what they stumble.

20 My son, attend to my words;

Incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes;  
Keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they are life unto those that find  
them,

And health to all their flesh.

23 Keep thy heart <sup>10</sup>with all diligence;

For out of it are the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee a froward mouth,  
And perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on,  
And let thine eyelids look straight  
before thee.

26 <sup>11</sup>Make level the path of thy feet,  
And let all thy ways be <sup>12</sup>established.

27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the  
left:

Remove thy foot from evil.

5 My son, attend unto my wisdom;

Incline thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest preserve discretion,  
And that thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 For the lips of a strange woman drop  
honey,

And her mouth is smoother than oil:

4 But her latter end is bitter as worm-  
wood,

Sharp as a two-edged sword.

5 Her feet go down to death;

Her steps take hold on <sup>13</sup>Sheol;

6 <sup>14</sup>So that she findeth not the level path  
of life:

Her ways are unstable and <sup>15</sup>she know-  
eth it not.

7 Now therefore, my sons, hearken unto  
me,

And depart not from the words of my  
mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her,

And come not nigh the door of her  
house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto  
others,

And thy years unto the cruel:

10 Lest strangers be filled with thy  
<sup>16</sup>strength;

And thy labours be in the house of an  
alien;

11 And thou <sup>17</sup>mourn at thy latter end,  
When thy flesh and thy body are con-  
sumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction,  
And my heart despised reproof;

13 Neither have I obeyed the voice of my  
teachers,

Nor inclined mine ear to them that  
instructed me!

14 I was well nigh in all evil

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
counsel  
Or,  
friend-  
ship

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
Though  
<sup>3</sup> Or, Yet

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
fools  
carry  
away  
shame

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
teaching

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
an only  
one.

<sup>7</sup> Or, The  
begin-  
ning of  
wisdom  
is, Get  
wisdom

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
glory

<sup>9</sup> Or, the  
light of  
dawn

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
above  
all that  
thou  
guardest

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
Weigh  
care-  
fully  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
ordered  
aright

<sup>13</sup> Or, the  
grave  
<sup>14</sup> Or,  
Lest thou  
find the  
level &c.  
Or, Lest  
thou weigh  
care-  
fully the  
path  
of life  
<sup>15</sup> Or,  
thou  
must not  
know  
them

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
wealth

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
groan



In the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern,  
And running waters out of thine own well.

1 Or, Let

16<sup>1</sup> Should thy springs be dispersed abroad,

And rivers of water in the streets?

17 Let them be for thyself alone,  
And not for strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed;  
And rejoice in the wife of thy youth.

19 As a loving hind and a pleasant doe,  
Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times;  
And <sup>2</sup> be thou ravished always with her love.

2 Heb. go astray.

20 For why shouldest thou, my son, <sup>2</sup> be ravished with a strange woman,  
And embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord,  
And he <sup>3</sup> maketh level all his paths.

3 Or, weigheth carefully

22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked,  
And he shall be holden with the cords of his sin.

23 He shall die for lack of instruction;  
And in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

6 My son, if thou art become surety for thy neighbour,

4 Or, thy hand with a stranger

If thou hast stricken <sup>4</sup> thy hands for a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth,

Thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself,

Seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour;

5 Or, bestir

Go, <sup>5</sup> humble thyself, and importune thy neighbour.

4 Give not sleep to thine eyes,

Nor slumber to thine eyelids.

6 Or, gazelle

5 Deliver thyself as a <sup>6</sup> roe from the hand of the hunter,

And as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 Go to the ant, thou sluggard;

Consider her ways, and be wise;

7 Or, Judge

7 Which having no <sup>7</sup> chief,  
Overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer,

And gathereth her food in the harvest.

8 Heb. lie down.

9 How long wilt thou <sup>8</sup> sleep, O sluggard?

When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,  
A little folding of the hands to <sup>8</sup> sleep:

9 Or, rover

11 So shall thy poverty come as a <sup>9</sup> robber,  
And thy want as <sup>10</sup> an armed man.

10 Heb. a man with a shield.

12 A worthless person, a man of iniquity;  
He walketh with a froward mouth;

11 Or, doffeth

13 He winketh with his eyes, he <sup>11</sup> speaketh with his feet,

He <sup>12</sup> maketh signs with his fingers;

14 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth evil continually;

He <sup>13</sup> soweth discord.

13 Heb. letteth loose.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;

On a sudden shall he be broken, and that without remedy.

16 There be six things which the Lord hateth;

Yea, seven which are an abomination <sup>14</sup> unto him:

14 Heb. of his soul.

17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue,  
And hands that shed innocent blood;

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,  
Feet that be swift in running to mischief;

19 A false witness that <sup>15</sup> uttereth lies,  
And he that <sup>13</sup> soweth discord among brethren.

15 Heb. breatheth out.

20 My son, keep the commandment of thy father,

And forsake not the <sup>16</sup> law of thy mother:

16 Or, teaching

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart,  
Tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou walkest, it shall lead thee;  
When thou <sup>17</sup> sleepest, it shall watch over thee;

17 Heb. liest down.

And when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 For <sup>18</sup> the commandment is a lamp;  
and <sup>19</sup> the law is light;

19 Or, their commandment

And reproofs of instruction are the way of life:

19 Or, their teaching

24 To keep thee from the evil woman,  
From the flattery of the stranger's tongue.

25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;

Neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26 For on account of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread:

And <sup>20</sup> the adulteress hunteth for the precious life.

20 Heb. a man's wife.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom,  
And his clothes not be burned?

28 Or can one walk upon hot coals,  
And his feet not be scorched?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife;

Whosoever toucheth her shall not be <sup>21</sup> unpunished.

21 Heb. held innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal  
To satisfy his soul when he is hungry:

31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold;

He shall give all the substance of his house.

32 He that committeth adultery with a woman is void of <sup>22</sup> understanding:

22 Heb. heart.

He doeth it that would destroy his own soul.

33 Wounds and dishonour shall he get;  
And his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy is the rage of a man;

And he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard any ransom;  
Neither will he rest content, though  
thou givest many gifts.

7 My son, keep my words,  
And lay up my commandments with  
thee.

2 Keep my commandments and live;

And my <sup>1</sup>law as the apple of thine eye.

3 Bind them upon thy fingers;

Write them upon the table of thine  
heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister;  
And call understanding thy <sup>2</sup>kins-  
woman:

5 That they may keep thee from the  
strange woman,

From the stranger which <sup>3</sup>flattereth  
with her words.

6 For at the window of my house  
I looked forth through my lattice;

7 And I beheld among the simple ones,  
I discerned among the youths,

A young man void of understanding.

8 Passing through the street near her  
corner,

And he went the way to her house;

9 In the twilight, in the evening of the  
day,

In the <sup>4</sup>blackness of night and the  
darkness.

10 And, behold, there met him a woman  
With the attire of an harlot, and <sup>5</sup>wily  
of heart.

11 She is <sup>6</sup>clamorous and wilful;

Her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now she is in the streets, now in the  
broad places,

And lieth in wait at every corner.

13 So she caught him, and kissed him,  
<sup>7</sup>And with an impudent face she said  
unto him:

14 Sacrifices of peace offerings <sup>8</sup>are with  
me;

This day have I paid my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,  
Diligently to seek thy face, and I have  
found thee.

16 I have spread my couch with <sup>9</sup>carpets  
of tapestry,  
With striped cloths of the yarn of  
Egypt.

17 I have <sup>10</sup>perfumed my bed  
With myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until  
the morning;

Let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the goodman is not at home,  
He is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money with him;  
He will come home at the full moon.

21 With her much fair speech she causeth  
him to yield,

With the flattering of her lips she  
foreth him away.

22 He goeth after her <sup>11</sup>straightway,  
As an ox goeth to the slaughter,

Or as <sup>12</sup>fetters to the correction of the  
fool;

23 Till an arrow strike through his liver;  
As a bird hasteth to the snare,

And knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto  
me,

And attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways,  
Go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded:  
Yea, all her slain are a mighty host.

27 Her house is the way to <sup>13</sup>Sheol,  
Going down to the chambers of death.

8 Doth not wisdom cry,

And understanding put forth her voice?

2 In the top of high places by the way,  
Where the paths meet, she standeth;

3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the  
city,

At the coming in at the doors, she  
crieth aloud:

4 Unto you, O men, I call;

And my voice is to the sons of men.

5 O ye simple, understand <sup>14</sup>subtily;  
And, ye fools, be ye of an under-  
standing heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things;  
And the opening of my lips shall be  
right things.

7 For my mouth shall utter truth;  
And wickedness is an abomination to  
my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth <sup>15</sup>are in  
righteousness;

There is nothing crooked or perverse  
in them.

9 They are all plain to him that under-  
standeth,

And right to them that find know-  
ledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver;  
And knowledge rather than choice  
gold.

11 For wisdom is better than <sup>16</sup>rubies;  
And all the things that may be desired  
are not to be compared unto her.

12 I wisdom have made <sup>14</sup>subtily my  
dwelling,

And find out <sup>17</sup>knowledge and dis-  
cretion.

13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil:  
Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way,  
And the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel is mine, and <sup>18</sup>sound know-  
ledge:

I am understanding; I have might.

15 By me kings reign,

And princes decree justice.

16 By me <sup>19</sup>princes rule,

And nobles, *even* all the judges <sup>20</sup>of  
the earth.

17 I love them that love me;

And those that seek me <sup>21</sup>diligently  
shall find me.

18 Riches and honour are with me;

Yea, <sup>22</sup>durable riches and righteous-  
ness.

<sup>12</sup> Or, one  
in fetters  
The text  
is prob-  
ably  
corrupt.

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
the grave

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
pru-  
dence

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
are  
right-  
eousness

<sup>16</sup> See Job  
xxviii. 13.

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
know-  
ledge of  
witty in-  
ventions

<sup>18</sup> Or,  
effectual  
working

<sup>19</sup> Or,  
rulers  
<sup>20</sup> Many  
ancient  
author-  
ities  
read,  
of right-  
eousness.  
<sup>21</sup> Or,  
early  
<sup>22</sup> Or,  
ancient

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
teaching

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
familiar  
friend

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
maketh  
smooth  
her  
words.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
pupil (of  
the eye).

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
close  
Heb.  
guarded.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
tur-  
bulent

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
She  
hard-  
ened her  
face, and  
said.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
were due  
from me

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
cushions

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
sprin-  
kled

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
sud-  
denly.

<sup>1</sup> Or, increase

19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold;  
And my <sup>1</sup>revenue than choice silver.  
20 I walk in the way of righteousness,  
In the midst of the paths of judgement:  
21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance,  
And that I may fill their treasuries.

<sup>2</sup> Or, formed

22 The LORD <sup>2</sup>possessed me <sup>3</sup>in the beginning of his way,

<sup>4</sup> Or, The first of

<sup>4</sup>Before his works of old.  
23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning,  
Or ever the earth was.

24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth;  
When there were no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled,  
Before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,  
Nor the <sup>5</sup>beginning of the dust of the world.

<sup>5</sup> Or, sun

27 When he <sup>6</sup>established the heavens, I was there:  
When he set a circle upon the face of the deep:

<sup>6</sup> Or, prepared

28 When he made firm the skies above:  
When the fountains of the deep became strong:

<sup>7</sup> Or, his decree

29 When he gave to the sea <sup>7</sup>its bound,  
That the waters should not transgress his commandment:

<sup>8</sup> Or, appointed

When he <sup>8</sup>marked out the foundations of the earth:  
30 Then I was by him, as a master workman:

<sup>9</sup> Or, had delight continually

<sup>10</sup> Or, Sporting

And I <sup>9</sup>was daily *his* delight,  
<sup>10</sup>Rejoicing always before him;  
31 <sup>10</sup>Rejoicing in his habitable earth;  
And my delight was with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me:

For blessed are they that keep my ways.  
33 Hear instruction, and be wise,  
And refuse it not.

34 Blessed is the man that heareth me,  
Watching daily at my gates,  
Waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life,  
And shall <sup>11</sup>obtain favour of the LORD.

<sup>11</sup> Heb, draw forth.

<sup>12</sup> Or, misseeth me

36 But he that <sup>12</sup>sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul:  
All they that hate me love death.

9 Wisdom hath builded her house,  
She hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine;

She hath also furnished her table.  
3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth

Upon the highest places of the city,  
4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither:

As for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat ye of my bread,

And drink of the wine which I have mingled.

6 <sup>13</sup>Leave off, ye simple ones, and live;  
And walk in the way of understanding.

<sup>13</sup> Or, Forsake the simple

7 He that correcteth a scorner getteth to himself shame:

And he that reproveth a wicked man getteth himself a blot.

8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:  
Reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser:

Teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom:

And the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.

11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied,  
And the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou art wise, thou art wise for thyself:

And if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.

13 <sup>14</sup>The foolish woman is clamorous;  
*She is* <sup>15</sup>simple, and knoweth nothing.

<sup>14</sup> Or, Folly  
<sup>15</sup> Heb, simplicity.

14 And she sitteth at the door of her house,

On a seat in the high places of the city,  
15 To call to them that pass by,

Who go right on their ways,  
16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither:

And as for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet,  
And bread eaten in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that <sup>16</sup>the dead are there;

<sup>16</sup> Or, the shades  
Heb, Rephaim.

That her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

10 The proverbs of Solomon.

A wise son maketh a glad father:  
But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing:  
But righteousness delivereth from death.

3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish:

But he thrusteth away the desire of the wicked.

4 He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand:

But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer is <sup>17</sup>a wise son:

<sup>17</sup> Or, a son that doth wisely

But he that sleepeth in harvest is a son <sup>18</sup>that causeth shame.

<sup>18</sup> Or, that doth shamefully

6 Blessings are upon the head of the righteous:

But <sup>19</sup>violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

<sup>19</sup> Or, the mouth of the wicked covereth violence

7 The memory of the just is blessed:  
But the name of the wicked shall rot.



<p><sup>1</sup> Heb. the foolish of lips. <sup>2</sup> Or, shall be overthrown or laid low <sup>3</sup> The Sept. and Syr. read, But he that rebuketh openly maketh peace. <sup>4</sup> Or, the mouth of the wicked covereth violence <sup>5</sup> Heb. heart.</p>	<p>8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: But <sup>1</sup>a prating fool <sup>2</sup>shall fall. 9 He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: But he that perverteth his ways shall be known. 10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: <sup>3</sup> But <sup>1</sup>a prating fool <sup>2</sup>shall fall. 11 The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life: But <sup>4</sup>violence covereth the mouth of the wicked. 12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: But love covereth all transgressions. 13 In the lips of him that hath discernment wisdom is found: But a rod is for the back of him that is void of <sup>5</sup>understanding. 14 Wise men lay up knowledge: But the mouth of the foolish is a present destruction. 15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city: The destruction of the poor is their poverty. 16 The labour of the righteous <i>tendeth</i> to life; The increase of the wicked to sin. 17 He <sup>6</sup>is in the way of life that heedeth <sup>7</sup>correction: But he that forsaketh reproof <sup>8</sup>erreth. 18 He that hideth hatred is of lying lips; And he that uttereth a slander is a fool. 19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not transgression: But he that refraineth his lips <sup>9</sup>doeth wisely. 20 The tongue of the righteous is as choice silver: The heart of the wicked is little worth. 21 The lips of the righteous feed many: But the foolish die for lack of <sup>5</sup>understanding. 22 The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, And <sup>10</sup>he addeth no sorrow therewith. 23 It is as sport to a fool to do wickedness: <sup>11</sup> And <i>so is</i> wisdom to a man of understanding. 24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: And the desire of the righteous shall be granted. 25 <sup>12</sup> When the whirlwind passeth, the wicked is no more: But the righteous is an everlasting foundation. 26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, So is the sluggard to them that send him. 27 The fear of the Lord <sup>13</sup>prolongeth days: But the years of the wicked shall be shortened.</p>	<p>28 The hope of the righteous <i>shall be</i> gladness: But the expectation of the wicked shall perish. 29 The way of the Lord is a strong hold to the upright; But <sup>14</sup>it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity. 30 The righteous shall never be removed: But the wicked shall not dwell in the <sup>15</sup>land. 31 The mouth of the righteous <sup>16</sup>bringeth forth wisdom: But the froward tongue shall be cut off. 32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: But the mouth of the wicked <sup>17</sup><i>speake</i>th frowardness. 11 <sup>18</sup> A false balance is an abomination to the Lord: But a just weight is his delight. 2 When pride <i>cometh</i>, then <i>cometh</i> shame: But with the lowly is wisdom. 3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them: But the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them. 4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: But righteousness delivereth from death. 5 The righteousness of the perfect shall <sup>19</sup>direct his way: But the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. 6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: But they that deal treacherously shall be taken in their own mischief. 7 When a wicked man dieth, <i>his</i> expectation shall perish: And the hope of <sup>20</sup>iniquity perisheth. 8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, And the wicked cometh in his stead. 9 With his mouth the godless man destroyeth his neighbour: But through knowledge shall the righteous be delivered. 10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: And when the wicked perish, there is shouting. 11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked. 12 He that despiseth his neighbour is void of <sup>5</sup>wisdom: But a man of understanding holdeth his peace. 13 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. 14 Where no wise guidance is, the people falloth: But in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> Or, destruction shall be to &amp;c. <sup>15</sup> Or, earth <sup>16</sup> Or, buddeth with <sup>17</sup> Or, is <sup>18</sup> Heb. A balance of deceit. <sup>19</sup> Or, make straight or plain <sup>20</sup> Or, strong men</p>
--	---	---	--

<sup>1</sup> Heb. <i>shall be sore broken.</i>	15 He that is surety for a stranger <sup>1</sup> shall smart for it: But he that hateth <sup>2</sup> suretiship is sure.	But the root of the righteous shall never be moved.	
<sup>2</sup> Heb. <i>those that strike hands.</i>	16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: And violent men retain riches.	4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: But she that <sup>10</sup> maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.	<sup>10</sup> Or, <i>doeth shamefully</i>
	17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: But he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.	5 The thoughts of the righteous are <sup>11</sup> just: But the counsels of the wicked are deceit.	<sup>11</sup> Heb. <i>judgment.</i>
	18 The wicked earneth deceitful wages: But he that soweth righteousness <i>hath</i> a sure reward.	6 The words of the wicked <sup>12</sup> are of lying in wait for blood: But the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.	<sup>12</sup> Or, <i>are a lying in wait</i>
<sup>3</sup> Or, <i>So righteousness tendeth to life, and he &amp;c.</i>	19 <sup>3</sup> He that is stedfast in righteousness <i>shall</i> attain unto life: And he that pursueth evil <i>doeth it</i> to his own death.	<sup>7</sup> <sup>13</sup> The wicked are overthrown, and are not: But the house of the righteous shall stand.	<sup>13</sup> Or, <i>Overthroweth the wicked, and they are not</i>
	20 They that are perverse in heart are an abomination to the LORD: But such as are perfect in <i>their</i> way are his delight.	8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.	
<sup>4</sup> Or, <i>My hand upon it!</i> Heb. <i>Hand to hand.</i>	21 <sup>4</sup> <i>Though</i> hand <i>join</i> in hand, the evil man shall not be unpunished: But the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.	9 Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant, Than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.	
<sup>5</sup> Or, <i>ring</i>	22 As a <sup>5</sup> jewel of gold in a swine's snout, So is a fair woman which <sup>6</sup> is without discretion.	10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.	
<sup>6</sup> Heb. <i>turneth aside from.</i>	23 The desire of the righteous is only good: But the expectation of the wicked is <sup>7</sup> wrath.	11 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: But he that followeth after <sup>14</sup> vain persons is void of understanding.	<sup>14</sup> Or, <i>vain things</i>
<sup>7</sup> Or, <i>arrogance</i>	24 There is that scattereth, and increaseth yet more; And there is that withholdeth <sup>8</sup> more than is meet, but <i>it tendeth</i> only to want.	12 The wicked desireth <sup>15</sup> the net of evil men: But the root of the righteous yieldeth <i>fruit</i> .	<sup>15</sup> Or, <i>the prey</i>
<sup>8</sup> Or, <i>what is justly due</i>	25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: And he that watereth shall be watered also himself.	13 In the transgression of the lips is <sup>16</sup> a snare to the evil man: But the righteous shall come out of trouble.	<sup>16</sup> Or, <i>an evil snare</i>
	26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: But blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.	14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: And the doings of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.	
	27 He that diligently seeketh good seeketh favour: But he that searcheth after mischief, it shall come unto him.	15 The way of the foolish is right in his own eyes: But he that is wise hearkeneth unto counsel.	
	28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: But the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.	16 A fool's vexation is <sup>17</sup> presently known: But a prudent man concealeth shame.	<sup>17</sup> Or, <i>openly</i>
	29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: And the foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.	17 He that <sup>18</sup> uttereth truth sheweth forth righteousness, But a false witness deceit.	<sup>18</sup> Heb. <i>breatheth out.</i>
	30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life: And he that is wise winneth souls.	18 There is that speaketh rashly like the piercings of a sword: But the tongue of the wise is health.	
	31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: How much more the wicked and the sinner!	19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: But a lying tongue is but for a moment.	
<sup>9</sup> Or, <i>instruction</i>	12 Whoso loveth <sup>9</sup> correction loveth knowledge: But he that hateth reproof is brutish.	20 Deceit is in the heart of them that devise evil: But to the counsellors of peace is joy.	
	2 A good man shall obtain favour of the LORD: But a man of wicked devices will he condemn.	21 There shall no mischief happen to the righteous: But the wicked shall be filled with evil.	
	3 A man shall not be established by wickedness:	22 Lying lips are an abomination to the LORD:	

But they that deal truly are his delight.  
23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge:  
But the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule:  
But <sup>1</sup>the slothful shall be put under taskwork.

25 <sup>2</sup>Heaviness in the heart of a man maketh it stoop;

But a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous is a guide to his neighbour:

But the way of the wicked causeth them to err.

27 <sup>1</sup>The slothful man <sup>3</sup>roasteth not that which he took in hunting:

But the precious substance of men <sup>4</sup>is to the diligent.

28 In the way of righteousness is life;  
And in the pathway thereof there is no death.

13 A wise son <sup>heareth</sup> his father's <sup>5</sup>instruction:

But a scorner <sup>heareth</sup> not rebuke.

2 A man shall eat good <sup>6</sup>by the fruit of his mouth:

But <sup>7</sup>the soul of the treacherous <sup>shall eat</sup> violence.

3 He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his life:

But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing:

But the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying:

But a wicked man <sup>8</sup>is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 Righteousness guardeth <sup>9</sup>him that is upright in the way:

But wickedness overthroweth <sup>10</sup>the sinner.

7 There is that <sup>11</sup>maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing:

There is that <sup>11</sup>maketh himself poor, yet hath great wealth.

8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches:

But the poor <sup>heareth</sup> no <sup>12</sup>threatening.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth:

But the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 By pride cometh only contention:

But with the well advised is wisdom.

11 Wealth gotten <sup>13</sup>by vanity shall be diminished:

But he that gathereth <sup>14</sup>by labour shall have increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick:

But when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth <sup>15</sup>the word <sup>16</sup>bringeth destruction on himself:

But he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

14 The <sup>17</sup>law of the wise is a fountain of life,

To depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding <sup>18</sup>giveth favour:

But the way of the treacherous is rugged.

16 Every prudent man worketh with knowledge:

But a fool spreadeth out folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into evil:

But a faithful ambassador is health.

18 Poverty and shame <sup>shall be</sup> to him that refuseth <sup>19</sup>correction:

But he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul:

But it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 <sup>20</sup>Walk with wise men, and thou shalt be wise:

But the companion of fools shall <sup>21</sup>smart for it.

21 Evil pursueth sinners:

But the righteous shall be recompensed with good.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children;

And the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous.

23 Much food <sup>is in</sup> the <sup>22</sup>tillage of the poor:

But there is that is destroyed by reason of injustice.

24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son:

But he that loveth him chasteneth him <sup>23</sup>betimes.

25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul:

But the belly of the wicked shall want.

14 Every wise woman buildeth her house:

But <sup>24</sup>the foolish plucketh it down with her own hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD:

But he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a <sup>25</sup>rod <sup>26</sup>of pride:

But the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean:

But much increase is by the strength of the ox.

5 A faithful witness will not lie:

But a false witness <sup>27</sup>uttereth lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and <sup>findeth</sup> it not:

But knowledge is easy unto him that hath understanding.

7 <sup>28</sup>Go into the presence of a foolish man,

And thou shalt not perceive <sup>in him</sup> the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way:

But the folly of fools is deceit.

9 <sup>29</sup>The foolish make a mock at <sup>30</sup>guilt:

But among the upright there is <sup>31</sup>good will.

10 The heart knoweth its own bitterness;

And a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. slothfulness.

<sup>2</sup> Or, care

<sup>3</sup> Or, catcheth not his prey

<sup>4</sup> Or, is to be diligent

<sup>5</sup> Or, correction

<sup>6</sup> Or, from

<sup>7</sup> Or, the desire of the treacherous is for violence

<sup>8</sup> Or, causeth shame and bringeth reproach

<sup>9</sup> Heb, uprightness of way.

<sup>10</sup> Heb, sin.

<sup>11</sup> Or, feigneth

<sup>12</sup> Or, rebuke

<sup>13</sup> The Sept. and Vulg. have, in haste.

<sup>14</sup> Heb, with the hand.

<sup>15</sup> See ch. xvi. 20.

<sup>16</sup> Or, maketh himself a debtor thereto

<sup>17</sup> Or, teaching

<sup>18</sup> Or, getteth

<sup>19</sup> Or, instruction

<sup>20</sup> According to another reading, He that walketh with wise men shall be wise.

<sup>21</sup> Heb, bc broken.

<sup>22</sup> Or, tilled land

<sup>23</sup> Or, diligently

<sup>24</sup> Heb, folly.

<sup>25</sup> Or, shoot

<sup>26</sup> Or, for his pride

<sup>27</sup> Heb, breatheth out.

<sup>28</sup> Or, Go from... for thou wilt not &c.

<sup>29</sup> Or, Guilt mocketh at the foolish

<sup>30</sup> Or, the guilt offering

<sup>31</sup> Or, the favour of God



11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown:

But the tent of the upright shall flourish.

12 There is a way which <sup>1</sup> seemeth right unto a man,

But the end thereof are the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; And the end of mirth is heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways:

And a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: But the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil:

But the fool beareth himself insolently, and is confident.

17 He that is soon angry will deal foolishly: And a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; And the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour:

But the rich hath many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth:

But he that hath pity on the poor, happy is he.

22 <sup>2</sup> Do they not err that devise evil? But mercy and truth *shall be to them* that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: But the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 <sup>3</sup> The crown of the wise is their riches: But the folly of fools is *only* folly.

25 A true witness delivereth souls: But he that <sup>4</sup> uttereth lies *causeth* deceit.

26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence:

And <sup>5</sup> his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life,

To depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people is the king's glory:

But in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 He that is slow to anger is of great understanding:

But he that is hasty of spirit <sup>6</sup> exalteth folly.

30 A <sup>7</sup> sound heart is the life of the flesh: But <sup>8</sup> envy is the rottenness of the bones.

31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker:

But he that hath mercy on the needy honoureth him.

32 The wicked is thrust down in his <sup>9</sup> evil-doing:

But the righteous <sup>10</sup> hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding:

<sup>11</sup> But *that which is* in the inward part of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: But sin is a reproach to <sup>12</sup> any people.

35 The king's favour is toward a servant that dealth wisely:

But his wrath shall be *against* him that <sup>13</sup> causeth shame.

15 A soft answer turneth away wrath: But a grievous word stirreth up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise uttereth knowledge aright:

But the mouth of fools poureth out folly.

3 The eyes of the LORD are in every place, Keeping watch upon the evil and the good.

4 <sup>14</sup> A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: But perverseness therein is a breaking of the spirit.

5 A fool despiseth his father's <sup>15</sup> correction:

But he that regardeth reproof <sup>16</sup> getteth prudence.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure:

But in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: But the heart of the foolish <sup>17</sup> doeth not so.

8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD:

But the prayer of the upright is his delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD:

But he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 There is grievous correction for him that forsaketh the way:

And he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 <sup>18</sup> Sheol and <sup>19</sup> Abaddon are before the LORD:

How much more then the hearts of the children of men!

12 A scorner loveth not to be reproved: He will not go unto the wise.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance:

But by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge:

But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly.

15 All the days of the afflicted are evil: But he that is of a cheerful heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 Better is little with the fear of the LORD, Than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better is a <sup>20</sup> dinner of herbs where love is,

Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

<sup>10</sup> Or, hath a refuge

<sup>11</sup> Or, And in the midst of fools seeketh itself known  
<sup>12</sup> Heb, people's.

<sup>13</sup> Or, doeth shamefully

<sup>14</sup> Heb, The healing of the tongue.

<sup>15</sup> Or, instruction  
<sup>16</sup> Or, doeth prudently

<sup>17</sup> Or, is not stedfast or right

<sup>18</sup> Or, The grave  
<sup>19</sup> Or, Destruction

<sup>20</sup> Or, portion

<sup>1</sup> Or, is straight before

<sup>2</sup> Or, Shall they not goudstrey

<sup>3</sup> Or, Their riches is a crown unto the wise

<sup>4</sup> Heb, breatheth out.

<sup>5</sup> Or, the children of him that hath it

<sup>6</sup> Or, carrieth away

<sup>7</sup> Or, tranquill

<sup>8</sup> Or, jealousy

<sup>9</sup> Or, calamity

18 A wrathful man stirreth up contention:  
But he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the sluggard is as an hedge of thorns:  
But the path of the upright is made an high way.

20 A wise son maketh a glad father:  
But a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 Folly is joy to him that is void of wisdom:  
But a man of understanding maketh straight his going.

22 Where there is no counsel, purposes are disappointed:  
But in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy in the answer of his mouth:  
And a word in due season, how good is it!

24 To the wise the way of life *goeth* upward,  
That he may depart from <sup>2</sup>Sheol beneath.

25 The LORD will root up the house of the proud:  
But he will establish the border of the widow.

26 Evil devices are an abomination to the LORD:  
But <sup>3</sup>pleasant words are pure.

27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house:  
But he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer:  
But the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 The LORD is far from the wicked:  
But he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart:  
And good tidings make the bones fat.

31 The ear that hearkeneth to the reproof of life  
Shall abide among the wise.

32 He that refuseth <sup>4</sup>correction despiseth his own soul:  
But he that hearkeneth to reproof getteth <sup>1</sup>understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom;  
And before honour *goeth* humility.

16 The <sup>5</sup>preparations of the heart belong to man:  
But the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes:  
But the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3<sup>6</sup> Commit thy works unto the LORD,  
And thy <sup>7</sup>thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made every thing for <sup>8</sup>its own end:  
Yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD:  
<sup>9</sup>Though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is <sup>10</sup>purged:  
And by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD,  
He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 Better is a little with righteousness  
Than great revenues with injustice.

9 A man's heart deviseth his way:  
But the LORD directeth his steps.

10 <sup>11</sup>A divine sentence is in the lips of the king:  
His mouth shall not transgress in judgement.

11 A just balance and scales are the LORD's:  
All the weights of the bag are his work.

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness:  
For the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings;  
And they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death:  
But a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance is life;  
And his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold!  
Yea, to get understanding is rather to be chosen than silver.

17 The high way of the upright is to depart from evil:  
He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 Pride *goeth* before destruction,  
And an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better it is to be of a lowly spirit with the <sup>12</sup>poor,  
Than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He that <sup>13</sup>giveth heed unto <sup>14</sup>the word shall find good:  
And whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent:  
And the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it:  
But the correction of fools is *their* folly.

23 The heart of the wise instructeth his mouth,  
And addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words are as a honeycomb, Sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 <sup>15</sup>There is a way which <sup>16</sup>seemeth right unto a man,  
But the end thereof are the ways of death.

26 The appetite of the labouring man laboureth for him;

<sup>1</sup> Heb. heart.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the grave.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the pure speak pleasant words.

<sup>4</sup> Or, instruction.

<sup>5</sup> Or, plans.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Roll.

<sup>7</sup> Or, purposes.

<sup>8</sup> Or, his own purpose.

<sup>9</sup> See ch. xi. 21.

<sup>10</sup> Or, atoned for.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. Divination.

<sup>12</sup> Or, meek.

<sup>13</sup> Or, hangeth a matter wisely.

<sup>14</sup> See ch. xiii. 15.

<sup>15</sup> See ch. xiv. 12.

<sup>16</sup> Or, is straight before.

1 Or, <i>urgeth him thereto</i> 2 Heb, <i>diggeth.</i>	For his mouth <sup>1</sup> craveth it of him.	14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: Therefore leave off contention, before there be quarrelling.	
3 Or, <i>alienateth his friend</i>	27 A worthless man <sup>2</sup> deviseth mischief: And in his lips there is as a scorching fire.	15 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the righteous, Both of them alike are an abomination to the LORD.	15 Heb, <i>heart.</i>
4 Or, <i>He that shutteth his eyes, to devise froward things, that compresseth his lips, bringeth evil to pass.</i>	28 A froward man scattereth abroad strife: And a whisperer <sup>3</sup> separateth chief friends.	16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to buy wisdom, Seeing he hath no <sup>16</sup> understanding?	16 Or, <i>is born as a brother</i>
5 Or, <i>beauty</i> 6 Or, <i>If it be found</i>	29 A man of violence enticeth his neighbour, And leadeth him in a way that is not good.	17 A friend loveth at all times, And <sup>16</sup> a brother is born for adversity.	17 Or, <i>He that hath transgression loveth strife</i>
7 Heb, <i>these are of strife.</i> 8 Or, <i>doeth shamefully</i>	30 <sup>4</sup> He that shutteth his eyes, <i>it is</i> to devise froward things: He that compresseth his lips bringeth evil to pass.	18 A man void of <sup>15</sup> understanding striketh hands, And becometh surety in the presence of his neighbour.	18 Or, <i>calamity</i>
9 Heb, <i>falsehood.</i>	31 The hoary head is a crown of <sup>5</sup> glory, <sup>6</sup> It shall be found in the way of righteousness.	19 <sup>17</sup> He loveth transgression that loveth strife: He that raiseth high his gate seeketh destruction.	19 Heb, <i>causeth good healing.</i>
10 Or, <i>pr. regent</i>	32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; And he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.	20 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: And he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into <sup>18</sup> mischief.	20 Or, <i>fine</i>
11 Or, <i>he</i> 12 Or, <i>deareth wisely</i>	33 The lot is cast into the lap; But the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.	21 He that begetteth a fool <i>doeth it</i> to his sorrow: And the father of a fool hath no joy.	21 Or, <i>He that hath knowledge and a man of words; and a man of understanding is of a good spirit</i>
13 See ch. xvi. 28.	17 Better is a dry morsel and quietness therewith, Than an house full of <sup>7</sup> feasting with strife.	22 A merry heart <sup>19</sup> is a good medicine: But a broken spirit drieth up the bones.	22 Or, <i>He that shutteth his lips is &amp;c.</i>
14 Or, <i>A rebellious man</i> (Heb. <i>Rebellious</i> ) <i>seeketh only evil</i>	2 A servant that dealeth wisely shall have rule over a son that <sup>8</sup> causeth shame, And shall have part in the inheritance among the brethren.	23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom, To pervert the ways of judgement.	23 Or, <i>quarrelteth with</i>
	3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: But the LORD trieth the hearts.	24 Wisdom is before the face of him that hath understanding: But the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.	24 Or, <i>A flowing brook, a well-spring of wisdom</i>
	4 An evil-doer giveth heed to wicked lips; And <sup>9</sup> a liar giveth ear to a mischievous tongue.	25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, And bitterness to her that bare him.	25 Or, <i>So as to turn aside</i>
	5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: And he that is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.	26 Also to <sup>20</sup> punish the righteous is not good, Nor to smite the noble for <i>their</i> uprightness.	
	6 Children's children are the crown of old men; And the glory of children are their fathers.	27 <sup>21</sup> He that spareth his words hath knowledge: And he that is of a cool spirit is a man of understanding.	
	7 <sup>10</sup> Excellent speech becometh not a fool: Much less do lying lips a prince.	28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: <sup>22</sup> When he shutteth his lips, he is <i>esteemed</i> as prudent.	
	8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: Whithersoever <sup>11</sup> it turneth, <sup>11</sup> it <sup>12</sup> prospereth.	18 He that separateth himself seeketh <i>his own</i> desire, And <sup>23</sup> rageth against all sound wisdom.	
	9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love: But he that harpeth on a matter <sup>13</sup> separateth chief friends.	2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, But only that his heart may reveal itself.	
	10 A rebuke entereth deeper into one that hath understanding Than an hundred stripes into a fool.	3 When the wicked cometh, there cometh also contempt, And with ignominy cometh reproach.	
	11 <sup>14</sup> An evil man seeketh only rebellion; Therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.	4 The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters; <sup>24</sup> The wellspring of wisdom is as a flowing brook.	
	12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, Rather than a fool in his folly.	5 To accept the person of the wicked is not good, <sup>25</sup> Nor to turn aside the righteous in judgement.	
	13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good, Evil shall not depart from his house.		



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
bring  
contention

6 A fool's lips <sup>1</sup>enter into contention,  
And his mouth calleth for stripes.  
7 A fool's mouth is his destruction,  
And his lips are the snare of his soul.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
chambers.

8 The words of a whisperer are as  
dainty morsels,  
And they go down into the <sup>2</sup>innermost  
parts of the belly.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
is set on  
high.

9 He also that is slack in his work  
Is brother to him that is a destroyer.  
10 The name of the LORD is a strong tower:  
The righteous runneth into it, and <sup>3</sup>is  
safe.

11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city,  
And as an high wall in his own imagin-  
ation.

12 Before destruction the heart of man is  
haughty,  
And before honour *goeth* humility.

13 He that giveth answer before he hear-  
eth,  
It is folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his  
infirmity;

But a broken spirit who can <sup>4</sup>bear?

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
raise up

15 The heart of the prudent getteth know-  
ledge;  
And the ear of the wise seeketh know-  
ledge.

16 A man's gift maketh room for him,  
And bringeth him before great men.

17 He that pleadeth his cause first *seem-  
eth* just;  
But his neighbour cometh and search-  
eth him out.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease,  
And parteth between the mighty.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
injured

19 A brother <sup>5</sup>offended is *harder to be won*  
than a strong city:  
And such contentions are like the bars  
of a castle.

20 A man's belly shall be filled with the  
fruit of his mouth;  
With the increase of his lips shall he  
be satisfied.

21 Death and life are in the power of the  
tongue;  
And they that love it shall eat the fruit  
thereof.

22 Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good  
thing,  
And obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties:  
But the rich answereth roughly.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *A  
man of  
friends.*

24 <sup>6</sup>He that maketh many friends *doeth it*  
to his own destruction:

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
lover.

But there is a <sup>7</sup>friend that sticketh  
closer than a brother.

19 Better is the poor that walketh in his  
integrity  
Than he that is perverse in his lips  
and is a fool.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
desire  
without  
know-  
ledge is  
not good

2 Also, <sup>8</sup>that the soul be without know-  
ledge is not good;  
And he that hasteth with his feet  
<sup>9</sup>sinneth.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
missetteth  
his way

3 The foolishness of man subverteth his  
way;  
And his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 Wealth addeth many friends:

But <sup>10</sup>the poor is separated from his  
friend.

5 A false witness shall not be unpunished;  
And he that <sup>11</sup>uttereth lies shall not  
escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of <sup>12</sup>the  
liberal man:

And every man is a friend to him that  
giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him:  
How much more do his friends go far  
from him!

<sup>13</sup>He pursueth *them with words*, but  
they are gone.

8 He that getteth <sup>14</sup>wisdom loveth his  
own soul:

He that keepeth understanding shall  
find good.

9 A false witness shall not be unpun-  
ished;

And he that <sup>11</sup>uttereth lies shall perish.  
10 Delicate living is not seemly for a fool;  
Much less for a servant to have rule  
over princes.

11 The discretion of a man maketh him  
slow to anger;  
And it is his glory to pass over a  
transgression.

12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of  
a lion;

But his favour is as dew upon the grass.

13 A foolish son is the calamity of his  
father:

And the contentions of a wife are a  
continual dropping.

14 House and riches are an inheritance  
from fathers:

But a prudent wife is from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep;  
And the idle soul shall suffer hunger.

16 He that keepeth the commandment  
keepeth his soul:

But he that <sup>15</sup>is careless of his ways  
shall die.

17 He that hath pity upon the poor  
lendeth unto the LORD,

And his good deed will he pay him  
again.

18 Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope;  
And set not thy heart on <sup>16</sup>his de-  
struction.

19 A man of great wrath shall bear the  
penalty:

For if thou deliver *him*, thou must do  
it yet again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive <sup>17</sup>instruction,  
That thou mayest be wise in thy latter  
end.

21 There are many devices in a man's  
heart;

But the counsel of the LORD, that  
shall stand.

22 <sup>18</sup>The desire of a man is *the measure*  
of his kindness:

And a poor man is better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life:  
And he that *hath it* shall abide satisfied;  
He shall not be visited with evil.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
the  
friend  
of the  
poor  
separ-  
ateth  
himself  
from  
him

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
breath-  
eth out.

<sup>12</sup> Or, a  
prince

<sup>13</sup> Or, He  
pursueth  
after  
words,  
which  
are  
nought  
<sup>14</sup> Heb.  
heart.

<sup>15</sup> Heb.  
despis-  
eth.

<sup>16</sup> Heb.  
causing  
him to  
die.

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
correc-  
tion

<sup>18</sup> Or,  
That  
which  
maketh  
a man  
to be  
desired  
is his  
kindness

24 The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish,  
And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will learn prudence:  
And reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

26 He that <sup>1</sup>spoil eth his father, and chaseth away his mother,  
Is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear instruction  
*Only* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 A worthless witness mocketh at judgement:  
And the mouth of the wicked swalloweth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners,  
And stripes for the back of fools.

20 Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler;  
And whosoever <sup>2</sup>ereth thereby is not wise.

2 The terror of a king is as the roaring of a lion:  
He that <sup>3</sup>provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own <sup>4</sup>life.

3 It is an honour for a man to <sup>5</sup>keep aloof from strife:  
But every fool will be quarrelling.

4 The slothful will not plow by reason of the winter;  
<sup>6</sup>Therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.

5 Counsel in the heart of man is *like* deep water;  
But a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 <sup>7</sup>Most men will proclaim every one his own kindness:  
But a faithful man who can find?

7 A just man that walketh in his integrity,  
Blessed are his children after him.

8 A king that sitteth on the throne of judgement  
<sup>8</sup>Scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean,  
I am pure from my sin?

10 <sup>9</sup>Divers weights, and divers measures, Both of them alike are an abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child maketh himself known by his doings,  
Whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.

12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,  
The LORD hath made even both of them.

13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;  
Open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer:

<sup>1</sup> Or, violently entreateth

<sup>2</sup> Or, reeketh

<sup>3</sup> Or, angereth himself against him

<sup>4</sup> Heb. soul.

<sup>5</sup> Or, ceaseth

<sup>6</sup> Or, Therefore when he seeketh in harvest, there shall be nothing

<sup>7</sup> Or, Many a man will meet one that is kind to him

<sup>8</sup> Or, Winnoweth

<sup>9</sup> Heb. A stone and a stone, an ephah, and an ephah.

But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and abundance of <sup>10</sup>rubies:  
But the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;  
And <sup>11</sup>hold him in pledge *that is surety* for <sup>12</sup>strangers.

17 Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man;  
But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 Every purpose is established by counsel:  
And by wise guidance make thou war.

19 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets:  
Therefore meddle not with him that openeth wide his lips.

20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother,  
His lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness.

21 An inheritance *may* be gotten hastily at the beginning;  
But the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil:  
Wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 Divers weights are an abomination to the LORD;  
And <sup>13</sup>a false balance is not good.

24 A man's goings are of the LORD;  
How then can man understand his way?

25 It is a snare to a man <sup>14</sup>rashly to say, *It is holy,*  
And after vows to make inquiry.

26 A wise king winnoweth the wicked,  
And bringeth the *threshing* wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man is the lamp of the LORD,  
Searching all the innermost parts of the belly.

28 Mercy and truth preserve the king:  
And <sup>15</sup>his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men is their strength:  
And the beauty of old men is the hoary head.

30 Stripes that wound cleanse away evil:  
And strokes *reach* the innermost parts of the belly.

21 The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD as the watercourses:  
He turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes:  
But the LORD weigheth the hearts.

3 To do justice and judgement  
Is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 An high look, and a proud heart,  
<sup>16</sup>*Even* the lamp of the wicked, is sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness:  
But every one that is hasty *hasteth* only to want.

6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue

<sup>10</sup> See Job xxviii. 18.

<sup>11</sup> Or, take a pledge of him  
<sup>12</sup> Another reading is, a strange woman

<sup>13</sup> Heb. a balance of deceit.

<sup>14</sup> Or, rashly to utter holy words  
Or, to devour that which is holy

<sup>15</sup> Or, he upholdeth his throne

<sup>16</sup> Or, And the tillage

<sup>1</sup> Or, according to some ancient authorities, they are savours of death or, into the snares of death.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, straight

<sup>3</sup> Or, a house in common  
Heb. a house of society.

<sup>4</sup> Or, when one considereth the wise  
<sup>5</sup> Or, One that is righteous...

...he overthroweth the wicked &c.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. bendeth.

<sup>7</sup> Or, But destruction shall be to &c.

<sup>8</sup> Or, the shades  
Heb. Rephaim.

<sup>9</sup> Or, a contentious woman and vexation

Is a vapour driven to and fro; <sup>1</sup> they that seek them seek death.  
7 The violence of the wicked shall sweep them away;  
Because they refuse to do judgement.  
8 The way of him that is laden with guilt is exceeding crooked:  
But as for the pure, his work is <sup>2</sup> right.  
9 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,  
Than with a contentious woman in <sup>3</sup> a wide house.  
10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil:  
His neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.  
11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise:  
And <sup>4</sup> when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.  
12 <sup>5</sup> The righteous man considereth the house of the wicked;  
How the wicked are overthroweth their ruin.  
13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,  
He also shall cry, but shall not be heard.  
14 A gift in secret <sup>6</sup> pacifieth anger,  
And a present in the bosom strong wrath.  
15 It is joy to the righteous to do judgement;  
<sup>7</sup> But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.  
16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding  
Shall rest in the congregation of <sup>8</sup> the dead.  
17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man:  
He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.  
18 The wicked is a ransom for the righteous;  
And the treacherous cometh in the stead of the upright.  
19 It is better to dwell in a desert land,  
Than with <sup>9</sup> a contentious and fretful woman.  
20 There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise;  
But a foolish man swalloweth it up.  
21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy  
Findeth life, righteousness, and honour.  
22 A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty,  
And bringeth down the strength of the confidence thereof.  
23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue  
Keepeth his soul from troubles.  
24 The proud and haughty man, scorner is his name,  
He worketh in the arrogance of pride.  
25 The desire of the slothful killeth him;  
For his hands refuse to labour.  
26 There is that coveteth greedily all the day long:  
But the righteous giveth and withholdeth not.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination:  
How much more, when he bringeth it <sup>10</sup> with a wicked mind!  
28 A false witness shall perish:  
But the man that heareth shall speak <sup>11</sup> unchallenged.  
29 A wicked man hardeneth his face:  
But as for the upright, <sup>12</sup> he ordereth his ways.  
30 There is no wisdom nor understanding Nor counsel against the LORD.  
31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle:  
But <sup>13</sup> victory is of the LORD.  
22A <sup>14</sup> good name is rather to be chosen than great riches,  
And <sup>15</sup> loving favour rather than silver and gold.  
2 The rich and the poor meet together:  
The LORD is the maker of them all.  
3 A prudent man seeth the evil, and hideth himself:  
But the simple pass on, and <sup>16</sup> suffer for it.  
4 The reward of humility and the fear of the LORD  
Is riches, and honour, and life.  
5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward:  
He that keepeth his soul shall be far from them.  
6 Train up a child <sup>16</sup> in the way he should go,  
And even when he is old he will not depart from it.  
7 The rich ruleth over the poor,  
And the borrower is servant to the lender.  
8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap <sup>17</sup> calamity:  
And the rod of his wrath shall fail.  
9 He that hath a <sup>18</sup> bountiful eye shall be blessed;  
For he giveth of his bread to the poor.  
10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out;  
Yea, strife and ignominy shall cease.  
11 He that loveth <sup>19</sup> pureness of heart,  
<sup>20</sup> For the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.  
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve him that hath knowledge,  
But he overthroweth the words of the treacherous man.  
13 The sluggard saith, There is a lion without:  
I shall be <sup>21</sup> murdered in the streets.  
14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit:  
He <sup>22</sup> that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.  
15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child;  
But the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.  
16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his gain,  
And he that giveth to the rich, cometh only to want.

<sup>10</sup> Or, to atone for wickedness

<sup>11</sup> Or, so as to endure  
<sup>12</sup> Another reading is, he considereth his way.

<sup>13</sup> Or, deliverance

<sup>14</sup> Or, favour is better than &c.

<sup>15</sup> Heb. are multiplied.

<sup>16</sup> Heb. according to his way.

<sup>17</sup> Or, vanity

<sup>18</sup> Heb. good.

<sup>19</sup> Another reading is, the pure of heart.

<sup>20</sup> Or, Hath grace in his lips  
Or, That hath grace in his lips  
<sup>21</sup> Or, slain

<sup>22</sup> Or, against whom the LORD hath indignation



17 Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the wise,  
And apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee,  
If they be established together upon thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the Lord,  
I have made *them* known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written unto thee <sup>1</sup>excellent things

<sup>2</sup>Of counsels and knowledge;

21 To make thee know <sup>3</sup>the certainty of the words of truth,  
That thou mayest carry back words of truth to them that send thee?

22 Rob not the poor, <sup>4</sup>because he is poor,  
Neither <sup>5</sup>oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23 For the Lord will plead their cause,  
And despoil of life those that despoil them.

24 Make no friendship with a man that is given to anger;  
And with a wrathful man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways,  
And get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be thou not one of them that strike hands,

Or of them that are sureties for debts:

27 If thou hast not wherewith to pay,  
Why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient landmark,  
Which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man <sup>6</sup>diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings;  
He shall not stand before <sup>7</sup>mean men.

23 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,  
Consider diligently <sup>8</sup>him that is before thee;

2<sup>9</sup> And put a knife to thy throat,  
If thou be a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties;  
Seeing they are deceitful meat.

4 Weary not thyself to be rich;  
Cease <sup>10</sup>from thine own wisdom.

5<sup>11</sup> Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?

For *riches* certainly make themselves wings,

Like an eagle that flieth toward heaven.  
6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye,

Neither desire thou his dainties:

7 For <sup>12</sup>as he reckoneth within himself, so is he:

Eat and drink, saith he to thee;  
But his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up,

And lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the hearing of a fool;

For he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10<sup>13</sup> Remove not the ancient landmark;  
And enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11 For their redeemer is strong;  
He shall plead their cause against thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto <sup>14</sup>instruction,  
And thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not correction from the child:  
For <sup>15</sup>if thou beat him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod,  
And shalt deliver his soul from <sup>16</sup>Sheol.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise,  
My heart shall be glad, even mine:

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice,  
When thy lips speak right things.

17 Let not thine heart envy sinners:  
But *be thou* in the fear of the Lord all the day long:

18 For surely there is a <sup>17</sup>reward;  
And thy hope shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise,  
And guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not among winebibbers;  
Among gluttonous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty:

And drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 Harken unto thy father that begat thee,  
And despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the truth, and sell it not;  
Yea, wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice:

And he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.

25 Let thy father and thy mother be glad,  
And let her that bare thee rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart,  
And let thine eyes <sup>18</sup>delight in my ways.

27 For a whore is a deep ditch;  
And a strange woman is a narrow pit.

28 Yea, she lieth in wait <sup>19</sup>as a robber,  
And increaseth the treacherous among men.

29 Who hath <sup>20</sup>woe? who hath <sup>21</sup>sorrow? who hath contentions?

Who hath complaining? who hath wounds without cause?

Who hath <sup>22</sup>redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine;  
They that go to <sup>23</sup>seek out mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,

When it giveth its colour in the cup,  
When it <sup>24</sup>goeth down smoothly:

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent,  
And stingeth like <sup>25</sup>an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold <sup>26</sup>strange things,

<sup>13</sup> See ch. xxii. 28.

<sup>14</sup> Or, correction

<sup>15</sup> Or, though

<sup>16</sup> Or, the grave

<sup>17</sup> Or, sequel  
Or, future  
Heb. latter end.

<sup>1</sup> The word is doubtful.  
Another reading is, *heretofore*.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *in*  
<sup>3</sup> Or, of a certainty  
the words &c.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *for*  
<sup>5</sup> Or, *crash*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *skilful*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. obscure.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *what*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *For thou wilt put*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *by reason of thine own understanding*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *Wilt thou set thine eyes upon it? it is gone!*  
Heb. shall thine eyes fly upon it and it is not?

<sup>12</sup> Or, *as one that reckoneth*

<sup>18</sup> Another reading is, *observe*.

<sup>19</sup> Or, *as for a prey*

<sup>20</sup> Heb. *Oh!*

<sup>21</sup> Heb. *Alas!*

<sup>22</sup> Or, *darkness*  
<sup>23</sup> Or, *try*

<sup>24</sup> Or, *moveth itself aright*

<sup>25</sup> Or, *a basilisk*  
<sup>26</sup> Or, *strange women*

And thine heart shall utter froward things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea,  
Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*,  
and I was not hurt;  
They have beaten me, and I felt it not:  
When shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

24 Be not thou envious against evil men,  
Neither desire to be with them:

2 For their heart studieth oppression,  
And their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded;  
And by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge are the chambers filled  
With all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man <sup>1</sup>is strong;  
Yea, a man of knowledge <sup>2</sup>increaseth might.

6 For by wise guidance thou shalt make thy war:

And in the multitude of counsellors there is <sup>3</sup>safety.

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool:  
He openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil,  
Men shall call him a mischievous person.

9 The thought of <sup>4</sup>the foolish is sin:  
And the scorner is an abomination to men.

10 If thou faint in the day of adversity,  
Thy strength is small.

11 Deliver them that are carried away unto death,

And those that are <sup>5</sup>ready to be slain  
<sup>6</sup>see that thou hold back.

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew not <sup>7</sup>this:

Doth not he that weigheth the hearts consider it?

And he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it?

And shall not he render to every man according to his work?

13 My son, eat thou honey, for it is good;  
And the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:

14 So shalt thou know wisdom to be unto thy soul:

If thou hast found it, then shall there be a <sup>8</sup>reward,

And thy hope shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, <sup>9</sup>O wicked man, against the <sup>10</sup>habitation of the righteous;

Spoil not his <sup>11</sup>resting place:

16 For a righteous man falleth seven times, and riseth up again:

But the wicked are overthrown by calamity.

17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,  
And let not thine heart be glad when he is overthrown:

18 Lest the Lord see it, and it displease him,

And he turn away his wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers;  
Neither be thou envious at the wicked:

20 For there will be no <sup>8</sup>reward to the evil man;

The lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the Lord and the king:

And meddle not with them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly;  
And who knoweth the destruction <sup>12</sup>of them both?

23 These also are *sayings* of the wise.

To have respect of persons in judgment is not good.

24 He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous;

Peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight,

And a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 He <sup>13</sup>kisseth the lips  
That giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without,  
And make it ready for thee in the field;

And afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause;

<sup>14</sup>And deceive not with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me;

I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful,  
And by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns,

The face thereof was covered with <sup>15</sup>nettles,

And the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I beheld, and considered well:  
I saw, and received instruction.

33 <sup>16</sup>Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,  
A little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come as a robber;  
And thy want as an armed man.

25 These also are proverbs of Solomon,  
which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing:  
But the glory of kings is to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth,  
And the heart of kings is unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver,  
And there cometh forth a vessel for the finer:

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *is in strength.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *strength-eneth might.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *victory*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *foolish-ness.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *tottering to the slaughter.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *forbear thou not to deliver*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *this man*

<sup>8</sup> See ch. xxiii. 18.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *as a wicked man*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *pasture*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *fold*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *of their years*

<sup>13</sup> Or, *kisseth the lips*

<sup>14</sup> Heb. *And wouldst thou deceive with thy lips?*

<sup>15</sup> Or, *wild wretches*

<sup>16</sup> See ch. vi. 10, 11.

5 Take away the wicked *from* before the king,  
And his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6<sup>1</sup> Put not thyself forward in the presence of the king,  
And stand not in the place of great men:

7 For better is it that it be said unto thee, Come up hither;  
Than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince,  
Whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive,  
<sup>2</sup> Lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof,

When thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself,

<sup>3</sup> And disclose not the secret of another:

10 Lest he that heareth it revile thee,  
And thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word <sup>4</sup> fitly spoken  
Is like apples of gold in <sup>5</sup> baskets of silver.

12 As <sup>6</sup> an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,  
So is a wise reprove upon an obedient ear.

13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,

So is a faithful messenger to them that send him;

For he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 As clouds and wind without rain,  
So is he that boasteth himself <sup>7</sup> of his gifts falsely.

15 By long forbearing is a <sup>8</sup> ruler persuaded,

And a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee;

Lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house;

Lest he be <sup>9</sup> weary of thee, and hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour

Is a man, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble

Is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 As one that taketh off a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon <sup>10</sup> nitre,

So is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 If <sup>11</sup> thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;

And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,

And the Lord shall reward thee.

23 The north wind bringeth forth rain:  
So doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.

24<sup>12</sup> It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,  
Than with a contentious woman, in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a <sup>13</sup> thirsty soul,  
So is good news from a far country.

26 As a <sup>14</sup> troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring,

So is a righteous man that <sup>15</sup> giveth way before the wicked.

27 It is not good to eat much honey:

<sup>16</sup> So for men to search out their own glory is not glory.

28<sup>17</sup> He whose spirit is without restraint  
Is like a city that is broken down and hath no wall.

26 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,

So honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying,

So the curse that is causeless <sup>18</sup> lighteth not.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,  
And a rod for the back of fools.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,  
Lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly,  
Lest he be wise in <sup>19</sup> his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool

Cutteth off his own feet, and drinketh in damage.

7 The legs of the lame hang loose:  
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.

8<sup>20</sup> As a bag of gems in a heap of stones,  
So is he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 As a thorn that goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,

So is a parable in the mouth of fools.

10<sup>21</sup> As an archer that woundeth all,

So is he that hireth the fool and he that hireth them that pass by.

11 As a dog that returneth to his vomit,  
So is a fool that repeateth his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in <sup>19</sup> his own conceit?

There is more hope of a fool than of him.

13<sup>22</sup> The sluggard saith, There is a lion in the way;

A lion is in the streets.

14 As the door turneth upon its hinges,  
So doth the sluggard upon his bed.

15<sup>23</sup> The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish;

It wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in <sup>19</sup> his own conceit

Than seven men that can <sup>24</sup> render a reason.

17<sup>25</sup> He that passeth by, and vexeth himself with strife belonging not to him,

Is like one that taketh a dog by the ears,

18 As a madman who casteth firebrands,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. glorify not thyself.

<sup>2</sup> Or, lest it be said in the end thereof, What wilt thou do? when so.

<sup>3</sup> Or, but

<sup>4</sup> Or, in due season

<sup>5</sup> Or, filippine much

<sup>6</sup> Or, a morsel

<sup>7</sup> Heb. in a gift of falsehood.

<sup>8</sup> Or, judge

<sup>9</sup> Heb. full of thee.

<sup>10</sup> Or, soda

<sup>11</sup> Heb. so that heareth thee.

<sup>12</sup> See ch. xxi. 9.

<sup>13</sup> Or, weary

<sup>14</sup> Heb. troubled.

<sup>15</sup> Or, is moved

<sup>16</sup> Or, But for men to search out their own glory is glory

Hebrew text is obscure.

<sup>17</sup> Or, He that hath no rule over his spirit

<sup>18</sup> Heb. cometh not.

<sup>19</sup> Heb. his own eyes.

<sup>20</sup> Or, As one that bindeth fast a stone in a sling

<sup>21</sup> Or, A master worker formeth all things; but he that hireth the fool is as one that hireth them that pass by

The Hebrew text is obscure.

<sup>22</sup> See ch. xxi. 13.

<sup>23</sup> See ch. xix. 24.

<sup>24</sup> Or, answer discreetly

<sup>25</sup> Or, He that vexeth himself

... is like one that taketh a passing dog &c.



Arrows, and death;  
 19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour,  
 And saith, Am not I in sport?  
 20 For lack of wood the fire goeth out:  
 And where there is no whisperer, contention ceaseth.  
 21 As coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire;  
 So is a contentious man to inflame strife.  
 22<sup>1</sup> The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels,  
 And they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.  
 23 Fervent lips and a wicked heart  
 Are like an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross.  
 24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips,  
 But he layeth up deceit within him:  
 25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not;  
 For there are seven abominations in his heart:  
 26 Though *his* hatred cover itself with guile,  
 His wickedness shall be openly shewed before the congregation.  
 27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein:  
 And he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him.  
 28 A lying tongue hateth those whom it hath<sup>2</sup> wounded;  
 And a flattering mouth worketh ruin.  
 27 Boast not thyself of to-morrow;  
 For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.  
 2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth;  
 A stranger, and not thine own lips.  
 3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty;  
 But a fool's vexation is heavier than them both.  
 4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is<sup>3</sup> outrageous;  
 But who is able to stand before jealousy?  
 5 Better is open rebuke  
 Than love that is hidden.  
 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend:  
 But the kisses of an enemy are profuse.  
 7 The full soul<sup>4</sup> loatheth an honeycomb:  
 But to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.  
 8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest,  
 So is a man that wandereth from his place.  
 9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart:  
 So doth the sweetness of a man's friend *that cometh* of hearty counsel.  
 10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not;  
 And go not to thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity:  
 Better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.  
 11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad,

That I may answer him that reproacheth me.  
 12<sup>5</sup> A prudent man seeth the evil, and hideth himself:  
 But the simple pass on, and suffer for it.  
 13<sup>6</sup> Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;  
 And hold him in pledge *that is surety* for a strange woman.  
 14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning,  
 It shall be counted a curse to him.  
 15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day  
 And a contentious woman are alike:  
 16 He that would<sup>7</sup> restrain her<sup>8</sup> restraineth the wind,  
 And<sup>9</sup> his right hand encountereth oil.  
 17 Iron sharpeneth iron;  
 So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.  
 18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof;  
 And he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.  
 19<sup>10</sup> As in water face *answereth* to face,  
 So the heart of man to man.  
 20<sup>11</sup> Sheol and Abaddon are never satisfied;  
 And the eyes of man are never satisfied.  
 21 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold,  
 And a man is *tried* by<sup>12</sup> his praise.  
 22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar with a pestle among bruised corn,  
 Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.  
 23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks,  
 And look well to thy herds:  
 24 For riches are not for ever;  
 And doth the crown endure unto all generations?  
 25 The<sup>13</sup> hay is carried, and the tender grass sheweth itself,  
 And the herbs of the mountains are gathered in.  
 26 The lambs are for thy clothing,  
 And the goats are the price of the field:  
 27 And *there will be* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household;  
 And maintenance for thy maidens.  
 28 The wicked flee when no man pursueth:  
 But the righteous are bold as a lion.  
 2 For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof:  
 But by<sup>14</sup> men of understanding and knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.  
 3 A needy man that oppresseth the poor  
 Is like a sweeping rain<sup>15</sup> which leaveth no food.

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xviii. 8.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. crushed.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. a flood.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. transpleth upon.

<sup>5</sup> See ch. xxii. 3.

<sup>6</sup> See ch. xx. 16.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. hide.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. hideth.

<sup>9</sup> Or, the ointment of his right hand bewrayeth itself.

<sup>10</sup> Or, As water sheweth face to face, so the heart sheweth man to man.

<sup>11</sup> See ch. xv. 11.

<sup>12</sup> Or, that which he praiseth. Or, that whereof he boasteth.

<sup>13</sup> Heb. grass.

<sup>14</sup> Or, a man.

<sup>15</sup> Heb. without food.

4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked:  
But such as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgement:  
But they that seek the LORD understand all things.

6<sup>1</sup> Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity,  
Than he that is <sup>2</sup>perverse in *his* ways, though he be rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son:  
But he that is a companion of gluttonous men shameth his father.

8 He that augmenteth his substance by usury and increase,  
Gathereth it for him that hath pity on the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law,  
Even his prayer is an abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way,  
He shall fall himself into his own pit:  
But the perfect shall inherit good.

11 The rich man is wise in <sup>3</sup>his own conceit;  
But the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When the righteous triumph, there is great glory:  
But when the wicked rise, men <sup>4</sup>hide themselves.

13 He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper:  
But whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall obtain mercy.

14 Happy is the man that feareth alway:  
But he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into <sup>5</sup>mischief.

15 *As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear;*  
*So is a wicked ruler over a poor people.*  
16<sup>6</sup> The prince that lacketh understanding is also a great oppressor:

But he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

17 A man that is laden with the blood of any person  
Shall flee unto the pit; let no man stay him.

18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be delivered:

But <sup>7</sup>he that is perverse in *his* ways shall fall at once.

19<sup>8</sup> He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread:  
But he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings:  
But he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be unpunished.

21 To have respect of persons is not good:  
<sup>9</sup>Neither that a man should transgress for a piece of bread.

22 He that hath an evil eye hasteth after riches,  
And knoweth not that want shall come upon him.

23 He that rebuketh a man shall afterward find more favour  
Than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression;  
The same is the companion of a destroyer.

25 He that is of a greedy spirit stirreth up strife:

But he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool:  
But whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack:  
But he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves:  
But when they perish, the righteous increase.

29 He that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck  
Shall suddenly be broken, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous <sup>10</sup>are increased, the people rejoice:  
But when a wicked man beareth rule, the people sigh.

3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father:  
But he that keepeth company with harlots wasteth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgement establisheth the land:  
But <sup>11</sup>he that exacteth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour Spreadeth a net for his steps.

6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare:  
But the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 The righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the poor:  
The wicked <sup>12</sup>hath not understanding to know it.

8 Scornful men set a city in a flame:  
But wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man hath a controversy with a foolish man,

<sup>13</sup>Whether he be angry or laugh, there will be no rest.

10 The bloodthirsty hate him that is perfect:

<sup>14</sup>And as for the upright, they seek his life.

11 A fool uttereth all his <sup>15</sup>anger:  
But a wise man keepeth it back and stilleth it.

12 If a ruler hearkeneth to falsehood,  
All his servants are wicked.

13 The poor man and the oppressor meet together:

The LORD lighteneth the eyes of them both.

14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor,

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xix. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. perverse of two ways.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. his own eyes.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. must be searched for.

<sup>5</sup> Or, calamity

<sup>6</sup> Or, O prince that lacketh understanding and art a great oppressor, he &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, he that walketh perversely in two ways

<sup>8</sup> See ch. xii. 11.

<sup>9</sup> Or, For for a piece of bread a man will transgress

<sup>10</sup> Or, are in authority

<sup>11</sup> Or, he that impoverisheth tribute Heb, a man of offerings.

<sup>12</sup> Or, understandeth not knowledge

<sup>13</sup> Or, He rageth and laugheth, and there is no rest

<sup>14</sup> Or, But the upright care for his soul

<sup>15</sup> Heb. spirit.

1 Or, *are in authority*

2 Heb. *answer.*

3 Or, *business*

4 The meaning of the word is doubtful. The Vulgate renders it, *refractory.*

5 See Lev. v. 1.

6 Heb. *shall be set on high.*

7 Or, *Jakeh, of Massa See Gen. xiv. 14.*

8 Or, *burden*

9 Or, *as otherwise read, I have wearied myself, O God, I have wearied myself, O God, and am consumed: for I am &c.*

10 Or, *That I should have the knowledge &c.*

11 See Ps. xii. 6. xviii. 30.

12 Heb. *purified.*

His throne shall be established for ever.  
15 The rod and reproof give wisdom:  
But a child left to himself causeth shame to his mother.

16 When the wicked<sup>1</sup> are increased, transgression increaseth:  
But the righteous shall look upon their fall.

17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest;

Yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where there is no vision, the people cast off restraint:

But he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words:

For though he understand he will not<sup>2</sup> give heed.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his<sup>3</sup> words?

There is more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child

Shall have him become<sup>4</sup> a son at the last.

22 An angry man stirreth up strife,  
And a wrathful man aboundeth in transgression.

23 A man's pride shall bring him low:  
But he that is of a lowly spirit shall obtain honour.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul:

<sup>5</sup>He heareth the adjuration and uttereth nothing.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare:  
But whoso putteth his trust in the LORD<sup>6</sup> shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's favour:  
But a man's judgement cometh from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous:

And he that is upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.

30 The words of Agur the son of<sup>7</sup> Jakeh; the<sup>8</sup> oracle.

The man saith<sup>9</sup> unto Ithiel, unto Ithiel and Ucal:

2 Surely I am more brutish than any man,  
And have not the understanding of a man:

3 And I have not learned wisdom,  
<sup>10</sup>Neither have I the knowledge of the Holy One.

4 Who hath ascended up into heaven,  
and descended?

Who hath gathered the wind in his fists?

Who hath bound the waters in his garment?

Who hath established all the ends of the earth?

What is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou knowest?

5<sup>11</sup> Every word of God is<sup>12</sup> tried:

He is a shield unto them that trust in him.

6 Add thou not unto his words,  
Lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things have I asked of thee;  
Deny me<sup>13</sup> not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies:  
Give me neither poverty nor riches;  
Feed me with<sup>14</sup> the food that is need-ful for me:

9 Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say,  
Who is the LORD?

Or lest I be poor, and steal,  
And<sup>15</sup> use profanely the name of my God.

10 Slander not a servant unto his master,  
Lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty.

11 There is a generation that curseth their father,  
And doth not bless their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes,  
And yet are not washed from their filthiness.

13 There is a generation, Oh how lofty are their eyes!  
And their eyelids are lifted up.

14 There is a generation whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives,  
To devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The<sup>16</sup> horseleach hath two daughters,  
<sup>17</sup>crying, Give, give.

There are three things that are never satisfied,

Yea, four that say not, Enough:

16<sup>17</sup> The grave; and the barren womb;  
The earth that is not satisfied with water;

And the fire that saith not, Enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father,  
And despiseth to obey his mother,  
The ravens of<sup>18</sup> the valley shall pick it out,

And the<sup>19</sup> young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me,

Yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air;  
The way of a serpent upon a rock;

The way of a ship in the midst of the sea;

And the way of a man with a maid.

20 So is the way of an adulterous woman;  
She eateth, and wipeth her mouth,

And saith, I have done no wickedness.

21<sup>20</sup> For three things the earth doth tremble,

And for four, which it cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he is king;  
And a fool when he is filled with meat;

13 Heb. *the bread of my portion.*

14 Heb. *handle the name.*

15 Or, *vampire*  
16 Or, *called*

17 Heb. *Sheol.*

18 Or, *the brook*

19 Or, *vultures*

20 Heb. *Under.*



23 For an odious woman when she is married;  
And an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four things which are little upon the earth,  
But they are exceeding wise:

25 The ants are a people not strong,  
Yet they provide their meat in the summer;

26 The <sup>1</sup>conies are but a feeble folk,  
Yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king,  
Yet go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The lizard <sup>2</sup>taketh hold with her hands,  
Yet is she in kings' palaces.

29 There be three things which are stately in their march,  
Yea, four which are stately in going:

30 The lion, which is mightiest among beasts,  
And turneth not away for any;

31 The <sup>3</sup>greyhound; the he-goat also;  
And the king, <sup>4</sup>against whom there is no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself,  
Or if thou hast thought evil,

Lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 For the <sup>5</sup>churning of milk bringeth forth butter,  
And the <sup>6</sup>wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood:  
So the <sup>7</sup>forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

31 <sup>6</sup>The words of king Lemuel; the <sup>7</sup>oracle which his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, O son of my womb?

And what, O son of my vows?

3 Give not thy strength unto women,  
Nor thy ways to <sup>8</sup>that which destroyeth kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine;  
Nor for princes <sup>9</sup>to say, Where is strong drink?

5 Lest they drink, and forget <sup>10</sup>the law,  
And pervert the judgement <sup>11</sup>of any that is afflicted.

6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish,  
And wine unto the bitter in soul:

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty,  
And remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb,  
In the cause of all such as are <sup>12</sup>left desolate.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously,  
And minister judgement to the poor and needy.

10 A virtuous woman who can find?

For her price is far above <sup>13</sup>rubies.

11 The heart of her husband trusteth in her,  
And he shall have no lack of <sup>14</sup>gain.

12 She doeth him good and not evil  
All the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool and flax,  
And worketh <sup>15</sup>willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchant-ships;  
She bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night,  
And giveth meat to her household,  
And their <sup>16</sup>task to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it:  
With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength,  
And maketh strong her arms.

18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is profitable:  
Her lamp goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the distaff,  
And her <sup>17</sup>hands hold the spindle.

20 She spreadeth out her <sup>18</sup>hand to the poor;  
Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household;  
For all her household are clothed with scarlet.

22 She maketh for herself <sup>19</sup>carpets of tapestry;  
Her clothing is fine linen and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates,  
When he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh linen garments and selleth them;  
And delivereth girdles unto the <sup>20</sup>merchant.

25 Strength and dignity are her clothing;  
And she laugheth at the time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom;  
And the <sup>21</sup>law of kindness is on her tongue.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household,  
And eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children rise up, and call her blessed;  
Her husband *also*, and he praiseth her, *saying*:

29 Many daughters have done virtuously,  
But thou excellest them all.

30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain:  
But a woman that feareth the Lord,  
she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands;  
And let her works praise her in the gates.

<sup>1</sup> See Lev. xi. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Or, thou canst seize with thy hands

<sup>3</sup> Or, war-horse  
Heb. well girt (or, well knit) in the loins.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, when his army is with him  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. pressing.

<sup>6</sup> Or, The words of Lemuel king of Massin, which, &c. See ch. xxx. i. margin.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, burden  
<sup>8</sup> Or, as otherwise read, them that destroy  
<sup>9</sup> Another reading is, to desire strong drink.  
<sup>10</sup> Heb. that which is decreed.  
<sup>11</sup> Heb. of all the sons of affliction.  
<sup>12</sup> Or, ready to pass  
Heb. the sons of passing away.

<sup>13</sup> See Job xxviii. 18.  
<sup>14</sup> Heb. spoil.

<sup>15</sup> Or, at the business of

<sup>16</sup> Or, portion

<sup>17</sup> Heb. palms.  
<sup>18</sup> Heb. palm.

<sup>19</sup> Or, cushions

<sup>20</sup> Heb. Caravan-ite.

<sup>21</sup> Or, teaching

# ECCLESIASTES;

## OR, THE PREACHER.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the great orator Heb. *Kohheleth*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, torrents

<sup>3</sup> Or, All words are feeble

<sup>4</sup> See ver. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Or, a feeding on wind (see Hos. xii. 1)

<sup>6</sup> Or, vexation of spirit and so elsewhere.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. defect.

<sup>8</sup> Or, yea, more than all

<sup>9</sup> Heb. over.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. hath seen abundantly.

<sup>11</sup> Or, and thou shalt enjoy

<sup>12</sup> Or, good

1 THE words of <sup>1</sup>the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.  
 2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; vanity of vanities, all is vanity.  
 3 What profit hath man of all his labour wherein he laboureth under the sun?  
 4 One generation goeth, and another generation cometh; and the earth abideth for ever. The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he ariseth. The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it turneth about continually in its course, and the wind returneth again to its circuits. All the <sup>2</sup>rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again. <sup>3</sup>All things are full of weariness; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the sun. Is there a thing whereof men say, See, this is new? it hath been already, in the ages which were before us. There is no remembrance of the former generations; neither shall there be any remembrance of the latter generations that are to come, among those that shall come after.  
 12 I <sup>4</sup>the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. And I applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under heaven: it is a sore travail that God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and <sup>5</sup>a striving after wind. That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and <sup>6</sup>that which is wanting cannot be numbered. I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten me great wisdom <sup>7</sup>above all that were before me <sup>8</sup>in Jerusalem: yea, my heart <sup>9</sup>hath had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. And I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also was a striving after wind.  
 18 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.  
 2 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth; <sup>10</sup>therefore enjoy <sup>11</sup>pleasure: and, behold, this

also was vanity. I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? I searched in mine heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, mine heart yet <sup>12</sup>guiding me with wisdom, and how to lay hold on folly, till I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under the heaven <sup>13</sup>all the days of their life. I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards; I made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit: I made me pools of water, to water therefrom the forest where trees were reared: I bought menservants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that were before me in Jerusalem: I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, <sup>14</sup>concubines very many. So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom <sup>15</sup>remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy, for my heart rejoiced because of all my labour; and this was my portion from all my labour. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and a striving after wind, and there was no profit under the sun.  
 12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness and folly: for what can the man do that cometh <sup>16</sup>after the king? even that which hath been already done. Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walketh in darkness: and yet I perceived that one event happeneth to them all. Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also was vanity.  
 16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no remembrance for ever; seeing that in the days to come all will have been already forgotten. And how doth the wise man die even as the fool! So I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun

<sup>12</sup> Or, holding its course

<sup>13</sup> Heb. the number of the days of their life.

<sup>14</sup> Or, musical instruments, and that of all sorts. The Sept. and Syriac render, cupbearers, male and female. The meaning of the Hebrew is very uncertain.

<sup>15</sup> Or, stood by me

<sup>16</sup> Or, after the king, even him whom they made king long ago! Or, after the king, in those things which have been already done!

was grievous unto me: for all is vanity and a striving after wind.

- 18 And I hated all my labour wherein I laboured under the sun: seeing that I must leave it unto the man that shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed wisdom under the sun.
- 20 This also is vanity. Therefore I turned about to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labour wherein I had laboured under the sun. For there is a man whose labour is with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with <sup>1</sup>skilfulness; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he <sup>2</sup>leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. For what hath a man of all his labour, and of the <sup>3</sup>striving of his heart, wherein he laboureth under the sun? For all his days are *but* sorrows, and his travail is grief; yea, even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity.

- 24 There is nothing better for a man *than* that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God. For who can eat, or who can have enjoyment, <sup>5</sup>more than I? For to the man that pleaseth him *God* giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that pleaseth God. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

- 3 To every thing there is a season, and a time to every <sup>6</sup>purpose under the heaven: a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace. What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?
- 10 I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. He hath made every thing beautiful in its time: also he hath set <sup>7</sup>the world in their heart, yet so that man cannot find out the work that God hath done from the beginning even to the end. I know that there is nothing better for them, than to rejoice, and <sup>8</sup>to do good so long as they live. And also that every man

should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, is the gift of God. I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God hath done it, that men should fear before him. <sup>9</sup>That which is hath been already; and that which is to be hath already been: and God seeketh again that which is <sup>10</sup>passed away.

- 16 And moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of judgement, that wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there. I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every <sup>11</sup>purpose and for every work. <sup>12</sup>I said in mine heart, *It is because of the sons of men, that God may prove them, and that they may see that they themselves are but as beasts.* For <sup>13</sup>that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one <sup>14</sup>breath; and man hath no preeminence above the beasts: for all is vanity. All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again. Who knoweth the spirit <sup>15</sup>of man whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast whether it goeth downward to the earth? Wherefore I saw that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him *back* to see what shall be after him?

- 4 Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power, but they had no comforter. Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive; yea, <sup>16</sup>better than them both *did I esteem* him which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

- 4 Then I saw all labour and every <sup>17</sup>skilful work, that <sup>18</sup>for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This also is vanity and a striving after wind. The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. Better is an handful <sup>19</sup>with quietness, than two handfulls with labour and striving after wind.
- 7 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun. There is one that is alone, and he hath not a second; yea, he hath neither son nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labour, neither are his eyes satisfied with riches. For whom then, *saieth he*, do I labour, and deprive my soul of good? This also is vanity, yea, it is a sore travail. Two are better than one; because they have

<sup>1</sup> Or, success

<sup>2</sup> Heb. give.

<sup>3</sup> Or, vexation

<sup>4</sup> Or, hasten thereto

<sup>5</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *apart from him.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, matter

<sup>7</sup> Or, eternally

<sup>8</sup> Or, to get good

<sup>9</sup> Or, That which hath been is now

<sup>10</sup> Heb. driven away.

<sup>11</sup> Or, I said in mine heart concerning the sons of men, It is that God &c.

<sup>12</sup> Or, the sons of men are a chance, and the beasts are a chance, and one &c.

<sup>13</sup> Or, spirit

<sup>14</sup> Heb. of the sons of men.

<sup>15</sup> Or, that goeth

<sup>16</sup> Or, better than they both is he which &c.

<sup>17</sup> Or, successful

<sup>18</sup> Or, it cometh of a man's rivalry with his neighbour

<sup>19</sup> Or, of



10 a good reward for their labour. For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and hath not another to lift him up. Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth: but how can one be warm alone? And if a man prevail against him that is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth not how to receive admonition any more.

14 For out of prison he came forth to be king; yea, even in his kingdom he was

15 born poor. I saw all the living which walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the second, that stood up in his stead. <sup>2</sup>There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was: yet they that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a striving after wind.

5 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God; for to draw nigh to hear is better than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they

2 do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter

<sup>3</sup>any thing before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore

3 let thy words be few. For a dream cometh with a multitude of <sup>4</sup>business; and a fool's voice with a multitude of

4 words. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which

5 thou vowest. Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou

6 shouldst vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the <sup>5</sup>angel, that

it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the

7 work of thine hands? <sup>6</sup>For thus it cometh to pass through the multitude of

dreams and vanities and many words: but fear thou God.

8 If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of judgement and justice in <sup>7</sup>a province, marvel not at the matter: for one

higher than the high regardeth; and

9 there be higher than they. <sup>8</sup>Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this also is

11 vanity. When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what advantage is there to the owner thereof, saving the beholding of them with his

12 eyes? The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the fulness of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun, namely,

riches kept by the owner thereof to

14 his hurt: and those riches perish by evil <sup>9</sup>adventure; and if he hath be-

gotten a son, there is nothing in his

15 hand. As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he

came, and shall take nothing for his labour, which he may carry away in

16 his hand. And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came,

so shall he go: and what profit hath he that he laboureth for the wind?

17 <sup>10</sup>All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he is sore vexed and hath

sickness and wrath.

18 Behold, <sup>11</sup>that which I have seen to be good and to be comely is for one to

eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour, wherein he laboureth

under the sun, <sup>12</sup>all the days of his life which God hath given him: for this is

19 his portion. Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and

hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice

in his labour; this is the gift of God.

20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth

him in the joy of his heart.

6 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy upon

2 men: a man to whom God giveth riches, wealth, and honour, so that he lacketh

nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power

to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it; this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

3 If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his

years be many, but his soul be not filled with good, and moreover he have no

burial; I say, that an untimely birth is

4 better than he: for it cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and the

name thereof is covered with darkness; moreover it hath not seen the sun

<sup>13</sup>nor known it; <sup>14</sup>this hath rest rather

6 than the other: yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, and yet enjoy

7 no good: do not all go to one place? All the labour of man is for his mouth, and

8 yet the appetite is not filled. For what advantage hath the wise more than

the fool? <sup>15</sup>or what hath the poor man, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is

vanity and a striving after wind.

10 <sup>16</sup>Whatsoever hath been, the name thereof was given long ago, and it is

known that it is <sup>17</sup>man: neither can he contend with him that is mightier than

11 he. Seeing there be many <sup>18</sup>things that increase vanity, what is man the

12 better? For who knoweth what is good for man in his life, <sup>12</sup>all the days of

his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what

shall be after him under the sun?

<sup>9</sup> Or, travail

<sup>10</sup> The Sept. has, all his days are in darkness and mourning, and much vexation and sickness and wrath.

<sup>11</sup> Or, that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one &c.

<sup>12</sup> Heb. the number of the days.

<sup>13</sup> Or, neither had any knowledge

<sup>14</sup> Or, it is better with this than with the other

<sup>15</sup> Or, or the poor man that hath understanding, in walking before the living

<sup>16</sup> Or, Whatsoever he be, his name was given him long ago, and it is known that he is man

<sup>17</sup> Heb. Adam. See Gen. ii. 7.

<sup>18</sup> Or, words

1 According to some ancient versions, whereas the other though born in his kingdom became poor.

2 Or, There is no end, in the mind of all the people, to all that hath been before them; they also &c.

[Ch. iv. 17 in Heb.]

[Ch. v. 1 in Heb.]

3 Or, a word

4 Or, travail

5 Or, messenger of God See Mal. ii. 7.

6 Or, For in the multitude of dreams and vanities are also many words or, there are vanities, and in many words

7 Or, the state

8 Or, But the profit of a land every man is a king that maketh himself servant to the field or, is a king over the cultivated field

7 A good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth. It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart. Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made glad. The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity. <sup>2</sup> Surely extortion maketh a wise man foolish; and a gift destroyeth the understanding. Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be <sup>3</sup> angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. 10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire <sup>5</sup> wisely concerning this. Wisdom <sup>6</sup> is as good as an inheritance: yea, more excellent is it for them that see the sun. For wisdom is a defence, even as money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom preserveth the life of him that hath it. Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked? In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider: God hath even made the one side by side with the other, to the end that man should not find out any thing that shall be after him. 15 All this have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a righteous man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that longeth his life in his evil-doing. Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldst thou destroy thyself? Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldst thou die before thy time? It is good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from that withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all. 19 Wisdom is a strength to the wise man more than ten rulers which are in a city. <sup>2</sup> Surely there is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. Also <sup>7</sup> take not heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee: for oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others. 23 All this have I <sup>8</sup> proved in wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me. That which <sup>9</sup> is is far off, and exceeding deep; who can find it

25 out? I turned about, and my heart was set to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and the reason of things, and to know <sup>10</sup> that wickedness is folly, and that foolishness is madness: and I find a thing more bitter than death, even the woman <sup>11</sup> whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her. Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher, <sup>12</sup> laying one thing to another, to find out the account: 28 which my soul still seeketh, but I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all 29 those have I not found. Behold, this only have I found, that God made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions. 8 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the <sup>13</sup> hardness of his face is changed. I counsel thee, Keep the king's command, and that in regard of 3 the oath of God. Be not hasty to go out of his presence; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. Because the king's word hath power; and who may say unto him, 5 What doest thou? Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and a wise man's heart discerneth time 6 and judgement: for to every <sup>14</sup> purpose there is a time and judgement; because the <sup>15</sup> misery of man is great upon him: 7 for he knoweth not that which shall be; <sup>16</sup> for who can tell him how it shall be? There is no man that hath power over the <sup>17</sup> spirit to retain the <sup>17</sup> spirit; neither hath he power over the day of death; and there is no discharge <sup>18</sup> in that war: neither shall wickedness deliver him that is given to it. All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: <sup>19</sup> there is a time wherein one man hath power over another <sup>20</sup> to his hurt. 10 And withal I saw the wicked buried, <sup>21</sup> and they came to the grave; and they that had done right went away from the holy place, and were forgotten in 11 the city: this also is vanity. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is <sup>22</sup> fully set in them to 12 do evil. Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and prolong his days, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before 13 him: but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because 14 he feareth not before God. There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be righteous men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be

<sup>1</sup> Or, better

<sup>2</sup> Or, For

<sup>3</sup> Or, vexed

<sup>4</sup> Or, vexation

<sup>5</sup> Heb. out of wisdom.

<sup>6</sup> Or, is good together with an inheritance: and profitable unto them &c.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. give not thine heart.

<sup>8</sup> Or, tried by

<sup>9</sup> Or, hath been

<sup>10</sup> Or, the wickedness of folly, and foolishness which is madness

<sup>11</sup> Or, who is a snare, and her heart is as nets

<sup>12</sup> Or, weighing one thing after another, to find out the reason

<sup>13</sup> Heb. strength.

<sup>14</sup> Or, matter

<sup>15</sup> Or, evil

<sup>16</sup> Or, for even when it cometh to pass, who shall declare it unto him?

<sup>17</sup> Or, wind

<sup>18</sup> Or, in battle

<sup>19</sup> Or, what time one man had &c.

<sup>20</sup> Or, to his own hurt

<sup>21</sup> Or, who had come and gone away from the holy place

<sup>22</sup> Or, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done Or, and men came and went &c.



wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: 15 I said that this also is vanity. Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry:

<sup>1</sup>for that shall abide with him in his labour *all* the days of his life which God hath given him under the sun.

16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the <sup>2</sup>business that is done upon the earth: (<sup>3</sup>for also there is that neither day nor night seeth

17 sleep with his eyes:) then I beheld all the work of God, that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because however much a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea moreover, though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not

9 be able to find it. For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this; that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: whether it be love or hatred, man knoweth it 2 not; all is before them. All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good <sup>4</sup>and to the clean and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that

4 *they go* to the dead. <sup>5</sup>For to him that is joined with all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a 5 dead lion. For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is 6 forgotten. As well their love, as their hatred and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath already accepted thy 8 works. Let thy garments be always white; and let not thy head lack ointment.

9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in life, and in thy labour wherein thou labour-

10 est under the sun. Whatsoever thy hand <sup>7</sup>findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in <sup>8</sup>the grave, whither thou goest.

11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet

bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance 12 happeneth to them all. For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 I have also seen wisdom under the sun on this wise, and it seemed great unto

14 me: there was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built

15 great bulwarks against it: now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of the wise <sup>9</sup>*spoken* in quiet are heard more than the cry of him that

18 ruleth among fools. Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner

10 destroyeth much good. Dead flies cause the ointment of the perfumer

<sup>10</sup>to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly <sup>11</sup>outweigh wisdom

2 and honour. A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart

3 at his left. Yea also, when the fool walketh by the way, his <sup>12</sup>understand-

ing faileth him, and he saith <sup>13</sup>to every one *that* he is a fool. If the spirit of

the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for <sup>14</sup>yielding allayeth

5 great offences. There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as it were an error which proceedeth from the ruler:

6 folly is set in great <sup>15</sup>dignity, and the 7 rich sit in low place. I have seen serv-

ants upon horses, and princes walk-

8 ing as servants upon the earth. He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and

whoso breaketh through a fence, a ser-

9 pent shall bite him. Whoso <sup>16</sup>heweth

out stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood is endangered

10 thereby. If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable

11 to direct. <sup>17</sup>If the serpent bite <sup>18</sup>before

it be charmed, then is there no advantage in <sup>19</sup>the charmer. The words of

a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up him-

13 self. The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of <sup>20</sup>his talk is mischievous madness.

14 A fool also multiplieth words: yet man knoweth not what shall be; and that which shall be after him, who can tell

15 him? The labour of fools wearieth every one of them, for he knoweth not

16 how to go to the city. Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a <sup>21</sup>child,

1 Or, and that this should accompany him

2 Or, travail

3 Or, how that neither by day nor by night do men see sleep with their eyes

4 Some ancient versions read, and to the clean &c.

5 Another reading is, For who is exempted? With all &c. or, who can choose? With all &c.

6 Or, Enjoy (Heb. See) life

7 Or, attaineth to do by thy strength, that do

8 Heb. Sheol.

9 Or, heard in quiet are better than &c.

10 Or, to stink and putrefy

11 Or, him that is valued for wisdom

12 Heb. heart.

13 Or, of

14 Or, gentleness

15 Heb. great sins undone

16 Heb. heights.

16 Or, moveh stones

17 Or, Surely

the serpent will bite where there is no en-

chantment, and the slan-

derer is no better

18 Heb. without enchantment.

19 Heb. the master of the tongue.

20 Heb. his mouth.

21 Or, servant



and thy princes eat in the morning!  
 17 Happy art thou, O land, when thy king is <sup>1</sup>the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength,  
 18 and not for drunkenness! By slothfulness the <sup>2</sup>roof sinketh in; and through idleness of the hands the house leaketh.  
 19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh glad the life: and money an-  
 20 swereth all things. Curse not the king, nor, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.  
 11 <sup>3</sup>Cast thy bread <sup>4</sup>upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.  
 2 <sup>5</sup>Give a portion to seven, yea, even unto eight; for thou knowest not what  
 3 evil shall be upon the earth. If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if a tree fall <sup>6</sup>toward the south, or <sup>6</sup>toward the north, in the place where the  
 4 tree falleth, there shall it be. He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not  
 5 reap. As thou knowest not what is the way of the <sup>7</sup>wind, nor how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the work of God who doeth all.  
 6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether  
 7 they both shall be alike good. Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun.  
 8 <sup>8</sup>Yea, if a man live many years, let him rejoice in them all; <sup>9</sup>but let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.  
 9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee  
 10 into judgement. Therefore remove <sup>10</sup>sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for youth and  
 12 the prime of life are vanity. Remember also thy Creator in the days

of thy youth, or ever the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in  
 2 them; or ever the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, be darkened, and the clouds return after the  
 3 rain: in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the  
 11 grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the wind-  
 4 ows be darkened, and the doors shall be shut in the street; when the sound of the grinding is low, and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird, and all the daughters of music shall be brought  
 5 low; yea, they shall be afraid <sup>12</sup>of that which is high, and terrors shall be in the way; and the almond tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper <sup>13</sup>shall be a burden, and <sup>14</sup>the caper-berry shall <sup>15</sup>fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about  
 6 the streets: or ever the silver cord be <sup>16</sup>loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern;  
 7 and the dust return to the earth as it was, and the spirit return unto God  
 8 who gave it. Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all is vanity.  
 9 And further, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he <sup>17</sup>pondered, and sought out, and set in order many  
 10 proverbs. The Preacher sought to find out <sup>18</sup>acceptable words, and that which was written uprightly, *even* words of truth.  
 11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails well fastened are the words of the <sup>19</sup>masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.  
 12 <sup>20</sup>And furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.  
 13 <sup>21</sup>*This is* the end of the matter; all hath been heard: fear God, and keep his commandments; for <sup>22</sup>this is the whole duty of man. For God shall bring every work into judgement,  
 23 with every hidden thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil.

## THE SONG OF SONGS.

1 THE Song of songs, which is Solomon's.  
 2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:  
 For thy love is better than wine.

3 Thine ointments have a goodly fragrance;  
 Thy name is as ointment poured forth;  
 Therefore do the <sup>1</sup>virgins love thee.  
 4 Draw me; we will run after thee:

11 Or, grinding women

12 Or, of danger from on high

13 Or, shall drag itself along

14 Or, desire

15 Or, burst

16 Or, snapped asunder

17 Or, gave ear

18 Heb. words of delight.

19 Or, collectors of sentences

20 Or, And as for more than these, my son, be warned

21 Or, Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter

22 Or, this is the duty of all men

23 Or, concerning

1 Or, maidens

1 Or,  
In up-  
rightness

The king hath brought me into his chambers:  
We will be glad and rejoice in thee,  
We will make mention of thy love more than of wine:  
<sup>1</sup>Rightly do they love thee.

5 I am black, but comely,  
O ye daughters of Jerusalem,  
As the tents of Kedar,  
As the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I am swarthy,  
Because the sun hath <sup>2</sup>scorched me.  
My mother's sons were incensed against me,  
They made me keeper of the vineyards;  
But mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth,  
Where thou feedest *thy flock*, where thou makest *it* to rest at noon:  
For why should I be as one that <sup>3</sup>is veiled  
Beside the flocks of thy companions?

8 If thou know not, O thou fairest among women,  
Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,  
And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, O <sup>4</sup>my love,  
<sup>5</sup>To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.  
10 Thy cheeks are comely with plaits of *hair*,  
Thy neck with strings of jewels.  
11 We will make thee plaits of gold  
With studs of silver.

12 While the king sat at his table,  
My spikenard sent forth its fragrance.

13 My beloved is unto me as a <sup>6</sup>bundle of myrrh,  
That lieth betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of <sup>7</sup>henna-flowers  
In the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair;

<sup>8</sup>Thine eyes are as doves.

16 Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant:

Also our couch is green.

17 The beams of our <sup>9</sup>house are <sup>10</sup>cedars,  
And our rafters are <sup>11</sup>firs.

2 I am a <sup>12</sup>rose of <sup>13</sup>Sharon,  
A lily of the valleys.

2 As a lily among thorns,  
So is my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood,  
So is my beloved among the sons.

<sup>14</sup>I sat down under his shadow with great delight,  
And his fruit was sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the <sup>15</sup>banqueting house,

And his banner over me was love.

5 Stay ye me with <sup>16</sup>raisins, comfort me with apples:

For I am sick of love.

6 <sup>17</sup>His left hand *is* under my head,  
And his right hand doth embrace me.

7 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,  
By the <sup>18</sup>roes, and by the hinds of the field,  
That ye stir not up, nor awaken love,  
Until it please.

8 The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh,  
Leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved is like a <sup>19</sup>roe or a young hart:

Behold, he standeth behind our wall,  
He looketh in at the windows,

He <sup>20</sup>sheweth himself through the lattice.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me,  
Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the winter is past,  
The rain is over and gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth;  
The time of the <sup>21</sup>singing of *birds* is come,  
And the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig tree ripeneth her green figs,  
And the vines are in blossom,  
They give forth their fragrance.  
Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the covert of the steep place,

Let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice;

For sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vineyards;

For our vineyards are in blossom.

16 My beloved is mine, and I am his:  
He feedeth *his flock* among the lilies.

17 <sup>22</sup>Until the day <sup>23</sup>be cool, and the shadows flee away,

Turn, my beloved, and be thou like a <sup>19</sup>roe or a young hart

Upon the <sup>24</sup>mountains of <sup>25</sup>Bether.

3 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth:

I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I said, I will rise now, and go about the city,

In the streets and in the broad ways,  
I will seek him whom my soul loveth:

I sought him, but I found him not.

<sup>14</sup> Heb. *I delighted and sat down &c.*

<sup>15</sup> Heb. *house of wine.*

<sup>16</sup> Heb. *cakes of raisins.*

<sup>17</sup> Or, *Let his left hand be &c.*

<sup>18</sup> Or, *gazelles*

<sup>19</sup> Or, *gazelle*

<sup>20</sup> Or, *glanceth through*

<sup>21</sup> Or, *pruning of vines*

<sup>22</sup> Or, *When the day is cool*

<sup>23</sup> Or, *break*

<sup>24</sup> Or, *mountains of separation*

<sup>25</sup> Perhaps, the spice multo-bathron.

2 Or,  
looked upon

3 Most ancient versions have, *wandering*

4 Or, *my friend* (and so through-  
out)

5 Or,  
To the steeds  
Or,  
To my steed

6 Or, *bag*

7 Heb.  
*copher.*

8 Or,  
Thou hast doves' eyes

9 Or,  
houses

10 Or, *of cedar ... of fir*

11 Or,  
cypresses

12 Heb. *habuzzeleh*, the autumn crocus.

13 Or, *the plain*

3 The watchmen that go about the city found me:

*To whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?*

4 It was but a little that I passed from them,  
When I found him whom my soul loveth:

I held him, and would not let him go,  
Until I had brought him into my mother's house,  
And into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5<sup>1</sup> I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,  
By the roes, and by the hinds of the field,

That ye stir not up, nor awaken love,  
Until it please.

6 Who is this that cometh up out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke,  
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,

With all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, it is the litter of Solomon;  
Threescore mighty men are about it,  
Of the mighty men of Israel.

8 They all handle the sword, *and* are expert in war:

Every man hath his sword upon his thigh,  
Because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself a<sup>2</sup> palanquin  
Of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver,  
The bottom thereof of gold, the seat of it of purple,

The midst thereof being<sup>3</sup> paved with love,

From the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon,

With the crown wherewith his mother hath crowned him in the day of his espousals,

And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair;

4<sup>1</sup> Thine eyes are as doves behind thy<sup>5</sup> veil:

Thy hair is as a flock of goats,  
That<sup>6</sup> lie along the side of mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of ewes that are newly shorn,  
Which are come up from the washing;

7 Whereof every one hath twins,  
And none is bereaved among them.

3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet,  
And thy<sup>8</sup> mouth is comely:

Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate  
Behind thy<sup>5</sup> veil.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded<sup>9</sup> for an armoury,

Whereon there hang a thousand bucklers,

All the shields of the mighty men.

5 Thy two breasts are like two fawns that are twins of a<sup>10</sup> roe,  
Which feed among the lilies.

6<sup>11</sup> Until the day be cool, and the shadows flee away,

I will get me to the mountain of myrrh,  
And to the hill of frankincense.

7 Thou art all fair, my love;

And there is no spot in thee.

8 Come with me from Lebanon, *my* bride,  
With me from Lebanon:

<sup>12</sup> Look from the top of Amana,  
From the top of Senir and Hermon,  
From the lions' dens,  
From the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast<sup>13</sup> ravished my heart, *my* sister, *my* bride;

Thou hast<sup>13</sup> ravished my heart with<sup>14</sup> one of thine eyes,  
With one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, *my* sister, *my* bride!  
How much better is thy love than wine!  
And the smell of thine ointments than all manner of spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* bride, <sup>15</sup> drop as the honeycomb:

Honey and milk are under thy tongue;  
And the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden<sup>16</sup> shut up is *my* sister, *my* bride;

A<sup>17</sup> spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy shoots are<sup>18</sup> an orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruits;  
Henna with spikenard plants,

14 Spikenard and saffron,  
Calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense;  
Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 *Thou art* a fountain of gardens,  
A well of living waters,  
And flowing streams from Lebanon.

16 Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south;

Blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out.

Let my beloved come into his garden,  
And eat his precious fruits.

5 I am come into my garden, *my* sister, *my* bride:

I have gathered my myrrh with my<sup>19</sup> spice;

I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;

I have drunk my wine with my milk.

Eat, O friends;

Drink, yea, drink abundantly, <sup>20</sup> O beloved.

2<sup>21</sup> I was asleep, but my heart waked:

<sup>9</sup> Or, with turrets

<sup>10</sup> Or, gazelle

<sup>11</sup> See ch. ii. 17.

<sup>12</sup> Or, Go

<sup>13</sup> Or, given me courage

<sup>14</sup> Or, one look from thine eyes

<sup>15</sup> Or, drop honey

<sup>16</sup> Heb. barred.

<sup>17</sup> Or, according to many ancient authorities, garden

<sup>18</sup> Or, a paradise

<sup>19</sup> Or, balsam

<sup>20</sup> Or, of love  
<sup>21</sup> Or, I sleep, but my heart awaketh

<sup>1</sup> See ch. ii. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Or, car of state

<sup>3</sup> Or, inlaid

<sup>4</sup> Or, Thou hast doves' eyes  
<sup>5</sup> Or, locks  
<sup>6</sup> Or, appear on mount Gilead

<sup>7</sup> Or, Which are all of them in pairs  
<sup>8</sup> Or, speech



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
perfect.

It is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*,  
Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my <sup>1</sup>undefiled:

For my head is filled with dew,  
My locks with the drops of the night.  
3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on?

I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door,

And my <sup>2</sup>heart was moved <sup>3</sup>for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved;  
And my hands dropped with myrrh,  
And my fingers with liquid myrrh,  
Upon the handles of the bolt.

6 I opened to my beloved;  
But my beloved had <sup>4</sup>withdrawn himself, and was gone.

My soul <sup>5</sup>had failed me when he spake:  
I sought him, but I could not find him;  
I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that go about the city found me,

They smote me, they wounded me;  
The keepers of the walls took away my <sup>6</sup>mantle from me.

8 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved,

That ye tell him, that I am sick of love.

9 What is thy beloved more than another beloved,

O thou fairest among women?

What is thy beloved more than another beloved,

That thou dost so adjure us?

10 My beloved is white and ruddy,  
<sup>8</sup>The chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head is as the most fine gold,  
His locks are <sup>9</sup>bushy, and black as a raven.

12 His eyes are like doves beside the water brooks;

Washed with milk, and <sup>10</sup>fitly set.

13 His cheeks are as a bed of <sup>11</sup>spices, as <sup>12</sup>banks of sweet herbs:

His lips are as lilies, dropping liquid myrrh.

14 His hands are as <sup>13</sup>rings of gold set with <sup>14</sup>beryl:

His body is as <sup>15</sup>ivory work <sup>16</sup>overlaid with sapphires.

15 His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold:

His aspect is like Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His <sup>17</sup>mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely.

This is my beloved, and this is my friend,

O daughters of Jerusalem.

6 Whither is thy beloved gone,  
O thou fairest among women?

Whither hath thy beloved turned him,  
That we may seek him with thee?

2 My beloved is gone down to his garden, to the beds of <sup>11</sup>spices,  
To feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 <sup>18</sup>I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine:

He feedeth *his flock* among the lilies.

4 Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah,

Comely as Jerusalem,  
Terrible as <sup>19</sup>an army with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me,  
For thy <sup>20</sup>have overcome me.

<sup>21</sup>Thy hair is as a flock of goats,  
That lie along the side of Gilead.

6 <sup>22</sup>Thy teeth are like a flock of ewes,  
Which are come up from the washing;

Whereof every one hath twins,  
And none is bereaved among them.

7 <sup>23</sup>Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate  
Behind thy veil.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines,

And <sup>24</sup>virgins without number.

9 My dove, my <sup>1</sup>undefiled, is *but one*;  
She is the only one of her mother;  
She is the <sup>25</sup>choice one of her that bare her.

The daughters saw her, and called her blessed;

Yea, the queens and the concubines,  
and they praised her.

10 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning,

Fair as the moon,

<sup>26</sup>Clear as the sun,

<sup>27</sup>Terrible as an army with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts,  
To see the green plants of the valley,

To see whether the vine budded,  
And the pomegranates were in flower.

12 Or ever I was aware, my <sup>28</sup>soul <sup>29</sup>set me

Among the chariots of my <sup>30</sup>princely people.

13 Return, return, O Shulammitte;

Return, return, that we may look upon thee.

Why will ye look upon the Shulammitte,

As upon the dance <sup>31</sup>of Mahanaim?

7 How beautiful are thy <sup>32</sup>feet in sandals, O prince's daughter!

<sup>33</sup>The joints of thy thighs are like jewels,

The work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel is *like* a round goblet,  
Wherein no mingled wine is wanting:

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
bowels.

<sup>3</sup> According to many MSS.  
within me.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
turned away.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
went forth.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
veil.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
What will ye tell him?  
That &c.

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
Marked out by a banner.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
curling.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
sitting by full streams.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
balsam.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
towers of perfumes.

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
cylinders.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
topaz.

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
bright ivory.

<sup>16</sup> Or, encrusted.

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
speech.

Heb.  
palate.

<sup>18</sup> See ch.  
ii. 16.

<sup>19</sup> Heb.  
battered hosts.

<sup>20</sup> Or,  
make me afraid.

<sup>21</sup> See ch.  
iv. 1.

<sup>22</sup> See ch.  
iv. 2.

<sup>23</sup> See ch.  
iv. 3.

<sup>24</sup> Or,  
maidens.

<sup>25</sup> Or,  
pure.

<sup>26</sup> Or,  
Pure.

<sup>27</sup> See ver. 4.

<sup>28</sup> Or,  
desire.

<sup>29</sup> Or,  
made me like the chariots of Anoni-nadib.

<sup>30</sup> Or,  
willing.

[Ch. vii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>31</sup> Or, of two companies.

<sup>32</sup> Or,  
steps.

<sup>33</sup> Or,  
Thy round thighs.

Thy belly is *like* an heap of wheat  
Set about with lilies.

3<sup>1</sup> Thy two breasts are like two fawns  
That are twins of a roe.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of ivory;  
Thine eyes *as* the pools in Heshbon,  
by the gate of Bath-rabbim;

Thy nose is like the tower of Lebanon  
Which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like Carmel,  
And the hair of thine head <sup>2</sup>like  
purple;

The king is held captive in the tresses  
*thereof*.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou,  
O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm  
tree,  
And thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will climb up into the palm  
tree,

I will take hold of the branches there-  
of:

Let thy breasts be as clusters of the  
vine,

And the smell of thy <sup>3</sup>breath like  
apples;

9 And thy <sup>4</sup>mouth like the best wine,  
That goeth down <sup>5</sup>smoothly for my  
beloved,

<sup>6</sup>Gliding through the lips of those that  
are asleep.

10 I am my beloved's,  
And his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into  
the field;

Let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards;  
Let us see whether the vine hath  
budded, *and* <sup>7</sup>its blossom be open,  
And the pomegranates be in flower:

There will I give thee my love.

13 The <sup>8</sup>mandrakes give forth fragrance,  
And <sup>9</sup>at our doors are all manner  
of precious fruits, new and old,

Which I have laid up for thee, O my  
beloved.

8 Oh that thou wert as my brother,  
That sucked the breasts of my mother!  
*When* I should find thee without, I  
would kiss thee;

Yea, and none would despise me.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee  
into my mother's house,

<sup>10</sup>Who would instruct me;

I would cause thee to drink of spiced  
wine,

Of the <sup>11</sup>juice of my pomegranate.

3<sup>12</sup> His left hand *should be* under my  
head,

And his right hand should embrace  
me.

4 I adjure you, O daughters of Jeru-  
salem,

<sup>13</sup>That ye stir not up, nor awaken  
love,  
Until it please.

5 Who is this that cometh up from the  
wilderness,  
Leaning upon her beloved?

Under the apple tree I awakened  
thee:

There thy mother was in travail with  
thee,

There was she in travail <sup>14</sup>that brought  
thee forth.

6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as  
a seal upon thine arm:

For love is strong as death;

Jealousy is <sup>15</sup>cruel as <sup>16</sup>the grave:

The flashes thereof are flashes of  
fire,

<sup>17</sup>A very flame of <sup>18</sup>the LORD.

7 Many waters cannot quench love,

Neither can the floods drown it:

If a man would give all the substance  
of his house for love,

<sup>19</sup>He would utterly be contemned.

8 We have a little sister,

And she hath no breasts:

What shall we do for our sister

In the day when she shall be spoken  
for?

9 If she be a wall,

We will build upon her <sup>20</sup>a turret of  
silver:

And if she be a door,

We will inclose her with boards of  
cedar.

10 I <sup>21</sup>am a wall, and my breasts like the  
towers *thereof*:

Then was I in his eyes as one that  
found peace.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-  
hamon;

He let out the vineyard unto keep-  
ers;

Every one for the fruit thereof was to  
bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before  
me:

Thou, O Solomon, shalt have the  
thousand,

And those that keep the fruit thereof  
two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens,  
The companions hearken <sup>22</sup>for thy  
voice:

Cause me to hear it.

14 <sup>23</sup>Make haste, my beloved,

And be thou like to a <sup>24</sup>roe or to a  
young hart

Upon the mountains of spices.

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
Why  
should ye  
stir up /  
or why  
&c.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
and

<sup>15</sup> Heb.  
hard.

<sup>16</sup> Heb.  
Shed.

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
A most  
whe-  
ment  
flame

<sup>18</sup> Heb.  
Jeh.

<sup>19</sup> Or, It

<sup>20</sup> Or,  
battle-  
ments

<sup>21</sup> Or,  
wax

<sup>22</sup> Or, to

<sup>23</sup> Heb.  
Flee.  
<sup>24</sup> Or,  
gazelle

<sup>1</sup> See ch.  
iv. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Some  
ancient  
versions  
have,  
like  
the pur-  
ple of a  
king,  
bound  
&c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
nose.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
palate.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
aright.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
Causing  
the lips  
of those  
that are  
asleep to  
move  
or speak

<sup>7</sup> Or, the  
tender  
grape  
appear

<sup>8</sup> See  
Gen. xxx.  
14.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
over

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
That  
thou  
mightest

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
sweet  
wine

<sup>12</sup> See ch.  
ii. 6, 7.

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

## ISAIAH.

1 THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for the LORD hath spoken: I have <sup>1</sup>nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not

3 consider. Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that deal corruptly: they have forsaken the LORD, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged and *gone* backward.

5<sup>2</sup> Why will ye be still stricken, that ye revolt more and more? <sup>3</sup>the whole head is sick, and <sup>4</sup>the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and

6 festering sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with oil. Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, <sup>5</sup>as over-

8 thrown by strangers. And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, 9 as a besieged city. Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, ye <sup>6</sup>rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the <sup>7</sup>law of our God, ye people of Go-

11 morrah. To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of 12 he-goats. When ye come <sup>8</sup>to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to trample my courts?

13 Bring no more <sup>9</sup>vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; new moon and sabbath, the calling of assemblies,—<sup>10</sup>I cannot away with in-

14 iquity and the solemn meeting. Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a <sup>11</sup>trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

16 Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before

17 mine eyes; cease to do evil: learn to do well; seek judgement, <sup>12</sup>relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they

19 shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the 20 land: but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 How is the faithful city become an harlot! she that was full of judgement! righteousness lodged in her,

22 but now murderers. Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with 23 water. Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries,

25 and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and

26 <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the

27 faithful city. Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and <sup>16</sup>her converts 28 with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>de-

struction of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con-

29 sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the

30 gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, made great and exalted. See Ezek. xxxi. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt &c. <sup>3</sup> Or, every <sup>4</sup> Or, fresh stripes

<sup>5</sup> Or, as the overthrown of strange cities

<sup>6</sup> Or, judges <sup>7</sup> Or, teaching

<sup>8</sup> Or, as otherwise read, to see my face

<sup>9</sup> Heb. an oblation of vanity.

<sup>10</sup> Or, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting

<sup>11</sup> Or, comm-  
m-  
m-  
m-

<sup>12</sup> Or, set right the oppressor

<sup>13</sup> Or, bring my hand again

<sup>14</sup> Heb. as with lye.

<sup>15</sup> Or, alloy

<sup>16</sup> Or, they that return of her

<sup>17</sup> Heb. breaking.

<sup>18</sup> Or, tere-  
bintus

<sup>19</sup> Or, a terebint



2 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 <sup>1</sup>And it shall come to pass in the latter days, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established <sup>2</sup>in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many peoples shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth <sup>3</sup>the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. And he shall judge <sup>4</sup>between the nations, and shall <sup>5</sup>reprove many peoples: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD. For thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be filled with customs from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they strike hands with the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land also is full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots. Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. And the mean man <sup>6</sup>is bowed down, and the great man <sup>7</sup>is brought low: therefore forgive them not. Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from before the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty. The lofty looks of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For <sup>8</sup>there shall be a day of the LORD of hosts upon all that is proud and haughty, and upon all that is lifted up; and it shall be brought low: and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan; and upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up; and upon every lofty tower, and upon every fenced wall; and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant <sup>9</sup>imagery. And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols shall utterly pass away.

19 And men shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the <sup>10</sup>earth, from before the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth. In that day a man

shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made for him to worship, to the moles and to the bats; to go into the caverns of the rocks, and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, from before the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth. <sup>11</sup>Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

3 For, behold, the LORD, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water; the mighty man, and the man of war; the judge, and the prophet, and the diviner, and the <sup>12</sup>ancient; the captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning <sup>13</sup>artificer, and the skilful enchanter.

4 And I will give children to be their princes, and <sup>14</sup>babes shall rule over them. And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the <sup>12</sup>ancient, and the base against the <sup>6</sup>honourable. When a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our <sup>15</sup>ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand: in that day shall he lift up *his voice*, saying, I will not be <sup>16</sup>an healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: ye shall not make me ruler of the people. For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory. <sup>17</sup>The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have <sup>18</sup>rewarded evil unto themselves. Say ye of the righteous, that *it shall be well with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of <sup>11</sup>their doings. Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*: for the <sup>19</sup>reward of his hands shall be <sup>20</sup>given him. As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and <sup>21</sup>destroy the way of thy paths. The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the <sup>22</sup>peoples. The LORD will enter into judgement with the elders of his people, and the princes thereof: It is ye that have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses: what mean ye that ye crush my people, and grind the face of the poor? saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

16 Moreover the LORD said, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes; walking and

<sup>1</sup> See Micah iv. 1-3.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, at the head

<sup>3</sup> Or, instruction  
<sup>4</sup> Or, among  
<sup>5</sup> Or, decide concerning

<sup>6</sup> Or, boweth down  
<sup>7</sup> Or, humbly himself

<sup>8</sup> Or, the LORD of hosts hath a day

<sup>9</sup> Or, watch-towers

<sup>10</sup> Heb. dust.

<sup>11</sup> The Sept. omits this verse.

<sup>12</sup> Or, elder

<sup>13</sup> Or, charmer

<sup>14</sup> Or, with childishness shall they rule over them

<sup>15</sup> Or, judge

<sup>16</sup> Heb. a binder up.

<sup>17</sup> Or, Their respecting of persons doth &c.

<sup>18</sup> Or, done

<sup>19</sup> Or, doing

<sup>20</sup> Heb. done to him.

<sup>21</sup> Heb. swallow up.

<sup>22</sup> Or, people

mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet: therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will lay bare their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their anklets, and the <sup>1</sup>cauls, and the crescents; the pendants, and the <sup>2</sup>bracelets, and the mufflers; the headties, and the ankle chains, and the sashes, and the perfume boxes, and the <sup>3</sup>amulets; the rings, and the nose jewels; <sup>4</sup>the festival robes, and the mantles, and <sup>5</sup>the shawls, and the satchels; the hand mirrors, and the fine linen, and the <sup>6</sup>turbans, and the veils. And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet spices there shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle a rope; and instead of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth:

25 branding instead of beauty. Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy <sup>8</sup>mighty 26 in the war. And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be <sup>4</sup>desolate and sit upon the ground. And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name; take thou away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the <sup>5</sup>branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the <sup>6</sup>land shall be <sup>7</sup>excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written <sup>8</sup>among the living in 4 Jerusalem: when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the <sup>9</sup>spirit of judgement, and by the <sup>9</sup>spirit of burning. And the Lord will create over <sup>10</sup>the whole habitation of mount Zion, and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for over all the glory shall be 6 spread a canopy. And there shall be a pavilion for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a refuge and for a covert from storm and from rain.

5 Let me sing <sup>11</sup>for my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved had a vineyard 2 in <sup>12</sup>a very fruitful hill: and he <sup>13</sup>made a trench about it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a <sup>14</sup>winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it 3 brought forth wild grapes. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt

4 me and my vineyard. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild 5 grapes? And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be <sup>15</sup>eaten up; I will break down the fence thereof, and it shall 6 be trodden down: and I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor hoed; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon 7 it. For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah <sup>16</sup>his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold <sup>17</sup>oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no room, and ye be made to dwell 9 alone in the midst of the land! In mine ears saith the Lord of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabit- 10 ant. For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a <sup>18</sup>homer of seed shall yield but an ephah.

11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that tarry late unto the 12 night, till wine inflame them! And the harp and the lute, the tabret and the pipe, and wine, are <sup>19</sup>in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither have they considered 13 the operation of his hands. Therefore my people are gone into captivity, for lack of knowledge: and <sup>19</sup>their honourable men are famished, and their multitude are parched with thirst.

14 Therefore <sup>20</sup>hell hath enlarged her desire, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their <sup>21</sup>pomp, and he that rejoiceth among them, descend 15 into it. And the mean man is bowed down, and the great man is humbled, and the eyes of the lofty are humbled: 16 but the Lord of hosts is exalted in judgement, and God the Holy One is 17 sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs feed as in their pasture, and the waste places of the fat ones shall 22 wanderers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as if 19 were with a cart rope: that say, Let him make speed, let him hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!

20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

<sup>1</sup> Or, networks

<sup>2</sup> Or, chains

<sup>3</sup> Heb. might.

<sup>4</sup> Or, emptied

<sup>5</sup> Or, shoot  
Or, sprout

<sup>6</sup> Or, earth  
Or, majestic

<sup>8</sup> Or, unto life

<sup>9</sup> Or, blast

<sup>10</sup> Or, every dwelling place

<sup>11</sup> Or, of

<sup>12</sup> Heb. a horn, the son of oil.  
<sup>13</sup> Or, digged it

<sup>14</sup> Or, winevat

<sup>15</sup> Or, burnt

<sup>16</sup> Heb. the plant of his delight.  
<sup>17</sup> Or, shedding of blood

<sup>18</sup> See Ezek. xlv. 11.

<sup>19</sup> Heb. their glory are men of famine.

<sup>20</sup> Or, the grave  
Heb. Sheol.  
See Gen. xxxvii. 35.

<sup>21</sup> Or, tumult

<sup>22</sup> Or, strangers



21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to

23 mingle strong drink: which justify the wicked for a reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from 24 him! Therefore as the tongue of fire devoureth the stubble, and as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have rejected the <sup>1</sup>law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them, and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were as refuse in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss for

27 them from the end of the earth: and, behold, <sup>3</sup>they shall come with speed

28 swiftly: none shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of

29 their shoes be broken: whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint,

30 and their wheels like a whirlwind: their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and carry it away safe, and there shall be none to

31 deliver. And they shall roar <sup>4</sup>against them in that day like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, <sup>5</sup>behold darkness and distress, and the light is darkened in the clouds thereof.

6 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his <sup>6</sup>train filled

2 the temple. Above him stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with

3 twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: <sup>7</sup>the whole earth

4 is full of his glory. And the foundations of the thresholds were moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke!

5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a <sup>8</sup>live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs

7 from off the altar: and he touched my

mouth with it, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin <sup>9</sup>purged.

8 And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said, Here am

9 I; send me. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye <sup>10</sup>indeed, but understand not; and see ye <sup>10</sup>indeed,

10 but perceive not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and <sup>11</sup>understand with their heart, and turn again, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until cities be waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land become utterly

12 waste, and the LORD have removed men far away, and the forsaken places

13 be many in the midst of the land. <sup>12</sup>And if there be yet a tenth in it, it shall again be <sup>13</sup>eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak, <sup>14</sup>whose <sup>15</sup>stock remaineth,

when they <sup>16</sup>are felled; so the holy seed is the <sup>15</sup>stock thereof.

7 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of

Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it; but could

2 not prevail against it. And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria

<sup>17</sup>is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and

<sup>18</sup>Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the

4 high way of the fuller's field; and say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet;

fear not, neither let thine heart be faint, because of these two tails of smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the

5 son of Remaliah. Because Syria hath counselled evil against thee, Ephraim <sup>also</sup>, and the son of Remaliah, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in the midst

7 of it, even the son of Tabeel: thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin: and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken in pieces,

9 that it be not a people: and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye

will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 And the LORD spake again unto

<sup>1</sup> Or, teaching

<sup>2</sup> Heb. him.  
<sup>3</sup> Heb. he, and in the following verses.

<sup>4</sup> Or, over

<sup>5</sup> According to the Massoretic text, behold darkness and light: it is dark &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, skirts

<sup>7</sup> Heb. the fulness of the whole earth is his glory.

<sup>8</sup> Or, hot stone

<sup>9</sup> Or, expiated

<sup>10</sup> Or, continually

<sup>11</sup> Or, their heart should understand

<sup>12</sup> Or, But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten up

<sup>13</sup> Or, burnt

<sup>14</sup> Or, whose substance is in them

<sup>15</sup> Or, substance

<sup>16</sup> Or, cut their leaves

<sup>17</sup> Heb. resteth on Ephraim.

<sup>18</sup> That is, A remnant shall return.



1 According to some ancient authorities, make it deep unto Sheol.

2 Or, the 3 Or, maiden

4 Or, is with child, and beareth

5 That is, God is with us.

6 Or, Curds

7 Or, that he may know

8 Or, rugged

9 Or, bushes

10 Or, where never came the fear of briers and thorns, shall be &c.

11 Or, there shall not come thither the fear... but it shall be &c.

12 That is, The spirit speaketh, the prey hasteth.

11 Ahaz, saying, Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; <sup>1</sup>ask it either in the 12 depth, or in the height above. But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will 13 I tempt the LORD. And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, that ye 14 will weary my God also? Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; behold, <sup>2</sup>a <sup>3</sup>virgin <sup>4</sup>shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call 15 his name <sup>5</sup>Immanuel. <sup>6</sup>Butter and honey shall he eat, <sup>7</sup>when he knoweth to refuse the evil, and choose 16 the good. For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings 17 thou abhorrest shall be forsaken. The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even the king of Assyria.* 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that 19 is in the land of Assyria. And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the <sup>8</sup>desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all <sup>9</sup>pastures. 20 In that day shall the LORD shave with a razor that is hired, *which is in the parts beyond the River, even with the king of Assyria,* the head and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard. 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young 22 cow, and two sheep; and it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the midst of the land. 23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, shall even be for briers and 24 thorns. With arrows and with bow shall one come thither; because all the 25 land shall be briers and thorns. And all the hills that were digged with the mattock, <sup>10</sup>thou shalt not come thither for fear of briers and thorns, but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep. 8 And the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great tablet, and write upon it <sup>11</sup>with the pen of a man, For <sup>12</sup>Mahershalal-hash-baz; and I will take unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of 3 Jeberechiah. And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD unto me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. For before the child shall have

knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.

5 And the LORD spake unto me yet 6 again, saying, Forasmuch as this people hath refused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, <sup>13</sup>and rejoice <sup>14</sup>in Rezin 7 and Remaliah's son; now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the River, strong and many, *even the king of Assyria and all his glory:* and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his 8 banks: and he shall sweep onward into Judah; he shall overflow and pass through; he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, <sup>15</sup>O Immanuel.

9 <sup>16</sup>Make an uproar, O ye peoples, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall 10 be broken in pieces. Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nought; speak the word, and it shall 11 not stand: for <sup>17</sup>God is with us. For the LORD spake thus to me <sup>18</sup>with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying, Say ye not, A conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people shall say, A conspiracy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be in dread thereof.

13 The LORD of hosts, him shall ye sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let 14 him be your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of 15 Jerusalem. And <sup>19</sup>many shall stumble thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind thou up the testimony, seal the 17 <sup>20</sup>law among my disciples. And I will wait for the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will 18 look for him. Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits and unto the wizards, that chirp and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? on behalf of the living *should they seek unto the dead?*

20 To the <sup>21</sup>law and to the testimony! <sup>21</sup>if they speak not according to this word, surely there is no morning for them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and <sup>22</sup>curse by their king and by their God, and turn

13 Or, even them that rejoice 14 Or, with

15 See ch.

vii. 14.

16 Or, Break

According-

ing to some

ancient

author-

ities, As-

sociate

your-

selves.

17 Heb.

imma-

nu Et.

18 Heb.

with

strength

of hand.

See Ezek.

iii. 14.

19 Or,

many

among

them

shall

stumble,

and fall

&c.

20 Or,

teaching

21 Or,

surely

accord-

ing to

this

word

shall

they

speak,

for whom

there is

no morn-

ing

22 Or,

curse

their

king and

their God

1 Or, and thick darkness shall be driven away: for there &c. [Ch. vii. 23 in Heb.]  
2 Or, in  
3 Or, for

4 Or, the district [Ch. ix. 1 in Heb.]  
5 Or, deep darkness  
6 Another reading is, thou didst not increase the joy.

7 Or, every boot of the booted warrior

8 Or, Wonderful counsellor  
9 Heb. Father of Eternity.

10 Or, hath set

11 Or, hath stirred

12 Or, John together  
Or, arm

13 Or, on the east

14 Or, on the west

15 Or, have devoured

16 Or, hath cut

17 Or, elder

18 Heb. swallowed up.

22 their faces upward: and they shall look unto the earth, and behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish: <sup>1</sup>and <sup>2</sup>into thick darkness *they shall* be driven away. <sup>3</sup>But there shall be no gloom to her that was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, but in the latter time hath he made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, <sup>4</sup>Galilee of the nations. The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the <sup>5</sup>shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. <sup>6</sup>Thou hast multiplied the nation, <sup>6</sup>thou hast increased their joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, thou hast broken as in the day of Midian. For <sup>7</sup>all the armour of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall even be for burning, for fuel of fire. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called <sup>8</sup>Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, <sup>9</sup>Everlasting-Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with judgement and with righteousness from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts shall perform this.

8 The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel. And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and in stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars. Therefore the Lord <sup>10</sup>shall set up on high against him the adversaries of Rezin, and <sup>11</sup>shall <sup>12</sup>stir up his enemies; the Syrians <sup>13</sup>before, and the Philistines <sup>14</sup>behind; and they <sup>15</sup>shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 Yet the people hath not turned unto him that smote them, neither have they sought the Lord of hosts. Therefore the Lord <sup>16</sup>will cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day. The <sup>17</sup>ancient and the honourable man, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. For they that lead this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are <sup>18</sup>destroyed. Therefore the Lord shall not rejoice over their young men, neither shall he have compassion on their fatherless and widows:

for every one is profane and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burneth as the fire; it devoureth the briars and thorns: yea, it kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in thick clouds of smoke. Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land <sup>19</sup>burnt up: the people also are as the fuel of fire; no man spareth his brother. And one shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm: Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

10 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers that write perverseness: to turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right of the poor of my people, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey! And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory? <sup>20</sup>They shall only bow down under the prisoners, and shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 <sup>21</sup>Ho Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, the staff in whose hand is mine indignation! I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and <sup>22</sup>to tread them down like the mire of the streets. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off nations not a few. For he saith, Are not my princes all of them kings? Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus? As my hand hath <sup>23</sup>found the kingdoms of the idols, whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria; shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will <sup>24</sup>punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. For he hath said, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have

19 Or, darkened

20 Or, Without me they shall bow down &c.

21 Or, War to Ashur

22 Heb. to make them a treading down.

23 Or, reached

24 Heb. visit upon.



1 Or, the inhabitants

robbed their treasures, and I have brought down as a valiant man <sup>1</sup>them 14 that sit on thrones: and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples; and as one gathereth eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or that opened the mouth, or 15 chirped. Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if a rod should shake them that lift it up, or as if a staff should lift up *him that is not wood.*

2 Or, instead of

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and <sup>2</sup>under his glory there shall be kindled a burning like the 17 burning of fire. And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one 18 day. And he shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and it shall be <sup>3</sup>as 19 when a standardbearer faintheeth. And the remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

3 Or, as when a sick man pineth away

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and they that are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, 21 in truth. <sup>4</sup>A remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the 22 mighty God. For though <sup>5</sup>thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *only* a remnant <sup>6</sup>of them shall return: a consumption *is* determined, overflowing 23 with righteousness. For a consumption, and that determined, shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, make in the midst of all the <sup>7</sup>earth.

4 Heb. sheur jashub. See ch. vii. 3.

5 Or, thy people, O Israel.

6 Heb. in it.

7 Or, land

8 Heb. Asshur.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of <sup>8</sup>the Assyrian: though he smite thee with the rod, and lift up his staff against 25 thee, after the manner of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall be accomplished, and <sup>9</sup>mine 26 anger, in their destruction. And the Lord of hosts shall stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and <sup>10</sup>his rod shall be over the sea, and he shall lift it up after the manner of Egypt. 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed <sup>11</sup>because of <sup>12</sup>the anointing.

9 Or, mine anger shall be to their &c.

10 Or, as his rod was over the sea, so shall he &c.

11 Or, by reason of fatness

12 Heb. oil.

13 Or, Geba is our lodging, they cry

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed through Migron; at Michmash he layeth up his baggage: they are gone over the pass; <sup>13</sup>they have taken up their lodging at Geba: Ramah trembleth;

30 Gibeah of Saul is fled. Cry aloud with thy voice, O daughter of Gallim! hearken, O Laishah! <sup>14</sup>O thou poor 31 Anathoth! Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim <sup>15</sup>gather themselves to flee. This very day shall he halt at Nob: he shaketh his hand at the mount of the <sup>16</sup>daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, shall lop the boughs with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought 34 low. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11 And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch 2 out of his roots shall bear fruit: and the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear

3 of the Lord; and <sup>17</sup>his <sup>18</sup>delight shall be in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither <sup>19</sup>reprove after the hearing of his ears: but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the <sup>7</sup>earth: and he shall smite the <sup>7</sup>earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead 7 them. And the cow and the bear shall feed: their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw 8 like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand 9 on the <sup>20</sup>basilisk's den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the root of Jesse, which standeth for an ensign of the peoples, unto him shall the nations seek; and his resting place shall be <sup>21</sup>glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord <sup>22</sup>shall set his hand again the second time to <sup>23</sup>recover the remnant of his people, which shall remain, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the <sup>24</sup>islands of the 12 sea. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four 13 corners of the earth. The envy also of

14 Or, as otherwise read, answer her, O Anathoth! 15 Or, make their house-holds flee 16 Another reading is, house.

17 Or, he shall be of quick understanding 18 Heb. scent. 19 Or, decide

20 Or, adder's

21 Heb. glory.

22 Or, shall again the second time recover with his hand

23 Or, purchase See Ex. xv. 16.

24 Or, coast-lands



<sup>1</sup> Or, in  
Judah

Ephraim shall depart, and they that vex <sup>1</sup>Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall <sup>14</sup>not vex Ephraim. And they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines on the west; together shall they spoil the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon <sup>15</sup>shall obey them. And the LORD shall <sup>2</sup>utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his <sup>3</sup>scorching wind shall he shake his hand over the River, and shall smite it into seven streams, and cause men to march <sup>16</sup>over dryshod. And there shall be an high way for the remnant of his people, which shall remain, from Assyria; like as there was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>12</sup> And in that day thou shalt say, I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD; for though thou wast angry with me, <sup>4</sup>thine anger is turned away, and thou <sup>2</sup>comfortest me. Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid: for <sup>5</sup>the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and song; and he is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Give thanks unto the LORD, <sup>6</sup>call upon his name, declare his doings among the peoples, make mention that his name is exalted. Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done <sup>7</sup>excellent things: <sup>8</sup>let this be known in <sup>6</sup>all the earth. Cry aloud and shout, thou <sup>9</sup>inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

<sup>13</sup> The <sup>10</sup>burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

<sup>2</sup> Set ye up an ensign upon the bare mountain, lift up the voice unto them, wave the hand, that they may go into the <sup>3</sup>gates of the nobles. I have commanded my consecrated ones, yea, I have called my mighty men for mine anger, <sup>4</sup>even <sup>11</sup>my proudly exulting ones. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people! the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! the LORD of hosts <sup>5</sup>mustereth the host for the battle. They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to <sup>6</sup>destroy the whole land. Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is at hand; as destruction from <sup>12</sup>the Almighty shall it <sup>7</sup>come. Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall <sup>8</sup>melt: and they shall be dismayed; <sup>13</sup>pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman in travail: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be faces of

<sup>9</sup>flame. Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not <sup>10</sup>cause her light to shine. And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness <sup>12</sup>of the terrible. I will make a man more rare than fine gold, even a man <sup>13</sup>than the pure gold of Ophir. Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. <sup>14</sup>And it shall come to pass, that as the chased <sup>14</sup>roe, and as sheep that no man gathereth, they shall turn every man to his own people, and shall flee every <sup>15</sup>man to his own land. Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is <sup>15</sup>taken shall fall by <sup>16</sup>the sword. Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their <sup>17</sup>wives ravished. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they <sup>18</sup>shall not delight in it. And their bows shall dash the young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare <sup>19</sup>children. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when God overthrew <sup>20</sup>Sodom and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall shepherds make their <sup>21</sup>flocks to lie down there. But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and ostriches shall dwell there, <sup>22</sup>and <sup>16</sup>satyrs shall dance there. And <sup>17</sup>wolves shall <sup>18</sup>cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her <sup>14</sup>days shall not be prolonged. For the LORD will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the stranger shall join himself with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob. <sup>2</sup>And the peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and for handmaids: and they shall take them captive, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors. <sup>3</sup>And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *de-cent*. According to some ancient versions, *dry up*.  
<sup>3</sup> According to some ancient versions, *mighty*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *let thine anger turn away, and comfort thou me*.  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Jah Jehovah*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *proclaim his name*.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, *gloriously*.  
<sup>8</sup> Or, *this is made known*.  
<sup>9</sup> Heb. *inhabitress*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *oracle concerning*.

<sup>11</sup> Or, *them that exult in my majesty*.

<sup>12</sup> Heb. *Shaddai*. See Gen. xvii. 1.

<sup>13</sup> Or, *they shall take hold of pangs and sorrows*.

<sup>14</sup> Or, *gazelle*.

<sup>15</sup> Or, *joined together unto*.

<sup>16</sup> Or, *he-goats*.  
<sup>17</sup> Heb. *howling creatures*.  
<sup>18</sup> Or, *answer*.

rest from thy sorrow, and from thy trouble, and from the hard service  
 4 wherein thou wast made to serve, that thou shalt take up this parable against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the <sup>1</sup>golden city ceased! The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, the sceptre of  
 6 the rulers; <sup>2</sup>that smote the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, that ruled the nations in anger, with a per-  
 7 secution that none restrained. The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet:  
 8 they break forth into singing. Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up  
 9 against us. <sup>3</sup>Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up <sup>4</sup>the dead for thee, even all the <sup>5</sup>chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.  
 10 All they shall answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?  
 11 Thy pomp is brought down to <sup>3</sup>hell, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and worms cover  
 12 thee. How art thou fallen from hea-  
 13 ven, O day star, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground,  
 13 which didst lay low the nations! And thou saidst in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; and I will sit upon the mount of congregation, in the  
 14 uttermost parts of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds;  
 15 I will be like the Most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to <sup>3</sup>hell, to the uttermost parts of the pit.  
 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, they shall consider thee, *saying*, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake king-  
 17 doms; that made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities there-  
 18 of; that let not loose his prisoners to their home? All the kings of the na-  
 19 tions, all of them, sleep in glory, every one in his own house. But thou art cast forth away from thy sepulchre like an abominable branch, <sup>6</sup>clothed with the slain, that are thrust through with the sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden  
 20 under foot. Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall  
 21 not be named for ever. Prepare ye <sup>7</sup>slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they rise not up, and possess the earth, and fill  
 22 the face of the world with cities. And I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Baby-  
 lon name and remnant, and son and

23 son's son, saith the LORD. I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed,  
 25 so shall it stand: that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoul-  
 26 der. This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all  
 27 the nations. For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this <sup>8</sup>burden.

29 Rejoice not, O Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a <sup>9</sup>basilisk, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall be slain.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou art melted away, O Philistia, all of thee; for there cometh a smoke out of the north, and <sup>10</sup>none standeth aloof at  
 32 his appointed times. What then shall one answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and in her shall the afflicted of his people take refuge.

15 The <sup>11</sup>burden of Moab.

For <sup>12</sup>in a night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to nought; for <sup>12</sup>in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and  
 2 brought to nought. <sup>13</sup>He is gone up to <sup>14</sup>Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab howleth <sup>15</sup>over Nebo, and <sup>15</sup>over Medeba: on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut  
 3 off. In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth: on their house-  
 4 tops, and in their broad places, every one howleth, weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon crieth out, and Elealeh; their voice is heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembleth within him.

5 My heart crieth out for Moab; her <sup>16</sup>nobles flee unto Zoar, <sup>17</sup>to Eglath-shelishiyah: for by the ascent of Lu-  
 6 lith with weeping they go up; for in the way of Horonaim they raise up

6 a cry of destruction. For the waters of Nimrim shall be <sup>18</sup>desolate: for the grass is withered away, the tender grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have

<sup>1</sup> Or, exact-ress

<sup>2</sup> Or, he that smote... is persecuted, and none hindereth

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Sheol.

<sup>4</sup> Or, the shades Heb. Rephaim.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. he-goats.

<sup>6</sup> Or, as the raiment of those that are slain

<sup>7</sup> Or, a place of slaughter

<sup>8</sup> Or, oracle

<sup>9</sup> Or, adder

<sup>10</sup> Or, there is no struggler in his ranks

<sup>11</sup> Or, oracle concerning

<sup>12</sup> Or, in the night

<sup>13</sup> Or, Bayith and Dibon are gone up to the high places

<sup>14</sup> Or, the temple

<sup>15</sup> Or, upon

<sup>16</sup> Or, as other-wise read, fugitives

<sup>17</sup> Or, as an heifer of three years old

<sup>18</sup> Heb. desolations.



gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away <sup>1</sup> to the brook of the willows. For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim. For the waters of Dimon are full of blood: for I will bring yet more upon Dimon, a lion upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

16 <sup>2</sup>Send ye the lambs for the ruler of the land from <sup>3</sup>Sela <sup>4</sup>which is toward the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. For it shall be that, as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at the fords of Arnon. Give counsel, execute judgement; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day: hide the outcasts; bewray not the wanderer. <sup>5</sup>Let mine outcasts dwell with thee; as for Moab, be thou a covert to him from the face of the spoiler: for <sup>6</sup>the extortioner is brought to nought, spoiling ceaseth, <sup>7</sup>the oppressors are consumed out of the land. <sup>8</sup>And a throne shall be established in mercy, and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the tent of David; judging, and seeking judgement, and swift to do righteousness.

9 We have heard of the pride of Moab, that he is very proud; even of his arrogancy, and his pride, and his wrath; his boastings are nought. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the <sup>8</sup>raisin-cakes of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn, utterly stricken. For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah; <sup>9</sup>the lords of the nations have broken down the choice plants thereof; they reached even unto Jazer, they wandered into the wilderness; her branches were spread abroad, they passed over the sea. Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest the battle shout is fallen. And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise: no treader shall tread out wine in the presses; I have made the vintage shout to cease. Wherefore my bowels sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-heres. And it shall come to pass, when Moab presenteth himself, when he wearieth himself upon the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD spake concerning Moab in time past. 14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab

shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and of no account.

17 The <sup>10</sup>burden of Damascus.

Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid. The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom <sup>11</sup>from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the standing corn, and his arm reapeth the ears; yea, it shall be as when one gleaneth ears in the valley of Rephaim. Yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as the <sup>12</sup>shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost branches of a fruitful tree, saith the LORD, the God of Israel. In that day shall a man look unto his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall he have respect to that which his fingers have made, either the <sup>13</sup>Asherim, or the sun-images. In that day shall his strong cities be as the forsaken places <sup>14</sup>in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel: and it shall be a desolation. For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength; therefore thou plantest pleasant plants, and settest it with strange slips: in the day of thy planting thou hedgest it in, and in the morning thou makest thy seed to blossom: but the harvest <sup>15</sup>fleeth away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 Ah, the <sup>16</sup>uproar of many peoples, which roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but he shall rebuke them, and <sup>17</sup>they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm. At eventide behold terror; and before the morning <sup>18</sup>they are not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

18 Ah, the land <sup>19</sup>of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers

1 Or, over

2 See 2 Kings iii. 4.

3 Or, Petra

4 Or, to

5 According to many ancient versions, Let the outcasts of Moab dwell with thee; be thou &c.

6 Or, extortion

7 Heb. the treaders down.

8 Or, foundations

9 Or, her choice plants did break down the lords of nations

10 Or, oracle concerning

11 Or, from Damascus; and the remnant of Syria shall &c.

12 Heb. beating.

13 See Ex. xxxiv. 13.

14 The Sept. reads, of the Amorites and the Hivites.

15 Or, strong hold

16 Or, plantings of Adonis

17 Or, vine slips of a strange soil

18 Or, shall be a heap

19 Or, multitude

20 Heb. him

21 Heb. he.

22 Heb. he is.

23 Or, shadowing with wings



<sup>1</sup> Heb. Cush.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, and  
<sup>3</sup> Or, dragged away and peeled  
<sup>4</sup> Or, meted out and trodden down.  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. of line, line, and of treading down.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, have spoiled  
<sup>7</sup> Or, when there is

2 of <sup>1</sup>Ethiopia: that sendeth ambassadors by the sea, <sup>2</sup>even in vessels of papyrus upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation <sup>3</sup>tall and smooth, to a people terrible from their beginning onward; a nation <sup>4</sup>that meteth out and treadeth down, whose <sup>5</sup>land the rivers <sup>6</sup>divide! All ye inhabitants of the world, and ye dwellers on the earth, when an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, see ye; and when <sup>4</sup>the trumpet is blown, hear ye. For thus hath the LORD said unto me, I will be still, and I will behold in my dwelling place; <sup>6</sup>like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the <sup>5</sup>heat of harvest. For afore the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he shall cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and the spreading branches <sup>6</sup>shall he take away and cut down. They shall be left together unto the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the ravenous birds shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter <sup>7</sup>upon them. In that time shall a present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people <sup>7</sup>tall and smooth, and from a people terrible from their beginning onward; a nation that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

### 19 The <sup>8</sup>burden of Egypt.

Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh unto Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt <sup>2</sup>shall melt in the midst of it. And I will <sup>9</sup>stir up the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against <sup>3</sup>kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall be made void in the midst of it; and I will <sup>10</sup>destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek unto the idols, and to the <sup>11</sup>charmings, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the <sup>4</sup>wizards. And I will <sup>12</sup>give over the Egyptians into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD <sup>5</sup>of hosts. And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be <sup>6</sup>wasted and become dry. And the rivers shall stink; the <sup>13</sup>streams of <sup>14</sup>Egypt shall be diminished and dried up: the <sup>7</sup>reeds and flags shall wither away. The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all that is sown by the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, <sup>8</sup>and be no more. The fishers also shall lament, and all they that cast angle into the Nile shall mourn, and they

<sup>8</sup> Or, oracle concerning

<sup>9</sup> Or, join together  
<sup>10</sup> Or, arm

<sup>10</sup> Heb. swallow up.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, whisperers  
<sup>12</sup> Or, shut up

<sup>13</sup> Or, canals  
<sup>14</sup> Heb. Mazon.

that spread nets upon the waters shall <sup>9</sup>languish. Moreover they that work in combed flax, and they that weave <sup>10</sup>white cloth, shall be ashamed. And her <sup>16</sup>pillars shall be broken in pieces, all they <sup>17</sup>that work for hire shall be <sup>11</sup>grieved in soul. The princes of Zoan are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the <sup>12</sup>son of ancient kings? Where then are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now; and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed concerning Egypt. The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of <sup>18</sup>Noph are deceived; they have caused Egypt to go astray, that are the corner <sup>14</sup>stone of her tribes. The LORD hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her: and they have caused Egypt to go astray in every work thereof, as a drunken man <sup>19</sup>staggers in his vomit. Neither shall there be for Egypt any work, which head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do. <sup>16</sup>In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh <sup>17</sup>over it. And the land of Judah shall become a terror unto Egypt, <sup>20</sup>every one to whom mention is made thereof shall be afraid, because of the purpose of the LORD of hosts, which he purposeth against it. <sup>18</sup>In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called The city of <sup>21</sup>destruction. <sup>19</sup>In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border <sup>20</sup>thereof to the LORD. And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and <sup>22</sup>a defender, <sup>21</sup>and he shall deliver them. And the LORD shall <sup>23</sup>be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day; yea, they shall worship with sacrifice and oblation, and shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and shall <sup>22</sup>perform it. And the LORD shall smite Egypt, smiting and healing; and they shall return unto the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them. <sup>23</sup>In that day shall there be a high way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall worship with the Assyrians. <sup>24</sup>In that day shall Israel be the

<sup>15</sup> Or, cotton  
<sup>16</sup> Or, foundations  
<sup>17</sup> Or, that make dams

<sup>18</sup> Or, Memphis

<sup>19</sup> Or, goeth astray

<sup>20</sup> Or, every one that maketh mention thereof, to him shall they turn in fear

<sup>21</sup> Or, Horos  
<sup>22</sup> Or, according to another reading, the sun

<sup>22</sup> Or, a mighty one  
<sup>23</sup> Or, make himself known

third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth: 25 for that the LORD of hosts hath blessed them, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

20 In the year that <sup>1</sup>Tartan came unto Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against 2 Ashdod and took it; at that time the LORD spake by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put thy shoe from off thy foot. And he did so, walk- 3 ing naked and barefoot. And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot <sup>2</sup>three years for a sign and a wonder upon 4 Egypt and upon <sup>3</sup>Ethiopia; so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, 5 to the shame of Egypt. And they shall be dismayed and ashamed, because of Ethiopia their expectation, 6 and of Egypt their glory. And the inhabitant of this coastland shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and we, how shall we escape?

21 The <sup>4</sup>burden of the wilderness of the sea.

As whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it cometh from the wilderness, from a terrible land. A <sup>5</sup>grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof <sup>6</sup>have I made to cease. 3 Therefore are my loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman in travail; I am <sup>7</sup>pained so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot 4 see. My heart <sup>8</sup>panteth, horror hath afflicted me: the twilight that I desired hath been turned into trembling 5 unto me. They prepare the table, they <sup>9</sup>set the watch, they eat, they drink: rise up, ye princes, anoint the shield. 6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman; let him declare 7 what he seeth: <sup>10</sup>and when he seeth <sup>11</sup>a troop, <sup>12</sup>horsemen in pairs, <sup>11</sup>a troop of asses, <sup>11</sup>a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently with much 8 heed. And he cried as a lion: O Lord, I stand continually upon the watch- 9 tower in the day-time, and am set in 9 my ward <sup>13</sup>whole nights: and, behold, here <sup>14</sup>cometh a troop of men, <sup>12</sup>horsemen in pairs. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods are 10 broken unto the ground. O thou my

threshing, and the <sup>15</sup>corn of my floor: that which I have heard from the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 The <sup>4</sup>burden of Dumah.

One calleth unto me out of Seir, Watchman, <sup>16</sup>what of the night? 12 Watchman, <sup>16</sup>what of the night? The watchman said, The morning <sup>17</sup>cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: <sup>18</sup>turn ye, come.

13 The <sup>19</sup>burden upon Arabia.

In the <sup>20</sup>forest <sup>21</sup>in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanites. Unto him that <sup>22</sup>was thirsty they brought water; <sup>23</sup>the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the 15 fugitives with their bread. For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. 16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of 17 Kedar shall fail: and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be few: for the LORD, the God of Israel, hath spoken it.

22 The <sup>4</sup>burden of the valley of vision.

What aileth thee now, that thou art 2 wholly gone up to the housetops? O thou that art full of shoutings, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; thy slain are not slain with the sword, 3 neither are they dead in battle. All thy rulers fled away together, they were bound <sup>24</sup>by the archers: all that were found of thee were bound to- 4 gether, <sup>25</sup>they fled afar off. Therefore said I, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly; <sup>26</sup>labour not to comfort me, for the spoiling of the daughter of my 5 people. For it is a day of discomfiture, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from the LORD, the LORD of hosts, in the valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the <sup>27</sup>mount- 6 ains. And Elam bare the quiver, with <sup>28</sup>chariots of men and horsemen; and 7 Kir uncovered the shield. And it came to pass, that thy choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set 8 themselves in array at the gate. And he took away the covering of Judah; and thou didst look in that day to the armour 9 in the house of the forest. And ye saw the breaches of the city of David, that they were many: and ye gathered to- gether the waters of the lower pool. 10 And ye numbered the houses of Jeru- salem, and ye brake down the houses to 11 fortify the wall. Ye made also a reser- voir between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye looked not unto <sup>29</sup>him that had done this, neither had ye respect unto him that fashioned it long

15 Heb. son.

16 Or, what hour

17 Or, is come

18 Or, come ye again

19 Or, oracle

20 Or, thickets

21 Or, according to the ancient versions, at evening

22 Or, is thirsty bring ye

23 Or, as other- wise read, ye inhabi- tants of the land of Tema, meet

24 Or, without the bow

25 Or, which had fled from far

26 Or, hasten

27 Or, mount- ain

28 Or, troops

29 Or, the maker thereof

1 The title of the Assyrian commander in chief.

2 Or, to be for three years a sign &c.  
3 Heb. Cush.

4 Or, oracle concerning

5 Or, hard

6 Or, will I make

7 Heb. bent.

8 Heb. wonder- eth.

9 Or, spread the carpets

10 Or, and he saw... and he heark- ened

11 Or, a chariot Or, chariots

12 Or, a pair of horse- men

13 Or, every night

14 Or, come chariots of men



12 ago. And in that day did the Lord, the LORD of hosts, call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: and behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die. And the LORD of hosts revealed himself in mine ears, Surely this iniquity shall not be <sup>1</sup>purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

15 Thus saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this <sup>2</sup>treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say, What doest thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out here a sepulchre? hewing him out a sepulchre on high, gravating an habitation for himself in the rock! Behold, the LORD will hurl thee away violently <sup>3</sup>as a strong man; yea, he will <sup>4</sup>wrap thee up closely. He will surely <sup>5</sup>turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country; there shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, <sup>6</sup>thou shalt shame of thy lord's house. And I will thrust thee from thine office, and from thy station shall he pull thee down. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah: and I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house. And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the vessels of cups even to all the vessels of flagons. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way; and it shall be hewn down, and fall, and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off; for the LORD hath spoken it.

23 The <sup>6</sup>burden of Tyre.

Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of <sup>2</sup>Kittim it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhabitants of the <sup>7</sup>isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished. <sup>3</sup>And on great waters the seed of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was the mart of <sup>4</sup>nations. Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, the strong hold

of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up <sup>5</sup>virgins. <sup>8</sup>When the report cometh to Egypt, they shall be sorely pained at the report of Tyre. Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the <sup>7</sup>isle. Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is <sup>9</sup>of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn? <sup>8</sup>Who hath purposed this against Tyre, <sup>10</sup>the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the <sup>9</sup>honourable of the earth? The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to <sup>11</sup>stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth. <sup>10</sup><sup>12</sup>Pass through thy land as the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no <sup>11</sup>girdle about thee any more. He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he hath shaken the kingdoms: the LORD hath given commandment concerning <sup>13</sup>Canaan, to destroy the strong holds thereof. And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Kittim; even there shalt thou have no <sup>13</sup>rest. Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people <sup>14</sup>is no more; the Assyrian <sup>15</sup>hath appointed it for <sup>16</sup>the beasts of the wilderness: they set up <sup>17</sup>their towers, they <sup>18</sup>overthrew the palaces thereof; he made it a ruin. <sup>14</sup>Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your <sup>15</sup>strong hold is laid waste. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years <sup>19</sup>it shall be unto Tyre as in the song of <sup>16</sup>the harlot. Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be re-  
<sup>17</sup>membered. And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her hire, and shall play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the <sup>18</sup>world upon the face of the earth. And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for <sup>20</sup>durable clothing.

24 Behold, the LORD maketh the <sup>21</sup>earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth <sup>2</sup>abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of

<sup>1</sup> Or, expiated by

<sup>2</sup> Or, steward

<sup>3</sup> Or, O thou strong man

<sup>4</sup> Or, lay fast hold on thee

<sup>5</sup> Or, wind thee round and round like a ball and toss thee

<sup>6</sup> Or, oracle concerning

<sup>7</sup> Or, coast-land

<sup>8</sup> Or, As at the report concerning Egypt, so &c.

<sup>9</sup> Or, of ancient days <sup>1</sup> her own feet shall carry &c.

<sup>10</sup> Or, that giveth crowns

<sup>11</sup> Heb. profane.

<sup>12</sup> Or, Overflow

<sup>13</sup> Or, the merchant people

<sup>14</sup> Or, was not

<sup>15</sup> Or, founded

<sup>16</sup> Or, them

<sup>17</sup> Or, the towers thereof

<sup>18</sup> Or, raised up

<sup>19</sup> Or, shall

<sup>20</sup> Or, shall Tyre sing as an harlot

<sup>21</sup> Or, stately

<sup>22</sup> Or, land and so in vv. 3, 4, &c.



3 usury to him. The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; for 4 the LORD hath spoken this word. The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, 1 the lofty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting 6 covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are found guilty: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are 7 burned, and few men left. The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, 8 all the merryhearted do sigh. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of 9 the harp ceaseth. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall 10 be bitter to them that drink it. The city of 2 confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man 11 may come in. There is a crying in the streets because of the wine; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is 12 3 gone. In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction. 13 For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the 4 shaking of an olive tree, as the grape gleanings when the vintage 14 is done. These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for the majesty of the LORD they cry aloud 15 from the sea. Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the 5 east, even the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, in the 6 isles of the sea.

16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, glory to the righteous. But I said, 7 I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt 17 very treacherously. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. And it shall 18 come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the 19 earth do shake. The earth is utterly broken, the earth is clean dissolved, 20 the earth is moved exceedingly. The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall be moved to and fro like a hut; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall 6 punish the host of the 9 high ones on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the 10 pit,

and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be 11 visited.

23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and 12 before his 13 ancients gloriously.

25 O LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things, even counsels of old, in faithfulness 2 and truth. For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it 3 shall never be built. Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strong hold to the poor, a strong hold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against 5 the wall. As the heat in a dry place shalt thou bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shadow of a cloud, the song of the terrible ones 6 shall be brought low. And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees 7 well refined. And he will 14 destroy in this mountain the face of the covering that is cast over all peoples, and the 8 veil that is spread over all nations. He hath swallowed up death for ever; and the LORD God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down 15 in the water of 11 the dunghill. And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst 16 thereof, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: 17 and he shall lay low 18 his pride 19 together with the craft of 12 his hands. And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls 20 hath he brought down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust.

26 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We have a strong city; salvation will he appoint for walls 2 and bulwarks. Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth 3 truth may enter in. 21 Thou wilt keep him 22 in perfect peace, whose 23 mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth 4 in thee. Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in 24 the LORD JEHOVAH is 5 25 an everlasting rock. For he hath

1 Or, the high ones of the people

2 Or, wasteness See Gen. 1, 2.

3 Heb. gone into captivity.

4 Heb. beating.

5 Or, lights Or, fires 6 Or, coastlands

7 Heb. Learn-ness to me.

8 Heb. visit upon. 9 Heb. height. 10 Or, dungeon

11 Or, punished

12 Or, before his ancients shall be glory 13 Or, elders

14 Heb. swallow up.

15 Another reading is, in the dunghill.

16 Or, of them 17 Or, but 18 Or, their 19 Or, for all the craft 20 Or, shall he bring down, say low, and bring &c.

21 Or, A steadfast mind thou keepest in perfect peace, because

22 Heb. peace, peace.

23 Or, imagination

24 Heb. Jah Jehovah. See ch. xii. 2.

25 Or, a rock of ages

brought down them that dwell on high, the lofty city: he layeth it low, he layeth it low even to the ground; he bringeth 6 it even to the dust. The foot shall tread it down; even the feet of the 7 poor, and the steps of the needy. The way of the just is <sup>1</sup>uprightness: thou that art upright dost <sup>2</sup>direct the path of 8 the just. Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; to thy name and to thy memorial 9 is the desire of our soul. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee <sup>3</sup>early: for when thy judgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the 10 world learn righteousness. Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD. 11 LORD, thy hand is lifted up, yet they see not: but they shall see <sup>4</sup>thy zeal for the people, and be ashamed; yea, <sup>5</sup>fire shall devour thine adversaries. 12 LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou hast also wrought all our 13 works for us. O LORD our God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us; but by thee only will we make 14 mention of thy name. <sup>6</sup>They are dead, they shall not live; they are <sup>7</sup>deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made 15 all their memory to perish. Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified: <sup>8</sup>thou hast enlarged all the borders of the land. 16 LORD, in trouble have they <sup>9</sup>visited thee, they poured out a <sup>10</sup>prayer when 17 thy chastening was upon them. Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been <sup>11</sup>before thee, O LORD. 18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; <sup>12</sup>neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. 19 Thy dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust: for thy dew is *as* the dew of <sup>13</sup>herbs, and the earth shall cast forth <sup>14</sup>the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain. 27 In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the <sup>15</sup>swift serpent, and leviathan the <sup>16</sup>crooked serpent; and

he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2 In that day: <sup>17</sup>A vineyard of wine, sing 3 ye <sup>18</sup>unto it. I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. 4 Fury is not in me: would that the briers and thorns were against me in battle! I would march upon them, I 5 would burn them together. Or else let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; yea, let him 6 make peace with me. <sup>19</sup>In days to come shall Jacob take root; Israel shall blossom and bud: and they shall fill the face of the world with fruit. 7 Hath he smitten him as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter <sup>20</sup>of them 8 that were slain by him? <sup>21</sup>In measure, <sup>22</sup>when thou sendest her away, thou dost contend with her; he hath removed her with his rough blast in the 9 day of the east wind. Therefore by this shall the iniquity of Jacob be <sup>23</sup>purged, and this is all the fruit <sup>24</sup>of taking away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, so that the <sup>25</sup>Asherim and the sun-images shall rise no 10 more. For the defended city is solitary, an habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and 11 consume the branches thereof. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding; therefore he that made them will not have compassion upon them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour. 12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall <sup>26</sup>beat off his fruit, from the flood of the River unto the brook of Egypt, and ye shall be <sup>27</sup>gathered <sup>28</sup>one by one, O ye children of Israel. 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come which were <sup>29</sup>ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and they that were outcasts in the land of Egypt; and they shall worship the LORD in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

28 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are <sup>30</sup>overcome with wine! 2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong one; as a tempest of hail, a destroying storm, as a tempest of mighty waters overflowing, shall he cast down to the earth <sup>31</sup>with the hand. 3 The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under foot: 4 and the fading flower of his glorious

<sup>1</sup> Or, a right way; the path of the just thou directest aright  
<sup>2</sup> Or, level  
<sup>3</sup> Or, diligently

<sup>4</sup> Or, and be ashamed, in their envy at the people  
<sup>5</sup> Or, the fire of thine adversaries shall devour them

<sup>6</sup> Or, The dead live not, the deceased rise not  
<sup>7</sup> Or, shades  
Heb. Rephaim.

<sup>8</sup> Or, thou hast removed it far unto all the ends of the earth  
<sup>9</sup> Or, looked for  
<sup>10</sup> Heb. whisper.

<sup>11</sup> Or, at thy presence  
<sup>12</sup> Or, neither have inhabitants of the world been born  
<sup>13</sup> Or, light  
<sup>14</sup> Or, the shades  
Heb. Rephaim.

<sup>15</sup> Or, gliding  
<sup>16</sup> Or, fleeing  
<sup>17</sup> Or, winding

<sup>17</sup> Or, according to some ancient authorities, A pleasant vineyard  
<sup>18</sup> Or, of

<sup>19</sup> Or, In the generations that come

<sup>20</sup> Or, of their stain

<sup>21</sup> The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.  
<sup>22</sup> Or, by sending her away  
<sup>23</sup> Or, expiated  
<sup>24</sup> Or, to take away  
<sup>25</sup> See ch. xvii. 8.

<sup>26</sup> Or, beat out his corn

<sup>27</sup> Or, gleaned  
<sup>28</sup> Or, one to another  
<sup>29</sup> Or, lost

<sup>30</sup> Heb. smitten down.

<sup>31</sup> Or, with violence



beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be as the firstripe fig before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up. In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people: and for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn back the battle <sup>1a</sup> at the gate.

7 But these also <sup>2</sup> have erred through wine, and through strong drink <sup>3</sup> are gone astray; the priest and the prophet <sup>2</sup> have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are gone astray through strong drink; they <sup>2</sup> err in vision, they stumble in judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

4 Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand the <sup>6</sup> message? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept; <sup>6</sup> line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little.

7 Nay, but by men of strange lips and with another tongue will he speak to this people: to whom he said, This is the rest, give ye rest to him that is weary; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 Therefore shall the word of the LORD be unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem: Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death; and with <sup>8</sup> hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I <sup>9</sup> lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone of sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. And I will make judgement the line, and righteousness the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with <sup>8</sup> hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. As often as it passeth through, it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night: and it shall be nought but terror to understand the <sup>6</sup> message. For the bed is

shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as in <sup>10</sup> mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act. Now therefore be ye not scorers, lest your bands be made strong: for a consummation, and that determined, have I heard from the LORD, the LORD of hosts, upon the whole <sup>11</sup> earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; <sup>24</sup> hearken, and hear my speech. Doth the plowman plow continually to sow? doth he continually open and break the clods of his ground? When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the <sup>12</sup> fitches, and scatter the cummin, and put in the wheat in rows and the barley in the appointed place and the spelt in the border thereof? <sup>13</sup> For his God doth instruct him aright, and doth teach him. For the fitches are not threshed with a sharp threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

14 Bread corn is ground; for he will not ever be threshing it: and though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter it, he doth not grind it.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in <sup>15</sup> wisdom.

29 <sup>16</sup> Ho <sup>17</sup> Ariel, Ariel, the city where David encamped! add ye year to 2 year; let the feasts come round: then will I distress Ariel, and there shall be mourning and lamentation: <sup>18</sup> and she shall be unto me as Ariel. And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a fort, and I will raise siege works against thee. And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust; and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall <sup>19</sup> whisper out of the dust. But the multitude of thy <sup>20</sup> foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly. <sup>21</sup> She shall be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her strong hold, and that distress her, shall be as a dream, a vision of the night. And it shall be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but

1 Or, to  
2 Or, reel  
3 Or, stagger

4 Or, Whom shall he teach... and whom shall he make... breasts. For &c.  
5 Or, report  
6 Or, rule  
7 Or, For with stammering lips

8 Heb. Sheol.

9 Or, have laid

10 See 1 Chr. xiv. 11, &c.

11 Or, land

12 Or, black cummin (Nigella arvensis)

13 Or, And he traineth each of them aright; his God doth teach him

14 Or, Is bread corn crushed? Nay, he will not ever be threshing it, and driving his cart wheels and his horses over it; he doth not crush it

15 Or, effectual working

16 Or, War

17 That is, The lion of God or, The hearth of God.

18 Or, yet

19 Or, chirp

20 Heb. strange.

21 Or, There shall be a visitation from the LORD &c.



he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 <sup>1</sup>Tarry ye and wonder; <sup>2</sup>take your pleasure and be blind: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup>your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered.

11 And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup>book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup>is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed:

12 and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 And the LORD said, Forasmuch as this people draw nigh unto me, and with their mouth and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment of men which

14 hath been <sup>6</sup>taught them: therefore, behold, I will <sup>7</sup>proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: and the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 <sup>8</sup>Ye turn things upside down! Shall the potter be counted as clay; that the thing made should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing framed say of him that framed

17 it, He hath no understanding? Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be counted

18 for a forest? And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of <sup>9</sup>the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out

19 of obscurity and out of darkness. The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner ceaseth, and all they that watch for iniquity are

21 cut off: that <sup>10</sup>make a man an offender in a cause, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just with a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now

23 wax pale. <sup>11</sup>But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in

the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name; yea, they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall stand in

24 awe of the God of Israel. They also that err in spirit <sup>12</sup>shall come to understanding, and they that murmur shall learn <sup>13</sup>doctrine.

30 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that <sup>14</sup>cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may

2 add sin to sin: that walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to <sup>15</sup>strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust

3 in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of

4 Egypt your confusion. For his princes are at Zoan, and his ambassadors are

5 come to Hanes. They shall all be ashamed of a people that cannot profit them, that are not an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The <sup>16</sup>burden of the beasts of the South.

Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.

7 For Egypt helpeth in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I <sup>17</sup>called her

8 Rahab that sitteth still. Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time

9 to come <sup>18</sup>for ever and ever. For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the <sup>19</sup>law of the

10 LORD: which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth

11 things, prophesy deceits: get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease

12 from before us. Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye

despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay there-

13 on; therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking

14 cometh suddenly at an instant. And he shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without

sparing; so that there shall not be found among the pieces thereof a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the cistern.

15 For thus said the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and

16 ye would not. But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon

<sup>1</sup> Or, Be ye amazed

<sup>2</sup> Or, blind yourselves and be blind

<sup>3</sup> Or, your eyes; the prophets, and &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, writing

<sup>5</sup> Heb. knoweth writing (or letters).

<sup>6</sup> Or, learned by rote

<sup>7</sup> Or, again do Heb. add to do.

<sup>8</sup> Or, O your perversity!

<sup>9</sup> Or, a book or writing

<sup>10</sup> Or, make men to offend by their words

<sup>11</sup> Or, But when his children see &c.

<sup>12</sup> Heb. shall know understanding.

<sup>13</sup> Or, instruction

<sup>14</sup> Or, weave a web

<sup>15</sup> Or, pour out a drink offering

<sup>16</sup> Or, make a league

<sup>17</sup> Or, flee to the strong hold of Pharaoh

<sup>18</sup> Or, oracle concerning

<sup>17</sup> Or, cried concerning this, They are but arrogancy: be still

<sup>18</sup> Or, according to some ancient authorities, for a witness for ever

<sup>19</sup> Or, teaching

the swift; therefore shall they that  
 17 pursue you be swift. One thousand  
*shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the  
 rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be  
 left as <sup>1</sup>a beacon upon the top of a  
 mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.  
 18 And therefore will the LORD wait,  
 that he may be gracious unto you,  
 and therefore will he be exalted, that  
 he may have mercy upon you: for the  
 LORD is a God of judgement; blessed  
 are all they that wait for him.  
 19 For <sup>2</sup>the people shall dwell in Zion  
 at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no  
 more; he will surely be gracious unto  
 thee at the voice of thy cry; when he  
 20 shall hear, he will answer thee. <sup>3</sup>And  
 though the LORD give you the bread of  
 adversity and the water of affliction,  
 yet shall not thy <sup>4</sup>teachers <sup>5</sup>be hidden  
 any more, but thine eyes shall see thy  
 21 <sup>4</sup>teachers: and thine ears shall hear a  
 word behind thee, saying, This is the  
 way, walk ye in it; when ye turn to  
 the right hand, and when ye turn to  
 22 the left. And ye shall defile the over-  
 laying of thy graven images of silver,  
 and the plating of thy molten images  
 of gold: thou shalt <sup>6</sup>cast them away  
 as an <sup>7</sup>unclean thing; thou shalt say  
 23 unto it, Get thee hence. And he shall  
 give the rain of thy seed, that thou  
 shalt sow the ground withal; and bread  
 of the increase of the ground, and it  
 shall be fat and plenteous: in that day  
 shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.  
 24 The oxen likewise and the young asses  
 that till the ground shall eat <sup>8</sup>savoury  
 provender, which hath been winnowed  
 with the shovel and with the fan.  
 25 And there shall be upon every lofty  
 mountain, and upon every high hill,  
 rivers and streams of waters, in the  
 day of the great slaughter, when the  
 26 towers fall. Moreover the light of the  
 moon shall be as the light of the sun,  
 and the light of the sun shall be seven-  
 fold, as the light of seven days, in the  
 day that the LORD bindeth up the hurt  
 of his people, and healeth the stroke  
 of their wound.  
 27 Behold, the name of the LORD  
 cometh from far, burning with his  
 anger, and in thick rising smoke: his  
 lips are full of indignation, and his  
 28 tongue is as a devouring fire: and his  
 breath is as an overflowing stream,  
 that reacheth even unto the neck, to sift  
 the nations with the sieve of <sup>9</sup>vanity:  
 and a bridle that causeth to err shall  
 29 be in the jaws of the peoples. Ye  
 shall have a song as in the night <sup>10</sup>when  
 a holy feast is kept; and gladness of  
 heart, as when one goeth with a pipe  
 to come into the mountain of the  
 30 LORD, to the Rock of Israel. And the  
 LORD shall cause his glorious voice to  
 be heard, and shall shew the lighting  
 down of his arm, with the indignation

of his anger, and the flame of a de-  
 vouring fire, with <sup>11</sup>a blast, and tem-  
 pest, and hailstones. For through the  
 voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian  
 be broken in pieces, <sup>12</sup>which smote  
 32 with a rod. And every <sup>13</sup>stroke of the  
<sup>14</sup>appointed staff, which the LORD shall  
 lay upon him, shall be with tabrets  
 and harps; and in battles of shaking  
 33 will he fight with them. For <sup>15</sup>a To-  
 pheth is prepared of old; yea, for the  
 king it is made ready; he hath made  
 it deep and large: the pile thereof is  
 fire and much wood; the breath of the  
 LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth  
 kindle it.

31 Woe to them that go down to Egypt  
 for help, and stay on horses; and trust  
 in chariots, because they are many,  
 and in horsemen, because they are  
 very strong; but they look not unto  
 the Holy One of Israel, neither seek  
 2 the LORD! Yet he also is wise, and  
 will bring evil, and will not call back  
 his words: but will arise against the  
 house of the evil-doers, and against the  
 3 help of them that work iniquity. Now  
 the Egyptians are men, and not God;  
 and their horses flesh, and not spirit:  
 and when the LORD shall stretch out  
 his hand, both he that helpeth shall  
 stumble, and he that is holpen shall  
 fall, and they all shall fail together.  
 4 For thus saith the LORD unto me, Like  
 as when the lion growleth and the  
 young lion over his prey, if a multi-  
 tude of shepherds be called forth  
 against him, he will not be dis-  
 mayed at their voice, nor abase him-  
 self for the noise of them: so shall  
 the LORD of hosts come down to fight  
 16 upon mount Zion, and 16 upon the  
 5 hill thereof. As birds flying, so will  
 the LORD of hosts protect Jerusalem;  
 he will protect and deliver it, he will  
 6 pass over and preserve it. Turn ye  
 unto him <sup>17</sup>from whom <sup>18</sup>ye have deep-  
 ly revolted, O children of Israel. For  
 in that day they shall cast away every  
 man his idols of silver, and his idols  
 of gold, which your own hands have  
 8 made unto you for a sin. Then shall  
 the Assyrian fall with the sword, not  
 of man; and the sword, not of men,  
 shall devour him: and he shall flee  
 from the sword, and his young men  
 9 shall become tributary. And his rock  
 shall pass away by reason of terror,  
 and his princes shall be dismayed at the  
 ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in  
 Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

11 Or,  
crashing

12 Or,  
with his  
rod shall  
he smite  
him

13 Heb.  
passing.

14 Or,  
stuff of  
down  
(Heb.  
founda-  
tion)

15 See  
2 Kings  
xxiii. 10.  
Jer. vii.  
31.

1 Or,  
a mast

2 Or, O  
people  
that  
dwellest  
in Zion  
at Jeru-  
salem

3 Or, And the  
LORD  
will give  
... and  
thy  
teachers  
shall not  
&c.

4 Or,  
teacher  
5 Or, hide  
themselves

6 Heb.  
scattered.

7 Heb.  
muni-  
strous.

8 Heb.  
sifted.

9 Or, de-  
struction

10 Or,  
when a  
feast is  
hallowed

16 Or,  
against

17 Or,  
from  
whom  
the chil-  
dren of  
Israel  
have  
deeply  
revolted:  
18 Heb.  
they.



1 Or,  
closed

2 Heb.  
hasty.

3 Or,  
fool

1 Sam.  
xxv. 25.

4 Or,  
noble

5 Or,  
crafty

6 Or,  
folly

7 Or,  
poor

8 Or, by  
liberal  
things  
shall he  
stand

9 Heb.  
con-  
fident.

10 Or,  
After  
a year  
and  
days

11 Heb.  
Days  
above a  
year.

12 Or,  
put a  
girdle  
upon

12 Or,  
Ophel

3 great rock in a weary land. And the eyes of them that see shall not be <sup>1</sup>dim, and the ears of them that hear <sup>4</sup>shall hearken. The heart also of the <sup>2</sup>rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall <sup>5</sup>be ready to speak plainly. The <sup>3</sup>vile person shall be no more called <sup>4</sup>liberal, nor the <sup>5</sup>churl said to be bountiful. <sup>6</sup>For the <sup>3</sup>vile person will speak <sup>6</sup>villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise profaneness, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the <sup>7</sup>drink of the thirsty to fail. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the <sup>7</sup>meek with lying words, even <sup>8</sup>when the needy speaketh right. But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and <sup>8</sup>in liberal things shall he continue.

<sup>9</sup> Rise up, ye women that are at ease, and hear my voice; ye <sup>9</sup>careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. <sup>10</sup> For days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the ingathering shall <sup>11</sup>not come. Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and <sup>11</sup>gird sackcloth upon your loins. <sup>12</sup> They shall smite upon the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful <sup>13</sup>vine. Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the <sup>14</sup>joyous city: for the palace shall be forsaken; the populous city shall be deserted; <sup>12</sup> the hill and the watch-tower shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild <sup>15</sup>asses, a pasture of flocks; until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest. <sup>16</sup> Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness shall abide <sup>17</sup>in the fruitful field. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and <sup>18</sup>confidence for ever. And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet <sup>19</sup>resting places. But it shall hail, in the downfall of the forest; and the <sup>20</sup>city shall be utterly laid low. Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

<sup>33</sup> Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou hast ceased to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou hast made an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously <sup>2</sup>with thee. O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation

also in the time of trouble. At the noise of the tumult the peoples are fled; at the lifting up of thyself the <sup>4</sup>nations are scattered. And your spoil shall be gathered as the caterpillar gathereth: as locusts leap shall they <sup>5</sup>leap upon it. The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness. <sup>13</sup> And there shall be stability in thy times, abundance of salvation, wisdom and knowledge: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

<sup>7</sup> Behold, their valiant ones cry without: the ambassadors of peace weep <sup>8</sup>bitterly. The high ways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the <sup>9</sup>cities, he regardeth not man. The land mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and withereth away: Sharon is like <sup>14</sup>a desert; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their leaves*. <sup>10</sup> Now will I arise, saith the LORD; now will I lift up myself; now will I be ex- <sup>11</sup>alted. Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath is a <sup>12</sup>fire that shall devour you. And the peoples shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire.

<sup>13</sup> Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknow- <sup>14</sup>ledge my might. The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath surprised the goddesses. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting <sup>15</sup>burnings? He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of <sup>15</sup>oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes <sup>16</sup>from looking upon evil; he shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: his bread shall be given *him*; his waters shall be <sup>17</sup>sure. Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold <sup>16</sup>a

<sup>18</sup> far stretching land. Thine heart shall muse on the terror: where is <sup>17</sup>he that counted, where is he that weighed *the tribute*? where is he that counted the <sup>19</sup>towers? Thou shalt not see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that thou canst not perceive; of a <sup>18</sup>strange tongue that thou canst not under- <sup>20</sup>stand. Look upon Zion, the city of our <sup>19</sup>solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of the cords thereof <sup>21</sup>be broken. But there the LORD will be with us in majesty, <sup>20</sup>a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant <sup>22</sup>ship pass thereby. For the LORD is

15 Or,  
And abund-  
ance of salva-  
tion wisdom  
and know-  
ledge shall be  
the stability  
of thy times

14 Or, the  
Arabah

15 Or,  
fraud

16 Or,  
a land  
that is  
very far  
off  
Heb. a  
land of  
far distan-  
ces.

17 Or, the  
scribe

18 Or,  
stammer-  
ing

19 Or, set  
fasts

20 Or, but  
in the  
place...  
streams  
there  
shall go  
&c.



our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king; he will save us.  
 23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail: then was the prey of a great spoil divided;  
 24 the lame took the prey. And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

34 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the LORD hath indignation against all the nations, and fury against all their host: he hath <sup>1</sup>utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the

3 slaughter. Their slain also shall be cast out, and the stink of their carcases shall come up, and the mountains shall

4 be melted with their blood. And all the host of heaven shall <sup>2</sup>be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as a fading leaf from

5 the fig tree. For my sword hath drunk its fill in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people

6 of my <sup>3</sup>curse, to judgement. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaugh-

7 ter in the land of Edom. And the wild-oxen shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be drunken with blood, and

8 their dust made fat with fatness. For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, the year of recompence in the con-

9 troversy of Zion. And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become

10 burning pitch. It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for

11 ever and ever. But the pelican and the porcupine shall possess it; and the

12 owl and the raven shall dwell therein: and he shall stretch over it the line of confusion, and the <sup>5</sup>plummet of empti-

13 ness. <sup>6</sup>They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there; and all her princes shall be

14 nothing. And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of jackals, a court for

15 ostriches. And the wild beasts of the desert shall meet with the <sup>7</sup>wolves, and the <sup>8</sup>satyr shall cry to his fellow; yea,

16 the night-monster shall settle there.

15 and shall find her a place of rest. There shall the addersnake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: yea, there shall the kites be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and

17 his spirit it hath gathered them. And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

35 The wilderness and the <sup>10</sup>solitary place shall be glad; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the <sup>11</sup>rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, the excellency of our God.

3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and 4 confirm the <sup>12</sup>feeble knees. Say to them that are of a <sup>13</sup>fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: <sup>14</sup>behold, your God will come with vengeance, with the recompence of God; he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams

7 in the desert. And the <sup>15</sup>glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water: in the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall

8 be <sup>16</sup>grass with reeds and rushes. And an high way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; <sup>17</sup>but it shall be for those: the way-faring men, yea fools, shall not err there-

9 in. No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon, they shall not be found there; but the re-

10 deemed shall walk there: and the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36 <sup>18</sup>Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that

19 Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. And the king of Assyria sent <sup>20</sup>Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high

3 way of the fuller's field. Then came forth unto him Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household,

<sup>10</sup> Or, parched land  
<sup>11</sup> Or, autumn crocus  
 See Cant ii. 1.

<sup>12</sup> Or, tottering  
<sup>13</sup> Heb. hasty.

<sup>14</sup> Or, behold, your God / vengeance will come, even the recompence of God

<sup>15</sup> Or, mirage

<sup>16</sup> Or, a court for reeds &c. See ch. xxxiv. 13.

<sup>17</sup> Or, for he shall be with them &c. Or, and he shall walk in the way for them, and fools &c.

<sup>18</sup> See 2 Kings xviii. 13, 17, &c.

<sup>19</sup> Heb. Sannherib.

<sup>20</sup> The title of an Assyrian officer.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>2</sup> Or, moulder away

<sup>3</sup> Heb. devoting, or, ban.

<sup>4</sup> Or, bitter

<sup>5</sup> Heb. stones.

<sup>6</sup> Or, As for her nobles, none shall be there to proclaim the kingdom

<sup>7</sup> Heb. howling creatures.

<sup>8</sup> Or, he-goat

<sup>9</sup> Heb. 1<sup>st</sup> with.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
secretary  
<sup>2</sup> Or,  
chronicler

and Shebna the <sup>1</sup>scribe, and Joah the <sup>4</sup>son of Asaph the <sup>2</sup>recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? I say, thy counsel and strength for the war are but vain words: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled <sup>6</sup>against me? Behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that <sup>7</sup>trust on him. But if thou say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this <sup>8</sup>altar? Now therefore, I pray thee, <sup>9</sup>give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy <sup>9</sup>part to set riders upon them. How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up <sup>11</sup>against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the <sup>4</sup>Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. <sup>12</sup>But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink <sup>13</sup>their own water with you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, <sup>14</sup>the king of Assyria. Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you: <sup>15</sup>neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. <sup>16</sup>Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, <sup>5</sup>Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern: until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and <sup>18</sup>vineyards. Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the <sup>19</sup>hand of the king of Assyria? Where*

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
Aramean.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
Make with me  
a blessing.

are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out <sup>20</sup>of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem <sup>21</sup>out of my hand? But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

<sup>37</sup> <sup>6</sup>And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the <sup>2</sup>LORD. And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the <sup>3</sup>prophet the son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. <sup>4</sup>It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, <sup>7</sup>whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy <sup>5</sup>prayer for the remnant that is left. So the servants of king Hezekiah came to <sup>6</sup>Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria <sup>7</sup>have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return unto his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. <sup>8</sup>So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was <sup>9</sup>departed from Lachish. And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come out to fight against thee. And when he heard it, he sent <sup>10</sup>messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into <sup>11</sup>the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by <sup>8</sup>destroying them utterly: and shalt <sup>12</sup>thou be delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of

<sup>6</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Kings  
xix.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
where-  
with the  
king of  
Assyria  
... hath  
sent him

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
devoting  
them.



<sup>1</sup> In  
<sup>2</sup> Kings  
xvii. 24,  
Avea.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
dwellest  
between

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
after.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
cypress

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
defense  
Heb.  
Mazor.  
See ch.  
xix. 6.

<sup>6</sup> In  
<sup>2</sup> Kings  
xix. 26,  
corn  
blasted.

13 Eden which were in Telassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and <sup>1</sup>Ivvali? 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed 16 unto the LORD, saying, O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, that <sup>2</sup>sittest upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven 17 and earth. Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the countries, and their land, 19 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even thou only. 21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib 22 king of Assyria, this is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken 23 her head <sup>3</sup>at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel. 24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice <sup>4</sup>fir trees thereof: and I will enter into his farthest height, the forest of his fruitful field. 25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up 26 all the rivers of <sup>5</sup>Egypt. Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities 27 into ruinous heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as <sup>6</sup>a field of corn before 28 it be grown up. But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. 29 Because of thy raging against me, and

for that <sup>7</sup>thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way 30 by which thou camest. And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which growth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, 31 and eat the fruit thereof. And <sup>8</sup>the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: the zeal of the LORD of hosts 33 shall perform this. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor 34 cast a mount against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto 35 this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 36 And the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they 37 were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead. 39 <sup>9</sup>In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, 2 and not live. Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto 3 the LORD, and said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And 4 Hezekiah wept sore. Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying, 5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy 6 days fifteen years. And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend 7 this city. And this shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath 8 spoken: behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the

<sup>7</sup> Or, thy careless ease

<sup>8</sup> Heb. the escaped of the house of Judah that remain.

<sup>9</sup> See 2 Kings xx. 1, &c.



- 1 Heb. *steps*.  
2 Or, *by*  
3 Or, *by which steps it &c.*
- 4 Or, *tranquillity*  
5 Heb. *Sheol*.
- 6 Heb. *Jah*.
- 7 Or, *when I am among them that have ceased to be*  
8 Or, *habitation*  
9 Heb. *thrum*.  
10 Or, *I thought until morning. As a lion, so will he break &c.*
- 11 Heb. *as in solemn procession*  
See Ps. xlii. 4.
- 12 Or, *So wilt thou recover me*
- 13 Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit*.  
14 Or, *nothingness*
- 15 See 2 Kings xx. 7, 8.
- 1 dial of Ahaz <sup>2</sup>with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps <sup>3</sup>on the dial whereon it was gone down.
- 9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.
- 10 I said, In the <sup>4</sup>noontide of my days I shall go into the gates of <sup>5</sup>the grave:  
I am deprived of the residue of my years.
- 11 I said, I shall not see <sup>6</sup>the LORD, even <sup>6</sup>the LORD in the land of the living:  
I shall behold man no more <sup>7</sup>with the inhabitants of the world.
- 12 Mine <sup>8</sup>age is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd's tent: I have rolled up like a weaver my life; he will cut me off from the <sup>9</sup>loom: From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
- 13 <sup>10</sup>I quieted *myself* until morning; as a lion, so he breaketh all my bones: From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
- 14 Like a swallow or a crane, so did I chatter;  
I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with *looking upward*;  
O LORD, I am oppressed, be thou my surety.
- 15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it:  
I shall go <sup>11</sup>softly all my years because of the bitterness of my soul.
- 16 O Lord, by these things men live, And wholly therein is the life of my spirit:  
<sup>12</sup>Wherefore recover thou me, and make me to live.
- 17 Behold, *it was for my peace that I had great bitterness*:  
But <sup>13</sup>thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of <sup>14</sup>corruption;  
For thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.
- 18 For <sup>5</sup>the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee:  
They that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
- 19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day:  
The father to the children shall make known thy truth.
- 20 The LORD is *ready* to save me:  
Therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments  
All the days of our life in the house of the LORD.
- 21 <sup>15</sup>Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover. Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?
- 39 <sup>16</sup>At that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his <sup>17</sup>precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his <sup>18</sup>armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon. Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them. Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts. Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For these shall be peace and truth in my days.
- 40 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak ye <sup>19</sup>comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her <sup>20</sup>warfare is accomplished, that her <sup>21</sup>iniquity is pardoned; that she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.
- 3 The voice of one <sup>22</sup>that crieth, Prepare ye in the wilderness the way of the LORD, make <sup>23</sup>straight in the desert a high way for our God. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and <sup>24</sup>the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places <sup>25</sup>plain: and the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. The voice of one saying, Cry. And <sup>26</sup>one said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field: the grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the breath of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.
- 9 <sup>27</sup>O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion, get thee up into the high
- 10 Heb. *to the heart of*.  
20 Or, *time of service*  
21 Or, *punishment is accepted*  
See Lev. xxvi. 43.  
22 Or, *that crieth in the wilderness. Prepare ye the way &c.*  
23 Or, *level*  
24 Or, *the uneven shall be made level*  
25 Or, *a plain*  
26 The Sept. and Vulgate have, *I said*.  
27 Or, *O Zion, that bringest good tidings*

1 Or, *Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings*

mountain; <sup>10</sup> thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold, <sup>10</sup> your God! Behold, the Lord God will come as a mighty one, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his recompence before him. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd, he shall gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that give suck.

<sup>12</sup> Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and <sup>13</sup> the hills in a balance? Who hath <sup>2</sup> directed the spirit of the Lord, or being <sup>14</sup> his counsellor hath taught him? With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding? Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, <sup>3</sup> he taketh up the isles as a very little

thing. And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering. All the nations are as nothing before him; they are counted to him <sup>4</sup> less than nothing, and <sup>5</sup> vanity. To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? The graven image, a workman melted it, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth for it silver chains. He that is too impoverished for such an oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to <sup>6</sup> set up a graven image, that shall

not be moved. Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not <sup>7</sup> understood from the foundations of the earth? *It is* he that sitteth <sup>8</sup> upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as <sup>9</sup> a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: that bringeth princes to nothing; he maketh the <sup>10</sup> judges of the earth as <sup>5</sup> vanity. <sup>10</sup> Yea, they have not been planted; yea, they have not been sown; yea, their stock hath not taken root in the earth: moreover he bloweth upon them, and they wither, and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. To whom then will ye liken me, that I should be equal to him? saith the Holy One.

<sup>11</sup> Lift up your eyes on high, <sup>11</sup> and see who hath created these, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by name; by the greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in power, not one is lacking.

<sup>27</sup> Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the Lord, and my judgement is passed away from my God? Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? <sup>12</sup> the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary; there is no searching of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and to him that hath no might he increaseth strength. Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: <sup>13</sup> but they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

<sup>41</sup> Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the peoples renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement. Who hath raised up one from the east, <sup>13</sup> whom he calleth in righteousness to his foot? he giveth nations before him, and maketh him rule over kings; <sup>14</sup> he giveth them as the dust to his sword, as the driven stubble to his bow. He pursueth them, and passeth on safely; even by a way that he had not gone with his feet. <sup>4</sup> Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with <sup>5</sup> the last, I am he. The isles saw, and feared; the ends of the earth trembled: they drew near, and came. They helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, Be of good courage. So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheneth with the hammer him that smiteth the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.

<sup>8</sup> But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend; thou whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the corners thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee and <sup>10</sup> not cast thee away; fear thou not, for I am with thee; <sup>15</sup> be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. Behold, all they that are incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall <sup>12</sup> perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contend with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and <sup>13</sup> as a thing of nought. For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help <sup>14</sup> thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob,

<sup>12</sup> Or, the Lord is an everlasting God, the Creator ... he fainteth not &c.

<sup>13</sup> Or, whom righteousness calleth to its foot Or, whom righteousness meeteth whithersoever he goeth

<sup>14</sup> Or, he maketh as the dust their sword, as the driven stubble their bow

<sup>15</sup> Or, look not around thee

<sup>3</sup> Or, the isles are as the fine dust that is lifted up

<sup>4</sup> Or, as a thing of nought

<sup>5</sup> Or, confusion

<sup>6</sup> Or, prepare

<sup>7</sup> Or, understood the foundations

<sup>8</sup> Or, above

<sup>9</sup> Or, gauze

<sup>10</sup> Or, Scarce are they planted, scarce are they sown, scarce hath their stock taken root in the earth, when he bloweth upon them &c.

<sup>11</sup> Or, and see: who hath created these? I he that &c.



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
thy re-  
deemer,  
the Holy  
One &c.

and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and <sup>1</sup>thy redeemer is 15 the Holy One of Israel. Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as 16 chaff. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Is- 17 rael. The poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I the LORD will answer them, I the God of Israel will 18 not forsake them. I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and 19 the dry land springs of water. I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia tree, and the myrtle, and the <sup>2</sup>oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, the <sup>3</sup>pine, and the <sup>4</sup>box tree 20 together: that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
oleaster  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
plane  
<sup>4</sup> Or,  
cypress

21 Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong reasons, saith 22 the King of Jacob. Let them bring them forth, and declare unto us what shall happen: declare ye the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or shew us things for to 23 come. Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may <sup>5</sup>be dismayed, and 24 behold it together. Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

<sup>5</sup> Or, took  
one upon  
another

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he is come; from the rising of the sun one that calleth upon my name: and he shall come upon <sup>6</sup>rulers as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth 26 clay. Who hath declared it from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that heareth your 27 words. *I first will say* unto Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good 28 tidings. And when I look, there is no man; even among them there is no counsellor, that, when I ask of them, can 29 answer a word. <sup>7</sup>Behold, all of them, their works are vanity and nought: their molten images are wind and confusion.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
deputies

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
Behold,  
they are  
all vani-  
ty: their  
works  
are nought

42 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; my chosen, in whom my soul delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgement to

2 the <sup>8</sup>Gentiles. He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in 3 the street. A bruised reed shall he not break, and the <sup>9</sup>smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judge- 4 ment in truth. He shall not <sup>10</sup>fail nor be <sup>11</sup>discouraged, till he have set judge- 5 ment in the earth; and the isles shall wait for his law. Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them forth; he that spread abroad the earth and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them 6 that walk therein: I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will <sup>12</sup>keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the 7 people, for a light of the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison 8 house. I am the LORD; that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise unto graven images.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
nations  
(and else-  
where)  
<sup>9</sup> Or,  
dimly  
burning  
wick  
<sup>10</sup> Or,  
burn  
dimly  
<sup>11</sup> Or,  
bruised

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them. 10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth; ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles, and the in- 11 habitants thereof. Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of <sup>13</sup>Sela sing, let them shout from the top of 12 the mountains. Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise 13 in the islands. The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man; he shall stir up <sup>14</sup>jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, he shall shout aloud; he shall do mightily against his enemies. 14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry out like a travailing woman; I will <sup>15</sup>gasp and pant 15 together. I will make waste mount- ains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools. 16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not; in paths that they know not will I lead them: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things will I do, 17 <sup>16</sup>and I will not forsake them. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say unto molten images, Ye are our gods.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
form

<sup>13</sup> See ch.  
xvi. l.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
zeal

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
destroy  
and  
devour

<sup>16</sup> Or, and  
will not  
forbear

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, 19 that ye may see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I send? who is blind as he that is <sup>17</sup>at peace with me, and blind as the 20 LORD's servant? Thou seest many things, but thou observest not; his ears

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
made  
perfect  
Or,  
recom-  
pensed



<sup>1</sup> Or, make the teaching great and glorious

21 are open, but he heareth not. It pleased the LORD, for his righteousness' sake, to <sup>1</sup>magnify the law, and <sup>2</sup>make it honourable. But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who is there among you that will give ear to this? that will hearken and hear for the time to come? Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they would not walk, neither were they <sup>2</sup>obedient unto his law. Therefore he poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle; and it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

<sup>2</sup> Or, teaching

43 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed thee; I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

<sup>3</sup> Or, thou hast been honourable &c.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall <sup>3</sup>the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy saviour; I have given Egypt as thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. Since thou hast been precious in my sight, <sup>3</sup>and honourable, and I have loved thee; therefore will I give me for thee, and peoples for thy life.

<sup>1</sup> Or, gather yourselves together, all ye nations

5 Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and <sup>6</sup>gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the end of <sup>7</sup>the earth; every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory; I have formed him; <sup>8</sup>yea, I have made him. Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and <sup>9</sup>the deaf that have ears. <sup>4</sup>Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified: <sup>5</sup>or let them hear, and say, It is truth.

<sup>5</sup> Or, and that they may hear

10 Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he; before me there was no God formed, neither shall <sup>11</sup>there be after me. I, even I, am the LORD; and beside me there is no saviour. <sup>12</sup>I have declared, and I have saved, and I have shewed, and there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and I am

13 God. Yea, <sup>6</sup>since the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall <sup>7</sup>let it?

<sup>6</sup> Or, from this day forth I &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, reverse

14 Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and I will bring down <sup>8</sup>all of them as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of <sup>15</sup>their rejoicing. I am the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your <sup>16</sup>King. Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path <sup>17</sup>in the mighty waters; <sup>9</sup>which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, <sup>18</sup>they are quenched as <sup>10</sup>flax: Remember ye not the former things, neither con-

<sup>8</sup> Or, as otherwise read, all their nobles, even &c.

<sup>9</sup> Or, which... power: They shall lie &c.

<sup>10</sup> Or, a wick

<sup>19</sup>sider the things of old. Behold, I will do a new thing; now shall it spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, <sup>20</sup>and rivers in the desert. The beasts of the field shall honour me, the jackals and the ostriches: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my <sup>21</sup>chosen: the people which I formed for myself, <sup>11</sup>that they might set forth my <sup>22</sup>praise. Yet thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary

<sup>11</sup> Or, they shall set forth

<sup>23</sup>of me, O Israel. Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not made thee to serve with <sup>12</sup>offerings, nor <sup>24</sup>wearied thee with frankincense. Thou hast bought me no <sup>13</sup>sweet cane with money, neither hast thou <sup>14</sup>filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine in-

<sup>12</sup> Or, a meat offering

<sup>13</sup> Or, calamities

<sup>14</sup> Or, satiated

<sup>25</sup>iquities. I, even I, am he that blot-teth out thy transgressions for mine own sake; and I will not remember <sup>26</sup>thy sins. Put me in remembrance; let us plead together: set thou forth <sup>15</sup>thy cause, that thou mayest be justi-

<sup>15</sup> Or, ambas-sadors

<sup>16</sup> Or, have pro-faned

<sup>17</sup> Or, holy princes

<sup>18</sup> Or, have made

<sup>19</sup> Or, devoted thing

<sup>20</sup> Or, the thirsty land

<sup>27</sup>fied. Thy first father sinned, and thine <sup>15</sup>interpreters have transgressed <sup>28</sup>against me. Therefore I <sup>16</sup>will profane the <sup>17</sup>princes of the sanctuary, and I <sup>18</sup>will make Jacob a <sup>19</sup>curse, and Israel <sup>44</sup>a reviling. Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have <sup>2</sup>chosen: thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who will help thee: Fear not, O Jacob my servant; and thou, Jeshurun, whom <sup>3</sup>I have chosen. For I will pour water upon <sup>20</sup>him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing <sup>4</sup>upon thine offspring: and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows <sup>5</sup>by the watercourses. One shall say, I am the LORD's; and another shall <sup>21</sup>call himself by the name of Jacob;

<sup>21</sup> Or, pro-claim the name

1 Or, write on his hand, Unto the LORD

2 Or, give for a title the name of Israel

3 Or, And who, as I, can proclaim; let him declare it &c.

4 Or, declare unto them

5 Or, confusion

6 Or, all that join themselves thereto

7 Or, sharpeneth a tool

8 Or, red ochre

9 Or, an ash

10 Or, the half

11 Heb. daubed.

and another shall <sup>1</sup>subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and <sup>2</sup>surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD, the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts: I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.

7 <sup>8</sup>And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall come to pass, let them

8 <sup>4</sup>declare. Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have I not declared unto thee of old, and shewed it? and ye are my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no Rock; I know

9 not any. They that fashion a graven image are all of them <sup>5</sup>vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit: and their own witnesses see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath fashioned a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for

11 nothing? Behold, <sup>6</sup>all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; they shall fear, they shall be ashamed

12 together. The smith <sup>7</sup>maketh an axe, and worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh

13 no water, and is faint. The carpenter stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with <sup>8</sup>a pencil; he shapeth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasses, and shapeth it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, to dwell in the

14 house. He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the holm tree and the oak, and strengtheneth for himself one among the trees of the forest: he planteth <sup>9</sup>a fir tree, and the rain doth

15 nourish it. Then shall it be for a man to burn; and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down there-

16 to. He burneth <sup>10</sup>part thereof in the fire; with <sup>10</sup>part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 and the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it and worshippeth, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me;

18 for thou art my god. They know not, neither do they consider: for he hath

<sup>11</sup>shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand. And none calleth to mind, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked

bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these things, O Jacob; and Israel, for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, <sup>12</sup>thou shalt not be for-

22 gotten of me. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto

23 me; for I have redeemed thee. Sing, O ye heavens, for the LORD hath done it; shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and will glorify himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb: I am the LORD, that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad

25 the earth; <sup>13</sup>who is with me? that frustrateth the tokens of the <sup>14</sup>liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh

26 their knowledge foolish: that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhabited; and of the cities of Judah, They shall be built, and I will raise up

27 the waste places thereof: that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up

28 thy rivers: that saith of <sup>15</sup>Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; <sup>16</sup>and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

45 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him, and I will loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the

2 gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the rugged places plain: I will break in pieces the doors

of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: and I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I am the LORD, which call thee by thy name, even the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen, I have called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though

5 thou hast not known me. I am the LORD, and there is none else; beside me there is no God: I will gird thee,

6 though thou hast not known me: that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me: I am the LORD, and

12 Some ancient versions have, thou shouldst not forget me.

13 Another reading is, by myself.  
14 Or, boasters

15 Heb. Carch.

16 Or, and the foundation of the temple shall be laid



7 there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil; I am the LORD, that doeth all these things.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, that they may <sup>1</sup>bring forth salvation, and let her cause righteousness to spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth! Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto a father, What begetteth thou? or to a woman, What travailest thou?

11 With what travaillest thou? Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: Ask me of the things that are to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command ye me. I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

12 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine; they shall go after thee; in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God is in thee; and there is

14 none else, there is no God. Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of

15 Israel, the Saviour. They shall be ashamed, yea, confounded, all of them: they shall go into confusion together

16 that are makers of idols. *But* Israel shall be saved by the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

17 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; he is God; that formed the earth and made it; he established it, he created it not <sup>2</sup>a waste, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD;

18 and there is none else. I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me <sup>3</sup>in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare

19 things that are right. Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a

20 god that cannot save. Declare ye, and <sup>4</sup>bring it forth; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath shewed this from ancient time? who hath de-

clared it of old? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me; a just God and a saviour; there is none beside me. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else. By myself have I sworn, <sup>5</sup>the word is gone forth from my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. Only in the LORD, <sup>6</sup>shall one say <sup>7</sup>unto me, is righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come, and all they that were incensed against him shall be ashamed. In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

46 Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: the things that ye carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary beast. They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 Harken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which have been borne *by me* from the belly, which have been carried

4 from the womb: and even to old age I am he, and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; yea, I will carry, and will deliver.

5 To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like? Such as lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god; they fall down, yea,

6 they worship. They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and <sup>8</sup>shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of old: <sup>9</sup>for I am God, and there is none else; *I am* God, and

9 there is none like me; declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not yet done; saying, My counsel shall stand,

10 and I will do all my pleasure: calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man of <sup>10</sup>my counsel from a far country; yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it. Harken unto me, ye stout-

11 hearted, that are far from righteousness: I bring near my righteousness, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will <sup>11</sup>place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

47 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou

5 Or, right-  
eousness  
is gone  
forth  
from my  
mouth,  
a word  
which  
shall not  
return  
Or,  
the word  
is gone  
forth  
from a  
mouth of  
right-  
eousness,  
and shall  
not  
return  
6 Or, hath  
one said  
7 Or, of

8 Or,  
stand  
fast

9 Or, that

10 An-  
other  
reading  
is, *his*.

11 Or,  
give  
salva-  
tion  
in Zion,  
and my  
glory  
unto  
Israel

1 Or, be  
fruitful  
in salva-  
tion

2 Or, in  
vain

3 Or, as  
in a  
mistake

4 Or,  
bring  
them  
near



shalt no more be called tender and delicate. Take the millstones, and grind meal: remove thy veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers. Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and will <sup>1</sup>accept no man. Our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called The lady of kingdoms. I was wroth with my people, I profaned mine inheritance, and gave them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end thereof.

8 Now therefore hear this, thou that art given to pleasures, that <sup>2</sup>dwestest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and there is none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children: but these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: in their full measure shall they come upon thee, <sup>3</sup>despite of the multitude of thy sorceries, and the great abundance of thine enchantments. For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me; thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee: and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and there is none else beside me. Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know <sup>4</sup>the dawning thereof: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it away: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou knowest not. Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest <sup>5</sup>prevail. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the <sup>6</sup>astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from the things that shall come upon thee. Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: it shall not be a coal to warm at, nor a fire to sit before. Thus shall the things be unto thee wherein thou hast laboured: they that have trafficked with thee from thy youth shall wander every one to <sup>7</sup>his quarter; there shall be none to save thee.

48 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the

name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness. For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; the LORD of hosts is his name. I have declared the former things from of old; yea, they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them: suddenly I did them, and they came to pass. Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass; therefore I have declared it to thee from of old; before it came to pass I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them. Thou hast heard it; behold all this; and ye, will ye not declare it? <sup>8</sup>I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, which thou hast not known. They are created now, and not from of old; and before this day thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them. Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from of old thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou didst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb. For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off. Behold, I have refined thee, but not as silver; I have <sup>9</sup>chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do it; for how should *my name* be profaned? and my glory will I not give to another. Harken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called: I am he; I am the first, I also am the last. Yea, mine hand hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spread out the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together. Assemble yourselves, all ye, and hear; which among them hath declared these things? <sup>10</sup>The LORD hath loved him: he shall perform his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans. I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous. Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; from the beginning I have not spoken in secret; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord God hath sent me, and his spirit. Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: I am the LORD thy God, which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldst go. <sup>11</sup>Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea: thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy

<sup>1</sup> Or, make truce with Heb. meet.

<sup>2</sup> Or, sittest securely

<sup>3</sup> Or, amidst

<sup>4</sup> Or, how to charm it away

<sup>5</sup> Or, strike terror

<sup>6</sup> Heb. dividers of the heavens.

<sup>7</sup> Or, his own way

<sup>8</sup> Or, I shew

<sup>9</sup> Or, tried

<sup>10</sup> Or, He whom the LORD loveth shall &c.

<sup>11</sup> Or, Oh that thou wouldst hearken ... then should thy peace be &c.

<sup>1</sup> Or, that  
of the  
bowels  
thereof

bowels like <sup>1</sup>the grains thereof: his name should not be cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans; with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the 22 waters gushed out. There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

49 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples, from far: the LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made 2 mention of my name: and he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me; and he hath made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he kept me 3 close: and he said unto me, Thou art my servant; Israel, in whom I will be 4 glorified. But I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought and vanity: yet surely my judgement is with the LORD, and my 5 recompence with my God. And now saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, <sup>2</sup>and that Israel be gathered unto him: (for I am honourable in the eyes of the LORD, and my 6 God is become my strength:) yea, he saith, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, <sup>3</sup>that thou mayest be my salvation unto the 7 end of the earth. Thus saith the LORD, the redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall worship; because of the LORD that is faithful, even the Holy One of Israel, who hath 8 chosen thee. Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I answered thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to <sup>4</sup>raise up the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritages; 9 saying to them that are bound, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and on all bare heights shall 10 be their pasture. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the <sup>5</sup>heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide 11 them. And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high ways shall be 12 exalted. Lo, these shall come from far:

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, but Israel is not gathered, yet shall I be &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, that my salvation may be

<sup>4</sup> Or, establish the earth

<sup>5</sup> Or, mirage See ch. xxxv. 7.

and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of 13 Sinim. Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have compassion upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, Jehovah hath forsaken me, and the LORD hath forgotten 15 me. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, these may forget, yet will not I forget 16 thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are 17 continually before me. <sup>6</sup>Thy children make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of 18 thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and gird thyself with them, 19 like a bride. For, as for thy waste and thy desolate places and thy land that hath been destroyed, surely now shalt thou be too strait for the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall 20 be far away. The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give 21 place to me that I may dwell. Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath 7 begotten me these, seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am <sup>8</sup>solitary, an exile, and wandering to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where were they?

22 Thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the nations, and set up my ensign to the peoples: and they shall bring thy sons in their bosom, and thy daughters shall be 23 carried upon their shoulders. And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their faces to the earth, and lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and they that wait for me 24 shall not be ashamed. Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or <sup>9</sup>the law- 25 ful captives be delivered? But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy 26 children. And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

50 Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorce-

<sup>6</sup> According to some ancient authorities, Thy builders.

7 Or, bornia  
8 Or, barren

<sup>9</sup> Heb. the captives of the just.  
Or, as read by the Vulg. and Syr. the captives of the terrible



ment, wherewith I have put her away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were ye sold, and for your transgressions was your mother put away. Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord God hath given me the tongue of <sup>1</sup>them that are taught, that I should know how <sup>2</sup>to sustain with words him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as <sup>1</sup>they that are taught. The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, <sup>6</sup>neither turned away backward. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. For the Lord God will help me; therefore have I not been confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand up together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me. Behold, the Lord God will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? behold, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant? <sup>3</sup>he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that gird yourselves about with firebrands: walk ye in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

51 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye were digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many. For the Lord hath comforted Zion: he hath comforted all her waste places, and hath made her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Attend unto me, O my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall go forth from me, and I

will make my judgement to rest for a light of the peoples. My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples; the isles shall wait for me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die <sup>4</sup>in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye dismayed at their revilings. For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation unto all generations.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Art thou not it that cut <sup>5</sup>Rahab in pieces, that pierced the dragon?

10 Art thou not it which dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over? <sup>6</sup>And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou art afraid of man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass; and hast forgotten the Lord thy Maker, that stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and fearest continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, <sup>7</sup>when he maketh ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the

14 oppressor? <sup>8</sup>The captive exile shall speedily be loosed; and he shall not die and go down into the pit, neither shall his bread fail. For I am the Lord thy God, which <sup>9</sup>stirreth up the sea, that the waves thereof roar: the

16 Lord of hosts is his name. And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the bowl of the cup of the Lord, and staggered, and drained it. There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand

<sup>1</sup> Or, disciples  
<sup>2</sup> Or, to speak a word in season to him &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, though he walketh

<sup>4</sup> Or, perhaps, like gnats

<sup>5</sup> See ch. xxx. 7.

<sup>6</sup> See ch. xxxv. 10.

<sup>7</sup> Or, as though he made ready

<sup>8</sup> Or, He that is bent down  
<sup>9</sup> Or, stilleth the sea, when the waves thereof roar



of all the sons that she hath brought  
19 up. These two things are befallen  
thee; who shall bemoan thee? desola-  
tion and destruction, and the famine  
and the sword; how shall I comfort  
20 thee? Thy sons have fainted, they  
lie at the top of all the streets, as an  
antelope in a net; they are full of  
the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of  
21 thy God. Therefore hear now this,  
thou afflicted, and drunken, but not  
22 with wine: thus saith thy Lord the  
LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the  
cause of his people, Behold, I have  
taken out of thine hand the cup of  
staggering, even the bowl of the cup  
of my fury; thou shalt no more drink  
23 it again: and I will put it into the  
hand of them that afflict thee; which  
have said to thy soul, Bow down, that  
we may go over: and thou hast laid  
thy back as the ground, and as the  
street, to them that go over.

52 Awake, awake, put on thy strength,  
O Zion; put on thy beautiful gar-  
ments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for  
henceforth there shall no more come  
into thee the uncircumcised and the  
2 unclean. Shake thyself from the dust;  
arise, sit thee down, O Jerusalem:  
1 loose thyself from the bands of thy  
neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye were  
sold for nought; and ye shall be re-  
4 deemed without money. For thus  
saith the Lord God, My people went  
down at the first into Egypt to sojourn  
there: and the Assyrian oppressed  
5 them without cause. Now therefore,  
what do I here, saith the LORD, seeing  
that my people is taken away for  
nought? they that rule over them do  
howl, saith the LORD, and my name  
continually all the day is blasphemed.  
6 Therefore my people shall know my  
name: therefore *they shall know* in  
that day that I am he that doth speak;  
behold, <sup>2</sup> it is I.

7 How beautiful upon the mountains  
are the feet of him that bringeth good  
tidings, that publisheth peace, that  
bringeth good tidings of good, that pub-  
lisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion,  
8 Thy God reigneth! The voice of thy  
watchmen! they lift up the voice, to-  
gether do they sing; for they shall see,  
eye to eye, <sup>8</sup> when the LORD returneth  
9 to Zion. Break forth into joy, sing  
together, ye waste places of Jerusa-  
lem: for the LORD hath comforted his  
people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy  
arm in the eyes of all the nations; and  
all the ends of the earth shall see the  
11 salvation of our God. Depart ye, de-  
part ye, go ye out from thence, touch  
no unclean thing; go ye out of the  
midst of her; be ye clean, ye that  
12 bear the vessels of the LORD. For ye

shall not go out in haste, neither shall  
ye go by flight: for the LORD will go  
before you; and the God of Israel will  
be your rearward.

13 Behold, my servant shall <sup>4</sup> deal wise-  
ly, he shall be exalted and lifted up,  
14 and shall be very high. Like as many  
were astonished at thee, (his visage was  
so marred <sup>5</sup> more than any man, and  
his form more than the sons of men,) <sup>6</sup>  
15 so shall he <sup>6</sup> sprinkle many nations;  
kings shall shut their mouths <sup>7</sup> at him:  
for that which had not been told them  
shall they see; and that which they  
had not heard shall they <sup>8</sup> understand.

53 Who hath believed <sup>9</sup> our report?  
and to whom hath the arm of the  
2 LORD been revealed? For he grew up  
before him as a tender plant, and as a  
root out of a dry ground: he hath no  
form nor comeliness; <sup>10</sup> and when we  
see him, there is no beauty that we  
3 should desire him. He was despised,  
and <sup>11</sup> rejected of men; a man of sor-  
rows, and acquainted with <sup>12</sup> grief: and  
<sup>13</sup> as one from whom men hide their  
face he was despised, and we esteemed  
him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our <sup>14</sup> griefs,  
and carried our sorrows; yet we did  
esteem him stricken, smitten of God,  
5 and afflicted. But he was wounded for  
our transgressions, he was bruised for  
our iniquities: the chastisement of our  
peace was upon him; and with his  
6 stripes we are healed. All we like  
sheep have gone astray; we have  
turned every one to his own way; and  
the LORD hath <sup>15</sup> laid on him the in-  
iquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, yet he humbled  
himself and opened not his mouth;  
as a lamb that is led to the slaughter,  
and as a sheep that before her shearers  
is dumb; yea, he opened not his mouth.

8 <sup>16</sup> By oppression and judgement he was  
taken away; <sup>17</sup> and as for his genera-  
tion, who among them considered that  
he was cut off out of the land of the  
living? for the transgression of my  
9 people <sup>18</sup> was he stricken. And they  
made his grave with the wicked, and  
with the rich in his <sup>19</sup> death; <sup>20</sup> although  
he had done no violence, neither was  
any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him;  
he hath <sup>21</sup> put him to grief: <sup>22</sup> when thou  
shalt make his soul <sup>23</sup> an offering for sin,  
he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong  
his days, and the pleasure of the LORD  
11 shall prosper in his hand. <sup>24</sup> He shall see  
of the travail of his soul, and shall be  
satisfied: by his knowledge shall my  
righteous servant <sup>25</sup> justify many: and  
12 he shall bear their iniquities. There-  
fore will I divide him a portion with  
the great, and he shall divide the spoil  
with the strong; because he poured out  
his soul unto death, and was numbered

<sup>1</sup> Another  
reading  
is, the  
bands  
of thy  
neck are  
loosed.

<sup>2</sup> Or, here  
I am

<sup>3</sup> Or, hose

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
prosper

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
from

that of

man,

and his

form

from

that

of the

sins of

men

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
startle

<sup>7</sup> Or, be-  
cause of

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
consider

<sup>9</sup> Or, that

which we

have

heard

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
that we

should

look

upon

him; nor

beauty

&c.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
forsaken

<sup>12</sup> Heb.  
sickness.

<sup>13</sup> Or, he

hid as it

were his

face

from us

<sup>14</sup> Heb.  
sick-

nesses.

<sup>15</sup> Heb.  
made to

light.

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
From

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
and his

life who

shall

recount

for he

was cut

off &c.

<sup>18</sup> Or, to

whom

the

stroke

was due

<sup>19</sup> Heb.  
death.

See Ezek.

xxviii.

8, 10.

<sup>20</sup> Or,  
because

<sup>21</sup> Heb.  
made

him sick.

<sup>22</sup> Or,  
when his

soul shall

make an

offering

<sup>23</sup> Heb,  
a guilt

offering.

<sup>24</sup> Or, He

shall see

and be

satisfied

with the

travail

&c.

<sup>25</sup> Or,  
make

many

right-

eous

count

<sup>1</sup> Or, maketh

with the transgressors: yet he bare the sin of many, and <sup>1</sup>made intercession for the transgressors.

54 Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; spare not: lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4ed. Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and the reproach of thy widowhood shalt thou remember no more.

5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name: and the Holy One of Israel is thy redeemer; the God of the whole earth shall he

6 be called. For the LORD hath called thee as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she

7 is cast off, saith thy God. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8<sup>2</sup> In overflowing wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9<sup>3</sup> For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will set thy stones in <sup>4</sup>fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy <sup>5</sup>pinnacles of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy border of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be <sup>6</sup>taught of the LORD; and great shall be

14 the peace of thy children. In righteousness shalt thou be established: <sup>7</sup>thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they may <sup>8</sup>gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall <sup>9</sup>gather together against thee <sup>9</sup>shall fall because of thee. Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the fire of coals, and bringeth forth a weapon for

<sup>10</sup>his work; and I have created the waster to destroy. No weapon that is

formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgement thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and <sup>11</sup>their righteousness which is of me, saith the LORD.

55 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without

2 money and without price. Wherefore do ye <sup>12</sup>spend money for that which is not bread? and your <sup>13</sup>labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself

3 in fatness. Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure

4 mercies of David. Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples, a <sup>14</sup>leader and commander to the peoples. Behold, thou shalt call a nation

that thou knowest not, and a nation that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is

7 near: let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD. For as the heavens are

9 higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my

10 thoughts than your thoughts. For as the rain cometh down and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, and giveth seed to the sower and bread to

11 the eater; so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto

12 I sent it. For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their

13 hands. Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

56 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgement, and do righteousness: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that holdeth

<sup>11</sup> Or, their righteousness is of me

<sup>12</sup> Heb. weigh.  
<sup>13</sup> Or, earnings

<sup>14</sup> Or, prince

<sup>2</sup> Or, In a little wrath

<sup>3</sup> Or, according to some ancient authorities, This is unto me as the days of Noah, when I swore &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, anti-mony See 1 Chr. xxix. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Or, windows  
<sup>6</sup> Or, disciples

<sup>7</sup> Or, be thou far

<sup>8</sup> Or, stir up strife

<sup>9</sup> Or, shall fall away to thee

<sup>10</sup> Or, it's



fast by it; that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Neither let the stranger, that hath joined himself to the Lord, speak, saying, The Lord will surely separate me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith the Lord of the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and hold fast by my covenant: Unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a memorial and a name better than of sons and of daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the strangers, that join themselves to the Lord, to minister unto him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast by my covenant; even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar: for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all peoples. The Lord God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others to him, beside his own that are gathered.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber. Yea, the dogs are greedy, they can never have enough; and these are shepherds that cannot understand: they have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, every quarter. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, a day great beyond measure.

57 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. He entereth into peace; they rest in their beds, each one that walketh in his uprightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore. Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood, ye that inflame yourselves among the oaks, under every green tree; that slay the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks? Among the smooth stones of the valley is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered an oblation. Shall I be

7 appeased for these things? Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set thy bed: thither also wentest thou up to offer sacrifice. And behind the doors and the posts hast thou set up thy memorial: for thou hast discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it. And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thine ambassadors far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell. Thou wast wearied with the length of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou didst find a quickening of thy strength; therefore thou wast not faint. And of whom hast thou been afraid and in fear, that thou liest, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of long time, and thou fearest me not? I will declare thy righteousness; and as for thy works, they shall not profit thee. When thou criest, let them which thou hast gathered deliver thee; but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain.

14 And he shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth and smote him, I hid my face and was wroth: and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. I create the fruit of the lips: Peace, peace, to him that is far off and to him that is near, saith the Lord; and I will heal him. But the wicked are like the troubled sea; for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

58 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto my people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins. Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God, they ask of

1 Or, place Heb. hand.

2 Or, better than sons and daughters

3 Heb. him.

4 Heb. to his gathered ones.

5 Or, come ye to devour all the beasts in the forest

6 Or, one and all

7 Or, godly

8 Or, through wickedness

9 Or, straight before him

10 Or, with idols

11 Or, a meal offering

12 Heb. Sheol.

13 Heb. the life of thine hand.

14 Heb. sick.

15 Or, thy rabble of idols

16 Or, it shall be said

17 Or, faint away

18 Heb. turning away.

19 Heb. recompense.

20 Heb. with the throat.

21 Or, judgment



me righteous ordinances, they delight  
 3 to draw near unto God. Wherefore  
 have we fasted, *say they*, and thou  
 seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted  
 our soul, and thou takest no know-  
 ledge? Behold, in the day of your fast  
 ye find *your own* pleasure, and <sup>1</sup>exact  
 4 all your labours. Behold, ye fast for  
 strife and contention, and to smite with  
 the fist of wickedness: <sup>2</sup>ye fast not  
 this day so as to make your voice to  
 5 be heard on high. Is such the fast  
 that I have chosen? the day for a  
 man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow  
 down his head as a rush, and to spread  
 sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt  
 thou call this a fast, and an acceptable  
 6 day to the LORD? Is not this the fast  
 that I have chosen? to loose the bonds  
 of wickedness, to undo the bands of  
 the yoke, and to let the oppressed go  
 free, and that ye break every yoke?  
 7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the  
 hungry, and that thou bring the poor  
 that are cast out to thy house? when  
 thou seest the naked, that thou cover  
 him; and that thou hide not thyself  
 8 from thine own flesh? Then shall thy  
 light break forth as the morning, and  
 thy healing shall spring forth speedily:  
 and thy righteousness shall go before  
 thee; the glory of the LORD shall be  
 9 thy rearward. Then shalt thou call,  
 and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt  
 cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If  
 thou take away from the midst of thee  
 the yoke, the putting forth of the  
 10 finger, and speaking wickedly; and if  
 thou <sup>3</sup>draw out thy soul to the hun-  
 gry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then  
 shall thy light rise in darkness, and  
 11 thine obscurity be as the noonday: and  
 the LORD shall guide thee continually,  
 and satisfy thy soul in <sup>4</sup>dry places, and  
 make strong thy bones; and thou shalt  
 be like a watered garden, and like a  
 spring of water, whose waters fail not.  
 12 And they that shall be of thee shall  
 build the old waste places: thou shalt  
 raise up the foundations of many gen-  
 erations; and thou shalt be called The  
 13 restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn  
 away thy foot from the sabbath, from  
 doing thy pleasure on my holy day;  
 and call the sabbath a delight, and  
 the holy of the LORD honourable; and  
 shalt honour <sup>5</sup>it, not doing thine own  
 ways, nor finding thine own pleasure,  
 14 nor speaking *thine own* words: then  
 shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD;  
 and I will make thee to ride upon the  
 high places of the earth; and I will  
 feed thee with the heritage of Jacob  
 thy father: for the mouth of the LORD  
 hath spoken it.  
 59 Behold, the LORD's hand is not short-  
 ened, that it cannot save; neither his  
 2 ear heavy, that it cannot hear: but

your iniquities have separated between  
 you and your God, and your sins have  
 hid his face from you, that he will not  
 3 hear. For your hands are defiled with  
 blood, and your fingers with iniquity;  
 your lips have spoken lies, your tongue  
 4 muttereth wickedness. None <sup>6</sup>sueth  
 in righteousness, and none pleadeth in  
 truth: they trust in vanity, and speak  
 lies; they conceive mischief, and bring  
 5 forth iniquity. They hatch <sup>7</sup>basilisks'  
 eggs, and weave the spider's web; he  
 that eateth of their eggs dieth, and  
 that which is crushed breaketh out  
 6 into a viper. Their webs shall not be-  
 come garments, neither shall they cover  
 themselves with their works: their  
 works are works of iniquity, and the  
 7 act of violence is in their hands. Their  
 feet run to evil, and they make haste  
 to shed innocent blood: their thoughts  
 are thoughts of iniquity; desolation  
 and destruction are in their <sup>8</sup>paths.  
 8 The way of peace they know not; and  
 there is no <sup>9</sup>judgement in their goings:  
 they have made them crooked paths;  
 whosoever goeth therein doth not know  
 9 peace. Therefore is judgement far  
 from us, neither doth righteousness  
 overtake us: we look for light, but be-  
 hold darkness; for brightness, but we  
 10 walk in obscurity. We grope for the  
 wall like the blind, yea, we grope as  
 they that have no eyes: we stumble  
 at noonday as in the twilight; <sup>10</sup>among  
 them that are lusty we are as dead  
 11 men. We roar all like bears, and  
 mourn sore like doves: we look for  
 judgement, but there is none; for  
 12 salvation, but it is far off from us. For  
 our transgressions are multiplied be-  
 fore thee, and our sins testify against  
 us: for our transgressions are with us,  
 and as for our iniquities, we know  
 13 them: in transgressing and denying  
 the LORD, and turning away from  
 following our God, speaking oppression  
 and revolt, conceiving and uttering  
 from the heart words of falsehood.  
 14 And judgement is turned away back-  
 ward, and righteousness standeth afar  
 off: for truth is fallen in the street, and  
 15 uprightness cannot enter. Yea, truth is  
 lacking; and he that departeth from  
 evil maketh himself a prey: and the  
 LORD saw it, and it displeased him that  
 16 there was no judgement. And he saw  
 that there was no man, and wondered  
 that there was <sup>11</sup>no intercessor: there-  
 fore his own arm brought salvation unto  
 him; and his righteousness, it upheld  
 17 him. And he put on righteousness as a  
<sup>12</sup>breastplate, and <sup>13</sup>a helmet of salva-  
 tion upon his head; and he put on gar-  
 ments of vengeance for clothing, and  
 18 was clad with zeal as a cloke. Accord-  
 ing to their <sup>14</sup>deeds, accordingly he will re-  
 pay, fury to his adversaries, recom-  
 pence to his enemies; to the <sup>15</sup>islands

<sup>1</sup> Or, oppress all your labourers

<sup>2</sup> Or, ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, bestow on the hungry that which thy soul desireth

<sup>4</sup> Or, drought

<sup>5</sup> Or, him

<sup>6</sup> Heb. calleth.

<sup>7</sup> Or, adders'

<sup>8</sup> Or, high ways

<sup>9</sup> Or, right

<sup>10</sup> Or, see are in dark places like the dead

<sup>11</sup> Or, none to interpose

<sup>12</sup> Or, coat of mail

<sup>13</sup> Or, salvation for an helmet

<sup>14</sup> Heb. recompence,

<sup>15</sup> Or, coast-lands

19 he will repay recompence. So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: <sup>1</sup>for he shall come as <sup>2</sup>a rushing stream, which the breath of the

20 LORD driveth. And a redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith

21 the LORD. And as for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD: my spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

60 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen

2 upon thee. For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen

3 upon thee. And nations shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness

4 of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be <sup>5</sup>carried in the

5 arms. Then thou shalt see and <sup>4</sup>be lightened, and thine heart shall tremble and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the wealth of the nations shall

6 come unto thee. The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the <sup>5</sup>dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; they all shall come from Sheba: they shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall

<sup>6</sup>proclaim the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will <sup>7</sup>glorify <sup>8</sup>the

8 house of my glory. Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel, because he hath

10 <sup>9</sup>glorified thee. And strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have

11 I had mercy on thee. Thy gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the wealth of the nations, and their kings led with them.

12 For that nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those

13 nations shall be utterly wasted. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, <sup>10</sup>the pine, and the box tree together; to beautify the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place

14 of my feet glorious. And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of

15 Israel. Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many

16 generations. Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and <sup>11</sup>thine

18 exactors righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls

19 Salvation, and thy gates Praise. The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light,

20 and thy God thy <sup>12</sup>glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be

21 ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous, they shall inherit the land for ever; the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be

22 glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in its time.

61 The spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the

<sup>13</sup>meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty

2 to the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim <sup>14</sup>the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our

3 God; to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garland for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called

trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many

5 generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and aliens shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the

<sup>1</sup> Or, when the adversary shall come in like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him

<sup>2</sup> Heb. a stream pent in.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. nursed upon the side.

<sup>4</sup> See Ps. xcxiv. 6.

<sup>5</sup> Or, young camels

<sup>6</sup> Heb. bring good tidings of the praises.

<sup>7</sup> Or, beautify

<sup>8</sup> Or, my beautiful house

<sup>9</sup> Or, beautified

<sup>10</sup> See ch. xli. 19.

<sup>11</sup> Or, thy task-masters

<sup>12</sup> Or, beauty

<sup>13</sup> Or, poor

<sup>14</sup> Or, opening of the eyes

<sup>15</sup> Or, the year of the LORD's good pleasure



1 Or, to their glory shall ye succeed

2 Or, for (or with) shall ye offering

3 Heb. decketh as a priest.

4 That is, My delight is in her.

5 That is, Married.

6 Heb. with the joy of the bridegroom.

7 Or, keep not silence

8 Heb. silence.

9 Or, vintage

wealth of the nations, and <sup>1</sup>in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. For your shame *ye shall have double*; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess double: everlasting joy <sup>8</sup>shall be unto them. For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery <sup>2</sup>with iniquity; and I will give them their recompence in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. <sup>9</sup>And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

<sup>10</sup> I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom <sup>3</sup>decketh himself with a garland, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the LORD God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

<sup>62</sup> For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation <sup>2</sup>as a lamp that burneth. And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth <sup>3</sup>of the LORD shall name. Thou shalt also be a crown of beauty in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the <sup>4</sup>hand of thy God. Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called <sup>4</sup>Hephzi-bah, and thy land <sup>5</sup>Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall <sup>5</sup>be married. For as a young man marieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and <sup>6</sup>as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

<sup>6</sup> I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem; they shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that are the LORD's remembrancers, <sup>7</sup>take ye no rest, and give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the <sup>8</sup>earth. The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and strangers shall not drink thy <sup>9</sup>wine, for the which thou hast <sup>9</sup>laboured: but they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my sanctuary.

<sup>10</sup> Go through, go through the gates;

prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the high way; gather out the stones; lift up an ensign <sup>10</sup>for the peoples. Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the earth, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his <sup>11</sup>recompence before him. And they shall call them The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called Sought out, A city not forsaken.

<sup>63</sup> Who is this that cometh from Edom, with <sup>12</sup>dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, marching in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in <sup>3</sup>the winefat? I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of the peoples there was no man with me: yea, I <sup>13</sup>trod them in mine anger, and trampled them in my fury; and their <sup>14</sup>lifeblood <sup>15</sup>is sprinkled upon my garments, and I <sup>4</sup>have stained all my raiment. For the day of vengeance <sup>17</sup>is in mine heart, and <sup>18</sup>the year of my redeemed is come. <sup>5</sup>And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and <sup>6</sup>my fury, it upheld me. And <sup>19</sup>I trod down the peoples in mine anger, and <sup>20</sup>made them drunk in my fury, and I <sup>21</sup>poured out their lifeblood on the earth.

<sup>7</sup> I will make mention of the loving-kindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us; and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses. For he said, Surely, they are my people, children that will not deal falsely: so he was their <sup>9</sup>saviour. <sup>22</sup>In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the <sup>10</sup>days of old. But they rebelled, and grieved his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and himself fought against them. <sup>23</sup>Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the <sup>24</sup>shepherds of his flock? where is he that put his holy spirit in the midst <sup>12</sup>of them? that caused his glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses? that divided the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name? <sup>13</sup>that led them through the depths, as an horse in the wilderness, that they

10 Or, over

11 Or, work

12 Or, crimsoned

13 Or, will tread... and trample

14 Or, strength

15 Or, shall be

16 Or, will stain

17 Or, is

18 Or, my year of redemption

19 Or, I will tread

20 Or, and make... and I will pour out

21 Or, according to another reading, brake them in pieces

22 Or, brought down their strength to the earth

23 Or, Another reading is, In all their adversity he was no adversary.

24 Or, Then his people remembered the ancient days of Moses &c.

25 Or, Another reading is, shepherd.



14 stumbled not? As the cattle that go down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused them to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself  
 15 a glorious name. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy mighty acts? the yearning of thy bowels and thy compassions are restrained toward me.  
 16 For thou art our father, though Abraham knoweth us not, and Israel doth not acknowledge us: thou, O LORD, art our father; our redeemer from  
 17 everlasting is thy name. O LORD, why dost thou make us to err from thy ways, and hardenest our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.  
 18 Thy holy people possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. We are become as they over whom thou never barest rule; as they that were not  
 64 called by thy name. Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might <sup>1</sup>flow down at thy presence; as when fire kindleth the brushwood, and the fire causeth the waters to boil: to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations  
 3 may tremble at thy presence! When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence. For from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye <sup>2</sup>seen a God beside thee, which worketh for him that waiteth  
 5 for him. Thou <sup>3</sup>meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou wast wroth, and we sinned: <sup>4</sup>in them *have we been* of long  
 6 time, and shall we be saved? For we are all become as one that is unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as a polluted garment: and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the  
 7 wind, take us away. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and <sup>8</sup>hast <sup>9</sup>consumed us by means  
 8 of our iniquities. But now, O LORD, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are  
 9 the work of thy hand. Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, look, we be-  
 10 sech thee, we are all thy people. Thy holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is become a wilderness, Jeru-  
 11 salem a desolation. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned with fire; and all our pleasant things are laid waste.  
 12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these

things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

65 I <sup>7</sup>am inquired of by them that asked not *for me*; I <sup>8</sup>am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation  
 2<sup>9</sup> that was not called by my name. I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that is not good, after  
 3 their own thoughts; a people that provoketh me to my face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning in-  
 4 cense upon bricks; which <sup>10</sup>sit among the graves, and lodge in the <sup>11</sup>secret places; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their  
 5 vessels; which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: these are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.  
 6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, yea, I will recompense into their bosom,  
 7 your own iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and <sup>12</sup>blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I <sup>13</sup>first measure their work into their bosom.  
 8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them  
 9 all. And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and my chosen shall inherit it, and my serv-  
 10 ants shall dwell there. And Sharon shall be a <sup>14</sup>fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in, for my people that have  
 11 sought me. But ye that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for <sup>15</sup>Fortune, and that fill up mingled wine unto <sup>16</sup>Des-  
 12 tiny; I will destine you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but ye did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.  
 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but  
 14 ye shall be ashamed: behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall  
 15 howl for <sup>17</sup> vexation of spirit. And ye shall leave your name for <sup>18</sup>a curse unto my chosen, and the Lord God shall slay thee; and he shall call his  
 16 servants by another name: so that he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of <sup>19</sup>truth; and

1 Or, quake  
[Ch. lxi. 1 in Heb.]

2 Or, seen, O God, beside thee, one which &c.  
3 Or, sparest  
4 Or, in those is continuance, and we shall be saved  
The text is probably corrupt.

5 According to some ancient versions, hast delivered us into the power of.  
6 Heb. melted.

7 Or, was inquired of  
8 Or, was found

9 Or, as otherwise read, that hath not called upon

10 Or, dwell  
11 Or, vaults

12 Or, defied  
13 Or, measure their former work

14 Or, pasture

15 Heb. Gad. See Gen. xxx. 11.  
16 Heb. Meni.

17 Heb. breaking.  
18 Heb. an oath.  
19 Heb. Amen. See i. 20. Rev. iii. 14.

1 Heb.  
Amen.  
See  
2 Cor.  
i. 20.  
Rev. iii.  
14

he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of <sup>1</sup>truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, and the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed. And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen shall <sup>2</sup>long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for <sup>3</sup>exultation; for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring <sup>4</sup>with them. And it shall come to pass that, before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

66 Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what manner of house will ye build unto me? and what place shall be my rest? For all these things hath mine hand made, and so all these things came to be, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and that trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox is as he that slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as he that breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth <sup>5</sup>an oblation, as he that offereth swine's blood; he that <sup>6</sup>burneth frankincense, as he that blesseth an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations; I also will choose their <sup>7</sup>delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.

5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hate you, that cast you out for

2 Heb.  
wear  
out.  
3 Or,  
sudden  
terror  
4 Or,  
shall be  
with  
them

5 Or,  
a meal  
offering  
6 Heb.  
maketh  
a memor-  
ial of.

7 Or,  
mockings

my name's sake, have said, Let the LORD be glorified, that we may see your joy; but they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies. Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be <sup>8</sup>born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I that cause to bring forth shut the womb? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her: that ye may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream, <sup>9</sup>and ye shall suck thereof; ye shall be borne upon the side, and shall be dandled upon the knees. As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. And ye shall see it, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the tender grass: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and he will have indignation against his enemies.

15 For, behold, the LORD will come <sup>10</sup>with fire, and his chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire will the LORD plead, and by his sword, with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves <sup>11</sup>to go unto the gardens, <sup>12</sup>behind <sup>13</sup>one in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse; they shall come to an end together, saith the LORD. For I know their works and their thoughts: <sup>14</sup>the time cometh, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and shall see my glory. And I will set a sign among them, and I will send such as escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the nations. And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations for an offering unto the LORD, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon <sup>15</sup>swift

8 Or, tra-  
vailed  
with for  
but one  
day

9 Or, then  
shall ye  
suck, ye  
&c.

10 Or, in

11 Or, in  
12 Many  
ancient  
author-  
ities  
have,  
one after  
another.

13 Or, one  
tree (or  
Asherah;  
see Deut.  
xvi. 21)

14 Many  
ancient  
author-  
ities  
have,  
I come to  
gather  
&c.

15 Or,  
drone-  
daries



beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring their offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD. And of them also will I take for priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# JEREMIAH.

1 THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah; unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

2 Now the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; I have appointed thee a prophet unto the nations. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child. But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for <sup>1</sup>to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid because of them: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

3 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth; and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth: see, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down, and to destroy and to overthrow; to build, and to plant.

4 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of iron.

5 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I <sup>2</sup>watch over my word to perform it.

6 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething caldron; and the face thereof is from the north. Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north evil <sup>3</sup>shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the

land. For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. And I will <sup>4</sup>utter my judgements against them touching all their wickedness; in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee; be not dismayed at them, lest I dismay thee before them. For, behold, I have made thee this day a fenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

7 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

8 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember <sup>5</sup>for thee the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals; how thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown. Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

9 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: Thus saith the LORD, What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? Neither

<sup>1</sup> Or, on whatsoever errand

<sup>2</sup> Heb. shaked.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. shoked.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. shall be opened.

<sup>5</sup> Or, speak with them of my judgements

<sup>6</sup> Or, concerning



1 Or,  
deep  
darkness

2 Heb.  
shep-  
herds.

3 Heb.  
given  
out their  
voice.

4 Or,  
fed on

5 That is,  
the Nile.

6 That is,  
the Eu-  
phrates.

7 Or,  
thou  
hast

8 Another  
reading  
is, trans-  
gress.

said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt; that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of <sup>1</sup>the shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no <sup>7</sup>man dwelt? And I brought you into a plentiful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made <sup>8</sup>mine heritage an abomination. The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the <sup>2</sup>rulers also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that <sup>9</sup>do not profit. Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I <sup>10</sup>plead. For pass over to the isles of Kittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if <sup>11</sup>there hath been such a thing. Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which yet are no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth <sup>12</sup>not profit. Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD. <sup>13</sup>For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn *slave*? why is he become <sup>15</sup>a prey? The young lions have roared upon him, and <sup>3</sup>yelled: and they have made his land waste; his cities are <sup>16</sup>burned up, without inhabitant. The children also of Noph and Tahpanhes have <sup>4</sup>broken the crown of thy head. <sup>17</sup>Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the <sup>18</sup>way? And now what hast thou to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of <sup>5</sup>Shihor? or what hast thou to do in the way to Assyria, to drink <sup>19</sup>the waters of <sup>6</sup>the River? Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the LORD, the LORD of <sup>20</sup>hosts. For of old time <sup>7</sup>I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not <sup>8</sup>serve; for upon every high hill and under every green tree thou didst bow thyself, playing <sup>21</sup>the harlot. Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? <sup>22</sup>For though thou wash thee with lye, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the <sup>23</sup>LORD God. How canst thou say, I am

not defiled, I have not gone after the Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift <sup>9</sup>dromedary traversing her ways; <sup>24</sup>a wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall <sup>25</sup>find her. Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after <sup>26</sup>them will I go. As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their <sup>27</sup>prophets; which say to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast <sup>10</sup>brought <sup>11</sup>me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save <sup>28</sup>us. But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah. <sup>29</sup>Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, <sup>30</sup>saith the LORD. In vain have I smitten your children; they received no <sup>12</sup>correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying <sup>31</sup>lion. O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? or a land of <sup>13</sup>thick darkness? wherefore say my people, We are broken loose; we will come no more <sup>32</sup>unto thee? Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without <sup>33</sup>number. How trimmest thou thy way to seek love! therefore even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways. <sup>34</sup>Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor: <sup>14</sup>I have not found it at <sup>15</sup>the place of <sup>35</sup>breaking in, but upon <sup>16</sup>all these. Yet thou saidst, I am innocent; surely his anger is turned away from me. Behold, I will enter into judgement with thee, because thou sayest, I have not <sup>36</sup>sinned. Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt also, as thou wast <sup>37</sup>ashamed of Assyria. From him also shalt thou go forth, with thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>17</sup>They say, <sup>18</sup>If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; <sup>19</sup>yet return <sup>2</sup>again to me, saith the LORD. Lift up thine eyes unto the bare heights, and

9 Or,  
young  
camel

10 Or,  
begotten  
me  
11 An-  
other  
reading  
is, us.

12 Or, in-  
struction

13 Or,  
darkness  
from  
Jah

14 Or,  
thou  
didst not  
find them

15 See  
Ex.  
xxii. 2

16 Some  
ancient  
author-  
ities  
have,  
every  
oak.

17 Heb.  
Saying.

18 See  
Deut.  
xxiv.  
1-4.

19 Or,  
and  
thinkest  
thou to  
return  
&c. 1

see; where hast thou not been lien with? By the ways hast thou sat for them, as an Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; yet thou hadst a whore's forehead, 4 thou refusedst to be ashamed. Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the <sup>1</sup>guide of my youth? Will he retain *his* anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou <sup>2</sup>hast spoken and hast done evil things, and hast <sup>3</sup>had thy way.

6 Moreover the LORD said unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, <sup>5</sup>She will return unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw it. And

8 I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorcement, yet treacherous Judah her sister feared not; but she also went and played the harlot.

9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with stocks. And

yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly,

11 saith the LORD. And the LORD said unto me, Backsliding Israel hath shewn herself more righteous than treacherous Judah. Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the

LORD; I will not <sup>7</sup>look in anger upon you: for I am merciful, saith the LORD,

13 I will not keep *anger* for ever. Only <sup>8</sup>acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my

14 voice, saith the LORD. Return, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am a husband unto you; and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family,

15 and I will bring you to Zion: and I will give you shepherds according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. And it shall

come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more,

The ark of the covenant of the LORD; neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall

they <sup>9</sup>visit it; neither <sup>10</sup>shall that be done any more. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD;

and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of

18 their evil heart. In those days the house of Judah shall walk <sup>11</sup>with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I gave for an inheritance unto your fathers. But I said,

How <sup>12</sup>shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, <sup>13</sup>a goodly heritage of the hosts of the nations? and I said, <sup>14</sup>Ye shall call me My father; and shall not turn away from following me. Surely as a wife

treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the

LORD. A voice is heard upon the bare heights, the weeping and the supplications of the children of Israel; for that they have perverted their way, they have

22 forgotten the LORD their God. Return, ye backsliding children, I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we are come

unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God. Truly in vain is the *help* that is

looked for from the hills, the <sup>15</sup>tumult on the mountains; truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.

24 But the <sup>16</sup>shameful thing hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds,

25 their sons and their daughters. Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day: and we have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

4 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, unto me shalt thou return: and <sup>17</sup>if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt

2 thou not be removed; and thou shalt swear, As the LORD liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

3 For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among

4 thorns. Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury go forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of

5 your doings. Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fenced cities.

6 Set up a standard toward Zion: flee for safety, stay not; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction. A lion is gone up from his

thicket, and a destroyer of nations; he

11 Or, to

12 Or, would...

13 Or, the goodliest heritage of the nations

14 Another reading is, Thou shalt...

15 Or, noisy

16 Heb. shame. See ch. xl, 33.

17 Or, if thou wilt put...

18 Or, shall it be made any more

19 Or, miss

20 Or, shall it be made any more

21 Or, shall it be made any more

22 Or, shall it be made any more

23 Or, shall it be made any more

24 Or, shall it be made any more

25 Or, shall it be made any more

26 Or, shall it be made any more

27 Or, shall it be made any more

28 Or, shall it be made any more

29 Or, shall it be made any more

30 Or, shall it be made any more

31 Or, shall it be made any more

32 Or, shall it be made any more

33 Or, shall it be made any more

34 Or, shall it be made any more

35 Or, shall it be made any more

36 Or, shall it be made any more

37 Or, shall it be made any more

38 Or, shall it be made any more

39 Or, shall it be made any more

40 Or, shall it be made any more

41 Or, shall it be made any more

42 Or, shall it be made any more

43 Or, shall it be made any more

44 Or, shall it be made any more

45 Or, shall it be made any more

46 Or, shall it be made any more



is on his way, he is gone forth from his place; to make thy land desolate, that thy cities be laid waste, without inhabitant. For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us. And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul. At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind from the bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse; <sup>1</sup>a full wind from these shall come for me: now will I also <sup>2</sup>utter judgements against them. Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as the whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thine evil thoughts lodge within thee? For <sup>3</sup>a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth evil from the hills of Ephraim: make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah. As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD. Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness; <sup>4</sup>for it is bitter, <sup>4</sup>for it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 My bowels, my bowels! <sup>5</sup>I am pained at <sup>6</sup>my very heart; my heart is disquieted in me; I cannot hold my peace; because <sup>7</sup>thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment. How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet? For my people is foolish, they know me not; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was <sup>8</sup>waste and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills <sup>9</sup>moved to and fro. I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, <sup>10</sup>the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the cities

thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and before his fierce anger. For thus saith the LORD, The whole land shall be a desolation; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it. The whole city fleeth for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken, and not a man dwelleth therein. And thou, when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with scarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou <sup>11</sup>enlargest thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers despise thee, they seek thy life. For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that gaspeth for breath, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul fainteth before the murderers.

5 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that doeth justly, that seeketh <sup>12</sup>truth; and I will pardon her. And though they say, As the LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely. O LORD, <sup>13</sup>do not thine eyes look upon <sup>12</sup>truth? thou hast stricken them, but they were not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive <sup>14</sup>correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. Then I said, Surely these are poor: they are foolish; for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgement of their God: I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of the LORD, and the judgement of their God. But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bands. Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the <sup>15</sup>evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities, every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased. How can I pardon thee? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had <sup>16</sup>fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the harlots' houses. They were as fed horses <sup>17</sup>in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall

<sup>1</sup> Or, a wind too strong for this  
<sup>2</sup> See ch. i. 16.

<sup>3</sup> Or, there is a voice of one that declareth &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, surely

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, I will wait patiently.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. the walls of my heart.

<sup>7</sup> Or, as otherwise read, my soul heareth

<sup>8</sup> See Gen. i. 2.

<sup>9</sup> Or, moved lightly

<sup>10</sup> Or, cannot

<sup>11</sup> Heb. rendest.

<sup>12</sup> Or, faithful-ness

<sup>13</sup> Heb. are not thine eyes upon.

<sup>14</sup> Or, instruction

<sup>15</sup> Or, deserts

<sup>16</sup> Or, according to another reading, made them swear

<sup>17</sup> Or, roaming at large



not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

- 10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her branches: for they are not  
 11 the LORD's. For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith  
 12 the LORD. They have denied the LORD, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we  
 13 see sword nor famine: and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done  
 14 unto them. Wherefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is <sup>1a</sup> a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they  
 16 say. Their quiver is an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men. And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall <sup>2b</sup> beat down thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustest,  
 18 with the sword. But even in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make  
 19 a full end with you. And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say unto them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.  
 20 Declare ye this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,  
 21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without <sup>3</sup> understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears,  
 22 and hear not: Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, <sup>4b</sup> by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it? and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass  
 23 over it. But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they  
 24 are revolted and gone. Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in its season; that reserveth unto us the  
 25 appointed weeks of the harvest. Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden  
 26 good from you. For among my people are found wicked men: they watch, as

fowlers lie in wait; they set a trap, they catch men. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich. They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass in deeds of wickedness: they plead not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they should prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 <sup>5a</sup> A wonderful and horrible thing is come to pass in the land; the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule <sup>6b</sup> by their means; and my people love to have it so; and what will ye do in the end thereof?

6 Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beth-haccherem: for evil looketh forth from the north, and a great destruction. The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion, will I cut off. Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.  
 47 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day declineth, for the shadows of the evening are stretched  
 5 out. Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces. For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down <sup>8</sup> trees, and cast up a mound against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. As a well <sup>9</sup> casteth forth her waters, so she <sup>9</sup> casteth forth her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually  
 8 is sickness and wounds. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn again thine hand as a grapegatherer <sup>10</sup> into the baskets. To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is become unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.  
 11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days. And their houses shall be turned unto others, their fields and their wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith

<sup>1</sup> Or, an enduring nation

<sup>2</sup> Or, impoverish

<sup>3</sup> Heb. heart.

<sup>4</sup> Or, an everlasting ordinance, which it cannot pass

<sup>5</sup> Or, Astonishment and horror

<sup>6</sup> Or, at their hands

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Sanctify.

<sup>8</sup> Or, as other-wise read, her trees

<sup>9</sup> Or, keepeth fresh

<sup>10</sup> Or, upon the shoots

13 the LORD. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have healed also the <sup>1</sup>hurt of <sup>2</sup>my people lightly, saying, Peace,

15 peace; when there is no peace. <sup>3</sup>Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall <sup>4</sup>be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk

17 therein. And I set watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trumpet; but they said, We will

18 not hearken. Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what

19 is among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words; and as for my law, they

20 have rejected it. To what purpose cometh there to me frankincense from Sheba, and the sweet <sup>5</sup>cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices

21 pleasing unto me. Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people: and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.

23 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses; every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against

24 thee, O daughter of Zion. We have heard the fame thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pangs as of a woman in

25 travail. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for *there is* the sword of the enemy, and terror on

26 every side. O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the spoiler shall sud-

27 denly come upon us. I have made thee a <sup>6</sup>tower and a fortress among my people; that thou mayest know and try

28 their way. They are all grievous revolters, going about with slanders; they are brass and iron: they all of them

29 deal corruptly. The bellows <sup>7</sup>blow

fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire: in vain do they go on refining; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Refuse silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

7 The word that came to Jeremiah

2 from the LORD, saying, Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship

3 the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause

4 you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, are these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgement between a man

6 and his neighbour; if ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other

7 gods to your own hurt: then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from

8 of old even for evermore. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot pro-

9 fit. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye have not known,

10 and come and stand before me in this house, <sup>8</sup>which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered; that ye

11 may do all these abominations? Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen it,

12 saith the LORD. But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for the

13 wickedness of my people Israel. And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called

14 you, but ye answered not: therefore will I do unto the house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have

15 done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to

17 me: for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusa-

18 lem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make

<sup>1</sup> Or, breach  
<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, the daughter of my people, as in ch. viii. 11, 21.

<sup>3</sup> Or, They shall be put to shame because they have committed abomination: yea, they are not &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, stumble

<sup>5</sup> Or, culummas

<sup>6</sup> Or, tricer

<sup>7</sup> Or, are burned

<sup>8</sup> Heb. whereupon my name is called.

cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD; do they not *provoke* themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Add your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat ye 22 flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: but this thing I commanded them, saying, Hearken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the way that I command you, 24 that it may be well with you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in *their own* counsels and in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up 26 early and sending them: yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff: they did worse than their fathers.

27 And thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; 28 but they will not answer thee. And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that hath not hearkened to the voice of the LORD their God, nor received <sup>1</sup>instruction: <sup>2</sup>truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off <sup>3</sup>thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the 30 generation of his wrath. For the children of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to

31 defile it. And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not,

32 neither came it into my <sup>4</sup>mind. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: for they shall bury in Topheth, <sup>5</sup>till 33 there be no place to bury. And the carcasses of this people shall be meat

for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none 34 shall fray them away. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride: for the land shall become a waste.

8 At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of 2 their graves: and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon 3 the face of the earth. And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: Shall men fall, and not rise up again? shall one turn 5 away, and not return? Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to re- 6 turn. I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one <sup>6</sup>turneth to his course, as a horse that

7 rusheth headlong in the battle. Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the <sup>7</sup>ordinance of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? But, behold, the false pen of the scribes

9 hath <sup>8</sup>wrought falsely. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what manner of 10 wisdom is in them? Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall possess them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest

11 every one dealeth falsely. <sup>9</sup>And they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, 12 peace; when there is no peace. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among

<sup>1</sup> Or, correction

<sup>2</sup> Or, faithful-ness

<sup>3</sup> Heb. thy crown

<sup>4</sup> Heb. heart.

<sup>5</sup> Or, because there shall be no place else

<sup>6</sup> Or, turneth away in his course

<sup>7</sup> Or, judgement

<sup>8</sup> Or, made of falsehood

<sup>9</sup> See ch. vi. 14, 15.



them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, 13 saith the LORD. I will utterly consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and <sup>1</sup>the things that I have given 14 them shall pass away from them. Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us <sup>2</sup>be silent there: for the LORD our God hath <sup>3</sup>put us to silence, and given us water of <sup>4</sup>gall to drink, because we have sinned <sup>5</sup>against the LORD. We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of 16 healing, and behold dismay! The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones the whole land trembleth; for they are come, and have devoured the land and all that is in it; the city and 17 those that dwell therein. For, behold, I will send serpents, <sup>6</sup>basilisks, among you, which will not be charmed; and they shall bite you, saith the LORD. 18 Oh that I could comfort myself <sup>7</sup>against sorrow! my heart is faint within me. Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people <sup>8</sup>from a land that is very far off: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with 20 strange vanities? The harvest is past, the <sup>9</sup>summer is ended, and we are not 21 saved. For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt: I am <sup>10</sup>black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. 22 Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the <sup>11</sup>health of the daughter of my people <sup>12</sup>recovered?

23 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain 24 of the daughter of my people! <sup>13</sup>Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly 3 of treacherous men. And they bend their tongue as it were their bow for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for <sup>14</sup>truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD. 4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will go about with 5 slanders. And they will <sup>15</sup>deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity. Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how *else* should I do, because of the daughter of my people? 8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth wait for 9 him. Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none passeth through; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the 11 beast are fled, they are gone. And I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling place of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant. Who is the wise 12 man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it? wherefore is the land perished and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my 14 voice, neither walked therein; but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baalim, 15 which their fathers taught them: therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of <sup>16</sup>gall to drink. 16 I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for the cunning women, that they may 18 come: and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and 19 our eyelids gush out with waters. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because <sup>17</sup>they have cast 20 down our dwellings. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation. 21 For death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off the children from without, and the 22 young men from the streets. Speak, Thus saith the LORD, The carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open

1 Or, I have appointed them those that shall pass over them

2 Or, perish

3 Or, caused us to perish

4 See

Deut.

xxix. 18.

5 Or, adders

6 Or, because of

7 Or, ingathering of summer fruits

8 Or, mourning

9 Or, healing

10 Or, perfect

11 Heb. gone up.

[Ch. viii.]

23 in

Heb.]

[Ch. ix. 1

in Heb.]

11 Or, Oh

that I

were in the wilderness,

in &c.

12 Or, faithfulness

13 Or, mock

14 See ch. viii. 14.

15 Or, our dwellings have cast us out

field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them.

- 23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: 24 but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth, and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgement, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these 25 things I delight, saith the LORD. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised in their uncircumcision; 26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners of their hair polled, that dwell in the wilderness: for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

- 10 Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel: thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the nations are dismayed 3 at them. For the <sup>1</sup>customs of the peoples are vanity: for <sup>2</sup>one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe. 4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with 5 hammers, that it move not. They are like a <sup>3</sup>palm-tree, of turned work, and speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good. 6 There is none like unto thee, O LORD; thou art great, and thy name is great 7 in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of the nations? for <sup>4</sup>to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is 8 none like unto thee. But they are <sup>5</sup>together brutish and foolish: <sup>6</sup>the instruction of idols, it is but a stock. 9 There is silver beaten into plates which is brought from Tarshish, and gold from <sup>7</sup>Uphaz, the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing; they are all the work of cunning men. 10 But the LORD is <sup>8</sup>the true God; he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations are not able to abide his indignation.

- 11 <sup>9</sup>Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, <sup>10</sup>these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens. 12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out the

13 heavens: <sup>11</sup>when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his 14 treasures. Every man <sup>12</sup>is become brutish, and is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no 15 breath in them. They are vanity, a work of <sup>13</sup>delusion: in the time of 16 their visitation they shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.

- 17 Gather up <sup>14</sup>thy wares out of the land, 18 <sup>15</sup>O thou that abidest in the siege. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and will distress them, 19 that they may <sup>16</sup>feel it. Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is my <sup>17</sup>grief, and I 20 must bear it. My tent is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains. 21 For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not inquired of the LORD: therefore they have not <sup>18</sup>prospered, 22 and all their flocks are scattered. The voice of a rumour, behold it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling place 23 of jackals. O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself; it is not in man that walketh to direct his 24 steps. O LORD, correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest 25 thou <sup>19</sup>bring me to nothing. <sup>20</sup>Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have devoured Jacob, yea, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his <sup>21</sup>habitation.

- 11 The word that came to Jeremiah 2 from the LORD, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Cursed be the man that heareth not the words of this covenant, which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, 5 and I will be your God: that I may establish the oath which I sware unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with

11 Or, at the sound of his giving an abundance of waters ... when he causeth etc. or, he causeth etc. 12 Or, is too brutish to know 13 Or, mockery

14 Or, thy bundle from the ground 15 Or, O inhabitant (Heb. inhabitress) of the fortress 16 Heb. find. 17 Or, sickness

18 Or, dealt wisely

19 Heb. diminish me. 20 See Ps. lxxix. 6, 7.

21 Or, pasture

<sup>1</sup> Heb. statutes. <sup>2</sup> Or, it is but a tree which one cutteth

<sup>3</sup> Or, pillar in a garden of cucumbers See Baruch vi. 70.

<sup>4</sup> Or, it becometh thee

<sup>5</sup> Or, through one thing

<sup>6</sup> Or, it is a doctrine of vanities

<sup>7</sup> According to some ancient versions, Ophir.

<sup>8</sup> Or, God in truth

<sup>9</sup> This verse is in Aramaic. 10 Or, they shall ... under these heavens



milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amen, O LORD.

6 And the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them. For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they are gone after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and they shall cry unto me, but I will not hearken unto them. Then shall the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their <sup>1</sup>trouble. For according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to the <sup>2</sup>shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me <sup>3</sup>for their <sup>1</sup>trouble.

15 <sup>4</sup>What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? <sup>5</sup>when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest. The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair with goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken. For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have wrought for themselves in provoking me to anger by offering incense unto Baal.

18 And the LORD gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it: then thou shewest me their doings. But I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the

<sup>6</sup>fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed <sup>21</sup>my cause. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Thou shalt not prophesy in the name of the LORD, <sup>22</sup>that thou die not by our hand: therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will <sup>7</sup>punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; <sup>23</sup>and there shall be no remnant unto them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, <sup>8</sup>even the year of their visitation.

12 Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet would I <sup>9</sup>reason the cause with thee: wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they at ease that deal <sup>2</sup>very treacherously? Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root; they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far <sup>3</sup>from their reins. But thou, O LORD, knowest me; thou seest me, and triest mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and <sup>10</sup>prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country wither? for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall <sup>5</sup>not see our latter end. If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and though in a land of peace thou art secure, yet how wilt thou do in the <sup>11</sup>pride of Jordan? For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; even they have cried aloud after thee: believe them not, though they speak <sup>12</sup>fair words unto thee.

7 I have forsaken mine house, I have cast off mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the <sup>8</sup>hand of her enemies. Mine heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest: she hath uttered her voice against me; therefore I have hated <sup>9</sup>her. Is mine heritage unto me as a speckled bird of prey? are the birds of prey against her round about? go ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, <sup>10</sup>bring them to devour. Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. They have made it a desolation; it mourneth unto me, being desolate; the whole land is

<sup>6</sup> Heb. bread.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. visit upon.

<sup>8</sup> Or, in the year

<sup>9</sup> Heb. speak judgments.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. sanctify.

<sup>11</sup> Or, swelling

<sup>12</sup> Heb. good things.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. evil.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. shame. See ch. iii. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Many ancient authorities have, in the time of.   
 <sup>4</sup> The text is obscure. The Sept. renders thus: Why hath the beloved wrought abomination in my house?   
 <sup>5</sup> Shall vows and holy flesh take away from thee thy wickedness, or shalt thou escape by these?   
 <sup>6</sup> Or, when thine evil cometh



made desolate, because no man layeth  
12 it to heart. Spoilers are come upon  
all the bare heights in the wilderness:  
for the sword of the LORD devoureth  
from the one end of the land even to  
the other end of the land: no flesh  
13 hath peace. They have sown wheat,  
and have reaped thorns; they have  
put themselves to pain, and profit no-  
thing: and <sup>1</sup>ye shall be ashamed of  
your fruits, because of the fierce anger  
of the LORD.

14 Thus saith the LORD against all mine  
evil neighbours, that touch the inheri-  
tance which I have caused my people  
Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck  
them up from off their land, and will  
pluck up the house of Judah from a-  
15 mong them. And it shall come to pass,  
after that I have plucked them up, I will  
return and have compassion on them;  
and I will bring them again, every man  
to his heritage, and every man to his  
16 land. And it shall come to pass, if  
they will diligently learn the ways of  
my people, to swear by my name, As  
the LORD liveth; even as they taught  
my people to swear by Baal; then  
shall they be built up in the midst of  
17 my people. But if they will not hear,  
then will I pluck up that nation,  
plucking up and destroying it, saith  
the LORD.

13 Thus said the LORD unto me, Go,  
and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it  
upon thy loins, and put it not in water.  
2 So I bought a girdle according to the  
word of the LORD, and put it upon my  
3 loins. And the word of the LORD came  
4 unto me the second time, saying, Take  
the girdle that thou hast bought, which  
is upon thy loins, and arise, go to  
Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole  
5 of the rock. So I went, and hid it by  
Euphrates, as the LORD commanded  
6 me. And it came to pass after many  
days, that the LORD said unto me,  
Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the  
girdle from thence, which I command-  
7 ed thee to hide there. Then I went to  
Euphrates, and digged, and took the  
girdle from the place where I had hid  
it: and, behold, the girdle was marred,  
8 it was profitable for nothing. Then  
the word of the LORD came unto me,  
9 saying, Thus saith the LORD, After this  
manner will I mar the pride of Judah,  
and the great pride of Jerusalem.  
10 This evil people, which refuse to hear  
my words, which walk in the stubborn-  
ness of their heart, and are gone after  
other gods to serve them, and to wor-  
ship them, shall even be as this girdle,  
11 which is profitable for nothing. For  
as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a  
man, so have I caused to cleave unto  
me the whole house of Israel and  
the whole house of Judah, saith the

LORD; that they might be unto me  
for a people, and for a name, and for a  
praise, and for a glory: but they would  
12 not hear. Therefore thou shalt speak  
unto them this word: Thus saith the  
LORD, the God of Israel, Every <sup>2</sup>bottle  
shall be filled with wine: and they  
shall say unto thee, Do we not know  
that every <sup>2</sup>bottle shall be filled with  
13 wine? Then shalt thou say unto them,  
Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will  
fill all the inhabitants of this land,  
even the kings that sit <sup>3</sup>upon David's  
throne, and the priests, and the pro-  
phets, and all the inhabitants of Jeru-  
14 salem, with drunkenness. And I will  
dash them one against another, even  
the fathers and the sons together, saith  
the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare,  
nor have compassion, that I should  
not destroy them.

15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud:  
16 for the LORD hath spoken. Give glory  
to the LORD your God, before <sup>4</sup>he cause  
darkness, and before your feet stumble  
upon the <sup>5</sup>dark mountains; and, while  
ye look for light, he turn it into <sup>6</sup>the  
shadow of death, and make it gross  
17 darkness. But if ye will not hear it,  
my soul shall weep in secret for your  
pride; and mine eye shall weep sore,  
and run down with tears, because the  
18 LORD's flock is taken captive. Say thou  
unto the king and to the queen-mother,  
<sup>7</sup>Humble yourselves, sit down: for  
your headtires are come down, even  
19 <sup>8</sup>the crown of your glory. The cities  
of the South are shut up, and there is  
none to open them: Judah is carried  
away captive all of it; it is wholly  
carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them  
that come from the north: where is  
the flock that was given thee, thy  
21 beautiful flock? <sup>9</sup>What wilt thou say,  
when he shall set thy friends over thee  
as head, seeing thou thyself hast in-  
structed them against thee? shall not  
sorrows take hold of thee, as of a wo-  
22 man in travail? And if thou say in  
thine heart, Wherefore are these things  
come upon me? for the <sup>10</sup>greatness  
of thine iniquity are thy skirts dis-  
covered, and thy heels suffer violence.  
23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or  
the leopard his spots? then may ye  
also do good, that are <sup>11</sup>accustomed to  
24 do evil. Therefore will I scatter them,  
as the stubble that passeth away, <sup>12</sup>by  
25 the wind of the wilderness. This is  
thy lot, the portion measured unto  
thee from me, saith the LORD; because  
thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in  
26 falsehood. Therefore will I also discover  
thy skirts <sup>13</sup>upon thy face, and thy  
27 shame shall appear. I have seen thine  
abominations, even thine adulteries,  
and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy  
whoredom, on the hills in the field. Woe

1 Or,  
be ye  
ashamed  
Or, they  
shall be  
ashamed

2 Or, jar

3 Heb.  
for  
upon his  
throne.

4 Or,  
it grow  
dark  
5 Heb.  
mount-  
ains of  
twilight.  
6 Or,  
deep  
darkness

7 Or,  
Sit ye  
down  
low  
8 Or,  
your  
beauti-  
ful  
crown

9 Or,  
What  
wilt thou  
say, when  
he shall  
visit  
thee,  
seeing  
thou thy-  
self hast  
instruct-  
ed them  
against  
thee,  
even thy  
friends  
to be  
head  
over  
thee?  
10 Or,  
multi-  
tude  
11 Heb.  
taught.  
12 Or,  
unto

13 Or,  
before

unto thee, O Jerusalem! thou wilt not be made clean; how long shall it yet be?

14 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they sit in black upon the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. And their nobles send their

<sup>1</sup>little ones <sup>2</sup>to the waters: they come to the pits, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty: they are ashamed and confounded, and

4 cover their heads. Because of the ground which is <sup>3</sup>chapt, for that no rain hath been in the land, the plowmen are ashamed, they cover their

5 heads. Yea, the hind also in the field calveth, and forsaketh *her young*, be-

6 cause there is no grass. And the wild asses stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like <sup>4</sup>jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage.

7 Though our iniquities testify against us, work thou for thy name's sake, O LORD: for our backslidings are many; 8 we have sinned against thee. O thou

hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in the time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a wayfaring man that <sup>5</sup>turneth

9 aside to tarry for a night? Why shouldst thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet: therefore the LORD doth not accept them; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Pray not 12 for this people for *their* good. When

they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and <sup>6</sup>oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pest-

13 ilence. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give

14 you <sup>7</sup>assured peace in this place. Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto them: they prophesy unto you a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and

15 the deceit of their own heart. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and famine shall

16 those prophets be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy shall

be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their

17 wickedness upon them. And thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes

run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous

18 wound. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold <sup>8</sup>them that are sick with famine! for both the prophet and the priest <sup>9</sup>go about <sup>10</sup>in the land and have no knowledge.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but

no good came; and for a time of healing, and behold dismay! We <sup>11</sup>acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have

21 sinned against thee. Do not <sup>12</sup>abhor us, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the heathen that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast <sup>13</sup>made all these things.

15 Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of

2 my sight, and let them go forth. And it shall come to pass, when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD: Such as are for death, to

death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as

3 are for captivity, to captivity. And I will appoint over them four <sup>14</sup>kinds,

saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to <sup>15</sup>tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the

4 earth, to devour and to destroy. And I will cause them to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the

earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that 5 which he did in Jerusalem. For who

shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall turn aside to ask of thy

6 welfare? Thou hast rejected me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore have I stretched out my hand against thee, and destroyed thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I have fanned them with a fan in the gates of the land; I have bereaved them of children, I have destroyed my

<sup>1</sup> Or, inferiors  
<sup>2</sup> Or, for water

<sup>3</sup> Or, dismayed

<sup>4</sup> Or, the crocodile

Or, spreading his tent

<sup>6</sup> Or, meat offering

<sup>7</sup> Heb. peace of truth.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. the sicknesses of famine.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, traffick

<sup>10</sup> Or, into a land that they know not

<sup>11</sup> Or, know

<sup>12</sup> Or, condemn

<sup>13</sup> Or, done

<sup>14</sup> Heb. families.

<sup>15</sup> Heb. drag.



people; they have not returned from  
8 their ways. Their widows are in-  
creased to me above the sand of the  
seas: I have brought upon them <sup>1</sup>a-  
gainst the mother of the young men  
a spoiler at noonday: I have caused  
anguish and terrors to fall upon her  
9 suddenly. She that hath borne seven  
languisheth; she hath given up the  
ghost; her sun is gone down while it  
was yet day; she hath been ashamed  
and confounded: and the residue of  
them will I deliver to the sword be-  
fore their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast  
borne me a man of strife and a man of  
contention to the whole earth! I have  
not lent on usury, neither have men  
lent to me on usury; yet every one of  
11 them doth curse me. The LORD said,  
Verily <sup>2</sup>I will <sup>3</sup>strengthen thee for  
good; verily <sup>4</sup>I will cause the enemy  
to make supplication unto thee in the  
time of evil and in the time of afflic-  
tion.

12 <sup>5</sup>Can one break iron, even iron  
13 from the north, and brass? Thy  
substance and thy treasures will I  
give for a spoil without price, and  
that for all thy sins, even in all thy  
14 borders. And <sup>6</sup>I will make them to  
pass with thine enemies into a land  
which thou knowest not: for a fire  
is kindled in mine anger, which shall  
burn upon you.

15 O LORD, thou knowest: remember  
me, and visit me, and avenge me of my  
persecutors; take me not away in thy  
longsuffering: know that for thy sake

16 I have suffered reproach. Thy words  
were found, and I did eat them; and  
thy words were unto me a joy and  
the rejoicing of mine heart: for I am  
called by thy name, O LORD God of  
17 hosts. I sat not in the assembly of  
them that make merry, nor rejoiced:  
I sat alone because of thy hand; for  
thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my  
wound incurable, which refuseth to be  
healed? wilt thou indeed be unto me as  
a deceitful brook, as waters that <sup>7</sup>fail?

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD, If  
thou return, then will I bring thee  
again, that thou mayest stand before  
me; and if thou take forth the precious  
from the vile, thou shalt be as my  
mouth: they shall return unto thee,  
but thou shalt not return unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people  
a fenced brasen wall; and they shall  
fight against thee, but they shall not  
prevail against thee: for I am with thee  
to save thee and to deliver thee, saith

21 the LORD. And I will deliver thee out  
of the hand of the wicked, and I will  
redeem thee out of the hand of the  
terrible.

16 The word of the LORD came also  
2 unto me, saying, Thou shalt not take  
thee a wife, neither shalt thou have  
3 sons or daughters in this place. For  
thus saith the LORD concerning the  
sons and concerning the daughters  
that are born in this place, and con-  
cerning their mothers that bare them,  
and concerning their fathers that be-  
4 gat them in this land: They shall die  
<sup>8</sup>of grievous deaths; they shall not be  
lamented, neither shall they be buried;  
they shall be as dung upon the face of  
the ground: and they shall be con-  
sumed by the sword, and by famine;  
and their carcases shall be meat for  
the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts  
5 of the earth. For thus saith the LORD,  
Enter not into the house of mourning,  
neither go to lament, neither bemoan  
them: for I have taken away my peace  
from this people, saith the LORD, even  
lovingkindness and tender mercies.

6 Both great and small shall die in this  
land: they shall not be buried, neither  
shall men lament for them, nor cut  
themselves, nor make themselves bald  
7 for them: neither shall men <sup>9</sup>break  
bread for them in mourning, to com-  
fort them for the dead; neither shall  
men give them the cup of consolation  
to drink for their father or for their mo-  
8 ther. And thou shalt not go into the  
house of feasting to sit with them, to eat  
9 and to drink. For thus saith the LORD  
of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I  
will cause to cease out of this place,  
before your eyes and in your days, the  
voice of mirth and the voice of glad-  
ness, the voice of the bridegroom and

10 the voice of the bride. And it shall  
come to pass, when thou shalt shew  
this people all these words, and they  
shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath  
the LORD pronounced all this great evil  
against us? or what is our iniquity?  
or what is our sin that we have com-  
mitted against the LORD our God?

11 then shalt thou say unto them, Be-  
cause your fathers have forsaken me,  
saith the LORD, and have walked after  
other gods, and have served them, and  
have worshipped them, and have for-  
saken me, and have not kept my law;  
12 and ye have done evil more than your  
fathers; for, behold, ye walk every  
one after the stubbornness of his evil  
heart, so that ye hearken not unto me:  
13 therefore will I cast you forth out of  
this land into the land that ye have not  
known, neither ye nor your fathers; and  
there shall ye serve other gods day and  
night; <sup>10</sup>for I will shew you no favour.

14 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith  
the LORD, that it shall no more be said,  
As the LORD liveth, that brought up the  
children of Israel out of the land of  
15 Egypt; but, As the LORD liveth, that  
brought up the children of Israel from

<sup>1</sup> Or, against the mother and the young men

<sup>2</sup> The Vulgate has, thy remnant shall be for good.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, release.

<sup>4</sup> Or, I will intercede for thee with the enemy

<sup>5</sup> Or, Can iron break iron from &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, I will make thine enemies to pass into &c. According to some ancient authorities, I will make thee to serve thine enemies in a land &c. See ch. xvii. 4.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. are not sure.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. deaths of sicknesses.

<sup>9</sup> See Is lviii. 7.

<sup>10</sup> Or, where



the land of the north, and from all the countries whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

- 16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity concealed from mine eyes. And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; <sup>1</sup>because they have polluted my land with the carcases of their detestable things, and have filled mine inheritance with their abominations.
- 17 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of their altars; whilst their children remember their altars and their <sup>2</sup>Asherim by the green trees upon the high hills.
- 18 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures for a spoil, and thy high places, because of sin, throughout all thy borders. And thou, even of thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger which shall burn for ever.
- 19 Thus saith the LORD: Cursed is the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD. For he shall be like <sup>4</sup>the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited.
- 20 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose <sup>5</sup>hope the LORD is. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out his roots by the river, and shall not fear when heat cometh, but his leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall he cease from yielding fruit. The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is desperately sick: who can know

- 10 it? I the LORD search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings. As the partridge <sup>7</sup>that gathereth *young* which she hath not brought forth, so is he that getteth riches, and not by right; in the midst of his days <sup>8</sup>they shall leave him, and at his end he shall be a fool.
- 12 A glorious throne, *set* on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary. O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed; they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters. Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.
- 13 Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now. As for me, I have not hastened from being a shepherd after thee; neither have I desired <sup>9</sup>the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was before thy face. Be not a terror unto me: thou art my refuge in the day of evil. Let them be ashamed that persecute me, but let not me be ashamed; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and <sup>10</sup>destroy them with double destruction.
- 15 Thus said the LORD unto me: Go, and stand in the gate of <sup>11</sup>the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; and say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: thus saith the LORD: Take heed <sup>12</sup>to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work: but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers; but they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but to hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein; then shall there enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall <sup>13</sup>remain for ever. And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places round about Jeru-

<sup>1</sup> Or, because they have polluted my land: they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable things and their abominations

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *their*.

<sup>3</sup> See Ex. xxxiv. 13.

<sup>4</sup> Or, a *tamarisk*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *trust*.

<sup>6</sup> According to another reading, *see*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid*  
<sup>8</sup> Or, *he shall leave them*

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient versions read, *the judgment day of man*.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. *break them with a double breach*.

<sup>11</sup> Or, *the common people* See ch. xxvi. 23.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *for your life's sake*

<sup>13</sup> Or, *be inhabited*

salem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the mountains, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and frankincense, and bringing sacrifices of thanksgiving, unto the house of the LORD. But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

- 18 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.  
 19 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought his work on the wheels. And when the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.  
 20 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.  
 21 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings. But they say, There is no hope: for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.  
 22 Therefore thus saith the LORD: Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things; the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing. Shall the snow of Lebanon fall from the rock of the field? or shall the cold waters that flow down from afar be dried up? For my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity; and they have caused them to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in bypaths, in a way

16 not cast up; to make their land an astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and shake his head. I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will look upon their back, and not their face, in the day of their calamity.

18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me. Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy fury from them. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, and their young men smitten of the sword in battle. Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet. Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me; forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight: but let them be overthrown before thee; deal thou with them in the time of thine anger.

19 Thus said the LORD, Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests; and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee: and say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom they knew not, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with the blood of innocents; and have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt offerings unto Baal; which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind: therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter. And I

1 Or, meat offerings

4 Or, show them the back, and not the face

5 Heb. made to stumble.

6 Or, the gate of potsherd

2 Or, of strange lands that flow down be &c.

3 Or, plucked up

7 Heb. heart.



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
empty  
out.

will <sup>1</sup>make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts <sup>8</sup>of the earth. And I will make this city an astonishment, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all <sup>9</sup>the plagues thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their life, shall straiten <sup>10</sup>them. Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go <sup>11</sup>with thee, and shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury in Topheth, <sup>2</sup>till <sup>12</sup>there be no place to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, even <sup>13</sup>making this city as Topheth: and the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, which are defiled, shall be as the place of Topheth, even all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods. <sup>14</sup>Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people: <sup>15</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they might not hear my words. <sup>20</sup>Now Pashhur the son of Immer the priest, who was chief officer in the house of the LORD, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things. Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in <sup>3</sup>the house of the LORD. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name <sup>4</sup>Pashhur, but <sup>5</sup>Magor-missabib. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall slay them <sup>5</sup>with the sword. Moreover I will give

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
because  
there  
shall be  
no place  
else

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
Terror  
on every  
side.

all the riches of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the precious things thereof, yea, all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry <sup>6</sup>them to Babylon. And thou, Pashhur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

<sup>7</sup> O LORD, thou hast <sup>4</sup>deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am become a laughingstock all the day, every <sup>8</sup>one mocketh me. For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and spoil: because the word of the LORD is made a reproach unto me, and a derision, all the day. And if I say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then there is in mine heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I cannot <sup>10</sup>contain. For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side. Denounce, and we will denounce him, say all my familiar friends, they that watch for my halting; peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take <sup>11</sup>our revenge on him. But the LORD is with me as a mighty one and a terrible: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed, because they have not <sup>5</sup>dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonour which shall <sup>12</sup>never be forgotten. But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, that seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto <sup>13</sup>thee have I revealed my cause. Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evil-doers. <sup>14</sup>Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my <sup>15</sup>mother bare me be blessed. Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad. <sup>16</sup>And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear a cry in the morning, and <sup>6</sup>shouting at noontide; <sup>17</sup>because he slew me not from the womb; and so my mother should have been my grave, and her womb always great. <sup>18</sup>Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
enticed

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
prosper-  
ed

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
an  
alarm

<sup>21</sup> The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashhur



the son of Malchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,  
 2 Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us: peradventure the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.  
 3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans which besiege you, without the walls, and I will gather  
 5 them into the midst of this city. And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and  
 6 in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.  
 7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.  
 8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the  
 9 way of death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth away to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for  
 10 a prey. For I have set my face upon this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.  
 11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of the  
 12 LORD: O house of David, thus saith the LORD, Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the  
 13 evil of your doings. Behold, I am against thee, O <sup>2</sup>inhabitant of the valley, <sup>3</sup>and of the rock of the plain, saith the LORD; ye which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall  
 14 enter into our habitations? and I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.  
 22 Thus said the LORD: Go down to

the house of the king of Judah, and  
 2 speak there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people  
 3 that enter in by these gates. Thus saith the LORD: Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in  
 4 this place. For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting <sup>4</sup>upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants,  
 5 and his people. But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall  
 6 become a desolation. For thus saith the LORD <sup>5</sup>concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.  
 7 And I will <sup>6</sup>prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire. And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?  
 9 Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.  
 10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.  
 11 For thus saith the LORD touching <sup>7</sup>Shallum the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither  
 12 any more; but in the place whither they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more.  
 13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and  
 14 giveth him not his hire; that saith, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is cieled with cedar, and  
 15 painted with vermilion. Shalt thou reign, because thou <sup>8</sup>strivest to excel in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice?  
 16 then it was well with him. He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this to know  
 17 me? saith the LORD. But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy  
<sup>9</sup>covetousness, and for to shed innocent

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *their*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *inhabitant*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, and *rock*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *for David upon his throne*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *unto*.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *sanctify*.

<sup>7</sup> In 2 Kings xxiii. 30, *Jehoiachaz*. Compare 1 Chr. iii. 15.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *most with the cedar*.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *dishonest gain*.

blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan: and cry from Abarim; for all thy lovers are destroyed. I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst

not my voice. The wind shall <sup>1</sup> feed all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy

wickedness. O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars,

how greatly to be pitied shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain

as of a woman in travail! As I live, saith the LORD, though <sup>4</sup> Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the

signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them of whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the

Chaldeans. And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born;

and there shall ye die. But to the land wherunto <sup>5</sup> their soul longeth to return, thither shall they not return. Is this man Coniah a despised broken

vessel? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the

land which they know not? O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD. Therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, against the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the

LORD. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply.

And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall

fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, saith the LORD.

Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous <sup>8</sup> Branch, and he shall reign as king and <sup>9</sup> deal wisely, and shall execute judgement and justice in the

land. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, <sup>10</sup> The LORD is our right-

eousness. <sup>11</sup> Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, As the LORD liveth, which brought up the children of

Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, As the LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

Concerning the prophets. Mine heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and

because of his holy words. For the land is full of adulterers; for because of <sup>12</sup> swearing the land mourneth; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up; and their course is evil, and their

force is not right. For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith

the LORD. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, <sup>13</sup> even the year of their visitation,

saith the LORD. And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people

Israel to err. In the prophets of Jerusalem also I have seen an horrible thing; they commit adultery, and walk in lies, and they strengthen the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of <sup>14</sup> gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profane-

ness gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; they teach you vanity: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

They say continually unto them <sup>15</sup> that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall

come upon you. For who hath stood

<sup>8</sup> Or, Shoot  
Or, Bud  
<sup>9</sup> Or, prosper

<sup>10</sup> Or, The LORD our right-  
eousness  
<sup>11</sup> See ch. xvi.  
13, 15.

<sup>12</sup> Or, the curse

<sup>13</sup> Or, in the year

<sup>14</sup> See ch. viii. 14.

<sup>15</sup> According to the Sept., that despise the word of the LORD, Ye &c.

<sup>1</sup> Or, feed upon

<sup>2</sup> Heb. inhabit-  
ress.

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient versions have, how wilt thou grieve.

<sup>4</sup> In ch. xiv. 1, and  
<sup>1</sup> Chr. iii. 16, Je-  
coniah.

In <sup>2</sup> Kings xxiv. 6, 8, Jehoia-  
schin.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. they lift up their soul.

<sup>6</sup> Or, pot

<sup>7</sup> Or land



<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *his*.

<sup>2</sup>Or, *done it*

<sup>3</sup>Or, *consider*

<sup>4</sup>Heb. *take*.

<sup>5</sup>Or, *tell them what the burden is*

<sup>6</sup>The Sept. and Vulgate have, *I e are the burden*.

<sup>7</sup>Or, *is his burden, and ye pervert &c.*

in the council of the LORD, that he should perceive and hear his word? who hath marked <sup>1</sup>my word, and heard it?

19 Behold, the tempest of the LORD, *even his fury*, is gone forth, yea, a whirling tempest: it shall burst upon the head

20 of the wicked. The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have <sup>2</sup>executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall <sup>3</sup>understand it perfectly.

21 I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they

22 prophesied. But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and

23 from the evil of their doings. Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not

24 a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets have said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have

26 dreamed. How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; even the prophets of the deceit

27 of their own heart? which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers

28 forgot my name for Baal. The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the straw to the wheat? saith

29 the LORD. Is not my word like as fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that <sup>4</sup>use their

32 tongues, and say, He saith. Behold, I am against them that prophesy lying dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I sent them not, nor commanded them; neither shall they profit this

33 people at all, saith the LORD. And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? then shalt thou <sup>5</sup>say unto them, <sup>6</sup>What burden! I will cast you off, saith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish

35 that man and his house. Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath

36 the LORD spoken? And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's own word <sup>7</sup>shall be

his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of

37 hosts our God. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the

38 LORD spoken? But if ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD: Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The

39 burden of the LORD; therefore, behold, I will <sup>8</sup>utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave unto you and to your fathers, away from my

40 presence: and I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs set before the temple of the LORD; after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had

2 brought them to Babylon. One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very bad figs, which could

3 not be eaten, they were so bad. Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they

4 are so bad. And the word of the LORD

5 came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans,

6 for good. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their

8 whole heart. And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and

9 them that dwell in the land of Egypt: I will even give them up to be <sup>9</sup>tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all

10 places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

<sup>8</sup>Or, according to some ancient authorities, *lift you up*

<sup>9</sup>Or, *a terror unto*

25 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoi-



akim the son of Josiah, king of Judah; the same was the first year of  
 2 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; the which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying:  
 3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of the Lord hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; but ye  
 4 have not hearkened. And the Lord hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor  
 5 inclined your ear to hear; saying, Return ye now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the Lord hath given unto you and to your fathers,  
 6 from of old and even for evermore: and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the work of your  
 7 hands; and I will do you no hurt. Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the Lord; that ye might provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to  
 8 your own hurt. Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts: Because ye have  
 9 not heard my words, behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and I will send unto Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will  
 10 utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations. Moreover I will  
 11 take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the  
 12 light of the candle. And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the  
 13 king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and I will make  
 14 it<sup>3</sup> desolate forever. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.  
 15 For many nations and great kings<sup>4</sup> shall serve themselves of them, even of them: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.  
 16 For thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, unto me: Take the cup of the wine of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send

16 thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that I will  
 17 send among them. Then took I the cup at the Lord's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the  
 18 Lord had sent me: *to wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is  
 19 this day; Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ash-  
 20 dod; Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon; and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the<sup>5</sup> isle which is beyond  
 21 the sea; Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that have the corners of their  
 22 hair polled; and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the wilderness;  
 23 and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes; and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of<sup>6</sup> Sheshach shall drink  
 24 after them. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send  
 25 among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts:  
 26 Ye shall surely drink. For, lo, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth,  
 27 saith the Lord of hosts. Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar against his<sup>7</sup> fold; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the in-  
 28 habitants of the earth. A noise shall come even to the end of the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, saith the Lord.  
 29 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of  
 30 the earth. And the slain of the Lord shall be at that day from one end of the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devote.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. cause to perish from them.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. everlasting desolations.

<sup>4</sup> Or, these served themselves or, made bondmen

<sup>5</sup> Or, coast-land

<sup>6</sup> According to ancient tradition, a cypher for Babel, Sec. ch. li. 41.

<sup>7</sup> Or, pasture

earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the 34 ground. Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter are fully come, <sup>1</sup>and I will break you in pieces, and ye shall 35 fall like a pleasant vessel. And <sup>2</sup>the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor 36 the principal of the flock to escape. A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and the howling of the principal of the flock! for the LORD layeth waste their pasture.

37 And the peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger 38 of the LORD. He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is become an astonishment because of <sup>3</sup>the fierceness of the oppressing sword, and because of his fierce anger.

26 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, 2 saying, Thus saith the LORD: Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; keep not 3 back a word. It may be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way; that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their 4 doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, 5 which I have set before you, to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send unto you, even rising up early and sending them, 6 but ye have not hearkened; then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all 7 the nations of the earth. And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these 8 words in the house of the LORD. And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, Thou shalt surely 9 die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 And when the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house. 11 Then spake the priests and the pro-

phets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your 12 ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. 13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath 14 pronounced against you. But as for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your 15 eyes. Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to death, ye shall bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all 16 these words in your ears. Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of death; for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD 17 our God. Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the 18 assembly of the people, saying, <sup>4</sup>Micahiah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>5</sup>Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high 19 places of a forest. Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and intreat the favour of the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should we commit great 20 evil against our own souls. And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of Kiriath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of 21 Jeremiah: and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and 22 fled, and went into Egypt: and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt: 23 and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the 24 graves of the <sup>6</sup>common people. But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

<sup>1</sup> Or, and I will disperse you. Many ancient versions read, and your dispersions.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, according to some ancient authorities, the oppressing sword. See ch. xvi. 16.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, Micah. See Micah i. 1.

<sup>5</sup> See Micah iii. 12.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. sons of the people.



1 Properly Zedekiah, as in some ancient authorities. See vv. 3, 12, 20, ch. xxviii. 1.  
 2 See Lev. xxvi. 13.

27 In the beginning of the reign of <sup>1</sup>Je-  
 hoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Ju-  
 dah, came this word unto Jeremiah  
 2 from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the  
 LORD to me: Make thee bands and  
 3 <sup>2</sup>bars, and put them upon thy neck; and  
 send them to the king of Edom, and to  
 the king of Moab, and to the king of the  
 children of Ammon, and to the king of  
 Tyre, and to the king of Zidon, by the  
 hand of the messengers which come  
 to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of  
 4 Judah; and give them a charge unto  
 their masters, saying, Thus saith the  
 LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Thus  
 5 shall ye say unto your masters; I have  
 made the earth, the man and the beast  
 that are upon the face of the earth,  
 by my great power and by my out-  
 stretched arm; and I give it unto  
 6 whom it seemeth right unto me. And  
 now have I given all these lands into  
 the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of  
 Babylon, my servant; and the  
 beasts of the field also have I given  
 7 him to serve him. And all the nations  
 shall serve him, and his son, and his  
 son's son, until the time of his own  
 land come: and then many nations  
 and great kings shall serve them-  
 8 selves of him. And it shall come to  
 pass, that the nation and the king-  
 dom which will not serve the same  
 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and  
 that will not put their neck under the  
 yoke of the king of Babylon, that  
 nation will I punish, saith the LORD,  
 with the sword, and with the famine,  
 and with the pestilence, until I have  
 9 consumed them by his hand. But  
 as for you, hearken ye not to your  
 prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to  
 your dreams, nor to your soothsayers,  
 nor to your sorcerers, which speak  
 unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve  
 10 the king of Babylon: for they prophesy  
 a lie unto you, to remove you far from  
 your land; and that I should drive  
 11 you out and ye should perish. But  
 the nation that shall bring their neck  
 under the yoke of the king of Babylon,  
 and serve him, that nation will I let  
 remain in their own land, saith the  
 LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell  
 therein.  
 12 And I spake to Zedekiah king of  
 Judah according to all these words,  
 saying, Bring your necks under the  
 yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve  
 13 him and his people, and live. Why  
 will ye die, thou and thy people, by  
 the sword, by the famine, and by the  
 pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken  
 concerning the nation that will not  
 14 serve the king of Babylon? And hearken  
 not unto the words of the prophets  
 that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall  
 not serve the king of Babylon: for  
 15 they prophesy a lie unto you. For I

have not sent them, saith the LORD,  
 but they prophesy falsely in my name;  
 that I might drive you out, and that  
 ye might perish, ye, and the prophets  
 16 that prophesy unto you. Also I spake  
 to the priests and to all this people,  
 saying, Thus saith the LORD: Hearken  
 not to the words of your prophets that  
 prophesy unto you, saying, Behold,  
 the vessels of the LORD's house shall  
 now shortly be brought again from  
 Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto  
 17 you. Hearken not unto them; serve  
 the king of Babylon, and live: where-  
 fore should this city become a desol-  
 18 ation? But if they be prophets, and  
 if the word of the LORD be with them,  
 let them now make intercession to the  
 LORD of hosts, that the vessels which  
 are left in the house of the LORD, and  
 in the house of the king of Judah, and  
 19 at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. For  
 thus saith the LORD of hosts concern-  
 ing the pillars, and concerning the sea,  
 and concerning the bases, and concern-  
 ing the residue of the vessels that  
 20 are left in this city, which Nebuchad-  
 nezzar king of Babylon took not, when  
 he carried away captive Jeconiah the  
 son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from  
 Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the  
 21 nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; yea,  
 thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God  
 of Israel, concerning the vessels that  
 are left in the house of the LORD, and  
 in the house of the king of Judah, and  
 22 at Jerusalem: They shall be carried  
 to Babylon, and there shall they be,  
 until the day that I visit them, saith  
 the LORD; then will I bring them up,  
 and restore them to this place.  
 28 And it came to pass the same year,  
 in the beginning of the reign of Zedek-  
 iah king of Judah, in the fourth year,  
 in the fifth month, that Hananiah the  
 son of Azzur the prophet, which was  
 of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house  
 of the LORD, in the presence of the  
 priests and of all the people, saying,  
 2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the  
 God of Israel, saying, I have broken  
 3 the yoke of the king of Babylon. With-  
 in two full years will I bring again into  
 this place all the vessels of the LORD's  
 house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of  
 Babylon took away from this place, and  
 4 carried them to Babylon: and I will  
 bring again to this place Jeconiah the  
 son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with  
 all the captives of Judah, that went  
 to Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will  
 break the yoke of the king of Babylon.  
 5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto  
 the prophet Hananiah in the presence  
 of the priests, and in the presence of  
 all the people that stood in the house  
 6 of the LORD, even the prophet Jeremiah  
 said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD  
 perform thy words which thou hast



prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the Lord's house, and all them of the captivity, from Babylon unto this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people: The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known,<sup>1</sup> that the Lord hath truly sent him. Then Hananiah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the Lord: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

Then the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord: Thou hast broken the bars of wood; but thou shalt make in their stead bars of iron. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also. Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; the Lord hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will send thee away from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against the Lord. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon: (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen-mother, and the eunuchs, and the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;) by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have

caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem unto Babylon: Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them; take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply ye there, and be not diminished. And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets that be in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you, neither hearken ye to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed. For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the Lord. For thus saith the Lord, After seventy years be accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you hope in your latter end. And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

And I will be found of you, saith the Lord, and I will turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the Lord; and I will bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. For ye have said, The Lord hath raised us up prophets in Babylon. For thus saith the Lord concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; thus saith the Lord of hosts: Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. And I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them: because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the Lord, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the Lord. Hear ye therefore the word of the Lord,

<sup>1</sup> Or, whom the Lord hath truly sent

<sup>2</sup> Or, dream

<sup>3</sup> Heb. a latter end and hope.

<sup>4</sup> Or, return to

<sup>5</sup> Or, a terror unto

all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

- 21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire: because they have wrought folly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I commanded them not; and I am he that knoweth, and am witness, saith the LORD.

- 24 And <sup>1</sup>concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite thou shalt speak, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thine own name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in the stocks and in <sup>2</sup>shackles. Now therefore, why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you, forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, *The captivity is long*: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them? And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in a lie; therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do unto my people, saith the LORD: because he hath spoken rebellion against the LORD.

- 30 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will <sup>3</sup>turn again the captivity of my

people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

- 4 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and 5 concerning Judah. For thus saith the LORD: We have heard a voice of trembling, <sup>4</sup>of fear, and not of peace. Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child: wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces 7 are turned into paleness? Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of 8 it. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bands; and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him: 9 but they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I 10 will raise up unto them. Therefore fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and 11 none shall make him afraid. For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgement, and will in no wise <sup>5</sup>leave thee unpunished.

- 12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy hurt is incurable, and thy wound grievous. 13 There is none to plead <sup>6</sup>thy cause, <sup>7</sup>that thou mayest be bound up: thou 14 hast no healing medicines. All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one; for the <sup>8</sup>greatness of thine iniquity, because 15 thy sins were increased. Why criest thou <sup>9</sup>for thy hurt? thy pain is incurable: for the <sup>8</sup>greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased, I have done these things 16 unto thee. Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a 17 prey. For I will restore <sup>10</sup>health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they have called thee an outcast, saying, It is Zion, whom no man <sup>11</sup>seeketh after. 18 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will <sup>8</sup>turn again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling places; and the city shall be

<sup>1</sup> Or, unto

<sup>2</sup> Or, the collar

<sup>3</sup> Or, return to

<sup>4</sup> Or, there is fear, and no peace

<sup>5</sup> Or, hold thee guiltless

<sup>6</sup> Or, thy cause: for thy wound thou hast no medicines nor plaster

<sup>7</sup> Heb. for closing up, or, pressing.

<sup>8</sup> Or, multitude

<sup>9</sup> Or, for thy hurt, because thy pain is incurable!

<sup>10</sup> See ch. viii. 22.

<sup>11</sup> Or, careth for



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
mound  
Heb. tel.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, be  
inhabited

builted upon her own <sup>1</sup>heap, and the  
palace shall <sup>2</sup>remain after the manner  
19 thereof. And out of them shall pro-  
ceed thanksgiving and the voice of  
them that make merry: and I will  
multiply them, and they shall not be  
few; I will also glorify them, and they  
20 shall not be small. Their children also  
shall be as aforetime, and their con-  
gregation shall be established before  
me, and I will punish all that oppress  
21 them. And their prince shall be of  
themselves, and their ruler shall pro-  
ceed from the midst of them; and I  
will cause him to draw near, and he  
shall approach unto me: for who is he  
that <sup>3</sup>hath had boldness to approach  
22 unto me? saith the LORD. And ye  
shall be my people, and I will be your  
God.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
hath  
been  
surety  
for his  
heart

<sup>4</sup> See  
ch. xxiii.  
19, 20.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
gather-  
ing

23 <sup>4</sup>Behold, the tempest of the LORD,  
even his fury, is gone forth, a <sup>5</sup>sweep-  
ing tempest: it shall burst upon the  
24 head of the wicked. The fierce anger  
of the LORD shall not return, until he  
have executed, and till he have per-  
formed the intents of his heart: in the  
latter days ye shall understand it.

31 At that time, saith the LORD, will I  
be the God of all the families of Israel,  
2 and they shall be my people. Thus  
saith the LORD, The people which were  
left of the sword <sup>6</sup>found grace in the  
wilderness; even Israel, <sup>7</sup>when I went  
3 to cause him to rest. The LORD ap-  
peared <sup>8</sup>of old unto me, saying, Yea,  
I have loved thee with an everlasting  
love: therefore <sup>9</sup>with lovingkindness  
4 have I drawn thee. Again will I build  
thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin  
of Israel: again shalt thou be adorned  
with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in  
the dances of them that make merry.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
have  
found  
... when  
I go

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
when he  
went to  
find him  
rest

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
from  
afar

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
have I  
con-  
tinued  
loving-  
kindness  
unto  
thee

5 Again shalt thou plant vineyards upon  
the mountains of Samaria: the planters  
shall plant, and shall <sup>10</sup>enjoy the fruit  
6 thereof. For there shall be a day,

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
profane,  
or, make  
com-  
mon.

See Lev.  
xix. 23-  
25; Deut.  
xx. 8,  
xxviii. 30.

<sup>11</sup> Or, at  
the head

that the watchmen upon the hills of  
Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let  
us go up to Zion unto the LORD our  
7 God. For thus saith the LORD, Sing  
with gladness for Jacob, and shout  
11 for the chief of the nations: publish  
ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save  
8 thy people, the remnant of Israel. Be-  
hold, I will bring them from the north  
country, and gather them from the  
utmost parts of the earth, and with  
them the blind and the lame, the wo-  
man with child and her that travaileth  
with child together: a great company  
9 shall they return hither. They shall  
come with weeping, and with supplica-  
tions will I lead them: I will <sup>12</sup>cause  
them to walk by rivers of waters, in a  
straight way wherein they shall not  
stumble: for I am a father to Israel,  
and Ephraim is my firstborn.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
bring  
them  
unto

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye

nations, and declare it in the isles afar  
off: and say, He that scattered Israel  
will gather him, and keep him, as a  
11 shepherd doth his flock. For the LORD  
hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed  
him from the hand of him that was  
12 stronger than he. And they shall  
come and sing in the height of Zion,  
and shall flow together unto the good-  
ness of the LORD, to the corn, and to  
the wine, and to the oil, and to the  
young of the flock and of the herd:  
and their soul shall be as a watered  
garden; and they shall not sorrow any  
13 more at all. Then shall the virgin re-  
joice in the dance, and the young men  
and the old together: for I will turn  
their mourning into joy, and will com-  
fort them, and make them rejoice from  
14 their sorrow. And I will satiate the  
soul of the priests with fatness, and  
my people shall be satisfied with my  
goodness, saith the LORD.

15 Thus saith the LORD: A voice is heard  
in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter  
weeping, Rachel weeping for her child-  
ren; she refuseth to be comforted for  
her children, because they are not.  
16 Thus saith the LORD: Refrain thy voice  
from weeping, and thine eyes from  
tears: for thy work shall be rewarded,  
saith the LORD; and they shall come  
17 again from the land of the enemy. And  
there is hope for thy latter end, saith  
the LORD; and thy children shall come  
18 again to their own border. I have sure-  
ly heard Ephraim bemoaning himself  
thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I  
was chastised, as a calf unaccustomed  
to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall  
be turned; for thou art the LORD my  
19 God. Surely after that I was turned,  
I repented; and after that I was  
instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I  
was ashamed, yea, even confounded,  
because I did bear the reproach of my  
20 youth. Is Ephraim my dear son? is  
he a pleasant child? for as often as I  
speak against him, I do earnestly re-  
member him still: therefore my bowels  
13 are troubled for him; I will surely  
have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
sourd.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee  
guide-posts: set thine heart toward  
the high way, even the way by which  
thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of  
Israel, turn again to these thy cities.  
22 How long wilt thou go hither and  
thither, O thou backsliding daughter?  
for the LORD hath created a new thing  
in the earth, A woman shall encompass  
a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the  
God of Israel: Yet again shall they use  
this speech in the land of Judah and in  
the cities thereof, when I shall <sup>14</sup>bring  
again their captivity: The LORD bless  
thee, O habitation of justice, O mountain  
24 of holiness. And Judah and all the cities

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
return  
to



thereof shall dwell therein together; the husbandmen, and they that go about with flocks. For I have satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished. Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast. And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down, and to overthrow and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them to build and to plant, saith the LORD. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; <sup>1</sup>which my covenant they brake, although I was <sup>2</sup>a husband unto them, saith the LORD. But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the LORD; I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people: and they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more. Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which <sup>3</sup>stirreth up the sea, that the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts is his name: If these ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

Thus saith the LORD: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananel unto the gate of the corner. And the measuring line shall yet go out straight onward unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn about unto Goah. And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all

the fields unto the brook Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar.

Now at that time the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

So Hanamel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD. And I bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver. And I subscribed the deed, and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances. So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, <sup>4</sup>according to the law and custom, and that which was open:

And I delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the guard. And I charged Baruch before them, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase, both that which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in

<sup>1</sup> Or, forasmuch as they brake my covenant  
<sup>2</sup> Or, lord over them

<sup>3</sup> Or, stirreth up the sea, when &c. See Is. li. 15.

<sup>4</sup> Or, containing the terms and conditions

an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land.

16 Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, 17 saying, Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and by thy stretched out arm; there is nothing too <sup>1</sup>hard

18 for thee: which shewest mercy unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts is

19 his name: great in counsel, and mighty in work: whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men; to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 which didst set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day,

<sup>2</sup>both in Israel and among other men; and madest thee a name, as at this 21 day; and didst bring forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out

22 arm, and with great terror; and gavest them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land

23 flowing with milk and honey; and they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused

24 all this evil to come upon them: behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to

25 pass; and, behold, thou seest it. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came the word of the LORD 27 unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and

29 he shall take it: and the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done that which was evil in my sight from their

youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove

32 it from before my face: because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants

33 of Jerusalem. And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: and though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my

35 name, to defile it. And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my <sup>3</sup>mind, that they should do this abomination; to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pesti-

37 lence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and

38 I will cause them to dwell safely: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever; for the good of them, and

40 of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away <sup>4</sup>from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall

41 not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land <sup>5</sup>assuredly with my whole heart and with my

42 whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have

43 promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

<sup>1</sup> Or, wonder-ful

<sup>2</sup> Or, and

<sup>3</sup> Heb. heart.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. from after them.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. in truth.



of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

- 33 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, saying, Thus saith the LORD that doeth it, the LORD that formeth it to establish it; the LORD is 3 his name: Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and will shew thee great things, and will shew thee <sup>1</sup>difficult, which thou knowest not. For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are broken down to *make a defence* against the mounts, and against the sword: 5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city. Behold, I will bring it <sup>2</sup>health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will reveal unto them abundance of peace and truth. And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will 8 build them, as at the first. And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed 9 against me. And *this city* shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all 10 the peace that I procure unto it. Thus saith the LORD: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, 11 the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give thanks to the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good, for his mercy endureth for ever: *and of them that bring sacrifices of thanksgiving* into the house of the LORD. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return 12 as at the first, saith the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks 13 to lie down. In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks again pass under

the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

- 14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the 15 house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause a <sup>3</sup>Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgement and 16 righteousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is *the name* whereby she shall be called, 17 <sup>4</sup>The LORD is our righteousness. For thus saith the LORD: <sup>5</sup>David shall never want a man to sit upon the 18 throne of the house of Israel; neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to burn <sup>6</sup>oblations, and to do sacrifice continually. And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying, 20 Thus saith the LORD: If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there should not be day and night in their season; 21 then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the 22 priests, my ministers. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto 23 me. And the word of the LORD came 24 to Jeremiah, saying, Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD did choose, he hath cast them off? thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before 25 them. Thus saith the LORD: If my covenant of day and night *stand* not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; then will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will <sup>7</sup>cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.
- 34 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities 2 thereof, saying: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with 3 fire: and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. fenced in.

<sup>2</sup> Or, healing

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xxiii. 5.

<sup>4</sup> See ch. xxiii. 6.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. There shall not be cut off from David.

<sup>6</sup> Or, meal offerings

<sup>7</sup> Or, return to their captivity



and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah: thus saith the LORD concerning thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword; thou shalt die in peace; and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they make a burning for thee; and they shall lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have spoken the word, saith the LORD. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, when the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah; for these alone remained of the cities of Judah as fenced cities.

8 The word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them; that every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother: and all the princes and all the people obeyed, which had entered into the covenant, that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more; they obeyed, and let them go: but afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids: therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother that is an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee, and hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done that which is right in mine eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name: but ye turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had let go free at their pleasure, to return; and ye brought them into subjection,

to be unto you for servants and for handmaids. Therefore thus saith the LORD: Ye have not hearkened unto me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim unto you a liberty, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, when they cut the calf in twain and passed between the parts thereof; the princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf; I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you. Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

35 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniyah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; and I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaiah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: and I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons, for ever: neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land wherein ye sojourn. And we have

<sup>1</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
xvi. 14,  
xvii. 19.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
bond-  
men.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
hath sold  
himself

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
a terror  
unto

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
the calf  
which  
they cut  
etc.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
thresh-  
old.

obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians; so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Go, and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken unto my words? saith the LORD. The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed, and unto this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; and ye have not hearkened unto me. I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. Forasmuch as the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered. And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he commanded you; therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

36 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am <sup>1</sup>shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD: therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon <sup>2</sup>the fast day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that

7 come out of their cities. It may be <sup>3</sup>they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people. And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before the LORD. Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people. And when Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came

<sup>1</sup> Or, restrained

<sup>2</sup> Or, a fast day

<sup>3</sup> Heb. their supplication will fall.



15 unto them. And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears.  
 16 So Baruch read it in their ears. Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these  
 17 words. And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write  
 18 all these words at his mouth? Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.  
 19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and  
 20 let no man know where ye be. And they went in to the king into the court; but they had laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears  
 21 of the king. So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes  
 22 which stood beside the king. Now the king sat in the winter house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire in*  
 23 the brasier burning before him. And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four <sup>1</sup>leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brasier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire  
 24 that was in the brasier. And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.  
 25 Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll:  
 26 but he would not hear them. And the king commanded Jerahmeel <sup>2</sup>the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.  
 27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah,  
 28 saying, Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath  
 29 burned. And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from  
 30 thence man and beast? Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the  
 31 frost. And I will punish him and his

<sup>1</sup> Or, columns

<sup>2</sup> Or, the son of Ham-melech

seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but  
 32 they hearkened not. Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

37 And Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of <sup>3</sup>Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had king in the  
 2 land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now  
 4 unto the LORD our God for us. Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him  
 5 into prison. And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they brake up  
 6 from Jerusalem. Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah,  
 7 saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own  
 8 land. And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire.  
 9 Thus saith the LORD: Deceive not  
 4 yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall  
 10 not depart. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but <sup>5</sup>wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's  
 12 army, then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his portion <sup>6</sup>there, in  
 13 the midst of the people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou  
 14 fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans; but he heark-

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xxii. 24.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. your souls.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. thrust through.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. from thence.



ened not to him: so Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the 15 princes. And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had 16 made that the prison. When Jeremiah was come into the <sup>1</sup>dungeon house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah had 17 remained there many days; then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched him: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the Lord? And Jeremiah said, There is. He said also, Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king 18 of Babylon. Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye 19 have put me in prison? Where now are your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this 20 land? And now hear, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, <sup>2</sup>be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest 21 I die there. Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

38 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all 2 the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall be unto him for 3 a prey, and he shall live. Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. 4 Then the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; forasmuch as he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the 5 hurt. And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing 6 against you. Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the <sup>3</sup>dungeon of Malchiah <sup>4</sup>the king's son, that was in the court of the guard: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water,

but mire: and Jeremiah sank in the 7 mire. Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, an eunuch, which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin; Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the 9 king, saying, My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and <sup>5</sup>he is like to die in the place where he is because of the famine: for there 10 is no more bread in the city. Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dun- 11 geon, before he die. So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. 12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah 13 with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard. 14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; 15 hide nothing from me. Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou 16 wilt not hearken unto me. So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand 17 of these men that seek thy life. Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and 18 thou shalt live, and thine house: but if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their 19 hand. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their 20 hand, and they mock me. But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, in that which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well with thee, and thy

<sup>1</sup> Or, house of the pit

<sup>2</sup> Heb. fall.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. he is dead.

<sup>3</sup> Or, pit  
<sup>4</sup> Or, the son of Hammelech

21 soul shall live. But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me: Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, <sup>1</sup>Thy familiar friends have <sup>2</sup>set thee on, and have prevailed over thee: *now that thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned* 23 away back. And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and <sup>3</sup>thou shalt cause this city to be 24 burned with fire. Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. 25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death: also what the 26 king said unto thee: then thou shalt say unto them, I <sup>4</sup>presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to 27 Jonathan's house, to die there. Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter 28 was not <sup>5</sup>perceived. So Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, <sup>6</sup>(in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against 2 Jerusalem, and besieged it; in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, 3 a breach was made in the city:) that all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, <sup>7</sup>Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, <sup>7</sup>Rab-mag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. 4 And it came to pass that when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the Arabah. 5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he 6 gave judgement upon him. Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also

the king of Babylon slew all the nobles 7 of Judah. Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in fetters, 8 to carry him to Babylon. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. Then Nebuzaradan the <sup>9</sup>captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the residue of the people that remained in the city, the deserters also, that fell away to him, and the residue of the people that remained. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. 11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, 12 saying, Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto 13 thee. So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag, and all the chief officers of the 14 king of Babylon; they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people. 15 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the 16 court of the guard, saying, Go, and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they <sup>10</sup>shall be accomplished before 17 thee in that day. But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the 18 men of whom thou art afraid. For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

40 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away 2 captive unto Babylon. And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God pronounced this evil upon this place: and the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he spake; because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore 4 this thing is come upon you. And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which are upon thine hand.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. The men of thy peace.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, deceived thee.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. thou shalt burn &c.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. caused to fall.

<sup>5</sup> Or, reported

<sup>6</sup> See ch. lli. 4. &c.  
<sup>2</sup> Kings xlv. 1-12.

<sup>7</sup> Titles of officers.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. spake judgments with him. See ch. xli. 1.

See Gen. xxxv. 23.

<sup>10</sup> Or, shall be before thee



If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee; whither it seemeth good and <sup>1</sup>convenient unto thee to go, thither

5 go. Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth <sup>1</sup>convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him <sup>2</sup>virtuals 6 and a present, and let him go. Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 <sup>3</sup>Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, <sup>4</sup>and of the poorest of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to 8 Babylon; then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and 9 their men. And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Baby- 10 lon, and it shall be well with you. As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, which shall come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son 12 of Shaphan; then all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to 14 Mizpah, and said unto him, Dost thou know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? But

Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed 15 them not. Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he take thy life, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the rem- 16 nant of Judah perish? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

41. <sup>5</sup>Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and *one* of the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat 2 bread together in Mizpah. Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made 3 governor over the land. Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, even 4 the men of war. And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Ge- 5 daliah, and no man knew it, that there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with <sup>6</sup>oblations and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house 6 of the Lord. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Ge- 7 daliah the son of Ahikam. And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* 8 into the midst of the pit, he, and the 8 men that were with him. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among 9 their brethren. Now the pit wherein Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain, by the side of Gedaliah, (the same was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel,) Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them 10 that were slain. Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed

<sup>1</sup> Or, right

<sup>2</sup> Or, an allowance

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Kings xxv. 23, 24.

<sup>4</sup> Or, even

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Kings xxv. 23.

<sup>6</sup> Or, meal offerings



to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.

- 11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah  
12 had done, then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the  
13 great waters that are in Gibeon. Now it came to pass that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were  
14 with him, then they were glad. So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan  
15 the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to  
16 the children of Ammon. Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought  
17 again from Gibeon: and they departed, and dwelt in <sup>1</sup>Geruth Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to  
18 enter into Egypt, because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

- 42 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and  
2 Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even  
2 unto the greatest, came near, and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we pray thee, our supplication <sup>3</sup>be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold  
3 us: that the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do.  
4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back  
5 from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness <sup>4</sup>amongst us, if we do not even according to all the word wherewith the LORD thy God shall send thee to  
6 us. Whether it be good, or whether

it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

- 7 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto  
8 Jeremiah. Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to  
9 the greatest, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to <sup>5</sup>present  
10 your supplication before him: If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pluck you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I  
11 have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you,  
12 and to deliver you from his hand. And I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you  
13 to return to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so that ye obey not the voice of the LORD  
14 your God; saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread;  
15 and there will we dwell: now therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, O remnant of Judah: thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt,  
16 and go to sojourn there; then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, <sup>6</sup>shall follow hard after you there in Egypt; and  
17 there ye shall die. So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil  
18 that I will bring upon them. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye  
19 shall see this place no more. The LORD hath spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have testi-  
20 fied unto you this day. For ye have dealt deceitfully <sup>7</sup>against your own souls; for ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so

<sup>1</sup> Or, the lodging place of Chimham

<sup>2</sup> In ch. xliii. 2. Azariah.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. fall.

<sup>4</sup> Or, against

<sup>5</sup> Or, lay

<sup>6</sup> Heb. shall cleave after you.

<sup>7</sup> Or, in your souls

21 declare unto us, and we will do it: and I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God in any thing for the  
22 which he hath sent me unto you. Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn there.

43 And it came to pass that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, wherewith the LORD their God had sent him to them,  
2 even all these words, then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God

hath not sent thee to say, Ye shall not go into Egypt to sojourn there: but Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away

4 captives to Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations whither they had been driven

6 to sojourn in the land of Judah; the men, and the women, and the children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch

7 the son of Neriah; and they came into the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: and they came

8 even to Tahpanhes. Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in 9 Tahpanhes, saying, Take great stones

in thine hand, and <sup>1</sup>hide them in mortar in the brickwork, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of

10 Judah; and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his <sup>2</sup>royal pavilion over

11 them. And he shall come, and shall smite the land of Egypt; such as are for death *shall be given* to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the

12 sword. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall

13 go forth from thence in peace. He shall also break the <sup>3</sup>pillars of <sup>4</sup>Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

44 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwelt in the land of Egypt, which dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros,

2 saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein;

3 because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they,

4 nor ye, nor your fathers. Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abomin-

5 able thing that I hate. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn

6 no incense unto other gods. Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and

7 desolate, as it is this day. Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to leave you none

8 remaining; in that ye provoke me unto anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to sojourn; that ye may be cut off, and that ye may be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and

11 before your fathers. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all

12 Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword

<sup>1</sup> Or, lay them with mortar in the pavement (or square)

<sup>2</sup> Or, glittering

<sup>3</sup> Or, obelisks  
<sup>4</sup> Or, The house of the sun  
Probably, Heliopolis or On.

and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, 14 and by the pestilence: so that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they <sup>1</sup>have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return save such as shall escape.

15 Then all the men which knew that their wives burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee. But we

will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of <sup>2</sup>victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to <sup>3</sup>worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, with-

20 out our husbands? Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people which had given him

21 that answer, saying, The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?

22 so that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as it is this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are

25 in the land of Egypt: thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: establish then your vows, and

26 perform your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As

27 the Lord God liveth. Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until

28 there be an end of them. And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, few in number; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand,

29 mine, or theirs. And this shall be the sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely

30 stand against you for evil: thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah,

2 king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>4</sup>unto thee, O

3 Baruch: Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added sorrow to my pain; <sup>5</sup>I am weary with my

4 groaning, and I find no rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

46 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
lift up  
their  
soul.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
bread.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
pour-  
ing

<sup>4</sup> Or, con-  
cerning

<sup>5</sup> See Ps.  
vi. 6.



2 Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-neco king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carmemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and 4 draw near to battle. Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, put on the coats of mail.

5 Wherefore have I seen it? they are dismayed and are turned backward; and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: terror is on every side, saith 6 the LORD. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in the north by the river Euphrates have 7 they stumbled and fallen. <sup>1</sup>Who is this that riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and 9 the inhabitants thereof. Go up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Put, that handle the shield; and the Ludim, 10 that handle and bend the bow. For that day is a day of the LORD, the LORD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood: for the LORD, the LORD of hosts, hath a sacrifice in the north country 11 by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain dost thou use many medicines; there is no healing 12 for thee. The nations have heard of thy shame, and the earth is full of thy cry: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.

13 The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt. 14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand forth, and prepare thee; for the sword hath 15 devoured round about thee. <sup>2</sup>Why are thy strong ones swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did <sup>3</sup>drive 16 them. He made many to stumble, yea, they fell one upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing 17 sword. They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath 18 let the appointed time pass by. As I live, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, surely like Tabor

among the mountains, and like Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. <sup>4</sup>O thou daughter that dwellest in Egypt, <sup>5</sup>furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, without inhabit-

20 ant. Egypt is a very fair heifer; but <sup>6</sup>destruction out of the north is come, 21 <sup>7</sup>it is come. Also her hired men in the midst of her are like calves of the stall; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they did not stand: for the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of 22 their visitation. <sup>8</sup>The sound thereof shall go like the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of 23 wood. They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, <sup>9</sup>though it cannot be searched; because they are more than 24 the locusts, and are innumerable. The daughter of Egypt shall be put to shame; she shall be delivered into the 25 hand of the people of the north. The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith: Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and 26 them that trust in him: and I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in 27 the days of old, saith the LORD. <sup>10</sup>Bear fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make 28 him afraid. Fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD; for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgement, and will in no wise 11 leave thee unpunished.

47 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers look not back to their children for feebleness of hands; because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and

48 the word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers look not back to their children for feebleness of hands; because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and

48 the word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers look not back to their children for feebleness of hands; because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and

<sup>1</sup> Or, who is this like the Nile that riseth up, like the rivers whose waters toss themselves? Egypt is like the Nile that riseth up &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, according to some ancient authorities, Why is thy strong one swept away? he stood not &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Christ them down

<sup>4</sup> Or, O thou that dwellest with the daughter of Egypt <sup>5</sup> Heb. make thee vessels of captivity.

<sup>6</sup> Or, the gadfly

<sup>7</sup> Or, according to many ancient authorities, upon her

<sup>8</sup> Or, Her sound is like that of the serpent as it goeth

<sup>9</sup> Or, for

<sup>10</sup> See ch. xxx. 10, 11.

<sup>11</sup> Or, hold thee guiltless

Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the <sup>1</sup>isle of Caphtor. 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is brought to nought, the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut 6 thyself? O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard; rest, 7 and be still. How canst thou be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given <sup>2</sup>thee a charge? against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore, there hath he appointed it.

48 Of Moab. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is laid waste; Kiriathaim is put to shame, it is taken: <sup>3</sup>Misgab is put to shame and <sup>4</sup>broken down. 2 The praise of Moab is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her, Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be brought to silence; the 3 sword shall pursue thee. The sound of a cry from Horonaim, spoiling and 4 great destruction! Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be 5 heard. <sup>5</sup>For by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping shall they go up; for in the going down of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the cry 6 of destruction. Flee, save your lives, and be like <sup>6</sup>the heath in the wilderness. For, because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his 8 priests and his princes together. And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and <sup>7</sup>the plain shall be destroyed; as the LORD hath spoken. 9 Give wings unto Moab, <sup>8</sup>that she may fly and get her away: and her cities shall become a desolation, without any 10 to dwell therein. Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD <sup>9</sup>negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth 11 back his sword from blood. Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remaineth in him, and his scent is not changed. 12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him them that <sup>10</sup>pour off, and they shall <sup>10</sup>pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their 13 <sup>11</sup>bottles in pieces. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their 14 confidence. How say ye, We are mighty men, and valiant men for the 15 war? Moab is laid waste, and <sup>12</sup>they are gone up into her cities, and his chosen

young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name 16 is the LORD of hosts. The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast. All ye that are round about him, bemoan him, and all ye that know his name; say, How is the strong <sup>13</sup>staff broken, the beautiful rod! 18 O thou daughter that <sup>14</sup>dwest in Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab is come up against thee, he hath 19 destroyed thy strong holds. O <sup>15</sup>inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy: ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, What hath 20 been done? Moab is put to shame; for it is <sup>4</sup>broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is laid 21 waste. And judgement is come upon <sup>16</sup>the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath; 22 and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and 23 upon Beth-diblathaim; and upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon 24 on Beth-meon; and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities 25 of the land of Moab, far or near. The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm 26 is broken, saith the LORD. Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against the LORD: and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall 27 be in derision. For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for as often as thou speakest of him, thou waggest the 28 head. O ye inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock; and be like the dove that maketh her nest 29 in the sides of the hole's mouth. <sup>17</sup>We have heard of the pride of Moab, that he is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogance, and 30 the haughtiness of his heart. I know his wrath, saith the LORD, that it is nought; his boastings have wrought 31 nothing. <sup>18</sup>Therefore will I howl for Moab; yea, I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of Kir-heres shall they 32 mourn. With more than the weeping of Jazer will I weep for thee, <sup>19</sup>O vine of Sibmah: thy branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea of Jazer: upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage the spoiler is 33 fallen. <sup>20</sup>And gladness and joy is taken away, from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to cease from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting. 34 ing. <sup>21</sup>From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, <sup>22</sup>to Eglathshelishiyah: for the waters of Nimrim 35 also shall become <sup>23</sup>desolate. Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab,

<sup>1</sup> Or, sea coast

<sup>2</sup> Heb. it.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the high fort  
<sup>4</sup> Or, dis-mayed

<sup>5</sup> See Is. xv. 5.

<sup>6</sup> See ch. xvii. 6.

<sup>7</sup> See Josh. xiii. 9, 17, 21.

<sup>8</sup> Or, for she must fly: and her cities &c.

<sup>9</sup> Or, do-cetfully

<sup>10</sup> Heb. tilt (a vessel).

<sup>11</sup> Or, jars

<sup>12</sup> Or, her cities are gone up in smoke

<sup>13</sup> Or, sceptre  
<sup>14</sup> Or, art seated

<sup>15</sup> Heb. inhabitress

<sup>16</sup> See ver. K.

<sup>17</sup> See Is. xvi. 6.

<sup>18</sup> See Is. xv. 5, xvi. 7, 11.

<sup>19</sup> See Is. xvi. 8, 9.

<sup>20</sup> See Is. xvi. 10.

<sup>21</sup> See Is. xv. 4, &c.

<sup>22</sup> Or, as an heir of three years old

<sup>23</sup> Heb. desolations.

saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high place, and him that burneth incense to his gods. Therefore mine heart soundeth for Moab like pipes, and mine heart soundeth like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: therefore the abundance that he hath gotten is perished. For every head is bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth. On all the housetops of Moab and in the streets thereof there is lamentation every where: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 How is it broken down! <sup>1</sup>how do they howl! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab become a derision and a dismaying to all that are round about him. For thus saith the LORD: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread out his wings against Moab. <sup>2</sup>Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD. <sup>3</sup>Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon her, even upon Moab, the year of their

45 visitation, saith the LORD. <sup>4</sup>They that fled stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon: <sup>5</sup>for a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath devoured the corner of Moab; and the crown of the head of the tumultuous

46 ones. Woe unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh is undone: for thy sons are taken away captive, and thy daughters into captivity. Yet will I <sup>6</sup>bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

49 Of the children of Ammon. Thus saith the LORD: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth <sup>7</sup>Malcam possess Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof? Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall become a desolate <sup>8</sup>heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel <sup>9</sup>possess them that did <sup>8</sup>possess him, <sup>3</sup>saith the LORD. Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth: lament, and run to and fro among the fences; for <sup>7</sup>Malcam shall go into

captivity, his priests and his princes together. <sup>10</sup>Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me? Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts, from all that are round about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather up him that wandereth. 6 But afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 Of Edom. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I <sup>9</sup>shall visit him. If grapegatherers came to thee, <sup>11</sup>would they not leave some gleanings? if thieves by night, would they not destroy till they had enough? But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, <sup>11</sup>and he is not. Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; <sup>12</sup>and let thy widows trust in me. For thus saith the LORD: Behold, they <sup>12</sup>to whom it pertained not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. <sup>13</sup>I have heard tidings from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, saying, Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. For, behold, I have made thee small among the nations, and despised among men. As for thy terrible-ness, the pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of <sup>14</sup>the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. And Edom shall become an astonishment: every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the <sup>15</sup>pride of Jordan <sup>16</sup>against the strong habitation:

10 Or, Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? thy valley floweth away

11 Or, they will leave no gleanings; if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough. For &c. See Obad. 5.

12 Or, whose judgement was not

13 See Obad. 1-4.

14 Or, Sela See 2 Kings xiv. 7.

15 Or, swelling  
16 Or, unto the permanent pastures

1 Or, howl ye!

2 Or, The cities are taken

3 See Is. xxiv. 17, 18.

4 Or, Fleeing because of the force they stand under

5 Or, but See Num. xxi. 28, 29.

6 Or, return to

7 Or, their king  
8 Or, inherit

9 See ch. xxx. 18.



<sup>1</sup> Or, for I will suddenly drive them away

<sup>1</sup>but I will suddenly make him run away from her; and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over her: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely <sup>2</sup>they shall drag them away, even the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their <sup>3</sup>habitation <sup>4</sup>desolate with them. The earth trembleth at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise whereof is heard in the Red Sea. Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against Bozrah: and the heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the little ones of the flock shall drag them away

<sup>3</sup> Or, pastures

<sup>4</sup> Or, astonished at them

<sup>23</sup> Of Damascus. Hamath is ashamed, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: there is <sup>5</sup>sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet. Damascus is waxed feeble, she turneth herself to flee, and trembling hath seized on her; anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail. How is the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy? <sup>26</sup>Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith <sup>27</sup>the LORD of hosts. And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

<sup>28</sup> Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote.

Thus saith the LORD: Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the children of the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels: and they shall cry unto them, Terror

<sup>30</sup>on every side. Flee ye, wander far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived <sup>31</sup>a purpose against you. Arise, get you up unto a nation that is at ease, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD; which have neither gates <sup>32</sup>nor bars, which dwell alone. And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter unto all winds them that have the corners of their hair polled; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, saith the LORD.

<sup>33</sup>And Hazor shall be a dwelling place of jackals, a desolation for ever: no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.

<sup>34</sup> The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of <sup>36</sup>their might. And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither <sup>6</sup>the outcasts of Elam shall not come. And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed <sup>38</sup>them: and I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence <sup>39</sup>king and princes, saith the LORD. But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

<sup>50</sup> The word that the LORD spake concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.

<sup>2</sup> Declare ye among the nations and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is <sup>7</sup>dismayed; her images are put to <sup>3</sup>shame, her idols are <sup>7</sup>dismayed. For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, <sup>4</sup>both man and beast. In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together; they shall go on their way weeping, and <sup>5</sup>shall seek the LORD their God. They shall inquire concerning Zion with their faces <sup>8</sup>thitherward, saying, Come ye, and <sup>9</sup>join yourselves to the LORD in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.

<sup>6</sup> My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place. All that found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, <sup>8</sup>the hope of their fathers. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as <sup>9</sup>the he-goats before the flocks. For, lo, I will stir up and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall

<sup>6</sup> Another reading is, the everlasting outcasts.

<sup>7</sup> Or, broken down

<sup>8</sup> Heb. hitherward.

<sup>9</sup> Or, they shall join themselves

1 Or, according to another reading, *a mighty man that maketh childless*  
 2 Or, that returneth not  
 3 Or, at grass

4 Heb. given her hand.

5 Or, fold

6 That is, Double rebellion.

7 That is, Visitation.

8 Heb. devote.

be taken: their arrows shall be as of<sup>1</sup> an expert mighty man; <sup>2</sup> none shall  
 10 return in vain. And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD. Because ye are glad, because ye rejoice, O ye that plunder mine heritage, because ye are wanton as an heifer <sup>3</sup> that treadeth out the corn, and neigh as strong  
 12 horses; your mother shall be sore ashamed; she that bare you shall be confounded: behold, she shall be the hindermost of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss  
 14 at all her plagues. Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath  
 15 sinned against the LORD. Shout against her round about; she hath  
 16 submitted herself; her bulwarks are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD; take vengeance upon her; as she hath done,  
 17 do unto her. Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.  
 17 Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon  
 18 hath broken his bones. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have  
 19 punished the king of Assyria. And I will bring Israel again to his <sup>4</sup> pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon the hills of Ephraim and in  
 20 Gilead. In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I leave as a remnant.  
 21 Go up against the land of <sup>6</sup> Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of <sup>7</sup> Pekod: slay and  
 22 utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee. A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because

25 thou hast striven against the LORD. The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for the LORD, the LORD of hosts, hath a work to do in the land  
 26 of the Chaldeans. Come against her <sup>9</sup> from the utmost border, open her <sup>10</sup> storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and <sup>11</sup> destroy her utterly: let nothing  
 27 of her be left. Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the  
 28 time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the  
 29 vengeance of his temple. Call together <sup>12</sup> the archers against Babylon, all them that bend the bow; camp against her round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One  
 30 of Israel. Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all her men of war shall be brought to silence in  
 31 that day, saith the LORD. Behold, I am against thee, <sup>13</sup> O thou proud one, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit  
 32 thee. And <sup>14</sup> the proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him.  
 33 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: The children of Israel and the children of Judah are oppressed together: and all that took them captives hold them fast; they refuse to let them go. Their redeemer is strong; the LORD of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, and disquiet the inhabitants  
 35 of Babylon. A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.  
 36 A sword is upon the <sup>15</sup> boasters, and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed. A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures, and  
 38 they shall be robbed. A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it is a land of graven images, and they are mad upon <sup>16</sup> idols.  
 39 <sup>17</sup> Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the <sup>18</sup> wolves shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith

9 Or, from every quarter  
 10 Or, granaries  
 11 Heb. devote her.

12 Or, many

13 Heb. O Pride.

14 Heb. Pride.

15 Heb. boastings.

16 Heb. terrors.

17 See Is. xiii. 21, 22.

18 Heb. howling creatures.

the LORD; so shall no man dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. <sup>1</sup>Behold, a people cometh from the north; and a great nation, and many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses; every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the fame of them, and his hands wax feeble; anguish hath taken hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail. <sup>2</sup>Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the pride of Jordan against the strong habitation: but I will suddenly make them run away from her; and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over her: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that will stand before me? <sup>45</sup>Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely they shall drag them away, even the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them. At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth trembleth, and the cry is heard among the nations.

<sup>51</sup> Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in <sup>8</sup>Leb-kamai, a destroying wind. And I will send unto Babylon <sup>4</sup>strangers, that shall fan her; and they shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. <sup>5</sup>Let not the archer bend his bow, and let him not lift himself up in his coat of mail: and spare ye not her young men; <sup>6</sup>destroy ye utterly all her host. And they shall fall down slain in the land of the Chaldeans, and thrust through in her streets. For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah, of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be not cut off in her iniquity: for it is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence. <sup>7</sup>Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgement reacheth

unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies. The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God. Make <sup>7</sup>sharp the arrows; <sup>8</sup>hold firm the <sup>9</sup>shields: the LORD hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; because his device is against Babylon, to destroy it: for it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple. Set up a standard against the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake concerning the inhabitants of Babylon. O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, the measure of thy <sup>10</sup>covetousness. The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with the cankerworm; and they shall lift up a shout against thee. <sup>15</sup>He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out the heavens: when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. <sup>17</sup>Every man is become brutish and is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. <sup>19</sup>The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name. <sup>20</sup>Thou art my <sup>12</sup>battle axe and weapons of war: and with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; and with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and him that rideth therein; and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces the old man and the youth; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid; and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces <sup>13</sup>governors and deputies. And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD. <sup>25</sup>Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD,

<sup>1</sup> See ch. vi. 22-24.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. xlix. 19-21.

<sup>3</sup> That is, The heart of them that rise up against me. According to ancient tradition, a cipher for *Cadim*, that is, Chaldea.

<sup>4</sup> Or, fanners <sup>5</sup> Or, as otherwise read, Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up &c. <sup>6</sup> Heb. devote ye all &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, bright Heb. clean

<sup>8</sup> Heb. fill.

<sup>9</sup> Or, suits of armour

<sup>10</sup> Or, dishonesty

<sup>11</sup> See ch. x. 12-16.

<sup>12</sup> Or, mail

<sup>13</sup> Or, governors



which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and  
 26 will make thee a burnt mountain. And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever,  
 27 saith the LORD. Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, <sup>1</sup>prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz: appoint a marshal against her; cause the horses to come up  
 28 as the rough cankerworm. <sup>1</sup>Prepare against her the nations, the kings of the Medes, the governors thereof, and all the deputies thereof, and all the  
 29 land of his dominion. And the land trembleth and is in pain; for the purposes of the LORD against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a  
 30 desolation, without inhabitant. The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they remain in their strong holds; their might hath failed; they are become as women: her dwelling places are set on fire; her bars are  
 31 broken. One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken on every quarter:  
 32 and the <sup>2</sup>passages are surprised, and the <sup>3</sup>reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.  
 33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come  
 34 for her. Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured <sup>4</sup>me, he hath crushed <sup>4</sup>me, he hath made <sup>4</sup>me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed <sup>4</sup>me up like a dragon, he hath filled his maw with my delicates; he hath cast <sup>4</sup>me  
 35 out. <sup>5</sup>The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the <sup>6</sup>inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall  
 36 Jerusalem say. Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her fountain  
 37 dry. And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for jackals, an astonishment, and an hissing, without in-  
 38 habitant. They shall roar together like young lions; they shall growl as lions'   
 39 whelps. When they are heated, I will make their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not  
 40 wake, saith the LORD. I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats. How is  
 41 <sup>7</sup>Sheshach taken! and the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Baby-  
 42 lon become <sup>8</sup>a desolation among the

42 nations! The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the <sup>9</sup>multi-  
 43 tude of the waves thereof. Her cities are become <sup>8</sup>a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of  
 44 man pass thereby. And I will <sup>10</sup>do judgement upon Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of the LORD.  
 46 And let not your heart faint, neither fear ye for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; for a rumour shall come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.  
 47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be ashamed; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.  
 48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith  
 49 the LORD. <sup>11</sup>As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the <sup>12</sup>land.  
 50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go ye, stand not still; remember the LORD from afar, and let Jerusalem come into  
 51 your mind. We are ashamed, because we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the  
 52 LORD's house. Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images; and through all her land the wounded  
 53 shall groan. Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers  
 54 come unto her, saith the LORD. The sound of a cry from Babylon, and of great destruction from the land of  
 55 the Chaldeans! for the LORD spoileth Babylon, and destroyeth out of her the great voice; and their waves roar like many waters, the noise of their voice  
 56 is uttered: for the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces: for the LORD is a God of recompences, he shall surely  
 57 requite. And I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King,  
 58 whose name is the LORD of hosts. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>13</sup>The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly <sup>14</sup>over-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. sanctify.

<sup>2</sup> Or, fords

<sup>3</sup> Or, marshes  
 Heb. pools.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *us*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. My wrong and my flesh.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. inhabitress.

<sup>7</sup> See ch. xxv. 26.

<sup>8</sup> Or, an astonishment

<sup>9</sup> Or, tumult

<sup>10</sup> Heb. visit upon.

<sup>11</sup> Or, Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and at &c.

<sup>12</sup> Or, earth

<sup>13</sup> Or, The walls of broad Babylon

<sup>14</sup> Or, made bare

1 See  
Hab. ii.  
13.

thrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; <sup>1</sup>and the peoples shall labour for vanity, and the nations for the fire; and they shall be weary.

2 Or,  
quarter-  
master  
3 Or,  
one book

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maheiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was <sup>2</sup>chief cham-

4 Or,  
and shalt see,  
and read  
... then  
shalt  
thou say  
&c.

60 berlain. And Jeremiah wrote in <sup>3</sup>a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written concerning Babylon. 61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, <sup>4</sup>then see 62 that thou read all these words, and say, O LORD, thou hast spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate 63 for ever. And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: 64 and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring <sup>5</sup>upon her: and they shall be weary.

5 Or,  
upon  
her.  
And they  
shall be  
weary:  
thus far  
&c.

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

6 See  
2 Kings  
xxiv. 18,  
&c.

52 <sup>6</sup>Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the 2 daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of the LORD did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence: and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of 4 Babylon. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round 5 about. So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 6 In the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 7 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about;) and they went by the 8 way of the Arabah. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the

king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he <sup>7</sup>gave judgement 10 upon him. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of 11 Judah in Riblah. And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

7 Heb.  
gave  
judg-  
ments  
with  
him.

12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, which stood before the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem: and he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even <sup>8</sup>every 14 great house, burned he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem 15 round about. Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest sort of the people, and the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the <sup>9</sup>multitude. 16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

8 Or,  
every  
great  
man's  
house

9 Or,  
artificers

17 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried all the 18 brass of them to Babylon. The pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they 19 ministered, took they away. And the cups, and the firepans, and the basons, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the bowls; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of 20 the guard took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of the LORD: the brass of all these 21 vessels was without weight. And as for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: 22 it was hollow. And a chapter of brass was upon it; and the height of the one chapter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and the second pillar also had like unto these, 23 and pomegranates. And there were ninety and six pomegranates <sup>10</sup>on the sides; all the pomegranates were an hundred upon the network round about.

10 Or,  
on the  
outside  
Heb.  
towards  
the four  
sides.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
thresh-  
old.  
<sup>2</sup> Or,  
eunuch

24 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the <sup>1</sup> door: and out of the city he took an <sup>2</sup> officer that was set over the men of war; and seven men of them that saw the king's face, which were found in the city; and the scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land. This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand 29 Jews and three and twenty: in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons;

30 in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 <sup>3</sup> And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought 32 him forth out of prison; and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with 33 him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before him continually all the days of 34 his life. And for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

<sup>3</sup> See  
2 Kings  
xv.  
27—30.

## THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

1 How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people!

*How is she become as a widow!*

She that was great among the nations,

and princess among the provinces,

*How is she become tributary!*

2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks;

Among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her:

All her friends have dealt treacherously with her,

They are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into <sup>1</sup>captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude;

She dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest:

All her persecutors overtook her within the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the <sup>2</sup>solemn assembly; All her gates are desolate, her priests do sigh:

Her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries are become the head, her enemies prosper;

For the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions:

Her young children are gone into captivity before the adversary.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her <sup>3</sup>majesty is departed:

Her princes are become like harts that find no pasture,

And they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembereth in the days of her affliction and of her <sup>4</sup>miseries

All her pleasant things that were from the days of old:

When her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and none did help her,

The adversaries saw her, they did mock at her <sup>5</sup>desolations.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she <sup>6</sup>is become as an unclean thing:

All that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: Yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness was in her skirts; she remembered not her latter end;

Therefore is she come down wonderfully; she hath no comforter:

Behold, O LORD, my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
beauty

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
wander-  
ings

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
ceasings.

<sup>6</sup> Or, is  
removed

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
exile

<sup>2</sup> Or, ap-  
pointed  
feast



10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things:  
For she hath seen that the heathen are entered into her sanctuary,  
Concerning whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread;  
They have given their pleasant things for meat to refresh the soul:  
See, O LORD, and behold; for I am become vile.

12 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by?  
Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me,

<sup>1</sup> Wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaleth against them:

He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back;  
He hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand;  
They are knit together, they are come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to <sup>2</sup> fail:

The LORD hath delivered me into their hands, <sup>3</sup> against whom I am not able to stand.

15 The LORD hath set at nought all my mighty men in the midst of me;  
He hath called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men:  
The LORD hath trodden as in a wine-press the virgin daughter of Judah.

16 For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water;  
Because the comforter that should refresh my soul is far from me:

My children are desolate, because the enemy hath prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her;

The LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that they that are round about him should be his adversaries:  
Jerusalem is among them as an unclean thing.

18 The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment:

Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow:

My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me:

My priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city,

While they sought them meat to refresh their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress; my bowels are troubled;

Mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled:

Abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me;

All mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it:

Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast proclaimed, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee;

And do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions:

For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

2 How hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger!

He hath cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel,  
And hath not remembered his footstool in the day of his anger.

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied;

He hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah;

He hath brought them down to the ground:

He hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in fierce anger <sup>4</sup> all the horn of Israel;

He hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy;

And he hath burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy, he hath stood with his right hand as an adversary,

And hath slain all that were pleasant to the eye:

<sup>5</sup> In the tent of the daughter of Zion he hath poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD is become as an enemy, he hath swallowed up Israel;

He hath swallowed up all her palaces, he hath destroyed his strong holds:  
And he hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his <sup>6</sup> tabernacle, as if it were of a garden;

He hath destroyed his place of assembly:

The LORD hath caused <sup>7</sup> solemn assembly and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion,

And hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary,

He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces:

They have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn assembly.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Whom the LORD hath afflicted

<sup>2</sup> Heb. stumble.

<sup>3</sup> Or, from whom I am not able to rise up

<sup>4</sup> Or, every horn

<sup>5</sup> Or, On

<sup>6</sup> Or, booth Or, hedge

<sup>7</sup> Or, appointed feast

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
swallow-  
ing up.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion;  
He hath stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from <sup>1</sup>destroying:  
But he hath made the rampart and wall to lament; they languish together.  
9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars:  
Her king and her princes are among the nations where the law is not;  
Yea, her prophets find no vision from the LORD.  
10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence;  
They have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth:  
The virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
breach

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled,  
My liver is poured upon the earth, for the <sup>2</sup>destruction of the daughter of my people;  
Because the young children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine?  
When they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city,  
When their soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
take to  
witness  
for thee

13 What shall I <sup>3</sup>testify unto thee? what shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem?

What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion?

For thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen visions for thee of vanity and foolishness;  
And they have not discovered thine iniquity, to bring again thy captivity:  
But have seen for thee <sup>4</sup>burdens of vanity and <sup>5</sup>causes of banishment.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
oracles  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
things to  
draw  
thee  
aside

15 All that pass by clap their hands at thee;

They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*;  
Is this the city that men called The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth wide against thee;  
They hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have swallowed her up;  
Certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

17 The LORD hath done that which he devised;

He hath <sup>6</sup>fulfilled his word that he commanded in the days of old;  
He hath thrown down, and hath not pitied:  
And he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee,

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
finished

He hath exalted the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord:  
O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night;  
Give thyself no respite; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches;  
Pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord:  
Lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children,  
That faint for hunger at the top of every street.

20 See, O LORD, and behold, to whom thou hast done thus!  
Shall the women eat their fruit, the children that are dandled in the hands?

Shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets;  
My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword:  
Thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast slaughtered, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called, as in the day of a solemn assembly, <sup>7</sup>my terrors on every side,

And there was none that escaped or remained in the day of the LORD's anger:

Those that I have dandled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

<sup>7</sup> See  
Jer. vi.  
25.

3 I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and caused me to walk in darkness <sup>8</sup>and not in light.

3 Surely against me he turneth his hand again and again all the day.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
without  
light

4 My flesh and my skin hath he <sup>9</sup>made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with <sup>10</sup>gall and travail.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
worn out

6 <sup>11</sup>He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.

<sup>10</sup> See  
Deut.  
xxix. 18.  
<sup>11</sup> See Ps.  
cxlii. 3.

7 He hath fenced me about, that I cannot go forth; he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Yea, when I cry and call for help, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath fenced up my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He is unto me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces; he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
8071a.

13 He hath caused the <sup>1</sup> shafts of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I am become a derision to all my people; and their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath sated me with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
cast off

17 And thou hast <sup>2</sup> removed my soul far off from peace; I forgot prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength is perished, and mine expectation from the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
wandering  
Or, out-  
cast state

19 Remember mine affliction and my <sup>3</sup> misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is bowed down within me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 *It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.*

23 They are new every morning; great is thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26 It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *He sitteth alone &c.*  
(vv. 28-30)

28 <sup>4</sup> Let him sit alone and keep silence, because he hath laid it upon him.

29 Let him put his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

30 Let him give his cheek to him that smiteth him; let him be filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 For though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
from his  
heart.

33 For he doth not afflict <sup>5</sup> willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD <sup>6</sup> approveth not.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
seeth not.

37 Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the LORD commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the Most High cometh there not evil and good?

<sup>7</sup> Or, a  
man  
that is  
in his  
sins

39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, <sup>7</sup> a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled; thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast <sup>8</sup> covered with anger and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
covered  
thyself

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.

47 Fear and the pit are come upon us, <sup>9</sup> devastation and destruction.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
tumult

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.

52 They have chased me sore like a bird, that are mine enemies without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and have cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; I said, I am cut off.

55 I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the lowest dungeon.

56 Thou heardest my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their devices against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their devices against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their imagination against me all the day.

63 Behold thou their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their song.

64 Thou wilt render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Thou wilt give them <sup>10</sup> hardness of heart, thy curse unto them.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
b hardness  
Heb.  
covering.



66 Thou wilt pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of the LORD.

4 How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most pure gold changed!

The stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, <sup>1</sup>comparable to fine gold,

How are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the jackals draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones:

The daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst:

The young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets:

They that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

6 For <sup>2</sup>the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than <sup>3</sup>the sin of Sodom,

That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands <sup>4</sup>were laid upon her.

7 Her <sup>5</sup>nobles were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk,

They were more ruddy in body than <sup>6</sup>rubies, their polishing was as of sapphire:

8 Their visage is <sup>7</sup>blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets:

Their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger;

For these <sup>8</sup>pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children;

They were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger; And he hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth believed not, neither all the inhabitants of the world, That the adversary and the enemy should enter into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 *It is* because of the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, That have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

14 They wander as blind men in the streets, they are polluted with blood, So that men cannot touch their garments.

15 Depart ye, they cried unto them, Unclean! depart, depart, touch not:

<sup>9</sup> When they fled away and wandered, men said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *here*.

16 The <sup>10</sup>anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them:

They respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 Our eyes do yet fail *in looking* for our vain help:

In our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save.

18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets:

Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the heaven:

They chased us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits;

Of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz:

The cup shall pass through unto thee also; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 <sup>11</sup> The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion;

He will no more carry thee away into captivity:

He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom;

He will discover thy sins.

5 Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us:

Behold, and see our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned unto strangers,

Our houses unto aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, Our mothers are as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; Our wood <sup>12</sup>is sold unto us.

5 Our pursuers are upon our necks:

We are weary, and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians,

And to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not; And we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants rule over us:

There is none to deliver us out of their hand.

9 We get our bread with the peril of our lives

Because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin is <sup>13</sup>black like an oven

Because of the burning heat of famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, The maidens in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes were hanged up by their hand: The faces of elders were not honoured.

13 The young men bare the mill,

<sup>9</sup> Or, *You*

<sup>10</sup> Heb. *face*.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *that may be weighed against*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the punishment of the iniquity*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the punishment of the sin*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *fell* See 2 Sam. iii. 23.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *Nazirites*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *corals*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *darkener than blackness*.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *flow among*.

<sup>11</sup> Or, *Thine iniquity hath an end*

<sup>12</sup> Heb. *cometh for price*.

<sup>13</sup> Or, *hot*

And the children stumbled under the wood.

- 14 The elders have ceased from the gate,  
The young men from their music.  
15 The joy of our heart is ceased;  
Our dance is turned into mourning.  
16 The crown is fallen from our head:  
Woe unto us! for we have sinned.  
17 For this our heart is faint;  
For these things our eyes are dim;  
18 For the mountain of Zion, which is  
desolate;

- The <sup>1</sup>foxes walk upon it.  
19 Thou, O LORD, <sup>2</sup>abidest for ever;  
Thy throne is from generation to generation.  
20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever,  
And forsake us so long time?  
21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and  
we shall be turned;  
Renew our days as of old.  
22 <sup>3</sup>But thou hast utterly rejected us,  
Thou art very wroth against us.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Jackals  
<sup>2</sup> Or, silvest as king

<sup>3</sup> Or, Unless thou... and art &c.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

- 1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the <sup>1</sup>captives by the river Chebar, that the heavens were opened,  
2 and I saw visions of God. In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, the word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him. And I looked, and, behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, with a fire <sup>2</sup>infoling itself, and a brightness round about it, and out of the midst thereof <sup>3</sup>as the colour of <sup>4</sup>amber, out of the midst of the fire.  
5 And out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings. And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass. And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides: and they four had their faces and their wings *thus*; their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle. <sup>5</sup>And their faces and their wings were separate above; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit

- was to go, they went; they turned not when they went. <sup>6</sup>As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches; it went up and down among the living creatures: and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lighting. And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning. Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces thereof. The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel within a wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides: they turned not when they went. As for their <sup>8</sup>rings, they were high and dreadful; and they four had their rings full of eyes round about. And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither was the spirit to go: and the wheels were lifted up <sup>9</sup>beside them; for the spirit <sup>10</sup>of the living creature was in the wheels. When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up <sup>9</sup>beside them: for the spirit <sup>10</sup>of the living creature was in the wheels. And over the head of the living creature there was the likeness of a firmament, like the colour of the terrible <sup>11</sup>crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other:

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. has, And in the midst of the living creatures was an appearance &c.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. in the midst of.

<sup>8</sup> Or, fellows

<sup>9</sup> Or, over against  
<sup>10</sup> Or, of life

<sup>11</sup> Or, ice

<sup>1</sup> Heb. captiv-ity.

<sup>2</sup> Or, flashing continually  
<sup>3</sup> Or, as amber to look upon  
<sup>4</sup> Or, electrum

<sup>5</sup> Or, And thus were their faces; and their wings were &c.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for them*

every one had two which covered <sup>1</sup>on this side, and every one had two which covered <sup>1</sup>on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a noise of tumult like the noise of an host: when they stood, 25 they let down their wings. And there was a voice above the firmament that was over their heads: when they 26 stood, they let down their wings. And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man upon it above. And I saw as the colour of <sup>2</sup>amber, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward; and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about

<sup>2</sup> See ver. 4.

27 <sup>3</sup>him. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake,

<sup>3</sup> Or, *it*

2 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak 2 with thee. And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard 3 him that spake unto me. And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day. And the children are impudent and stiffhearted; <sup>4</sup>I do send thee unto them: and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *unto whom I send thee*

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though

7 they be a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most 8 rebellious. But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give 9 thee. And when I looked, behold, an hand was put forth unto me; and, 10 lo, a roll of a book was therein; and

he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe. And he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go, speak unto the 2 house of Israel. So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat the roll. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people <sup>5</sup>of a strange speech and of an hard language,

6 but to the house of Israel; not to many peoples of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, if I sent thee to them, they would hearken unto

7 thee. But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are of an hard forehead and of

8 a stiff heart. Behold, I have made thy face hard against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and

11 hear with thine ears. And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the Lord from his place.

13 And I heard the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels <sup>6</sup>beside them, even the noise of

14 a great rushing. So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away: and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, and the hand of the Lord was strong

15 upon me. Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that <sup>7</sup>dwelt by the river Chebar, <sup>8</sup>and to where they <sup>7</sup>dwelt; and I sat there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning

18 from me. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *deep of tip and heavy of tongue.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *over against*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *sat*  
<sup>8</sup> Another reading is, *and I sat where they sat.*



the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 And the hand of the Lord was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the <sup>1</sup>plain, and I will there

23 talk with thee. Then I arose, and went forth into the <sup>1</sup>plain: and, behold, the glory of the Lord stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river Chebar:

24 and I fell on my face. Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine

25 house. But thou, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them: and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover:

27 for they are a rebellious house. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

4 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it a city, even Jerusalem: and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mount against it; set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round about.

3 And take thou unto thee an iron <sup>2</sup>pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Moreover lie thou upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.*

5 For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be unto thee a number of days, even three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the

6 iniquity of the house of Israel. And again, when thou hast accomplished these, thou shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah: forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it unto

7 thee. And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with thine arm uncovered; and thou shalt prophesy against it. And, behold, I lay

8 bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast accomplished the days of

9 thy siege. Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put

10 them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof; *according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, even three hundred and ninety*

10 days, shalt thou eat thereof. And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from

11 time to time shalt thou eat it. And thou shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time

12 shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that cometh

13 out of man. And the Lord said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their bread unclean, among the na-

14 tions whither I will drive them. Then said I, Ah Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not

eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread

16 thereon. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with

carefulness; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 that they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

5 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword, *as a barber's razor* shalt thou take it unto thee, and shalt cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to

2 weigh, and <sup>3</sup>divide the hair. A third part shalt thou burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, and smite with the sword round about it; and a third

part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after

3 them. And thou shalt take <sup>4</sup>thereof a few in number, and bind them in

4 thy skirts. And of these again shalt thou take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire;

<sup>1</sup> Or, valley

<sup>2</sup> Or, flat plate

<sup>3</sup> Heb. divide them.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. thence.

therefrom shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord God: This is Jerusalem: I have set her in the midst of the nations, and countries are round about her. And she hath <sup>1</sup>rebelled against my judgements in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have rejected my judgements, and as for my statutes, they have <sup>7</sup>not walked in them. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye are turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done after the <sup>2</sup>ordinances of the nations that are round about you; therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I, even I, am against thee; and I will execute judgements in the midst of thee in <sup>9</sup>the sight of the nations. And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations. Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter <sup>11</sup>unto all the winds. Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also <sup>3</sup>diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, and I also will have no pity.

12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and a third part I will scatter unto all the winds, and will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will <sup>4</sup>satisfy my fury <sup>5</sup>upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken in my zeal, when I have accomplished <sup>14</sup>my fury upon them. Moreover I will make thee a desolation and a reproach, among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass <sup>15</sup>by. So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the Lord have <sup>16</sup>spoken it: when I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you; and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break <sup>17</sup>your staff of bread; and I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence

and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the Lord have spoken it.

6 And the word of the Lord came <sup>2</sup>unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy <sup>6</sup>unto them, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God: Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the <sup>7</sup>watercourses and to the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will <sup>4</sup>destroy your high places. And your altars shall become desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your <sup>5</sup>idols. And I will lay the carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones <sup>6</sup>round about your altars. In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and <sup>8</sup>made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be hewn down, and your works may be <sup>9</sup>abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the <sup>8</sup>Lord. Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have some that escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall <sup>9</sup>be scattered through the countries. And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, how that <sup>10</sup>I have been broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols; and they shall loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all <sup>10</sup>their abominations. And they shall know that I am the Lord: I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus saith the Lord God: Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the <sup>12</sup>famine, and by the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is <sup>14</sup>besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick <sup>13</sup>oak, the place where they did offer sweet <sup>14</sup>savour to all their idols. And I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate and waste, <sup>15</sup>from the wilderness toward Diblah,

<sup>1</sup> Or, changed my judgements into wickedness

<sup>2</sup> Heb. judgements.

<sup>3</sup> Or, with-draw mine eye that it shall not spare. Another reading is, hew thee down.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. bring to rest.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, toward

<sup>6</sup> Or, against

<sup>7</sup> Or, ravines

<sup>8</sup> Or, bear their guilt

<sup>9</sup> Heb. blotted out.

<sup>10</sup> Or, according to most of the ancient versions, I have broken their etc.

<sup>11</sup> Or, preserved

<sup>12</sup> Or, terebint

<sup>13</sup> Or, more than

throughout all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord God unto the land of Israel, An end: the end is come upon the four corners of the land. Now is the end upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord God: An evil, an only evil; behold, it cometh. An end is come, the end is come, it awaketh

7 against thee; behold, it cometh. <sup>1</sup>Thy doom is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day is near; a day of tumult, and not of joyful shouting, <sup>2</sup>upon the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger against thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring

9 upon thee all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will bring upon thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I the

10 LORD do smite. Behold, the day, behold, it cometh: <sup>3</sup>thy doom is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride

11 hath budded. Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness; <sup>4</sup>none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth: neither shall

12 there be <sup>5</sup>eminency among them. The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller

mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. For the seller shall not

13 return to that which is sold, <sup>6</sup>although they be yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, <sup>7</sup>none shall return; neither shall any strengthen himself <sup>8</sup>in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, and have made all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the

15 multitude thereof. The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour

16 him. But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one in his in-

17 iquity. All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water. They shall also gird themselves with sack-

cloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and

19 baldness upon all their heads. They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD; they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it hath been the stum-

20 blingblock of their iniquity. As for the beauty of his ornament, <sup>9</sup>he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and their detestable things <sup>10</sup>therein: therefore have I made

21 it unto them as an unclean thing. And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked

22 of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it. My face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane

my <sup>11</sup>secret place: and robbers shall enter into it, and profane it. Make the chain: for the land is full of <sup>12</sup>bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pride of the strong to cease; and <sup>13</sup>their

25 holy places shall be profaned. <sup>14</sup>De- struction cometh; and they shall seek

26 peace, and there shall be none. Mis- chief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; and they shall seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest,

27 and counsel from the ancients. The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

8 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the LORD God fell thereupon

2 me. Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire: and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, <sup>15</sup>as the

3 colour of <sup>16</sup>amber. And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner court that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh

4 to jealousy. And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the <sup>17</sup>appearance that I saw in the

5 plain. Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward of the gate of the altar this

<sup>9</sup> Or, they turned at to pride; and they etc.

<sup>10</sup> Or, thereof

<sup>11</sup> Or, secret treasure  
<sup>12</sup> Heb. judgement of blood.

<sup>13</sup> Or, they that sanctify them

<sup>14</sup> Or, Distress

<sup>15</sup> Or, as amber to look upon  
<sup>16</sup> See ch. I. 4.

<sup>17</sup> Or, vision

<sup>1</sup> Or, The turn Or, The crowning time

<sup>2</sup> Or, from

<sup>3</sup> See ver. 7.

<sup>4</sup> Or, not from them, nor from their multitude, nor from their wealth

<sup>5</sup> Or, waiting for them

<sup>6</sup> Heb. though their life be yet among the living.

<sup>7</sup> Or, it shall not turn back

<sup>8</sup> Or, whose life is in his iniquity



6 image of jealousy in the entry. And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel do commit here, <sup>1</sup>that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but <sup>2</sup>thou shalt again see yet other great abominations. And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in <sup>8</sup>the wall. Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a <sup>9</sup>door. And he said unto me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations that <sup>10</sup>they do here. So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, poured <sup>11</sup>trayed upon the wall round about. And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and the odour <sup>12</sup>of the cloud of incense went up. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath <sup>13</sup>forsaken the <sup>3</sup>earth. He said also unto me, Thou shalt again see yet other great abominations which they do. <sup>14</sup>Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which was toward the north; and behold, there sat the women weeping for Tamuz. <sup>15</sup>Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? thou shalt again see yet greater abominations than these. And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped <sup>17</sup>the sun toward the east. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the <sup>18</sup>branch to their nose. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them. <sup>9</sup> Then he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, <sup>4</sup>Cause ye them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man with his destroying weapon <sup>2</sup>in his hand. And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth toward the north, every man with his <sup>5</sup>slaughter weapon in

his hand; and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn <sup>6</sup>by his side. And they went in, and stood beside the <sup>3</sup>brassen altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed in linen, which had the <sup>4</sup>writer's inkhorn <sup>6</sup>by his side. And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations <sup>5</sup>that be done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither <sup>6</sup>have ye pity: slay <sup>7</sup>utterly the old man, the young man and the maiden, and little children and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the <sup>8</sup>ancient men <sup>7</sup>which were before the house. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and smote <sup>8</sup>in the city. And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord God! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring <sup>9</sup>out of thy fury upon Jerusalem? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of <sup>9</sup>wresting of judgement: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the <sup>3</sup>earth, and the LORD seeth <sup>10</sup>not. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their way upon <sup>11</sup>their head. And behold, the man clothed in linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me. <sup>10</sup> Then I looked, and behold, in the firmament that was over the head of the cherubim, there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a <sup>2</sup>throne. And he spake unto the man clothed in linen, and said, Go in between the whirling wheels, even under the cherub, and fill both thine hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and <sup>10</sup>scatter them over the <sup>3</sup>city. And he went in in my sight. Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. And the glory of the LORD mounted up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

<sup>1</sup> Or, to get them far off  
<sup>2</sup> Or, turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations  
So also, in vv. 13, 15,

<sup>3</sup> Or, land

<sup>4</sup> Or, Draw ye near that &c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, battle axe

<sup>6</sup> Heb. upon his loins.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. to destruction.

<sup>8</sup> Or, elders

<sup>9</sup> Or, perverseness

<sup>10</sup> Or, sprinkle

5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of <sup>1</sup>God Almighty  
 6 when he speaketh. And it came to pass, when he commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, Take fire from between the whirling *wheels*, from between the cherubim, that he went in, and stood beside a wheel.  
 7 And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that was between the cherubim, and took *thereof*, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed in linen, who took it and went out.  
 8 And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under their  
 9 wings. And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was <sup>2</sup>as the  
 10 colour of a <sup>3</sup>beryl stone. And as for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been <sup>4</sup>with-  
 11 in a wheel. When they went, they went <sup>5</sup>upon their four sides: they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed  
 12 it; they turned not as they went. And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.  
 13 As for the wheels, they were called in  
 14 my hearing, the whirling *wheels*. And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of the cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the  
 15 fourth the face of an eagle. And the cherubim mounted up: this is the living creature that I saw by the river  
 16 Chebar. And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also turned not from beside them.  
 17 When they stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit <sup>6</sup>of the  
 18 living creature was in them. And the glory of the LORD went forth from over the threshold of the house, and stood  
 19 over the cherubim. And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels <sup>7</sup>beside them: and they stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over  
 20 them above. This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that  
 21 they were cherubim. Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands  
 22 of a man was under their wings. And as for the likeness of their faces, they

were the faces which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves; they went every one straight forward.

11 Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. And he said unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and that  
 3 give wicked counsel in this city: which say, <sup>8</sup>*The time is not near to build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.* Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.  
 5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and he said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; for I know the things  
 6 that come into your mind. Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with  
 7 the slain. Therefore thus saith the LORD God: Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this *city* is the caldron: but <sup>9</sup>ye shall be brought forth out of the midst  
 8 of it. Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword upon you, saith  
 9 the LORD God. And I will bring you forth out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among  
 10 you. Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.  
 11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; I will judge you in the  
 12 border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither have ye executed my judgements, but have done after the <sup>10</sup>ordinances of the nations  
 13 that are round about you. And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord God! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?  
 14 And the word of the LORD came unto  
 15 me, saying, Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy <sup>11</sup>kindred, and all the house of Israel, all of them, *are they* unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land  
 16 given for a possession: therefore say, Thus saith the LORD God: Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, <sup>12</sup>yet will I be to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they are

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *El Shaddai*.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. i. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Or, stone of Turshish

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *in the midst of*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, towards

<sup>6</sup> Or, of life  
See ch. i. 21.

<sup>7</sup> Or, over against

<sup>8</sup> Or, *is not the time near &c.*

<sup>9</sup> Another reading is, *I will bring you.*

<sup>10</sup> Heb. *judgements.*

<sup>11</sup> Heb. *redemption.* See Lev. xxv. 25, &c.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *yet have I been*  
Or, *and have been*.

17 come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God: I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God. Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels were <sup>1</sup>beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. 23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city. And the spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I 25 had seen went up from me. Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me. 12 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of the rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not, which have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house. 3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for <sup>2</sup>removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will <sup>3</sup>consider, though they be a rebellious house. And thou shalt bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for <sup>2</sup>removing: and thou shalt go forth thyself at even in their sight, 5 as when men go forth into exile. Dig thou through the wall in their sight, 6 and carry out thereby. In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel. And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bare it upon my shoulder in 8 their sight. And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, hath not the house of

Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou? Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: This <sup>4</sup>burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel <sup>5</sup>among whom they are. Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall go into exile, into captivity. And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, because he shall not see 13 the <sup>6</sup>ground with his eyes. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, 14 though he shall die there. And I will scatter toward every wind all that are round about him to help him, and all his hands; and I will draw out the sword after them. And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall disperse them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries. 16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they come; and they shall know that I am the LORD. 17 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from <sup>7</sup>all that is therein, because of the violence 20 of all them that dwell therein. And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 21 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, what is this proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, 23 and every vision faileth? Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord God: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the <sup>8</sup>effect of every vision. For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel. For I am the LORD; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed; it shall be no more deferred: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord God. 26 Again the word of the LORD came

1 Or,  
over  
against

2 Or,  
exile

3 Or,  
perceive  
that they  
are

4 Or,  
oracle

5 Or,  
that are  
among  
them

6 Or,  
land

7 Heb.  
the  
fulness  
thereof.

8 Heb.  
word.



27 to me, saying, Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of times that are 28 far off. Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word which I shall speak shall be performed, saith the Lord God.

13 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophecy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own heart, Hear 3 ye the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord God: Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, 4<sup>1</sup> and have seen nothing! O Israel, thy prophets have been like foxes in the 5 waste places. Ye have not gone up into the 2 gaps, neither made up the fence for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of the Lord.

6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, that say, The Lord saith; and the Lord hath not sent them: and they 3 have made men to hope that the 7 word should be confirmed. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The Lord saith; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God. And mine hand shall be against the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the 4 council of my people, neither shall they be written in the 5 writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the

10 Lord God. Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there is no peace; and when one buildeth up 6 a wall, behold, they daub

11 it with untempered mortar: say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy

12 wind shall rend it. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye

13 have daubed it? Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in fury to

14 consume it. So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered: and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof; and ye shall 15 know that I am the Lord. Thus will

I accomplish my fury upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar; and I will say unto you, The wall is no more, 16 neither they that daubed it; to wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

17 And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart;

18 and prophecy thou against them, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Woe to the women that sew pillows upon all

7 elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of persons of every stature to hunt souls! 8 Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and save souls alive 9 for

19 yourselves? And ye have profaned me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hearken

20 unto lies. Wherefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against your pillows,

10 wherewith ye there hunt the souls 11 to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt

21 11 to make them fly. Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye

22 shall know that I am the Lord. Because with lies ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, 12 and be saved alive:

23 therefore ye shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations: and I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

14 Then came certain of the elders of 2 Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me,

3 saying, Son of man, these men have 13 taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I

4 be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the Lord will answer him

14 therein according to the multitude of 5 his idols; that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through

6 their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your

7 faces from all your abominations. For

7 Heb. joints of the hands.

8 Or, Ye hunt... and ye save &c.  
9 Or, that are yours

10 Or, where ye hunt  
11 Or, as birds

12 Or, by promising him life

13 Heb. caused to come up.

14 Or, according thereto  
Another reading is, he is come in the multitude &c.

1 Or, and things which they have not seen  
2 Or, breaches

3 Or, have hoped

4 Or, secret

5 Or, register

6 Or, a slight wall

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
of him  
concern-  
ing me

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
enticed

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
the pun-  
ishment  
of their  
iniquity

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
bereave

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
let the  
sword go

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
they that  
escape.

every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire <sup>1</sup>for himself of me; I the LORD will answer him by <sup>8</sup>myself; and I will set my face against that man, and will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am <sup>9</sup>the LORD. And if the prophet be <sup>2</sup>deceived and speaketh a word, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of <sup>10</sup>my people Israel. And they shall bear <sup>3</sup>their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity <sup>11</sup>of him that seeketh unto him; that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

<sup>12</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto <sup>13</sup>me, saying, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by committing a trespass, and I stretch out mine hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast; <sup>14</sup>though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God. If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they <sup>4</sup>spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through <sup>16</sup>because of the beasts; though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

<sup>17</sup> Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, <sup>5</sup>Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off from it man and beast; <sup>18</sup>though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man <sup>20</sup>and beast: though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness. For thus saith the Lord God: How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beasts, and the pestilence, to cut off from <sup>22</sup>it man and beast? Yet, behold, therein shall be left <sup>6</sup>a remnant that shall be carried forth, both sons and daugh-

ters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. <sup>23</sup> And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done <sup>7</sup>without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

<sup>15</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto <sup>2</sup>me, saying, Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine branch which <sup>8</sup>is among the trees of the forest? <sup>3</sup> Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work? or will men take a pin of it <sup>4</sup>to hang any vessel thereon? Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel: the fire hath devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned; is it profitable <sup>5</sup>for any work? Behold, when it was whole, it was <sup>9</sup>meet for no work: how much less, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be <sup>6</sup>meet for any work? Therefore thus saith the Lord God: As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so <sup>10</sup>will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup> And I will set my face against them; they <sup>11</sup>shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when <sup>8</sup>I set my face against them. And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

<sup>16</sup> Again the word of the LORD came <sup>2</sup>unto me, saying, Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, <sup>3</sup>and say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem: <sup>12</sup>Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of the Canaanite; the Amorite was thy father, and thy <sup>4</sup>mother was an Hittite. And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to cleanse thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at <sup>5</sup>all. None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, for that thy person was abhorred, in the day that thou wast <sup>6</sup>born. And when I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering in thy blood, I said unto thee, *Though thou art in thy blood, live*; yea, I said unto thee, *7 Though thou art in thy blood, live*. <sup>13</sup> I caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou didst increase and wax great, and thou attainedst to <sup>14</sup>excellent ornament; thy breasts were fashioned, and thine hair was grown; <sup>8</sup>yet thou wast naked and bare. Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over

<sup>7</sup> Or, in vain

<sup>8</sup> Or, was

<sup>9</sup> Heb. made into.

<sup>10</sup> Or, have I given

<sup>11</sup> Or, have gone forth

<sup>12</sup> Or, Thine origin

<sup>13</sup> Heb. made thee a myriad.

<sup>14</sup> Heb. ornament of ornaments.



thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine. Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with <sup>1</sup>sealskin, and I <sup>2</sup>girded thee about with fine linen, and covered thee with silk. I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain <sup>3</sup>upon thy neck. And I put a ring upon thy nose, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper unto royal estate. And thy renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was perfect, through my majesty which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God. But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by; his it was. And thou didst take of thy garments, and madest for thee high places decked with divers colours, and playedst the harlot upon them: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so. Thou didst also take thy <sup>3</sup>fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest for thee <sup>4</sup>images of men, and didst play the harlot with them; and thou tookest thy brodered garments, and coveredst them, and didst set mine oil and mine incense before them. My bread also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savour, and *thus* it was; saith the Lord God. Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Were thy whoredoms a small matter, that thou hast slain my children, and delivered them up, in <sup>5</sup>causing them to pass through the *fire* unto them? And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast weltering in thy blood. And it is come to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord God,) that thou hast built unto thee <sup>6</sup>an eminent place, and hast made thee a lofty place in every street. Thou hast built thy lofty place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty an abomination, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whore-

dom. Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians, thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast multiplied thy whoredom, to provoke me to anger. Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine <sup>7</sup>ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way. Thou hast played the harlot also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet thou wast not satisfied. Thou hast moreover multiplied thy whoredom <sup>8</sup>in the land of Canaan, unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman; in that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thy lofty place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, <sup>9</sup>in that thou scornest hire. A wife that committeth adultery! that taketh strangers instead of her husband! They give gifts to all harlots: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and bribest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to commit whoredom: and whereas thou givest hire, and no hire is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary. Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord God, Because thy <sup>10</sup>filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers; and because of all the idols of thy abominations, and for the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them; therefore behold, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them against thee on every side, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that my children may see all thy nakedness. And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring upon thee the blood of fury and jealousy. I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and break down thy lofty places; and they shall strip thee of thy clothes, and take thy fair jewels: and they shall leave thee <sup>11</sup>naked and bare. They shall also bring up an assembly against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon

<sup>1</sup> Or, porpoise-skin  
<sup>2</sup> Or, bound thee with a tire of fine linen

<sup>7</sup> Or, allowance

<sup>8</sup> Or, unto the land of traffic

<sup>9</sup> Or, that scuffeth at her hire

<sup>3</sup> Or, beautiful vessels  
<sup>4</sup> Or, male images

<sup>10</sup> Heb. brass.

<sup>5</sup> Or, setting them apart  
Heb. making them pass over.

<sup>6</sup> Or, a vaulted chamber



thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou shalt also give no hire any more. So will I satisfy my fury upon thee, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry. Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; therefore behold, I also will bring thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter. Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite. And thine elder sister is Samaria, that dwelleth at thy left hand, she and her daughters: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. Yet hast thou not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast more corrupt than they in all thy ways. As I live, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; pride, fulness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away.

45 As I saw good. Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done. Thou also, bear thine own shame, in that thou hast given judgement for thy sisters; through thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou also confounded, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters. And I will turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them: that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be ashamed because of all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate,

and thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate. For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride; before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which do despite unto thee round about. Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the Lord. For thus saith the Lord God: I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant. Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. Then shalt thou remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder sisters and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame; when I have forgiven thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

17 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel; and say, Thus saith the Lord God: A great eagle with great wings and long pinions, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the top of the cedar: he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof, and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful soil; he placed it beside many waters; he set it as a willow tree. And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the beds of its plantation, that he might water it. It was planted in a good soil by many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God: Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither; even without great power or much people to pluck it up by the roots

<sup>1</sup> Heb. bring to rest.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, toward

<sup>3</sup> Or, hast thou not committed &c. ?

<sup>4</sup> Or, when I saw it

<sup>5</sup> Or, sister

<sup>6</sup> Or, return to

<sup>7</sup> Or, the land of Canaan

<sup>8</sup> Heb. a field of seed.

<sup>9</sup> Or, great

<sup>10</sup> Heb. field.

<sup>11</sup> Or, people, plucking &c.

10 thereof? Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the beds where it grew.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them

12 unto me, saying, Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them

13 to him to Babylon; and he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the

14 mighty of the land: that the kingdom might be <sup>1</sup>base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his

15 covenant it might stand. But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he break

16 the covenant, and yet escape? As I live, saith the Lord God, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon

17 he shall die. Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, when they cast up mounts and build forts, to

18 cut off many persons. For he hath despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet hath done all these

19 things; he shall not escape. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon

20 his own head. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed

21 against me. And all his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

22 Thus saith the Lord God: I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the topmost of his young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it upon an high

23 mountain and eminent: in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches

24 thereof shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made

the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

18 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, What mean ye, that ye use this proverb <sup>2</sup>concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's

3 teeth are set on edge? As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb

4 in Israel. Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that

5 sinneth, it shall die. But if a man be just, and do <sup>3</sup>that which is lawful and right, and hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a woman in her separation;

7 and hath not wronged any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 he that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement

9 between man and man, hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God.

10 If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and <sup>4</sup>that doeth any

11 one of these things, and that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his

12 neighbour's wife, hath wronged the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath

13 committed abomination, hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations: he shall surely <sup>5</sup>die; his blood

14 shall be upon him. Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done, and <sup>6</sup>feareth, and

15 doeth not such like, that hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled

16 his neighbour's wife, neither hath wronged any, hath not taken ought to pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with

17 a garment, that hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely

18 live. As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not

<sup>2</sup> Or, in

<sup>3</sup> Heb. judgment and righteousness.

<sup>4</sup> Or, that doeth to a brother any of these

<sup>5</sup> Heb. be put to death.

<sup>6</sup> Another reading is, seeth, or, considereth.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. base.

<sup>1</sup> Or, for

good among his people, behold, he shall  
 19 die<sup>1</sup> in his iniquity. Yet say ye, Where-  
 fore doth not the son bear the iniquity  
 of the father? When the son hath done  
 that which is lawful and right, and hath  
 kept all my statutes, and hath done  
 20 them, he shall surely live. The soul  
 that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall  
 not bear the iniquity of the father,  
 neither shall the father bear the in-  
 iquity of the son; the righteousness of  
 the righteous shall be upon him, and  
 the wickedness of the wicked shall be  
 21 upon him. But if the wicked turn from  
 all his sins that he hath committed,  
 and keep all my statutes, and do that  
 which is lawful and right, he shall  
 22 surely live, he shall not die. None of his  
 transgressions that he hath committed  
 shall be remembered against him: in  
 his righteousness that he hath done he  
 23 shall live. Have I any pleasure in the  
 death of the wicked? saith the Lord  
 God: and not rather that he should  
 24 return from his way, and live? But  
 when the righteous turneth away from  
 his righteousness, and committeth  
 iniquity, and doeth according to all  
 the abominations that the wicked man  
 doeth, shall he live? None of his right-  
 eous deeds that he hath done shall be  
 remembered: in his trespass that he  
 hath trespassed, and in his sin that he  
 25 hath sinned, in them shall he die. Yet  
 ye say, The way of the Lord is not  
 equal. Hear now, O house of Israel:  
 Is not my way equal? are not your  
 26 ways unequal? When the righteous  
 man turneth away from his right-  
 eousness, and committeth iniquity,  
<sup>2</sup>and dieth<sup>3</sup> therein; <sup>1</sup>in his iniquity  
 27 that he hath done shall he die. Again,  
 when the wicked man turneth away  
 from his wickedness that he hath  
 committed, and doeth that which is  
 lawful and right, he shall save his soul  
 28 alive. Because he considereth, and  
 turneth away from all his transgres-  
 sions that he hath committed, he shall  
 29 surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith  
 the house of Israel, The way of the  
 Lord is not equal. O house of Israel,  
 are not my ways equal? are not your  
 30 ways unequal? Therefore I will judge  
 you, O house of Israel, every one ac-  
 cording to his ways, saith the Lord God.  
 Return ye, and turn yourselves from  
 all your transgressions; <sup>4</sup>so iniquity  
 31 shall not be your <sup>5</sup>ruin. Cast away  
 from you all your transgressions, where-  
 in ye have transgressed; and make you  
 a new heart and a new spirit: for why  
 32 will ye die, O house of Israel? For I  
 have no pleasure in the death of him  
 that dieth, saith the Lord God: where-  
 fore turn yourselves, and live.

19 Moreover, take thou up a lamenta-  
 20 tion for the princes of Israel, and say,  
 What was thy mother? A lioness: she

conched among lions, in the midst of  
 the young lions she nourished her  
 3 whelps. And she brought up one of  
 her whelps; he became a young lion:  
 and he learned to catch the prey, he de-  
 4 voured men. The nations also heard  
 of him; he was taken in their pit:  
 and they brought him with hooks unto  
 5 the land of Egypt. Now when she  
 saw that she had waited, and her hope  
 was lost, then she took another of her  
 whelps, and made him a young lion.  
 6 And he went up and down among the  
 lions, he became a young lion: and he  
 learned to catch the prey, he devoured  
 7 men. And he knew their <sup>6</sup>palaces,  
 and laid waste their cities; and the  
 land was desolate, and the fulness  
 thereof, because of the noise of his  
 8 roaring. Then the nations set against  
 him on every side from the provinces:  
 and they spread their net over him;  
 9 he was taken in their pit. And they  
 put him in a cage with hooks, and  
 brought him to the king of Babylon;  
 they brought him into strong holds,  
 that his voice should no more be heard  
 upon the mountains of Israel.

10 Thy mother was like a vine, <sup>7</sup>in thy  
 blood, planted by the waters: she was  
 fruitful and full of branches by reason  
 11 of many waters. And she had strong  
 rods for the sceptres of them that bare  
 rule, and <sup>8</sup>their stature was exalted  
 among the <sup>9</sup>thick boughs, and <sup>10</sup>they  
 were seen in <sup>8</sup>their height with the  
 12 multitude of <sup>8</sup>their branches. But she  
 was plucked up in fury, she was cast  
 down to the ground, and the east wind  
 dried up her fruit: her strong rods  
 were broken off and withered; the  
 13 fire consumed them. And now she is  
 planted in the wilderness, in a dry and  
 14 thirsty land. And fire is gone out of  
<sup>11</sup>the rods of her branches, it hath de-  
 voured her fruit, so that there is in  
 her no strong rod to be a sceptre to  
 rule. This is a lamentation, and shall  
 be for a lamentation.

20 And it came to pass in the seventh  
 year, in the fifth month, the tenth day  
 of the month, that certain of the elders  
 of Israel came to inquire of the Lord,  
 2 and sat before me. And the word of  
 3 the Lord came unto me, saying, Son  
 of man, speak unto the elders of  
 Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith  
 the Lord God: Are ye come to inquire  
 of me? As I live, saith the Lord God,  
 4 I will not be inquired of by you. Wilt  
 thou judge them, son of man, wilt  
 thou judge them? cause them to know  
 5 the abominations of their fathers; and  
 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord  
 God: In the day when I chose Israel,  
 and lifted up mine hand unto the seed  
 of the house of Jacob, and made myself  
 known unto them in the land of Eg-  
 ypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto

<sup>6</sup> Or, widows<sup>7</sup> See ch. xvi. 6. Or, in thy likeness<sup>8</sup> Heb. his.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, clouds  
<sup>10</sup> Heb. he was.<sup>11</sup> Or, a rod<sup>2</sup> Or, he shall die  
<sup>3</sup> Or, because of it<sup>4</sup> Or, so shall they not be a stumbling-block of iniquity unto you<sup>5</sup> Heb. stumbling-block.



them, saying, I am the LORD your God; in that day I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands: and I said unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt; I am the LORD your God. But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me; they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. So I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. And I gave them my statutes, and <sup>1</sup>shewed them my judgements, which if a man do, he shall live <sup>2</sup>in them. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that <sup>3</sup>I am the LORD that sanctify them. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they rejected my judgements, which if a man do, he shall live <sup>2</sup>in them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out. Moreover also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands; because they rejected my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols. Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness. And I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile yourselves with their idols: I am the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them: and hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God. But the children rebelled against me; they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judge-

ments to do them, which if a man do, he shall live <sup>2</sup>in them; they profaned my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth. Moreover I lifted up mine hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; because they had not executed my judgements, but had rejected my statutes, and had profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. Moreover also I gave them statutes that were not good, and judgements <sup>4</sup>wherein they should not live; and I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they <sup>5</sup>caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD. Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God: In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me. For when I had brought them into the land, which I lifted up mine hand to give unto them, then they <sup>6</sup>saw every high hill, and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering, there also they made their sweet savour, and they poured out there their drink offerings. Then I said unto them, What meaneth the high place <sup>7</sup>whereunto ye go? So the name thereof is called <sup>8</sup>Bamah unto this day. Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God: Do ye pollute yourselves after the manner of your fathers? and go ye a whoring after their abominations? and when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, do ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, unto this day? and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the LORD God, I will not be inquired of by you; and that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all; in that ye say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone. As I live, saith the LORD God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I be king over you: and I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out: and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. made them to know.

<sup>2</sup> Or, by

<sup>3</sup> Or, I, the LORD do sanctify them

<sup>4</sup> Or, whereby

<sup>5</sup> Or, set apart all. See Ex. xiii. 12

<sup>6</sup> Or, looked out for

<sup>7</sup> Or, whereunto ye go, and the name thereof ... day 1

<sup>8</sup> That is, High place.

there will I plead with you face to face.  
 36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord  
 37 God. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into  
 38 the bond of the covenant; and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of the land where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye  
 39 shall know that I am the LORD. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God: Go ye, serve every one his idols,<sup>1</sup> and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but my holy name shall ye no more profane with your  
 40 gifts, and with your idols. For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them, serve me in the land: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the<sup>2</sup> firstfruits of your<sup>3</sup> oblations, with all your holy  
 41 things. <sup>4</sup>As a sweet savour will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you in the  
 42 sight of the nations. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country which I lifted up mine  
 43 hand to give unto your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have polluted yourselves; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.  
 44 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

45 And the word of the LORD came unto  
 46 me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against  
 47 the forest of the field in the South; and say to the forest of the South, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the  
 48 north shall be burnt thereby. And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.  
 49 Then said I, Ah Lord God! they say of me, Is he not a speaker of parables?

21 And the word of the LORD came unto  
 2 me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy  
 3 against the land of Israel; and say to

the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh  
 5 from the south to the north: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath;  
 6 it shall not return any more. Sigh therefore, thou son of man; with the breaking of thy loins and with bitterness  
 7 shalt thou sigh before their eyes. And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt say, Because of the tidings, for it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall<sup>5</sup> faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord God.

8 And the word of the LORD came unto  
 9 me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD: Say, A sword, a sword, it is sharpened,  
 10 and also furbished: it is sharpened that it may make a slaughter; it is furbished that it may be as lightning: shall we then make mirth? <sup>6</sup>the rod of  
 11 my son, it contemneth every tree. And it is given to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword, it is sharpened, yea, it is furbished, to give it into  
 12 the hand of the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man: for it is upon my people, it is upon all the princes of Israel: <sup>7</sup>they are delivered over to the sword with my people: smite therefore upon thy  
 13 thigh. For there is a trial; and <sup>8</sup>what if even the rod that contemneth shall  
 14 be no more? saith the Lord God. Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together; and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the deadly wounded: it is the sword of the great one that is deadly wounded, which <sup>9</sup>entereth into their  
 15 chambers. I have set the <sup>10</sup>point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt, and their stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning, it is pointed for slaughter.  
 16 <sup>11</sup>Gather thee together, go to the right; set thyself in array, go to the left; <sup>12</sup>whithersoever thy face is set. I will also smite mine hands together, and I will <sup>13</sup>satisfy my fury: I the LORD have spoken it.

18 The word of the LORD came unto me  
 19 again, saying, Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come; they twain shall come forth out of one land: and mark out a <sup>14</sup>place, mark it out at  
 20 the head of the way to the city. Thou shalt appoint a way, for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of

<sup>1</sup> Or, but hereafter surely ye shall hearken unto me, and &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, chief  
<sup>3</sup> Or, tribute  
<sup>4</sup> Or, With

[Ch. xxi.  
 1 in  
 Heb.]

[Ch. xxi.  
 6 in  
 Heb.]

<sup>5</sup> Or, be dim

<sup>6</sup> Or, it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree

<sup>7</sup> Or, terrors by reason of the sword are upon my people

<sup>8</sup> Or, what if the sword contemneth the rod? it shall be no more, &c.

<sup>9</sup> Or, compasseth them about

<sup>10</sup> Or, consternation

<sup>11</sup> Heb. Make thyself one.

<sup>12</sup> Or, whither is thy face set?

<sup>13</sup> Heb. bring to rest.

<sup>14</sup> Heb. hand.



Ammon, and to Judah in Jerusalem  
 21 the defenced. For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows to and fro, he consulted the teraphim, he looked in  
 22 the liver. In his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to set battering rams, to open the mouth <sup>1</sup>in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to  
 23 cast up mounts, to build forts. And it shall be unto them as a vain divination in their sight, which have sworn oaths unto them: but he bringeth iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.  
 24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because that ye are come to remembrance, ye  
 25 shall be taken with the hand. And thou, O deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose day is come, in the time of the <sup>2</sup>iniquity of the end;  
 26 thus saith the Lord God: <sup>3</sup>Remove the mitre, and take off the crown: this shall be <sup>4</sup>no more the same: exalt that which is low, and abase that which  
 27 is high. <sup>5</sup>I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.  
 28 And thou, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and say thou, A sword, a sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is furbished, <sup>6</sup>to cause it to devour, that it may be as lightning:  
 29 whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine lies unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that are deadly wounded, whose day is come, in the time of the <sup>2</sup>iniquity of the end.  
 30 Cause it to return into its sheath. In the place where thou wast created, in the land of <sup>7</sup>thy birth, will I judge thee.  
 31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will blow upon thee with the fire of my wrath: and I will deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, skillful to destroy. Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the LORD have spoken it.  
 22 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? <sup>8</sup>then cause her to know all her abominations. And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord God: A city that sheddeth blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that maketh idols against herself  
 4 to defile her! Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed, and

art defiled in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking to all the countries.  
 5 Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, thou  
 6 infamous one and full of tumult. Behold, the princes of Israel, every one according to his <sup>10</sup>power, have been in thee to shed blood. In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they wronged the fatherless and the widow. Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths. Slanderous men have been in thee to shed blood; and in thee have eaten upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they have committed lewdness. In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was  
 11 unclean in her separation. And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister,  
 12 his father's daughter. In thee have they taken bribes to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by oppression, and hast forgotten me,  
 13 saith the Lord God. Behold, therefore, I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst  
 14 of thee. Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have  
 15 spoken it, and will do it. And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries; and I will consume thy filthiness out of thee.  
 16 And thou shalt be profaned in thyself, in the sight of the nations; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.  
 17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross unto me: all of them are brass and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they  
 19 are the dross of silver. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye are all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.  
 20 As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will lay you there,  
 21 and melt you. Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you with the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the  
 22 midst thereof. As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye

1 Or, for

2 Or, punish-  
ment  
3 Or, I  
will re-  
move &c.4 Heb.  
not this.5 Heb.  
An over-  
throw,  
over-  
throw,  
over-  
throw,  
will I  
make it.6 Or,  
to the  
utter-  
most7 Or,  
thine  
origin

8 Or, and

9 Heb.  
defiled of  
name.  
10 Heb.  
arm.



shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have done violence to my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey; to shed blood, and to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain. And her prophets have daubed for them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the LORD hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yea, they have vexed the poor and needy, and have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the fence, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I brought upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

23 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: and they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister: and they became mine, and they bare sons and daughters. And as for their names, Samaria is <sup>1</sup>Oholah, and Jerusalem <sup>2</sup>Oholibah. And Oholah played the harlot <sup>3</sup>when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians

6 her neighbours, which were clothed with blue, governors and <sup>4</sup>rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, the choicest men of Assyria all of them: and on whomsoever she doted, with all her idols she defiled herself. Neither hath she left her whoredoms <sup>5</sup>since the days of Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the

teats of her virginity: and they poured out their whoredom upon her. Wherefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted. These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and her they slew with the sword: and she became a byword among women; for they executed judgements upon her.

11 And her sister Oholibah saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her whoredoms which were more than the whoredoms of her sister. She doted upon the Assyrians, governors and rulers, her neighbours, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men. And I saw that she was defiled; they both took one way. And she increased her whoredoms; for she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion, girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look upon, after the likeness of the Babylonians in Chaldea, the land of their nativity.

16 And <sup>6</sup>as soon as she saw them she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them. So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her sister. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, remembering the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. And she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in the bruising of thy teats by the Egyptians for the breasts of thy youth.

22 Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring thee against thee on every side; the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and <sup>10</sup>men of renown, all of them riding upon horses. And they shall come against thee with weapons, chariots, and <sup>11</sup>wagons, and with an assembly of peoples; they shall set themselves against thee with buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will commit the judgement unto them, and they shall judge thee accord-

<sup>6</sup> Heb. name.

<sup>7</sup> Or, with dyed turbans

<sup>8</sup> Or, the land of whose nativity is Chaldea

<sup>9</sup> Heb. at the sight of her eyes

<sup>1</sup> That is, Her tent.

<sup>2</sup> That is, My tent is in her.

<sup>3</sup> See Num. v. 19, 20.

<sup>4</sup> Or, deputies See Jer. li. 23, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, brought from Egypt

<sup>10</sup> Or, counsel-lors

Heb. called.

<sup>11</sup> Or, wheels

25 ing to their judgements. And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal with thee in fury; they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy residue shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. They shall also strip thee of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom <sup>1</sup>brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. For thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated: and they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. These things shall be done unto thee, for that thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand. Thus saith the Lord God: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, which is deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; <sup>2</sup>it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. Thou shalt even drink it and drain it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and shalt tear thy breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 The Lord said moreover unto me: Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? then declare unto them their abominations. For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also <sup>3</sup>caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass through the fire unto them to be devoured. Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house. And furthermore ye have sent for men <sup>4</sup>that come from far: unto whom a messenger was sent, and, lo, they came; for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst

thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments; and satest upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou didst set mine incense and mine oil. And the voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with men of the common sort were brought drunkards from the wilderness; and they put bracelets upon the hands of them *twain*, and beautiful crowns upon their heads. Then said I <sup>5</sup>of her that was old in adulteries, Now will they commit <sup>6</sup>whoredoms with her, <sup>7</sup>and she *with them*. And they went in unto her, as they go in unto an harlot: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah, the lewd women. And righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgement of adulteresses, and with the judgement of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. For thus saith the Lord God: I will bring up an assembly against them, and will give them to be tossed to and fro and spoiled. And the assembly shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

24 Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this selfsame day: the king of Babylon <sup>8</sup>drew close unto Jerusalem this selfsame day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Set on the caldron, set it on, and also pour water into it: gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and pile also the bones under it: make it boil well; yea, let the bones thereof be seethed in the midst of it.

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God: Woe to the bloody city, to the caldron whose <sup>9</sup>rust is therein, and whose <sup>9</sup>rust is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; no lot is fallen upon it. For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust; that it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Woe to the bloody city!

<sup>1</sup> See ver. 8.

<sup>2</sup> Or, too much to endure

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xvi. 20, 21.

<sup>4</sup> Or, to come

<sup>5</sup> Or, She that is old will commit adulteries

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *her whoredoms.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, even with her

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *leaned upon.*

<sup>9</sup> Or, scum



10 I also will make the pile great. Heap on the wood, make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that it may be hot, and the brass thereof may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the

12 rust of it may be consumed. She hath wearied <sup>1</sup>herself with toil; yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her; her

13 rust <sup>2</sup>goeth not forth by fire. <sup>3</sup>In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have <sup>4</sup>satisfied

14 my fury <sup>5</sup>upon thee. I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

15 Also the word of the LORD came 16 unto me, saying, Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither

17 shall thy tears run down. Sigh, <sup>6</sup>but not aloud; make no mourning for the dead, bind thy headtire upon thee, and put thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and <sup>7</sup>eat not the bread of

18 men. So I spake unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died: and I did in the morning as I was

19 commanded. And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?

20 Then I said unto them, The word of

21 the LORD came unto me, saying, Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the desire of your eyes, and <sup>8</sup>that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left

22 behind shall fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of

23 men. And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away in your iniquities,

24 and moan one toward another. Thus shall Ezekiel be unto you a sign; according to all that he hath done shall ye do: when this cometh, then shall ye know that I am the Lord God.

25 And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their <sup>9</sup>strength, the joy of their <sup>10</sup>glory, the desire of their eyes, and <sup>11</sup>that whereupon they set their heart, their

26 sons and their daughters, that in that day he that escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with

27 thine ears? In that day shall thy mouth be opened <sup>12</sup>to him which is

escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: so shalt thou be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

25 And the word of the LORD came 2 unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the children of Ammon,

3 and prophesy <sup>13</sup>against them: and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God: Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah, when

4 they went into captivity: therefore behold, I will deliver thee to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruit, and

5 they shall drink thy milk. And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know

6 that I am the LORD. For thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of thy soul against the land

7 of Israel; therefore behold, I have stretched out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

8 Thus saith the Lord God: Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the na-

9 tions; therefore behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are <sup>14</sup>on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth,

10 Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim, <sup>15</sup>unto the children of the east, to go against the children of Ammon, and I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered

11 among the nations: and I will execute judgements upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Thus saith the Lord God: Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and re-

13 venged himself upon them; therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it: and I will make it desolate from Teman; even unto Dedan shall they fall by

14 the sword. And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury: and they shall

<sup>1</sup> Or, me

<sup>2</sup> Or, is in the fire

<sup>3</sup> Or, For thy filthy lewdness

<sup>4</sup> Heb. brought to rest.

<sup>5</sup> Or, toward

<sup>6</sup> Heb. be silent.

<sup>7</sup> See Jer. xvi. 5-7. Hos. ix. 4.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. the pity of your soul.

<sup>9</sup> Or, strong hold

<sup>10</sup> Or, beauty

<sup>11</sup> Heb. the lifting up of their soul.

<sup>12</sup> Or, together with

<sup>13</sup> Or, concerning

<sup>14</sup> Or in every quarter  
<sup>15</sup> Or, together with the children of Ammon, unto the children of the east



know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 Thus saith the Lord God: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul to destroy it with perpetual 16 enmity; therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites, and destroy 17 the remnant of the sea coast. And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, 2 saying, Son of man, because that Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gate of the peoples; she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now that she is laid 3 waste: therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his 4 waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare 5 rock. She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God: and she shall become a 6 spoil to the nations. And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain with the sword: and they shall know 7 that I am the Lord. For thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will bring upon Tyre Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much 8 people. He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mount against thee, and raise 9 up the buckler against thee. And he shall set his battering engines against thy walls, and with his <sup>1</sup>axes he shall 10 break down thy towers. By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the <sup>2</sup>wagons, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a 11 breach. With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people with the sword, and the <sup>3</sup>pillars of thy strength shall go 12 down to the ground. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and

thy dust in the midst of the waters. 13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps 14 shall be no more heard. And I will make thee a bare rock: thou shalt be a place for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I the Lord have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

15 Thus saith the Lord God to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst 16 of thee? Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with <sup>4</sup>trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble every moment, and be 17 astonished at thee. And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited <sup>5</sup>of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which caused their terror to be on all that 18 <sup>6</sup>haunt it! Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be dismayed 19 at thy departure. For thus saith the Lord God: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and the great 20 waters shall cover thee; then will I bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make thee to dwell in the nether parts of the earth, <sup>7</sup>in the places that are desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; <sup>8</sup>and I will set glory 21 in the land of the living: I will make thee <sup>9</sup>a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord God.

27 The word of the Lord came again 2 unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, 3 take up a lamentation for Tyre; and say unto Tyre, O thou that dwellest at the <sup>10</sup>entry of the sea, which art the merchant of the peoples unto many isles, thus saith the Lord God: Thou, O Tyre, hast said, I am perfect in beauty. 4 Thy borders are in the heart of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. 5 They have <sup>11</sup>made all thy planks of fir trees from Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make a mast 6 for thee. Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; they have made thy <sup>12</sup>benches of ivory inlaid in box- 7 wood, from the isles of Kittim. Of fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was thine awning. 8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *swords*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *wheels*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *obelisks*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *tremblings*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *being won from the seas*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *inhabited her*.

<sup>7</sup> Another reading is, *like*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *as otherwise read, nor set thy glory &c.*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *a destruction* Heb. *terrors*.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. *entrances*.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. *built*.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *deck*.

1 Or, *elders*  
 2 Or, *exchange*  
 3 Or, *vaporous men*  
 4 Or, *for a present*  
 5 Or, *car-buncles*  
 6 Perhaps, *a kind of confectio.*  
 7 According to some ancient versions, *from Uzal*.  
 8 Or, *wrought*  
 9 Or, *bales*

were thy rowers: thy wise men, O Tyre, 9 were in thee, they were thy pilots. The 2 ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to 2 occupy thy merchandise. Persia and Lud and Put were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness. 11 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and 3 the Gammadim were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have perfected thy 12 beauty. Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, 13 they traded for thy wares. Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy traffickers: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass for thy merchandise. 14 They of the house of Togarmah traded for thy wares with horses and war- 15 horses and mules. The men of Dedan were thy traffickers: many isles were the mart of thine hand: they brought thee 4 in exchange horns of ivory and 16 ebony. Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of thy hand- works: they traded for thy wares with 5 emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies. 17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy merchandise wheat of Minnith, and 6 pannag, and honey, and oil, and 18 balm. Damascus was thy merchant for the multitude of thy handworks, by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with the wine of Helbon, and 19 white wool. Vedan and Javan traded 7 with yarn for thy wares: 8 bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among 20 thy merchandise. Dedan was thy traf- ficker in precious cloths for riding. 21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they were the merchants of thy hand; in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these 22 were they thy merchants. The traf- fickers of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy wares with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. 23 Haran and Canneh and Eden, the traf- fickers of Sheba, Asshur and Chilmad, 24 were thy traffickers. These were thy traffickers in choice wares, in 9 wrap- pings of blue and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar, among thy 25 merchandise. The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy merchandise: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the heart of the seas. 26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken 27 thee in the heart of the seas. Thy riches, and thy wares, thy merchandise,

thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the 10 occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, 11 with all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart 28 of the seas in the day of thy ruin. At the sound of the cry of thy pilots the 29 12 suburbs shall shake. And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon 30 the land, and shall cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow them- 31 selves in the ashes: and they shall make themselves bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter 32 mourning. And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, Who is there like Tyre, like her that is brought to silence in the midst of the sea? 33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy 34 merchandise. 13 In the time that thou wast broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company did fall in the midst of 35 thee. All the inhabitants of the isles are astonished at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid, they are troubled 36 in their countenance. The merchants among the peoples hiss at thee; thou art become 14 a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

28 The word of the LORD came again 2 unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord God: Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the 15 midst of the seas; yet thou art man, and not God, though thou didst set 3 thine heart as the heart of God: be- hold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from 4 thee: by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee 16 riches, and hast gotten gold and sil- ver into thy treasures: by thy great wisdom and by thy traffic hast thou in- creased thy 16 riches, and thine heart is 6 lifted up because of thy 16 riches: there- fore thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart 7 of God; therefore behold, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wis- dom, and they shall 17 defile thy bright- ness. They shall bring thee down to the pit; and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain, in the heart of the 9 seas. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou

10 Or, *ex- changers*11 Or, *and in*12 Or, *waves*
 13 Ac-  
 cording  
 to some  
 ancient  
 versions,  
*Now  
 thou art  
 broken  
 ... are  
 fallen  
 &c.*

 14 Or, *a destruc-  
 tion*  
*Heb.  
 terror.*
15 Heb.  
*heart.*16 Or,  
*power*17 Or,  
*profane*



1 Or,  
pro-  
faneth

art man, and not God, in the hand of  
10 him that <sup>1</sup>woundeth thee. Thou shalt  
die the deaths of the uncircumcised  
by the hand of strangers: for I have  
spoken it, saith the Lord God.

2 Or,  
measure  
Or,  
pattern

11 Moreover the word of the Lord came  
12 unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a  
lamentation for the king of Tyre, and  
say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God:

3 Or,  
ruby

Thou sealest up the <sup>2</sup>sum, full of wis-  
13 dom, and perfect in beauty. Thou wast  
in Eden the garden of God; every  
precious stone was thy covering, the  
<sup>3</sup>sardius, the topaz, and the diamond,

4 Or,  
car-  
buncle

5 Or,  
emerald

the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the  
sapphire, the <sup>4</sup>emerald, and the <sup>5</sup>car-  
buncle, and gold: the workmanship of  
thy tabrets and of thy pipes was in

14 thee; in the day that thou wast cre-  
ated they were prepared. Thou wast

the anointed cherub that covereth: and  
I set thee, so that thou wast upon

the holy mountain of God; thou hast  
walked up and down in the midst of the

15 stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in  
thy ways from the day that thou wast

created, till unrighteousness was found  
16 in thee. By the multitude of thy traf-  
fic they filled the midst of thee with

violence, and thou hast sinned: there-  
fore have I cast thee as profane out of

the mountain of God; and I have de-  
stroyed thee, O covering cherub, from

17 the midst of the stones of fire. Thine  
heart was lifted up because of thy

beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom  
by reason of thy brightness: I have cast

thee to the ground, I have laid thee be-  
fore kings, that they may behold thee.

18 By the multitude of thine iniquities, in  
the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou

hast profaned thy sanctuaries; there-  
fore have I brought forth a fire from

the midst of thee, it hath devoured  
thee, and I have turned thee to ashes

upon the earth in the sight of all  
19 them that behold thee. All they that

know thee among the peoples shall  
be astonished at thee: thou art be-  
come <sup>6</sup>a terror, and thou shalt never

be any more.

6 Or, a de-  
struction  
Heb.  
terrors.

20 And the word of the Lord came unto

21 me, saying, Son of man, set thy face  
toward Zidon, and prophesy against it,

22 and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Be-  
hold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and

I will be glorified in the midst of thee:  
and they shall know that I am the

Lord, when I shall have executed  
judgements in her, and shall be sancti-

23 fied in her. For I will send into her  
pestilence and blood in her streets;

and the wounded shall <sup>7</sup>fall in the  
midst of her, with the sword upon her

on every side; and they shall know that  
24 I am the Lord. And there shall be no

more a pricking brier unto the house  
of Israel, nor a grieving thorn of any

that are round about them, that did

despite unto them; and they shall  
know that I am the Lord God.

25 Thus saith the Lord God: When I  
shall have gathered the house of Israel  
from the peoples among whom they  
are scattered, and shall be sanctified

in them in the sight of the nations, then  
shall they dwell in their own land which

26 I gave to my servant Jacob. And they  
shall dwell securely therein; yea, they

shall build houses, and plant vine-  
yards, and shall dwell securely; when

I have executed judgements upon all  
those that do them despite round

about them; and they shall know that  
I am the Lord thy God.

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth month,

in the twelfth day of the month, the  
word of the Lord came unto me, say-

30 ing, Son of man, set thy face against  
Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy

against him, and against all Egypt:

31 speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord  
God: Behold, I am against thee, Pha-

32 raoh king of Egypt, the great dragon  
that lieth in the midst of his rivers,

which hath said, My river is mine own,  
and I have made it for myself. And I

will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will  
cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto

thy scales; and I will bring thee up out  
of the midst of thy rivers, with all the

fish of thy rivers which stick unto thy  
5 scales. And I will leave thee thrown

into the wilderness, thee and all the fish  
of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the

<sup>8</sup>open field; thou shalt not be brought to-  
gether, nor gathered: I have given thee

for meat to the beasts of the earth and  
6 to the fowls of the heaven. And all

the inhabitants of Egypt shall know  
that I am the Lord, because they have

been a staff of reed to the house of  
7 Israel. When they took hold of thee

<sup>9</sup>by thy hand, thou didst break, and  
didst rend all their shoulders: and

when they leaned upon thee, thou  
brakest, and madest all their loins to

8 <sup>10</sup>be at a stand. Therefore thus saith  
the Lord God: Behold, I will bring a

sword upon thee, and will cut off from  
9 thee man and beast. And the land of

Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste;  
and they shall know that I am the

Lord: because he hath said, The river  
10 is mine, and I have made it. Therefore

behold, I am against thee, and against  
thy rivers, and I will make the land of

Egypt an utter waste and desolation,  
<sup>11</sup>from the tower of Sevehen even unto

11 the border of Ethiopia. No foot of  
man shall pass through it, nor foot of

beast shall pass through it, neither  
12 shall it be inhabited forty years. And

I will make the land of Egypt a desola-  
tion in the midst of the countries that

are desolate, and her cities among the  
cities that are laid waste shall be a desola-  
tion forty years: and I will scatter

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
face of  
the field.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
by the  
handle  
Another  
reading  
is, with  
the hand.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
as some  
read,  
shake  
See Ps.  
lxi. 23.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
from  
Migdol  
to Syene  
and even  
&c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, be  
judged



the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the 13 countries. For thus saith the Lord God: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples 14 whither they were scattered: and I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their <sup>1</sup>birth; and they shall be there a <sup>2</sup>base kingdom. It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no 16 more rule over the nations. And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn to look after them: and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

17 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled; yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for the service that 19 he had served against it: therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry off her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be 20 the wages for his army. I have given him the land of Egypt <sup>3</sup>as his recompence for which he served, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

21 In that day will I cause an horn to bud forth unto the house of Israel, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

30 The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: 3 Howl ye, Woe worth the day! For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near, a day of clouds; it shall 4 be the time of the heathen. And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and anguish shall be in <sup>4</sup>Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt; and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 <sup>4</sup>Ethiopia, and Put, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Cub, and the children of <sup>5</sup>the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword. 6 Thus saith the Lord: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: <sup>6</sup>from the tower of Seveneh shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord 7 God. And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in

the midst of the cities that are wasted. 8 And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers are <sup>7</sup>destroyed. 9 In that day shall messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid; and there shall be anguish upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord God: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar 11 king of Babylon. He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with 12 the slain. And I will make the rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land desolate, and <sup>8</sup>all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the Lord have spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord God: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the <sup>9</sup>images to cease from Noph; and there shall be no more a prince out of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the 14 land of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strong hold of Egypt; and I will 16 cut off the multitude of No. And I will set a fire in Egypt; Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be broken up: and Noph shall have ad-

17 versaries <sup>10</sup>in the day-time. The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities 18 shall go into captivity. At Telahpnehes also the day shall <sup>11</sup>withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of 21 the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it hath not been bound up to apply *healing* medicines, to put a roller to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out 23 of his hand. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break the arms of

<sup>1</sup> Or, origin  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. low.

<sup>3</sup> Or, for his labour where-with he served

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Cush.

<sup>5</sup> Or, the land of the covenant

<sup>6</sup> Or, from Migdol to Syene

<sup>7</sup> Heb. broken.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. the fulness thereof.

<sup>9</sup> Or, things of nought See l's. xcvi. 5.

<sup>10</sup> Or, all the day

<sup>11</sup> Another reading is, be dark.

Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly  
25 wounded man. And I will hold up the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of  
26 Egypt. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

31 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the

2 Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou

3 like in thy greatness? Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the <sup>1</sup>thick boughs.

4 The waters nourished him, the deep made him to grow: her rivers ran round about her plantation; and she sent out her channels unto all the trees of the  
5 field. Therefore his stature was exalted above all the trees of the field; and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long by reason of  
2 many waters, when he shot *them* forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by  
8 2 many waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the plane trees were not as his branches; nor was any tree in the garden of God  
9 like unto him in his beauty. I made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus <sup>3</sup>said the Lord God: Because thou art exalted in stature, and he hath set his top among the <sup>1</sup>thick boughs, and his heart is lifted  
11 up in his height; I will even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his  
12 wickedness. And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin all the fowls of the heaven shall dwell, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:  
14 to the end that none of all the trees by

the waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up in their height, *even* all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord God: In the day when he went down to <sup>4</sup>hell I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon <sup>5</sup>to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to <sup>4</sup>hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the nether parts of the earth.  
17 They also went down into <sup>4</sup>hell with him unto them that be slain by the sword; yea, they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

32 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the  
2 Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast likened unto a young lion of the nations: yet art thou as a dragon in the seas; and thou brakest forth <sup>6</sup>with thy rivers, and troubledest the waters with  
3 thy feet, and foulest their rivers. Thus saith the Lord God: I will spread out my net over thee with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring  
4 thee up in my net. And I will leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to settle upon thee, and I will satisfy the beasts of  
5 the whole earth with thee. And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and  
6 fill the valleys with thy <sup>7</sup>height. I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimdest, even to the mountains; and the watercourses shall  
7 be full of thee. And when I shall extinguish thee, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof <sup>8</sup>dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the  
8 moon shall not give her light. All the bright lights of heaven will I make <sup>8</sup>dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy  
9 land, saith the Lord God. I will also

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Sheol.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. to be black.

<sup>1</sup> Or, clouds

<sup>2</sup> Or, great

<sup>3</sup> Or, saith

<sup>6</sup> Or, in

<sup>7</sup> Or, as otherwise read, worms

<sup>8</sup> Or, to mourn



vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou  
 10 hast not known. Yea, I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of  
 11 thy fall. For thus saith the Lord God: The sword of the king of Babylon  
 12 shall come upon thee. By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall; the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude  
 13 thereof shall be destroyed. I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside <sup>1</sup>many waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor  
 14 the hoofs of beasts trouble them. Then will I <sup>2</sup>make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith  
 15 the Lord God. When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate and waste, a land destitute of <sup>3</sup>that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I  
 16 am the Lord. This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament; the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith: for Egypt, and for all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, saith the Lord God.  
 17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto  
 18 me, saying, Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go  
 19 down into the pit. Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid  
 20 with the uncircumcised. They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: <sup>4</sup>she is delivered to the sword: draw her away and all her mul-  
 21 titudes. The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of <sup>5</sup>hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie still, even the  
 22 uncircumcised, slain by the sword. Ashur is there and all her company; his graves are round about him: all of them  
 23 slain, fallen by the sword: whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the  
 24 land of the living. There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living, and have borne their shame with  
 25 them that go down to the pit. They have set her a bed in the midst of the

slain with all her multitude; her graves are round about her: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that  
 26 be slain. There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude; her graves are round about her: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their terror in the land of the  
 27 living. <sup>6</sup>And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to <sup>5</sup>hell with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are upon their bones; for *they were* the terror of the mighty in  
 28 the land of the living. But thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are  
 29 slain by the sword. There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, which <sup>7</sup>in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that  
 30 go down to the pit. There be the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; <sup>8</sup>in the terror which they caused by their might they are ashamed; and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that  
 31 go down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude: <sup>9</sup>even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, saith  
 32 the Lord God. For I have put <sup>10</sup>his terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

33 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for  
 3 their watchman: if, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.  
 5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him: whereas if he had taken warning he should have delivered his  
 6 soul. But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, and the sword come, and take any person from among them; he is taken away  
 11 in his iniquity, but his blood will I

<sup>1</sup> Or, great

<sup>2</sup> Heb. cause their waters to settle.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. the fulness thereof.

<sup>4</sup> Or, the sword is appointed

<sup>5</sup> Heb. Sheol.

<sup>6</sup> Or, And shall they not lie &c.?

<sup>7</sup> Or, for all their might

<sup>8</sup> Or, for all the terror

<sup>9</sup> Or, Pharaoh and all his army are slain &c.

<sup>10</sup> Another reading is, my.

<sup>11</sup> Or, for



7 require at the watchman's hand. So thou, son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. When

I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, and thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die <sup>1</sup>in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand. Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way; he shall die <sup>1</sup>in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel: Thus ye speak, saying, <sup>2</sup>Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we pine away <sup>1</sup>in them; how then should we live? Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness: neither shall he that is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sinneth. When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but <sup>1</sup>in his iniquity that he hath committed, <sup>8</sup>therein shall he die.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do <sup>4</sup>that which is lawful and right; if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely

live, he shall not die. None of his sins that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live. Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is

not equal. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die <sup>6</sup>therein.

19 And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

22<sup>6</sup> Now the hand of the LORD had been

upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and he had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance. Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes unto your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the

land? Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land? Thus shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: As I live, surely they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the strong holds and in the

caves shall die of the pestilence. And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the pride of her power shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none

shall pass through. Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 And as for thee, son of man, the children of thy people talk of thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh

forth from the LORD. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but do them not: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after

their gain. And, lo, thou art unto them as <sup>7</sup>a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not. And when this cometh to pass, (behold, it cometh,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

34 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, even to the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord God: Woe unto the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the sheep? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill the fatlings; but ye feed not the sheep. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have

<sup>1</sup> Or, for

<sup>2</sup> Or, Truly our transgressions &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, for it

<sup>4</sup> Heb. judgment and righteousness.

<sup>5</sup> Or, for them

<sup>6</sup> See ch. xxiv. 26, 27.

<sup>7</sup> Or, a love song

ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigour have ye ruled over them.

5 And they were scattered, because there was no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, and 6 were scattered. My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my sheep were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and there was none that did search or 7 seek *after them*. Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD: As I live, saith the Lord God, surely forasmuch as my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became meat to all the beasts of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not 9 my sheep; therefore, ye shepherds, 10 hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not 11 be meat for them. For thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek 12 them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep; and I will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in 13 <sup>1</sup>the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the 14 country. I will feed them with good pasture, and upon the mountains of the height of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold, and on fat pasture shall they feed 15 upon the mountains of Israel. I myself will feed my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God. 16 I will seek that which was lost, and will bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: and the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them 17 in judgement. And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, as well the rams as the he-goats. 18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have fed upon the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture? and to have drunk of the clear waters, but ye must

19 foul the residue with your feet? And as for my sheep, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them: Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and the 21 lean cattle. Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with your horns, till ye have 22 scattered them abroad; therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between 23 cattle and cattle. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shep- 24 herd. And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David prince among them; I the LORD have spoken 25 it. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell securely in the wild- 26 erness, and sleep in the woods. And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of bless- 27 ing. And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be secure in their land; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of those 28 that <sup>2</sup>served themselves of them. And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell securely, and none shall make 29 them afraid. And I will raise up unto them a <sup>3</sup>plantation for renown, and they shall be no more <sup>4</sup>consumed with famine in the land, neither bear the 30 shame of the heathen any more. And they shall know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith 31 the Lord God. And ye my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

35 Moreover the word of the LORD came 2 unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O mount Seir, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee a desolation 4 and an astonishment. I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate; and thou shalt know that I am 5 the LORD. Because thou hast had a perpetual enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. the day of clouds and thick darkness.

<sup>2</sup> Or, made bondmen

<sup>3</sup> Or, plant  
<sup>4</sup> Heb. taken away.



<sup>1</sup>Or, punishment

in the time of the <sup>1</sup>iniquity of the end: 6 therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, therefore blood 7 shall pursue thee. Thus will I make mount Seir an astonishment and a desolation; and I will cut off from it him that passeth through and him 8 that returneth. And I will fill his mountains with his slain: in thy hills and in thy valleys and in all thy water-courses shall they fall that are slain 9 with the sword. I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not <sup>2</sup>be inhabited: and ye shall know 10 that I am the Lord. Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; <sup>3</sup>whereas the Lord 11 was there: therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast shewed out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, <sup>4</sup>when I 12 shall judge thee. And thou shalt know <sup>5</sup>that I the Lord have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, <sup>6</sup>They are laid desolate, they are 13 given us to devour. And ye have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard it. 14 Thus saith the Lord God: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make 15 thee desolate. As thou didst rejoice over the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Edom, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

36 And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of 2 the Lord. Thus saith the Lord God: Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high 3 places are ours in possession: therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Because, even because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and the evil report of the 4 people: therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and derision to the residue of the nations 5 that are round about: therefore thus saith the Lord God: Surely in the fire

of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the nations, and against all Edom, which have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all their heart, with despite of soul, to cast it out for 6 a prey: therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of 7 the heathen: therefore thus saith the Lord God: I have lifted up mine hand, saying, Surely the heathen that are round about you, they shall bear their 8 shame. But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel; 9 for they are at hand to come. For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and 10 sown: and I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded: 11 and I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and be fruitful: and I will cause you to be inhabited after your former estate, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know 12 that I am the Lord. Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more hence- 13 forth bereave them of children. Thus saith the Lord God: Because they say unto you, Thou land art a devourer of men, and hast been a breaver of thy 14 nation; therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither <sup>8</sup>bereave thy 15 nation any more, saith the Lord God; neither will I <sup>9</sup>let thee hear any more the shame of the heathen, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy <sup>7</sup>nation to stumble any more, saith the Lord God.

16 Moreover the word of the Lord came 17 unto me, saying, Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way before me was as the uncleanness of a woman 18 in her separation. Wherefore I poured out my fury upon them for the blood which they had poured out upon the land, and because they had defiled 19 it with their idols: and I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according 20 to their doings I judged them. And when they came unto the nations, whither they went, they profaned my holy name; in that men said of them,

<sup>2</sup>Another reading is, return.

<sup>3</sup>Or, though

<sup>4</sup>Or, according to us

<sup>5</sup>Or, that I am the Lord; I have heard &c.

<sup>6</sup>Or, it is

<sup>7</sup>Another reading is, nations.

<sup>8</sup>Another reading is, cause to stumble.

<sup>9</sup>Or, proclaim against thee



These are the people of the Lorn, and  
 21 are gone forth out of his land. But  
 I had pity for mine holy name, which  
 the house of Israel had profaned a-  
 mong the nations, whither they went.  
 22 Therefore say unto the house of Is-  
 rael, Thus saith the Lord God: <sup>1</sup>I do  
 not *this* for your sake, O house of Israel,  
 but for mine holy name, which ye have  
 profaned among the nations, whither  
 23 ye went. And I will sanctify my  
 great name, which hath been profaned  
 among the nations, which ye have  
 profaned in the midst of them; and  
 the nations shall know that I am the  
 LORD, saith the Lord God, when I shall  
 be sanctified in you before <sup>2</sup>their eyes.  
 24 For I will take you from among  
 the nations, and gather you out of all  
 the countries, and will bring you into  
 25 your own land. And I will sprinkle  
 clean water upon you, and ye shall  
 be clean: from all your filthiness, and  
 from all your idols, will I cleanse you.  
 26 A new heart also will I give you, and  
 a new spirit will I put within you:  
 and I will take away the stony heart  
 out of your flesh, and I will give you  
 27 an heart of flesh. And I will put my  
 spirit within you, and cause you to  
 walk in my statutes, and ye shall  
 keep my judgements, and do them.  
 28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I  
 gave to your fathers; and ye shall be  
 my people, and I will be your God.  
 29 And I will save you from all your un-  
 cleannesses: and I will call for the  
 corn, and will multiply it, and lay no  
 30 famine upon you. And I will multiply  
 the fruit of the tree, and the increase  
 of the field, that ye shall receive no  
 more the reproach of famine among  
 31 the nations. Then shall ye remember  
 your evil ways, and your doings that  
 were not good; and ye shall loathe  
 yourselves in your own sight for your  
 iniquities and for your abominations.  
 32 Not for your sake <sup>3</sup>do I *this*, saith the  
 Lord God, be it known unto you: be  
 ashamed and confounded for your  
 33 ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith  
 the Lord God: In the day that I cleanse  
 you from all your iniquities, I will  
 cause the cities to be inhabited, and the  
 34 waste places shall be builded. And the  
 land that was desolate shall be tilled,  
 whereas it was a desolation in the sight  
 35 of all that passed by. And they shall  
 say, This land that was desolate is  
 become like the garden of Eden; and  
 the waste and desolate and ruined  
 36 cities are fenced and inhabited. Then  
 the nations that are left round about  
 you shall know that I the LORD have  
 builded the ruined places, and planted  
 that which was desolate: I the LORD  
 have spoken it, and I will do it.  
 37 Thus saith the Lord God: For this  
 moreover will I be inquired of by the

house of Israel, to do it for them; I  
 will increase them with men like a  
 38 flock. As the <sup>4</sup>flock for sacrifice, as  
 the flock of Jerusalem in her appoint-  
 ed feasts; so shall the waste cities be  
 filled with flocks of men: and they shall  
 know that I am the LORD.

37 The hand of the LORD was upon me,  
 and he carried me out in the spirit of  
 the LORD, and set me down in the midst  
 of the valley; and it was full of bones;  
 2 and he caused me to pass by them  
 round about: and behold, there were  
 very many <sup>5</sup>in the open valley; and  
 3 lo, they were very dry. And he said  
 unto me, Son of man, can these bones  
 live? And I answered, O Lord God,  
 4 thou knowest. Again he said unto me,  
 Prophecy over these bones, and say unto  
 them, O ye dry bones, hear the word  
 5 of the LORD. Thus saith the Lord  
 God unto these bones: Behold, I will  
 cause <sup>6</sup>breath to enter into you, and ye  
 6 shall live. And I will lay sinews upon  
 you, and will bring up flesh upon  
 you, and cover you with skin, and put  
 breath in you, and ye shall live; and  
 ye shall know that I am the LORD.  
 7 So I prophesied as I was commanded:  
 and as I prophesied, there was a <sup>7</sup>noise,  
 and behold an earthquake, and the  
 bones came together, bone to his bone.  
 8 And I beheld, and lo, there were  
 sinews upon them, and flesh came up,  
 and skin covered them above: but there  
 9 was no breath in them. Then said he  
 unto me, Prophecy unto the <sup>8</sup>wind,  
 prophecy, son of man, and say to the  
<sup>8</sup>wind, Thus saith the Lord God: Come  
 from the four winds, O <sup>9</sup>breath, and  
 breathe upon these slain, that they  
 10 may live. So I prophesied as he com-  
 manded me, and the breath came into  
 them, and they lived, and stood up upon  
 their feet, an exceeding great army.  
 11 Then he said unto me, Son of man,  
 these bones are the whole house of Is-  
 rael: behold, they say, Our bones are  
 dried up, and our hope is lost; we are  
 12 clean cut off. Therefore prophecy, and  
 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God:  
 Behold, I will open your graves, and  
 cause you to come up out of your graves,  
 O my people; and I will bring you  
 13 into the land of Israel. And ye shall  
 know that I am the LORD, when I have  
 opened your graves, and caused you  
 to come up out of your graves, O my  
 14 people. And I will put my <sup>9</sup>spirit in  
 you, and ye shall live, and I will place  
 you in your own land: and ye shall  
 know that I the LORD have spoken it,  
 and performed it, saith the LORD.

15 The word of the LORD came again  
 16 unto me, saying, And thou, son of man,  
 take thee one stick, and write upon  
 it, For Judah, and for the children  
 of Israel his companions: then take  
 another stick, and write upon it,

<sup>1</sup> Or, I  
work not  
for &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
your

<sup>3</sup> Or, do  
I work

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
flock of  
holys  
things.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
upon the  
face of  
the  
valley.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
spirit

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
thunder-  
ing

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
breath

<sup>9</sup> Or, wind  
Or, spirit

<sup>1</sup> Or, of

For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and <sup>1</sup>for all the house of Israel his companions: and join them for thee one to another into one stick, that they may become one in thine hand. And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these? say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them <sup>2</sup>with it, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand. And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them <sup>3</sup>out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God. And my servant David shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever. Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them: it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will <sup>4</sup>place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. My tabernacle also shall be <sup>5</sup>with them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the nations shall know that <sup>6</sup>I am the LORD that sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

38 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the <sup>7</sup>prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, <sup>7</sup>prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal: and I will turn thee about, and put hooks

into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armour, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords: Persia, Cush, and Put with them; all of them with shield and helmet: Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes: even many peoples with thee. Be thou prepared, yea, prepare thyself, thou, and all thy companies that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a <sup>8</sup>guard unto them. After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is <sup>9</sup>brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste: but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them. And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee. 10 Thus saith the Lord God: It shall come to pass in that day, that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt devise an evil device: and thou shalt say, I will go up to <sup>10</sup>the land of unwallied villages; I will go to them that are at quiet, that dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates: to take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn thine hand against the waste places that are now inhabited, and against the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the <sup>11</sup>middle of the earth. Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarsish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil? 14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God: In that day when my people Israel dwelleth securely, shalt thou not know it? And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost parts of the north, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army: and thou shalt come up against my people Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know thee, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

<sup>2</sup> Or, together with him unto (or to be) the stick of Judah

<sup>3</sup> Or, according to some ancient versions, from all their backslidings

<sup>4</sup> Or, give it them

<sup>5</sup> Or, over

<sup>6</sup> Or, I the LORD do sanctify Israel

<sup>7</sup> Or, chief prince of Meshech

<sup>8</sup> Or, commander

<sup>9</sup> Or, restored

<sup>10</sup> Or, an open country

<sup>11</sup> Heb. novel. See Judg. ix. 37.

for many years that I will bring thee  
18 against them? And it shall come to  
pass in that day, when Gog shall come  
against the land of Israel, saith the  
Lord God, that my fury shall come up  
19 into my nostrils. For in my jealousy  
and in the fire of my wrath have I  
spoken, Surely in that day there shall  
be a great shaking in the land of Israel;  
20 so that the fishes of the sea, and the  
fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of  
the field, and all creeping things that  
creep upon the earth, and all the men  
that are upon the face of the earth,  
shall shake at my presence, and the  
mountains shall be thrown down, and  
the steep places shall fall, and every  
21 wall shall fall to the ground. And  
I will call for a sword against him unto  
all my mountains, saith the Lord God:  
every man's sword shall be against  
22 his brother. And I will plead against  
him with pestilence and with blood;  
and I will rain upon him, and upon his  
hordes, and upon the many peoples that  
are with him, an overflowing shower,  
and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.  
23 And I will magnify myself, and sanctify  
myself, and I will make myself known  
in the eyes of many nations; and they  
shall know that I am the LORD.  
39 And thou, son of man, prophesy  
against Gog, and say, Thus saith the  
Lord God: Behold, I am against thee,  
O Gog, <sup>1</sup>prince of Rosh, Meshech, and  
2 Tubal: and I will turn thee about,  
and will lead thee on, and will cause  
thee to come up from the uttermost  
parts of the north; and I will bring  
thee upon the mountains of Israel:  
3 and I will smite thy bow out of thy  
left hand, and will cause thine arrows  
4 to fall out of thy right hand. Thou  
shalt fall upon the mountains of Is-  
rael, thou, and all thy hordes, and the  
peoples that are with thee: I will  
give thee unto the ravenous birds of  
every sort, and to the beasts of the field  
5 to be devoured. Thou shalt fall upon  
the open field: for I have spoken it,  
6 saith the Lord God. And I will send  
a fire on Magog, and on them that  
dwell securely in the <sup>2</sup>isles: and they  
7 shall know that I am the LORD. And  
my holy name will I make known in the  
midst of my people Israel; neither will  
I suffer my holy name to be profaned  
any more: and the nations shall know  
that I am the LORD, the Holy One in  
8 Israel. Behold, it cometh, and it shall  
be done, saith the Lord God; this is  
9 the day whereof I have spoken. And  
they that dwell in the cities of Israel  
shall go forth, and shall make fires of  
the weapons and burn them, both the  
shields and the bucklers, the bows and  
the arrows, and the handstaves, and  
the spears, and they shall make fires  
10 of them seven years: so that they

shall take no wood out of the field,  
neither cut down any out of the forests;  
for they shall make fires of the wea-  
pons: and they shall spoil those that  
spoiled them, and rob those that robbed  
them, saith the Lord God.

11 And it shall come to pass in that  
day, that I will give unto Gog a place  
for burial in Israel, the valley of them  
that pass through <sup>3</sup>on the east of the  
sea: and it shall stop them that pass  
through: and there shall they bury  
Gog and all his multitude: and they  
shall call it The valley of <sup>4</sup>Hamon-  
12 gog. And seven months shall the  
house of Israel be burying of them, that  
13 they may cleanse the land. Yea, all  
the people of the land shall bury them;  
and it shall be to them a renown, in the  
day that I shall be glorified, saith the  
14 Lord God. And they shall sever out  
men of continual employment, that  
shall pass through the land to bury  
<sup>5</sup>them <sup>6</sup>that pass through, that remain  
upon the face of the land, to cleanse it:  
after the end of seven months shall they  
15 search. And they that pass through the  
land shall pass through; and when any  
seeth a man's bone, then shall he <sup>7</sup>set up  
a sign by it, till the buriers have buried  
16 it in the valley of Hamon-gog. And  
<sup>8</sup>Hamonah shall also be the name of a  
city. Thus shall they cleanse the land.  
17 And thou, son of man, thus saith  
the Lord God: Speak unto the birds  
of every sort, and to every beast of  
the field, Assemble yourselves, and  
come; gather yourselves on every side  
to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for  
you, even a great sacrifice upon the  
mountains of Israel, that ye may eat  
18 flesh and drink blood. Ye shall eat  
the flesh of the mighty, and drink the  
blood of the princes of the earth, of  
rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bull-  
ocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.  
19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and  
drink blood till ye be drunken, of my  
sacrifice which I have sacrificed for  
20 you. And ye shall be filled at my table  
with horses and chariots, with mighty  
men, and with all men of war, saith  
21 the Lord God. And I will set my  
glory among the nations, and all the  
nations shall see my judgement that  
I have executed, and my hand that I  
22 have laid upon them. So the house of  
Israel shall know that I am the LORD  
their God, from that day and forward.  
23 And the nations shall know that the  
house of Israel went into captivity for  
their iniquity; because they trespassed  
against me, and I hid my face from  
them: so I gave them into the hand of  
their adversaries, and they fell all of  
24 them by the sword. According to their  
uncleanness and according to their  
transgressions did I unto them; and I  
hid my face from them.

<sup>3</sup> Or, in  
front of

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
the multi-  
tude of  
Gog.

<sup>5</sup> Or, with  
them  
that pass  
through  
those  
that re-  
main &c.

<sup>6</sup> Some  
ancient  
versions  
omit the  
word  
rendered  
that pass  
through.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
build.

<sup>8</sup> That is,  
Multitude.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
chief  
prince of  
Meshech

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
coast-  
lands



25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for my holy name. And they shall bear their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they shall dwell securely in their land, and none shall make them afraid; when I have brought them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations. And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there; neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

40 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day, the hand of the Lord was upon me, and he brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me down upon a very high mountain, whereon was as it were the frame of a city on the south. And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes: ~~thine ears~~ <sup>thine ears</sup> hear with thine ears, and I will shew thee the intent that I might shew thee: ~~that thou~~ <sup>that thou</sup> brought hither: declared that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long, of a cubit and an hand-breadth each: so he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the steps thereof; and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad: <sup>1</sup>and the other threshold, <sup>7</sup>one reed broad. And every <sup>2</sup>lodge was one reed long, and one reed broad; and the space between the lodges was five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed. <sup>3</sup>He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed. Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the <sup>4</sup>posts thereof, two cubits;

and the porch of the gate was toward the house. And the lodges of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. And he measured the breadth of the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits; and a border before the lodges, one cubit *on this side*, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the lodges, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. And he measured the gate from the roof of the one lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of five and twenty cubits; door against door. He made also posts, threescore cubits; and the court reached unto the post, the gate being round about. And from the forefront of the gate at the entrance unto the forefront of the <sup>5</sup>inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. And there were closed windows to the lodges, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the <sup>6</sup>arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each post were palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outer court, and, lo, there were chambers and a pavement, made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement. And the pavement was by the <sup>7</sup>side of the gates, answerable unto the length of the gates, even the lower pavement. Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits, both on the east and on the north. 20 And the gate of the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth thereof. And the lodges thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And the windows thereof, and the arches thereof, and the palm trees thereof, were after the measure of the gate whose prospect is toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them. And there was a gate to the inner court over against the *other* gate, both on the north and on the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits. And he led me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures. And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and

<sup>5</sup> Or, porch of the inner gate

<sup>6</sup> Or, colonnade  
The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. shoulder.

<sup>1</sup> Or, even one threshold

<sup>2</sup> Or, guard chamber

<sup>3</sup> This verse is omitted in several ancient versions and Hebrew MSS.

<sup>4</sup> Or, jambs and so throughout this chapter, and in ch. xii. 1, 3.

the breadth five and twenty cubits.  
 26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side,  
 27 upon the posts thereof. And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.  
 28 Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these  
 29 measures; and the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty  
 30 cubits broad. And there were arches round about, five and twenty cubits  
 31 long, and five cubits broad. And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it  
 32 had eight steps. And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to  
 33 these measures; and the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty  
 34 cubits broad. And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the  
 35 going up to it had eight steps. And he brought me to the north gate: and he measured it according to these mea-  
 36 sures; the lodges thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof; and there were windows therein round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.  
 37 And the posts thereof were toward the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.  
 38 And a chamber with the door thereof was by the posts at the gates; there  
 39 they washed the burnt offering. And <sup>1</sup>in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to lay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the  
 40 guilt offering. And on the *one* side without, <sup>2</sup>as one goeth up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were  
 41 two tables. Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew the sacrifices.  
 42 And there were four tables for the burnt offering, of hewn stone, a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half

broad, and one cubit high: whereupon they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the  
 43 sacrifice. And the <sup>3</sup>hooks, an hand-breadth long, were fastened <sup>4</sup>within round about: and upon the tables was  
 44 the flesh of the oblation. <sup>5</sup>And without the inner gate were chambers for the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the  
 45 prospect toward the north. And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the  
 46 house. And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok, which from among the sons of Levi come near to the LORD to minister unto  
 47 him. And he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar was before the house.  
 48 Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this  
 49 side, and three cubits on that side. The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; <sup>6</sup>even by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.  
 41 And he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the  
 2 breadth of the tabernacle. And the breadth of the ~~entrance~~ <sup>7</sup>was ten cubits; and the <sup>8</sup>sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.  
 3 Then went he inward, and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits: and the entrance, six cubits; and the breadth of the entrance, seven cubits.  
 4 And he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the <sup>9</sup>temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy  
 5 place. Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side-chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.  
 6 And the side-chambers were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which belonged to the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold therein, and not  
 7 have hold in the wall of the house. And  
 10 the side-chambers were broader as

<sup>3</sup> According to some ancient versions, ledges.

<sup>4</sup> Or, in the building

<sup>5</sup> The Sept. has, And he led me into the inner court, and, behold, two chambers in the inner court, one at the side of the gate that looketh toward the north, having its prospect toward the south, and one at the side of the gate toward the south, but looking toward the north.

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. has, and by ten steps they went &c.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. tent. See Ex. xvi. 22—25.  
<sup>8</sup> Heb. shoulders.

<sup>9</sup> See 1 Kings vi. 5.

<sup>10</sup> Or, there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house

<sup>1</sup> Or, by

<sup>2</sup> Or, at the stairs of the entry



they encompassed *the house* higher and higher; for the encompassing of the house went higher and higher round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *continued* upward; and so one went up *from* the lowest chamber to the highest by the middle chamber.

8 I saw also<sup>1</sup> that the house had<sup>2</sup> a raised basement round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full 9 reed<sup>3</sup> of six great cubits. The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers, on the outside, was five cubits:<sup>4</sup> and that which was left was the place of the side-chambers that belonged to the house. And between the chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house on every 11 side. And the doors of the side-chambers were toward *the place* that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five 12 cubits round about. And the building that was before the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits. 13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an 14 hundred cubits long; also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits. 15 And he measured the length of the building before the separate place which was at the back thereof, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the 16 porches of the court; the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the threshold, cieled with wood round about, and *from* the ground up to the windows; now the windows 17 were covered; *to the space* above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about 18 within and without, <sup>5</sup> by measure. And it was made with cherubim and palm trees; and a palm tree was between cherub and cherub, and every cherub 19 had two faces; so that there was the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *thus was it* made through all the 20 house round about. From the ground unto above the door were cherubim and palm trees made: <sup>6</sup> thus was the 21 wall of the temple. As for the temple, the door posts were squared; and as for the face of the sanctuary, the appearance thereof was <sup>7</sup> as the appearance 22 of the temple. The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length there-

of two cubits; and <sup>8</sup> the corners thereof, and the <sup>9</sup> length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before 23 the Lord. And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; 25 leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other. And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick beams of wood <sup>10</sup> upon 26 the face of the porch without. And there were closed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch: thus were the side-chambers of the house, and the thick beams.

42 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was over against the 2 building toward the north. Before the length of <sup>11</sup> an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty 3 cubits. Over against the twenty cubits which belonged to the inner court, and over against the pavement that belonged to the outer court, was gallery 4 against gallery <sup>12</sup> in the third story. And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of <sup>13</sup> one cubit; and their doors were toward the 5 north. Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middlemost, in the building. 6 For they were in three stories, and they had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the uppermost was straitened more than the lowest and the 7 middlemost from the ground. And the <sup>14</sup> wall that was without by the side of the chambers, toward the outer court before the chambers, the length thereof 8 was fifty cubits. For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits. And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them 10 from the outer court. In the thickness of the <sup>14</sup> wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building, there were chambers. 11 And the way before them was like the appearance of *the way* of the chambers which were toward the north; <sup>15</sup> according to their length so was their breadth: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according 12 to their doors. And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the <sup>14</sup> wall toward the east, as one 13 entereth into them. Then said he unto

<sup>1</sup> Or, that the house was high round about

<sup>2</sup> Heb. height.

<sup>3</sup> Or, of six cubits to the joining

<sup>4</sup> The Sept. has, and that which was left between the side-chambers that belonged to the house and between the chambers was &c.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. measures.

<sup>6</sup> Another reading is, And as for the wall of the temple, the door posts were squared.

<sup>7</sup> Or, as the former appearance

<sup>8</sup> Or, it had its corners; and &c.

<sup>9</sup> The Sept. has, base.

<sup>10</sup> Or, before the porch

<sup>11</sup> See ch. xli. 13.

<sup>12</sup> Or, in three stories

<sup>13</sup> According to some ancient versions, a hundred cubits.

<sup>14</sup> Or, fence

<sup>15</sup> Or, they were as long as they, and as broad as they



me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be the holy chambers, where the priests that are near unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; 14 for the place is holy. When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy: and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertaineth to the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about. He measured on the east <sup>1</sup>side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. He measured on the north <sup>1</sup>side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. 18 He measured on the south <sup>1</sup>side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed. He turned about to the west <sup>1</sup>side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. He measured it <sup>2</sup>on the four sides: it had a wall round about, the length five hundred, and the breadth five hundred, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

43 Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east: and behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like the sound of many waters: and 3 the earth shined with his glory. And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east. And the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory 6 of the LORD filled the house. And I heard one speaking unto me out of the 7 house; and a man stood by me. And he said unto me, Son of man, *this* is the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever: and the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, and by the carcases of 8 their kings <sup>3</sup>in their high places; in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their door post beside

my door post, and there was *but* the wall between me and them; and they have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them 9 in mine anger. Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou, son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them 11 measure the <sup>4</sup>pattern. And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known unto them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof, and write it in their sight: that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do 12 them. This is the law of the house: upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the altar by cubits: (the cubit is a cubit and an handbreadth:) the <sup>5</sup>bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about a span: and this 14 shall be the <sup>6</sup>base of the altar. And from the bottom <sup>7</sup>upon the ground to the lower <sup>8</sup>settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth a 15 cubit. And the <sup>9</sup>upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the <sup>10</sup>altar hearth and upward there shall be four horns.

16 And the altar hearth shall be twelve cubits long by twelve broad, square in 17 the four sides thereof. And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and the steps thereof shall look toward the east.

18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood 19 thereon. Thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which are near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young 20 bullock for a sin offering. And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse it and make atonement for it.

21 Thou shalt also take the bullock of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. wind.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. toward the four winds.

<sup>3</sup> Or, according to another reading, in their death

<sup>4</sup> Or, sum

<sup>5</sup> Or, hollow Heb. bosom.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. back.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, at  
<sup>8</sup> Or, ledge

<sup>9</sup> Heb. Hared.  
<sup>10</sup> Heb. Ariel.  
See Is. xxix. 1.

appointed place of the house, with-  
 22 out the sanctuary. And on the second  
 day thou shalt offer a he-goat without  
 blemish for a sin offering; and they shall  
 cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse  
 23 it with the bullock. When thou hast  
 made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt  
 offer a young bullock without blemish,  
 and a ram out of the flock without  
 24 blemish. And thou shalt bring them  
 near before the LORD, and the priests  
 shall cast salt upon them, and they shall  
 offer them up for a burnt offering unto  
 25 the LORD. Seven days shalt thou pre-  
 pare every day a goat for a sin offer-  
 ing: they shall also prepare a young  
 bullock, and a ram out of the flock, with-  
 26 out blemish. Seven days shall they  
 make atonement for the altar and purify  
 27 it; so shall they <sup>1</sup>consecrate it. And  
 when they have accomplished the days,  
 it shall be that upon the eighth day, and  
 forward, the priests shall make your  
 burnt offerings upon the altar, and your  
 peace offerings; and I will accept you,  
 saith the Lord God.

44 Then he brought me back the way  
 of the outer gate of the sanctuary,  
 which looketh toward the east; and  
 2 it was shut. And the LORD said unto  
 me, This gate shall be shut, it shall  
 not be opened, neither shall any man  
 enter in by it, for the LORD, the God  
 of Israel, hath entered in by it; there-  
 3 fore it shall be shut. As for the prince,  
 he shall sit therein as prince to eat  
 bread before the LORD; he shall enter  
 by the way of the porch of the gate,  
 and shall go out by the way of the  
 4 same. Then he brought me the way of  
 the north gate before the house; and  
 I looked, and behold, the glory of the  
 LORD filled the house of the LORD: and  
 5 I fell upon my face. And the LORD  
 said unto me, Son of man, <sup>2</sup>mark well,  
 and behold with thine eyes, and hear  
 with thine ears all that I say unto thee  
 concerning all the ordinances of the  
 house of the LORD, and all the laws  
 thereof; and <sup>2</sup>mark well the entering in  
 of the house, with every going forth of  
 6 the sanctuary. And thou shalt say to the  
 rebellious, even to the house of Israel,  
 Thus saith the Lord God: O ye house  
 of Israel, let it suffice you of all your ab-  
 7 ominations, in that ye have brought in  
 aliens, uncircumcised in heart and un-  
 circumcised in flesh, to be in my sanc-  
 tuary, to profane it, even my house,  
 when ye offer my bread, the fat and the  
 blood, and <sup>3</sup>they have broken my coven-  
 ant, <sup>4</sup>to add unto all your abominations.  
 8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine  
 holy things: but ye have set keepers of  
 my charge in my sanctuary for your-  
 9 selves. Thus saith the Lord God, No  
 alien, uncircumcised in heart and un-  
 circumcised in flesh, shall enter into  
 my sanctuary, of any alien that is

10 among the children of Israel. But the  
 Levites that went far from me, when  
 Israel went astray, which went astray  
 from me after their idols; they shall  
 11 bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be  
 ministers in my sanctuary, having over-  
 sight at the gates of the house, and  
 ministering in the house: they shall slay  
 the burnt offering and the sacrifice for  
 the people, and they shall stand before  
 12 them to minister unto them. Because  
 they ministered unto them before their  
 idols, and became a stumblingblock of  
 iniquity unto the house of Israel; there-  
 fore have I lifted up mine hand against  
 them, saith the Lord God, and they  
 13 shall bear their iniquity. And they  
 shall not come near unto me, to execute  
 the office of priest unto me, nor to  
 come near to any of my holy things,  
 unto the things that are most holy:  
 but they shall bear their shame, and  
 their abominations which they have  
 14 committed. Yet will I make them  
 keepers of the charge of the house, for  
 all the service thereof, and for all that  
 shall be done therein.

15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of  
 Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanc-  
 tuary when the children of Israel went  
 astray from me, they shall come near to  
 me to minister unto me; and they shall  
 stand before me to offer unto me the fat  
 16 and the blood, saith the Lord God: they  
 shall enter into my sanctuary, and they  
 shall come near to my table, to minister  
 unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 And it shall be that when they enter  
 in at the gates of the inner court, they  
 shall be clothed with linen garments;  
 and no wool shall come upon them,  
 whilst they minister in the gates of  
 18 the inner court, and <sup>5</sup>within. They  
 shall have linen tires upon their heads,  
 and shall have linen breeches upon their  
 loins; they shall not gird themselves  
 19 with any thing that causeth sweat. And  
 when they go forth into the outer court,  
 even into the outer court to the peo-  
 ple, they shall put off their garments  
 wherein they minister, and lay them in  
 the holy chambers, and they shall put  
 on other garments, that they sanctify  
 not the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads,  
 nor suffer their locks to grow long; they  
 21 shall only poll their heads. Neither  
 shall any priest drink wine, when they  
 22 enter into the inner court. Neither  
 shall they take for their wives a widow,  
 nor her that is put away: but they shall  
 take virgins of the seed of the house of  
 Israel, or a widow that is the widow of  
 23 a priest. And they shall teach my peo-  
 ple the difference between the holy and  
 the common, and cause them to discern  
 between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in a controversy they shall stand  
 to judge; according to my judgements

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
fill the  
hands  
thereof.  
See Ex.  
xxix. 24

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
set thine  
heart  
upon.

<sup>3</sup> Most  
ancient  
versions  
have, *ge*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *in*  
all

<sup>5</sup> Or, *in*  
the house



shall they judge it: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God. And they shall have an inheritance; I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. They shall eat the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. And the first of all the firstfruits of every thing, and every oblation of every thing, of all your oblations, shall be for the priests: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, to cause a blessing to rest on thine house. The priests shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself, or is torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the Lord, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand: it shall be holy in all the border thereof round about. Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred in length by five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits for the suburbs thereof round about. And of this measure shalt thou measure, a length of five and twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, which is most holy. It is an holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, which come near to minister unto the Lord; and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary. And five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be unto the Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession unto themselves, for twenty chambers. And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, side by side with the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel. And whatsoever is for the prince shall be on the one side and on the other side of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, in front of the holy oblation and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward: and in

length answerable unto one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border. In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

Thus saith the Lord God: Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice; take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God. Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer. And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh. This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah from an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah from an homer of barley: and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, shall be the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is ten baths, even an homer; for ten baths are an homer: and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the fat pastures of Israel; for a meal offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for them, saith the Lord God. All the people of the land shall give unto this oblation for the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part to give the burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meal offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.

Thus saith the Lord God: In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish; and thou shalt cleanse the sanctuary. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the door posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court. And so thou shalt do on the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye make atonement for the house. In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for

<sup>7</sup> Or, As touching

<sup>8</sup> Heb. ex-pulsions.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. well watered.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. shall be for.

<sup>11</sup> Or, ledge

<sup>12</sup> The Sept. reads, in the seventh month, on the first day of the month.

<sup>1</sup> Or, heave offering

<sup>2</sup> Or, coarse meal

<sup>3</sup> Heb. holiness.

<sup>4</sup> The Sept. has, twenty.

<sup>5</sup> Or, open space

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. has, cities to dwell in.



23 a sin offering. And the seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a he-goat daily for a  
 24 sin offering. And he shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of 25 oil to an ephah. In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meal offering, and according to the oil.

46 Thus saith the Lord God: The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and in the day of 2 the new moon it shall be opened. And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate; then he shall go forth: but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 And the people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the

4 new moons. And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD shall be in the sabbath day six lambs without blemish and a ram with-

5 out blemish; and the meal offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an

6 ephah. And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish; and six lambs, and a ram; they

7 shall be without blemish: and he shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according as <sup>1</sup>he is

8 able, and an hin of oil to an ephah. And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way

9 thereof. But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the appointed feasts, he that entereth by the way of the north gate to worship

shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the

way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth straight

10 before him. And the prince, when they go in, shall go in in the midst of them; and when they go forth, <sup>2</sup>they shall go

11 forth together. And in the feasts and in the <sup>3</sup>solemnities the meal offering shall be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil

12 to an ephah. And when the prince shall prepare a freewill offering, a burnt offering or peace offerings as a freewill offering unto the LORD, one shall open for him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he doth on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one

13 shall shut the gate. And thou shalt prepare a lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering unto the LORD daily: morning by morning

14 shalt thou prepare it. And thou shalt prepare a meal offering with it morning by morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to

<sup>4</sup>moisten the fine flour; a meal offering unto the LORD continually by a per-

15 petual ordinance. Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord God: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession

17 by inheritance. But if he give of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for

18 his sons. Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to <sup>5</sup>thrust them out of their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 Then he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there was a place on the

20 hinder part westward. And he said unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meal offering; that they bring them not forth into the outer court, to

21 sanctify the people. Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.

22 In the four corners of the court there were courts <sup>6</sup>inclosed, forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four in the

23 corners were of one measure. And there was a row of building round about in them, round about the four, and it was made with boiling places

24 under the rows round about. Then said he unto me, These are the boiling houses, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47 And he brought me back unto the door of the house; and behold, waters issued out from under the

<sup>4</sup> Or, mix with

<sup>5</sup> Heb. oppress.

<sup>6</sup> Or, joined on

<sup>1</sup> Heb. his hand shall attain unto.

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities have, he shall go forth.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, appointed feasts

threshold of the house eastward, for the forefront of the house was toward the east: and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the <sup>2</sup>house, on the south of the altar. Then brought he me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round by the way without unto the outer gate, by the way of *the gate* that looketh toward the east; and behold, there <sup>1</sup>ran out <sup>3</sup>waters on the right side. When the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles. <sup>4</sup>Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through *the waters*, waters <sup>5</sup>that were to the loins. Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed <sup>6</sup>through. And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return <sup>7</sup>to the bank of the river. Now when I had returned, behold, upon the bank of the river were very many trees on <sup>8</sup>the one side and on the other. Then said he unto me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Arabah: and they shall go toward the sea; into the sea *shall the waters go* which were made to issue forth; and the waters <sup>9</sup>shall be healed. And it shall come to pass, that every living creature which swarmeth, in every place whither the <sup>2</sup>rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish: for these waters are come thither, <sup>8</sup>and *the waters of the sea* shall be healed, and every thing shall live whitherso- <sup>10</sup>ever the river cometh. And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand by it: from En-ge-di even unto En-eglaim shall be a place for the spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, <sup>11</sup>exceeding many. But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, shall not be healed; they shall be <sup>4</sup>given up <sup>12</sup>to salt. And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for meat, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit thereof fail: it shall bring forth <sup>6</sup>new fruit every month, because the waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for healing. <sup>13</sup>Thus saith the Lord God: This shall be the border, whereby ye shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph

<sup>14</sup>*shall have* <sup>6</sup>portions. And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; <sup>7</sup>concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for in- <sup>15</sup>heritance. And this shall be the border of the land: on the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, <sup>16</sup>unto the entering in of Zedad; Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; <sup>8</sup>Hazer-hatticon, <sup>17</sup>which is by the border of Hauran. And the border from the sea shall be Hazer-enon at the border of Damascus, and on the north northward is the border of Hamath. This is the north side. <sup>18</sup>And the east side, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be Jordan; from the north border unto the east sea shall ye <sup>19</sup>measure. This is the east side. And the south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, unto the great sea. This is the south side south- <sup>20</sup>ward. And the west side shall be the great sea, from the *south* border as far as over against the entering in of <sup>21</sup>Hamath. This is the west side. So shall ye divide this land unto you <sup>22</sup>according to the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the homeborn among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes <sup>23</sup>of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God. <sup>43</sup>Now these are the names of the tribes: from the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entering in of Hamath, Hazer-enon at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath; and they shall have their sides east and west; Dan, one *portion*. <sup>2</sup>And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side; Asher, <sup>3</sup>one *portion*. And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the <sup>4</sup>west side; Naphtali, one *portion*. And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side; Manasseh, <sup>5</sup>one *portion*. And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the <sup>6</sup>west side; Ephraim, one *portion*. And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side; <sup>7</sup>Reuben, one *portion*. And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side; Judah, one *portion*. <sup>8</sup>And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the oblation which ye shall

<sup>1</sup> Or, trickled forth

<sup>2</sup> Heb. two rivers.

<sup>3</sup> Or, that all things may be healed and live

<sup>4</sup> Or, given for salt

<sup>5</sup> Heb. first-fruits.

<sup>6</sup> Some ancient versions have, two portions. <sup>7</sup> Or, for that I lifted up

<sup>8</sup> Or, the middle Hazer

offer, five and twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be five and twenty thousand *reeds* in length, 10 and ten thousand in breadth. And for these, even for the priests, shall be the holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD 11 shall be in the midst thereof. <sup>1</sup>It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my charge; which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as 12 the Levites went astray. And it shall be unto them an oblation from the oblation of the land, a thing most holy, 13 by the border of the Levites. And answerable unto the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the 14 breadth <sup>2</sup>ten thousand. And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange it, nor shall the firstfruits of the land be alienated: for it is holy unto the LORD. 15 And the five thousand that are left in the breadth, in front of the five and twenty thousand, shall be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs: and the city shall be in 16 the midst thereof. And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side 17 four thousand and five hundred. And the city shall have suburbs; toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred 18 and fifty. And the residue in the length, answerable unto the holy oblation, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be answerable unto the holy oblation; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that labour in the 19 city. And they that labour in the city, out of all the tribes of Israel, shall till it. 20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

<sup>1</sup> Or. The sanctified portion shall be for the priests of the sons &c.

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. has, twenty.

21 <sup>3</sup>And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, in front of the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answerable unto the portions, it shall be for the prince: and the holy oblation and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst 22 thereof. Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince. 23 And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the west side; 24 Benjamin, one *portion*. And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side; Simeon, one *portion*. And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side; 26 Issachar, one *portion*. And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side; Zebulun, one *portion*. And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side; 28 Gad, one *portion*. And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of Meribath-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, unto the great 29 sea. This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their several portions, saith the Lord God. 30 And these are the goings out of the city; on the north side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure: 31 and the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel; three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; 32 the gate of Levi, one: and at the east side four thousand and five hundred *reeds*; and three gates: even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, 33 one: and at the south side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure; and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, 34 one; the gate of Zebulun, one: at the west side four thousand and five hundred *reeds*, with their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, 35 one. It shall be eighteen thousand *reeds* round about: and the name of the city from that day shall be, <sup>4</sup>The LORD is there.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xlv. 7.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Jehonih-sham-mah. See Ex. xvii. 15.



# THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in *certain* of the children of Israel, even of the seed royal and of the nobles; 4 youths in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. 5 And the king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's <sup>1</sup>meat, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years; that at the end thereof they might stand 6 before the king. Now among these were, of the children of Judah, Daniel, 7 Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. And the prince of the eunuchs gave names unto them: unto Daniel he gave *the name of* Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, *of* Shadrach; and to Mishael, *of* Meshach; and to Azariah, *of* Abednego. But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. 9 Now God made Daniel to find favour and compassion in the sight of the 10 prince of the eunuchs. And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the youths which are of your own age? so should ye endanger my 11 head with the king. Then said Daniel unto <sup>2</sup>the steward, whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, 12 Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us <sup>3</sup>pulse to eat, and 13 water to drink. Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's meat; and as thou 14 seest, deal with thy servants. As he hearkened unto them in this matter, 15 and proved them ten days. And at the

end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths which did eat 16 of the king's meat. So <sup>2</sup>the steward took away their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them 17 pulse. Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and 18 dreams. And at the end of the days which the king had <sup>4</sup>appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. And in every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters that 21 were in all his realm. And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus. 2 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from 2 him. Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king. 3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is 4 troubled to know the dream. Then spake the Chaldeans to the king <sup>5</sup>in the Syrian language, <sup>6</sup>O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. 5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, <sup>7</sup>The thing is gone from me: if ye make not known unto me the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your 6 houses shall be made a dunghill. But if ye shew the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream and the interpretation thereof. They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will 8 shew the interpretation. The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would <sup>8</sup>gain time, because ye see <sup>9</sup>the thing is gone from me. 9 But if ye make not known unto me the dream, there is but one law for you: for ye have prepared lying and

<sup>1</sup> Or, dainties

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Han-metzur.

<sup>3</sup> Or, herbs

<sup>4</sup> Heb. said.

<sup>5</sup> Or, in Aramaic  
<sup>6</sup> Ch. ii. 4-vii. 28 is in Aramaic.

<sup>7</sup> Or, The word is gone forth from me

<sup>8</sup> Aram. buy the time.

<sup>9</sup> Or, the word is gone forth from me: that is &c.

corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof. The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: forasmuch as no king, <sup>1</sup>lord, nor ruler, hath asked such a thing of any magician, <sup>11</sup>or enchanter, or Chaldean. And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, <sup>12</sup>whose dwelling is not with flesh. For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all <sup>13</sup>the wise men of Babylon. So the decree went forth, and the wise men were to be slain; and they sought Daniel and his <sup>14</sup>companions to be slain. Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the <sup>15</sup>wise men of Babylon; he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Wherefore is the decree so urgent from the king? Then Arioch made the thing <sup>16</sup>known to Daniel. And Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would <sup>2</sup>appoint him a time, <sup>3</sup>and he would shew the king the interpretation.

<sup>17</sup> Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

<sup>19</sup> Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

<sup>20</sup> Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his: <sup>21</sup>and he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that <sup>22</sup>know understanding: he revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast now made known unto me what we desired of thee: for thou hast made known unto us the king's <sup>24</sup>matter. Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

<sup>25</sup> Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the child-

ren of the captivity of Judah, that will make known unto the king the <sup>26</sup>interpretation. The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

<sup>27</sup> Daniel answered before the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded can neither wise men, enchanter, magicians, nor soothsayers, <sup>28</sup>shew unto the king; but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are <sup>29</sup>these: as for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets hath made known <sup>30</sup>to thee what shall come to pass. But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that thou mayest <sup>31</sup>know the thoughts of thy heart. Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the aspect thereof was terrible. As for this image, his head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his <sup>33</sup>thighs of brass, his legs of iron, his feet part of iron, and part of clay. <sup>34</sup>Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them in pieces.

<sup>35</sup> Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great <sup>4</sup>mountain, and filled the whole <sup>36</sup>earth. This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou, O king, art king of kings, unto whom the God of heaven hath given the kingdom, the power, <sup>38</sup>and the strength, and the glory; and whosoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee to rule over them all: thou art the head of gold. <sup>39</sup>And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee; and another third kingdom of brass, which shall <sup>40</sup>bear rule over all the earth. And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that crusheth all these, shall it break <sup>41</sup>in pieces and crush. And whereas

<sup>1</sup> Or, he he never so great and power: /ut, hath &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, give him time  
<sup>3</sup> Or, that he might

<sup>4</sup> Or, rock

thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with <sup>1</sup>miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly <sup>2</sup>broken. And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with <sup>1</sup>miry clay, they shall mingle themselves <sup>3</sup>with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron doth not mingle with clay. And in the days of those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou hast been able to reveal this secret. Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babylon, and to be chief governor over all the wise men of Babylon. And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was <sup>4</sup>in the gate of the king.

3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was three-score cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the <sup>5</sup>judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the <sup>6</sup>sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Then the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the <sup>5</sup>judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the <sup>6</sup>sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. Then the herald

cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O 5 peoples, nations, and languages, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, <sup>7</sup>dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath 6 set up: and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning 7 fiery furnace. Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king 8 had set up. Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and brought accusation against the Jews.

9 They answered and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, O king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the 11 golden image: and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they 14 brought these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar answered and said unto them, Is it of purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god, nor worship the golden image 15 which I have set up? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, <sup>8</sup>we have no need to answer 17 thee in this matter. <sup>9</sup>If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O 18 king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image 19 which thou hast set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego:

<sup>1</sup> Or, earthenware

<sup>2</sup> Or, brittle

<sup>3</sup> Or, by

<sup>4</sup> Or, at the king's court

<sup>5</sup> Or, chief magistrates  
<sup>6</sup> Or, lawyers

<sup>7</sup> Or, bagpipe

<sup>8</sup> Or, we are not careful  
<sup>9</sup> Or, Behold, our God &c. Or, If our God whom we serve be able to deliver us, he will deliver us from ... and out of thine hand, O king



therefore hespake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. 20 And he commanded certain mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery 21 furnace. Then these men were bound in their hosen, their <sup>1</sup>tunics, and their mantles, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste: he spake and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O 25 king. He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the aspect of the fourth is like a son 26 of the gods. Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the <sup>2</sup>mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth out of the midst of the fire. 27 And the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power upon their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire 28 passed on them. Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. 29 Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other god that is 30 able to deliver after this sort. Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

4 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; peace be multiplied unto you. It hath seemed good unto me to shew the signs and wonders

that the Most High God hath wrought 3 toward me. How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine 5 house, and flourishing in my palace. I saw a dream which made me afraid; and the <sup>3</sup>thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. Then came in the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof. But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and I told the dream before 9 him, saying, O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. 10 Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the 11 height thereof was great. The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the 12 earth. The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the branches thereof, and all flesh was 13 fed of it. I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down 14 from heaven. He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from 15 his branches. Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass 16 of the earth: let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times 17 pass over him. The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the <sup>4</sup>demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whosoever he will, and setteth up over it 18 the lowest of men. This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: and thou,

[Ch. iv. 1 in Aram.]

<sup>3</sup> Or, imaginations

<sup>1</sup> Or, turbans

<sup>2</sup> Aram. door.

[Ch. iii. 31 in Aram.]

<sup>4</sup> Or, matter

O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation; but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

- 19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king answered and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation 20 thereof to thine adversaries. The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the 21 earth; whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation: 22 it is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. 23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over 24 him; this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the 25 king: that thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and shalt be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee; till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth 26 it to whomsoever he will. And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. 27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and <sup>1</sup>break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if there may be <sup>2</sup>a lengthening of thy 28 tranquillity. All this came upon the 29 king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he was walking <sup>3</sup>in the 30 royal palace of Babylon. The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the royal dwelling place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? 31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is

spoken: the kingdom is departed 32 from thee. And thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee; until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth 33 it to whomsoever he will. The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hair was grown like eagles' 34 feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom from generation to generation: 35 and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? 36 At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven; for all his works are truth, and his ways judgement: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

- 5 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank 2 wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, 5 and of stone. In the same hour came forth the fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of 6 the hand that wrote. Then the king's <sup>5</sup>countenance was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against an-

<sup>1</sup> Or, redeem

<sup>2</sup> Or, as otherwise read, an healing of thine error

<sup>3</sup> Aram. upon.

<sup>4</sup> Aram. strike.

<sup>5</sup> Aram. bright-neck.

<sup>1</sup> Or, rule as one of three

<sup>2</sup> Or, thy father, O king

7 other. The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall <sup>1</sup>be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation. Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed. Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever; let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed: there is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him: and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, <sup>2</sup>the king, I say, thy father, made him master of the magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, 12 and soothsayers; forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father 14 brought out of Judah? I have heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in 15 thee. And now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt <sup>1</sup>be 17 the third ruler in the kingdom. Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the 18 interpretation. O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father the kingdom, and greatness,

19 and glory, and majesty: and because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would 20 he put down. But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took 21 his glory from him: and he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: until he knew that the Most High God ruleth in the kingdom of men, and that he setteth up over it whom- 22 soever he will. And thou son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; 23 but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all 24 thy ways, hast thou not glorified: then was the part of the hand sent from before him, and this writing was in- 25 scribed. And this is the writing that was inscribed, <sup>3</sup>MENE, MENE, TEKEL, 26 UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and brought it to 27 an end. TEKEL; thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. 28 <sup>4</sup>PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should <sup>1</sup>be the third 30 ruler in the kingdom. In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean king was 31 slain. And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

6 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty satraps, which should be throughout 2 the whole kingdom; and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one; that these satraps might give account unto them, and that the king 3 should have no damage. Then this Daniel was distinguished above the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole 4 realm. Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find occasion against

<sup>3</sup> That is, Numbered, numbered, weighed, and divisions.

<sup>4</sup> That is, Divided.

[Chap. vi. 1 in Aram.]



Daniel as touching the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in 5 him. Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning 6 the law of his God. Then these presidents and satraps <sup>1</sup>assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever. 7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the satraps, the counselors and the governors, have consulted together <sup>2</sup>to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong interdict, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the 8 den of lions. Now, O king, establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which <sup>3</sup>altereth not. Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the interdict. 10 And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; (now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem;) and he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, 11 as he did aforetime. Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before 12 his God. Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's interdict; Hast thou not signed an interdict, that every man that shall make petition unto any god or man within thirty days, save unto thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which 13 <sup>4</sup>altereth not. Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the interdict that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times 14 a day. Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of 15 the sun to rescue him. Then these men assembled together unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no interdict nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. 16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords;

<sup>4</sup>that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were <sup>5</sup>instruments of music brought before him: and his 19 sleep fled from him. Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. 20 And when he came near unto the den to Daniel, he cried with a lamentable voice: the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the 21 lions? Then said Daniel unto the king, 22 O king, live for ever. My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O 23 king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he had trusted 24 in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den. 25 Then king Darius wrote unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his 27 dominion shall be even unto the end: he delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth; who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian. 7 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel <sup>6</sup>had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream and told the sum 2 of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven 3 brake forth upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the 4 sea, diverse one from another. The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a man's heart was 5 given to it. And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and <sup>7</sup>it was raised up on one side, and three ribs

<sup>1</sup> Or, came tumultuously (and so in vv. 11, 15)

<sup>2</sup> Or, that the king should establish a statute, and make &c.

<sup>3</sup> Aram. passeth not away.

<sup>4</sup> Or, that there might be no change of purpose  
<sup>5</sup> Or, dancing girls

<sup>6</sup> Aram. saw.

<sup>7</sup> Or, as otherwise read, it raised up one dominion

were in his mouth between his teeth: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, terrible and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. I beheld till thrones were placed, and one that was ancient of days did sit; his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, and the wheels thereof burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the books were opened. I beheld at that time because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake; I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and he was given<sup>3</sup> to be burned with fire. And as for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, there came with the clouds of heaven one like unto a son of man, and he came even to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15 As for me Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the midst of<sup>4</sup> my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which was diverse from all of them, exceeding terrible, whose teeth were of

iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; and concerning the ten horns that were on his head, and the other horn which came up, and before which three fell; even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; until the ancient of days came, and judgement was given<sup>5</sup> to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall<sup>6</sup> tread it down, and break it in pieces. And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings.

25 And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High: and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time. But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High: his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. <sup>7</sup>Here is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my thoughts much troubled me, and my<sup>8</sup> countenance was changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

8 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in the vision; now it was so, that when I saw, I was in Shushan the<sup>9</sup> palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai. Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; and no beasts could stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and magnified himself. And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, and<sup>10</sup> touched not the ground:

<sup>1</sup> Or, dreadful

<sup>2</sup> Or, cast down

<sup>3</sup> Aram. to the burning of fire.

<sup>4</sup> Aram. the sheath.

<sup>5</sup> Or, for

<sup>6</sup> Or, thresh it

<sup>7</sup> Aram. Hitherto.

<sup>8</sup> Aram. brightness.

<sup>9</sup> Or, castle

<sup>10</sup> Heb. none touched the ground.



and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and ran upon him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him: but he cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. And the he-goat magnified himself exceedingly; and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable horns toward the four winds of heaven. And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious land.

10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and some of the host and of the stars it cast down to the ground, 11 and trampled upon them. Yea, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the host; and <sup>1</sup>it took away from him the continual burnt offering, and the place

12 of his sanctuary was cast down. And <sup>2</sup>the host was given over to it together with the continual burnt offering through transgression; and it cast down truth to the ground, and it did

13 its pleasure and prospered. Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said unto that certain one which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the continual burnt offering, and the transgression that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden 14 under foot? And he said <sup>3</sup>unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings; then shall the sanctuary be <sup>4</sup>cleansed.

15 And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, that I sought <sup>5</sup>to understand it; and, behold, there stood before me as the appearance

16 of a man. And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to 17 understand the vision. So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was affrighted, and fell upon my face; but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for the vision belongeth to

18 the time of the end. Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me <sup>6</sup>up- 19 right. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the latter time of the indignation: for it belongeth to the appointed time of 20 the end. The ram which thou sawest that had the two horns, they are the 21 kings of Media and Persia. And the

rough he-goat is the king of <sup>7</sup>Greece: and the great horn that is between his 22 eyes is the first king. And as for that which was broken, in the place whereof four stood up, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not 23 with his power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding 24 dark sentences, shall stand up. And

his power shall be mighty, but not <sup>8</sup>by his own power; and he shall <sup>9</sup>destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper and do his pleasure; and he shall <sup>10</sup>destroy the mighty ones and <sup>11</sup>the holy people.

25 And through his policy he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and in their security shall he <sup>9</sup>destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes; but he shall be

26 broken without hand. And the vision of the evenings and mornings which hath been told is true: but shut thou up the vision; for it belongeth to many 27 days to come. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up, and did the king's business: and I was astonished at the vision, <sup>11</sup>but none understood it.

9 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm 2 of the Chaldeans; in the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by the books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusa-

3 lem, even seventy years. And I set my face unto the Lord God, <sup>12</sup>to seek by prayer and supplications, with fast-

4 ing, and sackcloth, and ashes. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his command-

5 ments; we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from thy precepts and from thy

6 judgements: neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all

7 the people of the land. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Javan.

<sup>8</sup> Or, with his power. See ver. 22.

<sup>9</sup> Or, corrupt.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. people of the saints.

<sup>11</sup> Or, but there was none to make it understood.

<sup>12</sup> Or, to seek after prayer &c.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, the continual burnt offering was taken away from him.

<sup>2</sup> Or, an host was given to it against the &c. Or, an host was set over the &c.

<sup>3</sup> According to the ancient versions, unto him.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. justified.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. understanding.

<sup>6</sup> Or, where I had stood.



9 we have sinned against thee. To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses; <sup>1</sup>for we have rebelled against him; neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside, that they should not obey thy voice: therefore hath the curse been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God; for we have sinned against him. And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet have we not intreated the favour of the Lord our God, that we should turn from our iniquities, and <sup>2</sup>have discernment in thy truth. Therefore hath the Lord watched over the evil, and brought it upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth, and we have not obeyed his voice. And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. O Lord, according to all thy <sup>3</sup>righteousness, let thine anger and thy fury, I pray thee, be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are round about us. Now therefore, O our God, hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not <sup>4</sup>present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not; for thine own sake, O my God, because thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain

21 of my God; yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, <sup>5</sup>being caused to fly swiftly, <sup>6</sup>touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he <sup>7</sup>instructed me, and talked with me, and said, O

Daniel, I am now come forth to make thee skilful of understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment went forth, and I am come to tell thee; for thou art <sup>8</sup>greatly beloved: therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision. Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, <sup>9</sup>to finish <sup>10</sup>transgression, and <sup>11</sup>to make an end of sins, and to <sup>12</sup>make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and <sup>13</sup>prophecy, and to anoint <sup>14</sup>the most holy. Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto <sup>15</sup>the anointed one, the prince, shall be <sup>16</sup>seven weeks: and threescore and two weeks, it shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troublous times. And after the threescore and two weeks shall the anointed one be cut off, and <sup>17</sup>shall have nothing: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and <sup>18</sup>his end shall be with a flood, and even unto the end shall be war; desolations are determined. And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and <sup>19</sup>for the half of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the <sup>20</sup>oblation to cease; and <sup>21</sup>upon the wing of abominations shall come one that maketh desolate; and even unto the consummation, and that determined, shall *wrath* be poured out upon the <sup>22</sup>desolator.

10 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, even a great warfare: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three whole weeks. I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is <sup>23</sup>Hiddekel, I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with pure gold of Uphaz: 6 his body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to burnished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, and they fled to hide themselves.

8 So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no

<sup>1</sup> Or, though

<sup>2</sup> Or, did wisely

<sup>3</sup> Heb. righteousnesses.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. cause to fall. See Jer. xxxvi. 7.

<sup>5</sup> Or, being sore wearied  
<sup>6</sup> Or, came near unto me  
<sup>7</sup> Or, made me to understand

<sup>8</sup> Or, very precious Heb. precious things.

<sup>9</sup> Or, to restrain  
<sup>10</sup> Or, the transgression  
<sup>11</sup> Another reading is, to seal

<sup>12</sup> Or,

<sup>13</sup> Or, purge away

<sup>14</sup> Heb. prophet.

<sup>15</sup> Or, a most holy place

<sup>16</sup> Or, Messiah, the prince

<sup>17</sup> Or, an anointed one, a prince

<sup>18</sup> Or, seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks; it shall be &c.

<sup>19</sup> Or, there shall be none belonging to him

<sup>20</sup> Or, the end thereof

<sup>21</sup> Or, in the midst of

<sup>22</sup> Or, meal offering

<sup>23</sup> Or, upon the pinnacle of abominations shall be &c.

<sup>24</sup> Or, desolate

<sup>25</sup> That is, Tigris.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
set me  
tottering  
upon &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
was not  
needed

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
Javan.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
strength-  
eneth  
himself.  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
concern-  
ing these  
things

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
all this  
shall stir  
up the  
realm

9 strength. Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I fallen into a deep sleep on my face, with my face  
10 toward the ground. And, behold, a hand touched me, which <sup>1</sup>set me upon my knees and upon the palms  
11 of my hands. And he said unto me, O Daniel, thou man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent: and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood  
12 trembling. Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard: and  
13 I am come for thy words' sake. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I <sup>2</sup>remained there  
14 with the kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for the vision is yet for *many*  
15 days. And when he had spoken unto me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and was dumb.  
16 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by reason of the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I  
17 retain no strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither was there breath left in me.  
18 Then there touched me again one like the appearance of a man, and he  
19 strengthened me. And he said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he spake unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for  
20 thou hast strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I go forth, lo, the prince  
21 of <sup>3</sup>Greece shall come. But I will tell thee that which is inscribed in the writing of truth: and there is none that <sup>4</sup>holdeth with me <sup>5</sup>against these, but  
11 Michael your prince. And as for me, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.  
2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and when he is waxed strong through his riches, <sup>6</sup>he shall stir up all  
3 against the realm of <sup>3</sup>Greece. And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do ac-

4 cording to his will. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others be-  
5 side these. And the king of the south <sup>7</sup>shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be  
6 a great dominion. And at the end of years they shall join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make <sup>8</sup>an agreement: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened  
7 her in those times. But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his <sup>9</sup>place, which shall come <sup>10</sup>unto the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:  
8 and also their gods, with their <sup>11</sup>molten images, and with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall <sup>12</sup>re-  
frain some years from the king of the  
9 north. And he shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he  
10 shall return into his own land. And his sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, <sup>13</sup>which shall come on, and overflow, and pass through: and <sup>14</sup>they shall return and  
11 war, even to his fortress. And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude shall be given into  
12 his hand. And the multitude shall <sup>15</sup>be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted: and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail.  
13 And the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at the end of the times, *even* <sup>16</sup>of years, with a great army and with much sub-  
14 stance. And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the children of the violent among thy people shall lift themselves up to establish the vision; but they  
15 shall fall. So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take <sup>17</sup>a well fenced city: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.  
16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, and in his

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
shall be  
strong:  
but one  
of his  
princes  
shall be  
&c.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
equitable  
con-  
ditions

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
office  
<sup>10</sup> Or,  
against

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
princes

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
continue  
more  
years  
than &c.

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
and he

<sup>14</sup> Or, he

<sup>15</sup> Or, be  
carried  
away

<sup>16</sup> Or, for

<sup>17</sup> Or, the  
fenced  
cities



1 According to the ancient versions, and shall make equitable conditions with him: and he shall give &c.  
 2 Or, equitable conditions  
 3 Or, to destroy it  
 4 Or, it  
 5 Or, east-lands  
 6 Or, captain  
 7 Or, office  
 8 Heb. broken.

9 Or, his covenant

10 Or, dainties  
 11 Heb. break.

17 hand shall be destruction. And he shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, <sup>1</sup>and <sup>2</sup>upright ones with him; and he shall do *his pleasure*: and he shall give him the daughter of women, <sup>3</sup>to corrupt her; but <sup>4</sup>she shall not stand, neither <sup>5</sup>be for him. After this shall he turn his face unto the <sup>6</sup>isles, and shall take many: but a <sup>6</sup>prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yea, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn upon him. Then he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found. Then shall stand up in his <sup>7</sup>place one that shall cause an exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be <sup>8</sup>destroyed, neither in anger, <sup>9</sup>nor in battle. And in his <sup>7</sup>place shall stand up a contemptible person, to whom they had not given the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in time of security, and shall obtain the kingdom <sup>10</sup>by flatteries. And with the arms of a flood shall they be swept away from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also <sup>11</sup>the prince of <sup>9</sup>the covenant. And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with a small people. <sup>12</sup>In time of security shall he come even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance: yea, he shall devise his devices against the <sup>13</sup>strong holds, even for a time. And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army: but he shall not stand, for they shall devise <sup>14</sup>devices against him. Yea, they that eat of his <sup>10</sup>meat shall <sup>11</sup>destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many <sup>12</sup>shall fall down slain. And as for both these kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time <sup>13</sup>appointed. Then shall he return into his land with great substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do *his pleasure*, and <sup>14</sup>return to his own land. At the time appointed he shall return, and come into the south; but it shall not be in the latter time as it was in the former. <sup>15</sup>For ships of Kittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against the holy covenant, and shall do *his pleasure*: he shall even return, and have regard unto them that for-  
 31 sake the holy covenant. And arms

shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and shall take away the continual *burnt offering*, and they shall set up the abomination that maketh desolate. <sup>16</sup>And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he <sup>12</sup>pervert by flatteries: but the people that know their God <sup>13</sup>shall be strong, and do *exploits*. And <sup>14</sup>they that be wise among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity <sup>15</sup>and by spoil, *many* days. Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall join themselves unto them with flat-  
 35 teries. And some of <sup>14</sup>them that be wise shall fall, to refine them, and to purify, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for <sup>16</sup>the time appointed. And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods: and he shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished; for that which is de-  
 37 termined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. <sup>17</sup>But in his <sup>7</sup>place shall he honour the god of fortresses: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious <sup>18</sup>stones, and pleasant things. And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a strange god; <sup>15</sup>who-soever acknowledgeth *him* he will increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide <sup>19</sup>the land for a price. And at the time of the end shall the king of the south <sup>16</sup>contend with him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and <sup>20</sup>shall overflow and pass through. He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall be delivered out of his hand, Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. <sup>21</sup>He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of <sup>22</sup>Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps. <sup>23</sup>But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy <sup>24</sup>and <sup>17</sup>utterly to make away many. And he shall plant the tents of his palace <sup>18</sup>between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

12 Heb. make profane.

13 Or, the teachers of the people

14 Or, the teachers

15 Or, whom *he* shall acknowledge and increase with glory or, shall increase glory  
 16 Heb. push at.

17 Heb. to devote many  
 18 Or, between the seas at



- 12 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.
- 2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame
- 3 and everlasting<sup>1</sup> contempt. And<sup>2</sup> they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars
- 4 for ever and ever. But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.
- 5 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on the brink of the river on this side, and the other on the brink of the river on that
- 6 side. And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was above the waters of the river, How long shall it be to
- 7 the end of these wonders? And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was

above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people,

8 all these things shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what shall be the<sup>3</sup> issue

9 of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are shut up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined: but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand: but<sup>2</sup> they that be wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the continual burnt offering shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand

12 two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and

13 thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and shalt stand in thy lot, at the end of the days.

<sup>3</sup> Or, latter end

<sup>1</sup> Or, abhorrence  
<sup>2</sup> Or, the teachers

## HOSEA.

- 1 THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.
- 2 When the LORD spake at the first
- 1 by Hosea, the LORD said unto Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredom and children of whoredom: for the land doth commit great whoredom, departing from the LORD. So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived, and bare
- 4 him a son. And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will<sup>2</sup> avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel
- 5 to cease. And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of
- 6 Israel in the valley of Jezreel. And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And the LORD said unto him, Call her name<sup>3</sup> Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, that I should in any wise pardon them.
- 7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by bat-

8tle, by horses, nor by horsemen. Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she

9 conceived, and bare a son. And the LORD said, Call his name<sup>4</sup> Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be<sup>5</sup> your God.

10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass that,

6 in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of

11 the living God. And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up from the land: for great shall be

2 the day of Jezreel. Say ye unto your brethren, 'Ammi; and to your sisters, 'Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: and let her put away her whoredoms from her face, and her adulteries

3 from between her breasts; lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry

4 land, and slay her with thirst; yea, upon

<sup>4</sup> That is, Not my people.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. for you.  
[Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>6</sup> Or, instead of that which was said

<sup>7</sup> That is, My people.

<sup>8</sup> That is, That hath obtained mercy.

<sup>1</sup> Or, with

<sup>2</sup> Heb. visit.

<sup>3</sup> That is, That hath not obtained mercy.

her children will I have no mercy; for  
 5 they be children of whoredom. For  
 their mother hath played the harlot:  
 she that conceived them hath done  
 shamefully: for she said, I will go after  
 my lovers, that give me my bread  
 and my water, my wool and my flax, mine  
 6 oil and my <sup>1</sup>drink. Therefore, behold,  
 I will hedge up thy way with thorns,  
 and I will make a fence against her, that  
 7 she shall not find her paths. And she  
 shall follow after her lovers, but she  
 shall not overtake them; and she shall  
 seek them, but shall not find them:  
 then shall she say, I will go and return  
 to my first husband; for then was it  
 8 better with me than now. For she did  
 not know that I gave her the corn, and  
 the wine, and the oil, and multiplied  
 unto her silver and gold, which they  
 9 <sup>2</sup>used for Baal. Therefore will I <sup>3</sup>take  
 back my corn in the time thereof, and  
 my wine in the season thereof, and will  
 pluck away my wool and my flax which  
 should have covered her nakedness.  
 10 And now will I discover her <sup>4</sup>lewdness  
 in the sight of her lovers, and none  
 11 shall deliver her out of mine hand. I  
 will also cause all her mirth to cease,  
 her feasts, her new moons, and her sab-  
 baths, and all her <sup>5</sup>solemn assemblies.  
 12 And I will lay waste her vines and her  
 fig trees, whereof she hath said, These  
 are my hire that my lovers have given  
 me: and I will make them a forest, and  
 the beasts of the field shall eat them.  
 13 And I will visit upon her the days of  
 the Baalim, <sup>6</sup>unto which she burned  
 incense; when she decked herself  
 with her <sup>7</sup>earrings and her jewels, and  
 went after her lovers, and forgot me,  
 14 saith the LORD. Therefore, behold, I  
 will allure her, and bring her into the  
 wilderness, and speak <sup>8</sup>comfortably  
 15 unto her. And I will give her her vine-  
 yards from thence, and the valley of  
<sup>9</sup>Achor for a door of hope: and she  
 shall <sup>10</sup>make answer there, as in the  
 days of her youth, and as in the day  
 when she came up out of the land of E-  
 16 gypt. And it shall be at that day, saith  
 the LORD, that thou shalt call me <sup>11</sup>Ishi;  
 17 and shalt call me no more <sup>12</sup>Baali. For  
 I will take away the names of the Baalim  
 out of her mouth, and they shall no more  
 18 be <sup>13</sup>mentioned by their name. And in  
 that day will I make a covenant for them  
 with the beasts of the field, and with the  
 fowls of heaven, and with the creeping  
 things of the ground: and I will break  
 the bow and the sword and the battle  
 out of the land, and will make them  
 19 to lie down safely. And I will betroth  
 thee unto me for ever; yea, I will be-  
 troth thee unto me in righteousness,  
 and in judgement, and in lovingkind-  
 20 ness, and in mercies. I will even be-  
 troth thee unto me in faithfulness: and  
 21 thou shalt know the LORD. And it shall

come to pass in that day, I will answer,  
 saith the LORD, I will answer the hea-  
 vens, and they shall answer the earth;  
 22 and the earth shall answer the corn,  
 and the wine, and the oil; and they shall  
 23 answer <sup>14</sup>Jezebel. And I will sow her  
 unto me in the <sup>15</sup>earth; and I will have  
 mercy upon <sup>16</sup>her that had not obtained  
 mercy; and I will say to <sup>17</sup>them which  
 were not my people, Thou art my people;  
 and they shall say, *Thou art my God.*  
 3 And the LORD said unto me, Go  
 yet, love a woman beloved <sup>18</sup>of her  
 friend and an adulteress, even as the  
 LORD loveth the children of Israel,  
 though they turn unto other gods, and  
 2 <sup>19</sup>love cakes of raisins. So I bought  
 her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver,  
 and an homer of barley, and an <sup>20</sup>half  
 3 homer of barley: and I said unto her,  
 Thou shalt abide for me many days;  
 thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou  
 shalt not be any man's wife: so will I  
 4 also be toward thee. For the child-  
 ren of Israel shall abide many days  
 without king, and without prince, and  
 without sacrifice, and without <sup>21</sup>pillar,  
 5 and without ephod or teraphim: after-  
 ward shall the children of Israel re-  
 turn, and seek the LORD their God,  
 and David their king; and shall come  
 with fear unto the LORD and to his  
 goodness in the latter days.

4 Hear the word of the LORD, ye child-  
 ren of Israel: for the LORD hath a  
 controversy with the inhabitants of  
 the land, because there is no truth,  
 nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in  
 2 the land. There is nought but swearing  
 and breaking faith, and killing, and  
 stealing, and committing adultery; they  
 break out, and blood toucheth blood.  
 3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and  
 every one that dwelleth therein shall  
 languish, with the beasts of the field  
 and the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of  
 4 the sea also shall be taken away. Yet  
 let no man strive, neither let any man  
 reprove; for thy people are as they  
 5 that strive with the priest. And thou  
 shalt stumble in the day, and the pro-  
 phet also shall stumble with thee in the  
 night; and I will destroy thy mother.  
 6 My people are destroyed for lack of  
 knowledge: because thou hast rejected  
 knowledge, <sup>22</sup>I will also reject thee, that  
 thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing  
 thou hast forgotten the law of thy God,  
 7 I also will forget thy children. As they  
 were multiplied, so they sinned against  
 me: I will change their glory into shame.  
 8 They feed on the sin of my people, and  
 9 set their heart on their iniquity. And it  
 shall be, like people, like priest: and I  
 will punish them for their ways, and will  
 10 reward them their doings. And they  
 shall eat, and not have enough; they  
 shall commit whoredom, and shall not

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
drinks.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
made  
into the  
image  
of Baal

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
return,  
and take  
away  
<sup>4</sup> Or,  
shame

<sup>5</sup> Or, ap-  
pointed  
feasts

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
where-  
in she  
burned  
incense  
to them

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
nose-  
rings

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
to her  
heart.

<sup>9</sup> That is,  
Trou-  
bling.  
See Josh.  
vii. 25.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
sing

<sup>11</sup> That  
is, My  
husband.

<sup>12</sup> That  
is, My  
master.

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
remem-  
bered

<sup>14</sup> That is,  
Whom  
God  
soweth.

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
land

<sup>16</sup> Heb.  
Lo-ru-  
hamah.

<sup>17</sup> Heb.  
Lo-am-  
mi. See  
ch. i.  
6, 9, 10.

<sup>18</sup> Or, of  
her hus-  
band, yet  
an &c.

<sup>19</sup> Or,  
them  
that love

<sup>20</sup> Heb.  
lethech.

<sup>21</sup> Or,  
obelisk

<sup>22</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
I have  
rejected.



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
heart.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
daughters in  
law

<sup>3</sup> See  
Deut.  
xxiii. 17.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
become  
guilty

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
Their  
carousal  
is over

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
they are  
given up  
to love;  
her  
rulers are  
a shame

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
shields.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
skirts

<sup>9</sup> Or, as  
otherwise  
read,

their  
altars  
shall be  
put to  
shame

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
against  
you is the  
judgement

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
in corrup-  
tion

<sup>12</sup> Heb., a  
rebuke.

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
They will not  
frame  
their  
doings

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
in the  
midst of

<sup>15</sup> Or, ex-  
cellency

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
begotten

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
a month

<sup>18</sup> Heb.  
portions.

<sup>19</sup> Or,  
After  
thee,  
Ben-  
jamin!

See Judg.  
v 14.

increase: because they have left off to  
11 take heed to the LORD. Whoredom and  
wine and new wine take away the <sup>1</sup> un-  
12 derstanding. My people ask counsel at  
their stock, and their staff declareth un-  
to them: for the spirit of whoredom hath  
caused them to err, and they have gone  
13 a whoring from under their God. They  
sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains,  
and burn incense upon the hills, under  
oaks and poplars and terebinths, because  
the shadow thereof is good: therefore  
your daughters commit whoredom, and  
14 your <sup>2</sup> brides commit adultery. I will  
not punish your daughters when they  
commit whoredom, nor your <sup>2</sup> brides  
when they commit adultery; for they  
themselves go apart with whores, and  
they sacrifice with the <sup>3</sup> harlots: and  
the people that doth not understand  
15 shall be overthrown. Though thou,  
Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Ju-  
dah <sup>4</sup> offend; and come not ye unto Gil-  
gal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor  
16 swear, As the LORD liveth. For Israel  
hath behaved himself stubbornly, like  
a stubborn heifer: now will the LORD  
feed them as a lamb in a large place.  
17 Ephraim is joined to idols; let him  
18 alone. <sup>5</sup> Their drink is become sour:  
they commit whoredom continually;  
19 <sup>6</sup> her <sup>7</sup> rulers dearly love shame. The  
wind hath wrapped her up in its <sup>8</sup> wings;  
and <sup>9</sup> they shall be ashamed because of  
their sacrifices.

5 Hear this, O ye priests, and hearken,  
ye house of Israel, and give ear, O house  
of the king, for <sup>10</sup> unto you pertaineth  
the judgement; for ye have been a snare  
at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Ta-  
2 bor. And the revolvers are gone deep  
11 in making slaughter; but I am <sup>12</sup> a re-  
bucker of them all. I know Ephraim, and  
Israel is not hid from me: for now, O  
Ephraim, thou hast committed whore-  
4 dom, Israel is defiled. <sup>13</sup> Their doings  
will not suffer them to turn unto their  
God: for the spirit of whoredom is  
<sup>14</sup> within them, and they know not the  
5 LORD. And the <sup>15</sup> pride of Israel doth  
testify to his face: therefore Israel and  
Ephraim shall stumble in their iniquity;  
Judah also shall stumble with them.  
6 They shall go with their flocks and with  
their herds to seek the LORD; but they  
shall not find him: he hath withdrawn  
7 himself from them. They have dealt  
treacherously against the LORD; for  
they have <sup>16</sup> borne strange children:  
now shall <sup>17</sup> the new moon devour them  
with their <sup>18</sup> fields.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and  
the trumpet in Ramah: sound an  
alarm at Beth-aven; <sup>19</sup> behind thee, O  
9 Benjamin. Ephraim shall become a  
desolation in the day of rebuke: among  
the tribes of Israel have I made known  
10 that which shall surely be. The princes  
of Judah are like them that remove the

landmark: I will pour out my wrath  
11 upon them like water. Ephraim is op-  
pressed, he is crushed in judgement;  
because he was content to walk after  
12 <sup>20</sup> the command. <sup>21</sup> Therefore am I unto  
Ephraim as a moth, and to the house  
13 of Judah as rottenness. When Ephraim  
saw his sickness, and Judah <sup>saw</sup> his  
wound, then went Ephraim to Assyria,  
and sent to <sup>22</sup> king Jareb: but he is not  
able to heal you, neither shall he cure  
14 you of your wound. For I will be  
unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young  
lion to the house of Judah: I, even I,  
will tear and go away; I will carry  
off, and there shall be none to deliver.  
15 I will go and return to my place, till  
they <sup>23</sup> acknowledge their offence, and  
seek my face: in their affliction they  
will seek me <sup>24</sup> earnestly.

6 Come, and let us return unto the  
LORD: for he hath torn, and he will  
heal us; he hath smitten, and he will  
2 bind us up. After two days will he  
revive us: on the third day he will  
raise us up, and we shall live before  
3 him. And let us know, let us follow  
on to know the LORD; his going forth  
is sure as the morning: and he shall  
come unto us as the rain, as the latter  
rain that watereth the earth.

4 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto  
thee? O Judah, what shall I do un-  
to thee? for your <sup>25</sup> goodness is as a  
morning cloud, and as the dew that  
5 goeth early away. Therefore have I  
hewed them by the prophets; I have  
slain them by the words of my mouth:  
<sup>26</sup> and thy judgements are as the light

6 that goeth forth. For I desire <sup>27</sup> mercy,  
and not sacrifice; and the knowledge  
of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they <sup>27</sup> like <sup>28</sup> Adam have trans-  
gressed the covenant: there have they  
8 dealt treacherously against me. Gile-  
ad is a city of them that work iniqui-  
9 ty, it is stained with blood. <sup>29</sup> And  
as troops of robbers wait for a man,  
so the company of priests murder in the  
way toward Shechem: yea, they have  
10 committed lewdness. In the house  
of Israel I have seen a horrible thing:  
there whoredom is <sup>found</sup> in Ephraim,  
11 Israel is defiled. Also, O Judah, there  
is an harvest appointed for thee, when  
I bring again the captivity of my  
people.

7 When I would heal Israel, then is  
the iniquity of Ephraim discovered,  
and the wickedness of Samaria; for  
they commit falsehood: and the thief  
entereth in, and the troop of robbers  
2 <sup>30</sup> spoileth without. And they con-  
sider not in their hearts that I re-  
member all their wickedness: now  
have their own doings beset them  
3 out; they are before my face. They  
make the king glad with their wick-  
edness, and the princes with their

<sup>20</sup> The  
Sept. and  
Syriac  
have,  
vanity.

<sup>21</sup> Or,  
And I  
was

<sup>22</sup> Or, a  
king that  
should  
contend

<sup>23</sup> Or,  
have  
borne  
their  
guilt

<sup>24</sup> Or,  
earnest-  
ly,  
saying,

<sup>25</sup> Or,  
kindness

<sup>26</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
versions,  
and my  
judg-  
ment  
goeth  
forth  
as the  
light.

<sup>27</sup> Or,  
are as  
men that  
have  
trans-  
gressed  
a coven-  
ant

<sup>28</sup> Or,  
men

<sup>29</sup> Or,  
And as  
robbers  
lying in  
wait, so  
&c.

<sup>30</sup> Or,  
makeh  
a raid



4 lies. They are all adulterers; they are as an oven heated by the baker; he ceaseth to stir the fire, from the kneading of the 5 dough until it be leavened. On the day of our king the princes <sup>1</sup>made <sup>2</sup>themselves sick with the heat of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorn.

6 For they have <sup>3</sup>made ready their heart like an oven, whilst they lie in wait: <sup>4</sup>their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth

8 unto me. Ephraim, he mixeth himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake

9 not turned. Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not; yea, gray hairs are <sup>5</sup>here and there upon him,

10 and he knoweth it not. And the <sup>6</sup>pride of Israel doth testify to his face: yet they have not returned unto the LORD their

11 God, nor sought him, for all this. And Ephraim is like a silly dove, without

12 understanding: they call unto Egypt, they go to Assyria. When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the

13 heaven: I will chastise them, <sup>8</sup>as their congregation hath heard. Woe unto them! for they have wandered from me; destruction unto them! for they have

14 redeemed against me; though I would redeem them, yet they have spoken lies

15 against me. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, but they howl upon their beds: <sup>9</sup>they assemble themselves for corn and wine, they rebel

16 against me. Though I have <sup>10</sup>taught and strengthened their arms, yet do they

17 imagine mischief against me. They return, but not to *him that is on high*; they are like a deceitful bow: their

18 princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

8 <sup>11</sup>Set the trumpet to thy mouth. As an eagle he cometh against the house of the LORD: because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed

2 against my law. They shall cry unto me, My God, we Israel know thee. Israel

3 hath cast off that which is good: the enemy shall pursue him. They have set up

4 kings, but not by me; <sup>12</sup>they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them

5 idols, that they may be cut off. He hath cast off thy calf, O Samaria; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will

6 it be ere they attain to innocency? For from Israel is even this; the workman made it, and it is no God: yea, the calf of

7 Samaria shall be broken in pieces. For they sow the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: <sup>13</sup>he hath no standing

8 corn; the blade shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, strangers shall swallow

8 it up. Israel is swallowed up: now are

they among the nations as a vessel 9 wherein is no pleasure. For they are gone up to Assyria, like a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired <sup>14</sup>lov-

10 ers. Yea, though they hire among the nations, now will I gather them; and they <sup>15</sup>begin to be diminished by reason

11 of the burden of the <sup>16</sup>king of princes. Because Ephraim hath multiplied

12 altars to sin, altars have been unto him to sin. <sup>17</sup>Though I write for him my

13 law in ten thousand precepts, they are counted as a strange thing. As for

14 the sacrifices of mine offerings, they sacrifice flesh and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not: now will he re-

15 member their iniquity, and visit their sins; they shall return to Egypt. For

16 Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and builded <sup>18</sup>palaces; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will

17 send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the <sup>19</sup>castles thereof.

9 Rejoice not, O Israel, <sup>20</sup>for joy, like the peoples; <sup>21</sup>for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved hire

2 upon every cornfloor. The threshing-floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean food in Assyria.

4 They shall not pour out wine offerings to the LORD, <sup>22</sup>neither shall they be

5 pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be

6 polluted: for their bread shall be for their appetite; it shall not come into the

7 house of the LORD. What will ye do in the day of solemn assembly, and in the

8 day of the feast of the LORD? For, lo, they are gone away from destruction,

9 yet Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess

10 them: thorns shall be in their tents. The days of visitation are come, the

11 days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the man that hath the spirit is mad, for

12 the multitude of thine iniquity, and because the enmity is great. Ephraim

13 was a watchman with my God: as for the prophet, a fowler's snare is in all his ways, and enmity in the house of

14 his God. They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: he will remember their iniquity, he

15 will visit their sins. I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first season: but they came to

16 Baal-peor, and <sup>24</sup>consecrated themselves unto the <sup>25</sup>shameful thing, and became abominable like that which

17 they loved. As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird: there shall be no birth, and none with child, and

<sup>1</sup> According to many ancient versions, began to be heated with wine.

<sup>2</sup> Or, him

<sup>3</sup> Heb. brought near.

<sup>4</sup> According to some ancient versions, their anger.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. sprinkled.

<sup>6</sup> Or, excellency

<sup>7</sup> Heb. heart.

<sup>8</sup> Or, when the report cometh to their congregation

<sup>9</sup> According to some ancient authorities, they cut themselves.

<sup>10</sup> Or, chastened them

<sup>11</sup> Or, The trumpet to thy mouth! As an eagle against the house of the LORD!

<sup>12</sup> Or, they have removed them

<sup>13</sup> Or, it hath no stalk

<sup>14</sup> Heb. loves.

<sup>15</sup> Or, as otherwise read, shall sorrow a little or, for a little while

<sup>16</sup> See Is. x. 8.

<sup>17</sup> Many ancient authorities have, King and princes.

<sup>18</sup> Or, I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my law, but they do not

<sup>19</sup> Or, temples

<sup>20</sup> Or, palaces

<sup>21</sup> Or, unto exultation

<sup>22</sup> Or, that

<sup>23</sup> Or, neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him: their bread shall be unto them &c.

<sup>24</sup> Or, watcheth against

<sup>25</sup> Or, se-pu-crated

<sup>26</sup> Heb. shame.

<sup>1</sup> Or, as I have seen, is like Tyre, that is planted &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, prosperity

<sup>3</sup> Or, obelisks

<sup>4</sup> Or, He hath divided their heart

<sup>5</sup> Or, smooth

<sup>6</sup> Or, they swear falsely, they make covenants

<sup>7</sup> Or, shall spring up

<sup>8</sup> Heb. rosh.

See Deut. xix. 18.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. Chemarim. See

2 Kings xlii. 5.

<sup>10</sup> See ch. v. 13.

<sup>11</sup> Or, Samaria is cut off with her king

<sup>12</sup> Or, twigs

<sup>13</sup> Or, more than in the days

<sup>14</sup> Or, there have they continued

<sup>15</sup> Or, shall not the battle...

(Gibeah)

<sup>16</sup> Or, yoked

<sup>17</sup> Or, for

12 no conception. Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there be not a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

13 Ephraim, <sup>1</sup>like as I have seen Tyre, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring out his children to

14 the slayer. Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarry-

15 ing womb and dry breasts. All their wickedness is in Gilgal; for there I

hated them: because of the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house: I will love them no more; all their princes are revolt-

16 ers. Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved fruit of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

10 Israel is a luxuriant vine, which putteth forth his fruit: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath multiplied his altars; according to the <sup>2</sup>goodness

of his land they have made goodly <sup>2</sup>pillars. <sup>4</sup>Their heart is <sup>5</sup>divided;

now shall they be found guilty: he shall smite their altars, he shall spoil their

<sup>3</sup>pillars. Surely now shall they say, We have no king: for we fear not the LORD; and the king, what can he do for

<sup>4</sup>us? They speak vain words, <sup>6</sup>swearing falsely in making covenants: therefore

judgement <sup>7</sup>springeth up as <sup>8</sup>hemlock in the furrows of the field. The inhabitants of Samaria shall be in terror

for the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and

<sup>9</sup>the priests thereof that rejoiced over it, for the glory thereof, because it is de-

6 parted from it. It also shall be carried unto Assyria for a present to <sup>10</sup>king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own

7 counsel. <sup>11</sup>As for Samaria, her king is cut off, as <sup>12</sup>flood upon the water. The

high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mount-

ains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall

9 on us. O Israel, thou hast sinned <sup>13</sup>from the days of Gibeah: <sup>14</sup>there they stood; <sup>15</sup>that the battle against the children of iniquity should not

10 overtake them in Gibeah. When it is my desire, I will chastise them; and the peoples shall be gathered

against them, when they are <sup>16</sup>bound

11 <sup>17</sup>to their two transgressions. And Ephraim is an heifer that is taught, that loveth to tread out the corn; but I have

passed over upon her fair neck: I will set a rider on Ephraim; Judah shall plow, Jacob shall break his clods. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap

according to mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and <sup>18</sup>rain right-

13 eousness upon you. Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of <sup>19</sup>lies: for

thou didst trust in thy way, in the

14 multitude of thy mighty men. Therefore shall a tumult arise <sup>20</sup>among thy

<sup>21</sup>people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces with her children.

15 <sup>22</sup>So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: at daybreak shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

11 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto the Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 Yet I taught Ephraim to go; <sup>23</sup>I took them on my arms; but they knew not that

4 I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat before them.

5 He shall not return into the land of Egypt; but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall <sup>24</sup>fall upon his cities, and shall consume his bars, and devour them, because of their own

7 counsels. And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they call them to him that is on high, none at

8 all will <sup>25</sup>exalt him. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as

Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my

9 compassions are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not <sup>26</sup>enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD, who shall roar like a lion: for he shall roar, and the children shall come trem-

11 bling from the west. They shall come trembling as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will make them to dwell in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with falsehood, and the house of Israel with deceit: <sup>27</sup>but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the Holy

12 One. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he continually multiplieth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will <sup>28</sup>punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his

3 doings will he recompense him. In the

<sup>18</sup> Or, teach you righteousness

<sup>19</sup> Or, faithlessness

<sup>20</sup> Or, against

<sup>21</sup> Heb. peoples.

<sup>22</sup> Or, So shall it be done unto you at Beth-el

<sup>23</sup> Heb. he took them on his arms.

<sup>24</sup> Or, rage against

<sup>25</sup> Or, lift himself up

<sup>26</sup> Or, come in wrath.

[Ch. xii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>27</sup> Or, and Judah is yet unstedfast with God, and with the Holy One who is faithful

<sup>28</sup> Heb. ride upon.



<sup>1</sup> Or, strength  
<sup>2</sup> Or, stroke

<sup>3</sup> Or, for the Lord is the God of hosts

<sup>4</sup> Or, As for Canaan, the &c.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, a Canaanite Heb. Canaan.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, defraud

<sup>7</sup> Heb. by the hand.

<sup>8</sup> Or, shall be

<sup>9</sup> Or, kept

<sup>10</sup> Or, spake with trembling &c.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, became guilty

<sup>12</sup> Or, the sacrificers of men

<sup>13</sup> Or, knowest

womb he took his brother by the heel; and in his <sup>1</sup>manhood he <sup>2</sup>had power with God: yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him at Beth-el, and there he spake with us; <sup>3</sup>even the LORD, the God of hosts; <sup>4</sup>the LORD is his memorial. Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>4</sup>He is <sup>5</sup>a trafficker, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to <sup>6</sup>oppress. And Ephraim said, Surely I am become rich, I have found me wealth: in all my labours they shall find in me none iniquity that were sin. But I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt; I will yet again make thee to dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast. I have also spoken unto the prophets, and I have multiplied visions; and <sup>7</sup>by the ministry of the prophets I have used similitudes. Is Gilead iniquity? they are altogether vanity; in Gilgal they sacrifice bullocks: yea, their altars <sup>8</sup>are as heaps in the furrows of the field. And Jacob fled into the field of Aram, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept <sup>13</sup>sheep. And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel up out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he <sup>9</sup>preserved. <sup>14</sup>Ephraim hath provoked to anger most bitterly: therefore shall his blood be left upon him, and his reproach shall his LORD return unto him.

<sup>13</sup> When Ephraim <sup>10</sup>spake, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Israel: but when he <sup>11</sup>offended in Baal, he died. <sup>2</sup>And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, even idols according to their own understanding, all of them the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let <sup>12</sup>the men that sacrifice kiss the <sup>3</sup>calves. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the dew that passeth early away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing-floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney. Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt; and thou <sup>13</sup>shalt know no god but me, and beside me there is no saviour. I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore <sup>7</sup>have they forgotten me. Therefore am I unto them as a lion: as a leopard <sup>8</sup>will I watch by the way: I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart: and there will I devour them

like a lion; the wild beast shall tear <sup>9</sup>them. <sup>14</sup>It is thy destruction, O Israel, <sup>15</sup>that thou art against me, against thy <sup>10</sup>help. Where now is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me <sup>11</sup>a king and princes? I have given thee a king in mine anger, and have taken him away in my wrath. The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up: his sin is laid <sup>13</sup>up in store. The sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; <sup>16</sup>for it is time he should not tarry in the place of the breaking <sup>14</sup>forth of children. I will ransom them from the <sup>17</sup>power of <sup>18</sup>the grave; I will redeem them from death: <sup>19</sup>O death, where are thy plagues? <sup>18</sup>O grave, where is thy destruction? repentance <sup>15</sup>shall be hid from mine eyes. Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the <sup>20</sup>breath of the LORD coming up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: <sup>21</sup>he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant <sup>16</sup>vessels. Samaria shall <sup>22</sup>bear her guilt; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

<sup>14</sup> O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine <sup>2</sup>iniquity. Take with you words, and return unto the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and <sup>23</sup>accept that which is good: so will we render <sup>24</sup>as bullocks the offering of our lips. <sup>3</sup>Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless <sup>4</sup>findeth mercy. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. <sup>5</sup>I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall blossom as the lily, and cast forth <sup>6</sup>his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as <sup>7</sup>Lebanon. They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and blossom as the vine: <sup>25</sup>the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. <sup>26</sup>Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have answered, and will regard him: I am like a green fir tree; from me is <sup>9</sup>thy fruit found. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them; but transgressors shall fall therein.

<sup>14</sup> Or, Thou art destroyed, O Israel; for thou &c.  
<sup>15</sup> Or, for in me, in thy help—  
Or, but in me is thy help  
Some ancient versions have, who shall help?  
<sup>18</sup> Or, when it is time, he standeth not in &c.  
<sup>17</sup> Heb. hand.  
<sup>18</sup> Heb. Sheol.  
<sup>19</sup> Or, I will be  
<sup>20</sup> Or, wind  
<sup>21</sup> Or, it

[Ch. xiv. 1 in Heb.]  
<sup>22</sup> Or, become desolate

<sup>23</sup> Or, receive us graciously  
<sup>24</sup> The Sept. and Syriac have, the fruit of our lips.

<sup>25</sup> Or, his memorial  
<sup>26</sup> Or, O Ephraim, what &c.



# JOEL.

1 THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.  
 2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or in the days  
 3 of your fathers? Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another  
 4 generation. That which <sup>1</sup>the palmerworm hath left hath <sup>1</sup>the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath <sup>1</sup>the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath <sup>1</sup>the caterpillar eaten.  
 5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine; for it is cut off  
 6 from your mouth. For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number; his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the jaw  
 7 teeth of a great lion. He hath laid my vine waste, and <sup>2</sup>barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it <sup>3</sup>away; the branches thereof are made  
 8 white. Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.  
 9 The meal offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn. The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted, the new wine is <sup>4</sup>dried up, the oil languisheth. <sup>5</sup>Be ashamed, O ye husbandmen, howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; for the  
 12 harvest of the field is perished. The vine is <sup>4</sup>withered, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field are withered: for joy is <sup>4</sup>withered away from the sons  
 13 of men. Gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meal offering and the drink offering is withholden from the  
 14 house of your God. Sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the <sup>6</sup>old men and all the inhabitants of the land unto the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD. Alas for the day!  
 15 for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as destruction from <sup>7</sup>the Almighty shall it come. Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness  
 17 from the house of our God? The seeds <sup>8</sup>rot under their clods; the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken  
 18 down; for the corn is <sup>4</sup>withered. How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle

are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep <sup>9</sup>are made  
 19 desolate. O LORD, to thee do I cry: for the fire hath devoured the <sup>10</sup>pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath  
 20 burned all the trees of the field. Yea, the beasts of the field pant unto thee: for the water brooks are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the <sup>10</sup>pastures of the wilderness.  
 2 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh,  
 2 for it is nigh at hand; a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, as the dawn spread upon the mountains; a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after them, even to the years of many generations. A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and none hath escaped  
 4 them. The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as <sup>11</sup>horsemen, so do they run. Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains do they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a  
 6 strong people set in battle array. At their presence the peoples are in anguish: all faces are waxed pale. They run like mighty men; they climb the wall like men of war; and they march every one on his ways, and they break  
 8 not their ranks. Neither doth one thrust another; they march every one in his path: and <sup>12</sup>they burst through the weapons, and <sup>13</sup>break not off their  
 9 course. They leap upon the city; they run upon the wall; they climb up into the houses; they enter in at the window  
 10 like a thief. The earth quaketh before them; the heavens tremble: the sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining; and the LORD uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp is very great; for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?  
 12 Yet even now, saith the LORD, turn ye unto me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with  
 13 mourning: and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and repenteth

<sup>1</sup> Probably different kinds of locusts, or locusts in different stages of growth.

<sup>2</sup> Or, broken  
<sup>3</sup> Or, down

<sup>4</sup> Or, ashamed  
<sup>5</sup> Or, The husbandmen are ashamed, the vinedressers howl

<sup>6</sup> Or, elders

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Shaddai.

<sup>8</sup> Or, shrivel

<sup>9</sup> Or, suffer punishment  
<sup>10</sup> Or, folds

<sup>11</sup> Or, war-horses

<sup>12</sup> Or, when they fall around the weapons, they &c.  
<sup>13</sup> Or, are not wounded

14 him of the evil. Who knoweth whether he will not turn and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meal offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a 16 fast, call a solemn assembly: gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the <sup>1</sup>old men, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the nations should <sup>2</sup>rule over them; wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where is their God?

18 Then was the LORD jealous for his land, 19 and had pity on his people. And the LORD answered and said unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you

20 a reproach among the nations: but I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, <sup>3</sup>his forepart <sup>4</sup>into the eastern sea, and his hinder part <sup>4</sup>into the western sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, be-

21 cause he hath done great things. Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice; for 22 the LORD hath done great things. Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field; for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their

23 strength. Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he giveth you the former rain <sup>5</sup>in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the former rain and the latter rain, <sup>6</sup>in the

24 first month. And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow 25 with wine and oil. And I will restore to you the years that <sup>7</sup>the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great

26 army which I sent among you. And ye shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and shall praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you; and my people shall never be ashamed. And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and there is none else; and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young 29 men shall see visions; and also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, 31 and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible

32 day of the LORD come. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered; for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as the LORD hath said, and <sup>8</sup>among the remnant those whom the LORD doth

3 call. For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into <sup>9</sup>the valley of Jehoshaphat; and I will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people: and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they 4 might drink. Yea, and what are ye to me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the regions of Philistia? <sup>10</sup>will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your <sup>11</sup>recompence upon your own head.

5 Forasmuch as ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things; 6 the children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the sons of the Grecians, that ye might re-

7 move them far from their border: behold, I will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your <sup>12</sup>recompence upon your own head; and I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the men of Sheba, to a nation far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 Proclaim ye this among the nations; <sup>12</sup>prepare war: stir up the mighty men; let all the men of war draw near, let 10 them come up. Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

11 <sup>13</sup>Haste ye, and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together: thither cause thy mighty ones 12 to come down, O LORD. Let the nations bestir themselves, and come up to the valley of <sup>14</sup>Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about.

13 Put ye in the sickle, for the <sup>15</sup>harvest is ripe: come, <sup>16</sup>tread ye; for the winepress is full, the fats overflow; for 14 their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! for the day of the LORD is near in the

15 valley of decision. The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withhold their shining. And the LORD shall roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens

<sup>1</sup> Or, elders

<sup>2</sup> Or, use a byword against them

<sup>3</sup> Or, with his forepart  
<sup>4</sup> Or, toward

<sup>5</sup> Or, in (or for) righteousness  
<sup>6</sup> Or, at the first

<sup>7</sup> See ch 1. 4.

[Ch III. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>8</sup> Or, in the remnant whom &c.  
[Ch. iv. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>9</sup> See ver. 12.

<sup>10</sup> Or, will ye repay a deed of mine, or will ye do aught unto me? swiftly &c.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, deed

<sup>12</sup> Heb. sanctify.

<sup>13</sup> Or, Assemble yourselves

<sup>14</sup> That is, The Lord judgeth.

<sup>15</sup> Or, vintage

<sup>16</sup> Or, get you down



and the earth shall shake; but the LORD will be a refuge unto his people, and a strong hold to the children of Israel. 17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass 18 through her any more. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah shall flow with

waters; and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water 19 the valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence done to the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their 20 land. But Judah shall 21 abide for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. And I will 22 cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the valley of acacias.

<sup>2</sup> Or, be inhabited

<sup>3</sup> Or, hold as innocent

## AMOS.

1 THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the <sup>1</sup> earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD shall roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the <sup>2</sup> pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Damascus, yea, for four, I will not <sup>3</sup> turn away <sup>4</sup> the punishment thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron: but I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour 5 the palaces of Ben-hadad. And I will break the bar of Damascus, and cut off 6 the inhabitant from the valley of A-

ven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from <sup>7</sup> the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Gaza, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried away captive <sup>8</sup> the whole people, to deliver them up to

7 Edom: but I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, and it shall devour the

8 palaces thereof: and I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon; and I will turn mine hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord God.

9 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Tyre, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they delivered up <sup>9</sup> the whole people to Edom, and remembered not 10 the brotherly covenant: but I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Edom, yea, for four, I

will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and <sup>10</sup> did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 but I will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge

14 their border: but I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tem-

15 pest in the day of the whirlwind: and their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Moab, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the

2 king of Edom into lime: but I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with

3 the sound of the trumpet: and I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Judah, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have rejected the law of the LORD, and have not kept his statutes, and their lies have caused them to err, after the which their fathers 5 did walk: but I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Israel, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have sold the righteous for silver, and the needy

<sup>10</sup> Heb. corrupted his compassions.

<sup>1</sup> See Zech. xiv. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Or, habitations

<sup>3</sup> Or, revoke my word

<sup>4</sup> Heb. it (and so in vv. 6, 9, &c.).

<sup>5</sup> Or, him that sitteth on the throne (and so in ver. 8).

<sup>6</sup> That is, Vanity. The Sept. reads, On.

<sup>7</sup> Or, Beth-eden

<sup>8</sup> Heb. an entire captivity.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. the covenant of brethren. See 1 Kings v. 1, ix. 11—14.



7 for a pair of shoes: that pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor: and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go unto the *same* <sup>1</sup>maid, to profane my 8 holy name; and they lay themselves down beside every altar upon clothes <sup>2</sup>taken in pledge, and in the house of their God they drink the wine of such 9 as have been fined. Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of 11 the Amorite. And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazirites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD. 12 But ye gave the Nazirites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, 13 saying, Prophecy not. Behold, <sup>3</sup>I will press you in your place, as a cart 14 presseth that is full of sheaves. And <sup>4</sup>flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver <sup>5</sup>himself: neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver 16 <sup>6</sup>himself: and he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

3 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, 2 saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will visit upon you all your iniquities. 3 Shall two walk together, except they 4 have <sup>6</sup>agreed? Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he 5 have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is *set* for him? shall a snare spring up from the ground, and have taken 6 nothing at all? Shall the trumpet be blown in a city, and the people not be afraid? shall evil befall a city, and 7 the LORD hath not done it? Surely the LORD God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants 8 the prophets. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the LORD God hath spoken, who can but prophesy? 9 Publish ye <sup>7</sup>in the palaces at Ashdod, and <sup>7</sup>in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold what great tumults are therein, and what oppressions in the midst 10 thereof. For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up

violence and robbery in their palaces. 11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: An adversary *there shall be*, even round about the land: and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy 12 palaces shall be spoiled. Thus saith the LORD: As the shepherd rescueth out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be rescued that sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch, and <sup>8</sup>on the silken cushions of a 13 bed. Hear ye, and testify against the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the 14 God of hosts. For in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall 15 be cut off, and fall to the ground. And I will smite <sup>9</sup>the winter house with <sup>10</sup>the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and <sup>11</sup>the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD. 4 Hear this word, ye kind of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say unto their lords, Bring, and 2 let us drink. The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that they shall take you away with hooks, and your residue 3 with fish hooks. And ye shall go out at the breaches, every one straight before her; <sup>12</sup>and ye shall cast *yourselves* into Harmon, saith the LORD. 4 Come to Beth-el, and transgress; to Gilgal, and multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and 5 your tithes every three days; and <sup>13</sup>offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened, and proclaim freewill offerings and publish them: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the 6 Lord God. And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the 7 LORD. And I also have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon 8 it rained not withered. So two or three cities wandered unto one city to drink water, and were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the 9 LORD. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: the multitude of your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees hath the palmerworm devoured: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the 10 LORD. I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt; your young men have I slain with the sword, <sup>14</sup>and have carried away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camp to come up even into your

<sup>1</sup> Or, young woman

<sup>2</sup> See Ex. xxii. 26.

<sup>3</sup> Or, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves

<sup>4</sup> Or, refuge shall fail the swift  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. his soul, or, life.

<sup>6</sup> Or, made an appointment

<sup>7</sup> Or, upon

<sup>8</sup> According to some ancient versions and MSS., in Damascus on a bed.

<sup>9</sup> See Jer. xxxvi. 22.  
<sup>10</sup> See Judg. iii. 20.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, many

<sup>12</sup> The ancient versions vary in their rendering of this clause. The text is probably corrupt.  
<sup>13</sup> Heb. offer by burning.

<sup>14</sup> Heb. with the captivity of your horses.

nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. I have overthrown some among you, as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare  
 13 to meet thy God, O Israel. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth; the LORD, the God of hosts, is his name.

5 Hear ye this word which I take up for a lamentation over you, O house of  
 2 Israel. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she <sup>1</sup>is cast down upon her land; there is none  
 3 to raise her up. For thus saith the LORD God: The city that went forth a thousand shall have an hundred left, and that which went forth an hundred shall have ten left, to the house of Is-  
 4 rael. For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye  
 5 shall live: but seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall <sup>2</sup>come to  
 6 nought. Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and it devour and there  
 7 be none to quench it in Beth-el: ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and cast  
 8 down righteousness to the earth; seek him that maketh the Pleiades and Orion, and turneth <sup>3</sup>the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; the LORD is his name;  
 9 that <sup>4</sup>bringeth sudden destruction upon the strong, so that destruction cometh  
 10 upon the fortress. They hate him that reproveth in the gate, and they abhor  
 11 him that speaketh uprightly. Forasmuch therefore as ye trample upon the poor, and take exactions from him of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink the wine thereof.  
 12 For I know how manifold are your transgressions and how mighty are your sins; ye that afflict the just, that take a bribe, and that turn aside the needy in the gate from their right.  
 13 Therefore he that is prudent shall keep silence in such a time; for it is an evil  
 14 time. Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye say.  
 15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD, the God of hosts, will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the LORD: Wailing shall be in all the broad ways; and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, <sup>5</sup>and such as are skilful of lamentation  
 17 to wailing. And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through the  
 18 midst of thee, saith the LORD. Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! wherefore would ye have the day of the LORD? it is darkness, and not  
 19 light. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; <sup>6</sup>or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall,  
 20 and a serpent bit him. Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in  
 21 it? I hate, I despise your feasts, and I <sup>7</sup>will take no delight in your solemn  
 22 assemblies. Yea, though ye offer me <sup>8</sup>your burnt offerings and meal offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the <sup>9</sup>peace offerings of  
 23 your fat beasts. Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will  
 24 not hear the melody of thy viols. But let judgement roll down as waters, and righteousness as a <sup>10</sup>mighty stream.  
 25 Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and <sup>11</sup>offerings in the wilderness forty years,  
 26 O house of Israel? Yea, ye <sup>12</sup>have borne <sup>13</sup>Siccuth your king and <sup>14</sup>Chium your images, the star of your god,  
 27 which ye made to yourselves. Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is the God of hosts.  
 6 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and to them that are secure in the mountain of Samaria, the notable men of the chief of the nations, to  
 2 whom the house of Israel come! Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or is their border greater than your  
 3 border? Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the <sup>15</sup>seat of violence to  
 4 come near; that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst  
 5 of the stall; that sing idle songs to the sound of the viol; that devise for themselves instruments of music, <sup>16</sup>like  
 6 David; that drink <sup>17</sup>wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the revelry of them that stretched themselves shall pass  
 8 away. The LORD God hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD, the God of hosts: I abhor the <sup>18</sup>excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

<sup>1</sup> Or, lieth forsaken

<sup>2</sup> Or, become vanity (Heb. Aven)

<sup>3</sup> Or, deep darkness

<sup>4</sup> Or, causeth destruction to flush forth

<sup>5</sup> Heb. and proclaim wailing to such as are skilful of lamentation.

<sup>6</sup> Or, and

<sup>7</sup> Heb. will not smell a savour.

<sup>8</sup> Or, burnt offerings with your meal offerings

<sup>9</sup> Or, thank offerings

<sup>10</sup> Or, everflowing

<sup>11</sup> Or, meal offerings

<sup>12</sup> Or, shall take up...

<sup>13</sup> And I will cause &c.

<sup>14</sup> Or, the tabernacle of your king

Some ancient versions have, the tabernacle of Moloch.

<sup>15</sup> Or, the shrine of your images

<sup>16</sup> Or, sitting

<sup>17</sup> Or, like David's

<sup>18</sup> Heb. in bowls of wine.

<sup>19</sup> Or, pride



1 Or,  
kinsmen

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they 10 shall die. And when a man's <sup>1</sup>uncle shall take him up, even he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is in the innermost parts of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No; then shall he say, Hold thy peace; for we may not make mention 11 of the name of the LORD. For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and <sup>2</sup>the great house shall be smitten with breaches, and the little house with clefts. 12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow *there* with oxen? that ye have turned judgement into <sup>3</sup>gall, and the fruit of righteousness into worm- 13 wood: ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength? 14 For, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the <sup>4</sup>entering in of Hamath unto the brook of the Arabah.

2 Or, he will smite the great house

3 See Deut. xxix. 18.

4 See 2 Kings xiv. 25.

7 Thus the Lord God shewed me: and, behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings. 2 And it came to pass that when they made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee: how shall Jacob 3 stand? for he is small. The LORD repented concerning this: It shall not be, saith the LORD. 4 Thus the Lord God shewed me: and, behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire; and it devoured the great deep, and would have eaten up the 5 <sup>5</sup>land. Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech thee: how shall Jacob stand? 6 for he is small. The LORD repented concerning this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord God. 7 Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood <sup>6</sup>beside a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel; I will not 9 again pass by them any more: and the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. 10 Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. 11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword; and Israel shall sure-

5 Heb. portion.

6 Or, upon

ly be led away captive out of his land. 12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and 13 prophesy there: but prophesy not again any more at Beth-el; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a royal house. 14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I <sup>7</sup>was no prophet, neither <sup>7</sup>was I <sup>8</sup>a prophet's son; but I <sup>7</sup>was an herdsman, and a dresser of sycomore 15 trees: and the LORD took me from following the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people 16 Israel. Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not *thy word* against the house of 17 Isaac; therefore thus saith the LORD: Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou thyself shalt die in a land that is unclean, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land.

8 Thus the Lord God shewed me: and behold, a basket of summer fruit. 2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people Israel; I will not again pass by them any more. 3 And the songs of the <sup>9</sup>temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: the dead bodies shall be many; in every place <sup>10</sup>shall they cast them 4 forth with silence. Hear this, O ye that would swallow up the needy, and cause the poor of the land to fail, 5 saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may <sup>11</sup>set forth wheat? making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and dealing falsely 6 with balances of deceit; that we may buy the poor for <sup>12</sup>silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes, and sell 7 the refuse of the wheat. The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their 8 works. Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? yea, it shall rise up wholly like the River; and it shall be troubled and sink again, like the River 9 of Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in 10 the clear day. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning for an only son, and the end thereof as 11 a bitter day. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send

7 Or, am

8 Or, one of the sons of the prophets See 1 Kings xx. 25.

9 Or, palace

10 Or, have they cast them forth: be silent!

11 Heb. open.

12 See ch. ii. 6.



a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of  
 12 hearing the words of the LORD. And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word  
 13 of the LORD, and shall not find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and the  
 14 young men faint for thirst. They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, As thy God, O Dan, liveth; and, As the way of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

<sup>1</sup> Or, manner

<sup>2</sup> Or, upon

<sup>3</sup> Or, he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered  
<sup>4</sup> Heb. Sheol.

9 I saw the Lord standing <sup>2</sup> beside the altar: and he said, Smite the chapters, that the thresholds may shake: and break them in pieces on the head of all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword:  
<sup>3</sup> there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them  
 2 escape. Though they dig into <sup>4</sup> hell, thence shall mine hand take them; and though they climb up to heaven,  
 3 thence will I bring them down. And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for  
 5 evil, and not for good. For the Lord, the God of hosts, <sup>is</sup> he that toucheth the land and it melteth, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall rise up wholly like the River; and shall sink again, like the River of Egypt;  
 6 *it is* he that buildeth his chambers in the heaven, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that calleth

for the waters of the sea and poureth them out upon the face of the earth;  
 7 the LORD is his name. Are ye not as the children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the  
 8 Syrians from Kir? Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of  
 9 Jacob, saith the LORD. For, lo, I will command, and I will <sup>5</sup> sift the house of Israel among all the nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.  
 10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.  
 11 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it  
 12 as in the days of old; that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations, which <sup>6</sup> are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.  
 13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills  
 14 shall melt. And I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gar-  
 15 dens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. cause to move to and fro.

<sup>6</sup> Or, were

## OBADIAH.

1 THE vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord God <sup>1</sup> concerning Edom: We have heard tidings from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the nations: thou art greatly despised.

3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of <sup>2</sup> the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall

4 bring me down to the ground? Though thou mount on high as the eagle, and

though thy nest be set among the stars, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not steal till they had enough? if grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some gleanings? How are <sup>3</sup> the things of Esau searched out! how are his hidden treasures sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee on thy way, even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed

<sup>1</sup> See Jer. xlix. 7.—22.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Sela See 2 Kings xiv. 7.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the men

<sup>4</sup> Or, driven thee out

1 Or, *thy bread they make &c.*  
 2 Or, *round*  
 3 Or, *of it*

4 Or, *aloof*  
 5 Or, *forces*

6 Or, *the day that he was made a stranger*

against thee; <sup>1</sup>*they that eat thy bread* lay a <sup>2</sup>snare under thee: there is none <sup>3</sup>understanding <sup>4</sup>in him. Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? <sup>5</sup>And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be cut off from the mount of Esau <sup>6</sup>by slaughter. For the violence done to thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut <sup>7</sup>off for ever. In the day that thou stoodst <sup>8</sup>on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away his <sup>9</sup>substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of <sup>10</sup>them. But look not thou on the day of thy brother in <sup>11</sup>the day of his disaster, and rejoice not over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither speak proudly in the <sup>12</sup>day of distress. Enter not into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, look not thou on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither lay ye *hands* on their substance <sup>13</sup>in the day of their calamity. And stand thou not in the crossway, to cut off those of his that escape; and deliver not up those of his that remain in the <sup>14</sup>day of distress. For the day of the LORD

is near upon all the nations: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy <sup>15</sup>dealing shall return upon thine own head. For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the nations drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and <sup>16</sup>swallow down, and shall be as though they had not been. But in mount Zion there shall be those that escape, and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and they shall burn among them, and devour them: and there shall not be any remaining to the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it. <sup>17</sup>And they of the South shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the lowland the Philistines: and they shall possess the field of Ephraim, and the field of Samaria: and Benjamin <sup>18</sup>shall possess Gilead. And the captivity of this <sup>19</sup>host of the children of Israel, <sup>20</sup>which are among the Canaanites, shall possess even unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities <sup>21</sup>of the South. And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

7 Or, *recompence*

8 Or, *talk foolishly*

9 Or, *fortress*  
 10 Or, *shall possess that which belongeth to the Canaanites, even &c.*  
 Or, *which are among the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and &c.*

## JONAH.

1 Or, *hurled*

1 Now the word of the LORD came unto <sup>2</sup>Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is <sup>3</sup>come up before me. But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD; and he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence <sup>4</sup>of the LORD. But the LORD <sup>5</sup>sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the <sup>6</sup>ship was like to be broken. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god; and they cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it unto them. But Jonah was gone down into the innermost parts of the ship; and he <sup>7</sup>lay, and was fast asleep. So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not. <sup>8</sup>And they said every one to his fellow,

Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and <sup>9</sup>of what people art thou? And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the <sup>10</sup>dry land. Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this that thou hast done? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had <sup>11</sup>told them. Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more tempestuous. <sup>12</sup>And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. Nevertheless the <sup>13</sup>men rowed hard to get them back to

the land; but they could not: for the sea grew more and more tempestuous  
 14 against them. Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O  
 15 LORD, hast done as it pleased thee. So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from  
 16 her raging. Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made  
 17 vows. And the LORD prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah; and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days  
 2 and three nights. Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the  
 2 fish's belly. And he said,

I called <sup>1</sup>by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD,

And he answered me;  
 Out of the belly of <sup>2</sup>hell cried I,  
 And thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou didst cast me into the depth, in the heart of the seas,  
 And the flood was round about me;  
 All thy waves and thy billows passed over me.

4 And I said, I am cast out from before thine eyes;  
 Yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters compassed me about, even to the soul;  
 The deep was round about me;  
 The weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains;  
 The earth with her bars *closed* upon me for ever:

Yet hast thou brought up my life from <sup>3</sup>the pit, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD:  
 And my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that regard lying vanities Forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving;  
 I will pay that which I have vowed.  
 Salvation is of the LORD.

10 And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto 2 Jonah the second time, saying, Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and

<sup>4</sup>preach unto it the preaching that I <sup>4</sup>bid thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was <sup>5</sup>an exceeding great city, of three days'

4 journey. And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and 5 Nineveh shall be overthrown. And the people of Nineveh believed God; and

they proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to 6 the least of them. <sup>6</sup>And the tidings

reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered him with sack- 7 cloth, and sat in ashes. And he made proclamation and <sup>7</sup>published through

Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: 8 let them not feed, nor drink water: but

let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and beast, and let them cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from

9 the violence that is in their hands. Who knoweth whether God will not turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce

10 anger, that we perish not? And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, which he said he would do unto

4 them; and he did it not. But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was 2 angry. And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not

this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I <sup>8</sup>hasted to flee unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and full of com-

passion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and repentest thee of the 3 evil. Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for

it is better for me to die than to live. 4 And the LORD said, <sup>9</sup>Doest thou well to be angry? Then Jonah went out of the

city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might 6 see what would become of the city. And

the LORD God prepared a <sup>10</sup>gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his evil case. So

Jonah was exceeding glad because of 7 the gourd. But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon the head

of Jonah, that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is better for me to die than 9 to live. And God said to Jonah, Doest

thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry

10 even unto death. And the LORD said, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for

the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: 11 and should not I have pity on Nineveh,

that great city; wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

<sup>6</sup> Or, For word came unto the king &c.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. said.

<sup>8</sup> Or, was beforehand in fleeing

<sup>9</sup> Or, Art thou greatly angry?

<sup>10</sup> Or, Palma Christi Heb. kikayon.

[Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> Or, out of mine affliction

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Sheol.

<sup>3</sup> Or, corruption

<sup>4</sup> Or, cry See ch. i. 2

<sup>5</sup> Heb. a city great unto God.



# MICAH.

1 THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morastite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, ye peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth, and <sup>1</sup>all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witness <sup>2</sup>against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters that <sup>5</sup>are poured down a steep place. For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem? Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as the plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her hires shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I lay desolate: for of the hire of an harlot hath she gathered them, and unto the hire of an harlot shall they return.

8 For this will I wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the jackals, and a mourning like <sup>9</sup>the ostriches. For her wounds are incurable: for it is come even unto Judah; it reacheth unto the gate of my people, <sup>10</sup>even to Jerusalem. Tell it not in Gath, weep not at all: at <sup>8</sup>Beth-le-Aphrah <sup>11</sup>have I rolled myself in the dust. Pass ye away, O <sup>5</sup>inhabitant of Shaphir, in nakedness and shame: the <sup>6</sup>inhabitant of Zaanan is not come forth; the wailing of Beth-ezel shall take from you <sup>12</sup>the <sup>6</sup>stay thereof. For the <sup>6</sup>inhabitant of Maroth <sup>7</sup>waiteth anxiously for good: because evil is come down from the <sup>13</sup>LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem. Bind the chariot to the swift steed, O <sup>6</sup>inhabitant of Lachish: she was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion; for the transgressions of Israel were <sup>14</sup>found in thee. Therefore shalt thou give a parting gift to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib shall be <sup>8</sup>a deceitful thing unto the kings of Israel. I will yet bring unto thee, O <sup>5</sup>inhabitant of Maresbah, him that shall possess thee: the glory of Israel shall come even <sup>16</sup>unto Adullam. Make thee bald, and poll

thee for the children of thy delight: enlarge thy baldness as the <sup>9</sup>eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

2 Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet fields, and seize them; and houses, and take them away: and they oppress a man and his house, <sup>3</sup>even a man and his heritage. Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye walk haughtily; <sup>4</sup>for it is an evil time. In that day shall they take up a parable against you, and lament <sup>10</sup>with a doleful lamentation, *and say*, We be utterly spoiled: he changeth the portion of my people: how doth he <sup>11</sup>remove it from me! to the rebellions he divideth our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast the line by lot in the congregation of the LORD. <sup>12</sup>Prophecy ye not, *thus* they prophesy. They shall not prophesy <sup>13</sup>to these: reproaches shall <sup>7</sup>not depart. <sup>14</sup>Shall it be said, O house of Jacob, Is the spirit of the LORD <sup>15</sup>straitened? are these his doings? Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? But <sup>16</sup>of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip the robe from off the garment from them that pass by securely *as men* averse from <sup>9</sup>war. The women of my people ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children ye take away my <sup>10</sup>glory for ever. Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because of uncleanness <sup>17</sup>that destroyeth, even <sup>11</sup>with a grievous destruction. If a man walking <sup>18</sup>in wind and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah: as a flock in the midst of their pasture, they shall make great noise by reason of the *multitude* <sup>13</sup>of men. The breaker is gone up before them: they have broken forth and passed on to the gate, and are gone out thereat: and their king is passed on before them, and the LORD at the head of them.

3 And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel: is it not for you

<sup>1</sup> Heb. the fulness thereof.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, among

<sup>3</sup> That is, A house of dust.  
<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, roll thyself.  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. inhabitress.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, standing place  
<sup>7</sup> Or, is in travail

<sup>8</sup> Heb. achzab.

<sup>9</sup> Or, vulture

<sup>10</sup> Or, with the lamentation, It is done; and say *de.*

<sup>11</sup> Or, depart from

<sup>12</sup> Or, Prophecy ye not, they are ever prophesying, say they.

Heb. Drop &c. See Amos vii. 16.

<sup>13</sup> Or, of these things: their reproaches never cease

<sup>14</sup> Or, O thou that art named the house of Jacob

<sup>15</sup> Or, impatient Heb. shortened.

<sup>16</sup> Heb. yesterday.

<sup>17</sup> The Sept. has, ye shall be destroyed &c.

<sup>18</sup> Or, in a spirit of falsehood

2 to know judgement? who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their  
 3 flesh from off their bones; who also eat the flesh of my people; and they flay their skin from off them, and break their bones: yea, they chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh with-  
 4 in the caldron. Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not answer them: yea, he will hide his face from them at that time, according as they have wrought evil in their doings.  
 5 Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people to err; that bite with their teeth and cry, Peace; and whoso putteth not into their mouths, they even <sup>1</sup>prepare war a-  
 6 gainst him: Therefore it shall be night unto you, that ye shall have no vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day  
 7 shall be black over them. And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; yea, they shall all cover their lips: for there is no answer  
 8 of God. But I truly am full of power <sup>2</sup>by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel  
 9 his sin. Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel, that abhor judgement,  
 10 and pervert all equity. They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with  
 11 iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD in the midst of us? no evil shall come upon us.  
 12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.  
 4 <sup>3</sup>But in the latter days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established <sup>4</sup>in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and peoples  
 2 shall flow unto it. And many nations shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth <sup>5</sup>the law, and the word  
 3 of the LORD from Jerusalem. And he shall judge <sup>6</sup>between <sup>7</sup>many peoples, and shall <sup>8</sup>reprove strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall  
 4 they learn war any more. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD

<sup>1</sup> Heb. sanctify.

<sup>2</sup> Or, even the spirit

<sup>3</sup> See Is. ii. 2-4.

<sup>4</sup> Or, at the head

<sup>5</sup> Or, instruction

<sup>6</sup> Or, among

<sup>7</sup> Or, great

<sup>8</sup> Or, decide concerning

5 of hosts hath spoken it. For all the peoples <sup>9</sup>will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.  
 6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven away, and her  
 7 that I have afflicted; and I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever.  
 8 And thou, O tower of <sup>10</sup>the flock, <sup>11</sup>the hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come; yea, the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the  
 9 daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee, is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have taken hold of thee as of a  
 10 woman in travail? Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and shalt dwell in the field, and shalt come even unto Babylon; there shalt thou be rescued; there shall the LORD redeem thee from the hand of thine  
 11 enemies. And now many nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye <sup>12</sup>see its  
 12 desire upon Zion. But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he hath gathered them as the sheaves to the  
 13 threshing-floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples: and <sup>13</sup>thou shalt devote their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth. Now shalt thou gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.  
 2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, which art little to be among the <sup>14</sup>thousands of Judah, out of thee shall one come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are from  
 3 of old, <sup>15</sup>from everlasting. Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the residue of his brethren shall return <sup>16</sup>unto the children of Israel. And he shall stand, and shall feed <sup>17</sup>his flock in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto  
 5 the ends of the earth. And this man shall be our peace: when the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds,  
 6 and eight <sup>17</sup>principal men. And they shall <sup>18</sup>waste the land of Assyria with

<sup>9</sup> Or, walk

<sup>10</sup> Or, *Eder*  
 See Gen. xxxv. 21.  
<sup>11</sup> Heb. *Ophel*.

<sup>12</sup> Or, gaze upon

<sup>13</sup> So the ancient versions. The Hebrew text as pointed reads, *I will devote*.  
 [Ch. iv. 14 in Heb.]

[Ch. v. 1 in Heb.]  
<sup>14</sup> Or, *families*  
 See Judg. vi. 15.  
<sup>15</sup> Or, from ancient days

<sup>16</sup> Or, with

<sup>17</sup> Or, *princes among men*  
<sup>18</sup> Or, *eat up*  
 Or, *be shepherds over*



the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: and he shall deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when  
 7 he treadeth within our border. And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from the LORD, as showers upon the grass; that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth  
 8 for the sons of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and there is none  
 9 to deliver. Let thine hand be lifted up above thine adversaries, and let all thine enemies be cut off.  
 10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and  
 11 will destroy thy chariots: and I will cut off the cities of thy land, and will  
 12 throw down all thy strong holds: and I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more  
 13 soothsayers: and I will cut off thy graven images and thy <sup>1</sup>pillars out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.  
 14 And I will pluck up thine <sup>2</sup>Asherim out of the midst of thee: and I will de-  
 15 stroy thy <sup>3</sup>cities. And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the nations <sup>4</sup>which hearkened not.

6 Hear ye now what the LORD saith: Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.  
 2 Hear, O ye mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye enduring foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will  
 3 plead with Israel. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against  
 4 me. For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.  
 5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him; remember from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteous acts of  
 6 the LORD. Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a  
 7 year old? Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit  
 8 of my body for the sin of my soul? He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The voice of the LORD crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom will  
 5 see thy name: hear ye the rod, and  
 10 who hath appointed it. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant  
 11 6 measure that is abominable? Shall I be pure with wicked balances, and  
 12 with a bag of deceitful weights? For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have  
 13 spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. Therefore I also  
 14 have smitten thee with a grievous wound; I have made thee desolate because of thy sins. Thou shalt eat, but  
 15 not be satisfied; and thy <sup>7</sup>humiliation shall be in the midst of thee: and thou shalt remove, but shalt not carry away  
 16 way will I give up to the sword. Thou shalt sow, but shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but shalt not anoint  
 17 thee with oil; and the vintage, but shalt not drink the wine. For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels: that I should make thee <sup>8</sup>a  
 18 desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing; and ye shall bear the reproach of my people.  
 7 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is  
 19 no cluster to eat; <sup>9</sup>my soul desireth the  
 20 firstripe fig. The godly man is perished out of the earth, and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait  
 21 for blood; they hunt every man his  
 22 brother with a net. <sup>10</sup>Their hands are upon that which is evil to do it diligently; the prince asketh, and the judge is  
 23 ready for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth the mischief of his soul: thus  
 24 they weave it together. The best of them is as a brier: <sup>11</sup>the most upright is worse than a thorn hedge: the day of thy  
 25 watchmen, even thy visitation, is come; now shall be their perplexity. Trust ye  
 26 not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a <sup>12</sup>guide: keep the doors of thy mouth  
 27 from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother  
 28 in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.  
 7 But as for me, <sup>13</sup>I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my  
 29 salvation: my God will hear me. Rejoice not against me, O <sup>14</sup>mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light  
 30 unto me. I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him; until he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall  
 31 behold his righteousness. Then mine

<sup>1</sup> Or, obelisks

<sup>2</sup> See Ex. xxxiv. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Or, enemies

<sup>4</sup> Or, such as they have not heard

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient versions read, fear.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. ephah.

<sup>7</sup> Or, emptiness

<sup>8</sup> Or, an astonishment

<sup>9</sup> Or, nor firstripe fig which my soul desired

<sup>10</sup> Or, Both hands are put forth for evil to do it &c.

<sup>11</sup> Or, the straightest is as it were taken from &c.

<sup>12</sup> Or, familiar friend

<sup>13</sup> Or, in the LORD will I keep watch

<sup>14</sup> See ver. 10.



enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her; which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her; now shall she be trodden down

- 11 as the mire of the streets. <sup>1</sup>A day for building thy walls! in that day shall  
12 <sup>2</sup>the <sup>3</sup>decree be far removed. In that day shall they come unto thee, from Assyria and the cities of <sup>4</sup>Egypt, and from <sup>4</sup>Egypt even to the River, and from sea to sea, and from mountain  
13 to mountain. Yet shall the land be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.  
14 <sup>5</sup>Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily, in the forest in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old. As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous

16 things. The nations shall see and be ashamed of all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick the dust like a serpent; like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their close places: they shall come with fear unto the LORD our God, and  
18 shall be afraid because of thee. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because  
19 he delighteth in mercy. He will turn again and have compassion upon us; he will <sup>6</sup>tread our iniquities under foot: and thou wilt cast all their sins into  
20 the depths of the sea. <sup>7</sup>Thou wilt <sup>8</sup>perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

<sup>1</sup> Or, In the day that thy walls are to be built

<sup>2</sup> See Zeph. ii. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Or, boundary

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Mazor.

<sup>5</sup> Or, Rule

<sup>6</sup> Or, subdue our iniquities

<sup>7</sup> Or, Thou wilt shew thy faithfulness &c.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. give.

## NAHUM.

- 1 THE <sup>1</sup>burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.  
2 The LORD is a jealous God and avengeth; the LORD avengeth and is full of wrath; the LORD taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he re-  
3 serveth wrath for his enemies. The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means clear the guilty: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and  
4 the clouds are the dust of his feet. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower  
5 of Lebanon languisheth. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt; and the earth is upheaved at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell  
6 therein. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are  
7 broken asunder by him. The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that put their  
8 trust in him. But with an overrunning flood he will make a full end of the place thereof, and will pursue his enemies  
9 into darkness. What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make a full end: affliction shall not rise up the  
10 second time. For though they be like tangled thorns, and be drenched as it were in their drink, they shall be de-  
11 voured <sup>2</sup>utterly as dry stubble. There is one gone forth out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, <sup>3</sup>that

12 counselleth <sup>4</sup>wickedness. Thus saith the LORD: Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away. <sup>5</sup>Though I have afflicted thee, I  
13 will afflict thee no more. And now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will  
14 burst thy bonds in sunder. And the LORD hath given commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image; I will make thy grave; for thou  
15 art vile. Behold, upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! Keep thy feasts, O Judah, perform thy vows: for <sup>6</sup>the wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.  
2 He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify  
2 thy power mightily. For the LORD bringeth again the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred  
3 their vine branches. The shield of his mighty men is madered, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots <sup>7</sup>flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and  
4 the <sup>8</sup>spears are shaken terribly. The chariots rage in the streets, they justle one against another in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches,  
5 they run like the lightnings. He remembereth his worthies: they stumble in their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and the mantelet is prepared.

<sup>1</sup> Or, oracle concerning

<sup>4</sup> Or, sorrows lessons Heb. Belial.

<sup>5</sup> Or, So will I afflict thee, that I shall afflict &c.

[Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>6</sup> Or, the man of sorrows Heb. Belial.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. are with fire of steel.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. fir trees.

<sup>2</sup> Or, as stubble fully dry  
<sup>3</sup> Or, a wicked counsellor

1 Or, And it is decreed; she is uncovered &c.

2 Or, lead her

3 Heb. hearts.

4 Or, from the days that she hath been

5 Or, causeth them to turn

6 Or, wealth

7 Or, even the old lion

8 Or, charging

9 Or, before

6 The gates of the rivers are opened, and 7 the palace is dissolved. <sup>1</sup>And Huzzab is uncovered, she is carried away, and her handmaids <sup>2</sup>mourn as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their <sup>3</sup>breasts. But Nineveh hath been <sup>4</sup>from of old like a pool of water: yet they flee away; Stand, stand, *they cry*; <sup>5</sup>but none <sup>6</sup>looketh back. Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store, the <sup>10</sup>glory of all pleasant furniture. She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and anguish is in all loins, and the faces of them all are waxed pale. <sup>11</sup>Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion <sup>7</sup>and the lioness walked, the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid? The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with prey, <sup>13</sup>and his dens with ravin. Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard. <sup>3</sup>Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and rapine; the prey departeth not. <sup>2</sup>The noise of the whip, and the noise of the rattling of wheels; and prancing horses, and jumping chariots; the horseman <sup>6</sup>mounting, and the flashing sword, and the glittering spear; and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of carcases: and there is none end of the corpses; they stumble upon their <sup>4</sup>corpses: because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and <sup>5</sup>families through her witchcrafts. Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will discover thy skirts <sup>9</sup>upon thy face; and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, <sup>6</sup>and the kingdoms thy shame. And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee

7 as a gazingstock. And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? <sup>8</sup>Art thou better than No-amon, that was situate among the <sup>10</sup>rivers, that had the waters round about her; whose rampart was <sup>11</sup>the sea, and her wall <sup>12</sup>was of the sea? Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and <sup>10</sup>Lubim were thy helpers. Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound <sup>11</sup>in chains. Thou also shalt be drunken, thou shalt be hid; thou also shalt seek <sup>13</sup>a strong hold because of the enemy. <sup>12</sup>All thy fortresses shall be like fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater. <sup>13</sup>Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women; the gates of thy land are set wide open unto thine enemies: the <sup>14</sup>fire hath devoured thy bars. Draw thee water for the siege, strengthen thy fortresses: go into the clay, and tread the mortar, <sup>14</sup>make strong the brickkiln. <sup>15</sup>There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall devour thee like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself <sup>16</sup>many as the locust. Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm <sup>15</sup>spoileth, <sup>17</sup>and fieth away. Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy <sup>16</sup>marshals as the swarms of grasshoppers, which camp in the <sup>17</sup>hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they <sup>18</sup>are. Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy worthies are at rest: thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and there is none to gather <sup>19</sup>them. There is no assuaging of thy hurt; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

10 Or,

canals See Ex. vii. 19.

11 That is,

the Nile.

12 Some

ancient

versions

have,

was the

waters.

13 Or, a

defence

against

14 Or,

lay hold

of the

brick-

mould

15 Or,

spread-

eth

himself

16 Or,

scribes

17 Or,

walls

## HABAKKUK.

1 Or, oracle

2 Or, cause me to look

1 THE <sup>1</sup>burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.  
2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save.  
3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and <sup>2</sup>look upon perverseness? for spoiling

and violence are before me: and there is strife, and contention riseth up.  
4 Therefore the law is slackened, and judgement <sup>3</sup>doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore judgement goeth forth <sup>5</sup>perverted. Behold ye among the na-

3 Or, goeth not forth unto victory



<sup>1</sup> Or, one  
worketh

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
and so in  
vv. 8, 9.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
bear  
them-  
selves  
proudly

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
the eager-  
ness (or  
assemb-  
ling) of  
their  
faces is  
etc.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
towards  
the east  
Or, for-  
wards

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
And they  
scoff etc.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
Then  
shall the  
wind sweep  
by, and he  
shall  
pass  
away

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
trans-  
gress

<sup>9</sup> Accord-  
ing to an  
ancient  
Jewish tra-  
dition,  
thou  
dost not.

<sup>10</sup> See  
Deut.  
xxxiii. 4.

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
fat.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
fortress

<sup>13</sup> Or, by

<sup>14</sup> Heb.  
panteth.

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
straight

<sup>16</sup> Or, in  
his faith-  
fulness

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
And also be-  
cause his

vine . . .  
he is a  
haughty  
man

<sup>18</sup> Or, he  
shall not  
abide

<sup>19</sup> Heb.  
Sheol.

tions, and regard, and wonder marvelously: for <sup>1</sup>I work a work in your days, which ye will not believe though it be told you. For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation; which march through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling places that are not theirs. <sup>2</sup>They are terrible and dreadful: their judgement and their dignity proceed from themselves. <sup>3</sup>Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves; and their horsemen spread themselves: yea, their horsemen come from far; they fly as an eagle that hasteth to devour. They come all of them for violence; <sup>4</sup>their faces are set eagerly <sup>5</sup>as the east wind; and they gather captives as the sand. <sup>6</sup>Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a derision unto him; he derideth every strong hold; for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it. <sup>7</sup>Then shall he sweep by as a wind, and shall <sup>8</sup>pass over, and be guilty: even he whose might is his god. Art not thou from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? <sup>9</sup>We shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained him for judgement; and thou, O <sup>10</sup>Rock, hast established him for correction. Thou that art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and that canst not look on perverseness, wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy peace when the wicked swalloweth up the man that is more righteous than he; and makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them? He taketh up all of them with the angle, he catcheth them in his net, and gathereth them in his drag: therefore he rejoiceth and is glad. Therefore he sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth incense unto his drag; because by them his portion is fat, and his meat <sup>11</sup>plenteous. Shall he therefore empty his net, and not spare to slay the nations continually?

<sup>2</sup> I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the <sup>12</sup>tower, and will look forth to see what he will speak with me, and what I shall answer concerning my complaint. And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. <sup>3</sup>For the vision is yet for the appointed time, and it <sup>14</sup>hasteth toward the end, and shall not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not delay. Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not <sup>15</sup>upright in him: but the just shall live <sup>16</sup>by his faith.

<sup>17</sup> Yea, moreover, wine is a treacherous dealer, a haughty man, and <sup>18</sup>that keepeth not at home; who enlargeth his desire as <sup>19</sup>hell, and he is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto

him all nations, and heapeth unto him all peoples. Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and that ladeth himself with pledges! Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall <sup>21</sup>bite thee, and awake that shall <sup>22</sup>vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the peoples shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land, to the city and to all that dwell therein.

<sup>9</sup> Woe to him that getteth an evil gain for his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the hand of evil! Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many peoples, and hast sinned against thy soul. For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

<sup>12</sup> Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity! Behold, it is not of the LORD of hosts that the peoples labour for the fire, and the nations weary themselves for vanity? For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

<sup>15</sup> Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that <sup>23</sup>addeth thy <sup>24</sup>venom thereto, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and <sup>25</sup>be as one uncircumcised: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and foul shame shall be upon thy glory.

<sup>17</sup> For the violence done to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the destruction of the beasts, <sup>26</sup>which made them afraid; because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land, to the city and to all that dwell therein.

<sup>18</sup> What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and the teacher of lies, that the maker of <sup>27</sup>his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

<sup>19</sup> Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise! Shall this teach? Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it. But the LORD is in his holy temple: <sup>28</sup>let all the earth keep silence before him.

<sup>3</sup> A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, set to Shigionah.

<sup>2</sup> O LORD, I have heard <sup>29</sup>the report of thee, and <sup>30</sup>am afraid:

O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years,

In the midst of the years make it known;

<sup>20</sup> Or,  
riddle

<sup>21</sup> Or,  
exact  
usury of  
thee  
<sup>22</sup> Or, toss  
thee to  
and fro

<sup>23</sup> Or,  
pourst  
<sup>24</sup> Or,  
fury

<sup>25</sup> Or,  
let thy  
foreskin  
be un-  
covered

<sup>26</sup> Ac-  
cording to many  
ancient  
versions,  
shall  
make  
thee  
afraid.

<sup>27</sup> Or, its

<sup>28</sup> Heb.  
be silent  
before  
him, all  
the earth.

<sup>29</sup> Or,  
thy fame  
<sup>30</sup> Or, years



<sup>1</sup> Or, cometh (and similarly to the end of ver. 15)

<sup>2</sup> Heb. horns.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, at his side

<sup>4</sup> Or, burning coals  
<sup>5</sup> Or, shook

<sup>6</sup> Or, His ways are everlasting

<sup>7</sup> Or, Scorn were the chastisements (Heb. rods) of thy word  
<sup>8</sup> Or, were in pain

- In wrath remember mercy.  
3 God <sup>1</sup>came from Teman,  
And the Holy One from mount Paran. [Selah]  
His glory covered the heavens,  
And the earth was full of his praise.  
4 And his brightness was as the light;  
He had <sup>2</sup>rays coming forth <sup>3</sup>from his hand;  
And there was the hiding of his power.  
5 Before him went the pestilence,  
And <sup>4</sup>fiery bolts went forth at his feet.  
6 He stood, and <sup>5</sup>measured the earth;  
He beheld, and drove asunder the nations;  
And the eternal mountains were scattered,  
The everlasting hills did bow;  
<sup>6</sup>His goings were as of old.  
7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction:  
The curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.  
8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers?  
Was thine anger against the rivers,  
Or thy wrath against the sea,  
That thou didst ride upon thine horses,  
Upon thy chariots of salvation?  
9 Thy bow was made quite bare;  
<sup>7</sup>The oaths to the tribes were a sure word. [Selah]  
Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.  
10 The mountains saw thee, and <sup>8</sup>were afraid;  
The tempest of waters passed by:  
The deep uttered his voice,  
And lifted up his hands on high.  
11 The sun and moon stood still in their habitation;  
At the light of thine arrows as they went,  
At the shining of thy glittering spear.  
12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation,

- Thou didst thresh the nations in anger.  
13 Thou <sup>9</sup>wentest forth for the salvation of thy people,  
<sup>10</sup>For the salvation of thine anointed;  
<sup>11</sup>Thou <sup>12</sup>woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,  
Laying bare the foundation even unto the neck. [Selah]  
14 Thou <sup>13</sup>didst pierce with his own staves the head of his <sup>14</sup>warriors:  
They came as a whirlwind to scatter me:  
Their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.  
15 Thou <sup>15</sup>didst tread the sea with thine horses,  
The <sup>16</sup>heap of mighty waters.  
16 I heard, and my belly trembled,  
My lips quivered at the voice;  
Rottenness entered into my bones,  
and I trembled in my place:  
That I should rest <sup>17</sup>in the day of trouble,  
<sup>18</sup>When it cometh up against the people <sup>19</sup>which invadeth him in troops.  
17 For though the fig tree shall not blossom,  
Neither shall fruit be in the vines;  
The labour of the olive shall fail,  
And the fields shall yield no meat;  
The flock shall be cut off from the fold,  
And there shall be no herd in the stalls:  
18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD,  
I will joy in the God of my salvation.  
19 Jehovah, the LORD, is my strength,  
And he maketh my feet like hinds' feet,  
And will make me to walk upon mine high places.

For the Chief Musician, on my stringed instruments.

<sup>9</sup> Or, art come  
<sup>10</sup> Or, For salvation (or victory) with thine anointed  
<sup>11</sup> Or, Thou didst smite off the head from the house &c.  
<sup>12</sup> Or, hast wounded  
<sup>13</sup> Or, hast pierced  
<sup>14</sup> Or, hordes  
<sup>15</sup> Or, villages  
<sup>16</sup> Or, hast trodden  
<sup>17</sup> Or, surge  
<sup>18</sup> Or, waiting for  
<sup>19</sup> Or, When he that shall invade them in troops cometh up against the people  
<sup>20</sup> Or, to invade them

## ZEPHANIAH.

- 1 THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.  
2 I will utterly consume all things from off the face of the ground, saith the  
3 LORD. I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the face of  
4 the ground, saith the LORD. And I

will stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the <sup>1</sup>Chemarim with the  
5 priests; and them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship, which swear to the LORD and swear by <sup>2</sup>Malcam; and them that are turned back from following the LORD; and those that have not sought the LORD, nor inquired after him.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xxiii. 5.  
Hos. x. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Or, their king

1 See  
1 Sam.  
xvi. 5.

2 Heb.  
visit  
upon.

3 Heb.  
Mishneh.

4 Or, *The  
mortar*  
5 Or, *the  
mer-  
chant  
people*

6 Heb.  
lamps.  
7 Or,  
thick-  
ened

8 Or,  
corner  
towers

9 Or,  
speedy

10 Or,  
longing  
11 Or,  
(*the day  
passeth  
as the  
chuff.*)

12 Or, *the  
region of  
the sea*

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath <sup>1</sup>sanctified his guests.  
8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's sacrifice, that I will <sup>2</sup>punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel. And in that day I will <sup>2</sup>punish all those that leap over the threshold, which fill their master's house with violence and deceit. And in that day, saith the Lord, there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the <sup>3</sup>second quarter, and a great crashing from the hills.  
11 Howl, ye inhabitants of <sup>4</sup>Maktesh, for all <sup>5</sup>the people of Canaan are undone: all they that were laden with silver are cut off. And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with <sup>6</sup>candles; and I will <sup>2</sup>punish the men that are <sup>7</sup>settled on their lees, that say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil. And their wealth shall become a spoil, and their houses a desolation: yea, they shall build houses, but shall not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine thereof.  
14 The great day of the Lord is near, it is near and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the Lord; the mighty man crieth there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of the trumpet and alarm, against the fenced cities, and against the high <sup>8</sup>battlements. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make an end, yea, a <sup>9</sup>terrible end, of all them that dwell in the land.  
2 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation that hath no <sup>10</sup>shame; before the decree bring forth, <sup>11</sup>before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the Lord's anger come upon you. Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.  
5 Woe unto the inhabitants of <sup>12</sup>the sea

coast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word of the Lord is against you, O Canaan, the land of the Philistines; I will destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant. And the sea coast shall be pastures, with <sup>13</sup>cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks. And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed *their flocks* thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening; for the Lord their God shall visit them, and bring again their captivity. I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border. Therefore as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of <sup>14</sup>nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my nation shall inherit them. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts. The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the <sup>15</sup>isles of the nations. Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword. And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like the wilderness. And herds shall lie down in the midst of her, <sup>16</sup>all the beasts of the nations: both the pelican and the porcupine shall lodge in the chapters thereof: *their voice shall sing in the windows*; <sup>17</sup>desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he hath laid bare the cedar work. This is the joyous city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none else beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

3 Woe to her that is rebellious and polluted, to the oppressing city! She obeyed not the voice; she received not <sup>18</sup>correction; she trusted not in the Lord; she drew not near to her God. Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they <sup>19</sup>leave nothing till the morrow.  
4 Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have profaned the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. The Lord in the midst of her is righteous; he will not do iniquity; <sup>20</sup>every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame. I have cut off nations, their <sup>8</sup>battlements

13 Or,  
caves

14 Or,  
solid  
vetches

15 Or,  
coast-  
lands

16 Or, *all  
beasts  
of every  
kind*

17 Or,  
drought

18 Or, *in-  
struction*

19 Or,  
gnash not  
the bones  
on the  
morrow

20 Heb.  
morning  
by morn-  
ing.

are desolate; I have made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant. I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive <sup>1</sup>correction; so her dwelling should not be cut off, <sup>2</sup>according to all that I have appointed concerning her: but they rose early and corrupted all their doings. - Therefore wait ye for me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my <sup>3</sup>determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger; for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. For then will I turn to the peoples a pure <sup>4</sup>language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one <sup>5</sup>consent. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia <sup>6</sup>my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering. <sup>7</sup>In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee <sup>7</sup>thy proudly exulting ones, and thou shalt no more be haughty in my holy mountain. But I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD. The remnant of Israel

shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid. Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee; thou shalt not <sup>8</sup>fear evil any more. In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: <sup>9</sup>O Zion, let not thine hands be slack. The LORD thy God is in the midst of thee, a mighty one who will save: he will rejoice over thee with joy, he will <sup>10</sup>rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing. <sup>11</sup>I will gather them that <sup>12</sup>sorrow for the solemn assembly, who were of thee: <sup>13</sup>to whom the burden upon <sup>14</sup>her was a reproach. Behold, at that time I will deal with all them that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven away; and I will make them a praise and a name, whose shame hath been in all the earth. At that time will I bring you in, and at that time will I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I bring again your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

<sup>8</sup>Another reading is, see.  
<sup>9</sup>Or, and to Zion.  
<sup>10</sup>Heb. be silent.  
<sup>11</sup>Or, They have been sorrowful for the solemn assembly which I took away from thee, for the lifting up of reproach against her.  
<sup>12</sup>Or, are removed from.  
<sup>13</sup>Or, which hath borne the burden of reproach.  
<sup>14</sup>According to some ancient authorities, thee.

## HAGGAI.

<sup>1</sup>In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, <sup>1</sup>It is not the time for us to come, the time for the LORD's house to be built. Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your cieled houses, while this house lieth waste? Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>2</sup>Consider your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>2</sup>Consider your ways. Go up to the <sup>3</sup>mountain, and bring wood, and

build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD. Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did <sup>4</sup>blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that lieth waste, while ye run every man to his own house. Therefore <sup>5</sup>for your sake the heaven is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands. Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people did fear before the LORD. Then spake Haggai the

<sup>4</sup>Or, blow it away.

<sup>5</sup>Or, over you.

<sup>1</sup>Or, instruction.  
<sup>2</sup>Or, howsoever I punished her.

<sup>3</sup>Heb. judgement.

<sup>4</sup>Heb. lip.

<sup>5</sup>Heb. shoulder.

<sup>6</sup>Or, shall they bring my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, for an offering unto me.

<sup>7</sup>Or, them that exult in thy majesty.

<sup>1</sup>According to many ancient versions, The time is not come for the LORD's house etc.  
<sup>2</sup>Heb. Set your heart on your ways.

<sup>3</sup>Or, hill country.



LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I am with  
 14 you, saith the LORD. And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their  
 15 God, in the four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.  
 2 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of  
 3 the people, saying, Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? and how do ye see it now? is it  
 4 not in your eyes as nothing? Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you,  
 5 saith the LORD of hosts, <sup>1</sup>according to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, and my spirit <sup>2</sup>abode among you: fear ye not.  
 6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and  
 7 the sea, and the dry land; and I will shake all nations, and <sup>3</sup>the desirable things of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the  
 8 LORD of hosts. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of  
 9 hosts. The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.  
 10 In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD  
 11 by Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Ask now the  
 12 priests concerning the law, saying, If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his

garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it become holy? And the priests answered and said, No.  
 13 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.  
 14 Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that  
 15 which they offer there is unclean. And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple  
 16 of the LORD: <sup>4</sup>through all that time, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten; when one came to the winefat for to draw out fifty vessels, there were but twenty.  
 17 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the work of your hands; yet ye turned not to  
 18 me, saith the LORD. Consider, I pray you, from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, since the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider it. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree hath not brought forth; from this day will I bless you.  
 20 And the word of the LORD came the second time unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying, Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the  
 21 heavens and the earth: and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every  
 22 one by the sword of his brother. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Remember the word &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, abideth

<sup>3</sup> Or, the things desired (Heb. desire) of all nations shall come

<sup>4</sup> Heb. since those days were.

## ZECHARIAH.

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet,  
 2 saying, The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers. Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the

LORD of hosts: Return unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Return ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil

doings: but they did not hear, nor 5 hearken unto me, saith the LORD. Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? and they turned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, I saw in the night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the <sup>1</sup>bottom; and behind him there were horses, 9 red, sorrel, and white. Then said I,

O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these

13 threescore and ten years? And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words, *even* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion

15 with a great jealousy. And I am very sore displeased with the nations that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they <sup>2</sup>helped forward the affliction. Therefore thus saith the

LORD: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies; my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall

17 be stretched forth over Jerusalem. Cry yet again, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: My cities <sup>3</sup>through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

18 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, 19 and behold four horns. And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four smiths.

21 Then said I, What come these to do?

And he spake, saying, These are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast down the horns of the nations, which lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

2 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand. Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall <sup>4</sup>be inhabited as villages without walls, by reason of the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and I will be

6 the glory in the midst of her. Ho, ho, flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the

7 LORD. Ho Zion, escape, thou that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>5</sup>After glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth

9 you toucheth the apple of his eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand over them, and they shall be a spoil to those that served them: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the

11 midst of thee, saith the LORD. And many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD

12 of hosts hath sent me unto thee. And the LORD shall inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and shall

13 yet choose Jerusalem. Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD: for he is waked up out of his holy habitation.

3 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and <sup>6</sup>Satan standing at his

2 right hand to be his adversary. And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; yea, the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out

3 of the fire? Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. And he answered and

spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take the filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe

5 thee with rich apparel. And <sup>7</sup>he said, Let them set a fair <sup>8</sup>mitre upon his head. So they set a fair <sup>8</sup>mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments;

[Ch. ii. 5 in Heb.]

<sup>4</sup> Or, dwell

<sup>5</sup> Or, After the glory, he hath &c.

<sup>6</sup> That is, the Adversary.

<sup>7</sup> According to some ancient authorities, he said.  
<sup>8</sup> Or, turban Or, diadem

<sup>1</sup> Or, shady place

<sup>2</sup> Or, helped for evil.

<sup>3</sup> Or, shall yet overflow with prosperity  
[Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.]



and the angel of the LORD stood by.  
 6 And the angel of the LORD protested  
 7 unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith the  
 LORD of hosts: If thou wilt walk in  
 my ways, and if thou wilt keep my  
 charge, then thou also shalt judge my  
 house, and shalt also keep my courts,  
 and I will give thee <sup>1</sup>a place of access  
 8 among these that stand by. Hear now,  
 O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy  
 fellows that sit before thee; for they  
 are men which are a <sup>2</sup>sign: for, behold,  
 I will bring forth my servant the  
 9 <sup>3</sup>Branch. For behold, the stone that  
 I have set before Joshua; upon one  
 stone are seven eyes: behold, I will  
 engrave the graving thereof, saith the  
 LORD of hosts, and I will remove the  
 10 iniquity of that land in one day. In  
 that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall  
 ye call every man his neighbour under  
 the vine and under the fig tree.  
 4 And the angel that talked with me  
 came again, and waked me, as a man  
 2 that is wakened out of his sleep. And  
 he said unto me, What seest thou?  
 And I said, I have seen, and behold, a  
 candlestick all of gold, with its bowl  
 upon the top of it, and its seven lamps  
 thereon; <sup>4</sup>there are seven pipes to each  
 of the lamps, which are upon the top  
 3 thereof: and two olive trees by it, one  
 upon the right side of the bowl, and the  
 4 other upon the left side thereof. And I  
 answered and spake to the angel that  
 talked with me, saying, What are these,  
 5 my lord? Then the angel that talked  
 with me answered and said unto me,  
 Knowest thou not what these be? And  
 6 I said, No, my lord. Then he answered  
 and spake unto me, saying, This is the  
 word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel,  
 saying, Not by <sup>5</sup>might, nor by power,  
 but by my spirit, saith the LORD of  
 7 hosts. Who art thou, O great mount-  
 ain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt be-*  
*come a plain:* and he shall bring forth  
 the head stone with shoutings of Grace,  
 8 grace, unto it. Moreover the word of the  
 9 LORD came unto me, saying, The hands  
 of Zerubbabel have laid the founda-  
 tion of this house; his hands shall also  
 finish it; and thou shalt know that  
 the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto  
 10 you. For who hath despised the day  
 of small things? for they shall rejoice,  
 and shall see the plummet in the hand  
 of Zerubbabel, even these seven, *which*  
*are the eyes of the LORD; they run to*  
 11 *and fro through the whole earth.* Then  
 answered I, and said unto him, What  
 are these two olive trees upon the  
 right side of the candlestick and upon  
 12 the left side thereof? And I answered  
 the second time, and said unto him,  
 What be these two olive branches,  
<sup>6</sup>which are beside the two golden  
 spouts, that empty <sup>7</sup>the golden oil out  
 13 of themselves? And he answered me

and said, Knowest thou not what these  
 14 be? And I said, No, my lord. Then  
 said he, These are the two sons of oil,  
 that stand by the LORD of the whole  
 earth.

5 Then again I lifted up mine eyes, and  
 2 saw, and behold, a flying roll. And he  
 said unto me, What seest thou? And  
 I answered, I see a flying roll; the  
 length thereof is twenty cubits, and  
 3 the breadth thereof ten cubits. Then  
 said he unto me, This is the curse  
 that goeth forth over the face of the  
 whole land: for every one that steal-  
 eth shall be purged out <sup>8</sup>on the one  
 side according to it; and every one  
 that sweareth shall be purged out <sup>8</sup>on  
 4 the other side according to it. I will  
 cause it to go forth, saith the LORD of  
 hosts, and it shall enter into the house  
 of the thief, and into the house of him  
 that sweareth falsely by my name: and  
 it shall abide in the midst of his house,  
 and shall consume it with the timber  
 thereof and the stones thereof.

5 Then the angel that talked with me  
 went forth, and said unto me, Lift up  
 now thine eyes, and see what is this that  
 6 goeth forth. And I said, What is it? And  
 he said, This is the ephah that goeth  
 forth. He said moreover, This is their  
 7 <sup>9</sup>resemblance in all the land: (and be-  
 hold, there was lifted up a <sup>10</sup>talent of  
 lead:) and this is a woman sitting in  
 8 the midst of the ephah. And he said,  
 This is Wickedness; and he cast her  
 down into the midst of the ephah: and  
 he cast the weight of lead upon the  
 9 mouth thereof. Then lifted I up mine  
 eyes, and saw, and behold, there came  
 forth two women, and the wind was in  
 their wings; now they had wings like  
 the wings of a stork: and they lifted  
 up the ephah between the earth and  
 10 the <sup>11</sup>heaven. Then said I to the angel  
 that talked with me, Whither do these  
 11 bear the ephah? And he said unto me,  
 To build her an house in the land of  
 Shinar: and when it is <sup>12</sup>prepared, she  
 shall be set there <sup>13</sup>in her own place.

6 And again I lifted up mine eyes, and  
 saw, and behold, there came four  
 chariots out from between <sup>14</sup>two mount-  
 ains; and the mountains were mount-  
 2 ains of brass. In the first chariot  
 were red horses; and in the second  
 3 chariot black horses; and in the third  
 chariot white horses; and in the fourth  
 4 chariot grised <sup>15</sup>bay horses. Then I  
 answered and said unto the angel that  
 talked with me, What are these, my  
 5 lord? And the angel answered and said  
 unto me, These are the four <sup>16</sup>winds of  
 heaven, which go forth from <sup>17</sup>standing  
 6 before the Lord of all the earth. *The*  
*chariot wherein are the black horses go-*  
*eth forth toward the north country; and*  
*the white went forth after them; and*  
*the grised went forth toward the south*

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
places to  
walk

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
wonder

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
Shoot  
Or,  
Sprout

<sup>4</sup> The  
Sept.  
and  
Vulgate  
have,  
and  
seven  
pipes  
to the  
lamps.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
an army

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
which by  
means of  
the two  
golden  
spouts  
empty  
<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
the gold.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
from  
hence

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
eye. Ac-  
cording  
to some  
ancient  
author-  
ities,  
iniquity.  
<sup>10</sup> Or,  
round  
piece

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
estab-  
lished  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
upon her  
own base  
<sup>13</sup> Or,  
the two

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
strong  
The word  
is omit-  
ted in the  
Syriac.  
<sup>15</sup> Or,  
spirits  
<sup>16</sup> Or,  
present-  
ing them-  
selves



1 Or, strong The Syriac and Aquila have, red.

7 country. And the <sup>1</sup>bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro 8 through the earth. Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, they that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 And the word of the LORD came unto 10 me, saying, Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah; and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, whither they are

11 come from Babylon; yea, take of *them* silver and gold, and make <sup>2</sup>crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the

12 son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, the man <sup>3</sup>whose name is the <sup>4</sup>Branch; and he shall <sup>5</sup>grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and <sup>6</sup>he shall be a priest upon his throne:

and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. And the <sup>7</sup>crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and <sup>8</sup>to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the

15 temple of the LORD. And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in

2 Chislew. <sup>9</sup>Now *they* of Beth-el had sent Sharezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to intreat the favour of the LORD,

3 and to speak unto the priests of the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I

4 have done these so many years? Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto

5 to me, saying, Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month, even these seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me,

6 even to me? And when ye eat, and when ye drink, <sup>10</sup>do not ye eat for yourselves, 7 and drink for yourselves? *Should ye not* hear the words which the LORD hath

cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited?

8 And the word of the LORD came

9 unto Zechariah, saying, Thus hath the LORD of hosts spoken, saying, Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassion every man to

10 his brother: and oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your

11 heart. But they refused to hearken, and <sup>11</sup>pull'd away the shoulder, and <sup>12</sup>stopped their ears, that they should

12 not hear. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts had sent by his spirit by the hand of the former prophets: therefore came there great wrath from

13 the LORD of hosts. And it came to pass that, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they shall cry, and I will

14 not hear, said the LORD of hosts; but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they have not known. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the <sup>13</sup>pleasant land desolate.

8 And the word of the LORD of hosts 2 came to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her

3 with great fury. Thus saith the LORD: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called The city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts

4 The holy mountain. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women <sup>14</sup>dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, every man with his staff in

5 his hand <sup>15</sup>for very age. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls 6 playing in the streets thereof. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the

7 LORD of hosts. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the

8 west country: and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in

9 righteousness. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, even the

10 temple, that it might be built. For before those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the adversary: for I set all men every one against his neigh-

11 bour. But now I will not be unto the remnant of this people as in the former

12 days, saith the LORD of hosts. For there

11 Or, turned a stubborn shoulder

12 Or, made their ears heavy See Is. vi. 10.

13 Heb. land of desire.

14 Or, sit

15 Heb. for multitude of days.

2 Or, a crown, and set it

3 Or, whose name is the Bud; and it (or they) shall bud forth under him

4 Or, Shoot Or, Sprout

5 Or, shoot

6 Or, there shall be

7 Or, crown

8 Or, for the kindness of the son &c.

9 Or, Now they of Beth-el, even Sharezer ... had sent

10 Or, are not ye they that eat &c.

*shall be* the seed of peace; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things. And it shall come to pass that, as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong. For thus saith the LORD of hosts: As I thought to do evil unto you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not; so again have I thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth with his neighbour; <sup>2</sup>execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates: and let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love truth and peace. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come peoples, and the inhabitants of <sup>3</sup>many cities: and the inhabitants of *one city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to intreat the favour of the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to intreat the favour of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold, out of all the languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.

9 The <sup>4</sup>burden of the word of the LORD upon the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* its resting place: for <sup>5</sup>the eye of man and of all the tribes of Israel is toward the LORD: and Hamath also which bordereth thereon: Tyre and Zidon, <sup>6</sup>because she is very wise. And Tyre did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets. Behold, the Lord will dispossess her, and he will smite <sup>7</sup>her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also, and shall be sore pained; and Ekron, for her expectation shall be ashamed: and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhab-

6ited. And <sup>7</sup>a bastard shall <sup>8</sup>dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines. And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; and he also shall be a remnant for our God: and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about mine house <sup>9</sup>against the army, that none pass through or return: and no <sup>10</sup>oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he is just, and <sup>11</sup>having <sup>12</sup>salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the nations: and his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from <sup>13</sup>the River to the ends of the earth. As for these also, because of the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water. <sup>14</sup>Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare that I will render double unto thee. For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim; and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O <sup>15</sup>Greece, and will make thee as the sword of a mighty man. And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and shall tread down the sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine: and they shall be filled like bowls, like the corners of the altar. And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, <sup>16</sup>lifted up on high over his land. For how great is <sup>17</sup>his <sup>18</sup>goodness, and how great is <sup>17</sup>his beauty! corn shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the maids.

10 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *even of the LORD* that maketh lightnings; and he shall give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie; and <sup>19</sup>they have told false dreams, they comfort in vain: therefore they go their way like sheep, they are afflicted, because there is no shepherd. Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he-goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and shall make them as his goodly

<sup>1</sup> Heb. judge truth and the judgement of peace.

<sup>2</sup> Or, great

<sup>3</sup> Or, oracle

<sup>4</sup> Or, the LORD hath an eye upon men and upon all the tribes of Israel  
<sup>5</sup> Or, though

<sup>6</sup> Or, the sea which is her rampart  
<sup>7</sup> Or, her rampart into the sea

<sup>7</sup> Or, a bastard race  
<sup>8</sup> Or, sit as king

<sup>9</sup> Or, as otherwise read, as garrison  
<sup>10</sup> Or, exactor

<sup>11</sup> Heb. saved.  
<sup>12</sup> Or, victory

<sup>13</sup> See Ex. xxiii. 31.

<sup>14</sup> Or, Return

<sup>15</sup> Heb. Javan.

<sup>16</sup> Or, glittering upon &c.  
<sup>17</sup> Or, their  
<sup>18</sup> Or, prosperity

<sup>19</sup> Or, the dreamers speak falsely



4 horse in the battle. From him shall come forth the corner stone, from him the nail, from him the battle bow, from 5 him every <sup>1</sup>exactor together. And they shall be as mighty men, treading down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them: and the riders on horses shall be confounded. 6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will <sup>2</sup>bring them again, for I have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and I will hear 7 them. And *they* of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and rejoice; their 8 heart shall be glad in the LORD. I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall 9 increase as they have increased. <sup>3</sup>And I will sow them among the peoples; and they shall remember me in far countries: and they shall live with 10 their children, and shall return. I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* 11 shall not be found for them. And he shall pass through the sea of affliction, and shall smite <sup>4</sup>the waves in the sea, and all the depths of the Nile shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre 12 of Egypt shall depart away. And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD. 11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the 2 fire may devour thy cedars. Howl, O fir tree, for the cedar is fallen, because the <sup>5</sup>goodly ones are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the <sup>6</sup>strong forest 3 is come down. A voice of the howling of the shepherds! for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions! for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. 4 Thus said the LORD my God: Feed the 5 flock of slaughter; whose <sup>7</sup>possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD, for I am rich: and <sup>8</sup>their own shepherds pity them not. 6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver 7 them. So I fed the flock of slaughter, <sup>9</sup>verily <sup>9</sup>the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called <sup>10</sup>Beauty, and the other I called 8 <sup>11</sup>Bands; and I fed the flock. And I cut off the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of

them, and their soul also loathed me. 9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and <sup>12</sup>that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let them which are left eat 10 every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples. 11 And it was broken in that day: and <sup>13</sup>thus <sup>9</sup>the poor of the flock that gave heed unto me knew that it was the 12 word of the LORD. And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my hire; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my hire thirty *pieces* of 13 silver. And the LORD said unto me, Cast it <sup>14</sup>unto the potter, the goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them <sup>14</sup>unto the potter, in 14 the house of the LORD. Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. 15 And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet again the instruments of 16 a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not <sup>15</sup>visit those that be <sup>16</sup>cut off, neither shall seek <sup>17</sup>those that be scattered, nor heal that that is broken; neither shall he feed that which <sup>18</sup>is sound, but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and 17 shall tear their hoofs in pieces. Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

12 The <sup>19</sup>burden of the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

Thus saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth 2 the spirit of man within him: Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of reeling unto all the peoples round about, and <sup>20</sup>upon Judah also <sup>21</sup>shall it be in the 3 siege against Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all the peoples; all that burden themselves with it shall be sore wounded; and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. 4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of 5 the peoples with blindness. And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength in the LORD of hosts 6 their God. In that day will I make the chieftains of Judah like a pan of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire

<sup>1</sup> Or, ruler

<sup>2</sup> Or, cause them to dwell

<sup>3</sup> Or, And though I sow them ... they shall remember &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, the sea of waves

<sup>5</sup> Or, glorious  
<sup>6</sup> Or, defenced

<sup>7</sup> Or, buyers

<sup>8</sup> Or, their shepherds pitieth

<sup>9</sup> Or, the most miserable of sheep  
<sup>10</sup> Or, Graciousness  
<sup>11</sup> Or, Binders  
Or, Union

<sup>12</sup> Or, that that is lost, let it be lost

<sup>13</sup> Or, the poor of the flock: ... knew of a truth

<sup>14</sup> The Syriac reads, into the treasury.

<sup>15</sup> Or, mites  
<sup>16</sup> Or, lost  
<sup>17</sup> Or, the young  
<sup>18</sup> Heb. standeth.

<sup>19</sup> Or, oracle

<sup>20</sup> Or, against  
<sup>21</sup> Or, shall it fall to be



among sheaves; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall yet again dwell in her own place, 7 even in Jerusalem. The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem 8 be not magnified above Judah. In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he <sup>1</sup>that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD 9 before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplication; and they shall look unto <sup>2</sup>me whom they have pierced: and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness 11 for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the 12 valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; 13 the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shimeites apart, and their wives apart; 14 all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart. 13 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for 2 sin and for uncleanness. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass 3 out of the land. And it shall come to pass that, when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear 4 a hairy mantle to deceive: but he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for I have been made a 6 bondman from my youth. And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds between thine <sup>3</sup>arms? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my <sup>4</sup>friends. 7 Awake, O sword, against my shep-

herd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine 8 hand upon the little ones. And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the 9 third shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

14 Behold, a day of the LORD cometh, when thy spoil shall be divided in the 2 midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished: and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. 3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when 4 he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of 5 it toward the south. And <sup>5</sup>ye shall flee <sup>6</sup>by the valley of <sup>7</sup>my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azel: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the holy ones with thee. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that <sup>8</sup>the light shall not be <sup>9</sup>with 7 brightness and with gloom: but it shall be one day which is known unto the LORD; not day, and not night: but it shall come to pass, that at 8 evening time there shall be light. And it shall come to pass in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea: in summer and in winter 9 shall it be. And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall the LORD be one, and his name 10 one. All the land shall be turned as the Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and she shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananel 11 unto the king's winepresses. And men shall dwell therein, and there shall be no more <sup>10</sup>curse; but Jerusalem

<sup>1</sup> Or, that stream-bleth

<sup>2</sup> According to some MSS., him.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. hands.

<sup>4</sup> Or, lovers

<sup>5</sup> Or, as otherwise read, the valley of my mountains shall be stopped  
<sup>6</sup> Or, to  
<sup>7</sup> Or, the

<sup>8</sup> Another reading is, there shall not be light, the bright ones shall contract themselves.  
<sup>9</sup> According to some ancient versions, but cold and frost.

<sup>10</sup> Or, ban

12 shall dwell safely. And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their sockets, and their tongue shall consume away in 13 their mouth. And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great <sup>1</sup>tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of 14 his neighbour. And Judah also shall fight <sup>2</sup>against Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this 16 plague. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to

worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. 17 And it shall be, that whoso of *all* the families of the earth goeth not up unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, upon them there 18 shall be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, <sup>3</sup>neither shall it be upon them; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. This shall be the <sup>4</sup>punishment of Egypt, and the <sup>4</sup>punishment of all the nations that go not up to keep 20 the feast of tabernacles. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLY UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more a <sup>5</sup>Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

<sup>3</sup> Or, shall there not be upon them, the plague &c. <sup>4</sup> The text is probably corrupt. The Sept. and Syr. have, upon them shall be the plague &c. <sup>5</sup> Or, sin

<sup>5</sup> Or, trafficker

## MALACHI.

1 THE <sup>1</sup>burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by <sup>2</sup>Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us?

<sup>3</sup> Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob; but Esau I hated, and made his mountains a desolation, and gave his heritage to the

4 jackals of the wilderness. <sup>4</sup> Whereas Edom saith, We are <sup>5</sup>beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places; thus saith the LORD of hosts,

They shall build, but I will throw down: and men shall call them The border of wickedness, and The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for 5 ever. And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD <sup>6</sup>is magnified

7 beyond the border of Israel. 6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar. And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible. 8 And when ye offer the blind for sacrifice, it is no evil! and when ye offer

the lame and sick, it is no evil! Present it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee? or will he accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, intreat the favour of God, that he may be gracious unto us: this hath been <sup>8</sup>by your means: will he <sup>9</sup>accept any of your persons? saith the LORD of hosts. Oh that

there were one among you that would shut the doors, that ye might not kindle fire on mine altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering

11 at your hand. For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name <sup>10</sup>is great among the Gentiles; and in every place <sup>11</sup>incense is offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name <sup>10</sup>is great among the Gentiles, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 But ye profane it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is con-

13 temptible. Ye say also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye have brought that which was taken by violence, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye bring the offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the

14 LORD. But cursed be the deceiver,

<sup>8</sup> Heb. from your hand.

<sup>9</sup> Or, accept any because of you

<sup>10</sup> Or, shall be

<sup>11</sup> Or, incense and a pure oblation are offered

<sup>1</sup> Or, discourse

<sup>2</sup> Or, at

<sup>1</sup> Or, oracle

<sup>2</sup> Or, my messenger

<sup>3</sup> Or, Is not Esau . . . I yet I have loved &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Though Edom say

<sup>5</sup> Or, as otherwise read, impoverished

<sup>6</sup> Or, is great  
<sup>7</sup> Or, over

which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a blemished thing: for I am a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is terrible among the Gentiles.

- 2 And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, then will I send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Behold, I will rebuke <sup>1</sup>the seed for your sake, and will spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your <sup>2</sup>sacrifices; and ye shall be <sup>4</sup>taken away <sup>3</sup>with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.
- 5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him that he might fear, and he feared me, and stood <sup>6</sup>in awe of my name. The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and did turn many away from iniquity.
- 7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of <sup>8</sup>the LORD of hosts. But ye are turned aside out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble in the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith <sup>9</sup>the LORD of hosts. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have had respect of persons in the law.

- 10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the covenant of our <sup>11</sup>fathers? Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the <sup>4</sup>holiness of the LORD which he loveth, and hath married the <sup>12</sup>daughter of a strange god. The LORD will cut off to the man that doeth this him that waketh and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD <sup>13</sup>of hosts. And this <sup>5</sup>again ye do: ye cover the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, inasmuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, neither receiveth it with good <sup>14</sup>will at your hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously, though she is thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.
- 15 <sup>6</sup>And did he not make one, although he had the residue of the spirit? And wherefore one? He sought a godly

seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously <sup>16</sup>against the wife of his youth. For <sup>7</sup>I hate putting away, saith the LORD, the God of Israel, and him that covereth his garment with violence, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

- 17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them;

<sup>3</sup> or where is the God of judgement? Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; <sup>8</sup> and the <sup>9</sup>messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in, behold, he cometh, saith the LORD <sup>2</sup>of hosts. But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a <sup>3</sup>refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto the LORD <sup>4</sup>offerings in righteousness. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days <sup>5</sup>of old; and as in ancient years. And I will come near to you to judgement; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers; and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger <sup>from his right</sup>, and fear not me, saith the <sup>6</sup>LORD of hosts. For I the LORD change not; therefore ye, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

- 7 From the days of your fathers ye have turned aside from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall <sup>8</sup>we return? Will a man rob God? yet ye rob me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and <sup>10</sup>offerings.
- 9 Ye are cursed with the curse; for ye <sup>10</sup>rob me, even this whole nation. Bring ye the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room <sup>11</sup>enough to receive it. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith <sup>12</sup>the LORD of hosts. And all nations shall call you happy: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *he hateth.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *even*  
<sup>9</sup> Or, *angel*

<sup>1</sup> According to some ancient versions, *your arm*,  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *feasts*  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *unto*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *sanctuary*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *a second time*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *And not one hath done so who had a residue of the spirit. Or what is there one that seeketh a godly seed?*

<sup>10</sup> Heb. *heaven offerings.*



13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Where-  
 14 in have we spoken against thee? Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked  
 15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, they tempt God, and are de-  
 16 livered. Then they that feared the LORD spake one with another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD,  
 17 and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in the day <sup>2</sup> that I <sup>3</sup> do make, *even* a peculiar treasure; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that  
 18 serveth him. Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God  
 4 and him that serveth him not. For, behold, the day cometh, it burneth as

a furnace; and all the proud, and all that work wickedness, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor  
 2 branch. But unto you that fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and gambol as calves  
 3 of the stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I <sup>3</sup> do make, saith the LORD of hosts.  
 4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, even statutes  
 5 and judgements. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the great and terrible day of the LORD come.  
 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers <sup>4</sup> to the children, and the heart of the children <sup>4</sup> to their fathers; lest I come and smite the <sup>5</sup> earth with a  
 6 curse.

<sup>1</sup> Or, in mourning  
in a p-parel

<sup>2</sup> Or, wherein  
I do make a peculiar treasure  
<sup>3</sup> Or, do this

[Ch. iii. 19 in Heb.]

<sup>4</sup> Or, with  
<sup>5</sup> Or, land  
<sup>6</sup> Or, ban



## APPENDIX.

*The American Old Testament Revision Company, while recognizing the cordial acceptance given to many of their suggestions, present the following instances in which they differ from the English Company, as of sufficient importance to be appended to the Revision in accordance with the original agreement.*

### CLASSES OF PASSAGES.

- I. Substitute the Divine name "Jehovah" wherever it occurs in the Hebrew text, for "the LORD" and "God" and omit the marg. to "the LORD" at Gen. ii. 4, and "Heb. *Jehovah*" from the marg. at Ex. iii. 15; also substitute "Jehovah" for "the LORD" or "Jah" wherever the latter occurs in the Hebrew text, and retain or insert "Heb. *Jah*" in the marg.; where "Jehovah" immediately follows, viz. in Is. xii. 2, xxvi. 4, read "Jehovah, even Jehovah" and omit "*Jehovah*" from the marg.
- II. Substitute "Sheol" wherever it occurs in the Hebrew text, for the renderings "the grave" "the pit" and "hell" and omit these renderings from the marg.
- III. Substitute "a" for "an", "my" for "mine" and "thy" for "thine" wherever followed by "h" *aspirated*.
- IV. Substitute "who" or "that" for "which" when used of persons.
- V. Substitute "are" for "be" in the present indicative, and omit "for" before infinitives.
- VI. Omit from the margin all renderings from the LXX., Vulgate, and other ancient Versions or "authorities"
- VII. The following substitutions are preferred, with the necessary inflectional variations:
  - "adder" for "basilisk"
  - "annul" for "disannul"
  - "ascent" for "going up" when used as a noun.
  - "astonished" for "astonied"
  - "a year old" for "of the first year"
  - "base man" for "man of Belial" or "son of B."; "base woman" for "daughter of Belial"; "base men" for "men of Belial" "sons of B." or "children of B."
  - "before" for "afore"; also for "or ever" except in Ps. xc. 2; Eccl. xii. 1, 2, 6.
  - "blow the trumpet" for "blow with (or, "blow up") the trumpet"
  - "boil" "boiled" for "seethe" "sod" "sodden"
  - "bonds" for "bands" in Job xxxix. 5, and elsewhere uniformly for the same Hebrew word.
  - "capital" for "chapiter"
  - "chiefs" for "dukes"
  - "contend" for "plead" in Judg. vi. 31 (three times) and so wherever the latter rendering represents the same Hebrew verb unless followed by "cause", except in Is. i. 17. But substitute "enter into judgment" for "plead" in Jer. xxv. 31; Ezek. xvii. 20; xx. 35, 36 (twice).
  - "courses" for "rows" of timber or stone.
  - "devise" for "imagine" in Ps. x. 2; xxi. 11; cxi. 2; Hos. vii. 15; Nah. i. 9, 11; Zech. vii. 10; viii. 17.
  - "diminish" for "minish"
  - "encamp" for "camp"; also, for "pitch" when used intransitively.
  - "far be it from me" ("thee" etc.) for "God forbid", except in 1 Sam. xiv. 45; xx. 2, where substitute "Far from it"



- "find favour" for "find grace"  
 "food" for "meat"  
 "fortified" for "fenced" and "defenced"  
 "frighten" for "fray"  
 "grain" for "corn"  
 "harlot" for "whore" and "whorish woman"; "play the harlot" for "go a whoring" and "commit whoredom"  
 "helped" for "holpen"  
 "know" and "knew" for "wot" and "wist"  
 "knoweth how" for "can skill" in 1 Kings v. 6; 2 Chron. ii. 7, 8.  
 "lain" for "lien"  
 "lamp" for "candle"  
 "lovingkindness" for "mercy" in Gen. xix. 19; for "favour" in Job x. 12; for "goodness" in Ps. cvii. 8; "lovingkindnesses" for "mercies" in 2 Chron. vi. 42. So substitute "lovingkindness" for either of these renderings wherever it stands for the same Hebrew word (*hhesed*) when used of God; but substitute "kindness" for "mercy" in Ps. cix. 12, 16; for "favour" in Esth. ii. 17, and wherever either of these renderings stands for the same Hebrew word, when used of men in relation to each other. In Hos. vi. 4 retain "goodness" and make ver. 6 conform.  
 "merciful" for "full of compassion"  
 "mound" for "mount" (cast up by invaders)  
 "new wine" for "wine" in Gen. xxvii. 28, and elsewhere uniformly for the same Hebrew word.  
 "number" for "tell" in Gen. xv. 5 (twice); Ps. xlviii. 12; lvi. 8; Jer. xxxiii. 13; and "count" for "tell" in 1 Kings viii. 5; 2 Kings xii. 10; 2 Chron. v. 6; Ps. cxlvii. 4  
 "oil" for "ointment"  
 "olive oil" for "oil olive"  
 "perfumer" for "apothecary" and "confectionary"  
 "perverse" ("perverseness") for "froward" ("frowardness") except in 2 Sam. xxii. 27; Job v. 13; Ps. xviii. 26; "wayward" for "perverse" in Prov. ii. 15; for "froward" in iv. 24; xvii. 20, and "cunning" for "froward" in Job v. 13.  
 "put to shame" for "ashamed"  
 "refine" for "fine" (metal). So "refiner" for "finer"  
 "scoffer" for "scorner" and "scoffing" for "scornful" and "scorning"  
 "settings" for "ouches"  
 "since" for "sith"  
 "sitteth above" (the cherubim) for "sitteth upon" with marg. Or, *is enthroned*  
 "skill" for "cunning" (noun) and "skilful" for "cunning" (adj.) when either relates to workman or work.  
 "stench" for "stink", when used as a noun.  
 "stronghold" for "hold", when used as a noun.  
 "take refuge" for "trust" (Deut. xxxii. 37) for "put . . . trust" (Ps. ii. 12), and so uniformly as the rendering of the same Hebrew verb.  
 "therewith" for "withal" in Ex. xxv. 29; xxx. 4; xxxvii. 16; Lev. xi. 21.  
 "trespass offering" for "guilt offering"  
 "uncover" for "discover" except in 1 Sam. xiv. 8, 11, and xxii. 6.  
 "wail" for "howl" where it is used of persons.  
 "wait for" for "wait on" in Ps. xxv. 3, and so uniformly as the rendering of the same Hebrew verb, except in Ps. lii. 9.  
 "which" for "the which"  
 "winnow" for "fan" (the verb)  
 "wrath" for "fury" when it is attributed to God, except in Is. xlii. 25; lxvi. 15, and "wrathful" for "furious"

#### VIII. The modern spelling is preferred for the following words:

- "basin" for "bason"  
 "brazen" for "brasen"  
 "caterpillar" for "caterpillar"  
 "ceiled" and "ceiling" for "cieled" and "cieling"  
 "chapped" for "chapt"  
 "crookbacked" for "crookbackt"  
 "drove" for "drave"  
 "establish" for "stablish"  
 "forego" for "forgo"

- "jubilee" for "jubile"
- "judgment" for "judgement"
- "plaster" for "plaister"
- "prancing" for "pransing"
- "prized" for "prised"
- "show" for "shew"
- "streaks" for "strakes" and "ring-streaked" for "ringstraked"
- "subtile" for "subtil"
- "thoroughly" for "throughly"
- "while" for "whiles"
- "winevat" for "winefat"

### GENESIS.

- XII. 16 For "entreated Abram well" read "dealt well with Abram"
- XV. 2 For "Dammesek Eliezer" read "Eliezer of Damascus"
- XVIII. 19 For "justice and judgement" read "righteousness and justice" So in Prov. xxi. 3.
- XXIII. 6 Substitute the marg. ("*a prince of God*") for the text.
- XXVII. 15 For "raiment" read "garments"
- XXXII. 31 For "halted" read "went halting"
- XXXIII. 13 For "give suck" read "have their young"
- XXXIV. 30 For "to stink among" read "odious to"
- XXXV. 5 Substitute the marg. ("*a terror of God*") for the text.
- 16 For "way" read "distance" So in xlvi. 7, and in marg. of 2 Kings v. 19.
- XLIX. 3 For "excellency" read "pre-eminence" (twice) So in ver. 4.
- 4 For "Unstable" read "Boiling over" and omit the marg.

### EXODUS.

- I. 21 For "houses" read "households"
- V. 22, 23 For "evil entreated" read "dealt ill with" So in Deut. xxvi. 6.
- XV. 9 For "lust" read "desire"
- 15 For "amazed" read "dismayed" So in Judg. xx. 41.
- XVII. 14 Add marg. to "a book" Or, *the book*
- XIX. 5 For "a peculiar treasure unto me" read "mine own possession" So for "a peculiar treasure" in Mal. iii. 17.
- XXI. 29 For "but that" read "but"
- XXIII. 5 Read "thou shalt forbear to leave him, thou shalt surely release *it* with him."
- 21 For "of him" read "before him"
- XXV. 33 For "tongs" read "snuffers" So in Num. iv. 9; 2 Chron. iv. 21.
- XXVII. 21 For "order it" read "keep it in order" So in Lev. xxiv. 3, 4.
- XXXIV. 6 For "plenteous" read "abundant" So in Num. xiv. 18; Neh. ix. 17; Ps. lxxxvi. 5, 15; ciii. 8; Joel ii. 13; Jon. iv. 2.
- XXXVIII. 8 For "serving . . . served" read "ministering . . . ministered"

### LEVITICUS.

- IX. 2 For "bull calf" read "calf of the herd"
- XVI. 8 Marg. <sup>1</sup> For "*dismissal*" read "*removal*"
- XVIII. 18 For "woman" read "wife"

### NUMBERS.

- V. 21, 22 For "belly" read "body" So in xxv. 8; Judg. iii. 21, 22; Prov. xviii. 8.
- VII. 13 For "charger" read "platter" So throughout the Chap. and in Ezra i. 9 (twice).
- XIX. 9, 13, 20, 21 For "of separation" read "for impurity" So in xxxi. 23.
- XXIII. 21 To "perverseness" add marg. Or, *trouble*

## DEUTERONOMY.

- III. 25 To "mountain" add marg. Or, *hill country*  
 IV. 29 Read "But from thence ye shall seek . . . and thou shalt find him when thou searchest" etc.  
 34 Substitute the marg. ("*trials*") for the text. So in vii. 19; xxix. 3.  
 VII. 6 For "a peculiar people unto himself" read "a people for his own possession" So in xiv. 2; xxvi. 18.  
 IX. 1 For "possess" read "dispossess" So in xi. 23; xii. 2, 29; xviii. 14; xxxi. 3.  
 XVII. 15 For "in any wise" read "surely" So in xxii. 7.  
 XXIII. 16 For "liketh" read "pleaseth" So in Esth. viii. 8; Am. iv. 5.  
 XXVI. 17 For "shouldest" read "wouldst"  
 XXVIII. 53 For "straitness . . . straiten" read "distress . . . distress" So in verses 55, 57 and in Jer. xix. 9.  
 67 For "Would God" read "Would"  
 XXXI. 21 For "go about, even now" read "frame this day"  
 XXXII. 27 For "misdeem" read "judge amiss"  
 39 For "have wounded" read "wound"  
 XXXIII. 3 For "peoples" read "people"  
 6 For "Yet" read "Nor" and add marg. Or, *But*  
 14 Add marg. to "moons" Or, *months*

## JOSHUA.

- II. 9 For "your terror" read "the fear of you"  
 IV. 24 For "they" read "ye" omitting marg.<sup>1</sup>  
 V. 11 Substitute marg.<sup>5</sup> ("*produce*") for the text. So in ver. 12.  
 14, 15 Substitute marg.<sup>6</sup> ("*prince*") for the text.  
 VIII. 33 Let the marg. ("*commanded*" etc.) and the text exchange places.  
 IX. 5 For "clouted" read "patched"  
 XVI. 1 Read "And the lot came out for the children of Joseph"  
 XVII. 2 For "And" read "So"  
 XXII. 10 For "see to" read "look upon"  
 22 Read "The Mighty One, God, Jehovah" and omit marg.<sup>2</sup> So in Ps. l. 1.

## JUDGES.

- III. 1 For "as many" read "as many of *Israel*"  
 20 For "his summer parlour" read "the cool upper room" Omit marg.<sup>6</sup>  
 23 For "parlour" read "upper room" So in verses 24, 25.  
 24 For "his summer" read "the upper"  
 V. 13 Prefix to marg. upon "Then came down" etc. Or, *Then go down, O remnant, for the nobles . . . O Jehovah, go down for me against the mighty*  
 26 Substitute marg.<sup>13</sup> ("*tent-pin*") for the text.  
 IX. 15 For "shadow" read "shade" So in Job xl. 22; Is. iv. 6; xvi. 3; xxv. 4, 5; xxxii. 2; xxxiv. 15; Ezek. xvii. 23; Jon. iv. 5, 6.  
 33 For "set upon" read "rush upon"  
 52 For "went hard" read "drew near"  
 XI. 39 For "had known" read "knew"  
 XIII. 12 Substitute the marg. ("*ordering*") for the text.  
 Substitute the marg. ("*how shall we do unto him*") for text.  
 XV. 15 For "new" read "fresh"  
 XIX. 3 Omit marg.<sup>8</sup> "Another reading is" etc.

## RUTH.

- II. 10 For "stranger" read "foreigner" So in 2 Sam. xv. 19.  
 III. 11 For "virtuous" read "worthy" So in Prov. xii. 4; xxxi. 10.

## 1 SAMUEL.

- II. 20 For "loan . . . lent to" read "petition . . . asked of"  
 26 For "was in" read "increased in"



- III. 1 Substitute marg.<sup>5</sup> ("frequent") for the text.  
 IX. 5 For "take thought" read "be anxious"  
 14 For "against" read "toward"  
 X. 2 For "the care of" read "off caring for"  
     For "taketh thought" read "is anxious"  
 24 For "God save" read "*Long live*"  
 XIV. 24 For "but Saul" read "for Saul had"  
 47 Substitute marg.<sup>4</sup> ("put them to the worse") for the text.  
 XV. 32 Substitute marg.<sup>6</sup> ("cheerfully") for the text.  
 XXIII. 7 Omit marg.<sup>1</sup> to "delivered"  
 XXIV. 11 For "soul" read "life"  
 XXV. 13 For "stuff" read "baggage" So in xxx. 24.  
 22 Omit margins.  
 XXX. 13 For "agone" read "ago"

## 2 SAMUEL.

- V. 2 For "feed" read "be shepherd of" So in vii. 7; 1 Chron. xi. 2 and xvii. 6.  
 X. 12 For "men" read "man"  
 XIV. 5 For "widow woman" read "widow" So in 1 Kings xvii. 9, 10.  
 26 Read "And when he cut the hair of . . . he cut it; because it was . . . he cut it:"

## 1 KINGS.

- V. 4 For "occurrent" read "occurrence"  
 VI. 6 For "rebatelements" read "offsets"  
 VII. 28, 29 Substitute marg.<sup>4</sup> ("*panels*") for the text.  
 X. 15 For "chapmen" read "traders" So in 2 Chron. ix. 14.  
 16 For "targets . . . target" read "bucklers . . . buckler" So in 2 Chron. ix. 15.  
 17 For "pound" read "pounds"  
 XIV. 3 For "cracknels" read "cakes"  
 XVII. 12, 14, 16 For "barrel" read "jar" So read "jars" in xviii. 33.  
 XVIII. 21 For "halt ye" read "go ye halting"  
 XXII. 34 For "harness" read "armour" So in 2 Chron. xviii. 33.

## 2 KINGS.

- II. 23 Put marg.<sup>8</sup> ("*young lads*") in the text.  
 24 For "children" read "lads"  
 IX. 30 For "tired" read "attired"  
 32 For "eunuchs" read "officers" putting the present text in the marg. and similarly for the same word in all other instances.  
 XII. 9 Substitute marg.<sup>1</sup> ("*threshold*") for the text, and so uniformly elsewhere with similar text and marg.  
 XV. 5 For "several" read "separate" with marg.<sup>5</sup> Or, *infirmary* So in 2 Chron. xxvi. 21.  
 XVII. 6 For "in Habor, on the" read "on the Habor, the" So in xviii. 11.  
 34 For "manners" read "manner"  
 XIX. 4 For "reproach" read "defy" with corresponding change in verses 22, 23. So in Is. xxxvii. 4, 17, 23, 24.  
 7 For "a rumour" read "tidings" So in Is. xxxvii. 7; Jer. x. 22; li. 46 (3 times).  
 35 For "they . . . corpses" read "these . . . bodies" So in Is. xxxvii. 36.

## 1 CHRONICLES.

- IV. 43 For "dwelt" read "have dwelt"  
 IX. 19 Substitute marg.<sup>7</sup> ("*Tent*") for the text. So in ver. 23.  
 28 For "tale were they" read "count were these" (twice)  
 XII. 15 For "overflown" read "overflowed"  
 XX. 4, 6 Omit margins.  
 XXI. 12 For "coasts" read "borders"  
 13 For "now" read "I pray"  
 XXVIII. 12 For "spirit" read "Spirit"

## 2 CHRONICLES.

- II. 9 For "wonderful great" read "great and wonderful"  
 III. 17 Marg. <sup>5</sup> Omit "perhaps"  
 XIII. 7 For "vain" read "worthless"  
 XIV. 14 For "spoiled" read "made spoil of"  
 XXII. 6 Omit marg. <sup>18</sup> except "So in 2 Kings viii. 29"  
 XXX. 22 For "were well skilled" read "had good understanding"  
 XXXIV. 12 For "could skill of" read "were skilful with"  
 XXXVI. 3 For "amerced" read "fined"  
 17 For "ancient" read "hoary headed"

## EZRA.

- IV. 13 For "endamage" read "be hurtful unto"  
 IX. 3 For "mantle" read "robe" So in ver. 5; also in Job i. 20; ii. 12; Ps. cix. 29; and "mantle" for "cloke" in Is. lix. 17.

## NEHEMIAH.

- IV. 4 For "to spoiling" read "for a spoil"

## ESTHER.

- II. 17 For "grace and favour" read "favour and kindness"

## JOB.

- I. 1 For "eschewed" read "turned away from"  
 6 For "there was a day . . . and Satan" read "it came to pass on the day when . . . that Satan" So in ii. 1.  
 8 For "escheweth" read "turneth away from" So in ii. 3.  
 22 For "with foolishness" read "foolishly", and add marg. Or, *attributed folly to God*  
 III. 4 For "regard it from above" read "from above seek for it"  
 11 For "when I" etc., read "when my mother bare me?"  
 19 For "great" read "the great"  
 24 For "roarings" read "groanings" and add marg. "Heb. *roarings*" and make corresponding change in Ps. xxii. 1; xxxii. 3.  
 IV. 4 For "confirmed" read "made firm"  
 6 Read "*And the integrity of thy ways thy hope?*"  
 VI. 2 Read in the 2d line "And all my calamity laid in the balances!"  
 10 Read "And be it still my consolation,  
 Yea, let me exult in pain that spareth not," etc.  
 3d line. Substitute the marg. ("*That*") for the text.  
 13 For "effectual working" read "wisdom" and omit marg. <sup>14</sup> So in xii. 16.  
 25 Read "But your reproof, what doth it reprove?"  
 26 For "imagine" read "think"  
 VII. 4 Substitute marg. <sup>5</sup> ("*When shall I arise, and the night be gone?*") for the text.  
 7 For "wind" read "a breath"  
 17 For "thine heart" read "thy mind"  
 VIII. 17 For "heap" read "stone-heap"  
 IX. 19 Substitute marg. <sup>15</sup> ("*If we speak of strength, lo, he is mighty!*") for the text.  
 For "who will appoint me a time?" read "who, *saith he*, will summon me?"  
 X. 22 1st line; read "The land dark as midnight;"  
 2d line; for "*A land*" read "*The land*"  
 3d line; for "darkness" read "midnight" and add marg. Heb. *thick darkness*  
 XI. 6 For "That it" read "For he"  
 For "effectual working" read "understanding" and omit marg.

- XII. 4 2d line; read "I who called upon God and he answered;"  
 23 For "destroyeth" read "he destroyeth"  
 2d line; read "He enlargeth the nations, and he leadeth them *captive*" and omit marg. <sup>7</sup>  
 24 For "the heart of" read "understanding from"
- XIII. 8 For "respect his person" read "show partiality to him" and omit marg. <sup>10</sup>  
 10 For "respect persons" read "show partiality" and omit marg. <sup>13</sup>  
 11 For "excellency" read "majesty" So in xxxi. 28.  
 15 Read "Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope" and substitute the present text for marg. <sup>15</sup>  
 16 Substitute marg. <sup>18</sup> ("That") for the text, substituting a comma for the preceding semicolon.  
 18 For "ordered my cause" read "set my cause in order" So in xxiii. 4.  
 27 For "drawest thee a line about" read "settest a bound to"
- XIV. 10 For "wasteth away" read "is laid low"  
 11 For "decayeth" read "wasteth"  
 19 For "And" read "So"
- XV. 8 For "restrain" read "limit"  
 11 2d line; read "Even the word that is gentle toward thee"  
 12 For "wink" read "flash"  
 27 For "made collops of fat on his flanks" read "gathered fat upon his loins"  
 29 Let marg. <sup>7</sup> ("their possessions" etc.) and the text exchange places.
- XVII. 2 For "abideth in" read "dwelleth upon"  
 6 For "He hath made me also" read "But he hath made me"  
 For "And I am become an open abhorring" read "And they spit in my face" and omit marg. <sup>5</sup>
- XVIII. 12 Let marg. <sup>14</sup> ("at his side") and the text exchange places.  
 13 Read "The members of his body shall be devoured"
- XIX. 17 For "children of my *mother's* womb" read "children of mine own mother"  
 25, 26 Read  
 (25) "But as for me, I know that my redeemer liveth,  
 And at last he shall stand up upon the earth;  
 (26) And after my skin, *even* this *body*, is destroyed,  
 Then without my flesh shall I see God:"  
 and put the present text of ver. 23 in the marg.  
 27 For "Whom I" read "Whom I, even I,"  
 Let marg. <sup>13</sup> ("on my side") and the text exchange places.  
 Substitute marg. <sup>14</sup> ("as a *stranger*") for the text.  
 28 Substitute marg. <sup>15</sup> ("And that") for the text.
- XXI. 14 For "Yet they said" read "And they say"  
 21 Omit "in the midst"  
 32 For "And shall keep" read "And men shall keep"
- XXII. 14 Substitute marg. <sup>11</sup> ("on the *vault*") for the text.
- XXIV. 4 For "hide themselves together" read "all hide themselves"  
 10 For "an-hungred" read "hungry"  
 12 For "imputeth it not for folly" read "regardeth not the folly"
- XXVIII. 4 Omit "*that passeth by*"  
 17 For "the exchange thereof be" read "it be exchanged for"
- XXIX. 6 For "rivers" read "streams" So in Ps. cxix. 136; Prov. v. 16; Is. xxxii. 2; Lam. iii. 48.
- XXXI. 2 For "of God from above" read "from God above"  
 For "of the Almighty from on high" read "from the Almighty on high"  
 18 For "I have been her guide" read "her have I guided"  
 31 For "satisfied" read "filled" So in Ps. civ. 13.  
 For "flesh" read "meat" Omit marg. <sup>6</sup>
- XXXII. 19 For "belly" read "breast" and omit marg. <sup>1</sup>
- XXXIV. 29 Transpose "alike" to the beginning of the line.
- XXXV. 6 1st line; for "doest" read "effectest"
- XXXVI. 18 Read "For let not wrath stir thee up against chastisements" and put the present text in the marg.
- XXXVII. 1 For "At this also" read "Yea, at this"  
 2 For "Hearken ye unto" read "Hear, oh, hear"



- XXXVII. 21 For "cleanseth" read "cleareth"
- XXXVIII. 10 For "prescribed for it my decree" read "marked out for it my bound" and omit marg.<sup>19</sup>
- 18 For "the breadth of the earth" read "the earth in its breadth"
- 30 Read "hide themselves *and become* like stone"
- 41 For "food" read "prey"
- XXXIX. 5 2d line; For "wild ass" read "swift ass"
- 13 For "wing . . . rejoiceth" read "wings . . . wave proudly"
- 2d line, read "*But* are they the pinions and plumage of love?" with marg. to "love"  
Or, *a stork*
- 16 Let marg.<sup>16</sup> ("*dealeth hardly with*") and the text exchange places.
- 28 Read "On the cliff she dwelleth and maketh her home,  
Upon the point of the cliff," etc.
- XL. 15 For "with" read "as well as" and add marg. Heb. *with*
- 19 For "can make his sword to approach unto him" read "giveth him his sword" and omit marg.<sup>5</sup>
- XLI. 12 For "comely proportion" read "goodly frame"
- 18 For "neesings" read "sneezings"

## THE PSALMS.

- II. 1 For "imagine" read "meditate" and omit marg.<sup>4</sup> So in xxxviii. 12.
- V. 7 For "multitude" read "abundance" So in lxxix. 13; Ezek. xxviii. 16; Hos. ix. 7;  
x. 1.
- 8 For "plain" read "straight" and add marg. Or, *level*
- IX. 17 For "return to" read "be turned back unto"
- X. 14 Read "to requite it *with thy hand*" and put the present text in the marg.
- XII. 2 For "vanity" read "falsehood"
- 5 For "for" read "because of" (twice)
- XVI. 2 For "I have said" read "*O my soul, thou hast said*"
- 4 Substitute the marg. ("*give gifts for*") for the text.
- 10 Add to marg.<sup>16</sup> "Another reading is, *holy ones*"
- XVII. 7 Restore the rendering of the Auth. Vers.
- 9 For "spoil" read "oppress"
- 15 For "with thy likeness" read "with *beholding thy form*" and omit "Heb. *form*"  
from marg.<sup>7</sup>
- XVIII. 7 For "moved" read "quaked"
- XXI. 3 For "preventest" read "meetest"
- XXII. 8 2d line; for "deliver" read "rescue"
- 10 Read "Thou art my God since my mother bare me."
- 16 For marg.<sup>11</sup> substitute "Or, *Like a lion*"
- 20 Add in marg. "Or, *dear life*" So in xxxv. 17.
- XXIV. 6 Substitute marg.<sup>6</sup> ("*even Jacob*") for the text.
- XXVI. 4 For "vain persons" read "men of falsehood"
- XXVIII. 9 For "Feed them" read "Be their shepherd"
- XXX. 4 Read "to his holy memorial *name*" and omit marg.<sup>2</sup> except "See Ex. iii. 15." So  
and with the same margin in xcvii. 12, and in Hos. xii. 5.
- 5 Let marg.<sup>10</sup> ("*His favour is for a life time*") and the text exchange places.
- XXXIII. 5 For "judgement" read "justice" So in lxxxix. 14; xcvii. 2; xcix. 4 (twice); Prov. i.  
8; ii. 8, 9; xxi. 7, 15; Is. i. 27; v. 7; x. 2; xxviii. 17; xxxii. 1, 16; xxxiii. 5; lix. 8, 9,  
11, 14, 15; lxi. 8; Jer. iv. 2; ix. 24.
- XXXV. 15 For "when I halted" read "in mine adversity" and add marg. Heb. *my limping*
- XXXVII. 3 Read "feed on *his* faithfulness" and put in marg. "Or, *verily thou shalt be fed*"
- 20 Let the marg. ("*the fat of lambs*") and the text exchange places.
- 37 Read "there is a *happy* end to the man of peace" and omit marg.<sup>11</sup>
- 38 For "The latter end" read "The end"
- XXXVIII. 8 For "roared" read "groaned" and add marg. Heb. *roared*
- 17 For "halt" read "fall" So for "halting" in Jer. xx. 10.

- XLI. 6 Substitute marg.<sup>11</sup> ("falsehood") for the text.  
 XLII. 5 For "health" read "help" So in ver. 11 and in xliii. 5.  
 XLIV. 2 Read "but them thou didst plant;"  
 "but them thou didst spread abroad." Omit marg.<sup>6</sup>  
 XLVII. 4 For "excellency" read "glory"  
 XLIX. 8 For "soul" read "life"  
 For "And must be let alone" read "And it faileth"  
 10 For "together" read "alike"  
 12 Substitute the marg. ("being in honour abideth not") for the text.  
 L. 23 For "conversation" read "way"  
 LI. 11 For "spirit" read "Spirit"  
 12 Substitute marg.<sup>15</sup> ("willing") for the text.  
 LII. 9 For "wait on" read "hope in"  
 LVI. 4 Read "In God, (I will praise his word)," So in ver. 10.  
 10 2d line; read "In Jehovah, (I will praise his word),"  
 LVIII. 2 For "Yea" read "Nay"  
 9 For marg. on "He shall take" substitute Or, *Wrath shall take them away while living as with a whirlwind*  
 LIX. 9 Read "Because of his strength"  
 10 Read "My God with his lovingkindness shall meet me"  
 LXII. 1 For "only upon God" read "in silence for God only" So in ver. 5.  
 3 For "bowing" read "leaning"  
 4 For "excellency" read "dignity"  
 LXIII. 1 For "early" read "earnestly" and omit marg.<sup>14</sup> So in Is. xxvi. 9.  
 LXV. 3 For "purge them away" read "forgive them" and add marg. "Or, expiate" So in lxxix. 9 read "forgive our sins" with the same marg.  
 4 For "The holy place of thy temple" read "Thy holy temple"  
 LXVII. 2 For "saving health" read "salvation"  
 LXVIII. 1 Add marg. to "Let God arise" "Or, *God ariseth*: and so throughout verses 1, 2, 3."  
 8 For "Even yon Sinai" read "That Sinai"  
 13 Read "When ye lie among the sheepfolds, *It is as the wings*" etc., and substitute the present text for marg.<sup>9</sup>  
 18 For "led thy captivity captive" read "led away captives"  
 20 Read "belongeth escape from death"  
 23 Read "That thou mayest crush them, dipping"  
 33 For "heavens of heavens" read "heaven of heavens"  
 LXXIII. 10 For "wrung out" read "drained" and omit marg.<sup>9</sup>  
 27 For "from thee" read "departing from thee"  
 LXXIV. 6 Omit "together"  
 LXXV. 8 For "wring them out" read "drain them" and omit marg.<sup>4</sup>  
 LXXVI. 5 For "spoiled" read "become a spoil"  
 LXXVII. 10 Marg.<sup>11</sup> For "That the" read "This is my grief that the"  
 LXXIX. 8 For "prevent" read "meet"  
 LXXXIX. 37 Omit all after "for ever" in marg.<sup>3</sup>  
 XC. 9 Substitute "sigh" from marg.<sup>4</sup> for "tale that is told"  
 17 For "beauty" read "favour" and put the present text in the margin.  
 XCII. 13 Read "They are . . . Jehovah;" and for "Shall" read "They shall"  
 XCIII. 1 For "apparelled" read "clothed" (twice) and read in the second line, "Jehovah is clothed with strength; he hath girded himself therewith"  
 XCVII. 5 For "hills" read "mountains"  
 CII. 12 For "memorial" read "memorial name" and add marg. "See Ex. iii. 15." So in cxxv. 13.  
 CIII. 5 For "mouth" read "desire"  
 CIV. 4 2d line; read "Flames of fire his ministers:"  
 8 Read "(The mountains rose, the valleys sank;)" substituting the present text for marg.<sup>3</sup>  
 16 For "satisfied" read "filled with moisture" and omit marg.<sup>8</sup>  
 25 For "Yonder" read "There"  
 CV. 34 For "cankerworm" read "grasshopper"  
 CVII. 30 Read "their desired haven." and omit marg.<sup>2</sup>  
 CX. 2 Add marg. to "rod" Or, *sceptre*

- CX. 3 Read "in the day of thy power, in holy attire; out of the womb" etc. and omit marg.<sup>6</sup> and marg.<sup>8</sup>
- CXI. 10 For "thereafter" read "*his commandments*"
- CXVI. 1 For "hath heard" read "heareth"
- CXIX. 38 For "thy word unto thy servant" read "unto thy servant thy word"  
For "*belongeth*" read "*is in order*"
- 121 For "judgement and justice" read "justice and righteousness"
- 117, 148 For "prevented" read "anticipated"
- 158 Omit "dealers"
- CXXII. 4 For "a testimony unto Israel" read "an ordinance for Israel" and add marg. Heb. *testimony*
- CXXVI. 1 Substitute marg.<sup>8</sup> ("*brought back*" etc.) for the text.
- CXXX. 6 For "*looketh*" read "*waiteth*"  
2nd line; for "watchmen *look*" read "watchmen *wait*"
- CXXXV. 4 For "his peculiar treasure" read "his own possession"
- CXXXIX. 13 For "hast possessed" read "didst form" and omit marg.<sup>3</sup>  
For "hast covered" read "didst cover"
- 16 For "unperfect" read "unformed"
- 22 For "I count them" read "They are become"
- CXLI. 2 Read "no man living is righteous."
- CXLIV. 7 For "strangers" read "aliens" So in ver. 11.  
8 For "vanity" read "deceit" So in ver. 11.

### THE PROVERBS.

- IV. 7 For "thou hast gotten" read "thy getting" and put the present text in the marg.
- 18 For "shining" read "dawning" and omit marg.<sup>9</sup>
- VII. 9 For "blackness of night and the" read "middle of the night and in the"
- 22 For "as fetters" read "as *one in fetters*" Omit marg.<sup>12</sup>
- IX. 7 For "shame" read "reviling"
- X. 7 For "just" read "righteous" So in xx. 7.
- XI. 16 For "retaineth . . . retain" read "obtaineth . . . obtain"
- XIX. 22 Substitute marg.<sup>18</sup> ("*That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness*") for the text.
- 26 For "spoileth" read "despoileth"
- XX. 20 For "the blackest darkness" read "blackness of darkness"
- XXI. 28 Substitute marg.<sup>11</sup> ("*so as to endure*") for the text.
- XXII. 13 Substitute the marg. ("*slain*") for the text.
- XXIII. 7 For "reckoneth" read "thinketh"
- 32 Omit marg.<sup>25</sup> "Or, a *basilisk*"
- XXIV. 15 For "Spoil" read "Despoil" So Jer. xlvii. 4.
- XXV. 11 For "baskets" read "network" and omit marg.
- XXVI. 8 Read "As one that bindeth a stone in a sling"
- XXVII. 4 For "outrageous" read "overwhelming"
- XXIX. 21 Omit marg. to "a son"
- XXXI. 29 For "virtuously" read "worthily"
- 30 For "Favour" read "Grace"

### ECCLESIASTES.

- I. 1 Omit "Or, *the great orator*" from marg.<sup>1</sup>
- II. 8 Let the former part of marg.<sup>14</sup> and the text exchange places, and omit the remainder of the marg.
- III. 11 Let marg.<sup>7</sup> ("*eternity*") and the text exchange places.
- 19 Omit marg. "Or, *the sons of men are*" etc.
- V. 7 Read "For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, and in many words:" from margin.



- VI. 10 For "that it is man" read "what man is"  
 VII. 15 For "the days of my vanity" read "my days of vanity"  
 X. 1 For "a stinking savour" read "an evil odour"  
 XI. 10 For "prime" read "dawn"  
 XII. 1 For "or ever" read "while" So in verses 2 and 6.  
     For "come, and" read "come not, nor"  
     2 Read "the sun is not darkened, nor the light, nor the moon, nor the stars, and...  
         return not"  
     5 Let marg.<sup>14</sup> ("desire") and the text exchange places.  
     6 Read "is not loosed, nor... nor... nor" etc. and for "be broken" read "broken"  
         (twice)

## THE SONG OF SONGS.

- II. 7 For "love" read "*my love*" and for "it" read "he" with marg. Or, *it* Or, *she* So in  
     iii. 5, and viii. 4.  
 V. 3 For "coat" read "garment"  
 VI. 4 For "Terrible" read "Overpowering" and put the present text in the margin. So in  
     ver. 10.  
 VII. 1 For "The joints of thy" read "Thy rounded" from margin.  
     2 For "navel" read "body"  
     For "belly" read "waist"  
     7 For "clusters of grapes." read "its clusters."

## ISAIAH.

- I. 14 For "to bear" read "of bearing"  
 II. 4 Substitute marg.<sup>5</sup> ("decide concerning") for the text. So in Mic. iv. 3.  
 III. 2 For "ancient" read "elder" from margin. So in ix. 15.  
     3 For "cunning" read "expert"  
     5 For "ancient" read "old man"  
     18 For "bravery" read "beauty"  
     24 For "stomacher" read "robe"  
 VI. 7 For "purged" read "forgiven" with marg. Or, *expiated* So in xxvii. 9 and so for  
     "purged from" in xxii. 14.  
 VII. 15 Add marg. to "when he knoweth" Or, *till he know*  
     21 For "nourish" read "keep alive"  
     22 Read "that because of the abundance of milk which they"  
 VIII. 6 In marg.<sup>13</sup> for "*them*" read "*they*"  
     21 For "hardly bestead" read "sore distressed"  
 IX. 5 Omit "even"  
     10 For "change" etc. read "put cedars in their place"  
     18 For "thick clouds" read "a column"  
 X. 13 For "am prudent" read "have understanding"  
     15 For "shaketh... shake" read "wieldeth... wield"  
     20 For "stay" read "lean" (twice) So in xxx. 12.  
     22 Substitute marg.<sup>6</sup> ("*thy people, O Israel*") for the text.  
     27 Substitute marg.<sup>11</sup> ("*by reason of fatness*") for the text.  
     30 Omit marg. "Or, as otherwise read" etc.  
     31 For "gather themselves to flee" read "flee for safety"  
     33 Omit "ones"  
 XI. 3 Substitute the marg. ("decide") for the text. So in ver. 4.  
     15 For "shake" read "wave"  
 XIII. 21 For "satyrs" read "wild goats" and omit margin. So in xxxiv. 14  
 XIV. 23 Omit the space after this verse.  
 XVI. 1 Substitute marg. ("*to*") for the text.  
     3 For "bewray" read "betray"

- XVII. 10 Omit marg. "Or, *plantings of Adonis*"
- XIX. 6 For "stink" read "become foul"
- XXI. 4 For "panteth" read "fluttereth"
- 13 For "travelling companies" read "caravans"
- XXIII. 8 Read "Tyre that bestoweth crowns"
- 10 For "girdle about thee" read "restraint" and add marg. Heb. *girdle*
- 13 Read "this people was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness" and put the present text in the marg.
- XXIV. 20 To "hut" add marg. Or, *hammock*
- XXVI. 2 For "truth" read "faith"
- 8 Read "name, even to thy memorial name" and add marg. "See Ex. iii. 15."
- XXVII. 1 For "dragon" read "monster" So in li. 9; Jer. li. 34.
- XXVIII. 7 Read "And even these reel with wine and stagger with strong drink; the priest and the prophet reel with . . . they stagger with strong drink;" and omit margins <sup>2</sup> and <sup>3</sup>
- 24 Read "Doth he that ploweth to sow plow continually?"
- For "break the clods of" read "harrow"
- 25 For "made plain" read "levelled"
- XXIX. 16 For "framed" read "formed" (twice)
- 21 Add marg. to "in a cause" Or, *for a word*
- 24 For "learn doctrine" read "receive instruction"
- XXX. 1 For "cover with a covering" read "make a league" from margin.
- Substitute for marg. <sup>14</sup> "Or, *pour out a drink-offering*"
- 2 For "walk" read "set out"
- 4 For "his" read "their" (twice)
- 5 For "of" read "because of"
- 6 For "bunches" read "humps"
- 14 Omit "withal"
- 17 Marg. <sup>1</sup> For "*mast*" read "*pole*"
- 20 Substitute for marg. <sup>3</sup> "And then will the Lord give you bread in adversity and water in affliction, and thy teachers shall not"
- 23 For "rain of thy seed, that . . . withal" read "rain for thy seed wherewith thou shalt sow the ground;"
- 25 For "rivers" read "brooks"
- XXXI. 1 For "stay" read "rely" So in l. 10.
- 5 For "flying" read "hovering"
- XXXII. 5 Substitute the renderings of the marg. "*fool . . . noble*" for the text.
- 6 Substitute the renderings of the marg. "*fool . . . folly*" for the text.
- XXXIII. 4 For "they leap" read "men leap"
- 14 For "surprised" read "seized"
- For "shall" read "can" (twice)
- 19 For "perceive" read "comprehend"
- XXXIV. 8 Read "For Jehovah hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompence for the cause of Zion."
- XXXV. 8 Omit the second alternative rendering from marg.
- XXXVII. 33 For "cast" read "cast up"
- XXXVIII. 12 For "Mine age" read "My dwelling" and omit marg. <sup>8</sup>
- 14 For "mourn" read "moan" So in lix. 11.
- XL. 19 Omit "graven" So in xliv. 10 read "an image"
- For "melted" read "hath cast"
- XLI. 27 Read "*I am the first that saith*"
- XLII. 15 For "make waste" read "lay waste"
- 17 For "greatly ashamed" read "utterly put to shame" So in Jer. xx. 11.
- 25 For "fury" read "fierceness" So in lxvi. 15.
- XLIII. 13 For "let" read "hinder" and omit marg. <sup>7</sup>
- 23 For "made . . . to serve" read "burdened . . ." So in 24.
- XLIV. 7 For "appointed" read "established"
- 28 For "and to" read "and of"
- XLV. 3 Read in last clause "that it is I Jehovah who call thee"
- 24 For "unto me, is" read "I have I"
- In marg. <sup>7</sup> for "*of*" read "*say of me, is*"
- XLVI. 3 For "the belly" read "their birth"

- XLVII. 3 For "accept" read "spare"  
 Omit "*make truce with*" from marg.  
 5 For "lady" read "mistress" So for "a lady" in ver. 7.  
 LI. 4 For "make my judgement to rest" read "establish my judgment"  
 LII. 2 For "sit thee down" read "*sit on thy throne*"  
 10 For "shall see" read "have seen"  
 LIII. 1 For "report" read "message"  
 7 For "yet he humbled himself and" read "yet when he was afflicted he"  
 For "; yea," read ", so"  
 8 Substitute the rendering of marg. <sup>18</sup> carrying forward the interrogation: ("*cut off out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke was due!*")  
 9 For "the rich" read "a rich man" Omit marg. <sup>19</sup>  
 11 For "by his knowledge" read "by the knowledge of himself" and put the present text in the marg.  
 Omit marg. <sup>21</sup> "Or, *He shall see*" etc.  
 LIV. 12 For "pleasant" read "precious" So in Joel iii. 5.  
 LVII. 4 For "draw out" read "put out"  
 8 To "where thou sawest it." add marg. Or, *thou providest room for it.*  
 17 For "frowardly" read "backsliding"  
 LX. 6 Read "all they from Sheba shall come"  
 LXI. 2 For "acceptable year of the LORD" read "year of Jehovah's favour" and omit marg.  
 7 For "For" read "Instead of" (twice)  
 For "confusion" read "dishonour"  
 LXIV. 5 Omit textual remark from marg. <sup>4</sup>  
 11 For "things" read "places"  
 LXVI. 5 Last clause, read "but it is they that shall be put to shame"  
 16 For "plead, . . . with" read "execute judgment, . . . upon" So in Joel iii. 2.  
 20 For "offering" read "oblation" (twice)

# JEREMIAH.

- I. 6 For "cannot" read "know not how to"  
 II. 25 For "There is no hope" read "It is in vain"  
 34 For "I have not found" etc., read "thou didst not find them breaking in: but it is because of all these *things*:" Substitute for marg. <sup>14</sup> "Or, *I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.*"  
 37 For "From him" read "From thence"  
 III. 21 For "for that" read "because"  
 IV. 1 For "unto me shalt thou return:" read "if thou wilt return unto me;"  
 10 For "soul" read "life"  
 13 For "spoiled" read "despoiled;" So in ver. 30; ix. 19; x. 20.  
 20 For "spoiled" read "laid waste" (twice) So in xlix. 3; Zech. xi. 2, 3 (twice)  
 29 For "The whole city" read "Every city"  
 V. 6 For "over" read "against"  
 VI. 14 For "lightly" read "slightly" So in viii. 11.  
 27 Let marg. <sup>6</sup> ("*trier*") and the text exchange places.  
 VII. 24 Add marg. to "went backward" Or, *turned their back and not their face*  
 VIII. 14 Add marg. to "gall" Or, *poison* So in ix. 15; xxiii. 15.  
 IX. 26 For "polled" read "cut off" So in xxv. 23; xlix. 32.  
 X. 5 Omit marg. <sup>3</sup> except "Or, *pillar*"  
 8 Marg. <sup>6</sup> For "it is" read "*the stock is*"  
 24 For "with judgement" read "in measure" Add marg. Heb. *judgment* So in xxx. 11; xlv. 23.  
 XI. 20 For "let me see" read "I shall see"  
 XIII. 12 For "know" read "certainly know"  
 21 Read "when he shall set over thee as head those whom thou hast thyself taught to be friends to thee"



- XIV. 3 For "pits" read "cisterns"  
 12 For "oblation" read "meal offering" from margin. So read "meal offerings" in xvii. 26; xxxiii. 18; xli. 5.
- XVI. 4 For "die of" read "die"
- XVII. 11 Substitute marg. 7 ("sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid") for the text.
- XVIII. 15 For "caused them" read "been made"  
 17 Substitute the marg. ("show them the back and not the face") for the text.
- XX. 5 For "which shall spoil them" read "and they shall make them a prey"  
 7 For "deceived" read "persuaded" (twice)  
 10 For "enticed" read "persuaded"
- XXI. 5 For "wrath" read "indignation" So in xxxii. 37.
- XXII. 17 For "to shed" read "shedding"
- XXIII. 15 For "profaneness" read "ungodliness"
- XXVI. 2 For "keep not back" read "diminish not"  
 18 For "Micaiah" read "Micah" Add marg. Heb. *Micaiah*  
 19 Omit "at all"
- XXVIII. 13 For "shalt make" read "hast made"
- XXXI. 20 For "pleasant" read "darling"  
 For "are troubled" read "yearn"
- XXXIII. 6 For marg. "Or, *healing*" read "Heb. *a bandage*"
- XXXVIII. 11 For "cast" read "cast off" So in ver. 12.
- XXI. 5 For "certain" read "men"  
 14 For "cast about and returned" read "turned about and came back"
- XLVI. 3 For "Order" read "Prepare"  
 8 For "the city" read "cities"  
 17 Add margin to "but" etc., Or, *destroyed*
- XLVIII. 3 For "spoiling" read "laying waste"  
 28 For "in the sides of the hole's mouth" read "over the mouth of the abyss"  
 39 For "dismaying" read "terror"
- XLIX. 5 For "wandereth" read "fleeth"  
 10 For "spoiled" read "made a prey"  
 39 Add marg. to "bring again" Or, *return to* So in Ezek. xxix. 14; Hos. vi. 11; Joel iii. 1; Am. ix. 14; Zeph. iii. 20.
- L. 7 For "offend not" read "are not guilty"  
 10 For "spoil . . . spoil" read "prey . . . prey upon"
- LII. 5 Add margin to "forsaken" Or, *widowed*  
 14 Add margin to "Surely" Or, *Though I have filled*  
 Add margin to "and" Or, *yet*  
 34 For "delicates" read "delicacies"  
 55 For "spoileth Babylon" read "layeth Babylon waste"
- LII. 23 Marg. 10 for "*four*" read "four"

### LAMENTATIONS.

- I. 12 For "done unto" read "brought upon"  
 II. 19 For "top" read "head" So in iv. 1; Nah. iii. 10.

### EZEKIEL.

- I. 4 For "colour" read "look" So in verses 7, 16, 22, 27; viii. 2; x. 9.  
 For "amber" read "glowing metal" So in 27; viii. 2. Substitute "Or, *amber*" for marg.<sup>4</sup>
- 18 For "rings" read "rims" (twice)
- V. 13 For "satisfy my fury" read "cause my wrath to rest" and omit the marg. So in xvi. 42; xxi. 17; xxiv. 18.
- VI. 9 For "whorish" read "lewd"

- VII. 26 For "ancients" read "elders"  
 IX. 6 For "ancient" read "old"  
 X. 21 Omit "apiece"  
 XIII. 5 For "made up the fence" read "built up the wall" So alter "make up the fence" in xxii. 30.  
 6 For "and the LORD" read "but Jehovah"  
 10 Add margin to "untempered mortar" Or, *whitewash* So in xxii. 28.  
 XIV. 15 For "noisome" read "evil"  
 XVI. 7 For "the bud of" read "that which groweth in"  
 43 For "fretted" read "ragged against"  
 XVII. 9 For "even without" etc., read "and not by a strong arm or much people can it be raised from the roots thereof"  
 XX. 3 For "Are ye come" etc. read "Is it to enquire of me that ye are come?"  
 XXIII. 3 For "bruised" read "handled" So in ver. 8, and "handling" in ver. 21.  
 For "teats" read "bosom" So in verses 8, 21.  
 XXIV. 13 For "purged" read "cleansed" (3 times)  
 XXVII. 9 For "ancients" read "old men"  
 For "occupy" read "deal in"  
 27 For "occupiers of" read "dealers in"  
 XXVIII. 3 For "they can hide" read "is hidden"  
 XXIX. 5 For "leave thee *thrown*" read "cast thee forth"  
 18 For "peeled" read "worn"  
 XXX. 3 For "near, a day" etc. read "near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time" etc.  
 XXXVIII. 22 Read ": and with pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him"  
 XLII. 12 For "in the head" read "at the head"  
 XLIII. 14 Substitute marg.<sup>8</sup> ("ledge") for the text. So in ver. 20 and xlv. 19.  
 XLV. 15 Put marg.<sup>9</sup> ("well watered") in the text.

## DANIEL.

- IX. 25, 26 Substitute for marg. to "the anointed one" Heb. *Messiah*  
 25 Read "seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: it shall be" etc. from marg.<sup>16</sup>, and put text in margin.  
 26 Substitute marg.<sup>13</sup> ("the end thereof") for the text.  
 27 Substitute marg.<sup>19</sup> ("in the midst of") and marg.<sup>22</sup> ("desolate") for the text.

## HOSEA.

- VIII. 11 For "to sin" read "for sinning" (twice)  
 12 Substitute marg.<sup>17</sup> ("I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my law, but they" etc.) for the text.

## OBADIAH.

- 20 For "captivity" read "captives" (twice)

## MICAH.

- I. 4 For "molten" read "melted"  
 16 For "poll thee" read "cut off thy hair"  
 II. 11 Transpose text and margin<sup>18</sup>.  
 IV. 6 For "halteth" read "is lame" So in Zeph. iii. 19.  
 7 For "halted" read "was lame"  
 13 For "thou shalt" read "I shall" and omit marg.

## NAHUM.

- I. 10 Read "For entangled like thorns and drunken as with their drink they are consumed"
- II. 1 For "munition" read "fortress"
- 4 For "jumble one against another" read "rush to and fro"
- 7 Let marg.<sup>1</sup> ("And it is decreed; she is" etc.) and the text exchange places.  
For "tabering" read "beating"
- 9 For "pleasant" read "goodly"
- III. 2 For "jumping" read "bounding"
- 19 For "bruit" read "report"

## ZECHARIAH.

- II. 8 For "spoiled you" read "made you a spoil"
- III. 5 For "fair" read "clean" (twice)
- IV. 7 For "head" read "top"
- 14 For "sons of oil" read "anointed ones"
- V. 3 For "purged out" read "cut off" (twice)
- XIV. 10 For "Arabah" read "plain"
- 21 Omit marg. "Or, trafficker"

## MALACHI.

- II. 3 For "sacrifices" read "solemn feasts" and omit margin.
- III. 3 For "purge" read "refine"
- 15 For "are delivered" read "escape"



THE APOCRYPHA.

PUBLISHED BY

C. J. CLAY AND SONS,  
**Cambridge Warehouse:**  
AVE MARIA LANE,  
LONDON.

HENRY FROWDE,  
**Oxford Warehouse:**  
AMEN CORNER,  
LONDON.

THE  
APOCRYPHA

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE  
GREEK AND LATIN TONGUES

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611  
COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND  
REVISED A.D. 1894

PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF  
OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

CAMBRIDGE  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS  
1895



CAMBRIDGE:  
PRINTED BY J. AND C. F. CLAY,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

# THE NAMES AND ORDER

## OF THE

### BOOKS CALLED APOCRYPHA.

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
I. ESDRAS . . . . .	1	BARUCH, WITH THE EPISTLE OF JEREMIAH . . . . .	119
II. ESDRAS . . . . .	14	THE SONG OF THE THREE HOLY CHILDREN . . . . .	125
TOBIT . . . . .	38	THE HISTORY OF SUSANNA . . .	126
JUDITH . . . . .	46	BEL AND THE DRAGON . . . .	128
THE REST OF ESTHER . . . .	58	THE PRAYER OF MANASSES . . .	129
THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON . . .	61	I. MACCABEES . . . . .	130
ECCLESIASTICUS . . . . .	78	II. MACCABEES . . . . .	156





## PREFACE.

THE Version of the Apocrypha which is here presented to the Reader forms the last portion of the Revision of the Authorised Version of 1611.

The present work, owing to various circumstances, has been somewhat long delayed. It will be found, however, to have been executed carefully and faithfully, though it was of necessity intrusted to small Committees formed out of the two Companies of Revisers.

The Revision of the Authorised Version of the Apocrypha was included in the arrangement between the Companies and the Representatives of the Presses of Oxford and Cambridge, and was to be proceeded with as soon as the other and greater portions of the work were concluded. No division of labour in regard to the Apocrypha was formally made between the two Companies, but as it appeared clearly desirable that there should be no unnecessary delay in the revision, there was an understanding between the Companies that the New Testament Company should commence the work as soon as the Revision of the Authorised Version of the New Testament was completed and published. For this, preparation was made by the New Testament Company as their work was drawing to its close, and in the following manner.

It was resolved (March 21, 1879) that, after the conclusion of the Revision of the Authorised Version of the New Testament, the Company should be divided into three Committees, to be called the London, Westminster, and Cambridge Committees, for the purpose of beginning the Revision of the Apocrypha.

The London Committee was to consist of the following members:—The Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol (Dr. Ellicott), the Bishop of Salisbury (Dr. Moberly), the Bishop of St. Andrews (Dr. Wordsworth), the Dean of Rochester (Dr. Scott), the Dean of Lichfield (Dr. Bickersteth), the Master of the Temple (Dr. Vaughan), Rev. Principal Angus, and Rev. Prebendary Humphry. This Committee was to take the Book of Ecclesiasticus.

The Westminster Committee was to consist of the following members:—The Archbishop of Dublin (Dr. Trench), the Dean of Westminster (Dr. Stanley), the Archdeacon of Dublin (Dr. Lee), the Archdeacon of Oxford (Dr. Palmer), Rev. Dr. Scrivener, Rev. Principal Brown, Rev. Principal Newth, and Rev. Dr. Vance Smith. This Committee was to take the First Book of Maccabees. The Books of Tobit and Judith were afterwards, by special arrangement with the Old Testament Company, undertaken by this Committee.

The Cambridge Committee was to consist of the following members:—The Bishop of Durham (Dr. Lightfoot), the Dean of Lincoln (Mr. Blakesley), Rev. Professor Hort, Rev. Professor Kennedy, Rev. Professor Westcott, Rev. Dr. Milligan, Rev. Dr. Moulton, and Rev. Dr. Roberts. This Committee was to take the Book of Wisdom and the Second Book of Maccabees.

In connexion with the foregoing resolution it was resolved at the final meeting of the Company, on Thursday, November 11, 1880:—(1) that the deci-

sions be arrived at by simple majorities ; (2) that the successive portions of the work when printed be forwarded to the members of the other two Committees. A third resolution was passed constituting the Rev. Dr. Troutbeck the General Secretary of the three Committees, and, as such, responsible for the printing of the portions of the work as they were finished ; but the latter part of this resolution was modified, and the whole of the printing was carried on at the University Press, Oxford.

The London Committee, to which the Revision of the Authorised Version of the Book of Ecclesiasticus was intrusted, commenced their labours on May 11, 1881, and completed their first revision of the Version on July 20, 1882, and their second and final revision on May 25, 1883. The breaking up of the text of the Version into parallelisms was undertaken at a later period. Of the members of the Committee, two, the Bishops of Salisbury and St. Andrews, found themselves unable through age and distance from London to attend the meetings. The attendance of the remainder was such that there were rarely less than four present. Whenever the number fell below this, all debateable points were reserved for fuller meetings. Considerable attention was paid to the text ; but the materials available for correcting it were but scanty. In regard to the revision of the Version, especial care was taken to preserve the general tone of the Authorised Version, and to maintain the somewhat greater freedom of rendering which characterizes the translation of the Apocrypha when compared with the translation of the Old or of the New Testament.

The Westminster Committee completed their first revision of the First Book of Maccabees on July 5, their second revision on November 3, 1881. Their first revision of the Books of Judith and Tobit was completed on July 6, their second revision on October 11, 1882. With regard to the Greek text they derived great assistance from Dr. Scrivener, but the number of places in which it was thought right to abandon readings that seemed to be represented in the Authorised Version was not large. The English Version was found to require much care. In the First Book of Maccabees, for example, a well-known peculiarity of the writer had been obliterated by the repeated introduction, with or without the use of italics, of the words 'God' and 'the Lord,' which never occur in the best Greek text. Archbishop Trench worked with the Committee until they were close to the end of the First Book of Maccabees. Dean Stanley also attended up to about the same time : Principal Brown did not take any part in the work.

Of the members of the Cambridge Committee the Bishop of Durham (Dr. Lightfoot), the Dean of Lincoln (Mr. Blakesley), and Professor Kennedy were compelled for various reasons to withdraw from the work of revision. Dr. Roberts supplied notes on various parts of the two books. Dr. Hort, Dr. Moulton and Dr. Westcott conducted the revision with this assistance at weekly meetings during term time from March 3, 1881 to the spring of 1890, when Dr. Westcott was removed to Durham. In the remainder of the work Dr. Westcott took part by correspondence. The first revision of 2 Maccabees was completed on May 20, 1885, and the final revision December 7, 1889. The first revision of Wisdom was completed between May 20, 1885 and June 20, 1888 ; and the second revision between November 23, 1889 and November 21, 1891. The singular difficulty and importance of the Book of Wisdom led the revisers to review the version a third time. The whole revision of the two books was substantially completed before the summer of 1892. A few questions were reserved for later decision. These were considered by Dr. Hort in the summer of that year, and, with the help of his notes, finally determined by Dr. Westcott and Dr. Moulton.

After the revision of the Old Testament had been completed the Old Testament Company (July 9, 1884) passed the following resolution :—

‘That the Dean of Peterborough (Dr. Perowne), Professor Lumby, Professor Robertson Smith, Mr. Bensly, Mr. Cheyne, and the Secretary (Mr. Aldis Wright) be a Committee to translate the remaining books of the Apocrypha, and

That Dr. Field be invited to assist in the formation of the text.’

The Dean of Peterborough (Dr. Perowne), now Bishop of Worcester, and Mr. (now Professor) Cheyne, found themselves unable to take part in the work, and the Committee were deprived of the assistance of Dr. Field by his death in April, 1885.

The Books of the Apocrypha which were left for them to revise were 1 and 2 Esdras, the additions to Esther, Baruch, the Song of the Three Holy Children, the History of Susanna, Bel and the Dragon, and the Prayer of Manasses.

For the text of these portions, with the exception of 2 Esdras, they were entirely dependent upon the inadequate materials already existing, and did not therefore attempt any complete revision. But as the late Professor Bensly had reconstructed the text of the Latin version of 2 Esdras from a full collation of all the independent MSS. at present known, the Committee fully availed themselves of the results which he generously placed at their disposal. They were thus able to incorporate the missing fragment, vii. 36-105, which was edited by Professor Bensly with elaborate care, and published by the Cambridge University Press (1875), and to make use of many improved readings which he proposed to adopt in his critical edition. It is satisfactory to know that this work has been left in a sufficiently forward state to admit of its being easily completed.

In regard to the language of the Revised Version the Committee followed the general principles which were observed by the Old Testament Revision Company.

In the case of Proper Names it has not been found possible to secure uniformity of plan in the work of the four Committees. In some Books these names appear in their familiar Old Testament forms, after the Hebrew; whilst in others, the forms of the Authorised Version are usually retained, or are but slightly altered, in accordance with the Greek. Lists of the Greek readings—or, in 2 Esdras, the Latin readings—adopted by the Committees will shortly be published.

Such is a brief account of the circumstances under which the present work was executed. The Revisers conclude with the hope and the belief that it will be found helpful to the student, and acceptable to the general reader of the Apocrypha.

*January, 1895.*





# I. ESDRAS.

12 Kings  
xxiii. 21;  
2 Chr.  
xxxv. 1,  
&c.

2 That is,  
the Ne-  
thinim.  
See Num.  
iii. 9.

3 Jehiel,  
2 Chr.  
xxxv. 8.

1 AND <sup>1</sup>Josias held the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month; having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in their vestments, in the temple of the Lord. And he spake unto the Levites, <sup>2</sup>the temple-servants of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built: *and said*, Ye shall no more have need to bear it upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your fathers' houses and kindreds, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the holy place according to the several divisions of the families of you the Levites, who *minister* in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel, offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses. And unto the people which were present Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's substance, according as he promised, to the people, and to the priests and Levites. And Helkias, and Zacharias, and <sup>3</sup>Esyelus, the rulers of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. And Jeconias, and Samsias, and Nathanael his brother, and Sabias, and Ochielus, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves. And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in comely order according to the kindreds, and according to the several divisions by fathers' houses, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus *did they* in the morning. And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: and the sacrifices they sod in the brasen vessels and caldrons with a good savour, and set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for

themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, *to wit*, Asaph, Zacharias, and Eddinus, who <sup>4</sup>was of the king's retinue. Moreover the porters were at every gate; none had need to depart from his daily course: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, in holding the passover, and offering sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias. So the children of Israel which were present at that time held the passover, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. And such a passover was not held in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were present in their dwelling place at Jerusalem. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover held. And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord with a heart full of godliness. Moreover the things that came to pass in his days have been written in times past, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above every people and kingdom, and how they grieved him <sup>5</sup>exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord were confirmed against Israel. Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchemish upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him. But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judæa? I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hastening me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord. Howbeit Josias did not turn back <sup>7</sup>unto his chariot, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy *spoken* by the mouth of the Lord: but joined battle with him in the plain of Megiddo, and the princes came down against king Josias. Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants carried him away out of the host. Then gat he up

<sup>4</sup>Another reading is, *were*.

5 Or, *sensibly* Jud. xvi. 17.

<sup>6</sup> 2 Chr. xxxv. 20, &c.

<sup>7</sup>Another reading is, *his chariot from him*.

upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his fa-  
 32 thers. And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias; and Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him, unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.  
 33 These things are written in the book of the histories of the kings of Judæa, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now *recited*, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

34 <sup>1</sup>And the people took <sup>2</sup>Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was  
 35 twenty and three years old. And he reigned in <sup>3</sup>Judah and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in  
 36 Jerusalem. And he set a tax upon the people of a hundred talents of silver  
 37 and one talent of gold. The king of Egypt also made king Joakim his brother king of Judæa and Jerusalem.  
 38 And Joakim bound the nobles: but Zarakes his brother he apprehended, and brought him up out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was <sup>4</sup>Joakim when he began to reign in Judæa and Jerusalem; and he did that which  
 40 was evil in the sight of the Lord. And against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him  
 41 unto Babylon. Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them  
 42 up in his own temple at Babylon. But those things that are reported of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.  
 43 And Joakim his son reigned in his stead: for when he was made king he  
 44 was <sup>5</sup>eighteen years old; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did that which was evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought unto Babylon with the holy vessels of  
 46 the Lord; and made Sedekias king of Judæa and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he  
 47 reigned eleven years: and he also did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken by Jeremy the prophet from the mouth of the Lord.  
 48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, and

his heart, he transgressed the laws of  
 49 the Lord, the God of Israel. Moreover the governors of the people and of the priests did many things wickedly, <sup>6</sup>and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem. And the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he had compassion on  
 51 them and on his dwelling place. But they mocked his messengers; and in the day when the Lord spake unto  
 52 them, they scoffed at his prophets: so far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded to bring up the kings of  
 53 the Chaldeans against them; who slew their young men with the sword, round about their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child; but he delivered all  
 54 into their hands. And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with <sup>7</sup>the vessels of the ark of the Lord, and the king's treasures, and carried them away unto  
 55 Babylon. And they burnt the house of the Lord, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and burnt the towers  
 56 thereof with fire: and as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babylon: and they were servants unto him and to his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord  
 58 by the mouth of Jeremy: Until the land hath enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she keep sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

2 In the <sup>8</sup>first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremy might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his  
 3 kingdom, and also by writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the Most High Lord, hath made me king of the whole  
 4 world, and commanded me to build him a house at Jerusalem that is in Judæa.  
 5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, <sup>9</sup>let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judæa, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem. Of such therefore as dwell in divers places, let them that are in his own place help each one with gold,  
 7 and with silver, with gifts, with horses also and cattle, beside the other things which have been added by vow for the temple of the Lord which is in Jerusalem.

<sup>6</sup>Another reading is, *even above all*.

<sup>7</sup>Another reading is, *the arks of the Lord*.

<sup>8</sup>2 Chr. xxxvi. 22, 23; Ezra i. 1. &c.

<sup>9</sup>Another reading is, *let his Lord be &c.*

12 Kings xxlii. 30; 2 Chr. xxxvi. 1.

<sup>2</sup>Another reading is, *Jecoonias*.

<sup>3</sup>Another reading is, *Israel*.

42 Chr. xxxvi. 4, 5.

<sup>5</sup>Another reading is, *eight*.



8 Then the chief of the families of Judah and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose spirit the Lord had stirred to go up, to build the house for the Lord which is in Jerusalem. And they that dwelt round about them helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many gifts that were vowed of a great number whose minds were stirred up *thereto*. King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels of the Lord, which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols. Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithradates his treasurer, and by him they were delivered to <sup>1</sup>Sanabassar the governor of Judæa. And this was the number of them: A thousand golden cups, a thousand cups of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver were brought up, even five thousand four hundred threescore and nine, and were carried back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 <sup>2</sup>But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians Belemus, and Mithradates, and Tabellius, and <sup>3</sup>Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and <sup>4</sup>Samellius the scribe, with the others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judæa and Jerusalem the letter following:

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants, Rathumus the <sup>5</sup>storywriter, and Samellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Colesyria and Phœnicia. Be it now known to our lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come unto Jerusalem, do build that rebellious and wicked city, and do repair the marketplaces and the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of a temple. Now if this city be builded and the walls *thereof* be finished, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but will even stand up against kings. And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter, but to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure, search may be made in the books of thy fathers: and thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities: and that the Jews

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *Sanabassar*.

<sup>2</sup> Ezra iv. 7.

<sup>3</sup> *Rehum*.

<sup>4</sup> *Shimshai*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, recorder

were rebellious, and raised always wars therein of old time; for the which cause even this city was laid waste. Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Colesyria and Phœnicia. Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the storywriter, and Beeltethmus, and Samellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwelt in Samaria and Syria and Phœnicia, after this manner: I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make search, and it hath been found that that city of old time hath made insurrection against kings; and the men were given to rebellion and war therein: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tribute in Colesyria and Phœnicia.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be nothing done contrary to this order; and that those wicked doings proceed no further to the annoyance of kings. Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Samellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste unto Jerusalem with horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

3 Now king Darius made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all that were born in his house, and unto all the princes of Media and of Persia, and to all the satraps and captains and governors that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, in the hundred twenty and seven provinces. And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and awaked out of his sleep.

4 Then the three young men of the body-guard, that kept the king's person, spake one to another: Let every one of us say one thing which shall be strongest: and he whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall Darius the king give great gifts, and great honours in token of victory: as, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and a headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck: and he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin. And

then they wrote every one his sentence, and set to their seals, and laid *the writing* under king Darius his pillow, and said, When the king is risen, some shall give him the writing; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as it is written. The first wrote, Wine is the strongest. The second wrote, The king is strongest. The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory.

Now when the king was risen up, they took the writing, and gave it unto him, and so he read it: and sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and of Media, and the satraps, and the captains, and the governors, and the chief officers; and sat him down in the royal seat of judgement; and the writing was read before them. And he said, Call the young men, and they shall explain their own sentences. So they were called, and came in. And they said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the things ye have written.

Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine, and said thus, O sirs, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it: it maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich: it turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt: and it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor satrap; and it maketh to speak all things by talents: and when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw their swords: but when they awake from their wine, they remember not what they have done. O sirs, is not wine the strongest, seeing that it enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say, O sirs, do not men excel in strength, that bear rule over the sea and land, and all things in them? But yet is the king stronger: and he is their lord, and hath dominion over them; and in whatsoever he commandeth them they obey him. If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: and if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and overcome mountains, walls, and towers. They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else. Likewise for

those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king. And he <sup>1</sup>but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare; if he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build; if he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant. So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest: and these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him *in anything*. O sirs, how should not the king be strongest, seeing that in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his peace.

Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak. O sirs, is not the king great, and men are many, and wine is strong? who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land. Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh. These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be. Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver and every other goodly thing, <sup>2</sup>and see a woman which is comely in favour and beauty, they let all those things go, and gape after her, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have all more desire unto her than unto gold or silver, or any goodly thing whatsoever. A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife. And with his wife he endeth his days, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country. By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to women? Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth forth to make outroads, and to rob and to steal, and to sail upon the sea and upon rivers; and looketh upon a lion, and walketh in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love. Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother. Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become bondmen for their sakes. Many also have perished, have stum-

1 Or, one  
and  
alone

2 Another  
reading  
is, do  
they not  
love &c.



28 bled, and sinned, for women. And now  
do ye not believe me? is not the king  
great in his power? do not all regions  
29 fear to touch him? Yet did I see him  
and Apame the king's concubine, the  
daughter of the illustrious Bartaeus,  
sitting at the right hand of the king,  
30 and taking the crown from the king's  
head, and setting it upon her own  
head; yea, she struck the king with  
31 her left hand: and therewithal the king  
gaped and gazed upon her with open  
mouth: if she laughed upon him, he  
laughed also: but if she took any dis-  
pleasure at him, he was fain to flatter,  
that she might be reconciled to him  
32 again. O sirs, how can it be but wo-  
men should be strong, seeing they do  
thus?

33 Then the king and the nobles looked  
one upon another: so he began to  
34 speak concerning truth. O sirs, are  
not women strong? great is the earth,  
high is the heaven, swift is the sun  
in his course, for he compasseth the  
heavens round about, and fetcheth his  
course again to his own place in one  
35 day. Is he not great that maketh  
these things? therefore great is truth,  
36 and stronger than all things. All the  
earth calleth upon truth, and the  
heaven blesseth her: all works shake  
and tremble, but with <sup>1</sup>her is no un-  
37 righteous thing. Wine is unrighteous,  
the king is unrighteous, women are  
unrighteous, all the children of men  
are unrighteous, and unrighteous are  
all such their works; and there is no  
truth in them; in their unrighteous-  
38 ness also they shall perish. But truth  
abideth, and is strong for ever; she  
liveth and conquereth for evermore.  
39 With her there is no accepting of  
persons or rewards; but she doeth the  
things that are just, and *refraineth*  
from all unrighteous and wicked  
things; and all men do well like of her  
40 works. Neither in her judgement is  
any unrighteousness; and she is the  
strength, and the kingdom, and the  
power, and the majesty, of all ages.  
41 Blessed be the God of truth. And with  
that he held his tongue. And all the  
people then shouted, and said, Great  
is truth, and strong above all things.  
42 Then said the king unto him, Ask  
what thou wilt more than is appointed  
in writing, and we will give it thee,  
inasmuch as thou art found wisest;  
and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt  
43 be called my cousin. Then said he  
unto the king, Remember thy vow,  
which thou didst vow to build Jerusa-  
lem, in the day when thou camest to  
44 thy kingdom, and to send away all  
the vessels that were taken out of  
Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart,  
when he vowed to destroy Babylon,  
and vowed to send them again thither.

<sup>1</sup>Another  
reading  
is, *him*.

45 Thou didst also vow to build up the  
temple, which the Edomites burned  
when Judæa was made desolate by the  
46 Chaldeans. And now, O lord the king,  
this is that which I require, and which  
I desire of thee, and this is the princely  
liberality that shall proceed from thee:  
I pray therefore that thou make good  
the vow, the performance whereof thou  
hast vowed to the King of heaven with  
thine own mouth.

47 Then Darius the king stood up, and  
kissed him, and wrote letters for him  
unto all the treasurers and governors  
and captains and satraps, that they  
should safely bring on their way both  
him, and all those that should go up  
48 with him to build Jerusalem. He  
wrote letters also unto all the governors  
that were in Cælesyria and Phœnicia,  
and unto them in Libanus, that they  
should bring cedar wood from Liba-  
nus unto Jerusalem, and that they  
49 should build the city with him. More-  
over he wrote for all the Jews that  
should go out of his realm up into  
Jewry, concerning their freedom, that  
no officer, no governor, no satrap, nor  
treasurer, should forcibly enter into  
50 their doors; and that all the country  
which they occupied should be free to  
them without tribute; and that the  
Edomites should give over the villages  
51 of the Jews which then they held; and  
that there should be yearly given  
twenty talents to the building of the  
temple, until the time that it were  
52 built; and other ten talents yearly,  
for burnt offerings to be presented  
upon the altar every day, as they had  
a commandment to offer seventeen:  
53 and that all they that should come  
from Babylonia to build the city should  
have their freedom, as well they as  
their posterity, and all the priests that  
54 came. He wrote also to give them  
their charges, and the priests' vest-  
55 ments wherein they minister; and for  
the Levites he wrote that their charges  
should be given them until the day  
that the house were finished, and  
56 Jerusalem builded up. And he com-  
manded to give to all that kept the  
57 city lands and wages. He sent away  
also all the vessels from Babylon, that  
Cyrus had set apart; and all that  
Cyrus had given in commandment,  
the same charged he also to be done,  
and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone  
forth, he lifted up his face to heaven  
toward Jerusalem, and praised the  
59 King of heaven, and said, From thee  
cometh victory, from thee cometh  
wisdom, and thine is the glory, and  
60 I am thy servant. Blessed art thou,  
who hast given me wisdom: and to  
thee I give thanks, O Lord of our  
61 fathers. And so he took the letters,



and went out, and came unto Babylon, 62 and told it all his brethren. And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and 63 liberty to go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of music and gladness seven days.

5 After this were the chiefs of fathers' houses chosen to go up according to their tribes, with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. 2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem <sup>1</sup>safely, and with musical instruments, tabrets and 3 flutes. And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families amongst their tribes, after their 5 several divisions. The priests, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedek, the son of Saraia, and Joakim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, of the lineage of

6 Phares, of the tribe of Judah; who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which

7 is the first month. <sup>2</sup>And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto 8 Babylon. And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and <sup>3</sup>Zariaas, Resaias, <sup>4</sup>Eneneus, Mardocheus, <sup>5</sup>Beelsarus, <sup>6</sup>Aspharasus, <sup>7</sup>Reelias, Roimus, and

9 Baana, their leaders. The number of them of the nation, and their leaders: the sons of <sup>7</sup>Phoros, two thousand a hundred seventy and two: the sons of <sup>8</sup>Saphat, four hundred seventy and

10 two: the sons of <sup>9</sup>Ares, seven hundred 11 fifty and six: the sons of <sup>10</sup>Phaath Moab, of the sons of Jesus and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and

12 twelve: the sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of <sup>11</sup>Zathui, nine hundred forty and

13 five: the sons of <sup>12</sup>Chorbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six

14 hundred forty and eight: the sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of <sup>13</sup>Astad, <sup>14</sup>a thousand three

15 hundred twenty and two: the sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of <sup>15</sup>Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of <sup>16</sup>Adinu, 16 four hundred fifty and four: the sons of <sup>17</sup>Ater, of Ezekias, ninety and two:

the sons of Kilan and Azetas, three-score and seven: the sons of <sup>18</sup>Azaru, 16 four hundred thirty and two: the sons of <sup>19</sup>Annis, a hundred and one: the sons of Arom: the sons of <sup>20</sup>Bassai, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Arsiphurith, a hundred and 17 twelve: the sons of Baiterus, three thousand and five: the sons of <sup>21</sup>Bethlomon, a hundred twenty and three: 18 they of Netophas, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, a hundred fifty and eight: they of <sup>22</sup>Bethasmoth, forty and 19 two: they of <sup>23</sup>Kariatharius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, 20 seven hundred forty and three: the Chadiasai and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of <sup>24</sup>Kirama and <sup>25</sup>Gabbe, six hundred twenty and one: 21 they of <sup>26</sup>Macalon, a hundred twenty and two: they of <sup>27</sup>Betolion, fifty and two: the sons of <sup>28</sup>Niphis, a hundred 22 fifty and six: the sons of <sup>29</sup>Calamolalus and <sup>30</sup>Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of <sup>31</sup>Jerechu, <sup>32</sup>three hundred forty and five: 23 the sons of <sup>33</sup>Sanaas, three thousand 24 three hundred and <sup>34</sup>thirty. The priests: the sons of <sup>35</sup>Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, <sup>36</sup>nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of <sup>37</sup>Emmeruth, <sup>38</sup>a thousand 25 fifty and two: the sons of <sup>39</sup>Phassurus, a thousand two hundred forty and seven: the sons of <sup>40</sup>Charme, <sup>38</sup>a thousand 26 sand and seventeen. The Levites: the sons of Jesus, and Kadmiel, and Bannas, and Sudias, seventy and four. 27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, 28 a hundred <sup>41</sup>twenty and eight. The porters: the sons of <sup>42</sup>Salum, the sons of <sup>43</sup>Atar, the sons of Tolman, the sons of <sup>44</sup>Dacubi, the sons of <sup>45</sup>Ateta, the sons of <sup>46</sup>Sabi, in all a hundred 29 thirty and nine. The temple-servants: the sons of <sup>47</sup>Esau, the sons of <sup>48</sup>Asiaph, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of <sup>49</sup>Keras, the sons of <sup>50</sup>Sua, the sons of <sup>51</sup>Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons 30 of <sup>52</sup>Aggaba, the sons of <sup>44</sup>Acud, the sons of Uta, the sons of Ketab, the sons of <sup>53</sup>Accaba, the sons of <sup>54</sup>Subai, the sons of <sup>55</sup>Anan, the sons of <sup>56</sup>Ca- 31 thua, the sons of <sup>57</sup>Geddu, the sons of <sup>58</sup>Jairus, the sons of <sup>59</sup>Daisan, the sons of <sup>60</sup>Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of <sup>61</sup>Gazera, the sons of <sup>62</sup>Ozias, the sons of <sup>63</sup>Phinoe, the sons of Asara, the sons of <sup>64</sup>Basthai, the sons of <sup>65</sup>Asana, the sons of <sup>66</sup>Maani, the sons of <sup>67</sup>Naphisi, the sons of <sup>68</sup>Acub, the sons of <sup>69</sup>Achipha, the sons of <sup>70</sup>Asur, the sons of Pharakim, 32 the sons of <sup>71</sup>Basaloth, the sons of <sup>72</sup>Meedda, the sons of Cutha, the sons of <sup>73</sup>Charea, the sons of <sup>74</sup>Barchus,

<sup>63</sup> Pazeah.

<sup>64</sup> Beasi.

<sup>65</sup> Asnah.

<sup>66</sup> Meunim.

<sup>67</sup> Nephitim.

<sup>68</sup> Bakbuk.

According to other readings.

Acum, or

<sup>69</sup> Acuph.

<sup>70</sup> Barchur.

<sup>71</sup> Bazuth.

<sup>72</sup> Mehidu.

<sup>73</sup> Haraha.

<sup>74</sup> Birkos.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. with peace.

<sup>2</sup> Ezra ii. 1, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Seraiah.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Enenis

<sup>5</sup> Mispas.

<sup>6</sup> Recliah.

<sup>7</sup> Parosh.

<sup>8</sup> Shephatiah.

<sup>9</sup> Arib.

<sup>10</sup> Pahath-moab.

<sup>11</sup> Zattu.

<sup>12</sup> Zaccai.

<sup>13</sup> Azgad.

<sup>14</sup> According to other readings, 3022, or 3222.

<sup>15</sup> Bigvai.

<sup>16</sup> Adin.

<sup>17</sup> Ater of Hezekiah.

<sup>18</sup> Another reading is, Azaru.

<sup>19</sup> Another reading is, Annias.

<sup>20</sup> Bassi.

<sup>21</sup> Bethlehem.

<sup>22</sup> Azmah.

<sup>23</sup> Kirath.

<sup>24</sup> Kirath-jearim.

<sup>25</sup> Ramah.

<sup>26</sup> Geba.

<sup>27</sup> Michmash.

<sup>28</sup> Beth-el.

<sup>29</sup> Magbish.

<sup>30</sup> Lod.

<sup>31</sup> Hadid.

<sup>32</sup> Ono.

<sup>33</sup> Richo.

<sup>34</sup> Another reading is, two.

<sup>35</sup> Se-mach.

<sup>36</sup> Another reading is, one.

<sup>37</sup> Jedai.

<sup>38</sup> Another reading is, eight.

<sup>39</sup> Immer.

<sup>40</sup> Another reading is, two hundred.

<sup>41</sup> Pashhur.

<sup>42</sup> Harim.

<sup>43</sup> Another reading is, forty.

<sup>44</sup> Shaltum.

<sup>45</sup> Ater.

<sup>46</sup> Akkub.

<sup>47</sup> Hattai.

<sup>48</sup> Shobai.

<sup>49</sup> Ziba.

<sup>50</sup> Hachai.

<sup>51</sup> Kerot.

<sup>52</sup> Sicha.

<sup>53</sup> Padon.

<sup>54</sup> Hagab.

<sup>55</sup> Hagab.

<sup>56</sup> Shamlat.

<sup>57</sup> Hachai.

<sup>58</sup> Giddel.

<sup>59</sup> Gahar.

<sup>60</sup> Reah.

<sup>61</sup> Rezin.

<sup>62</sup> Ne-koda.

<sup>63</sup> Gizzan.

<sup>64</sup> Uzza.

<sup>65</sup> Meunim.

<sup>66</sup> Meunim.

<sup>67</sup> Meunim.

<sup>68</sup> Meunim.

<sup>69</sup> Meunim.

<sup>70</sup> Meunim.

<sup>71</sup> Meunim.

<sup>72</sup> Meunim.

<sup>73</sup> Meunim.

<sup>74</sup> Meunim.

1 *Sacra.*  
 2 *Temah.*  
 3 *Nezi'ah.*  
 Another reading is,  
*Nasi'ah.*  
 4 *Husso-*  
*phereth.*  
 5 *Pe-*  
*ruia.*  
 6 *Jualah.*  
 7 *Dar-*  
*kon.*  
 8 *Uiddel.*  
 9 *She-*  
*phatiah.*  
 10 *Hattil.*  
 11 *Por-*  
*reth-haz-*  
*zabim.*  
*Ezra ii.*  
 57.  
 12 An-  
 other reading is,  
*Masias.*  
 13 *Tel-*  
*melah.*  
 14 *Tel-*  
*harsha.*  
 15 *Che-*  
*ruab.*  
 16 *Pela-*  
*iah.* An-  
 other reading is, *Asan.*  
 17 *Tob-*  
*iah.* An-  
 other reading is, *Bos-*  
*man.*  
 18 *Ye-*  
*koia.*  
 19 *Haba-*  
*iah,* or *Hoba-*  
*iah.*  
 20 *Hak-*  
*koz.*  
 21 *Bar-*  
*zilai.* Another reading is, *Phae-*  
*zeldan.*  
 22 *Gr. the*  
*manifes-*  
*tation*  
*and*  
*truth.*

the sons of <sup>1</sup>Serar, the sons of <sup>2</sup>Thomei, the sons of <sup>3</sup>Nasi, the sons of <sup>33</sup>Atipha. The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of <sup>4</sup>Assaphioth, the sons of <sup>5</sup>Pharida, the sons of <sup>6</sup>Jeeli, the sons of <sup>7</sup>Lozon, the sons of <sup>8</sup>Isdael, the sons of <sup>9</sup>Saphuthi, <sup>34</sup>the sons of <sup>10</sup>Agia, the sons of <sup>11</sup>Phacareth, the sons of Sabie, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of <sup>12</sup>Masias, the sons of Gas, the sons of Addus, the sons of Subas, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Saphat, the sons of Allon. All the temple-servants, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred <sup>36</sup>seventy and two. These came up from <sup>13</sup>Therneleth, and <sup>14</sup>Thelersas, <sup>15</sup>Charaathalan leading them, and <sup>37</sup>Allar; and they could not shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of <sup>16</sup>Dalan the son of <sup>17</sup>Ban, the sons of <sup>18</sup>Nekodan, six hundred fifty and two. And of the priests, they that usurped the office of the priesthood and were not found: the sons of <sup>19</sup>Obdia, the sons of <sup>20</sup>Akkos, the sons of Jaddus, who married Augia one of the daughters of <sup>21</sup>Zorzelleus, and was called after <sup>39</sup>his name. And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood: for unto them said Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up a high priest wearing <sup>22</sup>Urim and <sup>41</sup>Thummin. So all they of Israel, from twelve years old and upward, beside menservants and womenservants, were in number forty and two thousand three hundred and sixty. <sup>42</sup>Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: the minstrels and singers, two hundred forty and five: <sup>43</sup>four hundred thirty and five camels, seven <sup>23</sup>thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five <sup>44</sup>beasts of burden. And certain of the chief men of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in its own place according to <sup>45</sup>their ability, and to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and a hundred priestly vestments. <sup>46</sup>And the priests and the Levites and they that were of the people dwelt in Jerusalem and the country; the holy singers also and the porters and all Israel in their villages. <sup>47</sup>But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they

came all together with one consent into the broad place before the first <sup>48</sup>porch which is toward the east. Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedek, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the <sup>49</sup>God of Israel, to offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the <sup>50</sup>man of God. And certain were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon its own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord <sup>51</sup>both morning and evening. Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered <sup>52</sup>sacrifices daily, as was meet: and after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifices of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all the consecrated <sup>53</sup>feasts. And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the new moon of the <sup>24</sup>seventh month, although the temple of God was not yet built. <sup>54</sup>And they gave money unto the masons and carpenters; and meat and drink, <sup>55</sup>and cars unto them of Sidon and Tyre, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, and convey them in floats to the haven of Joppa, according to the commandment which was written for them by Cyrus king of the <sup>56</sup>Persians. And in the second year after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedek, and their brethren, and the priests the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity: <sup>57</sup>and they laid the foundation of the temple of God on the new moon of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and <sup>58</sup>Jerusalem. <sup>25</sup>And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Kadmiel his brother, and the sons of Jesus, Emadabun, and the sons of Joda the son of Iliadun, and their sons and brethren, all the Levites, with one accord setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the builders builded the temple of the <sup>59</sup>Lord. And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with their <sup>60</sup>cymbals, singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, after the <sup>61</sup>order of David king of Israel. And

<sup>24</sup> An-  
other  
reading  
is, *Jrat.*

<sup>25</sup> See  
*Ezra iii.*  
*8, 9, &c.*

<sup>23</sup> An-  
other  
reading  
is, *hau-*  
*ured.*



they sang aloud, praising the Lord in songs of thanksgiving, because his goodness and his glory are for ever in  
62 all Israel. And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of  
63 the house of the Lord. <sup>1</sup>Also of the priests the Levites, and of the heads of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with lamentation and  
64 great weeping. But many with trumpets and joy *shouted* with loud voice,  
65 insomuch that the people heard not the trumpets for the weeping of the people: for the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

66 <sup>2</sup>Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of  
67 trumpets should mean. And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the  
68 Lord, the God of Israel. So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief men of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with  
69 you. For we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of <sup>3</sup>Asbasareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.  
70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief men of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not <sup>4</sup>for you to build the  
71 house unto the Lord our God. We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.  
72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judæa, and <sup>5</sup>holding them strait, hindered  
73 their building; and <sup>6</sup>by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.

6 Now <sup>7</sup>in the second year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus and Zacharias the son of <sup>8</sup>Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem; in the name of the Lord, the God of Israel, *prophesied they* unto them.  
2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedek, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

3 <sup>9</sup>At the same time came unto them <sup>10</sup>Sisinnus the governor of Syria and Phœnicia, with <sup>11</sup>Sathrabuzanes and his  
4 companions, and said unto them, By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the builders that perform these things?

5 Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had  
6 visited the captivity; and they were not hindered from building, until such time as communication was made unto Darius concerning them, and his answer signified.

7 The copy of the letter which Sisinnus, governor of Syria and Phœnicia, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, the rulers in Syria and Phœnicia, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting: Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judæa, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the elders of the  
9 Jews that were of the captivity building a house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, with timber  
10 laid in the walls. And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it  
11 accomplished. Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the  
12 foundations of these works? Therefore, to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing who were the chief doers, we questioned them, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal  
13 men. So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which  
14 made heaven and earth. And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong,  
15 and was finished. But when our fathers sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, and provoked him unto wrath, he gave them over into the hands of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, king of the Chaldeans; and they pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives  
17 unto Babylon. But in the first year that Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, king Cyrus wrote to build up  
18 this house. And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set up in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple in Babylonia, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to <sup>12</sup>Sanabassar the  
19 governor, with commandment that he should carry away <sup>13</sup>all these vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord  
20 should be built in its place. Then Sanabassar, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building,  
21 it is not yet fully ended. Now therefore, if it seem good, O king, let search be made among the royal archives of

<sup>1</sup> Ezra iii. 12, 13.

<sup>2</sup> Ezra iv. 1, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *Asbaca-phath*.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *for us and you*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *besieging them*.

<sup>6</sup> Another reading is, *tending the people astray in counsel, and raising commotions*.

<sup>7</sup> Ezra iv. 24, and vi. 1, &c.  
<sup>8</sup> *Ido*. Another reading is, *Eddin*.

<sup>9</sup> Ezra v. 3.  
<sup>10</sup> *Tatrenai*.  
<sup>11</sup> *Sathrabuzanai*.

<sup>12</sup> Another reading is, *Sababassar*.  
<sup>13</sup> Another reading is, *the same*.



our lord the king that are in Babylon: and if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and it seem good unto our lord the king, let him signify unto us thereof.

23 <sup>1</sup>Then commanded king Darius to seek among the archives that were laid up at Babylon: and so at Ecabatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a <sup>2</sup>roll wherein

24 these things were recorded. In the first year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded to build up the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem, where they do sacrifice with continual fire: whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits,

25 with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expenses thereof to be given

26 out of the house of king Cyrus: and that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and carried away to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place

27 where they were before. And also he commanded that Sisnnes the governor of Syria and Phœnicia, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phœnicia, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judæa, and the elders of the Jews, to build that house of the

28 Lord in its place. And I also do command to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of Judæa, till the house of the Lord be finished:

29 and that out of the tribute of Cœlesyria and Phœnicia a portion be carefully given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and

30 lambs; and also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall

31 signify to be daily spent: that drink offerings may be made to the Most High God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And that commandment be given that whosoever shall transgress, yea, or neglect anything <sup>3</sup>herein written, out of his own house shall a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his

33 goods seized for the king. The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that shall stretch out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of

34 the Lord in Jerusalem. I Darius the king have ordained that according un-

to these things it be done with diligence.

7 Then <sup>4</sup>Sisnnes the governor of Cœlesyria and Phœnicia, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius, did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the elders of the Jews and rulers of the temple. And so the holy works prospered, while Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord, the God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of the

5 Persians. And thus was <sup>5</sup>the house finished by the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth

6 year of king Darius. And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the other that were of the captivity, that were added *unto them*, did according to the things *written* in the

7 book of Moses. And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered a hundred bullocks, two hundred

8 rams, four hundred lambs; and twelve he-goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the twelve

9 <sup>6</sup>princes of the tribes of Israel. The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindreds, for the services of the Lord, the God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

10 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, when the priests and the Levites were

11 sanctified together, <sup>7</sup>and all they that were of the captivity; for they were sanctified. For the Levites were all

12 sanctified together, and they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests,

13 and for themselves. And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the heathen of the land, and sought the

14 Lord. And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making

15 merry before the Lord, for that he had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord, the God of Israel.

8 <sup>8</sup>And after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Azariaas, the son of Zechrias, the son of Helkias, the 2 son of Salem, the son of Sadduk, the son of Ahitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ozias, <sup>9</sup>the son of Memeroth, the son of Zariaas, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisue, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, 3 the son of Aaron the chief priest. This

<sup>4</sup> Ezra vi. 13.

<sup>5</sup>Another reading is, the holy house.

<sup>6</sup>Another reading is, tribes of Israel.

<sup>7</sup>Another reading is, And they that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together; but the Levites were all sanctified together. And &c.

<sup>8</sup> Ezra vii. 1, &c.

<sup>9</sup> The Vatican MS. omits the son of Memeroth, the son of Zariaas, the son of Sabuas.

<sup>1</sup> Ezra vi. 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup>Another reading is, place.

<sup>3</sup>Another reading is, afore spoken or written.

Esdras went up from Babylon, as being a ready scribe in the law of Moses, that 4 was given by the God of Israel. And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests. 5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and Levites, and holy singers, and porters, and <sup>1</sup> temple-servants, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon on the new moon of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord 7 gave them <sup>2</sup> for his sake. For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, *but* taught all Israel the ordinances and judgements.

8 Now the commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, whereof this that followeth is a copy; King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the 10 law of the Lord, greeting: Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, <sup>3</sup> and of those within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with 11 thee unto Jerusalem. As many therefore as have a mind *therewith*, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends 12 the counsellors; that they may look unto the affairs of Judæa and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law 13 of the Lord, and carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed; and that all the gold and silver that can be found in the country of Babylonia for 14 the Lord in Jerusalem, with that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God that is at Jerusalem, be collected: even the gold and silver for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertain- 15 ing; to the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem. And whatsoever thou and thy brethren are minded to do with gold and silver, that perform, according 17 to the will of thy God. And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy 18 God, which is in Jerusalem: and whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's 19 treasury. And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phœnicia, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Most High

God shall send for, they should give it 20 him with all diligence, to the sum of a hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to a hundred <sup>4</sup> measures, and a hundred firkins of 21 wine, and <sup>5</sup> salt in abundance. Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the Most High God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom 22 of the king and his sons. I command you also, that no tax, nor any other imposition, be laid on any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or temple-servants, or any that have employment in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any 23 thing upon them. And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phœnicia all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt 24 teach. And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by <sup>6</sup> imprisonment.

25 Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord, the God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify 26 his house that is in Jerusalem: and hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his 27 friends and nobles. Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together out of 28 Israel men to go up with me. And these are the chief according to their families and the several divisions thereof, that went up with me from Babylon 29 in the reign of king Artaxerxes: of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, <sup>7</sup> Attus <sup>8</sup> the son of Sechenias: 30 of the sons of Phoros, Zacharias; and with him were counted a hundred 31 and fifty men: of the sons of Phaath Moab, Eliaonias the son of <sup>9</sup> Zariaias, 32 and with him two hundred men: <sup>10</sup> of the sons of Zathoes, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him <sup>11</sup> three hundred men; of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two 33 hundred and fifty men: of the sons of Elam, Jesias son of <sup>12</sup> Gotholias, and 34 with him seventy men: of the sons of Saphatias, <sup>13</sup> Zariaias son of Michael, and 35 with him threescore and ten men: of the sons of Joab, <sup>14</sup> Abadiah son of <sup>15</sup> Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve 36 men: <sup>16</sup> of the sons of Banias, Salimoth son of Josaphias, and with him a 37 hundred and threescore men: of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men: 38 of the sons of <sup>17</sup> Astath, Joannes son of <sup>18</sup> Akatan, and with him a hundred

<sup>1</sup> That is, the *Nethinim*.

<sup>2</sup> Some MISS. omit *for his sake*.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *being within*.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *cora*.  
<sup>5</sup> So some authorities. See Ezra vii. 22. The common reading is, *other things*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *captivity*.

<sup>7</sup> *Hat-tush*.  
<sup>8</sup> Ezra vii. 3, of the sons of *Sechenias*; of the sons of *Parosh*.  
<sup>9</sup> *Zerah-ith*.  
<sup>10</sup> Ezra vii. 8, of the sons of *Sechenias*, the son of *Jahaziel*.  
<sup>11</sup> Another reading is, *two*.  
<sup>12</sup> *Athathiel*.  
<sup>13</sup> *Zebadiah*.  
<sup>14</sup> *Obadiah*.  
<sup>15</sup> *Jehiel*.  
<sup>16</sup> Ezra vii. 10, of the sons of *Shelomith*, the son of *Josiphiah*.  
<sup>17</sup> *Azbad*.  
<sup>18</sup> *Hakatan*.



<sup>1</sup> Shema-  
iah.

<sup>2</sup> Bigvat.

<sup>3</sup> Ariel.

<sup>4</sup> Jariib.

<sup>5</sup> Iddo.

<sup>6</sup> Ca-  
siphia.

<sup>7</sup> Another  
reading  
is, a  
man.

<sup>8</sup> Mahli.

<sup>9</sup> Ase-  
rebiah.

<sup>10</sup> Ha-  
shabiah.

<sup>11</sup> She-  
rebiah,  
Hashab-  
iah.

<sup>12</sup> An-  
other  
reading  
is, and  
the holy  
vessels  
and the  
silver  
and the  
gold &c.

39 and ten men: of the sons of Adonikam, the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalat, Jeuel, and <sup>1</sup> Samaias, 40 and with them seventy men: of the sons of <sup>2</sup> Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

41 And I gathered them together to the river called Theras; and there we pitched our tents three days, and I 42 surveyed them. But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites, 43 then sent I unto Eleazar, and <sup>3</sup> Iduel, 44 and <sup>4</sup> Maasmas, and Elnathan, and Samaias, and <sup>4</sup> Joribus, Nathan, Ennatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamus, principal men and men of understand-

45 ing. And I bade them that they should go unto <sup>5</sup> Loddeus the captain, who was

46 in the place of <sup>6</sup> the treasury: and commanded them that they should speak unto Loddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of our

47 Lord. And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us <sup>7</sup> men of understanding of the sons of <sup>8</sup> Mooli the son of Levi, the son of Israel,

<sup>9</sup> Asebiebas, and his sons, and his 48 brethren, who were eighteen, and <sup>10</sup> Asebias, and Annuus, and Osaias his brother, of the sons of Chanuneus, and

49 their sons were twenty men; and of the temple-servants whom David and the principal men had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty temple-servants, the catalogue of all their names was shewed.

50 And there I vowed a fast for the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and for our children and cattle that

51 were with us: for I was ashamed to ask of the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard

52 against our adversaries. For we had said unto the king, that the power of our Lord would be with them that seek him, to support them in all 53 ways. And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and

54 found him favourable unto us. Then I separated twelve men of the chiefs of the priests, <sup>11</sup> Eserebias, and Assamias, and ten men of their brethren 55 with them: and I weighed them the silver, and the gold, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his counsellors, and the nobles, and all Israel, had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of a hundred talents, and a hundred

57 talents of gold, and twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, <sup>12</sup> and the vessels

are holy, and the gold and the silver are a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of 59 our fathers. Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chiefs of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, in the chambers of the 60 house of our Lord. So the priests and the Levites, who received the silver and the gold and the vessels which were in Jerusalem, brought them into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, until we came to Jerusalem, by the mighty hand of our Lord which was upon us: and the Lord delivered us from assault by the way, from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the silver and gold was weighed and delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto <sup>13</sup> Marmoth the

63 priest the son of <sup>14</sup> Urias. And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabbus the son of Jesus and <sup>15</sup> Moeth the son of Sabannus, the Levites: all was delivered

64 them by number and weight. And all the weight of them was written up

65 the same hour. Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifices unto the Lord, the God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

66 threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a

67 sacrifice to the Lord. And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards, and to the governors of Coëlesyria and Phœnicia; and they honoured the people and the temple of the Lord.

68 Now when these things were done, the principal men came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, and the princes, and the priests and the Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, <sup>16</sup> nor the uncleannesses of the Gentiles, to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians,

70 and Edomites. For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the nobles have been

71 partakers of this iniquity. And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and my holy garment, and

plucked the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and full 72 of heaviness. So all they that were moved at the word of the Lord, the God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but

I sat still full of heaviness until the 73 evening sacrifice. Then rising up from

<sup>13</sup> Mero-  
moth.

<sup>14</sup> Uriah.

<sup>15</sup> Noad-  
iah the  
son of  
Binnui.

<sup>16</sup> An-  
other  
reading  
is, nor  
their  
unclean-  
nesses, to  
wit, of  
the Gen-  
tiles, &c.



the fast with my clothes and my holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the  
 74 Lord, I said, O Lord, I am ashamed and  
 75 confounded before thy face; for our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our errors have reached up unto heaven,  
 76 ever since the time of our fathers; and we are in great sin, even unto this  
 77 day. And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with  
 78 shame, unto this day. And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name  
 79 in the place of thy sanctuary; and to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, *and* to give us food in the time of our servitude.  
 80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food,  
 81 and glorified the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, to give us a sure abiding in Jewry and  
 82 Jerusalem. And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,  
 83 That the land, which ye enter into to possess as a heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled  
 84 it with their uncleanness. Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take  
 85 their daughters unto your sons. Neither shall ye seek to have peace with them for ever, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave it for an inheritance unto your children for ever-  
 86 more. And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make  
 87 our sins light, and didst give unto us such a root: *but* we have turned back again to transgress thy law, in mingling ourselves with the uncleanness of  
 88 the heathen of the land. <sup>1</sup>Thou wast not angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed,  
 89 nor name. O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.  
 90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer before thee by reason of these things.

91 <sup>2</sup>And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great throng of men and women and children: for there was

great weeping among the multitude.  
 92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the heathen of the  
 93 land, and now is all Israel <sup>3</sup>aloft. Let us make an oath unto the Lord herein, that we will put away all our wives, which *we have taken* of the strangers,  
 94 with their children, like as seemeth good unto thee, and to as many as do  
 95 obey the law of the Lord. Arise, and put in execution: for *o* thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with  
 96 thee to do valiantly. So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and *so* they sware.

9 <sup>4</sup>Then Esdras rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of  
 2 Jonas the son of Eliasib, and lodged there, and did eat no bread nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude. And there was made proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be  
 4 gathered together at Jerusalem: and that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself cast out from the multitude of them that were of the captivity.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem: this was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of  
 6 the month. And all the multitude sat together trembling in the broad place before the temple because of the present foul weather. So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law and married strange wives, *thereby* to increase the sins of  
 8 Israel. And now make confession and give glory unto the Lord, the God of  
 9 our fathers, and do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou  
 11 hast spoken, so will we do. But forasmuch as the multitude is great, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of one day or two, seeing our sin in  
 12 these things is spread far: therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the  
 13 time appointed, and with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord  
 14 from us for this matter. Then Jonathan the son of Azael and <sup>5</sup>Ezekias the son of Thocanus accordingly took

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Wast thou not &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Ezra x. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *exalted* Deut. xxviii. 13.

<sup>4</sup> Ezra x. 6, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *Ezias*.

the matter upon them: and Mosollamus and Levis and Sabbateus were 15 assessors to them. And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him principal men of their families, all by name: and on the new moon of the tenth month they were shut in 17 together to examine the matter. So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end by the new 18 moon of the first month. And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found; 19 of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedek, and his brethren; <sup>1</sup> Mathelas, and Eleazar, and <sup>2</sup> Joribus, and <sup>3</sup> Jodanus. 20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer rams to make reconciliation for their error.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and <sup>4</sup> Maues, and <sup>1</sup> Samueus, and <sup>5</sup> Hiereel, and <sup>6</sup> Azarias.

22 And of the sons of <sup>7</sup> Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and 23 <sup>8</sup> Ocidelus, and <sup>9</sup> Saloas. And of the Levites; Jozabdsus, and Semeis, and

<sup>10</sup> Colius, who was called <sup>11</sup> Calitas, and <sup>12</sup> Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; <sup>13</sup> Eliasibus, Bacchurus. Of the porters; Sallumus, 26 and <sup>14</sup> Tolbanes. Of Israel, of the sons of

<sup>15</sup> Phoros; <sup>16</sup> Hiermas, and <sup>17</sup> Ieddias, and Melchias, and <sup>18</sup> Maelus, and Elea-

27 zar, and <sup>19</sup> Asibias, and Banneas. Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and <sup>20</sup> Jezrielus, and Oabdius, and

28 Hieremoth, and <sup>21</sup> Aedias. And of the sons of <sup>22</sup> Zamoth; <sup>23</sup> Eliadas, <sup>13</sup> Eliasimus, <sup>24</sup> Othonias, Jarimoth, and <sup>25</sup> Sa-

29 bathus, and <sup>26</sup> Zardeus. Of the sons of Bebai; Joannes, and Ananias, and

30 <sup>27</sup> Jozabdsus, and <sup>28</sup> Ematheis. Of the sons of <sup>29</sup> Mani; <sup>30</sup> Olamus, <sup>31</sup> Mamuchus, <sup>32</sup> Jedeus, Jasubus, and <sup>33</sup> Jasae-

31 lus, and Hieremoth. And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moossias, Lac-

32 curus, and Naidus, and Matthanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

33 And of the sons of Annas; Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sab-

34 beus, and Simon Chosameus. And of the sons of Asom; <sup>35</sup> Maltanneus, and

<sup>36</sup> Mattathias, and <sup>37</sup> Sabanneus, Elipha-

38 lat, and Manasses, and Semei. And of the sons of Baani; Jeremias, Mom-

39 dis, Ismaerus, Juel, Mamdai, and Pedias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mammitanemus, Eliasis,

40 Bannus, Eliali, Semeis, Selemias, Nathania: and of the sons of Ezora; Sesis, Ezril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zam-

41 bri, Josephus. And of the sons of Nooma; Mazitias, Zabadeas, Edos, 42 Juel, Banaia. All these had taken strange wives, and they put them 43 away with their children. And the

priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, on the new moon of the seventh month, and the children of Israel in their habitations.

44 <sup>38</sup> And the whole multitude were gathered together with one accord into the broad place before the porch of

45 the temple toward the east: and they said unto Esdras the priest and reader, Bring the law of Moses, that was

46 given of the Lord, the God of Israel. 47 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude both of

48 men and women, and to all the priests, to hear the law on the new moon of

49 the seventh month. And he read in the broad place before the porch of

50 the temple from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and <sup>39</sup> all the multitude gave heed unto

51 the law. And Esdras the priest and reader of the law stood up upon the pulpit of wood, which was made for

52 <sup>40</sup> that purpose. And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, <sup>41</sup> Ezekias, <sup>42</sup> Baalsamus,

53 and upon the right hand; and upon his left hand, <sup>43</sup> Phaldeus, Misael, Melchias, <sup>44</sup> Lothasubus, Nabarias, Zacharias.

54 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude, and sat honour-

55 ably in the first place before all. And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the

56 Lord God Most High, the God of 57 hosts, Almighty. And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their

58 hands they fell to the ground, and 59 worshipped the Lord. Also Jesus, Annus, Sarabias, Iadinus, Jacobus,

60 Sabateus, <sup>45</sup> Auteas, Maiannas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Jozabdsus, and

61 Ananias, Phalias, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, <sup>46</sup> and read to the multitude the law of the Lord, making

62 them withal to understand it. Then said Attharates unto Esdras the chief

63 priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all,

64 This day is holy unto the Lord; (now that all wept when they heard the

65 law:) go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions

66 to them that have nothing; for the day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will

67 bring you to honour. So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy; be not sor-

68 rowful. Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give portions to them

69 that had nothing, and to make great 70 cheer; because they <sup>47</sup> understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been as-

71 sembled.

<sup>35</sup> Neh. viii. 1.

<sup>36</sup> Another reading is, they gave all heed.

<sup>37</sup> Hilkiah.

<sup>38</sup> Pedahiah.

<sup>39</sup> Baashum.

<sup>40</sup> Hodiah.

<sup>41</sup> Some authorities omit and read... Lord.

<sup>42</sup> Or, were inspired by

<sup>1</sup> Maaseiah.  
<sup>2</sup> Jarib.  
<sup>3</sup> Gedaliah.

<sup>4</sup> Harim.  
<sup>5</sup> Jehiel.  
<sup>6</sup> Uziah.  
<sup>7</sup> Pashhur.  
<sup>8</sup> Jozabab.  
<sup>9</sup> Elisah.

<sup>10</sup> Kelahiah.  
<sup>11</sup> Keltia.  
<sup>12</sup> Pechehiah.  
<sup>13</sup> Eliashib.

<sup>14</sup> Tethem.  
<sup>15</sup> Parosh.  
<sup>16</sup> Ramiah.

<sup>17</sup> Jeziah.  
Another reading is, Jezias.  
<sup>18</sup> Miamin.  
<sup>19</sup> Malchiah.

<sup>20</sup> Abdi.  
<sup>21</sup> Zattu.  
<sup>22</sup> Elioenai.  
<sup>23</sup> Matthanah.

<sup>24</sup> Zabab.  
<sup>25</sup> Aziza.  
<sup>26</sup> Zabab.  
<sup>27</sup> Athlai.

<sup>28</sup> Bani.  
<sup>29</sup> Meshullam.  
<sup>30</sup> Maltuch.  
<sup>31</sup> Adah.

<sup>32</sup> Sheal.  
<sup>33</sup> Matenai.  
<sup>34</sup> Mattathah.



## II. ESDRAS.

1 THE second book of the prophet Esdras, the son of Saraia, the son of Azaraia, the son of Helkias, the son of Salemas, the son of Sadoc, the son of 2 Ahitob, the son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abissei, the son of Phinees, the son of 3 Eleazar, the son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto 5 me, saying, Go thy way, and shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may 6 tell their children's children: because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have done sacrifice unto strange 7 gods. Did not I bring them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Shake thou then the hair of thy head, and cast all evils upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, 9 but it is a rebellious people. How long shall I forbear them, unto whom 10 I have done so much good? Many kings have I overthrown for their sakes; Pharaoh with his servants and 11 all his host have I smitten down. All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyre and Sidon, and have slain all 12 their adversaries. Speak thou therefore unto them, saying,

13 Thus saith the Lord, Of a truth I brought you through the sea, and where there was no path I made for you highways; I gave you Moses for a 14 leader, and Aaron for a priest. I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.

15 Thus saith the Lord Almighty, The quails were for a token to you; I gave you a camp for your safeguard, never- 16 theless ye murmured there: and ye triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever 17 to this day do ye yet murmur. Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did ye not cry unto 18 me, saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it

had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this 19 wilderness. I had pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna for 20 food; ye did eat angels' bread. When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with 21 the leaves of the trees. I divided among you fruitful lands; I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines, before you: what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

22 Thus saith the Lord Almighty, When ye were in the wilderness, at the bitter river, being athirst, and blaspheming 23 my name, I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, Judah, wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto them will I give my name, that 25 they may keep my statutes. Seeing ye have forsaken me, I also will forsake you; when ye ask me to be merciful unto you, I will have no mercy 26 upon you. Whosoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit 27 manslaughter. Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse 29 her young babes, that ye would be my people, and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should 30 be your father? I gathered you together, as a hen *gathereth* her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out 31 from my presence. When ye offer oblations unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast days, your new moons, and your circumcisions of the flesh, have I rejected.

32 I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of *your hands*, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out 34 as the wind doth stubble. And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have neglected my commandment <sup>1</sup> unto you, and done that which is evil before me. Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not

<sup>1</sup> Or, together with you



having heard of me yet believe me; they to whom I have shewed no signs shall do that which I have commanded.

36 They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their former estate to remembrance. I take to witness the grace of the people that shall come, whose little ones rejoice with gladness: and though they see me not with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they shall believe the thing that I say.

38 And now, O father, behold with glory; and see the people that come from the east: unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas, Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachi, which is called also the angel of the Lord.

2 Thus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but set my counsels at nought. The mother that bare them saith unto them, Go your way, O my children; for I am a widow and forsaken. I brought you up with gladness, and with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord God, and done that which is evil before me. But what shall I now do unto you? for I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, because they would not keep my covenant, that thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them. Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be blotted out of the earth: for they have despised my <sup>1</sup>covenant. Woe unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous with thee! O thou wicked nation, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah; whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that have not hearkened unto me, saith the Lord Almighty.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel. Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them. They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

2 Ask, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness, take them to witness; for I have given up the evil, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *accretion, or, oath.*

<sup>2</sup>Another reading is, *Go.*

15 Mother, embrace thy children; I will bring them out with gladness like a dove; stablish their feet; for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the tombs: for I <sup>3</sup>have known my name in them. Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

17 For thy help will I send my servants Esaias and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits, and as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked, heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come unto the sight of my glory.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls. Wheresoever thou findest the dead, set a sign upon them and commit them to the grave, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come. Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse, and stablish their feet.

26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number. Be not careful overmuch: for when the day of tribulation and anguish cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance. The nations shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children see not <sup>4</sup>hell. Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the secret places of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and proclaim mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

33 I Esdras received a charge from the Lord upon the mount Horeb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they would none of me, and rejected the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye nations, that hear and understand, look for your shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the rewards of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore. Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joy-

<sup>3</sup>Or, *was cognised*

<sup>4</sup>Lat. *Ge-henna.*

<sup>1</sup>Another  
reading  
is, *Take*.

fulness of your glory: I call to witness  
37 my saviour openly. O receive that  
which is given you of the Lord, and be  
joyful, giving thanks unto him that  
hath called you to heavenly kingdoms.  
38 Arise up and stand, and behold the  
number of those that be sealed in the  
39 feast of the Lord; they that withdrew  
them from the shadow of the world  
have received glorious garments of the  
40 Lord. <sup>1</sup>Look upon thy number, O Sion,  
and make up the reckoning of those of  
thine that are clothed in white, which  
41 have fulfilled the law of the Lord. The  
number of thy children, whom thou  
longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the  
power of the Lord, that thy people,  
which have been called from the begin-  
ning, may be hallowed.  
42 I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a  
great multitude, whom I could not  
number, and they all praised the Lord  
43 with songs. And in the midst of them  
there was a young man of a high stature,  
taller than all the rest, and upon every  
one of their heads he set crowns, and  
was more exalted; whereat I marvelled  
44 greatly. So I asked the angel, and said,  
45 What are these, my Lord? He answered  
and said unto me, These be they that  
have put off the mortal clothing, and  
put on the immortal, and have confessed  
the name of God: now are they crown-  
46 ed, and receive palms. Then said I  
unto the angel, What young man is he  
that setteth crowns upon them, and  
47 giveth them palms in their hands? So  
he answered and said unto me, It is  
the Son of God, whom they have con-  
fessed in the world. Then began I  
greatly to commend them that stood so  
48 stiffly for the name of the Lord. Then  
the angel said unto me, Go thy way,  
and tell my people what manner of  
things, and how great wonders of the  
Lord God thou hast seen.

3 In the thirtieth year after the ruin of  
the city, I Salathiel (the same is Esdras)  
was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon  
my bed, and my thoughts came up over  
2 my heart: for I saw the desolation of  
Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt  
3 at Babylon. And my spirit was sore  
moved, so that I began to speak words  
full of fear to the Most High, and said,  
4 O Lord that bearest rule, didst thou  
not speak at the beginning, when thou  
didst fashion the earth, and that thy-  
self alone, and commandedst the <sup>2</sup>dust,  
5 and it <sup>3</sup>gave thee Adam, a body without  
a soul? yet it was the workmanship  
of thine hands, and thou didst breathe  
into him the breath of life, and he was  
6 made living before thee. And thou led-  
dest him into paradise, which thy right  
hand did plant, before ever the earth  
7 came forward. And unto him thou  
gavest thy one commandment: which

he transgressed, and immediately thou  
appointedst death for him and in his  
generations; and there were born of  
him nations and tribes, peoples and  
8 kindreds, out of number. And every  
nation walked after their own will, and  
did ungodly things before thee, and  
despised thy *commandments*, and thou  
9 didst not forbid them. Nevertheless  
again in process of time thou brought-  
est the flood upon those that dwelt in  
10 the world, and destroyedst them. And  
it came to pass that the same hap be-  
fell them; like as death was to Adam,  
11 so was the flood to these. Nevertheless  
one of them thou leftest, Noah with  
his household, *even* all the righteous  
12 men *that came* of him. And it came to  
pass, that when they that dwelt upon  
the earth began to multiply, they mul-  
tiplied also children, and peoples, and  
many nations, and began again to be  
13 more ungodly than the first. And it  
came to pass, when they did wickedly  
before thee, thou didst choose thee one  
from among them, whose name was  
14 Abraham; and him thou lovedst, and  
unto him only thou shewedst the end  
15 of the times secretly by night: and  
madest an everlasting covenant with  
him, promising him that thou wouldest  
16 never forsake his seed. And unto him  
thou gavest Isaac, and unto Isaac thou  
gavest Jacob and Esau. And thou  
didst set apart Jacob for thyself, but  
didst put by Esau; and Jacob became  
17 a great multitude. And it came to pass,  
that when thou leddest his seed out of  
Egypt, thou broughtest them up to the  
18 mount Sinai. Thou bowedst the hea-  
vens also, and didst <sup>4</sup>shake the earth,  
and movedst the whole world, and  
madest the depths to tremble, and  
19 troubledst the *course of that age*. And  
thy glory went through four gates,  
of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind,  
and of cold; that thou mightest give  
the law unto the seed of Jacob, and the  
commandment unto the generation of  
20 Israel. And yet tookest thou not away  
from them *their* <sup>5</sup>wicked heart, that  
thy law might bring forth fruit in them.  
21 For the first Adam bearing a <sup>6</sup>wicked  
heart transgressed, and was overcome;  
*and not he only*, but all they also that  
22 are born of him. Thus disease was  
made permanent; and the law was in  
the heart of the people along with the  
<sup>6</sup>wickedness of the root; so the good  
departed away, and that which was  
23 <sup>6</sup>wicked abode still. So the times passed  
away, and the years were brought to  
an end: then didst thou raise thee  
24 up a servant, called David, whom  
thou commandedst to build a city unto  
thy name, and to offer oblations unto  
25 thee therein of thine own. When this  
was done many years, then they that  
26 inhabited the city did evil, in all things

<sup>2</sup> So the  
Syriac.  
and *E-*  
thiopic.  
<sup>3</sup> So the  
Syriac.

<sup>4</sup> So some  
versions.  
Lat. *set*  
*fast*.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
*corrupt*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *cor-*  
*ruption*



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
corrupt

<sup>2</sup> So the  
Syriac.  
The  
Latin  
has *how*  
this way  
may be  
left.

<sup>3</sup> After  
the  
Oriental  
versions.

<sup>4</sup> So the  
Syriac.  
The  
Latin  
omits *of*  
hell; or  
which  
are the  
paths.

doing even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also bare a  
27 <sup>1</sup>wicked heart: and so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies. And I said then in mine heart, Are their deeds any better that inhabit Babylon? and hath she therefore dominion over Sion? For it came to pass when I came hither, that I saw also impieties without number, and my soul saw many evil-doers in this thirtieth  
30 year, so that my heart failed me. For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared the ungodly doers, and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies; and  
31 thou hast not signified unto any <sup>2</sup>how thy way may be comprehended. Are the deeds of Babylon better than those of Sion? Or is there any other nation that knoweth thee beside Israel? or what tribes have so believed thy covenants as these tribes of Jacob? And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone hither and thither through the nations, and I see that they abound in  
34 wealth, and think not upon thy commandments. Weigh thou therefore our iniquities now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world; and so shall it be found which way the  
35 scale inclineth. Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what nation hath so kept thy commandments?  
36 Thou shalt find that men *who may be reckoned* by name have kept thy precepts; but nations thou shalt not find.  
4 And the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer, and said to me, Thy heart hath utterly failed thee in *regarding* this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the Most High?  
3 Then said I, Yea, my Lord.

And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:  
4 whereof if thou canst declare me one, I also will shew thee the way that thou desirest to see, and I will teach thee wherefore the heart is <sup>1</sup>wicked.

5 And I said, Say on, my Lord.

Then said he unto me, Go to, weigh me a weight of fire, or measure me a <sup>3</sup>measure of wind, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I and said, Who of the sons of men is able to do this, that thou shouldest ask me of such things?

7 And he said unto me, If I had asked thee, saying, How many dwellings are there in the heart of the sea? or how many springs are there at the fountain head of the deep? or how many <sup>3</sup>ways are above the firmament? or which are the outgoings <sup>4</sup>of hell? or  
8 which are the paths of paradise? per-

adventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever  
9 climb up into heaven. Nevertheless now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day, things wherethrough thou hast passed, and <sup>5</sup>without which thou canst not be, and yet hast thou given me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, that are grown up with  
11 thee, canst thou not know; how then can thy vessel comprehend the way of the Most High? and how can he that is already worn out with the corrupted world understand <sup>6</sup>incorruption?

12 <sup>7</sup>And when I heard these things I fell upon my face, and said unto him, It were better that we were not here at all, than that we should come hither and live in the midst of ungodliness, and suffer, and not know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, <sup>8</sup>The woods of the trees of the field went  
14 forth, and took counsel together, and said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may  
15 make us more woods. The waves of the sea also in like manner took counsel together, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the wood of the plain, that there also we may make us  
16 another country. The counsel of the wood was in vain, for the fire came  
17 and consumed it: likewise also the counsel of the waves of the sea, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou justify, or whom condemn?  
19 I answered and said, It is a foolish counsel that they both have taken, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the place of the sea is given to bear his waves.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, and why judgest thou not in thine own case?  
21 For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his waves, even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he *only that dwelleth* above the heavens *may understand* the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, <sup>8</sup>wherefore is the power  
23 of understanding given unto me? For it was not my mind to be curious of the ways above, but of such things as pass by us daily; because Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and the people whom thou hast loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and the law of our forefathers is made of none effect, and the written cove-

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *from which thou canst not be separated.*

<sup>6</sup> Syriac and Ethiopic, *the way of the incorruptible.*

<sup>7</sup> So the Syriac and Ethiopic. The Latin is corrupt.

<sup>8</sup> So the Oriental versions. The Latin is corrupt. See Judg. ix. 8.



<sup>1</sup> So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin is corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> So the Syriac.

<sup>3</sup> So the Syriac and Ethiopic.

<sup>4</sup> Or, threshing-floor

<sup>5</sup> So the chief Oriental versions.

<sup>6</sup> So the Syriac. The Latin is corrupt.

<sup>7</sup> So the Syriac. The Latin has *shall I hope on this fashion*!

<sup>8</sup> Syr. *rcst.*

24 nants are nowhere *regarded*, and we pass away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is as a <sup>1</sup>vapour, neither are we worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do for his name whereby we are called? Of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, If thou be *alive*, thou shalt see, and if thou livest <sup>2</sup>long, thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass 27 away. For it is not able to bear the things that are promised to the righteous in the times *to come*: for this world is full of sadness and infirmities.

28 For the evil <sup>3</sup>whereof thou askest me is sown, but the gathering thereof is 29 not yet come. If therefore that which is sown be not reaped, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, there cannot come the field where the 30 good is sown. For a grain of evil seed was sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much wickedness hath it brought forth unto this time! and how much shall it yet bring forth until the <sup>4</sup>time of threshing

31 come! Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness a grain of 32 evil seed hath brought forth. When the ears which are without number shall be sown, how great a floor shall they fill!

33 Then I answered and said, <sup>5</sup>How long? and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he answered me, and said, Thou dost not hasten more than the Most High: for thy haste is <sup>6</sup>for thine own self, but he that is above *hasteneth* on 35 behalf of many. Did not the souls of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long <sup>7</sup>are we here? when cometh the fruit of the <sup>4</sup>threshing time of our 36 reward? And unto them Jeremiel the archangel gave answer, and said, Even when the number is fulfilled of them that are like unto you. For he hath 37 weighed the world in the balance; and by measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the seasons; and he shall not <sup>8</sup>move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, yet even we all are 39 full of impiety: and for our sakes peradventure it is that the <sup>4</sup>threshing time of the righteous is kept back, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can it not.

And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the 42 womb: for like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the anguish of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them from 43 the beginning. Then shall it be shewed thee concerning those things which thou desirest to see.

44 Then answered I and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore, 45 shew me this also, whether there be more to come than is past, or whether 46 the more part is gone over us. For what is gone I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

48 So I stood, and saw, and, behold, a hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened, that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still. After 49 this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained therein still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke, so the quantity which is past did more exceed; but the drops and the smoke remained still.

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or who shall be in those days?

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; 53 for I do not know it. Nevertheless as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth shall be taken <sup>2</sup>with great amazement, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of 54 faith. But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or 55 that thou hast heard long ago. And the land, that thou seest now to have rule, shall be waste and <sup>3</sup>untrodden, 4 and men shall see it desolate. But if the Most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see that which is after the third 56 kingdom to be troubled; and the sun shall suddenly shine forth in the night, 57 and the moon in the day: and blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the peoples shall be troubled; and <sup>9</sup>their goings 58 shall be changed; and he shall rule, whom they that dwell upon the earth look not for, and the fowls shall take 59 their flight away together: and the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and

<sup>9</sup> According to some Oriental versions, *the air*.

make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but all shall hear the  
8 voice thereof. There shall be chaos also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and women  
9 shall bring forth monsters: and salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into its chamber;  
10 and it shall be sought of many, and shall not be found: and unrighteousness and incontinency shall be  
11 multiplied upon earth. One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness, is a man that doeth righteousness, gone through thee? And it shall say,  
12 No. And it shall come to pass at that time that men shall hope, but shall not obtain: they shall labour, but their  
13 ways shall not prosper. To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things than these.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme trembling went through my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.  
15 So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and  
16 set me up upon my feet. And in the second night it came to pass, that  
1 Phaltiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been?  
17 and why is thy countenance sad? or knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their  
18 captivity? Up then, and eat some bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands  
19 of cruel wolves. Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me for seven days, and then shalt thou come unto me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel  
21 commanded me. And after seven days so it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,  
22 and my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to speak words  
23 before the Most High again, and said,  
O Lord that bearest rule, of all the woods of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one vine:  
24 and of all the lands of the world thou hast chosen thee one <sup>2</sup>country: and of all the flowers of the world thou  
25 hast chosen thee one lily: and of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thyself:  
26 and of all the fowls that are created thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou  
27 hast provided thee one sheep: and among all the multitudes of peoples

thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of  
28 all. And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many, and <sup>3</sup>hast dishonoured the one root above others, and hast scattered thine  
29 only one among many? And they which did gainsay thy promises have trodden them down that believed thy  
30 covenants. If thou dost so much hate thy people, they should be punished with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night  
32 afore was sent unto me, and said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken unto me, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: lovest thou that people better than he that made them?

34 And I said, No, Lord: but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins torment me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the Most High, and to seek out part of his judgement.

35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord, or whereunto was I born? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?

36 And he said unto me, Number me them that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green  
37 again that are withered, open me the chambers that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, or shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the travail that thou askest to see.

38 And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgement, or the end of the love that I have promised unto my people.

41 And I said, But, lo, O Lord, thou hast made the promise unto them that be in the end: and what shall they do that have been before us, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us?

42 And he said unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of them that be last, even so there is no swiftness of them that be first.

43 So I answered and said, Couldst

1 The  
Syrac  
has  
Phaltiel.

2 After  
the  
Oriental  
versions.  
The  
Latin  
has vit.

3 After  
the  
Oriental  
versions.  
The  
Latin  
reads  
hast pre-  
pared.



thou not make them *to be* at once that have been made, and that be now, and that are for to come; that thou mightest shew thy judgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the creator; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

45 And I said, How hast thou said unto thy servant, that<sup>1</sup> thou wilt surely make alive at once the creature that thou hast created? <sup>2</sup>If therefore they shall be alive at once, and the creature shall sustain them: even so it might now also support them to be present at once.

46 And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth ten children, why *doest thou it* at several times? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.

48 Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown therein in their several 49 times. For like as a young child may not bring forth, neither she that is grown old *bring forth* any more, even so have I disposed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now shewed me the way, I will speak before thee: Is our mother, of whom thou hast told me, still young? or doth she now draw nigh unto age?

51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she

52 shall tell thee. Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before, but less of stature? And she also shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, 54 are otherwise. Consider therefore thou also, how that ye are less of stature 55 than those that were before you. And so are they that come after you less than ye, as *born* of the creature which now beginneth to be old, and is past the strength of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

6 And he said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the outgoings of the world were fixed, or ever the gatherings of the winds 2 blew, before the voices of the thunder sounded and before the flashes of the lightning shone, or ever the foundations 3 of paradise were laid, before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the powers of the earthquake were established, be-

fore the innumerable hosts of angels 4 were gathered together, or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the footstool of Sion

5<sup>1</sup> was established, and ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the imaginations of them that now sin were estranged, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure: 6 then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: as by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then answered I and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he said unto me, From<sup>3</sup> Abraham unto<sup>4</sup> Abraham, inasmuch as Jacob and Esau were born of him, for Jacob's hand held the heel of Esau from the 9 beginning. For Esau is the end of this world, and Jacob is the beginning of it 10 that followeth. <sup>5</sup>The beginning of a man is his hand, and the end of a man is his heel; between the heel and the hand seek thou nought else, Esdras.

11 I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight, I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and thou shalt

14 hear a mighty sounding voice; and if the place whereon thou standest be 15 greatly moved, when it speaketh be not thou afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundations of the earth 16 shall understand, that the speech is of them: they shall tremble and be moved: for they know that their end must be changed.

17 And it happened, that when I had heard it I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the days come, and it shall be that when I draw nigh to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 and when I shall make inquisition of them that have done hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled,

20 and when the seal shall be set upon the world that is to pass away, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament,

21 and all shall see together: and the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children at three or four months, and they shall 22 live, and dance. And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found

<sup>1</sup> So the Syriac.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin omits *If ... alive at once*.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps for *Abraham*.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *Isaac*.

<sup>5</sup> So the Syriac, &c. The Latin is defective.



23 empty: and the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, 24 they shall be suddenly afraid. At that time shall friends make war one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, so that for 25 three hours they shall not run. And it shall be that whosoever remaineth after all these things that I have told thee of, he shall be saved, and shall see my salvation, and the end of my 26 world. And they shall see the men that have been taken up, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another 27 meaning. For evil shall be blotted 28 out, and deceit shall be quenched; and faith shall flourish, and corruption shall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, by little and little the place whereon I 30 stood <sup>1</sup>rocked to and fro. And he said unto me, These things came I to 31 shew thee <sup>2</sup>this night. If therefore thou wilt pray yet again, and fast seven days more, I shall yet <sup>3</sup>tell thee greater 32 things than these. For thy voice hath surely been heard before the Most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen aforetime also thy chastity, which thou 33 hast had ever since thy youth. And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And be not hasty in regard of the former times, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten in the latter times.

35 And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began 37 to speak before the Most High. For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and 38 my soul was in distress. And I said, O Lord, of a truth thou spakest at the beginning of the creation, upon the first day, and saidst thus; Let heaven and earth be made; and thy 39 word perfected the work. And then was the spirit hovering, and darkness and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet <sup>4</sup>.

40 Then commandedst thou a ray of light to be brought forth of thy treasures, that then thy works might appear.

41 Upon the second day again thou madest the spirit of the firmament and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, 42 and the other remain beneath. Upon

the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered together in the seventh part of the earth: six parts didst thou dry up, and keep them, to the intent that of these some being both planted and tilled might 43 serve before thee. For as soon as thy word went forth the work was 44 done. For immediately there came forth great and innumerable fruit, and manifold pleasures for the taste, and flowers of inimitable colour, and odours of most exquisite smell: and this was 45 done the third day. Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in their 46 order: and gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to 47 be made. Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, where the water was gathered together, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to 48 pass, that the dumb water and without life brought forth living things as it was bidden, that the peoples might therefore praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou preserve two living creatures, the one thou calledst <sup>5</sup>Behemoth, and the other thou calledst 50 <sup>6</sup>Leviathan: and thou didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them 51 both. Unto <sup>5</sup>Behemoth thou gavest one part, which was dried up on the third day, that he should dwell in the same, <sup>5</sup>wherein are a thousand hills: 52 but unto <sup>6</sup>Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely, the moist; and thou hast kept them to be devoured 53 of whom thou wilt, and when. But upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that it should bring forth before thee cattle, 54 beasts, and creeping things: and over these Adam, whom thou ordainedst lord over all the works that thou hast made: of him come we all, the people 55 whom thou hast chosen. All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou hast said that for our sakes thou 56 madest <sup>7</sup>this world. As for the other nations, which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, and are like unto spittle: and thou hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these nations, which are reputed as nothing, 58 be lords over us, and devour us. But we thy people, whom thou hast called thy firstborn, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their 59 hands. If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess for an inheritance our world? how long shall this endure?

<sup>1</sup> After the Oriental versions The Latin is corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> So the Syriac. The Latin is corrupt.

<sup>3</sup> The Latin has tell thee by day.

<sup>4</sup> The Latin adds from thee.

<sup>5</sup> Ps. l. 10.

<sup>6</sup> Ps. lxxiv. 14.

<sup>7</sup> So the Syriac. The Latin has the firstborn world.

1 So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin MSS. have *deep*.

2 According to some authorities, have not suffered ... and shall not see.  
3 Another reading is, There is no judge ... and none that hath understanding.

7 And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been 2 sent unto me the nights afore: and he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee. 3 And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, There is a sea set in a wide place, that it might be <sup>1</sup> broad 4 and vast. But the entrance thereof shall be set in a narrow place so as to 5 be like a river; whoso then should desire to go into the sea to look upon it, or to rule it, if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into 6 the broad? Another thing also: There is a city builded and set in a plain 7 country, and full of all good things; but the entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, having a fire on the right hand, and on the left 8 a deep water: and there is one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once. 9 If this city now be given unto a man for an inheritance, if the heir pass not the danger set before him, how shall 10 he receive his inheritance? And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, 11 Even so also is Israel's portion. Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is 12 done. Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, and sorrowful and toilsome: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and charged with 13 great toils. For the entrances of the greater world are wide and sure, and 14 bring forth fruit of immortality. If then they that live enter not these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them. 15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, 16 whereas thou art but mortal? and why hast thou not considered in thy mind that which is to come, rather 17 than that which is present? Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, lo, thou hast ordained in thy law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the un- 18 godly should perish. The righteous therefore shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: but they that have done wickedly <sup>2</sup> have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide. 19 And he said unto me, <sup>3</sup> Thou art not a judge above God, neither hast thou understanding above the Most High. 20 Yea, rather let many that now be perish, than that the law of God which 21 is set before them be despised. For God straitly commanded such as came, even as they came, what they should do to live, and what they should ob-

22 serve to avoid punishment. Nevertheless they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined for themselves vain things; 23 and framed cunning devices of wickedness; and said moreover of the Most High, that he is not; and knew not 24 his ways: but they despised his law, and denied his covenants; they have not been faithful to his statutes, and 25 have not performed his works. Therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full 26 things. For behold, the time shall come, and it shall be, when these tokens, of which I told thee before, shall come to pass, that the bride shall appear, even the city coming forth, and she shall be seen, that now 27 is withdrawn from the earth. And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, the same shall see my wonders. 28 For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and shall rejoice them that remain four hundred 29 years. After these years shall my son Christ die, and all that have the breath 30 of <sup>4</sup> life. And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the first beginning: so that no man 31 shall remain. And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that 32 is corruptible. And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell therein in silence, and the <sup>5</sup> secret places shall deliver those souls that 33 were committed unto them. And the Most High shall be revealed upon the seat of judgement<sup>6</sup>, and compassion shall pass away, and longsuffering shall 34 be withdrawn: but judgement only shall remain, truth shall stand, and 35 faith shall wax strong: and the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and good deeds shall awake, [36] and wicked deeds shall not sleep.<sup>7</sup> And the <sup>8</sup> pit of torment shall appear, and over against it shall be the place of rest: and the furnace of <sup>9</sup> hell shall be shewed, and over against it the para- [37] dise of delight. And then shall the Most High say to the nations that are raised from the dead, See ye and understand whom ye have denied, or whom ye have not served, or whose commandments ye have despised. [38] Look on this side and on that: here is delight and rest, and there fire and torments. Thus <sup>10</sup> shall he speak unto them in the day of judgement: [39] This is a day that hath neither sun, [40] nor moon, nor stars, neither cloud, nor thunder, nor lightning, neither wind, nor water, nor air, neither darkness, [41] neither evening, nor morning, neither summer, nor spring, nor heat, nor <sup>11</sup> winter, neither frost, nor cold,

<sup>4</sup> Lat. *man*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *chambers*. See ch. iv. 35.

<sup>6</sup> The Syriac adds *and the end shall come*.

<sup>7</sup> The passage from verse [36] to verse [105].

formerly missing, has been restored to the text. See Preface, page ix.

<sup>8</sup> So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin MSS. have *place*.

<sup>9</sup> Lat. *Ge-henna*.

<sup>10</sup> So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin has *shall thou speak*.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, *storm*.



[42] nor hail, nor rain, nor dew, neither noon, nor night, nor dawn, neither shining, nor brightness, nor light, save only the splendour of the glory of the Most High, whereby all shall see the things that are set before them:

[43] for it shall endure as it were a week

[44] of years. This is my judgement and the ordinance thereof; but to thee only have I shewed these things.

[45] And I answered, I said even then, O Lord, and I say now: Blessed are they that be now alive and keep the *statutes*

[46] ordained of thee. But as touching them for whom my prayer was made, *what shall I say?* for who is there of them that be alive that hath not sinned, and who of the sons of *men* that hath not transgressed thy covenant?

[47] And now I see, that the world to come shall bring delight to few, but tor-

[48] ments unto many. For an evil heart hath grown up in us, which hath led us astray from these *statutes*, and hath brought us into corruption and into the ways of death, hath shewed us the paths of perdition and removed us far from life; and that, not a few only, but well nigh all that have been created.

[49] And he answered me, and said, Harken unto me, and I will instruct thee; and I will admonish thee yet

[50] again: for this cause the Most High hath not made one world, but two.

[51] For whereas thou hast said that the just are not many, but few, and the ungodly abound, hear the *answer*

[52] thereunto. If thou have choice stones exceeding few,<sup>1</sup> wilt thou set for thee over against them according to their number *things* of lead and clay?

[53] And I said, Lord, how shall this be?

[54] And he said unto me, Not only this, but ask the earth, and she shall tell thee; intreat her, and she shall declare

[55] unto thee. For thou shalt say unto her, Thou bringest forth gold and silver and brass, and iron also and

[56] lead and clay: but silver is more abundant than gold, and brass than silver, and iron than brass, lead than iron,

[57] and clay than lead. Judge thou therefore which things are precious and to be desired, whatso is abundant or what is rare.

[58] And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, that which is plentiful is of less worth, for that which is more rare is more precious.

[59] And he answered me, and said,<sup>1</sup> Weigh within thyself the things that thou hast thought, for he that hath what is hard to get rejoiceth over him that

[60] hath what is plentiful. So also is the judgement which I have promised: for I will rejoice over the few that shall be saved, inasmuch as these are they

that have made my glory now to prevail, and of whom my name is now

[61] named. And I will not grieve over the multitude of them that perish; for these are they that are now like unto vapour, and are become as flame and smoke; they are set on fire and burn hotly, and are quenched.

[62] And I answered and said, O thou earth, wherefore hast thou brought forth, if the mind is made out of dust,

[63] like as all other created things? For it were better that the dust itself had been unborn, so that the mind might

[64] not have been made therefrom. But now the mind groweth with us, and by reason of this we are tormented,

[65] because we perish and know it. Let the race of men lament and the beasts of the field be glad; let all that are

[66] born lament, but let the fourfooted beasts and the cattle rejoice. For it is far better with them than with us;

for they look not for judgement, neither do they know of torments or of salvation promised unto them after death.

[67] For what doth it profit us, that we shall be preserved alive, but yet be

[68] afflicted with torment? For all that are born are <sup>1</sup>defiled with iniquities, and are full of sins and laden with

[69] offences: and if after death we were not to come into judgement, peradventure it had been better for us.

[70] And he answered me, and said, When the Most High made the world, and Adam and all them that came of him, he first prepared the judgement and the things that pertain unto the judge-

[71] ment. And now understand from thine own words, for thou hast said

[72] that the mind groweth with us. They therefore that dwell upon the earth shall be tormented for this reason,

that having understanding they have wrought iniquity, and receiving commandments have not kept them, and having obtained a law they dealt un-

faithfully with that which they re-

[73] ceived. What then will they have to say in the judgement, or how will they

[74] answer in the last times? For how great a time hath the Most High been long-suffering with them that inhabit the world, and not for their sakes, but

because of the times which he hath foreordained!

[75] And I answered and said, If I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, shew this also unto thy servant, whether

after death, even now when every one of us giveth up his soul, we shall be kept in rest until those times come, in

which thou shalt renew the creation, or whether we shall be tormented

forthwith.

[76] And he answered me, and said, I will shew thee this also; but join not thyself with them that are scorn-



ers, nor number thyself with them that  
 [77] are tormented. For thou hast a treasure of *good* works laid up with the Most High, but it shall not be shewed thee  
 [78] until the last times. For concerning death the teaching is: When the determinate sentence hath gone forth from the Most High that a man should die, as the spirit leaveth the body to return again to him who gave it, it adreth the glory of the Most High first of all.  
 [79] And if it be one of those that have been scorners and have not kept the way of the Most High, and that have despised his law, and that hate them  
 [80] that fear <sup>1</sup>God, these spirits shall not enter into habitations, but shall wander and be in torments forthwith, ever  
 [81] grieving and sad, in seven ways. The first way, because they have despised  
 [82] the law of the Most High. The second way, because they cannot now make a good returning that they may live.  
 [83] The third way, they shall see the reward laid up for them that have believed the covenants of the Most High.  
 [84] The fourth way, they shall consider the torment laid up for themselves in  
 [85] the last days. The fifth way, they shall see the dwelling places of the others guarded by angels, with great  
 [86] quietness. The sixth way, they shall see <sup>2</sup>how forthwith some of them shall  
 [87] pass into torment. The seventh way, which is <sup>3</sup>more grievous than all the aforesaid ways, because they shall pine away in confusion and be consumed with <sup>4</sup>shame, and shall be withered up by fears, seeing the glory of the Most High before whom they have sinned whilst living, and before whom they shall be judged in the last times.  
 [88] Now this is the order of those who have kept the ways of the Most High, when they shall be separated from the  
 [89] corruptible vessel. In the time <sup>4</sup>that they dwelt therein they painfully served the Most High, and were in jeopardy every hour, that they might keep the law of the lawgiver perfectly.  
 [90] Wherefore this is the teaching concerning them: First of all they shall see with great joy the glory of him who taketh them up, for they shall  
 [92] have rest in seven orders. The first order, because they have striven with great labour to overcome the evil thought which was fashioned together with them, that it might not lead  
 [93] them astray from life into death. The second order, because they see the perplexity in which the souls of the ungodly wander, and the punishment  
 [94] that awaiteth them. The third order, they see the witness which he that fashioned them beareth concerning them, that while they lived they kept the law which was given them in trust.  
 [95] The fourth order, they understand

the rest which, being gathered in their chambers, they now enjoy with great quietness, guarded by angels, and the glory that awaiteth them in the last  
 [96] days. The fifth order, they rejoice, *seeing* how they have now escaped from that which is corruptible, and how they shall inherit that which is to come, while they see moreover the straitness and the <sup>4</sup>painfulness from which they have been delivered, and the large room which they shall receive with joy and immor-  
 [97] tality. The sixth order, when it is shewed unto them how their face shall shine as the sun, and how they shall be made like unto the light of the stars, being henceforth incorruptible.  
 [98] The seventh order, which is greater than all the aforesaid orders, because they shall rejoice with confidence, and because they shall be bold without confusion, and shall be glad without fear, for they hasten to behold the face of him whom in their lifetime they served, and from whom they shall receive *their* reward in glory.  
 [99] This is the order of the souls of the just, as from henceforth <sup>4</sup>is announced unto them, and aforesaid are the ways of torture which they that would not give heed shall suffer from henceforth.  
 [100] And I answered and said, Shall time therefore be given unto the souls after they are separated from the bodies, that they may see that where-  
 [101] of thou hast spoken unto me? And he said, Their freedom shall be for seven days, that for seven days they may see the things whereof thou hast been told, and afterwards they shall be gathered together in their habitations.  
 [102] And I answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, shew further unto me thy servant whether in the day of judgement the just will be able to intercede for the ungodly or to intreat the Most High  
 [103] for them, whether fathers for children, or children for parents, or brethren for brethren, or kinsfolk for their next of kin, or <sup>5</sup>friends for  
 [104] them that are most dear. And he answered me, and said, Since thou hast found favour in my sight, I will shew thee this also: The day of judgement is <sup>6</sup>a day of decision, and displayeth unto all the seal of truth; even as now a father sendeth not his son, or a son his father, or a master his slave, or a <sup>5</sup>friend him that is most dear, that in his stead he may <sup>7</sup>be  
 [105] sick, or sleep, or eat, or be healed: so never shall any one pray for another <sup>8</sup>in that day, neither shall one lay a burden on another, for then shall all bear every one his own righteousness or unrighteousness.

36 And I answered and said, How do

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *him*.

<sup>2</sup>The passage is corrupt.

<sup>3</sup>Lat. *greater*.

<sup>4</sup>The Latin is here corrupt.

<sup>5</sup>So the Oriental versions.

<sup>6</sup>The Latin has a bold day.

<sup>7</sup>The Latin has under-stand.

<sup>8</sup>So the Syriac. The Latin omits in that day... another.

[106]

	we now find that first Abraham prayed for the people of Sodom, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness: and Joshua after him	quity, we considered not what we should have to suffer after death.	
[107]	37 the wilderness: and Joshua after him	57 Then he answered and said, This is the <sup>5</sup> condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth	[127]
[108]	38 for Israel in the days of <sup>1</sup> Achar: and Samuel <sup>2</sup> in the days of Saul; and David for the plague: and Solomon for them that <i>should worship</i> in the	58 shall fight; that, if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive	[128]
<sup>1</sup> That is, Achan. See Josh. vii. 1.	[109] 39 sanctuary: and Elijah for those that received rain; and for the dead, that	59 the thing that I say. For this is the way whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, <sup>6</sup> Choose thee life, that thou mayest live.	[129]
	[110] 40 he might live: and Hezekiah for the people in the days of Sennacherib:	60 Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no,	<sup>6</sup> Dent. xxv. 19.
	[111] 41 and many for many? If therefore now, when corruption is grown up, and unrighteousness increased, the righteous have prayed for the ungodly, wherefore shall it not be so then also?	61 them; so that there shall not be such heaviness in their destruction, as there shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.	[130]
<sup>2</sup> So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin omits in the days of Saul.	[112] 42 He answered me, and said, This present world is not the end; the full glory abideth <sup>3</sup> not therein: therefore have they who were able prayed for	62 I answered then and said, I know, Lord, that the Most High is now called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come	[131]
	[113] 43 the weak. But the day of judgement shall be the end of this time, <sup>4</sup> and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is passed	63 into the world; and compassionate, in that he hath compassion upon	[132]
<sup>3</sup> Omitted in the Latin.	[114] 44 away, intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, but righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.	64 those that turn to his law; and long-suffering, for that he long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures; and bountiful, for that he is ready to give rather than to exact;	[133]
	[115] 45 Then shall no man be able to have mercy on him that is cast in judgement, nor to thrust down him that hath gotten the victory.	66 and of great mercy, for that he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to	[134]
	[116] 46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better that the earth had not <sup>4</sup> given thee Adam: or else, when it had given him, to have restrained	67 come; (for if he multiplied not <i>his mercies</i> , the world would not continue	[135]
<sup>4</sup> See ch. iii. 5.	[117] 47 him from sinning. For what profit is it for all that are in this present time to live in heaviness, and after	68 with them that dwell therein;) and one that forgiveth, for if he did not forgive of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousandth part of men would not	[136]
	[118] 48 death to look for punishment? O thou Adam, what hast thou done? For though it was thou that sinned, the evil is not fallen on thee alone, but	69 remain living; and a judge, <i>for</i> if he did not pardon them that were created by his word, and blot out the	[137]
	[119] 49 upon all of us that come of thee. For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring	70 multitude of <sup>7</sup> offences, there would peradventure be very few left in an innumerable multitude.	[138]
	[120] 50 death? And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves most miserably are become	8 And he answered me, and said, The Most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.	[139]
	[121] 51 vain? And that there are reserved habitations of health and safety,	2 I will tell thee now a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth very much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, and little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course	[140]
	[122] 52 whereas we have lived wickedly? And that the glory of the Most High shall defend them which have led a pure life, whereas we have walked in the	3 of the present world. There be many created, but few shall be saved.	<sup>7</sup> Lat. conc. tempts.
	[123] 53 most wicked ways of all? And that there shall be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth without decay, wherein is abundance and healing,	4 And I answered and said, Swallow down understanding then, O my soul,	
	[124] 54 but we shall not enter into it, for we have walked in unpleasant places?	5 and let my heart devour wisdom. For thou <sup>8</sup> art come hither without thy will, and departest when thou wouldest not: for there is given thee no longer space	<sup>8</sup> So the Syriac. The Latin is incorrect.
	[125] 55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces	6 than only to live a short time. O Lord, that art over us, suffer thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and give us seed unto our heart, and	
	[126] 56 shall be blacker than darkness? For while we lived and committed ini-		



<sup>1</sup> So the Syriac. The Latin has *place*.

<sup>2</sup> So the Syriac. The Latin is imperfect.

<sup>3</sup> So the Syriac. The Latin is incorrect.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *inhabited eternity*

<sup>5</sup> According to the chief Oriental versions. The Latin has, even they whose service taketh the form of wind &c.

culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it, whereby every one shall live that is corrupt, who beareth the <sup>1</sup>likeness of a man.  
 7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as  
 8 thou hast said. Forasmuch as thou quickenest the body that is fashioned now in the womb, and givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature  
 9 which is created in her. But that which keepeth and that which is kept shall both be kept <sup>2</sup>by thy keeping: and when the womb giveth up again  
 10 that which hath grown in it, thou hast commanded that out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, be given milk, which is the  
 11 fruit of the breasts, that the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, and afterwards thou shalt  
 12 order it in thy mercy. Yea, thou hast brought it up in thy righteousness, and nurtured it in thy law, and  
 13 corrected it with thy judgement. And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature,  
 14 and quicken it as thy work. If therefore thou shalt <sup>3</sup>lightly and suddenly destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned by thy commandment, to what purpose was he made?  
 15 Now therefore I will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best; but touching thy people *will I speak*,  
 16 for whose sake I am sorry; and for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for the seed of Jacob,  
 17 for whose sake I am troubled; therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land;  
 18 but I have heard the swiftness of the  
 19 judgement which is to come. Therefore hear my voice, and understand my saying, and I will speak before thee.  
 The beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up. And he said,

20 O Lord, thou that <sup>4</sup>abidest for ever, whose eyes are exalted, and whose  
 21 chambers are in the air; whose throne is inestimable; whose glory may not be comprehended; before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,  
 22 <sup>5</sup>at whose bidding they are changed to wind and fire; whose word is sure, and sayings constant; whose ordinance is strong, and commandment fearful;  
 23 whose look drieth up the depths, and whose indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, and whose truth  
 24 beareth witness: hear, O Lord, the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy handywork;  
 25 attend unto my words, for so long as

I live I will speak, and so long as I  
 26 have understanding I will answer. O look not upon the sins of thy people; but on them that have served thee in  
 27 truth. Regard not the doings of them that deal wickedly, but of them that have kept thy covenants in affliction.  
 28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee; but remember them which have willingly known thy  
 29 fear. Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like cattle; but look upon them that have <sup>6</sup>clearly  
 30 taught thy law. Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that have always put their trust in thy glory.  
 31 For we and our fathers have <sup>7</sup>passed our lives in <sup>8</sup>ways that bring death: but thou because of us sinners <sup>9</sup>art  
 32 called merciful. For if thou hast a desire to have mercy upon us, then shalt thou be called merciful, to us, namely, that have no works of righteousness.  
 33 For the just, which have many good works laid up with thee, shall for their own deeds receive reward.  
 34 For what is man, that thou shouldst take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible race, that thou shouldst be so bitter toward it? For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among them <sup>10</sup>that have lived there is none which hath not  
 36 done amiss. For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have no store of good works.  
 37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words so shall  
 38 it come to pass. For indeed I will not think on the fashioning of them which have sinned, or their death, their  
 39 judgement, or their destruction: but I will rejoice over the framing of the righteous, their pilgrimage also, and the salvation, and the reward, that  
 40 they shall have. Like therefore as I  
 41 have spoken, so shall it be. For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet not all that is sown shall <sup>11</sup>come up in due season, neither shall all that is planted take root: even so they that are sown in the world shall not all be saved.  
 42 I answered then and said, If I have found favour, let me speak before thee.  
 43 Forasmuch as the husbandman's seed, if it come not up, seeing that it hath not received thy rain in due season, or if it be corrupted through too much  
 44 rain, <sup>12</sup>so perisheth; likewise man, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because he is made like *unto thee*, for whose sake

<sup>6</sup> The Syriac has *received the brightness of thy law*.

<sup>7</sup> So the Syriac and Ethiopic versions.

<sup>8</sup> Lat. *man-ners*.

<sup>9</sup> Another reading is, *shalt be*.

<sup>10</sup> So the Syriac. There appears to be an error in the Latin text.

<sup>11</sup> Lat. *be saved*.

<sup>12</sup> So the printed Latin text. The earlier MSS. are corrupt.



thou hast formed all things, even him  
hast thou made like unto the husband-  
45 man's seed. Be not wroth with us,  
but spare thy people, and have mercy  
upon thine inheritance; for thou hast  
mercy upon thine own creation.

46 Then answered he me, and said,  
Things present are for them that now  
be, and things to come for such as  
47 shall be hereafter. For thou comest  
far short that thou shouldst be able  
to love my creature more than I. But  
thou hast brought thyself full nigh  
unto the unrighteous. *Let this never*

48 *be.* Yet in this shalt thou be admir-  
49 able before the Most High; in that  
thou hast humbled thyself, as it be-  
cometh thee, and hast not judged thy-  
self *worthy to be* among the righteous,

50 so as to be much glorified. For many  
grievous miseries shall befall them that  
in the last times dwell in the world,  
because they have walked in great

51 pride. But understand thou for thy-  
self, and of such as be like thee seek

52 out the glory. For unto you is para-  
dise opened, the tree of life is planted,  
the time to come is prepared, plenteous-  
ness is made ready, a city is  
build, and rest is <sup>1</sup> allowed, goodness  
is perfected, wisdom being perfect

53 aforehand. The root of *evil* is sealed  
up from you, weakness is done away  
from you, and <sup>2</sup> [death] is hidden; hell  
and corruption are fled into forgetful-

54 ness: sorrows are passed away, and  
in the end is shewed the treasure of  
55 immortality. Therefore ask thou no  
more questions concerning the multi-  
tude of them that perish. For when

they had received liberty, they de-  
spised the Most High, thought scorn of  
57 his law, and forsook his ways. More-  
over they have trodden down his right-

58 eous, and said in their heart, that there  
is no God; yea, and that knowing they  
59 must die. For as the things aforesaid  
shall receive you, so thirst and pain

which are prepared *shall receive* them:  
for the Most High willed not that men  
60 should come to nought: but they which  
be created have themselves defiled the

name of him that made them, and  
were unthankful unto him which pre-  
pared life for them. And therefore is

62 my judgement now at hand, which I  
have not shewed unto all men, but  
unto thee, and a few like thee.

63 Then answered I and said, Behold,  
O Lord, now hast thou shewed me  
the multitude of the wonders, which  
thou wilt do in the last times: but at  
what time, thou hast not shewed me.

9 And he answered me, and said, Mea-  
sure thou diligently within thyself:  
and when thou seest that a certain  
part of the signs are past, which have

2 been told thee beforehand, then shalt  
thou understand, that it is the very

time, wherein the Most High will visit  
the world which was made by him.

3 And when there shall be seen in the  
world earthquakes, disquietude of peo-  
ples, devices of nations, wavering of

4 leaders, disquietude of princes, then  
shalt thou understand, that the Most  
High spake of these things from the  
days that were aforetime from the

5 beginning. For like as of all that is  
made in the world, the beginning <sup>3</sup> is  
6 evident, and the end manifest; so also  
are the times of the Most High: the  
beginnings are manifest in wonders  
and mighty works, and the end in

7 effects and signs. And every one that  
shall be saved, and shall be able to  
escape by his works, or by faith, where-

8 by he hath believed, shall be preserved  
from the said perils, and shall see  
my salvation in my land, and within  
my borders, which I have sanctified

9 for me from the beginning. Then shall  
they be amazed, which now have ab-  
used my ways: and they that have  
cast them away despitefully shall dwell

10 in torments. For as many as in their  
life have received benefits, and yet have  
11 not known me; and as many as have  
scorned my law, while they had yet

liberty, and, when as yet place of re-  
pentance was open unto them, under-  
12 stood not, but despised <sup>4</sup> it; the same  
must know <sup>4</sup> it after death by torment.

13 And therefore be thou no longer cu-  
rious how the ungodly shall be pun-  
ished; but inquire how the righteous  
shall be saved, <sup>5</sup> they whose the world  
is, and for whom the world was created.

14 And I answered and said, I have  
said before, and now do speak, and  
will speak it also hereafter, that there  
be more of them which perish, than

16 of them which shall be saved: like  
as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as  
the field is, so is also the seed; and as  
the flowers be, such are the colours  
also; and such as the work is, such  
also is the <sup>6</sup> judgement *thereon*; and as

is the husbandman, so is his threshing-  
floor also. For there was a time in  
18 the world, even then when I was pre-  
paring for them that now live, before  
the world was made for them to dwell

in; and then no man spake against  
19 me, for <sup>7</sup> there was not any: but now  
they which are created in this world  
that is prepared, both <sup>7</sup> with a table  
that faileth not, and a law which is  
unsearchable, are corrupted in their

20 manners. So I considered my world,  
and, lo, it was destroyed, and my earth,  
and, lo, it was in peril, because of the

21 devices that were come into it. And I  
saw, and spared them, but not greatly,  
and saved me a grape out of a cluster,  
and a plant out of <sup>8</sup> a great forest.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which

<sup>1</sup> The  
Syriac  
has *estab-  
lished*.

<sup>2</sup> After  
the chief  
Oriental  
versions.

<sup>3</sup> So the  
Syriac.  
The  
Latin is  
corrupt.

<sup>4</sup> Or, me

<sup>5</sup> So the  
Syriac  
and  
other  
versions.  
The  
Latin  
has *and  
whose...  
created,  
and  
when*.

<sup>6</sup> So the  
Ethio-  
pic and  
Arabic.  
The  
Latin  
has  
*creation*.

<sup>7</sup> So the  
Syriac.

<sup>8</sup> So the  
Syriac  
and  
other  
versions.  
The  
Latin  
has  
*great  
tribes*.

was born in vain; and let my grape be saved, and my plant; for with great labour have I made them perfect.

23 Nevertheless if thou wilt cease yet seven days more, (howbeit thou shalt

24 not fast in them, but shalt go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only of the flowers of the field; and thou shalt taste no flesh, and shalt drink no wine, but *shalt eat*

25 flowers only;) and pray unto the Most High continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way, like as he commanded me, into the field which is called <sup>1</sup>Ardat; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same

27 satisfied me. And it came to pass after seven days that I lay upon the grass, and my heart was vexed again,

28 like as before: and my mouth was opened, and I began to speak before

29 the Most High, and said, O Lord, thou didst shew thyself among us, unto our fathers in the wilderness, when they went forth out of Egypt, and when they came into the wilderness, where no man treadeth and that

30 beareth no fruit; and thou didst say, Hear me, thou Israel; and mark my

31 words, O seed of Jacob. For, behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring forth fruit in you, and ye shall

32 be glorified in it for ever. But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not the statutes: and the fruit of the law did not perish,

33 neither could it, for it was thine; yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown

34 in them. And, lo, it is a custom, that when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, and when it cometh to pass

35 that that which is sown, or that which is launched, or the things which have been received, should come to an end, these come to an end, but the receptacles remain: yet with us it hath not

36 happened so. For we that have received the law shall perish by sin, and

37 our heart also which received it. Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in its honour.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked about me with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in mind, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes

39 upon her head. Then let I my thoughts go wherein I was occupied, and turned

40 me unto her, and said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? and why art thou grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Let me alone, my lord, that I may bewail myself,

<sup>1</sup> The Syriac and Æthiopic have *Arphad*.

and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee?

43 tell me. She said unto me, I thy servant was barren, and had no child, though I had a husband thirty years.

44 And every hour and every day these thirty years did I make my prayer to

45 the Most High day and night. And it came to pass after thirty years that God heard me thine handmaid, and looked upon my low estate, and considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I rejoiced in him greatly, I and my husband, and all my <sup>2</sup>neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Mighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travail.

47 So when he grew up, and I came to take him a wife, I made a feast day.

10 And it so came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding

2 chamber, he fell down, and died. Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my <sup>2</sup>neighbours rose up to comfort me: and I remained quiet unto the second

3 day at night. And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet, then rose I up by night, and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and answered her in anger,

6 and said, Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning,

7 and what hath happened unto us? how that Sion the mother of us all is full of

8 sorrow, and much humbled. <sup>3</sup>It is right now to mourn very sore, seeing we all mourn, and to be sorrowful, seeing we are all in sorrow, but thou

9 sorrowest for one son. For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for so many

10 that grow upon her. For out of her all had their beginnings, and others shall come; and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and the multitude of them is utterly rooted

11 out. Who then should make more mourning, <sup>4</sup>she, that hath lost so great a multitude, or thou, which art

12 grieved but for one? But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, for I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sor-

13 rows: but *it is with* the earth after the manner of the earth; the multitude present in it is gone, as it came:

14 then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with sorrow; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto

15 him that made her. Now therefore

<sup>2</sup> Lat. towns-men.

<sup>3</sup> See the Oriental versions. The Latin is corrupt.

<sup>4</sup> So the Syriac.



keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage the adversities  
 16 which have befallen thee. For if thou shalt acknowledge the decree of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be praised  
 17 among women. Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.  
 18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.  
 19 So I proceeded to speak further unto  
 20 her, and said, Do not so, but suffer thyself to be prevailed on by reason of the adversities of Sion; and be comforted by reason of the sorrow of Jerusalem. For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed;  
 22 our psaltery is brought low, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end; the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is profaned; our freemen are despitefully treated, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones betrayed, our young men are brought into bondage, and our strong men are become weak;  
 23 and, what is more than all, the seal of Sion—for she hath now lost the seal of her honour, and is delivered into  
 24 the hands of them that hate us. Thou therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away from thee the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Most High may give thee rest, even ease from thy travails.  
 25 And it came to pass, while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered like lightning, so that I was sore afraid <sup>1</sup> of her, and  
 26 mused what this might be; and, behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful; so that the earth shook at the  
 27 noise. And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a place shewed itself from large foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a  
 28 loud voice, and said, Where is Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into this great trance, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer  
 29 to rebuke. And as I was speaking these words, behold, the angel who had come unto me at the first came unto  
 30 me, and he looked upon me: and, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me; and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon

31 my feet, and said unto me, What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?  
 32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me: yet I did according to thy words, and went into the field, and, lo, I have seen, and yet see, that which I am not  
 33 able to express. And he said unto me, Stand up like a man, and I will advise  
 34 thee. Then said I, Speak on, my Lord; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate  
 35 of my hope. For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.  
 36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul  
 37 in a dream? Now therefore I beseech thee to shew thy servant concerning this trance.  
 38 And he answered me, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee concerning the things whereof thou art afraid: for the Most High hath revealed many secret things unto  
 39 thee. He hath seen that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great  
 40 lamentation for Sion. This therefore  
 41 is the meaning of the vision. The woman which appeared unto thee a little while ago, whom thou sawest mourning, and beganest to comfort  
 42 her: but now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city in building:  
 43 and whereas she told thee of the death  
 44 of her son, this is the solution: This woman, whom thou sawest, is <sup>2</sup> Sion, <sup>2</sup>whom thou now seest as a city builded;  
 45 and whereas she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren, *it is*, because there were three <sup>2</sup> thousand years in the world wherein there was  
 46 no offering as yet offered in her. And it came to pass after three <sup>2</sup> thousand years that Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: then it was that  
 47 the barren bare a son. And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with travail: that was the dwelling in  
 48 Jerusalem. And whereas she said unto thee, My son coming into his marriage chamber died, and that misfortune befell her: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.  
 49 And, behold, thou sawest her likeness, how she mourned for her son, and thou beganest to comfort her for what hath befallen her; <sup>3</sup> these were the things  
 50 to be opened unto thee. For now the Most High, seeing that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, hath shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the  
 51 comeliness of her beauty: and therefore I bade thee remain in the field  
 52 where no house was builded: for I knew that the Most High would shew  
 53 this unto thee. Therefore I commanded thee to come into the field, where no

<sup>1</sup> The Syriac has to draw near unto her, and my heart was greatly astonished, and when I mused &c.

<sup>2</sup> So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin is incorrect.

<sup>3</sup> Omitted in the Oriental versions.



54 foundation of any building was. For in the place wherein the city of the Most High was to be shewed, the work of no man's building could stand.

55 Therefore fear thou not, nor let thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be

56 able to see: and then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art blessed above many, and with the Most High art

58 called by name, like as but few. But to-morrow at night thou shalt remain

59 here; and so shall the Most High shew thee those visions in dreams, of what the Most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

11 And it came to pass the second night that I saw a dream, and, behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three

2 heads. And I saw, and, behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of heaven blew on her, and the clouds were gathered

3 together against her. And I beheld, and out of her wings there grew other wings over against them; and they

4 became little wings and small. But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other

5 heads, yet rested it with them. More-over I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her wings, to reign over the earth, and over them that dwell therein.

6 And I beheld how that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and uttered her voice to her wings, saying,

8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course:

9 but let the heads be preserved for the

10 last. And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the

11 midst of her body. And I numbered

2 her wings that were over against the other, and, behold, there were eight of

12 them. And I beheld, and, lo, on the right side there arose one wing, and

13 reigned over all the earth; and so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and it appeared not, so that the place thereof appeared no more: and the next following rose up, and reigned, and it bare rule a great time;

14 and it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, so that it appeared no more, like as the first. And,

15 lo, there came a voice unto it, and said,

16 Hear thou that hast borne rule over the earth all this time: this I proclaim unto thee, before thou shalt appear

17 no more, There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the

1 So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin has only and were gathered together.

2 The Syriac has her little wings, and, &c.

18 half thereof. Then arose the third, and had the rule as the others before,

19 and it also appeared no more. So went it with all the wings one after another, as that every one bare rule,

20 and then appeared no more. And I beheld, and, lo, in process of time the

3 wings that followed were set up upon the

4 right side, that they might rule also; and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 some also of them were set up, but

22 ruled not. After this I beheld, and, lo, the twelve wings appeared no more,

23 nor two of the little wings: and there was no more left upon the eagle's body, but the three heads that rested,

24 and six little wings. And I beheld, and, lo, two little wings divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side:

25 but four remained in their place. And I beheld, and, lo, these

3 under wings thought to set up themselves, and to

26 have the rule. And I beheld, and, lo, there was one set up, but within a

27 while it appeared no more. A second also, and it was sooner away than the

28 first. And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign: and while they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it

31 that was in the midst; for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And I beheld how that it joined the

31 two other heads with it. And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two

3 under wings that thought to have

32 reigned. But this head held the whole earth in possession, and bare rule over those that dwell therein with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings

33 that had been. And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head also that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more,

34 like as the wings. But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort reigned over the earth, and over those

35 that dwell therein. And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the

37 thing that thou seest. And I beheld, and, lo, as it were a lion roused out of the wood roaring: and I heard how that he sent out a man's voice unto the

38 eagle, and spake, saying, Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Most High

39 shall say unto thee, Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of my times might come through thee?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and held the world in governance with great trem-

3 The Syriac has little wings.

4 The Æthiopic has left.

bling, and the whole compass of the earth with grievous oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth  
 41 with deceit. And thou hast judged  
 42 the earth, but not with truth. For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast hated them that speak truth, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such  
 43 as did thee no harm. Therefore is thy insolent dealing come up unto the Most High, and thy pride unto the  
 44 Mighty. The Most High also hath looked upon his times, and behold, they are ended, and his ages are fulfilled. And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy evil little wings, nor thy cruel heads, nor thy hurtful talons, nor all  
 46 thy vain body: that all the earth may be refreshed, and be eased, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

12 And it came to pass, whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I  
 2 beheld, and, lo, the head that remained appeared no more, and the two wings which went over unto it arose and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and full of uproar.

3 And I beheld, and, lo, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I by reason of great ecstasy of mind, and from  
 4 great fear, and said unto my spirit, Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the  
 5 Most High. Lo, I am yet weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; nor is there the least strength in me, for the great fear wherewith I was  
 6 afflicted this night. Therefore will I now beseech the Most High, that he will strengthen me unto the  
 7 end. And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight, and if I am justified with thee above many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;  
 8 strengthen me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain meaning of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.  
 9 For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the end of time and the last times.

10 And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of this vision which thou  
 11 sawest: The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the fourth kingdom which appeared in vision to  
 12 thy brother Daniel. But it was not expounded unto him, as I now expound it unto thee or have expounded it.  
 13 Behold, the days come, that there shall

rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms  
 14 that were before it. In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another:  
 15 whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have a longer time than *any*  
 16 of the twelve. This is the interpretation of the twelve wings, which thou  
 17 sawest. And whereas thou heardest a voice which spake, not going out from the heads, but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpreta-  
 18 tion: That <sup>2</sup>after the time of that kingdom there shall arise no small contentions, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to its  
 19 first estate. And whereas thou sawest the eight under wings sticking to her  
 20 wings, this is the interpretation: That in it there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be but small, and  
 21 their years swift. And two of them shall perish, when the middle time approacheth: four shall be kept for a while until the time of the ending thereof shall approach: but two shall  
 22 be kept unto the end. And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this  
 23 is the interpretation: In the last days thereof shall the Most High raise up three <sup>3</sup>kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall bear  
 24 rule over the earth, and over those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the  
 25 heads of the eagle. For these are they that shall accomplish her wickedness,  
 26 and that shall finish her last end. And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, *it signifieth*  
 27 that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain. But for the two that remained, the sword shall  
 28 devour them. For the sword of the one shall devour him that was with him: but he also shall fall by the  
 29 sword in the last days. And whereas thou sawest two under wings passing  
 30 over unto the head that is on the right side, this is the interpretation: These are they, whom the Most High hath kept unto his end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.  
 31 And the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness, and all  
 32 her words which thou hast heard; this is the anointed one, whom the Most High hath kept unto the end <sup>5</sup>[of days, who shall spring up out of the seed of David, and he shall come and speak] unto them and reprove them for their wickedness and their unrighteousness, and shall <sup>6</sup>heap up before them their  
 33 contemptuous dealings. For at the first he shall set them alive in his

<sup>1</sup> So the chief Oriental versions.

<sup>2</sup> The Oriental versions have *in the midst of*.

<sup>3</sup> The Oriental versions have *kings*.

<sup>4</sup> So the Syriac. The Latin has *over the head*.

<sup>5</sup> The words in brackets are added from the Syriac.

<sup>6</sup> The Syriac has *set in order*. See Ps. l. 21.



judgement, and when he hath reprov'd  
 34 them, he shall destroy them. For the  
 rest of my people shall he deliver with  
 mercy, those that have been preserved  
 throughout my borders, and he shall  
 make them joyful until the coming of  
 the end, even the day of judgement,  
 whereof I have spoken unto thee from  
 35 the beginning. This is the dream that  
 thou sawest, and this is the interpreta-  
 36 tion thereof: and thou only hast been  
 meet to know this secret of the Most  
 37 High. Therefore write all these things  
 that thou hast seen in a book, and put  
 38 them in a secret place: and thou shalt  
 teach them to the wise of thy people,  
 whose hearts thou knowest are able  
 to comprehend and keep these secrets.  
 39 But wait thou here thyself yet seven  
 days more, that there may be shewed  
 unto thee whatsoever it pleaseth the  
 Most High to shew thee. And he de-  
 parted from me.  
 40 And it came to pass, when all the  
 people <sup>1</sup>saw that the seven days were  
 past, and I not come again into the  
 city, they gathered them all together,  
 from the least unto the greatest, and  
 came unto me, and spake to me, say-  
 41 ing, What have we offended thee? and  
 what evil have we done against thee,  
 that thou hast utterly forsaken us, and  
 42 sittest in this place? For of all the  
 prophets thou only art left us, as a  
 cluster of the vintage, and as a lamp  
 in a dark place, and as a haven for a  
 43 ship saved from the tempest. Are not  
 the evils which are come to us suffi-  
 44 cient? If thou shalt forsake us, how  
 much better had it been for us, if we  
 also had been consumed in the burning  
 45 of Sion! For we are not better than  
 they that died there. And they wept  
 with a loud voice. And I answered  
 46 them, and said, Be of good comfort,  
 O Israel; and be not sorrowful, thou  
 47 house of Jacob: for the Most High  
 hath you in remembrance, and the  
 Mighty hath not forgotten you <sup>2</sup>for  
 48 ever. As for me, I have not forsaken  
 you, neither am I departed from you:  
 but am come into this place, to pray  
 for the desolation of Sion, and that I  
 might seek mercy for the low estate  
 49 of your sanctuary. And now go your  
 way every man to his own house, and  
 after these days will I come unto you.  
 50 So the people went their way into the  
 51 city, like as I said unto them: but I  
 sat in the field seven days, as the angel  
 commanded me; and in those days I  
 did eat only of the flowers of the field,  
 and had my meat of the herbs.  
 13 And it came to pass after seven days,  
 2 I dreamed a dream by night: and, lo,  
 there arose a wind from the sea, that  
 3 it moved all the waves thereof. And  
 I beheld, and, lo, <sup>3</sup>[this wind caused  
 to come up from the midst of the sea

as it were the likeness of a man, and I  
 beheld, and, lo,] that man <sup>4</sup>flew with  
 the clouds of heaven: and when he  
 turned his countenance to look, all  
 things trembled that were seen under  
 4 him. And whosoever the voice went  
 out of his mouth, all they burned that  
 heard his voice, like as the <sup>5</sup>wax melt-  
 5 eth when it feelth the fire. And  
 after this I beheld, and, lo, there was  
 gathered together a multitude of men,  
 out of number, from the four winds of  
 heaven, to make war against the man  
 6 that came out of the sea. And I  
 beheld, and, lo, he grav'd himself a  
 great mountain, and flew up upon it.  
 7 But I sought to see the region or place  
 whereout the mountain was graven,  
 8 and I could not. And after this I  
 beheld, and, lo, all they which were  
 gathered together to fight against him  
 were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.  
 9 And, lo, as he saw the assault of the  
 multitude that came, he neither lifted  
 up his hand, nor held spear, nor any  
 10 instrument of war: but only I saw how  
 that he sent out of his mouth as it had  
 been a flood of fire, and out of his lips a  
 flaming breath, and out of his tongue  
 11 he cast forth sparks <sup>6</sup>of the storm. And  
 these were all mingled together; the  
 flood of fire, the flaming breath, and  
 the great storm; and fell upon the  
 assault of the multitude which was  
 prepared to fight, and burned them  
 up every one, so that upon a sudden  
 of an innumerable multitude nothing  
 was to be perceived, but only dust of  
 ashes and smell of smoke: when I saw  
 12 this I was amazed. Afterward I be-  
 held the same man come down from  
 the mountain, and call unto him an-  
 other multitude which was peaceable.  
 13 And there came <sup>7</sup>much people unto  
 him, whereof some were glad, some  
 were sorry, some of them were bound,  
 and other some brought of them that  
 were offered: then through great fear  
 I awaked, and prayed unto the Most  
 14 High, and said, Thou hast shewed thy  
 servant these wonders from the begin-  
 ning, and hast counted me worthy  
 that thou shouldest receive my prayer:  
 15 and now shew me moreover the inter-  
 16 pretation of this dream. For as I  
 conceive in mine understanding, woe  
 unto them that shall be left in those  
 days! and much more woe unto them  
 17 that are not left! for they that were  
 18 not left shall be in heaviness, under-  
 standing the things that are laid up in  
 the latter days, but not attaining unto  
 19 them. But woe unto them also that  
 are left, for this cause; for they shall  
 see great perils and many necessities,  
 20 like as these dreams declare. Yet is  
 it <sup>8</sup>better for one to be in peril and to  
 come into <sup>2</sup>these things, than to pass  
 away as a cloud out of the world, and

<sup>1</sup> So the  
 Syriac.  
 The Latin has  
 heard.

<sup>2</sup> So the  
 Syriac.

<sup>3</sup> The  
 words in  
 brackets  
 are  
 added  
 from the  
 Syriac.

<sup>4</sup> So the  
 Syriac.  
 The  
 Latin  
 has *grece*  
*strong*.

<sup>5</sup> So the  
 Syriac  
 and  
 other  
 Oriental  
 versions.

<sup>6</sup> So the  
 Syriac  
 and  
 Arabic.

<sup>7</sup> *Lat. the  
 faces of  
 many  
 people.*

<sup>8</sup> *Lat.  
 easier.*



<sup>1</sup> So the Syriac.

not to see the things that <sup>1</sup>shall happen in the last days.

And he answered unto me, and said,  
 21 The interpretation of the vision shall I tell thee, and I will also open unto thee the things whereof thou hast  
 22 made mention. Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind,  
 23 this is the interpretation: He that shall endure the peril in that time shall keep them that be fallen into danger, even such as have works, and  
 24 faith toward the Almighty. Know therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed than they  
 25 that be dead. These are the interpretations of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the  
 26 midst of the sea, the same is he whom the Most High hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them  
 27 that are left behind. And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came wind, and fire, and storm;  
 28 and whereas he held neither spear, nor any instrument of war, but destroyed the assault of that multitude which came to fight against him; this is  
 29 the interpretation: Behold, the days come, when the Most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the  
 30 earth. And there shall come astonishment of mind upon them that dwell on  
 31 the earth. And one shall think to war against another, city against city, place against place, people against people,  
 32 and kingdom against kingdom. And it shall be, when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, then shall my Son be revealed, whom thou  
 33 sawest as a man ascending. And it shall be, when all the nations hear his voice, every man shall leave his own land and the battle they have one  
 34 against another. And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest, desiring to come, and  
 35 to fight against him. But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.  
 36 And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the  
 37 mountain graven without hands. And this my Son shall rebuke the nations which are come for their wickedness, with plagues that are like unto a tem-  
 38 pest; and shall taunt them to their face with their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall be tormented, which are likened unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour by the law, which is likened  
 39 unto fire. And whereas thou sawest that he gathered unto him another  
 40 multitude that was peaceable; these are the ten tribes, which were led away out of their own land in the time of

Osea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of the Assyrians led away captive, and he carried them beyond the River, and they were carried into another land.  
 41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never man-  
 42 kind dwelt, that they might there keep their statutes, which they had not kept  
 43 in their own land. And they entered by the narrow passages of the river  
 44 Euphrates. For the Most High then wrought signs for them, and stayed the springs of the River, till they were  
 45 passed over. For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same  
 46 region is called <sup>2</sup>Arzareth. Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they begin to come  
 47 again, the Most High stayeth the springs of the River again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude gathered together  
 48 with peace. But those that be left behind of thy people are they that are  
 49 found within my holy border. It shall be therefore when he shall destroy the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend the  
 50 people that remain. And then shall he shew them very many wonders.  
 51 Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: wherefore I have seen the man coming up from the midst of  
 52 the sea. And he said unto me, Like as one can neither seek out nor know what is in the deep of the sea, even so can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the  
 53 time of <sup>3</sup>his day. This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and for this thou only art en-  
 54 lightened herein. For thou hast forsaken thine own ways, and applied thy diligence unto mine, and hast sought  
 55 out my law. Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called un-  
 56 derstanding thy mother. And therefore have I shewed thee this; for there is a reward laid up with the Most High: and it shall be, after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty  
 57 and wondrous things. Then went I forth and passed into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the Most High because of his wonders,  
 58 which he did from time to time; and because he governeth the time, and such things as fall in their seasons. And there I sat three days.  
 14 And it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.  
 2 And I said, Here am I, Lord. And I  
 3 stood up upon my feet. Then said he

<sup>2</sup> That is, another land. See Deut. XXIX. 28.

<sup>3</sup> So the Oriental versions. The Latin omits *his*.

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *4*.

<sup>2</sup> Verses 11, 12 are omitted in the Syriac. The Æthiopic has *For the world is divided into ten parts, and is come unto the tenth; and half of the tenth remaineth.* Now &c. <sup>3</sup> Lat. and. <sup>4</sup> The Latin alone omits *until...* wise.

<sup>5</sup> So the Oriental versions.

<sup>6</sup> The Latin alone omits *I will speak.*

unto me, In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself, and talked with Moses, when my people were in bondage in <sup>4</sup>Egypt: and I sent him, and <sup>1</sup>he led my people out of Egypt; and I brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where <sup>5</sup>I held him by me for many days; and told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end of the seasons; and commanded him, saying, These words shalt thou publish openly, and these shalt thou hide. And now I say unto thee, <sup>8</sup>Lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations <sup>9</sup>which thou hast heard: for thou shalt be taken away from men, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my Son, and with such as be like thee, <sup>10</sup>until the times be ended. For the world hath lost its youth, and the <sup>11</sup>times begin to wax old. <sup>2</sup>For the world is divided into twelve parts, and ten parts of it are gone already, <sup>3</sup>even <sup>12</sup>the half of the tenth part: and there remain of it two parts after the middle <sup>13</sup>of the tenth part. Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort the lowly among them, <sup>4</sup>and instruct such of them as be wise, and now renounce the life that <sup>14</sup>is corruptible, and let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away from thee the burdens of man, put off now thy <sup>15</sup>weak nature, and lay aside the thoughts that are most grievous unto thee, and haste thee to remove from these times. <sup>16</sup>For yet worse evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done <sup>17</sup>hereafter. For look, how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase <sup>18</sup>upon them that dwell therein. For the truth shall withdraw itself further off, and leasing be hard at hand: for now hasteth <sup>5</sup>the eagle to come, which thou sawest in vision. <sup>19</sup>Then answered I and said, <sup>6</sup>I will <sup>20</sup>speak before thee, O Lord. Behold, I will go, as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people that now be: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? for the world is set in darkness, and they that <sup>21</sup>dwell therein are without light. For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall be done. <sup>22</sup>But if I have found favour before thee, send the Holy Spirit into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, even the things that were written in thy law, that men may be able to find the path, and that they which would live <sup>23</sup>in the latter days may live. And he answered me and said, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say

unto them, that they seek thee not for <sup>24</sup>forty days. But look thou prepare thee many tablets, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selenia, Ethanus, and Asiel, these five, which are ready to write <sup>25</sup>swiftly; and come hither, and I shall light a lamp of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be ended which thou shalt <sup>26</sup>write. And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish openly, and some things shalt thou deliver in secret to the wise: to-morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write. <sup>27</sup>Then went I forth, as he commanded me, and gathered all the people together, and said, Hear these words, <sup>29</sup>O Israel. Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, and <sup>30</sup>they were delivered from thence, and received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them. Then was <sup>31</sup>the land, even the land of Sion, given you for a possession: but ye yourselves, and your fathers, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Most High commanded <sup>32</sup>you. And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you for a while the thing that he had given you. <sup>33</sup>And now ye are here, and your brethren <sup>34</sup>are among you. Therefore if so be that ye will rule over your own understanding, and instruct your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death <sup>35</sup>ye shall obtain mercy. For after death shall the judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be <sup>36</sup>declared. Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these <sup>37</sup>forty days. So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went forth <sup>38</sup>into the field, and remained there. And it came to pass on the morrow that, lo, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, open thy mouth, and drink that I give <sup>39</sup>thee to drink. Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, there was reached unto me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour <sup>40</sup>of it was like fire. And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for <sup>41</sup>my spirit retained its memory: and my mouth was opened, and shut no <sup>42</sup>more. The Most High gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote by course the things that were told them, in <sup>5</sup>characters which they knew not, and they sat forty days: now they wrote in the day-time, and <sup>43</sup>at night they ate bread. As for me, I spake in the day, and by night I <sup>44</sup>held not my tongue. So in forty days were written <sup>8</sup>fourscore and fourteen

<sup>7</sup>Another reading is, *a land in the land of Sion.*

<sup>8</sup> So the Oriental versions. The copies of the Latin vary and are corrupt.



45 books. And it came to pass, when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Most High spake unto me, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, and let the worthy and un-  
46 worthy read it: but keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them to such as be wise among thy people:  
47 for in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and  
48 the stream of knowledge. And I did so.

15 Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the  
2 Lord: and cause thou them to be written in paper: for they are faithful  
3 and true. Fear not their imaginations against thee, let not the unbelief of them that speak against thee trouble  
4 thee. For all the unbelievers shall die in their unbelief.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I bring evils upon the whole earth; sword and famine, and death and destruction.  
6 For wickedness hath prevailed over every land, and their hurtful works  
7 are come to the full. Therefore saith

8 the Lord, I will hold my peace no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in these things, which they wickedly practise: behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the righteous  
9 cry out continually. I will surely

avenge them, saith the Lord, and will receive unto me all the innocent blood  
10 from among them. Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in

11 the land of Egypt: but I will bring them out with a mighty hand and with a high arm, and will smite Egypt with plagues, as aforetime, and will  
12 destroy all the land thereof. Let Egypt

mourn, and the foundations thereof, for the plague of the chastisement and the punishment that God shall bring  
13 upon it. Let the husbandmen that till the ground mourn: for their seeds shall fail and their trees shall be laid waste through the blasting and hail, and a

14 terrible star. Woe to the world and  
15 them that dwell therein! for the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and nation shall rise up against nation to battle with weapons in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men; and waxing strong one against another, they shall not regard their king nor the chief of their great ones, in their  
17 might. For a man shall desire to go  
18 into a city, and shall not be able. For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be de-

19 stroyed, and men shall be afraid. A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall make an assault on

their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I call together all the kings of the earth, to stir up them that are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus; to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things  
21 that they have done to them. Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the

22 Lord God: My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth. And a fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw  
24 that is kindled. Woe to them that sin, and keep not my commandments!

25 saith the Lord. I will not spare them: go your way, ye rebellious children, 26 defile not my sanctuary. For the Lord knoweth all them that trespass against him, therefore hath he delivered them unto death and destruc-

27 tion. For now are the evils come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold, a vision horrible, and the appearance thereof from the east!

29 And the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and from the day that they set forth the hissing of them is carried over the earth, so that all they which shall hear them may fear also and

30 tremble. Also the Carmonians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians with their

31 teeth. And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their <sup>1</sup>nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in

32 great power to persecute them, then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall

33 turn and flee. And from the land of the Assyrians shall the lie in wait besiege them, and consume one of them, and upon their host shall be fear and trembling, and sedition against their

34 kings. Behold, clouds from the east and from the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look  
35 upon, full of wrath and storm. They shall dash one against another, and they shall pour out a plentiful <sup>2</sup>storm upon the earth, even their own star; and there shall be blood from the

36 sword unto the horse's belly, and to the thigh of man, and to the camel's

<sup>1</sup> Or, birth

<sup>2</sup> Lat. star.



37 hough. And there shall be fearfulness and great trembling upon earth: and they that see that wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall take hold  
 38 upon them. And after this shall there be stirred up great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west. And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall shut it up, even the cloud which he raised in wrath; and the star that was to cause destruction by the east wind shall be violently driven toward  
 40 the south and west. And great clouds and mighty and full of wrath shall be lifted up, and the star, that they may destroy all the earth, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent one  
 41 a terrible star, fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all plains may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of those waters.  
 42 And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows,  
 43 and their corn. And they shall go on steadfastly unto Babylon, and destroy  
 44 her. They shall come unto her, and compass her about; the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be  
 45 about her shall bewail her. And they that remain shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.  
 46 And thou, Asia, that art partaker in the beauty of Babylon, and in the  
 47 glory of her person: woe unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her; thou hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired thee to commit whoredom withal! Thou hast followed her that is hateful in all her works and inventions: therefore saith  
 49 God, I will send evils upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses  
 50 unto destruction and death. And the glory of thy power shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall arise  
 51 that is sent over thee. Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that thy mighty ones and thy lovers thou shalt not be able to  
 52 receive. Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith the  
 53 Lord, if thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over her  
 54 <sup>1</sup>dead, when thou wast drunken, Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?  
 55 The reward of a harlot shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive  
 56 recompense. Like as thou shalt do unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even

so shall God do unto thee, and shall  
 57 deliver thee into mischief. And thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall by the sword: and thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish by the sword in the field.  
 58 And they that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink *their own* blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of  
 59 water. Thou unhappy above all shalt come and shalt again receive evils.  
 60 And in the passage they shall rush on the <sup>2</sup>idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and mar part of thy glory, and shall return again to Babylon that was destroyed.  
 61 And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee  
 62 as fire; and shall devour thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees  
 63 shall they burn up with fire. They shall carry thy children away captive, and shall spoil thy wealth, and mar the glory of thy face.  
 16 Woe unto thee, Babylon, and Asia! woe unto thee, Egypt, and Syria!  
 2 Gird up yourselves with sackcloth and garments of hair, and bewail your children, and lament; for your destruction is at hand. A sword is sent upon you, and who is he that may turn  
 4 it back? A fire is sent upon you, and  
 5 who is he that may quench it? Evils are sent upon you, and who is he that  
 6 may drive them away? May one drive away a hungry lion in the wood? or may one quench the fire in stubble,  
 7 when it hath once begun to burn? May one turn again the arrow that is shot  
 8 of a strong archer? The Lord God sendeth the evils, and who shall drive  
 9 them away? A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that  
 10 may quench it? He shall cast lightning, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not tremble?  
 11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly broken in pieces at his  
 12 presence? The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it shall be troubled, and the fishes thereof also, at the presence of the Lord, and before the glory of his  
 13 power: for strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into  
 14 the ends of the world. Behold, the evils are sent forth, and shall not return again, until they come upon the  
 15 earth. The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the  
 16 foundations of the earth. Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward, even so the evils that are sent forth upon earth

<sup>2</sup>Another reading is, *hateful*.

<sup>1</sup>Lat. *death*.

17 shall not return again. Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in those days?

18 The beginning of sorrows, and *there shall be* great mournings; the beginning of famine, and many shall perish; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils, and all shall tremble! what shall they do in *all* this when the evils shall come? Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish! they are sent 20 as scourges for amendment. But for all these things they shall not turn them from their wickedness, nor be 21 alway mindful of the scourges. Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, 22 famine, and great confusion. For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine; and the other, that escape the famine, shall the sword 23 destroy. And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be left desolate, and the cities thereof 24 shall be cast down. There shall be no husbandman left to till the earth, and 25 to sow it. The trees shall give fruit, 26 and who shall gather them? The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for in *all* places there shall be 27 a great forsaking: for one man shall desire to see another, or to hear his 28 voice. For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which have hidden themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks. 29 As in an orchard of olives upon every tree there be left three or four olives, 30 or as when a vineyard is gathered there be some clusters left by them that diligently seek through the vine- 31 yard; even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search 32 their houses with the sword. And the earth shall be left desolate, and the fields thereof shall be for <sup>1</sup>briers, and her ways and all her paths shall bring forth thorns, because no sheep shall 33 pass therethrough. The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, 34 having no helpers. In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine. 35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord. 36 Behold, the word of the Lord, receive it: disbelieve not the things whereof 37 the Lord speaketh. Behold, the evils 38 draw nigh, and are not slack. Like as a woman with child in the ninth month, when the hour of her delivery draweth near, within two or three hours doleful pains compass her womb, and when

the child cometh forth from the womb, there shall be no tarrying for a mo- 39 ment: even so shall not the evils be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall groan, and sorrows shall 40 take hold of it on every side. O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in those evils be even 41 as pilgrims upon the earth. He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that 42 will lose: he that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall 43 not dwell therein: he that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that pruneth *the vines*, as he that shall not 44 gather *the grapes*: they that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowed. 45 Inasmuch as they that labour labour 46 in vain; for strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captive, for in captivity and famine 47 shall they beget their children: and they that traffick traffick to become a spoil: the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and 48 their own persons, the more will I hate them for their sins, saith the Lord. 49 Like as a right honest and virtuous woman hateth a harlot, so shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth. 51 Therefore be ye not like thereunto, 52 nor to the works thereof. For yet a little while, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteous- 53 ness shall reign over us. Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for he shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith, I have not sinned 54 before God and his glory. Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, 55 and their hearts. Who said, Let the earth be made; and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was made. 56 And at his word were the stars established, and he knoweth the number of 57 the stars. Who searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth. Who hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon 59 the waters. Who spreadeth out the heaven like a vault; upon the waters 60 hath he founded it. Who hath made in the desert springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, to send forth rivers from the height to 61 water the earth. Who framed man, and put a heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and

<sup>1</sup> See Is.  
vii. 23.

62 understanding, yea, the spirit of God Almighty. He who made all things, and searcheth out hidden things in  
63 hidden places, surely he knoweth your imagination, and what ye think in your hearts. Woe to them that sin, and  
64 would fain hide their sin! Forasmuch as the Lord will exactly search out all your works, and he will put you all  
65 to shame. And when your sins are brought forth before men, ye shall be ashamed, and your own iniquities shall stand as your accusers in that day.  
66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels?  
67 Behold, God is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all tribulation.  
68 For, behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you with that which is  
69 slain unto idols. And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and be trodden under

70 foot of them. For there shall be <sup>1</sup>in divers places, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that  
71 fear the Lord. They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but spoiling and destroying them that still fear the  
72 Lord. For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out  
73 of their houses. Then shall be manifest the trial of mine elect; even as the gold that is tried in the fire.  
74 Hear, O ye mine elect, saith the Lord: behold, the days of tribulation are at hand, and I will deliver you from  
75 them. Be ye not afraid, neither doubt; for God is your guide: and ye who  
76 keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God, let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your  
77 iniquities lift up themselves. Woe unto them that are fast bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities, like as a field is fast bound with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man  
78 may travel through! <sup>2</sup>It is even shut off, and given up to be consumed of fire.

<sup>1</sup> The Latin is uncertain.

<sup>2</sup> Or, They are every one shut out, &c.

## TOBIT.

1 THE book of the words of Tobit, the son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Adiel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asiel, of the tribe of Naphtali; 2 who in the days of <sup>1</sup>Enemessar king of the Assyrians was carried away captive out of Thisbe, which is on the right hand of Kedesh Naphtali in Galilee above Asher.  
3 I Tobit walked in the ways of truth and righteousness all the days of my life, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren and my nation, who went with me into the land of the Assyrians, 4 to Nineveh. And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, while I was yet young, all the tribe of Naphtali my father fell away from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, and the temple of the habitation of the Most High was hallowed and built 5 therein for all ages. And all the tribes which fell away together sacrificed to the heifer Baal, and so did the house 6 of Naphtali my father. And I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts,

as it hath been ordained unto all Israel by an everlasting decree, having the firstfruits and the tenths of mine increase, and that which was first shorn; and I gave them at the altar 7 to the priests the sons of Aaron. The tenth part of all mine increase I gave to the sons of Levi, who ministered at Jerusalem: and the second tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it 8 each year at Jerusalem: and the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Deborah my father's mother had commanded me, because I was 9 left an orphan by my father. And when I became a man, I took to wife Anna of the seed of our own family, 10 and of her I begat Tobias. And when I was carried away captive to Nineveh, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the 11 Gentiles: but I kept myself from eating, because I remembered God with 13 all my soul. And the Most High gave me grace, and <sup>2</sup>favour in the sight of Enemessar, and I was his purveyor. 14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias,

<sup>1</sup> That is, Shalmaneser. Compare 2 Kings xvii. 3, 23.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. beauty.



20 blotted out of thy mind. And now I shew thee of the ten talents of silver, which I left in trust with Gabael the 21 son of Gabrias at Rages of Media. And fear not, my child, because we are made poor: thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

5 And Tobias answered and said unto him, Father, I will do all things, whatsoever thou hast commanded me: but how shall I be able to receive the 3 money, seeing I know him not? And he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which shall go with thee, and I will give him wages, whiles I yet live: and go and receive 4 the money. And he went to seek a man, and found Raphael which was 5 an angel; and he knew it not; and he said unto him, Can I go with thee to Rages of Media? and knowest thou 6 the places well? And the angel said unto him, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: and I have lodged 7 with our brother Gabael. And Tobias said unto him, Wait for me, and I will 8 tell my father. And he said unto him, Go, and tarry not. And he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. But he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 And he called him, and he came in, 10 and they saluted one another. And Tobit said unto him, Brother, of what tribe and of what family art thou? 11 Shew me. And he said unto him, Seekest thou a tribe and a family, or a hired man which shall go with thy son? And Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred 12 and thy name. And he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, 13 of thy brethren. And he said unto him, Welcome, brother; and be not angry with me, because I sought to know thy tribe and family: and thou art my brother, of an honest and good lineage: for I knew Ananias and Jathan, the sons of Shemaiah the great, when we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of our increase; and they went not astray in the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of 14 a great stock. But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? a drachma a day, and those things that be necessary for thee, 15 as unto my son? And moreover, if ye return safe and sound, I will add some- 16 thing to thy wages. And so they consented. And he said to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God prosper you. And his son prepared what was needful for the journey, and his father said unto him, Go thou with this

man; but God, which dwelleth in heaven, shall prosper your journey; and may his angel go with you. And they both went forth to depart, and the young man's dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our child? is he not the staff of our hand, 18 in going in and out before us? Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our 19 child. For as the Lord hath given us 20 to live, so doth it suffice us. And Tobit said to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return safe and sound, and 21 thine eyes shall see him. For a good angel shall go with him, and his journey shall be prospered, and he shall return 22 safe and sound. And she made an end of weeping.

6 Now as they went on their journey, they came at eventide to the river 2 Tigris, and they lodged there. But the young man went down to wash himself, and a fish leaped out of the river, and would have swallowed up the young 3 man. But the angel said unto him, Take hold on the fish. And the young man caught hold of the fish, and cast 4 it up on the land. And the angel said unto him, Cut the fish open, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and 5 put them up safely. And the young man did as the angel commanded him; but they roasted the fish, and ate it. And they both went on their way, till 6 they drew near to Ecbatana. And the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gall of the fish? 7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a <sup>1</sup>devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more 8 vexed. But as for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath white films in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

<sup>1</sup>Gr.  
demon.

9 But when they drew nigh unto Rages, 10 the angel said to the young man, Brother, to-day we shall lodge with Raguel, and he is thy kinsman; and he hath an only daughter, named Sarah. I will speak for her, that she 11 should be given thee for a wife. For to thee doth the inheritance of her appertain, and thou only art of her 12 kindred: and the maid is fair and wise. And now hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel may in no wise marry her to another according to the law of Moses, or else he shall be liable to death, because it appertaineth unto thee to take the inheritance, rather 13 than any other. Then the young man said unto the angel, Brother Azarias, I have heard that this maid hath been

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
demon,  
and so in  
ver. 15,  
17.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *if*.

given to seven men, and that they all  
14 perished in the bride-chamber. And  
now I am the only son of my father,  
and I am afraid, lest I go in and die,  
even as those before me: for a <sup>1</sup>devil  
loveth her, which hurteth no man, but  
those which come unto her: and now  
I fear lest I die, and bring my father's  
and my mother's life to the grave with  
sorrow because of me: and they have  
15 no other son to bury them. But the  
angel said unto him, Dost thou not re-  
member the words which thy father  
commanded thee, that thou shouldest  
take a wife of thine own kindred? and  
now hear me, brother; for she shall be  
thy wife; and make thou no reckoning  
of the devil; for this night shall she be  
16 given thee to wife. And <sup>2</sup>when thou  
shalt come into the bride-chamber, thou  
shalt take the ashes of incense, and shalt  
lay upon them some of the heart and  
liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke  
17 *therewith*: and the devil shall smell it,  
and flee away, and never come again  
any more. But when thou goest nigh  
unto her, rise up both of you, and cry  
to God which is merciful, and he shall  
save you, and have mercy on you.  
Fear not, for she was prepared for thee  
from the beginning; and thou shalt  
save her, and she shall go with thee.  
And I suppose that thou shalt have  
children of her. And when Tobias  
heard these things, he loved her, and  
his soul clave to her exceedingly.

7 And they came to Ecbatana, and ar-  
rived at the house of Raguel. But  
Sarah met them; and she saluted them,  
and they her; and she brought them  
2 into the house. And he said to Edna  
his wife, How like is the young man to  
3 Tobit my cousin. And Raguel asked  
them, From whence are ye, brethren?  
And they said unto him, We are of the  
sons of Naphtali, which are captives  
4 in Nineveh. And he said unto them,  
Know ye Tobit our brother? But  
they said, We know him. And he said  
5 unto them, Is he in good health? But  
they said, He is both alive, and in good  
health: and Tobias said, He is my  
6 father. And Raguel sprang up, and  
7 kissed him, and wept, and blessed him,  
and said unto him, Thou art the son of  
an honest and good man. And when  
he had heard that Tobit had lost his  
8 sight, he was grieved, and wept; and  
Edna his wife and Sarah his daughter  
wept. And they received them gladly;  
and they killed a ram of the flock, and  
set store of meat before them.

But Tobias said to Raphael, Brother  
Azarias, speak of those things of which  
thou didst talk in the way, and let the  
9 matter be finished. And he commu-  
nicated the thing to Raguel: and Ra-  
guel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and  
10 make merry: for it appertaineth unto

thee to take my child. Howbeit I will  
11 shew thee the truth. I have given my  
child to seven men, and whensoever  
they came in unto her, they died in the  
night. But for the present be merry.  
And Tobias said, I will taste nothing  
here, until ye make covenant and enter  
12 into covenant with me. And Raguel  
said, Take her to thyself from hence-  
forth according to the manner: thou  
art her brother, and she is thine: but  
the merciful God shall give all good  
13 success to you. And he called his  
daughter Sarah, and took her by the  
hand, and gave her to be wife to  
Tobias, and said, Behold, take her to  
thyself after the law of Moses, and  
lead her away to thy father. And he  
14 blessed them; and he called Edna his  
wife, and took a book, and wrote an  
15 instrument, and sealed it. And they  
began to eat.

16 And Raguel called his wife Edna, and  
said unto her, Sister, prepare the other  
chamber, and bring her in thither.  
17 And she did as he bade her, and  
brought her in thither: and she wept,  
and she received the tears of her  
18 daughter, and said unto her, Be of  
good comfort, my child; the Lord of  
heaven and earth give thee <sup>3</sup>favour  
for this thy sorrow: be of good com-  
fort, my daughter.

8 And when they had finished their  
supper, they brought Tobias in unto  
2 her. But as he went, he remembered  
the words of Raphael, and took the  
ashes of the incense, and put the heart  
and the liver of the fish thereupon,  
3 and made a smoke *therewith*. But  
when the <sup>4</sup>devil smelled the smell, he  
fled into the uppermost parts of Egypt,  
4 and the angel bound him. But after  
they were both shut in together, Tobias  
rose up from the bed, and said, Sister,  
arise, and let us pray that the Lord  
5 may have mercy on us. And Tobias  
began to say, Blessed art thou, O God  
of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy  
and glorious name for ever; let the  
heavens bless thee, and all thy crea-  
6 tures. Thou madest Adam, and gavest  
him Eve his wife for a helper and a  
stay: of them came the seed of men:  
thou didst say, It is not good that the  
man should be alone; let us make him  
7 a helper like unto him. And now,  
O Lord, I take not this my sister for  
lust, but in truth: command that I  
may find mercy and grow old with  
8 her. And she said with him, Amen.  
9 And they slept both that night.

And Raguel arose, and went and  
10 digged a grave, saying, Lest he also  
11 should die. And Raguel came into  
12 his house, and said to Edna his wife,  
Send one of the maidservants, and let  
them see whether he be alive: but if  
not, that we may bury him, and no

<sup>3</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
joy.

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
demon.



13 man know it. So the maidservant opened the door, and went in, and 14 found them both sleeping, and came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 And Raguel blessed God, saying,

Blessed art thou, O God, with all pure and holy blessing; and let thy saints bless thee, and all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect 16 bless thee for ever. Blessed art thou, because thou hast made me glad; and it hath not befallen me as I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according 17 to thy great mercy. Blessed art thou, because thou hast had mercy on two that were the only begotten children of their parents: shew them mercy, O Lord; accomplish their life in health with gladness and mercy.

18 But he commanded his servants to 19 fill the grave. And he kept the wedding feast for them fourteen days.

20 And before the days of the wedding feast were finished, Raguel sware unto him, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the wedding feast 21 were fulfilled; and that then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and the rest, *said he*, when I and my wife shall die.

9 And Tobias called Raphael, and said 2 unto him, Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and receive the money for me, and bring 3 him to the wedding feast: because Raguel hath sworn that I shall not 4 depart; and my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be 5 sorely grieved. And Raphael went on his way, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting: but he brought forth the bags with their seals, 6 and gave them to him. And they rose up early in the morning together, and came to the wedding feast: and Tobias blessed his wife.

10 And Tobit his father made his count every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came 2 not, he said, <sup>1</sup>Is he perchance detained? or is Gabael perchance dead, and there is no man to give him the 3 money? And he was sorely grieved. 4 But his wife said unto him, The child hath perished, seeing he tarrieth long; and she began to bewail him, and said, 5 <sup>2</sup>I care for nothing, my child, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes. 6 And Tobit saith unto her, Hold thy peace, take no care; he is in good 7 health. And she said unto him, Hold thy peace, deceive me not; my child hath perished. And she went out every day into the way by which they went, and did eat no bread in the day-time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding feast were

expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there.

But Tobias said unto Raguel, Send me away, for my father and my mother 8 look no more to see me. But his father in law said unto him, Abide with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things 9 go with thee. And Tobias saith, No; 10 but send me away to my father. But Raguel arose, and gave him Sarah his wife, and half his goods, servants and 11 cattle and money; and he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven shall prosper you, my children, before I die. And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law; they are now thy parents; let me hear a good report of thee. And he kissed her. And Edna said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, dear brother, and grant to me that I may see thy children of my daughter Sarah, that I may rejoice before the Lord: and, behold, I commit my daughter unto thee in special trust: vex her not.

11 After these things Tobias also went his way, blessing God because he had prospered his journey; and he blessed Raguel and Edna his wife. And he went on his way till they drew near 2 unto Nineveh. And Raphael said to Tobias, Knowest thou not, brother, how 3 thou didst leave thy father? Let us run forward before thy wife, and prepare 4 the house. But take in thy hand the gall of the fish. And they went their 5 way, and the dog went after them. And Anna sat looking about toward the way 6 for her son. And she espied him coming, and said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with 7 him. And Raphael said, I know, Tobias, 8 that thy father will open his eyes. Do thou therefore anoint his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and shall make the white films to fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 And Anna ran unto him, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, I have seen thee, my child; from henceforth I will die. And they wept both. 10 And Tobit went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto 11 him, and took hold of his father: and he strake the gall on his father's eyes, saying, Be of good cheer, my father. 12 But when his eyes began to smart, 13 he rubbed them; and the white films scaled away from the corners of his eyes; and he saw his son, and fell up- 14 on his neck. And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever, and blessed are 15 all thy holy angels; for thou didst scourge, and didst have mercy on me: behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities read *Are they perchance put to shame?*

<sup>2</sup> Some authorities read *Woe is me*.



father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

- 16 And Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineveh, rejoicing, and blessing God: and they which saw him go marvelled, because  
17 he had received his sight. And Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had shewed mercy on him. And when Tobit came near to Sarah his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Welcome, daughter: blessed is God which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed are thy father and thy mother*. And there was joy to all his brethren which  
18 were at Nineveh. And Achiacharus, and Nasbas his brother's son, came:  
19 and Tobias' wedding feast was kept seven days with great gladness.

- 20 And Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, See, my child, that the man which went with thee have his wages, and thou must give him more.  
21 And he said unto him, Father, it is no harm to me to give him the half of  
22 those things which I have brought: for he hath led me for thee in safety, and he cured my wife, and brought my  
23 money, and likewise cured thee. And the old man said, It is due unto him.  
24 And he called the angel, and said unto him, Take the half of all that ye have  
25 brought. Then he called them both privily, and said unto them,

- Bless God, and give him thanks, and magnify him, and give him thanks in the sight of all that live, for the things which he hath done with you. It is good to bless God and exalt his name, shewing forth with honour the works of God; and be not slack to give him  
26 thanks. It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but to reveal gloriously the works of God. Do good,  
27 and evil shall not find you. Good is prayer with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with un-  
28 righteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold: alms doth deliver from death, and it shall purge away all sin. They that do alms and righteous-  
29 ness shall be filled with life; but they that sin are enemies to their own life.  
30 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. I have said, It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but to reveal  
31 gloriously the works of God. And now, when thou didst pray, and Sarah thy daughter in law, I did bring the memorial of your prayer before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.  
32 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, that thou mightest go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but  
33 I was with thee. And now God did send me to heal thee and Sarah thy

14 daughter in law. I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and go in before the glory of the Holy One.

- 15 And they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces; for they were afraid.  
16 And he said unto them, Be not afraid, ye shall have peace; but bless God for ever. For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of your God I came;  
17 wherefore bless him for ever. All these days did I appear unto you; and I did neither eat nor drink, but ye saw a  
18 vision. And now give God thanks: because I ascend to him that sent me: and write in a book all the things  
19 which have been done. And they rose up, and saw him no more. And they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

20 And Tobit wrote a prayer for rejoicing, and said,

Blessed is God that liveth for ever,  
And *blessed is his kingdom*.

21 For he scourgeth, and sheweth mercy:

He leadeth down to <sup>1</sup>the grave, and bringeth up again:

And there is none that shall escape his hand.

3 Give thanks unto him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: For he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, And extol him before all the living: Because he is our Lord, And God is our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will again shew mercy, And will gather us out of all the nations among whom ye are scattered.

6 If ye turn to him with your whole heart and with your whole soul, To do truth before him, Then will he turn unto you, And will not hide his face from you. And see what he will do with you, And give him thanks with your whole mouth,

And bless the Lord of righteousness, And exalt the everlasting King.

I in the land of my captivity give him thanks,

And shew his strength and majesty to a nation of sinners.

Turn, ye sinners, and do righteousness before him:

Who can tell if he will accept you and have mercy on you?

7 I exalt my God, And my soul *doth exalt* the King of heaven,

And it shall rejoice in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let them give him thanks in Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
*Hades.*

- 9 O Jerusalem, the holy city,  
He will scourge thee for the works  
of thy sons,  
And will again have mercy on the  
sons of the righteous.
- 10 Give thanks to the Lord with good-  
ness,  
And bless the everlasting King,  
That his tabernacle may be builded  
in thee again with joy,  
And that he may make glad in thee  
those that are captives,  
And love in thee for ever those that  
are miserable.
- 11 Many nations shall come from far to  
the name of the Lord God  
With gifts in their hands, even gifts  
to the King of heaven;  
Generations of generations shall  
praise thee,  
And sing songs of rejoicing.
- 12 Cursed are all they that hate thee;  
Blessed shall be all they that love  
thee for ever.
- 13 Rejoice and be exceeding glad for  
the sons of the righteous:  
For they shall be gathered together  
and shall bless the Lord of the  
righteous.
- 14 O blessed are they that love thee;  
They shall rejoice for thy peace:  
Blessed are all they that sorrowed  
for all thy scourges:  
Because they shall rejoice for thee,  
When they have seen all thy glory;  
And they shall be made glad for ever.
- 15 Let my soul bless God the great  
King.
- 16 For Jerusalem shall be builded  
with sapphires and emeralds and  
precious stones;  
Thy walls and towers and battle-  
ments with pure gold.
- 17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall  
be paved with beryl and car-  
buncle and stones of Ophir.
- 18 And all her streets shall say, Hal-  
lelujah, and give praise,  
Saying, Blessed is God, which hath  
exalted thee for ever.
- 14 And Tobit made an end of giving  
2 thanks. And he was eight and fifty  
years old when he lost his sight; and  
after eight years he received it again:  
and he gave alms, and he feared the  
Lord God more and more, and gave  
thanks unto him.
- 3 Now he grew very old; and he called  
his son, and the six sons of his son,  
and said unto him,  
My child, take thy sons: behold, I  
am grown old, and am ready to depart  
4 out of this life. Go into Media, my  
child, for I surely believe all the things  
which Jonah the prophet spake of  
Nineveh, that it shall be overthrown,

but in Media there shall rather be peace  
for a season; and that our brethren  
shall be scattered in the earth from  
the good land; and Jerusalem shall  
be desolate, and the house of God in it  
shall be burned up, and shall be deso-  
late for a time; and God shall again  
have mercy on them, and bring them  
back into the land, and they shall build  
the house, but not like to the former  
house, until the times of that age be  
fulfilled; and afterward they shall re-  
turn from the places of their captivity,  
and build up Jerusalem with honour,  
and the house of God shall be built in  
it for ever with a glorious building,  
even as the prophets spake concerning  
6 it. And all the nations shall turn to  
fear the Lord God truly, and shall  
7 bury their idols. And all the nations  
shall bless the Lord, and his people  
shall give thanks unto God, and the  
Lord shall exalt his people; and all  
they that love the Lord God in truth  
and righteousness shall rejoice, shew-  
8 ing mercy to our brethren. And now,  
my child, depart from Nineveh, be-  
cause those things which the prophet  
Jonah spake shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the law and the ordin-  
ances, and shew thyself merciful and  
righteous, that it may be well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother  
with me; and dwell ye no longer at  
Nineveh. See, my child, what Aman  
did to Achiarus that nourished him,  
how out of light he brought him into  
darkness, and all the recompense that  
he made him: and Achiarus was  
saved, but the other had his recom-  
pense, and he went down into dark-  
ness. Manasses gave alms, and es-  
caped the snare of death which he  
set for him: but Aman fell into the  
11 snare, and perished. And now, my  
children, consider what alms doeth,  
and how righteousness doth deliver.

And while he was saying these things,  
he gave up the ghost in the bed; but  
he was a hundred and eight and fifty  
years old; and he buried him magni-  
12 ficently. And when Anna died, he  
buried her with his father. But To-  
bias departed with his wife and his  
sons to Ecbatana unto Raguel his fa-  
13 ther in law, and he grew old in honour,  
and he buried his father and mother  
in law magnificently, and he inherited  
their substance, and his father Tobit's.

14 And he died at Ecbatana of Media,  
being a hundred and seven and twenty  
15 years old. And before he died he  
heard of the destruction of Nineveh,  
which Nebuchadnezzar and Abasuerus  
took captive; and before his death he  
rejoiced over Nineveh.

# JUDITH.

1 In the twelfth year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, who reigned over the Assyrians in Nineveh, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, who reigned  
2 over the Medes in Ecbatana, and built at Ecbatana and round about it walls of hewn stones three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the  
3 breadth thereof fifty cubits; and set the towers thereof at the gates thereof, a hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore  
4 cubits; and made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty hosts, and the setting in array of his footmen:  
5 even in those days king Nebuchadnezzar made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain: this plain is in the  
6 borders of Ragau. And there came to meet him all that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and in the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymæans; and many nations of the sons of Chelod assembled themselves to the battle.

7 And Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, to those that dwelt in Cilicia and Damascus and Libanus and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt over against the  
8 sea coast, and to those among the nations that were of Carmel and Gilead, and to the higher Galilee and the  
9 great plain of Esdraelon, and to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kadesh, and the river of Egypt, and Tabpanhes, and Rameses, and all the  
10 land of Goshen, until thou comest above Tanis and Memphis, and to all that dwelt in Egypt, until thou comest  
11 to the borders of Ethiopia. And all they that dwelt in all the land made light of the commandment of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians, and went not with him to the war; for they were not afraid of him, but he was before them as one man; and they turned away his messengers from their presence without effect, and with disgrace.

12 And Nebuchadnezzar was exceeding wroth with all this land, and he swore by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all the coasts of Cilicia and Damascus and Syria, that he would slay with his

sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judæa, and all that were in Egypt, until thou comest to the borders of  
13 the two seas. And he set the battle in array with his host against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year; and he prevailed in his battle, and turned to fight all the host of Arphaxad, and  
14 all his horse, and all his chariots; and he became master of his cities, and he came even unto Ecbatana, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof  
15 into shame. And he took Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly, unto this day.

16 And he returned with them to Nineveh, he and all his company of sundry nations, an exceeding great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease and banqueted, he and his host, a hundred and twenty days.

2 And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians, that he should be avenged on all the land, even  
2 as he spake. And he called together all his servants, and all his great men, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of all the land out of his own mouth.

3 And they decreed to destroy all flesh which followed not the word of his mouth. And it came to pass, when he had ended his counsel, Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his host, which was next after himself, and said unto him,

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of all the earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their strength, unto a hundred and twenty thousand footmen; and the number of horses  
6 with their riders twelve thousand: and thou shalt go forth against all the west country, because they disobeyed the  
7 commandment of my mouth. And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare earth and water; because I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of my host, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:  
8 and their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled  
9 with their dead, till it overflow: and I will lead them captives to the ut-  
10 most parts of all the earth. But thou shalt go forth, and take beforehand



<sup>1</sup>Gr. they shall yield ... and thou shalt reserve.

for me all their coasts; and <sup>1</sup>if they shall yield themselves unto thee, then shalt thou reserve them for me till the 11 day of their reproof. But as for them that are disobedient, thine eye shall not spare; but thou shalt give them up to be slain and to be spoiled in all thy 12 land. For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, I have spoken, and I 13 will do this with my hand. And thou, moreover, shalt not transgress aught of the commandments of thy lord, but thou shalt surely accomplish them, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt not defer to do them.

14 And Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and the captains and officers of the host of Asshur; and he 15 numbered chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto a hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback; 16 and he ranged them, as a great multitude is ordered for the war. And he 17 took camels and asses and mules for their baggage, an exceeding great multitude; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision; 18 and great store of victual for every man, and exceeding much gold and 19 silver out of the king's house. And he went forth, he and all his host, on their journey, to go before king Nebuchadnezzar, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots and horsemen and chosen 20 footmen. And a great company of sundry nations went forth with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for they could not be numbered by reason of their multitude.

21 And they departed out of Nineveh three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and encamped from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 And he took all his host, his footmen and horsemen and chariots, and went away from thence into the hill country, and destroyed Put and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rassas, and the children of Ishmael, which were over against the wilderness to the south of the land of the Chelians. And he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and brake down all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, until 23 thou comest to the sea. And he took possession of the borders of Cilicia, and slew all that resisted him, and came unto the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over 24 against Arabia. And he compassed about all the children of Midian, and set on fire their tents, and spoiled 25 their sheepcotes. And he went down into the plain of Damascus in the

days of wheat harvest, and set on fire all their fields, and utterly destroyed their flocks and herds, and spoiled their cities, and laid their plains waste, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 And the fear and the dread of him fell upon them that dwelt on the sea coast, upon them that were in Sidon and Tyre, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him exceedingly.

3 And they sent unto him messengers with words of peace, saying, Behold, we the servants of Nebuchadnezzar the great king lie before thee: use us 3 as it is pleasing in thy sight. Behold, our dwellings, and all our country, and all our fields of wheat, and our flocks and herds, and all the sheepcotes of our tents, lie before thy face: 4 use them as it may please thee. Behold, even our cities and they that dwell in them are thy servants: come and deal with them as it is good in 5 thine eyes. And the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him according to these words.

6 And he came down toward the sea coast, he and his host, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out 7 of them chosen men for allies. And they received him, they and all the country round about them, with garlands and dances and timbrels. And he cast down all their borders, and cut down their groves: and it had been given unto him to destroy all the gods of the land, that all the nations should worship Nebuchadnezzar only, and that all their tongues and their tribes 9 should call upon him as god. And he came towards Esdraelon nigh unto Dotæa, which is over against the 10 great ridge of Judæa. And he encamped between Geba and Scythopolis, and he was there a whole month, that he might gather together all the baggage of his host.

4 And the children of Israel that dwelt in Judæa heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and 2 destroyed them utterly. And they were exceedingly afraid before him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God: 3 because they were newly come up from the captivity, and all the people of Judæa were lately gathered together; and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.

4 And they sent into every coast of Samaria, and to Konæ, and to Beth-horon, and Belmaim, and Jericho, and

to Choba, and Æsora, and to the valley of Salem; and they possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victual for the provision of war: for their fields were newly reaped. And Joakim the high priest, which was in those days at Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomesthaim, which is over against Esdraelon toward the plain that is nigh unto Dothaim, charging them to seize upon the ascents of the hill country; because by them was the entrance into Judæa, and it was easy to stop them from approaching, inasmuch as the approach was narrow, *with space* for two men at the most. And the children of Israel did as Joakim the high priest had commanded them, and the senate of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

And every man of Israel cried to God with great earnestness, and with great earnestness did they humble their souls. They, and their wives, and their babes, and their cattle, and every sojourner and hireling and servant bought with their money, put sackcloth upon their loins. And every man and woman of Israel, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the Lord; and they put sackcloth about the altar: and they cried to the God of Israel earnestly with one consent, that he would not give their babes for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, for the nations to rejoice at. And the Lord heard their voice, and looked upon their affliction: and the people continued fasting many days in all Judæa and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty. And Joakim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they that ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt about with sackcloth, and offered the continual burnt offering, and the vows and the free gifts of the people; and they had ashes on their mitres: and they cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel for good.

And it was told Holofernes, the chief captain of the host of Asshur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the plains: and he was exceeding wroth, and he called all the

princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast, and he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Canaan, who is this people, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their host, and wherein is their power and their strength, and what king is set over them, to be the leader of their army; and why have they turned their backs, that they should not come and meet me, more than all that dwell in the west.

And Achior, the leader of all the children of Ammon, said unto him, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will tell thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth in this hill country, nigh unto the place where thou dwellest: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

This people are descended of the Chaldeans: and they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they were not minded to follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of the Chaldeans. And they departed from the way of their parents, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: and they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days. And their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Canaan: and they dwelt there, and were increased with gold and silver, and with exceeding much cattle. And they went down into Egypt, for a famine covered all the land of Canaan; and there they sojourned, until they were grown up; and they became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation. And the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low, making them to labour in brick, and made them slaves. And they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: and the Egyptians cast them out of their sight. And God dried up the Red sea before them, and brought them into the way of Sinai, and Kadesh-Barnea, and they cast out all that dwelt in the wilderness. And they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Heshbon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country. And they cast out before them the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, and the Shechemite, and all the Girgashites, and they dwelt in that country many days. And whilst they sinned not

1 Some authorities read and he brought them low with clay and brick, &c.



before their God, they prospered, because God that hateth iniquity was  
 18 with them. But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were  
 19 taken by their adversaries. And now they are returned to their God, and are come up from the dispersion where they were dispersed, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill  
 20 country: for it was desolate. And now, my lord and master, if there is any error in this people, and they sin against their God, we will consider what this thing is wherein they stumble, and we will go up and overcome  
 21 them. But if there is no lawlessness in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we shall be a reproach before all the earth.

22 And it came to pass, when Achior had finished speaking these words, all the people that compassed the tent and stood round about it murmured; and the great men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.  
 23 For, said they, we will not be afraid of the children of Israel: for, lo, it is a people that hath no power nor might  
 24 to make the battle strong. Wherefore now we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army, lord Holofernes.

6 And when the tumult of the men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the host of Asshur said unto Achior and to all the children of <sup>1</sup>Moab before all the people of the aliens,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of <sup>1</sup>Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied among us as to-day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the race of Israel, because their God will defend them? And

3 who is God but Nebuchadnezzar? He shall send forth his might, and shall destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants shall smite them as one man; and they shall not

4 sustain the might of our horses. For with them we shall burn them up, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their plains shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteeps shall not stand before us, but they shall surely perish, saith king Nebuchadnezzar, lord of all the earth: for he said, The words that  
 2 I have spoken shall not be in vain.

5 But thou, Achior, hireling of Ammon,

which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I shall be avenged of the race of those  
 6 that came out of Egypt. And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I shall return.  
 7 And my servants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the ascents:  
 8 and thou shalt not perish, till thou  
 9 be destroyed with them. And if thou hopest in thy heart that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall. I have spoken it, and none of my words shall fall to the ground.

10 And Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him back to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands  
 11 of the children of Israel. And his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they removed from the midst of the plain country into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that

12 were under Bethulia. And when the men of the city saw them on the top of the hill, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city against them to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up, and cast stones against

13 them. And they gat them privily under the hill, and bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and went away unto

14 their lord. But the children of Israel descended from their city, and came upon him, and loosed him, and led him away into Bethulia, and presented

15 him to the rulers of their city; which were in those days Ozias the son of Micah, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and

16 Charmis the son of Melchiel. And they called together all the elders of the city; and all their young men ran together, and their women, to the assembly; and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. And Ozias asked him of that which had happened:

17 and he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of the children of Asshur, and all the great words that Holofernes had spoken against the house of Israel.

18 And the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried, saying, O Lord God of heaven, behold their arrogance, and pity the low estate of our race, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 And they comforted Achior, and

<sup>1</sup> Some authorities read Ammon. Compare ver. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. he hath spoken.



21 praised him exceedingly. And Ozias took him out of the assembly into his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the God of Israel for help all that night.

7 But the next day Holofernes gave command to all his army, and to all his people which were come to be his allies, that they should remove their camp toward Bethulia, and take beforehand the ascents of the hill country, and make war against the children 2 of Israel. And every mighty man of them removed that day, and the host of their men of war was a hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and the men that were afoot among them, an exceeding great multitude. And they encamped in the 3 valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelon.

4 But the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were troubled exceedingly, and said every one to his neighbour, Now shall these men lick up the face of all the earth; and neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, shall be able 5 to bear their weight. And every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But on the second day Holofernes led out all his horse in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia, and viewed the ascents to their city, and searched out the fountains of the waters, and seized upon them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and himself departed to his people.

8 And there came unto him all the rulers of the children of Esau, and all the leaders of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thy host.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, for it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 And now, my lord, fight not against them as men fight who join battle, and there shall not so much as one man of

12 thy people perish. Remain in thy camp, and keep safe every man of thy host, and let thy servants get possession of the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 because all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; and thirst shall kill them, and they shall give up their city: and we and our people will

go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will encamp upon them, to watch that not one man go out of 14 the city. And they shall be consumed with famine, they and their wives and their children, and before the sword come against them they shall be laid low in the streets where they dwell. 15 And thou shalt render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy face in peace.

16 And their words were pleasing in the sight of Holofernes and in the sight of all his servants; and he appointed to 17 do as they had spoken. And the army of the children of Ammon removed, and with them five thousand of the children of Asshur, and they encamped in the valley, and seized upon the waters and the fountains of the waters 18 of the children of Israel. And the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and encamped in the hill country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians encamped in the plain, and covered all the face of the land; and their tents and baggage were pitched upon it in a great crowd, and they were an exceeding great multitude.

19 And the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, for their spirit fainted; for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among 20 them. And all the army of Asshur remained about them, their footmen and their chariots and their horsemen, four and thirty days; and all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants 21 of Bethulia. And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day: for they 22 gave them drink by measure. And their young children were out of heart, and the women and the young men fainted for thirst, and they fell down in the streets of the city, and in the passages of the gates, and there was 23 no longer any strength in them. And all the people were gathered together against Ozias, and against the rulers of the city, the young men and the women and the children, and they cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

24 God be judge between you and us: because ye have done us great wrong, in that ye have not spoken words of peace 25 with the children of Asshur. And now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be laid low before them with thirst and 26 great destruction. And now call them unto you, and deliver up the whole city

for a prey to the people of Holofernes,  
27 and to all his host. For it is better for  
us to be made a spoil unto them: for we  
shall be servants, and our souls shall  
live, and we shall not see the death of  
our babes before our eyes, and our  
wives and our children fainting in  
28 death. We take to witness against  
you the heaven and the earth, and our  
God and the Lord of our fathers, which  
punisheth us according to our sins and  
the sins of our fathers, that he do not  
according as we have said this day.

29 And there was great weeping of all  
with one consent in the midst of the  
assembly; and they cried unto the  
30 Lord God with a loud voice. And  
Ozias said to them, Brethren, be of  
good courage, let us yet endure five  
days, in the which space the Lord our  
God shall turn his mercy toward us;  
31 for he will not forsake us utterly. But  
if these days pass, and there come no  
help unto us, I will do according to  
32 your words. And he dispersed the  
people, every man to his own camp;  
and they went away unto the walls  
and towers of their city; and he sent  
the women and children into their  
houses: and they were brought very  
low in the city.

8 And in those days Judith heard  
thereof, the daughter of Merari, the  
son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son  
of Oziel, the son of Elkiah, the son of  
Ananias, the son of Gideon, the son of  
Raphaim, the son of Ahitub, the son  
of Elihu, the son of Eliab, the son of  
Nathanael, the son of Salamiel, the  
son of Salasadaï, the son of Israel.

2 And her husband was Manasses, of her  
tribe and of her family, and he died in  
3 the days of barley harvest. For he  
stood over them that bound sheaves  
in the field, and the heat came upon  
his head, and he fell on his bed, and  
died in his city Bethulia: and they  
buried him with his fathers in the field  
which is between Dothaim and Bala-

4 mon. And Judith was a widow in her  
house three years and four months.

5 And she made her a tent upon the roof  
of her house, and put on sackcloth  
upon her loins; and the garments of  
6 her widowhood were upon her. And  
she fasted all the days of her widow-  
hood, save the eves of the sabbaths,  
and the sabbaths, and the eves of the  
new moons, and the new moons, and  
the feasts and joyful days of the house

7 of Israel. And she was of a goodly  
countenance, and exceeding beautiful  
to behold: and her husband Manasses  
had left her gold, and silver, and men-  
servants, and maidservants, and cattle,  
and lands; and she remained upon  
8 them. And there was none that gave  
her an evil word; for she feared God  
exceedingly.

9 And she heard the evil words of the  
people against the governor, because  
they fainted for lack of water; and  
Judith heard all the words that Ozias  
spake unto them, how he sware to them  
that he would deliver the city unto the  
10 Assyrians after five days. And she  
sent her maid, that was over all things  
that she had, to call Ozias and Cha-  
bris and Charnis, the elders of her  
11 city. And they came unto her, and she  
said unto them,

Hear me now, O ye rulers of the in-  
habitants of Bethulia: for your word  
that ye have spoken before the people  
this day is not right, and ye have set  
the oath which ye have pronounced  
between God and you, and have pro-  
mised to deliver the city to our enemies,  
unless within these days the Lord turn

12 to help you. And now who are ye that  
have tempted God this day, and stand  
instead of God among the children of  
13 men? And now try the Lord Al-  
mighty, and ye shall never know any-  
14 thing. For ye shall not find the depth  
of the heart of man, and ye shall not  
perceive the things that he thinketh:  
and how shall ye search out God,  
which hath made all these things, and  
know his mind, and comprehend his  
purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke

15 not the Lord our God to anger. For  
if he be not minded to help us within  
these five days, he hath power to de-  
fend us in such time as he will, or to  
destroy us before the face of our  
16 enemies. But do not ye pledge the  
counsels of the Lord our God: for  
God is not as man, that he should be  
threatened; neither as the son of man,  
that he should be turned by intreaty.

17 Wherefore let us wait for the salvation  
that cometh from him, and call upon  
him to help us, and he will hear our  
18 voice, if it please him. For there arose  
none in our age, neither is there any  
of us to-day, tribe, or kindred, or  
family, or city, which worship gods

made with hands, as it was in the  
19 former days; for the which cause our  
fathers were given to the sword, and  
for a spoil, and fell with a great fall  
20 before our enemies. But we know  
none other god beside him, wherefore  
we hope that he will not despise us,

21 nor any of our race. For if we be  
taken so, all Judæa shall sit upon the  
ground, and our sanctuary shall be  
spoiled; and of our blood shall he  
22 require the profanation thereof. And  
the slaughter of our brethren, and the  
captivity of the land, and the desola-  
tion of our inheritance, shall he turn  
upon our heads among the Gentiles,  
whosoever we shall be in bondage;

and we shall be an offence and a re-  
proach before them that take us for  
23 a possession. For our bondage shall



not be ordered to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 And now, brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their soul hangeth upon us, and the sanctuary and the house and the altar rest

25 upon us. Besides all this let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers also.

26 Remember all the things which he did to Abraham, and all the things in which he tried Isaac, and all the things which happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban

27 his mother's brother. For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, to search out their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us; but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.

28 And Ozias said to her, All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that shall

29 gainsay thy words. For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thine understanding, because the dis-

30 position of thy heart is good. But the people were exceeding thirsty, and compelled us to do as we spake to them, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.

31 And now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord shall send us rain to fill our cisterns,

32 and we shall faint no more. And Judith said unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go down to all generations among the children

33 of our race. Ye shall stand at the gate this night, and I will go forth with my maid: and, within the days after which ye said that ye would deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord shall visit

34 Israel by my hand. But ye shall not inquire of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be

35 finished that I do. And Ozias and the rulers said unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take

36 vengeance on our enemies. And they returned from the tent, and went to their stations.

9 But Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and the incense of that evening was now being offered at Jerusalem in the house of God, and Judith cried unto the Lord with a loud voice, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father Simeon, into whose hand thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a virgin to defile her, and uncovered the thigh to her shame, and profaned the womb to her reproach; for thou saidst, It shall

3 not be so; and they did so: wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, and their bed, <sup>1</sup>which was ashamed for her that was deceived, to be dyed in blood, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their

4 thrones; and gavest their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with zeal for thee, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God,

5 hear me also that am a widow. For thou wroughtest the things that were before those things, and those things, and such as ensued after; and thou didst devise the things which are now, and the things which are to come: and the things which thou didst

6 devise came to pass; yea, the things which thou didst determine stood before thee, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy

7 judgement is with foreknowledge. For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and rider; they have gloried in the <sup>2</sup>strength of their footmen; they have trusted in shield and spear and bow and sling; and they know not that thou art the Lord that breaketh the battles: the Lord is thy name.

8 Dash thou down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to profane thy sanctuary, and to defile the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with the

9 sword the horn of thine altar. Look upon their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give unto my hand, which am a widow, the might that I

10 have conceived. Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with his servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of

11 a woman. For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men: but thou art a God of the afflicted, thou art a helper of the

<sup>3</sup>oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of

12 them that are without hope. Yea, yea, God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and of the earth, Creator of the waters, King <sup>4</sup>of every creature, hear thou my

13 prayer: and make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed hard things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and the top of Sion, and the house of the

14 possession of thy children. And make every nation and tribe of thine to know that thou art God, the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the race of Israel but thou.

<sup>1</sup> Some authorities read *which was dishonoured for their deceit that they wrought.*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *arm.*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *fewer.*

<sup>4</sup> Gr. of *all thy creation.*



10 And it came to pass, when she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words, 2 that she rose up where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she was wont to abide on the sabbath days 3 and on her feast days, and pulled off the sackcloth which she had put on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with rich ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, where-with she was wont to be clad in the days of the life of Manasses her husband. 4 And she took sandals for her feet, and put her chains about her, and her bracelets, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to beguile the eyes of all men that should see her. 5 And she gave her maid a leathern bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn and lumps of figs and <sup>1</sup> fine bread; and she packed all her vessels together, and laid them upon her. 6 And they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing thereby Ozias, and the elders of the 7 city, Chabris and Charmis. But when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very exceedingly, and said unto her, 8 The God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thy purposes to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. And 9 she worshipped God, and said unto them, Command that they open unto me the gate of the city, and I will go forth to accomplish the things where-of ye spake with me. And they commanded the young men to open unto 10 her, as she had spoken: and they did so.

And Judith went out, she, and her handmaid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, until she had passed the valley, and they could 11 see her no more. And they went straight onward in the valley: and the 12 watch of the Assyrians met her; and they took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a daughter of the Hebrews, and I flee away from their presence; because they are about to 13 be given you to be consumed: and I am coming into the presence of Holofernes the chief captain of your host, to declare words of truth; and I will shew before him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country,

and there shall not be lacking of his 14 men one person, nor one life. Now when the men heard her words, and considered her countenance, the beauty thereof was exceeding marvellous in their eyes, and they said unto her, 15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hastened to come down to the presence of our lord: and now come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they shall deliver thee into 16 his hands. But <sup>2</sup> when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but declare unto him according to thy words; and he shall entreat 17 thee well. And they chose out of them a hundred men, and appointed them to accompany her and her maid; and they brought them to the tent of Holofernes.

18 And there was a concourse throughout all the camp, for her coming was noised among the tents; and they came and compassed her about, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, 19 until they told him of her. And they marvelled at her beauty, and marvelled at the children of Israel because of her, and each one said to his neighbour, Who shall despise this people, that have among them such women? for it is not good that one man of them be left, seeing that, if they are let go, they shall be able to deceive the whole 20 earth. And they that lay near Holofernes, and all his servants, went forth 21 and brought her into the tent. And Holofernes was resting upon his bed under the canopy, which was woven with purple and gold and emeralds and 22 precious stones. And they told him of her; and he came forth into the space before his tent, with silver lamps going before him. But when Judith was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants raised her up.

11 And Holofernes said unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thy heart: for I never hurt any that hath chosen to serve Nebuchadnezzar, 2 the king of all the earth. And now, if thy people that dwelleth in the hill country had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done 3 these things to themselves. And now tell me wherefore thou didst flee from them, and camest unto us: for thou art come to save thyself; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and 4 hereafter: for there is none that shall wrong thee, but all shall entreat thee well, as is done unto the servants of 5 king Nebuchadnezzar my lord. And Judith said unto him,

Receive the words of thy servant, and

let thy handmaid speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie unto my lord 6 this night. And if thou shalt follow the words of thy handmaid, God shall bring the thing to pass perfectly with thee; and my lord shall not fail of his pur- 7 poses. As Nebuchadnezzar king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the preservation of every living thing, not only do men serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field and the cattle and the birds of the heaven shall live through thy strength, in the time of Nebuchadnezzar and of all his house. 8 For we have heard of thy wisdom and the subtil devices of thy soul, and it hath been reported in all the earth, that thou only art brave in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, 9 and wonderful in feats of war. And now as concerning the matter, which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words: for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken 10 before thee. Wherefore, O lord and master, neglect not his word; but lay it up in thy heart, for it is true: for our race shall not be punished, neither shall the sword prevail against them, 11 except they sin against thy God. And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, and that death may fall upon them, their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they shall provoke their God to anger, whenso- 12 ever they shall do wickedness. Since their victuals failed them, and all their water was scant, they took counsel to lay hands upon their cattle, and determined to consume all those things, which God charged them by his laws 13 that they should not eat: and they are resolved to spend the firstfruits of the corn, and the tenths of the wine and the oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that stand before the face of our God in Jerusalem; the which things it is not fitting for any of the people so much as to touch 14 with their hands. And they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done this thing, to bring them a licence from the 15 senate. And it shall be, when one shall bring them word, and they shall do it, they shall be given thee to be de- 16 stroyed the same day. Wherefore I thy servant, knowing all this, fled away from their presence; and God sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, even as 17 many as shall hear it. For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: and now, my lord, I will abide with thee, and thy servant will go forth by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and

he shall tell me when they have com- 18 mitted their sins: and I will come and shew it also unto thee; and thou shalt go forth with all thy host, and there shall be none of them that shall resist 19 thee. And I will lead thee through the midst of Judæa, until thou comest over against Jerusalem; and I will set thy seat in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth before thee: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and were declared unto me, and I was sent to tell thee.

20 And her words were pleasing in the sight of Holofernes and of all his servants; and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said, There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, for beauty of face, and wisdom 22 of words. And Holofernes said unto her, God did well to send thee before the people, that might should be in our hands, and destruction among them 23 that lightly regarded my lord. And now thou art beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: for if thou shalt do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nebuchadnezzar, and shall be renowned through the whole earth.

12 And he commanded to bring her in where his silver vessels were set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should 2 drink of his own wine. And Judith said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an occasion of stumbling: but provision shall be made for me of the 3 things that are come with me. And Holofernes said unto her, But if the things that be with thee should fail, whence shall we be able to give thee the like? for there is none of thy race 4 with us. And Judith said unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thy servant shall not spend those things that be with me, until the Lord work by my hand the things that he hath deter- 5 mined. And the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she rose up 6 toward the morning watch, and sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command that they suffer thy servant 7 to go forth unto prayer. And Holofernes commanded his guards that they should not stay her: and she abode in the camp three days, and went out every night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself at the fountain of 8 water in the camp. And when she came up, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising 9 up of the children of his people. And she came in clean, and remained in

- the tent, until she took her meat toward evening.
- 10 And it came to pass on the fourth day, Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the
- 11 officers to the banquet. And he said to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and
- 12 eat and drink with us. For, lo, it is a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto
- 13 us, she shall laugh us to scorn. And Bagoas went from the presence of Holofernes, and came in to her, and said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and to drink wine and be merry with us, and to be made this day as one of the daughters of the children of Asshur, which wait in the
- 14 house of Nebuchadnezzar. And Judith said unto him, And who am I, that I should gainsay my lord? for whatsoever shall be pleasing in his eyes I will do speedily, and this shall be my joy
- 15 unto the day of my death. And she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire; and her servant went and laid fleeces on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might
- 16 sit and eat upon them. And Judith came in and sat down, and Holofernes' heart was ravished with her, and his soul was moved, and he desired exceedingly her company: and he was watching for a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.
- 17 And Holofernes said unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us. And Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was
- 18 born. And she took and ate and drank before him what her servant had prepared. And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank exceeding much wine, more than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.
- 19 13 But when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut the tent without, and dismissed them that waited from the presence of his lord; and they went away to their beds: for they were all weary,
- 2 because the feast had been long. But Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed:
- 3 for he was overdown with wine. And Judith had said to her servant that she should stand without her bedchamber, and wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayer; and she spake to Bagoas according to the same words.
- 4 And all went away from her presence, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither small nor great. And Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look in this hour upon the works of my hands for
- 5 the exaltation of Jerusalem. For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to do the thing that I have purposed to the destruction of the enemies
- 6 which are risen up against us. And she came to the rail of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down
- 7 his scimitar from thence; and she drew near unto the bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.
- 8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and took away his
- 9 head from him, and tumbled his body down from the bed, and took down the canopy from the pillars; and after a little while she went forth, and gave
- 10 Holofernes' head to her maid; and she put it in her bag of victuals: and they twain went forth together unto prayer, according to their custom: and they passed through the camp, and compassed that valley, and went up to the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.
- 11 And Judith said afar off to the watchmen at the gates, Open, open now the gate: God is with us, even our God, to shew his power yet in Israel, and his might against the enemy, as he hath
- 12 done even this day. And it came to pass, when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called
- 13 together the elders of the city. And they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: and they opened the gate, and received them, making a fire to give light, and compassed them round about. And she said to them with a loud voice, Praise God, praise him: praise God, who hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our
- 15 enemies by my hand this night. And she took forth the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold, the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the host of Asshur, and behold, the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord smote him by the hand of a woman.
- 16 And as the Lord liveth, who preserved me in my way that I went, my countenance deceived him to his destruction, and he did not commit sin with me,
- 17 17 And as the Lord liveth, who preserved me in my way that I went, my countenance deceived him to his destruction, and he did not commit sin with me, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed art thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of



18 thy people. And Ozias said unto her, Blessed art thou, daughter, in the sight of the Most High God, above all the women upon the earth; and blessed is the Lord God, who created the heavens and the earth, who directed thee to the smiting of the head of the prince of our  
19 enemies. For thy hope shall not depart from the heart of men that remember  
20 the strength of God for ever. And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee with good things, because thou didst not spare thy life by reason of the affliction of our race, but didst avenge our fall, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

14 And Judith said unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the battlement  
2 of your wall. And it shall be, so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, ye shall take up every one his weapons of war, and go forth every valiant man of you out of the city, and ye shall set a captain over them, as though ye would go down to the plain toward the watch of the children of Asshur; and  
3 ye shall not go down. And these shall take up their panoplies, and shall go into their camp, and rouse up the captains of the host of Asshur, and they shall run together to the tent of Holofernes, and they shall not find him; and fear shall fall upon them, and  
4 they shall flee before your face. And ye, and all that inhabit every coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and over-  
5 throw them as they go. But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Am-  
6 monite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us, as it were to death.

6 And they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; but when he came, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell upon his face, and his spirit  
7 failed. But when <sup>1</sup>they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and did reverence unto her, and said, Blessed art thou in every tent of Judah, and in every nation, which hearing thy name  
8 shall be troubled. And now tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. And Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all the things that she had done, from the day that she went forth until the time  
9 that she spake unto them. But when she left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful  
10 noise in their city. But when Achior saw all the things that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God exceedingly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel, unto this day.

11 But as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took up his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ascents of the mountain.

12 But when the children of Asshur saw them, they sent hither and thither to their leaders; but they went to their captains and tribunes, and to every  
13 one of their rulers. And they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that was over all that he had, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that  
14 they may be utterly destroyed. And Bagoas went in, and knocked at the outer door of the tent; for he supposed that he was sleeping with Judith.

15 But when none hearkened to him, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the threshold dead, and his head had been  
16 taken from him. And he cried with a loud voice, with weeping and groaning and a mighty cry, and rent his gar-  
17 ments. And he entered into the tent where Judith lodged: and he found her not, and he leaped out to the people,

18 and cried aloud, The slaves have dealt treacherously: one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nebuchadnezzar; for, behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground, and his head is not on him.

19 But when the rulers of the host of Asshur heard the words, they rent their coats, and their soul was troubled exceedingly, and there was a cry and an exceeding great noise in the midst of the camp.

15 And when they that were in the tents heard, they were amazed at the  
2 thing that was come to pass. And trembling and fear fell upon them, and no man durst abide any more in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out with one accord, they fled into every way of the plain and of the hill country.

3 And they that had encamped in the hill country round about Bethulia fled away. And then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among  
4 them, rushed out upon them. And Ozias sent to Betomasthaim, and Bebai, and Chobai, and Chola, and to every coast of Israel, such as should tell concerning the things that had been accomplished, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy  
5 them. But when the children of Israel heard, they all fell upon them with one accord, and smote them unto Cho-  
6 bai: yea, and in like manner also they of Jerusalem and of all the hill country came (for men had told them what things were come to pass in the camp of their enemies), and they that were in Gilead and in Galilee fell upon their flank with a great slaughter, until they

<sup>1</sup> Many authorities read *he had recovered himself.*

were past Damascus and the borders thereof. But the residue, that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Asshur, and spoiled them, and were enriched exceedingly. But the children of Israel returned from the slaughter, and gat possession of that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the hill country and in the plain country, took many spoils: for there was an exceeding great store.

8 And Joakim the high priest, and the senate of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things which the Lord had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her. But when they came unto her, they all blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our race: thou hast done all these things by thy hand: thou hast done with Israel the things that are good, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou with the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people

11 said, So be it. And the people spoiled the camp for the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes' tent, and all his silver cups, and his beds, and his vessels, and all his furniture: and she took them, and placed them on her mule, and made ready her wagons, and heaped them thereon.

12 And all the women of Israel ran together to see her; and they blessed her, and made a dance among them for her; and she took branches in her hand, and gave to the women that were with her. And they made themselves garlands of olive, she and they that were with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths. And Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang with loud voices this song of praise.

2 And Judith said,

Begin unto my God with timbrels,  
Sing unto my Lord with cymbals:  
Tune unto him psalm and praise:  
Exalt him, and call upon his name.

3 For the Lord is the God that breaketh the battles:

For in his armies in the midst of the people  
He delivered me out of the hand of them that persecuted me.

4 Asshur came out of the mountains from the north,  
He came with ten thousands of his host,  
The multitude whereof stopped the torrents,

And their horsemen covered the hills.

5 He said that he would burn up my borders,  
And kill my young men with the sword,

And throw my sucking children to the ground,

And give mine infants for a prey,  
And make my virgins a spoil.

6 The Almighty Lord brought them to nought by the hand of a woman.

7 For their mighty one did not fall by young men,

Neither did sons of the Titans smite him,

Nor did high giants set upon him:

But Judith the daughter of Merari made him weak with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the apparel of her widowhood

For the exaltation of those that were distressed in Israel,

She anointed her face with ointment,

And bound her hair in a tire,

And took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her sandal ravished his eye,  
And her beauty took his soul prisoner:

The scimitar passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her daring,  
And the Medes were daunted at her boldness.

11 Then my lowly ones shouted aloud,  
And my weak ones were terrified  
and crouched for fear:

They lifted up their voice, and they were turned to flight.

12 The sons of damsels pierced them through,

And wounded them as runagates' children;

They perished by the battle of my Lord.

13 I will sing unto my God a new song:  
O Lord, thou art great and glorious,  
Marvellous in strength, invincible.

14 Let all thy creation serve thee:

For thou spakest, and they were made,

Thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it builded them,

And there is none that shall resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters,

And the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence:

But thou art yet merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is little for a sweet savour,

And all the fat is very little for a whole burnt offering to thee:

- But he that feareth the Lord is great continually.
- 17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my race:  
The Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement,  
To put fire and worms in their flesh;  
And they shall weep and feel their pain for ever.
- 18 Now when they came to Jerusalem, they worshipped God; and when the people were purified, they offered their whole burnt offerings, and their free-
- 19 will offerings, and their gifts. And Judith dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken for herself out of his bedchamber,
- 20 for a gift unto the Lord. And the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months, and Judith remained
- 21 with them. But after these days every

one departed to his own inheritance, and Judith went away to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was honourable in her time in all

22 the land. And many desired her, and no man knew her all the days of her life, from the day that Manasses her husband died and was gathered to his

23 people. And she increased in greatness exceedingly; and she waxed old in her husband's house, unto a hundred and five years, and let her maid go free: and she died in Bethulia; and they buried her in the cave of her

24 husband Manasses. And the house of Israel mourned for her seven days: and she distributed her goods before she died to all them that were nearest of kin to Manasses her husband, and to them that were nearest of her own

25 kindred. And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

## THE REST OF THE CHAPTERS

OF THE

# BOOK OF ESTHER,

WHICH ARE FOUND NEITHER IN THE HEBREW, NOR IN THE CHALDEE.

### PART OF THE TENTH CHAPTER AFTER THE GREEK.

- 10 Then Mardocheus said, These things I saw of God. For I remember the dream <sup>1</sup>which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath
- 6 failed. As for the little fountain that became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water, the river is Esther, whom the king married, and
- 7 made queen: and the two dragons are
- 8 I and Aman: and the nations are those that were assembled to destroy the
- 9 name of the Jews: and my nation, this is Israel, which cried to God, and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all these evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the
- 10 nations. Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and
- 11 another for all the nations. And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgement, before God
- 12 among all the nations. So God remembered his people, and justified
- 13 his inheritance. Therefore these days

shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness before God, throughout the generations for ever among his people Israel.

- 11 In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemy and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemy his son, brought the epistle of Phrurai *here* set forth, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemy, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 <sup>2</sup>In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semeias, the son of Kiseus, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream; who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the

4 king's court; and he was of the captivity, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judea; and

5 this was his dream: Behold, <sup>8</sup>noise and tumult, thunderings and earth-

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xi. 5—11.

<sup>2</sup> The beginning of the first chapter after the Greek.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, a noise of a tumult.



quake, and uproar upon the earth.  
 6 And, behold, two great dragons came  
 forth, both of them ready to fight.  
 7 And their cry was great. And at that  
 cry all nations were ready to battle  
 that they might fight against  
 8 righteous nation. And, lo, a day with  
 darkness and gloominess, tribulation,  
 and anguish, affliction and great uproar  
 9 upon the earth. And the whole right-  
 eous nation was troubled, fearing the  
 evils that should befall them, and were  
 10 ready to perish. Then they cried unto  
 God, and upon their cry, as it were  
 from a little fountain, there came a  
 11 great river, even much water. The light  
 and the sun rose up, and the lowly  
 were exalted, and devoured the glori-  
 12 ous. Now when Mardocheus, who had  
 seen this dream, and what God had  
 determined to do, was awake, he bare  
 it in mind, and until night by all  
 12 means was desirous to know it. And  
 Mardocheus took his rest in the court  
 with Gabatha and Tharra, the two  
 eunuchs of the king, that were keepers  
 2 of the court. And he heard their  
 communings, and searched out their  
 purposes, and learned that they were  
 about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes  
 the king; and he certified the king of  
 3 them. Then the king examined the  
 two eunuchs, and after that they had  
 confessed it, they were led to execu-  
 4 tion. And the king wrote these things  
 for a memorial; Mardocheus also wrote  
 5 concerning these things. So the king  
 commanded Mardocheus to serve in  
 the court, and for this he gave him  
 6 gifts. Howbeit Aman the son of  
 Amadathus, a Bugean, who was in  
 great honour with the king, sought to  
 molest Mardocheus and his people be-  
 cause of the two eunuchs of the king.  
 13 <sup>2</sup> Now this is the copy of the letter:  
 The great king Artaxerxes writeth  
 these things to the princes of a  
 hundred and seven and twenty pro-  
 vinces from India unto Ethiopia, and  
 to the governors that are set under  
 2 them. After that I became lord over  
 many nations, and had dominion over  
 the whole world, not lifted up with pre-  
 sumption of my authority, but carrying  
 myself always with equity and mildness.  
 I purposed to settle my subjects con-  
 tinually in a quiet life, and making my  
 kingdom peaceable, and open for pas-  
 sage to the utmost coasts, to renew  
 peace, which is desired of all men.  
 3 Now when I asked my counsellors how  
 this might be brought to pass, Aman,  
 that excelled in wisdom among us,  
 and was approved for his constant  
 good will and steadfast fidelity, and  
 had the honour of the second place  
 4 in the kingdom, declared unto us, that  
 in all nations throughout the world  
 there was scattered a certain malignant

15 Macedonians. But we find that the  
 Jews, whom this most ungracious  
 wretch hath delivered to utter de-  
 struction, are no evil-doers, but live  
 16 by most just laws: and that they be  
 children of the most high and most  
 mighty living God, who hath ordered  
 the kingdom both unto us and to our  
 posterity. And all these most excellent man-  
 versely a life which shall do well not  
 laws, and evil affect letters sent un-  
 working all the mischief of Amadathus.  
 our kingdom may not work of these  
 6 lished: therefore have the gates of Susa  
 that they that are signified, who ruleth  
 unto you by Aman, whirling venge-  
 over the affairs, and is a son of his deserts.  
 unto us, shall all, with openly the  
 and children, be utterly in places, and  
 the sword of their enemies own laws,  
 all mercy and pity, the which even the  
 of the twelfth month, seventh day of  
 7 present year: that they, they may  
 and now also are malicious, those who  
 day with violence go down to the grave,  
 and so ever hereafter cause our affairs  
 to be well settled, and without trouble.  
 8 <sup>4</sup> Then Mardocheus made his prayer  
 unto the Lord, calling to remembrance  
 9 all the works of the Lord, and said,  
 O Lord, Lord, thou King Almighty:  
 for the whole world is in thy power,  
 and if it be thy will to save Israel,  
 there is no man that can gainsay thee:  
 10 for thou hast made heaven and earth,  
 and all the wondrous things that are  
 11 beneath the heaven: and thou art  
 Lord of all, and there is no man that  
 can resist thee, who art the Lord.  
 12 Thou knowest all things, and thou  
 knowest, Lord, that I was neither in  
 contempt nor pride, nor for any desire  
 of glory, that I did not bow down to  
 13 proud Aman. For I could have been  
 content with good will for the salva-  
 tion of Israel to kiss the soles of his  
 14 feet. But I did this, that I might  
 not suffer the glory of man above  
 the glory of God: neither will I bow  
 down unto any but to thee, which art  
 my Lord, neither will I do it in pride.  
 15 And now, O Lord, thou God and King,  
 the God of Abraham, spare thy people:  
 for their eyes are upon us to bring us  
 to nought, and they desire to destroy  
 the heritage, that hath been thine from  
 16 the beginning. Despise not thy por-  
 tion, which thou didst redeem out of  
 the land of Egypt for thine own self.  
 17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto  
 thine inheritance: and turn our mourn-  
 ing into feasting, that we may live, O  
 Lord, and sing praises to thy name:  
 and destroy not the mouth of them  
 that praise thee, O Lord.  
 18 And all Israel cried out mightily, be-  
 cause their death was before their eyes.  
 14 <sup>5</sup> Queen Esther also, being seized as it  
 were with the agony of death, resorted  
 2 unto the Lord: and laid away her

1 Gr.  
their  
own  
evils.

2 Gr.  
He is.

\* Part  
of the  
fourth  
and fifth  
chapters  
after the  
Greek,  
following  
Esth. iv.  
17.

2 Part of  
the third  
chapter  
after the  
Greek,  
following  
Esth. iii.  
13.

But he that feareth the Lord is great continually.

- 17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my race:

The Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement,

To put fire and war. And she sleight. And they shall the God of Israel, pain for ev. Lord, thou only art our

- 18 Now when the that am desolate and they worshiper helper but thee: for people were is in mine hand. From whole burnt I have heard in the tribe

- 19 will offering, that thou, O Lord, tookest Judith deli among all the nations, and fernes, whis from all their progenitors, and gave tetal inheritance, and didst taken for hfor them whatsoever thou

- 20 for a gift misse. And now we have ple confinore thee, and thou hast before the into the hands of our ene- three incase we glorified their gods:

30 <sup>4</sup> the; thou art righteous. Nevertheless it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have

9 stricken hands with their idols, that they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house,

- 10 and thine altar, and open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the virtues of <sup>1</sup> idols, and that a fleshly king shall

11 be magnified for ever. O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example, that

12 hath begun this against us. Remember, O Lord, make thyself known in the time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of <sup>2</sup> gods, and

13 holder of all dominion. Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: and turn his rage to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of them

14 that are likened with him: but deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate and have no

15 other helper but thee, O Lord. Thou hast knowledge of all things; and thou knowest that I hate the glory of the wicked, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of every alien.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: that I abhor the sign of my inheritance, which is upon mine head in the days wherein I shew myself. I labor it as a men-

17 I am private by myself. And thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, neither have I honoured the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the

18 drink offerings. Neither had thine handmaid any joy since the day that I was brought hither to this present,

but in thee, O Lord, thou God of <sup>1</sup> Abraham. O God, that art mighty above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the 22 thischievous, and deliver me out of my noar.

lifelnd upon the third day, when she hnsd ended her prayer, she laid away her garments of service, and put on her

2 glorious apparel. And being majestically adorned, after she had called upon the all-seeing God and saviour,

3 she took her two maids with her: and upon the one she leaned, as carrying 4 herself delicately; and the other fol-

5 lowed, bearing up her train. And she was ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and right amiable: but her

6 heart was in anguish for fear. Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed

7 with all his robes of majesty, all *glittering* with gold and precious stones; and he was very dreadful. Then lifting

up his countenance that was flushed with glory, he looked *upon* her in fierce anger: and the queen fell down, and turned pale, and fainted, and she

8 bowed herself upon the head of the 9 maid that went before. Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who in an agony leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with soothing words,

9 and said unto her, Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good

10 cheer: thou shalt not die, for <sup>2</sup> our commandment is for our subjects:

11 come near. So he held up his golden 12 sceptre, and laid it upon her neck, and embraced her, and said, Speak unto

13 me. Then said she unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy

14 glory. For wonderful art thou, my lord, and thy countenance is full of

15 grace. And as she was speaking, she 16 fell down for faintness. Then the king was troubled, and all his servants

comforted her.<sup>3</sup>

16 <sup>4</sup> The great king Artaxerxes unto the governors of countries in a hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto them that are well affected to our state,

2 greeting. Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of their benefactors, the more proud they

3 are waxen, and endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them

4 good: and take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the boastful words of them that were never good, they think to

1 Gr.  
m m  
the. 199.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the commandment is as well thine as mine Gr. our commandment is common.

<sup>3</sup> Here follows Esth. v. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Part of the eighth chapter after the Greek, following Esth. viii. 13.



escape the evil-hating justice of God,  
 5 who alway seeth all things. Oftentimes also fair speech of those that are put in trust to manage their friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in  
 6 remediless calamities: beguiling with the false deceit of their lewd disposition the innocent good will of princes.  
 7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by more ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are  
 8 unworthily placed in authority. And we must take care for the time to come, to render our kingdom quiet and  
 9 peaceable for all men, both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that come before our eyes with  
 10 more equal proceeding. For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadathus, an alien in truth from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, being as a guest received of us,  
 11 had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the royal throne.  
 12 But he, not bearing his high estate, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and our life; having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of Esther the blameless partaker of our kingdom,  
 14 together with their whole nation. For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the

15 Macedonians. But we find that the Jews, whom this most ungracious wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil-doers, but live  
 16 by most just laws: and that they be children of the most high and most mighty living God, who hath ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner. Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadathus.  
 18 For he, that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts.  
 19 Therefore ye shall publish openly the copy of this letter in all places, and let the Jews live after their own laws,  
 20 and ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may defend themselves against those who set upon them in the time of their  
 21 affliction. For Almighty God hath made this day to be a joy unto them, instead of the destruction of the  
 22 chosen people. And ye shall therefore among your commemorative feasts keep it a high day with all feasting:  
 23 that both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us a memorial of destruction. Therefore every city or country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be utterly destroyed without mercy with <sup>1</sup>fire and sword; it shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *spear and fire.*

## THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON.

1 LOVE righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth,  
 Think ye of the Lord <sup>1</sup>with a good mind,  
 And in singleness of heart seek ye him;  
 2 Because he is found of them that tempt him not,  
 And is manifested to them that do not distrust him.  
 3 For crooked thoughts separate from God;  
 And the supreme Power, when it is

brought to the proof, <sup>2</sup>putteth to confusion the foolish:  
 4 Because wisdom will not enter into a soul that deviseth evil,  
 Nor dwell in a body that is held in pledge by sin.  
 5 For a holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit,  
 And will start away from thoughts that are without understanding,  
 And will be <sup>3</sup>put to confusion when unrighteousness hath come in.  
 6 For <sup>4</sup>wisdom is a spirit that loveth man,

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *con-victed.*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *con-victed.*  
<sup>4</sup> Some authorities read *the spirit of wisdom is loving to man.*

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *in good-ness.*



1 Or,  
reviler

And she will not hold a <sup>1</sup>blasphemer  
guiltless for his lips;  
Because God beareth witness of his  
reins,  
And is a true overseer of his heart,  
And a hearer of his tongue:

7 Because the spirit of the Lord hath  
filled <sup>2</sup>the world,

And that which holdeth all things  
together hath knowledge of every  
voice.

8 Therefore no man that uttereth un-  
righteous things shall be unseen;

<sup>3</sup>Neither shall Justice, when it con-  
victeth, pass him by.

9 For in the midst of his counsels the  
ungodly shall be searched out;  
And the sound of his words shall come  
unto the Lord

To bring to conviction his lawless  
deeds:

10 Because there is an ear of jealousy  
that listeneth to all things,  
And the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Beware then of unprofitable murmur-  
ing,  
And refrain your tongue from back-  
biting;

Because no secret utterance shall go  
on its way void,

And a mouth that beliesth destroyeth  
a soul.

12 Court not death in the error of your life;  
Neither draw upon yourselves destruc-  
tion by the works of your hands:

13 Because God made not death;  
Neither delighteth he when the living  
perish:

14 For he created all things that they  
might have being:

And <sup>4</sup>the generative powers of the  
world are healthsome,  
And there is no poison of destruction  
in them:

Nor hath Hades <sup>5</sup>royal dominion up-  
on earth,

15 For righteousness is immortal:

16 But ungodly men by their hands and  
their words called <sup>6</sup>death unto them:  
Deeming him a friend they <sup>7</sup>consumed  
away,

And they made a covenant with him,  
Because they are worthy to be of his  
portion.

2 For they said <sup>8</sup>within themselves,  
reasoning not aright,  
Short and sorrowful is our life;  
And there is no healing when a man  
cometh to his end,  
And none was ever known that <sup>9</sup>gave  
release from Hades.

2 Because by mere chance were we born,  
And hereafter we shall be as though  
we had never been:

Because the breath in our nostrils is  
smoke,  
And <sup>10</sup>while our heart beateth reason  
is a spark,

3 Which being extinguished, the body  
shall be turned into ashes,  
And the spirit shall be dispersed as  
thin air;

4 And our name shall be forgotten in  
time,

And no man shall remember our works;  
And our life shall pass away as the  
traces of a cloud,

And shall be scattered as is a mist,  
When it is chased by the beams of the  
sun,

And <sup>11</sup>overcome by the heat thereof.

5 For our allotted time is the passing of  
a shadow,

And <sup>12</sup>our end retreateth not;  
Because it is fast sealed, and none  
<sup>13</sup>turneth it back.

6 Come therefore and let us enjoy the  
good things <sup>14</sup>that now are;  
And let us use the creation <sup>15</sup>with all  
our soul <sup>16</sup>as youth's possession.

7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine  
and perfumes;

And let no flower of <sup>17</sup>spring pass us  
by:

8 Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds,  
before they be withered:

9 Let none of us go without his share in  
our proud revelry:

Everywhere let us leave tokens of our  
mirth:

Because this is our portion, and our  
lot is this.

10 Let us oppress the righteous poor;  
Let us not spare the widow,  
Nor reverence the hairs of the old man  
gray for length of years.

11 But let our strength be to us a law of  
righteousness;  
For that which is weak is <sup>18</sup>found to  
be of no service.

12 But let us lie in wait for the righteous  
man,

Because he is of disservice to us,  
And is contrary to our works,  
And upbraideth us with sins against  
<sup>19</sup>the law,

And layeth to our charge sins against  
our discipline.

13 He professeth to have knowledge of  
God,

And nameth himself <sup>20</sup>servant of the  
Lord.

14 He became to us a reproof of our  
thoughts.

15 He is grievous unto us even to behold,  
Because his life is unlike other men's,  
And his paths are of strange fashion.

16 We were accounted of him as base  
metal,

And he abstaineth from our ways as  
from uncleannesses.

The latter end of the righteous he  
callethe happy;

And he vaunteth that God is his father.

17 Let us see if his words be true,  
And let us try what shall befall in the  
ending of his life.

2 Gr. the  
inhabit-  
ed earth.

3 Some  
authori-  
ties read  
Nor  
indeed.

4 Or, all  
the races  
of crea-  
tures in  
the  
world  
5 Or, a  
royal  
house

6 Or,  
Hades  
Gr. him.  
7 Or, were  
consumed  
with love  
of him

8 Or,  
among

9 Or, re-  
turned  
out of  
Hades

10 Or,  
reason is  
a spark  
kindled  
by the  
beating  
of our  
heart

11 Gr.  
weighed  
down.

12 Or,  
there is  
no sit-  
ting back  
of our  
end

13 Or,  
cometh  
again  
14 Or,  
that are  
15 Gr.  
earnest-  
ly.

16 Some  
authori-  
ties read  
even as  
our  
youth.  
17 Some  
authori-  
ties read  
air.

18 Gr. con-  
victed.

19 Or, law

20 Or,  
child

18 For if the righteous man is God's son,  
he will uphold him,  
And he will deliver him out of the hand  
of his adversaries.

19 With outrage and torture let us put  
him to the test,  
That we may learn his gentleness,  
And may prove his patience under  
wrong.

20 Let us condemn him to a shameful  
death;  
For <sup>1</sup>he shall be visited according to  
his words.

21 Thus reasoned they, and they were led  
astray;

For their <sup>2</sup>wickedness blinded them,  
22 And they knew not the mysteries of  
God,  
Neither hoped they for wages of holi-  
ness,  
Nor did they judge *that there is* a prize  
for blameless souls.

23 Because God created man for incor-  
ruption,  
And made him an image of his own  
<sup>3</sup>proper being;

24 But by the envy of the devil death  
entered into the world,  
And they that are of his portion make  
trial thereof.

3 But the souls of the righteous are in  
the hand of God,  
And no torment shall touch them.

2 In the eyes of the foolish they seemed  
to have died;  
And their departure was accounted *to*  
*be their hurt,*

3 And their journeying away from us  
*to be their ruin:*  
But they are in peace.

4 For even if in the sight of men they  
be punished,  
Their hope is full of immortality;

5 And having borne a little chastening,  
they shall receive great good;  
Because God made trial of them, and  
found them worthy of himself.

6 As gold in the furnace he proved  
them,  
And as a whole burnt offering he ac-  
cepted them.

7 And in the time of their visitation they  
shall shine forth,  
And as sparks among stubble they  
shall run to and fro.

8 They shall judge nations, and have  
dominion over peoples;  
And the Lord shall reign over them  
for evermore.

9 They that trust on him shall under-  
stand truth,  
And <sup>4</sup>the faithful shall abide with him  
in love;  
Because grace and mercy are to his  
chosen.

10 But the ungodly shall be requited even  
as they reasoned,

They which lightly regarded <sup>5</sup>the  
righteous *man*, and revolted from  
the Lord;

11 (For he that setteth at nought wisdom  
and discipline is miserable;)

And void is their hope and their toils  
unprofitable,

And useless are their works:

12 Their wives are foolish, and wicked  
are their children;

13 Accursed is their begetting.

Because happy is the barren that is  
undefiled,

She who hath not conceived in trans-  
gression;

She shall have fruit when God visiteth  
souls.

14 And *happy is* the eunuch which hath  
wrought no lawless deed with his  
hands,

Nor imagined wicked things against  
the Lord;

For there shall be given him for his  
faithfulness <sup>6</sup>a peculiar favour,  
And a lot in the sanctuary of the Lord  
more delightful *than wife or chil-*  
*den.*

15 For good labours have fruit of great  
renown;

And the root of understanding can-  
not fail.

16 But children of adulterers shall not  
come to maturity,

And the seed of an unlawful bed shall  
vanish away.

17 For if they live long, they shall be  
held in no account,  
And at the last their old age shall be  
without honour.

18 And if they die quickly, they <sup>7</sup>shall  
have no hope,

Nor in the day of decision *shall they*  
*have consolation.*

19 For <sup>8</sup>the end of an unrighteous gene-  
ration is always grievous.

4 Better *than this* is childlessness with  
virtue;

For in the memory <sup>9</sup>of virtue is im-  
mortality:

Because it is recognised both before  
God and before men.

2 When it is present, *men* imitate it;  
And they long after it when it is de-  
parted:

And <sup>10</sup>throughout all time it marcheth  
crowned in triumph,

Victorious in the strife for the prizes  
that are undefiled.

3 But the multiplying brood of the un-  
godly shall be of no profit,

And <sup>11</sup>with bastard <sup>12</sup>slips they shall  
not strike deep root,

Nor shall they establish a sure hold.

4 For even if these <sup>13</sup>put forth boughs  
and flourish for a season,  
Yet, standing unsure, they shall be  
shaken by the wind,

And by the violence of winds they shall  
be rooted out.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *that*  
*which is*  
*right-*  
*eous*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *the*  
*grace*  
*of God's*  
*chosen.*  
Gr. *a*  
*chosen*  
*grace.*

<sup>7</sup> Some  
authori-  
ties read  
*have.*

<sup>8</sup> Gr. *the ends*  
*... are*  
*grievous.*

<sup>9</sup> Gr.  
*of it.*

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *in*  
*the age.*

<sup>11</sup> Gr.  
*from.*  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
*offshoots*  
<sup>13</sup> Gr. *in*  
*boughs*  
*flourish.*

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
*there*  
*shall be*  
*a visitation*  
*of him out*  
*of his*  
*words.*  
<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*malice*

<sup>3</sup> Some  
authori-  
ties read  
*everlast-*  
*ingness.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *they*  
*that are*  
*faithful*  
*through*  
*love shall*  
*abide*  
*with*  
*him*

5 *Their* branches shall be broken off  
before they come to maturity,  
And their fruit *shall be* useless,  
Never ripe to eat, and fit for nothing.

6 For children unlawfully begotten are  
witnesses of wickedness

Against parents when *God* searcheth  
them out.

7 But a righteous man, though he die  
before his time, shall be at rest.

8 (For honourable old age is not that  
which standeth in length of time,  
Nor is its measure given by number  
of years:

9 But understanding is gray hairs unto  
men,

And an unspotted life is ripe old age.)

10 Being found well-pleasing unto *God*  
he was beloved *of him*,

And while living among sinners he was  
translated:

11 He was caught away, lest <sup>1</sup>wickedness  
should change his understanding,  
Or guile deceive his soul.

12 (For the bewitching of naughtiness be-  
dimmeth the things which are good,  
And the giddy whirl of desire pervers-  
eth an innocent mind.)

13 Being made perfect in a little while,  
he fulfilled long <sup>2</sup>years;

14 For his soul was pleasing unto the  
Lord:

Therefore <sup>3</sup>hasted he out of the midst  
of wickedness.

15 But as for the peoples, seeing and un-  
derstanding not,

Neither laying <sup>4</sup>this to heart,  
That grace and mercy are with his  
chosen,

And that <sup>5</sup>he visiteth his holy ones:—

16 But a righteous man that is dead shall  
condemn the ungodly that are living,  
And youth that is quickly perfected  
the many years of an unrighteous  
man's old age;

17 For *the ungodly* shall see a wise man's  
end,

And shall not understand what the  
Lord purposed concerning him,  
And for what he safely kept him:—

18 They shall see, and they shall despise;  
But them the Lord shall laugh to scorn.  
And after this they shall become a  
dishonoured carcase,

And <sup>6</sup>a reproach among the dead for  
ever:

19 Because he shall dash them speechless  
to the ground,

And shall shake them from the founda-  
tions,

And they shall <sup>7</sup>lie utterly waste, and  
they shall be in anguish,  
And their memory shall perish.

20 They shall come, <sup>8</sup>when their sins are  
reckoned up, with coward fear;

And their lawless deeds shall convict  
them to their face.

5 Then shall the righteous man stand  
in great boldness

Before the face of them that afflicted  
him,

And them that make his labours of no  
account.

2 When they see <sup>9</sup>it, they shall be  
troubled with terrible fear,

And shall be amazed at the marvel of  
*God's* salvation.

3 They shall say <sup>10</sup>within themselves  
repenting,

And for distress of spirit shall they  
groan,

This was he whom aforetime we had  
in derision,

And made a parable of <sup>11</sup>reproach:

4 We fools accounted his life madness,  
And his end without honour:

5 How was he numbered among sons of  
*God*?

And *how* is his lot among saints?

6 Verily we went astray from the way of  
truth,

And the light of righteousness shined  
not for us,

And the sun rose not for us.

7 We <sup>12</sup>took our fill of the paths of law-  
lessness and destruction,

And we journeyed through trackless  
deserts,

But the way of the Lord we knew not.

8 What did our arrogancy profit us?  
And what good have riches <sup>13</sup>and  
vaunting brought us?

9 Those things all passed away as a  
shadow,

And as a message that runneth by:

10 As a ship passing through the billowy  
water,

Whereof, when it is gone by, there is  
no trace to be found,

Neither pathway of its keel in the  
billows:

11 Or as when a bird flieth through the  
air,

No token of *her* passage is found,  
But the light wind, lashed with the  
stroke of her pinions,

And rent asunder <sup>14</sup>with the violent  
rush of the moving wings, is passed  
through,

And afterwards no sign of *her* coming  
is found therein:

12 Or as when an arrow is shot at a  
mark,

The air departed closeth up again im-  
mediately,

So that men know not where it passed  
through:

13 So we also, as soon as we were born,  
<sup>15</sup>ceased to be;

And of virtue we had no sign to shew,  
But in our wickedness we were utterly  
consumed.

14 Because the hope of the ungodly man  
is as chaff carried by the wind,

And <sup>16</sup>as <sup>17</sup>foam vanishing before a  
tempest;

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
malice

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
times.

<sup>3</sup> Or, he  
hastened  
him  
away

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
such a  
thing as  
this.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. his  
visita-  
tion is  
with.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
before  
outrage

<sup>7</sup> Or, be  
a per-  
petual  
desola-  
tion

<sup>8</sup> Or, when  
they  
reckon  
up their  
sins

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
him

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
among

<sup>11</sup> Or, re-  
proach,  
we fools:  
we ac-  
counted.

<sup>12</sup> See  
Prov.  
xiv. 14.

<sup>13</sup> Gr.  
with.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
with the  
violent  
rush, is  
passed  
through  
by the  
motion  
of her  
wings

<sup>15</sup> Gr.  
failed.

<sup>16</sup> Gr. as  
foam  
chased to  
thinness:  
or, as  
thin  
foam  
chased.

<sup>17</sup> Most  
Greek  
authori-  
ties read  
hoar  
frost:  
some au-  
thorities,  
perhaps  
rightly, a  
spider's  
web.



And is scattered as smoke *is scattered*  
by the wind,  
And passeth by as the remembrance of  
a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for ever,  
And in the Lord is their reward,  
And the care for them with the Most  
High.

16 Therefore shall they receive the crown  
of royal dignity  
And the diadem of beauty from the  
Lord's hand;  
Because with his right hand shall he  
cover them,  
And with his arm shall he shield them.

17 He shall take his jealousy as complete  
armour,  
And shall make the *whole* creation  
his weapons <sup>1</sup>for vengeance on his  
enemies;

18 He shall put on righteousness as a  
breastplate,  
And shall array himself with judge-  
ment unfeigned as with a helmet;

19 He shall take holiness as an invincible  
shield,

20 And he shall sharpen stern wrath for  
a sword:

And the world shall go forth with him  
to fight against *his* insensate *foes*.

21 Shafts of lightning shall fly with true  
aim,  
And from the clouds, as from a well  
drawn bow, shall they leap to the  
mark.

22 And *as* from an engine of war shall be  
hurled hailstones full of wrath;  
The water of the sea shall be angered  
against them,  
And rivers shall sternly overwhelm  
them;

23 A mighty blast shall encounter them,  
And as a tempest shall it winnow them  
away:  
And *so* shall lawlessness make all the  
land desolate,  
And their evil-doing shall overturn the  
thrones of princes.

6 Hear therefore, ye kings, and under-  
stand;  
Learn, ye judges of the ends of the  
earth:

2 Give ear, ye that have dominion over  
much people,  
And make your boast <sup>2</sup>in multitudes  
of nations.

3 Because your dominion was given you  
from the Lord,  
And your sovereignty from the Most  
High;  
Who shall search out your works,  
And shall make inquisition of your  
counsels:

4 Because being officers of his kingdom  
ye did not judge aright,  
Neither kept ye <sup>3</sup>law, nor walked after  
the counsel of God.

5 Awfully and swiftly shall he come  
upon you;

Because a stern judgement befalleth  
them that be in high places:

6 For the man of low estate may be par-  
doned in mercy,  
But mighty men shall be <sup>4</sup>searched  
out mightily.

7 For the Sovereign Lord of all will not  
refrain himself for any *man's* person,  
Neither will he reverence greatness;  
Because it is he that made *both* small  
and great,

And alike he taketh thought for all;  
8 But <sup>5</sup>strict is the scrutiny that cometh  
upon the powerful.

9 Unto you therefore, O princes, are my  
words,  
That ye may learn wisdom and <sup>6</sup>fall  
not from the right way.

10 For they that have kept holily the  
things that are holy shall *themselves*  
be <sup>7</sup>hallowed;  
And they that have been taught them  
shall find what to answer;

11 Set your desire therefore on my words;  
Long for *them*, and ye shall be <sup>8</sup>trained  
by *their* discipline.

12 Wisdom is radiant and fadeth not away;  
And easily is she beheld of them that  
love her,

And found of them that seek her.

13 She forestalleth them that desire *to*  
*know her*, making herself first known.

14 He that riseth up early to *seek* her  
shall have no toil,  
For he shall find her sitting at his  
gates.

15 For to think upon her is perfectness  
of understanding,  
And he that watcheth for her sake  
shall quickly be free from care.

16 Because she goeth about, herself seek-  
ing them that are worthy of her,  
And in their paths she appeareth unto  
them graciously,  
And in every purpose she meeteth  
them.

17 For <sup>9</sup>her <sup>10</sup>true beginning is desire of  
discipline;  
And the care for discipline is love *of*  
*her*;

18 And love *of her* is observance of her  
laws;  
And to give heed to *her* laws con-  
firmeth incorruption;

19 And incorruption <sup>11</sup>bringeth near unto  
God;

20 So then desire of wisdom promoteth  
to a kingdom.

21 If therefore ye delight in thrones and  
sceptres, ye princes of peoples,  
Honour wisdom, that ye may reign for  
ever.

22 But what wisdom is, and how she  
came into being, I will declare,  
And I will not hide mysteries from  
you;

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *put  
to the  
test.*

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
*strong.*

<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
*fall not  
aside.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *we  
counted  
holy*

<sup>8</sup> Gr. *dis-  
ciplined.*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *her  
begin-  
ning is  
the true  
desire*  
<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
*truest.*

<sup>11</sup> Gr.  
*maketh  
to be  
near.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *to  
repet his  
enemies*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *in  
the mul-  
titudes  
of your  
nations*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the  
law*

<sup>1</sup> Or, from her first beginning

<sup>2</sup> Gr. wasted.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. this

<sup>4</sup> Many authorities read a mortal man.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. of the qualities.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. in.

<sup>7</sup> Some authorities read first origin.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. prepare for themselves.

But I will trace *her* out <sup>1</sup>from the beginning of creation,  
And bring the knowledge of her into clear light,  
And I will not pass by the truth;  
23 Neither indeed will I take <sup>2</sup>pining envy for my companion in the way,  
Because <sup>3</sup>envy shall have no fellowship with wisdom.  
24 But a multitude of wise men is salvation to the world,  
And an understanding king is tranquillity to *his* people.  
25 Wherefore be disciplined by my words, and *thereby* shall ye profit.

7 I myself also am <sup>4</sup>mortal, like to all,  
And am sprung from one born of the earth, *the man* first formed,  
2 And in the womb of a mother was I moulded into flesh in the time of ten months,  
Being compacted in blood of the seed of man and pleasure that came with sleep.  
3 And I also, when I was born, drew in the common air,  
And fell upon the <sup>5</sup>kindred earth,  
Uttering, like all, for my first voice, the selfsame wail:  
4 In swaddling clothes was I nursed, and <sup>6</sup>with *watchful* cares.  
5 For no king had any other first beginning;  
6 But all men have one entrance into life, and a like departure.  
7 For this cause I prayed, and understanding was given me:  
I called upon *God*, and there came to me a spirit of wisdom.  
8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones,  
And riches I esteemed nothing in comparison of her.  
9 Neither did I liken to her any priceless gem,  
Because all the gold of *the earth* in her presence is a little sand,  
And silver shall be accounted as clay before her.  
10 Above health and comeliness I loved her,  
And I chose to have her rather than light,  
Because her bright shining is never laid to sleep.  
11 But with her there came to me all good things together,  
And in her hands innumerable riches:  
12 And I rejoiced over *them* all because wisdom leadeth them;  
Though I knew not that she was the <sup>7</sup>mother of them.  
13 As I learned without guile, I impart without grudging;  
I do not hide her riches.  
14 For she is unto men a treasure that faileth not,  
And they that use it <sup>8</sup>obtain friendship with God,

Commended to *him* <sup>9</sup>by the gifts which they through discipline present to *him*.

15 But to me may God give to speak <sup>10</sup>with judgement,  
And to conceive thoughts worthy of what <sup>11</sup>hath been given *me*;  
Because himself is one that guideth even wisdom and that correcteth the wise.  
16 For in his hand are both we and our words;  
All understanding, and *all* acquaintance with divers crafts.  
17 For himself gave me an unerring knowledge of the things that are,  
To know the constitution of the world, and the operation of the elements;  
18 The beginning and end and middle of times,  
The alternations of the solstices and the changes of seasons,  
19 The circuits of years and the <sup>12</sup>positions of stars;  
20 The natures of living creatures and the ragings of wild beasts,  
The violences of <sup>13</sup>winds and the thoughts of men,  
The diversities of plants and the virtues of roots:  
21 All things that are either secret or manifest I learned,  
22 For she that is the artificer of all things taught me, *even* wisdom.

For there is in her a spirit quick of understanding, holy,

<sup>14</sup> Alone in kind, manifold,  
Subtil, freely moving,  
Clear in utterance, unpolluted,  
Distinct, unharmed,  
Loving what is good, keen, unhindered,  
23 Beneficent, loving toward man,  
Stedfast, sure, free from care,  
All-powerful, all-surveying,  
And penetrating through all spirits  
That are quick of understanding, pure, most subtil:  
24 For wisdom is more mobile than any motion;  
Yea, she pervadeth and penetrateth all things by reason of her pureness.  
25 For she is a <sup>15</sup>breath of the power of God,  
And a clear effluence of the glory of the Almighty;  
Therefore can nothing defiled find entrance into her.  
26 For she is an effulgence from everlasting light,  
And an unspotted mirror of the working of God,  
And an image of his goodness.  
27 And she, being one, hath power to do all things;  
And remaining in herself, reneweth all things:  
And from generation to generation passing into holy souls

<sup>9</sup> Gr. for the sake of the presents that come of discipline.

<sup>10</sup> Or, according to his mind  
Or, according to my mind  
<sup>11</sup> Some authorities read is said.

<sup>12</sup> Or, constellations

<sup>13</sup> Or, spirits

<sup>14</sup> Gr. Sire-born.

<sup>15</sup> Gr. vapour.

She maketh *men* friends of God and prophets.

28 For nothing doth God love save him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is fairer than the sun, And above <sup>1</sup>all the constellations of the stars:

Being compared with light, she is found to be before it;

30 For <sup>2</sup>to the light of day succeedeth night,

But against wisdom evil doth not prevail;

8 But she <sup>3</sup>reacheth from one end of the world to the other with full strength,

And ordereth all things <sup>4</sup>graciously.

2 Her I loved and sought out from my youth,

And I sought to take her for my bride,

And I became enamoured of her beauty.

3 She glorifieth her noble birth in that it is given her to live with God,

And the Sovereign Lord of all loved her.

4 For she is initiated into the knowledge of God,

And she <sup>5</sup>chooseth out for him his works.

5 But if riches are a desired possession in life,

What is richer than wisdom, which worketh all things?

6 And if understanding worketh,

Who more than <sup>7</sup>wisdom is an artificer of the things that are?

7 And if a man loveth righteousness,

<sup>8</sup>The fruits of wisdom's labour are virtues,

For she teacheth soberness and understanding, righteousness and courage;

And there is nothing in life for men more profitable than these.

8 And if a man longeth even for much experience,

She knoweth <sup>9</sup>the things of old, and <sup>10</sup>divineth the things to come:

She understandeth subtilties of speeches and interpretations of dark sayings;

She foreseeth signs and wonders, and the issues of seasons and times.

9 I determined therefore to take her unto me to live with me,

Knowing that she is one who would <sup>11</sup>give me good thoughts for counsel,

And <sup>12</sup>encourage me in cares and grief.

10 Because of her I shall have glory among multitudes,

And honour in the sight of elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit when I give judgement,

And in the presence of <sup>13</sup>princes I shall be admired.

12 When I am silent, they shall wait for me;

And when I open my lips, they shall give heed unto me;

And if I continue speaking, they shall lay their hand upon their mouth.

13 Because of her I shall have immortality,

And leave behind an eternal memory to them that come after me.

14 I shall govern peoples, And nations shall be subjected to me.

15 Dread princes shall fear me when they hear of me:

Among my <sup>14</sup>people I shall shew myself a good ruler, and in war courageous.

16 When I am come into my house, I shall find rest with her;

For converse with her hath no bitterness,

And to live with her hath no pain, but gladness and joy.

17 When I considered these things in myself,

And took thought in my heart how that in kinship unto wisdom is immortality,

18 And in her friendship is good delight, And in the labours of her hands is wealth that faileth not,

And in <sup>15</sup>assiduous communing with her is understanding,

And great renown in having fellowship with her words,

I went about seeking how to take her unto myself.

19 Now I was <sup>16</sup>a child of parts, and a good soul fell to my lot;

20 Nay rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 But perceiving that I could not otherwise <sup>17</sup>possess wisdom except God gave her me

(Yea and to know <sup>13</sup>by whom the grace is given, this too came of understanding),

I pleaded with the Lord and besought him,

And with my whole heart I said,

9 O God of the fathers, and <sup>19</sup>Lord who keepest thy mercy,

Who madest all things <sup>20</sup>by thy word;

2 And by thy wisdom thou formedst man,

That he should have dominion over the creatures that were made by thee,

3 And rule the world in holiness and righteousness,

And execute judgement in uprightness of soul;

4 Give me wisdom, her that sitteth by thee on thy <sup>21</sup>throne;

And reject me not from among thy <sup>22</sup>servants:

5 Because I am thy bondman and the son of thy handmaid,

A man weak and short-lived,

And of small power to understand judgement and laws.

6 For even if a man be perfect among the sons of men,

Yet if the wisdom that cometh from

<sup>1</sup> Gr. every arrangement of stars.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. to this.

<sup>3</sup> Or, reacheth from end unto end nightly

<sup>4</sup> Or, unto good use

<sup>5</sup> Some authorities read deserveth for him.

<sup>6</sup> The Greek text of this clause is perhaps corrupt.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. she.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. Her labours are.

<sup>9</sup> Some authorities read how to divine

the things of old and the things to come.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. conjectureth.

<sup>11</sup> Or, hold counsel with me for good things, and...

against cares and grief

<sup>12</sup> Or, exhort Or, advise

<sup>13</sup> Or, mighty men

<sup>14</sup> Gr. multitude.

<sup>15</sup> Gr. practice of a communion.

<sup>16</sup> Or, a goodly child

<sup>17</sup> This is the probable sense: the Greek text is perhaps defective.

<sup>18</sup> Gr. of whom is the grace.

<sup>19</sup> Gr. Lord of thy mercy. Compare 2 Sam. vii. 15; Ps. lxxxix. 41.

<sup>20</sup> Gr. in.

<sup>21</sup> Gr. thrones.

<sup>22</sup> Or, children



thee be not with him, he shall be held in no account.

7 Thou didst choose me before *my brethren* to be king of thy people,  
And to do judgement for thy sons and daughters.

8 Thou gavest command to build a sanctuary in thy holy mountain,  
And <sup>1</sup>an altar in the city of thy <sup>2</sup>habitation,  
A copy of the holy tabernacle which thou preparedst aforehand from the beginning.

9 And with thee is wisdom, which knoweth thy works,  
And was present when thou wast making the world,  
And which understandeth what is pleasing in thine eyes,  
And what is right <sup>3</sup>according to thy commandments.

10 Send her forth out of the holy heavens,  
And from the throne of thy glory bid her come,  
That being present with me she may toil *with me*,  
And that I may learn what is well-pleasing before thee.

11 For she knoweth all things and hath understanding *thereof*,  
And in my doings she shall guide me in ways of soberness,  
And she shall guard me in her glory.

12 And *so* shall my works be acceptable,  
And I shall judge thy people righteously,  
And I shall be worthy of my father's <sup>4</sup>throne.

13 For what man shall know the counsel of God?  
Or who shall conceive what the Lord willeth?

14 For the thoughts of mortals are <sup>5</sup>timorous,  
And our devices are prone to fail.

15 For a corruptible body weigheth down the soul,  
And the earthy frame lieth heavy on a mind that <sup>6</sup>is full of cares.

16 And hardly do we <sup>7</sup>divine the things that are on earth,  
And the things that are close at hand we find with labour;  
But the things that are in the heavens who *ever yet* traced out?

17 And who *ever* gained knowledge of thy counsel, except thou <sup>8</sup>gavest wisdom,  
And sentest thy holy spirit <sup>9</sup>from on high?

18 And it was thus that the ways of them which are on earth were corrected,  
And men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee;  
And through wisdom were they saved.

10 <sup>10</sup>Wisdom guarded to the end the first formed father of the world, that was created alone,  
And delivered him out of his own transgression,

2 And gave him strength to get dominion over all things.

3 But when an unrighteous man fell away from her in his anger,  
He perished himself in the rage where-with he slew his brother.

4 And when for his cause the earth was drowning with a flood,  
Wisdom again saved it,  
Guiding the righteous man's course by a poor piece of wood.

5 Moreover, when nations consenting together in wickedness had been confounded,

<sup>10</sup>Wisdom knew the righteous man, and preserved him blameless unto God,  
And kept him strong when his heart yearned toward his child.

6 While the ungodly were perishing,  
<sup>10</sup>wisdom delivered a righteous man,  
When he fled from the fire that descended out of heaven on <sup>11</sup>Pentapolis.

7 To whose wickedness a smoking waste still witnesseth,  
And plants bearing fair fruit that cometh not to ripeness;  
Yea and a <sup>12</sup>disbelieving soul hath a memorial *there*, a pillar of salt *still* standing.

8 For having passed wisdom by,  
Not only were they disabled from recognising the things which are good,

But they also left behind them <sup>13</sup>for human life a monument of their folly;  
To the end that <sup>14</sup>where they <sup>15</sup>went astray they might fail even to be unseen:

9 But wisdom delivered out of troubles those that waited on her.

10 When a righteous man was a fugitive from a brother's wrath, <sup>16</sup>wisdom guided him in straight paths;  
She shewed him God's kingdom, and gave him knowledge of holy things;  
She prospered him in his toils, and multiplied the fruits of his labour;

11 When in their covetousness *men* dealt hardly with him,  
She stood by him and made him rich;  
12 She guarded him from enemies,  
And from those that lay in wait she kept him safe,  
And over his sore conflict she watched as judge,

<sup>1</sup> Or, a place of sacrifice  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. tabernaculating.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. in.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. thrones.

<sup>5</sup> The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.

<sup>6</sup> Or, miseth upon many things  
<sup>7</sup> Gr. conjecture.

<sup>8</sup> Or, hadst given . . . and sent  
<sup>9</sup> Gr. from the highest.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. She.

<sup>11</sup> That is, the region of the five cities.

<sup>12</sup> Or, distrustful

<sup>13</sup> Or, by their life

<sup>14</sup> Gr. wherein.  
<sup>15</sup> Gr. stumbled.

<sup>16</sup> Gr. she.

	That he might know that godliness is more powerful than <sup>1</sup> all.	7 To rebuke the decree for the slaying of babes, Thou gavest them abundant water beyond all hope,	
<sup>1</sup> Gr. every one.	13 When a righteous man was sold, <sup>2</sup> wisdom forsook him not,	8 Having shewn <i>them</i> by <sup>9</sup> the thirst which they had suffered how thou didst punish the adversaries.	<sup>9</sup> Gr. <i>the then thirst.</i>
<sup>3</sup> Or, from the sin of his brethren ... into a pit	But <sup>3</sup> from sin she delivered him; She went down with him into a dungeon,	9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastened, They learned how the ungodly were tormented, being judged with wrath:	
	14 And in bonds she left him not, Till she brought him the sceptre of a kingdom, And authority over those that dealt tyrannously with him; She shewed them also to be false that had mockingly accused him, And gave him eternal glory.	10 For these, as a father, admonishing them, thou didst prove; But those, as a stern king, condemning them, thou didst search out.	
<sup>4</sup> Gr. She.	15 <sup>4</sup> Wisdom delivered a holy people and a blameless seed from a nation of oppressors.	11 Yea and whether they were far off from the righteous or near them, they were alike distressed;	
	16 She entered into the soul of a servant of the Lord, And withstood terrible kings in wonders and signs.	12 For a double grief took hold on them, And a groaning at the remembrance of things past.	
	17 She rendered unto holy men a reward of their toils; She guided them along a marvellous way, And became unto them a covering in the day-time, And a flame of stars through the night.	13 For when they heard that through their own punishments the others <sup>10</sup> had been benefited, They felt the presence of the Lord;	<sup>10</sup> Some authorities read <i>never bringing.</i>
	18 She brought them over the Red sea, And led them through much water;	14 For him who long before was <sup>11</sup> cast forth and exposed they left off mocking: In the last issue of what came to pass <sup>12</sup> they marvelled, Having thirsted in another manner than the righteous.	<sup>11</sup> Some authorities read <i>cast forth in hatred they.</i>
	19 But their enemies she drowned, And out of the bottom of the deep she cast them up.	15 But in requital of the senseless imaginings of their unrighteousness, Wherein they were led astray to worship irrational reptiles and wretched vermin, Thou didst send upon them a multitude of irrational creatures for vengeance;	<sup>12</sup> Or, they marvelled at him
	20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly; And they sang praise to thy holy name, O Lord, And extolled with one accord thy hand that fought for them:	16 That they might learn, that by what things a man sinneth, by these he is punished.	
	21 Because wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, And made the tongues of babes to speak clearly.	17 For thine all-powerful hand, That created the world out of formless matter, Lacked not means to send upon them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,	
	11 She prospered their works in the hand of a holy prophet.	18 Or <sup>13</sup> new-created wild beasts, full of rage, of unknown kind, Either breathing out a blast of fiery breath, Or blowing forth from their nostrils noisome smoke, Or flashing dreadful sparkles from their eyes;	<sup>13</sup> Some authorities read <i>unknown wild beasts, full of new-created rage.</i>
	2 They journeyed through a desert without inhabitant, And in trackless regions they pitched their tents.	19 Which had power not only to consume them by their <sup>14</sup> violence, But to destroy them even by the terror of their sight.	
<sup>5</sup> Or, took vengeance on foes	3 They withstood enemies, and <sup>5</sup> repelled foes.	20 Yea and without these might they have fallen by a single breath, Being pursued by Justice, and scattered abroad by the breath of thy power. But by measure and number and weight thou didst order all things.	<sup>14</sup> Gr. harmfulness.
<sup>6</sup> Or, the steep rock	4 They thirsted, and they called upon thee, And there was given them water out of <sup>6</sup> the <sup>7</sup> flinty rock, And healing of their thirst out of the hard stone.		
<sup>7</sup> See Deut. viii. 15; Ps. xiv. 8.	5 For by what things their foes were punished, By these they in their need were benefited.		
<sup>8</sup> The text of this verse is perhaps corrupt.	6 <sup>8</sup> When the enemy were troubled with clotted blood instead of a river's ever-flowing fountain,	21 For to be greatly strong is thine at all times;	

And the might of thine arm who shall withstand?

22 Because the whole world before thee is as <sup>1</sup>a grain <sup>2</sup>in a balance,  
And as a drop of dew that at morning cometh down upon the earth.

23 But thou hast mercy on all men, because thou hast power to do all things,

And thou overlookest the sins of men to the end they may repent.

24 For thou lovest all things that are,  
And abhorrest none of the things which thou didst make;

For never wouldest thou have formed anything if thou didst hate it.

25 And how would anything have endured, except thou hadst willed it?

Or that which was not called by thee, *how would it have been preserved?*

26 But thou sparest all things, because they are thine,

O Sovereign Lord, thou lover of *men's* <sup>3</sup>lives;

12 For thine incorruptible spirit is in all things.

2 Wherefore thou convictest by little and little them that <sup>4</sup>fall from the right way,

And, putting them in remembrance by the *very* things wherein they sin, dost thou admonish them,

That escaping from their wickedness they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For verily the old inhabitants of thy holy land,

4 Hating *them* because they practised detestable works of enchantments and unholy rites

5 (<sup>5</sup>Merciless slaughters of children, And sacrificial banquets of men's flesh and of blood),

6 Confederates in an impious fellowship, And murderers of their own helpless babes,

It was thy counsel to destroy by the hands of our fathers;

7 That the land which in thy sight is most precious of all *lands*

Might receive a worthy colony of God's <sup>6</sup>servants.

8 Nevertheless even these thou didst spare as *being* men,

And thou sentest <sup>7</sup>hornets as fore-runners of thy host,

To cause them to perish by little and little;

9 Not that thou wast unable to subdue the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle,

Or by terrible beasts or by *one* stern word to make away with them at once;

10 But judging them by little and little thou gavest them a place of repentance,

Not being ignorant that their nature

by birth was evil, and their wickedness inborn,

And that their manner of thought would in no wise ever be changed,

11 For they were a seed accursed from the beginning:

Neither was it through fear of any that thou didst leave them *then* unpunished for their sins.

12 For who shall say, What hast thou done?

Or who shall withstand thy judgement?

And who shall accuse thee for the perishing of nations which thou didst make?

Or who shall come and stand before thee as an avenger for unrighteous men?

13 For neither is there any God beside thee that careth for all,

That thou mightest shew *unto him* that thou didst not judge unrighteously:

14 Neither shall king or prince be able to look thee in the face to *plead* for those whom thou hast punished.

15 But being righteous thou rulest all things righteously,

Deeming it a thing alien from thy power

To condemn one that doth not himself deserve to be punished.

16 For thy strength is the beginning of righteousness,

And thy sovereignty over all maketh thee to forbear all.

17 For when men believe not that thou art perfect in power, thou shewest thy strength,

<sup>8</sup>And <sup>9</sup>in dealing with them that know *it* thou puttest their boldness to confusion.

18 But thou, being sovereign over *thy* strength, judgest in gentleness,

And with great forbearance dost thou govern us;

For the power is thine whensoever thou hast the will.

19 But thou didst teach thy people by such works as these,

How that the righteous must be a lover of men;

And thou didst make thy sons to be of good hope,

Because thou givest repentance when men have sinned.

20 For if on them that were enemies of thy <sup>6</sup>servants and due to death

Thou didst take vengeance with so great heedfulness and indulgence,

Giving them times and place whereby they might escape from their wickedness;

21 With how great carefulness didst thou judge thy sons,

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *that which just burneth*.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *from*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *souls*

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *fall aside*.

<sup>5</sup> The words rendered *slaughters and impious* in verses 5 and 6 differ but slightly from the readings of the Greek text, which here yield no sense.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *children*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *wasps*

<sup>8</sup> The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, *in them*



To whose fathers thou gavest oaths and covenants of good promises!

- 22 While therefore thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies ten thousand times more,

To the intent that we may ponder thy goodness when we judge,  
And when we are judged may look for mercy.

- 23 Wherefore also the unrighteous that lived in folly of life  
Thou didst torment through their own abominations.

- 24 For verily they went astray very far<sup>1</sup> in the ways of error,

Taking as gods those<sup>2</sup> animals which even among their enemies were held in dishonour,  
Deceived like foolish babes.

- 25 Therefore, as unto unreasoning children, thou didst send thy judgement to mock them.

- 26 But they that would not be admonished<sup>3</sup> by a mocking correction as of children  
Shall have experience of a judgement worthy of God.

- 27 For through the sufferings whereat they were indignant,  
Being punished in these creatures which they supposed to be gods,  
They saw, and recognised as the true God him whom before they<sup>4</sup> refused to know:

Wherefore also the last end of condemnation came upon them.

- 13 For verily all men by nature<sup>5</sup> were but vain who had no perception of God,

And from the good things that are seen they gained not power to know him that is,

Neither by giving heed to the works did they recognise the artificer;

- 2 But either fire, or wind, or swift air,  
Or<sup>6</sup> circling stars, or raging water, or<sup>7</sup> luminaries of heaven,

They thought to be gods that rule the world.

- 3 And if it was through delight in their beauty that they took them to be gods,  
Let them know how much better than these is their Sovereign Lord;

For the first author of beauty created them:

- 4 But if it was through astonishment at their power and<sup>8</sup> influence,  
Let them understand from them how much more powerful is he that formed them;

- 5 For from the<sup>9</sup> greatness of the beauty<sup>10</sup> even of created things

- 11 In like proportion<sup>12</sup> does man form the image of their first maker.

- 6 But yet for these<sup>13</sup> men there is but small blame,

For they too peradventure do but go astray

While they are seeking God and desiring to find him.

- 7 For<sup>14</sup> living among his works they make diligent search,

And they<sup>15</sup> yield themselves up to sight, because the things that they look upon are beautiful.

- 8 But again even they are not to be excused.

- 9 For if they had power to know so much,

That they should be able to explore<sup>16</sup> the course of things,

How is it that they did not sooner find the Sovereign Lord of these his works?

- 10 But miserable<sup>5</sup> were they, and<sup>17</sup> in dead things<sup>5</sup> were their hopes,

Who called them gods which are works of men's hands,

Gold and silver, wrought with careful art, and likenesses of animals,

Or a useless stone, the work of an ancient hand.

- 11 Yea and if some<sup>18</sup> woodcutter, having sawn down a<sup>19</sup> tree that is easily moved,

Skilfully strippeth away all its bark,  
And fashioning it in comely form maketh a vessel useful for the service of life;

- 12 And burning the refuse of his handy-work to dress his food, eateth his fill;

- 13 And taking the very refuse thereof which served to no use,

A crooked piece of wood and full of knots,

Carveth it with the diligence of his idleness,

And shapeth it by the skill of his<sup>20</sup> indolence;

- 21 Then he giveth it the semblance of the image of a man,

- 14 Or maketh it like some paltry animal, Smearing it with vermilion, and with<sup>22</sup> paint colouring it red,

And smearing over every stain that is therein;

- 15 And having made for it a chamber worthy of it,

He setteth it in a wall, making it fast with iron.

- 16 While then he taketh thought for it that it may not fall down,

Knowing that it is unable to help itself;  
(For verily it is an image, and hath need of help;)

- 17 When he maketh his prayer concerning goods and his marriage and children,

He is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life;

- 18 Yea for health he calleth upon that which is weak,

And for life he beseecheth that which is dead,

And for aid he supplicateth that which hath least experience,

1 Or, even beyond  
2 Gr. living creatures: and so elsewhere in this book.

3 Or, by a correction, which was as children's play  
4 Gr. by child-play of correction.

10 Or, devised that they knew

5 Or, are

6 Gr. circle of stars.  
7 Or, luminaries of heaven, rulers of the world, they thought to be gods

8 Gr. efficacy.  
9 Some authorities read greatness and beauty of.

10 Some authorities omit even.

11 Or, Correspondingly

12 Gr. is the first maker of them beheld.  
13 Or, things

11 Or being occupied with  
15 Or, trust their sight that the thing:

16 Or, life Or, the world Or the age.

17 Or, amongst

18 Gr. carpenter who is a wood-cutter.

19 Gr. plant. The Greek word, slightly changed, would mean trunk.

20 Or, leisure

21 Or, And

22 Gr. rouge.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
handy-  
work

And for a *good* journey that which cannot so much as move a step,  
19 And for gaining and <sup>1</sup>getting and good success of his hands  
He asketh ability of that which with its hands is most unable.

14 Again, one preparing to sail, and about to journey over raging waves,  
Calleft upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel that carrieth him;

2 For that *vessel* the hunger for gains devised,

And an artificer, *even* wisdom, built it;

3 And thy providence, O Father, guideth it along,

Because even in the sea thou gavest a way,

And in the waves a sure path,

4 Shewing that thou canst save out of every *danger*,

That *so* even without art a man may put to sea;

5 And it is thy will that the works of thy wisdom should not be idle;

Therefore also do men intrust their lives to a little piece of wood,

And passing through the surge <sup>2</sup> on a raft are brought safe to *land*.

6 For <sup>3</sup> in the old time also, when proud giants were perishing,

The hope of the world, taking refuge on a raft,

Left to <sup>4</sup> the race of men a seed of generations *to come*,

Thy hand guiding the helm.

7 For blessed <sup>5</sup> hath been wood through which cometh righteousness:

8 But the *idol* made with hands is accursed, itself and he that made it;

Because his was the working, and the corruptible thing was named a god:

9 For both the ungodly doer and his ungodliness are alike hateful to God;

10 For verily the deed shall be punished together with him that committed it.

11 Therefore also <sup>6</sup> among the idols of the nations shall there be a visitation,

Because, though formed of things which God created, they were made an abomination,

And stumblingblocks to the souls of men,

And a snare to the feet of the foolish.

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of fornication,

And the invention of them the corruption of life:

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever;

14 For by the vaingloriousness of men they entered into the world,

And therefore was a speedy end devised for them.

15 For a father worn with untimely grief,

Making an image of the child quickly taken away,

Now honoured him as a god which was then a dead man,

And delivered to those that were under him mysteries and solemn rites.

16 Afterward the ungodly custom, in process of time grown strong, was kept as a law,

And by the commandments of princes the graven images received worship.

17 And when men could not honour them in presence because they dwelt far off,

Imagining the likeness from afar,

They made a visible image of the king whom they honoured,

That by their zeal they might flatter the absent as if present.

18 But unto a yet higher pitch was worship raised even by them that knew *him* not,

Urged forward by the ambition of the artificer:

19 For he, wishing peradventure to please one in authority,

Used his art to force the likeness toward a greater beauty;

20 And the multitude, allured by reason of the grace of his handywork,

Now accounted as an object of devotion him that a little before was honoured as a man.

21 And this became <sup>7</sup> a hidden danger unto life,

Because men, in bondage either to calamity or to tyranny,

Invested stones and stocks with the incommunicable Name.

22 Afterward it was not enough for them to go astray as touching the knowledge of God;

But also, while they live <sup>8</sup> in <sup>9</sup> sore conflict through ignorance *of him*,

That multitude of evils they call peace.

23 For either slaughtering children in solemn rites, or celebrating secret mysteries,

Or holding frantic revels of strange ordinances,

24 No longer do they <sup>10</sup> guard either life or purity of marriage,

But one brings upon another either death by treachery, or anguish by adulterate offspring.

25 And all things confusedly are filled with blood and murder, theft and deceit,

Corruption, faithlessness, tumult, perjury, <sup>11</sup> turmoil,

Ingratitude for benefits *received*,

Defiling of souls, confusion of <sup>12</sup> sex,

Disorder in marriage, adultery and wantonness.

27 For the worship of <sup>13</sup> those <sup>14</sup> nameless idols

Is a beginning and cause and end of every evil.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *by*.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.

<sup>4</sup> Or, future time.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *is*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, upon Gr. *in*.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *an ambush*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, for <sup>9</sup> Gr. *a great air of ignorance*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *Keep unstained either life or marriage*.

<sup>11</sup> Or, *troubling of the good, forgetfulness of favours*.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *kind*.

<sup>13</sup> Or, *idols that may not be named*.

See Ex. xxi. 13.

Ps. xvi.

4: Hos.

ii. 17.

<sup>14</sup> See ver. 21.

28 For *their worshippers* either make merry unto madness, or prophesy lies,

Or live unrighteously, or lightly forswear themselves.

29 For putting their trust in lifeless idols, When they have sworn a wicked oath, they expect not to suffer harm.

30 But for both *sins* shall the just doom pursue them,

Because they had evil thoughts of God by giving heed to idols, And swore unrighteously in deceit through contempt for holiness.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom men swear,

But it is <sup>1</sup>that Justice which hath regard to them that sin,

That visiteth always the transgression of the unrighteous.

15 But thou, our God, art gracious and true,

Longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For even if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy dominion;

But we shall not sin, knowing that we have been accounted thine:

3 For to be acquainted with thee is <sup>2</sup>perfect righteousness,

And to know thy dominion is the root of immortality.

4 For neither were we led astray by any evil device of men's art,

Nor yet by painters' fruitless labour, A form stained with varied colours;

5 The sight whereof leadeth fools into <sup>3</sup>lust:

Their desire is for the breathless form of a dead image.

6 Lovers of evil things, and worthy of such hopes as *these*,

Are both they that do, and they that desire, and they that worship.

7 For a potter, kneading soft earth, Laboriously mouldeth each several

vessel for our service:

Nay, out of the same clay doth he fashion

Both the vessels that minister to clean uses, and those of a contrary sort,

All in like manner;

But what shall be the use of each vessel of either sort,

The <sup>4</sup>craftsman *himself* is the judge.

8 And also, labouring to an evil end, he mouldeth a vain god out of the same clay,

He who, having but a little before been made of earth,

After a short space goeth his way to the earth out of which he was taken,

When he is required to render back the <sup>5</sup>soul which was lent him.

9 Howbeit he hath anxious care, Not because his powers must fail,

Nor because his span of life is short; But he matcheth himself against goldsmiths and <sup>6</sup>silversmiths, And he imitateth moulders in <sup>7</sup>brass, And esteemeth it glory that he mouldeth counterfeits.

10 His heart is ashes,

And his hope of less value than earth, And his life of less honour than clay:

11 Because he was ignorant of him that moulded him,

And of him that inspired into him <sup>8</sup>an active <sup>5</sup>soul,

And breathed into him a vital spirit.

12 But <sup>9</sup>he accounted our *very* life to be a <sup>10</sup>plaything,

And our <sup>11</sup>lifetime a gainful <sup>12</sup>fair; For, saith he, one must get gain whence one can, though it be by evil.

13 For this man beyond all others knoweth that he sinneth,

Out of earthy matter making brittle vessels and graven images.

14 But most foolish <sup>13</sup>were they all, and <sup>14</sup>of feebler soul than a babe,

The enemies of thy people, who oppressed them;

15 Because they even accounted all the idols of the nations to be gods;

Which have neither the use of eyes for seeing,

Nor nostrils for drawing breath,

Nor ears to hear,

Nor fingers for handling,

And their feet are helpless for walking.

16 For a man made them,

And one whose own spirit is borrowed moulded them;

For no one hath power, *being* a man, to mould a god like unto himself,

17 But, being mortal, he maketh a dead thing by the work of lawless hands;

For he is better than the objects of his worship,

<sup>15</sup>Forasmuch as he indeed had life, but they never.

18 Yea, and the creatures that are most hateful do they worship,

<sup>16</sup>For, being compared as to want of sense, these are worse than all others;

19 Neither, as seen beside *other* creatures, are they beautiful, so that one should desire them,

But they have escaped both the praise of God and his blessing.

16 For this cause were *these* men worthily punished through creatures like *those which they worship*,

And tormented through a multitude of vermin.

2 Instead of which punishment, thou, bestowing benefits on thy people,

Preparedst quails for food,

Food of <sup>17</sup>rare taste, to satisfy the desire of *their* appetite;

3 To the end that <sup>18</sup>thine enemies, desiring food,

<sup>1</sup> Gr. the Justice of them that sin.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. entire.

<sup>3</sup> Some authorities read reproach.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. worker in clay.

<sup>5</sup> Or, life

<sup>6</sup> Gr. silversmiths.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, copper

<sup>8</sup> Gr. a soul that month to activity.

<sup>9</sup> Some authorities read they accounted.

<sup>10</sup> Or, sport  
<sup>11</sup> Or, way of life

<sup>12</sup> Or, keeping of festival

<sup>13</sup> Or, are  
<sup>14</sup> Gr. more

were: *ched* than the soul of a babe.

The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.

<sup>15</sup> Most authorities read *Of which, he indeed.*

<sup>16</sup> The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.

<sup>17</sup> Gr. strange.

<sup>18</sup> Gr. those.



Might for the hideousness of the *creatures* sent among them

Loathe even the necessary appetite;  
But these, *thy people*, having for a short space suffered want,

Might even partake of *food* of <sup>1</sup>rare taste.

4 For it was needful that upon those should come inexorable want in their tyrannous dealing,

But that to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For even when terrible raging of wild beasts came upon <sup>2</sup>thy people,  
And they were perishing by the bites of crooked serpents,

Thy wrath continued not to the uttermost;

6 But for admonition were they troubled for a short space,  
Having a token of salvation,  
To put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law:

7 For he that turned toward it was not saved because of that which was beheld,

But because of thee, the Saviour of all.

8 Yea, and in this didst thou persuade our enemies,  
That thou art he that delivereth out of every evil.

9 For them verily the bites of locusts and flies did slay,  
And there was not found a healing for their life,

Because they were worthy to be punished by such as *these*;

10 But thy sons *not* the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame,  
For thy mercy passed by where they were, and healed them.

11 For they were <sup>3</sup>bitten, to put them in remembrance of thine oracles;  
And were quickly saved, lest, falling into deep forgetfulness,

They should become <sup>4</sup>unable to be <sup>5</sup>roused by thy beneficence:

12 For of a truth it was neither herb nor mollifying plaister that cured them,  
But thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things;

13 For thou hast authority over life and death,  
And thou ledest down to the gates of Hades, and ledest up again.

14 But though a man *may* slay by his <sup>6</sup>wickedness,

Yet the spirit that is gone forth he turneth not again,

Neither giveth release to the soul that *Hades* hath received.

15 But thy hand it is not possible to escape;

16 For ungodly men, <sup>7</sup>refusing to know thee, were scourged in the strength of thine arm,

Pursued with strange rains and hails and showers inexorable,  
And utterly consumed with fire;

17 For, what was most marvellous of *all*,  
In the water which quencheth all things the fire wrought yet more mightily;

For the world fighteth for the righteous.

18 For at one time the flame lost its fierceness,

That it might not burn up the *creatures* sent against the ungodly,

But that *these* themselves as they looked might <sup>8</sup>see that they were chased through the judgement of God:

19 And at another time even in the midst of water it burneth above the power of fire,

That it may destroy the <sup>9</sup>fruits of an unrighteous land.

20 Instead whereof thou gavest thy people angels' food to eat,

And bread ready for *their use* didst thou provide for them from heaven without *their* toil,

Bread having the virtue of every pleasant savour,

And agreeing to every taste;

21 For <sup>10</sup>thy <sup>11</sup>nature manifested thy sweetness toward *thy* children;  
While that bread, ministering to the desire of the eater,

Tempered itself according to every man's choice.

22 But snow and ice endured fire, and melted not,

That *men* might know that fire was destroying the fruits of the enemies,  
Burning in the hail and flashing in the rains;

23 And <sup>12</sup>that this *element* again, in order that righteous men may be nourished,

Hath even forgotten its own power.

24 For the creation, ministering to thee its maker,

Straineth its force against the unrighteous, for punishment,  
And slackeneth it in behalf of them that trust in thee, for beneficence.

25 Therefore at that time also, converting itself into all forms,

It ministered to thine all-nourishing bounty,

According to the desire of them that <sup>13</sup>made supplication;

26 That thy sons, whom thou lovedst, O Lord, might learn

That it is not the <sup>14</sup>growth of the *earth's* fruits that nourisheth a man,  
But that thy word preserveth them that trust thee.

27 For that which was not marred by fire,

When it was simply warmed by a faint sunbeam melted away;

28 That it might be known that *we* must

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *strange*.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *them*.

<sup>8</sup> Some authorities read *know*.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. *products*.

<sup>10</sup> Some authorities read *the substance* thereof.

<sup>11</sup> Or, *creation* Gr. *substance*.

<sup>12</sup> Some authorities omit *that*.

<sup>13</sup> Or, *had need*.

<sup>14</sup> Gr. *generations*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *pricked*.

<sup>4</sup> Some authorities read *benefit of help* from thy beneficence.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *dis-tracted*, or, *drawn away*. The meaning is somewhat obscure.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *malice*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *denying that they knew thee*.

rise before the sun to give thee thanks,

And must plead with thee at the dawning of the light:

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt as the winter's hoar frost,  
And shall flow away as water that hath no use.

17 For great are thy judgements, and hard to interpret;

Therefore souls undisciplined went astray.

2 For when lawless men had supposed that they held a holy nation in their power,

They *themselves*, prisoners of darkness, and bound in the fetters of a long night,

Close kept beneath their roofs,  
Lay exiled from the eternal providence.

3 For while they thought that they were unseen in *their* secret sins,

They were <sup>2</sup>sundered one from another by a dark curtain of forgetfulness,  
Stricken with terrible awe, and sore troubled by spectral forms.

4 For neither did <sup>3</sup>the dark recesses that held them guard them from fears,

But sounds <sup>4</sup>rushing down rang around them,  
And phantoms appeared, cheerless with unsmiling faces.

5 And no force of fire prevailed to give *them* light,

Neither were the brightest flames of the stars strong enough to illumine that gloomy night:

6 But only there appeared to them the glimmering of a fire self-kindled, full of fear;

And in terror they deemed the things which they saw

To be worse than that sight, on which they could not gaze.

7 <sup>5</sup>And they lay *helpless*, made the sport of magic art,

And a shameful rebuke of their vaunts of understanding:

8 For they that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul,

These were *themselves* sick with a ludicrous fearfulness:

9 For even if no troublous thing affrighted them,

Yet, scared with the creepings of vermin and hissings of serpents, they

10 perished <sup>6</sup>for very trembling,  
Refusing even to look on the air, which could on no side be escaped.

11 <sup>7</sup>For wickedness, condemned by a witness within, is a coward thing,

And, being pressed hard by conscience, always <sup>8</sup>forecasteth the worst lot:

12 For fear is nothing else but a surrender of the succours which reason offereth;

13 And from within *the heart* the expectation of *them* being less

Maketh of greater account the ignorance of the cause that bringeth the torment.

14 But they, all through the night which was powerless indeed,

And which came upon them out of the recesses of powerless Hades,

All sleeping the same sleep,

15 Now were haunted by monstrous apparitions,

And now were paralysed by their soul's surrendering;

For fear sudden and unlooked for <sup>9</sup>came upon them.

16 So then *every man*, whosoever it might be, sinking down <sup>10</sup>in his place,

Was kept in ward shut up in that prison which was barred not with iron:

17 For whether he were a husbandman, or a shepherd,

Or a labourer whose toils were in the wilderness,

He was overtaken, and endured that inevitable necessity,

For with one chain of darkness were they all bound.

18 Whether there were a whistling wind, Or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches,

Or a measured fall of water running violently,

19 Or a harsh crashing of rocks hurled down,

Or the swift course of animals bounding along unseen,

Or the voice of wild beasts harshly roaring,

Or an echo rebounding from <sup>11</sup>the hollows of the mountains,

All *these things* paralysed them with terror.

20 For the whole world *beside* was enlightened with clear light,

And was occupied with unhindered works;

21 While over them alone was spread a heavy night,

An image of the darkness that should afterward receive them;

But yet heavier than darkness were they unto themselves.

18 But for thy holy ones there was great light;

And *the Egyptians*, hearing their voice but seeing not their form,

Counted it a happy thing that they too had suffered,

2 Yet for that they do not hurt them *now*, though wronged *by them* before, they are thankful;

And because they had been at variance *with them*, they made supplication *to them*.

3 Whereas thou didst provide for *thy people* a burning pillar of fire,

To be a guide for *their* unknown journey,

<sup>1</sup> Or, set forth

<sup>2</sup> Gr. scattered by.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. the recess.

<sup>4</sup> Some authorities read troubling them sore.

<sup>5</sup> Some authorities read And the mockeries of magic art lay low, and shameful was the rebuke &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, trembling, and refusing to

<sup>7</sup> This is the probable sense: the

Greek text is perhaps slightly corrupt.

<sup>8</sup> Most authorities read hath added.

<sup>9</sup> Some authorities read was poured upon them.  
<sup>10</sup> Gr. there.

<sup>11</sup> Or, a hollow

1 Gr.  
unharm-  
ful.  
2 Or,  
aspiring  
3 Gr.  
thy.

4 Or,  
future  
time.  
Gr. the  
age.

5 Or, to  
love  
them a  
relikt

6 Gr. By  
this.

7 Or, of  
blessing  
Gr. of  
good  
men, or,  
of good  
things.  
8 Gr.  
law of  
divine-  
ness.

9 Some  
authori-  
ties read  
the  
saints  
would  
partake  
... perils;  
already  
tending  
the  
fathers'  
songs of  
praise.

10 Some  
authori-  
ties read  
And was  
piteously  
borne  
abroad  
in  
lament-  
ation, for  
child-  
ren.  
11 Gr.  
turn of  
the scale.  
12 Or,  
more  
cher-  
ished

13 Or, thy  
14 Gr.  
throne.

And withal a <sup>1</sup>kindly sun for *their*  
<sup>2</sup>proud exile.

4 For well did <sup>3</sup>the Egyptians deserve  
to be deprived of light and imprisoned  
by darkness,  
They who had kept in close ward thy  
sons,  
Through whom the incorruptible light  
of the law was to be given to <sup>4</sup>the  
race of men.

5 After they had taken counsel to slay  
the babes of the holy ones,  
And when a single child had been cast  
forth and saved <sup>5</sup>to convict *them* of  
*their sin*,  
Thou tookest away from them their  
multitude of children,  
And destroyedst all *their host* together  
in a mighty flood.

6 Of that night were our fathers made  
aware beforehand,  
That, having sure knowledge, they  
might be cheered by the oaths which  
they had trusted:

7 So by thy people was expected salva-  
tion of the righteous and destruction  
of the enemies;

8 For as thou didst take vengeance on  
the adversaries,

<sup>6</sup>By the same means, calling us unto  
thyself, thou didst glorify us.

9 For holy children <sup>7</sup>of good men of-  
fered sacrifice in secret,  
And with one consent they took upon  
themselves the covenant of the  
<sup>8</sup>divine law,

That <sup>9</sup>they would partake alike in the  
same good things and the same  
perils;

The fathers already leading the sacred  
songs of praise.

10 But there sounded back in discord the  
cry of the enemies,

<sup>10</sup>And a piteous voice of lamentation  
for children was borne abroad.

11 And servant along with master pun-  
ished with a like just doom,  
And commoner suffering the same as  
king,

12 Yea, all *the people* together, under one  
form of death,

Had *with them* corpses without number;  
For the living were not sufficient even  
to bury them,

Since at a single <sup>11</sup>stroke their <sup>12</sup>nobler  
offspring was consumed.

13 For while they were disbelieving all  
things by reason of the enchant-  
ments,

Upon the destruction of the firstborn  
they confessed the people to be  
God's son.

14 For while peaceful silence enwrapped  
all things,

And night in her own swiftness was in  
mid course,

15 Thine all-powerful word leaped from  
heaven out of <sup>13</sup>the royal <sup>14</sup>throne,

A stern warrior, into the midst of the  
<sup>15</sup>doomed land,

16 Bearing as a sharp sword thine un-  
feigned commandment;  
And standing it filled all things with  
death;

And while it touched the heaven it  
trode upon the earth.

17 Then forthwith apparitions in dreams  
terribly troubled them,

And fears came upon them unlooked for:

18 And *each*, one thrown here half dead,  
another there,

Made manifest wherefore he was dying:

19 For the dreams, perturbing them, did  
foreshew this,

That they might not perish without  
knowing why they were afflicted.

20 But it <sup>16</sup>befell the righteous also to  
make trial of death,  
And a multitude were stricken in the  
wilderness:

Howbeit the wrath endured not for  
long.

21 For a blameless man hastened to be their  
champion:

Bringing the weapon of his own minis-  
try,

Even prayer and the propitiation of  
incense,

He withstood the indignation, and set  
an end to the calamity,

Shewing that he was thy servant.

22 And he overcame the <sup>17</sup>anger,  
Not by strength of body, not by effi-  
cacy of weapons;

But <sup>18</sup>by word did he subdue <sup>19</sup>the  
minister of punishment,

By bringing to remembrance oaths and  
covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were already fallen  
in heaps one upon another,

Standing between he stopped the *ad-  
vancing* wrath,

And <sup>20</sup>cut off the way to the living.

24 For upon *his* long *high-priestly* robe  
was the whole world,

And the glories of the fathers *were*  
upon the gravings of the four rows

of <sup>21</sup>precious stones,  
And thy majesty *was* upon the diadem  
of his head.

25 To these the destroyer gave place, and  
these <sup>22</sup>the people feared;

For it was enough only to make trial  
of the wrath.

19 But upon the ungodly there came unto  
the end indignation without mercy;

For their future also *God* foreknew,

2 How that, having changed their minds  
to let *thy people* go,

And having speeded them eagerly on  
their way,

They would repent themselves and  
pursue them.

3 For while they were yet in the midst  
of their mourning,

15 Or,  
destroy-  
ing

16 Gr.  
touched.

17 The  
word  
rendered  
anger  
differs  
only  
by the  
trans-  
position  
of two  
letters  
from the  
reading  
of the  
Greek  
text,  
which  
here  
yields no  
sense.

18 Or, to  
a word  
did he  
subject  
19 Gr.  
him who  
was  
punish-  
ing.

20 Gr.  
chief as-  
sunder.

21 Gr.  
stone.

22 Some  
authori-  
ties read  
he  
feared.



And making lamentation at the graves of the dead,

They drew upon themselves another counsel of folly,

And pursued as fugitives those whom with intreaties they had cast out.

4 For <sup>1</sup>the doom which they deserved was drawing them <sup>2</sup>unto this end, And it made them forget the things that had befallen them,

That they might fill up the punishment which was yet wanting to their torments,

5 And that thy people might <sup>3</sup>journey on by a marvellous road, But they *themselves* might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creation, *each part* in its several kind, was fashioned again anew,

Ministering to *thy* several commandments,

That thy <sup>4</sup>servants might be guarded free from hurt.

7 Then was beheld the cloud that shadowed the camp, And dry land rising up out of what before was water, Out of the Red sea an unhindered highway,

And a grassy plain out of the violent surge;

8 <sup>5</sup>By which they passed over with all their hosts,

These that were covered with thy hand, Having beheld strange marvels.

9 For like horses they roamed at large, And they skipped about like lambs, Praising thee, O Lord, who wast their deliverer.

10 For they still remembered the things that came to pass in the time of their sojourning,

How that instead of <sup>6</sup>bearing <sup>7</sup>cattle the land brought forth <sup>8</sup>lice,

And instead of <sup>9</sup>fish the river cast up a multitude of frogs.

11 But afterwards they saw also a new <sup>10</sup>race of birds,

When, led on by desire, they asked for luxurious dainties;

12 For, to solace them, there came up for them quails from the sea.

13 And upon the sinners came the punishments

Not without the tokens that were given

<sup>11</sup>beforehand by the force of the thunders;

For justly did they suffer through their own wickednesses,

For <sup>12</sup>grievous indeed was the hatred which they practised toward guests.

14 <sup>13</sup>For whereas the *men of Sodom* received not <sup>14</sup>the strangers when they came among *them*;

<sup>15</sup>The Egyptians made slaves of guests who were their benefactors.

15 And not only so, *but God* shall <sup>16</sup>visit <sup>17</sup>the men of Sodom after another sort,

Since they received as enemies them that were aliens;

16 Whereas these *first* welcomed with feastings,

And then afflicted with dreadful toils, Them that had already shared *with them* in the same rights.

17 And moreover they were stricken with loss of sight

(Even as were those *others* at the righteous man's doors),

When, being compassed about with yawning darkness,

They sought every one the passage through his own door.

18 For as the notes of a psaltery vary the character of the rhythm,

Even so *did* the elements, changing their order one with another,

Continuing always *the same*, each in its several sound;

As may clearly be <sup>18</sup>divined from the sight of the things that are come to pass.

19 For creatures of the dry land were turned into creatures of the waters,

And creatures that swim trode *now* upon the earth:

20 Fire kept the mastery of its own power in the *midst* of water,

And water forgat its quenching nature:

21 Contrariwise, flames wasted not the flesh of perishable creatures that walked among them;

Neither <sup>19</sup>melted they the <sup>20</sup>ice-like grains of ambrosial food, that were *of nature* apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people,

And thou didst glorify them and not lightly regard them;

Standing by their side in every time and place.

11 Some authorities omit beforehand.

12 Or, yet more grievous was

13 The Greek text of this and the following verse is perhaps corrupt.

14 Or, them who knew them not.

15 Or, These.

16 Or, visit them.

17 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

18 Or, aliens.

19 Or, them.

20 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

21 Or, aliens.

22 Or, them.

23 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

24 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

25 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

26 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

27 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

28 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

29 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

30 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

31 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

32 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

33 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

34 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

35 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

36 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

37 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

38 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

39 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

40 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

41 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

42 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

43 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

44 Or, since the men of Sodom recorded.

1 Or, their desert by necessity was

2 Some authorities read unto this at last.

3 Some authorities read make read trial of.

4 Or, children

5 Or, Through

6 Or, birth of cattle

7 Or, living creatures.

8 Or, sandflies

9 Or, creatures of the waters.

10 Or, production

11 Or, generation.

12 Or, generation.

13 Or, generation.

14 Or, generation.

15 Or, generation.

16 Or, generation.

17 Or, generation.

18 Or, generation.

19 Or, generation.

# THE WISDOM OF JESUS THE SON OF SIRACH,

OR

## ECCLESIASTICUS.

### *The Prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach.*

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by the others that have followed in their steps, for the which things we must give Israel the praise of instruction and wisdom; and since not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that love learning must be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing; my grandfather Jesus, having much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and the other books of our fathers, and having gained great familiarity therein, was drawn on also himself to write somewhat pertaining to instruction and wisdom; in order that those who love learning, and are addicted to these things, might make progress much more by living according to the law. Ye are intreated therefore to read with favour and attention, and to pardon us, if in any parts of what we have laboured to interpret, we may seem to fail in some of the phrases. For things originally spoken in Hebrew have not the same force in them, when they are translated into another tongue: and not only these, but the law itself, and the prophecies, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their original language. For having come into Egypt in the eight and thirtieth year of Euergetes the king, and having continued there some time, I found <sup>1</sup>a copy affording no small instruction. I thought it therefore most necessary for me to apply some diligence and travail to interpret this book; applying indeed much watchfulness and skill in that space of time to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, who in the land of their sojourning are desirous to learn, fashioning their manners beforehand, so as to live according to the law.

- 1 ALL wisdom cometh from the Lord, And is with him for ever.
- 2 The sand of the seas, and the drops of rain, And the days of eternity, who shall number?
- 3 The height of the heaven, and the breadth of the earth,

And the deep, and wisdom, who shall search them out?

- 4 Wisdom hath been created before all things,

And the understanding of prudence from everlasting.<sup>2</sup>

- 6 To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed?

And who hath known her shrewd counsels?<sup>2</sup>

- 8 There is one wise, greatly to be feared,

The Lord sitting upon his throne:

- 9 He created her,

And saw, and numbered her,

And poured her out upon all his works.

- 10 She is with all flesh according to his gift; And he gave her freely to them that love him.

- 11 The fear of the Lord is glory, and exultation,

And gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.

- 12 The fear of the Lord shall delight the heart,

And shall give gladness, and joy, and length of days.

- 13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last.

And in the day of his death he shall be blessed.

- 14 To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom;

And it was created together with the faithful in the womb.

- 15 With men she <sup>3</sup>laid an eternal foundation;

And with their seed shall she be had in trust.

- 16 To fear the Lord is the fulness of wisdom;

And she satiateth men with her fruits.

- 17 She shall fill all her house with desirable things,

And her garners with her produce.

- 18 The fear of the Lord is the crown of wisdom,

Making peace and <sup>4</sup>perfect health to flourish.<sup>5</sup>

- 19 He both saw and numbered her;

He rained down skill and knowledge of understanding,

And exalted the honour of them that hold her fast.

- 20 To fear the Lord is the root of wisdom; And her branches are length of days.<sup>6</sup>

- 22 Unjust wrath can never be justified;

<sup>2</sup>Verses 5 and 7 are omitted by the best authorities

<sup>3</sup>Gr. nested.

<sup>4</sup>Gr. health of care.

<sup>5</sup>The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>6</sup>Verses 21 is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>1</sup>Or, a like work. The word is of very doubtful meaning.

<sup>1</sup> Most authorities read *resist*.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *until his season*

For the sway of his wrath is his downfall.

23 A man that is longsuffering will <sup>1</sup>bear <sup>2</sup>for a season,

And afterward gladness shall spring up unto him;

24 He will hide his words <sup>2</sup>for a season, And the lips of many shall tell forth his understanding.

25 A parable of knowledge is in the treasures of wisdom;

But godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments,

And the Lord shall give her unto thee freely;

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction;

And *in* faith and meekness is his good pleasure.

28 Disobey not the fear of the Lord<sup>3</sup>;

And come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not a hypocrite in the mouths of men;

And take good heed to thy lips.

30 Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall,

And bring dishonour upon thy soul;

And *so* the Lord shall reveal thy secrets,

And shall cast thee down in the midst of the congregation;

Because thou camest not unto the fear of the Lord,

And thy heart was full of deceit.

2 My son, if thou comest to serve the Lord,

Prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure,

And make not haste in time of calamity.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not,

That thou mayest be increased at thy latter end.

4 Accept whatsoever is brought upon thee,

And be longsuffering <sup>4</sup>when thou passest into humiliation.

5 For gold is tried in the fire,

And acceptable men in the furnace of humiliation.

6 Put thy trust in him, and he will help thee;

Order thy ways aright, and set thy hope on him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy;

And turn not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, put your trust in him;

And your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good things,

And for eternal gladness and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see:

Who did ever put his trust in the Lord,

and was ashamed?

Or who did abide in his fear, and was forsaken?

Or who did call upon him, and he despised him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy;

And he forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Woe unto fearful hearts, and to faint hands,

And to the sinner that goeth two ways!

13 Woe unto the faint heart! for it believeth not;

Therefore shall it not be defended.

14 Woe unto you that have lost your patience!

And what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord will not disobey his words;

And they that love him will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord will seek his good pleasure;

And they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts,

And will humble their souls in his

18 sight, *saying*,

We will fall into the hands of the Lord,

And not into the hands of men:

For as his majesty is,

So also is his mercy.

3 Hear me your father, O my children,

And do thereafter, that ye may be saved.

2 For the Lord hath given the father glory as touching the children,

And hath confirmed the judgement of the mother as touching the sons.

3 He that honoureth his father shall make atonement for sins:

4 And he that giveth glory to his mother is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of his children;

And in the day of his prayer he shall be heard.

6 He that giveth glory to his father shall have length of days;

And he that hearkeneth unto the Lord shall bring rest unto his mother,

7<sup>5</sup> And will do service under his parents, as unto masters.

8 In deed and word honour thy father,

That a blessing may come upon thee from him.

9 For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children;

But the curse of the mother rooteth out the foundations.

10 Glorify not thyself in the dishonour of thy father;

For thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.

<sup>3</sup> The remainder of this line is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. in the changes of thy humiliation.

<sup>5</sup> The preceding words of this verse are omitted by the best authorities.



11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father;  
And a mother in dishonour is a reproach to her children.

12 My son, help thy father in his old age;  
And grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if he fail in understanding, have patience with him;  
And dishonour him not *while thou art* in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten:  
And instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall remember thee;  
As fair weather upon ice,  
So shall thy sins also melt away.

16 He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer;  
And he that provoketh his mother is cursed of the Lord.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness;  
So shalt thou be beloved of an acceptable man.

18 The greater thou art, humble thyself the more,  
And thou shalt find favour before the Lord.<sup>1</sup>

20 For great is the potency of the Lord,  
And he is glorified of them that are lowly.

21 Seek not things that are too hard for thee,  
And search not out things that are above thy strength.

22 The things that have been commanded thee, think thereupon;  
For thou hast no need of the things that are secret.

23 Be not over busy in thy superfluous works:  
For more things are shewed unto thee than men can understand.

24 For the conceit of many hath led them astray;  
And evil surmising hath caused their judgement to slip.<sup>2</sup>

26 A stubborn heart shall fare ill at the last;  
And he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

27 A stubborn heart shall be laden with troubles;  
And the sinner<sup>3</sup> shall heap sin upon sin.

28 The calamity of the proud is no healing;  
For a plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable;  
And the ear of a listener is the desire of a wise man.

30 Water will quench a flaming fire;

And almsgiving will make atonement for sins.

31 He that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which cometh afterward;  
And in the time of his falling he shall find a support.

4 My son, deprive not the poor of his living,  
And make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not a hungry soul sorrowful;  
Neither provoke a man in his distress.

3 To a heart that is provoked add not more trouble;  
And defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not a suppliant in his affliction;  
And turn not away thy face from a poor man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from one that asketh *of thee*,  
And give none occasion to a man to curse thee:

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul,  
He that made him will hear his supplication.

7 Get thyself the love of the congregation;  
And to a great man bow thy head.

8 Incline thine ear to a poor man,  
And answer him with peaceable words in meekness.

9 Deliver him that is wronged from the hand of him that wrongeth him;  
And be not fainthearted in giving judgement.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherless,  
And instead of a husband unto their mother:  
So shalt thou be as a son of the Most High,  
And he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her sons,  
And taketh hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her loveth life;  
And they that seek to her early shall be filled with gladness.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory;  
And where<sup>4</sup> he entereth, the Lord will bless.

14 They that do her service shall minister to the Holy One;  
And them that love her the Lord doth love.

15 He that giveth ear unto her shall judge the nations;  
And he that giveth heed unto her shall dwell securely.

16 If he trust her, he shall inherit her;  
And his generations shall have her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him in crooked ways,

<sup>1</sup> Verse 19 is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>2</sup> Most authorities omit verse 25, and transpose the lines in verse 26.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *sins*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *she*

And will bring fear and dread upon him,  
And torment him with her discipline,  
Until she may trust his soul, and try  
him by her judgements:

18 Then will she return again the straight  
way unto him,  
And will gladden him, and reveal to  
him her secrets.

19 If he go astray, she will forsake him,  
And give him over <sup>1</sup>to his fall.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware  
of <sup>2</sup>evil;  
And be not ashamed concerning thy  
soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin;  
And there is a shame *that is* glory and  
grace.

22 Accept not the person of *any* against  
thy soul;

And <sup>3</sup>reverence no man unto thy falling.

23 Refrain not speech, <sup>4</sup>when it tendeth  
to safety;

<sup>5</sup>And hide not thy wisdom for the sake  
of fair-seeming.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known;  
And instruction by the word of the  
tongue.

25 Speak not against the truth;  
And be abashed for thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to make confession of  
thy sins;

And force not the current of the river.

27 Lay not thyself down for a fool to  
tread upon;

And accept not the person of one that  
is mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and  
the Lord God shall fight for thee.

29 Be not <sup>6</sup>hasty in thy tongue,  
And in thy deeds slack and remiss.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house,  
Nor fanciful among thy servants.

31 Let not thine hand be stretched out  
to receive, and <sup>7</sup>closed when thou  
shouldest repay.

5 Set not thy heart upon thy goods;  
And say not, They are sufficient for me.

2 Follow not thine own mind and thy  
strength,

To walk in the desires of thy heart;

3 And say not, Who shall have dominion  
over me?

For the Lord will surely take venge-  
ance on thee.

4 Say not, I sinned, and what happened  
unto me?

For the Lord is longsuffering.<sup>8</sup>

5 Concerning atonement, be not without  
fear,

To add sin upon sins:

6 And say not, His compassion is great;  
He will be pacified for the multitude  
of my sins:

For mercy and wrath are with him,  
And his indignation will rest upon  
sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord;  
And put not off from day to day:  
For suddenly shall the wrath of the  
Lord come forth;<sup>9</sup>  
And thou shalt perish in the time of  
vengeance.

8 Set not thine heart upon unrighteous  
gains:

For thou shalt profit nothing in the  
day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind,  
And walk not in every path:

Thus doeth the sinner that hath a  
double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding;  
And let thy word be one.

11 Be swift to hear;<sup>10</sup>

And with patience make thine answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer  
thy neighbour;

And if not, let thy hand be upon thy  
mouth.

13 Glory and dishonour is in talk:

And the tongue of a man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer;

And lie not in wait with thy tongue:

For upon the thief there is shame,  
And an evil condemnation upon him  
that hath a double tongue.

15 In a great matter and in a small, be  
not ignorant;

6 And instead of a friend become not an  
enemy;

For an evil name shall inherit shame  
and reproach:

Even so shall the sinner that hath  
a double tongue.

2 Exalt not thyself in the counsel of thy  
soul;

That thy soul be not torn in pieces as  
a bull:

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and  
destroy thy fruits,

And leave thyself as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that  
hath gotten it,

And shall make him <sup>11</sup>a laughingstock  
to his enemies.

5 <sup>12</sup>Sweet words will multiply <sup>13</sup>a man's  
friends;

And a fair-speaking tongue will multi-  
ply courtesies.

6 Let those that are at peace with thee  
be many;

But thy counsellors one of a thou-  
sand.

7 If thou wouldst get thee a friend, get  
him <sup>14</sup>by proving,

And be not in haste to trust him.

8 For there is a friend *that is so* for his  
own occasion;

And he will not continue in the day of  
thy affliction.

9 And there is a friend that turneth to  
enmity;

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
to the  
hands of  
his fall.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
an evil  
man.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
be not  
abashed.

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
in an  
occasion  
of safety.

<sup>5</sup> Most  
authori-  
ties omit  
this line.

<sup>6</sup> Some  
authori-  
ties read  
rough.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
drawn  
back.

<sup>8</sup> The  
remain-  
der of  
this verse  
is omit-  
ted by the  
best  
authori-  
ties.

<sup>9</sup> A line  
of this  
verse  
is here  
omit-  
ted by  
the best  
authori-  
ties.

<sup>10</sup> The  
remain-  
der of  
this line  
is omit-  
ted by  
the best  
authori-  
ties.

<sup>11</sup> Or, a  
rejoicing.

<sup>12</sup> Gr. A  
sweet  
throat.  
<sup>13</sup> Gr. his.

<sup>14</sup> Or, in  
the time  
of trial.

And he will discover strife to thy reproach.  
 10 And there is a friend that is a companion at the table;  
 And he will not continue in the day of thy affliction.  
 11 And in thy prosperity he will be as thyself,  
 And will be bold over thy servants:  
 12 If thou shalt be brought low, he will be against thee,  
 And will hide himself from thy face.  
 13 Separate thyself from thine enemies;  
 And beware of thy friends.  
 14 A faithful friend is a strong <sup>1</sup> defence;  
 And he that hath found him hath found a treasure.  
 15 There is nothing that can be taken in exchange for a faithful friend;  
 And his excellency is beyond <sup>2</sup> price.  
 16 A faithful friend is a medicine of life;  
 And they that fear the Lord shall find him.  
 17 He that feareth the Lord directeth his friendship aright;  
 For as he is, so is his neighbour also.  
 18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up:  
 And even unto hoar hairs thou shalt find wisdom.  
 19 Come unto her 'as one that ploweth and soweth,  
 And wait for her good fruits;  
 For thy toil shall be little in the tillage of her,  
 And thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.  
 20 How exceeding harsh is she to the unlearned!  
 And he that is without understanding will not abide in her.  
 21 As a mighty stone of trial shall she rest upon him;  
 And he will not delay to cast her from him.  
 22 For wisdom is according to her name;  
 and she is not manifest unto many.  
 23 Give ear, my son, and accept my judgement,  
 And refuse not my counsel,  
 24 And bring thy feet into her fetters,  
 And thy neck into her chain.  
 25 Put thy shoulder under her, and bear her,  
 And be not grieved with her bonds.  
 26 Come unto her with all thy soul,  
 And keep her ways with thy whole power.  
 27 Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee;  
 And when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.  
 28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest;  
 And <sup>3</sup> she shall be turned for thee into gladness.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
covert

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
weight.

<sup>3</sup> Or, it

29 And her fetters shall be to thee for a covering of strength,  
 And her chains for a robe of glory.  
 30 For there is a golden ornament upon her,  
 And her bands are <sup>4</sup> a riband of blue.  
 31 Thou shalt put her on *as* a robe of glory,  
 And shalt array thee with her *as* a crown of rejoicing.  
 32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be instructed;  
 And if thou wilt yield thy soul, thou shalt be <sup>5</sup> prudent.  
 33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive;  
 And if thou incline thine ear, thou shalt be wise.  
 34 Stand thou in the multitude of the elders;  
 And whoso is wise, cleave thou unto him.  
 35 Be willing to listen to every godly discourse;  
 And let not the proverbs of understanding escape thee.  
 36 If thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him,  
 And let thy foot wear out the steps of his doors.  
 37 Let thy mind dwell upon the ordinances of the Lord,  
 And meditate continually in his commandments:  
 He shall establish thine heart,  
 And thy desire of wisdom shall be given unto thee.  
 7 Do no evil, so shall no evil overtake thee.  
 2 Depart from wrong, and it shall turn aside from thee.  
 3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness,  
 And thou shalt not reap them seven-fold.  
 4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence,  
 Neither of the king the seat of honour.  
 5 Justify not thyself in the presence of the Lord;  
 And display not thy wisdom before the king.  
 6 Seek not to be a judge,  
 Lest thou be not able to take away iniquities;  
 Lest haply thou fear the person of a mighty man,  
 And lay a stumblingblock in the way of thy uprightness.  
 7 Sin not against the multitude of the city,  
 And cast not thyself down in the crowd.  
 8 Bind not up sin twice;  
 For in one *sin* thou shalt not be unpunished.  
 9 Say not, He will look upon the multitude of my gifts,

<sup>4</sup> Num.  
xv. 38.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
skreued



<sup>1</sup> Or, them

And when I offer to the Most High God, he will accept <sup>1</sup> it.

10 Be not fainthearted in thy prayer; And neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh not a man to scorn when he is in the bitterness of his soul; For there is one who humbleth and exalteth.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. Ploio not.

12<sup>2</sup> Devise not a lie against thy brother; Neither do the like to a friend.

13 Love not to make any manner of lie; For the custom thereof is not for good.

14 Prate not in the multitude of elders; And repeat not thy words in thy prayer.

15 Hate not laborious work; Neither husbandry, which the Most High hath <sup>3</sup> ordained.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. credited.

16 Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners:

Remember that wrath will not tarry.

17 Humble thy soul greatly; For the punishment of the ungodly man is fire and the worm.

18 Change not a friend for a thing indifferent;

Neither a true brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wise and good wife; For her grace is above gold.

20 Entreat not evil a servant that worketh truly,

<sup>4</sup> Or, soul

Nor a hireling that giveth *thee* his <sup>4</sup> life.

21 Let thy soul love a wise servant; Defraud him not of liberty.

22 Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them; And if they are profitable to thee, let them stay by thee.

23 Hast thou children? correct them, And bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? give heed to their body, And make not thy face cheerful toward them.

25 Give thy daughter in marriage, and thou shalt have accomplished a great matter:

And give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? cast her not out:

<sup>5</sup> Many authorities omit this line

<sup>5</sup> But trust not thyself to one that is <sup>6</sup> hateful.

<sup>6</sup> Or, hated

27 Give glory to thy father with thy whole heart;

And forget not the pangs of thy mother.

28 Remember that of them thou wast born: And what wilt thou recompense them for the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul; And reverence his priests.

30 With all thy strength love him that made thee;

And forsake not his ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and glorify the priest; And give him his portion, even as it is commanded thee;

The firstfruits, and the trespass offering, and the gift of the shoulders, And the sacrifice of sanctification, and the firstfruits of holy things.

32 Also to the poor man stretch out thy hand,

That thy blessing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living;

And for a dead man keep not back grace.

34 Be not wanting to them that weep; And mourn with them that mourn.

35 Be not slow to visit a sick man; For by such things thou shalt gain love.

36 In all thy <sup>7</sup> matters remember thy last end, And thou shalt never do amiss.

<sup>7</sup> Or, words

8 Contend not with a mighty man, Lest haply thou fall into his hands.

2 Strive not with a rich man, lest haply he overweigh thee:

For gold hath destroyed many, And turned aside the hearts of kings.

3 Contend not with a man that is full of tongue,

And heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, Lest thine ancestors be dishonoured.

5 Reproach not a man when he turneth from sin:

Remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

6 Dishonour not a man in his old age; For some of us also are waxing old.

7 Rejoice not over one that is dead: Remember that we die all.

8 Neglect not the discourse of the wise, And be conversant with their proverbs;

For of them thou shalt learn instruction,

And how to minister to great men.

9 Miss not the discourse of the aged; For they also learned of their fathers:

Because from them thou shalt learn understanding,

And to give answer in time of need.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, Lest thou be burned with the <sup>8</sup> flame of his fire.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. fire of his flame.

11 Rise not up from the presence of an insolent man,

Lest he lie in wait as an ambush for thy mouth.

12 Lend not to a man that is mightier than thyself;

And if thou lend, be as one that hath lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power:

And if thou be surety, take thought as one that will have to pay.

- 14 Go not to law with a judge;  
For according to his honour will they give judgement for him.
- 15 Go not in the way with a rash man,  
Lest he be aggrieved with thee;  
For he will do according to his own will,  
And thou shalt perish with his folly.
- 16 Fight not with a wrathful man,  
And travel not with him through the desert:  
For blood is as nothing in his sight;  
And where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.
- 17 Take not counsel with a fool;  
For he will not be able to conceal the matter.
- 18 Do no secret thing before a stranger;  
For thou knowest not what <sup>1</sup>he will bring forth.
- 19 Open not thine heart to every man;  
And let him not return thee a favour.
- 9 Be not jealous over the wife of thy bosom,  
And teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.
- 2 Give not thy soul unto a woman,  
That she should set her foot upon thy strength.
- 3 Go not to meet a woman that playeth the harlot,  
Lest haply thou fall into her snares.
- 4 Use not the company of a woman that is a singer,  
Lest haply thou be caught by her attempts.
- 5 Gaze not on a maid, lest haply thou be trapped in her penalties.
- 6 Give not thy soul unto harlots,  
That thou lose not thine inheritance.
- 7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city,  
Neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.
- 8 Turn away thine eye from a comely woman,  
And gaze not on another's beauty:  
By the beauty of a woman many have been led astray;  
And herewith love is kindled as a fire.
- 9 Sit not at all with a woman that hath a husband;<sup>2</sup>  
And revel not with her at the wine;  
Lest haply thy soul turn aside unto her,  
And with thy spirit thou slide into destruction.
- 10 Forsake not an old friend;  
For the new is not comparable to him:  
As new wine, so is a new friend;  
If it become old, thou shalt drink it with gladness.
- 11 Envy not the glory of a sinner;  
For thou knowest not what shall be his overthrow.

12 Delight not in the delights of the ungodly:  
Remember they shall not go unpunished unto <sup>3</sup>the grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath <sup>4</sup>power to kill,  
And thou shalt have no suspicion of the fear of death:  
And if thou come unto him, commit no fault,  
Lest he take away thy life:  
Know surely that thou goest about in the midst of snares,  
And walkest upon the battlements of a city.

14 As well as thou canst, guess at thy neighbours;  
And take counsel with the wise.

15 Let thy converse be with men of understanding;  
And let all thy discourse be in the law of the Most High.

16 Let just men be the companions of thy board;  
And let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificers a work shall be commended:  
And he that ruleth the people *shall be counted* wise for his speech.

18 A man full of tongue is dangerous in his city;  
And he that is headlong in his speech shall be hated.

10 A wise judge will instruct his people;  
And the government of a man of understanding shall be well ordered.

2 As is the judge of his people, so are his ministers;  
And as is the ruler of the city, *such* are all they that dwell therein.

3 An uninstructed king will destroy his people;

And a city will be established through the understanding of the powerful.

4 In the hand of the Lord is the authority of the earth;

And in due time he will raise up over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of the Lord is the prosperity of a man;

And upon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

6 Be not wroth with thy neighbour for every wrong;

And do nothing by works of violence.

7 Pride is hateful before the Lord and before men;

And in the judgement of both will unrighteousness err.

8 Sovereignty is transferred from nation to nation,

Because of iniquities, and deeds of violence, and greed of money.

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
*Hades.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *authority*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *it*

<sup>2</sup> A line of this verse is here omitted by the best authorities.

<p><sup>1</sup>The text here is uncertain.</p> <p><sup>2</sup>Two lines of this verse are here omitted by the best authorities.</p>	<p>9<sup>1</sup> Why is earth and ashes proud? <sup>2</sup> Because in <i>his</i> life he hath cast away his bowels.</p> <p>10 <i>It is</i> a long disease; the physician mocketh: And <i>he is</i> a king to-day, and to-morrow he shall die.</p> <p>11 For when a man is dead, He shall inherit creeping things, and beasts, and worms.</p> <p>12 <i>It is</i> the beginning of pride when a man departeth from the Lord; And his heart is departed from him that made him.</p> <p>13 For the beginning of pride is sin; And he that keepeth it will pour forth abomination. For this cause the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, And overthrew them utterly.</p> <p>14 The Lord cast down the thrones of rulers, And set the meek in their stead.</p> <p>15 The Lord plucked up the roots of nations, And planted the lowly in their stead.</p> <p>16 The Lord overthrew the lands of nations, And destroyed them unto the founda- tions of the earth.</p> <p>17 He took some of them away, and de- stroyed them, And made their memorial to cease from the earth.</p> <p>18 Pride hath not been created for men, Nor wrathful anger for the offspring of women.</p> <p>19<sup>3</sup> What manner of seed hath honour? the seed of man. What manner of seed hath honour? they that fear the Lord. What manner of seed hath no honour? the seed of man. What manner of seed hath no honour? they that transgress the command- ments.</p> <p>20 In the midst of brethren he that ruleth them hath honour; And in the eyes of the Lord they that fear him. <sup>4</sup></p> <p>22 The rich man, and the honourable, and the poor, Their glorying is the fear of the Lord.</p> <p>23 It is not right to dishonour a poor man that hath understanding; And it is not fitting to glorify a man that is a sinner.</p> <p>24 The great man, and the judge, and the mighty man, shall be glorified; And there is not one of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.</p> <p>25 Free men shall minister unto a wise servant; And a man that hath knowledge will not murmur <i>thereat</i>.</p> <p>26 Be not over wise in doing thy work; And glorify not thyself in the time of thy distress.</p>	<p>27<sup>5</sup> Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, Than he that glorifieth himself, and lacketh bread.</p> <p>28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, And give it honour according to the worthiness thereof.</p> <p>29 Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? And who will glorify him that dis- honoureth his own life?</p> <p>30 A poor man is glorified for his know- ledge; And a rich man is glorified for his riches.</p> <p>31 But he that is glorified in poverty, how much more in riches? And he that is inglorious in riches, how much more in poverty?</p> <p>11 The wisdom of the lowly shall lift up his head, And make him to sit in the midst of great men.</p> <p>2 Commend not a man for his beauty; And abhor not a man for his outward appearance.</p> <p>3 The bee is little among such as fly; And her fruit is the chief of sweet- meats.</p> <p>4 Glory not in the putting on of raiment, And exalt not thyself in the day of honour; For the works of the Lord are wonder- ful, And his works are hidden among men.</p> <p>5 Many <sup>6</sup>kings have sat down upon the ground; And one that was never thought of hath worn a diadem.</p> <p>6 Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; And men of renown have been de- livered into other men's hands.</p> <p>7 Blame not before thou hast examined: Understand first, and then rebuke.</p> <p>8 Answer not before thou hast heard; And interrupt not in the midst of speech.</p> <p>9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; And where sinners judge, sit not thou with them.</p> <p>10 My son, be not busy about many mat- ters: For if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be unpunished; And if thou pursue, thou shalt not overtake; And thou shalt not escape by fleeing.</p> <p>11 There is one that toileth, and labour- eth, and maketh haste, And is so much the more behind.</p> <p>12 There is one that is sluggish, and hath need of help,</p>	<p><sup>3</sup>The Greek text of this verse is uncertain.</p> <p><sup>4</sup>Gr. <i>tyrants</i></p>
---	---	---	---

<sup>3</sup>The MSS. here greatly differ. The rendering represents the most probable text.

<sup>4</sup>Verse 21 is omitted by the best authorities.



1 Verses  
15 and  
16 are  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

Lacking in strength, and that abound-  
eth in poverty;  
And the eyes of the Lord looked upon  
him for good,  
And he set him up from his low estate,  
13 And lifted up his head;  
And many marvelled at him.

14 Good things and evil, life and death,  
Poverty and riches, are from the Lord.<sup>1</sup>  
17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with  
the godly,  
And his good pleasure shall prosper  
for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his  
wariness and pinching,  
And this is the portion of his reward:  
19 When he saith, I have found rest,  
And now will I eat of my goods;  
Yet he knoweth not what time shall  
pass,  
And he shall leave them to others, and  
die.

20 Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be  
conversant therein,  
And wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of a sinner;  
But trust the Lord, and abide in thy  
labour:  
For it is an easy thing in the sight of  
the Lord swiftly on the sudden to  
make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in the  
reward of the godly;  
And in an hour that cometh swiftly he  
maketh his blessing to flourish.

23 Say not, What use is there of me?  
And what from henceforth shall my  
good things be?

24 Say not, I have sufficient,  
And from henceforth what harm shall  
happen unto me?

25 In the day of good things there is a  
forgetfulness of evil things;  
And in the day of evil things a man  
will not remember things that are  
good.

26 For it is an easy thing in the sight of  
the Lord  
To reward a man in the day of death  
according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour causeth for-  
getfulness of delight;  
And in the last end of a man is the  
revelation of his deeds.

28 Call no man blessed before his death;  
And a man shall be known in his  
children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house;  
For many are the plots of the deceitful  
man.

30 As a decoy partridge in a cage, so is  
the heart of a proud man;  
And as one that is a spy, he looketh  
upon *thy* falling.

31 For he lieth in wait to turn things that  
are good into evil;

And in things that are praiseworthy he  
will lay blame.

32 From a spark of fire a heap of many  
coals is kindled;  
And a sinful man lieth in wait for blood.

33 Take heed of an evil-doer, for he con-  
triveth wicked things;  
Lest haply he bring upon thee blame  
for ever.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house,  
and he will distract thee with brawls,  
And estrange thee from thine own.

12 If thou do good, know to whom thou  
doest it;  
And thy good deeds shall have thanks.

2 Do good to a godly man, and thou  
shalt find a recompense;  
And if not from him, yet from the  
Most High.

3 There shall no good come to him that  
continueth to do evil,  
Nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man,  
And help not the sinner.

5 Do good to one that is lowly,  
And give not to an ungodly man:  
Keep back his bread, and give it not to  
him,  
Lest he overmaster thee thereby:  
For thou shalt receive twice as much  
evil  
For all the good thou shalt have done  
unto him.

6 For the Most High also hateth sinners,  
And will repay vengeance unto the  
ungodly.<sup>2</sup>

7 Give to the good man,  
And help not the sinner.

8 A man's friend will not be <sup>8</sup>fully tried  
in prosperity;  
And his enemy will not be hidden in  
adversity.

9 In a man's prosperity his enemies are  
grieved;  
And in his adversity even his friend  
will be separated *from him*.

10 Never trust thine enemy:  
For like as the brass rusteth, so is his  
wickedness.

11 Though he humble himself, and go  
crouching,  
Yet take good heed, and beware of him,  
And thou shalt be unto him as one  
that hath wiped a mirror,  
And thou shalt know that <sup>4</sup>he hath not  
utterly rusted it.

12 Set him not by thee,  
Lest he overthrow thee and stand in  
thy place;  
Let him not sit on thy right hand,  
Lest he seek to take thy seat,  
And at the last thou acknowledge my  
words,  
And be pricked with my sayings.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten  
with a serpent,  
Or any that come nigh wild beasts?

<sup>2</sup> The remain-  
der of  
this verse  
is omit-  
ted by  
the best  
authori-  
ties

<sup>3</sup> Or, *pus-  
hed*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *it  
hath not  
utterly  
rusted  
him*

- 14 Even so *who will pity* him that goeth to a sinner,  
And is mingled with him in his sins?
- 15 For a while he will abide with thee,  
And if thou give way, he will not hold out.
- 16 And the enemy will speak sweetly with his lips,  
And in his heart take counsel how to overthrow thee into a pit:  
The enemy will weep with his eyes,  
And if he find opportunity, he will not be satiated with blood.
- 17 If adversity meet thee, thou shalt find him there before thee;  
And as though he would help thee, he will trip up thy heel.
- 18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands,  
And whisper much, and change his countenance.
- 13 He that toucheth pitch shall be defiled;  
And he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall become like unto him.
- 2 Take not up a burden above thy strength;  
And have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself.  
What fellowship shall the earthen pot have with the kettle?  
This shall smite, and that shall be dashed in pieces.
- 3 The rich man doeth a wrong, and he threateneth withal:  
The poor is wronged, and he shall in-treat withal.
- 4 If thou be profitable, he will make merchandise of thee;  
And if thou be in want, he will forsake thee.
- 5 If thou have substance, he will live with thee;  
And he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry.
- 6 Hath he had need of thee? then he will deceive thee,  
And smile upon thee, and give thee hope:  
He will speak thee fair, and say, What needest thou?
- 7 And he will shame thee by his meats,  
Until he have made thee bare twice or thrice,  
And at the last he will laugh thee to scorn:  
Afterward will he see thee, and will forsake thee,  
And shake his head at thee.
- 8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought low in thy mirth.
- 9 If a mighty man invite thee, be retiring,  
And so much the more will he invite thee.
- 10 Press not upon him, lest thou be thrust back;

- And stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.
- 11 Affect not to speak with him as an equal,  
And believe not his many words:  
For with much talk will he try thee,  
And in a smiling manner will search thee out.
- 12 He that keepeth not to himself words spoken is unmerciful;  
And he will not spare to hurt and to bind.
- 13 Keep *them* to thyself, and take earnest heed,  
For thou walkest <sup>1</sup>in peril of thy falling.<sup>2</sup>
- 15 Every living creature loveth his like,  
And every man *loveth* his neighbour.
- 16 All flesh consorteth according to kind,  
And a man will cleave to his like.
- 17 What fellowship shall the wolf have with the lamb?  
So is the sinner unto the godly.
- 18 What peace is there between the hyena and the dog?  
And what peace between the rich man and the poor?
- 19 Wild asses are the prey of lions in the wilderness;  
So poor men are pasture for the rich.
- 20 Lowliness is an abomination to a proud man;  
So a poor man is an abomination to the rich.
- 21 A rich man when he is shaken is held up of his friends;  
But one of low degree being down is thrust away also by his friends.
- 22 When a rich man is fallen, there are many helpers;  
He speaketh <sup>3</sup>things not to be spoken, and men justify him:  
A man of low degree falleth, and men rebuke him withal;  
He uttereth wisdom, and no place is allowed him.
- 23 A rich man speaketh, and all keep silence;  
And what he saith they extol to the clouds:  
A poor man speaketh, and they say, Who is this?  
And if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.
- 24 Riches are good that have no sin;  
And poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.
- 25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance,  
Whether it be for good or for evil.<sup>4</sup>
- 26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity;  
And the finding out of parables is a weariness of thinking.
- 14 Blessed is the man that hath not slipped with his mouth,  
And is not pricked with sorrow for sins.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *along with.*

<sup>2</sup> The remainder of verse 13, and verse 14, are omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *secrets, and*

<sup>4</sup> The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

- 2 Blessed is he whose soul doth not condemn him,  
And who is not fallen from his hope.
- 3 Riches are not comely for a niggard;  
And what should an envious man do with money?
- 4 He that gathereth *by taking* from his own soul gathereth for others;  
And others shall revel in his goods.
- 5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good?  
And he shall not rejoice in his possessions.
- 6 There is none more evil than he that envieth himself;  
And this is a recompense of his wickedness.
- 7 Even if he doeth good, he doeth it in forgetfulness;  
And at the last he sheweth forth his wickedness.
- 8 Evil is he that envieth with his eye,  
Turning away the face, and despising the souls of men.
- 9 A covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion;  
And wicked injustice drieth up his soul.
- 10 An evil eye is grudging of bread,  
And he is miserly at his table.
- 11 My son, according as thou hast, do well unto thyself,  
And bring offerings unto the Lord worthily.
- 12 Remember that death will not tarry,  
And that the covenant of <sup>1</sup>the grave is not shewed unto thee.
- 13 Do well unto thy friend before thou die;  
And according to thy ability stretch out *thy hand* and give to him.
- 14 Defraud not *thyself* of a good day;  
And let not the portion of a good desire pass thee by.
- 15 Shalt thou not leave thy labours unto another?  
And thy toils to be divided by lot?
- 16 Give, and take, and beguile thy soul;  
For there is no seeking of luxury in <sup>1</sup>the grave.
- 17 All flesh waxeth old as a garment;  
For the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.
- 18 As of the leaves flourishing on a thick tree,  
Some it sheddeth, and some it maketh to grow;  
So also of the generations of flesh and blood,  
One cometh to an end, and another is born.
- 19 Every work rotteth and falleth away,  
And the worker thereof shall depart with it.
- 20 Blessed is the man that shall <sup>2</sup>meditate in wisdom,  
And that shall discourse by his understanding.
- 21 He that considereth her ways in his heart  
Shall also have knowledge in her secrets.
- 22 Go forth after her as one that tracketh,  
And lie in wait in her ways.
- 23 He that prieth in at her windows  
Shall also hearken at her doors.
- 24 He that lodgeth close to her house  
Shall also fasten a nail in her walls.
- 25 He shall pitch his tent nigh at hand to her,  
And shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.
- 26 He shall set his children under her shelter,  
And shall rest under her branches.
- 27 By her he shall be covered from heat,  
And shall lodge in her glory.
- 15 He that feareth the Lord will do this;  
And he that hath possession of the law shall obtain her.
- 2 And as a mother shall she meet him,  
And receive him as a wife married in her virginity.
- 3 With bread of understanding shall she feed him,  
And give him water of wisdom to drink.
- 4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved;  
And shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.
- 5 And she shall exalt him above his neighbours;  
And in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.
- 6 He shall inherit joy, and a crown of gladness,  
And an everlasting name.
- 7 Foolish men shall not obtain her;  
And sinners shall not see her.
- 8 She is far from pride;  
And liars shall not remember her.
- 9 Praise is not comely in the mouth of a sinner;  
For it was not sent him from the Lord.
- 10 For praise shall be spoken in wisdom;  
And the Lord will prosper it.
- 11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away;  
For thou shalt not do the things that he hateth.
- 12 Say not thou, It is he that caused me to err;  
For he hath no need of a sinful man.
- 13 The Lord hateth every abomination;  
And they that fear him love it not.
- 14 He himself made man from the beginning,  
And left him in the hand of his own counsel.
- 15 If thou wilt, thou shalt keep the commandments;  
And to perform faithfulness is of *thine own* good pleasure.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
*Huiles.*

<sup>2</sup> Most  
authori-  
ties read  
*come to*  
*an end.*



- 16 He hath set fire and water before thee:  
Thou shalt stretch forth thy hand unto whichsoever thou wilt.
- 17 Before man is life and death;  
And whichsoever he liketh, it shall be given him.
- 18 For great is the wisdom of the Lord:  
He is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things;
- 19 And his eyes are upon them that fear him;  
And he will take knowledge of every work of man.
- 20 He hath not commanded any man to be ungodly;  
And he hath not given any man licence to sin.
- 16 Desire not a multitude of unprofitable children,  
Neither delight in ungodly sons.
- 2 If they multiply, delight not in them,  
Except the fear of the Lord be with them.
- 3 Trust not thou in their life,  
Neither rely on their condition:  
For one is better than a thousand;  
And to die childless than to have ungodly children.
- 4 For from one that hath understanding shall a city be peopled;  
But a race of wicked men shall be made desolate.
- 5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes;  
And mine ear hath heard mightier things than these.
- 6 In the congregation of sinners shall a fire be kindled;  
And in a disobedient nation wrath is kindled.
- 7 He was not pacified toward the giants of old time,  
Who revolted in their strength.
- 8 He spared not those with whom Lot sojourned,  
Whom he abhorred for their pride.
- 9 He pitied not the people of perdition,  
Who were taken away in their sins.
- 10 And in like manner the six hundred thousand footmen,  
Who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.
- 11 Even if there be one stiffnecked person,  
It is marvel if he shall be unpunished:  
For mercy and wrath are with him;  
He is mighty to forgive, and he poureth out wrath.
- 12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also:  
He judgeth a man according to his works.
- 13 The sinner shall not escape with his plunder;  
And the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

- 14 He will make room for every work of mercy;  
Each man shall find according to his works.<sup>1</sup>
- 17 Say not thou, I shall be hidden from the Lord;  
And who shall remember me from on high?  
I shall not be known among so many people;  
For what is my soul in a boundless creation?
- 18 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens,  
The deep, and the earth, shall be moved when he shall visit.
- 19 The mountains and the foundations of the earth together  
Are shaken with trembling, when he looketh upon them.
- 20 And no heart shall think upon these things:  
And who shall conceive his ways?
- 21 And *there is* a tempest which no man shall see;  
Yea, the more part of his works are <sup>2</sup>hid.
- 22 Who shall declare the works of his righteousness?  
Or who shall endure them?  
For his covenant is afar off.<sup>3</sup>
- 23 He that is wanting in <sup>4</sup>understanding thinketh upon these things;  
And an unwise and erring man thinketh follies.
- 24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge,  
And give heed to my words with thy heart.
- 25 I will shew forth instruction by weight,  
And declare knowledge exactly.
- 26 In the judgement of the Lord are his works from the beginning;  
And from the making of them he disposed the parts thereof.
- 27 He garnished his works for ever,  
And the beginnings of them unto their generations:  
They neither hunger, nor are weary,  
And they cease not from their works.
- 28 No one thrusteth aside his neighbour;  
And they shall never disobey his word.
- 29 After this also the Lord looked upon the earth,  
And filled it with his blessings.
- 30<sup>5</sup> All manner of living things covered the face thereof;  
And into it is their return.
- 17 The Lord created man of the earth,  
And turned him back unto it again.
- 2 He gave them days by number, and a set time,  
And gave them authority over the things that are thereon.
- 3 He endued them with strength proper to them;  
And made them according to his own image.

1 Verses  
15 and  
16 are  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

2 Gr.  
*among  
hidden  
things.*

3 The  
remain-  
der of  
this verse  
is om-  
itted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.  
4 Gr.  
*heart.*

5 The  
Greek  
text of  
this line  
is un-  
certain.

6 Gr.  
*The soul  
of every  
living  
thing.*

1 Gr. him.	4 He put the fear of <sup>1</sup> man upon all flesh, And gave him to have dominion over beasts and fowls. <sup>2</sup>	And his forgiveness unto them that turn unto him!	
2 Verse 5 is omitted by the best au- thorities.	6 Counsel, and tongue, and eyes, Ears, and heart, gave he them to understand withal.	30 For all things cannot be in men, Because the son of man is not im- mortal.	
3 Verse 9 is omitted by the best au- thorities.	7 He filled them with the knowledge of wisdom, And shewed them good and evil.	31 What is brighter than the sun? yet this faileth: And an evil man will think on flesh and blood.	
4 This line is added by the best au- thorities.	8 He set his eye upon their hearts, To shew them the majesty of his works. <sup>3</sup>	32 He looketh upon the power of the height of heaven: And all men are earth and ashes.	
5 Some ancient authorities read their.	10 And they shall praise the name of his holiness, That they may declare the majesty of his works.	18 He that liveth for ever created all things in common.	
	11 He added unto them knowledge, And gave them a law of life for a heritage.	2 The Lord alone shall be justified. <sup>11</sup>	11 The remain- der of verse 2, and verse 3, are omitted by the best au- thorities.
	12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, And shewed them his judgements.	4 To none hath he given power to de- clare his works: And who shall trace out his mighty deeds?	
	13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory; And their ear heard the glory of <sup>6</sup> his voice.	5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? And who shall also tell out his mercies?	
	14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; And he gave them commandment, each man concerning his neighbour.	6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, it is not possible to take from them nor add to them, Neither is it possible to track them out.	
	15 Their ways are ever before him; They shall not be hid from his eyes. <sup>6</sup>	7 When a man hath finished, then he is but at the beginning; And when he ceaseth, then shall he be in perplexity.	
6 Verses 16, 18, and 21 are omitted by the best au- thorities.	17 For every nation he appointed a ruler; And Israel is the Lord's portion. <sup>6</sup>	8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? What is his good, and what is his evil?	
7 The pre- ceding part of this verse is om- itted by the best au- thorities.	19 All their works are as the sun before him; And his eyes are continually upon their ways.	9 The number of man's days at the most are a hundred years.	
8 The remain- der of this verse is om- itted by the best au- thorities.	20 Their iniquities are not hid from him; And all their sins are before the Lord. <sup>6</sup>	10 As a drop of water from the sea, and a pebble from the sand; So are a few years in the day of eternity.	
	22 With him the alms of a man is as a signet; And he will keep the bounty of a man as the apple of the eye. <sup>8</sup>	11 For this cause the Lord was long- suffering over them, And poured out his mercy upon them.	
	23 Afterwards he will rise up and recom- pense them, And render their recompense upon their head.	12 He saw and perceived their end, that it is evil; Therefore he multiplied his forgive- ness.	
	24 Howbeit unto them that repent he granteth a return; And he comforteth them that are losing patience.	13 The mercy of a man is upon his neigh- bour; But the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh; Reproving, and chastening, and teach- ing, And bringing again, as a shepherd doth his flock.	
	25 Return unto the Lord, and forsake sins: Make thy prayer before his face, and lessen the offence.	14 He hath mercy on them that accept chastening, And that diligently seek after his judgements.	
9 A line is here omitted by the best au- thorities.	26 Turn again to the Most High, and turn away from iniquity; <sup>9</sup> And greatly hate the abominable thing.	15 My son, to thy good deeds add no blemish; And no grief of words in any of thy giving.	
10 Gr. Hades.	27 Who shall give praise to the Most High in <sup>10</sup> the grave, Instead of them which live and return thanks?	16 Shall not the dew assuage the scorch- ing heat? So is a word better than a gift.	
	28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: He that is in life and health shall praise the Lord.	17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? And both are with a gracious man.	
	29 How great is the mercy of the Lord,	18 A fool will upbraid ungraciously;	

And the gift of an envious man consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak ;

And have a care of thy health or ever thou be sick.

20 Before judgement examine thyself ;

And in the hour of visitation thou shalt find forgiveness.

21 Humble thyself before thou be sick ;

And in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time ;

And wait not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou makest a vow, prepare thyself ;

And be not as a man that tempteth the Lord.

24 Think upon the wrath *that shall be* in the days of the end,

And the time of vengeance, when he turneth away his face.

25 In the days of fullness remember the time of hunger,

And poverty and want in the days of wealth.

26 From morning until evening the time changeth ;

And all things are speedy before the Lord.

27 A wise man will fear in everything ;

And in days of sinning he will beware of offence.<sup>1</sup>

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom ;

And he will give thanks unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings became also wise themselves,

And poured forth apt proverbs.

30 Go not after thy lusts ;

And refrain thyself from thine appetites.

31 If thou give fully to thy soul the delight of her desire,

She will make thee <sup>2</sup>the laughingstock of thine enemies.

32 Make not merry in much luxury ;

Neither be tied to the expense thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing,

When thou hast nothing in thy purse.<sup>1</sup>

19 A workman that is a drunkard shall not become rich :

He that despiseth small things shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away :

And he that cleaveth to harlots will be the more reckless.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage ;

And a reckless soul shall be taken away.

4 He that is hasty to trust is light-minded ;

And he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

5 He that maketh merry in his heart shall be condemned :<sup>1</sup>

6<sup>3</sup> And he that hateth talk hath the less wickedness.

7 Never repeat what is told thee,

And thou shalt fare never the worse.

8 Whether it be of friend or foe, tell it not ;

And unless it is a sin to thee, reveal it not.

9 For he hath heard thee, and observed thee,

And when the time cometh he will hate thee.

10 Hast thou heard a word ? let it die with thee :

Be of good courage, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool will travail in pain with a word, As a woman in labour with a child.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in the <sup>4</sup>flesh of the thigh,

So is a word in a fool's belly.

13 Reprove a friend ; it may be he did it not : And if he did something, that he may do it no more.

14 Reprove thy neighbour ; it may be he said it not :

And if he hath said it, that he may not say it again.

15 Reprove a friend ; for many times there is slander :

And trust not every word.

16 There is one that slippeth, and not from the heart :

And who is he that hath not sinned with his tongue ?

17 Reprove thy neighbour before thou threaten him ;

And give place to the law of the Most High.<sup>5</sup>

20 All wisdom is the fear of the Lord ;

And in all wisdom is the doing of the law.<sup>6</sup>

22 And the knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom ;

And the prudence of sinners is not counsel.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same is abomination ;

And there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 Better is one that hath small understanding, and feareth,

Than one that hath much prudence, and transgresseth the law.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust ;

And there is one that perverteth favour <sup>7</sup>to gain a judgement.<sup>1</sup>

26 There is one that doeth wickedly, that hangeth down his head with mourning ;

But inwardly he is full of deceit,

27 Bowing down his face, and making as if he were deaf of one ear :

<sup>3</sup> The preceding part of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. thigh of flesh.

<sup>5</sup> Verses 18 and 19 are omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>6</sup> The remainder of verse 20, and verse 21, are omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. to bring to light.

<sup>1</sup> The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>2</sup> Or, a rejoicing to



Where he is not known, he will be beforehand with thee.

28 And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning,  
If he find opportunity, he will do mischief.

29 A man shall be known by his look,  
And one that hath understanding shall be known by his face, when thou meetest him.

30 A man's attire, and <sup>1</sup>grinning laughter,  
And gait, shew what he is.

20 There is a reproof that is not comely;  
And there is a man that keepeth silence, and he is wise.

2 How good is it to reprove, rather than to be wroth;  
And he that maketh confession shall be kept back from hurt.<sup>2</sup>

4 As is the lust of an eunuch to deflower a virgin;  
So is he that executeth judgements with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise;  
And there is one that is hated for his much talk.

6 There is one that keepeth silence, for he hath no answer to make;  
And there is that keepeth silence, as knowing his time.

7 A wise man will be silent till his time come;  
But the braggart and fool will overpass his time.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred;  
And he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.

9 There is a prosperity that a man findeth in misfortunes;  
And there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee;  
And there is a gift whose recompense is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory;  
And there is that hath lifted up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little,  
And payeth for it again sevenfold.

13 He that is wise in words shall make himself beloved;  
But the pleasantries of fools shall be wasted.

14 The gift of a fool shall not profit thee<sup>3</sup>;  
For his eyes are many instead of one.

15 He will give little, and upbraid much;  
And he will open his mouth like a crier:  
To-day he will lend, and to-morrow he will ask it again:  
Such an one is a hateful man.

16 The fool will say, I have no friend,  
And I have no thanks for my good deeds;

They that eat my bread are of evil tongue.

17 How oft, and of how many, shall he be laughed to scorn!<sup>4</sup>

18 A slip on a pavement is better than a slip with the tongue;  
So the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 A man without grace is as a tale out of season:

It will be continually in the mouth of the ignorant.

20 A <sup>5</sup>wise sentence from a fool's mouth will be rejected;

For he will not speak it in its season.

21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want;

And when he taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.

22 There is that destroyeth his soul through bashfulness;

And by a foolish countenance he will destroy it.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend;

And he maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 A lie is a foul blot in a man:

It will be continually in the mouth of the ignorant.

25 A thief is better than a man that is continually lying:

But they both shall inherit destruction.

26 The disposition of a liar is dishonour;  
And his shame is with him continually.

27 He that is wise in words shall advance himself;

And one that is prudent will please great men.

28 He that tilleth his land shall raise his heap high;

And he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity.

29 Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise,

And as a muzzle on the mouth, turn away reproofs.

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is out of sight,

What profit is in them both?

31 Better is a man that hideth his folly  
Than a man that hideth his wisdom.<sup>6</sup>

21 My son, hast thou sinned? add no more thereto;

And make supplication for thy former sins.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent;

For if thou draw nigh it will bite thee:

The teeth thereof are the teeth of a lion,

Slaying the souls of men.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
laughter  
of the  
teeth.

<sup>2</sup> Verse  
3 is  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

<sup>3</sup> A line  
of this  
verse is  
here  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

<sup>4</sup> The  
latter  
part of  
verse  
17 is  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
parable.

<sup>6</sup> Verse  
32 is  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword;  
Its stroke hath no healing.

4 Terror and violence will lay waste  
riches;  
So the house of a haughty man shall  
be laid waste.

5 Supplication from a poor man's mouth  
reacheth to the ears of <sup>1</sup>God,  
And his judgement cometh speedily.

6 One that hateth reproof is in the path  
of the sinner;  
And he that feareth the Lord will turn  
again in his heart.

7 He that is mighty in tongue is known  
afar off:  
But the man of understanding knoweth  
when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other  
men's money  
Is like one that gathereth himself  
stones against winter.

9 The congregation of wicked men is *as*  
tow wrapped together;  
And the end of them is a flame of fire.  
10 The way of sinners is made smooth  
with stones;  
And at the last end thereof is the  
pit of Hades.

11 He that keepeth the law becometh  
master of the intent thereof;  
And the end of the fear of the Lord is  
wisdom.

12 He that is not clever will not be in-  
structed;  
And there is a cleverness which maketh  
bitterness to abound.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall be  
made to abound as a flood;  
And his counsel as a fountain of life.

14 The inward parts of a fool are like a  
broken vessel;  
And he will hold no knowledge.

15 If a man of knowledge hear a wise  
word,  
He will commend it, and add unto it:  
The dissolute man heareth it, and it  
displeaseth him,  
And he putteth it away behind his  
back.

16 The discourse of a fool is like a burden  
in the way;  
But grace shall be found on the lips of  
the wise.

17 The mouth of the prudent man shall  
be sought for in the congregation;  
And they will ponder his words in their  
heart.

18 As a house that is destroyed, so is wis-  
dom to a fool;  
And the knowledge of an unwise man  
is *as* <sup>2</sup>talk without sense.

19 Instruction is *as* fetters on the feet of  
an unwise man,  
And as manacles on the right hand.

20 A fool lifteth up his voice with laugh-  
ter;  
But a clever man will scarce smile  
quietly.

21 Instruction is to a prudent man as an  
ornament of gold,  
And as a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 The foot of a fool is soon in *another*  
*man's* house;  
But a man of experience will be  
ashamed of entering.

23 A foolish man peepeth in from the  
door of *another man's* house;  
But a man that is instructed will stand  
without.

24 It is a want of instruction in a man to  
listen at the door;  
But the prudent man will be grieved  
with the disgrace.

25 <sup>3</sup>The lips of strangers will be grieved  
at these things;  
But the words of prudent men will be  
weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth;  
But the mouth of wise men is their  
heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan,  
He curseth his own soul.

28 A whisperer defileth his own soul,  
And shall be hated wheresoever he  
sojourneth.

22 A slothful man is compared to a  
stone that is defiled;  
And every one will hiss him out in his  
disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the  
filth of a dunghill:  
Every man that taketh it up will shake  
out his hand.

3 A father hath shame in having be-  
gotten an uninstructed *son*;  
And a *foolish* daughter is born to his  
loss.

4 A prudent daughter shall inherit a  
husband of her own;  
And she that bringeth shame is the  
grief of him that begat her.

5 She that is bold bringeth shame upon  
father and husband;  
And she shall be despised of them  
both.

6 Unseasonable discourse is *as* music in  
mourning;  
But stripes and correction are wisdom  
at every season.

7 He that teacheth a fool is *as* one that  
glueth a potsherd together;  
*Even as* one that waketh a sleeper out  
of a deep sleep.

8 He that discourseth to a fool is *as* one  
discouraging to a man that slumber-  
eth;  
And at the end he will say, What is  
it? <sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup> The  
text  
seems  
to be un-  
certain.

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
*unex-  
amined  
words.*

<sup>4</sup> Verses  
9 and  
10 are  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

- 11 Weep for the dead, for light hath failed *him*;  
And weep for a fool, for understanding hath failed *him*:  
Weep more sweetly for the dead, because he hath found rest;  
But the life of the fool is worse than death.
- 12 Seven days are *the days of mourning* for the dead;  
But for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.
- 13 Talk not much with a foolish man,  
And go not to one that hath no understanding:  
Beware of him, lest thou have trouble;  
And so thou shalt not be <sup>1</sup>defiled in his onslaught:  
Turn aside from him, and thou shalt find rest;  
And so thou shalt not be wearied in his madness.
- 14 What shall be heavier than lead?  
And what is the name thereof, but a fool?
- 15 Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear,  
Than a man without understanding.
- 16 Timber girt and bound into a building shall not be loosed with shaking:  
So a heart established in due season on well advised counsel shall not be afraid.
- 17 A heart settled upon a thoughtful understanding  
Is as an ornament of plaister on a polished wall.
- 18 Pales set on a high place will not stand against the wind:  
So a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool will not stand against any fear.
- 19 He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall;  
And he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew feeling.
- 20 Whoso casteth a stone at birds frayeth them away;  
And he that upbraideth a friend will dissolve friendship.
- 21 If thou hast drawn a sword against a friend, despair not;  
For there may be a returning.
- 22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against a friend, fear not;  
For there may be a reconciling;  
Except it be for upbraiding, and arrogance, and disclosing of a secret, and a treacherous blow:  
For these things every friend will flee.
- 23 Gain trust with thy neighbour in his poverty,  
That in his prosperity thou mayest have gladness:  
Abide stedfast unto him in the time of his affliction,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *defiled*; in his onslaught turns

- That thou mayest be heir with him in his inheritance.<sup>2</sup>
- 24 Before fire is the vapour and smoke of a furnace;  
So revilings before bloodshed.
- 25 I will not be ashamed to shelter a friend;  
And I will not hide myself from his face:
- 26 And if any evil happen unto me because of him,  
Every one that heareth it will beware of him.
- 27 Who shall set a watch over my mouth,  
And a seal of shrewdness upon my lips,  
That I fall not from it, and that my tongue destroy me not?
- 28 O Lord, Father and Master of my life,  
Abandon me not to their counsel:  
Suffer me not to fall by them.
- 2 Who will set scourges over my thought,  
And a discipline of wisdom over mine heart?  
That they spare me not for mine ignorances,  
And *my heart* pass not by their sins:
- 3 That mine ignorances be not multiplied,  
And my sins abound not;  
And I shall fall before mine adversaries,  
And mine enemy rejoice over me.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 O Lord, Father and God of my life,  
Give me not a <sup>3</sup>proud look,<sup>3</sup>
- 5 And turn away concupiscence from me.<sup>2</sup>
- 6 Let not <sup>4</sup>greediness and chambering overtake me;  
And give me not over to a shameless mind.
- 7 Hear ye, my children, the discipline of the mouth;  
And he that keepeth it shall not be taken.
- 8 The sinner shall be <sup>5</sup>overtaken in his lips;  
And the reviler and the proud man shall stumble therein.
- 9 Accustom not thy mouth to an oath;  
And be not accustomed to the naming of the Holy One.
- 10 For as a servant that is continually scourged shall not lack a bruise,  
So he also that sweareth and nameth *God* continually shall not be cleansed from sin.
- 11 A man of many oaths shall be filled with iniquity;  
And the scourge shall not depart from his house:  
If he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him;  
And if he disregard it, he hath sinned doubly;  
And if he hath sworn in vain, he shall not be justified;  
For his house shall be filled with calamities.

<sup>2</sup> The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *lifting up of eyes*.  
<sup>4</sup> Gr. *appetite of the belly*.

<sup>5</sup> Most authorities read *left*.



- 12 There is a manner of speech that is clothed about with death:  
Let it not be found in the heritage of Jacob;  
For all these things shall be far from the godly,  
And they shall not wallow in sins.
- 13 Accustom not thy mouth to gross rudeness,  
For therein is the word of sin.
- 14 Remember thy father and thy mother,  
For thou sittest in the midst of great men;  
That thou be not forgetful before them,  
And become a fool by thy custom;  
So shalt thou wish that thou hadst not been born,  
And curse the day of thy nativity.
- 15 A man that is accustomed to words of reproach  
Will not be corrected all the days of his life.
- 16 Two sorts of men multiply sins,  
And the third will bring wrath:  
A hot mind, as a burning fire, will not be quenched till it be consumed:  
A fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he hath <sup>1</sup>burned out the fire.
- 17 All bread is sweet to a fornicator:  
He will not leave off till he die.
- 18 A man that goeth astray from his own bed,  
Saying in his heart, Who seeth me?  
Darkness is round about me, and the walls hide me,  
And no man seeth me; of whom am I afraid?  
The Most High will not remember my sins;
- 19 —And the eyes of men are his terror,  
And he knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun,  
Beholding all the ways of men,  
And looking into secret places.
- 20 All things were known unto him or ever they were created;  
And in like manner also after they were perfected.
- 21 This man shall be punished in the streets of the city;  
And where he suspected not he shall be taken.
- 22 So also a wife that leaveth her husband,  
And bringeth in an heir by a stranger.
- 23 For first, she was disobedient in the law of the Most High;  
And secondly, she trespassed against her own husband;  
And thirdly, she played the adulteress in whoredom,  
And brought in children by a stranger.
- 24 She shall be brought out into the congregation;  
And upon her children shall there be visitation.
- 25 Her children shall not spread into roots,  
And her branches shall bear no fruit.
- 26 She shall leave her memory for a curse;  
And her reproach shall not be blotted out.
- 27 And they that are left behind shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord,  
And nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.<sup>2</sup>
- 24 Wisdom shall praise <sup>3</sup>herself,  
And shall glory in the midst of her people.
- 2 In the congregation of the Most High shall she open her mouth,  
And glory in the presence of his power.
- 3 I came forth from the mouth of the Most High,  
And covered the earth as a mist.
- 4 I dwelt in high places,  
And my throne is in the pillar of the cloud.
- 5 Alone I compassed the circuit of heaven,  
And walked in the depth of the abyss.
- 6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth,  
And in every people and nation, I got a possession.
- 7 With all these I sought rest;  
And in whose inheritance shall I lodge?
- 8 Then the Creator of all things gave me a commandment;  
And he that created me made my tabernacle to rest,  
And said, Let thy tabernacle be in Jacob,  
And thine inheritance in Israel.
- 9 He created me from the beginning before the world;  
And to the end I shall not fail.
- 10 In the holy tabernacle I ministered before him;  
And so was I established in Sion.
- 11 In the beloved city likewise he gave me rest;  
And in Jerusalem was my authority.
- 12 And I took root in a people that was glorified,  
Even in the portion of the Lord's own inheritance.
- 13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus,  
And as a cypress tree on the mountains of Hermon.
- 14 I was exalted like a palm tree on the sea shore,  
And as rose plants in Jericho,  
And as a fair olive tree in the plain;  
And I was exalted as a plane tree.
- 15 As cinnamon and aspalathus, I have given a scent of perfumes;  
And as choice myrrh, I spread abroad a pleasant odour;

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
made a  
fire  
blaze up

<sup>2</sup> Verse  
28 is  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.  
<sup>3</sup> Gr  
her own  
soul.

<sup>1</sup> See  
Exodus  
xxx. 34.

As galbanum, and onyx, and stacte,  
And as the fume of frankincense in the  
tabernacle.

16 As the terebinth I stretched out my  
branches;

And my branches are branches of glory  
and grace.

17 As the vine I put forth grace;

And my flowers are the fruit of glory  
and riches.<sup>2</sup>

19 Come unto me, ye that are desirous of  
me,

And be ye filled with my produce.

20 For my memorial is sweeter than  
honey,

And mine inheritance than the honey-  
comb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry;  
And they that drink me shall yet be  
thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall not be  
ashamed;

And they that work in me shall not  
do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the  
covenant of the Most High God,  
*Even* the law which Moses commanded  
us for a heritage unto the assemblies  
of Jacob.<sup>3</sup>

25 It is he that maketh wisdom abundant,  
as Pishon,

And as Tigris in the days of new  
fruits;

26 That maketh understanding full as  
Euphrates,

And as Jordan in the days of harvest;

27 That maketh instruction to shine forth  
as the light,

As Gihon in the days of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly;  
And in like manner the last hath not  
traced her out.

29 For her thoughts are filled from the  
sea,

And her counsels from the great deep.

30 And I came out as a <sup>4</sup> stream from a  
river,

And as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my garden,  
And will water abundantly my garden  
bed;

And, lo, my stream became a river,

And my river became a sea.

32 I will yet bring instruction to light as  
the morning,

And will make <sup>5</sup> these things to shine  
forth afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy,  
And leave it unto generations of ages.

34 Behold that I have not laboured for  
myself only,

But for all them that diligently seek  
her.

25 In three things I was beautified,  
And stood up beautiful before the  
Lord and men:

The concord of brethren, and friend-  
ship of neighbours,  
And a woman and her husband that  
walk together in agreement.

2 But three sorts of *men* my soul hateth,  
And I am greatly offended at their life:  
A poor man that is haughty, and a rich  
man that is a liar,  
And an old man that is an adulterer  
lacking understanding.

3 In *thy* youth thou hast not gathered,  
And how shouldest thou find in thine  
old age?

4 How beautiful a thing is judgement  
for gray hairs,

And for elders to know counsel!

5 How beautiful is the wisdom of old men,  
And thought and counsel to men that  
are in honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old  
men;

And their glorying is the fear of the  
Lord.

7 There be nine things that I have  
thought of, and in mine heart  
counted happy;

And the tenth I will utter with my  
tongue:

A man that hath joy of his children;

A man that liveth and looketh upon  
the fall of his enemies:

8 Happy is he that dwelleth with a wife  
of understanding;

And he that hath not slipped with his  
tongue;

And he that hath not served a man  
that is unworthy of him:

9 Happy is he that hath found prudence;  
And he that discourseth in the ears of  
them that listen.

10 How great is he that hath found  
wisdom!

Yet is there none above him that feareth  
the Lord.

11 The fear of the Lord passeth all things:  
He that holdeth it, to whom shall he  
be likened?<sup>6</sup>

13 *Give me* any plague but the plague of  
the heart;

And any wickedness but the wicked-  
ness of a woman;

14 Any calamity, but a calamity from  
them that hate me;

And any vengeance, but the vengeance  
of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a  
serpent;

And there is no wrath above the wrath  
of an enemy.

16 I will rather dwell with a lion and a  
dragon,

Than keep house with a wicked  
woman.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth  
her look,

<sup>2</sup> Verse  
18 is  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

<sup>3</sup> Verse  
24 is  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
*canal*.

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
*them*.

<sup>6</sup> Verse  
12 is  
omitted  
by the  
best au-  
thorities.

- And darkeneth her countenance as a bear doth.
- 18 Her husband shall sit at meat among his neighbours,  
And when he heareth it he sigheth bitterly.
- 19 All malice is but little to the malice of a woman:  
Let the portion of a sinner fall on her.
- 20 As the going up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged,  
So is a wife full of words to a quiet man.
- 21 Throw not thyself upon the beauty of a woman;  
And desire not a woman for her beauty.
- 22 There is anger, and impudence, and great reproach,  
If a woman maintain her husband.
- 23 A wicked woman is abasement of heart,  
And sadness of countenance, and a wounded heart:  
A woman that will not make her husband happy  
Is as hands that hang down, and palsied knees.
- 24 From a woman was the beginning of sin;  
And because of her we all die.
- 25 Give not water an outlet;  
Neither to a wicked woman freedom of speech.
- 26 If she go not <sup>1</sup>as thou wouldest have her,  
Cut her off from thy flesh.<sup>2</sup>
- 26 Happy is the husband of a good wife;  
And the number of his days shall be twofold.
- 2 A brave woman rejoiceth her husband;  
And he shall fulfil his years in peace.
- 3 A good wife is a good portion:  
She shall be given in the portion of such as fear the Lord.
- 4 Whether a man be rich or poor,  
A good heart *maketh* at all times a cheerful countenance.
- 5 Of three things my heart was afraid;  
And concerning the fourth <sup>3</sup>kind I made supplication:  
The slander of a city, and the assembly of a multitude, and a false accusation:  
All these are more grievous than death.
- 6 A grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous of another woman,  
And the scourge of a tongue communicating to all.
- 7 A wicked woman is as a yoke of oxen shaken to and fro:  
He that taketh hold of her is as one that graspeth a scorpion.
- 8 A drunken woman *causeth* great wrath;  
And she will not cover her own shame.
- 9 The whoredom of a woman is in the lifting up of her eyes;  
And it shall be known by her eyelids.

- 10 Keep strict watch on a headstrong daughter,  
Lest she find liberty for herself, and use it.
- 11 Look well after an impudent eye;  
And marvel not if it trespass against thee.
- 12 She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller,  
And drink of every water that is near:  
At every post will she sit down,  
And open her quiver against any arrow.
- 13 The grace of a wife will delight her husband;  
And her knowledge will fatten his bones.
- 14 A silent woman is a gift of the Lord;  
And there is nothing so much worth as a well-instructed soul.
- 15 A shamefast woman is grace upon grace;  
And there is no <sup>4</sup>price worthy of a continent soul.
- 16 As the sun when it ariseth in the highest places of the Lord,  
So is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of <sup>5</sup>a man's house.
- 17 As the lamp that shineth upon the holy candlestick,  
So is the beauty of the face in ripe age.
- 18 As the golden pillars are upon a base of silver,  
So are beautiful feet with the breasts of one that is stedfast.<sup>6</sup>
- 28 For two things my heart is grieved;  
And for the third anger cometh upon me:  
A man of war that suffereth for poverty;  
And men of understanding that are counted as refuse:  
One that turneth back from righteousness to sin;  
The Lord shall prepare him for the sword.
- 29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from wrong doing;  
And a huckster shall not be acquitted of sin.
- 27 Many have sinned for a thing indifferent;  
And he that seeketh to multiply *gain* will turn his eye away.
- 2 A nail will stick fast between the joinings of stones;  
And sin will <sup>7</sup>thrust itself in between buying and selling.
- 3 Unless a man hold on diligently in the fear of the Lord,  
His house shall soon be overthrown.
- 4 In the shaking of a sieve, the refuse remaineth;  
So the filth of man in his reasoning.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. according to thy hand.  
<sup>2</sup> The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. countenance.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. weight.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. his.

<sup>6</sup> Verses 19-27 are omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. rub.



- 5 The furnace will prove the potter's vessels;  
And the trial of a man is in his reasoning.
- 6 The fruit of a tree declareth the husbandry thereof;  
So is the utterance of the thought of the heart of a man.
- 7 Praise no man before *thou hearest him* reason;  
For this is the trial of men.
- 8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her,  
And put her on, as a long robe of glory.
- 9 Birds will resort unto their like;  
And truth will return unto them that practise her.
- 10 The lion lieth in wait for prey;  
So doth sin for them that work iniquity.
- 11 The discourse of a godly man is always wisdom:  
But the foolish man changeth as the moon.
- 12 Among men void of understanding observe the opportunity;  
But stay continually among the thoughtful.
- 13 The discourse of fools is an offence;  
And their laughter is in the wantonness of sin.
- 14 The talk of a man of many oaths will make the hair stand upright;  
And their strife maketh one stop his ears.
- 15 The strife of the proud is a shedding of blood;  
And their reviling of each other is a grievous thing to hear.
- 16 He that revealeth secrets destroyeth credit,  
And shall not find a friend to his mind.
- 17 Love a friend, and keep faith with him:  
But if thou reveal his secrets,  
Thou shalt not pursue after him;
- 18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy,  
So hast thou destroyed the friendship of thy neighbour.
- 19 And as a bird which thou hast loosed out of thy hand,  
So hast thou let thy neighbour go, and thou wilt not catch him again:
- 20 Pursue him not, for he is gone far away,  
And hath escaped as a gazelle out of the snare.
- 21 For a wound may be bound up, and after reviling there may be a reconciliation;  
But he that revealeth secrets hath lost hope.
- 22 One that winketh with the eye contriveth evil things;  
And no man will remove him from it.
- 23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly,  
And will admire thy words;  
But afterward he will writhe his mouth,  
And set a trap *for thee* in thy words.
- 24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him;  
And the Lord will hate him.
- 25 One that casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head;  
And a deceitful stroke will open wounds.
- 26 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it;  
And he that setteth a snare shall be taken therein.
- 27 He that doeth evil things, they shall roll upon him,  
And he shall not know whence they have come to him.
- 28 Mockery and reproach are from the haughty;  
And vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for him.
- 29 They that rejoice at the fall of the godly shall be taken in a snare;  
And anguish shall consume them before they die.
- 30 Wrath and anger, these also are abominations;  
And a sinful man shall possess them.
- 28 He that taketh vengeance shall find vengeance from the Lord;  
And he will surely make firm his sins.
- 2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done *thee*;  
And then thy sins shall be pardoned when thou prayest.
- 3 Man cherisheth anger against man;  
And doth he seek healing from the Lord?
- 4 Upon a man like himself he hath no mercy;  
And doth he make supplication for his own sins?
- 5 He being himself flesh nourisheth wrath:  
Who shall make atonement for his sins?
- 6 Remember thy last end, and cease from enmity:  
*Remember* corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.
- 7 Remember the commandments, and be not wroth with thy neighbour;  
And *remember* the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.
- 8 Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins:  
For a passionate man will kindle strife;
- 9 And a man that is a sinner will trouble friends,  
And will make debate among them that be at peace.
- 10 As is the fuel of the fire, so will it burn;  
And as the stoutness of the strife is, so will it burn:

1 The order of the lines in this verse is uncertain.

- As is the strength of the man, *so* will be his wrath;  
And as is his wealth, *so* will he exalt his anger.
- 11 A contention begun in haste kindleth a fire;  
And a hasty fighting sheddeth blood.
- 12 If thou blow a spark, it shall burn;  
And if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched:  
And both these shall come out of thy mouth.
- 13 Curse the whisperer and double-tongued:  
For he hath destroyed many that were at peace.
- 14 A third person's tongue hath shaken many,  
And dispersed them from nation to nation;  
And it hath pulled down strong cities,  
And overthrown the houses of great men.
- 15 A third person's tongue hath cast out brave women,  
And deprived them of their labours.
- 16 He that hearkeneth unto it shall not find rest,  
Nor shall he dwell quietly.
- 17 The stroke of a whip maketh a mark in the flesh;  
But the stroke of a tongue will break bones.
- 18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword:  
Yet not so many as they that have fallen because of the tongue.
- 19 Happy is he that is sheltered from it,  
That hath not passed through the wrath thereof;  
That hath not drawn its yoke,  
And hath not been bound with its bands.
- 20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron,  
And the bands thereof are bands of brass.
- 21 The death thereof is an evil death;  
And Hades were better than it.
- 22 It shall not have rule over godly men;  
And they shall not be burned in its flame.
- 23 They that forsake the Lord shall fall into it;  
And it shall burn among them, and shall not be quenched:  
It shall be sent forth upon them as a lion;  
And as a leopard it shall destroy them.
- 24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns;  
Bind up thy silver and thy gold;
- 25 And make a balance and a weight for thy words;  
And make a door and a bar for thy mouth.
- 26 Take heed lest thou slip therein;  
Lest thou fall before one that lieth in wait.
- 29 He that sheweth mercy will lend unto his neighbour;  
And he that strengtheneth him with his hand keepeth the commandments.
- 2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need;  
And pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.
- 3 Confirm thy word, and keep faith with him;  
And at all seasons thou shalt find what thou needest.
- 4 Many have reckoned a loan as a wind-fall,  
And have given trouble to those that helped them.
- 5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hands;  
And for his neighbour's money he will speak submissly:  
And when payment is due, he will prolong the time,  
And return words of heaviness, and complain of <sup>1</sup>the times.
- 6 If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half;  
And he will count it as a windfall:  
If not, he hath deprived him of his money,  
And he hath gotten him for an enemy without cause:  
He will pay him with cursings and railings;  
And for honour he will pay him disgrace.
- 7 <sup>2</sup>Many on account of *men's* ill-dealing have turned away;  
They have feared to be defrauded for nought.
- 8 Howbeit with a man in poor estate be longsuffering;  
And let him not wait for *thine* alms.
- 9 Help a poor man for the commandment's sake;  
And according to his need send him not empty away.
- 10 Lose *thy* money for a brother and a friend;  
And let it not rust under the stone to be lost.
- 11 Bestow thy treasure according to the commandments of the Most High;  
And it shall profit thee more than gold.
- 12 Shut up alms in thy store-chambers;  
And it shall deliver thee out of all affliction:
- 13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemy  
Better than a mighty shield and a ponderous spear.
- 14 A good man will be surety for his neighbour;  
And he that hath lost shame will fail him.
- 15 Forget not the good offices of thy surety;  
For he hath given his life for thee.
- 16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety;

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *the season.*

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities read *Many therefore.*

- 17 And he that is of an unthankful mind  
will fail him that delivered him.
- 18 Suretiship hath undone many that  
were prospering,  
And shaken them as a wave of the sea:  
Mighty men hath it driven from their  
homes;  
And they wandered among strange  
nations.
- 19 A sinner that falleth into suretiship,  
And undertaketh contracts for work,  
shall fall into lawsuits.
- 20 Help thy neighbour according to thy  
power,  
And take heed to thyself that thou fall  
not to the same.
- 21 The chief thing for life is water, and  
bread,  
And a garment, and a house to cover  
shame.
- 22 Better is the life of a poor man under  
a shelter of logs,  
Than sumptuous fare in another man's  
house.
- 23 With little or with much, be well  
satisfied.<sup>1</sup>
- 24 It is a miserable life to go from house  
to house:  
And where thou art a sojourner, thou  
shalt not *dare* to open thy mouth.
- 25 Thou shalt entertain, and give to  
drink, and have no thanks:  
And besides this thou shalt hear bitter  
words.
- 26 Come hither, thou sojourner, furnish  
a table,  
And if thou hast aught in thy hand,  
feed me with it.
- 27 Go forth, thou sojourner, from the  
face of honour;  
My brother is come to be my guest; I  
have need of my house.
- 28 These things are grievous to a man of  
understanding;  
The upbraiding of house-room, and the  
reproaching of the money-lender.
- 30 He that loveth his son will continue  
to lay stripes upon him,  
That he may have joy of him in the end.
- 2 He that chastiseth his son shall have  
profit of him,  
And shall glory of him among his  
acquaintance.
- 3 He that teacheth his son shall provoke  
his enemy to jealousy;  
And before friends he shall rejoice of  
him.
- 4 His father dieth, and is as though he  
had not died;  
For he hath left one behind him like  
himself.
- 5 In his life, he saw and rejoiced in him;  
And when he died, he sorrowed not:
- 6 He left behind him an avenger against  
his enemies,  
And one to requite kindness to his  
friends.

- 7 He that maketh too much of his son  
shall bind up his wounds;  
And his heart will be troubled at every  
cry.
- 8 An unbroken horse becometh stub-  
born;  
And a son left at large becometh head-  
strong.
- 9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make  
thee afraid:  
Play with him, and he will grieve thee.
- 10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have  
sorrow with him;  
And thou shalt gnash thy teeth in the  
end.
- 11 Give him no liberty in his youth,  
<sup>2</sup> And wink not at his follies.
- 12<sup>2</sup> Bow down his neck in his youth,  
And beat him on the sides while he is  
a child,  
Lest he wax stubborn, and be dis-  
obedient unto thee;  
<sup>2</sup> And there shall be sorrow to thy soul.
- 13 Chastise thy son, and take pains with  
him,  
Lest his shameless behaviour be an  
offence unto thee.
- 14 Better is a poor man, being sound and  
strong of constitution,  
Than a rich man that is plagued in  
his body.
- 15 Health and a good constitution are  
better than all gold;  
And a strong body than wealth with-  
out measure.
- 16 There is no riches better than health  
of body;  
And there is no gladness above the  
joy of the heart.
- 17 Death is better than a bitter life,  
<sup>3</sup> And <sup>4</sup> eternal rest than a continual  
sickness.
- 18 Good things poured out upon a mouth  
that is closed  
Are as messes of meat laid upon a grave.
- 19 What doth an offering profit an idol?  
For neither shall it eat nor smell:  
So is he that is afflicted of the Lord,
- 20 Seeing with his eyes and groaning,  
As an eunuch embracing a virgin and  
groaning.
- 21 Give not over thy soul to sorrow;  
And afflict not thyself in thine own  
counsel.
- 22 Gladness of heart is the life of a man;  
And the joyfulness of a man is length  
of days.
- 23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy  
heart:  
And remove sorrow far from thee;  
For sorrow hath destroyed many,  
And there is no profit therein.
- 24 Envy and wrath shorten a man's days;  
And care bringeth old age before the  
time.
- 25 A cheerful and good heart  
Will have a care of his meat and diet.

<sup>1</sup> The remain-  
der of  
this verse  
is omit-  
ted by  
the best  
authori-  
ties.

<sup>2</sup> These  
three  
lines are  
absent  
from the  
oldest  
MSS.

<sup>3</sup> The  
oldest  
MSS.  
omit  
And  
eternal  
rest.  
<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
age-long  
rest.



- 31 Wakefulness that cometh of riches  
consumeth the flesh,  
And the anxiety thereof putteth away  
sleep.
- 2 Wakeful anxiety will crave slumber;  
And <sup>1</sup>in a sore disease sleep will be  
broken.
- 3 A rich man toileth in gathering money  
together;  
And when he resteth, he is filled with  
his good things.
- 4 A poor man toileth in lack of sub-  
stance;  
And when he resteth, he becometh  
needy.
- 5 He that loveth gold shall not be justi-  
fied;  
And he that followeth destruction  
shall himself have his fill *of it*.
- 6 Many have been given over to ruin for  
the sake of gold;  
And their perdition <sup>3</sup>meeteth them face  
to face.
- 7 It is a stumblingblock unto them that  
sacrifice unto it;  
And every fool shall be taken there-  
with.
- 8 Blessed is the rich that is found with-  
out blemish,  
And that goeth not after gold.
- 9 Who is he? and we will call him  
blessed:  
For wonderful things hath he done  
among his people.
- 10 Who hath been tried thereby, and  
found perfect?  
Then let him glory.  
Who hath had the power to transgress,  
and hath not transgressed?  
And to do evil, and hath not done  
it?
- 11 His goods shall be made sure,  
And the congregation shall declare his  
alms.
- 12 Sittest thou at a great table? <sup>2</sup>be not  
greedy upon it,  
And say not, Many are the things upon  
it.
- 13 Remember that an evil eye is a wicked  
thing:  
What hath been created more evil than  
an eye?  
Therefore it sheddeth tears from every  
face.
- 14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever  
it looketh,  
And thrust not thyself with it into the  
dish.
- 15 Consider thy neighbour's *liking* by  
thine own;  
And be discreet in every point.
- 16 Eat, as *becometh* a man, those things  
which are set before thee;  
And eat not greedily, lest thou be  
hated.
- 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake;  
And be not insatiable, lest thou offend.
- 18 And if thou sittest among many,

Reach not out thy hand before them.

- 19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man  
is a very little,  
And he doth not breathe hard upon  
his bed.
- 20 Healthy sleep cometh of moderate  
eating;  
He riseth early, and his wits are with  
him:  
The pain of wakefulness, and colic,  
And griping, are with an insatiable  
man.
- 21 And if thou hast been forced to eat,  
Rise up in the midst thereof, and thou  
shalt have rest.
- 22 Hear me, my son, and despise me not,  
And at the last thou shalt find my  
words *true*:  
In all thy works be quick,  
And no disease shall come unto thee.
- 23 Him that is liberal of his meat the  
lips shall bless;  
And the testimony of his excellence  
shall be believed.
- 24 Him that is a niggard of his meat the  
city shall murmur at;  
And the testimony of his niggardness  
shall be sure.
- 25 Shew not thyself valiant in wine;  
For wine hath destroyed many.
- 26 The furnace proveth the temper *of*  
*steel* by dipping;  
So doth wine *prove* hearts in the quar-  
relling of the proud.
- 27 Wine is as good as life to men,  
If thou drink it in its measure:  
What life is there to a man that is  
without wine?  
And it hath been created to make men  
glad.
- 28 Wine drunk in season *and* to satisfy  
Is joy of heart, and gladness of soul:
- 29 Wine drunk largely is bitterness of  
soul,  
With provocation and conflict.
- 30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a  
fool unto his hurt;  
It diminisheth strength, and addeth  
wounds.
- 31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at a ban-  
quet of wine,  
Neither set him at nought in his  
mirth:  
Speak not unto him a word of re-  
proach,  
And press not upon him by asking  
back *a debt*.
- 32 Have they made thee ruler *of a*  
*feast*?  
Be not lifted up,  
Be thou among them as one of them;  
Take thought for them, and so sit  
down.
- 2 And when thou hast done all thy office,  
take thy place,

<sup>1</sup> This  
appears  
to be the  
meaning;  
but the  
Greek  
text here  
is prob-  
ably  
corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*cometh*  
*to pass*  
*in their*  
*faces*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *open*  
*not thy*  
*throat*  
*upon it.*

- That thou mayest be gladdened on  
their account,  
And receive a crown for thy well  
ordering.
- 3 Speak, thou that art the elder, for it  
becometh thee, *but* with sound know-  
ledge;  
And hinder not music.
- 4 Pour not out talk where there is a per-  
formance of music,  
And display not thy wisdom out of  
season.
- 5 *As* a signet of carbuncle in a setting  
of gold,  
*So* is a concert of music in a banquet  
of wine.
- 6 *As* a signet of emerald in a work of gold,  
*So* is a strain of music with pleasant  
wine.
- 7 Speak, young man, if there be need of  
thee;  
*Yet* scarcely if thou be twice asked.
- 8 Sum up thy speech, many things in  
few words;  
Be as one that knoweth and yet  
holdeth his tongue.
- 9 *If thou be* among great men, behave  
not as their equal;  
And when another is speaking, make  
not much babbling.
- 10 Before thunder speedeth lightning;  
And before a shamefast man favour  
shall go forth.
- 11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last;  
Get thee home quickly and loiter not:
- 12 There take thy pastime, and do what  
is in thy heart;  
And sin not by proud speech:
- 13 And for these things bless him that  
made thee,  
And giveth thee to drink freely of his  
good things.
- 14 He that feareth the Lord will receive  
*his* discipline;  
And they that seek *him* early shall  
find favour.
- 15 He that seeketh the law shall be filled  
therewith:  
But the hypocrite shall stumble thereat.
- 16 They that fear the Lord shall find  
judgement,  
And shall kindle righteous acts as a  
light.
- 17 A sinful man shunneth reproof,  
And will find a judgement according  
to his will.
- 18 A man of counsel will not neglect a  
thought;  
A strange and proud man will not  
crouch in fear,  
Even after he hath done a thing by  
himself without counsel.
- 19 Do nothing without counsel;  
And when thou hast once done, repent  
not.
- 20 Go not in a way of conflict;  
And stumble not in stony places.
- 21 Be not confident in a <sup>1</sup>smooth way.
- 22 And beware of thine own children.
- 23 In every work trust thine own soul;  
For this is the keeping of the com-  
mandments.
- 24 He that believeth the law giveth heed  
to the commandment;  
And he that trusteth in the Lord shall  
suffer no loss.
- 33 There shall no evil happen unto him  
that feareth the Lord;  
But in temptation once and again will  
he deliver him.
- 2 A wise man will not hate the law;  
But he that is a hypocrite therein is  
as a ship in a storm.
- 3 A man of understanding will put his  
trust in the law;  
And the law is faithful unto him, as  
when one asketh at the oracle.
- 4 Prepare *thy* speech, and so shalt thou  
be heard;  
Bind up instruction, and make thine  
answer.
- 5 The heart of a fool is *as* a cartwheel;  
And his thoughts like a rolling axletree.
- 6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend;  
He neigheth upon every one that  
sitteth upon him.
- 7 Why doth one day excel another,  
When all the light of every day in the  
year is of the sun?
- 8 By the knowledge of the Lord they  
were distinguished;  
And he varied seasons and feasts:
- 9 Some of them he exalted and hallowed,  
And some of them hath he made  
ordinary days.
- 10 And all men are from the ground,  
And Adam was created of earth.
- 11 In the abundance of his knowledge the  
Lord distinguished them,  
And made their ways various:
- 12 Some of them he blessed and exalted,  
And some of them he hallowed and  
brought nigh to himself:  
Some of them he cursed and brought  
low,  
And overthrew them from their place.
- 13 As the clay of the potter in his hand,  
All his ways are according to his good  
pleasure;  
So men are in the hand of him that  
made them,  
To render unto them according to his  
judgement.
- 14 Good is set over against evil,  
And life over against death:  
So is <sup>2</sup>the sinner over against the godly.
- 15 And thus look upon all the works of  
the Most High;  
Two and two, one against another.
- 16 And I awaked up last,

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
without  
stum-  
bling-  
blocks.

<sup>2</sup> A line  
of this  
verse is  
here  
omitted  
by the  
best  
authori-  
ties.

- As one that gleaneth after the grape-gatherers:  
By the blessing of the Lord I got before them,  
And filled my winepress as one that gathereth grapes.
- 17 Consider that I laboured not for myself alone,  
But for all them that seek instruction.
- 18 Hear me, ye great men of the people,  
And hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.
- 19 To son and wife, to brother and friend,  
Give not power over thee while thou livest;  
And give not thy goods to another,  
Lest thou repent and make supplication for them *again*.
- 20 Whilst thou yet livest, and breath is in thee,  
Give not thyself over to anybody.
- 21 For better it is that thy children should supplicate thee,  
Than that thou shouldest look to the hand of thy sons.
- 22 In all thy works keep the upper hand;  
Bring not a stain on thine honour.
- 23 In the day that thou endest the days of thy life,  
And in the time of death, distribute thine inheritance.
- 24 Fodder, a stick, and burdens, for an ass;  
Bread, and discipline, and work, for a servant.
- 25 Set thy servant to work, and thou shalt find rest:  
Leave his hands idle, and he will seek liberty.
- 26 Yoke and thong will bow the neck:  
And for an evil servant there are racks and tortures.
- 27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle;  
For idleness teacheth much mischief.
- 28 Set him to work, as is fit for him;  
And if he obey not, make his fetters heavy.
- 29 And be not excessive toward any;  
And without judgement do nothing.
- 30 If thou hast a servant, let him be as thyself,  
Because thou hast bought him with blood.
- 31 If thou hast a servant, treat him as thyself;  
For as thine own soul wilt thou have need of him:  
If thou treat him ill, and he depart and run away,  
Which way wilt thou go to seek him?
- 34 Vain and false hopes are for a man void of understanding;  
And dreams give wings to fools.
- 2 As one that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind,  
So is he that setteth his mind on dreams.
- 3 The vision of dreams is *as* this thing against that,  
The likeness of a face over against a face.
- 4 Of an unclean thing what shall be cleansed?  
And of that which is false what shall be true?
- 5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain:  
And the heart fancieth, as a woman's in travail.
- 6 If they be not sent from the Most High in *thy* visitation,  
Give not thy heart unto them.
- 7 For dreams have led many astray:  
And they have failed by putting their hope in them.
- 8 Without lying shall the law be accomplished;  
And wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.
- 9 A well-instructed man knoweth many things;  
And he that hath much experience will declare understanding.
- 10 He that hath no experience knoweth few things:  
But he that hath wandered shall increase *his* skill.
- 11 In my wandering I have seen many things;  
And more than my words is my understanding.
- 12 Ofttimes was I in danger even unto death;  
And I was preserved because of these things.
- 13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live;  
For their hope is upon him that saveth them.
- 14 Whoso feareth the Lord shall not be afraid, and shall not play the coward;  
For he is his hope.
- 15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord:  
To whom doth he give heed? and who is his stay?
- 16 The eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him,  
A mighty protection and strong stay,  
A cover from the hot blast, and a cover from the noonday,  
A guard from stumbling, and a succour from falling.
- 17 He raiseth up the soul, and enlighteneth the eyes:  
He giveth healing, life, and blessing.
- 18 He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is made in mockery;

<sup>1</sup> The Greek text of this line is probably corrupt.



- And the mockeries of wicked men are not well-pleasing.
- 19 The Most High hath no pleasure in the offerings of the ungodly;  
Neither is he pacified for sins by the multitude of sacrifices.
- 20 As one that killeth the son before his father's eyes  
Is he that bringeth a sacrifice from the goods of the poor.
- 21 The bread of the needy is the life of the poor:  
He that depriveth him thereof is a man of blood.
- 22 As one that slayeth his neighbour is he that taketh away his living;  
And as a shedder of blood is he that depriveth a hireling of his hire.
- 23 One building, and another pulling down,  
What profit have they had but toil?
- 24 One praying, and another cursing,  
Whose voice will the Lord listen to?
- 25 He that washeth himself after touching a dead body, and toucheth it again,  
What profit hath he in his washing?
- 26 Even so a man fasting for his sins,  
And going again, and doing the same;  
Who will listen to his prayer?  
And what profit hath he in his humiliation?
- 35 He that keepeth the law multiplieth offerings;  
He that taketh heed to the commandments sacrificeth a peace offering.
- 2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour;  
And he that giveth alms sacrificeth a thank offering.
- 3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord;  
And to depart from unrighteousness is a propitiation.
- 4 See that thou appear not in the presence of the Lord empty.
- 5 For all these things *are to be done* because of the commandment.
- 6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat;  
And the sweet savour thereof *is* before the Most High.
- 7 The sacrifice of a righteous man is acceptable;  
And the memorial thereof shall not be forgotten.
- 8 Glorify the Lord with a good eye,  
And stint not the firstfruits of thine hands.
- 9 In every gift shew a cheerful countenance,  
And dedicate thy tithe with gladness.
- 10 Give unto the Most High according as he hath given;  
And as thy hand hath found, *give* with a good eye.
- 11 For the Lord recompenseth,
- And he will recompense thee seven-fold.
- 12 Think not to corrupt with gifts; for he will not receive them:  
And set not thy mind on an unrighteous sacrifice;  
For the Lord is judge,  
And with him is no respect of persons.
- 13 He will not accept any person against a poor man;  
And he will listen to the prayer of him that is wronged.
- 14 He will in no wise despise the supplication of the fatherless;  
Nor the widow, <sup>1</sup> when she poureth out her tale.
- 15 Do not the tears of the widow run down her cheek?  
And is not her cry against him that hath caused them to fall?
- 16 He that serveth *God* according to his good pleasure shall be accepted,  
And his supplication shall reach unto the clouds.
- 17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds;  
And till it come nigh, he will not be comforted;  
And he will not depart, till the Most High shall visit;  
And he shall judge <sup>2</sup> righteously, and execute judgement.
- 18 And the Lord will not be slack, neither will he be long-suffering toward them,  
Till he have crushed the loins of the unmerciful;  
And he shall repay vengeance to the heathen;  
Till he have taken away the multitude of the haughty,  
And broken in pieces the sceptres of the unrighteous;
- 19 Till he have rendered to *every* man according to his doings,  
And to the works of men according to their devices;  
Till he have judged the cause of his people;  
And he shall make them to rejoice in his mercy.
- 20 Mercy is seasonable in the time of his afflicting *them*,  
As clouds of rain in the time of drought.
- 36 Have mercy upon us, O Lord the God of all, and behold;  
2 And send thy fear upon all the nations;<sup>3</sup>  
3 Lift up thy hand against the strange nations;  
And let them see thy mighty power.
- 4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them,  
So be thou magnified in them before us.
- 5 And let them know thee, as we also have known thee,

<sup>1</sup> Gr. &c.<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities read for the righteous.<sup>3</sup> The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

That there is no God but only thou,  
O God.

6 Shew new signs, and work divers wonders;

Glorify thy hand and thy right arm.<sup>1</sup>

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath;

Take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

8 Hasten the time, and remember the oath;

And let them declare thy mighty works.

9 Let him that escapeth be devoured by the rage of fire;

And may they that harm thy people find destruction.

10 Crush the heads of the rulers of the enemies,

That say, There is none but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together,

And <sup>2</sup>take them for thine inheritance, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name,

And upon Israel, whom thou didst liken unto a firstborn.

13 Have compassion upon the city of thy sanctuary,

Jerusalem, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion; exalt thine oracles,

And fill thy people with thy glory.

15 Give testimony unto those that were thy creatures in the beginning,

And raise up the prophecies that have been in thy name.

16 Give reward unto them that wait for thee:

And men shall put their trust in thy prophets.

17 Hearken, O Lord, to the prayer of thy suppliants,

According to the blessing of Aaron concerning thy people;

And all they that are on the earth shall know

That thou art the Lord, the <sup>3</sup>eternal God.

18 The belly will eat any meat;

Yet is one meat better than another.

19 The <sup>4</sup>mouth tasteth meats taken in hunting:

So doth an understanding heart false speeches.

20 A froward heart will cause heaviness:

And a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive any man;

But one daughter is better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance;

And a man desireth nothing so much.

23 If there is on her tongue mercy and meekness,

Her husband is not like the sons of men.

24 He that getteth a wife entereth upon a possession;

A help meet for him, and a pillar of rest.

25 Where no hedge is, the possession will be laid waste:

And he that hath no wife will mourn as he wandereth up and down.

26 For who will trust a nimble robber, that skipketh from city to city?

Even so *who shall trust* a man that hath no nest, and lodgeth wheresoever he findeth himself at nightfall?

37 Every friend will say, I also am his friend:

But there is a friend, which is only a friend in name.

2 Is there not a grief in it even unto death,

When a companion and friend is turned to enmity?

3 O wicked imagination, whence comest thou rolling in

To cover the dry land with deceitfulness?

4 There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the gladness of a friend,

But in time of affliction will be against him.

5 There is a companion, which for the belly's sake laboureth with his friend,

In the face of battle will take up the buckler.

6 Forget not a friend in thy soul;

And be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellor extollet counsel;

But there is that counsellet for himself.

8 Let thy soul beware of a counsellor,

And know thou before what is his interest

(For he will take counsel for himself);

Lest he cast the lot upon thee,

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good:

And he will stand over against thee, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Take not counsel with one that looketh askance at thee;

And hide thy counsel from such as are jealous of thee.

11 Take not counsel with a woman about her rival;

Neither with a coward about war;

Nor with a merchant about exchange;

Nor with a buyer about selling;

Nor with an envious man about thankfulness;

Nor with an unmerciful man about kindness;

Nor with a sluggard about any kind of work;

Nor with a hireling in thy house about finishing his work;

Nor with an idle servant about much business:

<sup>1</sup> The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>2</sup> The ancient authorities read *I took them for mine inheritance*; but the Greek text is here very confused.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. God of the ages.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. throat.

- Give not heed to these in any matter of counsel.
- 12 But rather be continually with a godly man,  
Whom thou shalt have known to be a keeper of the commandments,  
Who in his soul is as thine own soul,  
And who will grieve with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.
- 13 And make the counsel of thy heart to stand;  
For there is none more faithful unto thee than it.
- 14 For a man's soul is sometime wont to bring him tidings,  
More than seven watchmen that sit on high on a watch-tower.
- 15 And above all this intreat the Most High,  
That he may direct thy way in truth.
- 16 Let reason be the beginning of every work,  
And let counsel go before every action.
- 17 As a token of the changing of the heart,
- 18 four manner of things do rise up,  
Good and evil, life and death;  
And that which ruleth over them continually is the tongue.
- 19 There is one that is shrewd *and* the instructor of many,  
And yet is unprofitable to his own soul.
- 20 There is *one* that is subtil in words, and is hated;  
He shall be destitute of all food:
- 21 For grace was not given him from the Lord;  
Because he is deprived of all wisdom.
- 22 There is one that is wise to his own soul;  
And the fruits of his understanding are trustworthy in the mouth.
- 23 A wise man will instruct his own people;  
And the fruits of his understanding are trustworthy.
- 24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing;  
And all they that see him shall call him happy.
- 25 The life of man is numbered by days;  
And the days of Israel are innumerable.
- 26 The wise man shall inherit confidence among his people,  
And his name shall live for ever.
- 27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life,  
And see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.
- 28 For all things are not profitable for all men,  
Neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.
- 29 Be not insatiable in any luxury,  
And be not greedy on the things that thou eatest.
- 30 For in multitude of meats there shall be disease,  
And surfeiting shall come nigh unto colic.
- 31 Because of surfeiting have many perished;  
But he that taketh heed shall prolong his life.
- 38 Honour a physician according to thy need of *him* with the honours due unto him:  
For verily the Lord hath created him.
- 2 For from the Most High cometh healing;  
And from the king he shall receive a gift.
- 3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head;  
And in the sight of great men he shall be admired.
- 4 The Lord created medicines out of the earth;  
And a prudent man will have no disgust at them.
- 5 Was not water made sweet with wood,  
That the virtue thereof might be known?
- 6 And he gave men skill,  
That <sup>1</sup>they might be glorified in his marvellous works.
- 7 With them doth he heal a *man*,  
And taketh away his pain.
- 8 With these will the apothecary make a confection;  
And his works shall not be brought to an end;  
And from him is peace upon the face of the earth.
- 9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent;  
But pray unto the Lord, and he shall heal thee.
- 10 Put away wrong doing, and order thine hands aright,  
And cleanse thy heart from all manner of sin.
- 11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour;  
And make fat thine offering, as one that is not.
- 12 Then give place to the physician, for verily the Lord hath created him;  
And let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.
- 13 There is a time when in their very hands is the issue for good.
- 14 For they also shall beseech the Lord,  
That he may prosper them in *giving* relief and in healing for the maintenance of life.
- 15 He that sinneth before his Maker,  
Let him fall into the hands of the physician.
- 16 My son, let thy tears fall over the dead,  
And as one that suffereth grievously begin lamentation;  
And wind up his body according to his due,  
And neglect not his burial.
- 17 Make bitter weeping, and make passionate wailing,

1 Or, he



And let thy mourning be according to his desert,  
For one day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of:

And so be comforted for thy sorrow.

18 For of sorrow cometh death,  
And sorrow of heart will bow down the strength.

19 In calamity sorrow also remaineth:  
And the poor man's life is <sup>1</sup>grievous to the heart.

20 Give not thy heart unto sorrow:  
Put it away, remembering the last end:  
21 Forget it not, for there is no returning again:

Him thou shalt not profit, and thou wilt hurt thyself.

22 Remember the sentence upon him;  
for so also shall thine be;

Yesterday for me, and to-day for thee.

23 When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest;  
And be comforted for him, when his spirit departeth from him.

24 The wisdom of the scribe cometh by opportunity of leisure;

And <sup>2</sup>he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How shall he become wise that holdeth the plough,  
That glorieth in the shaft of the goad,

That driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours,

And whose discourse is of the stock of bulls?

26 He will set his heart upon turning his furrows;

And his wakefulness is to give his heifers their fodder.

27 So is every artificer and workmaster,  
That passeth his time by night as by day;

They that cut gravings of signets,  
And his diligence is to make great variety;

He will set his heart to preserve likeness in his portraiture,

And will be wakeful to finish his work.

28 So is the smith sitting by the anvil,  
And considering the unwrought iron:

The vapour of the fire will waste his flesh;

And in the heat of the furnace will he wrestle *with his work*:

The noise of the hammer will <sup>3</sup>be ever in his ear,

And his eyes are upon the pattern of the vessel;

He will set his heart upon perfecting his works,

And he will be wakeful to adorn them perfectly.

29 So is the potter sitting at his work,  
And turning the wheel about with his feet,

Who is alway anxiously set at his work,  
And all his handywork is by number;

30 He will fashion the clay with his arm,  
And will bend its strength in front of his feet;

He will apply his heart to finish the glazing;

And he will be wakeful to make clean the furnace.

31 All these put their trust in their hands;  
And each becometh wise in his own work.

32 Without these shall not a city be inhabited,

And men shall not sojourn nor walk up and down *therein*.

33 <sup>4</sup>They shall not be sought for in the council of the people,

And in the assembly they shall not mount on high;

They shall not sit on the seat of the judge,

And they shall not understand the covenant of judgement:

Neither shall they declare instruction and judgement;

And where parables are they shall not be found.

34 But they will maintain the fabric of the <sup>5</sup>world;

And in the handywork of their craft is their prayer.

39 <sup>6</sup>Not so he that hath applied his soul,  
And meditateth in the law of the Most High;

He will seek out the wisdom of all the ancients,

And will be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the discourse of the men of renown,

And will enter in amidst the subtilties of parables.

3 He will seek out the hidden meaning of proverbs,

And be conversant in the dark sayings of parables.

4 He will serve among great men,  
And appear before him that ruleth:

He will travel through the land of strange nations;

For he hath tried good things and evil among men.

5 He will apply his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him,

And will make supplication before the Most High,

And will open his mouth in prayer,  
And will make supplication for his sins.

6 If the great Lord will,  
He shall be filled with the spirit of understanding:

He shall pour forth the words of his wisdom,

And in prayer give thanks unto the Lord.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge,

And in his secrets shall he meditate.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *against the heart*.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *he that is lessened in his business*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *renew*.

<sup>4</sup> This line is absent from the oldest MSS.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *age*.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *Except him that*.

- 8 He shall shew forth the instruction  
which he hath been taught,  
And shall glory in the law of the cove-  
nant of the Lord.
- 9 Many shall commend his understand-  
ing;  
And so long as the world endureth, it  
shall not be blotted out:  
His memorial shall not depart,  
And his name shall live from genera-  
tion to generation.
- 10 Nations shall declare his wisdom,  
And the congregation shall tell out his  
praise.
- 11 If he continue, he shall leave a greater  
name than a thousand:  
And if he <sup>1</sup>die, he addeth thereto.
- 12 Yet more will I utter, which I have  
thought upon;  
And I am filled as the moon at the  
full.
- 13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children,  
And bud forth as a rose growing by a  
brook of water:
- 14 And give ye a sweet savour as frank-  
incense,  
And put forth flowers as a lily,  
Spread abroad a sweet smell, and sing  
a song of praise;  
Bless ye the Lord for all his works.
- 15 Magnify his name,  
And give utterance to his praise  
With the songs of your lips, and with  
harps;  
And thus shall ye say when ye utter  
*his praise*:
- 16 All the works of the Lord are exceed-  
ing good,  
And every command shall be *accom-  
plished* in his season.
- 17 None can say, What is this? wherefore  
is that?  
For in his season they shall all be  
sought out.  
At his word the waters stood as a  
heap,  
And the receptacles of waters at the  
word of his mouth.
- 18 At his command is all his good plea-  
sure *done*;  
And there is none that shall hinder his  
salvation.
- 19 The works of all flesh are before him;  
And it is not possible to be hid from  
his eyes.
- 20 He beholdeth from everlasting to ever-  
lasting;  
And there is nothing wonderful before  
him.
- 21 None can say, What is this? where-  
fore is that?  
For all things are created for their  
uses.
- 22 His blessing covered the dry land as  
a river,  
And saturated it as a flood.
- 23 As he hath turned the waters into salt-  
ness;  
So shall the heathen inherit his wrath.
- 24 His ways are plain unto the holy;  
So are they stumblingblocks unto the  
wicked.
- 25 Good things are created from the be-  
ginning for the good;  
So are evil things for sinners.
- 26 The chief of all things necessary for  
the life of man  
Are water, and fire, and iron, and salt,  
And flour of wheat, and honey, and  
milk,  
The blood of the grape, and oil, and  
clothing.
- 27 All these things are for good to the  
godly;  
So to the sinners they shall be turned  
into evil.
- 28 There be winds that are created for  
vengeance,  
And in their fury lay on their scourges  
heavily;  
In the time of consummation they pour  
out their strength,  
And shall appease the wrath of him  
that made them.
- 29 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death,  
All these are created for vengeance;
- 30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions  
and adders,  
And a sword punishing the ungodly  
unto destruction.
- 31 They shall rejoice in his commandment,  
And shall be made ready upon earth,  
when need is;  
And in their seasons they shall not  
transgress *his word*.
- 32 Therefore from the beginning I was  
resolved,  
And I thought *this*, and left it in  
writing;
- 33 All the works of the Lord are good:  
And he will supply every need in its  
season.
- 34 And none can say, This is worse than  
that:  
For they shall all be well approved in  
their season.
- 35 And now with all your heart and mouth  
sing ye praises,  
And bless the name of the Lord.
- 40 Great travail is created for every man,  
And a heavy yoke is upon the sons of  
Adam,  
From the day of their coming forth  
from their mother's womb,  
Until the day for their burial in the  
mother of all things.
- 2 The expectation of things to come, and  
the day of death,  
<sup>2</sup> *Trouble* their thoughts, and *cause fear*  
of heart;
- 3 From him that sitteth on a throne of  
glory,

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
Gott8a.

<sup>2</sup> The  
Greek  
text of  
this line  
is prob-  
ably  
corrupt.

Even unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;  
 4 From him that weareth purple and a crown,  
 Even unto him that is clothed with a hempen frock.  
 5 *There is* wrath, and jealousy, and trouble, and disquiet,  
 And fear of death, and anger, and strife;  
 And in the time of rest upon his bed  
 His night sleep doth change his knowledge.  
 6 A little or nothing is his resting,  
 And afterward in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch,  
 He is troubled in the vision of his heart,  
 As one that hath escaped from the front of battle.  
 7 In the very time of his deliverance he awaketh,  
 And marvelleth that the fear is nought.  
 8 *It is thus* with all flesh, from man to beast,  
 And upon sinners sevenfold more.  
 9 Death, and bloodshed, and strife, and sword,  
 Calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;  
 10 All these things were created for the wicked,  
 And because of them came the flood.  
 11 All things that are of the earth turn to the earth again:  
 And *all things that are* of the waters return into the sea.  
 12 All bribery and injustice shall be blotted out;  
 And good faith shall stand for ever.  
 13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river,  
 And like a great thunder in rain shall go off in noise.  
 14 In opening his hands *a man* shall be made glad:  
 So shall transgressors utterly fail.  
 15 The children of the ungodly shall not put forth many branches;  
 And *are as* unclean roots upon a sheer rock.  
 16 The sedge *that groweth* upon every water and bank of a river  
 Shall be plucked up before all grass.  
 17 Bounty is as a garden <sup>1</sup> of blessings,  
 And almsgiving endureth for ever.  
 18 The life of one that laboureth, and is contented, shall be made sweet;  
 And he that findeth a treasure is above both.  
 19 Children and the building of a city establish *a man's* name;  
 And a blameless wife is counted above both.  
 20 Wine and music rejoice the heart;  
 And the love of wisdom is above both.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. in.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make pleasant melody;  
 And a pleasant tongue is above both.  
 22 Thine eye shall desire grace and beauty;  
 And above both the green blade of corn.  
 23 A friend and a companion never meet amiss;  
 And a wife with her husband is above both.  
 24 Brethren and succour are for a time of affliction;  
 And almsgiving is a deliverer above both.  
 25 Gold and silver will make the foot stand sure;  
 And counsel is esteemed above them both.  
 26 Riches and strength will lift up the heart;  
 And the fear of the Lord is above both:  
 There is nothing wanting in the fear of the Lord,  
 And there is no need to seek help therein.  
 27 The fear of the Lord is as a garden of blessing,  
 And covereth <sup>2</sup> a man above all glory.  
 28 My son, lead not a beggar's life;  
 Better it is to die than to beg.  
 29 A man that looketh unto the table of another,  
 His life is not to be counted for a life;  
 He will pollute his soul with another man's meats:  
 But a man wise and well-instructed will beware thereof.  
 30 In the mouth of the shameless begging will be sweet;  
 And in his belly a fire shall be kindled.  
 41 O death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that is at peace in his possessions,  
 Unto the man that hath nothing to distract him, and hath prosperity in all things,  
 And that still hath strength to receive meat!  
 2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto a man that is needy, and that faileth in strength,  
 That is in extreme old age, and is distracted about all things,  
 And is perverse, and hath lost patience!  
 3 Fear not the sentence of death;  
 Remember them that have been before thee, and that come after:  
 This is the sentence from the Lord over all flesh.  
 4 And why dost thou refuse, when it is the good pleasure of the Most High?  
 Whether it be ten, or a hundred, or a thousand years,

<sup>2</sup> Gr. him.



<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
*Iudas.*

There is no inquisition of life in <sup>1</sup>the grave.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children,  
And they frequent the dwellings of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish,  
And with their posterity shall be a perpetual reproach.

7 Children will complain of an ungodly father,  
Because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Wee unto you, ungodly men,  
Which have forsaken the law of the Most High God!<sup>2</sup>

9 If ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse;

If ye die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 All things that are of the earth shall go back to the earth:

So the ungodly shall go from a curse unto perdition.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies:

But the name of sinners being evil shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name;  
For it continueth with thee longer than a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath its number of days;  
And a good name continueth for ever.

14 My children, keep instruction in peace:  
But wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen,  
What profit is in them both?

15 Better is a man that hideth his foolishness

Than a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Wherefore shew reverence to my word:

For it is not good to retain every kind of shame;

And not all things are approved by all in good faith.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother:

And of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler;  
Of iniquity before the congregation and the people;

Of unjust dealing before a partner and friend;

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest,

And in regard of the truth of God and his covenant;

And of leaning with thine elbow at meat;

And of scurrility in the matter of giving and taking;

20 And of silence before them that salute thee;

And of looking upon a woman that is a harlot;

21 And of turning away <sup>3</sup>thy face from a kinsman;

Of taking away a portion or a gift;  
And of gazing upon a woman that hath a husband;

22 Of being over busy with his maid; and come not near her bed;

Of upbraiding speeches before friends;  
And after thou hast given, upbraid not;

23 Of repeating and speaking what thou hast heard;

And of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefast,  
And find favour in the sight of every man.

42 Of these things be not ashamed,  
And accept no man's person to sin thereby:

2 Of the law of the Most High, and his covenant;

And of judgement to do justice to the ungodly;

3 Of reckoning with a partner and with travellers;

And of a gift from the heritage of friends;

4 Of exactness of balance and weights;  
And of getting much or little;

5 Of indifferent selling of merchants;  
And of much correction of children;

And of making the side of an evil servant to bleed.

64 Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is;

And where many hands are, shut thou close.

7 Whatsoever thou handest over, let it be by number and weight;

And in giving and receiving let all be in writing.

8 Be not ashamed to instruct the unwise and foolish,

And one of extreme old age that contendeth with those that are young;

And so shalt thou be well instructed indeed,

And approved in the sight of every man living.

9 A daughter is a secret cause of wakefulness to a father;

And the care for her putteth away sleep;

In her youth, lest she pass the flower of her age;

And when she is married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled

And be with child in her father's house;

And when she hath a husband, lest she should transgress;

And when she is married, lest she should be barren.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the face of a kinsman

<sup>2</sup> The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>4</sup> Or, A seal

<sup>1</sup> Or, a  
rejoicing<sup>2</sup> Gr. call-  
ed forth.

11 Keep a strict watch over a headstrong  
daughter,  
Lest she make thee <sup>1</sup>a laughingstock  
to thine enemies,  
A byword in the city and <sup>2</sup>notorious  
among the people,  
And shame thee before the multitude.

12 Look not upon every body in regard  
of beauty,  
And sit not in the midst of women;

13 For from garments cometh a moth,  
And from a woman a woman's wicked-  
ness.

14 Better is the wickedness of a man  
than a pleasant-dealing woman,  
And a woman which putteth thee to  
shameful reproach.

15 I will make mention now of the works  
of the Lord,  
And will declare the things that I have  
seen:

In the words of the Lord are his  
works.

16 The sun that giveth light looketh upon  
all things;  
And the work of the Lord is full of his  
glory.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the  
saints to declare all his marvellous  
works;  
Which the Almighty Lord firmly  
settled,  
That whatsoever is might be esta-  
blished in his glory.

18 He searcheth out the deep, and the  
heart,  
And he hath understanding of their  
cunning devices:

For the Most High knoweth all know-  
ledge,  
And he looketh into the <sup>3</sup>signs of the  
world,

19 Declaring the things that are past,  
and the things that shall be,  
And revealing the traces of hidden  
things.

20 No thought escapeth him;  
There is not a word hid from him.

21 The mighty works of his wisdom he  
hath ordered,  
Who is from everlasting to everlast-  
ing:

Nothing hath been added unto them,  
nor diminished from them;  
And he had no need of any coun-  
sellor.

22 How desirable are all his works!  
One may behold *this* even unto a spark.

23 All these things live and remain for  
ever in all manner of uses,  
And they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against  
another:  
And he hath made nothing imper-  
fect.

25 One thing establisheth the good things  
of another:

And who shall be filled with beholding  
his glory?

43 The pride of the height is the firma-  
ment <sup>4</sup>in its clearness,  
The appearance of heaven, in the  
spectacle of its glory.

2 The sun when he appeareth, bringing  
tidings as he goeth forth,  
Is a marvellous instrument, the work  
of the Most High:

3 At his noon he drieth up the country,  
And who shall stand against his burn-  
ing heat?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works  
of heat,

But the sun three times more, burning  
up the mountains:

Breathing out fiery vapours,  
And sending forth bright beams, he  
dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made him;  
And at his word he hasteneth his course.

6 The moon also is in all things for her  
season,

For a declaration of times, and a sign  
of the world.

7 From the moon is the sign of the feast  
day;

A light that waneth when she is come  
to the full.

8 The month is called after her name,  
Increasing wonderfully in her chang-  
ing;

An instrument of the hosts on high,  
Shining forth in the firmament of  
heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the  
stars,

An ornament giving light in the highest  
places of the Lord.

10 At the word of the Holy One they will  
stand in <sup>5</sup>due order,

And they will not faint in their  
watches.

11 Look upon the rainbow, and praise  
him that made it;

Exceeding beautiful in the brightness  
thereof.

12 It compasseth the heaven round about  
with a circle of glory;

The hands of the Most High have  
stretched it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the  
snow to fall apace,

And sendeth swiftly the lightnings of  
his judgement.

14 By reason thereof the treasure-houses  
are opened;

And clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his mighty power he maketh strong  
the clouds,

And the hailstones are broken small:

16 And at his appearing the mountains  
will be shaken,

And at his will the south wind will  
blow.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. of  
clear-  
ness.<sup>3</sup> Gr. sign.<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
judge-  
ment.

17 The voice of his thunder maketh the earth to travail;  
So doth the northern storm and the whirlwind:  
As birds flying down he sprinkleth the snow;  
And as the lighting of the locust is the falling down thereof:  
18 The eye will marvel at the beauty of its whiteness,  
And the heart will be astonished at the raining of it.  
19 The hoar frost also he poureth on the earth as salt;  
And when it is congealed, it is as points of thorns.  
20 The cold north wind shall blow,  
And the ice shall be congealed on the water:  
It shall lodge upon every gathering together of water,  
And the water shall put on as it were a breastplate.  
21 It shall devour the mountains, and burn up the wilderness,  
And consume the green herb as fire.  
22 A mist coming speedily is the healing of all things;  
A dew coming after heat shall bring cheerfulness.  
23 By his counsel he hath stilled the deep,  
And <sup>1</sup>planted islands therein.  
24 They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof;  
And when we hear it with our ears, we marvel.  
25 Therein be also those strange and wondrous works,  
Variety of all that hath life, the <sup>2</sup>race of sea-monsters.  
26 By reason of him his end hath success,  
And by his word all things consist.  
27 We may say many things, yet shall we not attain;  
And the sum of our words is, He is all.  
28 How shall we have strength to glorify him?  
For he is himself the great one above all his works.  
29 The Lord is terrible and exceeding great;  
And marvellous is his power.  
30 When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can;  
For even yet will he exceed:  
And when ye exalt him, put forth your full strength:  
Be not weary; for ye will never attain.  
31 Who hath seen him, that he may declare him?  
And who shall magnify him as he is?  
32 Many things are hidden greater than these;  
For we have seen but a few of his works.

33 For the Lord made all things;  
And to the godly gave he wisdom.

44 Let us now praise famous men,  
And our fathers that begat us.  
2 The Lord <sup>3</sup>manifested in them great glory,  
Even his mighty power from the beginning.  
3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms,  
And were men renowned for their power,  
4 Giving counsel by their understanding,  
Such as have brought tidings in prophecies:  
4 Leaders of the people by their counsels,  
And by their understanding <sup>5</sup>men of learning for the people;  
Wise were their words in their instruction:  
5 Such as sought out musical tunes,  
And set forth verses in writing:  
6 Rich men furnished with ability,  
Living peaceably in their habitations:  
7 All these were honoured in their generations,  
And were a glory in their days.  
8 There be of them, that have left a name behind them,  
To declare their praises.  
9 And some there be, which have no memorial;  
Who are perished as though they had not been,  
And are become as though they had not been born;  
And their children after them.  
10 But these were men of mercy,  
Whose righteous deeds have not been forgotten.  
11 With their seed shall remain continually a good inheritance;  
Their children are <sup>6</sup>within the covenants.  
12 Their seed standeth fast,  
And their children for their sakes.  
13 Their seed shall remain for ever,  
And their glory shall not be blotted out.  
14 Their bodies were buried in peace,  
And their name liveth to all generations.  
15 Peoples will declare their wisdom,  
And the congregation telleth out their praise.  
16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated,  
Being an example of repentance to all generations.  
17 Noah was found perfect and righteous;  
In the season of wrath he was taken in exchange for the world;  
Therefore was there left a remnant unto the earth,  
When the flood came.  
18 Everlasting covenants were made with him,

<sup>1</sup> The most ancient authorities read *Jesus* planted it.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *creation*. Several ancient authorities read *possession of cattle*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *created*.

<sup>4</sup> Most authorities read *They shall take counsel*.  
<sup>5</sup> The Greek text is here corrupt.

<sup>6</sup> Or, in their testaments.



That all flesh should no more be  
blotted out by a flood.

19 Abraham was a great father of a mul-  
titude of nations;  
And there was none found like him in  
glory;

20 Who kept the law of the Most High,  
And was taken into covenant with him:  
In his flesh he established the cove-  
nant;  
And when he was proved, he was  
found faithful.

21 Therefore he assured him by an oath,  
That the nations should be blessed in  
his seed;  
That he would multiply him as the  
dust of the earth,  
And exalt his seed as the stars,  
And cause them to inherit from sea to  
sea,  
And from the River unto the utmost  
part of the earth.

22 In Isaac also did he establish likewise,  
for Abraham his father's sake,  
The blessing of all men, and the cove-  
nant:

23 And he made it rest upon the head of  
Jacob;  
He acknowledged him in his blessings,  
And gave to him by inheritance,  
And divided his portions;  
Among twelve tribes did he part them.

45 And he brought out of him a man of  
mercy,  
Which found favour in the sight of all  
flesh;  
A man beloved of God and men, even  
Moses,  
Whose memorial is blessed.

2 He made him like to the glory of the  
saints,  
And magnified him in the fears of his  
enemies.

3 By his words he caused the wonders  
to cease;  
He glorified him in the sight of kings;  
He gave him commandment for his  
people,  
And shewed him part of his glory.

4 He sanctified him in his faithfulness  
and meekness;  
He chose him out of all flesh.

5 He made him to hear his voice,  
And led him into the thick darkness,  
And gave him commandments face to  
face,  
Even the law of life and knowledge,  
That he might teach Jacob the cove-  
nant,  
And Israel his judgements.

6 He exalted Aaron, a holy man like  
unto him,  
Even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

7 He established for him an everlasting  
covenant,

And gave him the priesthood of the  
people;

He <sup>1</sup> beautified him with comely orna-  
ments,  
And girded him about with a robe of  
glory.

8 He clothed him with the perfection of  
exultation;  
And strengthened him with apparel  
of <sup>2</sup> honour,  
The linen breeches, the long robe, and  
the ephod.

9 And he compassed him with pome-  
granates of gold,  
And with many bells round about,  
To send forth a sound as he went,  
To make a sound that might be heard  
in the temple,  
For a memorial to the children of his  
people;

10 With a holy garment, with gold and  
blue and purple, the work of the  
embroiderer,  
With an oracle of judgement, *even* with  
the Urin and Thummim;

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the  
craftsman;  
With precious stones graven like a  
signet, in a setting of gold, the work  
of the jeweller,  
For a memorial engraved in writing,  
after the number of the tribes of  
Israel;

12 With a crown of gold upon the mitre,  
<sup>3</sup> having graven on it, as on a signet,  
HOLINESS,  
An ornament of honour, a work of might,  
The desires of the eyes, goodly and  
beautiful.

13 Before him there never have been any  
such;  
No stranger put them on, but his sons  
only, and his offspring perpetually.

14 His sacrifices shall be wholly consumed  
Every day twice continually.

15 Moses <sup>4</sup> consecrated him,  
And anointed him with holy oil:  
It was unto him for an everlasting  
covenant,  
And to his seed, all the days of heaven,  
To minister unto him, and to execute  
also the priest's office,  
And bless his people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all living  
To offer sacrifice to the Lord,  
Incense, and a sweet savour, for a  
memorial,  
To make reconciliation for thy people.

17 He gave unto him in his command-  
ments,  
Yea, authority in the covenants of  
judgements,  
To teach Jacob the testimonies,  
And to enlighten Israel in his law.

18 Strangers gathered themselves to-  
gether against him,  
And envied him in the wilderness,  
Even Dathan and Abiram with their  
company,

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
*blessed.*

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
*strength.*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. an  
engrav-  
ing of a  
signet of  
holiness.

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
*filled his  
hands.*

- And the congregation of Korah, with wrath and anger.
- 19 The Lord saw it, and it displeased him;  
And in the wrath of his anger they were destroyed:  
He did wonders upon them,  
To consume them with flaming fire.
- 20 And he added glory to Aaron,  
And gave him a heritage:  
He divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase;  
And first did he prepare bread in abundance:
- 21 For they shall eat the sacrifices of the Lord,  
Which he gave unto him and to his seed.
- 22 Howbeit in the land of the people he shall have no inheritance,  
And he hath no portion among the people:  
For he himself is thy portion *and* inheritance.
- 23 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar is the third in glory,  
In that he was zealous in the fear of the Lord,  
And stood fast in the good forwardness of his soul when the people turned away,  
And he made reconciliation for Israel.
- 24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace established for him,  
*That he should be leader of the <sup>1</sup>saints and of his people;*  
That he and his seed  
Should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.
- 25 Also *he made* a covenant with David the son of Jesse, of the tribe of Judah;  
The inheritance of the king is his alone from son to son;  
So the inheritance of Aaron is also unto his seed.
- 26 *God* give you wisdom in your heart  
To judge his people in righteousness,  
That their good things be not abolished,  
And *that* their glory *endure* for all their generations.
- 46 Joshua the son of <sup>2</sup>Nun was valiant in war,  
And was the successor of Moses in prophecies:  
Who according to his name was made great  
For the saving of <sup>3</sup>God's elect,  
To take vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them,  
That he might give Israel their inheritance.
- 2 How was he glorified in the lifting up his hands,  
And in stretching out his sword against the cities!
- 3 Who before him so stood fast?

- For the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.
- 4 Did not the sun go back by his hand?  
And did not one day become as two?
- 5 He called upon the Most High *and* Mighty One,  
When his foes pressed him round about;  
And the great Lord heard him.
- 6 With hailstones of mighty power  
He caused war to break violently upon the nation,  
And <sup>4</sup>in the going down he destroyed them that resisted;  
That the nations might know his <sup>5</sup>armour,  
How that he fought in the sight of the Lord;  
For he followed after the Mighty One.
- 7 Also in the time of Moses he did a work of mercy,  
He and Caleb the son of Jephunneh,  
In that they withstood the adversary,  
Hindered the people from sin,  
And stilled the murmuring of wickedness.
- 8 And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two alone were preserved  
To bring them into the heritage,  
Even into a land flowing with milk and honey.
- 9 Also the Lord gave strength unto Caleb,  
And it remained with him unto his old age;  
So that he entered upon the height of the land,  
And his seed obtained it for a heritage:
- 10 That all the children of Israel might see  
That it is good to walk after the Lord.
- 11 Also the judges, every one by his name,  
All whose hearts went not a whoring,  
And who turned not away from the Lord,  
May their memorial be blessed.
- 12 May their bones flourish again out of their place,  
And may the name of them that have been honoured be renewed upon their children.
- 13 Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord,  
Established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.
- 14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation,  
And the Lord visited Jacob.
- 15 By his faithfulness he was proved to be a prophet,  
And by his words he was known to be faithful in vision.
- 16 Also when his enemies pressed him round about  
He called upon the Lord, the Mighty One,  
With the offering of the sucking lamb.
- 17 And the Lord thundered from heaven,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *sunc-tuary*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *Nave.*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *his.*

<sup>4</sup> See Joshua x. 11.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *panoply.*

And with a mighty sound made his voice to be heard.

18 And he utterly destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians,

And all the princes of the Philistines.

19 Also before the time of his <sup>1</sup>long sleep He made protestations in the sight of the Lord and *his* anointed,

I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe:  
And no man did accuse him.

20 And after he fell asleep he prophesied, And shewed the king his end,

And lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy,  
To blot out the wickedness of the people.

47 And after him rose up Nathan

To prophesy in the days of David.

2 As is the fat when it is separated from the peace offering,

So was David *separated* from the children of Israel.

3 He played with lions as with kids, And with bears as with lambs of the flock.

4 In his youth did he not slay a giant, And take away reproach from the people,

When he lifted up his hand with a sling stone,

And beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the Most High Lord;

And he gave him strength in his right hand,

To slay a man mighty in war,  
To exalt the horn of his people.

6 So they glorified him for *his* ten thousands,

And praised him for the blessings of the Lord,

In that there was given him a diadem of glory.

7 For he destroyed the enemies on every side,

And brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries,

Brake their horn in pieces unto this day.

8 In every work of his he gave thanks to the Holy One Most High with words of glory;

With his whole heart he sang praise, And loved him that made him.

9 Also he set singers before the altar, And to make sweet melody by their music.<sup>2</sup>

10 He gave comeliness to the feasts, And set in order the seasons to perfection,

While they praised his holy name, And the sanctuary sounded from early morning.

11 The Lord took away his sins, And exalted his horn for ever;

And gave him a covenant of kings, And a throne of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose up a son, a man of understanding;

And for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 Solomon reigned in days of peace;

And to him God gave rest round about, That he might set up a house for his name,

And prepare a sanctuary for ever.

14 How wise wast thou made in thy youth, And filled as a river with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the earth, And thou fillest it with <sup>3</sup>dark parables.

16 Thy name reached unto the isles afar off;

And for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 For thy songs and proverbs and parables,

And for thine interpretations, the countries marvelled at thee.

18 By the name of the Lord God, Which is called the God of Israel,

Thou didst gather gold as tin,

And didst multiply silver as lead.

19 Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, And in thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst blemish thine honour, And profane thy seed,

To bring wrath upon thy children;

And I was grieved for thy folly:

21 So that the sovereignty was divided, And out of Ephraim ruled a disobedient kingdom.

22 But the Lord will never forsake his mercy;

And he will not destroy any of his works,

Nor blot out the posterity of his elect; And the seed of him that loved him he will not take away;

And he gave a remnant unto Jacob, And unto David a root out of him.

23 And *so* rested Solomon with his fathers; And of his seed he left behind him Rehoboam,

*Even* the foolishness of the people, and one that lacked understanding,

Who made the people to revolt by his counsel.

Also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Who made Israel to sin,

And gave unto Ephraim a way of sin.

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly,

To remove them from their land.

25 For they sought out all manner of wickedness,

Till vengeance should come upon them.

48 Also there arose Elijah the prophet as fire,

And his word burned like a torch:

2 Who brought a famine upon them, And by his zeal made them few in number.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. age-long sleep.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. parables of riddles.

<sup>2</sup> The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.



3 By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven:

Thrice did he thus bring down fire.

4 How wast thou glorified, O Elijah, in thy wondrous deeds!

And who shall glory like unto thee?

5 Who did raise up a dead man from death,

And from <sup>1</sup>the place of the dead, by the word of the Most High:

6 Who brought down kings to destruction,

And honourable men from their bed:

7 Who heard rebuke in Sinai,

And judgements of vengeance in Horeb:

8 Who anointed kings for retribution,

And prophets to succeed after him:

9 Who was taken up in a tempest of fire, In a chariot of fiery horses:

10 Who was recorded for reproofs in their seasons,

To pacify anger, before it brake forth into wrath;

To turn the heart of the father unto the son,

And to restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee,

And they that have been beautified with love;

For we also shall surely live.

12 Elijah *it was*, who was wrapped in a tempest;

And Elisha was filled with his spirit;

And in *all* his days he was not moved by the fear of any ruler,

And no one brought him into subjection.

13<sup>2</sup> Nothing was too high for him;

And when he was laid on sleep his body prophesied.

14 As in his life he did wonders,

So in death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not,

And they departed not from their sins, Till they were carried away as a spoil from their land,

And were scattered through all the earth;

And the people was left very few in number,

And a ruler *was left* in the house of David.

16 Some of them did that which was pleasing to God,

And some multiplied sins.

17 Hezekiah fortified his city,

And brought in <sup>3</sup>water into the midst of them:

He digged the sheer rock with iron,

And builded up wells for waters.

18 In his days Sennacherib came up,

And sent Rabshakeh, and departed;

And he lifted up his hand against Sion, And boasted great things in his arrogancy.

19 Then were their hearts and their hands shaken,

And they were in pain, as women in travail;

20 And they called upon the Lord which is merciful,

Spreading forth their hands unto him:

And the Holy One heard them speedily out of heaven,

And delivered them by the hand of Isaiah.

21 He smote the camp of the Assyrians,

And his angel utterly destroyed them.

22 For Hezekiah did that which was pleasing to the Lord,

And was strong in the ways of David his father,

Which Isaiah the prophet commanded, Who was great and faithful in his vision.

23 In his days the sun went backward;

And he added life to the king.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last;

And he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed the things that should be to the end of time,

And the hidden things or ever they came.

49 The memorial of Josiah is like the composition of incense

Prepared by the work of the apothecary:

It shall be sweet as honey in every mouth,

And as music at a banquet of wine.

2 He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people,

And took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 He set his heart right toward the Lord;

In the days of wicked men he made godliness to prevail.

4 Except David and Hezekiah and Josiah,

All committed trespass:

For they forsook the law of the Most High;

The kings of Judah failed.

5 For they gave their <sup>4</sup>power unto others,

And their glory to a strange nation.

6 They set on fire the chosen city of the sanctuary,

And made her streets desolate, *as it was written* by the hand of Jeremiah.

7 For they entreated him evil;

And yet he was sanctified in the womb to be a prophet,

To root out, and to afflict, and to destroy;

And in like manner to build and to plant.

8 *It was* Ezekiel who saw the vision of glory,

<sup>1</sup> Cr. *Radec.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *No man's word overcame him*

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities, apparently by a confusion, read *Gog*.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *horn*.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
rain.

<sup>2</sup> The  
remain-  
der of  
this line  
is omit-  
ted by  
the best  
authori-  
ties.

<sup>3</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
temple.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
high

<sup>5</sup> The  
text here  
seems  
to be  
corrupt.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. to  
besiege:  
that is,  
as to be-  
sieging  
it.

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
house of  
the veil.

Which *God* shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubim.

9 For verily he remembered the enemies in <sup>1</sup>storn,  
And to do good to them that directed their ways aright.

10 Also of the twelve prophets<sup>2</sup>  
May the bones flourish again out of their place.  
And he comforted Jacob,  
And delivered them by confidence of hope.

11 How shall we magnify Zerubbabel?  
And he was as a signet on the right hand:

12 So was Jesus the son of Josedek:  
Who in their days builded the house,  
And exalted a <sup>3</sup>people holy to the Lord,  
Prepared for everlasting glory.

13 Also of Nehemiah the memorial is great;  
Who raised up for us the walls that were fallen,  
And set up the gates and bars,  
And raised up our homes again.

14 No man was created upon the earth such as was Enoch;  
For he was taken up from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto Joseph,  
A governor of his brethren, a stay of the people:  
Yea, his bones were visited.

16 Shem and Seth were glorified among men;  
And above every living thing in the creation is Adam.

50 *It was* Simon, the son of Onias, the <sup>4</sup>great priest,  
Who in his life repaired the house,  
And in his days strengthened the temple:

2 And by him was built from the foundation the height of the double wall,  
The lofty underworks of the inclosure of the temple:

3 In his days the cistern of waters was <sup>5</sup>diminished,  
The brasen vessel in compass as the sea.

4 *It was* he that took thought for his people that they should not fall,  
And fortified the city <sup>6</sup>against besieging:

5 How glorious was he when the people gathered round him  
At his coming forth out of the <sup>7</sup>sanc-  
tuary!

6 As the morning star in the midst of a cloud,  
As the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining forth upon the temple of the Most High,  
And as the rainbow giving light in clouds of glory:

8 As the flower of roses in the days of new fruits,

As lilies at the waterspring,  
As the shoot of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer,  
As a vessel all of beaten gold  
Adorned with all manner of precious stones:

10 As an olive tree budding forth fruits,  
And as a cypress growing high among the clouds.

11 When he took up the robe of glory,  
And put on the perfection of exultation,  
In the ascent of the holy altar,  
He made glorious the precinct of the sanctuary.

12 And when he received the portions out of the priests' hands,  
Himself also standing by the hearth of the altar,  
His brethren as a garland round about him,

He was as a young cedar in Libanus;  
And as stems of palm trees compassed they him round about,

13 And all the sons of Aaron in their glory,  
And the Lord's offering in their hands,  
before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altars,  
That he might adorn the offering of the Most High, the Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the <sup>8</sup>cup,  
And poured of the blood of the grape;  
He poured out at the foot of the altar  
A sweet-smelling savour unto the Most High, the King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron,  
They sounded the trumpets of beaten work,  
They made a great noise to be heard,  
For a remembrance before the Most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted,  
And fell down upon the earth on their faces  
To worship their Lord, the Almighty,  
God Most High.

18 The singers also praised him with their voices;  
In the whole house was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord Most High,  
In prayer before him that is merciful,  
Till the <sup>9</sup>worship of the Lord should be ended;

And so they accomplished his service.  
20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands

Over the whole congregation of the children of Israel,  
To give blessing unto the Lord with his lips,  
And to glory in his name.

21 And he bowed himself down in worship the second time,  
To declare the blessing from the Most High.

22 And now bless ye the God of all,

<sup>8</sup> Gr.  
cup of  
libation.

<sup>9</sup> Gr.  
adorn-  
ment.

Which everywhere doeth great things,  
Which exalteth our days from the  
womb,  
And dealeth with us according to his  
mercy.

23 May he grant us joyfulness of heart,  
And that peace may be in our days in  
Israel for the days of eternity:

24 To intrust his mercy with us;  
And let him deliver us in his time!

25 With two nations is my soul vexed,  
And the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of  
<sup>1</sup>Samaria, and the Philistines,  
And that foolish people that dwelleth  
in Sichem.

27 I have <sup>2</sup>written in this book the  
instruction of understanding and  
knowledge,  
I Jesus, the son of Sirach Eleazar, of  
Jerusalem,  
Who out of his heart poured forth  
wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in  
these things;  
And he that layeth them up in his  
heart shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong  
to all things:

For the light of the Lord is his <sup>3</sup>guide.<sup>4</sup>

A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

51 I will give thanks unto thee, O  
Lord, O King,  
And will praise thee, God my Saviour:  
I do give thanks unto thy name:

2 For thou wast my protector and  
helper,  
And didst deliver my body out of  
destruction,  
And out of the snare of a slanderous  
tongue,  
From lips that forge lies,  
And wast my helper before them that  
stood by;

3 And didst deliver me, according to the  
abundance of thy mercy, and *great-  
ness* of thy name,  
From the gnashings of teeth ready to  
devour,  
Out of the hand of such as sought my  
life,  
Out of the manifold afflictions which  
I had;

4 From the choking of a fire on every side,  
And out of the midst of fire which I  
kindled not;

5 Out of the depth of the belly of <sup>5</sup>the  
grave,  
And from an unclean tongue,  
And from lying words,

6 The slander of an unrighteous tongue  
unto the king.  
My soul drew near even unto death,  
And my life was near to <sup>5</sup>the grave  
beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side,  
And there was none to help *me*.  
I was looking for the succour of men,  
And it was not.

8 And I remembered thy mercy, O Lord,  
And thy working which hath been from  
everlasting,  
How thou deliverest them that wait  
for thee,  
And savest them out of the hand of  
the enemies.

9 And I lifted up my supplication from  
the earth,  
And prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of  
my Lord,  
That he would not forsake me in the  
days of affliction,  
In the time when there was no help  
against the proud.

11 I will praise thy name continually,  
And will sing praise with thanks-  
giving;

And my supplication was heard:

12 For thou savedst me from destruction,  
And deliveredst me from the evil time:  
Therefore will I give thanks and praise  
unto thee,  
And bless the name of the Lord.

13 When I was yet young,  
Or ever I went abroad,  
I sought wisdom openly in my prayer.

14 Before the temple I asked for her,  
And I will seek her out even to the  
end.

15 From *her* flower as from the ripening  
grape my heart delighted in her:  
My foot trod in uprightness,  
From my youth I tracked her out.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and  
received her,  
And found for myself much instruction.

17 I profited in her:  
Unto him that giveth me wisdom I  
will give glory.

18 For I purposed to practise her,  
And I was zealous for that which is  
good;  
And I shall never be put to shame.

19 My soul hath wrestled in her,  
And in my doing I was exact:  
I spread forth my hands to the heaven  
above,  
And bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 I set my soul aright unto her,  
And in pureness I found her.  
I gat me a heart *joined* with her from  
the beginning:

Therefore shall I not be forsaken.

21 My inward part also was troubled to  
seek her:  
Therefore have I gotten a good posses-  
sion.

22 The Lord gave me a tongue for my  
reward;  
And I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned,

<sup>1</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
versions,  
*Scir*.

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
*graven*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
*footstep*.  
<sup>4</sup> The  
remain-  
der of  
this verse  
is omit-  
ted by  
the best  
authori-  
ties.

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
*Hades*.



And lodge in the house of instruction.  
 24 Say, wherefore are ye lacking in these things,  
 And your souls are very thirsty?  
 25 I opened my mouth, and spake,  
 Get her for yourselves without money.  
 26 Put your neck under the yoke,  
 And let your soul receive instruction:  
 She is hard at hand to find.  
 27 Behold with your eyes,  
 How that I laboured but a little,

And found for myself much rest.  
 28 Get you instruction with a great sum of silver,  
 And gain much gold by her.  
 29 May your soul rejoice in his mercy,  
 And may ye not be put to shame in praising him.  
 30 Work your work before the time cometh,  
 And in his time he will give you your reward.

## BARUCH.

1 AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maaseas, the son of Sedekias, the son of Asadias, the son of Helkias, 2 wrote in Babylon, in the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire. And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of Joakim king of Judah, and in the hearing of all the people that 4 came to hear the book, and in the hearing of the mighty men, and of the kings' sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and in the hearing of all the people, from the least unto the greatest, even of all them that dwelt 5 at Babylon by the river Sud. And they wept, and fasted, <sup>1</sup>and prayed 6 before the Lord; they made also a collection of money according to every 7 man's power: and they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joakim the high priest, the son of Helkias, the son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem, at the same time when he took the vessels of the house of the Lord, that had been carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Judah, the tenth day of the month Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedekias the son of Josias king of Judah had 9 made, after that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought 10 them unto Babylon. And they said, Behold, we have sent you money; buy you therefore with the money burnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and prepare an oblation, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our 11 God; and pray for the life of Nabu-

chodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Baltasar his son, that their days may be <sup>2</sup>as the days of heaven 12 above the earth: and the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Baltasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, 13 and find favour in their sight. Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the wrath of the Lord and his indignation is not 14 turned from us. And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the day of the feast and on the days of the solemn assembly.

15 And ye shall say, To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day, unto the men of Judah, and to the 16 inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to 17 our fathers: for that we have sinned 18 before the Lord, and disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments of the Lord 19 that he hath set before us: since the day that the Lord brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have dealt unadvisedly in not 20 hearkening unto his voice. Wherefore the plagues clave unto us, and the curse, which the Lord commanded Moses his servant to pronounce in the day that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, as at 21 this day. Nevertheless we hearkened

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, and vowed vows.

<sup>2</sup> See Deut. xi. 21.

not unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us: 22 but we walked every man in the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do that which is evil in the sight of the Lord our God. 2 Therefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the 2 men of Israel and Judah, to bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, 1 as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that are written 3 in the law of Moses; that we should eat every man the flesh of his own son, and every man the flesh of his own 4 daughter. Moreover he hath given them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be a reproach and a desolation among all the people round about, where the 5 Lord hath scattered them. Thus were they cast down, and not exalted, because we sinned against the Lord our God, in not hearkening unto his voice. 6 To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers confusion of face, as at this day. 7 For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced 8 against us. Yet have we not intreated the favour of the Lord, in turning every one from the thoughts of his 9 wicked heart. Therefore hath the Lord kept watch over the plagues, and the Lord hath brought *them* upon us; for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us. 10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord that he hath set before us. 11 And now, O Lord, thou God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and with a high arm, and hast gotten thyself a name, 12 as at this day: O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all 13 thine ordinances. Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast 14 scattered us. Hear our prayer, O Lord, and our petition, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us 15 away captive: that all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is 16 called by thy name. O Lord, look down from thine holy house, and consider us: incline thine ear, O Lord, 17 and hear: open thine eyes, and be-

hold: for the dead that are in <sup>2</sup>the grave, whose breath is taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord 18 neither glory nor righteousness: but the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee glory and righteousness, 19 O Lord. For we do not present our supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our 20 fathers, and of our kings. For thou hast sent thy wrath and thine indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, *saying*, 21 Thus saith the Lord, Bow your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon, and remain in the land that I gave unto 22 your fathers. But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the 23 king of Babylon, I will cause to cease out of the cities of Judah, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be 24 desolate without inhabitant. But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon; therefore hast thou made good thy words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, *namely*, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their places. 25 And, lo, they are cast out to the heat by day, and to the frost by night, and they died in great miseries by famine, 26 by sword, and by <sup>8</sup>pestilence. And the house which is called by thy name hast thou laid *waste*, as at this day, for the wickedness of the house of 27 Israel and the house of Judah. Yet, O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy kindness, and according to all that great mercy of thine, as thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of 29 Israel, saying, If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations, where I will scatter 30 them. For I know that they will not hear me, because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captivity they shall lay it to heart, and shall know that I am the Lord their God: and I will give them a heart, 32 and ears to hear: and they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and 33 think upon my name, and shall return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned 34 before the Lord. And I will bring them again into the land which I swore unto their fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them,

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *even as he hath done*.

<sup>2</sup>Gr. *Hades*.

<sup>8</sup>See Jer. xxxii. 36.

35 and they shall not be diminished. And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more remove my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

3 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit, 2 crieth unto thee. Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art a merciful God: yea, have mercy upon us, because we have sinned before thee. For thou sittest *as king* for ever, and we 4 perish evermore. O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayer of <sup>1</sup>the dead Israelites, and of the children of them which were sinners before thee, that hearkened not unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues clave 5 unto us. Remember not the iniquities of our fathers: but remember thy power and thy name *now* at this time. 6 For thou art the Lord our God, and 7 thee, O Lord, will we praise. For for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, <sup>2</sup>to the intent that we should call upon thy name: and we will praise thee in our captivity, for we have <sup>3</sup>called to mind all the iniquity of our fathers, that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to penalty, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, O Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, O Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 that thou art counted with them that 12 go down into <sup>4</sup>the grave? Thou hast 13 forsaken the fountain of wisdom. For

if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldst have dwelled in

14 peace for ever. Learn where is <sup>5</sup>wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 Who hath found out her place? and who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen, and such as ruled the beasts that are 17 upon the earth; they that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust; and of whose get-

18 ting there is no end? For they that <sup>6</sup>wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are past finding

19 out, they are vanished and gone down to <sup>4</sup>the grave, and others are come up 20 in their steads. Younger men have seen the light, and dwelt upon the

earth: but the way of knowledge have 21 they not known, neither understood they the paths thereof: neither have their children laid hold of it: they are

22 far off from <sup>7</sup>their way. It hath not been heard of in Canaan, neither hath

23 it been seen in Teman. The sons also of Agar that seek understanding, which are in the land, the merchants of Meran and Teman, and the authors of fables, and the searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remembered

24 her paths. O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the

25 place of his possession! great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasur-

26 able. There were the giants born that were famous of old, great of stature,

27 and expert in war. These did not God choose, neither gave he the way of

28 knowledge unto them: so they perished, because they had no <sup>5</sup>wisdom, they perished through their own fool-

29 ishness. Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought

30 her down from the clouds? Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and

31 will bring her for choice gold? There is none that knoweth her way, nor any that comprehendeth her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, he found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with

33 fourfooted beasts: he that sendeth forth the light, and it goeth; he called

34 it, and it obeyed him with fear: and the stars shined in their watches, and were glad: when he called them, they said, Here we be; they shined with gladness unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of

36 him. He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel that

37 is beloved of him. Afterward did she appear upon earth, and was conversant with men.

4 This is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that hold it fast are *appointed* to life; but such as

2 leave it shall die. Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk towards her shining in the presence of the light

3 thereof. Give not thy glory to another, nor the things that are profitable unto

4 thee to a strange nation. O Israel, happy are we: for the things that are pleasing to God are made known unto

5 us. Be of good cheer, my people, the 6 memorial of Israel. Ye were sold to the nations, but not for destruction: because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto your adversaries.

7 For ye provoked him that made you by sacrificing unto demons, and not to

<sup>1</sup> Probably a mistake for the men of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, and made us to call.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, put away from our heart all &c.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. Hades.

<sup>5</sup> Or, prudence.

<sup>6</sup> Or, diligently sought after: Prov. xi. 27 (Sept.).

<sup>7</sup> Another reading is, the way thereof.



8 God. Ye forgot the everlasting God, that brought you up; ye grieved also  
 9 Jerusalem, that nursed you. For she saw the wrath that is come upon you from God, and said, Hearken, ye *women* that dwell about Sion: for God hath brought upon me great mourning;  
 10 for I have seen the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Ever-  
 11 lasting hath brought upon them. For with joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourn-  
 12 ing. Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many: for the sins of my children am I left desolate; because they turned aside from the  
 13 law of God, and had no regard to his statutes, neither walked they in the ways of God's commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his  
 14 righteousness. Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought  
 15 upon them. For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language,  
 16 <sup>1</sup>who neither revered old man, nor pitied child. And they have carried away the dear beloved sons of the widow, and left her that was alone  
 17 desolate of her daughters. But I, <sup>1</sup>what can I help you? For he that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hand of your  
 19 enemies. Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.  
 20 I have put off the garment of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my petition: I will cry unto the Everlast-  
 21 ing as long as I live. Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto God, and he shall deliver you from the  
 22 power and hand of the enemies. For I have trusted in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you  
 23 from the Everlasting your Saviour.  
 23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping; but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever.  
 24 For like as now they that dwell about Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from <sup>2</sup>our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness  
 25 of the Everlasting. My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread  
 26 upon their necks. My delicate ones have gone rough ways; they were taken away as a flock carried off by  
 27 the enemies. Be of good cheer, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of him that hath  
 28 brought *these things* upon you. For

as it was your mind to go astray from God: *so*, return and seek him ten  
 29 times more. For he that brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy again with your  
 30 salvation. Be of good cheer, O Jerusalem: for he that called thee by name  
 31 will comfort thee. Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy  
 32 fall. Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she  
 33 that received thy sons. For as she rejoiced at thy fall, and was glad of thy ruin: so shall she be grieved for her  
 34 own desolation. And I will take away her exultation in her great multitude, and her boasting shall be turned into  
 35 mourning. For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of  
 4 devils for a great time.  
 36 O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that  
 37 cometh unto thee from God. Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west at the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of  
 5 God. Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory  
 2 that *cometh* from God for ever. Cast about thee the robe of the righteousness which *cometh* from God; set a diadem on thine head of the glory of  
 3 the Everlasting. For God will shew thy brightness unto every *region* under  
 4 heaven. For thy name shall be called of God for ever The peace of righteousness, and The glory of godliness.  
 5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand upon the height, and look about thee toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the going down of the sun unto the rising thereof at the word of the Holy One, rejoicing that God  
 6 hath remembered them. For they went from thee on foot, being led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them in unto thee borne on high with  
 7 glory, <sup>5</sup>as on a royal throne. For God hath appointed that every high mountain, and the everlasting hills, should be made low, and the valleys filled up, to make plain the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of  
 8 God. Moreover the woods and every sweet-smelling tree have overshadowed Israel by the commandment of God.  
 9 For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

#### THE EPISTLE OF JEREMY.

6 A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *for they*.

<sup>2</sup>Or, *from your everlasting Saviour*

<sup>3</sup>Another reading is, *your*.

<sup>4</sup>Gr. *demons*.

<sup>5</sup>Another reading is, *as children of the kingdom*.

the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.  
 3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, even for seven generations: and after that I will bring you out peaceably from thence.  
 4 But now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear. Beware therefore that ye in no wise become like unto the strangers, neither let fear take hold upon you because of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them. But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee. For mine angel is with you,<sup>1</sup> and I myself do care for your<sup>2</sup> souls. For their tongue is polished by the workman, and they themselves are overlaid with gold and with silver; yet are they but false, and cannot speak. And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods: and sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves; and will even give thereof to the common harlots: and they deck them as men with garments, *even* the gods of silver, and gods of gold, and of wood. Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment. They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, which is thick upon them. And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth against him holdeth a sceptre, as though he were judge of a country. He hath also a dagger in his right hand, and an axe: but cannot deliver himself from war and robbers. Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not. For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temples their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in. And as the courts are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death; *even so* the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest they be carried off by robbers. They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one. They are as one of the beams of the temple; and men say their hearts are eaten out, when things creeping out of the earth devour both

them and their raiment: they feel it not when their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple: upon their bodies and heads alight bats, swallows, and birds; and in like manner the cats also. Whereby ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not. Notwithstanding the gold wherewith they are beset to make them beautiful, except one wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for not even when they were molten did they feel it. Things wherein there is no breath are bought at any cost. Having no feet, they are borne upon shoulders, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth. They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be set awry, can they make themselves straight: but the offerings are set before them, as if they were dead men. And the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and spend; and in like manner their wives also lay up part thereof in salt; but unto the poor and to the impotent will they give nothing thereof. The menstruous woman and the woman in childbed touch their sacrifices: knowing therefore by these things that they are no gods, fear them not. For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood. And in their temples the priests<sup>3</sup> sit on seats, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads. They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead. The priests also take off garments from them, and clothe their wives and children withal. Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down. In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will never exact it. They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty. They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor deliver any that is in distress. They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless. They are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain, *these gods* of wood, and that are overlaid with gold and with silver: they that minister unto them shall be confounded. How should a man then think or say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them? Who if they

<sup>1</sup> Or, and he careth  
<sup>2</sup> Or, liest

<sup>3</sup> Or, bear the litter



shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat him to call upon Bel, as though he were able  
 42 to understand. Yet they cannot perceive this themselves, and forsake them: for they have no understand-  
 43 ing. The women also with cords about them sit in the ways, burning bran for incense: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself,  
 44 nor her cord broken. Whatsoever is done among them is false: how should a man then think or say that they  
 45 are gods? They are fashioned by carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen  
 46 will have them to be. And they themselves that fashioned them can never continue long; how then should the things that are fashioned by them?  
 47 For they have left lies and reproaches to them that come after. For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with  
 49 them. How then cannot men understand that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves, from war,  
 50 nor from plague? For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with gold and with silver, it shall be known  
 51 hereafter that they are false: and it shall be manifest to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there  
 52 is no work of God in them. Who then may not know that they are  
 53 no gods? For neither can they set up a king in a land, nor give rain  
 54 unto men. Neither can they judge their own cause, nor <sup>1</sup>redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows  
 55 between heaven and earth. For even when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or overlaid with gold or with silver, their priests will flee away, and escape, but they themselves shall  
 56 be burnt asunder like beams. Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how should a man then allow or think that they be gods?  
 57 Neither are those gods of wood, and overlaid with silver or with gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong will take from them, and go away withal: neither shall they be  
 59 able to help themselves. Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his manhood, or else a vessel in a house profitable for that whereof the owner shall have need, than such false gods; or even a door in a house, to keep the things safe that be therein, than such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.  
 60 For sun, and moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their offices, are  
 61 obedient. Likewise also the lightning when it glittereth is fair to see; and after the same manner the wind also  
 62 bloweth in every country. And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are  
 63 bidden. And the fire sent from above to consume mountains and woods doeth as it is commanded: but these are to be likened unto them neither in shew  
 64 nor power. Wherefore a man should neither think nor say that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.  
 65 Knowing therefore that they are no  
 66 gods, fear them not. For they can neither curse nor bless kings: neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the nations, nor shine as the  
 68 sun, nor give light as the moon. The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves. In no wise then is it manifest  
 69 unto us that they are gods: therefore  
 70 fear them not. For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers that keepeth nothing, so are their gods of wood, and overlaid with gold and with silver.  
 71 Likewise also their gods of wood, and overlaid with gold and with silver, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body, that is cast forth into  
 72 the dark. And ye shall know them to be no gods by the <sup>2</sup>bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be consumed, and shall be a reproach in the  
 73 country. Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, deliver him that is wronged.

<sup>2</sup>Cr. purple and brightness.



# THE SONG OF THE THREE HOLY CHILDREN,

Which followeth in the third Chapter of DANIEL after this place,—*fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.*—Verse 23. That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*—unto these words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*—verse 24.

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, and thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified.

1 AND they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the  
2 Lord. Then Azarias stood, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth  
3 in the midst of the fire said, Blessed art thou, O Lord, thou God of our fathers, <sup>1</sup>and worthy to be praised; and thy name is glorified for evermore:  
4 for thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done: yea, true are all thy works, and thy ways are right,  
5 and all thy judgements truth. In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgements: for according to truth and justice hast thou brought all these things upon us be-  
6 cause of our sins. For we have sinned and committed iniquity, in departing  
7 from thee. In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that  
8 it might go well with us. Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and everything that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgement. And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, and most hateful forsakers of God, and to an unjust king, and the most wicked  
9 in all the world. And now we cannot open our mouth; shame and reproach have befallen thy servants, and them  
10 that worship thee. Deliver us not up utterly, for thy name's sake, neither  
11 disannul thou thy covenant: and cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for the sake of Abraham that is beloved of thee, and for the sake of Isaac thy  
12 servant, and Israel thy holy one; to whom thou didst promise, that thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that  
13 is upon the sea shore. For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world  
14 because of our sins. Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to offer before thee, and to find mercy.  
15 Nevertheless in a contrite heart and

a humble spirit let us be accepted; 17 like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs; so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee, for they shall not be ashamed that put  
18 their trust in thee. And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear  
19 thee, and seek thy face. Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy kindness, and according to the multi-  
20 tude of thy mercy. Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants  
21 hurt be confounded; and let them be ashamed of all their <sup>2</sup>power and might,  
22 and let their strength be broken; and let them know that thou art the Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.  
23 And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the furnace hot with naphtha, pitch, tow, and  
24 small wood; so that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine  
25 cubits. And it spread, and burned those Chaldeans whom it found about  
26 the furnace. But the angel of the Lord came down into the furnace to-  
27 gether with Azarias and his fellows, and he smote the flame of the fire out  
28 of the furnace; and made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist  
29 whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.  
30 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, and glorified, and blessed God  
31 in the furnace, saying, Blessed art thou, O Lord, thou God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for  
32 ever. And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and ex-  
33 alted above all for ever. Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above  
34 all for ever. Blessed art thou that be-  
35 holdest the depths, and sittest upon the cherubim: and to be praised and ex-  
36 alted above all for ever. Blessed art thou on the throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and <sup>3</sup>extolled above

<sup>2</sup> Some MSS. omit power and.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, exalted.

34 all for ever. Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and to be praised and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above

36 all for ever. O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above

37 all for ever. O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt

38 him above all for ever. O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye

the Lord: praise and exalt him above

39 all for ever. O all <sup>1</sup>ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and

40 exalt him above all for ever. O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord:

praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above

42 all for ever. O every shower and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and

43 exalt him above all for ever. O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and

44 exalt him above all for ever. O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise

47 and exalt him above all for ever. <sup>2</sup> O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord:

praise and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all

for ever. O ye cold and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above

50 all for ever. <sup>4</sup> O ye frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt

51 him above all for ever. O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise

52 and exalt him above all for ever. O let the earth bless the Lord: let it praise

53 and exalt him above all for ever. O ye mountains and hills, bless ye the Lord:

praise and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt

56 him above all for ever. <sup>5</sup> O sea and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and

55 exalt him above all for ever. O ye fountains, bless ye the Lord: praise

57 and exalt him above all for ever. O ye whales, and all that move in the waters,

bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him

58 above all for ever. O all ye fowls of the air, bless ye the Lord: praise and

59 exalt him above all for ever. O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord:

praise and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all

61 for ever. <sup>6</sup> O let Israel bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye priests <sup>7</sup> of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all

63 for ever. O ye servants <sup>7</sup> of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him

64 above all for ever. O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the

Lord: praise and exalt him above all

65 for ever. O ye that are holy and humble of heart, bless ye the Lord:

praise and exalt him above all for ever.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above

all for ever: for he hath rescued us from <sup>8</sup> hell, and saved us from the hand

of death: he hath delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and burning

67 flame, even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us. O give thanks

unto the Lord, for he is good: for his

68 mercy endureth for ever. O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of

gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

<sup>5</sup> Some authorities transpose verses 56 and 55.

<sup>6</sup> Some MSS. read *O Israel, bless ye.*  
<sup>7</sup> Some MSS. omit *of the Lord.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *the grave* Gr. *Hades.*

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *the host.*

<sup>2</sup> Verse 45 is omitted by the best authorities.

<sup>3</sup> Before this verse some authorities insert verse 46, *O ye deers and storms of snow, bless ye &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Before this verse some authorities insert verse 49, *O ye ice and cold, bless ye &c.*

## THE

# HISTORY OF SUSANNA,

Set apart from the beginning of DANIEL, because it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of *Bel and the Dragon*.

1 THERE dwelt a man in Babylon, and 2 his name was Joakim: and he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Helkias, a very fair woman, 3 and one that feared the Lord. Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of 4 Moses. Now Joakim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honourable than all others. And the same year there were appointed two of the

ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who were accounted to govern 6 the people. These kept much at Joakim's house: and all that had any suits 7 in law came unto them. Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden 8 to walk. And the two elders beheld her going in every day, and walking; and they were inflamed with love for 9 her. And they perverted their own

mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgements. And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief. For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her. Yet they watched jealously from day to day to see her. And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time. So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: and then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone. And it fell out, as they watched a fit day, she went in as aforetime with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot. And there was nobody there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her. Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me. And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at the side doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: and they saw not the elders, because they were hid. Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying, Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, and lie with us. If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee. Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands. It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord. With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her. Then ran the one, and opened the garden doors. So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the side door, to see what had befallen her. But when the elders had told their tale, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the people assembled to her husband Joakim, the two elders came full of their wicked intent against Susanna to put her to death; and said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Helkias, Joakim's wife. So they sent; and she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred. Now

Susanna was a very delicate woman, 32 and beauteous to behold. And these wicked men commanded her to be unveiled, (for she was veiled) that they 33 might be filled with her beauty. Therefore her friends and all that saw her 34 wept. Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their 35 hands upon her head. And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her 36 heart trusted in the Lord. And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this *woman* came in with two 37 maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away. Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto 38 her, and lay with her. And we, being in a corner of the garden, saw this 39 wickedness, and ran unto them. And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the doors, and 40 leaped out. But having taken this *woman*, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these 41 things do we testify. Then the assembly believed them, as those that were elders of the people and judges: 42 so they condemned her to death. Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, that knowest all 43 things before they be: thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented 44 against me. And the Lord heard her 45 voice. Therefore when she was led away to be put to death, God raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, 46 whose name was Daniel: and he cried with a loud voice, I am clear 47 from the blood of this woman. Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words that 48 thou hast spoken? So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of 49 Israel? Return again to the place of judgement: for these have borne false 50 witness against her. Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an 51 elder. Then said Daniel unto them, Put them asunder one far from another, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now are thy sins come home to thee which thou hast 52 committed aforetime, in pronouncing unjust judgement, and condemning the innocent, and letting the guilty go



free; albeit the Lord saith, The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay. Now then, if thou sawest her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a mastick tree. And Daniel said, Right well hast thou lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God and shall cut thee in two. So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Canaan, and not of Judah, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart. Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companyed with you: but the daughter of Judah would not abide your wickedness. Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under a holm tree. Then said Daniel

unto him, Right well hast thou also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you. With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and blessed God, who saveth them that hope in him. And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness out of their own mouth: and according to the law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death, and the innocent blood was saved the same day. Therefore Helkias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joakim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her. And from that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

## BEL AND THE DRAGON.

1 And king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus the Persian received his kingdom. And Daniel lived with the king, and was honoured above all his friends. Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six firkins of wine. And the king did honour to it, and went daily to worship it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost thou not worship Bel? And he said, Because I may not do honour to idols made with hands, but to the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh. Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? or seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day? Then Daniel laughed, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink anything. So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expenses, ye shall die. But if ye can shew me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word. Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the

11 temple of Bel. So Bel's priests said, Lo, we will get us out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and mingle the wine and set it forth, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet; and when thou comest in the morning, if thou find not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death: or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us. And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things. And it came to pass, when they were gone forth, the king set the meat before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and they strewed all the temple with them in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed. Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all. In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him. And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole. And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all. Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And  
 21 then the king was angry, and took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such things  
 22 as were upon the table. Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who overthrew him and his temple.  
 23 And in that same place there was a great <sup>1</sup>dragon, which they of Babylon  
 24 worshipped. And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, and eateth and drinketh; thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship  
 25 him. Then said Daniel, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is a living  
 26 God. But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee  
 27 leave. Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, so the dragon did eat and burst in sunder: and *Daniel* said, Lo, these are the gods  
 28 ye worship. When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath pulled down Bel, and slain the dragon,  
 29 and put the priests to the sword. So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy  
 30 thee and thine house. Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, the king delivered  
 31 Daniel unto them: who cast him into

the lions' den: where he was six days.  
 32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.  
 33 Now there was in Jewry the prophet <sup>2</sup>Habakkuk, who had made pottage, and had broken bread into a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it  
 34 to the reapers. But the angel of the Lord said unto Habakkuk, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon  
 35 unto Daniel, in the lions' den. And Habakkuk said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the  
 36 den is. Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and lifted him up by the hair of his head, and with the blast of his breath set him in  
 37 Babylon over the den. And Habakkuk cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent  
 38 thee. And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast  
 39 thou forsaken them that love thee. So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of God set Habakkuk in his  
 40 own place again immediately. Upon the seventh day the king came to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and, behold, Daniel  
 41 was sitting. Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord, thou God of Daniel, and there is  
 42 none other beside thee. And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
Anba-  
koun.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
serpent

## THE PRAYER OF MANASSES

KING OF JUDAH,

WHEN HE WAS HOLDEN CAPTIVE IN BABYLON.

O LORD Almighty, that art in heaven, thou God of our fathers, of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the <sup>1</sup>ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all things fear, yea, tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and the anger of thy threatening toward sinners is importable: thy merciful pro-

mise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the Lord Most High, of great compassion, longsuffering and abundant in mercy, and repentest <sup>2</sup>of bringing evils upon men. <sup>3</sup>Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, to Abraham, and Isaac, and

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
order  
Or,  
array  
Gen. ii.  
1 (Sept.).

<sup>2</sup> Gr. of  
the evils  
of men.

<sup>3</sup> The  
Alex.  
MS.  
omits  
Thou...  
saved.

<sup>1</sup> The Alex. MS. omits *O Lord...* multiplied.  
<sup>2</sup> Some authorities omit by reason of my sins.  
<sup>3</sup> The Alex. MS. omits *I did...* commandments.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *great...* bling-blocks

Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions are multiplied, <sup>10</sup> O Lord: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head <sup>2</sup> by reason of my sins, neither have I any respite: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done that which is evil before thee: <sup>3</sup> I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied <sup>4</sup> detestable things. Now there-

fore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: but, I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou, <sup>5</sup> O Lord, art the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. And I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the host of heaven doth sing thy praise, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *O God.*

## THE FIRST BOOK

## OF THE

## MACCABEES.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Greek Empire. Compare ver. 10 and ch. vi. 2.

1 AND it came to pass, after that Alexander the Macedonian, the son of Philip, who came out of the land of Chittim, and smote Darius king of the Persians and Medes, *it came to pass*, after he had smitten him, that he reigned in his stead, in former time, 2 over <sup>1</sup> Greece. And he fought many battles, and won many strongholds, 3 and slew the kings of the earth, and went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of a multitude of nations. And the earth was quiet before him, and he was exalted, and his heart 4 was lifted up, and he gathered together an exceeding strong host, and ruled over countries and nations and principalities, and they became tributary 5 unto him. And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should 6 die. And he called his servants, which were honourable, which had been brought up with him from his youth, and he divided unto them his kingdom, 7 while he was yet alive. And Alexander reigned twelve years, and he 8 died. And his servants bare rule, each 9 one in his place. And they did all put diadems upon themselves after that he was dead, and so did their sons after them many years: and they multiplied evils in the earth. 10 And there came forth out of them a sinful root, Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been a hostage at Rome, and he reigned in <sup>2</sup> the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those days came there forth out of Israel transgressors of the law, and persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the <sup>3</sup> Gentiles that are round about us; for since we were parted from them many evils 12 have befallen us. And the saying was 13 good in their eyes. And certain of the people were forward *herein* and went to the king, and he gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the 14 <sup>3</sup> Gentiles. And <sup>4</sup> they built a place of exercise in Jerusalem according to 15 the laws of the <sup>3</sup> Gentiles; and they made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the <sup>3</sup> Gentiles, and sold themselves to do evil. 16 And the kingdom was well ordered in the sight of Antiochus, and he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might reign over the two kingdoms. 17 And he entered into Egypt with a <sup>5</sup> great multitude, with chariots, and with elephants, and with horsemen, 18 and with a great <sup>6</sup> navy; and he made war against Ptolemy king of Egypt; and Ptolemy was put to shame before him, and fled; and many fell wounded 19 to death. And they got possession of the strong cities in the land of Egypt; and he took the spoils of Egypt. 20 And Antiochus, after that he had smitten Egypt, returned in <sup>7</sup> the hundred and forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem 21 with a <sup>5</sup> great multitude, and entered presumptuously into the sanctuary,

<sup>3</sup> Or, *nations*: and so throughout this book.

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Macc. iv. 9, 12.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *heavy*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *armament*.

<sup>7</sup> circa B.C. 170. See 2 Macc. v. 11-16.

<sup>2</sup> circa B.C. 176.



and took the golden altar, and the candlestick of the light, and all that pertained thereto, and the table of the shewbread, and the cups to pour withal, and the bowls, and the golden censers, and the veil, and the crowns, and the adorning of gold which was on the face of the temple, and he scaled it all off. And he took the silver and the gold and the precious vessels; and he took the hidden treasures which he found. And when he had taken all, he went away into his own land, and he made a great slaughter, and spake very presumptuously. And there came great mourning upon Israel, in every place where they were; and the rulers and elders groaned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of the women was changed. Every bridegroom took up lamentation, she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness. And the land was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was clothed with shame. And <sup>1</sup>after <sup>2</sup>two full years the king sent a chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Judah, and he came unto Jerusalem with a <sup>3</sup>great multitude. And he spake words of peace unto them in subtilty, and they gave him credence: and he fell upon the city suddenly, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people out of Israel. And he took the spoils of the city, and set it on fire, and pulled down the houses thereof and the walls thereof on every side. And they led captive the women and the children, and the cattle they took in possession. And they builded the city of David with a great and strong wall, with strong towers, and it became unto them a citadel. And they put there a sinful nation, transgressors of the law, and they strengthened themselves therein. And they stored up arms and victuals, and gathering together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and they became a sore snare: and it became a place to lie in wait in against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel continually. And they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled the sanctuary. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them; and she became a habitation of strangers, and she became strange to them that were born in her, and her children forsook her. Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, <sup>4</sup>her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, <sup>4</sup>her honour into contempt. According to her glory, so was her dishonour multiplied, and her high estate was turned into mourning. And king Antiochus wrote to his

whole kingdom, that all should be one people, and that each should forsake his own laws. And all the nations agreed according to the word of the king; and many of Israel consented to his worship, and sacrificed to the idols, and profaned the sabbath. And the king sent letters by the hand of messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, that they should follow laws strange to the land, and should forbid whole burnt offerings and sacrifice and drink offerings in the sanctuary; and should profane the sabbaths and feasts, and pollute the sanctuary and them that were holy; that they should build altars, and temples, and shrines for idols, and should sacrifice swine's flesh and unclean beasts: and that they should leave their sons uncircumcised, that they should make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation; so that they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances. And whosoever shall not do according to the word of the king, he shall die. According to all these words wrote he to his whole kingdom; and he appointed overseers over all the people, and he commanded the cities of Judah to sacrifice, city by city. And from the people were gathered together unto them many, every one that had forsaken the law; and they did evil things in the land; and they made Israel to hide themselves in every place of refuge which they had. And on the fifteenth day of Chislew, in <sup>5</sup>the hundred and forty and fifth year, they builded an abomination of desolation upon the <sup>6</sup>altar, and in the cities of Judah on every side they builded <sup>6</sup>idol <sup>6</sup>altars. And at the doors of the houses and in the streets they burnt incense. And they rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, and set them on fire. And whosoever was found with any a book of the covenant, and if any consented to the law, the king's sentence delivered him to death. Thus did they in their might unto Israel, to those that were found month by month in the cities. And on the five and twentieth day of the month they sacrificed upon the <sup>6</sup>idol <sup>6</sup>altar, which was upon the <sup>6</sup>altar of God. And <sup>7</sup>the women that had circumcised their children they put to death according to the commandment. And they hanged their babes about their necks, and destroyed their houses, and them that had circumcised them. And many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat unclean things. And <sup>8</sup>they chose to die, that they might not be defiled with the meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: and they died. And

<sup>1</sup> See  
2 Macc.  
v. 24.  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. two  
years of  
days.  
<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
heavy.

<sup>4</sup> See  
2 Macc.  
vi. 6.

<sup>5</sup> circa  
B.C. 168.  
See  
2 Macc.  
v. 11.

<sup>6</sup> The two  
words  
rendered  
altar  
are dif-  
ferent in  
the  
Greek;  
and so  
in ver. 59.

<sup>7</sup> See  
2 Macc.  
vi. 10.

<sup>8</sup> See  
2 Macc.  
vi. 19 and  
vii. 1, &c.

there came exceeding great wrath upon Israel.

- 2 In those days rose up Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem; and he dwelt at Modin. And he had five sons, <sup>1</sup>John, who was surnamed 3 Gaddis; Simon, who was called Thassi; 4 Judas, who was called Maccabæus; 5 Eleazar, who was called Avaran; Jonathan, who was called Apphus. 6 And he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Judah and in Jerusalem, and he said,

Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see the destruction of my people, and the destruction of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was given into the hand of the enemy, the sanctuary into the hand of aliens? Her temple is become as a man <sup>2</sup>that was glorious: her vessels of glory are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in her streets, her young men with the sword 10 of the enemy. What nation hath not inherited her palaces, and gotten possession of her spoils? her adorning is all taken away; instead of a free woman 12 she is become a bond woman: and, behold, our holy things and our beauty and our glory are laid waste, and the 13 Gentiles have profaned them. Wherefore should we live any longer?

14 And Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned exceedingly. 15 And the king's officers, that were enforcing the apostasy, came into the 16 city Modin to sacrifice. And many of Israel came unto them, and Mattathias and his sons were gathered together. 17 And the king's officers answered and spake to Mattathias, saying, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened 18 with sons and brethren: now therefore come thou first and do the commandment of the king, as all the nations have done, and the men of Judah, and they that remain in Jerusalem: and thou and thy house shall be in the number of the king's <sup>3</sup>Friends, and thou and thy sons shall be honoured with

19 silver and gold and many gifts. And Mattathias answered and said with a loud voice, If all the nations that are in the house of the king's dominion hearken unto him, to fall away each one from the worship of his fathers, and have made choice to follow his 20 commandments, yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant 21 of our fathers. <sup>4</sup>Heaven forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances. We will not hearken to the king's words, to go aside from our worship, on the right hand, or on the left. 22 And when he had left speaking these words, there came a Jew in the sight

of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's 24 commandment. And Mattathias saw it, and his zeal was kindled, and his reins trembled, and he shewed forth his wrath according to judgement, and 25 ran, and slew him upon the altar. And the king's officer, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and 26 pulled down the altar. And he was zealous for the law, even as Phinehas 27 did unto Zimri the son of Salu. And Mattathias cried out in the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous for the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him come forth after me. And he and his sons fled into the mountains, and forsook all that they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgement went down into the 30 wilderness, to dwell there, they, and their sons, and their wives, and their cattle; because evils were multiplied 31 upon them. And it was told the king's officers, and the forces that were in Jerusalem, the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the 32 secret places in the wilderness; and many pursued after them, and having overtaken them, they encamped against them, and set the battle in array against 33 them on the sabbath day. And they said unto them, Thus far. Come forth, and do according to the word of the 34 king, and ye shall live. And they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the word of the king, to profane 35 the sabbath day. And they hasted to 36 give them battle. And they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped up the secret places, 37 saying, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth witness over us, that 38 ye put us to death without trial. And they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they died, they and their wives and their children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand <sup>5</sup>souls.

39 And Mattathias and his friends knew it, and they mourned over them exceedingly. And one said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not against the Gentiles for our lives and our ordinances, they will now quickly destroy us from off the 41 earth. And they took counsel on that day, saying, Whosoever shall come against us to battle on the sabbath day, let us fight against him, and we shall in no wise all die, as our brethren 42 died in the secret places. Then were gathered together unto them a company of <sup>6</sup>Hasideans, mighty men of Israel, every one that offered himself 43 willingly for the law. And all they that fled from the evils were added to

<sup>1</sup> Gr. Joannes.

<sup>2</sup> Some authorities read in: glorious.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. iii. 38; vi. 10, &c. Compare ch. x. 63; xi. 27; 2 Macc. viii. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. May he be propitious. Compare 2 Sam. xxiii. 17 (Sept.).

<sup>5</sup> Gr. souls of men.

<sup>6</sup> That is, Chasidim.



them, and became a stay unto them.  
 44 And they mustered a host, and smote  
 sinners in their anger, and lawless men  
 in their wrath: and the rest fled to the  
 45 Gentiles for safety. And Mattathias  
 and his friends went round about, and  
 46 pulled down the altars; and they circum-  
 cised by force the children that  
 were uncircumcised, as many as they  
 47 found in the coasts of Israel. And they  
 pursued after the sons of pride, and  
 48 the work prospered in their hand. And  
 they rescued the law out of the hand  
 of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of  
 the kings, neither <sup>1</sup>suffered they the  
 sinner to triumph.

49 And the days of Mattathias drew  
 near that he should die, and he said  
 unto his sons,

Now have pride and rebuke gotten  
 strength, and a season of overthrow,  
 50 and wrath of indignation. And now,  
 my children, be ye zealous for the law,  
 and give your lives for the covenant  
 51 of your fathers. And call to remem-  
 brance the deeds of our fathers which  
 they did in their generations; and  
 receive great glory and an everlasting

52 name. Was not Abraham found faith-  
 ful in temptation, and it was reckoned

53 unto him for righteousness? Joseph  
 in the time of his distress kept the  
 commandment, and became lord of

54 Egypt. Phinehas our father, for that  
 he was zealous exceedingly, obtained  
 the covenant of an everlasting priest-

55 hood. Joshua for fulfilling the word  
 56 became a judge in Israel. Caleb for  
 bearing witness in the congregation

57 obtained a heritage in the land. David  
 for being merciful inherited the throne

58 of a kingdom for ever and ever. Elijah,  
 for that he was exceeding zealous for  
 the law, was taken up into heaven.

59 Hananiah, Azariah, Mishael, believed,  
 and were saved out of the flame.

60 Daniel for his innocency was delivered  
 61 from the mouth of lions. And thus  
 consider ye from generation to genera-

tion, that none that put their trust in  
 62 him shall want for strength. And be  
 not afraid of the words of a sinful

man; for his glory shall be dung and  
 63 worms. To-day he shall be lifted up,  
 and to-morrow he shall in no wise

be found, because he is returned unto  
 his dust, and his thought is perished.

64 And ye, my children, be strong, and  
 shew yourselves men in behalf of the  
 law; for therein shall ye obtain glory.

65 And, behold, Simon your brother, I  
 know that he is a man of counsel; give  
 ear unto him always: he shall

66 be a father unto you. And Judas  
 Maccabeus, he hath been strong and  
 mighty from his youth: he shall

be your captain, and <sup>2</sup>shall fight the  
 67 battle of the people. And take ye unto  
 you all the doers of the law, and avenge

68 the wrong of your people. Render a  
 recompense to the Gentiles, and take  
 heed to the commandments of the law.

69 And he blessed them, and was gathered  
 70 to his fathers. And he died in <sup>3</sup>the  
 hundred and forty and sixth year, and

his sons buried him in the sepulchres  
 of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel  
 made great lamentation for him.

3 And his son Judas, who was called  
 2 Maccabeus, rose up in his stead. And  
 all his brethren helped him, and so did

all they that clave unto his father, and  
 they fought with gladness the battle of

3 Israel. And he gat his people great  
 glory, and put on a breastplate as a  
 giant, and girt his warlike harness

about him, and set battles in array,  
 protecting the army with his sword.

4 And he was like a lion in his deeds,  
 and as a lion's whelp roaring for prey.

5 And he pursued the lawless, seeking  
 them out, and he burnt up those that

6 troubled his people. And the lawless  
 shrunk for fear of him, and all the  
 workers of lawlessness were sore trou-

bled, and salvation prospered in his  
 7 hand. And he angered many kings,

and made Jacob glad with his acts, and  
 8 his memorial is blessed for ever. And  
 he went about among the cities of

Judah, and destroyed the ungodly <sup>4</sup>out  
 of the land, and turned away wrath

9 from Israel: and he was renowned  
 unto the utmost part of the earth, and  
 he gathered together such as were

ready to perish.

10 And Apollonius gathered the Gentiles  
 together, and a great host from Sa-

11 maria, to fight against Israel. And  
 Judas perceived it, and he went forth

to meet him, and smote him, and slew  
 him: and many fell wounded to death,

12 and the rest fled. And they took their  
 spoils, and Judas took the sword of

Apollonius, and therewith he fought  
 all his days.

13 And Seron, the commander of the  
 host of Syria, heard say that Judas

had gathered a gathering and a con-  
 gregation of faithful men with him,

14 and of such as went out to war; and  
 he said, I will make myself a name

and get me glory in the kingdom; and  
 I will fight against Judas and them

that are with him, that set at nought  
 15 the word of the king. And there went

up with him also a mighty army of the  
 ungodly to help him, to take vengeance

on the children of Israel.

16 And he came near unto the going up  
 of Bethoron, and Judas went forth to

17 meet him with a small company. But  
 when they saw the army coming to

meet them, they said unto Judas,  
 What? shall we be able, being a small

company, to fight against so great and  
 strong a multitude? and we for our  
 part are faint, having tasted no food

<sup>3</sup> cires.  
 B.C. 167.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. out  
 of it.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
 gave  
 they  
 a horn  
 to the  
 sinner.

<sup>2</sup> Some  
 ancient  
 authori-  
 ties read  
 ye shall  
 fight.



<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities read the God of heaven.

18 this day. And Judas said, It is an easy thing for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with <sup>1</sup>heaven it is all one, to save by many or by few: for victory in battle standeth not in the multitude of a host; but strength 20 is from heaven. They come unto us in fulness of insolence and lawlessness, to destroy us and our wives and our 21 children, for to spoil us: but we fight 22 for our lives and our laws. And he himself will discomfit them before our face: but as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now when he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and Seron and his army were discomfited 24 before him. And they pursued them in the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, and there fell of them about eight hundred men; but the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

25 And the fear of Judas and his brethren, and the dread of them, began to fall upon the nations round about 26 them; and his name came near even unto the king, and every nation told of the battles of Judas.

27 But when king Antiochus heard these words, he was full of indignation: and he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, an exceeding strong 28 army. And he opened his treasury, and gave his forces pay for a year, and commanded them to be ready for 29 every need. And he saw that the money failed from his treasures, and that the tributes of the country were small, because of the dissension and plague which he had brought upon the land, to the end that he might take away the laws which had been from 30 the first days; and he feared that he should not have enough as at other times for the charges and the gifts which he gave aforetime with a liberal hand, and he abounded above the kings 31 that were before him. And he was exceedingly perplexed in his mind, and he determined to go into Persia, and to take the tributes of the countries, 32 and to gather much money. And he left Lysias, an honourable man, and one of the seed royal, to be over the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt, 33 and to bring up his son Antiochus, 34 until he came again. And he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all the things that he would have done, and concerning them that dwelt in 35 Judæa and in Jerusalem, that he should send a host against them, to root out and destroy the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from 36 the place; and that he should make strangers to dwell in all their coasts,

and should divide their land to them 37 by lot. And the king took the half that remained of the forces, and removed from Antioch, from his royal city, <sup>2</sup>the hundred and forty and seventh year; and he passed over the river Euphrates, and went through the upper countries.

38 And Lysias chose Ptolemy the son of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's <sup>3</sup>Friends; 39 and with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horse, to go into the land of Judah, and to destroy it, according to the word of the 40 king. And they removed with all their host, and came and pitched near unto 41 Emmaus in the plain country. And the merchants of the country heard the fame of them, and took silver and gold exceeding much, with <sup>4</sup>fetters, and came into the camp to take the children of Israel for servants: and there were added unto them the forces of Syria and of the land of the <sup>5</sup>Philistines.

42 And Judas and his brethren saw that evils were multiplied, and that the forces were encamping in their borders; and they took knowledge of the king's words which he had commanded, to destroy the people and make an end 43 of them; and they said each man to his neighbour, Let us raise up the ruin of our people, and let us fight for our 44 people and the holy place. And the congregation was gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask for 45 mercy and compassion. And Jerusalem was without inhabitant as a wilderness, there was none of her offspring that went in or went out; and the sanctuary was trodden down, and the sons of strangers were in the citadel, the Gentiles lodged therein; and joy was taken away from Jacob, and the 46 pipe and the harp ceased. And they gathered themselves together, and came to Mizpeh, over against Jerusalem; for in Mizpeh was there a place 47 of prayer aforetime for Israel. And they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and *put* ashes upon their heads, 48 and rent their clothes, and laid open the book of the law, concerning which the Gentiles were wont to inquire, seeking 49 the likenesses of their idols. And they brought the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes: and they stirred up the Nazirites, who had accomplished their days. And they cried aloud toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these men, and whither shall we carry them away? And thy holy place is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness and brought low. And, behold, the Gentiles are assembled together

<sup>2</sup> cireæ, B.C. 169.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. ii. 18.

<sup>4</sup> Most of the authorities read servants.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. strangers.

against us to destroy us: thou knowest what things they imagine against us. How shall we be able to stand before them, except thou be our help? And they sounded with the trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

And after this Judas appointed leaders of the people, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens. And he said to them that were building houses, and were betrothing wives, and were planting vineyards, and were fearful, that they should return, each man to his own house, according to the law. And the army removed, and encamped upon the south side of Emmaus. And Judas said, Gird yourselves, and be valiant men, and be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these Gentiles, that are assembled together against us to destroy us, and our holy place: for it is better for us to die in battle, than to look upon the evils of our nation and the holy place. Nevertheless, as may be the will in heaven, so shall he do.

And Gorgias took five thousand footmen, and a thousand chosen horse, and the army removed by night, that it might fall upon the army of the Jews and smite them suddenly: and the men of the citadel were his guides. And Judas heard thereof, and removed, he and the valiant men, that he might smite the king's host which was at Emmaus, while as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp. And Gorgias came into the camp of Judas by night, and found no man; and he sought them in the mountains; for he said, These men flee from us. And as soon as it was day, Judas appeared in the plain with three thousand men: howbeit they had not armour nor swords to their minds. And they saw the camp of the Gentiles strong and fortified, and horsemen compassing it round about; and these were expert in war. And Judas said to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their onset. Remember how our fathers were saved in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with a host. And now let us cry unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: and all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: and they went out of the camp to battle. And they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets, and joined battle, and the Gentiles were discomfited, and fled into the plain. But all the hindmost fell by the sword: and they pur-

sued them unto <sup>1</sup>Gazara, and unto the plains of Idumæa and Azotus and Jamnia, and there fell of them about three thousand men. And Judas and his host returned from pursuing after them, and he said unto the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is a battle before us; and Gorgias and his host are nigh unto us in the mountain. But stand ye now against our enemies, and fight against them, and afterwards take the spoils with boldness. While Judas was yet making an end of these words, there appeared a part of them looking out from the mountain: and they saw that their host had been put to flight, and that the Jews were burning the camp; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done. But when they perceived these things, they were sore afraid; and perceiving also the army of Judas in the plain ready for battle, they fled all of them into the land of the <sup>2</sup>Philistines. And Judas returned to spoil the camp, and they got much gold, and silver, and blue, and sea purple, and great riches. And they returned home, and sang a song of thanksgiving, and gave praise <sup>3</sup>unto heaven; because *his mercy* is good, because his mercy endureth for ever. And Israel had a great deliverance that day.

But the strangers, as many as had escaped, came and told Lysias all the things that had happened: but when he heard thereof, he was confounded and discouraged, because neither had such things as he would been done unto Israel, nor had such things as the king commanded him come to pass. And in the next year he gathered together threescore thousand chosen footmen, and five thousand horse, that he might subdue them. And they came into Idumæa, and encamped at Bethsura; and Judas met them with ten thousand men. And he saw that the army was strong, and he prayed and said,

Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, who didst quell the onset of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and didst deliver the army of the <sup>2</sup>Philistines into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and of his armour-bearer: shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be ashamed for their host and their horsemen: give them faintness of heart, and cause the boldness of their strength to melt away, and let them quake at their destruction: cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving. And they joined battle; and there fell of the army of Lysias about five thou-

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
Gazara.

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
strangers.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
looking  
up unto  
heaven.



sand men, and they fell down over  
35 against them. But when Lysias saw  
that his array was put to flight, and  
the boldness that had come upon them  
that were with Judas, and how they  
were ready either to live or to die  
nobly, he removed to Antioch, and  
gathered together hired soldiers, that  
he might come again into Judæa with  
even a greater company.

36 But Judas and his brethren said, Be-  
hold, our enemies are discomfited: let  
us go up to cleanse the holy place,  
37 and to dedicate it afresh. And all the  
army was gathered together, and they  
38 went up unto mount Sion. And they  
saw the sanctuary laid desolate, and  
the altar profaned, and the gates  
burned up, and shrubs growing in the  
courts as in a forest or as on one of  
the mountains, and the priests' cham-  
39 bers pulled down; and they rent their  
clothes, and made great lamentation,  
40 and put ashes upon their heads, and  
fell on their faces to the ground, and  
1blew with the 2solemn trumpets, and  
41 cried toward heaven. Then Judas  
appointed certain men to fight against  
those that were in the citadel, until he  
should have cleansed the holy place.

42 And he chose blameless priests, such  
43 as had pleasure in the law: and they  
cleansed the holy place, and bare out  
the stones of defilement into an un-  
44 clean place. And they took counsel  
concerning the altar of burnt offerings,  
which had been profaned, what they  
45 should do with it: and there came in-  
to their mind a good counsel, that they  
should pull it down, lest it should be a  
reproach to them, because the Gentiles  
had defiled it: and they pulled down  
46 the altar, and laid up the stones in the  
mountain of the house in a convenient  
place, until there should come a pro-  
phet to give an answer concerning  
47 them. And they took whole stones  
according to the law, and built a new  
altar after the fashion of the former;  
48 and they built the holy place, and the  
inner parts of the house; and they  
49 hallowed the courts. And they made  
the holy vessels new, and they brought  
the candlestick, and the altar of burnt  
offerings and of incense, and the table,  
50 into the temple. And they burned in-  
cense upon the altar, and they lighted  
the lamps that were upon the candle-  
stick, and they gave light in the  
51 temple. And they set loaves upon the  
table, and spread out the veils, and  
finished all the works which they  
made.

52 And they rose up early in the morn-  
ing, on the five and twentieth day of  
the ninth month, which is the month  
Chislew, in 3the hundred and forty  
53 and eighth year, and offered sacrifice  
according to the law upon the new

altar of burnt offerings which they  
54 had made. At what time and on what  
day the Gentiles had profaned it, even  
on that day was it dedicated afresh,  
with songs and harps and lutes, and  
55 with cymbals. And all the people fell  
upon their faces, and worshipped, and  
4gave praise unto heaven, which had  
56 given them good success. And they  
kept the dedication of the altar eight  
days, and offered burnt offerings with  
gladness, and sacrificed a sacrifice of  
57 deliverance and praise. And they  
decked the forefront of the temple  
with crowns of gold and small shields,  
and dedicated afresh the gates and the  
priests' chambers, and made doors for  
58 them. And there was exceeding great  
gladness among the people, and the  
reproach of the Gentiles was turned  
59 away. And Judas and his brethren  
and the whole congregation of Israel  
ordained, that the days of the dedica-  
tion of the altar should be kept in  
their seasons from year to year by the  
space of eight days, from the five and  
twentieth day of the month Chislew,  
60 with gladness and joy. And at that  
season they builded up the mount Sion  
with high walls and strong towers  
round about, lest haply the Gentiles  
should come and tread them down, as  
61 they had done aforetime. And he set  
there a force to keep it, and they  
fortified Bethsura to keep it; that the  
people might have a stronghold over  
against Idumæa.

5 And it came to pass, when the Gen-  
tiles round about heard that the altar  
was built, and the sanctuary dedicated  
as aforetime, they were exceeding  
2wroth. And they took counsel to de-  
stroy the race of Jacob that was in the  
midst of them, and they began to slay  
3and destroy among the people. And  
Judas fought against the children  
of Esau in Idumæa at Akrabattine,  
because they besieged Israel: and he  
smote them with a great slaughter,  
and brought down their pride, and  
4took their spoils. And he remembered  
the wickedness of the children of  
5Beaan, who were unto the people a  
snare and a stumblingblock, lying in  
5 wait for them in the ways. And they  
were shut up by him in the towers;  
and he encamped against them, and  
destroyed them utterly, and burned  
with fire the towers of the place, with  
6all that were therein. And he passed  
over to the children of Ammon, and  
found a mighty band, and much  
people, with Timotheus for their  
7leader. And he fought many battles  
with them, and they were discomfited  
before his face; and he smote them,  
8and gat possession of Jazer, and the  
6villages thereof, and returned again  
into Judæa.

1 Compare Num. xxxi. 6.  
2 Gr. trumpets of signals.

3 circa B.C. 105.

4 Or, gave praise, looking up unto heaven, to him which

5 Compare 2 Macc. x. 18-23.

6 Gr. daughters. Compare Num. xxi. 23.



9 And the Gentiles that were in Gilead gathered themselves together against the Israelites that were on their borders, to destroy them. And they fled  
 10 to the stronghold of Dathema, and sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, saying, The Gentiles that are round about us are gathered together  
 11 against us to destroy us: and they are preparing to come and get possession of the stronghold whereunto we are fled for refuge, and Timotheus is the  
 12 leader of their host. Now therefore come and deliver us from their hand,  
 13 for many of us are fallen. And all our brethren that were in the land of  
 14 <sup>1</sup>Tubias have been put to death; and they have carried into captivity their wives and their children and their stuff; and they destroyed there about  
 15 a thousand men. While the letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, bringing a report  
 16 after this wise, saying, That there were gathered together against them those of Ptolemais, and of Tyre, and of Sidon, and all Galilee of the <sup>2</sup>Gentiles, to consume them.  
 17 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled together a great congregation, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in tribulation, and  
 18 were assaulted of them. And Judas said unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, but I and Jonathan my brother will go into the  
 19 land of Gilead. And he left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, as leaders of the people, with the remnant of the host, in Judæa, for to keep  
 20 it. And he gave commandment unto them, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and fight no battle with the Gentiles until that we come again.  
 21 And unto Simon were divided three thousand men to go into Galilee, but unto Judas eight thousand men to go into the land of Gilead.  
 22 And Simon went into Galilee, and fought many battles with the Gentiles, and the Gentiles were discomfited before him. And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there fell of the Gentiles about three thousand men, and he took their  
 23 spoils. And they took to them those that were in Galilee, and in Arbatta, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, and brought them into Judæa with great gladness.  
 24 And Judas Maccabeus and his brother Jonathan passed over Jordan, and went three days' journey in the wilderness; and they met with the Nabathæans, and these met them in a peaceable manner, and told them all

things that had befallen their brethren  
 25 in the land of Gilead: and how that many of them were shut up in Bosora, and Bosor, and Alema, <sup>3</sup>Casphor, Maked, and <sup>4</sup>Carnaim; all these cities  
 26 are strong and great: and how that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the land of Gilead, and that to-morrow they have appointed to encamp against the strongholds, and to take them, and to destroy all these  
 27 men in one day. And Judas and his army turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto Bosora; and he took the city, and slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city  
 28 with fire. And he removed from thence by night, and went till he came  
 29 to the stronghold. And the morning came, and they lifted up their eyes, and, behold, much people which could not be numbered, bearing ladders and engines of war, to take the stronghold; and they were fighting against them.  
 30 And Judas saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets and  
 31 a great sound, and he said unto the men of his host, Fight this day for  
 32 your brethren. And he went forth behind them in three companies, and they sounded with their trumpets, and  
 33 cried out in prayer. And the army of Timotheus perceived that it was Maccabeus, and they fled from before him: and he smote them with a great slaughter; and there fell of them on that day about eight thousand men.  
 34 And he turned aside to Mizpeh and fought against it, and took it, and slew all the males thereof, and took the spoils thereof, and burned it with  
 35 fire. From thence he removed, and took <sup>5</sup>Casphor, Maked, Bosor, and the other cities of the land of Gilead.  
 36 Now after these things Timotheus gathered another army, and encamped over against Raphon beyond the  
 37 brook. And Judas sent men to espy the army; and they brought him word, saying, All the Gentiles that be round about us are gathered together unto  
 38 them, an exceeding great host. And they have hired Arabians to help them, and are encamping beyond the brook, ready to come against thee to battle. And Judas went to meet them.  
 39 And Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, when Judas and his army drew nigh unto the brook of water, If he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he  
 40 will mightily prevail against us: but if he be afraid, and encamp beyond the river, we will cross over unto him, and prevail against him. Now when Judas came nigh unto the brook of water, he caused the scribes of the

<sup>1</sup> Compare  
<sup>2</sup> Macc.  
 xii. 17.

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
 strange-  
 ers.

<sup>3</sup> Compare  
<sup>2</sup> Macc.  
 xii. 13.  
<sup>4</sup> Compare  
<sup>2</sup> Macc.  
 xii. 21.

<sup>5</sup> See ver.  
 25.

people to remain by the brook, and gave commandment unto them, saying, Suffer no man to encamp, but let all  
 43 come to the battle. And he crossed over the first against them, and all the people after him; and all the Gentiles were discomfited before his face, and cast away their arms, and fled unto  
 44 the temple at <sup>1</sup>Carnaim. And they took the city, and burned the temple with fire, together with all that were therein. And Carnaim was subdued, neither could they stand any longer before the face of Judas.  
 45 And Judas gathered together all Israel, them that were in the land of Gilead, from the least unto the greatest, and their wives, and their children, and their stuff, an exceeding great army, that they might come into  
 46 the land of Judah. And they came as far as Ephron, and this same city was great, and *it was* in the way as they should go, exceeding strong; they could not turn aside from it on the right hand or on the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.  
 47 And they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.  
 48 And Judas sent unto them with words of peace, saying, We will pass through thy land to go into our own land, and none shall do you any hurt, we will only pass by on our feet. And they  
 49 would not open unto him. And Judas commanded proclamation to be made in the army, that each man should encamp in the place where he was.  
 50 And the men of the host encamped, and fought against the city all that day and all that night, and the city  
 51 was delivered into his hands; and he destroyed all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were  
 52 slain. And they went over Jordan into the great plain over against Beth-  
 53 shan. And Judas gathered together those that lagged behind, and encouraged the people all the way through, until he came into the land  
 54 of Judah. And they went up to mount Sion with gladness and joy, and offered whole burnt offerings, because not so much as one of them was slain until they returned in peace.  
 55 And in the days when Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Gilead, and Simon his brother in Galilee be-  
 56 fore Ptolemæis, Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, rulers of the host, heard of their exploits and of the war, what things they had done;  
 57 and they said, Let us also get us a name, and let us go fight against the  
 58 Gentiles that are round about us. And they gave charge unto the men of the host that was with them, and went

59 toward Jamnia. And Gorgias and his men came out of the city to meet  
 60 them in battle. And Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and were pursued unto the borders of Judea; and there fell on that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.  
 61 And there was a great overthrow among the people, because they hearkened not unto Judas and his brethren,  
 62 thinking to do some exploit. But they were not of the seed of those men, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.  
 63 And the man Judas and his brethren were glorified exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and of all the Gentiles, wheresoever their name was heard of;  
 64 and men gathered together unto them, acclaiming them.  
 65 And Judas and his brethren went forth, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south; and he smote Hebron and the <sup>2</sup>villages thereof, and pulled down the strongholds thereof, and burned the towers  
 66 thereof round about. And he removed to go into the land of the <sup>3</sup>Philistines,  
 67 and he went through <sup>4</sup>Samaria. In that day certain priests, desiring to do exploits there, were slain in battle, when as <sup>5</sup>he went out to battle unad-  
 68 visedly. And Judas turned aside to Azotus, to the land of the <sup>6</sup>Philistines, and pulled down their altars, and burned the carved images of their gods with fire, and took the spoil of their cities, and returned into the land of Judah.  
 6 And king Antiochus was journeying through the upper countries; and he heard say, that in Elymais in Persia there was a city renowned for riches,  
 2 for silver and gold; and that the temple which was in it was rich exceedingly, and that therein were golden shields, and breastplates, and arms, which Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Greeks, left behind there.  
 3 And he came and sought to take the city, and to pillage it; and he was not able, because the thing was known to  
 4 them of the city, and they rose up against him to battle: and he fled, and removed thence with great heaviness, to return unto Babylon.  
 5 And there came one bringing him tidings into Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judah,  
 6 had been put to flight; and that Lysias went first with a strong host, and was put to shame before them; and that they had waxed strong by reason of arms and power, and with store of spoils, which they took from  
 7 the armies that they had cut off; and that they had pulled down the abomination which he had built upon the

<sup>1</sup> See ver. 26.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. daughters. Compare Num. xxi. 25.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. strangers.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Marisa. See Josephus, Antiq. xii. 8, 6, and 2 Macc. xii. 35.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities read they.



altar that was in Jerusalem; and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and 8 Bethsura, his city. And it came to pass, when the king heard these words, he was astonished and moved exceedingly: and he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he 9 looked for. And he was there many days, because great grief was renewed upon him, and he made account that 10 he should die. And he called for all his <sup>1</sup> Friends, and said unto them, Sleep departeth from mine eyes, and my 11 heart faileth for care. And I said in my heart, Unto what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood is it, wherein I now am! for I was gracious 12 and beloved in my power. But now I remember the evils which I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of silver and gold that were therein, and sent forth to destroy the inhabitants of Judah without a cause. 13 I perceive that on this account these evils are come upon me, and, behold, I perish through great grief in a 14 strange land. And he called for Philip, one of his <sup>1</sup> Friends, and set him 15 over all his kingdom, and gave him his diadem, and his robe, and his signet-ring, to the end he should bring Antiochus his son, and nourish him 16 up that he might be king. And king Antiochus died there in <sup>2</sup> the hundred 17 and forty and ninth year. And Lysias knew that the king was dead, and he set up Antiochus his son to reign, whom he had nourished up being young, and he called his name Eupator. 18 And they that were in the citadel shut up Israel round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the Gentiles. 19 And Judas thought to destroy them, and called all the people together to 20 besiege them. And they were gathered together, and besieged them in <sup>3</sup> the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounds to shoot from, and engines of 21 war. And there came forth some of them that were shut up, and there were joined unto them certain ungodly 22 men of Israel. And they went unto the king, and said, How long wilt thou not execute judgement, and avenge our 23 brethren? We were willing to serve thy father, and to walk after his words, 24 and to follow his commandments; and for this cause the children of our people besieged <sup>4</sup> the citadel, and were alienated from us; but as many of us as they could light on they slew, and 25 spoiled our inheritances. And not against us only did they stretch out their hand, but also against all their 26 borders. And, behold, they are en-

camped this day against the citadel at Jerusalem, to take it: and the sanctuary and Bethsura have they fortified. 27 And if ye are not beforehand with them quickly, they will do greater things than these, and thou shalt not be able to control them. 28 And when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his <sup>1</sup> Friends, *even* the rulers of his host, and them that were over the horse. 29 And there came unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, 30 bands of hired soldiers. And the number of his forces was a hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty 31 elephants trained for war. And they went through Idumæa, and encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it many days, and made engines of war; and they of Bethsura came out, and burned them with fire, and fought 32 valiantly. And Judas removed from the citadel, and encamped at Bethzacharias, over against the king's camp. 33 And the king rose early in the morning, and removed his army <sup>5</sup> at full speed along the road to Bethzacharias, and his forces made them ready to battle, 34 and sounded with the trumpets. And they shewed the elephants the blood of grapes and mulberries, that they might prepare them for the battle. 35 And they divided the beasts among the phalanxes, and they set by each elephant a thousand men armed with coats of mail, and helmets of brass on their heads; and for each beast were appointed five hundred chosen horse- 36 men. These were ready beforehand, wheresoever the beast was; and whithersoever the beast went, they went with him; they departed not 37 from him. And towers of wood were upon them, strong and covered, one upon each beast, girt fast upon him with cunning contrivances; and upon each *beast* were two and thirty valiant men that fought upon them, beside 38 his Indian (and the residue of the horsemen he set on this side and that side at the two parts of the army), striking terror *into the enemy*, and 39 protected by the phalanxes. Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains shone therewith, and blazed like torches of 40 fire. And a part of the king's army was spread upon the high mountains, and some on the low ground, and they 41 went on firmly and in order. And all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the multitude, and the rattling of the arms, did quake: for the army was exceeding great and 42 strong. And Judas and his army drew near for battle, and there fell of the 43 king's army six hundred men. And

<sup>1</sup> See ch. ii. 18.

<sup>2</sup> circa B.C. 164.

<sup>3</sup> circa B.C. 163.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. it.

<sup>5</sup> Or, itself eager for the fight



Eleazar, who was called Avaran, saw one of the beasts armed with royal breastplates, and he was higher than all the beasts, and the king seemed  
 44 to be upon him; and he gave himself to deliver his people, and to get him  
 45 an everlasting name; and he ran upon him courageously into the midst of the phalanx, and slew on the right hand and on the left, and they parted asunder from him on this side and on that.  
 46 And he crept under the elephant, and thrust him from beneath, and slew him; and the elephant fell to the earth  
 47 upon him, and he died there. And they saw the strength of the kingdom, and the fierce onset of the hosts, and turned away from them.  
 48 But they of the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king encamped toward Judæa, and  
 49 toward mount Sion. And he made peace with them of Bethsura; and he came out of the city, because they had no food there to endure the siege, because it was a sabbath to the land.  
 50 And the king took Bethsura, and appointed a garrison there to keep it.  
 51 And he encamped against the sanctuary many days; and set theremounds to shoot from, and engines of war, and instruments for casting fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.  
 52 And they also made engines against their engines, and fought for many  
 53 days. But there were no victuals in the sanctuary, because it was the seventh year, and they that fled for safety into Judæa from among the Gentiles had eaten up the residue of  
 54 the store; and there were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine prevailed against them, and they were scattered, each man to his own place.  
 55 And Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he was yet alive, appointed to nourish up his son Antiochus, that he might  
 56 be king, was returned from Persia and Media, and with him the forces that went with the king, and that he was seeking to take unto him the govern-  
 57 ment. And he made haste, and gave consent to depart; and he said to the king and the leaders of the host and to the men, We decay daily, and our food is scant, and the place where we encamp is strong, and the affairs of  
 58 the kingdom lie upon us: now therefore let us give the right hand to these men, and make peace with them and  
 59 with all their nation, and covenant with them, that they shall walk after their own laws, as aforetime: for because of their laws which we abolished they were angered, and did all these  
 60 things. And the saying pleased the king and the princes, and he sent unto

them to make peace; and they accepted  
 61 thereof. And the king and the princes swore unto them: thereupon they came  
 62 forth from the stronghold. And the king entered into mount Sion; and he saw the strength of the place, and set at nought the oath which he had sworn, and gave commandment to pull down  
 63 the wall round about. And he removed in haste, and returned unto Antioch, and found Philip master of the city; and he fought against him, and took the city by force.

7 In <sup>1</sup>the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the son of Seleucus came forth from Rome, and went up with a few men unto a city by the sea, and reigned there. And it came to pass, when he would go into the house of the kingdom of his fathers, that the army laid hands on Antiochus and  
 3 Lysias, to bring them unto him. And the thing was known to him, and he said, Shew me not their faces.  
 4 And the army slew them. And Demetrius sat upon the throne of his  
 5 kingdom. And there came unto him all the lawless and ungodly men of Israel; and Alcimus was their leader, desiring  
 6 to be high priest; and they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have destroyed all thy friends, and have scattered us  
 7 from our own land. Now therefore send a man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see all the havock which he hath made of us, and of the king's country, and how he hath punished them and all that helped  
 8 them. And the king chose Bacchides, one of the king's <sup>2</sup>Friends, who was ruler in the country beyond the river, and was a great man in the kingdom,  
 9 and faithful to the king. And he sent him, and that ungodly Alcimus, and made sure to him the high priesthood, and he commanded him to take vengeance upon the children of Israel.  
 10 And they removed, and came with a great host into the land of Judah, and he sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with words of peace  
 11 deceitfully. And they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they  
 12 were come with a great host. And there were gathered together unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of  
 13 scribes, to seek for justice. And the <sup>3</sup>Hasidæans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace  
 14 of them; for they said, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with the forces, and he will do us no  
 15 wrong. And he spake with them words of peace, and swore unto them, saying, We will seek the hurt neither  
 16 of you nor your friends. And they gave him credence: and he laid hands on threescore men of them, and slew

<sup>1</sup> circa.  
B.C. 162.

<sup>2</sup> See ch.  
ii. 18.

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
Hasid-  
im.

them in one day, according to the word which *the psalmist* wrote,

17 <sup>1</sup>The flesh of thy saints *did they cast out,*

And their blood did they shed round about Jerusalem;

And there was no man to bury them.

18 And the fear and the dread of them fell upon all the people, for they said, There is neither truth nor judgement in them; for they have broken the covenant and the oath which they sware.

19 And Bacchides removed from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bezeth; and he sent and took many of the deserters that were with him, and certain of the people, and he slew them, *and cast them into the great pit.* And he made sure the country to Alcimus, and left with him a force to aid him; and Bacchides went away unto the king.

21 And Alcimus strove for his high priesthood. And there were gathered unto him all they that troubled their people, and they got the mastery of the land of Judah, and did great hurt

23 in Israel. And Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the children of Israel,

24 *even above the Gentiles,* and he went out into all the coasts of Judæa round about, and took vengeance on the men that had deserted from him, and they were restrained from going forth into

25 the country. But when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company waxed strong, and knew that he was not able to withstand them, he returned to the king, and brought evil accusations against them.

26 <sup>2</sup>And the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that hated Israel and was their enemy, and commanded him to destroy the people.

27 And Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great host; and he sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with words

28 of peace, saying, Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see your

29 faces in peace. And he came to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. And the enemies were ready to

30 take away Judas by violence. And the thing was known to Judas, *to wit,* that he came unto him with deceit, and he was sore afraid of him, and

31 would see his face no more. And Nicanor knew that his counsel was discovered; and he went out to meet Judas in battle beside Capharsalama;

32 and there fell of Nicanor's side about <sup>3</sup>five hundred men, and they fled into the city of David.

33 And after these things Nicanor went up to mount Sion: and there came some of the priests out of the sanctuary, and some of the elders of the

people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the whole burnt sacrifice that was being offered for the king.

34 And he mocked them, and laughed at them, and <sup>4</sup>entreated them shamefully,

35 and spake haughtily, and swore in a rage, saying, Unless Judas and his army be now delivered into my hands, it shall be that, if I come again in peace, I will burn up this house: and

36 he went out in a great rage. And the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple; and they

37 wept, and said, Thou didst choose this house to be called by thy name, to be a house of prayer and supplica-

38 tion for thy people: take vengeance on this man and his army, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to live any longer.

39 And Nicanor went forth from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bethhoron, and there met him the host of Syria.

40 And Judas encamped in Adasa with three thousand men: and Judas prayed

41 and said, When they that came from the king blasphemed, thine angel went out, and smote among them a hundred

42 and fourscore and five thousand. Even so discomfit thou this army before us to-day, and let all the rest know that he hath spoken wickedly against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him ac-

43 cording to his wickedness. And on the thirteenth day of the month Adar the armies joined battle: and

Nicanor's army was discomfited, and he himself was the first to fall in

44 the battle. Now when his army saw that Nicanor was fallen, they cast

45 away their arms, and fled. And they pursued after them a day's journey from Adasa until thou comest to

<sup>5</sup>Gazara, and they sounded an alarm after them with the <sup>6</sup>solemn trumpets.

46 And they came forth out of all the villages of Judæa round about, and

<sup>7</sup>closed them in; and these turned them back on those, and they all fell by the sword, and there was not one

47 of them left. And they took the spoils, and the booty, and they smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so haughtily, and brought them, and <sup>8</sup>hanged them

48 up beside Jerusalem. And the people was exceeding glad, and they kept that

49 day as a day of great gladness. And <sup>9</sup>they ordained to keep this day year by year, *to wit,* the thirteenth day

50 of Adar. And the land of Judah had rest <sup>10</sup>a little while.

8 And Judas heard of the fame of the Romans, that they are valiant men, and have pleasure in all that join themselves unto them, and make amity

2 with all such as come unto them, and that they are valiant men. And they

<sup>1</sup> Ps.  
lxxx.  
2, 3.

<sup>2</sup> See  
2 Macc.  
xlv. 12y

<sup>3</sup> Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
five thou-  
sand.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. pol-  
luted  
them.

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
Gazara.

<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
trumpets  
of signals.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. out-  
stretched  
them.

<sup>8</sup> Gr.  
stretched  
them  
out.

<sup>9</sup> See  
2 Macc.  
xv. 36.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. a  
few days.



told him of their wars and exploits which they do among the Gauls, and how that they conquered them, and 3 brought them under tribute; and what things they did in the land of Spain, that they might become masters of the mines of silver and gold which were 4 there; and how that by their policy and persistence they conquered all the place (and the place was exceeding far from them), and the kings that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, until they had discomfited them, and smitten them very sore; and how the rest give them 5 tribute year by year: and Philip, and Perseus, king of Chittim, and them that lifted up themselves against them, did they discomfit in battle, and conquered them: Antiochus also, the great king of Asia, who came against them to battle, having a hundred and twenty elephants, with horse, and chariots, and an exceeding great host, and he 7 was discomfited by them, and they took him alive, and appointed that both he and such as reigned after him should give them a great tribute, and should give hostages, and a parcel of 8 land, to wit, the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest of their countries; and they took them from him, and gave them to king 9 Eumenes: and how they of Greece took counsel to come and destroy 10 them; and the thing was known to them, and they sent against them a captain, and fought against them, and many of them fell down wounded to death, and they made captive their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and conquered their land, and pulled down their strongholds, and spoiled them, and brought them into 11 bondage unto this day: and the residue of the kingdoms and of the isles, as many as rose up against them at any time, they destroyed and made them 12 to be their servants; but with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity; and they conquered the kingdoms that were nigh and those that were far off, and all that heard of 13 their fame were afraid of them: moreover, whomsoever they will to succour and to make kings, these do they make kings; and whomsoever they will, do they depose; and they are exalted exceedingly: and for all this none of them did ever put on a diadem, neither 14 did they clothe themselves with purple, to be magnified thereby: and how they had made for themselves a senate house, and day by day three hundred and twenty men sat in council, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered: 15 and how they commit their government to one man year by year, that

he should rule over them, and be lord over all their country, and all are obedient to that one, and there is neither envy nor emulation among them.

17 And Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and 18 confederacy with them, and that they should take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the Greeks did keep Israel in bondage. 19 And they went to Rome (and the way was exceeding long), and they entered into the senate house, and answered 20 and said, Judas, who is also called Maccabæus, and his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends. 21 And the thing was well-pleasing in 22 their sight. And this is the copy of the writing which they wrote back again on tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that it might be with them there for a memorial of peace and confederacy: 23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the nation of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and 24 the enemy be far from them. But if war arise for Rome first, or any of their confederates in all their dominion, 25 the nation of the Jews shall help them as confederates, as the occasion shall prescribe to them, with all their heart: 26 and unto them that make war upon them they shall not give, neither supply, food, arms, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto Rome, and they shall keep their ordinances without 27 taking anything therefore: In the same manner, moreover, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them as confederates with all their soul, as the occasion 28 shall prescribe to them: and to them that are confederates *with their foes* there shall not be given food, arms, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto Rome; and they shall keep these ordinances, and that without deceit. According to these words have 29 the Romans made a covenant thus 30 with the people of the Jews. But if hereafter the one party and the other shall take counsel to add or diminish anything, they shall do it at their pleasure, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be established. 31 And as touching the evils which king Demetrius doeth unto them, we have written to him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews? 32 If therefore they plead any more against thee, we will do them justice,



and fight with thee by sea and by land.

- 9 And Demetrius heard that Nicanor was fallen with his forces in battle, and he sent Bacchides and Alcimus again into the land of Judah a second time, and the right wing of *his army* with 2 them: and they went by the way that leadeth to Gilgal, and encamped against Mesaloth, which is in Arbela, and gat possession of it, and destroyed much 3 people. And the first month of <sup>1</sup>the hundred and fifty and second year they encamped against Jerusalem: 4 and they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and 5 two thousand horse. And Judas was encamped at Elasa, and three thousand 6 chosen men with him: and they saw the multitude of the forces, that they were many, and they feared exceedingly: and many slipped away out of the army; there were not left of them 7 more than eight hundred men. And Judas saw that his army slipped away, and that the battle pressed upon him, and he was sore troubled in heart, for that he had no time to gather them 8 together, and he waxed faint. And he said to them that were left, Let us arise and go up against our adversaries, if peradventure we may be able 9 to fight with them. And they would have dissuaded him, saying, We shall in no wise be able: but let us rather save our lives now: let us return again, *we* and our brethren, and fight 10 against them: but we are few. And Judas said, Let it not be so that I should do this thing, to flee from them: and if our time is come, let us die manfully for our brethren's sake, and not leave a cause of reproach against 11 our glory. And the host removed from the camp, and stood to encounter them, and the horse was parted into two companies, and the slingers and the archers went before the host, and all the mighty men that fought in the 12 front of the battle. But Bacchides was in the right wing; and the phalanx drew near on the two parts, and they 13 blew with their trumpets. And the men of Judas' side, even they sounded with their trumpets, and the earth shook with the shout of the armies, and the battle was joined, and continued from morning until evening. 14 And Judas saw that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, and there went with him all 15 that were brave in heart, and the right wing was discomfited by them, and he pursued after them unto the mount 16 Azotus. And they that were on the left wing saw that the right wing was discomfited, and they turned and followed upon the footsteps of Judas and 17 of those that were with him: and the

battle waxed sore, and many on both 18 parts fell wounded to death. And 19 Judas fell, and the rest fled. And Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers at Modin. And they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned 21 many days, and said, How is the mighty fallen, the saviour of Israel! 22 And the rest of the acts of Judas, and his wars, and the valiant deeds which he did, and his greatness, they are not written; for they were exceeding many.

23 And it came to pass after the death of Judas, that the lawless put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and all they that wrought iniquity rose 24 up (in those days was there an exceeding great famine), and the country 25 went over with them. And Bacchides chose out the ungodly men, and made 26 them lords of the country. And they sought out and searched for the friends of Judas, and brought them unto Bacchides, and he took vengeance on them, 27 and used them spitefully. And there was great tribulation in Israel, such as was not since the time that no prophet appeared unto them. And all the friends of Judas were gathered together, and they said unto Jonathan, 29 Since thy brother Judas hath died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies and Bacchides, and among them of our nation that 30 hate us. Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and leader in his stead, that thou mayest 31 fight our battles. And Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in the stead of his brother Judas.

32 And Bacchides knew it, and he sought 33 to slay him. And Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, knew it; and they fled into the wilderness of Tekoah, and encamped 34 by the water of the pool Asphar. And Bacchides knew it on the sabbath day, and came, he and all his army, over 35 Jordan. And Jonathan sent his brother, a leader of the multitude, and besought his friends the Nabathæans, that they might leave with them their 36 baggage, which was much. And the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 But after these things they brought word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri were making a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabath with a great train, a daughter of one of the 38 great nobles of Canaan. And they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under

39 the covert of the mountain: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw, and, behold, a great ado and much baggage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and his brethren, to meet them with timbrels, and minstrels, and  
40 many weapons. And they rose up against them from their ambush, and slew them, and many fell wounded to death, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.  
41 And the marriage was turned into mourning, and the voice of their minstrels into lamentation. And they avenged fully the blood of their brother, and turned back to the marsh of Jordan.  
43 And Bacchides heard it, and he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of  
44 Jordan with a great host. And Jonathan said to his company, Let us stand up now and fight for our lives, for it is not *with us* to-day, as yesterday and  
45 the day before. For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us; moreover the water of the Jordan is on this side and on that side, and marsh and wood; and there is no place to turn aside.  
46 Now therefore cry unto heaven, that ye may be delivered out of the hand  
47 of your enemies. And the battle was joined, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, and he  
48 turned away back from him. And Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into the Jordan, and swam over to the other side: and they did not  
49 pass over Jordan against them. And there fell of Bacchides' company that  
50 day about a thousand men; and he returned to Jerusalem. And they builded strong cities in Judæa, the stronghold that was in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Beththoron, and Bethel, and Timnath, Pharithon, and Tephon, with high  
51 walls and gates and bars. And in them he set a garrison, to vex Israel.  
52 And he fortified the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the citadel, and put forces  
53 in them, and store of victuals. And he took the sons of the chief men of the country for hostages, and put them in ward in the citadel at Jerusalem.  
54 And in <sup>1</sup>the hundred and fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded to pull down the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary; he pulled down also the works  
55 of the prophets; and he began to pull down. At that time was Alcimus stricken, and his works were hindered; and his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, and he could no more speak anything and give order  
56 concerning his house. And Alcimus died at that time with great torment.  
57 And Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, and he returned to the king: and the land of Judah had rest two years.

<sup>1</sup> circa  
B.C. 160.

58 And all the lawless men took counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and they of his part are dwelling at ease, and in security: now therefore we will bring Bacchides, and he shall lay hands on  
59 them all in one night. And they went  
60 and consulted with him. And he removed, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to all his confederates that were in Judæa, that they should lay hands on Jonathan and those that were with him: and they could not, because their counsel was  
61 known unto them. And *they that were of Jonathan's part* laid hands on about fifty of the men of the country, that were authors of the wickedness, and  
62 he slew them. And Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, gat them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and he built up that which had been pulled down thereof,  
63 and they made it strong. And Bacchides knew it, and he gathered together all his multitude, and sent word  
64 to them that were of Judæa. And he went and encamped against Bethbasi, and fought against it many days, and  
65 made engines of war. And Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth into the country, and he  
66 went with a few men. And he smote Odomera and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.  
67 And they began to smite them, and to go up with their forces. And Simon and they that were with him went out of the city, and set on fire the engines  
68 of war, and fought against Bacchides, and he was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore; for his counsel  
69 was in vain, and his inroad. And they were very wroth with the lawless men that gave him counsel to come into the country, and they slew many of them. And he took counsel to depart  
70 into his own land. And Jonathan had knowledge thereof, and sent ambassadors unto him, to the end that they should make peace with him, and that he should restore unto them the captives.  
71 And he accepted the thing, and did according to his words, and sware unto him that he would not seek his  
72 hurt all the days of his life. And he restored unto him the captives which he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judah, and he returned and departed into his own land, and came not any  
73 more into their borders. And the sword ceased from Israel. And Jonathan dwelt at Michmash; and Jonathan began to judge the people; and he destroyed the ungodly out of Israel.  
10 And in <sup>2</sup>the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander Epiphanes, the son of Antiochus, went up and took possession of Ptolemais: and they received  
2 him, and he reigned there. And king

<sup>2</sup> circa  
B.C. 153.



Demetrius heard thereof, and he gathered together exceeding great forces, and went forth to meet him in battle.

3 And Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with words of peace, so as 4 to magnify him. For he said, Let us be beforehand to make peace with them, ere he make peace with Alexander against us: for he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and unto his brethren 6 and unto his nation. And he gave him authority to gather together forces, and to provide arms, and that he should be his confederate: and he commanded that they should deliver up to him the hostages that were in the citadel.

7 And Jonathan came to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were 8 in the citadel: and they were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather 9 together a host. And they of the citadel delivered up the hostages unto Jonathan, and he restored them unto 10 their parents. And Jonathan dwelt in Jerusalem, and began to build and 11 renew the city. And he commanded them that did the work to build the walls and the mount Sion round about

with <sup>1</sup>square stones for defence; and 12 they did so. And the strangers, that were in the strongholds which Bacchides had built, fled away; and each man left his place, and departed into 14 his own land. Only at Bethsura were there left certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments; for it was a place of refuge unto them. 15 And king Alexander heard all the promises which Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: and they told him of the battles and the valiant deeds which he and his brethren had done, and of 16 the toils which they had endured; and he said, Shall we find such another man? and now we will make him our

17 <sup>2</sup>Friend and confederate. And he wrote letters, and sent them unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, greeting: We have heard of thee, that thou art a mighty man of valour, 20 and meet to be our <sup>2</sup>Friend. And now we have appointed thee this day to be high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's <sup>2</sup>Friend (and he sent unto him a purple robe and a crown of gold), and to take our part, and to keep friendship with us.

21 And Jonathan put on the holy garments in the seventh month of <sup>3</sup>the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of tabernacles, and he gathered together forces, and provided arms in abundance.

22 And Demetrius heard these things,

23 and he was grieved, and said, What is this that we have done, that Alexander hath been beforehand with us in establishing friendship with the Jews, to 24 strengthen himself? I also will write unto them words of encouragement and of honour and of gifts, that they 25 may be with me to aid me. And he sent unto them according to these words:

King Demetrius unto the nation of 26 the Jews, greeting: Forasmuch as ye have kept your covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, and have not joined yourselves to our enemies, we have heard hereof, and 27 are glad. And now continue ye still to keep faith with us, and we will recompense unto you good things in return 28 for your dealings with us, and will grant you many immunities, and give 29 you gifts. And now do I free you, and release all the Jews, from the tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from 30 the crowns. And instead of the third part of the seed, and instead of the half of the fruit of the trees, which falleth to me to receive, I release it from this day and henceforth, so that I will not take it from the land of Judah, and from the three governments which are added thereunto from the country of Samaria and Galilee, from 31 this day forth and for all time. And let Jerusalem be holy and free, and her borders; the tenths and the tolls 32 also. I yield up also my authority over the citadel which is at Jerusalem, and give it to the high priest, that he may appoint in it such men as he shall 33 choose to keep it. And every soul of the Jews, that hath been carried captive from the land of Judah into any part of my kingdom, I set at liberty without price; and let all remit the 34 tributes of their cattle also. And all the feasts, and the sabbaths, and new moons, and appointed days, and three days before a feast, and three days after a feast, let them all be days of immunity and release for all the Jews 35 that are in my kingdom. And no man shall have authority to exact from any of them, or to trouble them concerning 36 any matter. And let there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, and pay shall be given unto them, as belongeth 37 to all the king's forces. And of them some shall be placed in the king's great strongholds, and some of them shall be placed over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and let those that are over them, and their rulers, be of themselves, and let them walk after their own laws, even as the king hath 38 commanded in the land of Judah. And the three governments that have been added to Judæa from the country of

<sup>1</sup> So the versions and Josephus. Gr. *four-foot stones*.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. ii. 18. Compare ver. 65.

<sup>3</sup> circa B.C. 153.



Samaria, let them be added to Judæa, that they may be reckoned to be under one, that they may not obey other au-  
 39 thority than the high priest's. As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I have given it as a gift to the sanctuary that is at Jerusalem, for the expenses that befit the sanc-  
 40 tuary. And I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver from the king's revenues from the places that  
 41 are convenient. And all the overplus, which they that manage the king's affairs paid not in as in the first years, they shall give from henceforth  
 42 toward the works of the house. And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they received from the uses of the sanctuary from the revenue year by year, this also is released, be-  
 43 cause it appertaineth to the priests that minister. And whosoever shall flee unto the temple that is at Jerusa-  
 44 lem, and be found within all the borders thereof, whether one owe moneys to the king, or any other matter, let them go free, and all that they have in my  
 45 kingdom. And for the building and renewing of the works of the sanctuary the expense shall be given also out of the king's revenue. And for the build-  
 46 ing of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, shall the expense be given also out of the king's revenue, and for the building of the walls in Judæa.  
 47 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no cre-  
 48 dence unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil which he had done in Israel, and that he had afflicted them very sore.  
 49 And they were well pleased with Alexander, because he was the first that spake words of peace unto them, and they were confederate with him always.  
 50 And king Alexander gathered together great forces, and encamped over against Demetrius. And the two kings joined battle, and the army of Alexander fled; and Demetrius followed after him,  
 51 and prevailed against them. And he strengthened the battle exceedingly until the sun went down: and Demetrius fell that day.  
 52 And Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemy king of Egypt according to these words, saying, Forasmuch as I am returned to my kingdom, and am set on the throne of my fathers, and have gotten the dominion, and have overthrown Demetrius, and have got-  
 53 ten possession of our country; yea, I joined battle with him, and he and his army were discomfited by us, and we sat upon the throne of his  
 54 kingdom: now also let us establish amity one with the other, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will

make affinity with thee, and will give both thee and her gifts worthy of thee.  
 55 And Ptolemy the king answered, saying, Happy is the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and didst sit on the throne  
 56 of their kingdom. And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: but meet me at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; and I will make affinity with thee, even as thou hast  
 57 said. And Ptolemy went out of Egypt, himself and Cleopatra his daughter, and came unto Ptolemais in <sup>1</sup>the hundred and threescore and second year:  
 58 and king Alexander met him, and he bestowed on him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great pomp, as the manner of kings is.  
 59 And king Alexander wrote unto Jonathan, that he should come to meet him.  
 60 And he went with pomp to Ptolemais, and met the two kings, and gave them and their <sup>2</sup>Friends silver and gold, and many gifts, and found favour in their  
 61 sight. And there were gathered together against him certain pestilent fellows out of Israel, men that were transgressors of the law, to complain against him: and the king gave no  
 62 heed to them. And the king commanded, and they took off Jonathan's garments, and clothed him in purple:  
 63 and thus they did. And the king made him sit with him, and said unto his princes, Go forth with him into the midst of the city, and make proclama-  
 64 tion, that no man complain against him of any matter, and let no man trouble him for any manner of cause.  
 65 And it came to pass, when they that complained against him saw his glory according as *the herald* made proclamation, and saw him clothed in purple,  
 66 they all fled away. And the king gave him honour, and wrote him among his <sup>3</sup>Chief Friends, and made him a captain, and governor of a province.  
 67 And Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.  
 68 And in <sup>4</sup>the hundred and threescore and fifth year came Demetrius, son of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land  
 69 of his fathers: and king Alexander heard thereof, and he was grieved exceedingly, and returned unto Antioch.  
 70 And Demetrius appointed Apollonius, who was over Coele Syria, and he gathered together a great host, and encamped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,  
 71 Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, but I am had in derision and in reproach because of thee. And why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains? Now therefore, if thou trustest in thy forces, come down to us into the plain, and there let us try the

<sup>1</sup> circa  
B.C. 151.

<sup>2</sup> See ch.  
ii. 18.  
Compare  
ver. 65.

<sup>3</sup> See ch.  
xi. 27.  
<sup>4</sup> Macc.  
viii. 9.  
Compare  
ch. ii. 18;  
ver. 16,  
&c.  
<sup>4</sup> circa  
B.C. 148.

matter together; for with me is the  
 72 power of the cities. Ask and learn who  
 I am, and the rest that help us; and  
 they say, Your foot cannot stand before  
 our face; for thy fathers have been  
 twice put to flight in their own land.  
 73 And now thou shalt not be able to abide  
 the horse and such a host as this in the  
 plain, where is neither stone nor flint,  
 nor place to flee unto.  
 74 Now when Jonathan heard the words  
 of Apollonius, he was moved in his  
 mind, and he chose out ten thousand  
 men, and went forth from Jerusalem,  
 and Simon his brother met him for to  
 75 help him. And he encamped against  
 Joppa: and they of the city shut him  
 out, because Apollonius had a garrison  
 76 in Joppa: and they fought against it.  
 And they of the city were afraid, and  
 opened unto him: and Jonathan be-  
 77 came master of Joppa. And Apollonius  
 heard, and he gathered an army of three  
 thousand horse, and a great host, and  
 went to Azotus as though he were on  
 a journey, and therewithal drew on-  
 ward into the plain, because he had a  
 multitude of horse, and trusted therein.  
 78 And he pursued after him to Azotus,  
 79 and the armies joined battle<sup>1</sup>. And  
 Apollonius had left a thousand horse  
 80 behind them privily. And Jonathan  
 knew that there was an ambushment  
 behind him. And they compassed  
 round his army, and cast their darts  
 at the people, from morning until  
 81 evening: but the people stood still, as  
 Jonathan commanded them: and their  
 82 horses were wearied. And Simon drew  
 forth his host, and joined battle with  
 the phalanx (for the horsemen were  
 spent), and they were discomfited by  
 83 him, and fled. And the horsemen were  
 scattered in the plain, and they fled to  
 Azotus, and entered into Beth-dagon,  
 their idol's temple, to save themselves.  
 84 And Jonathan burned Azotus, and the  
 cities round about it, and took their  
 spoils; and the temple of Dagon, and  
 them that fled into it, he burned with  
 85 fire. And they that had fallen by the  
 sword, with them that were burned,  
 86 were about eight thousand men. And  
 from thence Jonathan removed, and  
 encamped against Ascalon, and they  
 of the city came forth to meet him with  
 87 great pomp. And Jonathan, with them  
 that were on his side, returned unto  
 88 Jerusalem, having many spoils. And  
 it came to pass, when king Alexander  
 heard these things, he honoured Jona-  
 89 than yet more; and he sent unto him  
 a buckle of gold, as the use is to give  
 to such as are of the kindred of the  
 kings: and he gave him Ekron and all  
 the coasts thereof for a possession.  
 11 And the king of Egypt gathered to-  
 gether great forces, as the sand which  
 is by the sea shore, and many ships,

<sup>1</sup> Most  
of the  
authori-  
ties here  
repent  
after  
him.

and sought to make himself master  
 of Alexander's kingdom by deceit, and  
 2 to add it to his own kingdom. And  
 he went forth into Syria with words  
 of peace, and they of the cities opened  
 unto him, and met him; for king  
 Alexander's commandment was that  
 they should meet him, because he was  
 3 his father in law. Now as he entered  
 into the cities of Ptolemais, he set his  
 forces for a garrison in each city.  
 4 But when he came near to Azotus,  
 they shewed him the temple of Dagon  
 burned with fire, and Azotus and the  
 suburbs thereof pulled down, and the  
 bodies cast abroad, and them that had  
 been burned, whom he burned in the  
 war, for they had made heaps of them  
 5 in his way. And they told the king  
 what things Jonathan had done, that  
 they might cast blame on him: and  
 6 the king held his peace. And Jona-  
 than met the king with pomp at Joppa,  
 and they saluted one another, and  
 7 they slept there. And Jonathan went  
 with the king as far as the river that  
 is called Eleutherus, and returned to  
 8 Jerusalem. But king Ptolemy became  
 master of the cities upon the sea coast,  
 unto Seleucia which is by the sea,  
 and he devised evil devices concerning  
 9 Alexander. And he sent ambassadors  
 unto king Demetrius, saying, Come,  
 let us make a covenant with one an-  
 other, and I will give thee my daughter  
 whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt  
 10 reign over thy father's kingdom; for  
 I have repented that I gave my  
 daughter unto him, for he sought to  
 11 slay me. And he cast blame on him,  
 12 because he coveted his kingdom. And  
 taking his daughter from him, he gave  
 her to Demetrius, and was estranged  
 from Alexander, and their enmity was  
 13 openly seen. And Ptolemy entered  
 into Antioch, and put on himself the  
 diadem of Asia; and he put two dia-  
 dems upon his head, the diadem of  
 14 Egypt and that of Asia. But king  
 Alexander was in Cilicia at that season,  
 because they of those parts were in  
 15 revolt. And Alexander heard of it,  
 and he came against him in war: and  
 Ptolemy led forth *his host*, and met  
 him with a strong force, and put him  
 16 to flight. And Alexander fled into  
 Arabia, that he might be sheltered  
 there; but king Ptolemy was exalted.  
 17 And Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alex-  
 ander's head, and sent it to Ptolemy.  
 18 And king Ptolemy died the third day  
 after, and they that were in his strong-  
 holds were slain by them that were  
 19 in the strongholds. And Demetrius  
 reigned in <sup>2</sup> the hundred and threescore  
 and seventh year.  
 20 In those days Jonathan gathered to-  
 gether them of Judæa, to take the  
 citadel that was at Jerusalem: and he

<sup>2</sup> circa  
B.C. 145.



made many engines of war against it.  
 21 And certain that hated their own nation, men that transgressed the law, went unto the king, and reported to him that Jonathan was besieging the  
 22 citadel. And he heard, and was angered; but when he heard it, he set forth immediately, and came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not besiege it, and that he should meet him and speak with him  
 23 at Ptolemais with all speed. But when Jonathan heard this, he commanded to besiege it *still*: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and of the priests, and put himself in peril,  
 24 and taking silver and gold and raiment and divers presents besides, went to Ptolemais unto the king. And he  
 25 found favour in his sight. And certain lawless men of them that were of the nation made complaints against  
 26 him, and the king did unto him even as his predecessors had done unto him, and exalted him in the sight of  
 27 all his <sup>1</sup> Friends, and confirmed to him the high priesthood, and all the other honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his <sup>2</sup> Chief  
 28 Friends. And Jonathan requested of the king, that he would make Judæa free from tribute, and the three <sup>3</sup> provinces, and the country of Samaria; and promised him three hundred talents. And the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan concerning all these things after this manner:  
 30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the  
 31 Jews, greeting: The copy of the letter which we wrote unto Lasthenes our kinsman concerning you, we have written also unto you, that ye may see  
 32 it. King Demetrius unto Lasthenes his father, greeting: We have determined to do good to the nation of the Jews, who are our friends, and observe what is just toward us, because  
 34 of their good will toward us. We have confirmed therefore unto them the borders of Judæa, and also the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathaim (*these were added unto Judæa from the country of Samaria*), and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the king's dues which the king received of them yearly  
 35 aforetime from the produce of the earth and the fruits of trees. And as for the other things that pertain unto us from henceforth, of the tenths and the tolls that pertain unto us, and the salt pits, and the crowns that pertain unto us, all these we will bestow upon  
 36 them. And not one of these things shall be annulled from this time forth  
 37 and for ever. Now therefore be careful to make a copy of these things,

<sup>1</sup> See ch. ii. 13.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. x. 63.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *toparchies*.

and let it be given unto Jonathan, and let it be set up on the holy mount in a meet and conspicuous place.

38 And king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made to him, and he sent away all his forces, each man to his own place, except the foreign forces, which he had raised from the isles of the Gentiles: and all the forces  
 39 of his fathers hated him. Now Tryphon was of those who aforetime had been of Alexander's part, and he saw that all the forces murmured against Demetrius, and he went to Imalcus the Arabian, who was nourishing up Antiochus the young child of Alexander,  
 40 and pressed sore upon him that he should deliver him unto him, that he might reign in his father's stead: and he told him all that Demetrius had done, and the hatred wherewith his forces hated him; and he abode there many days.

41 And Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he should cast out of Jerusalem them of the citadel, and them that were in the strongholds; for they fought against Israel continually. And Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy nation, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if I find fair occasion. Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men who shall fight for me; for  
 44 all my forces are revolted. And Jonathan sent him three thousand valiant men unto Antioch: and they came to the king, and the king was glad at  
 45 their coming. And they of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of a hundred and twenty thousand men, and they were minded to slay the  
 46 king. And the king fled into the court of the palace, and they of the city seized the passages of the city, and  
 47 began to fight. And the king called the Jews to help him, and they were gathered together unto him all at once, and they dispersed themselves in the city, and slew that day to the number  
 48 of a hundred thousand. And they set the city on fire, and gat many spoils  
 49 that day, and saved the king. And they of the city saw that the Jews had made themselves masters of the city as they would, and they waxed faint in their hearts, and they cried out to the king with supplication, saying,  
 50 Give us thy right hand, and let the Jews cease from fighting against us  
 51 and the city. And they cast away their arms, and made peace; and the Jews were glorified in the sight of the king, and before all that were in his kingdom; and they returned to Jerusalem, having many spoils. And



king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him. And he lied in all that he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, and recompensed him not according to the benefits with which he had recompensed him, and afflicted him exceedingly.

Now after this Tryphon returned, and with him the young child Antiochus; and he reigned, and put on a diadem.

And there were gathered unto him all the forces which Demetrius had sent away with disgrace, and they fought against him, and he fled and was put

to the rout. And Tryphon took the elephants, and became master of An-

tiocch. And the young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm unto thee the high priesthood, and appoint thee over the four governments, and

to be one of the king's <sup>1</sup>Friends. And he sent unto him golden vessels and furniture for the table, and gave him leave to drink in golden vessels, and to be clothed in purple, and to have a

golden buckle. And his brother Simon he made captain from the Ladder of

Tyre unto the borders of Egypt. And Jonathan went forth, and took his journey beyond the river and through the cities; and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to be his confederates. And he came to Ascalon, and they of the city met him

honourably. And he departed thence to Gaza, and they of Gaza shut him out; and he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire,

and spoiled them. And they of Gaza made request unto Jonathan, and he gave them his right hand, and took the sons of their princes for hostages, and sent them away to Jerusalem; and he passed through the country as far as Damascus.

And Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Kedesh, which is in Galilee, with a great host, purposing

to remove him from his office; and he went to meet them, but Simon his

brother he left in the country. And Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it many days, and shut

it up: and they made request to him that he would give them his right hand, and he gave it to them; and he put them out from thence, and took possession of the city, and set a gar-

rison over it. And Jonathan and his army encamped at the water of Genesareth, and early in the morning they gat them to the plain of Hazor.

And, behold, an army of strangers met him in the plain, and they laid an ambush for him in the mountains, but

themselves met him face to face. But they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joined battle; and

all they that were of Jonathan's side fled: not one of them was left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Chalphi, captains of the forces. And Jonathan rent his clothes, and put earth upon his head, and prayed. And he turned again unto them in battle, and put them to the rout, and they fled. And they of his side that fled saw it, and returned unto him, and pursued with him unto Kedesh unto their camp, and they encamped there. And there fell of the strangers on that day about three thousand men: and Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

And Jonathan saw that the time served him, and he chose men, and sent them to Rome, to confirm and renew the friendship that they had

with them. And to the Spartans, and to other places, he sent letters after

the same manner. And they went unto Rome, and entered into the senate house, and said, Jonathan the high

priest, and the nation of the Jews, have sent us, to renew for them the friendship and the confederacy, as in

former time. And they gave them letters unto the men in every place,

that they should bring them on their way to the land of Judah in peace.

And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Spartans:

Jonathan the high priest, and the senate of the nation, and the priests, and the rest of the people of the Jews, unto their brethren the Spartans, greet-

ing: Even before this time were letters sent unto Onias the high priest from

Arius, who was reigning among you, to signify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten sheweth.

And Onias entreated honourably the man that was sent, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made

of confederacy and friendship. Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, having for our encouragement the holy books which are in our

hands, have assayed to send that we might renew our brotherhood and

friendship with you, to the end that we should not become estranged from you altogether: for long time is passed

since ye sent unto us. We therefore at all times without ceasing, both

in our feasts, and on the other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in

our prayers, as it is right and meet to be mindful of brethren: and moreover

are glad for your glory. But as for ourselves, many afflictions and many wars have encompassed us, and the

kings that are round about us have fought against us. We were not mind-

ed therefore to be troublesome unto you, and to the rest of our confederates

<sup>1</sup> See ch. ii. 18.

<sup>2</sup> So the old Latin versions and Josephus: compare also ver. 20. All the other authorities read *Darius* in this place.

15 and friends, in these wars; for we have the help which is from heaven to help us, and we have been delivered from our enemies, and our enemies  
 16 have been brought low. We chose therefore Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the son of Jason, and have sent them unto the Romans, to renew the friendship that we had with them, and the former confederacy.  
 17 We commanded them therefore to go also unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of *friendship* and our  
 18 brotherhood. And now ye shall do well if ye give us an answer thereto.  
 19 And this is the copy of the letters which they sent to Onias:  
 20 Arius king of the Spartans to Onias  
 21 the chief priest, greeting: It hath been found in writing, concerning the Spartans and the Jews, that they are brethren, and that they are of the  
 22 stock of Abraham: and now, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your  
 23 <sup>1</sup>prosperity. And we moreover do write on our part to you, that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore that they make report unto you on this wise.  
 24 And Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were returned to fight against him with a greater host than afore,  
 25 and he removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the country of Hamath; for he gave them no respite to set foot  
 26 in his country. And he sent spies into his camp, and they came again, and reported to him that they were appointed in such and such a way to fall upon them in the night season.  
 27 But so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready for battle: and he put forth sentinels  
 28 round about the camp. And the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, and they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp<sup>2</sup>.  
 29 But Jonathan and his men knew it not till the morning; for they saw the  
 30 lights burning. And Jonathan pursued after them, and overtook them not; for they were gone over the river  
 31 Eleutherus. And Jonathan turned aside to the Arabians, who are called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took  
 32 their spoils. And he set out from thence, and came to Damascus, and took his journey through all the coun-  
 33 try. And Simon went forth, and took his journey as far as Ascalon, and the strongholds that were near unto it. And he turned aside to Joppa, and  
 34 took possession of it; for he had heard

that they were minded to deliver the stronghold unto the men of Demetrius; and he set a garrison there to keep it.  
 35 And Jonathan returned, and called the elders of the people together; and he took counsel with them to build  
 36 strongholds in Judæa, and to make the walls of Jerusalem higher, and to raise a great mound between the citadel and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be all alone, that men might neither  
 37 buy nor sell. And they were gathered together to build the city, and there fell down part of the wall of the brook that is on the east side, and he repaired that which is called Chaphenatha.  
 38 And Simon also built Adida in the <sup>3</sup>plain country, and made it strong, and set up gates and bars.  
 39 And Tryphon sought to reign over Asia and to put on himself the diadem, and to stretch forth his hand against  
 40 Antiochus the king. And he was afraid lest haply Jonathan should not suffer him, and lest he should fight against him; and he sought a way how to take him, that he might destroy him. And he removed, and came to Bethshan.  
 41 And Jonathan came forth to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for  
 42 battle, and came to Bethshan. And Tryphon saw that he came with a great host, and he was afraid to stretch  
 43 forth his hand against him: and he received him honourably, and commanded him unto all his <sup>4</sup>Friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his forces to be obedient unto him, as unto  
 44 himself. And he said unto Jonathan, Why hast thou put all this people to trouble, seeing there is no war  
 45 betwixt us? And now send them away to their homes, but choose for thyself a few men who shall be with thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, and I will give it up to thee, and the rest of the strongholds and the rest of the forces, and all the king's officers: and I will return and depart; for this is the cause of my  
 46 coming. And he put trust in him, and did even as he said, and sent away his forces, and they departed  
 47 into the land of Judah. But he reserved to himself three thousand men, of whom he left two thousand in Galilee, but one thousand went with  
 48 him. Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and laid hands on him; and all them that came in with him they  
 49 slew with the sword. And Tryphon sent forces and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all  
 50 Jonathan's men. And they perceived that he was taken and had perished, and they that were with him; and they encouraged one another, and

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
peace.

<sup>2</sup> Some  
authorities add  
and de-  
parted.

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
*Sephela*.

<sup>4</sup> See ch.  
ii. 18.



went on their way close together,  
 51 prepared to fight. And they that  
 followed upon them saw that they  
 were ready to fight for their lives, and  
 52 turned back again. And they all came  
 in peace into the land of Judah, and  
 they mourned for Jonathan, and them  
 that were with him, and they were sore  
 afraid; and all Israel mourned with  
 53 a great mourning. And all the Gen-  
 tiles that were round about them  
 sought to destroy them utterly: for  
 they said, They have no ruler, nor any  
 to help them: now therefore let us  
 fight against them, and take away  
 their memorial from among men.

13 And Simon heard that Tryphon had  
 gathered together a mighty host to  
 come into the land of Judah, and  
 2 destroy it utterly. And he saw that  
 the people trembled and was in great  
 fear; and he went up to Jerusalem,  
 3 and gathered the people together; and  
 he encouraged them, and said unto  
 them, Ye yourselves know all the  
 things that I, and my brethren, and  
 my father's house, have done for the  
 laws and the sanctuary, and the battles  
 and the distresses which we have seen:  
 4 by reason hereof all my brethren have  
 perished for Israel's sake, and I am  
 5 left alone. And now be it far from  
 me, that I should spare mine own life  
 in any time of affliction; for I am not  
 6 better than my brethren. Howbeit  
 I will take vengeance for my nation,  
 and for the sanctuary, and for our  
 wives and children; because all the  
 Gentiles are gathered to destroy us of  
 7 very hatred. And the spirit of the  
 people revived, as soon as they heard  
 8 these words. And they answered with  
 a loud voice, saying, Thou art our  
 leader instead of Judas and Jonathan  
 9 thy brother. Fight thou our battles,  
 and all that thou shalt say unto us,  
 10 that will we do. And he gathered  
 together all the men of war, and made  
 haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem,  
 11 and he fortified it round about. And  
 he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom,  
 and with him a great host, to Joppa:  
 and he cast out them that were there-  
 in, and abode there in it.

12 And Tryphon removed from Ptole-  
 mais with a mighty host to enter into  
 the land of Judah, and Jonathan was  
 13 with him in ward. But Simon en-  
 camped at Adida, over against the  
 14 plain. And Tryphon knew that Simon  
 was risen up instead of his brother  
 Jonathan, and meant to join battle  
 with him, and he sent ambassadors  
 15 unto him, saying, It is for money  
 which Jonathan thy brother owed unto  
 the king's treasure, by reason of the  
 offices which he had, that we hold  
 16 him fast. And now send a hundred  
 talents of silver, and two of his sons

for hostages, that when he is set at  
 liberty he may not revolt from us,  
 17 and we will set him at liberty. And  
 Simon knew that they spake unto him  
 deceitfully; and he sendeth the money  
 and the children, lest peradventure he  
 should procure to himself great hatred  
 18 of the people, and they should say,  
 Because I sent him not the money and  
 19 the children, he perished. And he  
 sent the children and the hundred  
 talents. And he dealt falsely, and did  
 20 not set Jonathan at liberty. And after  
 this Tryphon came to invade the land,  
 and destroy it, and he went round  
 about by the way that leadeth unto  
 Adora: and Simon and his army  
 marched over against him to every  
 21 place, wheresoever he went. Now  
 they of the citadel sent unto Tryphon  
 ambassadors, hastening him to come  
 unto them through the wilderness, and  
 22 to send them victuals. And Tryphon  
 made ready all his horse to come: and  
 on that night there fell a very great  
 snow, and he came not by reason of  
 the snow. And he removed, and came  
 23 into the country of Gilead. But when  
 he came near to Bascama, he slew  
 Jonathan, and he was buried there.  
 24 And Tryphon returned, and went away  
 into his own land.

25 And Simon sent, and took the bones  
 of Jonathan his brother, and buried  
 him at Modin, the city of his fathers.  
 26 And all Israel made great lamenta-  
 tion over him, and mourned for him  
 27 many days. And Simon built a *monu-*  
*ment* upon the sepulchre of his father  
 and his brethren, and raised it aloft to  
 the sight, with polished stone behind  
 28 and before. And he set up seven  
 pyramids, one over against another,  
 for his father, and his mother, and his  
 29 four brethren. And for these he made  
 cunning devices, setting about them  
 great pillars, and upon the pillars he  
 fashioned <sup>1</sup>all manner of arms for a per-  
 petual memory, and beside the <sup>1</sup>arms  
 ships carved, that they should be seen  
 30 of all that sail on the sea. This is  
 the sepulchre which he made at Modin,  
*and it is there* unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with  
 the young king Antiochus, and slew  
 32 him, and reigned in his stead, and put  
 on himself the diadem of Asia, and  
 brought a great calamity upon the  
 33 land. And Simon built the strong-  
 holds of Judæa, and fenced them  
 about with high towers, and great  
 walls, and gates, and bars; and he  
 laid up victuals in the strongholds.  
 34 And Simon chose men, and sent to  
 king Demetrius, to the end he should  
 give the country an immunity, because  
 all that Tryphon did was to plunder.  
 35 And king Demetrius sent unto him  
 according to these words, and an-

<sup>1</sup>Gr. pan-  
optics.



swered him, and wrote a letter unto him, after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest and <sup>1</sup>Friend of kings, and unto the elders and nation of the Jews,

37 greeting: The golden crown, and the palm branch, which ye sent, we have received: and we are ready to make a

<sup>2</sup>stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to grant immunities unto you. And whatsoever

38 things we confirmed unto you, they are confirmed; and the strongholds, which ye have builded, let them be

39 your own. As for any oversights and faults committed unto this day, we forgive them, and the crown which ye

owed us: and if there were any other toll exacted in Jerusalem, let it be

40 exacted no longer. And if there be any among you meet to be enrolled in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 In <sup>3</sup>the hundred and seventieth year was the yoke of the heathen taken

42 away from Israel. And the people began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of

Simon the great high priest and captain and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days he encamped against <sup>4</sup>Gazara, and compassed it round about with armies; and he made an engine

44 of siege, and brought it up to the city, and smote a tower, and took it. And they that were in the engine leaped

45 forth into the city; and there was a great uproar in the city: and they of the city rent their clothes, and went

up on the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, making request to Simon to give them

46 <sup>5</sup>his right hand. And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesses, but according to thy mercy.

47 And Simon was reconciled unto them, and did not fight against them: and he put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols

were, and so entered into it with singing and giving praise. And he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed in it

48 such men as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

49 But they of the citadel in Jerusalem were hindered from going forth, and from going into the country, and from buying and selling; and they hungered exceedingly, and a great number of

50 them perished through famine. And they cried out to Simon, that he should give them his right hand; and he gave it to them: and he put them out from thence, and he cleansed the citadel

51 from its pollutions. And he entered into it on the three and twentieth day of the second month, in <sup>6</sup>the hundred

and seventy and first year, with praise and palm branches, and with harps,

and with cymbals, and with viols, and with hymns, and with songs: because a great enemy was destroyed out of

52 Israel. And he ordained that they should keep that day every year with gladness. And the hill of the temple

that was by the citadel he made stronger than before, and there he

53 dwelt, himself and his men. And Simon saw that John his son was a *valiant* man, and he made him leader of all his forces: and he dwelt in

Gazara.

14 And in <sup>7</sup>the hundred and seventy and second year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into

Media, to get him help, that he might fight against Tryphon. And Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard

that Demetrius was come into his borders, and he sent one of his princes

3 to take him alive: and he went and smote the army of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces; and he put him in ward.

4 And the land had rest all the days of Simon: and he sought the good of his nation; and his authority and his glory was well-pleasing to them all his days.

5 And amid all his glory he took Joppa for a haven, and made it an entrance

6 for the isles of the sea; and he enlarged the borders of his nation, and

7 gat possession of the country; and he gathered together a great number of captives, and gat the dominion of

Gazara, and Bethsura, and the citadel, and he took away from it its uncleanness; and there was none that re-

8 sisted him. And they tilled their land in peace, and the land gave her increase, and the trees of the plains their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat in the streets, they communed all of them together of good things, and the young men put

10 on glorious and warlike apparel. He provided victuals for the cities, and furnished them with <sup>8</sup>all manner of munition, until the name of his glory

was named unto the end of the earth.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy: and they sat

each man under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to make

13 them afraid: and there ceased in the land any that fought against them: and the kings were discomfited in those

14 days. And he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every lawless and wicked person he took

15 away. He glorified the sanctuary, and the vessels of the temple he multiplied.

16 And it was heard at Rome that Jonathan was dead, and even unto Sparta, and they were exceeding sorry. But

<sup>1</sup> See ch. ii. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *great*.

<sup>3</sup> circa B.C. 143.

<sup>4</sup> See ver. 53 (compare ver. 48); ch. xv. 28; xvi. 1: also Josephus. All the authorities read *Gazara* in this verse.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *right hands*.

<sup>6</sup> circa B.C. 142.

<sup>7</sup> circa B.C. 141.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. *implements of munition*.

as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the 18 cities therein, they wrote unto him on tables of brass, to renew with him the friendship and the confederacy which they had confirmed with Judas and 19 Jonathan his brethren; and they were read before the congregation at 20 Jerusalem. And this is the copy of the letters which the Spartans sent:

The rulers of the Spartans, and the city, unto Simon the high priest, and unto the elders, and the priests, and the residue of the people of the Jews, 21 our brethren, greeting: The ambassadors that were sent unto our people made report to us of your glory and honour: and we were glad for their 22 coming, and we did register the things that were spoken by them in the <sup>1</sup>public records after this manner: Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came unto us to renew the 23 friendship they had with us. And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their words in the <sup>2</sup>public records, to the end that the people of the Spartans might have a memorial thereof: moreover they wrote a copy of these things unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, in order to confirm the confederacy with them.

25 But when the people heard these things, they said, What thanks shall 26 we give to Simon and his sons? for he and his brethren and the house of his father have made themselves strong, and have chased away in fight the enemies of Israel from them, and 27 confirmed liberty to <sup>3</sup>Israel. And they wrote on tables of brass, and set them upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing:

On the eighteenth day of Elul, in <sup>4</sup>the hundred and seventy and second year, and this is the third year of 28 Simon the high priest, <sup>5</sup>in Asaramel, in a great congregation of priests and people and princes of the nation, and of the elders of the country, <sup>6</sup>was it 29 notified unto us: Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, but Simon the son of Mattathias, the son of the sons of Joarib, and his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and withstood the enemies of their nation, that their sanctuary and the law might be established, and glorified their nation with great glory: 30 and Jonathan assembled their nation together, and became their high priest, and was gathered to his people: 31 and their enemies purposed to invade

their country, that they might destroy their country utterly, and stretch forth their hands against their sanctuary: then rose up Simon, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them 33 wages: and he fortified the cities of Judaea, and Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judaea, where the arms of the enemies were aforesaid, and 34 set there a garrison of Jews: and he fortified Joppa which is upon the sea, and Gazara which is upon the borders of Azotus, wherein the enemies dwelt aforesaid, and placed Jews there, and set therein all things convenient for 35 the reparation thereof: and the people saw the <sup>7</sup>faith of Simon, and the glory which he thought to bring unto his nation, and they made him their leader and high priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and the faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by 36 all means to exalt his people: and in his days things prospered in his hands, so that the Gentiles were taken away out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David, they that were in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a citadel, out of which they issued, and polluted all things round about the sanctuary, and did 37 great hurt unto its purity; and he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and made high the walls of Jerusalem: and king Demetrius confirmed to him the high priesthood according 38 to these things, and made him one of his <sup>8</sup>Friends, and honoured him with 40 great honour; for he had heard say, that the Jews had been called by the Romans friends and confederates and brethren, and that they had met the ambassadors of Simon honourably; 41 and that the Jews and the priests were well pleased that Simon should be their leader and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful 42 prophet; and that he should be captain over them, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the arms, and over the strongholds; and that he should take 43 charge of the sanctuary, and that he should be obeyed by all, and that all instruments in the country should be written in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear 44 gold; and that it should not be lawful for any of the people or of the priests to set at nought any of these things, or to gainsay the words that he should speak, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

<sup>7</sup> Some authorities read acts.

<sup>8</sup> See ch. ii. 18.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *counsels of the people.*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *books that are appointed for the people.*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *him.*

<sup>4</sup> circa B.C. 141.

<sup>5</sup> Perhaps a Hebrew title of Simon underlies these words.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *he made known.*



1 Gr. *ath-*  
*march.*

45 but whosoever should do otherwise, or set at nought any of these things, he should be liable to punishment.  
46 All the people consented to ordain for Simon that he should do according to  
47 these words; and Simon accepted hereof, and consented to be high priest, and to be captain and <sup>1</sup>governor of the Jews and of the priests, and to be protector of all.

48 And they commanded to put this writing on tables of brass, and to set them up within the precinct of the  
49 sanctuary in a conspicuous place; and moreover to put the copies thereof in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

15 And Antiochus son of Demetrius the king sent letters from the isles of the sea unto Simon the priest and <sup>1</sup>governor of the Jews, and to all the nation; and the contents thereof were after this manner:

King Antiochus to Simon the chief priest and <sup>1</sup>governor, and to the  
3 nation of the Jews, greeting: Forasmuch as certain pestilent fellows have made themselves masters of the kingdom of our fathers, but my purpose is to claim the kingdom, that I may restore it as it was before; and moreover I have raised a multitude of foreign soldiers, and have prepared  
4 ships of war; moreover I am minded to land in the country, that I may punish them that have destroyed our country, and them that have made many cities in the kingdom desolate:  
5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the exactions which the kings that were before me remitted unto thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they  
6 remitted unto thee: and I give thee leave to coin money for thy country  
7 with thine own stamp, but that Jerusalem and the sanctuary should be free: and all the arms that thou hast prepared, and the strongholds that thou hast built, which thou hast in thy possession, let them remain unto  
8 thee: and everything owing to the king, and the things that shall be owing to the king from henceforth and for evermore, let them be remitted unto thee: moreover, when we shall have established our kingdom, we will glorify thee and thy nation and the temple with great glory, so that your glory shall be made manifest in all the earth.

10 In <sup>2</sup>the hundred and seventy and fourth year went Antiochus forth into the land of his fathers; and all the forces came together unto him, so that  
11 there were few men with Tryphon. And king Antiochus pursued him, and <sup>3</sup>he came, as he fled, unto Dor, which is  
12 by the sea: for he knew that troubles were come upon him all at once, and

that his forces had forsaken him.  
13 And Antiochus encamped against Dor, and with him a hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horse. And he compassed the city round about, and the ships joined in the attack from the sea; and he vexed the city by land and sea, and suffered no man to go out or in.

15 And Numenius and his company came from Rome, having letters to the kings and to the countries, wherein were written these things:

16 Lucius, consul of the Romans, unto  
17 king Ptolemy, greeting: The Jews' ambassadors came unto us as our friends and confederates, to renew the old friendship and confederacy, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews:  
18 moreover they brought a shield of  
19 gold of a thousand pound. It pleased us therefore to write unto the kings and unto the countries, that they should not seek their hurt, nor fight against them, and their cities, and their country, nor be confederates with such as fight against them.  
20 Moreover it seemed good to us to  
21 receive the shield of them. If therefore any pestilent fellows have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may take vengeance on them according to their law.

22 And the same things wrote he to Demetrius the king, and to Attalus,  
23 and to Arathes, and to Arsaces, and unto all the countries, and to <sup>4</sup>Sampsames, and to the Spartans, and unto Delos, and unto Myndos, and unto Sicyon, and unto Caria, and unto Samos, and unto Pamphylia, and unto Lycia, and unto Halicarnassus, and unto Rhodes, and unto Phaselis, and unto Cos, and unto Side, and unto Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and  
24 Cyprus, and Cyrene. But the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.  
25 But Antiochus the king encamped against Dor the second day, bringing his forces up to it continually, and making engines of war, and he shut up  
26 Tryphon from going in or out. And Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to fight on his side; and silver, and gold, and instruments of war in  
27 abundance. And he would not receive them, but set at nought all the covenants which he had made with him aforetime, and was estranged from  
28 him. And he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his <sup>5</sup>Friends, to commune with him, saying,

Ye hold possession of Joppa and Gazara, and the citadel that is in  
29 Jerusalem, cities of my kingdom. The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got

<sup>4</sup> Some authorities read *Sampsaces*: the Latin versions have *Lampascus*.

<sup>2</sup> circa  
B.C. 139.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *he came unto Dor, fleeing by the way which is by the sea*

<sup>5</sup> See ch. ii. 18.



the dominion of many places in my  
30 kingdom. Now therefore deliver up  
the cities which ye have taken, and  
the tributes of the places whereof  
ye have gotten dominion without the  
31 borders of Judæa: or else give me for  
them five hundred talents of silver;  
and for the harm that ye have done,  
and the tributes of the cities, other  
five hundred talents: or else we will  
come and subdue you.

32 And Athenobius the king's <sup>1</sup>Friend  
came to Jerusalem; and he saw the  
glory of Simon, and the cupboard of  
gold and silver vessels, and his great  
attendance, and he was amazed; and  
he reported to him the king's words.

33 And Simon answered, and said unto  
him,

We have neither taken other men's  
land, nor have we possession of that  
which appertaineth to others, but of  
the inheritance of our fathers; how-  
beit, it was had in possession of our  
enemies wrongfully for a certain time.

34 But we, having opportunity, hold fast  
35 the inheritance of our fathers. But  
as touching Joppa and Gazara, which  
thou demandest, they did great harm  
among the people throughout our  
country, we will give a hundred talents  
for them.

And he answered him not a word,  
36 but returned in a rage to the king,  
and reported unto him these words,  
and the glory of Simon, and all that  
he had seen: and the king was ex-  
37 ceeding wroth. But Tryphon em-  
barked on board a ship, and fled to  
Orthosia.

38 And the king appointed Cendebeus  
chief captain of the sea coast, and  
gave him forces of foot and horse:

39 and he commanded him to encamp  
before Judæa, and he commanded him  
to build up Kidron, and to fortify the  
gates, and that he should fight against  
the people: but the king pursued Try-  
40 phon. And Cendebeus came to Jam-  
nia, and began to provoke the people,  
and to invade Judæa, and to take the  
41 people captive, and to slay them. And  
he built Kidron, and set horsemen  
there, and forces of foot, to the end  
that issuing out they might make out-  
roads upon the ways of Judæa, ac-  
cording as the king commanded him.

16 And John went up from Gazara, and  
told Simon his father what Cendebeus  
2 was doing. And Simon called his two  
eldest sons, Judas and John, and said  
unto them, I and my brethren and my  
father's house have fought the battles  
of Israel from our youth, even unto  
this day; and things have prospered  
in our hands, that we should deliver  
3 Israel oftentimes. But now I am old,  
and ye moreover, by *his* mercy, are of  
a sufficient age: be ye instead of me

and my brother, and go forth and  
fight for our nation; but let the help  
4 which is from heaven be with you. And  
he chose out of the country twenty  
thousand men of war and horsemen,  
and they went against Cendebeus,  
5 and slept at Modin. And rising up in  
the morning, they went into the plain,  
and, behold, a great host came to meet  
them, of footmen and horsemen: and  
6 there was a brook betwixt them. And  
he encamped over against them, he and  
his people: and he saw that the people  
were afraid to pass over the brook,  
and he passed over first, and the men  
saw him, and passed over after him.  
7 And he divided the people, and *set* the  
horsemen in the midst of the footmen:  
but the enemies' horsemen were ex-  
8 ceeding many. And they sounded  
with the trumpets; and Cendebeus  
and his army were put to the rout,  
and there fell of them many wounded  
to death, but they that were left fled  
9 to the stronghold: at that time was  
Judas John's brother wounded: but  
John pursued after them, till he came  
unto Kidron, which *Cendebeus* had  
10 built; and they fled unto the towers  
that are in the fields of Azotus; and  
he burned it with fire; and there fell  
of them about two thousand men.  
And he returned into Judæa in peace.

11 And Ptolemy the son of Abubus had  
been appointed captain for the plain of  
Jericho, and he had much silver and  
12 gold; for he was the high priest's son in  
13 law. And his heart was lifted up, and he  
was minded to make himself master of  
the country, and he took counsel de-  
ceitfully against Simon and his sons,  
14 to make away with them. Now Simon  
was visiting the cities that were in the  
country, and taking care for the good  
ordering of them; and he went down  
to Jericho, himself and Mattathias and  
Judas his sons, in <sup>2</sup>the hundred and  
seventy and seventh year, in the  
eleventh month, the same is the month  
15 Sebat: and the son of Abubus received  
them deceitfully into the little strong-  
hold that is called Dok, which he had  
built, and made them a great banquet,  
16 and hid men there. And when Simon  
and his sons had drunk freely, Ptolemy  
and his men rose up, and took their  
arms, and came in upon Simon into  
the banqueting place, and slew him,  
and his two sons, and certain of his  
17 servants. And he committed a great  
iniquity, and recompensed evil for  
18 good. And Ptolemy wrote these things,  
and sent to the king, that he should  
send him forces to aid him, and should  
deliver him their country and the  
19 cities. And he sent others to Gazara  
to make away with John: and unto  
the captains of thousands he sent  
letters to come unto him, that he

<sup>1</sup> See ch.  
ii. 13.

<sup>2</sup> circa  
B.C. 130.

might give them silver and gold and 20 gifts. And others he sent to take possession of Jerusalem, and the mount 21 of the temple. And one ran before to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were perished, and he 22 hath sent to slay thee also. And when he heard, he was sore amazed; and he laid hands on the men that came to destroy him, and slew them; for he

perceived that they were seeking to destroy him.

23 And the rest of the acts of John, and of his wars, and of his valiant deeds which he did, and of the building of the walls which he built, and of his 24 doings, behold, they are written in the <sup>1</sup>chronicles of his high priesthood, from the time that he was made high priest after his father.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
book of  
days.

## THE SECOND BOOK

OF THE

# MACCABEES.

1 THE brethren, the Jews that are in Jerusalem and they that are in the country of Judæa, send greeting to the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt, and wish them good peace: 2 and may God do good unto you, and remember his covenant with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, his faithful servants; and give you all a heart to worship him and do his <sup>1</sup>pleasure with 4 a great heart and a willing soul; and open your heart in his law and in his 5 statutes, and make peace, and hearken to your supplications, and be reconciled with you, and not forsake you in 6 an evil time. And now we here are 7 praying for you. In the reign of Demetrius, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews have already written unto you in the tribulation and in the extremity that hath come upon us in these years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and 8 the kingdom, and set the <sup>2</sup>gate on fire, and shed innocent blood: and we besought the Lord, and were heard; and we offered sacrifice and meal offering, and we lighted the lamps, and we set 9 forth the <sup>3</sup>shewbread. And now see that ye keep the days of the feast of tabernacles of the month Chisleu. 10 Written in the hundred fourscore and eighth year.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
wills.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
porch

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
loaves.

against a king, we thank him greatly.

12 For himself cast forth into Persia them that arrayed themselves <sup>4</sup>against 13 us in the holy city. For when the prince was come there, and the army with him that seemed irresistible, they were cut to pieces in the temple of Nanea by the treachery of Nanea's 14 priests. For Antiochus, on the pretence that he would marry her, came into the place, he and his <sup>5</sup>Friends that were with him, that they might take a great part of the treasures in 15 name of a dowry. And when the priests of Nanea's temple had set <sup>6</sup>the treasures forth, and he was come there with a small company within the wall of the precincts, they shut to the temple when Antiochus was come in: and opening the secret door of the panelled ceiling, they threw stones and <sup>7</sup>struck down the prince, and they hewed <sup>8</sup>him and his company in pieces, and smote off their heads, and cast them to those 17 that were without. Blessed be our God in all things, who gave for a prey them that had committed impiety.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
against  
the holy  
city

<sup>5</sup> See ch.  
viii. 9.

<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
them.

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
struck  
down as  
with a  
thunder-  
bolt.  
<sup>8</sup> Or, his  
company

18 Whereas we are now about to keep the purification of the temple in the month Chisleu, on the five and twentieth day, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also may keep a feast of tabernacles, and a memorial of the fire which was given when Nehemiah offered sacrifices, after that he had builded both the 19 temple and the altar. For indeed when our fathers were about to be led into the land of Persia, the godly priests of that time took of the fire of the altar, and hid it privily in the hollow of a well that was without water, wherein they made it sure, so

<sup>9</sup> The  
Greek  
text  
here is  
corrupt.

THEY that are in Jerusalem and they that are in Judæa and the senate and Judas, unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemy's teacher, who is also of the stock of the anointed priests, and unto the Jews that are in Egypt, send greeting 11 and health. Having been saved by God out of great perils, as men arrayed



that the place was unknown to all 20 men. Now after many years, when it pleased God, Nehemiah, having received a charge from the king of Persia, sent in quest of the fire the descendants of the priests that hid it. When they declared to us that they had 21 found no fire, but thick water, he commanded them to draw out thereof and bring to him: and when <sup>1</sup>the sacrifices had been offered on the altar, Nehemiah commanded the priests to sprinkle with the water both the wood and the 22 things laid thereupon. And when it was done, and some time had passed, and the sun shone out, which before was hid with clouds, there was kindled a great blaze, so that all men marvel- 23 led. And the priests made a prayer while the sacrifice was consuming, both the priests and all others, Jonathan leading and the rest answering, 24 as Nehemiah did. And the prayer was after this manner:

O Lord, Lord God, the Creator of all things, who art terrible and strong and righteous and merciful, who alone 25 art King and gracious, who alone suppliest every need, who alone art righteous and almighty and eternal, thou that savest Israel out of all evil, who madest the fathers thy chosen, and 26 didst sanctify them: accept the sacrifice for all thy people Israel, and guard thine own portion, and consecrate it. 27 Gather together our Dispersion, set at liberty them that are in bondage among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our 28 God. Torment them that oppress us and in arrogancy shamefully entreat 29 us. Plant thy people in thy holy place, even as Moses said.

30 And thereupon the priests sang the 31 hymns. And as soon as the sacrifice was consumed, then Nehemiah commanded <sup>2</sup>to pour on great stones the 32 water that was left. And when this was done, a flame was kindled; <sup>3</sup>but when the light from the altar <sup>4</sup>shone over against it, all was consumed. 33 And when the matter became known, and it was told the king of the Persians, that, in the place where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared the water, wherewith also Nehemiah and they that were with him purified the sacri- 34 fice, then the king, inclosing the place, made it sacred, after he had proved the 35 matter. And when the king would shew favour to any, he would take from them many presents and give 36 them some of this water. And Nehemiah and they that were with him called this thing Nephthar, which is by interpretation, Cleansing; but most men call it Nephthai.

2 It is also found in the records, that Jeremiah the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, as hath been signified above: 2 and how that the prophet charged them that were carried away, having given them the law, that they should not forget the statutes of the Lord, neither be led astray in their minds, when they saw images of gold and silver, and the adornment thereof. 3 And with other such words exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their heart. And it was contained in the writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded that the tabernacle and the ark should follow with him, <sup>5</sup>when he went forth into the mountain where Moses went up and beheld the heritage of 5 God. And Jeremiah came and found <sup>6</sup>a chamber in the rock, and there he brought in the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense; and he made 6 fast the door. And some of those that followed with him came there that they might mark the way, and could 7 not find it. But when Jeremiah perceived it, he blamed them, saying, Yea and the place shall be unknown until God <sup>7</sup>gather the people again together, 8 and mercy come: and then shall the Lord disclose these things, and the glory of the Lord shall be seen, and the <sup>8</sup>cloud.

As also it was shewed with Moses; as also Solomon besought that the place might be consecrated greatly, 9 and it was also declared that he, having wisdom, offered a sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple; so we would have it now. 10 As Moses prayed unto the Lord, and fire came down out of heaven and consumed the sacrifice, even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down and consumed the burnt offerings; 11 <sup>9</sup>and Moses said, Because the sin offering had not been eaten, it was consumed in like manner with the rest; ) 12 and Solomon kept the eight days.

13 And the same things were related <sup>10</sup>both in the public archives and in <sup>11</sup>the records that concern Nehemiah; and how he, founding a library, gathered together the books about the kings and prophets, and the books of David, and letters of kings about sacred 14 gifts. And in like manner Judas also gathered together for us all those writings that had been scattered by reason of the war that befell, and they 15 are still with us. If therefore ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Seeing then that we are about to keep the purification, we write unto you; ye will therefore do well if ye 17 keep the days. Now God, who saved

<sup>1</sup> Gr. the things of the sacrifices. Similarly in verses 31, 33, and ch. ii. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Some authorities read that great stones should inclose the water that was left. Both the Greek text and the meaning of this verse and the next are uncertain. <sup>3</sup> Or, but it spent itself, whereas the... shone still. <sup>4</sup> Or, shone back.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. and when. The Greek text here is probably corrupt. <sup>6</sup> Gr. a cavernous chamber.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. gather together a gathering of the people. <sup>8</sup> Or, cloud, as... temple. As Moses

<sup>9</sup> See Lev. x. 16 and ix. 24.

<sup>10</sup> Or, also.

<sup>11</sup> Or, Nehemiah's records



all his people, and restored the heritage to all, and the kingdom, and the <sup>18</sup>priesthood, and the hallowing, even as he promised through the law,—in God have we hope, that he will quickly have mercy upon us, and gather *us* together out of <sup>1</sup>all the earth into the holy place: for he delivered us out of great evils, and purified the place.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. the earth under heaven.

<sup>19</sup> Now the things concerning Judas Maccabæus and his brethren, and the purification of the <sup>2</sup>great temple, and <sup>20</sup>the dedication of the altar, and further the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, <sup>21</sup>and Eupator his son, and the manifestations that came from heaven unto those that vied with one another in manifold deeds for the religion of the Jews; so that, being but a few, they <sup>8</sup>rescued the whole country, and chased <sup>22</sup>the barbarous multitudes, and recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and restored the laws which were like to be overthrown, seeing the Lord became <sup>4</sup>gracious unto them with all <sup>23</sup>forbearance: *these things, I say*, which have been declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge <sup>24</sup>in one work. For having in view the confused mass of the numbers, and the <sup>5</sup>difficulty which awaiteth them that would enter into the narratives of the history, by reason of the abundance of the matter, we were careful that they who choose to read may be attracted, and that they who wish well to *our cause* may find it easy to recall <sup>6</sup>*what we have written*, and that all <sup>26</sup>readers may have profit. And although to us, who have taken upon us the painful labour of the abridgement, the task is not easy, but *a matter of sweat* <sup>27</sup>and watching (even as it is no light thing unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others); yet for the sake of the gratitude of the many we will gladly endure the painful labour, leaving to the historian the exact handling of every particular, and again <sup>7</sup>having no strength to <sup>8</sup>fill in <sup>29</sup>the outlines of our abridgement. For as the masterbuilder of a new house must care for the whole <sup>9</sup>structure, and again he that undertaketh to <sup>10</sup>decorate and paint it must seek out the things fit for the adorning thereof;

<sup>2</sup> Gr. greatest.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. took for a prey.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. propitious.

<sup>5</sup> Or, weariness.

<sup>6</sup> Or, the past.

<sup>7</sup> Or, making no effort.

<sup>8</sup> Or, enlargement.  
<sup>9</sup> Gr. foundation.  
<sup>10</sup> Gr. decorate in concave.

30 even so I think it is also with us. To occupy the ground, and to <sup>11</sup>indulge in long discussions, and to be curious in particulars, becometh the first author of the history: but to strive after brevity of expression, and to avoid a laboured fulness in the treatment, is to be granted to him that would bring a <sup>32</sup>writing into a new form. Here then let us begin the narration, only adding thus much to that which hath been already <sup>12</sup>said; for it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue to the history, and to abridge the history *itself*.

<sup>11</sup> Or, provide a place for discussions

<sup>12</sup> Or, spoken of

<sup>3</sup> WHEN the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred <sup>2</sup>of wickedness, it came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and glorify the temple with <sup>3</sup>the noblest presents; inasmuch that even Seleucus the king of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the services of the sacrifices. <sup>4</sup> But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, having been made guardian of the temple, fell out with the high priest about the <sup>13</sup>ruling of the market in the <sup>5</sup>city. And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius the son of <sup>14</sup>Thraseus, who at that time was governor of Coelestria and <sup>6</sup>Phœnicia: and he brought him word how that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of untold sums of money, so that the multitude of the funds was innumerable, and that they did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, but that it was possible that these should fall under the king's power. <sup>7</sup> And when Apollonius met the king, he informed him of the money whereof he had been told; and the king appointed Heliodorus, who was his chancellor, and sent him with a commandment to accomplish the removal of the <sup>8</sup>saforesaid money. So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Coelestria and Phœnicia, but in fact to execute the <sup>9</sup>king's purpose. And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received by the high priest <sup>15</sup>of the city, he laid before <sup>16</sup>them an account of the information which had been given *him*, and declared wherefore he was come; and he inquired if <sup>10</sup>in truth these things were so. And the high priest explained to him that there were in the treasury deposits of <sup>11</sup>widows and orphans, and moreover some money belonging to Hyrcanus the son of Tobias, a man in very high place, <sup>17</sup>and that the case was not as that impious Simon falsely alleged;

<sup>13</sup> Or, charge of the buildings  
Gr. office of edile.

<sup>14</sup> Or, Thraseus  
The Greek text is probably corrupt. Perhaps the true reading is Apollonius of Tarsus.

<sup>15</sup> Some authorities read and of the city.  
<sup>16</sup> Or, him

<sup>17</sup> Or, and not such a man as that impious Simon slanderously alleged

and that in all there were four hundred talents of silver and two hundred <sup>12</sup>of gold; and that it was altogether impossible that wrong should be done unto them that had put trust in the holiness of the place, and in the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But <sup>1</sup>Heliodorus, because of the king's commandments given him, said that in any case this *money* must be confiscated for the king's treasury.

14 So having appointed a day, he entered in to direct the inquiry concerning these matters; and there was no small distress throughout the whole city.

15 And the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priestly garments, and *looking* toward heaven, called upon him that gave the law concerning deposits, that he should preserve these *treasures* safe for those that had

16 deposited them. And whosoever saw the mien of the high priest was wounded in mind; for his countenance and the change of his colour betrayed the

17 distress of his soul. For a terror and a shuddering of the body had come over the man, whereby the pain that was in his heart was plainly shewn to

18 them that looked upon him. And they that were in the houses rushed flocking out to make a universal supplication, because the place was like to come into

19 contempt. And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, thronged the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ward ran together, some to the

20 <sup>2</sup>gates, others to the walls, and some looked out through the windows. And all, stretching forth their hands toward heaven, made their solemn supplica-

21 tion. Then it would have pitied a man to see the multitude prostrating themselves all mingled together, and the expectation of the high priest in his sore distress.

22 While therefore they called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things intrusted to *them*, <sup>3</sup>safe and sure for those

23 that had intrusted them, Heliodorus went on to execute that which had been decreed. But when he was already present there with his guards

24 over against the treasury, the Sovereign of spirits and of all authority caused a great <sup>4</sup>apparition, so that all that had presumed to come in with him, stricken with dismay at the power of God, fainted and were sore afraid.

25 For there was seen by them a horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with beautiful trappings, and he rushed fiercely and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had

26 complete armour of gold. Two other also appeared unto him, young men notable in their strength, and beautiful

in their glory, and splendid in their apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him unceasingly, inflicting on him many sore stripes.

27 And when he had fallen suddenly unto the ground, and great darkness had come over him, *his guards* caught him

28 up and put him into a litter, and carried him, him that had just now entered with a great train and all his guard into the aforesaid treasury, himself now brought to utter helplessness,

manifestly made to recognise the sovereignty of God. And so, while he, through the working of God, speechless and bereft of all hope and deliver-

30 ance, lay prostrate, they blessed the Lord, that made marvellous his own place; and the temple, which a little afore was full of terror and alarm, was filled with joy and gladness after the Almighty Lord appeared.

31 But quickly certain of Heliodorus's familiar friends besought Onias to call upon the Most High, and grant life to him who lay quite at the last gasp.

32 And the high priest, secretly fearing lest the king might come to think that some treachery toward Heliodorus had been perpetrated by the Jews, brought a sacrifice for the deliverance of the man.

33 But as the high priest was making the propitiation, the same young men appeared again to Heliodorus, arrayed in the same garments; and they stood and said, Give Onias the high priest

34 great thanks, for for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life; and do thou, since thou hast been scourged from heaven, publish unto all men the sovereign majesty of God. And when they had spoken these words, they vanished

35 out of sight. So Heliodorus, having offered a sacrifice unto the Lord and vowed <sup>5</sup>great vows unto him that had saved his life, and having graciously received Onias, returned with his host

36 to the king. And he testified to all men the works of the <sup>6</sup>great God which he had beheld with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, what manner of man was fit to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or conspirator against the state, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him back well scourged, if he even escape with his

39 life; because of a truth there is about the place a power of God. For he that hath his dwelling in heaven himself hath his eyes upon that place, and helpeth it; and them that come to hurt it he smiteth and destroyeth.

40 And such was the history of Heliodorus and the keeping of the treasury.

41 But the aforesaid Simon, he who had given information of the money, and had betrayed his country, slandered Onias, saying that it was he who had

<sup>1</sup> Some authorities read *the other*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *porches*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *safe with all security*.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *manifestation*.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *greatest*.



incited Heliodorus, and made himself  
 2 the author of these evils. And him  
 that was the benefactor of the city,  
 and the guardian of his fellow-country-  
 men, and a zealot for the laws, he  
 3 dared to call a conspirator against the  
 state. But when the growing enmity  
*between them* waxed so great, that even  
 murders were perpetrated through one  
 4 of <sup>1</sup>Simon's trusted followers, Onias,  
 seeing the <sup>2</sup>danger of the contention,  
 and that <sup>3</sup>Apollonius the son of Me-  
 nestheus, the governor of Coelestria  
 and Phoenicia, was increasing Simon's  
 5 malice, betook himself to the king, not  
 to be an accuser of his fellow-citizens,  
 but looking to the good of all the  
 6 <sup>4</sup>people, both public and private; for  
 he saw that without the king's providence  
 it was impossible for the state  
 to obtain peace any more, and that  
 Simon would not cease from his mad-  
 ness.  
 7 But when Seleucus was deceased,  
 and Antiochus, who was called Epi-  
 phanes, succeeded to the kingdom,  
 Jason the brother of Onias supplanted  
 8 his brother in the high priesthood, hav-  
 ing promised unto the king at an au-  
 dience three hundred and threescore  
 talents of silver, and out of another  
 9 fund eighty talents; and beside this,  
 he undertook to assign a hundred and  
 fifty more, if it might be allowed him  
 5 through the king's authority to set  
 him up a *Greek* place of exercise and  
 form a body of youths to be trained  
 therein, and to register the inhabitants  
 of Jerusalem as citizens of Antioch.  
 10 And when the king had given assent,  
 and he had gotten possession of the  
 office, he forthwith brought over them  
 of his own race to the Greek fashion.  
 11 And setting aside the royal ordinances  
 of special favour to the Jews, granted  
 by the means of John the father of  
 Eupolemus, who went on the ambassa-  
 ge to the Romans for friendship and  
 alliance, and seeking to overthrow the  
 lawful modes of life, he brought in new  
 12 customs forbidden by the law: for he  
 eagerly established a *Greek* place of  
 exercise under the citadel itself; and  
 caused the noblest of the young men  
 13 to wear the *Greek* cap. And thus there  
 was an extreme of Greek fashions, and  
 an advance of an alien religion, by  
 reason of the exceeding profaneness of  
 Jason, that ungodly man and no high  
 14 priest; so that the priests had no more  
 any zeal for the services of the altar:  
 but despising the sanctuary, and ne-  
 glecting the sacrifices, they hastened  
 to <sup>6</sup>enjoy that which was unlawfully  
 provided in the palæstra, after the  
 15 summons <sup>7</sup>of the discus; making of  
 no account the honours of their fathers,  
 and thinking the glories of the Greeks  
 16 best of all. By reason whereof sore

calamity beset them; and the men  
 whose ways of living they earnestly  
 followed, and unto whom they desired  
 to be made like in all things, these they  
 had to be their enemies and to punish  
 17 them. For it is not a light thing to  
 do impiously against the laws of God:  
 but <sup>8</sup>these things the time following  
 shall declare.  
 18 Now when certain games that came  
 every fifth year were kept at Tyre, and  
 19 the king was present, the vile Jason  
 sent sacred envoys, <sup>9</sup>as being Anti-  
 ochians of Jerusalem, bearing three  
 hundred drachmas of silver to the  
 sacrifice of Hercules, which even the  
 bearers thereof thought not right to  
 use for *any* sacrifice, because it was  
 not fit, but to <sup>10</sup>expend on another  
 20 charge. And though in the purpose  
 of the sender this *money* was for the  
 sacrifice of Hercules, yet on account  
 of <sup>11</sup>present circumstances it went to  
 the equipment of the galleys.  
 21 Now when Apollonius the son of  
 Menestheus was sent into Egypt for  
 the <sup>12</sup>enthronement of Ptolemy Philo-  
 metor as king, Antiochus, learning  
 that Ptolemy had shewn himself ill  
 affected toward his state, took thought  
 for the security of his realm; where-  
 fore, going *by sea* to Joppa, he travelled  
 22 on to Jerusalem. And being magnifi-  
 cently received by Jason and the city,  
 he was brought in with torches and  
 shoutings. This done, he afterward  
 led his army down into Phoenicia.  
 23 Now after a space of three years  
 Jason sent Menelaus, the aforesaid  
 Simon's brother, to bear the money  
 unto the king, and to <sup>13</sup>make reports  
 concerning some necessary matters.  
 24 But he being commended to the king,  
 and <sup>14</sup>having glorified <sup>15</sup>himself <sup>16</sup>by  
 the display of his authority, got the high  
 priesthood for himself, outbidding Ja-  
 son by three hundred talents of silver.  
 25 And having received the royal man-  
 dates he came to Jerusalem, bringing  
 nothing worthy the high priesthood,  
 but having the passion of a cruel tyrant,  
 26 and the rage of a savage beast. And  
 whereas Jason, who had supplanted  
 his own brother, was supplanted by  
 another and driven as a fugitive into  
 27 the country of the Ammonites, Mene-  
 laus had possession of the office: but  
 of the money that had been promised  
 to the king nothing <sup>17</sup>was duly paid,  
 and that though Sostratus the governor  
 28 of the citadel demanded it (for unto  
 him appertained the gathering of the  
 revenues); for which cause they were  
 both called by the king to his presence.  
 29 And Menelaus left his own brother  
 Lysimachus for his <sup>18</sup>deputy in the high  
 priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates,  
 who was over the Cyprians.  
 30 Now while such was the state of

<sup>1</sup> Gr. those that had been approved by Simon.

<sup>2</sup> Or, severity

<sup>3</sup> Compare Ver. 21. See also ch. iii. 5. The Greek as commonly read means Apollonius, as being the governor of Phoenicia, and in increase &c.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. multitude.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. through his.

<sup>6</sup> Or, take part in the unlawful provision for the palæstra  
<sup>7</sup> Or, to the game of the discus

<sup>8</sup> Or, this the due season of requital will make plain  
<sup>9</sup> See ver. 9.

<sup>10</sup> Or, reserve for

<sup>11</sup> Some authorities read the bearers.

<sup>12</sup> The exact meaning of the Greek word is uncertain.

<sup>13</sup> Or, convey to him reports

<sup>14</sup> The Greek text of this verse is uncertain.

<sup>15</sup> Or, him

<sup>16</sup> Or, by flattering the dignity of his authority

<sup>17</sup> Gr. was in order.

<sup>18</sup> Gr. successor.



things, it came to pass that they of Tarsus and Mallus made insurrection, because they were to be given as a present to Antiochis, the king's concubine. The king therefore came to Cilicia in all haste to settle matters, leaving for his <sup>1</sup>deputy Andronicus, <sup>32</sup>a man of high rank. And Menelaus, supposing that he had gotten a favourable opportunity, presented to Andronicus certain vessels of gold belonging to the temple, which he had stolen: other vessels also he had already sold into Tyre and the cities round about.

<sup>33</sup>And when Onias had sure knowledge of this, he sharply reproved him, having withdrawn himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antioch.

<sup>34</sup>Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him <sup>2</sup>to kill Onias. And coming to Onias, and <sup>3</sup>being persuaded to use treachery, and being received as a friend, Andronicus gave him his right hand with oaths of fidelity, and, though he was suspected by him, so persuaded him to come forth of the sanctuary; and forthwith he <sup>4</sup>despatched him without regard of justice.

<sup>35</sup>For the which cause not only Jews, but many also of the other nations, had indignation and displeasure at the <sup>36</sup>unjust murder of the man. And when the king was come back again from the places in Cilicia, the Jews that were <sup>5</sup>in the city pleaded before him against Andronicus (the Greeks also joining with them in hatred of the wickedness), urging that Onias had been wrongfully <sup>37</sup>slain. Antiochus therefore was heartily sorry, and was moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and well <sup>38</sup>ordered life of him that was dead; and being inflamed with passion, forthwith he stripped off Andronicus's purple robe, and <sup>6</sup>rent off his under garments, and when he had led him round through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there he put the murderer out of the way, the Lord rendering to him the punishment he had deserved.

<sup>39</sup>Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus with the consent of Menelaus, and when the bruit thereof was spread abroad outside, the people gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, after many vessels of gold had <sup>40</sup>been already dispersed. And when the multitudes were rising against him, and were filled with anger, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and with unrighteous violence began the conflict, one Hauran, a man far gone in years and no less also in madness, leading the attack. But when they perceived the assault of Lysimachus, some caught up stones, others

logs of wood, and some took handfuls of the ashes that lay near, and they flung them all pell-mell upon Lysimachus and them that were with him; <sup>42</sup>by reason of which they wounded many of them, and some they struck to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee, but the author of the sacrilege himself they killed beside the treasury.

<sup>43</sup>But touching these matters there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

<sup>44</sup>And when the king was come to Tyre, the three men that were sent by the senate pleaded the cause before him.

<sup>45</sup>But Menelaus, seeing himself now defeated, promised much money to Ptolemy the son of Dorymenes, that <sup>46</sup>he might win over the king. Whereupon Ptolemy taking the king aside into a cloister, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind: <sup>47</sup>and him that was the cause of all the evil, Menelaus, he discharged from the accusations; but those hapless men, who, if they had pleaded even before Scythians, would have been discharged uncondemned, them he <sup>48</sup>sentenced to death. Soon then did they that were spokesmen for the city and the families of Israel and the holy vessels suffer that unrighteous <sup>49</sup>penalty. For which cause even certain Tyrians, moved with hatred of the wickedness, provided magnificently for <sup>50</sup>their burial. But Menelaus through the covetous dealings of them that were in power remained still in his office, <sup>7</sup>cleaving to wickedness, <sup>8</sup>as a great conspirator against his fellow-citizens.

<sup>5</sup>Now about this time Antiochus made <sup>2</sup>his second inroad into Egypt. And it so befell that throughout all the city, for the space of almost forty days, there appeared in the midst of the sky horsemen in swift motion, wearing robes inwrought with gold and carrying spears, equipped in troops for <sup>3</sup>battle; and drawing of swords; and on the other side squadrons of horse in array; and encounters and <sup>9</sup>pursuits of both armies; and shaking of shields, and multitudes of lances, and casting of darts, and flashing of golden trappings, and girding on of all sorts of <sup>4</sup>armour. Wherefore all men besought that the <sup>10</sup>vision might have been given for good.

<sup>5</sup>But when a false rumour had arisen that Antiochus was deceased, Jason took not less than a thousand men, and suddenly <sup>11</sup>made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the wall being routed, and the city being now at length well nigh taken, Menelaus took refuge in the citadel. But Jason slaughtered his own citizens without mercy, not considering that

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
succesor.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
to get  
into his  
hands  
<sup>3</sup> The  
Greek  
text of  
this sen-  
tence is  
probably  
corrupt.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, im-  
prisoned  
him  
Gr. shut  
him off.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
in the  
several  
cities

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
rent his

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
growing  
in  
<sup>8</sup> Gr.  
estab-  
lished  
as a.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
charges

<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
mani-  
festa-  
tion.

<sup>11</sup> Gr.  
perpe-  
trated.

good success against kinsmen is the greatest ill success, but supposing himself to be setting up trophies over enemies, and not over fellow-countrymen. The office *however* he did not get, but, receiving shame as the end of his conspiracy, he passed again a fugitive into the country of the 8 Ammonites. At the last therefore he met with a miserable end: having been <sup>1</sup>shut up at the court of Aretas the prince of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as an apostate from the laws, and held in abomination as the butcher of his country and his fellow-citizens, he was 9 cast forth into Egypt; and he that had driven many from their own country into strange lands perished *himself* in a strange land, having crossed the sea to the Lacedæmonians, as thinking to find shelter *there* because they were <sup>2</sup>near of kin; and he that had cast out a multitude unburied had none to mourn for him, nor had he any funeral at all, or place in the sepulchre of his fathers.

11 Now when tidings came to the king concerning that which was done, he thought that Judæa was in revolt; whereupon setting out from Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by 12 force of arms, and commanded his soldiers to cut down without mercy such as came in their way, and to slay 13 such as went up upon the houses; and there was killing of young and old, making away of boys, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants. And in all the three days of *the slaughter* there were destroyed fourscore thousand, *whereof* forty thousand were slain in close combat, and 15 no fewer were sold than slain. But not content with this he presumed to enter into the most holy temple of all the earth, having Menelaus for his guide (him that had proved himself a traitor both to the laws and to his 16 country), even taking the sacred vessels with his polluted hands, and dragging down with his profane hands the offerings that had been dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place.

17 And Antiochus was lifted up in mind, not seeing that because of the sins of them that dwelt in the city the Sovereign Lord had been provoked to anger a little while, and therefore his eye was *then* turned away from the 18 place. But had it not so been that they were already holden by many sins, this man, even as Heliodorus who was sent by Seleucus the king to view the treasury, would, so soon as he pressed forward, have been scourged and turned back from his daring deed.

19 Howbeit the Lord did not choose the

nation for the place's sake, but the 20 place for the nation's sake. Wherefore also the place itself, having partaken in the calamities that befell the nation, did afterward share in *its* benefits; and the *place* which was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty was, at the reconciliation of the great Sovereign, restored again with all glory.

21 As for Antiochus, when he had carried away out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antioch, weening in his arrogance to make the land navigable and the sea passable by foot, 22 because his heart was lifted up. And moreover he left governors to afflict the race: at Jerusalem, Philip, by race a Phrygian, and in character more barbarous than him that set him 23 there; and at Gerizim, Andronicus; and besides these, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest exalted himself against his fellow-citizens. And having a malicious mind <sup>3</sup>toward the Jews 24 *whom he had made his citizens*, he sent that <sup>6</sup>lord of pollutions Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were of full age, and to sell the women and the younger men.

25 And he coming to Jerusalem, and playing the man of peace, waited till the holy day of the sabbath, and finding the Jews at rest from work, he commanded his men to parade in 26 arms. And he put to the sword all them that came forth to the spectacle; and running into the city with the armed men he slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas, who is also called Maccabæus, with nine others or thereabout, withdrew himself, and with his company kept himself alive in the mountains after the manner of wild beasts; and they continued feeding on <sup>6</sup>such poor herbs as grew there, that they might not be partakers of the *threatened* pollution.

6 And not long after this the king sent forth <sup>7</sup>an old man of Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the 2 laws of God; and also to pollute the sanctuary in Jerusalem, and to call it by the name of <sup>8</sup>Jupiter Olympius, and to call the *sanctuary* in Gerizim by the name of <sup>8</sup>Jupiter the Protector of strangers, even as they <sup>9</sup>were that 3 dwelt in the place. But sore and utterly grievous was the visitation of 4 this evil. For the temple was filled with riot and revellings by the heathen, who <sup>10</sup>dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the sacred precincts, and moreover brought inside 5 things that were not befitting; and <sup>11</sup>the place of sacrifice was filled with those abominable things which had

<sup>1</sup> The Greek text here is uncertain.

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Macc. xii. 7.

<sup>3</sup> Some authorities read *toward the Jews*, he sent. The Greek text of this sentence is uncertain.

<sup>4</sup> Compare ch. iv. 9, 19; ix. 19.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *mysarch*, which may also mean ruler of the Mysians.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *the grassy food*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *Geron* an *Athenian*.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. *Zeus*.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *did*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *idled with their fellows*.

<sup>11</sup> Or, *the altar*.



6 been prohibited by the laws. And a man could neither keep the sabbath, nor observe the feasts of the fathers, nor so much as confess himself to be a Jew. And on the day of the king's birth every month they were led along with bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the <sup>1</sup>feast of Bacchus came, they were compelled to go in procession in honour of <sup>2</sup>Bacchus, wearing wreaths of ivy. And there went out a decree to the neighbouring Greek cities, by the suggestion of Ptolemy, that they should observe the same conduct against the Jews, and should make them eat of the <sup>9</sup>sacrifices; and that they should slay such as did not choose to go over to the Greek rites. So the present misery <sup>10</sup>was for all to see: for two women were brought up for having circumcised their children; and these, when they had led them publicly round about the city, with the babes hung from their breasts, they cast down headlong <sup>11</sup>from the wall. And others, that had run together into the caves near by to keep the seventh day secretly, being betrayed to Philip were all burnt together, because they scrupled to defend themselves, from regard to the honour of that most solemn day.

<sup>12</sup> I beseech therefore those that read this book, that they be not discouraged because of the calamities, but account that these punishments were not for the destruction, but for the chastening of our race. For indeed that those who act impiously be not let alone any long time, but straightway meet with retribution, is a sign of great <sup>14</sup>beneficence. For in the case of the other nations the Sovereign Lord doth with long suffering forbear, until that he punish them when they have attained unto the full measure of *their* sins; but not so judged he as touching <sup>15</sup>us, that he may not take vengeance on us afterward, <sup>8</sup>when we be come <sup>16</sup>unto the <sup>4</sup>height of our sins. Wherefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us; but though he chasteneth with calamity, yet doth he not forsake <sup>17</sup>his own people. Howbeit let this that we have spoken suffice to put *you* in remembrance; but after *these* few words we must come to the narrative.

<sup>18</sup> Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, a man already well stricken in years, and of a noble countenance, was compelled to open his mouth to eat swine's <sup>19</sup>flesh. But he, welcoming death with renown rather than life with pollution, advanced of his own accord to the instrument of torture, but first spat <sup>20</sup>forth the flesh, coming forward as men ought to come that are resolute to repel such things as are not *even* for the natural love of life is it lawful to taste.

<sup>21</sup> But they that had the charge of that forbidden sacrificial feast took the man aside, for the acquaintance which of old times they had with him, and privately besought him to bring flesh of his own providing, such as was befitting for him to use, and to make as if he did eat of the flesh from the sacrifice, as had been commanded by <sup>22</sup>the king; that by so doing he might be delivered from death, and for his ancient friendship with them might be <sup>23</sup>treated kindly. But he, having formed a high resolve, and one that became his years, and the dignity of old age, and the gray hairs <sup>5</sup>which he had reached with honour, and his excellent <sup>6</sup>education from a child, <sup>7</sup>or rather *that became the holy* <sup>8</sup>laws of God's ordaining, declared his mind accordingly, bidding them quickly send him <sup>24</sup>unto Hades. For it becometh not our years to dissemble, *said he, that through this many of the young should suppose that Eleazar, the man of fourscore years and ten, had gone over unto an alien religion; and so they, by reason of my dissimulation, and for the sake of this brief and momentary life, should be led astray because of me,* <sup>9</sup>and *thus I get to myself a pollution and a stain* <sup>26</sup>of mine old age. For even if for the present time I shall remove from me the punishment of men, yet shall I not escape the hands of the Almighty, <sup>27</sup>either living or dead. Wherefore, by manfully parting with my life now, I will shew myself worthy of mine <sup>28</sup>old age, and <sup>10</sup>leave behind a noble ensample to the young to die willingly and nobly a glorious death for the reverend and holy laws. And when he had said these words, he went straightway to the instrument of torture. <sup>11</sup>And when they changed the good will they bare him a little before into ill will, because <sup>12</sup>these words of his were, as they thought, sheer madness, and when he was at the point to die with the <sup>13</sup>stripes, he groaned aloud and said, To the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, it is manifest that, whereas I might have been delivered from death, I endure sore pains in my body by being scourged; but in soul I gladly suffer these things for my fear <sup>31</sup>of him. So this man also died after this manner, leaving his death for an ensample of nobleness and a memorial of virtue, not only to the young but also to the great body of his nation.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass that seven brethren also with their mother were at the king's command taken and shamefully handled with scourges and cords, to compel them to taste of the <sup>2</sup>abominable swine's flesh. But one of them made himself the spokesman and said, What wouldest thou ask and learn

<sup>1</sup> Gr. feast of Dionysia.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. Dionysus.

<sup>5</sup> The Greek text appears to be corrupt. <sup>6</sup> Some authorities read manner of life. <sup>7</sup> Or, but yet more. <sup>8</sup> Gr. legislation.

<sup>9</sup> Or, while I shall yet

<sup>10</sup> Gr. one that hath left behind.

<sup>11</sup> The Greek text of this verse is uncertain.

<sup>12</sup> Gr. the afore-said words were. <sup>13</sup> Or, blows

<sup>3</sup> Or, when our sins be come to their height.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. end.



of us? for we are ready to die rather than transgress the laws of our fathers.

3 And the king fell into a rage, and commanded to heat pans and caldrons: 4 and when these forthwith were heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that had been their spokesman, and to scalp him, and to cut off his extremities, the rest of his brethren 5 and his mother looking on. And when he was utterly <sup>1</sup>maimed, *the king* commanded to bring him to the fire, being yet alive, and to fry him in the pan. And as the vapour of the pan spread far, they and their mother also exhorted one another to die nobly, saying 6 thus: The Lord God beholdeth, and in truth is <sup>2</sup>intreated for us, as Moses declared in <sup>3</sup>his song, which witnesseth against *the people* to their faces, saying, And he shall be <sup>2</sup>intreated for his servants.

7 And when the first had died after this manner, they brought the second to the mocking; and they pulled off the skin of his head with the hair and asked him, Wilt thou eat, before thy 8 body be punished in every limb? But he answered in the language of his fathers and said to them, No. Wherefore he also underwent the next torture in succession, as the first had done. 9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou, miscreant, dost release us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise up us, who have died for his laws, unto an eternal renewal of life.

10 And after him was the third made a mocking-stock. And when he was required, he quickly put out his tongue, and stretched forth his hands courageously, and nobly said, From heaven I possess these; and for his laws' sake I condemn these; and from him I hope 12 to receive these back again: inasmuch that the king himself and they that were with him were astonished at the young man's soul, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 And when he too was dead, they shamefully handled and tortured the 14 fourth in like manner. And being come near unto death he said thus: It is good to die at the hands of men and look for the hopes which are *given* by God, that we shall be raised up again by him; for as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection unto life.

15 And next after him they brought the fifth, and shamefully handled him.

16 But he looked toward <sup>4</sup>the king and said, Because thou hast authority among men, though thou art *thyself* corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our race hath been 17 forsaken of God; but hold thou on thy way, and behold his sovereign majesty, how it will torture thee and thy seed.

18 And after him they brought the sixth. And when he was at the point to die he said, Be not vainly deceived, for we suffer these things for our own doings, as sinning against our own God: marvellous things are come to 19 pass; but think not thou that thou shalt be unpunished, having assayed to fight against God.

20 But above all was the mother marvellous and worthy of honourable memory; for when she looked on seven sons perishing within the space of one day, she bare *the sight* with a good courage for the hopes *that she had* 21 set on the Lord. And she exhorted each one of them in the language of their fathers, filled with a noble temper and stirring up her womanish thought with manly passion, saying unto them, 22 I know not how ye came into my womb, neither was it I that bestowed on you your <sup>5</sup>spirit and your life, and it was not I that brought into order the first elements of each one of you.

23 Therefore the Creator of the world, who fashioned the <sup>6</sup>generation of man and devised the <sup>6</sup>generation of all things, in mercy giveth back to you again both your <sup>5</sup>spirit and your life, as ye now condemn your own selves 24 for his laws' sake. But Antiochus, thinking himself to be despised, and suspecting the reproachful voice, whilst the youngest was yet alive did not only make his appeal to *him* by words, but also at the same time promised with oaths that he would enrich him and <sup>7</sup>raise him to high estate, if he would turn from the *customs* of his fathers, and that he would take him for his <sup>8</sup>Friend and intrust him with 25 affairs. But when the young man would in no wise give heed, the king called unto him his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the 26 lad to save himself. And when he had exhorted her with many words, she 27 undertook to persuade her son. But bending toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, she spake thus in the language of her fathers: My son, have pity upon me that carried thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished and brought thee up unto this 28 age, and sustained thee. I beseech thee, my child, to lift thine eyes unto the heaven and the earth, and to see all things that are therein, and thus to recognise that God made them not of things that were, and *that* the race of men in this wise cometh into being.

29 Fear not this butcher, but, proving thyself worthy of thy brethren, accept thy death, that in the *mercy of God* I may receive thee again with thy brethren.

30 But before she had yet ended speak-

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *useless*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *comforted in*  
<sup>3</sup> See Deut. xxxi. 21 and xxxii. 36.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *breath*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *first origin*

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *make him one that is counted happy.*  
<sup>8</sup> See ch. viii. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *him*.

ing, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I obey not the commandment of the king, but I hearken to the commandment of the law that was given  
 31 to our fathers through Moses. But thou, that hast devised all manner of evil against the Hebrews, shalt in no  
 32 wise escape the hands of God. For we are suffering because of our own  
 33 sins; and if for rebuke and chastening our living Lord hath been angered a little while, yet shall he again be re-  
 34 conciled with his own servants. But thou, O unholy man and of all most vile, be not vainly lifted up in thy wild pride with uncertain hopes, raising thy hand against the heavenly children;  
 35 for not yet hast thou escaped the judgement of the Almighty God that seeth  
 36 all things. For these our brethren, having endured a <sup>1</sup>short pain that bringeth everlasting life, have now  
 37 died under God's covenant; but thou, through the judgement of God, shalt receive in just measure the penalties  
 37 of thine arrogancy. But I, as my brethren, give up both body and soul for the laws of our fathers, calling upon God that he may speedily become  
 38 gracious to the nation; and that thou amidst trials and plagues mayest confess that he alone is God; and that in me and my brethren <sup>4</sup>thou mayest stay the wrath of the Almighty, which hath been justly brought upon our  
 39 whole race. But the king, falling into a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, being exasperated at his mock-  
 40 ing. So he also died pure <sup>from pollution</sup>, putting his whole trust in the Lord.  
 41 And last of all after her sons the mother died.  
 42 Let it then suffice to have said thus much concerning the enforcement of sacrificial feasts and the king's exceeding barbarities.  
 8 But Judas, who is also called Maccabæus, and they that were with him, making their way privily into the villages, called unto them their kinsfolk; and taking unto them such as had continued in the Jews' religion, gathered together as many as six thousand.  
 2 And they called upon the Lord, beseeching him to look upon the people that was oppressed by all; and to have compassion on the sanctuary also that had  
 3 been profaned by the ungodly men; and to have pity on the city also that was suffering ruin and ready to be made even with the ground; and to hearken  
 4 to the blood that cried unto him; and to remember also the lawless <sup>6</sup>slaughter of the innocent infants, and <sup>6</sup>the blasphemies that had been committed against his name; and to shew his hatred  
 5 of wickedness. And when Maccabæus had trained his men for service, the heathen at once found him irresist-

ible, for that the wrath of the Lord  
 6 was turned into pity. <sup>7</sup>And coming unawares he set fire to cities and villages. And in winning back the most important positions, putting to flight  
 7 no small number of the enemies, he specially took advantage of the nights for such assaults. And his courage was loudly talked of everywhere.  
 8 But when Philip saw the man gaining ground by little and little, and increasing more and more in his prosperity, he wrote unto Ptolemy, the governor of Cœlesyria and Phœnicia, that he should support the king's cause.  
 9 And Ptolemy quickly appointed Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of the king's <sup>8</sup>Chief Friends, and sent him, in command of no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations, to destroy the whole race of Judæa; and with him he joined Gorgias also, a captain and one that had experience in matters of  
 10 war. And Nicanor <sup>9</sup>undertook by the sale of the captive Jews to make up for the king the tribute of two thousand talents which he was to pay to  
 11 the Romans. And immediately he sent unto the cities upon the sea coast, inviting them to buy Jewish <sup>10</sup>slaves, promising to allow fourscore and ten  
 10 slaves for a talent, not expecting the judgement that was to follow upon him from the Almighty.  
 12 But tidings came to Judas concerning the inroad of Nicanor; and when he communicated to them that were with him the presence of the army,  
 13 they that were cowardly and distrustful of the judgement of God <sup>11</sup>ran away and  
 14 left the country. And others sold all that was left over to them, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them that had been sold as slaves by the impious Nicanor or ever he met them;  
 15 and this, if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants made with their fathers, and because he had called them by his reverend and glorious name.  
 16 And Maccabæus gathered his men together, six thousand in number, and exhorted them not to be stricken with dismay at the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen who came wrongfully against them; but  
 17 to contend nobly, setting before their eyes the outrage that had been lawlessly perpetrated upon the holy place, and the shameful handling of the city that had been turned to mockery, and further the overthrow of the mode of  
 18 life received from their ancestors. For they, said he, trust to arms, and withal to deeds of daring; but we trust on the Almighty God, since he is able at a beck to cast down them that are coming against us, and even the whole  
 19 world. And moreover he recounted unto them the help given from time

<sup>7</sup> The Greek text of verses 6 and 7 is uncertain.

<sup>8</sup> See 1 Macc. x. 65. Compare ch. i. 14; vii. 24; x. 13; xiv. 11; 1 Macc. ii. 18.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, resolved

<sup>10</sup> Gr. bodies.

<sup>11</sup> The Greek text here is uncertain.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. short pain of ever-flowing life.  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. fallen. By the omission of one Greek letter the words would signify having endured a short pain, have now drunk of ever-flowing life under God's covenant.  
<sup>3</sup> Gr. pro-pollution.  
<sup>4</sup> Some authorities read may be stayed.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. destruction.  
<sup>6</sup> Gr. concerning the blasphemies.



to time in the days of their ancestors, both the *help given* in the days of Sennacherib, how that a hundred four-  
 20 score and five thousand perished, and the *help given* in the land of Babylon, even the battle that was fought against the <sup>1</sup>Gauls, how that they came to the engagement eight thousand in all, with four thousand Macedonians, and *how that*, the Macedonians being hard pressed, the <sup>2</sup>six thousand destroyed the hundred and twenty thousand, because of the succour which they had from heaven, and took great booty.  
 21 And when he had with these words made them of good courage, and ready to die for the laws and their country, he divided his army into four parts;  
 22 <sup>3</sup>appointing his brethren to be with himself leaders of the several bands, to wit, Simon and Joseph and Jonathan, giving each the command of 23 fifteen hundred men, and moreover Eleazar also: *then*, having read aloud the sacred book, and having given as watchword, THE HELP OF GOD, leading the first band himself, he joined battle  
 24 with Nicanor. And, since the Almighty fought on their side, they slew of the enemy above nine thousand, and wounded and <sup>4</sup>disabled the more part of Nicanor's army, and compelled  
 25 all to flee; and they took the money of those that had come there to buy them. And after they had pursued them for some <sup>5</sup>distance, they returned, being constrained by the time  
 26 of the day; for it was the day before the sabbath, and for this cause they made no effort to chase them far.  
 27 <sup>6</sup>And when they had gathered <sup>7</sup>the arms of the enemy together, and had stripped off their spoils, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, blessing and thanking the Lord exceedingly, who had saved them unto this day, for that he had caused a beginning of  
 28 mercy to distil upon them. And after the sabbath, when they had given of the spoils to the <sup>8</sup>maimed, and to the widows and orphans, the residue they distributed among themselves and their  
 29 children. And when they had accomplished these things, and had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be wholly reconciled with his servants.  
 30 And having had an encounter with the forces of Timotheus and Bacchides, they killed above twenty thousand of them, and made themselves masters of strongholds exceeding high, and divided very much plunder, giving the <sup>9</sup>maimed and orphans and widows, and moreover the aged also, an equal  
 31 share with themselves. <sup>6</sup>And when they had gathered the arms <sup>9</sup>of the enemy together, they stored them all up carefully in the most important po-

sitions, and the residue of the spoils  
 32 they carried to Jerusalem. And they killed the <sup>10</sup>phylarch of Timotheus's forces, a most unholly man, and one who had done the Jews much hurt.  
 33 <sup>11</sup>And as they kept the feast of victory in the <sup>12</sup>city of their fathers, they burned those that had set the sacred <sup>13</sup>gates on fire, and among them Callisthenes, who had fled into <sup>14</sup>an out-house; and so they received the meet reward of their impiety.  
 34 And the thrice-accursed Nicanor, who had brought the thousand merchants  
 35 to buy the Jews for slaves, being through the help of the Lord humbled by them who in his eyes were held to be of least account, put off his glorious apparel, and passing through the mid-land, <sup>15</sup>shunning all company like a fugitive slave, arrived at Antioch, <sup>16</sup>having, as he thought, had the greatest possible good fortune, though his  
 36 host was destroyed. And he that had taken upon him to make tribute sure for the Romans by the captivity of the men of Jerusalem published abroad that the Jews had One who fought for them, and that <sup>17</sup>because this was so the Jews were invulnerable, because they followed the laws ordained by him.  
 9 Now about that time it befell that Antiochus had returned <sup>18</sup>in disorder  
 2 from the region of Persia. For he had entered into the city called Persepolis, and he assayed to rob <sup>19</sup>a temple and to hold down the city. Whereupon there was an onset of the multitudes, and <sup>20</sup>Antiochus and his men turned to make defence with arms; and it came to pass that Antiochus was put to flight by the people of the country and  
 3 broke up his camp with disgrace. And while he was at Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and the forces of Timotheus.  
 4 And being lifted up <sup>21</sup>by his passion he thought to make the Jews suffer even for the evil-doing of those that had put him to rout. Wherefore, the judgement from heaven even now accompanying him, he gave order to his charioteer to drive without ceasing and despatch the journey; for thus he arrogantly spake: I will make Jerusalem a common graveyard of Jews,  
 5 when I come there. But the All-seeing Lord, the God of Israel, smote him with a <sup>22</sup>fatal and invisible stroke; and as soon as he had ceased speaking this word, an incurable pain of the bowels seized him, and bitter torments of the  
 6 inner parts; and that most justly, for he had tormented other men's bowels  
 7 with many and strange sufferings. But he in no wise ceased from his rude insolence; nay, still more was he filled with arrogancy, breathing fire in his passion against the Jews, and com-

<sup>1</sup> Gr. Galatians.

<sup>2</sup> Some authorities read eight.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. appointing his brethren also leaders.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. disabled in their limbs.

<sup>5</sup> Or, while

<sup>6</sup> The exact meaning of this clause is uncertain.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. their arms... the spoils of the enemy.

<sup>8</sup> Or, wounded full of grievous hurt.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. of them.

<sup>10</sup> That is, probably, the captain of an irregular auxiliary force. Some write Phylarches, as a proper name.

<sup>11</sup> The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.

<sup>12</sup> Or, country

<sup>13</sup> Or, porches

<sup>14</sup> Or, a solitary hut

<sup>15</sup> Gr. having made himself solitary.

<sup>16</sup> Or, having won the greatest possible favour

<sup>17</sup> Or, because of this their way of life

<sup>18</sup> Or, because of this manner.

<sup>19</sup> Or, with dishonour

<sup>20</sup> Or, the people of the country turned

<sup>21</sup> Or, in his spirit

<sup>22</sup> Gr. remediless.



manding to haste the journey. But it came to pass moreover that he fell from his chariot as it rushed along, and having a grievous fall was racked in all the members of his body. And he that but now supposed himself to have the waves of the sea at his bidding, so vainglorious was he beyond the condition of a man, and that thought to weigh the heights of the mountains in a balance, was now brought to the ground and carried in a litter, <sup>1</sup>shewing unto all that the power was manifestly God's; so that out of the body of the impious man worms swarmed, and while he was still living in anguish and pains, his flesh fell off, and by reason of the stench all the army turned with loathing from his corruption. And the man that a little afore supposed himself to touch the stars of heaven, no one could endure to carry for his intolerable stench. Hereupon therefore he began in great part to cease from his arrogance, being broken in spirit, and to come to knowledge under the scourge of God, his pains increasing every moment. And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words: It is right to be subject unto God, and that one who is mortal should not <sup>2</sup>be minded arrogantly. And the vile man vowed unto the Sovereign Lord, who now no more would have pity upon him, saying on this wise: that the holy city, to the which he was going in haste, to lay it even with the ground and to <sup>3</sup>make it a common graveyard, he would declare free; and as touching the Jews, whom he had decided not even to count worthy of burial, but to cast them out to the beasts with their infants, for the birds to devour, he would make them all equal to citizens of Athens; and the holy sanctuary, which before he had spoiled, he would adorn with goodliest offerings, and would restore all the sacred vessels many times multiplied, and out of his own revenues would defray the charges that were required for the sacrifices; and, beside all this, that he would become a Jew, and would visit every inhabited place, publishing abroad the might of God. But when his sufferings did in no wise cease, for the judgement of God had come upon him in righteousness, having given up all hope of himself, he wrote unto the Jews the letter written below, having the nature of a supplication, to this effect:

19 To the worthy Jews, his fellow-citizens, Antiochus, king and general, wisheth much joy and health and prosperity. <sup>4</sup>May ye and your children fare well; and your affairs shall be to your mind. Having my hope in

21 heaven, I remembered with affection your honour and good will toward me. Returning out of the region of Persia, and being taken with a noisome sickness, I deemed it necessary to take thought for the common safety of all, <sup>22</sup>not despairing of myself, but having great hope to escape from the sickness. But considering that my father also, at what time he led an army into the upper country, appointed his successor, <sup>24</sup>to the end that, if anything fell out contrary to expectation, or if any unwelcome tidings were brought, they that remained in the country, knowing to whom the state had been left, might not be troubled; and, beside all this, observing how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom watch opportunities, and look for the future event, I have appointed my son Antiochus to be king, whom I often committed and commended to most of you, when I was hastening unto the upper provinces; and I have written to him what is written below. <sup>26</sup>I exhort you therefore and beseech you, having in your remembrance the benefits done to you in common and severally, to preserve each of you your present good will toward me and my son. For I am persuaded that he in gentleness and kindness will follow my purpose and treat you with indulgence.

<sup>28</sup> So the murderer and blasphemer, having endured the sorest sufferings, even as he had dealt with other men, ended his life among the mountains by a most piteous fate in a strange land. And Philip his foster-brother conveyed the body home; and then, fearing the son of Antiochus, he betook himself to Ptolemy Philometor in Egypt.

10 And Maccabæus and they that were with him, the Lord leading them on, recovered the temple and the city; <sup>2</sup>and they pulled down the altars that had been built in the marketplace by the aliens, and also the walls of sacred inclosures. And having cleansed the sanctuary they made another altar of sacrifice; and <sup>5</sup>striking stones and taking fire out of them, they offered sacrifices, after they had ceased for two years, and burned incense, and lighted lamps, and set forth the shew-bread. And when they had done these things, they fell prostrate and besought the Lord that they might fall no more into such evils; but that, if ever they should sin, they might be chastened by him with forbearance, and not be delivered unto blaspheming and barbarous heathen. Now on the same day that the sanctuary was profaned by aliens, upon that very day did it come to pass that the cleansing of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *shewing manifestly unto all the power of God*

<sup>2</sup> Some authorities read *be not decided as if equal to God*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *build*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *I, fare well, and your children; and your affairs are to your mind*. The Greek text in verses 20 and 21 is uncertain.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *striking*.

sanctuary was made, even on the five and twentieth day of the same month, 6 which is Chislew. And they kept eight days with gladness in the manner of the feast of tabernacles, remembering how that <sup>1</sup>not long afore, during the feast of tabernacles, they were wandering in the mountains and in the caves after the manner of wild beasts.

7 Wherefore bearing wands wreathed with leaves, and fair boughs, and palms also, they offered up hymns of thanksgiving to him that had prosperously brought to pass the cleansing of his own place. They ordained also with a common statute and decree, for all the nation of the Jews, that they should keep these days every year.

9 And <sup>2</sup>such was the end of Antiochus, 10 who was called Epiphanes. But now will we declare what came to pass under Antiochus named <sup>3</sup>Eupator, who proved himself a true son of that ungodly man, and will gather up briefly 11 the <sup>4</sup>successive evils of the wars. For this man, when he succeeded to the kingdom, appointed one Lysias to be chancellor, and supreme governor of

12 Coelesyria and Phœnicia. For Ptolemy that was called Macron, setting an example of observing justice toward the Jews because of the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to <sup>5</sup>conduct his dealings

13 with them on peaceful terms. Whereupon being accused by the king's <sup>6</sup>Friends before Eupator, and hearing himself called traitor at every turn, because he had abandoned Cyprus which Philometor had intrusted to him, and had withdrawn himself unto Antiochus called Epiphanes, and <sup>7</sup>failing to uphold the honour of his office, he took poison and made away with himself.

14 But Gorgias, when he was made governor of the district, maintained a force of mercenaries, and at every turn kept 15 up war with the Jews. And together with him the Idumæans also, being masters of important strongholds, harassed the Jews; and receiving unto them those that had taken refuge there from Jerusalem, they assayed to 16 keep up war. But Maccabæus and his men, having made solemn supplication and besought God to fight on their side, rushed upon the strongholds of 17 the Idumæans; and assaulting them vigorously they made themselves masters of the positions, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew those that fell in their way, and killed

18 no fewer than twenty thousand. And because no less than nine thousand were fled into two towers exceeding strong and having all things needed for 19 a siege, Maccabæus, having left Simon and Joseph, and Zacchæus besides and

them that were with him, a force sufficient to besiege them, departed himself unto places where he was most needed.

20 But Simon and they that were with him, yielding to covetousness, were bribed by certain of those that were in the towers, and receiving seventy thousand drachmas let some of them

21 slip away. But when word was brought to Maccabæus of what was done, he gathered the leaders of the people together, and accused *those men* of having sold their brethren for money, by setting their enemies free to fight

22 against them. So he slew these men for having turned traitors, and forthwith took possession of the two towers.

23 And prospering with his arms in all things he took in hand, he destroyed in the two strongholds more than twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus, who had been before defeated by the Jews, having gathered together foreign forces in great multitudes, and having collected the <sup>8</sup>horsemen which belonged to Asia, not a few, came as though he would take Judæa

25 by force of arms. But as he drew near, Maccabæus and his men sprinkled earth upon their heads and girded their loins with sackcloth, in supplication to God,

26 and falling down upon the step in front of the altar, besought him to become <sup>9</sup>gracious to them, and <sup>10</sup>be an enemy to their enemies and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.

27 And rising from their prayer they took up their arms, and advanced some distance from the city; and when they had come near to their enemies they

28 <sup>11</sup>halted. And when the dawn was now spreading, the two *armies* joined battle; the one part having this, beside *their* virtue, for a pledge of success and victory, that they had fled unto the Lord for refuge, the others making their passion their leader in the strife.

29 But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared out of heaven unto their adversaries five men on horses with bridles of gold, *in splendid array*;

<sup>12</sup>and two of them, leading on the Jews, 30 and taking Maccabæus in the midst of them, and covering him with their own armour, guarded him from wounds, while on the adversaries they shot forth arrows and thunderbolts; by reason whereof they were blinded and thrown into confusion, and were cut to pieces, filled with bewilderment.

31 And there were slain twenty thousand and five hundred, beside six hundred horsemen.

32 But Timotheus himself fled into a stronghold called Gazara, a fortress of exceeding strength, <sup>13</sup>Chereas being in command there. But Maccabæus and his men were glad and laid siege to the fortress four and twenty days.

<sup>1</sup> Or, not long afore they kept the feast of tabernacles by wandering

<sup>2</sup> Gr. such were the events of the end.  
<sup>3</sup> That is, son of a good father.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, chief

<sup>5</sup> Or, settle his relations with

<sup>6</sup> See ch. viii. 9.

<sup>7</sup> The Greek text here is corrupt.

<sup>8</sup> Or, horses

<sup>9</sup> Gr. propitious.  
<sup>10</sup> See Ex. xxiii. 22.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. were by themselves.

<sup>12</sup> Some authorities read and leading on the Jews; who also, taking.

<sup>13</sup> See ver. 37.



34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and hurled forth impious words. But at dawn of the five and twentieth day certain young men of the company of Maccabæus, inflamed with passion because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall with masculine force and with <sup>1</sup>furious passion, and cut down whosoever came in their way. And others climbing up in like manner, while *the besieged* were distracted with them *that had made their way* within, set fire to the towers, and kindling fires burned the blasphemers alive; while others broke open the gates, and, having given entrance to the rest of the band, occupied the city.

37 And they slew Timotheus, who was hidden in a cistern, and his brother 38 Chareas, and Apollophanes. And when they had accomplished these things, they blessed the Lord with hymns and thanksgivings, him who doeth great benefits unto Israel, and giveth them the victory.

11 Now after a very little time Lysias, the king's guardian and kinsman and chancellor, being sore displeased for the things that had come to pass, collected about fourscore thousand *footmen* and all his horsemen and came against the Jews, thinking to make the city a place for Greeks to dwell in, and to levy tribute on the temple, as <sup>2</sup>on the other sacred places of the nations, and to put up the high priesthood to sale every year; holding in no account the might of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and 5 his fourscore elephants. And coming into Judæa and drawing near to Bethsuron, which was a strong place and distant from Jerusalem about <sup>8</sup>five leagues, he pressed it hard. But when Maccabæus and his men learned that he was besieging the strongholds, they and all the people with lamentations and tears made supplication unto the Lord to send a good angel to save 7 Israel. And Maccabæus himself took up arms first, and exhorted the others to jeopard themselves together with him and succour their brethren; and they sallied forth with him right willingly. And as they were there, close to Jerusalem, there appeared at their head one on horseback in white apparel, brandishing <sup>4</sup>weapons of gold.

9 And they all together praised the merciful God, and were yet more strengthened in heart: being ready to <sup>6</sup>assail not men only but the wildest 10 beasts, and walls of iron, they advanced in array, having him that is in heaven to fight on their side, for the 11 Lord had mercy on them. And hurling *themselves* like lions upon the enemy,

they slew of them eleven thousand *footmen* and sixteen hundred horsemen, and forced all *the rest* to flee. But the more part of them escaped wounded and naked; and Lysias also himself escaped by shameful flight. But as he was a man not void of understanding, weighing with himself the defeat which had befallen him, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God fought on their side, he sent again <sup>14</sup>unto them, and persuaded them to come to terms on condition that all their rights were acknowledged, and <sup>6</sup>promised that he would also persuade 15 the king to become their friend. And Maccabæus gave consent upon all the conditions which Lysias proposed to him, being careful of the *common* good; for whatsoever *requests* Maccabæus delivered in writing unto Lysias concerning the Jews the king allowed.

16 For the letters written unto the Jews from Lysias were to this effect:

Lysias unto the <sup>7</sup>people of the Jews, 17 greeting. John and Absalom, who were sent from you, having delivered the <sup>8</sup>petition written below, made request concerning the things signified therein. What things soever therefore had need to be brought before the king I declared to *him*, and what things were possible he allowed.

19 If then ye will preserve your good will toward the state, henceforward also will I endeavour to contribute to *your* 20 good. <sup>9</sup>And on this behalf I have given order in detail, both to these men and to those *that are sent* from 21 me, to confer with you. Fare ye well. Written in the hundred forty and eighth year, on the four and twentieth day of the month <sup>10</sup>Dioscorinius.

22 And the king's letter was in these words:

King Antiochus unto his brother 23 Lysias, greeting. Seeing that our father passed unto the gods having the wish that the subjects of his kingdom <sup>11</sup>should be undisturbed and give themselves to the care of their own 24 affairs, we, having heard that the Jews do not consent to our father's purpose to turn them unto the *customs* of the Greeks, but choose rather their own manner of living, and make request that the *customs* of their law be <sup>12</sup>al- 25 lowed unto them,—choosing therefore that this nation also should be free from <sup>12</sup>disturbance, we determine that their temple be restored to them, and that they live according to the customs that were in the days of their 26 ancestors. Thou wilt therefore do well to send *messengers* unto them and give them the right hand of *friendship*, that they, knowing our mind, may be of good heart, and gladly oc-

1 Gr. *passion* of wild beasts.

2 Or, on all the sacred places of the heathen

3 The Greek text here is uncertain.

4 Gr. a panoply.

5 Gr. wound.

6 The Greek text here is corrupt.

7 Gr. multitude.

8 Or, document

9 Or, but as to this

10 This name is not found elsewhere, and is perhaps corrupt.

11 Or, should not be disquieted but

12 Or, disquiet



cupy themselves with the conduct of their own affairs.

27 And unto the nation the king's letter was after this manner:

King Antiochus to the senate of the Jews and to the other Jews, greeting.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire: we ourselves also are in good health.

29 Menelaus informed us that your desire was to return home and follow your

30 own business. They therefore that depart home up to the thirtieth day

of Xanthicus shall have <sup>1</sup>our friend-

31 ship, with full permission that the Jews use their own *proper* meats and

*observe their own laws*, even as heretofore; and none of them shall be in any

way molested for the things that have

32 been ignorantly done. Moreover I have sent Menelaus also, that he may

33 encourage you. Fare ye well. *Written* in the hundred forty and eighth

year, on the fifteenth day of Xanthicus.

34 And the Romans also sent unto them a letter in these words:

Quintus Memmius and Titus Manius, ambassadors of the Romans, unto the

35 people of the Jews, greeting. In regard to the things which Lysias the

king's kinsman granted you, we also

36 give consent. But as for the things which he judged should be referred to

the king, send one forthwith, after ye have advised thereof, that we may

publish such *decrees* as befit your case; for we are on our way to An-

37 tioch. Wherefore send some with speed, that we also may learn what is

38 your mind. <sup>2</sup>Farewell. *Written* in the hundred forty and eighth year, on

the fifteenth day of Xanthicus.

12 So when these covenants had been made, Lysias departed unto the king,

and the Jews went about their husbandry.

2 But *certain* of the governors of districts, Timotheus and Apollonius the

son of Gennæus, and Hieronymus also and Demophon, and beside them Nica-

nor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to enjoy tranquillity and

3 live in peace. And men of Joppa perpetrated this great impiety: they in-

4 vited the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children

into the boats which they had provided, as though they had no ill will

towards them; and when <sup>3</sup>the Jews, <sup>4</sup>relying on the common decree of the

city, accepted the *invitation*, as men desiring to live in peace and suspect-

ing nothing, they took them out to sea and drowned them, *in number* not

5 less than two hundred. But when Judas heard of the cruelty done unto his

6 fellow-countrymen, giving command to the men that were with him and calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against the murderers of his

brethren, and set the haven on fire by night, and burned the boats, and put

7 to the sword those that had fled thither. But when the town was

closed *against him*, he withdrew, intending to come again to root out the

whole community of the men of Joppa.

8 But learning that the men of Jamnia were minded to do in like manner unto

the Jews that sojourned among them,

9 he fell upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire to the haven to-

gether with the fleet, so that the glare of the light was seen at Jerusalem,

two hundred and forty furlongs distant.

10 Now when they had drawn off nine furlongs from thence, as they marched

against Timotheus, a *host* of Arabians attacked him, no fewer than five thou-

sand *footmen* and five hundred horse-

11 men. And when a sore battle had been fought, and Judas and his com-

pany by the help of God had good success, the nomads being overcome

besought Judas to grant them friend-

ship, promising to give *him* cattle, and to help <sup>5</sup>his people in all other ways.

12 So Judas, thinking that they would indeed be profitable in many things,

agreed to live in peace with them; and receiving pledges of friendship they

13 departed to their tents. And he also fell upon a certain city <sup>6</sup>Gephyrun,

strong and fenced about with walls, and inhabited by a mixed multitude

of divers nations; and it was named

14 Caspin. But they that were within, trusting to the strength of the walls

and to their store of provisions, behaved themselves rudely toward Judas

and them that were with him, railing, and furthermore blaspheming and

15 speaking impious words. But Judas and his company, calling upon the

great Sovereign of the world, who without rams and cunning engines of

war hurled down Jericho in the times of Joshua, rushed wildly against the

16 wall; and having taken the city by the will of God, they made unspeakable

slaughter, inasmuch that the adjoining lake, which was two furlongs

broad, appeared to be filled with the deluge of blood.

17 And when they had drawn off seven hundred and fifty furlongs from thence,

they made their way to Charax, unto the Jews that are called <sup>7</sup>Tubieni.

18 And Timotheus they found not in occupation of that district, for he had

then departed from the district without accomplishing anything, but had

left behind a garrison, and that a very

19 strong one, in a certain post. But Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of

Maccabæus's captains, sallied forth and destroyed those that had been

left by Timotheus in the stronghold,

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
right  
hand.

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
Be in  
good  
health.

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
they  
also.  
<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
offer.

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
them.

<sup>6</sup> The relation between the names Gephyrun and Caspin is unknown, and perhaps the Greek text is corrupt. Compare Gephyrun, the name of a city of Gilead mentioned by Polybius, v. 70. 12; and Casphor, 1 Macc. v. 26, 36.

<sup>7</sup> That is, men of Tob: see Judg. xl. 3, 2 Sam. x. 6, and compare 1 Macc. v. 13.

20 above ten thousand men. And Mac-  
cabæus, ranging his own army by  
bands, set <sup>1</sup>these two over the bands,  
and marched in haste against Timo-  
theus, who had with him a hundred  
and twenty thousand footmen and two  
thousand and five hundred horsemen.

21 But when Timotheus heard of the  
inroad of Judas, he at once sent away  
the women and the children and also  
the baggage into the *fortress* called

<sup>2</sup>Carnion; for the place was hard to be-  
siege and difficult of access by reason  
of the narrowness of the approaches on

22 all sides. But when the band of Judas,  
who led the van, appeared in sight,  
and when terror came upon the enemy  
and fear, because the manifestation of  
him who beholdeth all things came  
upon them, they fled amain, carried  
this way and that, so that they were  
often hurt of their own men, and  
pierced with the points of their swords.

23 And Judas continued the pursuit  
the more hotly, putting the wicked  
wretches to the sword, and he de-  
stroyed as many as thirty thousand

24 men. But Timotheus himself, falling  
in with the company of Dositheus and  
Sosipater, besought them with much

<sup>3</sup>crafty guile to let him go with his  
life, because he had in *his power* the  
parents of many of *them* and the  
brethren of some: <sup>4</sup>otherwise, *said*

he, little regard will <sup>5</sup>be shewn to  
25 these. So when he had with many  
words confirmed the agreement to  
restore them without hurt, they let  
him go that they might save their  
brethren.

26 And Judas, marching against <sup>2</sup>Carn-  
nion and the temple of Atergatis, slew  
five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after he had put these to flight  
and destroyed them, he marched  
against Ephron also, a strong city,

<sup>6</sup>wherein were multitudes of people  
of all nations; and stalwart young  
men placed <sup>7</sup>on the walls made a  
vigorous defence; and there were  
great stores of engines and darts

28 there. But calling upon the Sove-  
reign who with might breaketh in  
pieces the <sup>8</sup>strength of <sup>9</sup>the enemy,  
they got the city into their hands, and  
slew as many as twenty and five  
thousand of them that were within.

29 And setting out from thence they  
marched in haste against Scythopolis,  
which is distant from Jerusalem six

30 hundred furlongs. But when the Jews  
that were settled there testified of the  
good will that the Scythopolitans had  
shewn toward them, and of their kindly  
bearing toward them in the times of

31 their misfortune, they gave thanks,  
and further exhorted them to remain  
well affected toward the race for the  
future; and they went up to Jerusa-

lem, the feast of weeks being close at  
hand.

32 But after the *feast* called Pentecost  
they marched in haste against Gor-

33 gias the governor of Idumæa: and he  
came out with three thousand footmen

34 and four hundred horsemen. And  
when they had set themselves in array,  
it came to pass that a few of the Jews

35 fell. And a certain Dositheus, one <sup>10</sup>of  
Bacenor's company, who was on horse-

back and a strong man, pressed hard  
on Gorgias, and taking hold of his  
cloke drew him along by main force;

and while he was minded to take the  
accursed man alive, one of the Thra-  
cian horsemen bore down upon him  
and disabled his shoulder, and so Gor-

36 gias escaped unto <sup>11</sup>Marisa. And when  
they that were with Esdras had been

fighting long and were wearied out,  
Judas called upon the Lord to shew  
himself, fighting on their side and

37 leading the van of the battle; and  
*then* in the language of his fathers  
he raised the battle-cry joined with  
hymns, and rushing unawares upon  
the troops of Gorgias put them to

flight.

38 And Judas gathering his army came  
unto the city of <sup>12</sup>Adullam; and as  
the seventh day was coming on, they

purified themselves according to the  
custom, and kept the sabbath there.

39 And on the day following, <sup>13</sup>at which  
time it had become necessary, Judas  
and his company came to take up the

bodies of them that had fallen, <sup>14</sup>and  
in company with their kinsmen to  
bring them back unto the sepulchres

40 of their fathers. But under the gar-  
ments of each one of the dead they  
found <sup>15</sup>consecrated tokens of the

idols of Jamnia, which the law forbids  
the Jews to have aught to do with;

and it became clear to all that it was  
for this cause that they had fallen.

41 All therefore, blessing the *works* of  
the Lord, the righteous Judge, who  
maketh manifest the things that are

42 hid, betook themselves unto supplica-  
tion, beseeching that the sin commit-  
ted might be wholly blotted out. And

the noble Judas exhorted the multi-  
tude to keep themselves from sin, for-  
so-much as they had seen before their

eyes what things had come to pass  
because of the sin of them that had

43 fallen. And when he had made a  
collection man by man to the sum of  
two thousand drachmas of silver, he

sent unto Jerusalem to offer a sacrifice  
for sin, doing therein right well and  
honourably, in that he took thought

44 for a resurrection. For if he were not  
expecting that they that had fallen  
would rise again, it were superfluous

45 and idle to pray for the dead. (And  
if he *did it* looking unto an honourable

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
*them.*

<sup>2</sup> Com-  
pare  
*Cur-  
nain*,  
<sup>1</sup> Macc.  
v. 35, 43,  
44.

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
*Juglery.*

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
and the  
result  
will be  
that  
these  
be disre-  
garded.  
The  
Greek  
text here  
is per-  
haps  
corrupt.  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
have  
been  
shewn

<sup>6</sup> The  
Greek  
text here  
is per-  
haps  
corrupt.  
<sup>7</sup> Gr. in  
front of.

<sup>8</sup> Some  
authori-  
ties read  
weight.

<sup>9</sup> Or, his  
enemies

<sup>10</sup> The  
Greek  
text is  
uncer-  
tain.

<sup>11</sup> Com-  
pare  
<sup>1</sup> Macc.  
v. 63.

<sup>12</sup> Gr.  
*Adol-  
lam.*

<sup>13</sup> The  
Greek  
text here  
is uncer-  
tain.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
and to  
bring  
them  
back to  
be with  
their  
kinsmen  
in the  
sepul-  
chres

<sup>15</sup> Per-  
haps  
these  
were  
consec-  
rated  
images  
of the  
idols.



<sup>1</sup> Gr. *fall asleep.*  
<sup>2</sup> Or *on the side of godliness*

memorial of gratitude laid up for them that <sup>1</sup>die <sup>2</sup>in godliness, holy and godly was the thought.) Wherefore he made the propitiation for them that had died, that they might be released from their sin.

**13** In the hundred forty and ninth year tidings were brought to Judas and his company that Antiochus Eupator was coming with *great* multitudes against <sup>2</sup>Judæa, and with him Lysias his guardian and chancellor, <sup>3</sup>each having a Greek force, a hundred and ten thousand footmen, and five thousand and three hundred horsemen, and two and twenty elephants, and three hundred chariots armed with scythes.

**3** And Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the saving of his country, but because he thought that he would be set over the <sup>4</sup>government. But the King of kings stirred up the <sup>4</sup>passion of Antiochus against the wicked wretch; and when Lysias informed him that this man was the cause of all the evils, *the king* commanded to bring him unto Bercea, and <sup>5</sup>to put him to death after the <sup>5</sup>manner of that place. Now there is in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had all round it a <sup>6</sup>gallery <sup>7</sup>descending sheer on every <sup>6</sup>side into the ashes. Here him that is guilty of sacrilege, or hath attained a preeminence in any other evil deeds, they <sup>8</sup>all push forward into destruction.

**7** By such a fate it befell the breaker of the law, Menelaus, to die, without obtaining so much as a *grave* in the earth, **8** and that right justly; for inasmuch as he had perpetrated many sins <sup>9</sup>against the altar, whose fire and whose ashes were holy, in ashes did he receive his death.

**9** Now the king, <sup>10</sup>infuriated in spirit, was coming with intent to inflict on the Jews the very worst of the sufferings that had befallen *them* in his father's **10**time. But when Judas heard of these things, he gave charge to the multitude to call upon the Lord day and night, *beseeking him*, if ever at any other time, so now to succour them that were at the point to be deprived of the law and their country and the holy temple, **11** and not to suffer the people that had been but now a little while revived to fall into the hands of those profane **12**heathen. So when they had all done the same thing together, <sup>11</sup>beseeking the merciful Lord with weeping and fastings and prostration for three days without ceasing, Judas exhorted them and commanded they should join him **13**for service. And having gone apart with the elders he resolved that, before the king's army should enter into Judæa and make themselves masters of the

city, they should go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of <sup>12</sup>God.

**14** And committing the decision to the

<sup>13</sup>Lord of the world, and exhorting them that were with him to contend nobly even unto death for laws, temple, city, country, <sup>14</sup>commonwealth, he pitched

**15** his camp by Modin. And having given out to his men the watchword, victory is God's, with a chosen body of the bravest young men he fell upon *the camp* by night and *penetrated* to the king's <sup>15</sup>tent, and slew <sup>8</sup>of the <sup>16</sup>army as many as two thousand men, and <sup>8</sup>brought down the chiefest elephant with him that was in the <sup>17</sup>tower upon

**16** him. And at last they filled the <sup>16</sup>army with terror and alarm, and departed **17** with good success. And this had been accomplished when the day was but now dawning, because of the Lord's protection that gave <sup>18</sup>Judas help.

**18** But the king, having had a taste of the exceeding boldness of the Jews, made attempts by stratagem upon their **19**positions, and *upon* a strong fortress of the Jews at Bethsura; he advanced, was turned back, failed, was defeated. **20** And Judas conveyed such things as were necessary unto them that were **21** within. But Rhodocus, from the Jewish ranks, made known to the enemy the secrets of *his countrymen*. He was sought out, and taken, and shut up in **22**prison. The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, attacked the forces of Judas, was put to the

**23** worse, heard that Philip who had been left as chancellor in Antioch had become reckless, was confounded, made to the Jews an overture of *peace*, submitted himself and sware to acknowledge *all* their rights, came to terms with them and offered sacrifice, honoured the sanctuary and the place,

**24** shewed kindness and graciously received Maccabæus, left Hegemonides governor from Ptolemais even unto the **25**<sup>19</sup>Gerrenians, came to Ptolemais. The men of Ptolemais were displeased at the treaty, for they had exceeding great indignation *against the Jews*: they desired to annul the articles of the agree-

**26**ment. Lysias <sup>20</sup>came forward to speak, made the best defence that was possible, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, departed unto Antioch. This was the issue of the inroad and departure of the king.

**14** Now after a space of three years tidings were brought to Judas and his company that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having sailed into the haven of Tripolis with a mighty host and a **2**fleet, had gotten possession of the country, having made away with Antiochus and Lysias his guardian.

**3** But one Alcimus, who had formerly

<sup>12</sup> Some authorities read *the Lord*.  
<sup>13</sup> Some authorities read *Creator*.  
<sup>14</sup> Or, *mode of life*

<sup>15</sup> Gr. *court*.  
<sup>16</sup> Gr. *camp*.  
<sup>17</sup> Gr. *house*.

<sup>18</sup> Gr. *him*.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek text here is corrupt.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *spirit*

<sup>5</sup> The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *contrivance* or *machine*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *sloping steeply*

<sup>8</sup> The Greek text here is probably corrupt.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. *about*.

<sup>10</sup> Some authorities read *indignant*.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. *and besought*.

<sup>19</sup> The form of this word is uncertain. Compare *Girzites* (or *Gizrites*), 1 Sam. xxvii. 8. One manuscript reads *Gerrenians*.  
<sup>20</sup> Gr. *came forward to the tribune or judgment-seat*.



been high priest, and had wilfully polluted himself in the times when there was no mingling *with the Gentiles*, considering that there was no deliverance for him in any way, nor any more access unto the holy altar, came to king Demetrius in about the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting to him a chaplet of gold and a palm, and beside these *some* of the festal olive boughs of the temple. And for that day he held his peace; but having gotten opportunity to further his own madness, being called by Demetrius into a meeting of his council, and asked how the Jews stood affected and what they purposed, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called <sup>1</sup>Hasidæans, whose leader is Judas Maccabæus, keep up war, and are seditious, not suffering the kingdom to find tranquillity. Wherefore, having laid aside mine ancestral glory, I mean the high priesthood, I am now come <sup>2</sup>hither; 8 first for the unfeigned care I have for the things that concern the king, and secondly because I have regard also to mine own fellow-citizens: for, through the unadvised dealing of those of whom I spake before, our whole race is in no small misfortune. But do thou, O king, having informed thyself of these things severally, take thought both for our country and for our race, which <sup>3</sup>is surrounded by foes, according to the gracious kindness with which thou receivest all. For as long as Judas remaineth alive, it is impossible that the 11 state should find peace. And when he had spoken such words as these, at once <sup>4</sup>the rest of the king's <sup>5</sup>Friends, having ill will against Judas, inflamed 12 Demetrius yet more. And forthwith appointing Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor of Judæa, he sent him 13 forth, giving him written instructions to make away with Judas himself and to scatter them that were with him, and to set up Alcimus as high priest 14 of the <sup>6</sup>great temple. And <sup>7</sup>those in Judæa that <sup>8</sup>had before driven Judas into exile thronged to Nicanor in flocks, supposing that the misfortunes and calamities of the Jews would be successes to themselves.

15 But when the Jews heard of Nicanor's inroad and the assault of the heathen, they sprinkled earth upon their heads and made solemn supplication to him who had established his own people for evermore, and who always, making manifest his presence, upholdeth them that are his own portion. 16 And when the leader had given his commands, he straightway setteth out from thence, and joineth battle with them at a village called Lessau. 17 But Simon, the brother of Judas, had

encountered Nicanor, <sup>10</sup>yet not till late, having received a check by reason of the sudden consternation caused by his adversaries.

18 Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and their courage in fighting for their country, shrank from bringing the matter to the decision of the 19 sword. Wherefore he sent Posidonius and Theodotus and Mattathias to go 20 and receive pledges of friendship. So when these proposals had been long considered, and the leader had made the <sup>11</sup>troops acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of like mind, they consented to the covenants. 21 And they appointed a day on which to meet together by themselves. And a litter was borne forward from each 22 army; they set chairs of state; Judas stationed armed men ready in convenient places, lest haply there should suddenly be treachery on the part of the enemy; they held such conference 23 as was meet. Nicanor tarried in Jerusalem, and did nothing to cause disturbance, but dismissed the flocks of people that had gathered together. 24 And he kept Judas always in his presence; he had gained a hearty affection for the man; he urged him to marry and beget children; he married, settled quietly, took part in common life.

26 But Alcimus, perceiving the good will that was betwixt them, <sup>12</sup>and having got possession of the covenants that had been made, came unto Demetrius and told him that Nicanor was ill affected toward the state, for he had appointed that conspirator against his kingdom, Judas, to be his successor. 27 And the king, falling into a rage, and being exasperated by the calumnies of that most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was displeased at the covenants, and commanding him to send Maccabæus prisoner unto Antioch in all haste. And when this message came to Nicanor, he was confounded, and was sore troubled at the thought of annulling the articles that had been agreed upon, the man having 29 done no wrong; but because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to execute this purpose by 30 stratagem. But Maccabæus, when he perceived that Nicanor was behaving more harshly in his dealings with him, and that he had become ruder in his customary bearing, understanding that this harshness came not of good, gathered together not a few of his men, and concealed himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other, <sup>13</sup>when he became aware that he had been bravely defeated by the stratagem of <sup>14</sup>Judas, came to the <sup>6</sup>great and holy temple,

<sup>1</sup> That is, *Christid-  
in*.

<sup>2</sup> Some authorities read *a second time*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *is hardly bested*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the king's Friends likewise*.  
<sup>5</sup> See ch. viii. 9.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *greatest*.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, *they that had fled before Judas all over Judæa thronged*.

<sup>8</sup> See ch. v. 27.

<sup>9</sup> The Greek text of this verse and the next is corrupt.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *and had received a check, yet not till late by reason of the sudden consternation of his adversaries*.

<sup>11</sup> Or, *people*.  
Gr. *multitudes*.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *and the covenants that had been made, took occasion and came*.

<sup>13</sup> Or, *though he was conscious that he had been nobly defeated by*.  
<sup>14</sup> Gr. *the man*.

while the priests were offering the usual sacrifices, and commanded them 32 to deliver up the man. And when they declared with oaths that they had no knowledge where the man was whom 33 he sought, he stretched forth his right hand toward the sanctuary, and swore this oath: If ye will not deliver up to me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this 34 temple of God even with the ground, and will break down the altar, and I will erect here a temple unto <sup>2</sup>Bacchus 35 for all to see. And having said this he departed. But the priests, stretching forth their hands toward heaven, called upon him that ever fighteth for 36 our nation, in these words: Thou, <sup>8</sup>O Lord of the universe, who in thyself hast need of nothing, wast well pleased that a sanctuary of thy <sup>4</sup>habitation 37 should be set among us; so now, O holy Lord of all hallowing, keep undefiled for ever this house that hath been lately cleansed.

37 Now information was given to Nicanor against one Razis, an elder of Jerusalem, <sup>5</sup>as being a lover of his countrymen and a man of very good report, and one called Father of the Jews for his good will toward them. 38 For in the former times when there was no mingling with the Gentiles he had been accused of *cleaving* to the Jews' religion, and had jeopardized body and life with all earnestness for the 39 religion of the Jews. And Nicanor, wishing to make evident the ill will that he bare unto the Jews, sent above 40 five hundred soldiers to take him; for he thought by taking him to inflict a 41 calamity upon them. But when the <sup>6</sup>troops were on the point of taking the tower, and were forcing the door of the court, and bade bring fire and burn the doors, he being surrounded on every side fell upon his sword, 42 choosing rather to die nobly than to fall into the hands of the wicked wretches, and suffer outrage unworthy 43 of his own nobleness: but since he missed his stroke through the excitement of the struggle, and the crowds were now rushing within the door, he ran bravely up to the wall and cast himself down manfully among the 44 crowds. But as they quickly gave back, a space was made, and he fell 45 on the middle of <sup>7</sup>his side. And having yet breath within him, and being inflamed with passion, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out in streams and his wounds were grievous, he ran through the crowds, and standing 46 upon a steep rock, when as his blood was now well nigh spent, he drew forth his bowels *through the wound*, and taking them in both his hands he shook them at the crowds; and calling upon him who is Lord of <sup>8</sup>the

life and the <sup>9</sup>spirit to restore him <sup>10</sup>these again, he thus died.

15 But Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the region of Samaria, resolved to set upon them with all security on the day of rest. 2 And when the Jews that were compelled to follow him said, O destroy not so savagely and barbarously, but give due glory to the day which he that beholdeth all things hath <sup>11</sup>honoured and hallowed above *other days*; 3 then the thrice-accursed wretch asked if there were a Sovereign in heaven that had commanded to keep the sabbath day. And when they declared, There is the Lord, living himself a Sovereign in heaven, who bade us ob- 5 serve the seventh day; then saith the other, I also am a sovereign upon the earth, <sup>12</sup>who *now* command to take up arms and execute the king's business. Nevertheless he prevailed not to execute his <sup>13</sup>cruel purpose.

6 And Nicanor, <sup>14</sup>bearing himself haughtily in all vaingloriousness, had determined to set up a monument of complete victory over Judas and all 7 them that were with him: but Maccabæus still trusted unceasingly, with all hope that he should obtain help from 8 the Lord. And he exhorted his company not to be fearful at the <sup>15</sup>inroad of the heathen, but, keeping in mind the help which of old they had oft-times received from heaven, so now also to look for the victory which would come unto them from the Al- 9 mighty; and comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the conflicts that they had maintained, he made 10 them more eager *for the battle*. And when he had roused their <sup>16</sup>spirit, he gave them *his* commands, at the same time pointing out the perfidiousness of the heathen and their breach of their 11 oaths. And arming each one of them, not so much with the sure defence of shields and spears as with the encouragement that *lieth* in good words, and moreover relating to them a dream <sup>17</sup>worthy to be believed, he made them 12 all exceeding glad. And the vision of that dream was this: *He saw* Onias, him that was high priest, a noble and good man, reverend in bearing, yet gentle in manner and well-spoken, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, with outstretched hands invoking *blessings* on the whole body of

13 the Jews: thereupon he saw a man appear, of venerable age and exceeding glory, and wonderful and most majestic was the dignity around him: 14 and Onias answered and said, This is the lover of the brethren, he who prayeth much for the people and the holy city, Jeremiah the prophet of

<sup>1</sup> Or, chapel  
Gr. inclosure.  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. Dionysus.

<sup>3</sup> Or, O Lord, who in thyself hast no need of the universe  
<sup>4</sup> Gr. tabernaculating.

<sup>5</sup> Or, who was a lover

<sup>6</sup> Or, people  
Gr. multitudes.

<sup>7</sup> Or, the void place

<sup>8</sup> Or, life and spirit

<sup>9</sup> Or, breath  
<sup>10</sup> Some authorities read the same.

<sup>11</sup> Or, honoured above other days as a hallowed day

<sup>12</sup> Or, that commandeth

<sup>13</sup> Or, miserable  
<sup>14</sup> Gr. carrying his neck high.

<sup>15</sup> Or, assault

<sup>16</sup> Or, passion

<sup>17</sup> Or, most worthy  
... all glad



15 God: and Jeremiah stretching forth his right hand delivered to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it adorned *him* thus, Take the holy sword, a gift from God, wherewith thou shalt smite down the adversaries.

17 And being encouraged by the words of Judas, which were of a lofty strain, and able to incite unto virtue and to stir the souls of the young unto manly courage, they determined <sup>1</sup>not to carry on a campaign, but nobly to bear down upon *the enemy*, and fighting hand to hand with all courage bring the matter to an issue, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger. For their fear for wives and children, and furthermore for brethren and kinsfolk, was in less account with them; but greatest and first was their fear for the consecrated sanctuary.

19 And they also that were shut up in the city were in no light distress, being troubled because of the encounter in the open ground.

20 And when all were now waiting for the decision of the issue, and the enemy had already joined battle, and the army had been set in array, and the <sup>2</sup>elephants <sup>3</sup>brought back to a convenient post, and the horsemen drawn

21 up <sup>4</sup>on the flank, Maccabæus, perceiving the presence of the <sup>5</sup>troops, and the various arms with which they were equipped, and the savageness of the <sup>6</sup>elephants, holding up his hands unto heaven called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, recognising that *success* cometh not by arms, but that, according as *the Lord* shall judge, he gaineth the victory for them that are

22 worthy. And calling upon *God* he said after this manner: Thou, O Sovereign Lord, didst send thine angel in the time of Hezekiah king of Judæa, and he slew of the <sup>7</sup>host of Sennacherib as many as a hundred fourscore and

23 five thousand; so now also, O Sovereign of the heavens, send a good angel before us to bring terror and

24 trembling: through the greatness of thine arm let them be stricken with dismay that with blasphemy are come hither against thy holy people. And

25 as he ended with these words, Nicanor and his company advanced with trumpets and pæans; but Judas and his company joined battle with the enemy

27 with invocation and prayers. And contending with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men, being made exceeding glad by the manifestation of God.

28 And when the engagement was over,

and they were returning again with joy, they recognised Nicanor lying dead in full armour; and there arose a shout and <sup>7</sup>tumult, and *then* they blessed the Sovereign *Lord* in the

30 language of their fathers. And he that in all things was in body and soul the foremost champion of his fellow-citizens, he that kept through life the good will of his youth toward his countrymen, commanded to cut off Nicanor's head, and his hand with the shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 And when he had arrived there, and had called his countrymen together and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were in the

32 citadel; and shewing the head of the vile Nicanor, and the hand of that profane man, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy

33 house of the Almighty, and cutting out the tongue of the impious Nicanor, he said that he would give <sup>8</sup>it by pieces to the birds, and hang up the <sup>9</sup>rewards of his madness over against the sanc-

34 tuary. And they all *looking up* unto heaven blessed <sup>10</sup>the Lord who had manifested himself, saying, Blessed be he that hath preserved his own place

35 undefiled. And he hanged Nicanor's head and shoulder from the citadel, a sign, evident unto all and manifest, of

36 the help of the Lord. And they all ordained with a common decree in no wise to let this day pass undistinguished, but to mark with honour the thirteenth day of the twelfth month (it is called Adar in the Syrian tongue), the day before the day of Mordecai.

37 **THIS** then having been the issue of the attempt of Nicanor, and the city having from those times been held by the Hebrews, I also will here make an

38 end of my book. And if *I have written* well and to the point in my story, this is what I myself desired; but if meanly and indifferently, this is all I could at-

39 tain unto. For as it is <sup>11</sup>distasteful to drink wine alone and in like manner again to *drink* water alone, <sup>12</sup>while the mingling of wine with water at once

<sup>13</sup>giveth full pleasantness to the flavour; so also the fashioning of the language delighteth the ears of them that read the story.

And here shall be the end.

<sup>1</sup> Or, not to go out to battle, but nobly to engage within their lines, &c. The Greek text of this passage is uncertain.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. beasts.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, stationed for convenient action  
<sup>4</sup> Or, in line  
<sup>5</sup> Gr. multitudes.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. camp.

<sup>7</sup> Or, boisterous

<sup>8</sup> Or, them  
<sup>9</sup> The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.  
<sup>10</sup> Or, the glorious Lord

<sup>11</sup> Or, hurtful

<sup>12</sup> Gr. but even as.

<sup>13</sup> Or, addeth delight to the benefit



CAMBRIDGE:  
PRINTED BY J. AND C. F. CLAY,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

THE  
NEW TESTAMENT.

PUBLISHED BY

C. J. CLAY AND SON,  
**Cambridge Warehouse:**  
AVE MARIA LANE,  
LONDON.

HENRY FROWDE,  
**Oxford Warehouse:**  
AMEN CORNER,  
LONDON.



THE  
NEW TESTAMENT  
OF  
OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR  
JESUS CHRIST

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE GREEK:

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611  
COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND REVISED  
A.D. 1881.

PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF  
OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

CAMBRIDGE  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1885

*Minion 8vo.*

*All Rights reserved.*

CAMBRIDGE:  
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A., AND SON,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

## PREFACE.

THE English Version of the New Testament here presented to the reader is a Revision of the Translation published in the year of Our Lord 1611, and commonly known by the name of the Authorised Version.

That Translation was the work of many hands and of several generations. The foundation was laid by William Tyndale. His translation of the New Testament was the true primary Version. The Versions that followed were either substantially reproductions of Tyndale's translation in its final shape, or revisions of Versions that had been themselves almost entirely based on it. Three successive stages may be recognised in this continuous work of authoritative revision: first, the publication of the Great Bible of 1539-41 in the reign of Henry VIII; next, the publication of the Bishops' Bible of 1568 and 1572 in the reign of Elizabeth; and lastly, the publication of the King's Bible of 1611 in the reign of James I. Besides these, the Genevan Version of 1560, itself founded on Tyndale's translation, must here be named; which, though not put forth by authority, was widely circulated in this country, and largely used by King James' Translators. Thus the form in which the English New Testament has now been read for 270 years was the result of various revisions made between 1525 and 1611; and the present Revision is an attempt, after a long interval, to follow the example set by a succession of honoured predecessors.

I. Of the many points of interest connected with the Translation of 1611, two require special notice; first, the Greek Text which it appears to have represented; and secondly, the character of the Translation itself.

1. With regard to the Greek Text, it would appear that, if to some extent the Translators exercised an independent judgement, it was mainly in choosing amongst readings contained in the principal editions of the Greek Text that had appeared in the sixteenth century. Wherever they seem to have followed a reading which is not found in any of those editions, their rendering may probably be traced to the Latin Vulgate. Their chief guides appear to have been the later editions of Stephanus and of Beza, and also, to a certain extent, the Complutensian Polyglott. All these were founded for the most part on manuscripts of late date, few in number, and used with little critical skill. But in those days it could hardly have been otherwise. Nearly all the more ancient of the documentary authorities have become known only within the last two centuries; some of the most important of them, indeed, within the last few years. Their publication has called forth not only improved editions of the Greek Text, but a succession of instructive discussions on the variations which have been brought to light, and on the best modes of distinguishing original readings from changes introduced in the course of transcription. While therefore it has long been the opinion of all scholars that the commonly



received text needed thorough revision, it is but recently that materials have been acquired for executing such a work with even approximate completeness.

2. The character of the Translation itself will be best estimated by considering the leading rules under which it was made, and the extent to which these rules appear to have been observed.

The primary and fundamental rule was expressed in the following terms :—‘The ordinary Bible read in the Church, commonly called the Bishops’ Bible, to be followed, and as little altered as the truth of the Original will permit.’ There was, however, this subsequent provision :—‘These translations to be used, when they agree better with the text than the Bishops’ Bible : Tindale’s, Matthew’s, Coverdale’s, Whitchurch’s, Geneva.’ The first of these rules, which was substantially the same as that laid down at the revision of the Great Bible in the reign of Elizabeth, was strictly observed. The other rule was but partially followed. The Translators made much use of the Genevan Version. They do not however appear to have frequently returned to the renderings of the other Versions named in the rule, where those Versions differed from the Bishops’ Bible. On the other hand, their work shews evident traces of the influence of a Version not specified in the rules, the Rhemish, made from the Latin Vulgate, but by scholars conversant with the Greek Original.

Another rule, on which it is stated that those in authority laid great stress, related to the rendering of words that admitted of different interpretations. It was as follows :—‘When a word hath divers significations, that to be kept which hath been most commonly used by the most of the ancient fathers, being agreeable to the propriety of the place and the analogy of the faith.’ With this rule was associated the following, on which equal stress appears to have been laid :—‘The old ecclesiastical words to be kept, viz. the word *Church* not to be translated *Congregation*, &c.’ This latter rule was for the most part carefully observed ; but it may be doubted whether, in the case of words that admitted of different meanings, the instructions were at all closely followed. In dealing with the more difficult words of this class, the Translators appear to have paid much regard to traditional interpretations, and especially to the authority of the Vulgate ; but, as to the large residue of words which might properly fall under the rule, they used considerable freedom. Moreover they profess in their Preface to have studiously adopted a variety of expression which would now be deemed hardly consistent with the requirements of faithful translation. They seem to have been guided by the feeling that their Version would secure for the words they used a lasting place in the language ; and they express a fear lest they should ‘be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good English words,’ which, without this liberty on their part, would not have a place in the pages of the English Bible. Still it cannot be doubted that they carried this liberty too far, and that the studied avoidance of uniformity in the rendering of the same words, even when occurring in the same context, is one of the blemishes in their work.

A third leading rule was of a negative character, but was rendered necessary by the experience derived from former Versions. The words of the rule are as follows :—‘No marginal notes at all to be affixed, but only for the explanation of the Hebrew or Greek words which cannot without some circumlocution so briefly and fitly be expressed in the text.’ Here again the Translators used some liberty in their application of the rule. Out of more than 760 marginal notes originally appended to the Authorised Version of the New Testament, only a seventh part consists of explanations or literal renderings ; the great majority of the notes being devoted to the useful and indeed necessary purpose of placing before the reader alternative renderings which it was judged that the passage or the words would fairly admit. The notes referring to variations in the Greek Text amount to about thirty-five.

Of the remaining rules it may be sufficient to notice one, which was for the most part consistently followed:—‘The names of the prophets and the holy writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as high as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.’ The Translators had also the liberty, in ‘any place of special obscurity,’ to consult those who might be qualified to give an opinion.

Passing from these fundamental rules, which should be borne in mind by any one who would rightly understand the nature and character of the Authorised Version, we must call attention to the manner in which the actual work of the translation was carried on. The New Testament was assigned to two separate Companies, the one consisting of eight members, sitting at Oxford, the other consisting of seven members, sitting at Westminster. There is no reason to believe that these Companies ever sat together. They communicated to each other, and likewise to the four Companies to which the Old Testament and the Apocrypha had been committed, the results of their labours; and perhaps afterwards reconsidered them: but the fact that the New Testament was divided between two separate bodies of men involved a grave inconvenience, and was beyond all doubt the cause of many inconsistencies. These probably would have been much more serious, had it not been provided that there should be a final supervision of the whole Bible, by selected members from Oxford, Cambridge, and Westminster, the three centres at which the work had been carried on. These supervisors are said by one authority to have been six in number, and by another twelve. When it is remembered that this supervision was completed in nine months, we may wonder that the incongruities which remain are not more numerous.

The Companies appear to have been occupied in the actual business of revision about two years and three quarters.

Such, so far as can be gathered from the rules and modes of procedure, is the character of the time-honoured Version which we have been called upon to revise. We have had to study this great Version carefully and minutely, line by line; and the longer we have been engaged upon it the more we have learned to admire its simplicity, its dignity, its power, its happy turns of expression, its general accuracy, and, we must not fail to add, the music of its cadences, and the felicities of its rhythm. To render a work that had reached this high standard of excellence still more excellent, to increase its fidelity without destroying its charm, was the task committed to us. Of that task, and of the conditions under which we have attempted its fulfilment, it will now be necessary for us to speak.

II. The present Revision had its origin in action taken by the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury in February 1870, and it has been conducted throughout on the plan laid down in Resolutions of both Houses of the Province, and, more particularly, in accordance with Principles and Rules drawn up by a special Committee of Convocation in the following May. Two Companies, the one for the revision of the Authorised Version of the Old Testament, and the other for the revision of the same Version of the New Testament, were formed in the manner specified in the Resolutions, and the work was commenced on the twenty-second day of June 1870. Shortly afterwards, steps were taken, under a resolution passed by both Houses of Convocation, for inviting the co-operation of American scholars; and eventually two Committees were formed in America, for the purpose of acting with the two English Companies, on the basis of the Principles and Rules drawn up by the Committee of Convocation.

The fundamental Resolutions adopted by the Convocation of Canterbury on the third and fifth days of May 1870 were as follows:—

'1. That it is desirable that a revision of the Authorised Version of the Holy Scriptures be undertaken.

'2. That the revision be so conducted as to comprise both marginal renderings and such emendations as it may be found necessary to insert in the text of the Authorised Version.

'3. That in the above resolutions we do not contemplate any new translation of the Bible, or any alteration of the language, except where in the judgement of the most competent scholars such change is necessary.

'4. That in such necessary changes, the style of the language employed in the existing Version be closely followed.

'5. That it is desirable that Convocation should nominate a body of its own members to undertake the work of revision, who shall be at liberty to invite the co-operation of any eminent for scholarship, to whatever nation or religious body they may belong.'

The Principles and Rules agreed to by the Committee of Convocation on the twenty-fifth day of May 1870 were as follows:—

'1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness.

'2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions.

'3. Each Company to go twice over the portion to be revised, once provisionally, the second time finally, and on principles of voting as hereinafter is provided.

'4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin.

'5. To make or retain no change in the Text on the second final revision by each Company, except *two thirds* of those present approve of the same, but on the first revision to decide by simple majorities.

'6. In every case of proposed alteration that may have given rise to discussion, to defer the voting thereupon till the next Meeting, whensoever the same shall be required by one third of those present at the Meeting, such intended vote to be announced in the notice for the next Meeting.

'7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation.

'8. To refer, on the part of each Company, when considered desirable, to Divines, Scholars, and Literary Men, whether at home or abroad, for their opinions.'

These rules it has been our endeavour faithfully and consistently to follow. One only of them we found ourselves unable to observe in all particulars. In accordance with the seventh rule, we have carefully revised the paragraphs, italics, and punctuation. But the revision of the headings of chapters and pages would have involved so much of indirect, and indeed frequently of direct interpretation, that we judged it best to omit them altogether.

Our communications with the American Committee have been of the following nature. We transmitted to them from time to time each several portion of our First Revision, and received from them in return their criticisms and suggestions. These we considered with much care and attention during the time we were engaged on our Second Revision. We then sent over to them the various portions of the Second Revision as they were completed, and received further suggestions, which, like the former, were closely and carefully considered. Last of all, we forwarded to them the Revised Version in its final form; and a list of those passages in which they desire to place on record their preference of other readings and renderings will be found at the end of the volume. We gratefully acknowledge their



care, vigilance, and accuracy; and we humbly pray that their labours and our own, thus happily united, may be permitted to bear a blessing to both countries, and to all English-speaking people throughout the world.

The whole time devoted to the work has been ten years and a half. The First Revision occupied about six years; the Second, about two years and a half. The remaining time has been spent in the consideration of the suggestions from America on the Second Revision, and of many details and reserved questions arising out of our own labours. As a rule, a session of four days has been held every month (with the exception of August and September) in each year from the commencement of the work in June 1870. The average attendance for the whole time has been sixteen each day; the whole Company consisting at first of twenty-seven, but for the greater part of the time of twenty-four members, many of them residing at great distances from London. Of the original number four have been removed from us by death.

At an early stage in our labours, we entered into an agreement with the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge for the conveyance to them of our copyright in the work. This arrangement provided for the necessary expenses of the undertaking; and procured for the Revised Version the advantage of being published by Bodies long connected with the publication of the Authorised Version.

III. We now pass onward to give a brief account of the particulars of the present work. This we propose to do under the four heads of Text, Translation, Language, and Marginal Notes.

1. A revision of the Greek text was the necessary foundation of our work; but it did not fall within our province to construct a continuous and complete Greek text. In many cases the English rendering was considered to represent correctly either of two competing readings in the Greek, and then the question of the text was usually not raised. A sufficiently laborious task remained in deciding between the rival claims of various readings which might properly affect the translation. When these were adjusted, our deviations from the text presumed to underlie the Authorised Version had next to be indicated, in accordance with the fourth rule; but it proved inconvenient to record them in the margin. A better mode however of giving them publicity has been found, as the University Presses have undertaken to print them in connexion with complete Greek texts of the New Testament.

In regard of the readings thus approved, it may be observed that the fourth rule, by requiring that 'the text to be adopted' should be 'that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating,' was in effect an instruction to follow the authority of documentary evidence without deference to any printed text of modern times, and therefore to employ the best resources of criticism for estimating the value of evidence. Textual criticism, as applied to the Greek New Testament, forms a special study of much intricacy and difficulty, and even now leaves room for considerable variety of opinion among competent critics. Different schools of criticism have been represented among us, and have together contributed to the final result. In the early part of the work every various reading requiring consideration was discussed and voted on by the Company. After a time the precedents thus established enabled the process to be safely shortened; but it was still at the option of every one to raise a full discussion on any particular reading, and the option was freely used. On the first revision, in accordance with the fifth rule, the decisions were arrived at by simple majorities. On the second revision, at which a majority of two thirds was required to retain or introduce a reading at variance with the reading presumed to underlie the Authorised Version, many readings previously adopted were brought again into debate, and either re-affirmed or set aside.

Many places still remain in which, for the present, it would not be safe to accept one reading to the absolute exclusion of others. In these cases we have given alternative readings in the margin, wherever they seem to be of sufficient importance or interest to deserve notice. In the introductory formula, the phrases 'many ancient authorities,' 'some ancient authorities,' are used with some latitude to denote a greater or lesser proportion of those authorities which have a distinctive right to be called ancient. These ancient authorities comprise not only Greek manuscripts, some of which were written in the fourth and fifth centuries, but versions of a still earlier date in different languages, and also quotations by Christian writers of the second and following centuries.

2. We pass now from the Text to the Translation. The character of the Revision was determined for us from the outset by the first rule, 'to introduce as few alterations as possible, consistently with faithfulness.' Our task was revision, not re-translation.

In the application however of this principle to the many and intricate details of our work, we have found ourselves constrained by faithfulness to introduce changes which might not at first sight appear to be included under the rule.

The alterations which we have made in the Authorised Version may be roughly grouped in five principal classes. First, alterations positively required by change of reading in the Greek Text. Secondly, alterations made where the Authorised Version appeared either to be incorrect, or to have chosen the less probable of two possible renderings. Thirdly, alterations of obscure or ambiguous renderings into such as are clear and express in their import. For it has been our principle not to leave any translation, or any arrangement of words, which could adapt itself to one or other of two interpretations, but rather to express as plainly as was possible that interpretation which seemed best to deserve a place in the text, and to put the other in the margin.

There remain yet two other classes of alterations which we have felt to be required by the same principle of faithfulness. These are,—Fourthly, alterations of the Authorised Version in cases where it was inconsistent with itself in the rendering of two or more passages confessedly alike or parallel. Fifthly, alterations rendered necessary *by consequence*, that is, arising out of changes already made, though not in themselves required by the general rule of faithfulness. Both these classes of alterations call for some further explanation.

The frequent inconsistencies in the Authorised Version have caused us much embarrassment from the fact already referred to, namely, that a studied variety of rendering, even in the same chapter and context, was a kind of principle with our predecessors, and was defended by them on grounds that have been mentioned above. The problem we had to solve was to discriminate between varieties of rendering which were compatible with fidelity to the true meaning of the text, and varieties which involved inconsistency, and were suggestive of differences that had no existence in the Greek. This problem we have solved to the best of our power, and for the most part in the following way.

Where there was a doubt as to the exact shade of meaning, we have looked to the context for guidance. If the meaning was fairly expressed by the word or phrase that was before us in the Authorised Version, we made no change, even where rigid adherence to the rule of translating, as far as possible, the same Greek word by the same English word might have prescribed some modification.

There are however numerous passages in the Authorised Version in which, whether regard be had to the recurrence (as in the first three Gospels) of identical clauses and sentences, to the repetition of the same word in the same passage, or to the characteristic use of particular words by the same

writer, the studied variety adopted by the Translators of 1611 has produced a degree of inconsistency that cannot be reconciled with the principle of faithfulness. In such cases we have not hesitated to introduce alterations, even though the sense might not seem to the general reader to be materially affected.

The last class of alterations is that which we have described as rendered necessary *by consequence*; that is, by reason of some foregoing alteration. The cases in which these consequential changes have been found necessary are numerous and of very different kinds. Sometimes the change has been made to avoid tautology; sometimes to obviate an unpleasing alliteration or some other infelicity of sound; sometimes, in the case of smaller words, to preserve the familiar rhythm; sometimes for a convergence of reasons which, when explained, would at once be accepted, but until so explained might never be surmised even by intelligent readers.

This may be made plain by an example. When a particular word is found to recur with characteristic frequency in any one of the Sacred Writers, it is obviously desirable to adopt for it some uniform rendering. Again, where, as in the case of the first three Evangelists, precisely the same clauses or sentences are found in more than one of the Gospels, it is no less necessary to translate them in every place in the same way. These two principles may be illustrated by reference to a word that perpetually recurs in St. Mark's Gospel, and that may be translated either 'straightway,' 'forthwith,' or 'immediately.' Let it be supposed that the first rendering is chosen, and that the word, in accordance with the first of the above principles, is in that Gospel uniformly translated 'straightway.' Let it be further supposed that one of the passages of St. Mark in which it is so translated is found, word for word, in one of the other Gospels, but that there the rendering of the Authorised Version happens to be 'forthwith' or 'immediately.' That rendering must be changed on the second of the above principles; and yet such a change would not have been made but for this concurrence of two sound principles, and the consequent necessity of making a change on grounds extraneous to the passage itself.

This is but one of many instances of consequential alterations which might at first sight appear unnecessary, but which nevertheless have been deliberately made, and are not at variance with the rule of introducing as few changes in the Authorised Version as faithfulness would allow.

There are some other points of detail which it may be here convenient to notice. One of these, and perhaps the most important, is the rendering of the Greek aorist. There are numerous cases, especially in connexion with particles ordinarily expressive of present time, in which the use of the indefinite past tense in Greek and English is altogether different; and in such instances we have not attempted to violate the idiom of our language by forms of expression which it could not bear. But we have often ventured to represent the Greek aorist by the English preterite, even where the reader may find some passing difficulty in such a rendering, because we have felt convinced that the true meaning of the original was obscured by the presence of the familiar auxiliary. A remarkable illustration may be found in the seventeenth chapter of St. John's Gospel, where the combination of the aorist and the perfect shews, beyond all reasonable doubt, that different relations of time were intended to be expressed.

Changes of translation will also be found in connexion with the aorist participle, arising from the fact that the usual periphrasis of this participle in the Vulgate, which was rendered necessary by Latin idiom, has been largely reproduced in the Authorised Version by 'when' with the past tense (as for example in the second chapter of St. Matthew's Gospel), even where the ordinary participial rendering would have been easier and more natural in English.



In reference to the perfect and the imperfect tenses but little needs to be said. The correct translation of the former has been for the most part, though with some striking exceptions, maintained in the Authorised Version: while with regard to the imperfect, clear as its meaning may be in the Greek, the power of expressing it is so limited in English, that we have been frequently compelled to leave the force of the tense to be inferred from the context. In a few instances, where faithfulness imperatively required it, and especially where, in the Greek, the significance of the imperfect tense seemed to be additionally marked by the use of the participle with the auxiliary verb, we have introduced the corresponding form in English. Still, in the great majority of cases we have been obliged to retain the English preterite, and to rely either on slight changes in the order of the words, or on prominence given to the accompanying temporal particles, for the indication of the meaning which, in the Greek, the imperfect tense was designed to convey.

On other points of grammar it may be sufficient to speak more briefly.

Many changes, as might be anticipated, have been made in the case of the definite article. Here again it was necessary to consider the peculiarities of English idiom, as well as the general tenor of each passage. Sometimes we have felt it enough to prefix the article to the first of a series of words to all of which it is prefixed in the Greek, and thus, as it were, to impart the idea of definiteness to the whole series, without running the risk of overloading the sentence. Sometimes, conversely, we have had to tolerate the presence of the definite article in our Version, when it is absent from the Greek, and perhaps not even grammatically latent; simply because English idiom would not allow the noun to stand alone, and because the introduction of the indefinite article might have introduced an idea of oneness or individuality, which was not in any degree traceable in the original. In a word, we have been careful to observe the use of the article wherever it seemed to be idiomatically possible: where it did not seem to be possible, we have yielded to necessity.

As to the pronouns and the place they occupy in the sentence, a subject often overlooked by our predecessors, we have been particularly careful; but here again we have frequently been baffled by structural or idiomatical peculiarities of the English language which precluded changes otherwise desirable.

In the case of the particles we have met with less difficulty, and have been able to maintain a reasonable amount of consistency. The particles in the Greek Testament are, as is well known, comparatively few, and they are commonly used with precision. It has therefore been the more necessary here to preserve a general uniformity of rendering, especially in the case of the particles of causality and inference, so far as English idiom would allow.

Lastly, many changes have been introduced in the rendering of the prepositions, especially where ideas of instrumentality or of mediate agency, distinctly marked in the original, had been confused or obscured in the translation. We have however borne in mind the comprehensive character of such prepositions as 'of' and 'by,' the one in reference to agency and the other in reference to means, especially in the English of the seventeenth century; and have rarely made any change where the true meaning of the original as expressed in the Authorised Version would be apparent to a reader of ordinary intelligence.

### 3. We now come to the subject of Language.

The second of the rules, by which the work has been governed, prescribed that the alterations to be introduced should be expressed, as far as possible, in the language of the Authorised Version or of the Versions that preceded it.

To this rule we have faithfully adhered. We have habitually consulted the earlier Versions; and in our sparing introduction of words not found in them or in the Authorised Version we have usually satisfied ourselves that such words were employed by standard writers of nearly the same date, and

had also that general hue which justified their introduction into a Version which has held the highest place in the classical literature of our language. We have never removed any archaisms, whether in structure or in words, except where we were persuaded either that the meaning of the words was not generally understood, or that the nature of the expression led to some misconception of the true sense of the passage. The frequent inversions of the strict order of the words, which add much to the strength and variety of the Authorised Version, and give an archaic colour to many felicities of diction, have been seldom modified. Indeed, we have often adopted the same arrangement in our own alterations; and in this, as in other particulars, we have sought to assimilate the new work to the old.

In a few exceptional cases we have failed to find any word in the older stratum of our language that appeared to convey the precise meaning of the original. There, and there only, we have used words of a later date; but not without having first assured ourselves that they are to be found in the writings of the best authors of the period to which they belong.

In regard of Proper Names no rule was prescribed to us. In the case of names of frequent occurrence we have deemed it best to follow generally the rule laid down for our predecessors. That rule, it may be remembered, was to this effect, 'The names of the prophets and the holy writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as high as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.' Some difficulty has been felt in dealing with names less familiarly known. Here our general practice has been to follow the Greek form of names, except in the case of persons and places mentioned in the Old Testament: in this case we have followed the Hebrew.

4. The subject of the Marginal Notes deserves special attention. They represent the results of a large amount of careful and elaborate discussion, and will, perhaps, by their very presence, indicate to some extent the intricacy of many of the questions that have almost daily come before us for decision. These Notes fall into four main groups: first, notes specifying such differences of reading as were judged to be of sufficient importance to require a particular notice; secondly, notes indicating the exact rendering of words to which, for the sake of English idiom, we were obliged to give a less exact rendering in the text; thirdly, notes, very few in number, affording some explanation which the original appeared to require; fourthly, alternative renderings in difficult or debateable passages. The notes of this last group are numerous, and largely in excess of those which were admitted by our predecessors. In the 270 years that have passed away since their labours were concluded, the Sacred Text has been minutely examined, discussed in every detail, and analysed with a grammatical precision unknown in the days of the last Revision. There has thus been accumulated a large amount of materials that have prepared the way for different renderings, which necessarily came under discussion. We have therefore placed before the reader in the margin other renderings than those which were adopted in the text, wherever such renderings seemed to deserve consideration. The rendering in the text, where it agrees with the Authorised Version, was supported by at least one third, and, where it differs from the Authorised Version, by at least two thirds of those who were present at the second revision of the passage in question.

A few supplementary matters have yet to be mentioned. These may be thus enumerated,—the use of Italics, the arrangement in Paragraphs, the mode of printing Quotations from the Poetical Books of the Old Testament, the Punctuation, and, last of all, the Titles of the different Books that make up the New Testament,—all of them particulars on which it seems desirable to add a few explanatory remarks.

(a) The determination, in each place, of the words to be printed in italics

has not been by any means easy; nor can we hope to be found in all cases perfectly consistent. In the earliest editions of the Authorised Version the use of a different type to indicate supplementary words not contained in the original was not very frequent, and cannot easily be reconciled with any settled principle. A review of the words so printed was made, after a lapse of some years, for the editions of the Authorised Version published at Cambridge in 1629 and 1638. Further, though slight, modifications were introduced at intervals between 1638 and the more systematic revisions undertaken respectively by Dr. Paris in the Cambridge Edition of 1762, and by Dr. Blayney in the Oxford Edition of 1769. None of them however rest on any higher authority than that of the persons who from time to time superintended the publication. The last attempt to bring the use of italics into uniformity and consistency was made by Dr. Scrivener in the Paragraph Bible published at Cambridge in 1870-73. In succeeding to these labours, we have acted on the general principle of printing in italics words which did not appear to be necessarily involved in the Greek. Our tendency has been to diminish rather than to increase the amount of italic printing; though, in the case of difference of readings, we have usually marked the absence of any words in the original which the sense might nevertheless require to be present in the Version; and again, in the case of inserted pronouns, where the reference did not appear to be perfectly certain, we have similarly had recourse to italics. Some of these cases, especially when there are slight differences of reading, are of singular intricacy, and make it impossible to maintain rigid uniformity.

(b) We have arranged the Sacred Text in paragraphs, after the precedent of the earliest English Versions, so as to assist the general reader in following the current of narrative or argument. The present arrangement will be found, we trust, to have preserved the due mean between a system of long portions which must often include several separate topics, and a system of frequent breaks which, though they may correctly indicate the separate movements of thought in the writer, often seriously impede a just perception of the true continuity of the passage. The traditional division into chapters, which the Authorised Version inherited from Latin Bibles of the later middle ages, is an illustration of the former method. These paragraphs, for such in fact they are, frequently include several distinct subjects. Moreover they sometimes, though rarely, end where there is no sufficient break in the sense. The division of chapters into verses, which was introduced into the New Testament for the first time in 1551, is an exaggeration of the latter method, with its accompanying inconveniences. The serious obstacles to the right understanding of Holy Scripture, which are interposed by minute subdivision, are often overlooked; but if any one will consider for a moment the injurious effect that would be produced by breaking up a portion of some great standard work into separate verses, he will at once perceive how necessary has been an alteration in this particular. The arrangement by chapters and verses undoubtedly affords facilities for reference: but this advantage we have been able to retain by placing the numerals on the inside margin of each page.

(c) A few words will suffice as to the mode of printing quotations from the Poetical Books of the Old Testament. Wherever the quotation extends to two or more lines, our practice has been to recognise the parallelism of their structure by arranging the lines in a manner that appears to agree with the metrical divisions of the Hebrew original. Such an arrangement will be found helpful to the reader; not only as directing his attention to the poetical character of the quotation, but as also tending to make its force and pertinence more fully felt. We have treated in the same way the hymns in the first two chapters of the Gospel according to St. Luke.

(d) Great care has been bestowed on the punctuation. Our practice has been to maintain what is sometimes called the heavier system of stopping, or,



in other words, that system which, especially for convenience in reading aloud, suggests such pauses as will best ensure a clear and intelligent setting forth of the true meaning of the words. This course has rendered necessary, especially in the Epistles, a larger use of colons and semicolons than is customary in modern English printing.

(e) We may in the last place notice one particular to which we were not expressly directed to extend our revision, namely, the titles of the Books of the New Testament. These titles are no part of the original text; and the titles found in the most ancient manuscripts are of too short a form to be convenient for use. Under these circumstances, we have deemed it best to leave unchanged the titles which are given in the Authorised Version as printed in 1611.

We now conclude, humbly commending our labours to Almighty God, and praying that his favour and blessing may be vouchsafed to that which has been done in his name. We recognised from the first the responsibility of the undertaking; and through our manifold experience of its abounding difficulties we have felt more and more, as we went onward, that such a work can never be accomplished by organised efforts of scholarship and criticism, unless assisted by Divine help.

We know full well that defects must have their place in a work so long and so arduous as this which has now come to an end. Blemishes and imperfections there are in the noble Translation which we have been called upon to revise; blemishes and imperfections will assuredly be found in our own Revision. All endeavours to translate the Holy Scriptures into another tongue must fall short of their aim, when the obligation is imposed of producing a Version that shall be alike literal and idiomatic, faithful to each thought of the original, and yet, in the expression of it, harmonious and free. While we dare to hope that in places not a few of the New Testament the introduction of slight changes has cast a new light upon much that was difficult and obscure, we cannot forget how often we have failed in expressing some finer shade of meaning which we recognised in the original, how often idiom has stood in the way of a perfect rendering, and how often the attempt to preserve a familiar form of words, or even a familiar cadence, has only added another perplexity to those which already beset us.

Thus, in the review of the work which we have been permitted to complete, our closing words must be words of mingled thanksgiving, humility, and prayer. Of thanksgiving, for the many blessings vouchsafed to us throughout the unbroken progress of our corporate labours; of humility, for our failings and imperfections in the fulfilment of our task; and of prayer to Almighty God, that the Gospel of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ may be more clearly and more freshly shewn forth to all who shall be readers of this Book.

JERUSALEM CHAMBER,

WESTMINSTER ABBEY.

11<sup>th</sup> November 1880.



# THE GOSPEL

ACCORDING TO

## S. MATTHEW.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *The genealogy of Jesus Christ*  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *birth*; as in ver. 18.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *Aram.*

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *Asaph*

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *Amon.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *removal to Babylon*

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *Sealthiel.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *genealogy*; as in ver. 1.  
<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities read *of the Christ*.  
<sup>10</sup> Or, *Holy Spirit*; and so through-out this book.

1 <sup>1</sup>THE book of the <sup>2</sup>generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judah and 3 his brethren; and Judah begat Perez and Zerah of Tamar; and Perez begat 4 Hezron; and Hezron begat <sup>5</sup>Ram; and <sup>6</sup>Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon; and Nahshon begat Salmon; and Salmon begat Boaz of Rahab; and Boaz begat Obed of 6 Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; and Jesse begat David the king.

And David begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Uriah; and Solomon begat Rehoboam; and Rehoboam begat Abijah; and Abijah begat <sup>4</sup>Asa; and <sup>4</sup>Asa begat Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Uzziah; and Uzziah begat Jotham; and Jotham begat Ahaz; and Ahaz 10 begat Hezekiah; and Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and Manasseh begat <sup>5</sup>Amon; and <sup>5</sup>Amon begat Josiah; and Josiah begat Jechoniah and his brethren, at the time of the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon.

12 And after the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon, Jechoniah begat <sup>7</sup>Shealtiel; and 13 <sup>7</sup>Shealtiel begat Zerubbabel; and Zerubbabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat 14 Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; and Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat 15 Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; and Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; 16 and Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham unto David are fourteen generations; and from David unto the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon unto the Christ fourteen generations.

18 Now the <sup>8</sup>birth <sup>9</sup>of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When his mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was found with 19 child of the <sup>10</sup>Holy Ghost. And Joseph her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away 20 privily. But when he thought on these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that

which is <sup>11</sup>conceived in her is of the 21 Holy Ghost. And she shall bring forth a son; and thou shalt call his name Jesus; for it is he that shall save his 22 people from their sins. Now all this is come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, And they shall call his name <sup>12</sup>Immanuel;

which is, being interpreted, God with 24 us. And Joseph arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of the Lord commanded him, and took unto him his 25 wife; and knew her not till she had brought forth a son: and he called his name Jesus.

2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, <sup>13</sup>wise men from the east 2 came to Jerusalem, saying, <sup>14</sup>Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we saw his star in the east, and are 3 come to worship him. And when Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and 4 all Jerusalem with him. And gathering together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where 5 the Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written <sup>15</sup>by the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, land of Judah, Art in no wise least among the princes of Judah: For out of thee shall come forth a governor, Which shall be shepherd of my people Israel.

7 Then Herod privily called the <sup>13</sup>wise men, and learned of them carefully 8 <sup>16</sup>what time the star appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search out carefully concerning the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word, that I also may 9 come and worship him. And they, having heard the king, went their way; and lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 And when they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. And they came into the house and saw the young child with Mary his mother; and they fell down and worshipped him; and opening their treasures they offered unto him gifts, gold and

<sup>11</sup> Gr. *begotten.*

<sup>12</sup> Gr. *Emmanuel.*

<sup>13</sup> Gr. *Magi.* Compare Esther i. 13; Dan. ii. 12.  
<sup>14</sup> Or, *Where is the King of the Jews that is born?*

<sup>15</sup> Or, *through*

<sup>16</sup> Or, *the time of the star that appeared*



12 frankincense and myrrh. And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 Now when they were departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I tell thee: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. And he arose and took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt; and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,

16 Out of Egypt did I call my son. Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the <sup>1</sup>wise men, was exceedingly wrath, and sent forth, and slew all the male children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the borders thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had carefully learned of the <sup>1</sup>wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken <sup>2</sup>by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

18 A voice was heard in Ramah, Weeping and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children; And she would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, Arise and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead that sought the young child's life. And he arose and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel. But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judæa in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither; and being warned of God in a dream, he withdrew into the parts of Galilee, and came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>2</sup>by the prophets, that he should be called a Nazarene.

3 And in those days cometh John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judæa, saying, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. For this is he that was spoken of <sup>2</sup>by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

The voice of one crying in the wilderness,  
Make ye ready the way of the Lord,  
Make his paths straight.

4 Now John himself had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey. Then went out unto him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about Jordan; and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *Magi*. Compare Esther i. 13; Dan. ii. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Or, through

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said unto them, Ye offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruit worthy of <sup>3</sup>repentance: and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And even now is the axe laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you <sup>4</sup>with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not <sup>5</sup>worthy to bear: he shall baptize you <sup>4</sup>with the Holy Ghost and <sup>12</sup>with fire: whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing-floor; and he will gather his wheat into the garner, but the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable fire.

13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. But John would have hindered him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 But Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer <sup>6</sup>it now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffereth him. And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway from the water: and lo, the heavens were opened <sup>7</sup>unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon him; and lo, a voice out of the heavens, saying,

<sup>8</sup>This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

4 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he afterward hungered. And the tempter came and said unto him, If thou art the Son of God, command that these stones become <sup>9</sup>bread. But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him into the holy city; and he set him on the <sup>10</sup> pinnacle of the temple, and saith unto him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written,

He shall give his angels charge concerning thee:  
And on their hands they shall bear thee up,  
Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, Again it is written, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Again, the devil taketh him unto an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the

<sup>3</sup> Or, your repentance

<sup>4</sup> Or, in

<sup>5</sup> Gr. sufficient.

<sup>6</sup> Or, me

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities omit unto him.

<sup>8</sup> Or, This is my Son; my beloved in whom I am well pleased. See ch. xii. 18.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. loaves.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. wing.

9 glory of them; and he said unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Then the devil leaveth him; and behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 Now when he heard that John was delivered up, he withdrew into Galilee; and leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali: 14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>1</sup> by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,

<sup>2</sup> Toward the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the <sup>3</sup> Gentiles,

16 The people which sat in darkness Saw a great light, And to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, To them did light spring up.

17 From that time began Jesus to preach, and to say, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw two brethren, Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left the nets, and 21 followed him. And going on from thence

he saw other two brethren, <sup>4</sup> James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called

22 them. And they straightway left the boat and their father, and followed him.

23 And <sup>5</sup> Jesus went about in all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the <sup>6</sup> gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness among the

24 people. And the report of him went forth into all Syria: and they brought unto him all that were sick, holden with divers diseases and torments, <sup>7</sup> possessed with devils, and epileptic, and palsied; and he healed them. And there followed him great multitudes from Galilee and Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judæa and from beyond Jordan.

5 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into the mountain: and when he had sat down, his disciples came unto him:

2 and he opened his mouth and taught them, saying,

3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 <sup>8</sup> Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they

shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called sons of God.

10 Blessed are they that have been persecuted for righteousness' sake: for

11 theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye when *men* shall reproach you, and persecute you, and say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is therefore good for nothing, but to be cast out and trod-

14 den under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot

15 be hid. Neither do *men* light a lamp, and put it under the bushel, but on the stand; and it shineth unto all that are

16 in the house. Even so let your light shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 Think not that I came to destroy the law or the prophets: I came not to de-

18 stroy, but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass away from the law, till all things be ac-

19 complished. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, he shall be called great in the kingdom

20 of heaven. For I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed the *righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 Ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in dan-

22 ger of the judgement: but I say unto you, that every one who is angry with his brother <sup>9</sup> shall be in danger of the judgement; and whosoever shall say to his brother, <sup>10</sup> Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say,

<sup>11</sup> Thou fool, shall be in danger <sup>12</sup> of the hell of fire. If therefore thou art offering thy gift at the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught

24 against thee, leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come

25 and offer thy gift. Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art with him in the way; lest haply the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge <sup>14</sup> deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast

26 into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou

<sup>1</sup> Or, through

<sup>2</sup> Gr. The way of the sea.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. nations: and so elsewhere.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Jacob: and so elsewhere.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities read he.

<sup>6</sup> Or, good tidings: and so elsewhere.

<sup>7</sup> Or, demoniacs

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities transpose ver. 4 and 5.

<sup>9</sup> Many ancient authorities insert without cause.

<sup>10</sup> An expression of contempt.

<sup>11</sup> Or, Moreh,

a Hebrew expression of condemnation.

<sup>12</sup> Gr. unto or into.

<sup>13</sup> Gr. Gehenna of fire.

<sup>14</sup> Some ancient authorities omit deliver thee.

shalt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the last farthing.

27 Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt not commit adultery: but I say unto you, that every one that looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. And if thy right eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not

30 thy whole body be cast into <sup>1</sup>hell. And if thy right hand causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body go into <sup>1</sup>hell. It was said also, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorce-ment: but I say unto you, that every one that putteth away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress: and whosoever shall marry her when she is put away committeth adultery.

33 Again, ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, Thou shalt not swear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: but I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by the heaven, for it is the throne of God; nor by the earth, for it is the footstool of his feet; nor <sup>2</sup>by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, for thou canst not make one hair white or black. <sup>3</sup>But let your speech be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: and whatsoever is more than these is of <sup>4</sup>the evil one.

38 Ye have heard that it was said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: but I say unto you, Resist not <sup>5</sup>him that is evil: but whosoever smiteth thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man would go to law with thee, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also. And whosoever shall <sup>6</sup>compel thee to go one mile, go with him twain. Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy: but I say unto you, Love your enemies, and pray for them that persecute you; that ye may be sons of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sendeth rain on the just and the unjust. For if ye love them that love you, what reward have ye? do not even the <sup>7</sup>publicans the same? And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the Gentiles the same? Ye therefore shall be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

6 Take heed that ye do not your righteousness before men, to be seen of them: else ye have no reward with your Father which is in heaven.

2 When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have received their reward. But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret shall recompense thee.

5 And when ye pray, ye shall not be as the hypocrites: for they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have received their reward. But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thine inner chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret shall recompense thee. And in praying use not vain repetitions, as the Gentiles do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not therefore like unto them: for <sup>8</sup>your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth.

11 Give us this day <sup>9</sup>our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors. And bring us not into temptation, but deliver us from <sup>10</sup>the evil one. <sup>11</sup>For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may be seen of men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have received their reward. But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face; that thou be not seen of men to fast, but of thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall recompense thee.

19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust doth consume, and where thieves <sup>12</sup>break through and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth consume, and where thieves do not <sup>12</sup>break through nor steal: for where thy treasure is, there will thy heart be also. The lamp of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
Gehen-  
na.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
toward

<sup>3</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
But your  
speech  
shall be.

<sup>4</sup> Or, evil:  
as in ver.  
39: vi. 13.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, evil

<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
impress.

<sup>7</sup> That is,  
collectors  
or  
renters  
of Ro-  
man  
taxes:  
and so  
else-  
where.

<sup>8</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
God your  
Father.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. our  
bread for  
the com-  
ing day.

<sup>10</sup> Or, evil

<sup>11</sup> Many  
authori-  
ties, some  
ancient,  
but with  
varia-  
tions,  
add For  
thine is  
the king-  
dom,  
and the  
power,  
and the  
glory,  
for ever.  
Amen.

<sup>12</sup> Gr dig  
through.



therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is the darkness!

24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than the food, and 26 the body than the raiment? Behold the birds of the heaven, that they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; and your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye of much more 27 value than they? And which of you by being anxious can add one cubit 28 unto his stature? And why are ye anxious concerning raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed 30 like one of these. But if God doth so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more 31 clothe you, O ye of little faith? Be not therefore anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be 32 clothed? For after all these things do the Gentiles seek; for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have 33 need of all these things. But seek ye first his kingdom, and his righteousness; and all these things shall 34 be added unto you. Be not therefore anxious for the morrow: for the morrow will be anxious for itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

7 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured 3 unto you. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in 4 thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me cast out the mote out of thine eye; and lo, 5 the beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast your pearls before the swine, lest haply they trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you.

7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it 9 shall be opened. Or what man is there

1 Or, ago

of you, who, if his son shall ask him for a loaf, will give him a stone; 10 or if he shall ask for a fish, will give him a serpent? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that 12 ask him? All things therefore whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, even so do ye also unto them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 Enter ye in by the narrow gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many be 14 they that enter in thereby. 3 For narrow is the gate, and straitened the way, that leadeth unto life, and few be they that find it.

15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly 16 are ravening wolves. By their fruits ye shall know them. Do men gather grapes 17 of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but the corrupt tree bringeth forth 18 evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree 19 bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn 20 down, and cast into the fire. Therefore 21 by their fruits ye shall know them. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my 22 Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy by thy name, and by thy name cast out devils, and by thy 23 name do many mighty works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work 24 iniquity. Every one therefore which heareth these words of mine, and doeth them, shall be likened unto a wise man, 25 which built his house upon the rock: and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded 26 upon the rock. And every one that heareth these words of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and smote upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall thereof.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus ended these words, the multitudes were astonished at his teaching: for he taught them as one having authority, and not as their scribes.

8 And when he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. And behold, there came to him a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make 3 me clean. And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I

2 Some ancient authorities omit is the gate.

3 Many ancient authorities read How narrow is the gate, &amp;c.

4 Gr. demons.  
5 Gr. powers.

will; be thou made clean. And straight-  
4 way his leprosy was cleansed. And Je-  
sus saith unto him, See thou tell no man;  
but go thy way, shew thyself to the  
priest, and offer the gift that Moses  
commanded, for a testimony unto  
them.

5 And when he was entered into Ca-  
pernaum, there came unto him a cen-  
turion, beseeching him, and saying,

Lord, my <sup>1</sup>servant lieth in the house  
sick of the palsy, grievously tor-  
mented. And he saith unto him, I

8 will come and heal him. And the cen-  
turion answered and said, Lord, I

am not <sup>2</sup>worthy that thou shouldest  
come under my roof: but only say

<sup>3</sup>the word, and my <sup>1</sup>servant shall be  
9 healed. For I also am a man <sup>4</sup>under

authority, having under myself sol-  
diers: and I say to this one, Go, and

he goeth; and to another, Come, and  
he cometh; and to my <sup>5</sup>servant, Do

10 this, and he doeth it. And when Jesus  
heard it, he marvelled, and said to

them that followed, Verily I say unto  
you, <sup>6</sup>I have not found so great faith,

11 no, not in Israel. And I say unto you,  
that many shall come from the east

and the west, and shall <sup>7</sup>sit down  
with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob,

12 in the kingdom of heaven: but the  
sons of the kingdom shall be cast forth

into the outer darkness: there shall be  
13 the weeping and gnashing of teeth. And

Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy  
way; as thou hast believed, so be it done

unto thee. And the <sup>1</sup>servant was heal-  
ed in that hour.

14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's  
house, he saw his wife's mother lying

15 sick of a fever. And he touched her hand,  
and the fever left her; and she arose,

16 and ministered unto him. And when  
even was come, they brought unto

him many <sup>8</sup>possessed with devils: and  
he cast out the spirits with a word,

17 and healed all that were sick: that it  
might be fulfilled which was spoken

<sup>9</sup>by Isaiah the prophet, saying, Him-  
self took our infirmities, and bare our

diseases.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes  
about him, he gave commandment to de-  
19 part unto the other side. And there came

<sup>10</sup>a scribe, and said unto him, <sup>11</sup>Master,  
I will follow thee whithersoever thou

20 goest. And Jesus saith unto him, The  
foxes have holes, and the birds of the

heaven <sup>have</sup> <sup>12</sup>nests; but the Son of man  
hath not where to lay his head. And

another of the disciples said unto him,  
Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my

22 father. But Jesus saith unto him, Fol-  
low me; and leave the dead to bury their

own dead.

23 And when he was entered into a boat,  
24 his disciples followed him. And behold,  
there arose a great tempest in the sea,

insomuch that the boat was covered  
25 with the waves: but he was asleep. And  
they came to him, and awoke him, say-

26 ing, Save, Lord; we perish. And he  
saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O

ye of little faith? Then he arose, and  
rebuked the winds and the sea; and

27 there was a great calm. And the men  
marvelled, saying, What manner of man

is this, that even the winds and the sea  
obey him?

28 And when he was come to the other side  
into the country of the Gadarenes, there

met him two <sup>8</sup>possessed with devils,  
coming forth out of the tombs, exceed-

ing fierce, so that no man could pass by

29 that way. And behold, they cried out,  
saying, What have we to do with thee,

thou Son of God? art thou come hither  
30 to torment us before the time? Now

there was afar off from them a herd of  
31 many swine feeding. And the <sup>13</sup>devils

besought him, saying, If thou cast us  
out, send us away into the herd of

32 swine. And he said unto them, Go.  
And they came out, and went into

the swine: and behold, the whole herd  
rushed down the steep into the sea,

33 and perished in the waters. And they  
that fed them fled, and went away into

the city, and told everything, and what  
was befallen to them that were <sup>8</sup>pos-

34 sessed with devils. And behold, all the  
city came out to meet Jesus: and when

they saw him, they besought <sup>him</sup> that  
he would depart from their borders.

9 And he entered into a boat, and crossed  
2 over, and came into his own city. And

behold, they brought to him a man sick  
of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus

seeing their faith said unto the sick of  
the palsy, <sup>14</sup>Son, be of good cheer; thy

3 sins are forgiven. And behold, certain  
of the scribes said within themselves,

4 This man blasphemeth. And Jesus  
<sup>15</sup>knowing their thoughts said, Where-

5 fore think ye evil in your hearts? For  
whether is easier, to say, Thy sins are

forgiven; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of  
man hath <sup>16</sup>power on earth to forgive

sins (then saith he to the sick of the  
palsy), Arise, and take up thy bed, and

7 go unto thy house. And he arose, and  
8 departed to his house. But when the

multitudes saw it, they were afraid, and  
glorified God, which had given such

<sup>16</sup>power unto men.

9 And as Jesus passed by from thence,  
he saw a man, called Matthew, sitting at

the place of toll: and he saith unto him,  
Follow me. And he arose, and followed

him.

10 And it came to pass, as he <sup>17</sup>sat  
at meat in the house, behold, many

publicans and sinners came and sat  
down with Jesus and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it,  
they said unto his disciples, Why

<sup>1</sup> Or, boy

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
suffi-  
cient.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. with  
a word.

<sup>4</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert set:  
as in  
Luke vii.  
8.

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

<sup>6</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
With no  
man in  
Israel  
have I  
found so  
great  
faith.

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
recline.

<sup>8</sup> Or, de-  
moniacs

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
through

<sup>10</sup> Gr. one  
scribe.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
Teacher

<sup>12</sup> Gr.  
lodging-  
places.

<sup>13</sup> Gr.  
demons.

<sup>14</sup> Gr.  
Child.

<sup>15</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
seeing.

<sup>16</sup> Or,  
authori-  
ty

<sup>17</sup> Gr.  
reclined:  
and so  
always.



<sup>1</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>2</sup> Gr. strong.

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *oft*.

<sup>4</sup> That is, skins used as bottles.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. one ruler.

<sup>6</sup> Or, saved

<sup>7</sup> Or, saved thee

<sup>8</sup> Gr. this fame.

<sup>9</sup> Or, eternally

eateth your <sup>1</sup> Master with the publicans 12 and sinners? But when he heard it, he said, They that are <sup>2</sup> whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick. 13 But go ye and learn what *this* meaneth, I desire mercy, and not sacrifice: for I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.

14 Then come to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast <sup>3</sup> oft, but thy disciples 15 fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they 16 fast. And no man putteth a piece of undressed cloth upon an old garment; for that which should fill it up taketh from the garment, and a worse rent is 17 made. Neither do men put new wine into old <sup>4</sup> wine-skins: else the skins burst, and the wine is spilled, and the skins perish: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins, and both are preserved.

18 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came <sup>5</sup> a ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall 19 live. And Jesus arose, and followed 20 him, and *so did* his disciples. And behold, a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: for she said within herself, If I do but touch his garment, I shall be 22 <sup>6</sup> made whole. But Jesus turning and seeing her said, Daughter, be of good cheer; thy faith hath <sup>7</sup> made thee whole. And the woman was <sup>6</sup> made 23 whole from that hour. And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the flute-players, and the crowd 24 making a tumult, he said, Give place: for the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. 25 But when the crowd was put forth, he entered in, and took her by the 26 hand; and the damsel arose. And <sup>8</sup> the fame hereof went forth into all that land.

27 And as Jesus passed by from thence, two blind men followed him, crying out, and saying, Have mercy on us, 28 thou son of David. And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They say unto him, Yea, 29 Lord. Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it 30 done unto you. And their eyes were opened. And Jesus <sup>9</sup> strictly charged them, saying, See that no man know it. 31 But they went forth, and spread abroad his fame in all that land.

32 And as they went forth, behold, there was brought to him a dumb man possessed with a <sup>10</sup> devil. And when the <sup>10</sup> devil was cast out, the dumb man spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel. 34 But the Pharisees said, <sup>11</sup> By the prince of the <sup>12</sup> devils casteth he out <sup>12</sup> devils. 35 And Jesus went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness. But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion for them, because they were distressed and scattered, as 37 sheep not having a shepherd. Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few. 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth labourers into 10 his harvest. And he called unto him his twelve disciples, and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of disease and all manner of sickness.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James 4 the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus; Simon the <sup>13</sup> Cananaean, and Judas Iscariot, who also <sup>14</sup> betrayed him. These twelve Jesus sent forth, and charged them, saying,

Go not into *any* way of the Gentiles, and enter not into *any* city of the Samaritans: but go rather to the lost sheep 7 of the house of Israel. And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out <sup>12</sup> devils: freely ye received, freely give. Get you no gold, nor silver, nor brass in your 10 purses; no wallet for *your* journey, neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff: for the labourer is worthy of his food. 11 And into whatsoever city or village ye shall enter, search out who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go forth. And 13 as ye enter into the house, salute it. And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let 14 your peace return to you. And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that house or that city, shake off the dust of your 15 feet. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, than for that city.

16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as 17 serpents, and <sup>16</sup> harmless as doves. But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to councils, and in their synagogues 18 they will scourge you; yea and before

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *dem. in.*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *In*

<sup>12</sup> Gr. *demons.*

<sup>13</sup> Or, *Zotob.* See Luke vi. 15;

Acts i. 13.

<sup>14</sup> Or, *delivered him up:* and so always.

<sup>15</sup> Gr. *girdles.*

<sup>16</sup> Or, *simple*



governors and kings shall ye be brought for my sake, for a testimony to them  
 19 and to the Gentiles. But when they deliver you up, be not anxious how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that hour what ye  
 20 shall speak. For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father  
 21 that speaketh in you. And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and the father his child: and children shall rise up against parents, and  
 22<sup>1</sup> cause them to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.  
 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee into the next: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone through the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.  
 24 A disciple is not above his <sup>2</sup>master, <sup>25</sup>nor a <sup>3</sup>servant above his lord. It is enough for the disciple that he be as his <sup>2</sup>master, and the <sup>3</sup>servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house <sup>4</sup>Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of  
 26 his household! Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. What I tell you in the darkness, speak ye in the light: and what ye hear in the ear,  
 28 proclaim upon the housetops. And be not afraid of them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body  
 29 in <sup>5</sup>hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and not one of them shall fall on the ground without your  
 30 Father: but the very hairs of your <sup>31</sup>head are all numbered. Fear not therefore; ye are of more value than many  
 32 sparrows. Every one therefore who shall confess <sup>6</sup>me before men, <sup>7</sup>him will I also confess before my Father which  
 33 is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.  
 34 Think not that I came to <sup>8</sup>send peace on the earth: I came not to <sup>8</sup>send  
 35 peace, but a sword. For I came to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law a-  
 36 gainst her mother in law: and a man's foes shall be they of his own house-  
 37 hold. He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.  
 38 And he that doth not take his cross and follow after me, is not worthy of me.  
 39 He that <sup>9</sup>findeth his <sup>10</sup>life shall lose it; and he that <sup>11</sup>loseth his <sup>10</sup>life for my sake shall find it.  
 40 He that receiveth you receiveth me,

and he that receiveth me receiveth him  
 41 that sent me. He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righte-  
 42 ous man's reward. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

11 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and preach in their cities.

2 Now when John heard in the prison the works of the Christ, he sent by his 3 disciples, and said unto him, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Go your way and tell John the things

5 which ye do hear and see: the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up, and the poor have <sup>12</sup>good tidings preached to them.

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall find 7 none occasion of stumbling in me. And as these went their way, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilder-

8 ness to behold? a reed shaken with the wind? But what went ye out for to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Be-

hold, they that wear soft raiment are in 9 kings' houses. <sup>13</sup>But wherefore went ye out? to see a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a pro-

phet. This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before

thy face,

Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not arisen a greater than John the Baptist: yet he that is <sup>14</sup>but little in the kingdom of hea-

12 ven is greater than he. And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and men of violence take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law pro- 14 phesied until John. And if ye are willing to receive <sup>15</sup>it, this is Elijah, which

15 is to come. He that hath ears <sup>16</sup>to hear, 16 let him hear. But wherunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the marketplaces,

17 which call unto their fellows, and say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; 18 we wailed, and ye did not <sup>17</sup>mourn. For John came neither eating nor drinking,

19 and they say, He hath a <sup>18</sup>devil. The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! And wisdom <sup>19</sup>is justified by her <sup>20</sup>works.

20 Then began he to upbraid the

1 Or, put them to death

2 Or, teacher  
 3 Gr. lordser-  
 vant.

4 Gr. Beelze-  
 bul: and  
 so else-  
 where.

5 Gr. Gehenna.

6 Gr. in me.  
 7 Gr. in him.

8 Gr. ca. t.

9 Or, found  
 10 Or, soul  
 11 Or, lost

12 Or, the gospel

13 Many ancient authorities read But what went ye out to see? a prophet?

14 Gr. lesser.

15 Or, him.  
 16 Some ancient authorities omit to hear.

17 Gr. beat the breast.

18 Gr. demon.

19 Or, was

20 Many ancient authorities read children: as in Luke vii. 35.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
powers.

cities wherein most of his <sup>1</sup>mighty works were done, because they repented not.  
21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the <sup>1</sup>mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. Howbeit I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgement, than for you.  
22 And thou, Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt <sup>2</sup>go down unto Hades: for if the <sup>1</sup>mighty works had been done in Sodom which were done in thee, it would have remained until this day. Howbeit I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgement, than for thee.

<sup>2</sup> Many ancient authorities read he brought down.

<sup>3</sup> Or, praise

<sup>4</sup> Or, that

25 At that season Jesus answered and said, I <sup>3</sup>thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto <sup>4</sup>babes: yea, Father, <sup>4</sup>for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight. All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth the Son, save the Father; neither doth any know the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal him. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.  
30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

12 At that season Jesus went on the sabbath day through the cornfields; and his disciples were an hundred, and began to pluck ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But the Pharisees, when they saw it, said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which it is not lawful to do upon the sabbath. But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him; how he entered into the house of God, and <sup>5</sup>did eat the shewbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them that were with him.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities read they did eat.

5 but only for the priests? Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath day the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are

6 guiltless? But I say unto you, that <sup>6</sup>one greater than the temple is here.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. a greater thing.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I desire mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. For the Son of man is lord of the sabbath.

9 And he departed thence, and went into their synagogue: and behold, a man having a withered hand. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? that they might

11 accuse him. And he said unto them, What man shall there be of you, that shall have one sheep, and if this fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man of more value than a sheep! Wherefore it is lawful

13 to do good on the sabbath day. Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, as the

14 other. But the Pharisees went out, and took counsel against him, how

15 they might destroy him. And Jesus perceiving it withdrew from thence: and many followed him; and he healed

16 them all, and charged them that they should not make him known: that it

17 might be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>7</sup>by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

<sup>7</sup> Or, through

18 Behold, my servant whom I have chosen;

My beloved in whom my soul is well pleased:

I will put my Spirit upon him, And he shall declare judgement to the

Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry aloud; Neither shall any one hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, And smoking flax shall he not quench, Till he send forth judgement unto

victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles hope.

22 Then was brought unto him <sup>8</sup>one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inasmuch that the

<sup>8</sup> Or, a demoniac

23 dumb man spake and saw. And all the multitudes were amazed, and said, Is

24 this the son of David? But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This man doth not cast out <sup>9</sup>devils, but <sup>10</sup>by Beel-

<sup>9</sup> Gr. demoniac.  
<sup>10</sup> Or, in

25 zebub the prince of the <sup>9</sup>devils. And knowing their thoughts he said unto them, Every kingdom divided against

itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall

26 not stand: and if Satan casteth out Satan, he is divided against himself; how

27 then shall his kingdom stand? And if I <sup>10</sup>by Beelzebub cast out <sup>9</sup>devils, <sup>10</sup>by whom do your sons cast them out?

28 Therefore shall they be your judges. But if I <sup>10</sup>by the Spirit of God cast out <sup>9</sup>devils, then is the kingdom of God come

29 upon you. Or how can one enter into the house of the strong man, and spoil

his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scat-

31 teth. Therefore I say unto you, Every sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven

<sup>11</sup>unto men; but the blasphemy against

32 the Spirit shall not be forgiven. And whosoever shall speak a word against

the Son of man, it shall be forgiven

<sup>11</sup> Some ancient authorities read unto you men.

<sup>1</sup> Or, age

him; but whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this <sup>1</sup> world, nor in that <sup>33</sup> which is to come. Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt: for <sup>34</sup> the tree is known by its fruit. Ye offspring of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. <sup>35</sup> The good man out of his good treasure bringeth forth good things: and the evil man out of his evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. And I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account <sup>37</sup> thereof in the day of judgement. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>38</sup> Then certain of the scribes and Pharisees answered him, saying, <sup>2</sup> Master, we <sup>39</sup> would see a sign from thee. But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet:

<sup>3</sup> Gr. sea-monster.

<sup>40</sup> for as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the <sup>3</sup> whale; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. more than.

<sup>41</sup> The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, <sup>4</sup> a

<sup>42</sup> greater than Jonah is here. The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, <sup>4</sup> a greater than Solomon is here.

<sup>5</sup> Or, it

But the unclean spirit, when <sup>5</sup> he is gone out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking <sup>44</sup> rest, and findeth it not. Then <sup>5</sup> he saith, I will return into my house whence I came out; and when <sup>5</sup> he is come, <sup>5</sup> he findeth

<sup>6</sup> Or, itself

<sup>45</sup> it empty, swept, and garnished. Then goeth <sup>6</sup> he, and taketh with <sup>6</sup> himself seven other spirits more evil than <sup>6</sup> himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this evil generation.

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities omit ver. 47.

<sup>46</sup> While he was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, seeking to

<sup>47</sup> speak to him. <sup>7</sup> And one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, seeking to speak to thee.

<sup>48</sup> But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who <sup>49</sup> are my brethren? And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother and my <sup>50</sup> brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

<sup>13</sup> On that day went Jesus out of the <sup>2</sup> house, and sat by the sea side. And there were gathered unto him great multitudes, so that he entered into a boat, and sat; and all the multitude <sup>3</sup> stood on the beach. And he spake to them many things in parables, saying, Behold, the sower went forth to sow; <sup>4</sup> and as he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured them: and others fell upon the rocky places, where they had not much earth: and straightway they sprang up, because they had no deepness of earth: <sup>5</sup> and when the sun was risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, <sup>7</sup> they withered away. And others fell upon the thorns; and the thorns grew up, and choked them: and others fell upon the good ground, and yielded fruit, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some <sup>9</sup> thirty. He that hath ears <sup>8</sup>, let him hear.

<sup>10</sup> And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in <sup>11</sup> parables? And he answered and said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, <sup>12</sup> but to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken <sup>13</sup> away even that which he hath. Therefore speak I to them in parables; because seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. And unto them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith,

By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand;

And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive:

<sup>15</sup> For this people's heart is waxed gross, And their ears are dull of hearing, And their eyes they have closed; Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes,

And hear with their ears, And understand with their heart,

And should turn again,

And I should heal them.

<sup>16</sup> But blessed are your eyes, for they see; <sup>17</sup> and your ears, for they hear. For verily I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the things which ye hear, and

<sup>18</sup> heard them not. Hear then ye the parable of the sower. When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, *then* cometh the evil *one*, and snatcheth away that which hath been sown in his heart. This is he that was sown by the way side.

<sup>20</sup> And he that was sown upon the rocky places, this is he that heareth the word, and straightway with joy re-

<sup>21</sup> ceiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while; and when tribulation or persecution ariseth

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities add here, and in ver. 43, *to hear*: as in Mark iv. 9: Luke viii. 3.



because of the word, straightway he  
22 stumbleth. And he that was sown a-  
mong the thorns, this is he that heareth  
the word: and the care of the <sup>1</sup> world,  
and the deceitfulness of riches, choke  
the word, and he becometh unfruitful.  
23 And he that was sown upon the good  
ground, this is he that heareth the  
word, and understandeth it; who verily  
beareth fruit, and bringeth forth,  
some a hundredfold, some sixty, some  
thirty.

24 Another parable set he before them,  
saying, The kingdom of heaven is  
likened unto a man that sowed good  
25 seed in his field: but while men slept,  
his enemy came and sowed <sup>2</sup> tares  
also among the wheat, and went away.

26 But when the blade sprang up, and  
brought forth fruit, then appeared  
27 the tares also. And the <sup>3</sup> servants  
of the householder came and said  
unto him, Sir, didst thou not sow  
good seed in thy field? whence then

28 hath it tares? And he said unto them,  
<sup>4</sup> An enemy hath done this. And the  
<sup>3</sup> servants say unto him, Wilt thou then  
29 that we go and gather them up? But he  
saith, Nay; lest haply while ye gather  
up the tares, ye root up the wheat with  
30 them. Let both grow together until the  
harvest: and in the time of the harvest  
I will say to the reapers, Gather up first  
the tares, and bind them in bundles to  
burn them: but gather the wheat into  
my barn.

31 Another parable set he before them,  
saying, The kingdom of heaven is like  
unto a grain of mustard seed, which a  
32 man took, and sowed in his field: which  
indeed is less than all seeds; but when  
it is grown, it is greater than the herbs,  
and becometh a tree, so that the birds  
of the heaven come and lodge in the  
branches thereof.

33 Another parable spake he unto them;  
The kingdom of heaven is like unto  
leaven, which a woman took, and hid  
in three <sup>5</sup> measures of meal, till it was  
all leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus in para-  
bles unto the multitudes; and without  
a parable spake he nothing unto them:  
35 that it might be fulfilled which was  
spoken <sup>6</sup> by the prophet, saying,

I will open my mouth in parables;  
I will utter things hidden from the  
foundation <sup>7</sup> of the world.

36 Then he left the multitudes, and went  
into the house: and his disciples came  
unto him, saying, Explain unto us the  
37 parable of the tares of the field. And  
he answered and said, He that soweth

38 the good seed is the Son of man; and  
the field is the world; and the good seed,  
these are the sons of the kingdom; and  
the tares are the sons of the evil one;  
39 and the enemy that sowed them is the  
devil: and the harvest is <sup>8</sup> the end of the

40 world; and the reapers are angels. As  
therefore the tares are gathered up and  
burned with fire; so shall it be in <sup>9</sup> the  
41 end of the world. The Son of man shall  
send forth his angels, and they shall gar-  
ther out of his kingdom all things that  
cause stumbling, and them that do ini-  
42 quity, and shall cast them into the fur-  
nace of fire: there shall be the weeping  
43 and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the  
righteous shine forth as the sun in the  
kingdom of their Father. He that hath  
ears, let him hear.

44 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a  
treasure hidden in the field; which a  
man found, and hid; and <sup>9</sup> in his joy he  
goeth and selleth all that he hath, and  
buyeth that field.

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like  
unto a man that is a merchant seeking  
46 goodly pearls: and having found one  
pearl of great price, he went and sold  
all that he had, and bought it.

47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like  
unto a <sup>10</sup> net, that was cast into the sea,  
48 and gathered of every kind: which,  
when it was filled, they drew up on the  
beach; and they sat down, and gathered  
the good into vessels, but the bad they  
49 cast away. So shall it be in <sup>6</sup> the end of  
the world: the angels shall come forth,  
and sever the wicked from among the  
50 righteous, and shall cast them into the  
furnace of fire: there shall be the weep-  
ing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Have ye understood all these things?  
52 They say unto him, Yea. And he said  
unto them, Therefore every scribe who  
hath been made a disciple to the king-  
dom of heaven is like unto a man that  
is a householder, which bringeth forth  
out of his treasure things new and old.

53 And it came to pass, when Jesus had  
finished these parables, he departed  
54 thence. And coming into his own coun-  
try he taught them in their synagogue,  
inasmuch that they were astonished,  
and said, Whence hath this man this

55 wisdom, and these <sup>11</sup> mighty works? Is  
not this the carpenter's son? is not his  
mother called Mary? and his brethren,  
James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Ju-  
56 das? And his sisters, are they not all  
with us? Whence then hath this man

57 all these things? And they were <sup>12</sup> of-  
fended in him. But Jesus said unto  
them, A prophet is not without hon-  
our, save in his own country, and in  
58 his own house. And he did not many  
<sup>11</sup> mighty works there because of their  
unbelief.

14 At that season Herod the tetrarch  
2 heard the report concerning Jesus, and  
said unto his servants, This is John the  
Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and  
therefore do these powers work in him.

3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and  
bound him, and put him in prison for  
the sake of Herodias, his brother Phi-

<sup>1</sup> Or, age

<sup>2</sup> Or, darnel

<sup>3</sup> Gr. bondser-  
vants.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. A  
man that  
is an  
enemy.

<sup>5</sup> The  
word in the  
Greek  
denotes the  
Hebrew  
seah, a meas-  
ure contain-  
ing nearly  
a peck  
and a  
half.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
through  
<sup>7</sup> Many  
ancient  
authorities  
omit  
of the  
world.

<sup>8</sup> Or, the  
consummation  
of the  
age

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
for joy  
thereof

<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
drag-  
net.

<sup>11</sup> Gr.  
powers.

<sup>12</sup> Gr.  
caused to  
stumble.

4 lip's wife. For John said unto him, It  
5 is not lawful for thee to have her. And  
when he would have put him to death,  
he feared the multitude, because they  
6 counted him as a prophet. But when  
Herod's birthday came, the daughter  
of Herodias danced in the midst, and  
7 pleased Herod. Whereupon he pro-  
mised with an oath to give her what-  
8 soever she should ask. And she, being  
put forward by her mother, saith,  
Give me here in a charger the head  
9 of John the Baptist. And the king  
was grieved; but for the sake of his  
oaths, and of them which sat at meat  
with him, he commanded it to be given;  
10 and he sent, and beheaded John in the  
11 prison. And his head was brought in  
in a charger, and given to the damsel:  
12 and she brought it to her mother. And  
his disciples came, and took up the  
corpse, and buried him; and they went  
and told Jesus.

13 Now when Jesus heard *it*, he withdrew  
from thence in a boat, to a desert place  
apart: and when the multitudes heard  
*thereof*, they followed him <sup>1</sup>on foot  
14 from the cities. And he came forth,  
and saw a great multitude, and he had  
compassion on them, and healed their  
15 sick. And when even was come, the  
disciples came to him, saying, The place  
is desert, and the time is already past;  
send the multitudes away, that they  
may go into the villages, and buy them-  
16 selves food. But Jesus said unto them,  
They have no need to go away; give ye  
17 them to eat. And they say unto him,  
We have here but five loaves, and two  
18 fishes. And he said, Bring them hither  
19 to me. And he commanded the multi-  
tudes to <sup>2</sup>sit down on the grass; and  
he took the five loaves, and the two  
fishes, and looking up to heaven, he  
blessed, and brake and gave the loaves  
to the disciples, and the disciples to  
20 the multitudes. And they did all eat,  
and were filled: and they took up  
that which remained over of the bro-  
21 ken pieces, twelve baskets full. And  
they that did eat were about five  
thousand men, beside women and chil-  
dren.

22 And straightway he constrained the  
disciples to enter into the boat, and to  
go before him unto the other side, till he  
23 should send the multitudes away. And  
after he had sent the multitudes away,  
he went up into the mountain apart to  
pray: and when even was come, he was  
24 there alone. But the boat <sup>3</sup>was now in  
the midst of the sea, distressed by the  
25 waves; for the wind was contrary. And  
in the fourth watch of the night he came  
26 unto them, walking upon the sea. And  
when the disciples saw him walking on  
the sea, they were troubled, saying, It  
is an apparition; and they cried out for  
27 fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto

them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I;  
28 be not afraid. And Peter answered  
him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me  
29 come unto thee upon the waters. And  
he said, Come. And Peter went down  
from the boat, and walked upon the  
30 waters, <sup>4</sup>to come to Jesus. But when he  
saw the wind <sup>5</sup>, he was afraid; and be-  
ginning to sink, he cried out, saying,  
31 Lord, save me. And immediately Jesus  
stretched forth his hand, and took hold  
of him, and saith unto him, O thou of  
little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?  
32 And when they were gone up into the  
33 boat, the wind ceased. And they that  
were in the boat worshipped him, say-  
ing, Of a truth thou art the Son of  
God.

34 And when they had crossed over, they  
35 came to the land, unto Genesaret. And  
when the men of that place knew him,  
they sent into all that region round  
about, and brought unto him all that  
36 were sick; and they besought him that  
they might only touch the border of  
his garment: and as many as touched  
were made whole.

15 Then there came to Jesus from Jeru-  
salem Pharisees and scribes, saying,  
2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tra-  
dition of the elders? for they wash not  
3 their hands when they eat bread. And  
he answered and said unto them, Why  
do ye also transgress the commandment  
4 of God because of your tradition? For  
God said, Honour thy father and thy  
mother: and, He that speaketh evil of  
father or mother, let him <sup>6</sup>die the death.  
5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his  
father or his mother, That wherewith  
thou mightest have been profited by  
6 me is given to God; he shall not honour  
his father <sup>7</sup>. And ye have made void  
the <sup>8</sup>word of God because of your tra-  
7 dition. Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah  
prophecy of you, saying,  
8 This people honoureth me with their  
lips;  
But their heart is far from me.  
9 But in vain do they worship me,  
Teaching as their doctrines the pre-  
cepts of men.

10 And he called to him the multitude, and  
said unto them, Hear, and understand:  
11 Not that which entereth into the mouth  
defileth the man; but that which pro-  
ceedeth out of the mouth, this defileth  
12 the man. Then came the disciples, and  
said unto him, Knowest thou that the  
Pharisees were <sup>9</sup>offended, when they  
13 heard this saying? But he answered and  
said, Every <sup>10</sup>plant which my heavenly  
Father planted not, shall be rooted up.  
14 Let them alone: they are blind guides.  
And if the blind guide the blind, both  
15 shall fall into a pit. And Peter answered  
and said unto him, Declare unto us the  
16 parable. And he said, Are ye also  
17 even yet without understanding? Per-

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
by land

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
recline.

<sup>3</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
was  
many  
furlongs  
distant  
from the  
land.

<sup>4</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
and  
came.

<sup>5</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
strong.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
surely  
die

<sup>7</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
or his  
mother.

<sup>8</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
law.

<sup>9</sup> Gr.  
caused to  
stumble.

<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
plant-  
ing.



ceive ye not, that whatsoever goeth into the mouth passeth into the belly, and 18 is cast out into the draught? But the things which proceed out of the mouth come forth out of the heart; and they 19 defile the man. For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false 20 witness, railings: these are the things which defile the man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not the man. 21 And Jesus went out thence, and withdrew into the parts of Tyre and Sidon. 22 And behold, a Canaanitish woman came out from those borders, and cried, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously 23 vexed with a <sup>1</sup> devil. But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her 24 away; for she crieth after us. But he answered and said, I was not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of 25 Israel. But she came and worshipped 26 him, saying, Lord, help me. And he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's <sup>2</sup> bread and cast it to 27 the dogs. But she said, Yea, Lord: for even the dogs eat of the crumbs which 28 fall from their masters' table. Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it done unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was healed from that hour. 29 And Jesus departed thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and he went up into the mountain, and sat 30 there. And there came unto him great multitudes, having with them the lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and they cast them down at his feet; and 31 he healed them: insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb speaking, the maimed whole, and the lame walking, and the blind seeing: and they glorified the God of Israel. 32 And Jesus called unto him his disciples, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days and have nothing to eat: and I would not send them away fasting, lest haply they faint in the way. 33 And the disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so many loaves in a desert place, as to fill so great a multitude? 34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few small fishes. And he commanded the multitude to sit down on 36 the ground; and he took the seven loaves and the fishes; and he gave thanks and brake, and gave to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up that which remained over of the broken pieces, 38 seven baskets full. And they that did

eat were four thousand men, beside 39 women and children. And he sent away the multitudes, and entered into the boat, and came into the borders of Magadan.

16 And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and tempting him asked him to 2 shew them a sign from heaven. But he answered and said unto them, <sup>3</sup> When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather*: for the heaven is red. And in the morning, *It will be foul weather to-day*: for the heaven is red and lowring. Ye know how to discern the face of the heaven; but ye cannot *discern* the signs 4 of the times. An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of Jonah. And he left them, and departed.

5 And the disciples came to the other 6 side and forgot to take <sup>4</sup> bread. And Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees 7 and Sadducees. And they reasoned among themselves, saying, <sup>5</sup> We took no <sup>4</sup> bread. And Jesus perceiving it said, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have no <sup>4</sup> bread? 9 Do ye not yet perceive, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many <sup>6</sup> baskets ye took up? 10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many <sup>6</sup> baskets ye 11 took up? How is it that ye do not perceive that I spake not to you concerning <sup>4</sup> bread? But beware of the leaven 12 of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of <sup>4</sup> bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 Now when Jesus came into the parts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Who do men say <sup>7</sup> that the 14 Son of man is? And they said, Some say John the Baptist; some, Elijah: and others, Jeremiah, or one of the 15 prophets. He saith unto them, But who 16 say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, 17 the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. 18 And I also say unto thee, that thou art <sup>6</sup> Peter, and upon this <sup>9</sup> rock I will build my church; and the gates of Hades 19 shall not prevail against it. I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth 20 shall be loosed in heaven. Then charged he the disciples that they should tell no man that he was the Christ.

21 From that time began <sup>10</sup> Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he

1 Gr.  
demon.

2 Or, loaf

3 The following words, to the end of ver. 3, are omitted by some of the most ancient and other important authorities.

4 Gr.  
loaves.

5 Or, It is because we took no bread.

6 Basket in ver. 9 and 10 represents different Greek words.

7 Many ancient authorities read that I the Son of man am. See Mark viii. 27; Luke ix. 18.

8 Gr.  
Petros.  
9 Gr.  
petra.

10 Some ancient authorities read Jesus Christ.



1 Or, God  
have  
mercy on  
thee

2 Or, soul

3 Gr.  
doing.

4 Or,  
booths

must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, <sup>1</sup>Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall never be unto thee. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art a stumblingblock unto me: for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men. Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever would save his <sup>2</sup>life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his <sup>2</sup>life for my sake shall find it. For what shall a man be profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his <sup>2</sup>life? or what shall a man give in exchange for his <sup>2</sup>life? For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then shall he render unto every man according to his <sup>3</sup>deeds. Verily I say unto you, There be some of them that stand here, which shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

17 And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart: and he was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his garments became white as the light. And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with him. And Peter answered, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, I will make here three <sup>4</sup>tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. While he was yet speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them and said, Arise, and be not afraid. And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, save Jesus only.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first come? And he answered and said, Elijah indeed cometh, and shall restore all things: but I say unto you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but did unto him whatsoever they listed. Even so shall the Son of man also suffer of them. Then understood the disciples that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a man, kneeling to him, and saying, Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is epileptic, and suffereth grievously: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft-times into the water. And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked him; and the <sup>5</sup>devil went out from him: and the boy was cured from that hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast it out? And he saith unto them, Because of your little faith: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

22 And while they <sup>7</sup>abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be delivered up into the hands of men; and they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised up. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received the <sup>8</sup>half-shekel came to Peter, and said, Doth not your <sup>9</sup>master pay the <sup>8</sup>half-shekel? He saith, Yea. And when he came into the house, Jesus spake first to him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? the kings of the earth, from whom do they receive toll or tribute? from their sons, or from strangers? And when he said, From strangers, Jesus said unto him, Therefore the sons are free. But, lest we cause them to stumble, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a <sup>10</sup>shekel: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

18 In that hour came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who then is <sup>11</sup>greatest in the kingdom of heaven? And he called to him a little child, and set him in the midst of them, and said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye turn, and become as little children, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is the <sup>12</sup>greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me: but whoso shall cause one of these little ones which believe on me to stumble, it is profitable for him that <sup>13</sup>a great millstone should be hanged about his neck, and that he should be sunk in the depth of the sea. Woe unto the world because of occasions of stumbling! for it must needs be that the oc-

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
demon.

<sup>6</sup> Many authorities, some ancient, insert ver. 21. But this kind of text is not found in the Greek text of the original, and is not found in the Latin text of the Vulgate. See Mark ix. 29.

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities read were gathering themselves together.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. didrachma.

<sup>9</sup> Or, teacher

<sup>10</sup> Gr. stater.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. greater.

<sup>12</sup> Gr. a millstone turned by an ass.

casions come; but woe to that man through whom the occasion cometh! 8 And if thy hand or thy foot causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed or halt, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the 9 eternal fire. And if thine eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the <sup>1</sup>hell of 10 fire. See that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.<sup>2</sup> 12 How think ye? if any man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and go unto the mountains, and 13 seek that which goeth astray? And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety and nine which 14 have not gone astray. Even so it is not <sup>3</sup>the will of <sup>4</sup>your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish. 15 And if thy brother sin <sup>5</sup>against thee, go, shew him his fault between thee and him alone: if he hear thee, thou hast 16 gained thy brother. But if he hear thee not, take with thee one or two more, that at the mouth of two witnesses or three 17 every word may be established. And if he refuse to hear them, tell it unto the <sup>6</sup>church: and if he refuse to hear the <sup>6</sup>church also, let him be unto thee as the Gentile and the publican. 18 Verily I say unto you, What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall 19 be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my 20 Father which is in heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. 21 Then came Peter, and said to him, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? until 22 seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; 23 but, Until <sup>7</sup>seventy times seven. Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would make 24 a reckoning with his <sup>8</sup>servants. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten 25 thousand <sup>9</sup>talents. But forasmuch as he had not *wherewith* to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and 26 payment to be made. The <sup>10</sup>servant therefore fell down and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with 27 me, and I will pay thee all. And the lord

of that <sup>10</sup>servant, being moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him 28 the <sup>11</sup>debt. But that <sup>10</sup>servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him a hundred <sup>12</sup>pence: and he laid hold on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay what thou owest. 29 So his fellow-servant fell down and besought him, saying, Have patience with 30 me, and I will pay thee. And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay that which was due. 31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were exceeding sorry, and came and told unto their lord all 32 that was done. Then his lord called him unto him, and saith to him, Thou wicked <sup>10</sup>servant, I forgave thee all that debt, 33 because thou besoughtest me: shouldst not thou also have had mercy on thy fellow-servant, even as I had mercy on 34 thee? And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he 35 should pay all that was due. So shall also my heavenly Father do unto you, if ye forgive not every one his brother from your hearts. 19 And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these words, he departed from Galilee, and came into the borders of 2 Judæa beyond Jordan; and great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there. 3 And there came unto him <sup>13</sup>Pharisees, tempting him, and saying, Is it lawful *for a man* to put away his wife for every 4 cause? And he answered and said, Have ye not read, that he which <sup>14</sup>made them from the beginning made them 5 male and female, and said, For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and 6 the twain shall become one flesh? So that they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined 7 together, let not man put asunder. They say unto him, Why then did Moses command to give a bill of divorcement, and 8 to put *her* away? He saith unto them, Moses for your hardness of heart suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it hath not been so. 9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, <sup>15</sup>except for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: <sup>16</sup>and he that marrieth her when she is put away committeth 10 adultery. The disciples say unto him, If the case of the man is so with his wife, 11 it is not expedient to marry. But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, but they to whom it is given. 12 For there are eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are eunuchs, which were made eunuchs by men: and there are eunuchs, which made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. Gehenna of fire.

<sup>2</sup> Many authorities, some ancient, insert ver. 11. For the Son of man came to save that which was lost. See Luke xix. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. a thing which he would do.

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities read my.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities omit against thee.

<sup>6</sup> Or, congregation.

<sup>7</sup> Or, seventy times and seven.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. bond-servants.

<sup>9</sup> This talent was probably worth about £240.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. bond-servant.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. Denar.

<sup>12</sup> The word in the Greek denotes a coin worth about eight pence half-penny.

<sup>13</sup> Many authorities, some ancient, insert the.

<sup>14</sup> Some ancient authorities read created.

<sup>15</sup> Some ancient authorities read saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress: as in ch. v. 32.

<sup>16</sup> The following words, to the end of the verse, are omitted by some ancient authorities.



13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should lay his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. But Jesus said, Suffer the little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven. And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 And behold, one came to him and said,

12 Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? And he said unto him, <sup>3</sup>Why askest thou me concerning that which is good? One there is who is good: but if thou wouldst enter into life, keep the command-

18 ments. He saith unto him, Which? And Jesus said, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false wit-

19 ness, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as

20 thyself. The young man saith unto him, All these things have I observed: what

21 lack I yet? Jesus said unto him, If thou wouldst be perfect, go, sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come,

22 follow me. But when the young man heard the saying, he went away sorrowful: for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus said unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, It is hard for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of

24 heaven. And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to

25 enter into the kingdom of God. And when the disciples heard it, they were astonished exceedingly, saying, Who

26 then can be saved? And Jesus looking upon them said to them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things

27 are possible. Then answered Peter and said unto him, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee; what then shall we

28 have? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me, in the regeneration

when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve

29 tribes of Israel. And every one that hath left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother,<sup>4</sup> or children, or

lands, for my name's sake, shall receive <sup>5</sup>a hundredfold, and shall inherit eternal life. But many shall be last that

30 are first; and first that are last. For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which went out early in the morning to hire la-

2 boursers into his vineyard. And when he had agreed with the labourers for a

<sup>6</sup>penny a day, he sent them into his 3 vineyard. And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing in

4 the marketplace idle; and to them he

said, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And 5 they went their way. Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and 6 did likewise. And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing; and he saith unto them, Why 7 stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us.

He saith unto them, Go ye also into the 8 vineyard. And when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his

steward, Call the labourers, and pay them their hire, beginning from the last 9 unto the first. And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they

10 received every man a <sup>6</sup>penny. And when the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and they likewise

11 received every man a <sup>6</sup>penny. And when they received it, they murmured against

12 the householder, saying, These last have spent but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne

the burden of the day and the <sup>7</sup>scorching heat. But he answered and said to one of them, Friend, I do thee no wrong:

didst not thou agree with me for a 14 <sup>6</sup>penny? Take up that which is thine, and go thy way; it is my will to give un-

15 to this last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with

mine own? or is thine eye evil, because 16 I am good? So the last shall be first, and the first last.

17 And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve disciples apart,

18 and in the way he said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the

chief priests and scribes; and they shall 19 condemn him to death, and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles to mock, and to

scourge, and to crucify: and the third day he shall be raised up.

20 Then came to him the mother of the sons of Zebedee with her sons, worshipping him, and asking a certain thing of

21 him. And he said unto her, What wouldst thou? She saith unto him, Command that these my two sons may sit, one on

thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, 22 in thy kingdom. But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are

ye able to drink the cup that I am about to drink? They say unto him, We are

23 able. He saith unto them, My cup indeed ye shall drink: but to sit on my right

hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but it is for them for whom it

24 hath been prepared of my Father. And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation concerning the two

25 brethren. But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over

26 them. Not so shall it be among you: but whosoever would become great among

1 Or, Teacher  
2 Some ancient authorities read Good Master. See Mark x. 17; Luke xviii. 38.  
3 Some ancient authorities read Why callest thou me good? None is good, save one, even God. See Mark x. 18; Luke xviii. 19.

4 Many ancient authorities add or wife; as in Luke xviii. 29.  
5 Some ancient authorities read manifold.

6 See marginal note on ch. xviii. 28.

7 Or, hot wind



<sup>1</sup> Or,  
servant.  
<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

27 you shall be your <sup>1</sup>minister; and whosoever would be first among you shall  
28 be your <sup>2</sup>servant: even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 And as they went out from Jericho,  
30 a great multitude followed him. And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, thou son of  
31 David. And the multitude rebuked them, that they should hold their peace: but they cried out the more, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, thou  
32 son of David. And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will  
33 ye that I should do unto you? They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may  
34 be opened. And Jesus, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes: and straightway they received their sight, and followed him.

21 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and came unto Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then Jesus sent  
2 two disciples, saying unto them, Go into the village that is over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*,  
3 and bring *them* unto me. And if any one say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straight-  
4 way he will send them. Now this is come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>3</sup>by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, Meek, and riding upon an ass, And upon a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did even as  
7 Jesus appointed them, and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their  
8 garments; and he sat thereon. And the most part of the multitude spread their garments in the way; and others cut branches from the trees, and spread  
9 them in the way. And the multitudes that went before him, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the  
10 highest. And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, Who is this? And the multitudes  
11 said, This is the prophet, Jesus, from Nazareth of Galilee.

12 And Jesus entered into the temple <sup>4</sup>of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the  
13 seats of them that sold the doves; and he saith unto them, It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayer:  
14 but ye make it a den of robbers. And the blind and the lame came to him in  
15 the temple: and he healed them. But

when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children that were crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were moved  
16 with indignation, and said unto him, Hearest thou what these are saying? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea: did ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? And he left them, and went forth out of the city to Bethany, and lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned to  
19 the city, he hungered. And seeing <sup>5</sup>a fig tree by the way side, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only; and he saith unto it, Let there be no fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And immediately the fig tree withered  
20 away. And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How did the fig  
21 tree immediately wither away? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do what is done to the fig tree, but even if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea, it shall  
22 be done. And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee  
24 this authority? And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one <sup>6</sup>question, which if ye tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority  
25 I do these things. The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven or from men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why then  
26 did ye not believe him? But if we shall say, From men; we fear the multitude;  
27 for all hold John as a prophet. And they answered Jesus, and said, We know not. He also said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I  
28 do these things. But what think ye? A man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, <sup>7</sup>Son, go work to-day in  
29 the vineyard. And he answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented himself, and went. And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and  
31 went not. Whether of the twain did the will of his father? They say, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before  
32 you. For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
a single

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
word.

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
Child.

<sup>4</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
of God.

saw it, did not even repent yourselves afterward, that ye might believe him.

- 33 Hear another parable: There was a man that was a householder, which planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country.
- 34 And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his <sup>1</sup>servants to the husbandmen, to receive <sup>2</sup>his fruits. And the husbandmen took his <sup>1</sup>servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. Again, he sent other <sup>1</sup>servants more than the first: and they did unto them in like manner. But afterward he sent unto them his son, saying, They shall reverence my son. But the husbandmen, when they saw the son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and take his inheritance. And they took him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. When therefore the lord of the vineyard shall come, what will he do unto those husbandmen?
- 41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will let out the vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures,

The stone which the builders rejected,

The same was made the head of the corner:

This was from the Lord,  
And it is marvellous in our eyes?

- 43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken away from you, and shall be given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. <sup>8</sup>And he that falleth on this stone shall be broken to pieces: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will scatter him as dust. And when the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. And when they sought to lay hold on him, they feared the multitudes, because they took him for a prophet.

- 22 And Jesus answered and spake again in parables unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king, which made a marriage feast for his son, and sent forth his <sup>1</sup>servants to call them that were bidden to the marriage feast: and they would not come.
- 4 Again he sent forth other <sup>1</sup>servants, saying, Tell them that are bidden, Behold, I have made ready my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come to the marriage feast. But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise: and the rest laid hold on his <sup>1</sup>servants, and entreated them shamefully, and killed

7 them. But the king was wroth; and he sent his armies, and destroyed those 8 murderers, and burned their city. Then saith he to his <sup>1</sup>servants, The wedding is ready, but they that were bidden were 9 not worthy. Go ye therefore unto the partings of the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage 10 feast. And those <sup>1</sup>servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was filled with 11 guests. But when the king came in to behold the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment: 12 and he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless. Then the king said to the <sup>4</sup>servants, Bind him hand and foot, and cast him out into the outer darkness; there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth. For many are called, but few chosen.

15 Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might ensnare him in 16 his talk. And they send to him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, <sup>5</sup>Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one: for thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or 18 not? But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye 19 hypocrites? Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a <sup>6</sup>penny. 20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this 21 image and superscription? They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's; and unto God 22 the things that are God's. And when they heard it, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 On that day there came to him Sadducees, <sup>7</sup>which say that there is no resurrection: and they asked him, saying, <sup>5</sup>Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother<sup>8</sup> shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first married and deceased, and having no seed left his wife 26 unto his brother; in like manner the second also, and the third, unto the 27 <sup>9</sup>seventh. And after them all the woman died. In the resurrection therefore whose wife shall she be of the seven? 29 for they all had her. But Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. 30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but 31 are as angels<sup>10</sup> in heaven. But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

<sup>1</sup> Gr. bond-servants.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, the fruits of it

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities omit ver. 14.

<sup>4</sup> Or, minister.

<sup>5</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>6</sup> See marginal note on ch. xviii. 28.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. saying.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. shall perform the duty of a husband's brother to his wife. Compare Deut. xxv. 5.  
<sup>9</sup> Gr. seven.

<sup>10</sup> Many ancient authorities add of God.



32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not *the God* of the dead, but 33 of the living. And when the multitudes heard it, they were astonished at his teaching.

34 But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, 35 gathered themselves together. And one of them, a lawyer, asked him a question, 36 tempting him, <sup>1</sup>Master, which is the 37 great commandment in the law? And he said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the great and first commandment. <sup>2</sup>And a second like unto it is this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hangeth the whole law, and the prophets.

41 Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them a question, saying, What think ye of the Christ? whose son is he? They say 43 unto him, *The son of David*. He saith unto them, How then doth David in the Spirit call him Lord, saying, 44 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Till I put thine enemies underneath thy feet?

45 If David then calleth him Lord, how is 46 he his son? And no one was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

23 Then spake Jesus to the multitudes <sup>2</sup>and to his disciples, saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit on Moses' seat: 3 all things therefore whatsoever they bid you, *these* do and observe: but do not ye after their works; for they say, 4 and do not. Yea, they bind heavy burdens <sup>3</sup>and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with 5 their finger. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: for they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge 6 the borders of *their garments*, and love the chief place at feasts, and the chief 7 seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be 8 called of men, Rabbi. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your teacher, 9 and all ye are brethren. And call no man your father on the earth: for one is your 10 Father, <sup>4</sup>which is in heaven. Neither be ye called masters: for one is your 11 master, *even* the Christ. But he that is <sup>5</sup>greatest among you shall be your 12 <sup>6</sup>servant. And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye shut the kingdom of heaven <sup>7</sup>against men: for

ye enter not in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering in to enter.<sup>8</sup>

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is become so, ye make him twofold more a son of <sup>9</sup>hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the <sup>10</sup>temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the <sup>10</sup>temple, 17 he is <sup>11</sup>a debtor. Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the <sup>10</sup>temple that hath sanctified the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gift that is upon it, he is 19 <sup>11</sup>a debtor. Ye blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? He therefore that sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it,

21 and by all things thereon. And he that sweareth by the <sup>10</sup>temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. 22 And he that sweareth by the heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye tithe mint and <sup>12</sup>anise and cummin, and have left undone the weightier matters of the law, judgement, and mercy, and faith: but these ye ought to have done, and not to have 24 left the other undone. Ye blind guides, which strain out the gnat, and swallow the camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full from extortion and excess. 26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first the inside of the cup and of the platter, that the outside thereof may become clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but inwardly ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and garnish the tombs of 30 the righteous, and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we should not have been partakers with them in 31 the blood of the prophets. Wherefore ye witness to yourselves, that ye are sons of them that slew the prophets. 32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. Ye serpents, ye offspring of vipers, how shall ye escape the judgement 34 of <sup>9</sup>hell? Therefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: some of them shall ye kill and cru-

<sup>8</sup> Some authorities insert here, or after ver. 12, ver. 14. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, even while for a pretence ye make long prayers: therefore ye shall receive greater condemnation. See Mark xii. 41; Luke xx. 47.  
<sup>9</sup> Gr. Gehenna.  
<sup>10</sup> Or, sanctuary; as in ver. 33.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, bound by his oath.  
<sup>12</sup> Or, dail.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>2</sup> Or, And a second is like unto it, Thou shalt love &c.

<sup>3</sup> Many ancient authorities omit and grievous to be borne.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. the heavenly.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. greater.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, minister

<sup>7</sup> Gr. before.



cify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city: that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of Abel the righteous unto the blood of Zachariah son of Barachiah, whom ye slew between the sanctuary and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you <sup>1</sup>desolate. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

24 And Jesus went out from the temple, and was going on his way; and his disciples came to him to shew him the buildings of the temple. But he answered and said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of <sup>2</sup>the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man lead you astray. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am the Christ; and shall lead many astray. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for these things must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines and earthquakes in divers places. But all these things are the beginning of travail.

9 Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake. And then shall many stumble, and shall deliver up one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray. And because iniquity shall be multiplied, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved. And <sup>4</sup>this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole <sup>5</sup>world for a testimony unto all the nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When therefore ye see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of <sup>6</sup>by Daniel the prophet, standing in <sup>7</sup>the holy place (let him that readeth understand), then let them that are in

17 Judæa flee unto the mountains: let him that is on the housetop not go down to take out the things that are in his house: and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloke. But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days!

20 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on a sabbath: for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ, or, Here; believe <sup>8</sup>it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. Behold, I have told you before-  
26 hand. If therefore they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the wilderness; go not forth: Behold, he is in the inner chambers; believe <sup>9</sup>it not. For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and is seen even unto the west; so shall be the <sup>10</sup>coming of the Son of man. Whosoever the carcass is, there will the <sup>11</sup>eagles be gathered together.

29 But immediately, after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send forth his angels <sup>12</sup>with <sup>13</sup>a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh: even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye that <sup>14</sup>he is nigh, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all these things be accomplished. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no one, not even the angels of heaven, <sup>15</sup>neither the Son, but the Father only. And as were the days of Noah, so shall be the <sup>16</sup>coming of the Son of man. For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and they knew not until the flood came, and

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities omit desolate.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. presence.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, the consumption of the age

<sup>4</sup> Or, these good tidings  
<sup>5</sup> Gr. inhabited earth.

<sup>6</sup> Or, through  
<sup>7</sup> Or, a holy place

<sup>8</sup> Or, him

<sup>9</sup> Or, them

<sup>10</sup> Gr. presence.

<sup>11</sup> Or, vultures

<sup>12</sup> Many ancient authorities read with a great trumpet, and they shall gather &c.  
<sup>13</sup> Or, a trumpet of great sound

<sup>14</sup> Or, it

<sup>15</sup> Many authorities, some ancient, omit neither the Son.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
presence.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
But this  
ye know

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
digged  
through.

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
severely  
scourge  
him

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
torches

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

took them all away; so shall be the  
40<sup>1</sup> coming of the Son of man. Then shall  
two men be in the field; one is taken,  
41 and one is left: two women *shall be*  
grinding at the mill; one is taken, and  
42 one is left. Watch therefore: for ye  
know not on what day your Lord com-  
43 eth. <sup>2</sup> But know this, that if the master  
of the house had known in what watch  
the thief was coming, he would have  
watched, and would not have suffered  
his house to be <sup>3</sup> broken through.  
44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in an  
hour that ye think not the Son of man  
45 cometh. Who then is the faithful and  
wise <sup>4</sup> servant, whom his lord hath set  
over his household, to give them their  
46 food in due season? Blessed is that  
<sup>4</sup> servant, whom his lord when he com-  
47 eth shall find so doing. Verily I say  
unto you, that he will set him over all  
48 that he hath. But if that evil <sup>4</sup> servant  
shall say in his heart, My lord tarrieth;  
49 and shall begin to beat his fellow-ser-  
vants, and shall eat and drink with the  
50 drunken; the lord of that <sup>4</sup> servant shall  
come in a day when he expecteth not,  
and in an hour when he knoweth not,  
51 and shall <sup>5</sup> cut him asunder, and ap-  
point his portion with the hypocrites:  
there shall be the weeping and gnash-  
ing of teeth.  
25 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be  
likened unto ten virgins, which took  
their <sup>6</sup> lamps, and went forth to meet  
2 the bridegroom. And five of them were  
3 foolish, and five were wise. For the  
foolish, when they took their <sup>6</sup> lamps,  
4 took no oil with them: but the wise  
took oil in their vessels with their  
5 <sup>6</sup> lamps. Now while the bridegroom  
tarried, they all slumbered and slept.  
6 But at midnight there is a cry, Behold,  
the bridegroom! Come ye forth to meet  
7 him. Then all those virgins arose, and  
8 trimmed their <sup>6</sup> lamps. And the foolish  
said unto the wise, Give us of your  
9 oil; for our <sup>6</sup> lamps are going out. But  
the wise answered, saying, Peradventure  
there will not be enough for us  
and you: go ye rather to them that  
10 sell, and buy for yourselves. And  
while they went away to buy, the  
bridegroom came; and they that were  
ready went in with him to the mari-  
riage feast: and the door was shut.  
11 Afterward come also the other virgins,  
12 saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But  
he answered and said, Verily I say  
13 unto you, I know you not. Watch  
therefore, for ye know not the day nor  
the hour.  
14 For it is as when a man, going into  
another country, called his own <sup>7</sup> ser-  
vants, and delivered unto them his  
15 goods. And unto one he gave five  
talents, to another two, to another one;  
to each according to his several ability;  
16 and he went on his journey. Straight-

way he that received the five talents  
went and traded with them, and made  
17 other five talents. In like manner he  
also that *received* the two gained other  
18 two. But he that received the one went  
away and digged in the earth, and hid  
19 his lord's money. Now after a long time  
the lord of those <sup>7</sup> servants cometh, and  
20 maketh a reckoning with them. And  
he that received the five talents came  
and brought other five talents, saying,  
Lord, thou deliverdest unto me five  
talents: lo, I have gained other five  
21 talents. His lord said unto him, Well  
done, good and faithful <sup>4</sup> servant: thou  
hast been faithful over a few things, I  
will set thee over many things: enter  
22 thou into the joy of thy lord. And he  
also that *received* the two talents came  
and said, Lord, thou deliverdest unto  
me two talents: lo, I have gained other  
23 two talents. His lord said unto him,  
Well done, good and faithful <sup>4</sup> servant;  
thou hast been faithful over a few  
things, I will set thee over many things:  
24 enter thou into the joy of thy lord. And  
he also that had received the one talent  
came and said, Lord, I knew thee that  
thou art a hard man, reaping where  
thou didst not sow, and gathering where  
25 thou didst not scatter: and I was afraid,  
and went away and hid thy talent in the  
26 earth: lo, thou hast thine own. But his  
lord answered and said unto him, Thou  
wicked and slothful <sup>4</sup> servant, thou  
knewest that I reap where I sowed not,  
and gather where I did not scatter;  
27 thou oughtest therefore to have put my  
money to the bankers, and at my com-  
ing I should have received back mine  
28 own with interest. Take ye away there-  
fore the talent from him, and give it  
unto him that hath the ten talents.  
29 For unto every one that hath shall be  
given, and he shall have abundance:  
but from him that hath not, even that  
which he hath shall be taken away.  
30 And cast ye out the unprofitable <sup>4</sup> ser-  
vant into the outer darkness: there  
shall be the weeping and gnashing of  
teeth.  
31 But when the Son of man shall come  
in his glory, and all the angels with  
him, then shall he sit on the throne of  
32 his glory: and before him shall be  
gathered all the nations: and he shall  
separate them one from another, as the  
shepherd separateth the sheep from the  
33 <sup>8</sup> goats: and he shall set the sheep on  
his right hand, but the <sup>8</sup> goats on the  
34 left. Then shall the King say unto them  
on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of  
my Father, inherit the kingdom pre-  
pared for you from the foundation of  
35 the world: for I was an hungred, and  
ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and  
ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and  
36 ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed  
me: I was sick, and ye visited me:

<sup>8</sup> Gr.  
kids.



I was in prison, and ye came unto me.  
 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or athirst, and  
 38 gave thee drink? And when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or  
 39 naked, and clothed thee? And when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and  
 40 came unto thee? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of these my brethren, *even*  
 41 these least, ye did it unto me. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, <sup>1</sup>Depart from me, ye cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared  
 42 for the devil and his angels: for I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no  
 43 drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me  
 44 not. Then shall they also answer, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he answer  
 45 them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not unto one of these least, ye did it not unto me.  
 46 And these shall go away into eternal punishment: but the righteous into eternal life.  
 26 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these words, he said unto his  
 2 disciples, Ye know that after two days the passover cometh, and the Son of man is delivered up to be crucified.  
 3 Then were gathered together the chief priests, and the elders of the people, unto the court of the high priest, who was  
 4 called Caiaphas; and they took counsel together that they might take Jesus by  
 5 subtilty, and kill him. But they said, Not during the feast, lest a tumult arise among the people:  
 6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in  
 7 the house of Simon the leper, there came unto him a woman having <sup>2</sup>an alabaster cruse of exceeding precious ointment, and she poured it upon his head, as he  
 8 sat at meat. But when the disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To  
 9 what purpose is this waste? For this ointment might have been sold for much,  
 10 and given to the poor. But Jesus perceiving it said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought  
 11 a good work upon me. For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have  
 12 not always. For in that she <sup>3</sup>poured this ointment upon my body, she did  
 13 it to prepare me for burial. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever <sup>4</sup>this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, that also which this woman hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.  
 14 Then one of the twelve, who was call-

ed Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief  
 15 priests, and said, What are ye willing to give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they weighed unto him  
 16 thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to deliver him *unto them*.  
 17 Now on the first day of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Where wilt thou that we make ready  
 18 for thee to eat the passover? And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The <sup>5</sup>Master saith, My time is at hand; I keep the passover at  
 19 thy house with my disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus appointed them;  
 20 and they made ready the passover. Now when even was come, he was sitting at  
 21 meat with the twelve <sup>6</sup>disciples; and as they were eating, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray  
 22 me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began to say unto him every  
 23 one, Is it I, Lord? And he answered and said, He that dipped his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray  
 24 me. The Son of man goeth, even as it is written of him: but woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it <sup>7</sup>for that man  
 25 if he had not been born. And Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Is it I, Rabbi? He saith unto him, Thou  
 26 hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took <sup>8</sup>bread, and blessed, and brake it; and he gave to the disciples, and  
 27 said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took <sup>9</sup>a cup, and gave thanks, and gave to them, saying, Drink ye all of  
 28 it; for this is my blood of <sup>10</sup>the <sup>11</sup>covenant, which is shed for many unto remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.  
 30 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out unto the mount of Olives.  
 31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be <sup>12</sup>offended in me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. But after I am raised up,  
 32 I will go before you into Galilee. But Peter answered and said unto him, If all shall be <sup>13</sup>offended in thee, I will never  
 34 be <sup>12</sup>offended. Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny  
 35 me thrice. Peter saith unto him, Even if I must die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.  
 36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto <sup>13</sup>a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I go  
 37 yonder and pray. And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and sore

1 Or,  
Depart  
from me  
under a  
curse

2 Or,  
a flask

3 Gr. cast.

4 Or,  
these  
good  
tidings

5 Or,  
Teacher

6 Many  
authori-  
ties, some  
ancient,  
omit  
disciples.

7 Gr. for  
him if  
that  
man.

8 Or,  
a loaf

9 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the cup.

10 Or, the  
testi-  
ment

11 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert new.

12 Gr.  
caused to  
stumble.

13 Gr. an  
enclosed  
piece of  
ground.



38 troubled. Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: abide ye here, and watch with  
 39 me. And he went forward a little, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass away from me: nevertheless, not  
 40 as I will, but as thou wilt. And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one  
 41 hour? <sup>1</sup>Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is  
 42 willing, but the flesh is weak. Again a second time he went away, and  
 43 prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cannot pass away, except I drink it,  
 44 thy will be done. And he came again and found them sleeping, for their  
 45 eyes were heavy. And he left them again, and went away, and prayed a  
 46 third time, saying again the same words. Then cometh he to the disci-  
 47 ples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is  
 48 betrayed unto the hands of sinners. Arise, let us be going: behold, he is at  
 49 hand that betrayeth me.  
 50 And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders  
 51 of the people. Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he: take him.  
 52 And straightway he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Rabbi: and <sup>2</sup>kissed him. And Jesus said unto him, Friend, do that for which thou art come. Then they came and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.  
 53 And behold, one of them that were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and smote the <sup>3</sup>servant of the high priest, and struck off his ear.  
 54 Then saith Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into its place: for all they that take the sword shall perish  
 55 with the sword. Or thinkest thou that I cannot beseech my Father, and he shall even now send me more than  
 56 twelve legions of angels? How then should the scriptures be fulfilled, that  
 57 thus it must be? In that hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a robber with swords and staves to seize me? I sat daily in the temple teaching, and ye took me not.  
 58 But all this is come to pass, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples left him, and fled.  
 59 And they that had taken Jesus led him away to the house of Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders  
 60 were gathered together. But Peter followed him afar off, unto the court of the high priest, and entered in, and sat with  
 61 the officers, to see the end. Now the

chief priests and the whole council sought false witness against Jesus, that  
 62 they might put him to death; and they found it not, though many false witness-  
 63 es came. But afterward came two, and said, This man said, I am able to destroy the <sup>4</sup>temple of God, and to build  
 64 it in three days. And the high priest stood up, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these  
 65 witness against thee? But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God,  
 66 that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Henceforth ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming on the clouds of  
 67 heaven. Then the high priest rent his garments, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy: what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard  
 68 the blasphemy: what think ye? They answered and said, He is <sup>5</sup>worthy of death. Then did they spit in his face and buffet him: and some smote him  
 69 <sup>6</sup>with the palms of their hands, saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ: who is he that struck thee?  
 70 Now Peter was sitting without in the court: and a maid came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus the Galilean. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.  
 71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and saith unto them that were there, This man  
 72 also was with Jesus the Nazarene. And again he denied with an oath, I know  
 73 not the man. And after a little while they that stood by came and said to Peter, Of a truth thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.  
 74 Then began he to curse and to swear, I know not the man. And straightway  
 75 the cock crew. And Peter remembered the word which Jesus had said, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.  
 76 Now when morning was come, all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put  
 77 him to death: and they bound him, and led him away, and delivered him up to Pilate the governor.  
 78 Then Judas, which betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and  
 79 elders, saying, I have sinned in that I betrayed <sup>7</sup>innocent blood. But they said, What is that to us? see thou to  
 80 it. And he cast down the pieces of silver into the sanctuary, and departed; and he went away and hanged himself. And the chief priests took  
 81 the pieces of silver, and said, It is

<sup>1</sup> Or, Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not

<sup>2</sup> Gr. Kissed him much.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. bond-servant.

<sup>4</sup> Or, sanctuary: as in ch. xxiii. 35; xxvii. 5.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. liable to.

<sup>6</sup> Or, with rods

<sup>7</sup> Many ancient authorities read righteous.

1 Gr. *corbanas*, that is, *sacred treasury*. Compare Mark vii. 11.

2 Or, *through*

3 Or,

4 Or, *whom they priced on the part of the sons of Israel*

5 Some ancient authorities read *I gave*.

6 Or, *a feast*

7 Some ancient authorities read *of this blood*: see *ye* &c.

8 Gr. *Proetorium*. See Mark xv. 38.

9 Or, *cohort*

10 Some ancient authorities read *clothed*.

not lawful to put them into the <sup>1</sup>treasury, since it is the price of blood. And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken <sup>2</sup>by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, And <sup>3</sup>they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was priced, <sup>4</sup>whom *certain* of the children of Israel did price; and <sup>5</sup>they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 Now Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And 12 Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest. And when he was accused by the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? And he gave him no answer, not even to one word: inasmuch that the 15 governor marvelled greatly. Now at <sup>6</sup>the feast the governor was wont to release unto the multitude one prisoner, 16 whom they would. And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. 17 When therefore they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? 18 For he knew that for envy they had 19 delivered him up. And while he was sitting on the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that righteous man: for I have suffered many things this day 20 in a dream because of him. Now the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they should ask for 21 Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. But the governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? And they said, Barabbas. Pilate saith unto them, What then shall I do unto Jesus which is called Christ? They all say, Let him be crucified. And he said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly, saying, Let him be crucified. 24 So when Pilate saw that he prevailed nothing, but rather that a tumult was arising, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent <sup>7</sup>of the blood of this righteous man: see ye to it. And all the people answered and said, His blood be 26 on us, and on our children. Then released he unto them Barabbas: but Jesus he scourged and delivered to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the <sup>8</sup>palace, and gathered 28 unto him the whole <sup>9</sup>band. And they <sup>10</sup>stripped him, and put on him a scarlet 29 robe. And they plaited a crown of thorns and put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they kneeled

down before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! And they spat upon him, and took the reed and 31 smote him on the head. And when they had mocked him, they took off from him the robe, and put on him his garments, and led him away to crucify him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they <sup>11</sup>compelled to go *with them*, that 33 he might bear his cross. And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, The place of a skull, they gave him wine to drink mingled with gall: and when he had 35 tasted it, he would not drink. And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments among them, casting lots: 36 and they sat and watched him there. 37 And they set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. Then are there crucified with him two robbers, one on the right hand, and one on the left. 39 And they that passed by railed on him, 40 wagging their heads, and saying, Thou that destroyest the <sup>12</sup>temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself: if thou art the Son of God, come down 41 from the cross. In like manner also the chief priests mocking *him*, with 42 the scribes and elders, said, He saved others; <sup>13</sup>himself he cannot save. He is the King of Israel: let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe on him. He trusteth on God; let him deliver him now, if he desireth him: 44 for he said, I am the Son of God. And the robbers also that were crucified with him cast upon him the same reproach.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the <sup>14</sup>land until the 46 ninth hour. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, <sup>15</sup>why hast thou forsaken me? And some of them that stood there, when they heard it, said, This 48 man calleth Elijah. And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a 49 reed, and gave him to drink. And the rest said, Let be; let us see whether 50 Elijah cometh to save him. <sup>16</sup>And Jesus cried again with a loud voice, and 51 yielded up his spirit. And behold, the veil of the <sup>12</sup>temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake; and the rocks were 52 rent; and the tombs were opened; and many bodies of the saints that had 53 fallen asleep were raised; and coming forth out of the tombs after his resurrection they entered into the holy city 54 and appeared unto many. Now the centurion, and they that were with him watching Jesus, when they saw

11 Gr. *impressed*.

12 Or, *sanctuary*

13 Or, *can he not save himself?*

14 Or, *earth*

15 Or, *why didst thou forsake me?*

16 Many ancient authorities add *And another took a spear and pierced his side, and there came out water and blood*. See John xix. 34.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
a son of  
God.

the earthquake, and the things that were done, feared exceedingly, saying, 55 Truly this was <sup>1</sup>the Son of God. And many women were there beholding from afar, which had followed Jesus from 56 Galilee, ministering unto him: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Josés, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

57 And when even was come, there came a rich man from Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' 58 disciple: this man went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded it to be given up. 59 And Joseph took the body, and wrapped 60 it in a clean linen cloth, and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, and 61 departed. And Mary Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 Now on the morrow, which is *the day* after the Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees were gathered together unto Pilate, saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I 64 rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest haply his disciples come and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: and the last error will be worse than the 65 first. Pilate said unto them, <sup>2</sup>Ye have a guard: go your way, <sup>3</sup>make it as sure 66 as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, the guard being with them.

28 Now late on the sabbath day, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled away the stone, and sat upon it.

3 His appearance was as lightning, and 4 his raiment white as snow: and for fear of him the watchers did quake, and

5 became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek 6 Jesus, which hath been crucified. He is not here; for he is risen, even as he said. Come, see the place <sup>4</sup>where the 7 Lord lay. And go quickly, and tell his disciples, He is risen from the dead; and lo, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have 8 told you. And they departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples word. 9 And behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and took hold of his feet, and worshipped him. 10 Then saith Jesus unto them, Fear not: go tell my brethren that they depart into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 Now while they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city, and told unto the chief priests all the 12 things that were come to pass. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, 13 saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we 14 slept. And if this <sup>5</sup>come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, 15 and rid you of care. So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying was spread abroad among the Jews, and continueth until this day.

16 But the eleven disciples went into Galilee, unto the mountain where Jesus 17 had appointed them. And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but 18 some doubted. And Jesus came to them and spake unto them, saying, All authority hath been given unto me in 19 heaven and on earth. Go ye therefore, and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy 20 Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I commanded you: and lo, I am with you <sup>6</sup>always, even unto <sup>7</sup>the end of the world.

<sup>4</sup> Many ancient authorities read *where he lay*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *come to a hearing before the governor*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *all the days*.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, *the consummation of the age*

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
Take a guard  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
make it  
sure, as  
ye know.



# THE GOSPEL

## ACCORDING TO

# S. MARK.

1 Some ancient authorities omit the Son of God.

2 Some ancient authorities read in the prophets.

3 Gr. sufficient.

4 Or, in

5 Or, Holy Spirit; and so throughout this book.

6 Gr. into.

1 THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, <sup>1</sup>the Son of God.

2 Even as it is written <sup>2</sup>in Isaiah the prophet,

Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,

Who shall prepare thy way;

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

Make ye ready the way of the Lord, Make his paths straight;

4 John came, who baptized in the wilderness and preached the baptism of repentance unto remission of sins. And there went out unto him all the country of Judæa, and all they of Jerusalem; and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and *had* a leathern girdle about his loins, and did eat locusts and wild

7 honey. And he preached, saying, There cometh after me he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not <sup>3</sup>worthy to stoop down and

8 unloose. I baptized you <sup>4</sup>with water; but he shall baptize you <sup>4</sup>with the <sup>5</sup>Holy Ghost.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John <sup>6</sup>in

10 the Jordan. And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens rent asunder, and the Spirit as a dove

11 descending upon him: and a voice came out of the heavens, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

12 And straightway the Spirit driveth

13 him forth into the wilderness. And he was in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and he was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now after that John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching

15 the gospel of God, and saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe in the gospel.

16 And passing along by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew the brother of Simon casting a net in the

17 sea: for they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of

18 men. And straightway they left the 19 nets, and followed him. And going on a little further, he saw James the son of

Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the boat mending the nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the

boat with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they go into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue and taught.

22 And they were astonished at his teaching: for he taught them as having au-

23 thority, and not as the scribes. And straightway there was in their syna-

24 gogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Na-

25 zareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy

26 One of God. And Jesus rebuked <sup>7</sup>him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out

27 of him. And the unclean spirit, <sup>8</sup>tearing him and crying with a loud voice,

28 came out of him. And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What is

29 this? a new teaching! with authority he commandeth even the unclean spirits,

30 and they obey him. And the report of him went out straightway everywhere into all the region of Galilee round about.

29 And straightway, <sup>9</sup>when they were come out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew,

30 with James and John. Now Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and

31 straightway they tell him of her: and he came and took her by the hand, and raised her up; and the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were sick, and them that were <sup>10</sup>possessed

33 with devils. And all the city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many that were sick with divers diseases, and cast out many <sup>11</sup>devils; and he suffered not the <sup>11</sup>devils to

34 speak, because they knew him <sup>12</sup>.

35 And in the morning, a great while before day, he rose up and went out, and departed into a desert place, and there

36 prayed. And Simon and they that were with him followed after him; and they found him, and say unto him, All are

37 seeking thee. And he saith unto them, Let us go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also; for

38 to this end came I forth. And he went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out <sup>11</sup>devils.

40 And there cometh to him a leper, beseeching him, <sup>13</sup>and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me

7 Or, it

8 Or, convulsing

9 Some ancient authorities read when he was come out of the synagogue, he came etc.

10 Or, demons

11 Gr. demons

12 Many ancient authorities add to be Christ. See Luke iv. 41

13 Some ancient authorities omit and kneeling down to him.

41 clean. And being moved with compassion, he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I 42 will; be thou made clean. And straightway the leprosy departed from him, and 43 he was made clean. And he <sup>1</sup>strictly charged him, and straightway sent him 44 out, and saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing the things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. 45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to spread abroad the <sup>2</sup>matter, insomuch that <sup>3</sup>Jesus could no more openly enter into <sup>4</sup>a city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

2 And when he entered again into Capernaum after some days, it was noised 2 that he was <sup>5</sup>in the house. And many were gathered together, so that there was no longer room *for them*, no, not even about the door: and he spake the 3 word unto them. And they come, bringing unto him a man sick of the palsy, 4 borne of four. And when they could not <sup>6</sup>come nigh unto him for the crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed whereon the sick of the 5 palsy lay. And Jesus seeing their faith saith unto the sick of the palsy, <sup>7</sup>Son, 6 thy sins are forgiven. But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and 7 reasoning in their hearts, Why doth this man thus speak? he blasphemeth: who can forgive sins but one, *even God*? 8 And straightway Jesus, perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, saith unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? 9 Whether is easier, to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and 10 walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath <sup>8</sup>power on earth to forgive sins (he saith to the sick of the 11 palsy), I say unto thee, Arise, take up 12 thy bed, and go unto thy house. And he arose, and straightway took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted 14 unto him, and he taught them. And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the place of toll, and he saith unto him, Follow me. And 15 he arose and followed him. And it came to pass, that he was sitting at meat in his house, and many <sup>9</sup>publicans and sinners sat down with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, 16 and they followed him. And the scribes <sup>10</sup>of the Pharisees, when they saw that he was eating with the sinners and

publicans, said unto his disciples, <sup>11</sup>He eateth <sup>12</sup>and drinketh with publicans 17 and sinners. And when Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are <sup>13</sup>whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.

18 And John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting: and they come and say unto him, Why do John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but 19 thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, 21 and then will they fast in that day. No man seweth a piece of undressed cloth on an old garment: else that which should fill it up taketh from it, the new from the old, and a worse rent is made.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old <sup>14</sup>wine-skins: else the wine will burst the skins, and the wine perisheth, and the skins: but they *put* new wine into fresh wine-skins.

23 And it came to pass, that he was going on the sabbath day through the cornfields; and his disciples <sup>15</sup>began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day 25 that which is not lawful? And he said unto them, Did ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungry, he, and they that were with 26 him? How he entered into the house of God <sup>16</sup>when Abiathar was high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests, and gave also to them that were with 27 him? And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man 28 for the sabbath: so that the Son of man is lord even of the sabbath.

3 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there 2 which had his hand withered. And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they 3 might accuse him. And he saith unto the man that had his hand withered, 4 <sup>17</sup>Stand forth. And he saith unto them, Is it lawful on the sabbath day to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or 5 to kill? But they held their peace. And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved at the hardening of their heart, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it forth: and his hand 6 was restored. And the Pharisees went out, and straightway with the Herodians took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

7 And Jesus with his disciples withdrew to the sea: and a great mul-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *strictly*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *word*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *he*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the city*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *at home*

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities read *bring him unto him*.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *Child*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *authorities*

<sup>9</sup> See marginal note on Matt. v. 46.

<sup>10</sup> Some ancient authorities read *and the Pharisees*.

<sup>11</sup> Or, *How is it that he eateth ... and drinketh*

<sup>12</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *and drinketh*.

<sup>13</sup> Gr. *strong*.

<sup>14</sup> That is, *skins used as bottles*.

<sup>15</sup> Gr. *began to make their way plucking*.

<sup>16</sup> Some ancient authorities read *in the days of Abiathar the high priest*.

<sup>17</sup> Gr. *Arise into the midst*.



titude from Galilee followed: and from 8 Judæa, and from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and beyond Jordan, and about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing <sup>1</sup> what great things he did, came unto him. And he spake to his disciples, that a little boat should wait on him because of the crowd, lest they should 10 throng him: for he had healed many; insomuch that as many as had <sup>2</sup> plagues <sup>3</sup> pressed upon him that they might touch 11 him. And the unclean spirits, whensoever they beheld him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son 12 of God. And he charged them much that they should not make him known. 13 And he goeth up into the mountain, and calleth unto him whom he himself 14 would: and they went unto him. And he appointed twelve,<sup>4</sup> that they might be with him, and that he might send 15 them forth to preach, and to have authority to cast out <sup>5</sup> devils: <sup>6</sup> and Simon 17 he surnamed Peter; and James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and them he surnamed Boanerges, which is, Sons of thunder: and 18 Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddæus, and 19 Simon the <sup>7</sup> Cananæan, and Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him. 20 And he cometh <sup>8</sup> into a house. And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. 21 And when his friends heard it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He 22 is beside himself. And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and, <sup>9</sup> By the prince of the <sup>5</sup> devils casteth he out the <sup>5</sup> devils. 23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan 24 cast out Satan? And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot 25 stand. And if a house be divided against itself, that house will not be able 26 to stand. And if Satan hath risen up against himself, and is divided, he cannot 27 stand, but hath an end. But no one can enter into the house of the strong man, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man; and then he will 28 spoil his house. Verily I say unto you, All their sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and their blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: but whosoever shall blaspheme 29 against the Holy Spirit hath never forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin: 30 because they said, He hath an unclean spirit. 31 And there come his mother and his brethren; and, standing without, they 32 sent unto him, calling him. And a multitude was sitting about him; and they say unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee. 33 And he answereth them, and saith,

Who is my mother and my brethren? 34 And looking round on them which sat round about him, he saith, Behold, my 35 mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother. 4 And again he began to teach by the sea side. And there is gathered unto him a very great multitude, so that he entered into a boat, and sat in the sea; and all the multitude were by the sea on 2 the land. And he taught them many things in parables, and said unto them 3 in his teaching, Hearken: Behold, the 4 sower went forth to sow: and it came to pass, as he sowed, some seed fell by the way side, and the birds came and 5 devoured it. And other fell on the rocky ground, where it had not much earth; and straightway it sprang up, because 6 it had no deepness of earth: and when the sun was risen, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. 7 And other fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, 8 and it yielded no fruit. And others fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing; and brought forth, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a 9 hundredfold. And he said, Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. 10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him 11 the parables. And he said unto them, Unto you is given the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all things are done in parables: that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest haply they should turn again, and it should 12 be forgiven them. And he saith unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how shall ye know all the parables? 13 The sower soweth the word. And these 14 are they by the way side, where the word is sown; and when they have heard, straightway cometh Satan, and taketh away the word which hath been 15 sown in them. And these in like manner are they that are sown upon the rocky places, who, when they have heard the word, straightway receive it with 16 joy; and they have no root in themselves, but endure for a while; then, when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway they 17 stumble. And others are they that are sown among the thorns; these are they 18 that have heard the word, and the cares of the <sup>10</sup> world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. And those are they that were sown upon the good ground; such as hear the word, and accept it, and bear fruit, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold.

<sup>1</sup> Or, all the things that he did

<sup>2</sup> Gr. scourges.  
<sup>3</sup> Gr. fell.

<sup>4</sup> Some an ient authorities add whom also he named apostles See Luke vi. 13.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>6</sup> Some ancient authorities insert and he appointed twelve.

<sup>7</sup> Or, Zilot. See Luke vi. 15; Acts i. 13.  
<sup>8</sup> Or, home

<sup>9</sup> Or, In

<sup>10</sup> Or, age



21 And he said unto them, Is the lamp brought to be put under the bushel, or under the bed, *and* not to be put on the stand? For there is nothing hid, save that it should be manifested; neither was *anything* made secret, but that it should come to light. If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear. And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete it shall be measured unto you: and more shall be given unto you. For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath.

26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed upon the earth; and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, he knoweth not how. The earth <sup>1</sup>beareth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, then the full corn

29 in the ear. But when the fruit <sup>2</sup>is ripe, straightway he <sup>3</sup>putteth forth the sickle, because the harvest is come. 30 And he said, How shall we liken the kingdom of God? or in what parable 31 shall we set it forth? <sup>4</sup>It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown upon the earth, though it be less than all the seeds that are upon the earth, 32 yet when it is sown, groweth up, and becometh greater than all the herbs, and putteth out great branches; so that the birds of the heaven can lodge under the shadow thereof.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it: and without a parable spake he not unto them: but privately to his own disciples he expounded all things.

35 And on that day, when even was come, he saith unto them, Let us go over unto the other side. And leaving the multitude, they take him with them, even as he was, in the boat. And other boats 37 were with him. And there ariseth a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the boat, inasmuch that the boat 38 was now filling. And he himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion: and they awake him, and say unto him, <sup>5</sup>Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he awoke, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a 40 great calm. And he said unto them, Why are ye fearful? have ye not yet 41 faith? And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

5 And they came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gerasenes. 2 And when he was come out of the boat, straightway there met him out of the 3 tombs a man with an unclean spirit, who had his dwelling in the tombs: and no man could any more bind him, no, not

4 with a chain; because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been rent asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: and no man had strength to tame him.

5 And always, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out, and cutting himself with stones.

6 And when he saw Jesus from afar, he 7 ran and worshipped him; and crying out with a loud voice, he saith, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee

8 by God, torment me not. For he said unto him, Come forth, thou unclean spirit, out of the man. And he asked him, What is thy name? And he saith unto him, My name is Legion; for we are

10 many. And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the 11 country. Now there was there on the mountain side a great herd of swine

12 feeding. And they besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may 13 enter into them. And he gave them leave. And the unclean spirits came out, and entered into the swine: and the herd

rushed down the steep into the sea, *in number* about two thousand; and they 14 were choked in the sea. And they that fed them fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they came to see

15 what it was that had come to pass. And they came to Jesus, and behold <sup>6</sup>him that was possessed with devils sitting, clothed and in his right mind, *even* him that had the legion: and they were

16 afraid. And they that said it declared unto them how it befell <sup>6</sup>him that was possessed with devils, and concerning

17 the swine. And they began to beseech 18 him to depart from their borders. And as he was entering into the boat, he that had been possessed with <sup>7</sup>devils besought him that he might be with him.

19 And he suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go to thy house unto thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and *how* he had

20 mercy on thee. And he went his way, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus had crossed over again in the boat unto the other side, a great multitude was gathered unto him: and 22 he was by the sea. And there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and seeing him, he

23 falleth at his feet, and beseecheth him much, saying, My little daughter is at the point of death: *I pray thee*, that thou come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be <sup>8</sup>made whole, and live.

24 And he went with him; and a great multitude followed him, and they thronged him.

25 And a woman, which had an issue 26 of blood twelve years, and had suf-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *yieldeth*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *alloweth*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *sendeth forth*

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *As unto*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *the demoniac*

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *demons*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *Teacher*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *stayed*

ferred many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, 27 having heard the things concerning Jesus, came in the crowd behind, and 28 touched his garment. For she said, If I touch but his garments, I shall be made 29 whole. And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of her 30 plague. And straightway Jesus, perceiving in himself that the power proceeding from him had gone forth, turned him about in the crowd, and said, Who 31 touched my garments? And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, 32 Who touched me? And he looked round about to see her that had done this 33 thing. But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before him, 34 and told him all the truth. And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague. 35 While he yet spake, they come from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further? But Jesus, not heeding the word spoken, saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, 37 Fear not, only believe. And he suffered no man to follow with him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of 38 James. And they come to the house of the ruler of the synagogue; and he beholdeth a tumult, and many weeping and 39 wailing greatly. And when he was entered in, he saith unto them, Why make ye a tumult, and weep? the child is not 40 dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. But he, having put them all forth, taketh the father of the child and her mother and them that were with him, and goeth in where the child 41 was. And taking the child by the hand, he saith unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto 42 thee, Arise. And straightway the damsel rose up, and walked; for she was twelve years old. And they were amazed straightway with a great amazement. And he charged them much that no man should know this: and he commanded that something should be given her to eat. 6 And he went out from thence; and he cometh into his own country; and his 2 disciples follow him. And when the sabbath was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, Whence hath this man these things? and, What is the wisdom that is given unto this man, and what mean such mighty 3 works wrought by his hands? Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of James, and Joses, and

Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended in him. And Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and among his 5 own kin, and in his own house. And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick 6 folk, and healed them. And he marvelled because of their unbelief.

And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and he gave them authority 8 over the unclean spirits; and he charged them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no bread, no wallet, no money in their 9 purse; but to go shod with sandals: and, said he, put not on two coats. 10 And he said unto them, Whosoever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye 11 depart thence. And whatsoever place shall not receive you, and they hear you not, as ye go forth thence, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a testimony unto them. And they went out, and preached that men should repent. 13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 And king Herod heard thereof; for his name had become known: and he said, John the Baptist is risen from the dead, and therefore do these powers 15 work in him. But others said, It is Elijah. And others said, It is a prophet, 16 even as one of the prophets. But Herod, when he heard thereof, said, John, whom 17 I beheaded, he is risen. For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's 18 wife: for he had married her. For John said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee 19 to have thy brother's wife. And Herodias set herself against him, and desired 20 to kill him; and she could not; for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a righteous man and a holy, and kept him safe. And when he heard him, he was much perplexed; and he heard him 21 gladly. And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, and the 16 high captains, and the chief men of 22 Galilee; and when the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, he pleased Herod and them that sat at meat with him; and the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever 23 thou wilt, and I will give it thee. And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto 24 the half of my kingdom. And she went out, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head 25 of John the Baptist. And she came

8 Gr. caused to stumble.

9 Gr. power.

10 Gr. brass.  
11 Gr. girdle.

12 Gr. demons.

13 Some ancient authorities read they.  
14 Gr. the Baptist.

15 Many ancient authorities read did many things.

16 Or, military tribune.  
Gr. chiliarche.  
17 Some ancient authorities read his daughter Herodias.  
18 Or, it

1 Or, saved

2 Gr. scourge.

3 Or, saved thee

4 Or, Teacher  
5 Or, over-hearing

6 Some ancient authorities insert the.

7 Gr. powers.

in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou forthwith give me in a charger the head of John <sup>1</sup>the Baptist. And the king was exceeding sorry; but for the sake of his oaths, and of them that sat at meat, he would not reject her. And straightway the king sent forth a soldier of his guard, and commanded to bring his head: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, and brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother. And when his disciples heard *thereof*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gather themselves together unto Jesus; and they told him all things, whatsoever they had done, 31 and whatsoever they had taught. And he saith unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much 32 as to eat. And they went away in the 33 boat to a desert place apart. And the people saw them going, and many knew them, and they ran there together <sup>2</sup>on foot from all the cities, and outwent 34 them. And he came forth and saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to 35 teach them many things. And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, The place is desert, and the day is now far spent: 36 send them away, that they may go into the country and villages round about, and buy themselves somewhat to eat. 37 But he answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred <sup>3</sup>pennyworth of bread, and give them to 38 eat? And he saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? *go and see*. And when they knew, they say, Five, and 39 two fishes. And he commanded them that all should <sup>4</sup>sit down by companies 40 upon the green grass. And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 41 And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake the loaves; and he gave to the disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among 42 them all. And they did all eat, and were 43 filled. And they took up broken pieces, twelve basketfuls, and also of the fishes. 44 And they that ate the loaves were five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to enter into the boat, and to go before him unto the other side to Bethsaida, while he himself sendeth the 46 multitude away. And after he had taken leave of them, he departed unto the 47 mountain to pray. And when even was come, the boat was in the midst of the

48 sea, and he alone on the land. And seeing them distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary unto them, about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking on the sea; and he 49 would have passed by them: but they, when they saw him walking on the sea, supposed that it was an apparition, and 50 cried out: for they all saw him, and were troubled. But he straightway spake with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not 51 afraid. And he went up unto them into the boat; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves; for they understood not concerning the loaves, but their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had <sup>5</sup>crossed over, they came to the land unto Gennesaret, and 54 moored to the shore. And when they were come out of the boat, straightway 55 the people knew him, and ran round about that whole region, and began to carry about on their beds those that were 56 sick, where they heard he was. And wheresoever he entered, into villages, or into cities, or into the country, they laid the sick in the marketplaces, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched <sup>6</sup>him were made whole.

7 And there are gathered together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which had come from Jerusalem, and had seen that some of his disciples ate their bread with <sup>7</sup>defiled, that 3 is, unwashen, hands. For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands <sup>8</sup>diligently, eat not, holding the 4 tradition of the elders: and when they come from the marketplace, except they <sup>9</sup>wash themselves, they eat not: and many other things there be, which they have received to hold, <sup>10</sup>washings of cups, and pots, and brasen vessels<sup>11</sup>.

5 And the Pharisees and the scribes ask him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat 6 their bread with <sup>7</sup>defiled hands? And he said unto them, Well did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written,

This people honoureth me with their lips,

But their heart is far from me.

7 But in vain do they worship me, Teaching as their doctrines the precepts of men.

8 Ye leave the commandment of God, 9 and hold fast the tradition of men. And he said unto them, Full well do ye reject the commandment of God, that ye 10 may keep your tradition. For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let him <sup>12</sup>die the death: 11 but ye say, If a man shall say to his

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *the Baptist*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *by land*.

<sup>3</sup> See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 28.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *recline*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *crossed over to the land, they came unto Gennesaret*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *it*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *common*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *up to the elbow*. Gr. *with the fist*.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. *baptize*. Some ancient authorities read *sprinkle themselves*.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *baptizings*.

<sup>11</sup> Many ancient authorities add *and couches*.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *surely die*.



father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is Corban, that is to say, Given to  
 12 *God*; ye no longer suffer him to do aught for his father or his mother;  
 13 making void the word of God by your tradition, which ye have delivered: and  
 14 many such like things ye do. And he called to him the multitude again, and said unto them, Hear me all of you,  
 15 and understand: there is nothing from without the man, that going into him can defile him: but the things which proceed out of the man are those that  
 17 defile the man.<sup>1</sup> And when he was entered into the house from the multitude, his disciples asked of him the  
 18 parable. And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Perceive ye not, that whatsoever from without goeth into the man, it cannot  
 19 defile him; because it goeth not into his heart, but into his belly, and goeth out into the draught? *This he said,*  
 20 making all meats clean. And he said, That which proceedeth out of the man,  
 21 that defileth the man. For from within, out of the heart of men, <sup>2</sup>evil thoughts  
 22 proceed, fornications, thefts, murders, adulteries, covetings, wickednesses, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, railing,  
 23 pride, foolishness: all these evil things proceed from within, and defile the man.  
 24 And from thence he arose, and went away into the borders of Tyre<sup>3</sup> and Sidon. And he entered into a house, and would have no man know it: and he  
 25 could not be hid. But straightway a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him,  
 26 came and fell down at his feet. Now the woman was a <sup>4</sup>Greek, a Syrophœnician by race. And she besought him that he would cast forth the <sup>5</sup>devil out  
 27 of her daughter. And he said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's <sup>6</sup>bread  
 28 and cast it to the dogs. But she answered and saith unto him, Yea, Lord: even the dogs under the table eat of  
 29 the children's crumbs. And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the <sup>5</sup>devil is gone out of thy daughter.  
 30 And she went away unto her house, and found the child laid upon the bed, and the <sup>5</sup>devil gone out.  
 31 And again he went out from the borders of Tyre, and came through Sidon unto the sea of Galilee, through the  
 32 midst of the borders of Decapolis. And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to lay his hand  
 33 upon him. And he took him aside from the multitude privately, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spat, and  
 34 touched his tongue; and looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him,

35 Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. And his ears were opened, and the bond of his tongue was loosed, and he spake  
 36 plain. And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great  
 37 deal they published it. And they were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh even the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

8 In those days, when there was again a great multitude, and they had nothing to eat, he called unto him his disciples,  
 2 and saith unto them, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and if I send them away fasting to their home, they will faint in the way; and some of them are come  
 4 from far. And his disciples answered him, Whence shall one be able to fill these men with <sup>7</sup>bread here in a desert  
 5 place? And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.  
 6 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and having given thanks, he brake, and gave to his disciples, to set before them; and they set  
 7 them before the multitude. And they had a few small fishes: and having blessed them, he commanded to set  
 8 these also before them. And they did eat, and were filled: and they took up, of broken pieces that remained over, seven baskets. And they were about four thousand: and he  
 10 sent them away. And straightway he entered into the boat with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.  
 12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.  
 13 And he left them, and again entering into the boat departed to the other side.  
 14 And they forgot to take bread; and they had not in the boat with them  
 15 more than one loaf. And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven  
 16 of Herod. And they reasoned one with another, <sup>8</sup>saying, <sup>9</sup>We have no bread.  
 17 And Jesus perceiving it saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? do ye not yet perceive, neither understand? have ye your heart hardened?  
 18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye  
 19 not remember? When I brake the five loaves among the five thousand, how many <sup>10</sup>baskets full of broken pieces took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities insert ver. 16 If any man hears to hear, let him hear.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. thoughts that are evil.

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities omit and Sidon.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. Gentile

<sup>5</sup> Gr. demon.

<sup>6</sup> Or, loaf

<sup>7</sup> Gr. loaves.

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities read because they had no bread.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, It is because we have no bread.  
<sup>10</sup> Basket in ver. 19 and 20 represents different Greek words.

<sup>1</sup> Basket  
in ver. 19  
and <sup>20</sup>  
repre-  
sents  
different  
Greek  
words.

20 And when the seven among the four thousand, how many <sup>1</sup> basketfuls of broken pieces took ye up? And they  
21 say unto him, Seven. And he said unto them, Do ye not yet understand?  
22 And they come unto Bethsaida. And they bring to him a blind man, and be-  
23 seech him to touch him. And he took hold of the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village; and when he had spit on his eyes, and laid his hands upon him, he asked him,  
24 Seest thou aught? And he looked up, and said, I see men; for I behold *them*  
25 as trees, walking. Then again he laid his hands upon his eyes; and he looked stedfastly, and was restored, and saw  
26 all things clearly. And he sent him away to his home, saying, Do not even enter into the village.  
27 And Jesus went forth, and his disciples, into the villages of Cæsarea Philippi: and in the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Who do  
28 men say that I am? And they told him, saying, John the Baptist: and others, Elijah; but others, One of the prophets.  
29 And he asked them, But who say ye that I am? Peter answereth and saith  
30 unto him, Thou art the Christ. And he charged them that they should tell no  
31 man of him. And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, and the chief priests, and the scribes, and be killed, and after three  
32 days rise again. And he spake the saying openly. And Peter took him, and  
33 began to rebuke him. But he turning about, and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter, and saith, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou mindest not the things  
34 of God, but the things of men. And he called unto him the multitude with his disciples, and said unto them, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and  
35 follow me. For whosoever would save his <sup>2</sup> life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his <sup>2</sup> life for my sake and the  
36 gospel's shall save it. For what doth it profit a man, to gain the whole world,  
37 and forfeit his <sup>2</sup> life? For what should a man give in exchange for his <sup>2</sup> life?  
38 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of man also shall be ashamed of him, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels. And he said unto them,  
9 Verily I say unto you, There be some here of them that stand *by*, which shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God come with power.  
2 And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was trans-  
3 figured before them: and his garments

<sup>2</sup> Or, soul

became glistering, exceeding white; so as no fuller on earth can whiten them.  
4 And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and they were talking  
5 with Jesus. And Peter answereth and saith to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three <sup>3</sup> tabernacles; one for thee, and one for  
6 Moses, and one for Elijah. For he wist not what to answer; for they became  
7 sore afraid. And there came a cloud overshadowing them: and there came a voice out of the cloud, This is my  
8 beloved Son: hear ye him. And suddenly looking round about, they saw no one any more, save Jesus only with themselves.  
9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, save when the Son of man should have risen again from the  
10 dead. And they kept the saying, questioning among themselves what the rising again from the dead should mean.  
11 And they asked him, saying, <sup>4</sup> The scribes say that Elijah must first come.  
12 And he said unto them, Elijah indeed cometh first, and restoreth all things: and how is it written of the Son of man, that he should suffer many things and  
13 be set at nought? But I say unto you, that Elijah is come, and they have also done unto him whatsoever they listed, even as it is written of him.  
14 And when they came to the disciples, they saw a great multitude about them,  
15 and scribes questioning with them. And straightway all the multitude, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and  
16 running to him saluted him. And he asked them, What question ye with  
17 them? And one of the multitude answered him, <sup>5</sup> Master, I brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;  
18 and wheresoever it taketh him, it <sup>6</sup> dasheth him down: and he foameth, and grindeth his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast it out; and they were not  
19 able. And he answereth them and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with  
20 you? bring him unto me. And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit <sup>7</sup> tare him grievously; and he fell on the  
21 ground, and wallowed foaming. And he asked his father, How long time is it since this hath come unto him? And  
22 he said, From a child. And oft-times it hath cast him both into the fire and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do anything, have compas-  
23 sion on us, and help us. And Jesus said unto him, If thou canst! All things are  
24 possible to him that believeth. Straightway the father of the child cried out, and said <sup>8</sup>, I believe; help thou mine unbe-  
25 lief. And when Jesus saw that a multi-

<sup>3</sup> Or, booths

<sup>4</sup> Or, How is it that the scribes say . . . come?

<sup>5</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>6</sup> Or, rendeth him

<sup>7</sup> Or, convulsed

<sup>8</sup> Many ancient authorities add with tears.



1 Or, con-  
vulsed

2 Or, How is it  
that we  
could not  
cast it  
out?

3 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
and fast-  
ing.

4 Gr.  
greater.

5 Or, Teacher

6 Gr.  
demons.

7 Gr.  
power.

8 Gr. in  
name  
that ye  
are.

9 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
on me.

10 Gr. a  
millstone  
turned  
by an  
ass.

11 Gr. Ge-  
henna.

12 Ver. 44  
and 46  
(which  
are iden-  
tical with  
ver. 48)  
are omit-  
ted by the  
best  
ancient  
authori-  
ties.

tude came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I command thee, come out of him, and enter 26 no more into him. And having cried out, and <sup>1</sup>torn him much, he came out: and the child became as one dead; in-  
somuch that the more part said, He is 27 dead. But Jesus took him by the hand, 28 and raised him up; and he arose. And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, <sup>2</sup>saying, 29 We could not cast it out. And he said unto them, This kind can come out by nothing, save by prayer<sup>3</sup>.  
30 And they went forth from thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would 31 not that any man should know it. For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered up into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and when he is killed, after 32 three days he shall rise again. But they understood not the saying, and were afraid to ask him.  
33 And they came to Capernaum: and when he was in the house he asked them, What were ye reasoning in the way? 34 But they held their peace: for they had disputed one with another in the way, 35 who *was* the <sup>4</sup>greatest. And he sat down, and called the twelve; and he saith unto them, If any man would be first, he shall be last of all, and minis- 36 ter of all. And he took a little child, and set him in the midst of them: and taking him in his arms, he said unto 37 them, Whosoever shall receive one of such little children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever receiveth me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.  
38 John said unto him, <sup>5</sup>Master, we saw one casting out <sup>6</sup>devils in thy name: and we forbade him, because he followed 39 not us. But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a <sup>7</sup>mighty work in my name, and be 40 able quickly to speak evil of me. For 41 he that is not against us is for us. For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, <sup>8</sup>because ye are Christ's, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose 42 his reward. And whosoever shall cause one of these little ones that believe <sup>9</sup>on me to stumble, it were better for him if <sup>10</sup>a great millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.  
43 And if thy hand cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed, rather than having thy two hands to go into <sup>11</sup>hell, into the 45 unquenchable fire.<sup>12</sup> And if thy foot cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee to enter into life halt, rather than having thy two feet to be 47 cast into <sup>11</sup>hell. And if thine eye cause thee to stumble, cast it out: it is good for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having

48 two eyes to be cast into <sup>11</sup>hell; where their worm dieth not; and the fire is 49 not quenched. For every one shall be 50 salted with fire<sup>13</sup>. Salt is good: but if the salt have lost its saltiness, where-  
with will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace one with another.

10 And he arose from thence, and cometh into the borders of Judæa and beyond Jordan: and multitudes come together unto him again; and, as he was wont, 2 he taught them again. And there came unto him Pharisees, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? 3 tempting him. And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses com- 4 mand you? And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and 5 to put her away. But Jesus said unto them, For your hardness of heart he 6 wrote you this commandment. But from the beginning of the creation, 7 Male and female made he them. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, <sup>14</sup>and shall cleave to his 8 wife; and the twain shall become one flesh: so that they are no more twain, 9 but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put 10 asunder. And in the house the disci-  
ples asked him again of this matter. 11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against 12 her: and if she herself shall put away her husband, and marry another, she committeth adultery.

13 And they brought unto him little chil-  
dren, that he should touch them: and 14 the disciples rebuked them. But when Jesus saw it, he was moved with indig-  
nation, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me; forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom 15 of God. Verily I say unto you, Who-  
soever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise 16 enter therein. And he took them in his arms, and blessed them, laying his hands upon them.

17 And as he was going forth <sup>15</sup>into the way, there ran one to him, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good <sup>5</sup>Master, what shall I do that I may inherit 18 eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none 19 is good save one, *even* God. Thou knowest the commandments, Do not kill, Do not commit adultery, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honour thy father and 20 mother. And he said unto him, <sup>5</sup>Master, all these things have I observed 21 from my youth. And Jesus looking upon him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have

13 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
and  
every  
sacrifice  
shall be  
salted  
with salt.  
See Lev.  
ii. 13.

14 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
and shall  
cleave to  
his wife.

15 Or, on  
his way



treasure in heaven: and come, follow  
 22 me. But his countenance fell at the  
 saying, and he went away sorrowful: for  
 he was one that had great possessions.  
 23 And Jesus looked round about, and  
 saith unto his disciples, How hardly  
 shall they that have riches enter into  
 24 the kingdom of God! And the disciples  
 were amazed at his words. But Jesus  
 answereth again, and saith unto them,  
 Children, how hard is it <sup>1</sup> for them that  
 trust in riches to enter into the king-  
 25 dom of God! It is easier for a camel to  
 go through a needle's eye, than for a  
 rich man to enter into the kingdom of  
 26 God. And they were astonished ex-  
 ceedingly, saying <sup>2</sup> unto him, Then who  
 27 can be saved? Jesus looking upon  
 them saith, With men it is impossible,  
 but not with God: for all things are  
 28 possible with God. Peter began to say  
 unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have  
 29 followed thee. Jesus said, Verily I say  
 unto you, There is no man that hath  
 left house, or brethren, or sisters, or  
 mother, or father, or children, or lands,  
 for my sake, and for the gospel's sake,  
 30 but he shall receive a hundredfold now  
 in this time, houses, and brethren, and  
 sisters, and mothers, and children, and  
 lands, with persecutions; and in the  
 31 <sup>3</sup> world to come eternal life. But many  
 that are first shall be last; and the last  
 first.  
 32 And they were in the way, going up to  
 Jerusalem; and Jesus was going before  
 them: and they were amazed; <sup>4</sup> and  
 they that followed were afraid. And  
 he took again the twelve, and began to  
 tell them the things that were to hap-  
 33 pen unto him, saying, Behold, we go  
 up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man  
 shall be delivered unto the chief priests  
 and the scribes; and they shall con-  
 demn him to death, and shall deliver  
 34 him unto the Gentiles: and they shall  
 mock him, and shall spit upon him, and  
 shall scourge him, and shall kill him;  
 and after three days he shall rise again.  
 35 And there come near unto him James  
 and John, the sons of Zebedee, saying  
 unto him, <sup>5</sup> Master, we would that thou  
 shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall  
 36 ask of thee. And he said unto them,  
 What would ye that I should do for  
 37 you? And they said unto him, Grant  
 unto us that we may sit, one on thy  
 right hand, and one on thy left hand,  
 38 in thy glory. But Jesus said unto them,  
 Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able  
 to drink the cup that I drink? or to be  
 baptized with the baptism that I am  
 39 baptized with? And they said unto  
 him, We are able. And Jesus said un-  
 to them, The cup that I drink ye shall  
 drink; and with the baptism that I am  
 baptized withal shall ye be baptized:  
 40 but to sit on my right hand or on my  
 left hand is not mine to give: but it is

for them for whom it hath been pre-  
 41 pared. And when the ten heard it,  
 they began to be moved with indigna-  
 42 tion concerning James and John. And  
 Jesus called them to him, and saith un-  
 to them, Ye know that they which are  
 accounted to rule over the Gentiles lord  
 it over them; and their great ones exer-  
 43 cise authority over them. But it is not  
 so among you: but whosoever would  
 become great among you, shall be your  
 44 minister: and whosoever would be  
 first among you, shall be <sup>7</sup> servant of  
 45 all. For verily the Son of man came  
 not to be ministered unto, but to minis-  
 ter, and to give his life a ransom for  
 many.

46 And they come to Jericho: and as he  
 went out from Jericho, with his disci-  
 ples and a great multitude, the son of  
 Timæus, Bartimæus, a blind beggar,  
 47 was sitting by the way side. And when  
 he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth,  
 he began to cry out, and say, Jesus,  
 thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many rebuked him, that he should  
 hold his peace: but he cried out the  
 more a great deal, Thou son of David,  
 49 have mercy on me. And Jesus stood  
 still, and said, Call ye him. And they  
 call the blind man, saying unto him,  
 Be of good cheer: rise, he calleth

50 thee. And he, casting away his gar-  
 ment, sprang up, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered him, and said,  
 What wilt thou that I should do unto  
 thee? And the blind man said unto him,  
<sup>8</sup> Rabboni, that I may receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way;  
 thy faith hath <sup>9</sup> made thee whole. And  
 straightway he received his sight, and  
 followed him in the way.

11 And when they draw nigh unto Jeru-  
 salem, unto Bethphage and Bethany,  
 at the mount of Olives, he sendeth two

of his disciples, and saith unto them,  
 Go your way into the village that is  
 over against you: and straightway as  
 ye enter into it, ye shall find a colt tied,  
 whereon no man ever yet sat; loose

3 him, and bring him. And if any one  
 say unto you, Why do ye this? say  
 ye, The Lord hath need of him; and  
 straightway he <sup>10</sup> will send him <sup>11</sup> back

4 hither. And they went away, and found  
 a colt tied at the door without in the  
 5 open street; and they loose him.

And certain of them that stood there said  
 unto them, What do ye, loosing the  
 6 colt? And they said unto them even as  
 Jesus had said: and they let them go.

7 And they bring the colt unto Jesus, and  
 cast on him their garments; and he  
 8 sat upon him. And many spread their  
 garments upon the way; and others <sup>12</sup>

branches, which they had cut from  
 9 the fields. And they that went before,  
 and they that followed, cried, Hosan-  
 na; Blessed is he that cometh in the

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities omit for them that trust in riches.

<sup>2</sup> Many ancient authorities read among themselves.

<sup>3</sup> Or, age

<sup>4</sup> Or, but some as they followed were afraid

<sup>5</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>6</sup> Or, servant  
<sup>7</sup> Gr. bond-servant.

<sup>8</sup> See John xx. 16.

<sup>9</sup> Or, saved thee

<sup>10</sup> Gr. sendeth.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, again

<sup>12</sup> Gr. layers of leaves.

10 name of the Lord: Blessed is the kingdom that cometh, *the kingdom* of our father David: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And he entered into Jerusalem, into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, it being now eventide, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 And on the morrow, when they were come out from Bethany, he hungered.

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find anything thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for

14 it was not the season of figs. And he answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 And they come to Jerusalem: and he entered into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and them that bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold the doves;

16 and he would not suffer that any man should carry a vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, and said unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the nations? but ye have made it a den of

18 robbers. And the chief priests and the scribes heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, for all the multitude was astonished at his teaching.

19 And <sup>1</sup>every evening <sup>2</sup>he went forth out of the city.

20 And as they passed by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered away

21 from the roots. And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Rabbi, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst

22 is withered away. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he saith cometh to pass; he

24 shall have it. Therefore I say unto you, All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, believe that ye have received

25 them, and ye shall have them. And whosoever ye stand praying, forgive,

if ye have aught against any one; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.<sup>3</sup>

27 And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple,

there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders; and they said unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? or who gave thee

29 this authority to do these things? And Jesus said unto them, I will ask of you one <sup>4</sup>question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these

30 things. The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe

32 him? <sup>5</sup> But should we say, From men—they feared the people: <sup>6</sup> for all verily

33 held John to be a prophet. And they answered Jesus and say, We know not.

And Jesus saith unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

12 And he began to speak unto them in parables. A man planted a vineyard,

and set a hedge about it, and digged a pit for the winepress, and built a tower,

and let it out to husbandmen, and went

2 into another country. And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a <sup>7</sup>servant,

that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruits of the vine-

3 yard. And they took him, and beat him,

4 and sent him away empty. And again he sent unto them another <sup>8</sup>servant;

and him they wounded in the head, and

5 handled shamefully. And he sent another; and him they killed: and many

others; beating some, and killing some.

6 He had yet one, a beloved son: he sent him last unto them, saying, They will

7 reverence my son. But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the in-

8 heritance shall be ours. And they took him, and killed him, and cast him forth

9 out of the vineyard. What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do? he

will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 Have ye not read even this scripture; The stone which the builders re-

jected, The same was made the head of the corner:

11 This was from the Lord, And it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him; and they feared the multitude; for they perceived that he spake the parable against them: and they left him, and went away.

13 And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that

14 they might catch him in talk. And when they were come, they say unto him, <sup>8</sup>Master, we know that thou art

true, and carest not for any one: for thou regardest not the person of men,

but of a truth teachest the way of God: Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar,

15 or not? Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy,

said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a <sup>9</sup>penny, that I may see it.

16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and super-

scription? And they said unto him,

17 Cæsar's. And Jesus said unto them, Render unto Cæsar the things that are

Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's. And they marvelled greatly

at him.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. when-  
ever  
evening  
came.  
<sup>2</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
they.

<sup>3</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
ver. 26  
But if ye  
do not  
forgive,  
neither  
will your  
Father  
which  
is in  
heaven  
forgive  
your  
tres-  
passes.  
<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
word.

<sup>5</sup> Or. But  
shall we  
say, From  
men?  
<sup>6</sup> Or, for  
all held  
John to  
be a  
prophet  
indeed.

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

<sup>8</sup> Or.  
Teacher

<sup>9</sup> See  
marginal  
note on  
Matt.  
xviii. 23.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Teacher

18 And there come unto him Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection; 19 and they asked him, saying, <sup>1</sup>Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave a wife behind him, and leave no child, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed 20 unto his brother. There were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and 21 dying left no seed; and the second took her, and died, leaving no seed behind 22 him; and the third likewise: and the seven left no seed. Last of all the 23 woman also died. In the resurrection whose wife shall she be of them? for 24 the seven had her to wife. Jesus said unto them, Is it not for this cause that ye err, that ye know not the scriptures, 25 nor the power of God? For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but 26 are as angels in heaven. But as touching the dead, that they are raised; have ye not read in the book of Moses, in the place concerning the Bush, how God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, 27 and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of the dead, but of the living: ye do greatly err. 28 And one of the scribes came, and heard them questioning together, and knowing that he had answered them well, asked him, What commandment 29 is the first of all? Jesus answered, The first is, Hear, O Israel: <sup>2</sup>The Lord our 30 God, the Lord is one: and thou shalt love the Lord thy God <sup>3</sup>with all thy heart, and <sup>3</sup>with all thy soul, and <sup>3</sup>with all thy mind, and <sup>3</sup>with all thy strength. 31 The second is this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. 32 And the scribe said unto him, Of a truth, <sup>1</sup>Master, thou hast well said that he is one; and there is none other but 33 he: and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is much more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 And Jesus answered and said, as he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that the Christ is the son of 36 David? David himself said in the Holy Spirit,

The Lord said unto my Lord,  
Sit thou on my right hand,  
Till I make thine enemies <sup>4</sup>the footstool of thy feet.

37 David himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he his son? And <sup>5</sup>the common people heard him gladly.

38 And in his teaching he said, Beware

of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and to have salutations in 39 the marketplaces, and chief seats in the synagogues, and chief places at feasts: 40 they which devour widows' houses, <sup>6</sup>and for a pretence make long prayers; these shall receive greater condemnation.

41 And he sat down over against the treasury, and beheld how the multitude cast <sup>7</sup>money into the treasury: and 42 many that were rich cast in much. And there came <sup>8</sup>a poor widow, and she cast in two mites, which make a farthing. 43 And he called unto him his disciples, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more than all they which are casting into the treasury: for they all did cast in of their superfluity; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

13 And as he went forth out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, <sup>1</sup>Master, behold, what manner of stones and what manner of 2 buildings! And Jesus said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left here one stone upon another, which shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him 4 privately, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall* be the sign when these things are all about to be 5 accomplished? And Jesus began to say unto them, Take heed that no man lead 6 you astray. Many shall come in my name, saying, I am *he*; and shall lead 7 many astray. And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be not troubled: *these things* must needs come 8 to pass; but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: there shall be earthquakes in divers places; there shall be famines: *these things* are the beginning of travail.

9 But take ye heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in synagogues shall ye be beaten; and before governors and kings shall ye stand for my sake, for a testimony 10 unto them. And the gospel must first 11 be preached unto all the nations. And when they lead you *to judgement*, and deliver you up, be not anxious beforehand what ye shall speak: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that 12 speak, but the Holy Ghost. And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and the father his child; and children shall rise up against parents, and <sup>9</sup>cause them to be put to death. 13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that

<sup>6</sup> Or, *even while for a pretence they make*

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *brass*.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. *one*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *The Lord is our God; the Lord is one*  
<sup>3</sup> Gr. *from*.

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities read *underneath thy feet*.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, *the great multitude*.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *put them to death*



endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

14 But when ye see the abomination of desolation standing where he ought not (let him that readeth understand), then let them that are in Judea flee unto

15 the mountains: and let him that is on the housetop not go down, nor enter in, to take anything out of his house:

16 and let him that is in the field not re-  
17 turn back to take his cloke. But woe

unto them that are with child and to  
18 them that give suck in those days! And  
pray ye that it be not in the winter.

19 For those days shall be tribulation,  
such as there hath not been the like  
from the beginning of the creation  
which God created until now, and never

20 shall be. And except the Lord had  
shortened the days, no flesh would have  
been saved: but for the elect's sake,  
whom he chose, he shortened the days.

21 And then if any man shall say unto  
you, Lo, here is the Christ; or, Lo,

<sup>1</sup> Or, him

22 there; believe <sup>1</sup>it not: for there shall  
arise false Christs and false prop-  
hets, and shall shew signs and won-  
ders, that they may lead astray, if  
23 possible, the elect. But take ye heed:  
behold, I have told you all things be-  
forehand.

24 But in those days, after that tribula-  
tion, the sun shall be darkened, and  
25 the moon shall not give her light, and  
the stars shall be falling from heaven,  
and the powers that are in the heavens

26 shall be shaken. And then shall they  
see the Son of man coming in clouds

27 with great power and glory. And then  
shall he send forth the angels, and  
shall gather together his elect from the  
four winds, from the uttermost  
part of the earth to the uttermost part  
of heaven.

28 Now from the fig tree learn her para-  
ble: when her branch is now become  
tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye

29 know that the summer is nigh; even  
so ye also, when ye see these things  
coming to pass, know ye that <sup>2</sup>he is

<sup>2</sup> Or, it

30 nigh, *even* at the doors. Verily I say  
unto you, This generation shall not  
pass away, until all these things be ac-  
31 complished. Heaven and earth shall  
pass away: but my words shall not

32 pass away. But of that day or that  
hour knoweth no one, not even the  
angels in heaven, neither the Son, but

33 the Father. Take ye heed, watch <sup>3</sup>and  
pray: for ye know not when the time

<sup>3</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
and  
pray.

34 is. *It is as when a man, sojourning in  
another country, having left his house,  
and given authority to his <sup>4</sup>servants,*

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

to each one his work, commanded also  
35 the porter to watch. Watch therefore:  
for ye know not when the lord of the  
house cometh, whether at even, or at  
midnight, or at cockcrow, or in the  
36 morning; lest coming suddenly he find

37 you sleeping. And what I say unto  
you I say unto all, Watch.

14 Now after two days was the feast of  
the passover and the unleavened bread:  
and the chief priests and the scribes  
sought how they might take him with  
2 subtilty, and kill him: for they said,  
Not during the feast, lest haply there  
shall be a tumult of the people.

3 And while he was in Bethany in the  
house of Simon the leper, as he sat at  
meat, there came a woman having <sup>5</sup>an  
alabaster cruse of ointment of <sup>6</sup>spike-  
nard very costly; and she brake the

4 cruse, and poured it over his head. But  
there were some that had indignation  
among themselves, saying, To what  
purpose hath this waste of the oint-  
5 ment been made? For this ointment

might have been sold for above three  
hundred <sup>7</sup>pence, and given to the poor.

6 And they murmured against her. But  
Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble  
ye her? she hath wrought a good work

7 on me. For ye have the poor always  
with you, and whosoever ye will ye  
can do them good: but me ye have not  
8 always. She hath done what she could:

she hath anointed my body aforehand  
9 for the burying. And verily I say unto  
you, Whosoever the gospel shall be  
preached throughout the whole world,  
that also which this woman hath done  
shall be spoken of for a memorial of  
her.

10 And Judas Iscariot, <sup>8</sup>he that was  
one of the twelve, went away unto  
the chief priests, that he might deliver

11 him unto them. And they, when they  
heard it, were glad, and promised to  
give him money. And he sought how  
he might conveniently deliver him *unto  
them.*

<sup>8</sup> Gr. the  
one of the  
twelve.

12 And on the first day of unleavened  
bread, when they sacrificed the pass-  
over, his disciples say unto him, Where  
wilt thou that we go and make ready  
that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth two of his disciples,  
and saith unto them, Go into the city,  
and there shall meet you a man bearing

14 a pitcher of water: follow him; and  
whosoever he shall enter in, say to  
the goodman of the house, The <sup>9</sup>Master  
saith, Where is my guest-chamber,

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
Teacher

where I shall eat the passover with my  
15 disciples? And he will himself shew  
you a large upper room furnished and  
ready: and there make ready for us.

16 And the disciples went forth, and came  
into the city, and found as he had said  
unto them: and they made ready the  
passover.

17 And when it was evening he cometh  
18 with the twelve. And as they <sup>10</sup>sat and  
were eating, Jesus said, Verily I say unto  
you, One of you shall betray me, *even he*

<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
reclined.

19 that eateth with me. They began to be  
sorrowful, and to say unto him one

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
a flask  
<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
spice  
nard,  
pistic  
being;  
perhaps  
a local  
name.  
Others  
take it  
to mean  
genuine;  
others,  
liquid.  
<sup>7</sup> See  
marginal  
note on  
Matt.  
xviii. 28.

20 by one, Is it I? And he said unto them, *It is one of the twelve, he that* 21 dippeth with me in the dish. For the Son of man goeth, even as it is written of him: but woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it <sup>1</sup>for that man if he had not been born.

22 And as they were eating, he took <sup>2</sup>bread, and when he had blessed, he brake it, and gave to them, and said, 23 Take ye: this is my body. And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave to them: and they all 24 drank of it. And he said unto them, This is my blood of <sup>3</sup>the <sup>4</sup>covenant, 25 which is shed for many. Verily I say unto you, I will no more drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out unto the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be <sup>5</sup>offended: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep 28 shall be scattered abroad. Howbeit, after I am raised up, I will go before 29 you into Galilee. But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be <sup>5</sup>offended, 30 yet will not I. And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that thou to-day, *even* this night, before the cock 31 crow twice, shalt deny me thrice. But he spake exceeding vehemently, If I must die with thee, I will not deny thee. And in like manner also said they all.

32 And they come unto <sup>6</sup>a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I 33 pray. And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be greatly amazed, and sore troubled.

34 And he saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death: 35 abide ye here, and watch. And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the 36 hour might pass away from him. And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; remove this cup from me: howbeit not what I will, but 37 what thou wilt. And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest 38 thou not watch one hour? <sup>7</sup>Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the 39 flesh is weak. And again he went away, and prayed, saying the same words.

40 And again he came, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy; and they wist not what to answer him. And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough; the hour is come; behold, the Son of

man is betrayed into the hands of 42 sinners. Arise, let us be going: behold, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 And straightway, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the 44 scribes and the elders. Now he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he; take him, and lead him away 45 safely. And when he was come, straightway he came to him, and saith, Rabbi; 46 and <sup>8</sup>kissed him. And they laid hands 47 on him, and took him. But a certain one of them that stood by drew his sword, and smote the <sup>9</sup>servant of the 48 high priest, and struck off his ear. And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and staves to seize me? 49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but *this is done* that the scriptures might be 50 fulfilled. And they all left him, and fled.

51 And a certain young man followed with him, having a linen cloth cast about him, over *his* naked body: and 52 they lay hold on him; but he left the linen cloth, and fled naked.

53 And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and there come together with him all the chief priests and the elders 54 and the scribes. And Peter had followed him afar off, even within, into the court of the high priest; and he was sitting with the officers, and warming himself in the light of *the fire*. Now the chief priests and the whole council sought witness against Jesus to put 56 him to death; and found it not. For many bare false witness against him, and their witness agreed not together. 57 And there stood up certain, and bare 58 false witness against him, saying, We heard him say, I will destroy this

<sup>10</sup>temple that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another 59 made without hands. And not even so did their witness agree together. 60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which 61 these witness against thee? But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and saith unto him, Art thou the 62 Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming with the 63 clouds of heaven. And the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What further need have we of witnesses? Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him 65 to be <sup>11</sup>worthy of death. And some began to spit on him, and to cover

<sup>1</sup> Gr. for him if that man.

<sup>2</sup> Or, a loaf

<sup>3</sup> Or, the testament

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities insert new.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. caused to stumble.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. an enclosed piece of ground.

<sup>7</sup> Or, Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not

<sup>8</sup> Gr. Kissed him much.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. bond-servant.

<sup>10</sup> Or, sanctuary

<sup>11</sup> Gr. liable to.

<sup>1</sup> Or, strokes of rods

his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the officers received him with <sup>1</sup>blows of their hands.

66 And as Peter was beneath in the court, there cometh one of the maids of the  
67 high priest; and seeing Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and saith, Thou also wast with the Nazarene, *even*  
68 Jesus. But he denied, saying, <sup>2</sup>I neither know, nor understand what thou sayest: and he went out into the <sup>3</sup>porch;  
69 <sup>4</sup>and the cock crew. And the maid saw him, and began again to say to them  
70 that stood by, This is *one* of them. But he again denied it. And after a little while again they that stood by said to Peter, Of a truth thou art *one* of them;  
71 for thou art a Galilæan. But he began to curse, and to swear, I know not this  
72 man of whom ye speak. And straightway the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word, how that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. <sup>5</sup>And when he thought thereon, he wept.

15 And straightway in the morning the chief priests with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, held a consultation, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him up to Pilate.  
2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering saith unto him, Thou sayest. And the chief priests accused him of many  
4 things. And Pilate again asked him, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they accuse  
5 thee of. But Jesus no more answered anything; insomuch that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at <sup>6</sup>the feast he used to release unto them one prisoner, whom they  
7 asked of him. And there was one called Barabbas, *lying* bound with them that had made insurrection, men who in the insurrection had committed murder.  
8 And the multitude went up and began to ask him to do as he was wont to do  
9 unto them. And Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you  
10 the King of the Jews? For he perceived that for envy the chief priests  
11 had delivered him up. But the chief priests stirred up the multitude, that he should rather release Barabbas  
12 unto them. And Pilate again answered and said unto them, What then shall I do unto him whom ye call the King  
13 of the Jews? And they cried out again, Crucify him. And Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly,  
15 Crucify him. And Pilate, wishing to content the multitude, released unto them Barabbas, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

<sup>2</sup> Or, I neither know, nor understand; thou, what sayest thou?  
<sup>3</sup> Gr. fore-court.

<sup>4</sup> Many ancient authorities omit and the cock crew.

<sup>5</sup> Or, And he began to weep.

<sup>6</sup> Or, a feast

16 And the soldiers led him away within the court, which is the <sup>7</sup>Prætorium; and they call together the whole <sup>8</sup>band.  
17 And they clothe him with purple, and plaiting a crown of thorns, they put it  
18 on him; and they began to salute him,  
19 Hail, King of the Jews! And they smote his head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees  
20 worshipped him. And when they had mocked him, they took off from him the purple, and put on him his garments. And they lead him out to crucify him.

21 And they <sup>9</sup>compel one passing by, Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go *with them*, that he might  
22 bear his cross. And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.  
23 And they offered him wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not.  
24 And they crucify him, and part his garments among them, casting lots upon  
25 them, what each should take. And it was the third hour, and they crucified  
26 him. And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING  
27 OF THE JEWS. And with him they crucify two robbers; one on his right  
29 hand, and one on his left. <sup>10</sup> And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ha! thou that destroyest the <sup>11</sup>temple, and buildest  
30 it in three days, save thyself, and come  
31 down from the cross. In like manner also the chief priests mocking him among themselves with the scribes said, He saved others; <sup>12</sup>himself he cannot  
32 save. Let the Christ, the King of Israel, now come down from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him re-  
proached him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole  
34 <sup>13</sup>land until the ninth hour. And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, <sup>14</sup>why hast thou forsaken  
35 me? And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold,  
36 he calleth Elijah. And one ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let be; let us see whether  
37 Elijah cometh to take him down. And Jesus uttered a loud voice, and gave  
38 up the ghost. And the veil of the <sup>15</sup>temple was rent in twain from the  
39 top to the bottom. And when the centurion, which stood by over against him, saw that he <sup>16</sup>so gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was <sup>16</sup>the  
40 Son of God. And there were also women beholding from afar: among whom were both Mary Magdalene, and

<sup>7</sup> Or, palace  
<sup>8</sup> Or, cohort

<sup>9</sup> Gr. impress.

<sup>10</sup> Many ancient authorities insert ver. 28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was reckoned with transgressors. See Luke xxii. 37.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, sanctuary  
<sup>12</sup> Or, can he not save himself?  
<sup>13</sup> Or, earth

<sup>14</sup> Or, why didst thou forsake me?

<sup>15</sup> Many ancient authorities read so cried out, and gave up the ghost.  
<sup>16</sup> Or, a son of God



<sup>1</sup> Gr little.

Mary the mother of James the <sup>1</sup>less and of Josès, and Salome; who, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 And when even was now come, because it was the Preparation, that is, the day 43 before the sabbath, there came Joseph of Arimathæa, a councillor of honourable estate, who also himself was looking for the kingdom of God; and he boldly went in unto Pilate, and asked for 44 the body of Jesus. And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he <sup>2</sup>had been any while dead. 45 And when he learned it of the centurion, 46 he granted the corpse to Joseph. And he bought a linen cloth, and taking him down, wound him in the linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb which had been hewn out of a rock; and he rolled a stone 47 against the door of the tomb. And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Josès beheld where he was laid.

16 And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, bought spices, that they might come and anoint him. 2 And very early on the first day of the week, they come to the tomb when the 3 sun was risen. And they were saying among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the 4 tomb? and looking up, they see that the stone is rolled back: for it was exceeding great. And entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, arrayed in a white robe; and 6 they were amazed. And he saith unto them, Be not amazed: ye seek Jesus, the Nazarene, which hath been crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold, 7 the place where they laid him! But go, tell his disciples and Peter, he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye

8 see him, as he said unto you. And they went out, and fled from the tomb; for trembling and astonishment had come upon them: and they said nothing to any one; for they were afraid.

9 <sup>3</sup> Now when he was risen early on the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom he 10 had cast out seven <sup>4</sup> devils. She went and told them that had been with him, 11 as they mourned and wept. And they, when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, disbelieved. 12 And after these things he was manifested in another form unto two of them, as they walked, on their way 13 into the country. And they went away and told it unto the rest: neither believed they them. 14 And afterward he was manifested unto the eleven themselves as they sat at meat; and he upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen 15 him after he was risen. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to the whole creation. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that disbelieveth shall 17 be condemned. And these signs shall follow them that believe: in my name shall they cast out <sup>4</sup> devils; they shall 18 speak with <sup>5</sup> new tongues; they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall in no wise hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then the Lord Jesus, after he had spoken unto them, was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand 20 of God. And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word by the signs that followed. Amen.

<sup>3</sup> The two oldest Greek manuscripts, and some other authorities, omit from ver. 9 to the end. Some other authorities have a different ending to the Gospel. <sup>4</sup> Gr demons.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *new*.

## THE GOSPEL

ACCORDING TO

## S. L U K E.

1 FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to draw up a narrative concerning those matters which have been 2 <sup>1</sup> fulfilled among us, even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses and ministers of the word, it seemed good to me also, having traced the course of all things accurately from the first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent 4 Theophilus; that thou mightest know

the certainty concerning the <sup>2</sup> things wherein thou wast instructed.

5 THERE was in the days of Herod, king of Judæa, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abijah: and he had a wife of the daughters of Aaron, and 6 her name was Elisabeth. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances 7 of the Lord blameless. And they

<sup>2</sup> Gr. words. <sup>3</sup> Gr. which thou wast taught by word of mouth.

<sup>1</sup> Or, fully established.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *advanced in their days.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *sanc-tuary*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *sikera.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Holy Spirit*; and so throughout this book.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities read *come nigh before his face.*

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *advanced in her days.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *at his tarrying*

had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* <sup>1</sup>well stricken in years.

8 Now it came to pass, while he executed the priest's office before God in

9 the order of his course, according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to enter into the <sup>2</sup>temple of the

10 Lord and burn incense. And the whole multitude of the people were praying

11 without at the hour of incense. And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of

12 the altar of incense. And Zacharias was troubled when he saw *him*, and

13 fear fell upon him. But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: because thy supplication is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou

14 shalt call his name John. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many

15 shall rejoice at his birth. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and he shall drink no wine nor <sup>3</sup>strong drink; and he shall be filled with the <sup>4</sup>Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall

17 he turn unto the Lord their God. And he shall <sup>5</sup>go before his face in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to walk in the wisdom of the just; to make ready for the Lord a people

18 ple prepared for him. And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and

19 my wife <sup>6</sup>well stricken in years. And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and I was sent to speak unto thee, and to bring thee these good ti-

20 dings. And behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass, because thou believedst not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people were waiting for Zacharias, and they marvelled <sup>7</sup>while he tarried in the <sup>2</sup>temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the <sup>2</sup>temple: and he continued making signs unto them, and remained

22 dumb. And it came to pass, when the days of his ministration were fulfilled, he departed unto his house.

24 And after these days Elisabeth his wife conceived; and she hid herself

25 five months, saying, Thus hath the Lord done unto me in the days wherein he looked upon me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of

27 Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the

28 virgin's name was Mary. And he came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that

art <sup>8</sup>highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee<sup>9</sup>. But she was greatly troubled at the saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this might

30 be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found <sup>10</sup>fa-

31 vour with God. And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the

33 throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob <sup>11</sup>for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be

34 no end. And Mary said unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a

35 man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow thee: wherefore also <sup>12</sup>that which <sup>13</sup>is to be born <sup>14</sup>shall

36 be called holy, the Son of God. And behold, Elisabeth thy kinswoman, she also hath conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her that

37 <sup>15</sup>was called barren. For no word from God shall be void of power. And Mary said, Behold, the <sup>16</sup>handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in these days and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah; and entered into the house of Zacharias and saluted Eli-

40 sabeth. And it came to pass, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost;

42 and she lifted up her voice with a loud cry, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy

43 womb. And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come

44 unto me? For behold, when the voice of thy salutation came into mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that <sup>17</sup>believed; for there shall be a fulfilment of the things which have been spoken to her from

46 the Lord. And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath looked upon the low estate of his <sup>18</sup>handmaiden:

For behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; And holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is unto generations and generations On them that fear him.

51 He hath shewed strength with his arm; He hath scattered the proud <sup>19</sup>in the imagination of their heart.

52 He hath put down princes from their thrones,

<sup>8</sup> Or, *endowed with grace*

<sup>9</sup> Many ancient authorities add *blessed art thou among women.* See ver. 42.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *grace*

<sup>11</sup> Gr. *unto the ages.*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *the holy thing which is to be born* shall be called the Son of God.

<sup>13</sup> Or, *is begotten*

<sup>14</sup> Some ancient authorities insert of these.

<sup>15</sup> Or, *is*

<sup>16</sup> Gr. *bond-maid.*

<sup>17</sup> Or, *believed that there shall be*

<sup>18</sup> Gr. *bond-maiden.*

<sup>19</sup> Or, *by*

And hath exalted them of low degree.  
 53 The hungry he hath filled with good things;  
 And the rich he hath sent empty away.  
 54 He hath holpen Israel his servant,  
 That he might remember mercy  
 55 (As he spake unto our fathers)  
 Toward Abraham and his seed for ever.  
 56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned unto her house.  
 57 Now Elisabeth's time was fulfilled that she should be delivered; and she  
 58 brought forth a son. And her neighbours and her kinsfolk heard that the Lord had magnified his mercy towards  
 59 her; and they rejoiced with her. And it came to pass on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him Zacharias,  
 60 after the name of his father. And his mother answered and said, Not so; but  
 61 he shall be called John. And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred  
 62 that is called by this name. And they made signs to his father, what he would  
 63 have him called. And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.  
 64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake,  
 65 blessing God. And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout  
 66 all the hill country of Judæa. And all that heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, What then shall this child be? For the hand of the Lord was with him.  
 67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,  
 68 Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel;  
 For he hath visited and wrought redemption for his people,  
 69 And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us  
 In the house of his servant David  
 70 (As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been since the world began),  
 71 Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;  
 72 To shew mercy towards our fathers, And to remember his holy covenant;  
 73 The oath which he sware unto Abraham our father,  
 74 To grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies  
 Should serve him without fear,  
 75 In holiness and righteousness before him all our days.  
 76 Yea and thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Most High:

For thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to make ready his ways;  
 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people  
 In the remission of their sins,  
 78 Because of the <sup>1</sup>tender mercy of our God,  
<sup>2</sup>Whereby the dayspring from on high <sup>3</sup>shall visit us,  
 79 To shine upon them that sit in darkness and the shadow of death;  
 To guide our feet into the way of peace.  
 80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.  
 2 Now it came to pass in those days, there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all <sup>4</sup>the world should be enrolled. This was the first enrolment made when Quirinius was governor of  
 3 Syria. And all went to enrol themselves, every one to his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and  
 5 family of David; to enrol himself with Mary, who was betrothed to him, being  
 6 great with child. And it came to pass, while they were there, the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered.  
 7 And she brought forth her firstborn son; and she wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.  
 8 And there were shepherds in the same country abiding in the field, and keeping <sup>5</sup>watch by night over their flock.  
 9 And an angel of the Lord stood by them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.  
 10 And the angel said unto them, Be not afraid; for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which shall be to  
 11 all the people: for there is born to you this day in the city of David a Saviour,  
 12 which is <sup>6</sup>Christ the Lord. And this is the sign unto you; Ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, and  
 13 lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,  
 14 Glory to God in the highest,  
 And on earth <sup>7</sup>peace among <sup>8</sup>men in whom he is well pleased.  
 15 And it came to pass, when the angels went away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this <sup>9</sup>thing that is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.  
 16 And they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe  
 17 lying in the manger. And when they saw it, they made known concerning the saying which was spoken to them

<sup>1</sup> Or, heart of mercy

<sup>2</sup> Or, Wherein

<sup>3</sup> Many ancient authorities read hath visited us.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. the inhabited earth.

<sup>5</sup> Or, night-watches

<sup>6</sup> Or, Anointed Lord

<sup>7</sup> Many ancient authorities read peace, good pleasure among men.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. men of good pleasure.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, saying



	18 about this child. And all that heard it wondered at the things which were spoken unto them by the shepherds.	
1 Or, things	19 But Mary kept all these <sup>1</sup> sayings, pondering them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, even as it was spoken unto them.	
	21 And when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising him, his name was called Jesus, which was so called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.	
	22 And when the days of their purification according to the law of Moses were fulfilled, they brought him up to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord (as it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be	
	24 called holy to the Lord), and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-	
	25 doves, or two young pigeons. And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and this man was righteous and devout, looking for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy	
	26 Spirit was upon him. And it had been revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death, before he	
	27 had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came in the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, that they might do concerning	
	28 him after the custom of the law, then he received him into his arms, and blessed God, and said,	
2 Gr. bond-servant.	29 Now lettest thou thy <sup>2</sup> servant depart, O <sup>3</sup> Lord,	
3 Gr. Master.	According to thy word, in peace;	
	30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,	
	31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples;	
4 Or, the unveiling of the Gentiles	32 A light for <sup>4</sup> revelation to the Gentiles, And the glory of thy people Israel.	
	33 And his father and his mother were marvelling at the things which were spoken	
	34 concerning him; and Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this <i>child</i> is set for the falling and rising up of many in Israel; and for	
	35 a sign which is spoken against; yea and a sword shall pierce through thine own soul; that thoughts out of many hearts	
	36 may be revealed. And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher (she was	
5 Gr. advanced in many days.	<sup>5</sup> of a great age, having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, and she had been a widow even for fourscore and four years), which departed not from the temple, worshipping with fastings and supplications night and day.	
	38 And coming up at that very hour she gave thanks unto God, and spake of him to all them that were looking for the	
	39 redemption of Jerusalem. And when they had accomplished all things that were according to the law of the Lord,	
	they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.	
	40 And the child grew, and waxed strong, <sup>6</sup> filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.	6 Gr. becoming full of wisdom.
	41 And his parents went every year to Jerusalem at the feast of the passover.	
	42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up after the custom of the feast;	
	43 and when they had fulfilled the days, as they were returning, the boy Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and his	
	44 parents knew it not; but supposing him to be in the company, they went a day's journey; and they sought for him among	
	45 their kinsfolk and acquaintance: and when they found him not, they returned	
	46 to Jerusalem, seeking for him. And it came to pass, after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the <sup>7</sup> doctors, both hearing them,	7 Or, teachers
	47 and asking them questions: and all that heard him were amazed at his	
	48 understanding and his answers. And when they saw him, they were astonished: and his mother said unto him, <sup>8</sup> Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I sought thee sorrowing. And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that	8 Gr. Child.
	50 I must be <sup>9</sup> in my Father's house? And they understood not the saying which	9 Or, about my Father's business Gr. in the things of my Father.
	51 he spake unto them. And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth; and he was subject unto them: and his mother kept all these <sup>1</sup> sayings in her heart.	
	52 And Jesus advanced in wisdom and <sup>10</sup> stature, and in <sup>11</sup> favour with God and men.	10 Or, age 11 Or, grace
	3 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituræa and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch	
	2 of Abilene, in the high-priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in	
	3 the wilderness. And he came into all the region round about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance unto	
	4 remission of sins; as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet,	
	The voice of one crying in the wilderness,	
	Make ye ready the way of the Lord,	
	Make his paths straight.	
	5 Every valley shall be filled, And every mountain and hill shall be brought low;	
	And the crooked shall become straight,	
	And the rough ways smooth;	
	6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.	
	7 He said therefore to the multi-	

tudes that went out to be baptized of him, Ye offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of

<sup>1</sup>repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children

9 unto Abraham. And even now is the

axe also laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast

10 into the fire. And the multitudes asked him, saying, What then must we do?

11 And he answered and said unto them,

He that hath two coats, let him impart

to him that hath none; and he that

12 hath food, let him do likewise. And

there came also <sup>2</sup>publicans to be baptiz-

ed, and they said unto him, <sup>3</sup>Master,

13 what must we do? And he said unto

them, Extort no more than that which

14 is appointed you. And <sup>4</sup>soldiers also

asked him, saying, And we, what must

we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither <sup>5</sup>exact anything

wrongfully; and be content with your

wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation,

and all men reasoned in their hearts

concerning John, whether haply he were

16 the Christ; John answered, saying unto

them all, I indeed baptize you with

water; but there cometh he that is

mightier than I, the latchet of whose

shoes I am not <sup>6</sup>worthy to unloose: he

shall baptize you <sup>7</sup>with the Holy Ghost

17 and with fire: whose fan is in his hand,

thoroughly to cleanse his threshing-floor,

and to gather the wheat into his garner;

but the chaff he will burn up with un-

quenchable fire.

18 With many other exhortations there-

fore preached he <sup>8</sup>good tidings unto the

19 people; but Herod the tetrarch, being

reproved by him for Herodias his brother's

wife, and for all the evil things

20 which Herod had done, added yet this

above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now it came to pass, when all the

people were baptized, that, Jesus also

having been baptized, and praying, the

22 heaven was opened, and the Holy Ghost

descended in a bodily form, as a dove,

upon him, and a voice came out of

heaven, Thou art my beloved Son; in

thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself, when he began

to teach, was about thirty years of

age, being the son (as was supposed)

24 of Joseph, the son of Heli, the son

of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son

of Melchi, the son of Jannai, the son of

25 Joseph, the son of Mattathias, the son

of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of

26 Esli, the son of Naggai, the son of Maath,

the son of Mattathias, the son of Semein,

27 the son of Josech, the son of Joda, the

son of Joanan, the son of Rhesa, the son

of Zerubbabel, the son of <sup>9</sup>Shealtiel, the

28 son of Neri, the son of Melchi, the son of

Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of

29 Elmadad, the son of Er, the son of

Jesus, the son of Eliezer, the son of

Jorin, the son of Matthat, the son of

30 Levi, the son of Symeon, the son of

Judas, the son of Joseph, the son of Jo-

31 nam, the son of Eliakim, the son of Melea,

the son of Menna, the son of Mattatha,

the son of Nathan, the son of David,

32 the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the

son of Boaz, the son of <sup>10</sup>Salmon, the

33 son of Nahshon, the son of Amminadab,

<sup>11</sup>the son of <sup>12</sup>Arni, the son of Hezron,

34 the son of Perez, the son of Judah, the

son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son

of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son

35 of Nahor, the son of Serug, the son of

Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber,

36 the son of Shelah, the son of Cainan,

the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem,

37 the son of Noah, the son of Lamech, the

son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch,

the son of Jared, the son of Mahalaleel,

38 the son of Cainan, the son of Enos, the

son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son

of God.

4 And Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit,

returned from the Jordan, and was led

2 <sup>13</sup>by the Spirit in the wilderness during

forty days, being tempted of the devil.

And he did eat nothing in those days:

and when they were completed, he

3 hungered. And the devil said unto

him, If thou art the Son of God, com-

mand this stone that it become <sup>14</sup>bread.

4 And Jesus answered unto him, It is

written, Man shall not live by bread

5 alone. And he led him up, and

shewed him all the kingdoms of <sup>15</sup>the

6 world in a moment of time. And the

devil said unto him, To thee will I

give all this authority, and the glory

of them: for it hath been delivered

unto me; and to whomsoever I will I

7 give it. If thou therefore wilt worship

8 before me, it shall all be thine. And

Jesus answered and said unto him,

It is written, Thou shalt worship

the Lord thy God, and him only shalt

9 thou serve. And he led him to Jeru-

salem, and set him on the <sup>16</sup>pinnacle

of the temple, and said unto him, If thou

art the Son of God, cast thyself down

10 from hence: for it is written,

He shall give his angels charge con-

cerning thee, to guard thee:

11 and,

On their hands they shall bear thee up,

Lest haply thou dash thy foot against

a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him,

It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the

Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had completed

every temptation, he departed from

him <sup>17</sup>for a season.

14 And Jesus returned in the power

<sup>9</sup> Gr. Sa-  
lathiel.

<sup>10</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties write  
Sida.

<sup>11</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert the  
son of  
Admin:  
and one  
writes  
Admin  
for Am-  
minadab.

<sup>12</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties write  
Aram.

<sup>13</sup> Or, in

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
a loaf

<sup>15</sup> Gr. the  
inhabit-  
ed earth.

<sup>16</sup> Gr.  
wing.

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
until

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
your re-  
pentance

<sup>2</sup> See  
marginal  
note on  
Matt. v.  
46.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
Teacher  
<sup>4</sup> Gr. sol-  
diers on  
service.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
accuse  
any one

<sup>6</sup> Gr. suf-  
ficient.

<sup>7</sup> Or, in

<sup>8</sup> Or, the  
gospel

of the Spirit into Galilee: and a fame went out concerning him through all the 15 region round about. And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and he entered, as his custom was, into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him <sup>1</sup> the book of the prophet Isaiah. And he opened the <sup>2</sup> book, and found the place where it was written,

18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, <sup>3</sup> Because he anointed me to preach <sup>4</sup> good tidings to the poor:

He hath sent me to proclaim release to the captives,  
And recovering of sight to the blind,  
To set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the <sup>2</sup> book, and gave it back to the attendant, and sat down: and the eyes of all in the synagogue were

21 fastened on him. And he began to say unto them, To-day hath this scripture

22 been fulfilled in your ears. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the words of grace which proceeded out of his mouth: and they said, Is not this

23 Joseph's son? And he said unto them, Doubtless ye will say unto me this parable, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done at Capernaum, do

24 also here in thine own country. And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet

25 is acceptable in his own country. But of a truth I say unto you, There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when there came a great

26 famine over all the land; and unto none of them was Elijah sent, but only to

27 Zarephath, in the land of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow. And there

were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, but only Naaman the

28 Syrian. And they were all filled with wrath in the synagogue, as they heard

29 these things; and they rose up, and cast him forth out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might throw

30 him down headlong. But he passing through the midst of them went his way.

31 And he came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And he was teaching

32 them on the sabbath day: and they were astonished at his teaching; for

33 his word was with authority. And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean <sup>6</sup> devil; and he

34 cried out with a loud voice, <sup>7</sup> Ah! what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us?

I know thee who thou art, the Holy One 35 of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

And when the <sup>6</sup> devil had thrown him down in the midst, he came out of him,

36 having done him no hurt. And amazement came upon all, and they spake together, one with another, saying,

What is <sup>8</sup> this word? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean

37 spirits, and they come out. And there went forth a rumour concerning him

into every place of the region round about.

38 And he rose up from the synagogue, and entered into the house of Simon.

And Simon's wife's mother was holden with a great fever; and they besought

39 him for her. And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her:

and immediately she rose up and ministered unto them.

40 And when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he

laid his hands on every one of them, and

41 healed them. And <sup>9</sup> devils also came out from many, crying out, and saying, Thou art the Son of God. And rebuking

them, he suffered them not to speak, because they knew that he was the Christ.

42 And when it was day, he came out and went into a desert place: and the multitudes sought after him, and came unto

him, and would have stayed him, that

43 he should not go from them. But he said unto them, I must preach the <sup>10</sup> good

tidings of the kingdom of God to the other cities also: for therefore was I sent.

44 And he was preaching in the synagogues of <sup>11</sup> Galilee.

5 Now it came to pass, while the multitude pressed upon him and heard

the word of God, that he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret; and

he saw two boats standing by the lake: but the fishermen had gone out of

them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him

to put out a little from the land. And he sat down and taught the mul-

4 titudes out of the boat. And when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Put out into the deep, and let

5 down your nets for a draught. And Simon answered and said, Master, we

toiled all night, and took nothing: but at thy word I will let down the

6 nets. And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of

fishes; and their nets were breaking; and they beckoned unto their

partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. And

they came, and filled both the boats,

8 so that they began to sink. But Si-

<sup>1</sup> Or, a roll

<sup>2</sup> Or, roll

<sup>3</sup> Or, Wherefore

<sup>4</sup> Or, the gospel

<sup>5</sup> Gr. Sarepta.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. demon.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, Let alone

<sup>8</sup> Or, this word, that with authority... come out?

<sup>9</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>10</sup> Or, gospel

<sup>11</sup> Very many ancient authorities read Judaea.



mon Peter, when he saw it, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was amazed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken; and so were also James and John, sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had brought their boats to land, they left all, and followed him.

12 And it came to pass, while he was in one of the cities, behold, a man full of leprosy: and when he saw Jesus, he fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And straightway the leprosy departed from him. And he charged him to tell no man: but go thy way, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. But so much the more went abroad the report concerning him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed of their infirmities. But he withdrew himself in the deserts, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on one of those days, that he was teaching; and there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every village of Galilee and Judea and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was with him to heal. And behold, men bring on a bed a man that was palsied: and they sought to bring him in, and to lay him before him. And not finding by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to the housetop, and let him down through the tiles with his couch into the midst before Jesus. And seeing their faith, he said, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But Jesus perceiving their reasonings, answered and said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts? Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins (he said unto him that was palsied), I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thy house. And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his house, glorifying God. And amazement took hold on all, and they glorified God; and they were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

27 And after these things he went forth,

and beheld a publican, named Levi, sitting at the place of toll, and said unto him, Follow me. And he forsook all, and rose up and followed him. And Levi made him a great feast in his house: and there was a great multitude of publicans and of others that were sitting at meat with them. And the Pharisees and their scribes murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with the publicans and sinners? And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole have no need of a physician; but they that are sick. I am not come to call the righteous but sinners to repentance. And they said unto him, The disciples of John fast often, and make supplications; likewise also the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink. And Jesus said unto them, Can ye make the sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come; and when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, then will they fast in those days. And he spake also a parable unto them; No man rendeth a piece from a new garment and putteth it upon an old garment; else he will rend the new, and also the piece from the new will not agree with the old. And no man putteth new wine into old wine-skins; else the new wine will burst the skins, and itself will be spilled, and the skins will perish. But new wine must be put into fresh wine-skins. And no man having drunk old wine desireth new: for he saith, The old is good.

6 Now it came to pass on a sabbath, that he was going through the corn-fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands. But certain of the Pharisees said, Why do ye that which it is not lawful to do on the sabbath day? And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read even this, what David did, when he was an hungred, he, and they that were with him; how he entered into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests alone? And he said unto them, The Son of man is lord of the sabbath.

6 And it came to pass on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man there, and his right hand was withered. And the scribes and the Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath; that they might find how to accuse him. But he knew their thoughts; and he said to the man that had his hand withered, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.

1 Gr. take alive.

5 Or, the Pharisees and the scribes among them

2 Gr. that he should heal. Many ancient authorities read that he should heal them.

6 That is, skins used as bottles.

3 Or, Why

7 Many ancient authorities read better.

4 Or, authority

8 Many ancient authorities insert second-first.

9 And he arose and stood forth. And Jesus said unto them, I ask you, Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to destroy it? And he looked round about on them all, and said unto him, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored.

11 But they were filled with <sup>1</sup>madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in these days, that he went out into the mountain to pray; and he continued all night in prayer to

13 God. And when it was day, he called his disciples: and he chose from them twelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Simon, whom he also named Peter, and Andrew his brother, and James and

15 John, and Philip and Bartholomew, and Matthew and Thomas, and James *the son of Alphæus*, and Simon which was

16 called the Zealot, and Judas *the <sup>2</sup>son of James*, and Judas Iscariot, which was

17 the traitor; and he came down with them, and stood on a level place, and a great multitude of his disciples, and a great number of the people from all Judæa and Jerusalem, and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 and they that were troubled with unclean spirits were healed. And all the multitude sought to touch him: for power came forth from him, and healed them all.

20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed are ye poor:

21 for yours is the kingdom of God. Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now:

22 for ye shall laugh. Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the same manner did

24 their fathers unto the prophets. But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have

25 received your consolation. Woe unto you, ye that are full now! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you, ye that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for in the same manner did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them that hate

28 you, bless them that curse you, pray for them that despitefully use you. To him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; and from him that taketh away thy cloke withhold not thy coat

30 also. Give to every one that asketh thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods

31 ask them not again. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to

<sup>1</sup> Or, foolishness

<sup>2</sup> Or, brother. See Jude 1.

32 them likewise. And if ye love them that love you, what thank have ye? for even

33 sinners love those that love them. And if ye do good to them that do good to you, what thank have ye? for even

34 sinners do the same. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? even sinners lend to

35 sinners, to receive again as much. But love your enemies, and do *them* good, and lend, <sup>3</sup>never despairing; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be sons of the Most High: for he is kind

36 toward the unthankful and evil. Be ye merciful, even as your Father is

37 merciful. And judge not, and ye shall not be judged: and condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: release,

38 and ye shall be released: give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, shall they give into your bosom. For with what measure ye mete it shall be measured to you again.

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities read *despairing of no man*.

39 And he spake also a parable unto them, Can the blind guide the blind? shall they not both fall into a pit?

40 The disciple is not above his <sup>4</sup>master: but every one when he is perfected shall

41 be as his <sup>4</sup>master. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that

42 is in thine own eye? Or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me cast out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote that is in thy

43 brother's eye. For there is no good tree that bringeth forth corrupt fruit; nor again a corrupt tree that bringeth

44 forth good fruit. For each tree is known by its own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble

45 bush gather they grapes. The good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and the evil *man* out of the evil *treasure* bringeth forth that which is evil: for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

<sup>4</sup> Or, teacher

46 And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and

47 do not the things which I say? Every one that cometh unto me, and heareth my words, and doeth them, I will shew

48 you to whom he is like: he is like a man building a house, who digged and went deep, and laid a foundation upon the rock: and when a flood arose, the stream brake against that house, and could not shake it: <sup>5</sup>because it had

49 been well builded. But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that built a house upon the earth without a foundation; against which the stream brake, and straightway

<sup>5</sup> Many ancient authorities read *for it had been founded upon the rock: as in Matt. vii. 25.*



it fell in; and the ruin of that house was great.

7 After he had ended all his sayings in the ears of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's <sup>1</sup>servant, who was <sup>2</sup>dear unto him, was sick and

3 at the point of death. And when he heard concerning Jesus, he sent unto him elders of the Jews, asking him that he would come and save his <sup>1</sup>servant.

4 And they, when they came to Jesus, besought him earnestly, saying, He is worthy that thou shouldst do this for him: for he loveth our nation, and himself built us our synagogue.

6 And Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not <sup>3</sup>worthy that thou

7 shouldst come under my roof: wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but <sup>4</sup>say the word,

8 and my <sup>5</sup>servant shall be healed. For I also am a man set under authority, having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth;

and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my <sup>1</sup>servant, Do this, and he doeth it. And when Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned and said unto the multitude that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the <sup>1</sup>servant whole.

11 And it came to pass <sup>6</sup>soon afterwards, that he went to a city called Nain; and his disciples went with him, and a

12 great multitude. Now when he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, there was carried out one that was dead, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city

13 was with her. And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. And he came nigh and touched the bier: and the bearers stood still. And he said, Young man,

15 I say unto thee, Arise. And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak.

16 And he gave him to his mother. And fear took hold on all: and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet is arisen among us: and, God hath visited his

17 people. And this report went forth concerning him in the whole of Judæa, and all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John told him of all these things. And John calling unto him <sup>7</sup>two of his disciples sent them to the Lord, saying, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another?

20 And when the men were come unto him, they said, John the Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another?

21 In that hour he cured many of diseases

and <sup>8</sup>plagues and evil spirits; and on many that were blind he bestowed sight.

22 And he answered and said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, the poor have <sup>9</sup>good tidings

23 preached to them. And blessed is he, whosoever shall find none occasion of stumbling in me.

24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? a

25 reed shaken with the wind? But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately,

26 are in kings' courts. But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,

Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there is none greater than John: yet he that is <sup>10</sup>but little in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people when they heard, and the publicans, justified God, <sup>11</sup>being baptized with the baptism of John. But the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected for themselves the counsel of God, <sup>12</sup>being not baptized of him. Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation, and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children that sit in the marketplace, and call one to another; which say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we wailed, and ye did not weep. For John the Baptist is come eating no bread nor drinking wine; and

34 ye say, He hath a <sup>13</sup>devil. The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and

35 sinners! And wisdom <sup>14</sup>is justified of all her children.

36 And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he entered into the Pharisee's house,

37 and sat down to meat. And behold, a woman which was in the city, a sinner; and when she knew that he was sitting at meat in the Pharisee's house, she brought <sup>15</sup>an alabaster cruse of ointment, and standing behind at his feet, weeping, she began to wet his feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head, and <sup>16</sup>kissed his feet, and

39 anointed them with the ointment. Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were <sup>17</sup>a prophet, would have perceived who and what manner of woman this is which toucheth

40 him, that she is a sinner. And Je-

<sup>1</sup> Gr. bondservant.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, precious to him.  
Or, honourable with him

<sup>3</sup> Gr. sufficient.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. say with a word.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, boy

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities read on the next day.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. certain two.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. scourges.

<sup>9</sup> Or, the gospel

<sup>10</sup> Gr. lesser.

<sup>11</sup> Or, having been

<sup>12</sup> Or, not having been

<sup>13</sup> Gr. demon.

<sup>14</sup> Or, was

<sup>15</sup> Or, a flask

<sup>16</sup> Gr. kissed much.

<sup>17</sup> Some ancient authorities read the prophet. See John 1. 21, 23.



1 Or,  
Teacher2 See  
marginal  
note on  
Matt.  
xviii. 28.3 Gr. *kiss*  
*much*.4 Or,  
*among*5 Or,  
*gospel*6 Gr.  
*demons*.7 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
*him*.

sus answering said unto him, Simon,  
 I have somewhat to say unto thee. And  
 41 he saith, <sup>1</sup>Master, say on. A certain  
 lender had two debtors: the one owed  
 five hundred <sup>2</sup>pence, and the other fifty.  
 42 When they had not *wherewith* to pay,  
 he forgave them both. Which of them  
 43 therefore will love him most? Simon  
 answered and said, He, I suppose, to  
 whom he forgave the most. And he  
 said unto him, Thou hast rightly judg-  
 44 ed. And turning to the woman, he said  
 unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I  
 entered into thine house, thou gavest  
 me no water for my feet: but she hath  
 wetted my feet with her tears, and wiped  
 45 them with her hair. Thou gavest me no  
 kiss: but she, since the time I came in,  
 46 hath not ceased to <sup>3</sup>kiss my feet. My  
 head with oil thou didst not anoint: but  
 she hath anointed my feet with oint-  
 47 ment. Wherefore I say unto thee, Her  
 sins, which are many, are forgiven; for  
 she loved much: but to whom little is  
 48 forgiven, *the same* loveth little. And he  
 said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.  
 49 And they that sat at meat with him  
 began to say <sup>4</sup>within themselves, Who  
 50 is this that even forgiveth sins? And he  
 said unto the woman, Thy faith hath  
 saved thee; go in peace.  
 8 And it came to pass soon afterwards,  
 that he went about through cities and  
 villages, preaching and bringing the  
<sup>5</sup>good tidings of the kingdom of God,  
 2 and with him the twelve, and certain  
 women which had been healed of evil  
 spirits and infirmities, Mary that was  
 called Magdalene, from whom seven  
 3 <sup>6</sup>devils had gone out, and Joanna the  
 wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and  
 Susanna, and many others, which  
 ministered unto <sup>7</sup>them of their sub-  
 stance.  
 4 And when a great multitude came to-  
 gether, and they of every city resorted  
 5 unto him, he spake by a parable: The  
 sower went forth to sow his seed: and  
 as he sowed, some fell by the way side;  
 and it was trodden under foot, and the  
 6 birds of the heaven devoured it. And  
 other fell on the rock; and as soon  
 as it grew, it withered away, because  
 7 it had no moisture. And other fell  
 amidst the thorns; and the thorns  
 8 grew with it, and choked it. And  
 other fell into the good ground, and  
 grew, and brought forth fruit a hun-  
 dredfold. As he said these things, he  
 cried, He that hath ears to hear, let  
 him hear.  
 9 And his disciples asked him what this  
 10 parable might be. And he said, Unto  
 you it is given to know the mysteries of  
 the kingdom of God: but to the rest in  
 parables; that seeing they may not see,  
 and hearing they may not understand.  
 11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the  
 12 word of God. And those by the way

side are they that have heard; then com-  
 eth the devil, and taketh away the word  
 from their heart, that they may not be-  
 13 lieve and be saved. And those on the  
 rock *are* they which, when they have  
 heard, receive the word with joy; and  
 these have no root, which for a while  
 believe, and in time of temptation fall  
 14 away. And that which fell among the  
 thorns, these are they that have heard,  
 and as they go on their way they are  
 choked with cares and riches and plea-  
 sures of *this* life, and bring no fruit  
 15 to perfection. And that in the good  
 ground, these are such as in an honest  
 and good heart, having heard the word,  
 hold it fast, and bring forth fruit with  
 patience.  
 16 And no man, when he hath lighted  
 a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or put-  
 teth it under a bed; but putteth it on a  
 stand, that they which enter in may see  
 17 the light. For nothing is hid, that shall  
 not be made manifest; nor *anything* se-  
 cret, that shall not be known and come  
 18 to light. Take heed therefore how ye  
 hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall  
 be given; and whosoever hath not, from  
 him shall be taken away even that which  
 he <sup>8</sup>thinketh he hath.  
 19 And there came to him his mother  
 and brethren, and they could not come  
 20 at him for the crowd. And it was told  
 him, Thy mother and thy brethren  
 21 stand without, desiring to see thee. But  
 he answered and said unto them, My  
 mother and my brethren are these which  
 hear the word of God, and do it.  
 22 Now it came to pass on one of those  
 days, that he entered into a boat, him-  
 self and his disciples; and he said unto  
 them, Let us go over unto the other side  
 of the lake: and they launched forth.  
 23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and  
 there came down a storm of wind on the  
 lake; and they were filling *with water*,  
 24 and were in jeopardy. And they came  
 to him, and awoke him, saying, Master,  
 master, we perish. And he awoke, and  
 rebuked the wind and the raging of the  
 water: and they ceased, and there was  
 25 a calm. And he said unto them, Where  
 is your faith? And being afraid they  
 marvelled, saying one to another, Who  
 then is this, that he commandeth even  
 the winds and the water, and they obey  
 him?  
 26 And they arrived at the country of  
 the <sup>9</sup>Gerasenes, which is over against  
 27 Galilee. And when he was come forth  
 upon the land, there met him a certain  
 man out of the city, who had <sup>6</sup>devils;  
 and for a long time he had worn no  
 clothes, and abode not in *any* house,  
 28 but in the tombs. And when he saw  
 Jesus, he cried out, and fell down be-  
 fore him, and with a loud voice said,  
 What have I to do with thee, Jesus,  
 thou Son of the Most High God? I be-

8 Or,  
*seemeth*  
to have9 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
*Gerge-  
sena*;  
others,  
*Gada-  
renes*;  
and so in  
ver. 37.

<sup>1</sup> Or, of a long time

<sup>2</sup> Gr. demon.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>4</sup> Or, saved

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities omit had spent all her living upon physicians, and.

<sup>6</sup> Some ancient authorities omit and they that were within him.

29 seech thee, torment me not. For he commanded the unclean spirit to come out from the man. For <sup>1</sup>oftentimes it had seized him: and he was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters; and breaking the bands asunder, he was driven of the <sup>2</sup>devil into the desert. And Jesus asked him, What is thy name? And he said, Legion; for many <sup>3</sup>devils were entered into him. 31 And they intreated him that he would not command them to depart into the 32 abyss. Now there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they intreated him that he would give them leave to enter into them. And 33 he gave them leave. And the <sup>3</sup>devils came out from the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the lake, and were choked. 34 And when they that fed them saw what had come to pass, they fled, and told it 35 in the city and in the country. And they went out to see what had come to pass; and they came to Jesus, and found the man, from whom the <sup>3</sup>devils were gone out, sitting, clothed and in his right mind, at the feet of Jesus: and they 36 were afraid. And they that saw it told them how he that was possessed with 37 <sup>4</sup>devils was <sup>4</sup>made whole. And all the people of the country of the Gerasenes round about asked him to depart from them; for they were holden with great fear: and he entered into a boat, and re- 38 turned. But the man from whom the <sup>3</sup>devils were gone out prayed him that he might be with him: but he sent him 39 away, saying, Return to thy house, and declare how great things God hath done for thee. And he went his way, publishing throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done for him. 40 And as Jesus returned, the multitude welcomed him; for they were all waiting for him. And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him to come 42 into his house; for he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the multitudes thronged him. 43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which <sup>5</sup>had spent all her living upon physicians, and could not be 44 healed of any, came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately the issue of her blood 45 stanch'd. And Jesus said, Who is it that touched me? And when all denied, Peter said, <sup>6</sup>and they that were with him, Master, the multitudes press 46 thee and crush thee. But Jesus said, Some one did touch me: for I perceived that power had gone forth from me. 47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling

down before him declared in the presence of all the people for what cause she touched him, and how she was healed 48 immediately. And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath <sup>7</sup>made thee whole; go in peace.

<sup>7</sup> Or, moved thee

49 While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying, Thy daughter is dead; trouble 50 not the <sup>8</sup>Master. But Jesus hearing it, answered him, Fear not: only believe, and she shall be <sup>4</sup>made whole. 51 And when he came to the house, he suffered not any man to enter in with him, save Peter, and John, and James, and the father of the maiden and her 52 mother. And all were weeping, and bewailing her: but he said, Weep not; 53 for she is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that 54 she was dead. But he, taking her by the hand, called, saying, Maiden, arise. 55 And her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately: and he commanded that 56 *something* be given her to eat. And her parents were amazed: but he charged them to tell no man what had been done.

<sup>8</sup> Or, Teacher

9 And he called the twelve together, and gave them power and authority over 2 all <sup>3</sup>devils, and to cure diseases. And he sent them forth to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal <sup>9</sup>the sick. 3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staff, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money; neither 4 have two coats. And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide, and thence 5 depart. And as many as receive you not, when ye depart from that city, shake off the dust from your feet for a 6 testimony against them. And they departed, and went throughout the villages, preaching the gospel, and healing everywhere.

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities omit the sick.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done: and he was much perplexed, because that it was said by some, 8 that John was risen from the dead; and by some, that Elijah had appeared; and by others, that one of the old prophets 9 was risen again. And Herod said, John I beheaded: but who is this, about whom I hear such things? And he sought to see him.

10 And the apostles, when they were returned, declared unto him what things they had done. And he took them, and withdrew apart to a city called Beth- 11 saida. But the multitudes perceiving it followed him: and he welcomed them, and spake to them of the kingdom of God, and them that had need of healing 12 he healed. And the day began to wear away; and the twelve came, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we



13 are here in a desert place. But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more than five loaves and two fishes; except we should  
14 go and buy food for all this people. For they were about five thousand men. And he said unto his disciples, Make them  
15 sit down in companies, about fifty each.  
16 And they did so, and made them all sit  
16 down. And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake; and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.  
17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up that which remained over to them of broken pieces, twelve baskets.  
18 And it came to pass, as he was praying alone, the disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Who do the multitudes say that I am? And they answering said, John the Baptist; but others say, Elijah; and others, that one of the  
20 old prophets is risen again. And he said unto them, But who say ye that I am? And Peter answering said, The Christ of  
21 God. But he charged them, and commanded them to tell this to no man; saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed,  
23 and the third day be raised up. And he said unto all, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take  
24 up his cross daily, and follow me. For whosoever would save his  
25 life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, the same shall save  
25 it. For what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose or forfeit  
26 his own self? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in his own glory, and the  
27 glory of the Father, and of the holy angels. But I tell you of a truth, There be some of them that stand here, which shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.  
28 And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, he took with him Peter and John and James, and went  
29 up into the mountain to pray. And as he was praying, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment became white and dazzling. And behold,  
30 there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elijah; who appeared in glory, and spake of his  
31 decease which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem. Now Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: but  
32 when they were fully awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. And it came to pass, as they were parting from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three  
33 tabernacles; one for thee, and one for

Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing what he said. And while he said these things, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared  
35 as they entered into the cloud. And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my Son, my chosen: hear ye  
36 him. And when the voice came, Jesus was found alone. And they held their peace, and told no man in those days any of the things which they had seen.  
37 And it came to pass, on the next day, when they were come down from the mountain, a great multitude met him.  
38 And behold, a man from the multitude cried, saying, Master, I beseech thee to look upon my son; for he is mine only  
39 child: and behold, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it  
40 teareth him that he foameth, and it hardly departeth from him, bruising him sorely. And I besought thy disciples to cast it out; and they could not.  
41 And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? bring hither thy son. And as he was yet a coming, the devil dashed him down, and tare him grievously. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back  
43 to his father. And they were all astonished at the majesty of God.

But while all were marvelling at all the things which he did, he said  
44 unto his disciples, Let these words sink into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered up into the  
45 hands of men. But they understood not this saying, and it was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it: and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

46 And there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. But when Jesus saw the reasoning of their heart, he took a little  
47 child, and set him by his side, and said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this little child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same is great.

49 And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. But Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against you is for you.  
51 And it came to pass, when the days were well-nigh come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face  
52 to go to Jerusalem, and sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to  
53 makeready for him. And they did not receive him, because his face was as though  
54 he were going to Jerusalem. And when

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *recine.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *soul*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *departure*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *having remained awake*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *booths*

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities read *my beloved Son.* See Matt. xvii. 5; Mark ix. 7.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, *was past*  
<sup>8</sup> Or, *Teacher*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *convulseth*

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *demon.*  
<sup>11</sup> Or, *rent him*  
<sup>12</sup> Or, *convulsed*

<sup>13</sup> Gr. *greater.*

<sup>14</sup> Gr. *lesser.*

<sup>15</sup> Gr. *demons.*

<sup>16</sup> Gr. *were being fulfilled.*



his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we bid fire to come down from heaven, and 55 consume them? But he turned, and 56 rebuked them<sup>2</sup>. And they went to another village.

57 And as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, I will follow 58 thee whithersoever thou goest. And Jesus said unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven have<sup>3</sup> nests; but the Son of man hath not 59 where to lay his head. And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 60 But he said unto him, Leave the dead to bury their own dead; but go thou and publish abroad the kingdom of God. 61 And another also said, I will follow thee, Lord; but first suffer me to bid farewell 62 to them that are at my house. But Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

10 Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy<sup>4</sup> others, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself was 2 about to come. And he said unto them, The harvest is plenteous, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth labourers into his harvest. Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs in the 4 midst of wolves. Carry no purse, no wallet, no shoes: and salute no man on the 5 way. And into whatsoever house ye shall<sup>5</sup> enter, first say, Peace be to this 6 house. And if a son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon<sup>6</sup> him: but 7 if not, it shall turn to you again. And in that same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go 8 not from house to house. And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set 9 before you: and heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. But 10 into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they receive you not, go out into the 11 streets thereof and say, Even the dust from your city, that cleaveth to our feet, we do wipe off against you: howbeit know this, that the kingdom of God is 12 come nigh. I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, 13 than for that city. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the 7 mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which were done in you, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. Howbeit it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgement, than for you. 15 And thou, Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt be 16 brought down unto Hades. He that

heareth you heareth me; and he that rejecteth you rejecteth me; and he that rejecteth me rejecteth him that sent me.

17 And the seventy returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the<sup>8</sup> devils are subject unto us in thy name. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan fallen as 19 lightning from heaven. Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall 20 in any wise hurt you. Howbeit in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.

21 In that same hour he rejoiced<sup>9</sup> in the Holy Spirit, and said, I<sup>10</sup> thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes: yea, Father; 11 for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight.

22 All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth who the Son is, save the Father; and who the Father is, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal 23 him. And turning to the disciples, he said privately, Blessed are the eyes 24 which see the things that ye see: for I say unto you, that many prophets and kings desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the things which ye hear, and heard them not.

25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tempted him, saying,<sup>12</sup> Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 And he said unto him, What is written 27 in the law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God<sup>13</sup> with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and 28 thy neighbour as thyself. And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: 29 this do, and thou shalt live. But he, desiring to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour? 30 Jesus made answer and said, A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho; and he fell among robbers, which both stripped him and beat him, and departed, leaving 31 him half dead. And by chance a certain priest was going down that way: and when he saw him, he passed by 32 on the other side. And in like manner a Levite also, when he came to the place, and saw him, passed by on 33 the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he was 34 moved with compassion, and came to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring on them oil and wine; and he set him on his own beast, and brought him 35 to an inn, and took care of him. And

<sup>8</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>9</sup> Or, by  
<sup>10</sup> Or, praised

<sup>11</sup> Or, that

<sup>12</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>13</sup> Gr. from.

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities add even as Elijah did.

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities add and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. Some, but fewer, add also For the Son of man came not to destroy men's lives, but to save them.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. lodging-places.

<sup>4</sup> Many ancient authorities add and two: and so in ver. 17.

<sup>5</sup> Or, enter first, say  
<sup>6</sup> Or, it

<sup>7</sup> Gr. powers.

<sup>1</sup> See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 28.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. distracted.

<sup>3</sup> A few ancient authorities read *Martha, Martha, thou art troubled: Mary hath chosen &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Many ancient authorities read *but few things are needful, or one.*

<sup>5</sup> Many ancient authorities read *Our Father, which art in heaven.* See Matt. vi. 9.

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities add *Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth.* See Matt. vi. 10.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *our bread for the coming day.*

<sup>8</sup> Many ancient authorities add *but deliver us from the evil one (or, from evil).* See Matt. vi. 13.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *whatsoever things*

<sup>10</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *a loaf, and he give him a stone* or.

on the morrow he took out two <sup>1</sup> pence, and gave them to the host, and said, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, I, when I come back again, will repay thee. Which of these three, thinkest thou, proved neighbour unto him that fell among the robbers? And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. And Jesus said unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

<sup>38</sup> Now as they went on their way, he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received <sup>39</sup> him into her house. And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at the Lord's feet, and heard his word.

<sup>40</sup> But Martha was <sup>2</sup> cumbered about much serving; and she came up to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister did leave me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

<sup>41</sup> But the Lord answered and said unto her, <sup>3</sup> Martha, Martha, thou art anxious and troubled about many things: <sup>4</sup> but one thing is needful: for Mary hath chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, as he was praying in a certain place, that when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, even as <sup>2</sup> John also taught his disciples. And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, <sup>3</sup> Father, Hallowed be thy name.

<sup>3</sup> Thy kingdom come. <sup>6</sup> Give us day by day <sup>7</sup> our daily bread. And forgive us our sins; for we ourselves also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And bring us not into temptation <sup>8</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say to him,

<sup>6</sup> Friend, lend me three loaves; for a friend of mine is come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set

<sup>7</sup> before him; and he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and

<sup>8</sup> give thee? I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will arise and give him

<sup>9</sup> as many as he needeth. And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it

<sup>10</sup> shall be opened unto you. For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that

<sup>11</sup> knocketh it shall be opened. And of which of you that is a father shall his son ask <sup>10</sup> a loaf, and he give him a stone? or a fish, and he for a fish give

<sup>12</sup> him a serpent? Or *if* he shall ask an

<sup>13</sup> egg, will he give him a scorpion? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

<sup>14</sup> And he was casting out a <sup>11</sup> devil *which was dumb*. And it came to pass, when the <sup>11</sup> devil was gone out, the dumb man spake; and the multitudes marvelled.

<sup>15</sup> But some of them said, <sup>12</sup> By Beelzebub the prince of the <sup>13</sup> devils casteth he

<sup>16</sup> out <sup>13</sup> devils. And others, tempting him, <sup>17</sup> sought of him a sign from heaven. But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; <sup>14</sup> and a house divided against a house falleth.

<sup>18</sup> And if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out <sup>13</sup> devils

<sup>19</sup> <sup>15</sup> by Beelzebub. And if I <sup>15</sup> by Beelzebub cast out <sup>13</sup> devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they

<sup>20</sup> be your judges. But if I by the finger of God cast out <sup>13</sup> devils, then is the

<sup>21</sup> kingdom of God come upon you. When the strong man fully armed guardeth his own court, his goods are in peace:

<sup>22</sup> but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him his whole armour wherein he

<sup>23</sup> trusted, and divideth his spoils. He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scatter-

<sup>24</sup> eth. The unclean spirit when <sup>15</sup> he is gone out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking rest; and finding none, <sup>15</sup> he saith, I will turn back

<sup>25</sup> unto my house whence I came out. And when <sup>15</sup> he is come, <sup>15</sup> he findeth it swept

<sup>26</sup> and garnished. Then goeth <sup>15</sup> he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more evil than <sup>16</sup> himself; and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first.

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass, as he said these things, a certain woman out of the multitude lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the breasts which thou

<sup>28</sup> didst suck. But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

<sup>29</sup> And when the multitudes were gathering together unto him, he began to say, This generation is an evil generation: it seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but

<sup>30</sup> the sign of Jonah. For even as Jonah became a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man

<sup>31</sup> be to this generation. The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, <sup>17</sup> a greater than Solomon is here.

<sup>32</sup> The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, <sup>17</sup> a greater than Jonah is here.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. demon.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *In*  
<sup>13</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>14</sup> Or, and house  
<sup>15</sup> Gr. falleth upon house.

<sup>15</sup> Or, *it*

<sup>16</sup> Or, *itself*

<sup>17</sup> Gr. more than.



33 No man, when he hath lighted a lamp, putteth it in a cellar, neither under the bushel, but on the stand, that they which enter in may see the light.

34 The lamp of thy body is thine eye: when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when it is evil, thy

35 body also is full of darkness. Look therefore whether the light that is in

36 thee be not darkness. If therefore thy whole body be full of light, having no part dark, it shall be wholly full of light, as when the lamp with its bright shining doth give thee light.

37 Now as he spake, a Pharisee asketh him to<sup>1</sup> dine with him: and he went in,

38 and sat down to meat. And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before<sup>1</sup> dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter; but your inward part is full of extortion and wickedness.

40 Ye foolish ones, did not he that made

41 the outside make the inside also? Howbeit give for alms those things which<sup>2</sup> are within; and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and every herb, and pass over judgement and the love of God: but these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you Pharisees! for ye love the chief seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in the marketplaces.

44 Woe unto you! for ye are as the tombs which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* know it not.

45 And one of the lawyers answering saith unto him, <sup>3</sup>Master, in saying this

46 thou reproachest us also. And he said, Woe unto you lawyers also! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the

47 burdens with one of your fingers. Woe unto you! for ye build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed

48 them. So ye are witnesses and consent unto the works of your fathers: for they killed them, and ye build *their*

49 *tombs*. Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send unto them prophets and apostles; and *some* of them

50 they shall kill and persecute; that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the <sup>4</sup>sanctuary: yea, I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation. Woe unto you lawyers! for ye took away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

52 And when he was come out from thence, the scribes and the Pharisees

began to<sup>5</sup> press upon *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of<sup>6</sup> many things; laying wait for him, to catch something out of his mouth.

12 In the mean time, when<sup>7</sup> the many thousands of the multitude were gathered together, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to<sup>8</sup> say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which

2 is hypocrisy. But there is nothing covered up, that shall not be revealed: and hid, that shall not be known.

3 Wherefore whatsoever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light; and what ye have spoken in the ear in the inner chambers shall be proclaimed

4 upon the housetops. And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them which kill the body, and after that have

5 no more that they can do. But I will warn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath

9 power to cast into<sup>10</sup> hell; yea, I say 6 unto you, Fear him. Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings? and not one of them is forgotten in the sight of

7 God. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 And I say unto you, Every one who shall confess<sup>11</sup> me before men, <sup>12</sup>him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God: but he that denieth me in the presence of men shall be denied in the presence of the

10 angels of God. And every one who shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you before the synagogues, and the rulers, and the authorities, be not anxious how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 for the Holy Spirit shall teach you in that very hour what ye ought to say.

13 And one out of the multitude said unto him, <sup>3</sup>Master, bid my brother

14 divide the inheritance with me. But he said unto him, Man, who made me

15 a judge or a divider over you? And he said unto them, Take heed, and keep yourselves from all covetousness:

13 for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 and he reasoned within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have not

18 where to bestow my fruits? And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will

19 I bestow all my corn and my goods. And I will say to my <sup>14</sup>soul, <sup>14</sup>Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool-

<sup>1</sup> Gr. break-fast.

<sup>2</sup> Or, ye can

<sup>3</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>4</sup> Gr. house.

<sup>5</sup> Or, not themselves vehemently against him

<sup>6</sup> Or, more

<sup>7</sup> Gr. the myriads of

<sup>8</sup> Or, say unto his disciples. First of all

<sup>9</sup> Or, authority

<sup>10</sup> Gr. Gehenna.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. in me.

<sup>12</sup> Gr. in him.

<sup>13</sup> Gr. for not in a man's abundance consisteth his life; from the things which he possesseth.

<sup>14</sup> Or, life



<sup>1</sup> Gr. they require thy soul.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, life

ish one, this night <sup>1</sup>is thy <sup>2</sup>soul required of thee; and the things which thou hast prepared, whose shall they be?

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious

for <sup>3</sup>your <sup>3</sup>life, what ye shall eat; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put

23 on. For the <sup>3</sup>life is more than the food, and the body than the raiment. Consider

the ravens, that they sow not, neither reap; which have no store-chamber nor barn; and God feedeth

25 them: of how much more value are ye than the birds! And which of you by

being anxious can add a cubit unto his

26 <sup>4</sup>stature? If then ye are not able to do even that which is least, why are ye

27 anxious concerning the rest? Consider the lilies, how they grow: they toil not,

neither do they spin; yet I say unto you, Even Solomon in all his glory was

28 not arrayed like one of these. But if God doth so clothe the grass in the field,

which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more shall he

29 clothe you, O ye of little faith? And seek not ye what ye shall eat, and what

ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful

30 mind. For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: but your

Father knoweth that ye have need of

31 these things. Howbeit seek ye <sup>5</sup>his kingdom, and these things shall be added

32 unto you. Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give

33 you the kingdom. Sell that ye have, and give alms; make for yourselves

purses which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no

34 thief draweth near, neither moth destroyeth. For where your treasure is,

there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lamps burning; and be ye your-

selves like unto men looking for their lord, when he shall return from the

36 marriage feast; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may straightway

37 open unto him. Blessed are those <sup>6</sup>servants, whom the lord when he cometh

shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make

them sit down to meat, and shall come and serve them. And if he shall come

in the second watch, and if in the third, and find them so, blessed are those

38 servants. <sup>7</sup>But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what

hour the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not have left his

40 house to be <sup>8</sup>broken through. Be ye also ready: for in an hour that ye

think not the Son of man cometh.

41 And Peter said, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even unto

42 all? And the Lord said, Who then is <sup>9</sup>the faithful and wise steward,

whom his lord shall set over his household, to give them their portion of food

43 in due season? Blessed is that <sup>10</sup>servant, whom his lord when he cometh

44 shall find so doing. Of a truth I say unto you, that he will set him over all

45 that he hath. But if that <sup>10</sup>servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth

his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and the maidservants,

and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; the lord of that <sup>10</sup>servant shall come

in an hour when he expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth not, and shall

47 cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the unfaithful. And that

48 <sup>10</sup>servant, which knew his lord's will, and made not ready, nor did according

to his will, shall be beaten with many

49 stripes; but he that knew not, and did things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. And to whomsoever

much is given, of him shall much be required: and to whom they commit

much, of him will they ask the more.

50 I came to cast fire upon the earth; and what will I, if it is already kindled? But

I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! Think ye that I am come

51 to give peace in the earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division: for there shall

be from henceforth five in one house divided, three against two, and two

52 against three. They shall be divided, father against son, and son against

father; mother against daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother

in law against her daughter in law, and daughter in law against her mother in

53 law.

54 And he said to the multitudes also, When ye see a cloud rising in the

west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it cometh

55 to pass. And when ye see a south wind blowing, ye say, There will

be a <sup>12</sup>scorching heat; and it cometh

56 to pass. Ye hypocrites, ye know how to <sup>13</sup>interpret the face of the earth

and the heaven; but how is it that ye know not how to <sup>13</sup>interpret this

57 time? And why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? For as

thou art going with thine adversary before the magistrate, on the way

give diligence to be quit of him; lest haply he hale thee unto the judge,

and the judge shall deliver thee to the <sup>14</sup>officer, and the <sup>14</sup>officer shall

59 cast thee into prison. I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come

out thence, till thou have paid the very last mite.

13 Now there were some present at that very season which told him

of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. And he answered and said

<sup>10</sup> Gr. bond-servant.

<sup>11</sup> Or, severely scourge him

<sup>12</sup> Or, hot wind

<sup>13</sup> Gr. prove.

<sup>14</sup> Gr. exactor.

<sup>5</sup> Many ancient authorities read the kingdom of God.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. bond-servants.

<sup>7</sup> Or, But this ye know

<sup>8</sup> Gr. digged through.

<sup>9</sup> Or, the faithful steward, the wise man whom etc.

unto them, Think ye that these Galileans, because they have suffered these things? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all in like manner perish. Or these eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and killed them, think ye that they were offenders above all the men that dwell in Jerusalem? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 And he spake this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seeking fruit thereon, and found none. And he said unto the vinedresser, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why doth it also cumber the ground? And he answering saith unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: and if it bear fruit thenceforth, well; but if not, thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath day. And behold, a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years; and she was bowed together, and could in no wise lift herself up. And when Jesus saw her, he called her, and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. And he laid his hands upon her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. And the ruler of the synagogue, being moved with indignation because Jesus had healed on the sabbath, answered and said to the multitude, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the day of the sabbath. But the Lord answered him, and said, Ye hypocrites, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan had bound, lo, these eighteen years, to have been loosed from this bond on the day of the sabbath? And as he said these things, all his adversaries were put to shame: and all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 He said therefore, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I liken it? It is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his own garden; and it grew, and became a tree; and the birds of the heaven lodged in the branches thereof. And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till it was all leavened.

22 And he went on his way through cities and villages, teaching, and journeying on unto Jerusalem. And one said unto him, Lord, are they few that be saved? 24 And he said unto them, Strive to enter in by the narrow door: for many, I say unto you, shall seek to enter in, and shall not be able. When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, open to us; and he shall answer and say to you, I know you not whence ye are; then shall ye begin to say, We did eat and drink in thy presence, and thou didst teach in our streets; and he shall say, I tell you, I know not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. There shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and yourselves cast forth without. And they shall come from the east and west, and from the north and south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God. And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 In that very hour there came certain Pharisees, saying to him, Get thee out, and go hence: for Herod would fain kill thee. And he said unto them, Go and say to that fox, Behold, I cast out devils and perform cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day I am perfected. Howbeit I must go on my way to-day and to-morrow and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her own brood under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And it came to pass, when he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a sabbath to eat bread, that they were watching him. 2 And behold, there was before him a certain man which had the dropsy. 3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath, or not? 4 But they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go. 5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a well, and will not straightway draw him up on a sabbath day? 6 And they could not answer again unto these things.

7 And he spake a parable unto

<sup>1</sup> Gr. debtors.

<sup>4</sup> Or, able, when once

<sup>5</sup> Gr. rectine.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. manger

<sup>3</sup> See marginal note on Matt. xiii. 33.

<sup>7</sup> Many ancient authorities read *a son*. See ch. xiii. 25.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
recline  
not.

those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief seats; saying unto them, When thou art bidden of any man to a marriage feast, <sup>1</sup> sit not down in the chief seat; lest haply a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him, and he that bade thee and him shall come and say to thee, Give this man place; and then thou shalt begin with shame to take the lowest place. But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place; that when he that hath bidden thee cometh, he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have glory in the presence of all that sit at meat with thee. For every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 And he said to him also that had bidden him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor rich neighbours; lest haply they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee. But when thou makest a feast, bid the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: and thou shalt be blessed; because they have not *where-with* to recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed in the resurrection of the just.

15 And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 But he said unto him, A certain man made a great supper; and he bade many: and he sent forth his <sup>2</sup> servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready. And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a field, and I must needs go out and see it: 19 I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I 20 pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, 21 and therefore I cannot come. And the <sup>2</sup> servant came, and told his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his <sup>2</sup> servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor and maimed and blind and lame. And the <sup>2</sup> servant said, Lord, what thou didst command is done, and 23 yet there is room. And the lord said unto the <sup>2</sup> servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and constrain *them* to come in, that my house may 24 be filled. For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 Now there went with him great multitudes: and he turned, and said

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

26 unto them, If any man cometh unto me, and hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 Whosoever doth not bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be 28 my disciple. For which of you, desiring to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, whether he 29 have *where-with* to complete it? Lest haply, when he hath laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, all that behold 30 begin to mock him, saying, This man began to build, and was not able to 31 finish. Or what king, as he goeth to encounter another king in war, will not sit down first and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with 32 twenty thousand? Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassador, and asketh conditions 33 of peace. So therefore whosoever he be of you that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 Salt therefore is good: but if even the salt have lost its savour, *where-with* 35 shall it be seasoned? It is fit neither for the land nor for the dunghill: *men* cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15 Now all the publicans and sinners were drawing near unto him for to hear 2 him. And both the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 And he spake unto them this parable, 4 saying, What man of you, having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? 5 And when he hath found it, he layeth 6 it on his shoulders, rejoicing. And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and his neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was 7 lost. I say unto you, that even so there shall be joy in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, *more* than over ninety and nine righteous persons, which need no repentance.

8 Or what woman having ten <sup>3</sup> pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek diligently until she find it? 9 And when she hath found it, she calleth together her friends and neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had 10 lost. Even so, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 And he said, A certain man had 12 two sons: and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
drach-  
ma, a  
coin  
worth  
about  
eight  
pence.



<sup>1</sup> Gr. the.

the portion of <sup>1</sup>thy substance that  
 13 falseth to me. And he divided unto  
 13 them his living. And not many days  
 after the younger son gathered all to-  
 gether, and took his journey into a  
 far country; and there he wasted his  
 14 substance with riotous living. And  
 when he had spent all, there arose a  
 mighty famine in that country; and  
 15 he began to be in want. And he went  
 and joined himself to one of the citizens  
 of that country; and he sent him into  
 16 his fields to feed swine. And he would  
 fain have been filled with <sup>2</sup>the husks  
 that the swine did eat: and no man  
 17 gave unto him. But when he came to  
 himself he said, How many hired ser-  
 vants of my father's have bread enough  
 and to spare, and I perish here with  
 18 hunger! I will arise and go to my  
 father, and will say unto him, Father,  
 I have sinned against heaven, and in  
 19 thy sight: I am no more worthy to be  
 called thy son: make me as one of  
 20 thy hired servants. And he arose, and  
 came to his father. But while he was  
 yet afar off, his father saw him, and  
 was moved with compassion, and ran,  
 and fell on his neck, and <sup>3</sup>kissed him.  
 21 And the son said unto him, Father, I  
 have sinned against heaven, and in  
 thy sight: I am no more worthy to be  
 22 called thy son<sup>4</sup>. But the father said  
 to his <sup>5</sup>servants, Bring forth quickly  
 the best robe, and put it on him; and  
 put a ring on his hand, and shoes on  
 23 his feet: and bring the fatted calf, and  
 kill it, and let us eat, and make merry:  
 24 for this my son was dead, and is alive  
 again; he was lost, and is found. And  
 25 they began to be merry. Now his elder  
 son was in the field: and as he came  
 and drew nigh to the house, he heard  
 26 music and dancing. And he called to  
 him one of the <sup>6</sup>servants, and inquired  
 27 what these things might be. And he  
 said unto him, Thy brother is come;  
 and thy father hath killed the fatted  
 calf, because he hath received him safe  
 28 and sound. But he was angry, and  
 would not go in: and his father came  
 29 out, and intreated him. But he answer-  
 ed and said to his father, Lo, these  
 many years do I serve thee, and I  
 never transgressed a commandment of  
 thine: and yet thou never gavest me  
 a kid, that I might make merry with  
 30 my friends: but when this thy son  
 came, which hath devoured thy living  
 with harlots, thou killedst for him the  
 31 fatted calf. And he said unto him,  
<sup>6</sup>Son, thou art ever with me, and all  
 32 that is mine is thine. But it was meet  
 to make merry and be glad: for this  
 thy brother was dead, and is alive again;  
 and was lost, and is found.  
 16 And he said also unto the disciples,  
 There was a certain rich man, which  
 had a steward; and the same was ac-

<sup>1</sup> Gr. the  
pods of  
the carob  
tree.<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
kissed  
him  
much.<sup>4</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
make me  
as one of  
thy hired  
servants.  
See ver.  
19.  
<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servants.<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
Child.

cused unto him that he was wasting  
 2 his goods. And he called him, and  
 said unto him, What is this that I hear  
 of thee? render the account of thy  
 stewardship; for thou canst be no  
 3 longer steward. And the steward said  
 within himself, What shall I do, see-  
 ing that my lord taketh away the  
 stewardship from me? I have not  
 strength to dig; to beg I am ashamed.  
 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when  
 I am put out of the stewardship, they  
 5 may receive me into their houses. And  
 calling to him each one of his lord's  
 debtors, he said to the first, How  
 6 much owest thou unto my lord? And  
 he said, A hundred <sup>7</sup>measures of oil.  
 And he said unto him, Take thy <sup>8</sup>bond,  
 and sit down quickly and write fifty.  
 7 Then said he to another, And how  
 much owest thou? And he said, A  
 hundred <sup>9</sup>measures of wheat. He saith  
 unto him, Take thy <sup>8</sup>bond, and write  
 8 fourscore. And his lord commended  
 10 the unrighteous steward because he  
 had done wisely: for the sons of this  
 11 world are for their own generation  
 9 wiser than the sons of the light. And  
 I say unto you, Make to yourselves  
 friends <sup>12</sup>by means of the mammon of  
 unrighteousness; that, when it shall  
 fail, they may receive you into the  
 10 eternal tabernacles. He that is faithful  
 in a very little is faithful also in much:  
 and he that is unrighteous in a very  
 11 little is unrighteous also in much. If  
 therefore ye have not been faithful in  
 the unrighteous mammon, who will  
 commit to your trust the true riches?  
 12 And if ye have not been faithful in that  
 which is another's, who will give you  
 13 that which is <sup>13</sup>your own? No <sup>14</sup>ser-  
 vant can serve two masters: for either  
 he will hate the one, and love the  
 other; or else he will hold to one, and  
 despise the other. Ye cannot serve  
 God and mammon.  
 14 And the Pharisees, who were lovers  
 of money, heard all these things; and  
 15 they scoffed at him. And he said unto  
 them, Ye are they that justify yourselves  
 in the sight of men; but God knoweth  
 your hearts: for that which is exalted  
 among men is an abomination in the  
 16 sight of God. The law and the prophets  
 were until John: from that time the  
 gospel of the kingdom of God is preach-  
 ed, and every man entereth violently  
 17 into it. But it is easier for heaven  
 and earth to pass away, than for one  
 18 tittle of the law to fall. Every one  
 that putteth away his wife, and mar-  
 rieth another, committeth adultery: and  
 he that marrieth one that is put away  
 from a husband committeth adultery.  
 19 Now there was a certain rich  
 man, and he was clothed in purple  
 and fine linen, <sup>16</sup>faring sumptu-  
 20 ously every day: and a certain

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
baths,  
the bath  
being a  
Hebrew  
measure.  
See Ezek.  
xlv. 10,  
11, 14.<sup>8</sup> Gr.  
writings.<sup>9</sup> Gr. cors,  
the cor  
being a  
Hebrew  
measure.  
See Ezek.  
xlv. 14.<sup>10</sup> Gr. the  
steward  
of un-  
right-  
eousness.<sup>11</sup> Or, age  
12 Gr.  
out of.<sup>13</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
our own.<sup>14</sup> Gr.  
house-  
hold-  
servant.<sup>15</sup> Or,  
living in  
mirth  
and  
gliden-  
dous-  
every  
day.

beggar named Lazarus was laid at his  
 21 gate, full of sores, and desiring to be  
 fed with the *crumbs* that fell from the  
 rich man's table; yea, even the dogs  
 22 came and licked his sores. And it  
 came to pass, that the beggar died,  
 and that he was carried away by  
 the angels into Abraham's bosom:  
 and the rich man also died, and was  
 23 buried. And in Hades he lifted up his  
 eyes, being in torments, and seeth  
 Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in  
 24 his bosom. And he cried and said,  
 Father Abraham, have mercy on me,  
 and send Lazarus, that he may dip  
 the tip of his finger in water, and cool  
 my tongue; for I am in anguish in  
 25 this flame. But Abraham said, <sup>1</sup> Son,  
 remember that thou in thy lifetime  
 receivest thy good things, and Laza-  
 rus in like manner evil things: but  
 now here he is comforted, and thou  
 26 art in anguish. And <sup>2</sup> beside all this,  
 between us and you there is a great  
 gulf fixed, that they which would pass  
 from hence to you may not be able, and  
 that none may cross over from thence  
 27 to us. And he said, I pray thee there-  
 fore, father, that thou wouldest send  
 28 him to my father's house; for I have  
 five brethren; that he may testify unto  
 them, lest they also come into this  
 29 place of torment. But Abraham saith,  
 They have Moses and the prophets;  
 30 let them hear them. And he said, Nay,  
 father Abraham: but if one go to them  
 31 from the dead, they will repent. And  
 he said unto him, If they hear not Moses  
 and the prophets, neither will they be  
 persuaded, if one rise from the dead.  
 17 And he said unto his disciples, It is  
 impossible but that occasions of stum-  
 bling should come: but woe unto him,  
 2 through whom they come! It were well  
 for him if a millstone were hanged  
 about his neck, and he were thrown  
 into the sea, rather than that he should  
 cause one of these little ones to stumble.  
 3 Take heed to yourselves: if thy brother  
 sin, rebuke him; and if he repent, for-  
 4 give him. And if he sin against thee  
 seven times in the day, and seven times  
 turn again to thee, saying, I repent;  
 thou shalt forgive him.  
 5 And the apostles said unto the Lord,  
 6 Increase our faith. And the Lord said,  
 If ye have faith as a grain of mustard  
 seed, ye would say unto this sycamine  
 tree, Be thou rooted up, and be thou  
 planted in the sea; and it would have  
 7 obeyed you. But who is there of you,  
 having a <sup>3</sup> servant plowing or keeping  
 sheep, that will say unto him, when  
 he is come in from the field, Come  
 8 straightway and sit down to meat; and  
 will not rather say unto him, Make  
 ready wherewith I may sup, and gird  
 thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten  
 and drunken; and afterward thou

9 shalt eat and drink? Doth he thank the  
<sup>8</sup> servant because he did the things that  
 10 were commanded? Even so ye also,  
 when ye shall have done all the things  
 that are commanded you, say, We are  
 unprofitable <sup>4</sup> servants; we have done  
 that which it was our duty to do.  
 11 And it came to pass, <sup>5</sup> as they were  
 on the way to Jerusalem, that he was  
 passing <sup>6</sup> through the midst of Samaria  
 12 and Galilee. And as he entered into  
 a certain village, there met him ten  
 men that were lepers, which stood afar  
 13 off: and they lifted up their voices,  
 saying, Jesus, Master, have mercy on  
 14 us. And when he saw them, he said  
 unto them, Go and shew yourselves un-  
 to the priests. And it came to pass, as  
 15 they went, they were cleansed. And  
 one of them, when he saw that he was  
 healed, turned back, with a loud voice  
 16 glorifying God; and he fell upon his  
 face at his feet, giving him thanks: and  
 17 he was a Samaritan. And Jesus an-  
 swering said, Were not the ten cleans-  
 18 ed? but where are the nine? <sup>7</sup> Were  
 there none found that returned to give  
 19 glory to God, save this <sup>8</sup> stranger? And  
 he said unto him, Arise, and go thy way:  
 thy faith hath <sup>9</sup> made thee whole.  
 20 And being asked by the Pharisees, when  
 the kingdom of God cometh, he answer-  
 ed them and said, The kingdom of God  
 21 cometh not with observation: neither  
 shall they say, Lo, here! or, There! for  
 lo, the kingdom of God is <sup>10</sup> within you.  
 22 And he said unto the disciples, The  
 days will come, when ye shall desire  
 to see one of the days of the Son  
 23 of man, and ye shall not see it. And  
 they shall say to you, Lo, there! Lo,  
 here! go not away, nor follow after  
 24 them: for as the lightning, when it  
 lighteneth out of the one part under  
 the heaven, shineth unto the other  
 part under heaven; so shall the Son  
 25 of man be <sup>11</sup> in his day. But first  
 must he suffer many things and be  
 26 rejected of this generation. And as it  
 came to pass in the days of Noah,  
 even so shall it be also in the days  
 27 of the Son of man. They ate, they  
 drank, they married, they were given  
 in marriage, until the day that Noah  
 entered into the ark, and the flood came,  
 28 and destroyed them all. Likewise even  
 as it came to pass in the days of Lot;  
 they ate, they drank, they bought, they  
 29 sold, they planted, they builded; but in  
 the day that Lot went out from Sodom it  
 rained fire and brimstone from heaven,  
 30 and destroyed them all: after the same  
 manner shall it be in the day that the  
 31 Son of man is revealed. In that day, he  
 which shall be on the housetop, and his  
 goods in the house, let him not go  
 down to take them away: and let  
 him that is in the field likewise not  
 32 return back. Remember Lot's wife.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
Child.

<sup>2</sup> Or, in  
all these  
things

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

<sup>5</sup> Or, as  
he was

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
between

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
There  
were  
none  
found...  
save this  
stranger.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
alien

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
saved  
thee

<sup>10</sup> Or, in  
the midst  
of you

<sup>11</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
in his  
day.

1 Or, soul

2 Gr. save it alive.

3 Some ancient authorities add ver. 36 There shall be two men in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

4 Or, vultures 5 Or, Do me justice off; and so in ver. 5, 7, 8.

6 Gr. bruise.

7 Gr. the judge of unrighteousness.

8 Or, the faith

9 Gr. the rest.

10 Or, be propitiated 11 Or, the sinner

12 Or, Teacher

33 Whosoever shall seek to gain his <sup>1</sup>life shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose <sup>2</sup>his <sup>1</sup>life shall <sup>2</sup>preserve it. I say unto you, In that night there shall be two men on one bed; the one shall be taken, <sup>3</sup>and the other shall be left. There shall be two women grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other <sup>3</sup>shall be left.<sup>3</sup> And they answering say unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Where the body *is*, thither will the <sup>4</sup>eagles also be gathered together.

18 And he spake a parable unto them to the end that they ought always to pray, <sup>2</sup>and not to faint; saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, <sup>3</sup>and regarded not man: and there was a widow in that city; and she came oft unto him, saying, <sup>5</sup>Avenge me of mine <sup>4</sup>adversary. And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor <sup>5</sup>regard man; yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest she <sup>6</sup>wear me out by her continual <sup>6</sup>coming. And the Lord said, Hear what <sup>7</sup>the unrighteous judge saith. And shall not God avenge his elect, which cry to him day and night, and he is <sup>8</sup>longsuffering over them? I say unto you, that he will avenge them speedily. Howbeit when the Son of man cometh, shall he find <sup>9</sup>faith on the earth?

9 And he spake also this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and set <sup>9</sup>all <sup>10</sup>others at nought: Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. <sup>11</sup>The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as the rest of men, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as <sup>12</sup>this publican. I fast twice in the week; <sup>13</sup>I give tithes of all that I get. But the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote his breast, saying, God, <sup>10</sup>be merciful to me <sup>11</sup>a sinner. <sup>14</sup>I say unto you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; but he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also their babes, that he should touch them: but when the disciples saw it, they rebuked <sup>16</sup>them. But Jesus called them unto him, saying, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for <sup>17</sup>of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein. <sup>18</sup>And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good <sup>12</sup>Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good?

<sup>20</sup>none is good, save one, *even* God. Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness. Honour <sup>21</sup>thy father and mother. And he said, All these things have I observed from <sup>22</sup>my youth up. And when Jesus heard it, he said unto him, One thing thou lackest yet: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and <sup>23</sup>come, follow me. But when he heard these things, he became exceeding <sup>24</sup>sorrowful; for he was very rich. And Jesus seeing him said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the <sup>25</sup>kingdom of God! For it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into <sup>26</sup>the kingdom of God. And they that <sup>27</sup>heard it said, Then who can be saved? But he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with <sup>28</sup>God. And Peter said, Lo, we have left <sup>29</sup>our own, and followed thee. And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, <sup>30</sup>who shall not receive manifold more in this time, and in the <sup>14</sup>world to come eternal life.

31 And he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all the things that are written <sup>15</sup>by the prophets shall be accomplished unto the Son of man. <sup>32</sup>For he shall be delivered up unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and shamefully entreated, and spit upon: <sup>33</sup>and they shall scourge and kill him: and the third day he shall rise again. <sup>34</sup>And they understood none of these things; and this saying was hid from them, and they perceived not the things that were said.

35 And it came to pass, as he drew nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat <sup>36</sup>by the way side begging: and hearing a multitude going by, he inquired what <sup>37</sup>this meant. And they told him, that <sup>38</sup>Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, <sup>39</sup>have mercy on me. And they that went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried out the more a great deal, Thou son of David, <sup>40</sup>have mercy on me. And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, <sup>41</sup>he asked him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight. <sup>42</sup>And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath <sup>16</sup>made thee <sup>43</sup>whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

13 Or, our own homes

14 Or, age

15 Or, through

16 Or, saved thee



19 And he entered and was passing 2 through Jericho. And behold, a man called by name Zacchæus; and he was 3 a chief publican, and he was rich. And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the crowd, because he 4 was little of stature. And he ran on before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him; for he was to pass 5 that way. And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and said unto him, Zacchæus, make haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house. 6 And he made haste, and came down, and 7 received him joyfully. And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, He is gone in to lodge with a man that is a 8 sinner. And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have wrongfully exacted aught of any 9 man, I restore fourfold. And Jesus said unto him, To-day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son 10 of Abraham. For the Son of man came to seek and to save that which was lost. 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they supposed that the kingdom of God was 12 immediately to appear. He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country, to receive for himself a 13 kingdom, and to return. And he called ten <sup>1</sup> servants of his, and gave them ten <sup>2</sup> pounds, and said unto them, Trade ye 14 *herewith* till I come. But his citizens hated him, and sent an ambassage after him, saying, We will not that this man 15 reign over us. And it came to pass, when he was come back again, having received the kingdom, that he commanded these <sup>1</sup> servants, unto whom he had given the money, to be called to him, that he might know what they 16 had gained by trading. And the first came before him, saying, Lord, thy pound hath made ten pounds more. 17 And he said unto him, Well done, thou good <sup>3</sup> servant: because thou wast found faithful in a very little, have thou 18 authority over ten cities. And the second came, saying, Thy pound, Lord, 19 hath made five pounds. And he said unto him also, Be thou also over five 20 cities. And <sup>4</sup> another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which 21 I kept laid up in a napkin: for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou laydest not down, and reapest that thou didst not 22 sow. He saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked <sup>5</sup> servant. Thou knewest that I am an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I 23 did not sow; then wherefore gavest thou not my money into the bank, and <sup>5</sup> I at my coming should have

24 required it with interest? And he said unto them that stood by, Take away from him the pound, and give it unto 25 him that hath the ten pounds. And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten 26 pounds. I say unto you, that unto every one that hath shall be given; but from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away from him. 27 Howbeit these mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me. 28 And when he had thus spoken, he went on before, going up to Jerusalem. 29 And it came to pass, when he drew nigh unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount that is called the *mount of* 30 Olives, he sent two of the disciples, saying, Go your way into the village over against *you*; in the which as ye enter ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat: loose him, and bring 31 him. And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say, The 32 Lord hath need of him. And they that were sent went away, and found even 33 as he had said unto them. And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? 34 And they said, The Lord hath need of 35 him. And they brought him to Jesus: and they threw their garments upon the 36 colt, and set Jesus thereon. And as he went, they spread their garments in the 37 way. And as he was now drawing nigh, *even* at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the <sup>6</sup> mighty 38 works which they had seen; saying, Blessed *is* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, 39 and glory in the highest. And some of the Pharisees from the multitude said unto him, <sup>7</sup> Master, rebuke thy disciples. 40 And he answered and said, I tell you that, if these shall hold their peace, the stones will cry out. 41 And when he drew nigh, he saw the 42 city and wept over it, saying, <sup>8</sup> If thou hadst known in this day, even thou, the things which belong unto peace! but 43 now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee, when thine enemies shall cast up a <sup>9</sup> bank about thee, and compass thee round, 44 and keep thee in on every side, and shall dash thee to the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation. 45 And he entered into the temple, and 46 began to cast out them that sold, saying unto them, It is written, And my house shall be a house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of robbers. 47 And he was teaching daily in the temple. But the chief priests and

<sup>1</sup> Gr. bond-servants.  
<sup>2</sup> Mina, here translated a pound, is equal to one hundred drachmas. See ch. xv. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. bond-servant.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. the other.

<sup>5</sup> Or, I should have gone and required

<sup>6</sup> Gr. powers.

<sup>7</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>8</sup> Or, O that thou hadst known

<sup>9</sup> Gr. palisade.

the scribes and the principal men of the  
48 people sought to destroy him: and they  
could not find what they might do; for  
the people all hung upon him, listening.

20 And it came to pass, on one of the  
days, as he was teaching the people in  
the temple, and preaching the gospel,  
there came upon him the chief priests  
2 and the scribes with the elders; and  
they spake, saying unto him, Tell us:  
By what authority doest thou these  
things? or who is he that gave thee this  
3 authority? And he answered and said  
unto them, I also will ask you a <sup>1</sup>ques-  
4 tion; and tell me: The baptism of John,  
5 was it from heaven, or from men? And  
they reasoned with themselves, saying,  
If we shall say, From heaven; he will  
6 say, Why did ye not believe him? But  
if we shall say, From men; all the  
people will stone us: for they be per-  
7 suaded that John was a prophet. And  
they answered, that they knew not  
8 whence it was. And Jesus said unto  
them, Neither tell I you by what au-  
thority I do these things.

9 And he began to speak unto the  
people this parable: A man planted a  
vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen,  
and went into another country for a  
10 long time. And at the season he sent  
unto the husbandmen a <sup>2</sup>servant, that  
they should give him of the fruit of the  
vineyard: but the husbandmen beat  
11 him, and sent him away empty. And  
he sent yet another <sup>2</sup>servant: and him  
also they beat, and handled him shame-  
12 fully, and sent him away empty. And  
he sent yet a third: and him also they  
13 wounded, and cast him forth. And the  
lord of the vineyard said, What shall I  
do? I will send my beloved son: it may  
14 be they will reverence him. But when  
the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned  
one with another, saying, This is the  
heir: let us kill him, that the inheri-  
15 tance may be ours. And they cast him  
forth out of the vineyard, and killed  
him. What therefore will the lord of  
16 the vineyard do unto them? He will  
come and destroy these husbandmen,  
and will give the vineyard unto others.  
And when they heard it, they said,  
17 <sup>3</sup>God forbid. But he looked upon them,  
and said, What then is this that is  
written,

The stone which the builders rejected,  
The same was made the head of the  
corner?

18 Every one that falleth on that stone  
shall be broken to pieces; but on whom-  
soever it shall fall, it will scatter him  
as dust.

19 And the scribes and the chief priests  
sought to lay hands on him in that  
very hour; and they feared the people:  
for they perceived that he spake this  
20 parable against them. And they watch-  
ed him, and sent forth spies, which

feigned themselves to be righteous,  
that they might take hold of his speech,  
so as to deliver him up to the rule and  
21 to the authority of the governor. And  
they asked him, saying, <sup>4</sup>Master, we  
know that thou sayest and teachest  
rightly, and acceptest not the person  
of any, but of a truth teachest the way  
22 of God: Is it lawful for us to give  
23 tribute unto Caesar, or not? But he  
perceived their craftiness, and said unto  
24 them, Shew me a <sup>5</sup>penny. Whose image  
and superscription hath it? And they  
25 said, Caesar's. And he said unto them,  
Then render unto Caesar the things  
that are Caesar's, and unto God the  
26 things that are God's. And they were  
not able to take hold of the saying before  
the people: and they marvelled at his  
answer, and held their peace.

27 And there came to him certain of the  
Sadducees, they which say that there is  
no resurrection; and they asked him,  
28 saying, <sup>4</sup>Master, Moses wrote unto us,  
that if a man's brother die, having a  
wife, and he be childless, his brother  
should take the wife, and raise up seed  
29 unto his brother. There were therefore  
seven brethren: and the first took a  
30 wife, and died childless; and the second;  
31 and the third took her; and likewise  
the seven also left no children, and  
32 died. Afterward the woman also died.  
33 In the resurrection therefore whose  
wife of them shall she be? for the  
34 seven had her to wife. And Jesus said  
unto them, The sons of this <sup>6</sup>world  
35 marry, and are given in marriage: but  
they that are accounted worthy to  
attain to that <sup>6</sup>world, and the resur-  
rection from the dead, neither marry,  
36 nor are given in marriage: for neither  
can they die any more: for they are  
equal unto the angels; and are sons of  
God, being sons of the resurrection.  
37 But that the dead are raised, even Moses  
shewed, in the place concerning the  
Bush, when he calleth the Lord the God  
of Abraham, and the God of Isaac,  
38 and the God of Jacob. Now he is not  
the God of the dead, but of the living:  
39 for all live unto him. And certain  
of the scribes answering said, <sup>4</sup>Master,  
40 thou hast well said. For they durst not  
any more ask him any question.

41 And he said unto them, How say they  
42 that the Christ is David's son? For  
David himself saith in the book of  
Psalms,

The Lord said unto my Lord,  
Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies the foot-  
stool of thy feet.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, and  
how is he his son?

45 And in the hearing of all the  
people he said unto his disciples,  
46 Beware of the scribes, which desire  
to walk in long robes, and love salu-

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
seord.

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. Be  
it not so.

<sup>4</sup> Or.  
Teacher

<sup>5</sup> See  
margi-  
nal note  
on Matt.  
xviii. 28.

<sup>6</sup> Or, age

tations in the marketplaces, and chief seats in the synagogues, and chief  
47 places at feasts; which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater condemnation.

21 And he looked up, <sup>1</sup>and saw the rich men that were casting their gifts into  
2 the treasury. And he saw a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.  
3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more than  
4 they all: for all these did of their superfluity cast in unto the gifts: but she of her want did cast in all the living that she had.

5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and  
6 offerings, he said, As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in which there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be  
7 thrown down. And they asked him, saying, <sup>2</sup>Master, when therefore shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when these things are about to  
8 come to pass? And he said, Take heed that ye be not led astray: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *he*; and, The time is at hand: go ye  
9 not after them. And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified: for these things must needs come to pass first; but the end is not immediately.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom  
11 against kingdom: and there shall be great earthquakes, and in divers places famines and pestilences; and there shall be terrors and great signs from  
12 heaven. But before all these things, they shall lay their hands on you, and shall persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons, <sup>3</sup>bringing you before kings and governors for  
13 my name's sake. It shall turn unto you  
14 for a testimony. Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate beforehand  
15 how to answer: for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to with-  
16 stand or to gainsay. But ye shall be delivered up even by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends; and *some* of you <sup>4</sup>shall they cause to  
17 be put to death. And ye shall be hated  
18 of all men for my name's sake. And  
19 not a hair of your head shall perish. In your patience ye shall win your <sup>5</sup>souls.

20 But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand. Then let them that are in Judæa flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein.  
22 For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be

23 fulfilled. Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress upon the <sup>6</sup>land, and wrath  
24 unto this people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles  
25 be fulfilled. And there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and  
26 the billows; men <sup>7</sup>fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on <sup>8</sup>the world: for the powers of  
27 the heavens shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great  
28 glory. But when these things begin to come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable: Be-  
30 hold the fig tree, and all the trees: when they now shoot forth, ye see it and know of your own selves that the summer is  
31 now nigh. Even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh.  
32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all things be  
33 accomplished. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 But take heed to yourselves, lest haply your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day come on you suddenly  
35 as a snare: for so shall it come upon all them that dwell on the face of all the  
36 earth. But watch ye at every season, making supplication, that ye may prevail to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And every day he was teaching in the temple; and every night he went out, and lodged in the mount that is called  
38 the mount of Olives. And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, to hear him.

22 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.  
2 And the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might put him to death; for they feared the people.  
3 And Satan entered into Judas who was called Iscariot, being of the  
4 number of the twelve. And he went away, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might  
5 deliver him unto them. And they were glad, and covenanted to give him  
6 money. And he consented, and sought opportunity to deliver him unto them  
9 in the absence of the multitude.

7 And the day of unleavened bread came, on which the passover must

<sup>1</sup> Or, and saw them that... treasury, and they were rich.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>3</sup> Or, you being brought

<sup>4</sup> Or, shall they put to death

<sup>5</sup> Or, lives

<sup>6</sup> Or, earth

<sup>7</sup> Or, expiring

<sup>8</sup> Or, the inhabited earth.

<sup>9</sup> Or, without tumult



8 be sacrificed. And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and make ready for us 9 the passover, that we may eat. And they said unto him, Where wilt thou 10 that we make ready? And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house whereinto he goeth. And ye shall say unto the good- 11 man of the house, The <sup>1</sup> Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my 12 disciples? And he will shew you a large upper room furnished: there make 13 ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat 15 down, and the apostles with him. And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you 16 before I suffer: for I say unto you, I will not eat it, until it be fulfilled in the king- 17 dom of God. And he received a cup, and when he had given thanks, he said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: 18 for I say unto you, I will not drink from henceforth of the fruit of the vine, until 19 the kingdom of God shall come. And he took <sup>2</sup> bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and gave to them, saying, This is my body <sup>3</sup> which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 And the cup in like manner after supper, saying, This cup is the new <sup>4</sup> covenant in my blood, *even* that which is poured 21 out for you. But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on 22 the table. For the Son of man indeed goeth, as it hath been determined: but woe unto that man through whom he is 23 betrayed! And they began to question among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 And there arose also a contention among them, which of them is account- 25 ed to be <sup>5</sup> greatest. And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles have lordship over them; and they that have authority over them are called Bene-

26 factors. But ye shall not be so: but he that is the greater among you, let him become as the younger; and he that 27 is chief, as he that doth serve. For whether is greater, he that <sup>6</sup> sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that <sup>6</sup> sitteth at meat? but I am in the 28 midst of you as he that serveth. But ye are they which have continued with 29 me in my temptations; and <sup>7</sup> I appoint unto you a kingdom, even as 30 my Father appointed unto me, that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom; and ye shall sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 Simon, Simon, behold, Satan <sup>8</sup> asked to have you, that he might sift you as 32 wheat: but I made supplication for

thee, that thy faith fail not: and do thou, when once thou hast turned <sup>9</sup> again, stablish thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, with thee I am ready to go both to prison and to 34 death. And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, until thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you forth without purse, and wallet, and shoes, lacked ye anything? And 36 they said, Nothing. And he said unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise a wallet: <sup>9</sup> and he that hath none, let him sell 37 his cloke, and buy a sword. For I say unto you, that this which is written must be fulfilled in me, And he was reckoned with transgressors: for that which concerneth me hath <sup>10</sup> fulfilment. And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

38 And he came out, and went, as his custom was, unto the mount of Olives; and the disciples also followed him. 40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not 41 into temptation. And he was parted from them about a stone's cast; and 42 he kneeled down and prayed, saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my 43 will, but thine, be done. <sup>11</sup> And there appeared unto him an angel from 44 heaven, strengthening him. And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat became as it were great drops of blood falling down upon the 45 ground. And when he rose up from his prayer, he came unto the disciples, and found them sleeping for sorrow, 46 and said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

47 While he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them; and he drew near unto Jesus to kiss 48 him. But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with 49 a kiss? And when they that were about him saw what would follow, they said, Lord, shall we smite with 50 the sword? And a certain one of them smote the <sup>12</sup> servant of the high priest, 51 and struck off his right ear. But Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and 52 healed him. And Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and elders, which were come against him, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and 53 staves? When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched not forth your hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>2</sup> Or, a loaf

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities omit which is given for you, which is poured out for you.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, testament

<sup>5</sup> Or, greater.

<sup>6</sup> Or, reclining.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, I appoint unto you, even as my Father appointed unto me a kingdom, that ye may eat and drink &c.  
<sup>8</sup> Or, obtained you by asking

<sup>9</sup> Or, and he that hath no sword, let him sell his cloke, and buy one.  
<sup>10</sup> Or, end.

<sup>11</sup> Many ancient authorities omit ver. 46, 47.

<sup>12</sup> Or, bond-servant.

54 And they seized him, and led him away, and brought him into the high priest's house. But Peter followed 55 afar off. And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the court, and had sat down together, Peter sat in 56 the midst of them. And a certain maid seeing him as he sat in the light of the fire, and looking stedfastly upon him, said, This man also was 57 with him. But he denied, saying, 58 Woman, I know him not. And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou also art one of them. 59 But Peter said, Man, I am not. And after the space of about one hour another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this man also was with 60 him: for he is a Galilæan. But Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he 61 yet spake, the cock crew. And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how that he said unto him, Before the cock crow this day, 62 thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

<sup>1</sup>Gr. him.

63 And the men that held <sup>1</sup>Jesus mocked him, and beat him. And they blindfolded him, and asked him, saying, Prophecy: who is he that struck thee? 65 And many other things spake they against him, reviling him. 66 And as soon as it was day, the assembly of the elders of the people was gathered together, both chief priests and scribes; and they led him away 67 into their council, saying, If thou art the Christ, tell us. But he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe: and if I ask you, ye will not 69 answer. But from henceforth shall the Son of man be seated at the right 70 hand of the power of God. And they all said, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, <sup>2</sup>Ye say 71 that I am. And they said, What further need have we of witness? for we ourselves have heard from his own mouth.

<sup>2</sup>Or, For say it, because I am.

23 And the whole company of them rose up, and brought him before Pilate. 2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this man perverting our nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, and saying that he himself is <sup>3</sup>Christ a king. And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou 4 sayest. And Pilate said unto the chief priests and the multitudes, I find no 5 fault in this man. But they were the more urgent, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judæa, and beginning from Galilee even unto 6 this place. But when Pilate heard it, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan. And when he knew that he was

<sup>3</sup>Or, an anointed king

of Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him unto Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem in these days.

8 Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was of a long time desirous to see him, because he had heard concerning him; and he hoped to see some <sup>4</sup>miracle done by him. And he questioned him in many words; but 10 he answered him nothing. And the chief priests and the scribes stood, vehemently accusing him. And Herod with his soldiers set him at nought, and mocked him, and arraying him in gorgeous apparel sent him back to Pilate. 12 And Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

<sup>4</sup>Gr. sign.

13 And Pilate called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, 14 and said unto them, Ye brought unto me this man, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I, having examined him before you, found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye 15 accuse him: no, nor yet Herod: for he sent him back unto us; and behold, nothing worthy of death hath been done 16 by him. I will therefore chastise him, 18 and release him.<sup>5</sup> But they cried out all together, saying, Away with this 19 man, and release unto us Barabbas: one who for a certain insurrection made in the city, and for murder, was cast into 20 prison. And Pilate spake unto them 21 again, desiring to release Jesus; but they shouted, saying, Crucify, crucify 22 him. And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath this man done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him 23 and release him. But they were instant with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. And their voices prevailed. 24 And Pilate gave sentence that what 25 they asked for should be done. And he released him that for insurrection and murder had been cast into prison, whom they asked for; but Jesus he delivered up to their will.

<sup>5</sup> Many ancient authorities insert ver. 17. Now he must needs release unto them at the feast one prisoner. Others add the same words after ver. 19.

26 And when they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid on him the cross, to bear it after Jesus. 27 And there followed him a great multitude of the people, and of women who 28 bewailed and lamented him. But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. For behold, the days are coming, in which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the breasts that 30 never gave suck. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. 31 For if they do these things in the



green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they came unto the place which is called <sup>1</sup> The skull, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand and the other on the

34 left. <sup>2</sup> And Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And parting his garments among them,

35 they cast lots. And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also scoffed at him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if this is the Christ

36 of God, his chosen. And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, offering him vinegar, and saying, If thou art the King of the Jews, save thyself. And there was also a superscription over him, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? save thyself and us.

40 But the other answered, and rebuking him said, Dost thou not even fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 tion? And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but

42 this man hath done nothing amiss. And he said, Jesus, remember me when thou

43 comest <sup>3</sup> in thy kingdom. And he said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was now about the sixth hour, and a darkness came over the whole

45 land until the ninth hour, <sup>4</sup> the sun's light failing: and the veil of the <sup>5</sup> temple was rent in the midst. <sup>6</sup> And when

Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said this, he gave

47 up the ghost. And when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous

48 man. And all the multitudes that came together to this sight, when they beheld the things that were done, returned

49 smiting their breasts. And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed with him from Galilee, stood afar off, seeing these things.

50 And behold, a man named Joseph, who was a councillor, a good man and

51 a righteous (he had not consented to their counsel and deed), a man of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, who was looking for the kingdom of God:

52 this man went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. And he took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that

54 had yet lain. And it was the day of the Preparation, and the sabbath

55 drew on. And the women, which had come with him out of Galilee, followed after, and beheld the tomb, and

56 how his body was laid. And they re-

turned, and prepared spices and ointments.

And on the sabbath they rested according to the commandment. But on the first day of the week, at early

dawn, they came unto the tomb, bringing the spices which they had

2 prepared. And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb. And they entered in, and found not the body

4 of the Lord Jesus. And it came to pass, while they were perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them

5 in dazzling apparel: and as they were affrighted, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye <sup>10</sup> the living a-

6 mong the dead? <sup>11</sup> He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 saying that the Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third

8 day rise again. And they remembered his words, and returned <sup>12</sup> from the tomb, and told all these things to the

10 eleven, and to all the rest. Now they were Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James: and the other women with them told these

11 things unto the apostles. And these words appeared in their sight as idle talk; and they disbelieved them.

12 But Peter arose, and ran unto the tomb; and stooping and looking in, he

13 saith the linen cloths by themselves; and he <sup>14</sup> departed to his home, wondering at that which was come to pass.

13 And behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was threescore furlongs

14 from Jerusalem. And they communed with each other of all these things which had happened. And it came to

15 pass, while they communed and questioned together, that Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. But

16 their eyes were holden that they should not know him. And he said unto them, <sup>15</sup> What communications

are these that ye have one with another, as ye walk? And they stood

18 still, looking sad. And one of them, named Cleopas, answering said unto him, <sup>16</sup> Dost thou alone sojourn in Jerusalem and not know the things which

are come to pass there in these days? And he said unto them, What things?

And they said unto him, The things concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: and how

the chief priests and our rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him. But we hoped that

it was he which should redeem Israel. Yea and beside all this, it is now the third day since these things came to

22 pass. Moreover certain women of our

<sup>1</sup> According to the Latin, *Culceary*, which has the same meaning.  
<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *And Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.*

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *into thy kingdom.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *earth*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *the sun failing.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *sanctuary*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>13</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>14</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>15</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>16</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>17</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>18</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>19</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>20</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>21</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>22</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>23</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>24</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>25</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>26</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>27</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>28</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>29</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>30</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>31</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>32</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>33</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>34</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>35</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>36</sup> Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said*

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities omit of the Lord Jesus.

<sup>10</sup> Or him that liveth.

<sup>11</sup> Some ancient authorities omit He is not here, but is risen.

<sup>12</sup> Some ancient authorities omit from the tomb.

<sup>13</sup> Some ancient authorities omit ver. 12.

<sup>14</sup> Or, departed, wondering with himself

<sup>15</sup> Or. What words are these that ye exchange one with another.

<sup>16</sup> Or. Dost thou sojourn alone in Jerusalem, and knowest thou not the things



company amazed us, having been early  
 23 at the tomb; and when they found not  
 his body, they came, saying, that they  
 had also seen a vision of angels, which  
 24 said that he was alive. And certain of  
 them that were with us went to the  
 tomb, and found it even so as the  
 women had said: but him they saw  
 25 not. And he said unto them, O foolish  
 men, and slow of heart to believe <sup>1</sup>in  
 26 all that the prophets have spoken! Be-  
 haved it not the Christ to suffer these  
 things, and to enter into his glory?  
 27 And beginning from Moses and from  
 all the prophets, he interpreted to them  
 in all the scriptures the things con-  
 28 cerning himself. And they drew nigh  
 unto the village, whither they were go-  
 ing: and he made as though he would  
 29 go further. And they constrained him,  
 saying, Abide with us: for it is toward  
 evening, and the day is now far spent.  
 And he went in to abide with them.  
 30 And it came to pass, when he had sat  
 down with them to meat, he took the  
 2 bread, and blessed it, and brake, and  
 31 gave to them. And their eyes were  
 opened, and they knew him; and he  
 32 vanished out of their sight. And they  
 said one to another, Was not our heart  
 burning within us, while he spake to  
 us in the way, while he opened to us  
 33 the scriptures? And they rose up that  
 very hour, and returned to Jerusalem,  
 and found the eleven gathered to-  
 gether, and them that were with them,  
 34 saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and  
 35 hath appeared to Simon. And they re-  
 hearsed the things that *happened* in  
 the way, and how he was known of  
 them in the breaking of the bread.  
 36 And as they spake these things, he  
 himself stood in the midst of them,  
<sup>3</sup>and saith unto them, Peace be unto

37 you. But they were terrified and af-  
 frightened, and supposed that they be-  
 38 held a spirit. And he said unto them,  
 Why are ye troubled? and wherefore  
 39 do reasonings arise in your heart? See  
 my hands and my feet, that it is I my-  
 self: handle me, and see; for a spirit  
 hath not flesh and bones, as ye behold  
 40 me having. <sup>4</sup>And when he had said  
 this, he shewed them his hands and his  
 41 feet. And while they still disbelieved  
 for joy, and wondered, he said unto  
 them, Have ye here anything to eat?  
 42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled  
 43 fish<sup>5</sup>. And he took it, and did eat be-  
 fore them.  
 44 And he said unto them, These are my  
 words which I spake unto you, while  
 I was yet with you, how that all things  
 must needs be fulfilled, which are writ-  
 ten in the law of Moses, and the pro-  
 phets, and the psalms, concerning me.  
 45 Then opened he their mind, that they  
 46 might understand the scriptures; and  
 he said unto them, Thus it is written,  
 that the Christ should suffer, and rise  
 47 again from the dead the third day; and  
 that repentance <sup>6</sup>and remission of sins  
 should be preached in his name unto  
 all the <sup>7</sup>nations, beginning from Jeru-  
 48 salem. Ye are witnesses of these things.  
 49 And behold, I send forth the promise  
 of my Father upon you: but tarry ye  
 in the city, until ye be clothed with  
 power from on high.  
 50 And he led them out until *they were*  
 over against Bethany: and he lifted  
 51 up his hands, and blessed them. And  
 it came to pass, while he blessed them,  
 he parted from them, <sup>8</sup>and was car-  
 52 ried up into heaven. And they <sup>9</sup>wor-  
 shipped him, and returned to Jerusa-  
 53 lem with great joy: and were contin-  
 ually in the temple, blessing God.

<sup>1</sup>Or,  
after

<sup>2</sup>Or, loaf

<sup>3</sup>Some  
ancient  
authorities  
omit  
and saith  
unto  
them,  
Peace be  
unto  
you.

<sup>4</sup>Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
ver. 40.

<sup>5</sup>Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
and a  
honey-  
comb.

<sup>6</sup>Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
unto,  
<sup>7</sup>Or,  
nations.  
Begin-  
ning  
from  
Jerusa-  
lem, ye  
are wit-  
nesses

<sup>8</sup>Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
and was  
carried  
up into  
heaven.

<sup>9</sup>Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
worship-  
ped him,  
and,

## THE GOSPEL

ACCORDING TO

## S. JOHN.

1 In the beginning was the Word, and  
 the Word was with God, and the Word  
 2 was God. The same was in the be-  
 ginning with God. All things were  
 made <sup>1</sup>by him; and without him <sup>2</sup>was  
 not anything made that hath been  
 4 made. In him was life; and the life  
 5 was the light of men. And the light  
 shineth in the darkness; and the dark-  
 6 ness <sup>3</sup>apprehended it not. There came  
 a man, sent from God, whose name  
 7 was John. The same came for wit-  
 ness, that he might bear witness of the  
 light, that all might believe through  
 8 him. He was not the light, but came  
 that he might bear witness of the light.  
 9 <sup>4</sup>There was the true light, *even the*

*light* which lighteth <sup>5</sup>every man, com-  
 10 ing into the world. He was in the  
 world, and the world was made <sup>1</sup>by  
 11 him, and the world knew him not. He  
 came unto <sup>6</sup>his own, and they that were  
 12 his own received him not. But as many  
 as received him, to them gave he the  
 right to become children of God, *even*  
 to them that believe on his name:  
 13 which were <sup>7</sup>born, not of <sup>8</sup>blood, nor  
 of the will of the flesh, nor of the will  
 14 of man, but of God. And the Word  
 became flesh, and <sup>9</sup>dwelt among us  
 (and we beheld his glory, glory as  
 of <sup>10</sup>the only begotten from the Fa-  
 15 ther), full of grace and truth. John  
 beareth witness of him, and crieth,

<sup>1</sup>Or,  
through  
<sup>2</sup>Or,  
was not  
anything  
made.  
That  
which  
hath  
been  
made  
was life  
in him;  
and the  
life &c.  
<sup>3</sup>Or, over-  
came.  
See ch.  
xii. 35  
(Gr.).  
<sup>4</sup>Or, The  
true  
light,  
which  
lighteth  
every  
man, was  
coming

<sup>5</sup>Or,  
every  
man as  
he com-  
eth

<sup>6</sup>Gr,  
his own  
things.

<sup>7</sup>Or,  
begotten

<sup>8</sup>Gr,  
bloods.

<sup>9</sup>Gr,  
taber-  
nacled.

<sup>10</sup>Or,  
an only  
begotten  
from a  
father

1 Some ancient authorities read *this area he that saith*.  
2 Gr. *first in regard of me*.  
3 Or. *through*.  
4 Many very ancient authorities read *and only begotten*.

5 Or. *And certain had been sent from among the Pharisees*.

6 Or. *in*

7 Many ancient authorities read *Bethsabar*, some, *Betharab*.  
8 Or. *beareth the sin*

9 Or. *Teacher*

saying, <sup>1</sup>This was he of whom I said, He that cometh after me is become before me: for he was <sup>2</sup>before me. For of his fullness we all received, and grace for grace.  
17 For the law was given <sup>3</sup>by Moses; grace <sup>4</sup>and truth came <sup>5</sup>by Jesus Christ. No man hath seen God at any time; <sup>6</sup>the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.  
19 And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent unto him from Jerusalem priests and Levites to ask him,  
20 Who art thou? And he confessed, and denied not; and he confessed, I am not the Christ. And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou the prophet? And he answered, No. They said therefore unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us.  
23 What sayest thou of thyself? He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said Isaiah the prophet. <sup>6</sup>And they had been sent from the Pharisees.  
25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why then baptizest thou, if thou art not the Christ, neither Elijah, neither the prophet? John answered them, saying, I baptize <sup>6</sup>with water: in the midst of you standeth one whom ye know not, <sup>7</sup>even he that cometh after me, the latchet of whose shoe I am not worthy to unloose. These things were done in <sup>7</sup>Bethany beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.  
29 On the morrow he seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God, which <sup>8</sup>taketh away the sin of the world! This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is become before me: for he was <sup>2</sup>before me. And I knew him not; but that he should be made manifest to Israel, for this cause came I baptizing <sup>6</sup>with water. And John bare witness, saying, I have beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven; and it abode upon him.  
33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize <sup>6</sup>with water, he said unto me, Upon whomsoever thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and abiding upon him, the same is he that baptizeth <sup>6</sup>with the Holy Spirit. And I have seen, and have borne witness that this is the Son of God.  
35 Again on the morrow John was standing, and two of his disciples; and he looked upon Jesus as he walked, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God! And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. And Jesus turned, and beheld them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? And they said unto him, Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted, <sup>9</sup>Master), where abidest thou? He saith unto them, Come, and ye shall see. They came therefore and saw where he abode; and

they abode with him that day: it was about the tenth hour. One of the two that heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He findeth first his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah (which is, being interpreted, <sup>10</sup>Christ). He brought him unto Jesus. Jesus looked upon him, and said, Thou art Simon the son of <sup>11</sup>John: thou shalt be called Cephas (which is by interpretation, <sup>12</sup>Peter).  
43 On the morrow he was minded to go forth into Galilee, and he findeth Philip: and Jesus saith unto him, Follow me.  
44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. And Nathanael said unto him, Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see. Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee. Nathanael answered him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art King of Israel. Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee underneath the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these. And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye shall see the heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.  
2 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: and Jesus also was bidden, and his disciples, to the marriage. And when the wine failed, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. And Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.  
5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.  
6 Now there were six waterpots of stone set there after the Jews' manner of purifying, containing two or three firkins apiece. Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the <sup>13</sup>ruler of the feast. And they bare it. And when the ruler of the feast tasted the water <sup>14</sup>now become wine, and knew not whence it was (but the servants which had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast calleth the bridegroom, and saith unto him, Every man setteth on first the good wine; and when *men* have drunk freely, *then* that which is worse:

10 That is, Anointed.

11 Gr. *James*; called in Matt. xvi. 17, *James*.  
12 That is, *Rock* or *Stone*.

13 Or. *steward*

14 Or. *that it had become*



thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of his signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and *his* brethren, and his disciples: and there they abode not many days.

13 And the passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

14 And he found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the 15 changers of money sitting: and he made a scourge of cords, and cast all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers' money,

16 and overthrew their tables; and to them that sold the doves he said, Take these things hence; make not my Father's

17 house a house of merchandise. His disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house shall eat me up.

18 The Jews therefore answered and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this <sup>1</sup> temple, and in three days

20 I will raise it up. The Jews therefore said, Forty and six years was this <sup>1</sup> temple in building, and wilt thou raise it up

21 in three days? But he spake of the <sup>4</sup> temple of his body. When therefore he was

22 raised from the dead, his disciples remembered that he spake this; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, during the feast, many believed on his name, beholding his signs

24 which he did. But Jesus did not trust himself unto them, for that he knew all

25 men, and because he needed not that any one should bear witness concerning <sup>2</sup> man; for he himself knew what was in man.

3 Now there was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the

2 Jews: the same came unto him by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for

no man can do these signs that thou 3 doest, except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily,

4 of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter a second time into his

5 mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and the

6 Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of

7 the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born <sup>3</sup> anew.

8 <sup>4</sup> The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the voice thereof, but knowest not whence it cometh, and whi-

ther it goeth: so is every one that is 9 born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these

10 things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou the teacher of Israel, and understandest not these things?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and bear witness of

12 that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I told you earthly

things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended into heaven, but he that descended out of heaven,

14 even the Son of man, <sup>5</sup> which is in heaven. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the

15 Son of man be lifted up: that whosoever <sup>6</sup> believeth may in him have eternal life.

16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth on him should not per-

17 ish, but have eternal life. For God sent not the Son into the world to judge the world; but that the world should be

18 saved through him. He that believeth on him is not judged: he that believeth

19 not hath been judged already, because he hath not believed on the name

20 of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the judgement, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their

21 works were evil. For every one that <sup>7</sup> doeth ill hateth the light, and cometh not to the light, lest his works should be

22 <sup>8</sup> reproved. But he that doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his works may be made manifest, <sup>9</sup> that they have been wrought in God.

23 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and bap-

24 tized. And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there <sup>10</sup> was much water there: and they came, and

25 were baptized. For John was not yet cast into prison. There arose therefore

26 a questioning on the part of John's disciples with a Jew about purifying. And they came unto John, and said to him,

27 Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou hast borne witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all

28 men come to him. John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except

29 he have been given him from heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but, that I am sent

30 before him. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy

31 therefore is fulfilled. He must increase, but I must decrease. He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is

<sup>1</sup> Or, sanctuary

<sup>2</sup> Or, a man; for . . . the man

<sup>3</sup> Or, from above

<sup>4</sup> Or, The Spirit breatheth

<sup>5</sup> Many ancient authorities omit which is in heaven.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, believeth in him may have

<sup>7</sup> Or, practiseth  
<sup>8</sup> Or, convicted  
<sup>9</sup> Or, because

<sup>10</sup> Or, were many waters.



<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities read he that cometh from heaven beareth witness of what he hath seen and heard.

<sup>2</sup> Or, believeth not

<sup>3</sup> Or, spring; and so in ver. 14; but not in ver. 11, 12.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, as he says

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities omit For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.

<sup>6</sup> Or, Lord

of the earth, and of the earth he speaketh: <sup>1</sup>he that cometh from heaven is <sup>2</sup>above all. What he hath seen and heard, of that he beareth witness; and <sup>3</sup>no man receiveth his witness. He that hath received his witness hath set his <sup>4</sup>seal to this, that God is true. For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for he giveth not the <sup>5</sup>Spirit by measure. The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things <sup>6</sup>into his hand. He that believeth on the Son hath eternal life; but he that <sup>7</sup>obeyeth not the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him.

<sup>4</sup> When therefore the Lord knew how that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and baptizing more <sup>2</sup>disciples than John (although Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples), <sup>3</sup>he left Judæa, and departed again into <sup>4</sup>Galilee. And he must needs pass <sup>5</sup>through Samaria. So he cometh to a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to <sup>6</sup>his son Joseph: and Jacob's <sup>3</sup>well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat <sup>4</sup>thus by the <sup>3</sup>well.

<sup>7</sup> It was about the sixth hour. There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me <sup>8</sup>to drink. For his disciples were gone <sup>9</sup>away into the city to buy food. The Samaritan woman therefore saith unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a Samaritan woman? (<sup>5</sup>For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.) Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

<sup>11</sup> The woman saith unto him, <sup>6</sup>Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou <sup>12</sup>that living water? Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and <sup>13</sup>his sons, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said unto her, Every one that drinketh of this water shall thirst <sup>14</sup>again: but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall become in him a well of water <sup>15</sup>springing up unto eternal life. The woman saith unto him, <sup>6</sup>Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come <sup>16</sup>all the way hither to draw. Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and <sup>17</sup>come hither. The woman answered and said unto him, I have no husband. Jesus saith unto her, Thou saidst well, <sup>18</sup>I have no husband: for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: this hast thou <sup>19</sup>said truly. The woman saith unto him,

<sup>6</sup> Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

<sup>20</sup> Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

<sup>21</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, shall <sup>22</sup>ye worship the Father. Ye worship that which ye know not: we worship that which we know: for salvation is <sup>23</sup>from the Jews. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth: <sup>7</sup>for such doth the Father seek <sup>24</sup>to be his worshippers. <sup>8</sup>God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship in spirit and truth. The woman saith unto him, I know that Messiah cometh (which is called Christ): when he is come, he will declare unto us all <sup>26</sup>things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *he*.

<sup>27</sup> And upon this came his disciples; and they marvelled that he was speaking with a woman; yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why speakest thou with her? So the woman left her waterpot, and went away into the city, and saith to the men, Come, see a man, which told me all things that *ever* I <sup>30</sup>did: can this be the Christ? They went out of the city, and were coming <sup>31</sup>to him. In the mean while the disciples prayed him, saying, Rabbi, eat. <sup>32</sup> But he said unto them, I have meat <sup>33</sup>to eat that ye know not. The disciples therefore said one to another, Hath any <sup>34</sup>man brought him *ought* to eat? Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to accomplish his work. Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh the harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields, that they are <sup>35</sup>white already unto harvest. <sup>36</sup> He that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that he that soweth and he that reapeth may <sup>37</sup>rejoice together. For herein is the saying true, One soweth, and another <sup>38</sup>reapeth. I sent you to reap that whereon ye have not laboured: others have laboured, and ye are entered into their labour.

<sup>39</sup> And from that city many of the Samaritans believed on him because of the word of the woman, who testified, He <sup>40</sup>told me all things that *ever* I did. So when the Samaritans came unto him, they besought him to abide with them: <sup>41</sup>and he abode there two days. And many more believed because of his <sup>42</sup>word; and they said to the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy speaking: for we have heard for ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Saviour of the world.

<sup>43</sup> And after the two days he went <sup>44</sup>forth from thence into Galilee. For

<sup>7</sup> Or, for such the Father also seeketh  
<sup>8</sup> Or, God is spirit

<sup>9</sup> Or, white unto harvest. Already he that reapeth &c.

Jesus himself testified, that a prophet  
45 hath no honour in his own country. So  
when he came into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did in Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 He came therefore again unto Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain <sup>1</sup>nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought *him* that he would come down, and heal his son; for he  
48 was at the point of death. Jesus therefore said unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will in no wise believe.

49 The <sup>1</sup>nobleman saith unto him, <sup>2</sup>Sir, 50 come down ere my child die. Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. The man believed the word that Jesus spake unto him, and he went  
51 his way. And as he was now going down, his <sup>3</sup>servants met him, saying,

52 that his son lived. So he inquired of them the hour when he began to amend. They said therefore unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour

53 the fever left him. So the father knew that *it was* at that hour in which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his

54 whole house. This is again the second sign that Jesus did, having come out of Judæa into Galilee.

5 After these things there was <sup>4</sup>a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is in Jerusalem by the sheep gate a pool, which is called in Hebrew

3<sup>5</sup> Bethesda, having five porches. In these lay a multitude of them that were

5 sick, blind, halt, withered<sup>6</sup>. And a certain man was there, which had been thirty and eight years in his infirmity.

6 When Jesus saw him lying, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wouldest thou

7 be made whole? The sick man answered him, <sup>2</sup>Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another

8 steppeth down before me. Jesus saith unto him, Arise, take up thy bed, and

9 walk. And straightway the man was made whole, and took up his bed and walked.

Now it was the sabbath on that day.

10 So the Jews said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath, and it is not

11 lawful for thee to take up thy bed. But he answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up

12 thy bed, and walk. They asked him, Who is the man that said unto thee,

13 Take up *thy bed*, and walk? But he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a

14 multitude being in the place. Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse

15 thing befall thee. The man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus

16 which had made him whole. And for this cause did the Jews persecute Jesus, because he did these things on the sab-

17 bath. But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh even until now, and I

18 work. For this cause therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only brake the sabbath,

but also called God his own Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them,

Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father doing: for what things soever he doeth, these the Son

20 also doeth in like manner. For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and

greater works than these will he shew him, that ye may marvel. For as the

21 Father raiseth the dead and quickeneth them, even so the Son also quicken-

22 eth whom he will. For neither doth the Father judge any man, but he hath

23 given all judgement unto the Son; that all may honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honour-

24 eth not the Son honoureth not the Father which sent him. Verily, verily, I

say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth him that sent me,

hath eternal life, and cometh not into judgement, but hath passed out of

25 death into life. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour cometh, and now

is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear

26 shall live. For as the Father hath life in himself, even so gave he to the Son

27 also to have life in himself: and he gave him authority to execute judgement, because he is <sup>7</sup>the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour cometh, in which all that are in the tombs

29 shall hear his voice, and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that

have <sup>8</sup>done ill, unto the resurrection of judgement.

30 I can of myself do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is right-

eous; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. It is another that beareth witness of me; and I know

that the witness which he witnesseth

33 of me is true. Ye have sent unto John, and he hath borne witness unto the

34 truth. But the witness which I receive is not from man: howbeit I say these

35 things, that ye may be saved. He

<sup>1</sup> Or, king's officer

<sup>2</sup> Or, Lord

<sup>3</sup> Or, bond-servants.

<sup>4</sup> Many ancient authorities read *the feast*.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities read *both Bethesda*, others, *Beth-zatha*.

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities insert, wholly or in part, *waiting for the moving of the water*: <sup>4</sup> for an angel of the Lord went down at certain seasons into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole, with whatsoever disease he was holden.

<sup>7</sup> Or, a son of man

<sup>8</sup> Or, practised



was the lamp that burneth and shineth :  
 36 and ye were willing to rejoyce for a season in his light. But the witness which I have is greater than *that of John* : for the works which the Father hath given me to accomplish, the very works that I do, bear witness of me,  
 37 that the Father hath sent me. And the Father which sent me, he hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his form. And ye have not his word abiding in you : for whom he sent, him  
 39 ye believe not. <sup>1</sup> Ye search the scriptures, because ye think that in them ye have eternal life ; and these are they  
 40 which bear witness of me ; and ye will not come to me, that ye may have life.  
 41 I receive not glory from men. But  
 42 I know you, that ye have not the love of God in yourselves. I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not : if another shall come in his own  
 44 name, him ye will receive. How can ye believe, which receive glory one of another, and the glory that *cometh from*  
 45 <sup>2</sup> the only God ye seek not ? Think not that I will accuse you to the Father : there is one that accuseth you, *even* Moses, on whom ye have set your hope.  
 46 For if ye believed Moses, ye would  
 47 believe me ; for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words ?  
 6 After these things Jesus went away to the other side of the sea of Galilee,  
 2 which is *the sea of Tiberias*. And a great multitude followed him, because they beheld the signs which he did on  
 3 them that were sick. And Jesus went up into the mountain, and there he sat  
 4 with his disciples. Now the passover, the feast of the Jews, was at hand.  
 5 Jesus therefore lifting up his eyes, and seeing that a great multitude cometh unto him, saith unto Philip,  
 7 Whence are we to buy <sup>3</sup> bread, that these may eat ? And this he said to prove him : for he himself knew what  
 7 he would do. Philip answered him, Two hundred <sup>4</sup> pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every  
 8 one may take a little. One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother,  
 9 saith unto him, There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two fishes : but what are these among so  
 10 many ? Jesus said, Make the people sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in  
 11 number about five thousand. Jesus therefore took the loaves ; and having given thanks, he distributed to them that were set down ; likewise also of  
 12 the fishes as much as they would. And when they were filled, he saith unto his disciples, Gather up the broken pieces which remain over, that no  
 13 thing be lost. So they gathered them

up, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which remained over unto them  
 14 that had eaten. When therefore the people saw the <sup>5</sup> sign which he did, they said, This is of a truth the prophet that cometh into the world.  
 15 Jesus therefore perceiving that they were about to come and take him by force, to make him king, withdrew again into the mountain himself alone.  
 16 And when evening came, his disciples  
 17 went down unto the sea ; and they entered into a boat, and were going over the sea unto Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus had not yet  
 18 come to them. And the sea was rising by reason of a great wind that blew.  
 19 When therefore they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they beheld Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the boat : and they  
 20 were afraid. But he saith unto them, It is I ; be not afraid. They were willing therefore to receive him into the boat : and straightway the boat was at the land whither they were going.  
 22 On the morrow the multitude which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other <sup>6</sup> boat there, save one, and that Jesus entered not with his disciples into the boat, but *that*  
 23 his disciples went away alone (howbeit there came <sup>7</sup> boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they ate the bread after the Lord had given thanks) :  
 24 when the multitude therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they themselves got into the <sup>7</sup> boats, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus.  
 25 And when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou  
 26 hither ? Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw signs, but because ye ate of the loaves, and  
 27 were filled. Work not for the meat which perisheth, but for the meat which abideth unto eternal life, which the Son of man shall give unto you : for him the Father, *even* God, hath  
 28 sealed. They said therefore unto him, What must we do, that we may  
 29 work the works of God ? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him  
 30 whom <sup>8</sup> he hath sent. They said therefore unto him, What then doest thou for a sign, that we may see, and believe thee ? what workest thou ? Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness ; as it is written, He gave them  
 32 bread out of heaven to eat. Jesus therefore said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, It was not Moses that gave you the bread out of heaven ; but my Father giveth you the true bread out

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities read *signis*.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *little boat*.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *little boats*.

<sup>8</sup> Or. *he sent*

<sup>1</sup> Or. *Search the scriptures*

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities read *the only one*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *loaves*.

<sup>4</sup> See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 28.



33 of heaven. For the bread of God is that which cometh down out of heaven, 34 and giveth life unto the world. They said therefore unto him, Lord, ever- 35 more give us this bread. Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall not hunger, and he that believeth on me shall never 36 thirst. But I said unto you, that ye 37 have seen me, and yet believe not. All that which the Father giveth me shall come unto me; and him that cometh 38 to me I will in no wise cast out. For I am come down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him 39 that sent me. And this is the will of him that sent me, that of all that which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the 40 last day. For this is the will of my Father, that every one that beholdeth the Son, and believeth on him, should have eternal life; and <sup>1</sup>I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews therefore murmured concerning him, because he said, I am the bread which came down out of heaven. 42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how doth he now say, I am 43 come down out of heaven? Jesus answered and said unto them, Murmur 44 not among yourselves. No man can come to me, except the Father which sent me draw him: and I will raise 45 him up in the last day. It is written in the prophets, And they shall all be taught of God. Every one that hath heard from the Father, and hath learn- 46 ed, cometh unto me. Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is from God, he hath seen the Father. 47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that 48 believeth hath eternal life. I am the 49 bread of life. Your fathers did eat the manna in the wilderness, and they 50 died. This is the bread which cometh down out of heaven, that a man may 51 eat thereof, and not die. I am the living bread which came down out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: yea and the bread which I will give is my flesh, for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove one with another, saying, How can this man 53 give us his flesh to eat? Jesus therefore said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, 54 ye have not life in yourselves. He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood hath eternal life; and I will 55 raise him up at the last day. For my flesh is <sup>2</sup>meat indeed, and my 56 blood is <sup>3</sup>drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood 57 abideth in me, and I in him. As the living Father sent me, and I live

because of the Father; so he that eateth me, he also shall live because 58 of me. This is the bread which came down out of heaven: not as the fathers did eat, and died: he that eateth this bread shall live for ever. 59 These things said he in <sup>4</sup>the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they heard *this*, said, This is a 61 hard saying; who can hear <sup>5</sup>it? But Jesus knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at this, said unto them, Doth this cause you to stumble? *What* then if ye should behold the Son of man ascending where 63 he was before? It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I have spoken 64 unto you are spirit, and are life. But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who it was that should betray 65 him. And he said, For this cause have I said unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it be given unto him of the Father.

66 Upon this many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. 67 Jesus said therefore unto the twelve, 68 Would ye also go away? Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou <sup>6</sup>hast the words of eternal 69 life. And we have believed and know that thou art the Holy One of God. 70 Jesus answered them, Did not I choose you the twelve, and one of you is a 71 devil? Now he spake of Judas *the son of Simon Iscariot*, for he it was that should betray him, *being* one of the twelve.

<sup>7</sup> And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judæa, because the Jews sought to kill him. 2 Now the feast of the Jews, the feast of 3 tabernacles, was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may behold thy works which 4 thou doest. For no man doeth anything in secret, <sup>7</sup>and himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the 5 world. For even his brethren did not 6 believe on him. Jesus therefore saith unto them, My time is not yet come; 7 but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that its works 8 are evil. Go ye up unto the feast: I go not up <sup>8</sup>yet unto this feast; because 9 my time is not yet fulfilled. And having said these things unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 But when his brethren were gone up unto the feast, then went he also up, not publicly, but as it were in 11 secret. The Jews therefore sought him at the feast, and said, Where is

<sup>1</sup> Or, that I should raise him up

<sup>2</sup> Gr. true meat.  
<sup>3</sup> Gr. true drink.

<sup>4</sup> Or, a synagogue

<sup>5</sup> Or, him

<sup>6</sup> Or, hast words

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities read and seeketh it to be known openly.

<sup>8</sup> Many ancient authorities omit yet.

12 he? And there was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning him: some said, He is a good man: others said, Not so, but he leadeth the multitude astray. Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 But when it was now the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. The Jews therefore marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned? Jesus therefore answered them, and said, My teaching is not mine, but his that sent me. If any man willet to do his will, he shall know of the teaching, whether it be of God, or whether I speak from myself. He that speaketh from himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you doeth the law? Why seek ye to kill me?

20 The multitude answered, Thou hast a devil: who seeketh to kill thee? Jesus answered and said unto them, I did one work, and ye all marvel. For this cause hath Moses given you circumcision (not that it is of Moses, but of the fathers); and on the sabbath ye circumsise a man. If a man receiveth circumcision on the sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be broken; are ye wroth with me, because I made a man every whit whole on the sabbath? Judge not according to appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

25 Some therefore of them of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom they seek to kill? And lo, he speaketh openly, and they say nothing unto him. Can it be that the rulers indeed know that this is the Christ? Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when the Christ cometh, no one knoweth whence he is. Jesus therefore cried in the temple, teaching and saying, Ye both know me, and know whence I am; and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. I know him; because I am from him, and he sent me. They sought therefore to take him: and no man laid his hand on him, because his hour was not yet come. But of the multitude many believed on him; and they said, When the Christ shall come, will he do more signs than those which this man hath done? The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring these things concerning him; and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to take him.

33 Jesus therefore said, Yet a little while am I with you, and I go unto him that sent me. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, ye cannot come. The Jews therefore said among themselves, Whither will this man go that we shall not find him? will he go

unto the Dispersion<sup>3</sup> among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks? What is this word that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, ye cannot come?

37 Now on the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believed on him were to receive: <sup>4</sup>for the Spirit was not yet given; because Jesus was not yet glorified. Some of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said, This is of a truth the prophet. Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, What, doth the Christ come out of Galilee? Hath not the scripture said that the Christ cometh of the seed of David, and from Bethlehem, the village where David was? So there arose a division in the multitude because of him. And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 The officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why did ye not bring him? The officers answered, Never man so spake. The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye also led astray? Hath any of the rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees? But this multitude which knoweth not the law are accursed. Nicodemus saith unto them (he that came to him before, being one of them), Doth our law judge a man, except it first hear from himself and know what he doeth? They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and <sup>5</sup>see that out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 <sup>6</sup>[And they went every man unto his own house: but Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. And the scribes and the Pharisees bring a woman taken in adultery; and having set her in the midst, they say unto him, <sup>7</sup>Master, this woman hath been taken in adultery, in the very act. Now in the law Moses commanded us to stone such: <sup>8</sup>what then sayest thou of her? And this they said, <sup>8</sup>tempting him, that they might have whereof to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground. But when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he

<sup>3</sup> Gr. of.

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities read for the Holy Spirit was not yet given.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. demon.

<sup>2</sup> Or, marvel because of this, Moses hath given you circumcision

<sup>5</sup> Or, see for out of Galilee &c.

<sup>6</sup> Most of the ancient authorities omit John vii. 53-viii. 11. Those which contain it vary much from each other.

<sup>7</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>8</sup> Or, trying



stooped down, and with his finger wrote  
9 on the ground. And they, when they  
heard it, went out one by one, begin-  
ning from the eldest, *even* unto the last:  
and Jesus was left alone, and the wo-  
man, where she was, in the midst.  
10 And Jesus lifted up himself, and said  
unto her, Woman, where are they? did  
11 no man condemn thee? And she said,  
No man, Lord. And Jesus said, Neither  
do I condemn thee: go thy way; from  
henceforth sin no more.]

12 Again therefore Jesus spake unto  
them, saying, I am the light of the  
world: he that followeth me shall not  
walk in the darkness, but shall have the  
13 light of life. The Pharisees therefore  
said unto him, Thou bearest witness of  
14 thyself; thy witness is not true. Jesus  
answered and said unto them, Even if I  
bear witness of myself, my witness is  
true; for I know whence I came, and  
whither I go; but ye know not whence  
15 I come, or whither I go. Ye judge  
16 after the flesh; I judge no man. Yea  
and if I judge, my judgement is true;  
for I am not alone, but I and the Father  
17 that sent me. Yea and in your law it  
is written, that the witness of two men  
18 is true. I am he that beareth witness  
of myself, and the Father that sent me  
19 beareth witness of me. They said there-  
fore unto him, Where is thy Father?  
Jesus answered, Ye know neither me,  
nor my Father: if ye knew me, ye  
20 would know my Father also. These  
words spake he in the treasury, as he  
taught in the temple: and no man took  
him; because his hour was not yet come.  
21 He said therefore again unto them, I  
go away, and ye shall seek me, and shall  
die in your sin: whither I go, ye cannot  
22 come. The Jews therefore said, Will  
he kill himself, that he saith, Whither  
23 I go, ye cannot come? And he said  
unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am  
from above: ye are of this world; I  
24 am not of this world. I said therefore  
unto you, that ye shall die in your sins:  
for except ye believe that <sup>1</sup>I am he,  
25 ye shall die in your sins. They said  
therefore unto him, Who art thou?  
Jesus said unto them, <sup>2</sup>Even that which  
I have also spoken unto you from the  
26 beginning. I have many things to  
speak and to judge concerning you:  
howbeit he that sent me is true; and  
the things which I heard from him,  
27 these speak I <sup>3</sup>unto the world. They  
perceived not that he spake to them of  
28 the Father. Jesus therefore said, When  
ye have lifted up the Son of man, then  
shall ye know that <sup>4</sup>I am he, and that  
I do nothing of myself, but as the  
Father taught me, I speak these things.  
29 And he that sent me is with me;

he hath not left me alone; for I do  
always the things that are pleasing to  
30 him. As he spake these things, many  
believed on him.

31 Jesus therefore said to those Jews  
which had believed him, If ye abide in  
my word, *then* are ye truly my disciples;  
32 and ye shall know the truth, and the  
33 truth shall make you free. They an-  
swered unto him, We be Abraham's  
seed, and have never yet been in bond-  
age to any man: how sayest thou, Ye  
34 shall be made free? Jesus answered  
them, Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
Every one that committeth sin is the  
35 bondservant of sin. And the bondservant  
abideth not in the house for ever:  
36 the son abideth for ever. If therefore  
the Son shall make you free, ye shall be  
37 free indeed. I know that ye are Abra-  
ham's seed; yet ye seek to kill me, be-  
cause my word <sup>5</sup>hath not free course in  
38 you. I speak the things which I have  
seen with <sup>6</sup>my Father: and ye also do  
the things which ye heard from *your*  
39 father. They answered and said unto  
him, Our father is Abraham. Jesus  
saith unto them, If ye <sup>7</sup>were Abraham's  
children, <sup>8</sup>ye would do the works of  
40 Abraham. But now ye seek to kill me,  
a man that hath told you the truth,  
which I heard from God: this did not  
41 Abraham. Ye do the works of your  
father. They said unto him, We were  
not born of fornication; we have one  
42 Father, *even* God. Jesus said unto  
them, If God were your Father, ye  
would love me: for I came forth and  
am come from God; for neither have  
43 I come of myself, but he sent me. Why  
do ye not <sup>9</sup>understand my speech?  
*Even* because ye cannot hear my word.  
44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and  
the lusts of your father it is your will to  
do. He was a murderer from the be-  
ginning, and <sup>10</sup>stood not in the truth,  
because there is no truth in him. <sup>11</sup>When  
he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his  
own: for he is a liar, and the father  
45 thereof. But because I say the truth,  
46 ye believe me not. Which of you con-  
victeth me of sin? If I say truth, why  
47 do ye not believe me? He that is of God  
heareth the words of God: for this  
cause ye hear *them* not, because ye are  
48 not of God. The Jews answered and  
said unto him, Say we not well that thou  
art a Samaritan, and hast a <sup>12</sup>devil?  
49 Jesus answered, I have not a <sup>12</sup>devil;  
but I honour my Father, and ye dis-  
50 honour me. But I seek not mine own  
glory: there is one that seeketh and  
51 judgeth. Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
If a man keep my word, he shall never  
52 see death. The Jews said unto him,  
Now we know that thou hast a <sup>12</sup>devil.  
Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and  
thou sayest, If a man keep my word, he  
53 shall never taste of death. Art thou

<sup>1</sup> Or, I  
am

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
How is it  
that I  
even  
speak to  
you at  
all?

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
into.

<sup>4</sup> Or, I  
am  
that I  
am he;  
I do

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
hath no  
place in  
you

<sup>6</sup> Or, the  
Father:  
do ye  
also  
therefore  
the  
things  
which ye  
heard  
from the  
Father.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. are.

<sup>8</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
ye do the  
works of  
Abra-  
ham.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
know

<sup>10</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
stand-  
eth.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
When  
one  
speaketh  
a lie, he  
speaketh  
of his  
own: for  
his father  
also is a  
liar.

<sup>12</sup> Gr.  
demon.



greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: 54 whom makest thou thyself? Jesus answered, If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: it is my Father that glorifieth me; of whom ye say, that he is 55 your God; and ye have not known him: but I know him; and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be like unto you, a liar: but I know him, and 56 keep his word. Your father Abraham rejoiced <sup>1</sup> to see my day; and he saw 57 it, and was glad. The Jews therefore said unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham <sup>2</sup> was, I 59 am. They took up stones therefore to cast at him: but Jesus <sup>3</sup> hid himself, and went out of the temple <sup>4</sup>.

9 And as he passed by, he saw a man 2 blind from his birth. And his disciples asked him, saying, Rabbi, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he should 3 be born blind? Jesus answered, Neither did this man sin, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made 4 manifest in him. We must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man 5 can work. When I am in the world, 6 I am the light of the world. When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, <sup>5</sup> and anointed his eyes with the clay, 7 and said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent). He went away therefore, and 8 washed, and came seeing. The neighbours therefore, and they which saw him aforetime, that he was a beggar, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? 9 Others said, It is he: others said, No, but he is like him. He said, I am he. 10 They said therefore unto him, How 11 then were thine eyes opened? He answered, The man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to Siloam, and wash: so I went away and washed, 12 and I received sight. And they said unto him, Where is he? He saith, I know not.

13 They bring to the Pharisees him 14 that aforetime was blind. Now it was the sabbath on the day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. 15 Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he received his sight. And he said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do 16 see. Some therefore of the Pharisees said, This man is not from God, because he keepeth not the sabbath. But others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such signs? And there was a 17 division among them. They say therefore unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, in that he opened

thine eyes? And he said, He is a 18 prophet. The Jews therefore did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him that 19 had received his sight, and asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he 20 now see? His parents answered and said, We know that this is our son, and 21 that he was born blind: but how he now seeth, we know not; or who opened his eyes, we know not: ask him; he is of age; he shall speak for himself. 22 These things said his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man should confess him to be Christ, he should be 23 put out of the synagogue. Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him. 24 So they called a second time the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give glory to God: we know that this man 25 is a sinner. He therefore answered, Whether he be a sinner, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was 26 blind, now I see. They said therefore unto him, What did he to thee? how 27 opened he thine eyes? He answered them, I told you even now, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? would ye also become his dis- 28 ciples? And they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are dis- 29 ciples of Moses. We know that God hath spoken unto Moses: but as for this man, we know not whence he is. 30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is the marvel, that ye know not whence he is, and yet he opened 31 mine eyes. We know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and do his will, 32 him he heareth. Since the world began it was never heard that any one opened 33 the eyes of a man born blind. If this man were not from God, he could do 34 nothing. They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and finding him, he said, Dost 36 thou believe on <sup>6</sup> the Son of God? He answered and said, And who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him? 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and he it is that speaketh 38 with thee. And he said, Lord, I 39 believe. And he worshipped him. And Jesus said, For judgement came I into this world, that they which see not may see; and that they which see may 40 become blind. Those of the Pharisees which were with him heard these things, and said unto him, Are we also blind? 41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye would have no sin: but now ye say, We see: your sin remaineth.

<sup>1</sup> Or, that he should see

<sup>2</sup> Gr. was born.

<sup>3</sup> Or, was hidden, and went &c.

<sup>4</sup> Many ancient authorities add and going through the midst of them went his way, and so passed by.

<sup>5</sup> Or, and with the clay thereof anointed his eyes

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities read the Son of man.

10 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the door is <sup>1</sup>the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth 4 them out. When he hath put forth all his own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know 5 his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they 6 know not the voice of strangers. This <sup>2</sup>parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Jesus therefore said unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am 8 the door of the sheep. All that came before me are thieves and robbers: but 9 the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and go 10 out, and shall find pasture. The thief cometh not, but that he may steal, and kill, and destroy: I came that they may have life, and may <sup>3</sup>have it 11 abundantly. I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd layeth down his life 12 for the sheep. He that is a hireling, and not a shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, beholdeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth, and the wolf snatcheth them, 13 and scattereth them: *he fleeth* because he is a hireling, and careth not for the 14 sheep. I am the good shepherd; and I know mine own, and mine own know 15 me, even as the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father; and I lay down 16 my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must <sup>4</sup>bring, and they shall hear my voice; and <sup>5</sup>they shall become one 17 flock, one shepherd. Therefore doth the Father love me, because I lay down 18 my life, that I may take it again. No one <sup>6</sup>taketh it away from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have <sup>7</sup>power to lay it down, and I have <sup>7</sup>power to take it again. This commandment received I from my Father.

19 There arose a division again among 20 the Jews because of these words. And many of them said, He hath a <sup>8</sup>devil, 21 and is mad; why hear ye him? Others said, These are not the sayings of one possessed with a <sup>8</sup>devil. Can a <sup>8</sup>devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 <sup>9</sup>And it was the feast of the dedication at Jerusalem: it was winter; 23 and Jesus was walking in the temple 24 in Solomon's porch. The Jews therefore came round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou hold us in suspense? If thou art the 25 Christ, tell us plainly. Jesus answered

them, I told you, and ye believe not: the works that I do in my Father's 26 name, these bear witness of me. But ye believe not, because ye are not of 27 my sheep. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, and no one shall snatch them out of my hand.

29 <sup>10</sup>My Father, which hath given *them* unto me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch <sup>11</sup>*them* out of the 30 Father's hand. I and the Father are 31 one. The Jews took up stones again 32 to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from the Father; for which of those 33 works do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, 34 makest thyself God. Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I 35 said, Ye are gods? If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot be broken), 36 say ye of him, whom the Father <sup>12</sup>sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am *the* 37 Son of God? If I do not the works of 38 my Father, believe me not. But if I do them, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in 39 the Father. They sought again to take him: and he went forth out of their hand.

40 And he went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John was at the 41 first baptizing; and there he abode. And many came unto him; and they said, John indeed did no sign: but all things whatsoever John spake of this man were 42 true. And many believed on him there.

43 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of Mary and 44 her sister Martha. And it was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.

45 The sisters therefore sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou 46 lovest is sick. But when Jesus heard it, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of 47 God may be glorified thereby. Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and 48 Lazarus. When therefore he heard that he was sick, he abode at that time two days in the place where he was.

49 Then after this he saith to the disciples, 50 Let us go into Judæa again. The disciples say unto him, Rabbi, the Jews were but now seeking to stone thee; and 51 goest thou thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If a man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the 52 light of this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, be-

<sup>1</sup> Or, a shepherd

<sup>2</sup> Or, proverbs

<sup>3</sup> Or, have abundance

<sup>4</sup> Or, lead

<sup>5</sup> Or, there shall be one flock

<sup>6</sup> Some ancient authorities read *took it away*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, right

<sup>8</sup> Gr. demon.

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities read *At that time was the feast*.

<sup>10</sup> Some ancient authorities read *That which my Father hath given unto me*.

<sup>11</sup> Or, aught

<sup>12</sup> Or, consecrated



11 cause the light is not in him. These things spake he: and after this he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus is fallen asleep; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. The disciples therefore said unto him, Lord, if he is fallen asleep, he will <sup>1</sup>recover. Now Jesus had spoken of his death: but they thought that he spake of taking rest in sleep. Then Jesus therefore said unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

12 Thomas therefore, who is called <sup>2</sup>Didymus, said unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

13 So when Jesus came, he found that he had been in the tomb four days already. Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off; and many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, to console them concerning their brother. Martha therefore, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary still sat in the house. Martha therefore said unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. And even now I know that, whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee. Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth on me, though he die, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth on me shall never die. Believest thou this? She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I have believed that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, *even* he that cometh into the world. And when she had said this, she went away, and called Mary <sup>3</sup>her sister secretly, saying, The <sup>4</sup>Master is here, and calleth thee.

20 And she, when she heard it, arose quickly, and went unto him. (Now Jesus was not yet come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha met him.) The Jews then which were with her in the house, and were comforting her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, supposing that she was going unto the tomb to <sup>5</sup>weep there. Mary therefore, when she came where Jesus was, and saw him, fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her <sup>6</sup>weeping, and the Jews *also* <sup>6</sup>weeping which came with her, he <sup>7</sup>groaned in the spirit, and <sup>8</sup>was troubled, and said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see. Jesus wept. The Jews therefore said, Behold how he loved him! But some of them said, Could

not this man, which opened the eyes of him that was blind, have caused that this man also should not die? Jesus therefore again <sup>9</sup>groaning in himself cometh to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay <sup>10</sup>against it. Jesus saith, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou believedst, thou shouldst see the glory of God? So they took away the stone. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou heardest me. And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the multitude which standeth around I said it, that they may believe that thou didst send me.

43 And when he had thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. He that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with <sup>11</sup>grave-clothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Many therefore of the Jews, which came to Mary and beheld <sup>12</sup>that which he did, believed on him. But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them the things which Jesus had done.

47 The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many signs. If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation. But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, nor do ye take account that it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. Now this he said not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for the nation; and not for the nation only, but that he might also gather together into one the children of God that are scattered abroad. So from that day forth they took counsel that they might put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews, but departed thence into the country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim; and there he tarried with the disciples. Now the passover of the Jews was at hand: and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the passover, to purify themselves. They sought therefore for Jesus, and spake one with another, as they stood in the temple, What think ye? That he will not come to the feast?

57 Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given commandment, that, if any man knew where he was, he should shew it, that they might take him.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. he saved.

<sup>2</sup> That is, Twin.

<sup>9</sup> Or, he wept inwardly with indignation from himself 10 Or, upon

<sup>11</sup> Or, grave-bands

<sup>12</sup> Many ancient authorities read the things which he did.

<sup>3</sup> Or, her sister, saying secretly  
<sup>4</sup> Or, Teacher

<sup>5</sup> Gr. wept.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. weeping.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, was moved with indignation in the spirit  
<sup>8</sup> Gr. troubled himself.



12 Jesus therefore six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, whom Jesus raised from the dead. So they made him a supper there: and Martha served; but Lazarus was one of them that sat at meat with him. Mary therefore took a pound of ointment of <sup>1</sup>spikenard, very precious, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. But Judas Iscariot, one of his disciples, which should betray him, saith, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred <sup>2</sup>pence, and given to the poor? Now this he said, not because he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and having the <sup>3</sup>bag <sup>4</sup>took away what was put therein.

7 Jesus therefore said, <sup>5</sup>Suffer her to keep it against the day of my burying. 8 For the poor ye have always with you; but me ye have not always.

9 The common people therefore of the Jews learned that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. But the chief priests took counsel that they might put Lazarus also to death; because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 On the morrow <sup>6</sup>a great multitude that had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, took the branches of the palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried out, Hosanna: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, even the King of Israel. And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt. These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him. The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from the dead, bare witness. For this cause also the multitude went and met him, for that they heard that he had done this sign. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, <sup>7</sup>Behold how ye prevail nothing: lo, the world is gone after him.

20 Now there were certain Greeks among those that went up to worship at the feast: these therefore came to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: Andrew cometh, and Philip, and they tell Jesus. And Jesus answereth them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a grain of wheat fall into the earth and die, it abideth by itself alone; but if it die, it beareth much fruit. He that loveth his <sup>8</sup>life loseth it; and he that hateth his <sup>8</sup>life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will the Father honour. Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this <sup>9</sup>hour. But for this cause came I unto this hour. Father, glorify thy name. There came therefore a voice out of heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

29 The multitude therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it had thundered: others said, An angel hath spoken to him. Jesus answered and said, This voice hath not come for my sake, but for your sakes. Now is <sup>10</sup>the judgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up <sup>11</sup>from the earth, shall draw all men unto myself. But this he said, signifying by what manner of death he should die. The multitude therefore answered him, We have heard out of the law that the Christ abideth forever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? Jesus therefore said unto them, Yet a little while is the light <sup>12</sup>among you. Walk while ye have the light, that darkness overtake you not: and he that walketh in the darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have the light, believe on the light, that ye may become sons of light.

These things spake Jesus, and he departed and <sup>13</sup>hid himself from them. 37 But though he had done so many signs before them, yet they believed not on him: that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake,

Lord, who hath believed our report?  
And to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 For this cause they could not believe, for that Isaiah said again,

40 He hath blinded their eyes, and he hardened their heart;

Lest they should see with their eyes,  
and perceive with their heart,

And should turn,  
And I should heal them.

41 These things said Isaiah, because he saw his glory; and he spake of him.

42 Nevertheless even of the rulers many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess <sup>14</sup>it, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: for they loved the glory of men more than the glory of God.

44 And Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on

<sup>1</sup> See marginal note on Mark xiv. 3.

<sup>2</sup> See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 23.

<sup>3</sup> Or, box  
<sup>4</sup> Or, carried what was put therein

<sup>5</sup> Or, Let her alone: it was that she might keep it

<sup>6</sup> Some ancient authorities read the common people.

<sup>7</sup> Or, For behold

<sup>8</sup> Or, soul

<sup>9</sup> Or, hour!

<sup>10</sup> Or, a judgement

<sup>11</sup> Or, out of

<sup>12</sup> Or, in

<sup>13</sup> Or, was hidden from them

<sup>14</sup> Or, him

45 me, but on him that sent me. And he that be-  
 46 holdeth me be- holdeth him that sent me. I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me may not abide in the darkness.  
 47 And if any man hear my sayings, and keep them not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save  
 48 the world. He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my sayings, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I spake, the  
 49 same shall judge him in the last day. For I spake not from myself; but the Father which sent me, he hath given me a commandment, what I should say, and what  
 50 I should speak. And I know that his commandment is life eternal: the things therefore which I speak, even as the Father hath said unto me, so I speak.

13 Now before the feast of the passover, Jesus knowing that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them  
 2<sup>1</sup> unto the end. And during supper, the devil having already put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray  
 3 him, Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he came forth from God, and goeth unto  
 4 God, riseth from supper, and layeth aside his garments; and he took a towel,  
 5 and girded himself. Then he poureth water into the bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with  
 6 the towel wherewith he was girded. So he cometh to Simon Peter. He saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?  
 7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but  
 8 thou shalt understand hereafter. Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash  
 9 thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and  
 10 my head. Jesus saith to him, He that is bathed needeth not <sup>2</sup> save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye  
 11 are clean, but not all. For he knew him that should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So when he had washed their feet, and taken his garments, and <sup>3</sup> sat down again, he said unto them, Know ye  
 13 what I have done to you? Ye call me, <sup>4</sup> Master, and, Lord: and ye say well; <sup>5</sup> for so I am. If I then, the Lord and the <sup>6</sup> Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's  
 15 feet. For I have given you an example, that ye also should do as I have done  
 16 to you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, A <sup>7</sup> servant is not greater than his lord; neither <sup>8</sup> one that is sent greater than  
 17 he that sent him. If ye know these things, blessed are ye if ye do them.  
 18 I speak not of you all: I know whom I <sup>9</sup> have chosen: but that the scripture

may be fulfilled, He that eateth <sup>8</sup> my bread lifted up his heel against me.  
 19 From henceforth I tell you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that <sup>9</sup> I am he.  
 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in the spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that  
 22 one of you shall betray me. The disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom  
 23 he spake. There was at the table reclining in Jesus' bosom one of his disciples,  
 24 whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoneth to him, and saith unto him, Tell us who it is of whom he speak-  
 25 eth. He leaning back, as he was, on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who  
 26 is it? Jesus therefore answereth, He it is, for whom I shall dip the sop, and give it him. So when he had dipped the sop, he taketh and giveth it to Judas, the  
 27 son of Simon Iscariot. And after the sop, then entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore saith unto him, That thou  
 28 doest, do quickly. Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this  
 29 unto him. For some thought, because Judas had the <sup>10</sup> bag, that Jesus said unto him, Buy what things we have need of for the feast; or, that he should give  
 30 something to the poor. He then having received the sop went out straightway: and it was night.

31 When therefore he was gone out, Jesus saith, Now <sup>11</sup> is the Son of man glorified, and God <sup>12</sup> is glorified in him; and God shall glorify him in himself, and straight-  
 33 way shall he glorify him. Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; <sup>13</sup> so now I say unto you. A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another; <sup>14</sup> even as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow afterwards.  
 37 Peter saith unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee even now? I will lay down  
 38 my life for thee. Jesus answereth, Wilt thou lay down thy life for me? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: <sup>15</sup> ye believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father's house are many <sup>16</sup> mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you.  
 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I come again, and will receive you unto myself; that where I am, there

<sup>8</sup> Many ancient authorities read *his bread* with me.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, *I am*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *bag*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *now*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *even as I loved you, that ye also may love one another*

<sup>13</sup> Or, *believe in God*  
<sup>14</sup> Or, *abiding places*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the uttermost*

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *save*, and *his feet*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *reclined*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Teacher*

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *bond-servant*.  
<sup>6</sup> Gr. *an apostle*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *chosen*



<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities read *And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.*  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *through*

4 ye may be also. <sup>1</sup>And whither I go, ye  
 5 know the way. Thomas saith unto him,  
 Lord, we know not whither thou goest;  
 6 how know we the way? Jesus saith un-  
 to him, I am the way, and the truth, and  
 the life: no one cometh unto the Father,  
 7 but <sup>2</sup>by me. If ye had known me, ye  
 would have known my Father also: from  
 henceforth ye know him, and have seen  
 8 him. Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew  
 9 us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus  
 saith unto him, Have I been so long  
 time with you, and dost thou not know  
 me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath  
 seen the Father; how sayest thou, Shew  
 10 us the Father? Believest thou not that  
 I am in the Father, and the Father in  
 me? the words that I say unto you I  
 speak not from myself: but the Father  
 11 abiding in me doeth his works. Believe  
 me that I am in the Father, and the  
 Father in me: or else believe me for the  
 12 very works' sake. Verily, verily, I say  
 unto you, He that believeth on me, the  
 works that I do shall he do also; and  
 greater *works* than these shall he do;  
 13 because I go unto the Father. And what-  
 soever ye shall ask in my name, that  
 will I do, that the Father may be glori-  
 14 fied in the Son. If ye shall ask <sup>3</sup>me any-  
 15 thing in my name, that will I do. If ye  
 love me, ye will keep my command-  
 16 ments. And I will <sup>4</sup>pray the Father, and  
 he shall give you another <sup>5</sup>Comforter,  
 17 that he may be with you for ever, *even*  
 the Spirit of truth: whom the world can-  
 not receive; for it beholdeth him not,  
 neither knoweth him: ye know him; for  
 he abideth with you, and shall be in you.  
 18 I will not leave you <sup>6</sup>desolate: I come  
 19 unto you. Yet a little while, and the  
 world beholdeth me no more; but ye be-  
 hold me: because I live, <sup>7</sup>ye shall live  
 20 also. In that day ye shall know that I  
 am in my Father, and ye in me, and I  
 21 in you. He that hath my command-  
 ments, and keepeth them, he it is that  
 loveth me: and he that loveth me shall  
 be loved of my Father, and I will love  
 him, and will manifest myself unto him.  
 22 Judas (not Iscariot) saith unto him,  
 Lord, what is come to pass that thou  
 wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not  
 23 unto the world? Jesus answered and  
 said unto him, If a man love me, he will  
 keep my word: and my Father will  
 love him, and we will come unto him,  
 24 and make our abode with him. He  
 that loveth me not keepeth not my  
 words: and the word which ye hear  
 is not mine, but the Father's who  
 sent me.  
 25 These things have I spoken unto you,  
 26 while yet abiding with you. But the  
<sup>5</sup> Comforter, *even* the Holy Spirit, whom  
 the Father will send in my name, he  
 shall teach you all things, and bring to  
 your remembrance all that I said unto  
 27 you. Peace I leave with you; my peace

<sup>3</sup> Many ancient authorities omit *me*.  
<sup>4</sup> Gr. *make request of*.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, *Advocate*  
 Or, *Helper*  
 Gr. *Paraclete*.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, *orphans*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *and ye shall live*

I give unto you: not as the world giveth,  
 give I unto you. Let not your heart be  
 28 troubled, neither let it be fearful. Ye  
 heard how I said to you, I go away, and  
 I come unto you. If ye loved me, ye  
 would have rejoiced, because I go unto  
 the Father: for the Father is greater  
 29 than I. And now I have told you before  
 it come to pass, that, when it is come to  
 30 pass, ye may believe. I will no more  
 speak much with you, for the prince  
 of the world cometh: and he hath no-  
 31 thing in me; but that the world may  
 know that I love the Father, and  
 as the Father gave me command-  
 ment, even so I do. Arise, let us go  
 hence.

15 I am the true vine, and my Father is  
 2 the husbandman. Every branch in me  
 that beareth not fruit, he taketh it away:  
 and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he  
 cleanseth it, that it may bear more  
 3 fruit. Already ye are clean because of  
 the word which I have spoken unto you.  
 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the  
 branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except  
 it abide in the vine; so neither can ye,  
 5 except ye abide in me. I am the vine,  
 ye are the branches: He that abideth in  
 me, and I in him, the same beareth  
 much fruit: for apart from me ye can  
 6 do nothing. If a man abide not in me,  
 he is cast forth as a branch, and is  
 withered; and they gather them, and  
 cast them into the fire, and they are  
 7 burned. If ye abide in me, and my  
 words abide in you, ask whatsoever ye  
 will, and it shall be done unto you.  
 8 Herein <sup>8</sup>is my Father glorified, <sup>9</sup>that  
 ye bear much fruit; and so shall ye be  
 9 my disciples. Even as the Father hath  
 loved me, I also have loved you: abide  
 10 ye in my love. If ye keep my command-  
 ments, ye shall abide in my love; even  
 as I have kept my Father's command-  
 11 ments, and abide in his love. These  
 things have I spoken unto you, that  
 my joy may be in you, and *that* your  
 12 joy may be fulfilled. This is my com-  
 mandment, that ye love one another,  
 13 even as I have loved you. Greater love  
 hath no man than this, that a man lay  
 14 down his life for his friends. Ye are  
 my friends, if ye do the things which I  
 15 command you. No longer do I call you  
<sup>10</sup> servants; for the <sup>11</sup> servant knoweth  
 not what his lord doeth: but I have called  
 you friends; for all things that I  
 heard from my Father I have made  
 16 known unto you. Ye did not choose  
 me, but I chose you, and appointed  
 you, that ye should go and bear fruit,  
 and *that* your fruit should abide: that  
 whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father  
 17 in my name, he may give it you. These  
 things I command you, that ye may  
 18 love one another. If the world hateth  
 you, <sup>12</sup>ye know that it hath hated  
 19 me before it *hated* you. If ye were

<sup>8</sup> Or, *was*  
<sup>9</sup> Many ancient authorities read *that ye bear much fruit, and be my disciples*.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *bond-servants*.  
<sup>11</sup> Gr. *bond-servant*.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *know ye*



of the world, the world would love its own: but because ye are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, A <sup>1</sup>servant is not greater than his lord. If they persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they kept my word, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no excuse for their sin. He that hateth me hateth my Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. But *this cometh to pass*, that the word may be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause. But when the <sup>2</sup>Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which <sup>3</sup>proceedeth from the Father, he <sup>27</sup>shall bear witness of me: <sup>4</sup>and ye also bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

**16** These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be made to stumble. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the hour cometh, that whosoever killeth you shall think that he offereth service unto God. And these things will they do, because they have not known the Father, nor me. But these things have I spoken unto you, that when their hour is come, ye may remember them, how that I told you. And these things I said not unto you from the beginning, because I was with you. But now I go unto him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? But because I have spoken these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the truth: It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the <sup>2</sup>Comforter will not come unto you; but if I go, I will send him unto you. And he, when he is come, will convict the world in respect of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement: of sin, because they believe not on me; of righteousness, because I go to the Father, and ye behold me no more; of judgement, because the prince of this world hath been judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he shall guide you into all the truth: for he shall not speak from himself; but what things soever he shall hear, *these* shall he speak: and he shall declare unto you the things that are to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall take of mine, and shall declare it unto you. All things whatsoever

the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he taketh of mine, and shall declare it unto you. A little while, and ye behold me no more; and again a little while, and ye shall see me. Some of his disciples therefore said one to another, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye behold me not; and again a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father? They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? We know not what he saith. Jesus perceived that they were desirous to ask him, and he said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves concerning this, that I said, A little while, and ye behold me not, and again a little while, and ye shall see me? Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but when she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for the joy that a man is born into the world. And ye therefore now have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no one taketh away from you.

**23** And in that day ye shall <sup>5</sup>ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If ye shall ask anything of the Father, he will give it you in my name. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be fulfilled.

**25** These things have I spoken unto you in <sup>6</sup>proverbs: the hour cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in <sup>6</sup>proverbs, but shall tell you plainly of the Father. In that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you; for the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came forth from the Father. I came out from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go unto the Father. His disciples say, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no <sup>8</sup>proverb. Now know we that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God. Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. These things have I spoken unto you, that in me ye may have peace. In the world ye have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

**17** These things spake Jesus; and lifting up his eyes to heaven, he said, Father, the hour is come; glorify

1 Cr.  
bond-  
servant.

2 Or,  
Advocate  
Or,  
Helper  
Gr. Pa-  
raclesis.  
3 Or,  
goeth  
forth  
from  
4 Or, and  
bear ye  
also  
witness

5 Or, ask  
me no  
question

6 Or,  
parables

7 Or,  
make re-  
quest of

8 Or,  
parable

thy Son, that the Son may glorify thee:  
 2 even as thou gavest him authority over  
 all flesh, that whatsoever thou hast  
 given him, to them he should give eter-  
 3 nal life. And this is life eternal, that  
 they should know thee the only true  
 God, and him whom thou didst send,  
 4 even Jesus Christ. I glorified thee  
 on the earth, having accomplished the  
 work which thou hast given me to do.  
 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with  
 thine own self with the glory which I  
 6 had with thee before the world was. I  
 manifested thy name unto the men  
 whom thou gavest me out of the world:  
 thine they were, and thou gavest them  
 to me; and they have kept thy word.  
 7 Now they know that all things whatso-  
 ever thou hast given me are from thee:  
 8 for the words which thou gavest me I  
 have given unto them; and they re-  
 ceived *them*, and knew of a truth that  
 I came forth from thee, and they be-  
 9 lieved that thou didst send me. I <sup>1</sup>pray  
 for them: I <sup>1</sup>pray not for the world,  
 but for those whom thou hast given  
 10 me; for they are thine: and all things  
 that are mine are thine, and thine are  
 mine: and I am glorified in them.  
 11 And I am no more in the world, and  
 these are in the world, and I come to  
 thee. Holy Father, keep them in thy  
 name which thou hast given me, that  
 12 they may be one, even as we *are*. While  
 I was with them, I kept them in thy  
 name which thou hast given me: and  
 I guarded them, and not one of them  
 perished, but the son of perdition; that  
 13 the scripture might be fulfilled. But  
 now I come to thee; and these things  
 I speak in the world, that they may  
 14 have my joy fulfilled in themselves. I  
 have given them thy word; and the  
 world hated them, because they are not  
 of the world, even as I am not of the  
 15 world. I <sup>1</sup>pray not that thou shouldst  
 take them <sup>2</sup>from the world, but that  
 thou shouldst keep them <sup>2</sup>from <sup>3</sup>the  
 16 evil *one*. They are not of the world,  
 17 even as I am not of the world. <sup>4</sup>Sanctify  
 them in the truth: thy word is truth.  
 18 As thou didst send me into the world,  
 19 even so sent I them into the world. And  
 for their sakes I <sup>4</sup>sanctify myself, that  
 they themselves also may be sanctified  
 20 in truth. Neither for these only do I  
<sup>1</sup>pray, but for them also that believe on  
 21 me through their word; that they may  
 all be one; even as thou, Father, *art* in  
 me, and I in thee, that they also may  
 be in us: that the world may believe  
 22 that thou didst send me. And the glory  
 which thou hast given me I have given  
 unto them; that they may be one, even  
 23 as we *are* one; I in them, and thou in  
 me, that they may be perfected into  
 one; that the world may know that  
 thou didst send me, and lovedst them,  
 24 even as thou lovedst me. Father, <sup>5</sup>that

which thou hast given me, I will that,  
 where I am, they also may be with  
 me; that they may behold my glory,  
 which thou hast given me: for thou  
 lovedst me before the foundation of the  
 25 world. O righteous Father, the world  
 knew thee not, but I knew thee; and  
 these knew that thou didst send me;  
 26 and I made known unto them thy name,  
 and will make it known; that the love  
 wherewith thou lovedst me may be in  
 them, and I in them.  
 18 When Jesus had spoken these words,  
 he went forth with his disciples over  
 the <sup>6</sup>brook <sup>7</sup>Kidron, where was a gar-  
 den, into the which he entered, himself  
 2 and his disciples. Now Judas also,  
 which betrayed him, knew the place:  
 for Jesus oft-times resorted thither  
 3 with his disciples. Judas then, having  
 received the <sup>8</sup>band of soldiers, and  
 officers from the chief priests and the  
 Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns  
 4 and torches and weapons. Jesus there-  
 fore, knowing all the things that were  
 coming upon him, went forth, and saith  
 5 unto them, Whom seek ye? They an-  
 swered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus  
 saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas  
 also, which betrayed him, was standing  
 6 with them. When therefore he said  
 unto them, I am *he*, they went back-  
 7 ward, and fell to the ground. Again  
 therefore he asked them, Whom seek  
 ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.  
 8 Jesus answered, I told you that I am  
*he*: if therefore ye seek me, let these  
 9 go their way: that the word might be  
 fulfilled which he spake, Of those whom  
 thou hast given me I lost *not* one.  
 10 Simon Peter therefore having a sword  
 drew it, and struck the high priest's  
 9 servant, and cut off his right ear. Now  
 11 the <sup>9</sup>servant's name was Malchus. Jesus  
 therefore said unto Peter, Put up the  
 sword into the sheath: the cup which  
 the Father hath given me, shall I not  
 drink it?  
 12 So the <sup>8</sup>band and the <sup>10</sup>chief captain,  
 and the officers of the Jews, seized Jesus  
 13 and bound him, and led him to Annas  
 first; for he was father in law to Cai-  
 aphas, which was high priest that year.  
 14 Now Caiaphas was he which gave  
 counsel to the Jews, that it was ex-  
 pedient that one man should die for  
 the people.  
 15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus,  
 and so *did* another disciple. Now  
 that disciple was known unto the  
 high priest, and entered in with Jesus  
 into the court of the high priest;  
 16 but Peter was standing at the door  
 without. So the other disciple, which  
 was known unto the high priest,  
 went out and spake unto her that  
 kept the door, and brought in  
 17 Peter. The maid therefore that kept  
 the door saith unto Peter, Art thou

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
make  
request.

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
out of.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, evil

<sup>4</sup> Or, Con-  
secrate

<sup>5</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
those  
whom,

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
ravine  
Gr.  
winter-  
torrent.  
<sup>7</sup> Or,  
of the  
Cedars  
<sup>8</sup> Or,  
cohort

<sup>9</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
military  
tribune  
Gr. child-  
arch.



<sup>1</sup> Gr. bond-servants.  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. a fire of charcoal.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. synagogue.

<sup>4</sup> Or, with a rod

<sup>5</sup> Gr. Prætorium.

<sup>6</sup> Or, officers: as in ver. 3, 12, 18, 22.

also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. Now the <sup>1</sup>servants and the officers were standing there, having made <sup>2</sup>a fire of coals; for it was cold; and they were warming themselves: and Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.

The high priest therefore asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his teaching.

Jesus answered him, I have spoken openly to the world; I ever taught in <sup>3</sup>synagogues, and in the temple, where all the Jews come together; and in

secret spake I nothing. Why askest thou me? ask them that have heard *me*, what I spake unto them: behold, these

know the things which I said. And when he had said this, one of the officers standing by struck Jesus <sup>4</sup>with his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high

priest so? Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

Annas therefore sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore unto him, Art thou also one of his disciples? He denied, and said, I am not.

One of the <sup>1</sup>servants of the high priest, being a kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee

in the garden with him? Peter therefore denied again: and straightway the cock crew.

They lead Jesus therefore from Caiaphas into the <sup>6</sup>palace: and it was early; and they themselves entered not into the <sup>5</sup>palace, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the passover.

Pilate therefore went out unto them, and saith, What accusation bring ye

against this man? They answered and said unto him, If this man were not an evil-doer, we should not have delivered

him up unto thee. Pilate therefore said unto them, Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law.

The Jews said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying by what manner of death he should die.

Pilate therefore entered again into the <sup>5</sup>palace, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the

Jews? Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of thyself, or did others tell it thee concerning me? Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests delivered thee unto

me: what hast thou done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my <sup>6</sup>servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom

not from hence. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus

answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end have I been born, and to this end am I come into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. Pilate saith unto him, What is truth?

And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find no crime in him.

But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto

you the King of the Jews? They cried out therefore again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him. And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and arrayed him in a purple

garment; and they came unto him, and said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they struck him <sup>8</sup>with their hands. And Pilate went out again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that I find no crime

in him. Jesus therefore came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. And Pilate saith unto

6 them, Behold, the man! When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take him yourselves, and crucify him: for I find no crime in him.

The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by that law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of

God. When Pilate therefore heard this saying, he was the more afraid; and he entered into the <sup>5</sup>palace again, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

Pilate therefore saith unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have <sup>9</sup>power to release thee, and have <sup>9</sup>power to crucify thee?

Jesus answered him, Thou wouldest have no <sup>9</sup>power against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee

hath greater sin. Upon this Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou release this man, thou art not Cæsar's friend: every one that maketh himself a king

<sup>10</sup> speaketh against Cæsar. When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought Jesus out, and sat down on the judgement-seat at a place called The Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha. Now it was the Preparation of the passover: it was about the sixth hour. And he saith unto the Jews, Behold, your King!

They therefore cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered,

<sup>7</sup> Or, Thou sayest it, because I am a king.

<sup>8</sup> Or, with rods

<sup>9</sup> Or, authority

<sup>10</sup> Or, opposeth Cæsar



16 We have no king but Cæsar. Then therefore he delivered him unto them to be crucified.

17 They took Jesus therefore: and he went out, bearing the cross for himself, unto the place called The place of a skull, which is called in Hebrew

18 Golgotha: where they crucified him, and with him two others, on either

19 side one, and Jesus in the midst. And Pilate wrote a title also, and put it on the cross. And there was written,

JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE

20 JEWS. This title therefore read many of the Jews: <sup>1</sup>for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and in

21 Latin, and in Greek. The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but, that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also the <sup>2</sup>coat: now the <sup>2</sup>coat was without seam, woven from the top

24 throughout. They said therefore one to another, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith,

They parted my garments among them,

And upon my vesture did they cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers

25 did. But there were standing by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of

26 Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Wo-

27 man, behold, thy son! Then saith he to the disciple, Behold, thy mother! And from that hour the disciple took her unto his own home.

28 After this Jesus, knowing that all things are now finished, that the scripture might be accomplished, saith, I

29 thirst. There was set there a vessel full of vinegar: so they put a sponge full of the vinegar upon hyssop, and brought it

30 to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up his spirit.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the Preparation, that the bodies should not remain on the cross upon the sabbath (for the day of that sabbath was a high

32 day), asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might

33 be taken away. The soldiers therefore came, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified

34 with him: but when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: how-

beit one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and straightway there

35 came out blood and water. And he that hath seen hath borne witness, and his witness is true: and he knoweth

36 that he saith true, that ye also may believe. For these things came to pass, that the scripture might be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be <sup>3</sup>broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 And after these things Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, asked of Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took

39 away his body. And there came also Nicodemus, he who at the first came to him by night, bringing a <sup>4</sup>mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound

40 weight. So they took the body of Jesus, and bound it in linen cloths with the spices, as the custom of the Jews is to

41 bury. Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new tomb wherein was never

42 man yet laid. There then because of the Jews' Preparation (for the tomb was nigh at hand) they laid Jesus.

20 Now on the first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, while it was yet dark, unto the tomb, and seeth the stone taken away from the tomb.

2 She runneth therefore, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they

3 have laid him. Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and they

4 went toward the tomb. And they ran both together: and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the

5 tomb; and stooping and looking in, he seeth the linen cloths lying; yet entered

6 he not in. Simon Peter therefore also cometh, following him, and entered into the tomb; and he beholdeth the linen

7 cloths lying, and the napkin, that was upon his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself.

8 Then entered in therefore the other disciple also, which came first to the tomb, and he saw, and believed. For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he

9 must rise again from the dead. So the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 But Mary was standing without at the tomb weeping: so, as she wept, she

12 stooped and looked into the tomb; and she beholdeth two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they

<sup>1</sup> Or, for the place of the city where Jesus was crucified was nigh at hand

<sup>2</sup> Or, tunic

<sup>3</sup> Or, crushed

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities read roll.

14 have laid him. When she had thus said, she turned herself back, and beholdeth Jesus standing, and knew  
 15 not that it was Jesus. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and  
 16 I will take him away. Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turneth herself, and saith unto him in Hebrew, Rabboni;  
 17 which is to say, <sup>1</sup>Master. Jesus saith to her, <sup>2</sup>Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended unto the Father: but go unto my brethren, and say to them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and my God and your God. Mary Magdalene cometh and telleth the disciples, I have seen the Lord; and *how* that he had said these things unto her.  
 19 When therefore it was evening, on that day, the first *day* of the week, and when the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto  
 20 you. And when he had said this, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. The disciples therefore were glad,  
 21 when they saw the Lord. Jesus therefore said to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as the Father hath sent me,  
 22 even so send I you. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the <sup>3</sup>Holy  
 23 Ghost: whose soever sins ye forgive, they are forgiven unto them; whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.  
 24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called <sup>4</sup>Didymus, was not with them when  
 25 Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe.  
 26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Jesus cometh, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said,  
 27 Peace *be* unto you. Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and see my hands; and reach *hither* thy hand, and put it into my side: and  
 28 be not faithless, but believing. Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord  
 29 and my God. Jesus saith unto him, Because thou hast seen me, <sup>5</sup>thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.  
 30 Many other signs therefore did Jesus in the presence of the disciples, which  
 31 are not written in this book: but these are written, that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye may have life in his name.

1 Or, Teacher  
 2 Or, Take not hold on me

3 Or, Holy Spirit

4 That is, Twin.

5 Or, hast thou believed?

21 After these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and he manifested *himself*  
 2 on this wise. There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called <sup>6</sup>Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and  
 3 two other of his disciples. Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also come with thee. They went forth, and entered into the boat; and that night they  
 4 took nothing. But when day was now breaking, Jesus stood on the beach: howbeit the disciples knew not that  
 5 it was Jesus. Jesus therefore saith unto them, Children, have ye aught to  
 6 eat? They answered him, No. And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the  
 7 multitude of fishes. That disciple therefore whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. So when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his coat about him (for he was naked),  
 8 and cast himself into the sea. But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits off),  
 9 dragging the net *full* of fishes. So when they got out upon the land, they see <sup>6a</sup>a fire of coals there, and <sup>7</sup>fish  
 10 laid thereon, and <sup>8</sup>bread. Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye  
 11 have now taken. Simon Peter therefore went <sup>9</sup>up, and drew the net to land, full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so  
 12 many, the net was not rent. Jesus saith unto them, Come and break your fast. And none of the disciples durst inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. Jesus cometh, and taketh the <sup>10</sup>bread, and giveth them, and the fish likewise.  
 14 This is now the third time that Jesus was manifested to the disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.  
 15 So when they had broken their fast, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of <sup>11</sup>John, <sup>12</sup>lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I <sup>13</sup>love thee. He  
 16 saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith to him again a second time, Simon, son of <sup>11</sup>John, <sup>12</sup>lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I <sup>13</sup>love thee. He saith unto him,  
 17 Tend my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of <sup>11</sup>John, <sup>12</sup>lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, <sup>13</sup>Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou <sup>14</sup>knowest that I <sup>13</sup>love thee. Jesus saith unto him,  
 18 Feed my sheep. Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou gird-

6 Gr, a fire of charcoal.  
 7 Or, a fish  
 8 Or, a loaf  
 9 Or, aboard

10 Or, loaf

11 Gr, Johnes. See ch i 42, margin. 12, 13 Love. In these places represents two different Greek words.

14 Or, perceiving

edst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee 19 whither thou wouldest not. Now this he spake, signifying by what manner of death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto 20 him, Follow me. Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned back on his breast at the supper, and said, Lord, who is he that betrayeth thee? 21 Peter therefore seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, <sup>1</sup>and what shall this 22 man do? Jesus saith unto him, If I

<sup>1</sup> Gr. and this man, what?

will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* 23 to thee? follow thou me. This saying therefore went forth among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, that he should not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? 24 This is the disciple which beareth witness of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his witness is true. 25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books that should be written.

## THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

1 THE <sup>1</sup>former treatise I made, O Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus 2 began both to do and to teach, until the day in which he was received up, after that he had given commandment through the <sup>2</sup>Holy Ghost unto the 3 apostles whom he had chosen: to whom he also <sup>3</sup>shewed himself alive after his passion by many proofs, appearing unto them by the space of forty days, and speaking the things 4 concerning the kingdom of God: and, <sup>4</sup>being assembled together with them, he charged them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of the Father, which, *said he*, ye heard 5 from me: for John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized <sup>5</sup>with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 They therefore, when they were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, dost thou at this time restore 7 the kingdom to Israel? And he said unto them, It is not for you to know times or seasons, which the Father hath <sup>6</sup>set within his own authority. 8 But ye shall receive power, when the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa and Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the 9 earth. And when he had said these things, as they were looking, he was taken up; and a cloud received him 10 out of their sight. And while they were looking stedfastly into heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by them 11 in white apparel; which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking into heaven? this Jesus, which was received up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye beheld him going into heaven. 12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet,

<sup>1</sup> Gr. first.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Holy Spirit: and so throughout this book.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. presented.

<sup>4</sup> Or, eating with them

<sup>5</sup> Or, in

<sup>6</sup> Or, appointed by

which is nigh unto Jerusalem, a 13 sabbath day's journey off. And when they were come in, they went up into the upper chamber, where they were abiding; both Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon the Zealot, and Judas the <sup>7</sup>son of 14 James. These all with one accord continued stedfastly in prayer, <sup>8</sup>with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 And in these days Peter stood up in the midst of the brethren, and said (and there was a multitude of <sup>9</sup>persons gathered together, about a hundred 16 and twenty). Brethren, it was needful that the scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost spake before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who was guide to them that took Jesus. 17 For he was numbered among us, and received his <sup>10</sup>portion in this ministry. (Now this man obtained a field with the reward of his iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels 19 gushed out. And it became known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem; in-somuch that in their language that field was called Akeldama, that is, 20 The field of blood.) For it is written in the book of Psalms,

Let his habitation be made desolate, And let no man dwell therein: and,

His <sup>11</sup>office let another take.

21 Of the men therefore which have accompanied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and went out 22 <sup>12</sup>among us, beginning from the baptism of John, unto the day that he was received up from us, of these must one become a witness with

<sup>7</sup> Or, brother. See Jude 1. <sup>8</sup> Or, with certain women

<sup>9</sup> Gr. names.

<sup>10</sup> Or, lot

<sup>11</sup> Gr. officership.

<sup>12</sup> Or, over



23 us of his resurrection. And they put forward two, Joseph called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew of these two the one whom thou hast chosen, to take the place in this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas fell away, that he might go to his own place. And they gave lots <sup>1</sup>for them; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

2 And when the day of Pentecost <sup>2</sup>was now come, they were all together in one place. And suddenly there came from heaven a sound as of the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them tongues <sup>3</sup>parting asunder, like as of fire; and it sat upon each one of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. And when this sound was heard, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speaking in his own language. And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans? And how hear we, every man in our own language, wherein we were born? Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, in Judæa and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia, in Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and sojourners from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabians, we do hear them speaking in our tongues the mighty works of God. And they were all amazed, and were perplexed, saying one to another, What meaneth this? 13 But others mocking said, They are filled with new wine.

14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and spake forth unto them, saying, Ye men of Judæa, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and give ear unto my words. For these are not drunken, as ye suppose; seeing it is but the third hour of the day; but this is that which hath been spoken <sup>4</sup>by the prophet Joel;

17 And it shall be in the last days, saith God, I will pour forth of my Spirit upon all flesh:

And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, And your young men shall see visions, And your old men shall dream dreams:

18 Yea and on my <sup>5</sup>servants and on my

<sup>6</sup>handmaidens in those days Will I pour forth of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy.

19 And I will shew wonders in the heaven above,

And signs on the earth beneath; Blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood,

Before the day of the Lord come, That great and notable day:

21 And it shall be, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God unto you by <sup>7</sup>mighty works and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, even as ye yourselves know; him, being delivered up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye by the hand of

<sup>8</sup>lawless men did crucify and slay: 24 whom God raised up, having loosed the pangs of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David saith concerning him, I beheld the Lord always before my face; For he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced; Moreover my flesh also shall <sup>9</sup>dwell in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in Hades, Neither wilt thou give thy Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou madest known unto me the ways of life; Thou shalt make me full of gladness <sup>10</sup>with thy countenance.

29 Brethren, I may say unto you freely of the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us

30 unto this day. Being therefore a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins <sup>11</sup>he would set one upon his throne; he foreseeing <sup>12</sup>this spake of the resurrection of the Christ, that neither was he left in Hades, nor did his flesh

32 see corruption. This Jesus did God raise up, <sup>13</sup>whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Being therefore <sup>14</sup>by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath poured forth this, which ye see and hear. For David ascended not into the heavens: but he saith himself,

The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet.

36 Let <sup>15</sup>all the house of Israel therefore know assuredly, that God hath made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom ye crucified.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. handmaidens.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. powers.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. men without the law.

<sup>9</sup> Or, tabernacle.

<sup>10</sup> Or, in thy presence.

<sup>11</sup> Or, one should sit.

<sup>12</sup> Or, of whom.

<sup>13</sup> Or, at

<sup>14</sup> Or, every house.

<sup>1</sup> Or, into.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. week being fulfilled.

<sup>3</sup> Or, parting among them. Or, distributing themselves.

<sup>4</sup> Or, through.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. bond-men.

37 Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and the rest of the apostles, Brethren, what shall we do? And Peter said unto them, Repent ye, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ unto the remission of your sins; and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For to you is the promise, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call unto him. And with many other words he testified, and exhorted them, saying, Save yourselves from this crooked generation. They then <sup>1</sup>that received his word were baptized: and there were added *unto them* in that day about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' teaching and <sup>2</sup>fellowship, in the breaking of bread and the prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done <sup>3</sup>by the apostles<sup>4</sup>. And all that believed were together, and had all things common; and they sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all, according as any man had need. And day by day, continuing stedfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at home, they did take their food with gladness and singleness of heart, praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added <sup>5</sup>to them day by day those that were being saved.

3 Now Peter and John were going up into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being the ninth hour*. And a certain man that was lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the door of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked to receive an alms. And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us. And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something from them. But Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but what I have, that give I thee. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, walk. And he took him by the right hand, and raised him up: and immediately his feet and his ankle-bones received strength. And leaping up, he stood, and began to walk; and he entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God: and they took knowledge of him, that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful Gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly

wondering. And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this man? or why fasten ye your eyes on us, as though by our own power or godliness we had made him to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his <sup>8</sup>Servant Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied before the face of Pilate, when he had determined to release him. But ye denied the Holy and Righteous One, and asked for a murderer to be granted unto you, and killed the <sup>9</sup>Prince of life; whom God raised from the dead; <sup>10</sup>whereof we are witnesses. And <sup>11</sup>by faith in his name hath his name made this man strong, whom ye behold and know: yea, the faith which is through him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I wot that in ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. But the things which God foreshewed by the mouth of all the prophets, that his Christ should suffer, he thus fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing from the presence of the Lord; and that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for you, *even* Jesus: whom the heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, whereof God spake by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been since the world began. Moses indeed said, A prophet shall the Lord God raise up unto you from among your brethren, <sup>12</sup>like unto me; to him shall ye hearken in all things whatsoever he shall speak unto you. And it shall be, that every soul, which shall not hearken to that prophet, shall be utterly destroyed <sup>14</sup>from among the people. Yea and all the prophets from Samuel and them that followed after, as many as have spoken, they also told of these days.

25 Ye are the sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God <sup>13</sup>made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. Unto you first God, having raised up his Servant, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.

4 And as they spake unto the people, <sup>14</sup>the priests and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them, being sore troubled because they taught the people, and proclaimed in Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in ward unto the morrow: for it was now eventide. But many of them that heard the word be-

<sup>1</sup> Or, having received

<sup>2</sup> Or, in fellowship

<sup>3</sup> Or, through  
<sup>4</sup> Many ancient authorities add in Jerusalem; and great fear was upon all.

<sup>5</sup> Or, together.

<sup>6</sup> Or, portico

<sup>7</sup> Or, thing

<sup>8</sup> Or, Child: and so in ver. 26; iv. 27, 30. See Matt. xii. 18; Is. xlii. 1; iii. 33; liii. 11.

<sup>9</sup> Or, Author  
<sup>10</sup> Or, of whom  
<sup>11</sup> Or, on the ground of

<sup>12</sup> Or, as he raised up me

<sup>13</sup> Gr. covenant.

<sup>14</sup> Some ancient authorities read the chief priests.



lived; and the number of the men came to be about five thousand.

- 5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together in Jerusalem; and Annas the high priest *was there*, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest.
- 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they inquired, By what power, or in what name, have ye done this?
- 8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders, if we this day are examined concerning a good deed done to an impotent man, <sup>1</sup>by what means this man is <sup>2</sup>made whole; be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even in* <sup>3</sup>him doth this man stand here before you whole. He is the stone which was set at nought of you the builders, which was made the head of the corner. And in none other is there salvation: for neither is there any other name under heaven, that is given among men, wherein we must be saved.
- 13 Now when they beheld the boldness of Peter and John, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And seeing the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable <sup>4</sup>miracle hath been wrought through them, is manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. But that it spread no further among the people, let us threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. And they called them, and charged them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you rather than unto God, judge ye: for we cannot but speak the things which we saw and heard.
- 21 And they, when they had further threatened them, let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people; for all men glorified God for that which was done. For the man was more than forty years old, on whom this <sup>4</sup>miracle of healing was wrought.
- 23 And being let go, they came to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and the elders had said unto them. And they, when they heard

it, lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, O <sup>5</sup>Lord, <sup>6</sup>thou that didst make the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: <sup>25</sup>who by the Holy Ghost, *by* the mouth of our father David thy servant, didst say,

Why did the Gentiles rage,

And the peoples <sup>8</sup>imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth set themselves in array,

And the rulers were gathered together,

Against the Lord, and against his <sup>9</sup>Anointed:

27 for of a truth in this city against thy holy Servant Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, were gathered together, to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel foreordained to come to pass. And now, Lord, look upon their threatenings: and grant unto thy <sup>10</sup>servants to speak thy word with all boldness, while thou stretchest forth thy hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of thy holy Servant Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken wherein they were gathered together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and soul: and not one of them said that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. And with great power gave the apostles their witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus <sup>11</sup>: and great grace was upon them all. For neither was there among them any that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, and laid them at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto each, according as any one had need.

36 And Joseph, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, Son of <sup>12</sup>exhortation), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race, having a field, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart to <sup>13</sup>lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, did it not remain thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thy power? How is it that thou hast conceived this thing in thy heart? thou hast not lied unto

<sup>5</sup> Or, Master  
<sup>6</sup> Or, Thou art he that did make  
<sup>7</sup> The Greek text in this clause is some- what uncertain.  
<sup>8</sup> Or, meditate

<sup>9</sup> Or, Christ.

<sup>10</sup> Or, bond- servants.

<sup>11</sup> Some ancient authorities add Christ.

<sup>12</sup> Or, consolation

<sup>13</sup> Or, deceive

<sup>1</sup> Or, in whom  
<sup>2</sup> Or, saved

<sup>3</sup> Or, this name

<sup>4</sup> Gr. sign.



1 Gr.  
younger.

5 men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came upon all that heard it. And the <sup>1</sup>young men arose and wrapped him round, and they carried him out and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she

9 said, Yea, for so much. But Peter *said* unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door,

10 and they shall carry thee out. And she fell down immediately at his feet, and gave up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon the whole church, and upon all that heard these things.

12 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 But of the rest durst no man join himself to them: howbeit the people magnified them; <sup>2</sup>and believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes

15 both of men and women; insomuch that they even carried out the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that, as Peter came by, at the least his shadow might overshadow

16 some one of them. And there also came together the multitude from the cities round about Jerusalem, bringing sick folk, and them that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 But the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees), and they were

18 filled with jealousy, and laid hands on the apostles, and put them in public

19 ward. But an angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and

20 brought them out, and said, Go ye, and stand and speak in the temple to the

21 people all the words of this Life. And when they heard *this*, they entered into the temple about daybreak, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison-house to have them brought.

22 But the officers that came found them not in the prison; and they returned,

23 and told, saying, The prison-house we found shut in all safety, and the keepers standing at the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man

24 within. Now when the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these words, they were much perplexed

concerning them whereunto this would 25 grow. And there came one and told them, Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison are in the temple standing

26 and teaching the people. Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them, *but* without violence;

for they feared the people, lest they 27 should be stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them before the council. And the high priest asked

28 them, saying, We straitly charged you not to teach in this name: and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and intend to bring this man's

29 blood upon us. But Peter and the apostles answered and said, We must obey

30 God rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew,

31 hanging him on a tree. Him did God exalt <sup>3</sup>with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance

32 to Israel, and remission of sins. And we are witnesses <sup>4</sup>of these <sup>5</sup>things;

<sup>6</sup>and *so is* the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 But they, when they heard this, were cut to the heart, and were minded to

34 slay them. But there stood up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in honour

of all the people, and commanded to

35 put the men forth a little while. And he said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as touching these men, what ye are about to do.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, giving himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the enrolment, and drew away *some of* the people after him: he also perished; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men,

39 it will be overthrown: but if it is of God, ye will not be able to overthrow them; lest haply ye be found even to be

40 fighting against God. And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles unto them, they beat them and charged them not to speak in the name

41 of Jesus, and let them go. They therefore departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonour for the

42 Name. And every day, in the temple and at home, they ceased not to teach and to preach Jesus *as* the Christ.

6 Now in these days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying, there arose a murmuring

2 Or, and there were the more added to them, believing on the Lord

3 Or, at

4 Some ancient authorities add in him.

5 Gr. sayings.

6 Some ancient authorities read and God hath given the Holy Ghost to them that obey him.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *Heb-  
leuistæ.*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *pleasing.*  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *minister  
to tables.*  
<sup>4</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
*But,*  
*brethren,*  
*look ye  
out from  
among  
you.*

of the <sup>1</sup>Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations.

2 And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not <sup>2</sup>fit that we should forsake the word of God, and <sup>3</sup>serve tables.

3 <sup>4</sup>Look ye out therefore, brethren, from among you seven men of good report, full of the Spirit and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will continue stedfastly in prayer, and in the ministry of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas

6 a proselyte of Antioch: whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem exceedingly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought great wonders and signs among the people. But there arose certain of them that were of the synagogue called the *synagogue* of the Libertines, and of the Cyrenians, and of the Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and seized him, and brought him into the council, and set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak words against this holy place, and the law: for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered unto us. And all that sat in the council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

7 And the high priest said, Are these things so? And he said, Brethren and fathers, hearken. The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran, and said unto him, Get thee out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee. Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, when his father was dead, God removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell: and he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: and he promised that he would give it to him in possession, and to his seed after him,

6 when *as yet* he had no child. And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil, four hundred years.

7 And the nation to which they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and I will serve me in this place. And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs. And the patriarchs, moved with jealousy against Joseph, sold him into Egypt: and God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. Now there came a famine over all Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent forth our fathers the first time.

13 And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's race became manifest unto Pharaoh. And Joseph sent, and called to him Jacob his father, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. And Jacob went down into Egypt; and he died, himself, and our fathers; and they were carried over unto Shechem, and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in silver of the sons of Hamor in Shechem. But as the time of the promise drew nigh, which God vouchsafed unto Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, till there arose another king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. The same dealt subtilly with our race, and evil entreated our fathers, that they should cast out their babes to the end they might not live. At which season Moses was born, and was exceeding fair; and he was nourished three months in his father's house: and when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. And Moses was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians; and he was mighty in his words and works. But when he was well-nigh forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, smiting the Egyptian: and he supposed that his brethren understood how that God by his hand was giving them deliverance; but they understood not. And the day following he appeared unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? But he that did his

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *Emmor.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *he*

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *he  
prepara-  
ed alive.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *fair  
unto God*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *salvation*



neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge  
28 over us? Wouldest thou kill me, as thou  
29 killedst the Egyptian yesterday? And  
Moses fled at this saying, and became  
a sojourner in the land of Midian,  
30 where he begat two sons. And when  
forty years were fulfilled, an angel ap-  
peared to him in the wilderness of mount  
31 Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush. And  
when Moses saw it, he wondered at the  
sight: and as he drew near to behold,  
32 there came a voice of the Lord, I am the  
God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham,  
and of Isaac, and of Jacob. And Moses  
33 trembled, and durst not behold. And  
the Lord said unto him, Loose the  
shoes from thy feet: for the place  
whereon thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have surely seen the affliction of  
my people which is in Egypt, and  
have heard their groaning, and I am  
come down to deliver them: and now  
come, I will send thee into Egypt.  
35 This Moses whom they refused, saying,  
Who made thee a ruler and a judge?  
him hath God sent to be both a  
ruler and a <sup>1</sup>deliverer with the hand  
of the angel which appeared to him  
36 in the bush. This man led them  
forth, having wrought wonders and  
signs in Egypt, and in the Red sea,  
and in the wilderness forty years.  
37 This is that Moses, which said unto  
the children of Israel, A prophet shall  
God raise up unto you from among  
38 your brethren, <sup>2</sup>like unto me. This  
is he that was in the <sup>3</sup>church in the  
wilderness with the angel which spake  
to him in the mount Sinai, and with  
our fathers: who received living oracles  
39 to give unto us: to whom our fathers  
would not be obedient, but thrust  
him from them, and turned back in  
40 their hearts unto Egypt, saying unto  
Aaron, Make us gods which shall go  
before us: for as for this Moses, which  
led us forth out of the land of Egypt,  
we wot not what is become of him.  
41 And they made a calf in those days,  
and brought a sacrifice unto the idol, and  
42 rejoiced in the works of their hands. But  
God turned, and gave them up to serve  
the host of heaven; as it is written in  
the book of the prophets,

Did ye offer unto me slain beasts  
and sacrifices

Forty years in the wilderness, O  
house of Israel?

43 And ye took up the tabernacle of  
Moloch,  
And the star of the god Rephan,  
The figures which ye made to worship  
them:

And I will carry you away beyond  
Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of the  
testimony in the wilderness, even as  
he appointed who spake unto Moses,

that he should make it according to the  
45 figure that he had seen. Which also our  
fathers, in their turn, brought in with  
4 Joshua when they entered on the pos-  
session of the nations, which God thrust  
out before the face of our fathers, unto  
46 the days of David; who found favour  
in the sight of God, and asked to find a  
47 habitation for the God of Jacob. But  
48 Solomon built him a house. Howbeit  
the Most High dwelleth not in houses  
made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 The heaven is my throne,  
And the earth the footstool of my feet:  
What manner of house will ye build  
me? saith the Lord:

Or what is the place of my rest?

50 Did not my hand make all these  
things?

51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in  
heart and ears, ye do always resist the  
Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do  
52 ye. Which of the prophets did not your  
fathers persecute? and they killed them  
which shewed before of the coming of  
the Righteous One; of whom ye have  
now become betrayers and murderers;  
53 ye who received the law <sup>5</sup>as it was or-  
dained by angels, and kept it not.

54 Now when they heard these things,  
they were cut to the heart, and they  
55 gnashed on him with their teeth. But  
he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked  
up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the  
glory of God, and Jesus standing on  
56 the right hand of God, and said, Behold,  
I see the heavens opened, and the Son  
of man standing on the right hand of  
57 God. But they cried out with a loud  
voice, and stopped their ears, and rushed  
58 upon him with one accord; and they  
cast him out of the city, and stoned  
him: and the witnesses laid down their  
garments at the feet of a young man  
59 named Saul. And they stoned Stephen,  
calling upon the Lord, and saying,  
60 Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he  
kneeled down, and cried with a loud  
voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their  
charge. And when he had said this, he  
8 fell asleep. And Saul was consenting  
unto his death.

And there arose on that day a great  
persecution against the church which  
was in Jerusalem; and they were all  
scattered abroad throughout the regions  
of Judæa and Samaria, except the apo-  
2 stles. And devout men buried Stephen,  
and made great lamentation over him.

3 But Saul laid waste the church, enter-  
ing into every house, and haling men  
and women committed them to prison.

4 They therefore that were scatter-  
ed abroad went about preaching  
5 the word. And Philip went down  
to the city of Samaria, and proclaim-  
6 ed unto them the Christ. And the  
multitudes gave heed with one ac-  
cord unto the things that were spoken

<sup>1</sup> Gr. re-  
deemer.

<sup>2</sup> Or, as  
he raised  
up me

<sup>3</sup> Or, con-  
grega-  
tion

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
Joshua.

<sup>5</sup> Or, as  
the ordi-  
nances of  
angels  
Gr. unto  
ordi-  
nances of  
angels.



1 Or, For many of those which had unclean spirits that cried with a loud voice came forth  
2 Gr. nation.

by Philip, when they heard, and saw 7 the signs which he did. 1 For from many of those which had unclean spirits, they came out, crying with a loud voice: and many that were palsied, and that 8 were lame, were healed. And there was much joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, Simon by name, which beforetime in the city used sorcery, and amazed the 2 people of Samaria, giving out that himself was 10 some great one: to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is that power of God 11 which is called Great. And they gave heed to him, because that of long time he had amazed them with his sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching good tidings concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and wo- 13 men. And Simon also himself believed: and being baptized, he continued with Philip; and beholding signs and great 8 miracles wrought, he was amazed.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto 15 them Peter and John: who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that 16 they might receive the Holy Ghost: for as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they had been baptized into the 17 name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they their hands on them, and they re- 18 ceived the Holy Ghost. Now when Simon saw that through the laying on of the apostles' hands the 4 Holy Ghost

19 was given, he offered them money, saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay my hands, he may re- 20 ceive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, Thy silver perish with thee, because thou hast thought to obtain the 21 gift of God with money. Thou hast

neither part nor lot in this 5 matter: for 22 thy heart is not right before God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray the Lord, if perhaps the thought of thy heart shall be forgiven 23 thee. For I see that thou 6 art in the gall of bitterness and in the bond of 24 iniquity. And Simon answered and said, Pray ye for me to the Lord, that none of the things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 They therefore, when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel to many villages of the Samaritans.

26 But an angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go 7 toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza: the 27 same is desert. And he arose and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who

3 Gr. powers.

4 Some ancient authorities omit Holy.

5 Gr. word.

6 Or, wilt become gall (or, a gall root) of bitterness and a bond of iniquity.

7 Or, at noon

had come to Jerusalem for to worship; and he was returning and sitting in his chariot, and was reading the 29 prophet Isaiah. And the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself 30 to this chariot. And Philip ran to him, and heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and said, Understandest thou 31 what thou readest? And he said, How can I, except some one shall guide me? And he besought Philip to come up 32 and sit with him. Now the place of the scripture which he was reading was this,

He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; And as a lamb before his shearer is dumb,

So he openeth not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away:

His generation who shall declare?

For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of 35 some other? And Philip opened his mouth, and beginning from this scripture, preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on the way, they came unto a certain water; and the eunuch saith, Behold, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? 8

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the 39 eunuch; and he baptized him. And when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip; and the eunuch saw him no more, for he went on his 40 way rejoicing. But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached the gospel to all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

9 But Saul, yet breathing threatening and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, 2 and asked of him letters to Damascus unto the synagogues, that if he found any that were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them 3 bound to Jerusalem. And as he journeyed, it came to pass that he drew nigh unto Damascus: and suddenly there shone round about him a light out 4 of heaven: and he fell upon the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord?

And he said, I am Jesus whom thou 6 persecutest: but rise, and enter into the city, and it shall be

7 told thee what thou must do. And the men that journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the 8 9 voice, but beholding no man. And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw nothing; and they led him by the

8 Some ancient authorities insert, wholly or in part, ver. 37. And Philip said, If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

9 Or, sound

hand, and brought him into Damascus.  
9 And he was three days without sight, and did neither eat nor drink.

10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and the Lord said unto him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one named Saul, a man of Tarsus: for

12 behold, he prayeth; and he hath seen a man named Ananias coming in, and laying his hands on him, that he

13 might receive his sight. But Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many of this man, how much evil he

14 did to thy saints at Jerusalem: and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call upon thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a <sup>1</sup>chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles and kings, and the children of

16 Israel: for I will shew him how many things he must suffer for my name's

17 sake. And Ananias departed, and entered into the house; and laying his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way which thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mayest receive thy sight,

18 and be filled with the Holy Ghost. And straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he received his sight;

19 and he arose and was baptized; and he took food and was strengthened.

And he was certain days with the 20 disciples which were at Damascus. And straightway in the synagogues he proclaimed Jesus, that he is the Son of God.

21 And all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that in Jerusalem made havock of them which called on this name? and he had come hither for this intent, that he might bring them bound before the chief

22 priests. But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

23 And when many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel together to kill

24 him: but their plot became known to Saul. And they watched the gates also day and night that they might kill him;

25 but his disciples took him by night, and let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.

26 And when he was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: and they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how at Damascus he had preached boldly in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them going in and 29 going out at Jerusalem, preaching boldly in the name of the Lord: and he spake and disputed against the

<sup>2</sup>Grecian Jews; but they went about 30 to kill him. And when the brethren knew it, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 So the church throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being <sup>3</sup>edified; and, walking <sup>4</sup>in the fear of the Lord and <sup>4</sup>in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, was multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter went throughout all parts, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years; for he was palsied.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ healeth thee: arise, and make thy

35 bed. And straightway he arose. And all that dwelt at Lydda and in Sharon saw him, and they turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called <sup>5</sup>Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and

37 almsdeeds which she did. And it came to pass in those days, that she fell sick, and died: and when they had washed her, they laid her in an

38 upper chamber. And as Lydda was nigh unto Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men unto him, intreating him, Delay not to

39 come on unto us. And Peter arose and went with them. And when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with

40 them. But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning to the body, he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes; and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and raised her up; and calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it became known throughout all Joppa: and many believed on the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he abode many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

10 Now there was a certain man in Cæsarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of the band called the Italian

<sup>2</sup>band, a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, who gave much alms to the people, and prayed to

3 God alway. He saw in a vision openly, as it were about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in unto him,

4 and saying to him, Cornelius. And he, fastening his eyes upon him, and being affrighted, said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are gone up for a

<sup>1</sup> Gr. vessel of election.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. Hellenists.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. builded up.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, by

<sup>5</sup> That is, Gazelle.

<sup>6</sup> Or, cohort



5 memorial before God. And now send men to Joppa, and fetch one Simon, who 6 is surnamed Peter: he lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the 7 sea side. And when the angel that spake unto him was departed, he called two of his household-servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; and having rehearsed all things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 Now on the morrow, as they were on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour: and he became hungry, and desired to eat: but while they made ready, he fell into a 11 trance; and he beholdeth the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet, let down by four 12 corners upon the earth: wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts and creeping things of the earth and fowls of 13 the heaven. And there came a voice to 14 him, Rise, Peter; kill and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common and un- 15 clean. And a voice came unto him again the second time, What God hath cleans- 16 ed, make not thou common. And this was done thrice: and straightway the vessel was received up into heaven.

17 Now while Peter was much perplexed in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, the men that were sent by Cornelius, having made inquiry for Simon's house, stood before 18 the gate, and called and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, 19 were lodging there. And while Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. 20 But arise, and get thee down, and go with them, nothing doubting: for I 21 have sent them. And Peter went down to the men, and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause 22 wherefore ye are come? And they said, Cornelius a centurion, a righteous man and one that feareth God, and well reported of by all the nation of the Jews, was warned of God by a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear 23 words from thee. So he called them in and lodged them.

And on the morrow he arose and went forth with them, and certain of the brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And on the morrow<sup>1</sup> they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his 25 kinsmen and his near friends. And when it came to pass that Peter entered, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. 26 But Peter raised him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man. 27 And as he talked with him, he went in, 28 and findeth many come together: and

he said unto them, Ye yourselves know<sup>2</sup> how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to join himself or come unto one of another nation; and yet unto me hath God shewed that I should not call any man com-

29 mon or unclean: wherefore also I came without gainsaying, when I was sent for. I ask therefore with what intent 30 ye sent for me. And Cornelius said, Four days ago, until this hour, I was keeping the ninth hour of prayer in my house; and behold, a man stood before me in 31 bright apparel, and saith, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. 32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call unto thee Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodgeth in the house of Simon a tanner, 33 by the sea side. Forthwith therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore we are all here present in the sight of God, to hear all things that have been com- 34 manded thee of the Lord. And Peter opened his mouth, and said,

Of a truth I perceive that God is no 35 respecter of persons: but in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is acceptable to him.

36<sup>3</sup> The word which he sent unto the children of Israel, preaching<sup>4</sup> good tidings of peace by Jesus Christ (he is 37 Lord of all)—that saying ye yourselves know, which was published throughout all Judæa, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; even

38 Jesus of Nazareth, how that God anointed him with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. 39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the country of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom also they slew, 40 hanging him on a tree. Him God raised up the third day, and gave him to be 41 made manifest, not to all the people, but unto witnesses that were chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from 42 the dead. And he charged us to preach unto the people, and to testify that this is he which is ordained of God to be the 43 Judge of quick and dead. To him bear all the prophets witness, that through his name every one that believeth on him shall receive remission of sins.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which 45 heard the word. And they of the circumcision which believed were amazed, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out 46 the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and 47 magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid the water, that these should not be baptized, which have

<sup>2</sup> Or, how unlawful it is for a man &c.

<sup>3</sup> Many ancient authorities read He sent the word unto.

<sup>4</sup> Or, the gospel

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities read he.



received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

11 Now the apostles and the brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God. And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, saying, Thou wentest into men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. But Peter began, and expounded the matter unto them in order, saying, I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even unto me: upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw the fourfooted beasts of the earth and wild beasts and creeping things and fowls of the heaven. And I heard also a voice saying unto me, Rise, Peter; kill and eat. But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath ever entered into my mouth. But a voice answered the second time out of heaven, What God hath cleansed, make not thou common. 10 And this was done thrice: and all were drawn up again into heaven. And behold, forthwith three men stood before the house in which we were, having been sent from Cæsarea unto me. And the Spirit bade me go with them, making no distinction. And these six brethren also accompanied me; and we entered into the man's house: and he told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house, and saying, Send to Joppa, and fetch Simon, whose surname is Peter; who shall speak unto thee words, whereby thou shalt be saved, thou and all thy house. And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, even as on us at the beginning. 16 And I remembered the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized

1 Or, in

17 with the Holy Ghost. If then God gave unto them the like gift as he did also unto us, when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I, that I could withstand God? And when they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then to the Gentiles also hath God granted repentance unto life.

19 They therefore that were scattered abroad upon the tribulation that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phœnicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to none save only to Jews. 20 But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Greeks also, preaching the Lord Jesus.

2 Many ancient authorities read Grecian Jews.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number that believed turned unto the Lord. And the report concerning them came to the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas as far as Antioch: who, when he was come, and had seen the grace of God, was glad; and he exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord: for he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. And he went forth to Tarsus to seek for Saul: and when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that even for a whole year they were gathered together with the church, and taught much people; and that the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

3 Some ancient authorities read that they would cleave unto the purpose of their heart in the Lord.

4 Gr. in.

27 Now in these days there came down prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. 28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be a great famine over all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius. And the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren that dwell in Judæa: which also they did, sending it to the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

5 Gr. the inhabited earth.

6 Gr. for ministry.

12 Now about that time Herod the king put forth his hands to afflict certain of the church. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. And when he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to seize Peter also. And those were the days of unleavened bread. And when he had taken him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quarters of soldiers to guard him; intending after the Passover to bring him forth to the people. Peter therefore was kept in the prison: but prayer was made earnestly of the church unto God for him. And when Herod was about to bring him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and guards before the door kept the prison. And behold, an angel of the Lord stood by him, and a light shined in the cell: and he smote Peter on the side, and awoke him, saying, Rise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And he did so. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. And he went out, and followed; and he wist not that it was true which was done by the angel, but thought he saw a vision.

7 Or, through

10 And when they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth into the city; which opened to them of its own accord: and they went out,

and passed on through one street; and straightway the angel departed from him. And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a truth, that the Lord hath sent forth his angel and delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. And when he had considered the *thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together and were praying. And when he knocked at the door of the gate, a maid came to answer, named Rhoda. And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for joy, but ran in, and told that Peter stood before the gate. And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she confidently affirmed that it was even so. And they said, It is his angel. But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened, they saw him, and were amazed. But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him forth out of the prison. And he said, Tell these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went to another place. Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter. And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the guards, and commanded that they should be <sup>1</sup>put to death. And he went down from Judaea to Caesarea, and tarried there.

Now he was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: and they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, they asked for peace, because their country was fed from the king's country. And upon a set day Herod arrayed himself in royal apparel, and sat on the <sup>2</sup>throne, and made an oration unto them. And the people shouted, saying, The voice of a god, and not of a man. And immediately an angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

But the word of God grew and multiplied.

And Barnabas and Saul returned <sup>3</sup>from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministration, taking with them John whose surname was Mark.

Now there were at Antioch, in the church that was *there*, prophets and teachers, Barnabas, and Symeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen the foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. And as they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. Then, when they

had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, went down to Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

And when they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John as their attendant. And when they had gone through the whole island unto Paphos, they found a certain <sup>4</sup>sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-Jesus; which was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. The same called unto him Barnabas and Saul, and sought to hear the word of God. But Elymas the <sup>4</sup>sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the faith. But Saul, who is also *called* Paul, filled with the Holy Ghost, fastened his eyes on him, and said, O full of all guile and all villany, thou son of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun <sup>5</sup>for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem. But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and they went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

And Paul stood up, and beckoning with the hand said,

Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, hearken. The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm led he them forth out of it. And for about the time of forty years <sup>6</sup>suffered he their manners in the wilderness. And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave *them* their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years: and after these things he gave *them* judges until Samuel the prophet.

And afterward they asked for a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of twenty-four years. And when he had re-

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
led away  
to death.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
judgment-  
seat

<sup>3</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
to Jeru-  
salem.

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
Magus;  
as in  
Matt. ii.  
1, 7, 16.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
until

<sup>6</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
bare he  
them as  
a nurs-  
ing-  
father  
in the  
wildern-  
ess.  
See Deut.  
i. 31.



moved him, he raised up David to be their king; to whom also he bare witness, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after my heart, who  
 23 shall do all my <sup>1</sup>will. Of this man's seed hath God according to promise brought unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus;  
 24 when John had first preached <sup>2</sup>before his coming the baptism of repentance  
 25 to all the people of Israel. And as John was fulfilling his course, he said, What suppose ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, the shoes of whose feet I am not worthy  
 26 to unloose. Brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and those among you that fear God, to us is the word of this  
 27 salvation sent forth. For they that dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath, fulfilled *them* by con-  
 28 demning *him*. And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet asked they of Pilate that he should be slain.  
 29 And when they had fulfilled all things that were written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a  
 30 tomb. But God raised him from the  
 31 dead: and he was seen for many days of them that came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his  
 32 witnesses unto the people. And we bring you good tidings of the promise  
 33 made unto the fathers, how that God hath fulfilled the same unto our children, in that he raised up Jesus; as also it is written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten  
 34 thee. And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he hath spoken on this wise, I will give you the holy and  
 35 sure *blessings* of David. Because he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou wilt not give thy Holy One to see corruption.  
 36 For David, after he had <sup>3</sup>in his own generation served the counsel of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his  
 37 fathers, and saw corruption: but he whom God raised up saw no corruption.  
 38 Be it known unto you therefore, brethren, that through this man is proclaimed unto you remission of sins:  
 39 and by him every one that believeth is justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of  
 40 Moses. Beware therefore, lest that come upon *you*, which is spoken in the prophets;  
 41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and <sup>4</sup>perish;  
 For I work a work in your days, A work which ye shall in no wise believe, if one declare it unto you.  
 42 And as they went out, they besought that these words might be spoken to  
 43 them the next sabbath. Now when the synagogue broke up, many of the

Jews and of the devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, urged them to continue in the grace of God.

44 And the next sabbath almost the whole city was gathered together to hear the  
 45 word of <sup>5</sup>God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with jealousy, and contradicted the things which were spoken by Paul, and <sup>6</sup>blas-  
 46 phemed. And Paul and Barnabas spake out boldly, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first be spoken to you. Seeing ye thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,  
 I have set thee for a light of the Gentiles,

That thou shouldest be for salvation unto the uttermost part of the earth.

48 And as the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of <sup>5</sup>God: and as many as were ordained to  
 49 eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was spread abroad throughout  
 50 all the region. But the Jews urged on the devout women of honourable estate, and the chief men of the city, and stirred up a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and cast them out of their bor-  
 51 ders. But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto  
 52 Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Ghost.

14 And it came to pass in Iconium, that they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of Jews and of  
 2 Greeks believed. But the Jews that were disobedient stirred up the souls of the Gentiles, and made them evil affect-  
 3 ed against the brethren. Long time therefore they tarried *there* speaking boldly in the Lord, which bare witness  
 unto the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their  
 4 hands. But the multitude of the city was divided; and part held with the  
 5 Jews, and part with the apostles. And when there was made an onset both of the Gentiles and of the Jews with their rulers, to entreat them shamefully,  
 6 and to stone them, they became aware of it, and fled unto the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe, and the  
 7 region round about: and there they preached the gospel.

8 And at Lystra there sat a certain man, impotent in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked.  
 9 The same heard Paul speaking: who, fastening his eyes upon him, and seeing that he had faith to be <sup>7</sup>made whole,  
 10 said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped up and walked.  
 11 And when the multitudes saw what

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *wills*.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *before the face of his entering in*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *served his own generation by the counsel of God, fell on sleep*.  
 Or, *served his own generation, fell on sleep by the counsel of God*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *vanish away*.

<sup>5</sup> Many ancient authorities read *the Lord*.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, *railed*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *saved*.



Paul had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. And they called Barnabas, <sup>1</sup>Jupiter; and Paul, <sup>2</sup>Mercury, because he was the chief speaker.

13 And the priest of <sup>1</sup>Jupiter whose temple was before the city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the

14 multitudes. But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they rent their garments, and sprang forth

15 among the multitude, crying out and saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like <sup>3</sup>passions with you, and bring you good tidings, that ye should turn from these vain things unto the living God, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and

16 all that in them is: who in the generations gone by suffered all the nations

17 to walk in their own ways. And yet he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave you from heaven rains and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with food and glad-

18 ness. And with these sayings scarce restrained they the multitudes from doing sacrifice unto them.

19 But there came Jews thither from Antioch and Iconium: and having persuaded the multitudes, they stoned Paul, and dragged him out of the city,

20 supposing that he was dead. But as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and entered into the city: and on the morrow he went forth with Bar-

21 nabas to Derbe. And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to

22 Antioch, confirming the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that through many tribulations we must enter into the

23 kingdom of God. And when they had appointed for them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord,

24 on whom they had believed. And they passed through Pisidia, and came

25 to Pamphylia. And when they had spoken the word in Perga, they went

26 down to Attalia; and thence they sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been committed to the grace of God for the work which they had

27 fulfilled. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all things that God had done with them, and how that he had opened a door of faith unto the

28 Gentiles. And they tarried no little time with the disciples.

15 And certain men came down from Judea and taught the brethren, saying, Except ye be circumcised after the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
Zeus.  
<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
Hermes.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
nature

2 And when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and questioning with them, the brethren appointed that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. They therefore, being brought on their way by the church, passed through both Phœnicia and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto

4 all the brethren. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church and the apostles and the elders, and they rehearsed all things

5 that God had done with them. But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees who believed, saying, It is needful to circumcise them, and to charge them to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to consider of this

7 matter. And when there had been much questioning, Peter rose up, and said unto them,

Brethren, ye know how that <sup>4</sup>a good while ago God made choice among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the heart, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; and he made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by

10 faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, that ye should put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that we shall be saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus, in like manner as they.

12 And all the multitude kept silence; and they hearkened unto Barnabas and Paul rehearsing what signs and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles

13 by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying,

14 Brethren, hearken unto me: Symeon hath rehearsed how first God did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a

15 people for his name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
from  
early  
days.

16 After these things I will return, And I will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen; And I will build again the ruins thereof, And I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men may seek after the Lord, And all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called,

18 Saith the Lord, <sup>5</sup>who maketh these things known from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my judgement is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles turn to God;

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
who  
doeth  
these  
things  
which  
were  
known

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
enjoin  
them

20 but that we <sup>1</sup>write unto them, that they abstain from the pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from  
21 what is strangled, and from blood. For Moses from generations of old hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath.  
22 Then it seemed good to the apostles and the elders, with the whole church, to choose men out of their company, and send them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas called Barsabbas, and Silas, chief men among  
23 the brethren: and they wrote *thus* by them, The apostles and the elder brethren unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and  
24 Cilicia, greeting: Forasmuch as we have heard that certain <sup>2</sup>which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls; to whom  
25 we gave no commandment; it seemed good unto us, having come to one accord, to choose out men and send them unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord  
27 Jesus Christ. We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who themselves also shall tell you the same things by word  
28 of mouth. For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary  
29 things; that ye abstain from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from which if ye keep yourselves, it shall be well with you. Fare ye well.

<sup>2</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
which  
went out.

30 So they, when they were dismissed, came down to Antioch; and having gathered the multitude together, they  
31 delivered the epistle. And when they had read it, they rejoiced for the <sup>3</sup>con-  
32 solation. And Judas and Silas, being themselves also prophets, <sup>4</sup>exhorted the brethren with many words, and  
33 confirmed them. And after they had spent some time *there*, they were dismissed in peace from the brethren unto  
35 those that had sent them forth.<sup>5</sup> But Paul and Barnabas tarried in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

<sup>3</sup> Or, ex-  
hortation

<sup>4</sup> Or, com-  
forted

<sup>5</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert, with  
varia-  
tions,  
ver. 34  
But it  
seemed  
good  
unto  
Silas to  
abide  
there

36 And after some days Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brethren in every city wherein we proclaimed the word of the Lord,  
37 and see how they fare. And Barnabas was minded to take with them John  
38 also, who was called Mark. But Paul thought not good to take with them him who withdrew from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them  
39 to the work. And there arose a sharp contention, so that they parted asunder one from the other, and Barnabas took Mark with him, and sailed away  
40 unto Cyprus; but Paul chose Silas,

and went forth, being commended by the brethren to the grace of the Lord.  
41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

16 And he came also to Derbe and to Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a Jewess which believed; but his  
2 father was a Greek. The same was well reported of by the brethren that  
3 were at Lystra and Iconium. Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and he took and circumcised him because of the Jews that were in those parts: for they all knew that his father  
4 was a Greek. And as they went on their way through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, which had been ordained of the apostles  
5 and elders that were at Jerusalem. So the churches were strengthened in the faith, and increased in number daily.  
6 And they went through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, having been forbidden of the Holy Ghost to speak  
7 the word in Asia; and when they were come over against Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia; and the Spirit of  
8 Jesus suffered them not; and passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas.  
9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There was a man of Macedonia standing, beseeching him, and saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.  
10 And when he had seen the vision, straightway we sought to go forth into Macedonia, concluding that God had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight course to Samothrace,  
12 and the day following to Neapolis; and from thence to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, the first of the district, a *Roman* colony: and we were in this  
13 city tarrying certain days. And on the sabbath day we went forth without the gate by a river side, where we supposed there was a place of prayer; and we sat down, and spake unto the women  
14 which were come together. And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, one that worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, to give heed unto the things which were spoken by  
15 Paul. And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.  
16 And it came to pass, as we were going to the place of prayer, that a certain maid having <sup>6</sup>a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by sooth-  
17 saying. The same following after Paul and us cried out, saying, These men are <sup>7</sup>servants of the Most High

<sup>6</sup> Gr. a  
spirit, a  
Python.

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

1 Or,  
a way

God, which proclaim unto you <sup>1</sup>the way of salvation. And this she did for many days. But Paul, being sore troubled, turned and said to the spirit, I charge thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And it came out that very hour.

2 Gr.  
come out.

19 But when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was <sup>2</sup>gone, they laid hold on Paul and Silas, and dragged them into the marketplace before the

3 Gr.  
prætors.

20 rulers, and when they had brought them unto the <sup>3</sup>magistrates, they said, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble

21 our city, and set forth customs which it is not lawful for us to receive, or

22 to observe, being Romans. And the multitude rose up together against them: and the <sup>4</sup>magistrates rent their garments off them, and commanded to

23 beat them with rods. And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the

24 jailor to keep them safely: who, having received such a charge, cast them into the inner prison, and made their feet

25 fast in the stocks. But about midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns unto God, and the prisoners

26 were listening to them; and suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison-house were shaken: and immediately all the

doors were opened; and every one's bands were loosed. And the jailor

27 being roused out of sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword, and was about to kill himself, supposing

28 that the prisoners had escaped. But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 And he called for lights, and sprang in, and, trembling for fear, fell down

30 before Paul and Silas, and brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said,

31 Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved, thou and thy house.

32 And they spake the word of <sup>4</sup>the Lord unto him, with all that were in his

33 house. And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all

34 his, immediately. And he brought them up into his house, and set <sup>5</sup>meat before them, and rejoiced greatly, with all his house, <sup>6</sup>having believed in God.

35 But when it was day, the <sup>3</sup>magistrates sent the <sup>7</sup>serjeants, saying, Let those men go. And the jailor reported the words to Paul, saying, The <sup>3</sup>magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore come forth, and go in peace.

36 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us publicly, uncondemned, men that are Romans, and have cast us into prison; and do they now cast us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and bring us

38 out. And the <sup>7</sup>serjeants reported these words unto the <sup>3</sup>magistrates; and they feared, when they heard that they were

39 Romans; and they came and besought them; and when they had brought them out, they asked them to go away from

40 the city. And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they <sup>8</sup>comforted them, and departed.

8 Or,  
exhorted

17 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a syna-

2 gogue of the Jews: and Paul, as his custom was, went in unto them, and for three <sup>9</sup>sabbath days reasoned with

3 them from the scriptures, opening and alleging, that it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom, *said he*, I

4 proclaim unto you, is the Christ. And some of them were persuaded, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 But the Jews, being moved with jealousy, took unto them certain vile fellows of the rabble, and gathering a crowd, set the city on an uproar; and assaulting the house of Jason, they sought to bring them forth to the

6 people. And when they found them not, they dragged Jason and certain brethren before the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned <sup>10</sup>the world upside down are come hither

7 also; whom Jason hath received: and these all act contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another

8 king, *one* Jesus. And they troubled the multitude and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who when they were come thither went into the synagogue of

11 the Jews. Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, examining the scriptures daily, whether these things were so.

12 Many of them therefore believed; also of the Greek women of honourable estate, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was proclaimed of Paul at Berea also, they came thither likewise, stirring up and troubling the mul-

14 titudes. And then immediately the brethren sent forth Paul to go as far as to the sea: and Silas and Timothy abode there still. But they that conducted Paul brought him as far as Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timo-

9 Or,  
weeks

10 Gr. the  
inhabited  
earth.

4 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
God.

5 Gr.  
a table.

6 Or,  
having  
believed  
God

7 Gr.  
lictors.



thy that they should come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him, as he beheld the city full of idols.

17 So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with

18 them that met with him. And certain also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said, What would this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange <sup>1</sup>gods: because he preached Jesus and the resurrection.

19 And they took hold of him, and brought him <sup>2</sup>unto <sup>3</sup>the Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new teaching

20 is, which is spoken by thee? For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what

21 these things mean. (Now all the Athenians and the strangers sojourning there <sup>4</sup>spent their time in nothing else,

22 but either to tell or to hear some new thing.) And Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus, and said,

Ye men of Athens, in all things I perceive that ye are somewhat <sup>5</sup>super-

23 stitious. For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, <sup>6</sup>TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. What

therefore ye worship in ignorance, this <sup>7</sup>set I forth unto you. The God that

24 made the world and all things therein, he, being Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in <sup>7</sup>temples made with

25 hands; neither is he served by men's hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he himself giveth to all life,

26 and breath, and all things; and he made of one every nation of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth,

27 having determined *their* appointed seasons, and the bounds of their habitation; that they should seek God, if

28 haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he is not far from each one of us: for in him we live,

29 and move, and have our being; as certain even of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

30 Being then the offspring of God, we ought not to think that <sup>8</sup>the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone,

31 graven by art and device of man. The times of ignorance therefore God overlooked; but now he <sup>9</sup>commandeth men that they should all everywhere repent:

32 inasmuch as he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge <sup>10</sup>the world in righteousness <sup>11</sup>by <sup>12</sup>the man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath

given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

33 Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked; but others said, We will hear thee

33 concerning this yet again. Thus Paul <sup>13</sup>went out from among them. But certain men clave unto him, and believed: among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 After these things he departed from <sup>2</sup>Athens, and came to Corinth. And he found a certain Jew named Aquila,

a man of Pontus by race, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all

the Jews to depart from Rome: and <sup>3</sup>he came unto them; and because he was of the same trade, he abode with them, and they wrought; for by their

4 trade they were tentmakers. And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and <sup>13</sup>persuaded Jews and Greeks.

5 But when Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul was constrained by the word, testifying to the

6 Jews that Jesus was the Christ. And when they opposed themselves, and <sup>14</sup>blasphemed, he shook out his raiment,

and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the

7 Gentiles. And he departed thence, and went into the house of a certain man named Titus Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined

8 hard to the synagogue. And Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, <sup>15</sup>believed in the Lord with all his house; and many

of the Corinthians hearing believed, <sup>9</sup>and were baptized. And the Lord said unto Paul in the night by a vision, Be

not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy <sup>10</sup>peace: for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to harm thee: for I

11 have much people in this city. And he dwelt *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one accord rose up against Paul, and brought him be-

13 fore the judgement-seat, saying, This man persuadeth men to worship God <sup>14</sup>contrary to the law. But when Paul

was about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked villany,

O ye Jews, reason would that I should <sup>15</sup>bear with you: but if they are questions about words and names and your own law, look to it yourselves; I am not minded to be a judge of these matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement-seat. And they all laid hold on

Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat. And Gallio cared for none of these things.

18 And Paul, having tarried after this yet many days, took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence for Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
demons.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
before  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
the hill  
of Mars

<sup>4</sup> Or, had  
leisure  
for no-  
thing  
else

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
religious

<sup>6</sup> Or, TO  
THE  
UNKNOWN  
GOD.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
sanctu-  
aries

<sup>8</sup> Or, that  
which is  
divine

<sup>9</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
decla-  
eth to  
men.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. the  
inhabit-  
ed earth.  
<sup>11</sup> Gr. in.  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
a man

<sup>13</sup> Gr.  
sought  
to per-  
suade.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
railed

<sup>15</sup> Gr.  
believed  
the Lord.

19 in Cenchree: for he had a vow. And they came to Ephesus, and he left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.  
20 And when they asked him to abide a  
21 longer time, he consented not; but taking his leave of them, and saying, I will return again unto you, if God will,  
22 he set sail from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Casarea, he went up and saluted the church, and went down  
23 to Antioch. And having spent some time there, he departed, and went through the region of Galatia and Phrygia in order, establishing all the disciples.

24 Now a certain Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by race, <sup>1</sup>a learned man, came to Ephesus; and he was mighty  
25 in the scriptures. This man had been <sup>2</sup>instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in spirit, he spake and taught carefully the things concerning Jesus, knowing only the baptism of  
26 John: and he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way  
27 of God more carefully. And when he was minded to pass over into Achaia, the brethren encouraged him, and wrote to the disciples to receive him: and when he was come, he <sup>3</sup>helped them much which had believed through  
28 grace: for he powerfully confuted the Jews, <sup>4</sup>and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

19 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper country came to Ephesus, and found certain disciples:  
2 and he said unto them, Did ye receive the Holy Ghost when ye believed? And they said unto him, Nay, we did not so much as hear whether <sup>5</sup>the Holy Ghost  
3 was given. And he said, Into what then were ye baptized? And they said, Into  
4 John's baptism. And Paul said, John baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should  
5 come after him, that is, on Jesus. And when they heard this, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus.  
6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And they were in all about  
7 twelve men.

8 And he entered into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, reasoning and persuading as to the things concerning the kingdom of  
9 God. But when some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of the Way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyran-

10 nus. And this continued for the space of two years; so that all they which dwell in Asia heard the word of the  
11 Lord, both Jews and Greeks. And God wrought special <sup>6</sup>miracles by the hands  
12 of Paul: insomuch that unto the sick were carried away from his body handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits  
13 went out. But certain also of the strolling Jews, exorcists, took upon them to name over them which had the evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, I adjure you by Jesus whom Paul  
14 preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, a chief priest,  
15 which did this. And the evil spirit answered and said unto them, Jesus I <sup>7</sup>know, and Paul I know; but who are  
16 ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and mastered both of them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked  
17 and wounded. And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, that dwell at Ephesus; and fear fell upon them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was  
18 magnified. Many also of them that had believed came, confessing, and declaring their deeds. And not a few of them that practised <sup>8</sup>curious arts brought their books together, and burned them in the sight of all: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the word of the Lord and prevailed.

21 Now after these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have  
22 been there, I must also see Rome. And having sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a while.

23 And about that time there arose no  
24 small stir concerning the Way. For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines of <sup>9</sup>Diana, brought no little business unto the  
25 craftsmen; whom he gathered together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this  
26 business we have our wealth. And ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people; saying that they be no gods, which are made with  
27 hands: and not only is there danger that this our trade come into disrepute; but also that the temple of the great goddess <sup>10</sup>Diana be made of no account, and that she should even be deposed from her magnificence, whom all Asia and <sup>10</sup>the world worship-  
28 peth. And when they heard this, they were filled with wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is <sup>9</sup>Diana of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, an eloquent man

<sup>2</sup> Gr. taught by word of mouth.

<sup>3</sup> Or, helped them through grace  
<sup>4</sup> Or, showing publicly

<sup>5</sup> Or, there is a Holy Ghost

<sup>6</sup> Gr. powers.

<sup>7</sup> Or, recognise

<sup>8</sup> Or, magical

<sup>9</sup> Gr. Artemis.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. the inhabited earth.

29 Ephesians. And the city was filled with the confusion: and they rushed with one accord into the theatre, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in  
30 travel. And when Paul was minded to enter in unto the people, the disciples  
31 suffered him not. And certain also of the <sup>1</sup>chief officers of Asia, being his friends, sent unto him, and besought him not to adventure himself into the  
32 theatre. Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was in confusion; and the more part knew not wherefore they were  
33 come together. <sup>2</sup>And they brought Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made a defence unto the  
34 people. But when they perceived that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great  
35 <sup>3</sup>is <sup>3</sup>Diana of the Ephesians. And when the townclerk had quieted the multitude, he saith, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there who knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of the great <sup>3</sup>Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from <sup>4</sup>Jupiter?  
36 Seeing then that these things cannot be gainsaid, ye ought to be quiet, and to  
37 do nothing rash. For ye have brought *hither* these men, which are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of our  
38 goddess. If therefore Demetrius, and the craftsmen that are with him, have a matter against any man, <sup>5</sup>the courts are open, and there are proconsuls: let  
39 them accuse one another. But if ye seek anything about other matters, it shall be settled in the regular assembly.  
40 For indeed we are in danger to be <sup>6</sup>accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause *for it*: and as touching it we shall not be able to give account  
41 of this concourse. And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.  
20 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul having sent for the disciples and exhorted them, took leave of them, and  
2 departed for to go into Macedonia. And when he had gone through those parts, and had given them much exhortation,  
3 he came into Greece. And when he had spent three months *there*, and a plot was laid against him by the Jews, as he was about to set sail for Syria, he determined to return through Macedonia. And there accompanied him  
7 as far as Asia Sopater of Berea, the son of Pyrrhus; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and of  
5 Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. But these <sup>8</sup>had gone before, and were waiting for us at Troas. And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to

Troas in five days; where we tarried seven days.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when we were gathered together to break bread, Paul discoursed with them, intending to depart on the morrow; and prolonged his speech until midnight.  
8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where we were gathered  
9 together. And there sat in the window a certain young man named Eutychus, borne down with deep sleep; and as Paul discoursed yet longer, being borne down by his sleep he fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead.  
10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Make ye no  
11 ado; for his life is in him. And when he was gone up, and had broken the bread, and eaten, and had talked with them a long while, even till break of day, so  
12 he departed. And they brought the lad alive, and were not a little comforted.  
13 But we, going before to the ship, set sail for Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, intending himself to go <sup>9</sup>by land. And when he met us at Assos, we took him  
15 in, and came to Mitylene. And sailing from thence, we came the following day over against Chios; and the next day we touched at Samos; and <sup>10</sup>the day after  
16 we came to Miletus. For Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called to him the <sup>11</sup>elders of the  
18 church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them,

Ye yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in Asia, after what manner I was with you all the time, serving the Lord with all lowliness of mind, and with tears, and with trials which  
20 befell me by the plots of the Jews: how that I shrank not from declaring unto you anything that was profitable, and teaching you publicly, and from house  
21 to house, testifying both to Jews and to Greeks repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus <sup>12</sup>Christ.  
22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the  
23 things that shall befall me there: save that the Holy Ghost testifieth unto me in every city, saying that bonds and  
24 afflictions abide me. But I hold not my life of any account, as dear unto myself, <sup>13</sup>so that I may accomplish my course, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel  
25 of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I went about preaching the kingdom, shall see my face no more.  
26 Wherefore I testify unto you this

<sup>1</sup> Gr. Asiarchs.

<sup>2</sup> Or, And some of the multitude instructed Alexander

<sup>3</sup> Gr. Artemis.

<sup>4</sup> Or, heaven

<sup>5</sup> Or, court days are kept

<sup>6</sup> Or, accused of riot concerning this day

<sup>7</sup> Many ancient authorities omit as far as Asia.

<sup>8</sup> Many ancient authorities read came, and were waiting.

<sup>9</sup> Or, on foot

<sup>10</sup> Many ancient authorities insert having tarried at Trogyllium.

<sup>11</sup> Or, presbyters

<sup>12</sup> Many ancient authorities omit Christ.

<sup>13</sup> Or, in comparison of accomplishing my course



day, that I am pure from the blood of  
 27 all men. For I shrink not from declar-  
 ing unto you the whole counsel of God.  
 28 Take heed unto yourselves, and to all the  
 flock, in the which the Holy Ghost hath  
 made you <sup>1</sup>bishops, to feed the church  
 of <sup>2</sup>God, which he <sup>3</sup>purchased with his  
 29 own blood. I know that after my de-  
 parting grievous wolves shall enter in  
 30 among you, not sparing the flock; and  
 from among your own selves shall men  
 arise, speaking perverse things, to draw  
 31 away the disciples after them. Where-  
 fore watch ye, remembering that by the  
 space of three years I ceased not to ad-  
 monish every one night and day with  
 32 tears. And now I commend you to <sup>4</sup>God,  
 and to the word of his grace, which is  
 able to build you up, and to give you the  
 inheritance among all them that are  
 33 sanctified. I coveted no man's silver,  
 34 or gold, or apparel. Ye yourselves know  
 that these hands ministered unto my  
 necessities, and to them that were with  
 35 me. In all things I gave you an ex-  
 ample, how that so labouring ye ought  
 to help the weak, and to remember the  
 words of the Lord Jesus, how he him-  
 self said, It is more blessed to give than  
 to receive.  
 36 And when he had thus spoken, he  
 kneeled down, and prayed with them all.  
 37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's  
 38 neck, and kissed him, sorrowing most of  
 all for the word which he had spoken,  
 that they should behold his face no  
 more. And they brought him on his  
 way unto the ship.  
 21 And when it came to pass that we were  
 parted from them, and had set sail, we  
 came with a straight course unto Cos,  
 and the next day unto Rhodes, and from  
 2 thence unto Patara: and having found  
 a ship crossing over unto Phœnicia, we  
 3 went aboard, and set sail. And when  
 we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving  
 it on the left hand, we sailed unto Syria,  
 and landed at Tyre: for there the ship  
 4 was to unlade her burden. And having  
 found the disciples, we tarried there  
 seven days: and these said to Paul  
 through the Spirit, that he should not  
 5 set foot in Jerusalem. And when it  
 came to pass that we had accomplished  
 the days, we departed and went on our  
 journey; and they all, with wives and  
 children, brought us on our way, till we  
 were out of the city: and kneeling  
 6 down on the beach, we prayed, and bade  
 each other farewell; and we went on  
 board the ship, but they returned home  
 again.  
 7 And when we had finished the voyage  
 from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais;  
 and we saluted the brethren, and abode  
 8 with them one day. And on the mor-  
 row we departed, and came unto Cæsa-  
 rea: and entering into the house of  
 Philip the evangelist, who was one of

9 the seven, we abode with him. Now this  
 man had four daughters, virgins, which  
 10 did prophesy. And as we tarried there  
<sup>5</sup>many days, there came down from  
 Judæa a certain prophet, named Aga-  
 11 bus. And coming to us, and taking  
 Paul's girdle, he bound his own feet and  
 hands, and said, Thus saith the Holy  
 Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem  
 bind the man that owneth this girdle,  
 and shall deliver him into the hands of  
 12 the Gentiles. And when we heard  
 these things, both we and they of that  
 place besought him not to go up to  
 13 Jerusalem. Then Paul answered, What  
 do ye, weeping and breaking my heart?  
 for I am ready not to be bound only,  
 but also to die at Jerusalem for the  
 14 name of the Lord Jesus. And when he  
 would not be persuaded, we ceased,  
 saying, The will of the Lord be  
 done.  
 15 And after these days we <sup>6</sup>took up our  
 baggage, and went up to Jerusalem.  
 16 And there went with us also *certain*  
 of the disciples from Cæsarea, bringing  
 with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an  
 early disciple, with whom we should  
 lodge.  
 17 And when we were come to Jerusalem,  
 18 the brethren received us gladly. And  
 the day following Paul went in with  
 us unto James; and all the elders were  
 19 present. And when he had saluted  
 them, he rehearsed one by one the  
 things which God had wrought among  
 20 the Gentiles by his ministry. And  
 they, when they heard it, glorified God;  
 and they said unto him, Thou seest,  
 brother, how many <sup>7</sup>thousands there  
 are among the Jews of them which have  
 believed; and they are all zealous for  
 21 the law: and they have been informed  
 concerning thee, that thou teachest  
 all the Jews which are among the Gen-  
 tiles to forsake Moses, telling them not  
 to circumcise their children, neither to  
 22 walk after the customs. What is it  
 therefore? they will certainly hear that  
 23 thou art come. Do therefore this that  
 we say to thee: We have four men  
 24 which have a vow on them; these take,  
 and purify thyself with them, and be  
 at charges for them, that they may  
 shave their heads: and all shall know  
 that there is no truth in the things  
 whereof they have been informed con-  
 cerning thee; but that thou thyself  
 also walkest orderly, keeping the law.  
 25 But as touching the Gentiles which  
 have believed, we <sup>8</sup>wrote, giving judge-  
 ment that they should keep themselves  
 from things sacrificed to idols, and  
 from blood, and from what is strangled,  
 26 and from fornication. Then Paul  
<sup>9</sup>took the men, and the next day  
 purifying himself with them went  
 into the temple, declaring the ful-  
 filment of the days of purification,

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
some

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
many  
ready

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
myriads

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
enjoined  
Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
sent.

<sup>9</sup> Or, took  
the men  
the next  
day, and  
purify-  
ing him-  
self &c.

until the offering was offered for every one of them.

- 27 And when the seven days were almost completed, the Jews from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude, and laid hands on him,
- 28 crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place: and moreover he brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath defiled this holy place. For they had before seen with him in the city Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple. And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they laid hold on Paul, and dragged him out of the temple: and straightway the doors were shut. And as they were seeking to kill him, tidings came up to the <sup>1</sup>chief captain of the <sup>2</sup>band, that
- 32 all Jerusalem was in confusion. And forthwith he took soldiers and centurions, and ran down upon them: and they, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, left off beating Paul.
- 33 Then the chief captain came near, and laid hold on him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and inquired who he was, and what he had done. And some shouted one thing, some another, among the crowd: and when he could not know the certainty for the uproar, he commanded him to be brought into the castle. And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the crowd; for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, Away with him.
- 37 And as Paul was about to be brought into the castle, he saith unto the chief captain, May I say something unto thee? And he said, Dost thou know Greek? Art thou not then the Egyptian, which before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins?
- 39 But Paul said, I am a Jew, of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, give me leave to speak unto the people. And when he had given him leave, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned with the hand unto the people; and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew language, saying,
- 22 Brethren and fathers, hear ye the defence which I now make unto you.

- 2 And when they heard that he spake unto them in the Hebrew language, they were the more quiet: and he saith,

- 3 I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed according to the strict manner of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God.

- 4 even as ye all are this day: and I persecuted this Way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and journeyed to Damascus, to bring them also which were there unto Jerusalem in bonds, for to be punished. And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and drew nigh unto Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.
- 7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. And they that were with me beheld indeed the light, but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus. And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, well reported of by all the Jews that dwelt there, came unto me, and standing by me said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And in that very hour I <sup>3</sup>looked up on him.
- 14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath appointed thee to know his will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice from his mouth. For thou shalt be a witness for him unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.
- 16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on his name. And it came to pass, that, when I had returned to Jerusalem, and while I prayed in the temple, I fell into a trance, and saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: because they will not receive of thee testimony concerning me. And I said, Lord, they themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: and when the blood of Stephen thy witness was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting, and keeping the garments of them that slew him. And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee forth far hence unto the Gentiles.

- 22 And they gave him audience unto this word; and they lifted up their voice, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. And as they cried out, and threw off their gar-

<sup>1</sup> Or, military tribune  
Gr. chiliarch;  
and so throughout this book.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, cohort

<sup>3</sup> Or, received my sight and looked upon him.



24 ments, and cast dust into the air, the chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, bidding that he should be examined by scourging, that he might know for what cause they 25 so shouted against him. And when they had tied him up <sup>1</sup> with the thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? And when the centurion heard it, he went to the chief captain, and told him, saying, What art thou about to 27 do? for this man is a Roman. And the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? And 28 he said, Yea. And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this citizenship. And Paul said, But I 29 am a Roman born. They then which were about to examine him straightway departed from him: and the chief captain also was afraid, when he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 But on the morrow, desiring to know the certainty, wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to come together, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

23 And Paul, looking stedfastly on the council, said, Brethren, I have lived before God in all good conscience until 2 this day. And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him 3 to smite him on the mouth. Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: and sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary 4 to the law? And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest? 5 And Paul said, I wist not, brethren, that he was high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of a ruler of thy people. But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Brethren, I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees: touching the hope and resurrection of the dead I am 7 called in question. And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and Sadducees: 8 and the assembly was divided. For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: 9 but the Pharisees confess both. And there arose a great clamour: and some of the scribes of the Pharisees' part stood up, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: and what if a spirit hath spoken to him, or an angel? 10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down

and take him by force from among them, and bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer: for as thou hast testified concerning me at Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. And they were more than 13 40 which made this conspiracy. And they came to the chief priests and the elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have killed Paul. Now therefore do ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you, as though ye would judge of his case more exactly: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to 16 slay him. But Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, <sup>2</sup> and he came and entered into the castle, and told 17 Paul. And Paul called unto him one of the centurions, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for 18 he hath something to tell him. So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and saith, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and asked me to bring this young man unto thee, who 19 hath something to say to thee. And the chief captain took him by the hand, and going aside asked him privately, What is that thou hast to tell me? 20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to ask thee to bring down Paul to-morrow unto the council, as though thou wouldest inquire somewhat more exactly concerning him. Do not thou therefore yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor to drink till they have slain him: and now are they ready, looking for the 22 promise from thee. So the chief captain let the young man go, charging him, Tell no man that thou hast signified these things to me. And he called unto him two of the centurions, and said, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go as far as Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the 24 night: and he bade them provide beasts, that they might set Paul thereon, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor. And he wrote a letter after this form:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix, greeting. This man was seized by the Jews, and was about to be slain of them, when I came upon them with the soldiers, and rescued him, having learned that he was a Roman. 28 And desiring to know the cause where-

1 Or, for

2 Or, having come in upon them, and he entered &c.



<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *I brought him down unto their council.*

<sup>2</sup> Many ancient authorities add *Farerwell.*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *Prætorium.*

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities insert *and we would have judged him according to our law.*

<sup>7</sup> But the chief captain *Lysias came, and with great violence took him away out of our hands.* <sup>8</sup> commanding his accusers to come before thee.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *heresy*

fore they accused him, <sup>1</sup>I brought him down unto their council: whom I found to be accused about questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. <sup>30</sup> And when it was shewn to me that there would be a plot against the man, I sent him to thee forthwith, charging his accusers also to speak against him before thee.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>31</sup> So the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by <sup>32</sup>night to Antipatris. But on the morrow they left the horsemen to go with <sup>33</sup>him, and returned to the castle: and they, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the letter to the governor, <sup>34</sup>presented Paul also before him. And when he had read it, he asked of what province he was; and when he understood that he was of Cilicia, I will hear thy cause, said he, when thine accusers also are come: and he commanded him to be kept in Herod's <sup>3</sup>palace.

<sup>24</sup> And after five days the high priest Ananias came down with certain elders, and *with* an orator, one Tertullus; and they informed the governor <sup>2</sup>against Paul. And when he was called, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy much peace, and that by thy providence evils <sup>3</sup>are corrected for this nation, we accept it in all ways and in all places, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness. <sup>4</sup>But, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I intreat thee to hear us of thy <sup>5</sup>clemency a few words. For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of insurrections among all the Jews throughout <sup>4</sup>the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes: who moreover assayed to profane the temple: <sup>8</sup>on whom also we laid hold: <sup>6</sup>from whom thou wilt be able, by examining him thyself, to take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse <sup>9</sup>him. And the Jews also joined in the charge, affirming that these things were so.

<sup>10</sup> And when the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, Paul answered,

Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do cheerfully make my defence: seeing that thou canst take knowledge, that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to worship <sup>12</sup>at Jerusalem: and neither in the temple did they find me disputing with any man or stirring up a crowd, nor in the <sup>13</sup>synagogues, nor in the city. Neither can they prove to thee the things <sup>14</sup>whereof they now accuse me. But this I confess unto thee, that after the Way which they call <sup>6</sup>a sect, so serve I the God of our fathers, believing all things which are according to the law, and which are written in the prophets:

<sup>15</sup>having hope toward God, which these also themselves <sup>7</sup>look for, that there shall be a resurrection both of the just <sup>16</sup>and unjust. Herein do I also exercise myself to have a conscience void of offence toward God and men always. Now after <sup>8</sup>many years I came to bring alms <sup>18</sup>to my nation, and offerings: <sup>9</sup>amidst which they found me purified in the temple, with no crowd, nor yet with tumult: but *there were* certain Jews <sup>19</sup>from Asia—who ought to have been here before thee, and to make accusation, if they had ought against me. <sup>20</sup>Or else let these men themselves say what wrong-doing they found, when I <sup>21</sup>stood before the council, except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question before you this day.

<sup>22</sup> But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will determine your matter. And he gave order to the centurion that he should be kept in charge, and should have indulgence; and not to forbid any of his friends to minister unto him.

<sup>24</sup> But after certain days, Felix came with Drusilla, <sup>10</sup>his wife, which was a Jewess, and sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ <sup>25</sup>Jesus. And as he reasoned of righteousness, and <sup>11</sup>temperance, and the judgement to come, Felix was terrified, and answered, Go thy way for this time; and when I have a convenient <sup>26</sup>season, I will call thee unto me. He hoped withal that money would be given him of Paul: wherefore also he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. But when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and desiring to gain favour with the Jews, Felix left Paul in bonds.

<sup>25</sup> Festus therefore, <sup>12</sup>having come into the province, after three days went up <sup>2</sup>to Jerusalem from Cæsarea. And the chief priests and the principal men of the Jews informed him against Paul; <sup>3</sup>and they besought him, asking favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem; laying wait to kill <sup>4</sup>him on the way. Howbeit Festus answered, that Paul was kept in charge at Cæsarea, and that he himself was <sup>5</sup>about to depart *thither* shortly. Let them therefore, saith he, which are of power among you, go down with me, and if there is anything amiss in the man, let them accuse him.

<sup>6</sup> And when he had tarried among them not more than eight or ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and on the morrow he sat on the judgement-seat, and commanded

<sup>7</sup> Or, *accept*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *some*  
<sup>9</sup> Or, *in presenting which*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *his own wife.*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *self-control*

<sup>12</sup> Or, *having entered upon his province*

7 Paul to be brought. And when he was come, the Jews which had come down from Jerusalem stood round about him, bringing against him many and grievous charges, which they could not 8 prove; while Paul said in his defence, Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against 9 Cæsar, have I sinned at all. But Festus, desiring to gain favour with the Jews, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be 10 judged of these things before me? But Paul said, I am standing before Cæsar's judgement-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou also very well 11 knowest. If then I am a wrong-doer, and have committed anything worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if none of those things is *true*, whereof these accuse me, no man can <sup>1</sup>give me up unto 12 them. I appeal unto Cæsar. Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed unto Cæsar: unto Cæsar shalt thou go. 13 Now when certain days were passed, Agrippa the king and Bernice arrived 14 at Cæsarea, <sup>2</sup>and saluted Festus. And as they tarried there many days, Festus laid Paul's case before the king, saying, There is a certain man left a 15 prisoner by Felix: about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, asking for sentence against him. 16 To whom I answered, that it is not the custom of the Romans to give up any man, before that the accused have the accusers face to face, and have had opportunity to make his defence concerning the matter laid against him. 17 When therefore they were come together here, I made no delay, but on the next day sat down on the judgement-seat, and commanded the man to be 18 brought. Concerning whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no charge of such evil things as I supposed; but had certain questions against him of their own <sup>3</sup>religion, and of one Jesus, who was dead, whom Paul 20 affirmed to be alive. And I, being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, asked whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged 21 of these matters. But when Paul had appealed to be kept for the decision of <sup>4</sup>the emperor, I commanded him to be kept till I should send him to Cæsar. 22 And Agrippa said unto Festus, I also <sup>5</sup>could wish to hear the man myself. Tomorrow, saith he, thou shalt hear him. 23 So on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and they were entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and the principal men of the city, at the command of Festus Paul was

24 brought in. And Festus saith, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye behold this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews made suit to me, both at Jerusalem and here, crying that he ought not to live 25 any longer. But I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death: and as he himself appealed to <sup>6</sup>the emperor I determined to send him. Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I may have somewhat 27 to write. For it seemeth to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not withal to signify the charges against him. 28 And Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth his hand, and made his defence: 2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I am to make my defence before thee this day touching all the things 3 whereof I am accused by the Jews: <sup>6</sup>especially because thou art expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to 4 hear me patiently. My manner of life then from my youth up, which was from the beginning among mine own nation, and at Jerusalem, know all the Jews; 5 having knowledge of me from the first, if they be willing to testify, how that after the straitest sect of our religion I 6 lived a Pharisee. And now I stand *here* to be judged for the hope of the promise 7 made of God unto our fathers; unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, earnestly serving *God* night and day, hope to attain. And concerning this hope I 8 am accused by the Jews, O king! Why is it judged incredible with you, if God 9 doth raise the dead? I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of 10 Nazareth. And this I also did in Jerusalem: and I both shut up many of the saints in prisons, having received authority from the chief priests, and when they were put to death, I gave my vote 11 against them. And punishing them oftentimes in all the synagogues, I strove to make them blasphemous; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto foreign cities. 12 <sup>7</sup>Whereupon as I journeyed to Damascus with the authority and commission 13 of the chief priests, at midday, O king, I saw on the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them that 14 journeyed with me. And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice saying unto me in the Hebrew language, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee 15 to kick against <sup>8</sup>the goad. And I

<sup>1</sup> Gr. grant me by favour: and so in ver. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Or, having saluted

<sup>3</sup> Or, superstition

<sup>4</sup> Gr. the Augustus.

<sup>5</sup> Or, unto retaining

<sup>6</sup> Or, because thou art especially expert

<sup>7</sup> Or, On which errand

<sup>8</sup> Gr. goads.



said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. But arise, and stand upon thy feet: for to this end have I appeared unto thee, to appoint thee a minister and a witness both of the things<sup>1</sup> wherein thou hast seen me, and of the things wherein I will appear unto thee; delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom I send thee, 18 to open their eyes,<sup>2</sup> that they may turn from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive remission of sins and an inheritance among them that are sanctified by faith in me. Wherefore, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: but declared both to them of Damascus first, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judæa, and also to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of<sup>3</sup> repentance. For this cause the Jews seized me in the temple, and assayed to kill me. Having therefore obtained the help that is from God, I stand unto this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what the prophets and Moses did say should come; <sup>4</sup>how that the Christ must suffer, and <sup>5</sup>how that he first by the resurrection of the dead should proclaim light both to the people and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus made his defence, Festus saith with a loud voice, Paul, thou art mad; thy much learning doth turn thee to madness. But Paul saith, I am not mad, most excellent Festus; but speak forth words of truth and soberness. For the king knoweth of these things, unto whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him; for this hath not been done in a corner. King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know 28 that thou believest. And Agrippa said unto Paul, With but little persuasion thou wouldest fain make me a Christian. And Paul said, I would to God, that whether with little or with much, not thou only, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: and when they had withdrawn, they spake one to another, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. And Agrippa said unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

27 And when it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan<sup>6</sup> band. And embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to

sail unto the places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. 3 And the next day we touched at Sidon: and Julius treated Paul kindly, and gave him leave to go unto his friends 4 and <sup>7</sup>refresh himself. And putting to sea from thence, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. 5 And when we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of 6 Lycia. And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy; 7 and he put us therein. And when we had sailed slowly many days, and were come with difficulty over against Cnidus, the wind not <sup>8</sup>further suffering us, we sailed under the lee of 8 Crete, over against Salmone; and with difficulty coasting along it we came unto a certain place called Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 And when much time was spent, and the voyage was now dangerous, because the Fast was now already gone by, Paul admonished them, and said unto them, 10 Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of the lading and the ship, but also of our 11 lives. But the centurion gave more heed to the master and to the owner of the ship, than to those things which were 12 spoken by Paul. And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to put to sea from thence, if by any means they could reach Phœnix, and winter there; which is a haven of Crete, looking <sup>9</sup>north-east and 13 south-east. And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and sailed along Crete, close in 14 shore. But after no long time there beat down from it a tempestuous wind, which 15 is called Eurquilo: and when the ship was caught, and could not face the wind, we gave way to it, and were driven. 16 And running under the lee of a small island called <sup>10</sup>Cauda, we were able, with 17 difficulty, to secure the boat: and when they had hoisted it up, they used helps, under-girding the ship; and, fearing lest they should be cast upon the Syrtis, they lowered the gear, and so were 18 driven. And as we laboured exceedingly with the storm, the next day they began to throw the freight overboard; 19 and the third day they cast out with their own hands the <sup>11</sup>tackling of the 20 ship. And when neither sun nor stars shone upon us for many days, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was now taken away. 21 And when they had been long without food, then Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities read which thou hast seen.

<sup>2</sup> Or, to turn them

<sup>3</sup> Or, their repentance

<sup>4</sup> Or, if Or, whether  
<sup>5</sup> Or, is subject to suffering

<sup>7</sup> Gr. receive attention.

<sup>8</sup> Or, suffering us to get there

<sup>9</sup> Gr. down the south-west wind and down the north-west wind.

<sup>10</sup> Many ancient authorities read Cauda.

<sup>11</sup> Or, furniture

<sup>6</sup> Or, cohort



have set sail from Crete, and have gotten this injury and loss. And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of life among you, but *only* of the ship. For there stood by me this night an angel of the God whose I am, whom also I serve, saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must stand before Caesar: and lo, God hath granted thee all them that sail with thee. Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even so as it hath been spoken unto me. Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven to and fro in the sea of Adria, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near to some country; and they sounded, and found twenty fathoms: and after a little space, they sounded again, and found fifteen fathoms. And fearing lest haply we should be cast ashore on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from the stern, and wished for the day. And as the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would lay out anchors from the foreship, Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved. Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take some food, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye wait and continue fasting, having taken nothing. Wherefore I beseech you to take some food: for this is for your safety: for there shall not a hair perish from the head of any of you. And when he had said this, and had taken bread, he gave thanks to God in the presence of all: and he brake it, and began to eat. Then were they all of good cheer, and themselves also took food. And we were in all in the ship <sup>2</sup>two hundred threescore and sixteen souls. And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, throwing out the wheat into the sea. And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they perceived a certain bay with a beach, and they took counsel whether they could <sup>3</sup>drive the ship upon it. And casting off the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; and hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach. But lighting upon a place where two seas met, they ran the vessel aground; and the foreship struck and remained unmoveable, but the stern began to break up by the violence of the waves. And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape. But the centurion, de-

siring to save Paul, stayed them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves overboard, and get first to the land: and the rest, some on planks, and some on *other* things from the ship. And so it came to pass, that they all escaped safe to the land.

28 And when we were escaped, then we knew that the island was called <sup>4</sup>Melita.

2 And the barbarians shewed us no common kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 But when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, a viper came out <sup>5</sup>by reason of the heat, and fastened on his hand. And when the barbarians saw the beast hanging from his hand, they said one to another, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped from the sea, yet Justice hath not suffered to live.

5 Howbeit he shook off the beast into the fire, and took no harm. But they expected that he would have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but when they were long in expectation, and beheld nothing amiss come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 Now in the neighbourhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius; who received us, and entertained us three days courteously. And it was so, that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery: unto whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laying his hands on him healed him. And when this was done, the rest also which had diseases in the island came, and were cured:

10 who also honoured us with many honours; and when we sailed, they put on board such things as we needed. And after three months we set sail in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the island, whose sign was <sup>6</sup>The Twin Brothers. And touching at Syracuse, we tarried there three days. And from thence we <sup>7</sup>made a circuit, and arrived at Rhegium: and after one day a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli: where we found brethren, and were intreated to tarry with them seven days: and so we came to Rome. And from thence the brethren, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we entered into Rome, Paul was suffered to abide by himself with the soldier that guarded him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days he called together <sup>8</sup>those that were the chief of the Jews: and when they were come together, he said unto them, I, brethren, though

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities read *Melidene*

<sup>5</sup> Or, from the heat

<sup>6</sup> Or, *Dioscuri*.

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities read *east* loose.

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities insert the *captain of the praetorian guard*: but.

<sup>9</sup> Or, those that were of the Jews first

<sup>1</sup> Or, prayed

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities read about three-score and sixteen souls.

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities read bring the ship safe to shore.

I had done nothing against the people, or the customs of our fathers, yet was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into  
 18 the hands of the Romans: who, when they had examined me, desired to set me at liberty, because there was no  
 19 cause of death in me. But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that  
 20 I had aught to accuse my nation of. For this cause therefore did I <sup>1</sup>intreat you to see and to speak with me: for because of the hope of Israel I am bound  
 21 with this chain. And they said unto him, We neither received letters from Judæa concerning thee, nor did any of the brethren come hither and report or  
 22 speak any harm of thee. But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against.  
 23 And when they had appointed him a day, they came to him into his lodging in great number; to whom he expounded the matter, testifying the kingdom of God, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the law of Moses and from the prophets, from morning  
 24 till evening. And some believed the things which were spoken, and some

<sup>1</sup> Or, call for you, to see and to speak with you

25 disbelieved. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost <sup>2</sup>by Isaiah  
 26 the prophet unto your fathers, saying, Go thou unto this people, and say, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand;  
 And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive:  
 27 For this people's heart is waxed gross, And their ears are dull of hearing, And their eyes they have closed;  
 Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes, And hear with their ears, And understand with their heart, And should turn again, And I should heal them.  
 28 Be it known therefore unto you, that this salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles: they will also hear.<sup>3</sup>  
 30 And he abode two whole years in his own hired dwelling, and received  
 31 all that went in unto him, preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness, none forbidding him.

<sup>2</sup> Or, through

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities insert ver. 29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, having in much disputing among themselves.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

1 PAUL, a <sup>1</sup>servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto  
 2 the gospel of God, which he promised afore <sup>2</sup>by his prophets in the holy  
 3 scriptures, concerning his Son, who was born of the seed of David according to  
 4 the flesh, who was <sup>3</sup>declared to be the Son of God <sup>4</sup>with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection of the dead; even Jesus Christ our  
 5 Lord, through whom we received grace and apostleship, unto obedience <sup>6</sup>of faith among all the nations, for his  
 6 name's sake: among whom are ye <sup>7</sup>also, called to be Jesus Christ's: to all that are in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.  
 8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, <sup>8</sup>that your faith is proclaimed throughout the whole  
 9 world. For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the gospel of his Son, how unceasingly I make mention  
 10 of you, always in my prayers making request, if by any means now at length I may be prospered <sup>7</sup>by the will of  
 11 God to come unto you. For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you

<sup>1</sup> Gr. bond-servant.

<sup>2</sup> Or, through

<sup>3</sup> Gr. determined.

<sup>4</sup> Or, in

<sup>5</sup> Or, to the faith

<sup>6</sup> Or, because

<sup>7</sup> Gr. in.

some spiritual gift, to the end ye may  
 12 be established; that is, that I with you may be comforted in you, each of us by the other's faith, both yours and mine.  
 13 And I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (and was hindered hitherto), that I might have some fruit in you also, even as in the rest of the Gentiles.  
 14 I am debtor both to Greeks and to Barbarians, both to the wise and to the  
 15 foolish. So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you  
 16 also that are in Rome. For I am not ashamed of the gospel: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and  
 17 also to the Greek. For therein is revealed a righteousness of God <sup>8</sup>by faith unto faith: as it is written, But the righteous shall live <sup>9</sup>by faith.  
 18 For <sup>9</sup>the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who  
 19 hold down the truth in unrighteousness; because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God manifested it unto them.  
 20 For the invisible things of him since the creation of the world

<sup>8</sup> Gr. from.

<sup>9</sup> Or, a wrath

<sup>10</sup> Or hold the truth



are clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, *even* his everlasting power and divinity; <sup>1</sup>that they may be without excuse; because that, knowing God, they glorified him not as God, neither gave thanks; but became vain in their reasonings, and their senseless heart was darkened.

<sup>22</sup> Professing themselves to be wise, they <sup>23</sup>became fools, and changed the glory of the incorruptible God for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

<sup>24</sup> Wherefore God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts unto uncleanness, that their bodies should be dishonoured <sup>25</sup>among themselves: for that they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshipped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed <sup>26</sup>for ever. Amen.

<sup>26</sup> For this cause God gave them up unto <sup>27</sup>vile passions: for their women changed the natural use into that which is <sup>28</sup>against nature: and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working unseemliness, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was due.

<sup>28</sup> And even as they <sup>29</sup>refused to have God in their knowledge, God gave them up unto a reprobate mind, to do those <sup>30</sup>things which are not fitting; being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity; <sup>31</sup>whisperers, backbiters, <sup>32</sup>hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, unmerciful: who, knowing the ordinance of God, that they which practise such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also consent with them that practise them.

<sup>2</sup> Wherefore thou art without excuse, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest <sup>3</sup>another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest dost practise the same things.

<sup>4</sup> And we know that the judgement of God is according to truth against them <sup>5</sup>that practise such things. And reckonest thou this, O man, who judgest them that practise such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God? Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? but after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up for thyself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgement of <sup>6</sup>God; who will render to every man ac-

cording to his works: to them that by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honour and incorruption, eternal <sup>8</sup>life: but unto them that are factious, and obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *shall be* wrath and indignation, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that worketh evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Greek; <sup>10</sup>but glory and honour and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, <sup>11</sup>and also to the Greek: for there is no <sup>12</sup>respect of persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned under law shall be <sup>13</sup>judged by law; for not the hearers of a law are <sup>14</sup>just before God, but the doers of a law shall be <sup>15</sup>justified: for when Gentiles which have no law do by nature the things of the law, these, having no law, are a law unto themselves; <sup>16</sup>in that they shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness therewith, and their <sup>17</sup>thoughts one with another accusing or else excusing *them*; in the day when God <sup>18</sup>shall judge the secrets of men, according to my gospel, by Jesus Christ.

<sup>17</sup> But if thou bearest the name of a Jew, and retest upon <sup>18</sup>the law, and gloriest in God, and knowest <sup>19</sup>his will, and <sup>20</sup>approvest the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law, and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them that are in darkness, <sup>21</sup>a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of babes, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the <sup>22</sup>truth; thou therefore that teachest another, <sup>23</sup>teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, <sup>24</sup>dost thou steal? thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest <sup>25</sup>idols, dost thou <sup>26</sup>rob temples? thou who gloriest in <sup>27</sup>the law, through thy transgression of the law dishonourest thou <sup>28</sup>God? For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you, <sup>29</sup>even as it is written. For circumcision indeed profiteth, if thou be a doer of the law: but if thou be a transgressor of the law, thy circumcision <sup>30</sup>become uncircumcision. If therefore the uncircumcision keep the ordinances of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned for circumcision? and shall not the uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who with the letter and circumcision art a transgressor of the law? For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: <sup>31</sup>but he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

<sup>1</sup> Or, so that they are

<sup>2</sup> Gr. unto the ages.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. passions of dishonour.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. did not approve.

<sup>5</sup> Or, haters of God

<sup>6</sup> Gr. the other.

<sup>7</sup> Many ancient authorities read For.

<sup>8</sup> Or, righteous  
<sup>9</sup> Or, accounted righteous

<sup>10</sup> Or, reasonings  
<sup>11</sup> Or, judgeth

<sup>12</sup> Or, a law  
<sup>13</sup> Or, the Will  
<sup>14</sup> Or, provest the things that differ  
<sup>15</sup> Or, an instructor

<sup>16</sup> Or, commit sacrifice



- 3 What advantage then hath the Jew?  
or what is the profit of circumcision?  
2 Much every way: first of all, that they  
were intrusted with the oracles of God.  
3 For what if some were without faith?  
shall their want of faith make of none  
4 effect the faithfulness of God? <sup>1</sup>God  
forbid: yea, let God be found true, but  
every man a liar; as it is written,

That thou mightest be justified in  
thy words,

And mightest prevail when thou  
comest into judgement.

- 5 But if our unrighteousness commend-  
eth the righteousness of God, what  
shall we say? Is God unrighteous who  
visiteth with wrath? (I speak after the  
6 manner of men.) God forbid: for then  
7 how shall God judge the world? <sup>2</sup>But  
if the truth of God through my lie  
abounded unto his glory, why am I  
8 also still judged as a sinner? and why  
not (as we be slanderously reported,  
and as some affirm that we say), Let us  
do evil, that good may come? whose  
condemnation is just.

- 9 What then? <sup>3</sup>are we in worse case  
than they? No, in no wise: for we be-  
fore laid to the charge both of Jews  
and Greeks, that they are all under  
10 sin; as it is written,

There is none righteous, no, not one;

- 11 There is none that understandeth,  
There is none that seeketh after God;  
12 They have all turned aside, they  
are together become unprofitable;  
There is none that doeth good, no,  
not so much as one:

- 13 Their throat is an open sepulchre;  
With their tongues they have used  
deceit:

The poison of asps is under their lips:

- 14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and  
bitterness:

- 15 Their feet are swift to shed blood;  
16 Destruction and misery are in their  
ways;

- 17 And the way of peace have they not  
known:

- 18 There is no fear of God before their  
eyes.

- 19 Now we know that what things  
soever the law saith, it speaketh to  
them that are under the law; that  
every mouth may be stopped, and all  
the world may be brought under the

- 20 judgement of God: because <sup>4</sup>by <sup>5</sup>the  
works of the law shall no flesh be  
<sup>6</sup>justified in his sight: for <sup>7</sup>through  
the law cometh the knowledge of sin.

- 21 But now apart from the law a right-  
eousness of God hath been mani-  
fested, being witnessed by the law  
22 and the prophets; even the right-  
eousness of God through faith <sup>8</sup>in  
Jesus Christ unto all <sup>9</sup>them that be-  
lieve; for there is no distinction; for  
all have sinned, and fall short of the  
24 glory of God; being justified freely

by his grace through the redemption  
25 that is in Christ Jesus: whom God  
<sup>10</sup>set forth <sup>11</sup>to be a propitiation,  
through <sup>12</sup>faith, by his blood, to shew  
his righteousness, because of the pass-  
ing over of the sins done aforetime,  
26 in the forbearance of God; for the  
shewing, *I say*, of his righteousness  
at this present season: that he might  
himself be <sup>13</sup>just, and the <sup>13</sup>justifier  
of him that <sup>14</sup>hath faith <sup>8</sup>in Jesus.

27 Where then is the glorying? It is ex-  
cluded. By what manner of law? of  
works? Nay: but by a law of faith.

28 <sup>15</sup>We reckon therefore that a man is  
justified by faith apart from <sup>5</sup>the works  
29 of the law. Or is God the God of Jews  
only? is he not the God of Gentiles  
30 also? Yea, of Gentiles also: if so be  
that God is one, and he shall justify  
the circumcision <sup>4</sup>by faith, and the un-  
31 circumcision <sup>16</sup>through faith. Do we  
then make <sup>17</sup>the law of none effect  
<sup>16</sup>through faith? God forbid: nay, we  
establish <sup>17</sup>the law.

4 What then shall we say <sup>18</sup>that Abra-  
ham, our forefather according to the  
2 flesh, hath found? For if Abraham  
was justified <sup>4</sup>by works, he hath where-  
3 of to glory; but not toward God. For  
what saith the scripture? And Abra-  
ham believed God, and it was reckon-  
4 ed unto him for righteousness. Now to  
him that worketh, the reward is not  
reckoned as of grace, but as of debt.  
5 But to him that worketh not, but be-  
lieveth on him that justifieth the un-  
godly, his faith is reckoned for right-  
6 eousness. Even as David also pronoun-  
ceth blessing upon the man, unto  
whom God reckoneth righteousness  
7 apart from works, *saying*,

Blessed are they whose iniquities  
are forgiven,

And whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the  
Lord will not reckon sin.

9 Is this blessing then pronounced upon  
the circumcision, or upon the un-  
circumcision also? for we say, To Abraham  
his faith was reckoned for righteous-  
10 ness. How then was it reckoned? when  
he was in circumcision, or in un-  
circumcision? Not in circumcision, but in un-  
11 circumcision: and he received the sign  
of circumcision, a seal of the righteous-  
ness of the faith which he had while he  
was in un-<sup>12</sup>circumcision: that he might  
be the father of all them that believe,  
though they be in un-<sup>13</sup>circumcision, that  
righteousness might be reckoned unto  
12 them; and the father of circumcision to  
them who not only are of the circum-  
cision, but who also walk in the steps of  
that faith of our father Abraham which  
13 he had in un-<sup>14</sup>circumcision. For not  
<sup>7</sup>through the law was the promise to  
Abraham or to his seed, that he should be  
heir of the world, but through the right-

1 Gr.  
Be it not  
so; and  
so else-  
where.

2 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
For.

3 Or, do  
we ex-  
cuse our-  
selves?

4 Gr.  
out of.  
5 Or,  
works of  
law  
6 Or, ac-  
counted  
right-  
eous  
7 Or,  
through  
law  
8 Or, of  
9 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
and  
upon all.

10 Or,  
propiti-  
ated  
11 Or, to  
be propi-  
tiation  
12 Or,  
faith in  
his blood  
13 See  
ch. ii, 13,  
margin.  
14 Gr. is  
of faith

15 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
For we  
reckon.

16 Or,  
through the faith  
17 Or,  
law  
18 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
of Abra-  
ham, our  
fore-  
father ac-  
cording  
to the  
flesh?

14 cousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of none effect; for the law worketh wrath; but where there is no law, neither is there transgression. For this cause *it is of faith, that it may be according to grace; to the end that the promise may be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all (as it is written, A father of many nations have I made thee) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth the things that are not, as though they were. Who in hope believed against hope, to the end that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, So shall thy seed be. And without being weakened in faith he considered his own body now as good as dead (he being about a hundred years old), and the deadness of Sarah's womb: yea, looking unto the promise of God, he wavered not through unbelief, but waxed strong through faith, giving glory to God, and being fully assured that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. Wherefore also it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was reckoned unto him; but for our sake also, unto whom it shall be reckoned, who believe on him that raised Jesus our Lord from the dead, who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised for our justification.*

5 Being therefore justified <sup>2</sup>by faith, <sup>3</sup>let us have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ; through whom also we have had our access <sup>4</sup>by faith into this grace wherein we stand; and <sup>5</sup>let us <sup>6</sup>rejoice in hope of the glory of God. And not only so, but <sup>7</sup>let us also <sup>8</sup>rejoice in our tribulations: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; and patience, probation; and probation, hope: and hope putteth not to shame; because the love of God hath been shed abroad in our hearts through the <sup>9</sup>Holy Ghost which was given unto us. For while we were yet weak, in due season Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: for peradventure for <sup>10</sup>the good man some one would even dare to die. But God commendeth his own love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, being now justified <sup>11</sup>by his blood, shall we be saved from the wrath of God through him. For if, while we were enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, shall we be saved <sup>12</sup>by his life; and not only so, <sup>13</sup>but we also rejoice in God through

our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.

12 Therefore, as through one man sin entered into the world, and death passed unto all men, for that all sinned:—for until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

13 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the likeness of Adam's transgression, who is a figure of him that was to come. But not as the trespass, so also *is* the free gift. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God, and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound unto the many.

14 And not as through one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgement came of one unto condemnation, but the free gift came of many trespasses unto <sup>15</sup>justification. For if, by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one; much more shall they that receive the abundance of grace and <sup>16</sup>of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, *even* Jesus Christ. So then as through one trespass the judgement came unto all men to condemnation; even so through one act of righteousness the free gift came unto all men to justification of life. For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the one shall the many be made righteous. And <sup>17</sup>the law came in beside, that the trespass might abound; but where sin abounded, grace did <sup>18</sup>bound more exceedingly: that, as sin reigned in death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. We who died to sin, how shall we any longer live therein? Or are ye ignorant that all we who were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized <sup>19</sup>into his death? We were buried therefore with him through baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, so we also might walk in newness of life. For if we have become <sup>20</sup>united with him by the likeness of his death, we shall be also *by the likeness* of his resurrection; knowing this, that our old man was crucified with him, that the body of sin might be done away, that so we should no longer be in bondage to sin; for he that hath died is justified from sin. But if we died with Christ, we believe <sup>21</sup>that we shall also live with him; knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death no more hath dominion over him. For <sup>22</sup>the death that he died, he died unto sin <sup>23</sup>once: but <sup>24</sup>the life that he liveth, he liveth

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities omit *now*.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. out of.  
<sup>3</sup> Some authorities read *we have*.  
<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *by faith*.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, *we rejoice*.  
<sup>6</sup> Gr. glory.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, *we also rejoice*.  
<sup>8</sup> Gr. Holy Spirit; and so through-out this book.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, *that which is good*.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. in.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. but also *whereby*.

<sup>12</sup> Gr. an act of righteousness.

<sup>13</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *of the gift*.

<sup>14</sup> Or, *law*.

<sup>15</sup> Or, *united with him*.  
<sup>16</sup> Gr. *... with the likeness*.

<sup>17</sup> Or, *in that*.  
<sup>18</sup> Gr. *once, for all*.

11 eth unto God. Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey the lusts thereof: neither present your members unto sin as <sup>1</sup>instruments of unrighteousness; but present yourselves unto God, as alive from the dead, and your members as <sup>1</sup>instruments of righteousness unto God. For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under law, but under grace?

16 God forbid. Know ye not, that to whom ye present yourselves as <sup>2</sup>servants unto obedience, his <sup>2</sup>servants ye are whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or

17 of obedience unto righteousness? But thanks be to God, <sup>3</sup>that, whereas ye were <sup>2</sup>servants of sin, ye became obedient from the heart to that <sup>4</sup>form of teaching whereunto ye were delivered;

18 and being made free from sin, ye became <sup>2</sup>servants of righteousness. I speak after the manner of men because

of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye presented your members as servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity, even so now present your members as servants to righteousness unto

20 sanctification. For when ye were <sup>2</sup>servants of sin, ye were free in regard

21 of righteousness. What fruit then had ye at that time in the things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those

22 things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto sanctifi-

23 cation, and the end eternal life. For the wages of sin is death; but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

7 Or are ye ignorant, brethren (for I speak to men that know <sup>5</sup>the law), how that the law hath dominion over a man for so long time as he liveth?

2 For the woman that hath a husband is bound by law to the husband while he liveth; but if the husband die, she is discharged from the law of the husband.

3 So then if, while the husband liveth, she be joined to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if the husband die, she is free from the law, so that she is no adulteress, though

4 she be joined to another man. Wherefore, my brethren, ye also were made dead to the law through the body of Christ; that ye should be joined to another, even to him who was raised from the dead, that we might bring

5 forth fruit unto God. For when we were in the flesh, the <sup>6</sup>sinful passions, which were through the law, wrought in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. But now we have been discharged from the law, having died to

that wherein we were holden; so that we serve in newness of the spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Howbeit, I had not known sin, except through <sup>5</sup>the law: for I had not known <sup>7</sup>coveting, except the law had said, Thou shalt not <sup>7</sup>covet:

8 but sin, finding occasion, wrought in me through the commandment all manner of <sup>7</sup>coveting: for apart from <sup>5</sup>the law sin is dead. And I was alive apart from

<sup>5</sup>the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died;

10 and the commandment, which was unto life, this I found to be unto death: for

sin, finding occasion, through the commandment beguiled me, and through it

12 slew me. So that the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and righteous,

13 and good. Did then that which is good become death unto me? God forbid.

But sin, that it might be shewn to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good;—that through the commandment sin might become ex-

14 ceeding sinful. For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold

15 under sin. For that which I <sup>8</sup>do I know not: for not what I would, that do I practise; but what I hate, that I do.

16 But if what I would not, that I do, I consent unto the law that it is good. So

now it is no more I that <sup>8</sup>do it, but sin

18 which dwelleth in me. For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no

good thing: for to will is present with me, but to <sup>8</sup>do that which is good is not.

19 For the good which I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I

20 practise. But if what I would not, that I do, it is no more I that <sup>8</sup>do it, but sin

21 which dwelleth in me. I find then <sup>9</sup>the law, that, to me who would do good, evil

22 is present. For I delight <sup>10</sup>in the law of God after the inward man: but I see a

different law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bring-

ing me into captivity <sup>11</sup>under the law of sin which is in my members. O wretch-

24 ed man that I am! who shall deliver me out of <sup>12</sup>the body of this death? <sup>13</sup>I thank God through Jesus Christ our

Lord. So then I myself with the mind serve the law of God; but with the

flesh the law of sin.

8 There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus made me free from the law of sin

3 and of death. For what the law could not do, <sup>14</sup>in that it was weak through the

flesh, God, sending his own Son in the likeness of <sup>15</sup>sinful flesh <sup>16</sup>and as offer-

ing for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 that the <sup>17</sup>ordinance of the law might be

fulfilled in us, who walk not after the 5 flesh, but after the spirit. For they that

are after the flesh do mind the things

<sup>1</sup> Or, weapons

<sup>2</sup> Gr. bond-servants.

<sup>3</sup> Or, that ye were . . . but ye became

<sup>4</sup> Or, pattern

<sup>5</sup> Or, law

<sup>6</sup> Gr. passions of sin.

<sup>7</sup> Or, trust

<sup>8</sup> Gr. work.

<sup>9</sup> Or, in regard of the law  
<sup>10</sup> Gr. with.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. in. Many ancient authorities read to.

<sup>12</sup> Or, this body of death

<sup>13</sup> Many ancient authorities read But thanks be to God.

<sup>14</sup> Or, wherein

<sup>15</sup> Gr. flesh of sin.

<sup>16</sup> Or, and for sin

<sup>17</sup> Or, requirement



of the flesh; but they that are after the  
6 spirit the things of the spirit. For the  
mind of the flesh is death; but the mind  
7 of the spirit is life and peace: because  
the mind of the flesh is enmity against  
God; for it is not subject to the law of  
8 God, neither indeed can it be: and they  
that are in the flesh cannot please God.  
9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the  
spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God  
dwelleth in you. But if any man hath  
not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of  
10 his. And if Christ is in you, the body  
is dead because of sin; but the spirit is  
11 life because of righteousness. But if  
the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus  
from the dead dwelleth in you, he that  
raised up Christ Jesus from the dead  
shall quicken also your mortal bodies  
12 through his Spirit that dwelleth in you.  
12 So then, brethren, we are debtors, not  
13 to the flesh, to live after the flesh: for  
if ye live after the flesh, ye must die;  
but if by the spirit ye <sup>2</sup>mortify the  
14 deeds of the body, ye shall live. For  
as many as are led by the Spirit of God,  
15 these are sons of God. For ye received  
not the spirit of bondage again unto  
fear; but ye received the spirit of adop-  
tion, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.  
16 The Spirit himself beareth witness with  
our spirit, that we are children of God:  
17 and if children, then heirs; heirs of  
God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so  
be that we suffer with him, that we  
may be also glorified with him.  
18 For I reckon that the sufferings of  
this present time are not worthy to be  
compared with the glory which shall  
19 be revealed to us-ward. For the ear-  
nest expectation of the creation waiteth  
for the revealing of the sons of God.  
20 For the creation was subjected to  
vanity, not of its own will, but by reason  
21 of him who subjected it, <sup>4</sup>in hope that  
the creation itself also shall be delivered  
from the bondage of corruption into  
the liberty of the glory of the children  
22 of God. For we know that the whole  
creation groaneth and travaileth in  
23 pain <sup>5</sup>together until now. And not  
only so, but ourselves also, which  
have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even  
we ourselves groan within ourselves,  
waiting for our adoption, to wit, the  
24 redemption of our body. For by hope  
were we saved: but hope that is seen  
is not hope: <sup>6</sup>for who <sup>7</sup>hopeth for  
25 that which he seeth? But if we hope  
for that which we see not, then do  
we with patience wait for it.  
26 And in like manner the Spirit also  
helleth our infirmity: for we know not  
how to pray as we ought; but the  
Spirit himself maketh intercession for  
us with groanings which cannot be  
27 uttered; and he that searcheth the  
hearts knoweth what is the mind of  
the Spirit, <sup>8</sup>because he maketh inter-

cession for the saints according to the  
28 will of God. And we know that to  
them that love God <sup>9</sup>all things work  
together for good, even to them that  
are called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he foreknew, he also fore-  
ordained to be conformed to the image  
of his Son, that he might be the first-  
30 born among many brethren: and whom  
he foreordained, them he also called:  
and whom he called, them he also  
justified: and whom he justified, them  
he also glorified.

31 What then shall we say to these  
things? If God <sup>10</sup>is for us, who <sup>11</sup>is against  
us? He that spared not his own Son, but  
delivered him up for us all, how shall he  
not also with him freely give us all  
32 things? Who shall lay anything to the  
charge of God's elect? <sup>10</sup>It is God that  
34 justifieth; who is he that shall con-  
demn? <sup>11</sup>It is Christ Jesus that died, yea  
rather, that was raised from the dead,  
who is at the right hand of God, who  
35 also maketh intercession for us. Who  
shall separate us from the love <sup>12</sup>of  
Christ? shall tribulation, or anguish, or  
persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or  
36 peril, or sword? Even as it is written,  
For thy sake we are killed all the  
day long;

We were accounted as sheep for the  
slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more  
than conquerors through him that  
38 loved us. For I am persuaded, that  
neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor  
principalities, nor things present, nor  
39 things to come, nor powers, nor height,  
nor depth, nor any other <sup>13</sup>creature, shall  
be able to separate us from the love of  
God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

9 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my  
conscience bearing witness with me in  
2 the Holy Ghost, that I have great  
sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart.

3 For I could <sup>14</sup>wish that I myself were  
anathema from Christ for my brethren's  
sake, my kinsmen according to the flesh:  
4 who are Israelites; whose is the adop-  
tion, and the glory, and the covenants,  
and the giving of the law, and the service  
5 of God, and the promises; whose are the  
fathers, and of whom is Christ as con-  
cerning the flesh, <sup>15</sup>who is over all, God  
6 blessed <sup>16</sup>for ever. Amen. But it is not  
as though the word of God hath come to  
nought. For they are not all Israel,  
7 which are of Israel: neither, because  
they are Abraham's seed, are they all  
children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed  
8 be called. That is, it is not the children  
of the flesh that are children of God;  
but the children of the promise are  
9 reckoned for a seed. For this is a word  
of promise, According to this season  
will I come, and Sarah shall have  
10 a son. And not only so; but Rebecca  
also having conceived by one, even

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities read because of.  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. make to die.  
<sup>3</sup> Gr. drings.

<sup>4</sup> Or, in hope; because the creation &c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, with us.

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities read for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?  
<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities read await-eth.

<sup>8</sup> Or, that

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities read God wrought all things with them for good.

<sup>10</sup> Or, Shall God that justifieth?

<sup>11</sup> Or, Shall Christ Jesus that died, &c.

<sup>12</sup> Some ancient authorities read of God.

<sup>13</sup> Or, creation.

<sup>14</sup> Or, pray.

<sup>15</sup> Some modern interpreters place a full stop after flesh, and translate, He who is God, over all, be (a) blessed for ever: or, He who is over all is God, blessed for ever. Others punctuate, flesh, who is over all, God be (a) blessed for ever.  
<sup>16</sup> Gr. unto the ages.

11 by our father Isaac—for the children being not yet born, neither having done anything good or bad, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that  
 12 calleth, it was said unto her, The elder  
 13 shall serve the younger. Even as it is written, Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated.  
 14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.  
 15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion.  
 16 So then it is not of him that will-eth, nor of him that runneth, but of God  
 17 that hath mercy. For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, For this very purpose did I raise thee up, that I might shew in thee my power, and that my name might be published abroad in all the  
 18 earth. So then he hath mercy on whom he will, and whom he will he hardeneth.  
 19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he still find fault? For who withstandeth  
 20 his will? Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it,  
 21 Why didst thou make me thus? Or hath not the potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to make one part a vessel unto honour, and another unto dis-  
 22 honour? What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering vessels of wrath fitted unto destruc-  
 23 tion: <sup>1</sup>and that he might make known the riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he afore prepared unto  
 24 glory, *even us*, whom he also called, not from the Jews only, but also from the  
 25 Gentiles? As he saith also in Hosea,

I will call that my people, which was not my people;  
 And her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall be, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people,

There shall they be called sons of the living God.

27 And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, If the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that shall be saved: for the Lord will execute *his* word upon the earth,  
 29 finishing it and cutting it short. And, as Isaiah hath said before,

Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed,

We had become as Sodom, and had been made like unto Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is  
 31 of faith: but Israel, following after a law of righteousness, did not arrive at  
 32 *that* law. Wherefore? <sup>2</sup>Because *they* sought it not by faith, but as it were

by works. They stumbled at the stone  
 33 of stumbling; even as it is written,  
 Behold, I lay in Zion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence:  
 And he that believeth on <sup>3</sup>him shall not be put to shame.

10 Brethren, my heart's <sup>4</sup>desire and my supplication to God is for them, that  
 2 they may be saved. For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God,  
 3 but not according to knowledge. For being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the right-  
 4 eousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law unto righteousness to every  
 5 one that believeth. For Moses writeth that the man that doeth the righteous-  
 6 ness which is of the law shall live  
 6 thereby. But the righteousness which is of faith saith thus, Say not in thy heart, Who shall ascend into heaven?

7 (that is, to bring Christ down:) or, Who shall descend into the abyss? (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead.)  
 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart:

that is, the word of faith, which we  
 9 preach: <sup>5</sup>because if thou shalt <sup>6</sup>confess with thy mouth Jesus as Lord, and shalt believe in thy heart that God raised him from the dead, thou shalt be  
 10 saved: for with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth  
 11 confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be put to shame.

12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek: for the same *Lord* is Lord of all, and is rich unto all that call upon  
 13 him: for, Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him whom they have not heard? and how shall they  
 15 hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach, except they be sent? even as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that bring <sup>7</sup>glad tidings of good things!

16 But they did not all hearken to the <sup>8</sup>glad tidings. For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? So belief *cometh* of hearing, and hearing  
 18 by the word of Christ. But I say, Did they not hear? Yea, verily,  
 Their sound went out into all the earth,  
 And their words unto the ends of  
<sup>9</sup>the world.

19 But I say, Did Israel not know? First Moses saith,

I will provoke you to jealousy with that which is no nation,  
 With a nation void of understanding will I anger you.

20 And Isaiah is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not;

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities omit and.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Because, doing it not by faith, but as it were by works, they stumbled.

<sup>3</sup> Or, it

<sup>4</sup> Gr. good pleasure.

<sup>5</sup> Or, that

<sup>6</sup> Some ancient authorities read confess the word with thy mouth, that Jesus is Lord.

<sup>7</sup> Or, a gospel

<sup>8</sup> Or, gosp.l

<sup>9</sup> Gr. the inhabited earth.



I became manifest unto them that asked not of me.

21 But as to Israel he saith, All the day long did I spread out my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

11 I say then, Did God cast off his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God did not cast off his people which he foreknew. Or wot ye not what the scripture saith

<sup>1</sup> of Elijah? how he pleadeth with God

3 against Israel, Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they have digged down thine altars: and I am left alone, and

4 they seek my life. But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have left for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the

6 election of grace. But if it is by grace, it is no more of works: otherwise grace

7 is no more grace. What then? That which Israel seeketh for, that he obtained not; but the election obtained it,

8 and the rest were hardened: according as it is written, God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, un-

9 to this very day. And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,

And a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see,

And bow thou down their back alway.

11 I say then, Did they stumble that they might fall? God forbid: but by their

<sup>2</sup> fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if their fall is the riches of the world, and their loss the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fullness?

13 But I speak to you that are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of

14 Gentiles, I glorify my ministry: if by any means I may provoke to jealousy

them that are my flesh, and may save some of them. For if the casting away

of them is the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but

16 life from the dead? And if the first-fruit is holy, so is the lump: and if the

17 root is holy, so are the branches. But if some of the branches were broken

off, and thou, being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them, and didst be-

come partaker with them <sup>3</sup> of the root

18 of the fatness of the olive tree; glory not over the branches: but if thou

gloriest, it is not thou that bearest the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say

then, Branches were broken off, that

20 I might be grafted in. Well; by their unbelief they were broken off, and thou

standest by thy faith. Be not high-minded, but fear: for if God spared not the natural branches, neither will he

22 spare thee. Behold then the goodness and severity of God: toward them that

fell, severity; but toward thee, God's goodness, if thou continue in his good-

ness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut

23 off. And they also, if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted

in: for God is able to graft them in

24 again. For if thou wast cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and

wast grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall

these, which are the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, lest ye be

wise in your own conceits, that a hardening in part hath befallen Israel, un-

til the fullness of the Gentiles be come

26 in; and so all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written,

There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer;

He shall turn away <sup>4</sup> ungodliness from Jacob:

27 And this is <sup>5</sup> my covenant unto them, When I shall take away their sins.

28 As touching the gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching

the election, they are beloved for the

29 fathers' sake. For the gifts and the calling of God are <sup>6</sup> without repentance.

30 For as ye in time past were disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy

31 by their disobedience, even so have these also now been disobedient, that

by the mercy shewn to you they also

32 may now obtain mercy. For God hath shut up all unto disobedience, that he

might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth <sup>7</sup> of the riches <sup>8</sup> both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgements,

34 and his ways past tracing out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord?

35 or who hath been his counsellor? or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and unto him, are all things. To him be the glory <sup>9</sup> for ever. Amen.

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your

bodies a living sacrifice, holy, <sup>10</sup> acceptable to God, which is your <sup>11</sup> reason-

2 able <sup>12</sup> service. And be not fashioned according to this <sup>13</sup> world: but be ye

transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is <sup>14</sup> the

good and <sup>10</sup> acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace that was given me, to every man that is

among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but so to think as to think soberly.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. ungodlinesses.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. the covenant from me.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. not repented of.

<sup>7</sup> Or, of the riches and the wisdom &c.

<sup>8</sup> Or, both of wisdom &c.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. unto the ages.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. well-pleasing.

<sup>11</sup> Or, spiritual

<sup>12</sup> Or, worship

<sup>13</sup> Or, age

<sup>14</sup> Gr. the will of God, even the thing which is good and acceptable and perfect

<sup>1</sup> Or, in

<sup>2</sup> Or, treasures

<sup>3</sup> Many ancient authorities read of the root and of the fatness.



according as God hath dealt to each  
 4 man a measure of faith. For even as  
 we have many members in one body,  
 and all the members have not the same  
 5 office: so we, who are many, are one  
 body in Christ, and severally members  
 6 one of another. And having gifts differ-  
 ing according to the grace that was  
 given to us, whether prophecy, *let us*  
*prophecy* according to the proportion of  
 7 <sup>1</sup>our faith; or ministry, *let us give our-*  
*selves* to our ministry; or he that teach-  
 8 eth, to his teaching; or he that exhort-  
 eth, to his exhorting: he that giveth,  
*let him do it with* <sup>2</sup>liberality; he that  
 ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth  
 9 mercy, with cheerfulness. Let love be  
 without hypocrisy. Abhor that which  
 is evil; cleave to that which is good.  
 10 In love of the brethren be tenderly  
 affectioned one to another; in honour  
 11 preferring one another; in diligence not  
 slothful; fervent in spirit; serving <sup>3</sup>the  
 12 Lord; rejoicing in hope; patient in  
 tribulation; continuing stedfastly in  
 13 prayer; communicating to the necessi-  
 ties of the saints; <sup>4</sup>given to hospitality.  
 14 Bless them that persecute you; bless,  
 15 and curse not. Rejoice with them that  
 16 rejoice; weep with them that weep. Be  
 of the same mind one toward another.  
 Set not your mind on high things, but  
 5 <sup>5</sup>condescend to <sup>6</sup>things that are lowly.  
 Be not wise in your own conceits.  
 17 Render to no man evil for evil. Take  
 thought for things honourable in the  
 18 sight of all men. If it be possible, as  
 much as in you lieth, be at peace with  
 19 all men. Avenge not yourselves, be-  
 loved, but give place unto <sup>7</sup>wrath: for  
 it is written, Vengeance belongeth un-  
 to me; I will recompense, saith the  
 20 Lord. But if thine enemy hunger, feed  
 him; if he thirst, give him to drink: for  
 in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire  
 21 upon his head. Be not overcome of  
 evil, but overcome evil with good.  
 13 Let every soul be in subjection to the  
 higher powers: for there is no power  
 but of God; and the *powers* that be are  
 2 ordained of God. Therefore he that  
 resisteth the power, withstandeth the  
 ordinance of God: and they that with-  
 stand shall receive to themselves judge-  
 3 ment. For rulers are not a terror to  
 the good work, but to the evil. And  
 wouldst thou have no fear of the  
 power? do that which is good, and  
 thou shalt have praise from the same:  
 4 for <sup>8</sup>he is a minister of God to thee for  
 good. But if thou do that which is  
 evil, be afraid; for <sup>8</sup>he beareth not the  
 sword in vain: for <sup>8</sup>he is a minister of  
 God, an avenger for wrath to him that  
 5 doeth evil. Wherefore *ye* must needs  
 be in subjection, not only because of  
 the wrath, but also for conscience sake.  
 6 For for this cause ye pay tribute also;  
 for they are ministers of God's service,

attending continually upon this very  
 7 thing. Render to all their dues: tri-  
 bute to whom tribute *is due*; custom  
 to whom custom; fear to whom fear;  
 honour to whom honour.  
 8 Owe no man anything, save to love one  
 another: for he that loveth <sup>9</sup>his neigh-  
 9 bour hath fulfilled <sup>10</sup>the law. For this,  
 Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou  
 shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou  
 shalt not covet, and if there be any other  
 commandment, it is summed up in  
 this word, namely, Thou shalt love thy  
 10 neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no  
 ill to his neighbour: love therefore is  
 the fulfilment of <sup>10</sup>the law.  
 11 And this, knowing the season, that  
 now it is high time for you to awake out  
 of sleep: for now is <sup>11</sup>salvation nearer  
 to us than when we *first* believed.  
 12 The night is far spent, and the day is  
 at hand: let us therefore cast off the  
 works of darkness, and let us put on the  
 13 armour of light. Let us walk honestly,  
 as in the day; not in revelling and  
 drunkenness, not in chambering and  
 wantonness, not in strife and jealousy.  
 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ,  
 and make not provision for the flesh, to  
 fulfil the lusts thereof.  
 14 But him that is weak in faith receive  
 ye, yet not <sup>12</sup>to doubtful disputations.  
 2 One man hath faith to eat all things:  
 3 but he that is weak eateth herbs. Let  
 not him that eateth set at nought  
 him that eateth not; and let not him  
 that eateth not judge him that eateth:  
 4 for God hath received him. Who art  
 thou that judgest the <sup>13</sup>servant of an-  
 other? to his own lord he standeth  
 or falleth. Yea, he shall be made to  
 stand; for the Lord hath power to  
 5 make him stand. One man esteemeth  
 one day above another; another esteem-  
 eth every day *alike*. Let each man be  
 6 fully assured in his own mind. He that  
 regardeth the day, regardeth it unto  
 the Lord: and he that eateth, eateth  
 unto the Lord, for he giveth God  
 thanks; and he that eateth not, unto  
 the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God  
 7 thanks. For none of us liveth to him-  
 8 self, and none dieth to himself. For  
 whether we live, we live unto the Lord;  
 or whether we die, we die unto the  
 Lord: whether we live therefore, or  
 9 die, we are the Lord's. For to this end  
 Christ died, and lived *again*, that he  
 might be Lord of both the dead and  
 10 the living. But thou, why dost thou  
 judge thy brother? or thou again, why  
 dost thou set at nought thy brother?  
 for we shall all stand before the  
 11 judgement-seat of God. For it is  
 written,  
 As I live, saith the Lord, to me  
 every knee shall bow,  
 And every tongue shall <sup>14</sup>confess to  
 God.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the  
faith

<sup>2</sup> Gr. sin-  
gleness.

<sup>3</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the  
opportu-  
nity.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. pur-  
suing.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. be  
carried  
away  
with.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
them.

<sup>7</sup> Or, the  
wrath of  
God

<sup>8</sup> Or, it

<sup>9</sup> Gr. the  
other.  
<sup>10</sup> Or,  
law

<sup>11</sup> Or, our  
salvation  
nearer  
than  
when &c.

<sup>12</sup> Or, for  
decisions  
of doubts

<sup>13</sup> Gr.  
house-  
hold-  
servant.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
give  
praise

12 So then each one of us shall give account of himself to God.  
 13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge ye this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block in his brother's way, or an occasion of falling. I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that nothing is unclean of itself: save that to him who accounteth anything to be unclean,  
 15 to him it is unclean. For if because of meat thy brother is grieved, thou walkest no longer in love. Destroy not with thy meat him for whom Christ died.  
 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of: for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Ghost.  
 18 For he that herein serveth Christ is well-pleasing to God, and approved of men. So then <sup>1</sup>let us follow after things which make for peace, and things whereby we may edify one another. Overthrow not for meat's sake the work of God. All things indeed are clean; howbeit it is evil for that man  
 21 who eateth with offence. It is good not to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor to do anything whereby thy brother stumbleth.<sup>2</sup> The faith which thou hast, have thou to thyself before God. Happy is he that judgeth not himself in that which he <sup>3</sup>approveth.  
 23 But he that doubteth is condemned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith; and whatsoever is not of faith is sin.<sup>4</sup>  
 15 Now we that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let each one of us please his neighbour for that which is good, unto edifying. For Christ also pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell upon me. For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that through patience and through comfort of the scriptures we might have hope. Now the God of patience and of comfort grant you to be of the same mind one with another according to Christ Jesus: that with one accord ye may with one mouth glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore receive ye one another, even as Christ also received  
 8<sup>5</sup> you, to the glory of God. For I say that Christ hath been made a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, that he might confirm the promises *given* unto the fathers, and that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written,  
 Therefore will I <sup>6</sup>give praise unto thee among the Gentiles,  
 And sing unto thy name.  
 10 And again he saith,  
 Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again,  
 Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles;  
 And let all the peoples praise him.  
 12 And again, Isaiah saith,  
 There shall be the root of Jesse,  
 And he that ariseth to rule over the Gentiles;  
 On him shall the Gentiles hope.  
 13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, in the power of the Holy Ghost.  
 14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. But I write the more boldly unto you in some measure, as putting you again in remembrance, because of the grace that was given me of God, that I should be a minister of Christ Jesus unto the Gentiles, <sup>7</sup>ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be made acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost. I have therefore my glorying in Christ Jesus in things pertaining to God. For I will not dare to speak of any <sup>8</sup>things save those which Christ wrought through me, for the obedience of the Gentiles, by word and deed, in the power of signs and wonders, in the power of <sup>9</sup>the Holy Ghost; so that from Jerusalem, and round about even unto Illyricum, I have <sup>10</sup>fully preached the gospel of Christ; yea, <sup>11</sup>making it my aim so to preach the gospel, not where Christ was *already* named, that I might not build upon another man's foundation; but, as it is written,  
 They shall see, to whom no tidings of him came,  
 And they who have not heard shall understand.  
 22 Wherefore also I was hindered these many times from coming to you: but now, having no more any place in these regions, and having these many years  
 24 a longing to come unto you, whensoever I go unto Spain (for I hope to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first in some measure I shall have been satisfied with your company)—but now, I say, I go unto Jerusalem, ministering unto the saints. For it hath been the good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor among the saints that are at Jerusalem. Yea, it hath been their good pleasure; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, they owe it to them also to minister unto them in carnal things. When therefore I have accomplished this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will go on by you unto Spain. And I know that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of Christ.

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities read *we follow*.

<sup>2</sup> Many ancient authorities add *or is offended, or is weak*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *putteth to the test*.

<sup>4</sup> Many authorities, some ancient, insert here *ch. xvi. 25-27*.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities read *us*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *confess*.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *ministering in sacrifice*.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. *of these things which Christ wrought not through me*.

<sup>9</sup> Many ancient authorities read *the Spirit of God*. One reads *the Spirit*.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *fulfilled*.  
<sup>11</sup> Gr. *being ambitious*.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with  
31 me in your prayers to God for me; that I may be delivered from them that are disobedient in Judæa, and that my ministration which I have for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints;  
32 that I may come unto you in joy through the will of God, and together  
33 with you find rest. Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

16 I commend unto you Phœbe our sister, who is a <sup>1</sup>servant of the church that  
2 is at Cenchræ: that ye receive her in the Lord, worthily of the saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever matter she may have need of you: for she herself also hath been a succourer of many, and of mine own self.

3 Salute Prisca and Aquila my fellow-workers in Christ Jesus, who for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also  
5 all the churches of the Gentiles: and salute the church that is in their house. Salute Epænetus my beloved, who is  
6 the firstfruits of Asia unto Christ. Salute Mary, who bestowed much labour  
7 on you. Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also have been in Christ before  
8 me. Salute Amplius my beloved in  
9 the Lord. Salute Urbanus our fellow-worker in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.  
10 Salute Apelles the approved in Christ. Salute them which are of the  
11 household of Aristobulus. Salute Herodion my kinsman. Salute them of the household of Narcissus, which are in  
12 the Lord. Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute Persis the beloved, which laboured  
13 much in the Lord. Salute Rufus the chosen in the Lord, and his mother

14 and mine. Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the  
15 brethren that are with them. Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints  
16 that are with them. Salute one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary to the <sup>3</sup>doctrine which ye learned: and  
18 turn away from them. For they that are such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly; and by their smooth and fair speech they beguile the hearts  
19 of the innocent. For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I rejoice therefore over you: but I would have you wise unto that which is good, and  
20 simple unto that which is evil. And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

21 Timothy my fellow-worker saluteth you; and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen. I Tertius, <sup>4</sup>who write the epistle, salute you in the  
23 Lord. Gains my host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the treasurer of the city saluteth you, and Quartus the brother.<sup>5</sup>

25 <sup>6</sup>Now to him that is able to stablish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which hath been kept in silence through times  
26 eternal, but now is manifested, and <sup>7</sup>by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the eternal God, is made known unto all the nations unto obedience <sup>8</sup>of faith;  
27 to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, <sup>9</sup>to whom be the glory <sup>10</sup>for ever. Amen.

<sup>3</sup> Or, teaching

<sup>4</sup> Or, who write the epistle in the Lord, salute you

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities insert here ver. 24

<sup>6</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen, and omit the like words in ver. 20.

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities omit ver. 25—  
<sup>27</sup>. Compare the end of ch. xiv.

<sup>8</sup> Or, through.

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities omit to whom, <sup>10</sup> Or, unto the ages.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

1 PAUL, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and  
2 Sosthenes <sup>1</sup>our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, even them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, their Lord  
3 and ours: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank <sup>2</sup>my God always concerning

5 you, for the grace of God which was given you in Christ Jesus; that in everything ye were enriched in him, in all <sup>3</sup>utterance and all knowledge; even as the testimony of Christ was  
7 confirmed in you: so that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye be unproveable in the day of  
9 our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, through whom ye were called

<sup>1</sup> Or, the brother.

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities omit my.

<sup>3</sup> Or, word.



into the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfected together in the same mind and in the same judgement.

11 For it hath been signified unto me concerning you, my brethren, by them *which are of the household of Chloe*, that

12 there are contentions among you. Now this I mean, that each one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I

13 of Cephas; and I of Christ. <sup>1</sup>Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you?

or were ye baptized into the name of

14 Paul? <sup>2</sup>I thank God that I baptized none of you, save Crispus and Gaius;

15 lest any man should say that ye were baptized into my name. And I baptized

also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized 17 any other. For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not in wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made void.

18 For the word of the cross is to them that are perishing foolishness; but unto us which are being saved it is the

19 power of God. For it is written,

I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, And the prudence of the prudent will I reject.

20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this <sup>3</sup>world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom

21 of the world? For seeing that in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom knew not God, it was God's good pleasure through the foolishness of the <sup>4</sup>preaching to save them that

22 believe. Seeing that Jews ask for signs, and Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 but we preach <sup>5</sup>Christ crucified, unto Jews a stumblingblock, and unto Gen-

24 tiles foolishness; but unto <sup>6</sup>them that are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of

25 God. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For <sup>7</sup>behold your calling, brethren, how that not many wise after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, <sup>8</sup>are

27 called: but God chose the foolish things of the world, that he might put to shame them that are wise; and God chose the weak things of the world, that he might

28 put to shame the things that are strong; and the base things of the world, and the things that are despised, did God

29 choose, *yea* <sup>9</sup>and the things that are not, that he might bring to nought the things that are: that no flesh

30 should glory before God. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who was made unto us wisdom from God, <sup>10</sup>and right-

eousness and sanctification, and re-

demption: that, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

2 And I, brethren, when I came unto you, came not with excellency of

<sup>11</sup>speech or of wisdom, proclaiming 2 to you the <sup>12</sup>mystery of God. For

I determined not to know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and him

3 crucified. And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much

4 trembling. And my <sup>13</sup>speech and my <sup>14</sup>preaching were not in persuasive

words of wisdom, but in demonstra-

5 tion of the Spirit and of power: that your faith should not <sup>15</sup>stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among the <sup>16</sup>perfect: yet a wisdom not of this

<sup>17</sup>world, nor of the rulers of this <sup>18</sup>world, which are coming to nought:

7 but we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, *even the wisdom that hath been*

hidden, which God foreordained before 8 the worlds unto our glory: which none

of the rulers of this world knoweth: for had they known it, they would not

9 have crucified the Lord of glory: but as it is written,

Things which eye saw not, and ear heard not,

And which entered not into the heart of man,

Whatsoever things God prepared for them that love him.

10 <sup>16</sup>But unto us God revealed <sup>17</sup>them through the Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep

11 things of God. For who among men knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of the man, which is in him?

even so the things of God none know-

12 eth, save the Spirit of God. But we received, not the spirit of the world,

but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are

13 freely given to us by God. Which things also we speak, not in words

which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Spirit teacheth; <sup>18</sup>com-

14 paring spiritual things with spiritual. Now the natural man receiveth not

the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; and he

cannot know them, because they are 15 spiritually <sup>20</sup>judged. But he that is

spiritual <sup>21</sup>judgeth all things, and he 16 himself is <sup>20</sup>judged of no man. For

who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he should instruct him?

But we have the mind of Christ.

3 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto car-

2 nal; as unto babes in Christ. I fed you with milk, not with meat; for ye were not yet able to *hear it*: nay, not

3 even now are ye able; for ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you jealousy and strife, are

<sup>1</sup> Or, Christ is divided. Was Paul crucified for you?

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities read I give thanks that.

<sup>3</sup> Or, age

<sup>4</sup> Or, thing preached.

<sup>5</sup> Or, a Messiah

<sup>6</sup> Or, the called themselves.

<sup>7</sup> Or, ye behold.

<sup>8</sup> Or, have part therein

<sup>9</sup> Many ancient authorities omit and.

<sup>10</sup> Or, both righteousness and salvation and redemption

<sup>11</sup> Or, word

<sup>12</sup> Many ancient authorities read testimony.

<sup>13</sup> Or, us.

<sup>14</sup> Or, full-grown

<sup>15</sup> Or, age: can I so in ver. 7, 8; but not in ver. 12.

<sup>16</sup> Some ancient authorities read For.

<sup>17</sup> Or, it

<sup>18</sup> Or, combin-

<sup>19</sup> Or, interjecting spiritual things to spiritual men

<sup>20</sup> Or, examined

<sup>21</sup> Or, examineth

ye not carnal, and walk after the manner of men? For when one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not men? What then is Apollos? and what is Paul? Ministers through whom ye believed; and each as the Lord gave to him. I planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that planteth anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: but each shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. For we are God's fellow-workers: ye are God's husbandry, God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which was given unto me, as a wise master-builder I laid a foundation; and another buildeth thereon. But let each man take heed how he buildeth thereon. For other foundation can no man lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. But if any man buildeth on the foundation gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, stubble; each man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it is revealed in fire; <sup>2</sup>and the fire itself shall prove each man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work shall abide which he built thereon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as through fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are a <sup>3</sup>temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man destroyeth the <sup>4</sup>temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the <sup>5</sup>temple of God is holy, <sup>6</sup>which temple ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man thinketh that he is wise among you in this <sup>7</sup>world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He that taketh the wise in their craftiness: and again, The Lord knoweth the reasonings of the wise, that they are vain. Wherefore let no one glory in men. For all things are yours; whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

4 Let a man so account of us, as of ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. Here, moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. But with me it is a very small thing that I should be <sup>8</sup>judged of you, or of man's <sup>9</sup>judgement: yea, I <sup>10</sup>judge not mine own self. For I know nothing against myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that <sup>11</sup>judgeth me is the Lord. Wherefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who will both bring to light the

hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall each man have his praise from God.

6 Now these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes; that in us ye might learn not to go beyond the things which are written; that no one of you be puffed up for the one against the other. For who maketh thee to differ? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? but if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? Already are ye filled, already ye are become rich, ye have reigned without us: yea and I would that ye did reign, that we also might reign with you. For, I think, God hath set forth us the apostles last of all, as men doomed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, <sup>10</sup>and to angels, and to men. 10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye have glory, but we have dishonour. Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; and we toil, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we endure; being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the <sup>11</sup>filth of the world, the offscouring of all things, even until now.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but to admonish you as my beloved children. For though ye should have ten thousand tutors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I begat you through the gospel. 16 I beseech you therefore, be ye imitators of me. For this cause have I sent unto you Timothy, who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who shall put you in remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, even as I teach everywhere in every church. 18 Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you. But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will; and I will know, not the word of them which are puffed up, but the power. 20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of meekness?

5 It is actually reported that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not even among the Gentiles, that one of you hath his father's wife. And <sup>12</sup>ye are puffed up, and <sup>13</sup>did not rather mourn, that he that had done this deed might be taken away from among you. For I verily, being absent in body but present in spirit, have already, as though I were present, judged him that hath so wrought this thing, in the name of

1 Gr.  
tilled  
land.

2 Or,  
and each  
man's  
work, of  
what sort  
it is, the  
fire shall  
prove it.

3 Or,  
sanctuary

4 Or, and  
such are  
ye

5 Or, age

6 Or, examined  
7 Gr.  
day.  
8 Or,  
examine  
9 Or, ex-  
amineth

10 Or,  
both to  
angels  
and men

11 Or,  
refuse

12 Or,  
are ye  
not  
puffed  
up?  
13 Or, did  
ye not  
rather  
mourn,  
... you!



our Lord Jesus, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus, to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are unleavened. For our passover also hath been sacrificed, *even* Christ: wherefore let us <sup>2</sup>keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

<sup>9</sup> I wrote unto you in my epistle to have <sup>10</sup>no company with fornicators; <sup>3</sup>not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous and extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must <sup>11</sup>ye needs go out of the world: but <sup>4</sup>now I write unto you not to keep company, if any man that is named a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one no, not to <sup>12</sup>eat. For what have I to do with judging them that are without? Do not ye <sup>13</sup>judge them that are within, whereas they that are without God judgeth? Put away the wicked man from among yourselves.

<sup>6</sup> Dare any of you, having a matter against <sup>5</sup>his neighbour, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the <sup>2</sup>saints? Or know ye not that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world is judged by you, are ye unworthy <sup>6</sup>to <sup>3</sup>judge the smallest matters? Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more, things that pertain to this <sup>4</sup>life? If then ye have <sup>7</sup>to judge things pertaining to this life, <sup>8</sup>do ye set them to judge who are of no account in the <sup>5</sup>church? I say *this* to move you to shame. Is it so, that there cannot be *found* among you one wise man, who shall be able to decide between his brethren, but brother goeth to law with brother, and that before unbelievers? <sup>7</sup>Nay, already it is altogether <sup>9</sup>a defect in you, that ye have lawsuits one with another. Why not rather take wrong?

<sup>8</sup>Why not rather be defrauded? Nay, but ye yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren. Or know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with men, <sup>10</sup>nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall <sup>11</sup>inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye <sup>10</sup>were washed, but ye were sanctified, but ye were justified in the name of the

Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me; but not all things are expedient. All things are lawful for me; but I will not be brought <sup>13</sup>under the power of any. Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall bring to nought both it and them. But the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body: <sup>14</sup>and God both raised the Lord, and will <sup>15</sup>raise up us through his power. Know ye not that your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take away the members of Christ, and make them <sup>16</sup>members of a harlot? God forbid. Or know ye not that he that is joined to a harlot is one body? for, The twain, saith <sup>17</sup>he, shall become one flesh. But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. <sup>18</sup>Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against <sup>19</sup>his own body. Or know ye not that your body is a <sup>11</sup>temple of the <sup>12</sup>Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have from God? and ye are not your own; <sup>20</sup>for ye were bought with a price: glorify God therefore in your body.

<sup>7</sup> Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote: It is good for a man not to <sup>2</sup>touch a woman. But, because of fornications, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband. Let the husband render unto the wife her due: and likewise also the wife <sup>4</sup>unto the husband. The wife hath not power over her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power over his own body, <sup>5</sup>but the wife. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be by consent for a season, that ye may give yourselves unto prayer, and may be together again, that Satan tempt you not because <sup>6</sup>of your incontinency. But this I say by way of permission, not of commandment. <sup>13</sup>Yet I would that all men were even as I myself. Howbeit each man hath his own gift from God, one after this manner, and another after that.

<sup>8</sup> But I say to the unmarried and to widows, It is good for them if they <sup>9</sup>abide even as I. But if they have not continency, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. <sup>10</sup> But unto the married I give charge, *yea* not I, but the Lord, That the wife <sup>11</sup>depart not from her husband (but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband); and that the husband leave <sup>12</sup>not his wife. But to the rest say I, not the Lord: If any brother hath an unbelieving wife, and she is content to dwell with him, let him not <sup>13</sup>leave her. And the woman which hath an unbelieving husband, and he is con-

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities omit Jesus.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. keep festival.

<sup>3</sup> Or, not at all meaning the fornicators &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, as I wrote

<sup>5</sup> Gr. the other.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. of the smallest tribulations.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. tribulations pertaining to.

<sup>8</sup> Or, set them, &c. church.

<sup>9</sup> Or, a loss to you

<sup>10</sup> Gr. washed yourselves.

<sup>11</sup> Or, sanctuary  
<sup>12</sup> Or, Holy Spirit

<sup>13</sup> Many ancient authorities read For.



tent to dwell with her, let her not  
 14 leave her husband. For the unbeliev-  
 ing husband is sanctified in the wife,  
 and the unbelieving wife is sanctified  
 in the brother: else were your children  
 15 unclean; but now are they holy. Yet  
 if the unbelieving departeth, let him  
 depart: the brother or the sister is  
 not under bondage in such cases: but  
 16 God hath called <sup>1</sup>us in peace. For how  
 knowest thou, O wife, whether thou  
 shalt save thy husband? or how know-  
 est thou, O husband, whether thou  
 17 shalt save thy wife? Only, as the Lord  
 hath distributed to each man, as God  
 hath called each, so let him walk. And  
 18 so ordain I in all the churches. Was  
 any man called being circumcised? let  
 him not become uncircumcised. Hath  
 any been called in uncircumcision?  
 19 let him not be circumcised. Circum-  
 cision is nothing, and uncircumcision  
 is nothing; but the keeping of the  
 20 commandments of God. Let each  
 man abide in that calling wherein he  
 21 was called. Wast thou called being a  
 bondservant? care not for it: <sup>2</sup>but  
 if thou canst become free, use it rather.  
 22 For he that was called in the Lord,  
 being a bondservant, is the Lord's  
 freedman: likewise he that was called,  
 being free, is Christ's bondservant.  
 23 Ye were bought with a price; become  
 24 not bondservants of men. Brethren,  
 let each man, wherein he was called,  
 therein abide with God.  
 25 Now concerning virgins I have no  
 commandment of the Lord: but I give  
 my judgement, as one that hath obtain-  
 26 ed mercy of the Lord to be faithful. I  
 think therefore that this is good by  
 reason of the present distress, *namely*,  
 that it is good for a man <sup>3</sup>to be as he  
 27 is. Art thou bound unto a wife? seek  
 not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from  
 28 a wife? seek not a wife. But and if  
 thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and  
 if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned.  
 Yet such shall have tribulation in the  
 29 flesh: and I would spare you. But this  
 I say, brethren, the time <sup>4</sup>is shortened,  
 that henceforth both those that have  
 wives may be as though they had none;  
 30 and those that weep, as though they  
 wept not; and those that rejoice, as  
 though they rejoiced not; and those  
 that buy, as though they possessed not;  
 31 and those that use the world, as not  
<sup>5</sup>abusing it: for the fashion of this  
 32 world passeth away. But I would have  
 you to be free from cares. He that  
 is unmarried is careful for the things  
 of the Lord, how he may please the  
 33 Lord: but he that is married is careful  
 for the things of the world, how he may  
 34 please his <sup>6</sup>wife. And there is a differ-  
 ence also between the wife and the  
 virgin. She that is unmarried is care-  
 ful for the things of the Lord, that she

may be holy both in body and in spirit:  
 but she that is married is careful for  
 the things of the world, how she may  
 35 please her husband. And this I say  
 for your own profit; not that I may  
 cast a <sup>7</sup>snare upon you, but for that  
 which is seemly, and that ye may  
 attend upon the Lord without distrac-  
 36 tion. But if any man thinketh that he  
 behaveth himself unseemly toward his  
<sup>8</sup>virgin daughter, if she be past the  
 flower of her age, and if need so re-  
 quireth, let him do what he will; he  
 37 sinneth not; let them marry. But he  
 that standeth stedfast in his heart,  
 having no necessity, but hath power as  
 touching his own will, and hath deter-  
 mined this in his own heart, to keep  
 his own <sup>8</sup>virgin daughter, shall do well.  
 38 So then both he that giveth his own  
<sup>8</sup>virgin daughter in marriage doeth  
 well; and he that giveth her not in mar-  
 39 riage shall do better. A wife is bound  
 for so long time as her husband liveth;  
 but if the husband be <sup>9</sup>dead, she is free  
 to be married to whom she will; only  
 40 in the Lord. But she is happier if she  
 abide as she is, after my judgement:  
 and I think that I also have the Spirit  
 of God.  
 8 Now concerning things sacrificed to  
 idols: We know that we all have know-  
 ledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but love  
 2 <sup>10</sup>edifieth. If any man thinketh that  
 he knoweth anything, he knoweth not  
 3 yet as he ought to know; but if any  
 man loveth God, the same is known of  
 4 him. Concerning therefore the eating  
 of things sacrificed to idols, we know  
 that no idol is *anything* in the world,  
 5 and that there is no God but one. For  
 though there be that are called gods,  
 whether in heaven or on earth; as there  
 6 are gods many, and lords many; yet to  
 us there is one God, the Father, of whom  
 are all things, and we unto him; and  
 one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom  
 are all things, and we through him.  
 7 Howbeit in all men there is not that  
 knowledge: but some, being used until  
 now to the idol, eat as of a thing sacri-  
 ficed to an idol; and their conscience  
 8 being weak is defiled. But meat will  
 not commend us to God: neither, if we  
 eat not, <sup>11</sup>are we the worse; nor, if we  
 9 eat, <sup>12</sup>are we the better. But take heed  
 lest by any means this <sup>13</sup>liberty of  
 yours become a stumblingblock to the  
 10 weak. For if a man see thee which hast  
 knowledge sitting at meat in an idol's  
 temple, will not his conscience, if he is  
 weak, <sup>14</sup>be emboldened to eat things sac-  
 11 rificed to idols? For <sup>15</sup>through thy know-  
 ledge he that is weak perisheth, the bro-  
 12 ther for whose sake Christ died. And  
 thus, sinning against the brethren, and  
 wounding their conscience when it is  
 13 weak, ye sin against Christ. Wherefore,  
 if meat maketh my brother to stumble, I

1 Many  
 ancient  
 authori-  
 ties read  
 you.

2 Or, may,  
 even if

3 Gr.  
 so to be.  
 4 Or, is  
 shorten-  
 ed; hence-  
 forth,  
 that both  
 those &c.  
 5 Or,  
 using it  
 to the  
 full.  
 6 Or,  
 wif; and  
 is di-  
 vided.  
 So also  
 the wife  
 and the  
 virgin;  
 she that  
 is un-  
 married  
 is care-  
 ful &c.  
 Many  
 ancient  
 authori-  
 ties read  
 wife,  
 and is  
 divided.  
 So also  
 the woman  
 that is  
 un-  
 married  
 and the  
 virgin is  
 careful  
 &c.

7 Or, con-  
 straint  
 Gr.  
 violence.

8 Or,  
 virgin  
 (omitting  
 daughter)

9 Gr.  
 fallen  
 asleep.

10 Gr.  
 buildeth  
 up.

11 Gr. do  
 we lack.  
 12 Gr.  
 do we  
 abound.  
 13 Or,  
 power

14 Gr. be  
 builded  
 up.

15 Gr. in.

will eat no flesh for evermore, that I make not my brother to stumble.

- <sup>9</sup> Am I not free? am I not an apostle? have I not seen Jesus our Lord? are not <sup>2</sup>ye my work in the Lord? If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship <sup>3</sup>are ye in the Lord. My defence to them <sup>4</sup>that examine me is this. Have we no <sup>5</sup>right to eat and to drink? Have we no right to lead about a wife that is a <sup>1</sup>believer, even as the rest of the apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and <sup>6</sup>Cephas? Or I only and Barnabas, have we not a right to forbear working? <sup>7</sup>What soldier ever serveth at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the <sup>8</sup>milk of the flock? Do I speak these things after the manner of men? or <sup>9</sup>saith not the law also the same? For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth unto the corn. Is it for the oxen <sup>10</sup>that God careth, or <sup>2</sup>saith he it altogether for our sake? Yea, for our sake it was written: because he that ploweth ought to plow in hope, and he that thresheth, *to thresh* in hope of partaking. <sup>11</sup>If we sowed unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter if we shall <sup>12</sup>reap your carnal things? If others partake of *this* right over you, do not we yet more? Nevertheless we did not use this right; but we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance to the <sup>13</sup>gospel of Christ. Know ye not that they which minister about sacred things eat of the things of the temple, and they which wait upon the altar have their <sup>14</sup>portion with the altar? Even so did the Lord ordain that they which proclaim the gospel should live of the gospel. <sup>15</sup>But I have used none of these things: and I write not these things that it may be so done in my case: for *it were* good for me rather to die, than that any man <sup>16</sup>should make my glorying void. For if I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for necessity is laid upon me; for woe is unto me, if I preach not <sup>17</sup>the gospel. For if I do this of mine own will, I have a reward: but if not of mine own will, I have a stewardship intrusted <sup>18</sup>to me. What then is my reward? That, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel without charge, so as not to use to the full my right in the gospel. <sup>19</sup>For though I was free from all men, I brought myself under bondage to all, <sup>20</sup>that I might gain the more. And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, not being myself under the law, that I might gain them that are under the <sup>21</sup>law; to them that are without law, as without law, not being without

- law to God, but under law to Christ, that I might gain them that are without <sup>22</sup>law. To the weak I became weak, that I might gain the weak: I am become all things to all men, that I may by all <sup>23</sup>means save some. And I do all things for the gospel's sake, that I may be a <sup>24</sup>joint partaker thereof. Know ye not that they which run in a <sup>5</sup>race run all, but one receiveth the prize? Even so <sup>25</sup>run, that ye may attain. And every man that striveth in the games is temperate in all things. Now they *do* it to receive a corruptible crown; but <sup>26</sup>we an incorruptible. I therefore so run, as not uncertainly; so <sup>4</sup>fight I, <sup>27</sup>as not beating the air: but I <sup>6</sup>buffet my body, and bring it into bondage: lest by any means, after that I have preached to others, I myself should be rejected. <sup>10</sup>For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant, how that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed <sup>2</sup>through the sea; and were all baptized <sup>6</sup>unto Moses in the cloud and in <sup>3</sup>the sea; and did all eat the same <sup>4</sup>spiritual meat; and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of a spiritual rock that followed them: and <sup>5</sup>the rock was Christ. Howbeit with most of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. <sup>6</sup>Now <sup>7</sup>these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after <sup>7</sup>evil things, as they also lusted. Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. <sup>8</sup>Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. <sup>9</sup>Neither let us tempt the <sup>8</sup>Lord, as some of them tempted, and perished by the <sup>10</sup>serpents. Neither murmur ye, as some of them murmured, and perished <sup>11</sup>by the destroyer. Now these things happened unto them <sup>9</sup>by way of example; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends <sup>12</sup>of the ages are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth <sup>13</sup>take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation taken you but such as man can bear: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation make also the way of escape, that ye may be able to endure it. <sup>14</sup>Wherefore, my beloved, flee from <sup>15</sup>idolatry. I speak as to wise men; <sup>16</sup>judge ye what I say. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a <sup>10</sup>communion of the blood of Christ? The <sup>11</sup>bread which we break, is it not a <sup>12</sup>communion of the body of Christ? <sup>17</sup><sup>12</sup>seeing that we, who are many, are one <sup>13</sup>bread, one body: for we all partake <sup>13</sup>of

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
sister.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
saith he  
it, as he  
doubtless  
doth, for  
our sake!

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
race-  
course.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. box.  
<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
bruise.

<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
into.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
in these  
things  
they  
became  
figures  
of us

<sup>8</sup> Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
Christ.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. by  
way of  
figure

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
partici-  
pation in  
<sup>11</sup> Or,  
loaf  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
seeing  
that  
there  
is one  
bread,  
we, who  
are  
many,  
are one  
body

<sup>13</sup> Gr.  
from.



<sup>1</sup> Or, loaf

18 the one <sup>1</sup> bread. Behold Israel after the flesh: have not they which eat the sacrifice communion with the altar? What say I then? that a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything? But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to <sup>2</sup> devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have communion with <sup>2</sup> devils. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of <sup>2</sup> devils: ye cannot partake of the table of the Lord, and of the table of <sup>2</sup> devils.

<sup>2</sup> Gr, demons

22 Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful; but all things are not expedient. All things are lawful; but all things <sup>3</sup> edify not. Let no man seek his own, but *each* his neighbour's good. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, eat, asking no question for conscience sake; for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. If one of them that believe not biddeth you to a feast, and ye are disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

<sup>3</sup> Gr, build not up.

28 But if any man say unto you, This hath been offered in sacrifice, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: the conscience, I say, not thine own, but the other's; for why is my liberty judged by another conscience? <sup>4</sup> If I by grace partake, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks? Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do so all to the glory of God. Give no occasion of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to the church of God: even as I also please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of the many, that they may be saved. Be ye imitators of me, even as I also am of Christ.

<sup>4</sup> Or, If I partake with thankfulness

2 Now I praise you that ye remember me in all things, and hold fast the traditions, even as I delivered them to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the

4 head of Christ is God. Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman praying or prophesying with her head unveiled dishonoureth her head: for it is one and the same

6 thing as if she were shaven. For if a woman is not veiled, let her also be shorn: but if it is a shame to a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be veiled.

7 For a man indeed ought not to have his head veiled, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman

8 is the glory of the man. For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man: for neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman

10 for the man: for this cause ought the

woman to <sup>5</sup> have a sign of authority on her head, because of the angels. Howbeit neither is the woman without the man, nor the man without the woman, 12 in the Lord. For as the woman is of the man, so is the man also by the woman; 13 but all things are of God. Judge ye <sup>6</sup> in yourselves: is it seemly that a woman pray unto God unveiled? Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a dishonour to him? 15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given 16 her for a covering. But if any man seemeth to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

<sup>5</sup> Or, have authority over<sup>6</sup> Or, among

17 But in giving you this charge, I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better but for the worse. For first of all, when ye come together <sup>7</sup> in the church, I hear that <sup>8</sup> divisions exist among you; and I partly believe it.

<sup>7</sup> Or, in congregation<sup>8</sup> Gr, schisms.<sup>9</sup> Or, factions

19 For there must be also <sup>9</sup> heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. When therefore ye assemble yourselves together, it is not possible to eat the Lord's

21 supper: for in your eating each one taketh before *other* his own supper; and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

<sup>10</sup> Or, congregation<sup>11</sup> Or, have nothing<sup>12</sup> Or, shall I praise you?<sup>13</sup> Many ancient authorities read is broken for you.<sup>14</sup> Or, testament,

22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the <sup>10</sup> church of God, and put them to shame that

23 have not? What shall I say to you? <sup>11</sup> shall I praise you in this? I praise you

24 not. For I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, how that the Lord Jesus in the night in which

25 he was betrayed took bread; and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which <sup>13</sup> is for you: this do in remembrance of me.

26 In like manner also the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new <sup>14</sup> covenant in my blood: this do, as oft as ye

27 drink it, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye proclaim the Lord's death

28 till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord.

29 But let a man prove himself, and so let him eat of the bread, and drink of the

30 cup. For he that eateth and drinketh, eateth and drinketh judgement unto himself, if he <sup>15</sup> discern not the body.

<sup>15</sup> Gr, discernment.

30 For this cause many among you are weak and sickly, and not a few sleep.

<sup>16</sup> Gr, discernment.<sup>17</sup> Or, when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we may not be condemned with<sup>18</sup> Or, when we are judged of the Lord, we are chastened

31 But if we <sup>16</sup> discerned ourselves, we should not be judged. But <sup>17</sup> when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord,

32 that we may not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait one 33 for another. If any man is hungry, let him eat at home; that your coming together be not unto judgement. And



the rest will I set in order whensoever I come.

12 Now concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that when ye were Gentiles ye were led away unto those dumb idols, howsoever ye might be led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking in the Spirit of God saith, Jesus is anathema; and no man can say, Jesus is Lord, but in the Holy Spirit.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. And there are diversities of ministrations, and the same

6 Lord. And there are diversities of workings, but the same God, who worketh all things in all. But to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit

8 to profit withal. For to one is given through the Spirit the word of wisdom; and to another the word of knowledge,

9 according to the same Spirit: to another faith, in the same Spirit; and to another

10 gifts of healings, in the one Spirit; and to another workings of <sup>1</sup>miracles; and to another prophecy; and to another discernings of spirits: to another *divers* kinds of tongues; and to another the

11 interpretation of tongues: but all these worketh the one and the same Spirit, dividing to each one severally even as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of the body, being many, are one body; so also

13 is Christ. For in one Spirit were we all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free; and were all made to drink of one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many. If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; it is not therefore not of the body.

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; it is not therefore not of the body. If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing,

18 where were the smelling? But now hath God set the members each one of them in the body, even as it pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? But now they are

21 many members, but one body. And the eye cannot say to the hand, I have no need of thee: or again the head to the

22 feet, I have no need of you. Nay, much rather, those members of the body which seem to be more feeble are necessary: and those *parts* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we <sup>2</sup>bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have

24 more abundant comeliness; whereas our comely *parts* have no need: but God tempered the body together, giving more abundant honour to that *part*

25 which lacked; that there should be no

schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for

26 another. And whether one member suffereth, all the members suffer with it; or one member is <sup>3</sup>honoured, all the

27 members rejoice with it. Now ye are the body of Christ, and <sup>4</sup>severally members thereof. And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondly prophets, thirdly teachers, then <sup>1</sup>miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, <sup>5</sup>governments, *divers* kinds of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all *workers* of <sup>1</sup>miracles? have all gifts of healings? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But desire earnestly the greater gifts. And a still more excellent way shew I unto you.

13 If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am become sounding brass, or a clanging

2 cymbal. And if I have the *gift* of prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not

3 love, I am nothing. And if I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and if I give my body <sup>6</sup>to be burned, but have not

4 love, it profiteth me nothing. Love suffereth long, and is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not

5 puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not its own, is not provoked, taketh not account of evil; rejoiceth not in unrighteousness, but

7 rejoiceth with the truth; <sup>7</sup>beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Love never faileth: but whether *there* be prophecies, they shall be done away; whether *there* be tongues, they shall cease; whether *there* be knowledge, it

9 shall be done away. For we know in

10 part, and we prophesy in part: but when that which is perfect is come, that which

11 is in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child: now that I am become a man, I have put away

12 childish things. For now we see in a mirror, <sup>8</sup>darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I <sup>9</sup>know even as also I have been

13 <sup>10</sup>known. But now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; <sup>11</sup>and the <sup>12</sup>greatest of these is love.

14 Follow after love; yet desire earnestly spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may

2 prophesy. For he that speaketh in a tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God; for no man <sup>13</sup>understandeth; but in

3 the spirit he speaketh mysteries. But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men edification, and comfort, and consolation.

4 He that speaketh in a tongue <sup>14</sup>edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth <sup>15</sup>edifieth the church. Now I would have you all speak with tongues, but rather

<sup>3</sup> Or, glorified

<sup>4</sup> Or, members each in his part

<sup>5</sup> Or, wise counsels

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities read that I may glory.

<sup>7</sup> Or, covereth

<sup>8</sup> Gr. in a riddle.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. know fully.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. known fully.

<sup>11</sup> Or, but greater than these

<sup>12</sup> Gr. greater.

<sup>13</sup> Gr. heareth.

<sup>14</sup> Gr. buildeth up.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. powers.

<sup>2</sup> Or, put on

that ye should prophesy: and greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive <sup>6</sup>edifying. But now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I speak to you either by way of revelation, or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching? <sup>7</sup>Even things without life, giving a voice, whether pipe or harp, if they give not a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or <sup>8</sup>shaped? For if the trumpet give an uncertain voice, who shall prepare himself for war? So also ye, unless ye utter by the tongue speech easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will be speaking into the air. <sup>10</sup>There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and <sup>1</sup>no kind is <sup>11</sup>without signification. And if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh will be a barbarian <sup>2</sup>unto me. So also ye, since ye are zealous of <sup>3</sup>spiritual gifts, seek that ye may abound unto the edifying of the <sup>13</sup>church. Wherefore let him that speaketh in a tongue pray that he may interpret. For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is <sup>15</sup>unfruitful. What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. Else if thou bless with the spirit, how shall he that filleth the place of <sup>4</sup>the unlearned say the Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he knoweth not what thou sayest? <sup>17</sup>For thou verily givest thanks well, but <sup>18</sup>the other is not <sup>5</sup>edified. I thank God, I speak with tongues more than you all: <sup>19</sup>howbeit in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, than I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue. <sup>20</sup>Brethren, be not children in mind: howbeit in malice be ye babes, but in <sup>21</sup>mind be <sup>6</sup>men. In the law it is written, By men of strange tongues and by the lips of strangers will I speak unto this people; and not even thus will <sup>22</sup>they hear me, saith the Lord. Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to the unbelieving: but prophesying is for a sign, not to the unbelieving, but to <sup>23</sup>them that believe. If therefore the whole church be assembled together, and all speak with tongues, and there come in men unlearned or unbelieving, will they not say that ye are mad? <sup>24</sup>But if all prophesy, and there come in one unbelieving or unlearned, he is <sup>7</sup>reproved by all, he is judged by all; <sup>25</sup>the secrets of his heart are made manifest; and so he will fall down on his

face and worship God, declaring that God is <sup>8</sup>among you indeed.

<sup>26</sup>What is it then, brethren? When ye come together, each one hath a psalm, hath a teaching, hath a revelation, hath a tongue, hath an interpretation. Let <sup>27</sup>all things be done unto edifying. If any man speaketh in a tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most three, and *that* <sup>28</sup>in turn; and let one interpret: but if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak <sup>29</sup>to himself, and to God. And let the prophets speak *by* two or three, and <sup>30</sup>let the others <sup>9</sup>discern. But if a revelation be made to another sitting by, let <sup>31</sup>the first keep silence. For ye all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn, <sup>32</sup>and all may be <sup>10</sup>comforted; and the spirits of the prophets are subject to <sup>33</sup>the prophets; for God is not a God of confusion, but of peace; as in all the churches of the saints. <sup>34</sup>Let the women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but let them be in <sup>35</sup>subjection, as also saith the law. And if they would learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home: for it is shameful for a woman to speak in <sup>36</sup>the church. What? was it from you that the word of God went forth? or came it unto you alone? <sup>37</sup>If any man thinketh himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him take knowledge of the things which I write unto you, that they are the commandment of the Lord. <sup>11</sup>But if any man is ignorant, let him be ignorant. <sup>39</sup>Wherefore, my brethren, desire earnestly to prophesy, and forbid not to <sup>40</sup>speak with tongues. But let all things be done decently and in order. <sup>15</sup>Now I make known unto you, brethren, the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye received, wherein <sup>2</sup>also ye stand, by which also ye are <sup>12</sup>saved; *I make known, I say,* <sup>13</sup>in what words I preached it unto you, if ye hold it fast, except ye believed <sup>14</sup>in vain. <sup>3</sup>For I delivered unto you first of all that which also I received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; and that he was buried; and that he hath been raised on the third day according to the scriptures; and that he appeared to Cephas; then to the <sup>6</sup>twelve; then he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater part remain until now, but <sup>7</sup>some are fallen asleep; then he appeared to James; then to all the <sup>8</sup>apostles; and last of all, as unto one born out of due time, he appeared to me also. For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I <sup>10</sup>persecuted the church of God. But by the grace of God I am what

<sup>8</sup> Or, in

<sup>9</sup> Or, discriminate.

<sup>10</sup> Or, exhorted

<sup>11</sup> Many ancient authorities read *But if any man knoweth not, he is not known.*

<sup>12</sup> Or, saved. *If ye hold fast what I preached unto you, except &c.*  
<sup>13</sup> Gr. with what word.  
<sup>14</sup> Or, without cause

<sup>1</sup> Or, nothing is without voice

<sup>2</sup> Or, in my case  
<sup>3</sup> Gr. spirits.

<sup>4</sup> Or, him that is without gifts: and so in ver. 25, 24.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. builded up.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. of full age.

<sup>7</sup> Or, convicted



<sup>1</sup> Or, void

I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not found <sup>1</sup>vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. Whether then <sup>11</sup>it be I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

<sup>12</sup> Now if Christ is preached that he hath been raised from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? But if there is no resurrection of the dead, neither hath Christ <sup>14</sup>been raised: and if Christ hath not been raised, then is our preaching <sup>1</sup>vain,

<sup>15</sup><sup>2</sup> your faith also is <sup>1</sup>vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we witnessed of God that he raised up <sup>3</sup>Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead are not raised.

<sup>16</sup> For if the dead are not raised, neither hath Christ been raised: and if Christ hath not been raised, your faith is vain; <sup>18</sup> ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ have <sup>19</sup>perished. <sup>4</sup> If in this life only we have hoped in Christ, we are of all men most pitiable.

<sup>20</sup> But now hath Christ been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of them that are <sup>21</sup>asleep. For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of <sup>22</sup>the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in <sup>3</sup>Christ shall all be made alive.

<sup>23</sup> But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; then they that are Christ's, <sup>24</sup>at his <sup>6</sup>coming. Then *cometh* the end, when he shall deliver up the kingdom to <sup>6</sup>God, even the Father; when he shall have abolished all rule and all authori-

<sup>25</sup>ty and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all his enemies under his <sup>26</sup>feet. The last enemy that shall be abo-

<sup>27</sup>lished is death. For, He put all things in subjection under his feet. <sup>7</sup> But when he saith, All things are put in subjection, it is evident that he is excepted who did subject all things unto him.

<sup>28</sup> And when all things have been subjected unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subjected to him that did subject all things unto him, that God may be all in all.

<sup>29</sup> Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead? If the dead are not raised at all, why then are they baptiz- <sup>30</sup>ed for them? why do we also stand in <sup>31</sup>jeopardy every hour? I protest by <sup>8</sup>that glorying in you, brethren, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

<sup>32</sup> If after the manner of men I fought with beasts at Ephesus, <sup>9</sup> what doth it profit me? If the dead are not raised, let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die. <sup>33</sup> Be not deceived: Evil company doth <sup>34</sup>corrupt good manners. <sup>10</sup> Awake up righteously, and sin not; for some have no knowledge of God: I speak *this* to move you to shame.

<sup>35</sup> But some one will say, How are the

dead raised? and with what manner of <sup>36</sup>body do they come? Thou foolish one, that which thou thyself sowest is not <sup>37</sup>quickened, except it die: and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that shall be, but a bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other kind; <sup>38</sup> but God giveth it a body even as it pleased him, and to each seed a body of its <sup>39</sup>own. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one *flesh* of men, and another *flesh* of beasts, and another *flesh* of <sup>40</sup>birds, and another of fishes. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial is <sup>41</sup>another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star <sup>42</sup>differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in in- <sup>43</sup>corruption: it is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weak- <sup>44</sup>ness; it is raised in power: it is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there <sup>45</sup>is also a spiritual *body*. So also it is written, The first man Adam became a living soul. The last Adam *became* a <sup>46</sup>life-giving spirit. Howbeit that is not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; then that which is spiritual. <sup>47</sup> The first man is of the earth, earthy: the <sup>48</sup>second man is of heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are <sup>49</sup>they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earth, <sup>11</sup> we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

<sup>50</sup> Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption <sup>51</sup>inherit incorruption. Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, <sup>52</sup> but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be chang- <sup>53</sup>ed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must <sup>54</sup>put on immortality. But when <sup>12</sup> this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall come to pass the saying that is written, Death is swal- <sup>55</sup>lowed up <sup>13</sup> in victory. O death, where is thy victory? O death, where is <sup>56</sup> thy sting? The sting of death is sin; <sup>57</sup> and the power of sin is the law: but thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>58</sup> Wherefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not <sup>1</sup> vain in the Lord.

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities read our.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the Christ.

<sup>4</sup> Or, If we have only hoped in Christ in this life.

<sup>5</sup> Or, presence.

<sup>6</sup> Or, the God and Father.

<sup>7</sup> Or, But when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection, (evidently excepting him that did subject all things unto him), when, I say, all things are.

<sup>8</sup> Or, your glorying.

<sup>9</sup> Or, what doth it profit me, if the dead are not raised? I let us eat &c. <sup>10</sup> Or, Awake out of drunkenness righteously.

<sup>11</sup> Many ancient authorities read let us also bear.

<sup>12</sup> Many ancient authorities omit this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and, <sup>13</sup> Or, victoriously.



1 Or, whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send with letters

16 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I gave order to the churches 2 of Galatia, so also do ye. Upon the first day of the week let each one of you lay by him in store, as he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come. 3 And when I arrive, <sup>1</sup>whomsoever ye shall approve by letters, them will I send to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem: and if it be meet for me to go also, 4 they shall go with me. But I will come unto you, when I shall have passed through Macedonia; for I do pass 6 through Macedonia; but with you it may be that I shall abide, or even winter, that ye may set me forward on my 7 journey whithersoever I go. For I do not wish to see you now by the way; for I hope to tarry a while with you, if the 8 Lord permit. But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost; for a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries. 10 Now if Timothy come, see that he be with you without fear; for he worketh 11 the work of the Lord, as I also do: let no man therefore despise him. But set him forward on his journey in peace, that he may come unto me: for I expect him 12 with the brethren. But as touching Apollos the brother, I besought him

much to come unto you with the brethren: and it was not at all <sup>2</sup>his will to come now; but he will come when he shall have opportunity.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit 14 you like men, be strong. Let all that ye do be done in love.

15 Now I beseech you, brethren (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have set themselves to minister unto the 16 saints), that ye also be in subjection unto such, and to every one that helpeth 17 in the work and labour. And I rejoice at the <sup>3</sup>coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they 18 supplied. For they refreshed my spirit and yours: acknowledge ye therefore them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Prisca salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in 20 their house. All the brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine 22 own hand. If any man loveth not the Lord, let him be anathema. <sup>4</sup>Maran 23 atha. The grace of the Lord Jesus 24 Christ be with you. My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

<sup>2</sup> Or, God's will that he should come now

<sup>3</sup> Gr. presence.

<sup>4</sup> That is, Our Lord cometh.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

## CORINTHIANS.

1 Gr. the brother.

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, and Timothy <sup>1</sup>our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints 2 which are in the whole of Achaia: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort; who comforteth us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort them that are in any affliction, through the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted 5 of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound unto us, even so our comfort 6 also aboundeth through Christ. But whether we be afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation; or whether we be comforted, it is for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also 7 suffer: and our hope for you is steadfast; knowing that, as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also are ye of the comfort. For we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning our affliction

which befell us in Asia, that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, insomuch that we despaired 9 even of life: <sup>2</sup>yea, we ourselves have had the <sup>3</sup>answer of death within ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the 10 dead: who delivered us out of so great a death, and will deliver: on whom we have <sup>4</sup>set our hope that he will also 11 still deliver us; ye also helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, for the gift bestowed upon us by means of many, thanks may be given by many persons on our behalf.

12 For our glorying is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in holiness and sincerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God, we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly 13 to you-ward. For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or even acknowledge, and I hope ye 14 will acknowledge unto the end: as also ye did acknowledge us in part, that we are your glorying, even as

<sup>2</sup> Or, but we ourselves  
<sup>3</sup> Or, sentence

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities read set our hope; and still will he deliver us.

ye also are ours, in the day of our Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come before unto you, that ye might

16 have a second<sup>1</sup> benefit; and by you to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come unto you, and of you to be set forward on my journey unto

17 Judea. When I therefore was thus minded, did I shew fickleness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be the yea yea and the nay nay?

18 But as God is faithful, our word toward you is not yea and nay. For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you<sup>2</sup> by us, *even*<sup>2</sup> by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was not yea

20 and nay, but in him is yea. For how many soever be the promises of God, in him is the yea: wherefore also through him is the Amen, unto the glory of God

21 through us. Now he that stablisheth us with you<sup>3</sup> in Christ, and anointed

22 us, is God; <sup>4</sup>who also sealed us, and gave us the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 But I call God for a witness upon my soul, that to spare you I forbore to come

24 unto Corinth. Not that we have lordship over your faith, but are helpers of

2 your joy: for by<sup>5</sup> faith ye stand. <sup>6</sup>But I determined this for myself, that I would not come again to you with sor-

2 row. For if I make you sorry, who then is he that maketh me glad, but he that

3 is made sorry by me? And I wrote this very thing, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all,

4 that my joy is the joy of you all. For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears;

not that ye should be made sorry, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any hath caused sorrow, he hath caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I press not too heavily) to you all.

6 Sufficient to such a one is this punishment which was *inflicted* by<sup>7</sup> the many;

7 so that contrariwise ye should<sup>8</sup> rather forgive him and comfort him, lest by any means such a one should be swallowed

8 up with his overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you to confirm your love

9 toward him. For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, <sup>9</sup>whether ye are obedient in all

10 things. But to whom ye forgive anything, I *forgive* also; for what I also have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, for your sakes have I *forgiven* it

11 in the<sup>10</sup> person of Christ; that no advantage may be gained over us by Satan: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Now when I came to Troas for the gospel of Christ, and when a door was

13 opened unto me in the Lord, I had no relief for my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went forth into Macedonia.

14 But thanks be unto God, which always leadeth us in triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest through us the savour

15 of his knowledge in every place. For we are a sweet savour of Christ unto God, in them that are being saved, and

16 in them that are perishing; to the one a savour from death unto death; to the other a savour from life unto life. And

17 who is sufficient for these things? For we are not as the many,<sup>11</sup> corrupting the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.

3 Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? or need we, as do some, epistles of commendation to you or from

2 you? Ye are our epistle, written in our hearts, known and read of all men;

3 being made manifest that ye are an epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in tables that are hearts of

4 flesh. And such confidence have we

5 through Christ to God-ward: not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from ourselves; but our

6 sufficiency is from God; who also made us sufficient as ministers of a new<sup>12</sup> covenant; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the

7 spirit giveth life. But if the ministration of death,<sup>13</sup> written, and engraven on stones, came<sup>14</sup> with glory, so that the children of Israel could not look stedfastly upon the face of Moses for the glory of his face; which glory<sup>15</sup> was

8 passing away: how shall not rather the ministration of the spirit be with glory?

9<sup>16</sup> For if the ministration of condemnation is glory, much rather doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in

10 glory. For verily that which hath been made glorious hath not been made glorious in this respect, by reason of the

11 glory that surpasseth. For if that which<sup>17</sup> passeth away was<sup>18</sup> with glory, much more that which remaineth is in glory.

12 Having therefore such a hope, we use

13 great boldness of speech, and are not as Moses, who put a veil upon his face, that the children of Israel should not look stedfastly<sup>19</sup> on the end of that

14 which<sup>15</sup> was passing away: but their<sup>20</sup> minds were hardened: for until this very day at the reading of the old

12 covenant the same veil<sup>21</sup> remaineth unlifted; which veil is done away in

15 Christ. But unto this day, whensoever Moses is read, a veil lieth upon

16 their heart. But whensoever<sup>22</sup> it shall turn to the Lord, the veil is the

17 taken away. Now the Lord is the

1 Or, *grace*  
Some ancient authorities read *joy*.

2 Gr. *through*.

3 Gr. *into*.  
4 Or, *seeing that he both sent and us*

5 Or, *your faith*  
6 Some ancient authorities read *For*.

7 Gr. *the more*.  
8 Some ancient authorities omit *rather*.

9 Some ancient authorities read *whereby*.

10 Or, *presence*

11 Or, *making ourselves the word of God*

12 Or, *testament*

13 Gr. *in letters*.  
14 Gr. *in*.

15 Or, *was being done away*

16 Many ancient authorities read *For if to the ministration of condemnation there is glory*.

17 Or, *is being done away*

18 Gr. *through*.

19 Or, *unto*

20 Gr. *thoughts*.

21 Or, *removeth, if not being revealed that it is done away*

22 Or, *a man shall turn*



Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, *there* is liberty. But we all, with unveiled face reflecting as a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from <sup>2</sup>the Lord the Spirit.

4 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, even as we obtained mercy, we faint not: but we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by the manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of <sup>3</sup>God. But and if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled in them that are perishing: in whom the god of this <sup>3</sup>world hath blinded the <sup>4</sup>minds of the unbelieving, <sup>5</sup>that the <sup>6</sup>light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should <sup>5</sup>not dawn upon them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your <sup>7</sup>servants <sup>8</sup>for Jesus' sake. Seeing it is God, that said, Light shall shine out of darkness, who shined in our hearts, to give the <sup>6</sup>light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the power may be of God, and not from ourselves; *we are* pressed on every side, yet not straitened; perplexed, yet not <sup>9</sup>unto despair; pursued, yet not <sup>9</sup>forsaken; smitten down, yet not destroyed; <sup>10</sup>always bearing about in the body the <sup>10</sup>dying of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body. <sup>11</sup>For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh. So then death worketh <sup>13</sup>in us, but life in you. But having the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, I believed, and therefore did I speak; we also believe, and <sup>14</sup>therefore also we speak; knowing that he which raised up <sup>11</sup>the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also with Jesus, and <sup>15</sup>shall present us with you. For all things *are* for your sakes, that the grace, being multiplied through <sup>12</sup>the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound unto the glory of God.

<sup>16</sup> Wherefore we faint not; but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day. <sup>17</sup>For our light affliction, which is for the moment, worketh for us more and more exceedingly an eternal weight of glory; <sup>18</sup>while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5 For we know that if the earthly house of our <sup>13</sup>tabernacle be dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal, in the hea-

vens. For verily in this we groan, longing to be clothed upon with our habitation which is from heaven: if so be that being clothed we shall not be <sup>4</sup>found naked. For indeed we that are in this <sup>13</sup>tabernacle do groan, <sup>14</sup>being burdened; not for that we would be unclothed, but that we would be clothed upon, that what is mortal may be <sup>5</sup>swallowed up of life. Now he that wrought us for this very thing is God, who gave unto us the earnest of the <sup>6</sup>Spirit. Being therefore always of good courage, and knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent <sup>7</sup>from the Lord (for we walk by faith, <sup>8</sup>not by <sup>15</sup>sight); we are of good courage, I say, and are willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be at home <sup>9</sup>with the Lord. Wherefore also we <sup>16</sup>make it our aim, whether at home or absent, to be well-pleasing unto him. <sup>10</sup>For we must all be made manifest before the judgement-seat of Christ; that each one may receive the things *done* <sup>17</sup>in the body, according to what he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

<sup>11</sup> Knowing therefore the fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but we are made manifest unto God; and I hope that we are made manifest also in <sup>12</sup>your consciences. We are not again commending ourselves unto you, but *speak* as giving you occasion of glorying on our behalf, that ye may have wherewith to answer them that glory <sup>13</sup>in appearance, and not in heart. For whether we <sup>18</sup>are beside ourselves, it is unto God; or whether we are of sober mind, it is unto you. For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that one died for all, <sup>15</sup>therefore all died; and he died for all, that they which live should no longer live unto themselves, but unto him who for their sakes died and rose <sup>16</sup>again. Wherefore we henceforth know no man after the flesh: even though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now we know *him so* no more. <sup>17</sup> Wherefore if any man is in Christ, <sup>19</sup>*he is* a new creature: the old things are passed away; behold, they are <sup>18</sup>become new. But all things are of God, who reconciled us to himself through Christ, and gave unto us the ministry of reconciliation; to wit, that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not reckoning unto them their trespasses, and having <sup>20</sup>committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

<sup>20</sup> We are ambassadors therefore on behalf of Christ, as though God were intreating by us: we beseech *you* on behalf of Christ, be ye <sup>21</sup>reconciled to God. Him who knew no sin he made *to be* sin on our behalf; that we might become the

1 Or, beholding as in a mirror

2 Or, the Spirit which is the Lord

3 Or, age

4 Gr. thoughts.

5 Or, that they should not see the light....

6 Gr. illumination.

7 Gr. bond-servants.

8 Some ancient authorities read through Jesus.

9 Or, left behind

10 Gr. putting to death.

11 Some ancient authorities omit the Lord.

12 Gr. the more.

13 Or, bodily frame

14 Or, being burdened, in that we would not be unclothed, but would be clothed upon

15 Gr. appearance.

16 Gr. are ambitious.

17 Gr. through.

18 Or, were

19 Or, there is a new creation

20 Or, placed in us



6 righteousness of God in him. And working together *with him* we intreat also that ye receive not the grace of 2 God in vain (for he saith,

At an acceptable time I hearkened unto thee,

And in a day of salvation did I succour thee:

behold, now is the acceptable time; behold, now is the day of salvation): giving no occasion of stumbling in anything, that our ministration be not 4 blamed; but in everything commending ourselves, as ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in 5 distresses, in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in 6 fastings; in pureness, in knowledge, in longsuffering, in kindness, in the <sup>1</sup>Holy 7 Ghost, in love unfeigned, in the word of truth, in the power of God; <sup>2</sup>by the armour of righteousness on the right 8 hand and on the left, by glory and dishonour, by evil report and good report; 9 as deceivers, and *yet* true; as unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not 10 killed; as sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 Our mouth is open unto you, O Corinthians, our heart is enlarged. Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in 13 your own affections. Now for a recompense in like kind (I speak as unto *my* children), be ye also enlarged.

14 Be not unequally yoked with unbelievers: for what fellowship have righteousness and iniquity? or what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with <sup>3</sup>Belial? or what portion hath a believer with an 16 unbeliever? And what agreement hath a <sup>4</sup>temple of God with idols? for we are a <sup>4</sup>temple of the living God; even as God said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and 17 they shall be my people. Wherefore

Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate,

saith the Lord,

And touch no unclean thing;

And I will receive you,

18 And will be to you a Father, And ye shall be to me sons and daughters,

7 saith the Lord Almighty. Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 <sup>5</sup>Open your hearts to us: we wronged no man, we corrupted no man, we took 3 advantage of no man. I say it not to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die together and 4 live together. Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying

on your behalf: I am filled with comfort, I overflow with joy in all our affliction.

5 For even when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no relief, but *we were* afflicted on every side; without

6 *were* fightings, within *were* fears. Nevertheless he that comforteth the lowly, *even* God, comforted us by the <sup>6</sup>coming

7 of Titus; and not by his <sup>6</sup>coming only, but also by the comfort wherewith he was comforted in you, while he told us your longing, your mourning, your zeal

8 for me; so that I rejoiced yet more. For though I made you sorry with my epistle, I do not regret it, though I did regret;

7 for I see that that epistle made you 9 sorry, though but for a season. Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye were made sorry unto repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly sort, that ye might suffer loss by

10 us in nothing. For godly sorrow worketh repentance <sup>8</sup>unto salvation, a *repentance* which bringeth no regret; but the

11 sorrow of the world worketh death. For behold, this selfsame thing, that ye were made sorry after a godly sort, what earnest care it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what longing, yea, what zeal, yea, what avenging!

In everything ye approved yourselves to be pure in the matter. So although I wrote unto you, *I wrote* not for his cause that did the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be made manifest unto you in the sight

13 of God. Therefore we have been comforted: and in our comfort we joyed the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit hath been refreshed

14 by you all. For if in anything I have gloried to him on your behalf, I was not put to shame; but as we spake all things to you in truth, so our glorying also, which I made before Titus,

15 was found to be truth. And his inward affection is more abundantly toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and

16 trembling ye received him. I rejoice that in everything I am of good courage concerning you.

8 Moreover, brethren, we make known to you the grace of God which hath been given in the churches of Macedonia;

how that in much proof of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their <sup>9</sup>liberality.

3 For according to their power, I bear witness, yea and beyond their power, 4 *they gave* of their own accord, beseeching us with much intreaty in regard of this grace and the fellowship in the ministering to the saints:

5 and *this*, not as we had hoped, but first they gave their own selves to the Lord,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Holy Spirit*: and so throughout this book.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *through*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *Beliar*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *sanctuary*.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *Make room for us*.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *presence*.

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *for*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *unto a salvation which bringeth no regret*.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. *singleness*.

1 Some ancient authorities read *your love to you.*

6 and to us by the will of God. Inso-  
much that we exhorted Titus, that as  
he had made a beginning before, so he  
would also complete in you this grace  
7 also. But as ye abound in everything,  
*in faith, and utterance, and knowledge,*  
and *in* all earnestness, and *in* <sup>1</sup> your love  
to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace  
8 also. I speak not by way of command-  
ment, but as proving through the ear-  
nestness of others the sincerity also of  
9 your love. For ye know the grace of our  
Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was  
rich, yet for your sakes he became  
poor, that ye through his poverty might  
10 become rich. And herein I give my  
judgement: for this is expedient for  
you, who were the first to make a  
beginning a year ago, not only to do,  
11 but also to will. But now complete the  
doing also; that as *there was* the readi-  
ness to will, so *there may be* the com-  
12 pletion also out of your ability. For if  
the readiness is there, *it is acceptable*  
according as *a man* hath, not according  
13 as *he* hath not. For I say not this,  
that others may be eased, and ye dis-  
14 tressed: but by equality; your abun-  
dance *being a supply* at this present time  
for their want, that their abundance  
also may become *a supply* for your  
15 want; that there may be equality: as  
it is written, He that *gathered* much  
had nothing over; and he that *gathered*  
little had no lack.  
16 But thanks be to God, which putteth  
the same earnest care for you into the  
17 heart of Titus. For indeed he accepted  
our exhortation; but being himself  
very earnest, he went forth unto you of  
18 his own accord. And we have sent  
together with him the brother whose  
praise in the gospel *is spread* through  
19 all the churches; and not only so, but  
who was also appointed by the churches  
to travel with us in *the matter of* this  
glory, which is ministered by us to the  
glory of the Lord, and *to shew* our  
20 readiness: avoiding this, that any man  
should blame us in *the matter of* this  
21 bounty which is ministered by us: for  
we take thought for things honourable,  
not only in the sight of the Lord, but  
22 also in the sight of men. And we have  
sent with them our brother, whom we  
have many times proved earnest in  
many things, but now much more ear-  
nest, by reason of the great confidence  
23 which *he hath* in you. Whether *any*  
*inquire* about Titus, *he is* my partner  
and my fellow-worker to you-ward; or  
our brethren, *they are* the <sup>2</sup> messengers  
of the churches, *they are* the glory of  
24 Christ. <sup>3</sup> Shew ye therefore unto them  
in the face of the churches the proof  
of your love, and of our glorying on your  
behalf.  
9 For as touching the ministering to  
the saints, it is superfluous for me

2 Gr.  
apostles.

3 Or,  
Shew ye  
therefore  
in the  
face...  
on your  
behalf  
unto  
them

2 to write to you: for I know your  
readiness, of which I glory on your  
behalf to them of Macedonia, that  
Achaia hath been prepared for a year  
past; and <sup>4</sup> your zeal hath stirred up  
3 <sup>5</sup> very many of them. But I have sent  
the brethren, that our glorying on your  
behalf may not be made void in this  
respect; that, even as I said, ye may  
4 be prepared: lest by any means, if  
there come with me any of Macedonia,  
and find you unprepared, we (that we  
say not, ye) should be put to shame in  
5 this confidence. I thought it necessary  
therefore to intreat the brethren, that  
they would go before unto you, and  
make up beforehand your aforeprom-  
ised <sup>6</sup> bounty, that the same might be  
ready, as a matter of bounty, and not  
of <sup>7</sup> extortion.

6 But this *I say*, He that soweth spar-  
ingly shall reap also sparingly; and he  
that soweth <sup>8</sup> bountifully shall reap also  
7 <sup>8</sup> bountifully. *Let* each man *do* accord-  
ing as he hath purposed in his heart;  
not <sup>9</sup> grudgingly, or of necessity: for  
8 God loveth a cheerful giver. And God  
is able to make all grace abound unto  
you; that ye, having always all suffi-  
ciency in everything, may abound unto  
9 every good work: as it is written,

He hath scattered abroad, he hath  
given to the poor;

His righteousness abideth for ever.

10 And he that supplieth seed to the sower  
and bread for food, shall supply and  
multiply your seed for sowing, and in-  
crease the fruits of your righteousness:  
11 ye being enriched in everything unto  
all <sup>10</sup> liberality, which worketh through  
12 us thanksgiving to God. For the mi-  
nistration of this service not only filleth  
up the measure of the wants of the  
saints, but aboundeth also through  
13 many thanksgivings unto God; seeing  
that through the proving of you by this  
ministration they glorify God for the  
obedience of your confession unto  
the gospel of Christ, and for the  
10 liberality of your contribution unto  
14 them and unto all; while they them-  
selves also, with supplication on  
your behalf, long after you by reason  
of the exceeding grace of God in  
15 you. Thanks be to God for his un-  
speakable gift.

10 Now I Paul myself intreat you  
by the meekness and gentleness of  
Christ, I who in your presence am  
lowly among you, but being absent  
am of good courage toward you:  
2 yea, I beseech you, that I may  
not when present shew courage  
with the confidence wherewith I  
count to be bold against some,  
which count of us as if we walked  
3 according to the flesh. For though  
we walk in the flesh, we do not war  
4 according to the flesh (for the wea-

4 Or,  
emulation  
of  
you  
5 Gr. the  
more  
part.

6 Gr.  
blessing.

7 Or,  
covetous-  
ness

8 Gr.  
with  
blessings.

9 Gr. of  
sorrow.

10 Gr.  
single-  
bless.

pons of our warfare are not of the flesh, but mighty before God to the casting down of strong holds; casting down <sup>1</sup>imaginations, and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of God, and bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ; <sup>6</sup>and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your obedience shall be fulfilled. <sup>2</sup>Ye look at the things that are before your face. If any man trusteth in himself that he is Christ's, let him consider this again with himself, that, even as he is Christ's, so also <sup>8</sup>are we. For though I should glory somewhat abundantly concerning our authority (which the Lord gave for building you up, and not for casting you down), I shall not be put to shame: <sup>9</sup>that I may not seem as if I would <sup>10</sup>terrify you by my letters. For, His letters, they say, are weighty and strong; but his bodily presence is weak, <sup>11</sup>and his speech of no account. Let such a one reckon this, that, what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *are we* also in deed when <sup>12</sup>we are present. For we are not bold <sup>3</sup>to number or compare ourselves with certain of them that commend themselves: but they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are <sup>13</sup>without understanding. But we will not glory beyond our measure, but according to the measure of the <sup>4</sup>province which God apportioned to us as a <sup>14</sup>measure, to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves overmuch, as though we reached not unto you: for we <sup>5</sup>came even as far as unto you in <sup>15</sup>the gospel of Christ: not glorying beyond our measure, *that is*, in other men's labours; but having hope that, as your faith groweth, we shall be magnified in you according to our <sup>4</sup>province unto *further* abundance, so as to preach the gospel even unto the parts beyond you, and not to glory in another's <sup>4</sup>province in regard of things <sup>17</sup>ready to our hand. But he that <sup>18</sup>glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

<sup>11</sup> Would that ye could bear with me in a little foolishness: <sup>6</sup>nay indeed bear <sup>2</sup>with me. For I am jealous over you with <sup>7</sup>a godly jealousy: for I espoused you to one husband, that I might present you as a pure virgin to Christ. <sup>3</sup>But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve in his craftiness, your <sup>8</sup>minds should be corrupted from the simplicity and the purity that is <sup>4</sup>toward Christ. For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or *if ye* receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or a

different gospel, which ye did not accept, ye do well to bear with *him*. For I reckon that I am not a whit behind <sup>9</sup>the <sup>6</sup>very chiefest apostles. But though *I be* rude in speech, yet *am I* not in knowledge; nay, in everything we have made <sup>7</sup>it manifest among all men to you-ward. <sup>7</sup> Or did I commit a sin in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I preached to you the gospel of God for <sup>8</sup>nothing? I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them* that I might minister <sup>9</sup>unto you; and when I was present with you and was in want, I was not a burden on any man; for the brethren, when they came from Macedonia, supplied the measure of my want; and in everything I kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.

<sup>10</sup> As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this glorying in the <sup>11</sup>regions of Achaia. Wherefore? because <sup>12</sup>I love you not? God knoweth. But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off <sup>10</sup>occasion from them which desire an occasion; that wherein they glory, <sup>13</sup>they may be found even as we. For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, fashioning themselves into apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for even Satan fashioneth himself into an angel of light. It is no great thing therefore if his ministers also fashion themselves as ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

<sup>16</sup> I say again, Let no man think me foolish; but if *ye do*, yet as foolish receive <sup>17</sup>me, that I also may glory a little. That which I speak, I speak not after the Lord, but as in foolishness, in this confidence of glorying. Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

<sup>19</sup> For ye bear with the foolish gladly, <sup>20</sup>being wise *yourselves*. For ye bear with a man, if he bringeth you into bondage, if he devoureth you, if he taketh you captive, if he exalteth himself, if he smiteth you on the face. I speak by way of disparagement, as though we had been weak. Yet whereinsoever any is bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also.

<sup>22</sup> Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as one beside himself) I more; in labours more abundantly, in prisons more abundantly, in stripes above measure, in deaths oft.

<sup>24</sup> Of the Jews five times received I <sup>25</sup>forty stripes save one. Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night <sup>26</sup>and a day have I been in the deep; in journeyings often, in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in perils from <sup>11</sup>countymen, in perils from the Gentiles, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false

<sup>1</sup> Or, reasonings

<sup>2</sup> Or, Do ye look . . . face?

<sup>3</sup> Gr. to judge ourselves among, or to judge ourselves with.

<sup>4</sup> Or, limit Gr. measuring-rod.

<sup>5</sup> Or, were the first to come

<sup>6</sup> Or, but indeed ye do bear with me. <sup>7</sup> Gr. a jealousy of God.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. thoughts.

<sup>9</sup> Or, those eminent apostles

<sup>10</sup> Gr. the occasion of them.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. race.



1 Or, Beside the things I omit Or, Beside the things that come out of course 2 Gr. unto the ages.

3 Some ancient authorities read Now to glory is not expedient, but I will come &c.

4 Or, stake

5 Or, cover me Gr. spread a tunic over me.

6 Or, those pre-eminent apostles

7 Gr. powers.

27 brethren; *in* labour and travail, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28<sup>1</sup> Beside those things that are without, there is that which presseth upon me

29 daily, anxiety for all the churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is made to stumble, and I burn not? If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things that concern my weakness. The God and Father of the Lord Jesus, he who is blessed<sup>2</sup> for evermore, knoweth that I lie not. In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king guarded the city of the Damascenes, in order to take me:

33 and through a window was I let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12<sup>3</sup> I must needs glory, though it is not expedient; but I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I know a man in Christ, fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not; God knoweth), such a one caught up even to the third heaven. And I know such a man (whether in the body, or apart from the body, I know not; God knoweth), how that he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. On behalf of such a one will I glory: but on mine own behalf I will not glory, save in *my* weaknesses. For if I should desire to glory, I shall not be foolish; for I shall speak the truth: but I forbear, lest any man should account of me above that which he seeth me to be, or heareth from me. And by reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations—wherefore, that I should not be exalted overmuch, there was given to me a<sup>4</sup> thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, that I should not be exalted overmuch. Concerning this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he hath said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for *my* power is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in *my* weaknesses, that the strength of Christ may<sup>5</sup> rest upon me. Wherefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become foolish: ye compelled me; for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing was I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I am nothing. Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, by signs and wonders and mighty works. For what is there wherein ye were made inferior to the rest of the churches, except *it* be that I myself was not a burden to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, this is the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be a burden to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. And I will most gladly spend and be<sup>8</sup> spent for your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less? But be it so, I did not myself burden you; but, being crafty, I caught you with guile. Did I take advantage of you by any one of them whom I have sent unto you? I exhorted Titus, and I sent the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? walked we not by the same Spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19<sup>9</sup> Ye think all this time that we are excusing ourselves unto you. In the sight of God speak we in Christ. But all things, beloved, *are* for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest by any means, when I come, I should find you not such as I would, and should myself be found of you such as ye would not; lest by any means *there should be* strife, jealousy, wraths, factions, backbitings, whisperings, swellings,<sup>10</sup> tumults; lest, when I come again, my God should humble me before you, and I should mourn for many of them that have sinned heretofore, and repented not of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they committed.

13 This is the third time I am coming to you. At the month of two witnesses or three shall every word be established.

2 I have said<sup>11</sup> beforehand, and I do say<sup>11</sup> beforehand,<sup>12</sup> as when I was present the second time, so now, being absent, to them that have sinned heretofore, and to all the rest, that, if I come again,

3 I will not spare; seeing that ye seek a proof of Christ that speaketh in me; who to you-ward is not weak, but is powerful in you: for he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth through the power of God. For we also are weak<sup>13</sup> in him, but we shall live with him through the power of God toward you.

5 Try your own selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Or know ye not as to your own selves, that Jesus Christ is in you? unless indeed ye be reprobate. But I hope that ye shall know that we are not reprobate.

7 Now we pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we may appear approved, but that ye may do that which is honourable,<sup>14</sup> though we be as reprobate. For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. For we rejoice, when we are weak, and ye are strong: this we also pray for, even your perfecting. For this cause I write these things while absent, that I may not when present deal sharply, according to the authority which the Lord gave me for building up, and not for casting down.

8 Gr. spent out.

9 Or, Think ye ... you?

10 Or, disorders

11 Or, plainly  
12 Or, as if I were present the second time, even though I am now absent

13 Many ancient authorities read with.

14 Gr. and that.

<sup>1</sup> Or, rejoice: be perfected

11 Finally, brethren, <sup>1</sup>farewell. Be perfected; be comforted; be of the same mind; live in peace: and the God of love and peace shall be with you.  
12 Salute one another with a holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.  
14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE GALATIANS.

<sup>1</sup> Or, a man

1 PAUL, an apostle (not from men, neither through <sup>1</sup>man, but through Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who <sup>2</sup>raised him from the dead), and all the brethren which are with me, unto the <sup>3</sup>churches of Galatia: Grace to you and peace <sup>2</sup>from God the Father, and our <sup>4</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of this present evil <sup>3</sup>world, according to the will of our God and Father: <sup>5</sup>to whom *be* the glory <sup>4</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so quickly removing from him that called you in the grace of Christ unto a different <sup>7</sup>gospel; which is not another *gospel*: only there are some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, should preach <sup>5</sup>unto you any gospel <sup>6</sup>other than that which we preached unto you, let him be anathema.

9 As we have said before, so say I now again, If any man preacheth unto you any gospel other than that which ye <sup>10</sup>received, let him be anathema. For am I now persuading men, or God? or am I seeking to please men? if I were still pleasing men, I should not be a <sup>7</sup>servant of Christ.

11 For I make known to you, brethren, as touching the gospel which was preached <sup>12</sup>by me, that it is not after man. For neither did I receive it from <sup>1</sup>man, nor was I taught it, but *it came to me* through revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my manner of life in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and made havoc of it:

14 and I advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own age <sup>8</sup>among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my <sup>15</sup>fathers. But when it was the good pleasure of God, who separated me, even from my mother's womb, and

16 called me through his grace, to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the Gentiles; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: <sup>17</sup>neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me: but I went away into Arabia; and again I returned unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem <sup>9</sup>visit Cephas, and tarried <sup>19</sup>with him fifteen days. But other of the apostles saw I none, <sup>10</sup>save James the <sup>20</sup>Lord's brother. Now touching the things which I write unto you, behold, <sup>21</sup>before God, I lie not. Then I came into <sup>22</sup>the regions of Syria and Cilicia. And I was still unknown by face unto the churches of Judæa which were in <sup>23</sup>Christ: but they only heard say, He that once persecuted us now preacheth the faith of which he once made havoc; <sup>24</sup>and they glorified God in me.

2 Then <sup>11</sup>after the space of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus also with <sup>2</sup>me. And I went up by revelation; and I laid before them the gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately before them who <sup>12</sup>were of repute, lest by any means I should be <sup>3</sup>running, or had run, in vain. But not even Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised: <sup>13</sup>and that because of the false brethren privily brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they <sup>5</sup>might bring us into bondage: to whom we gave place in the way of subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But from those who <sup>12</sup>were reputed to be somewhat (<sup>14</sup>whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth not man's person)—they, I say, who were of repute imparted nothing to me:

7 but contrariwise, when they saw that I had been intrusted with the gospel of the uncircumcision, even as Peter with <sup>8</sup>the gospel of the circumcision (for he that wrought for Peter unto the apostleship of the circumcision wrought for me

9 also unto the Gentiles); and when they perceived the grace that was given unto me, James and Cephas and John, they who <sup>12</sup>were reputed to be pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the Gentiles, and they unto <sup>10</sup>the circumcision; only *they would* that we should remember the poor; which very thing I was also zealous to do.

11 But when Cephas came to Antioch,

<sup>9</sup> Or, become acquainted with  
<sup>10</sup> Or, but only

<sup>11</sup> Or, in the course of

<sup>12</sup> Or, are

<sup>13</sup> Or, but it was because of

<sup>14</sup> Or, what they once were

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities read from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>3</sup> Or, age  
<sup>4</sup> Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities omit unto you.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, contrary to that

<sup>7</sup> Gr. bond-servant.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. in my race.



I resisted him to the face, because he stood condemned. For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing them that were of the circumcision. And the rest of the Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that even Barnabas was carried away with their dissimulation. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Cephas before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest as do the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, how compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? We being Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, yet knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, save through faith in Jesus Christ, even we believed on Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the law: because by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

But if, while we sought to be justified in Christ, we ourselves also were found sinners, is Christ a minister of sin? God forbid. For if I build up again those things which I destroyed, I prove myself a transgressor. For I through the law died unto the law, that I might live unto God. I have been crucified with Christ; yet I live; and yet no longer I, but Christ liveth in me: and that life which I now live in the flesh I live in faith, the faith which is in the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself up for me. I do not make void the grace of God: for if righteousness is through the law, then Christ died for nought.

O foolish Galatians, who did bewitch you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was openly set forth crucified? This only would I learn from you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now perfected in the flesh? Did ye suffer so many things in vain? if it be indeed in vain. He therefore that supplieth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Even as Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. Know therefore that they which be of faith, the same are sons of Abraham. And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel beforehand unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all the nations be blessed. So then they which be of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham.

For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one which continueth

not in all things that are written in the book of the law, to do them. Now that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, is evident: for, The righteous shall live by faith; and the law is not of faith; but, He that doeth them shall live in them. Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: that upon the Gentiles might come the blessing of Abraham in Christ Jesus; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: Though it be but a man's covenant, yet when it hath been confirmed, no one maketh it void, or addeth thereto. Now to Abraham were the promises spoken, and to his seed. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. Now this I say; A covenant confirmed beforehand by God, the law, which came four hundred and thirty years after, doth not disannul, so as to make the promise of none effect. For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no more of promise: but God hath granted it to Abraham by promise. What then is the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise hath been made; and it was ordained through angels by the hand of a mediator. Now a mediator is not a mediator of one; but God is one. Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could make alive, verily righteousness would have been of the law. Howbeit the scripture hath shut up all things under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

But before faith came, we were kept in ward under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. So that the law hath been our tutor to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But now that faith is come, we are no longer under a tutor. For ye are all sons of God, through faith, in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as were baptized into Christ did put on Christ. There can be neither Jew nor Greek, there can be no male and female: for ye all are one in Christ Jesus. And if ye are Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, heirs according to promise.

But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he differeth nothing from a bondservant, though he is lord of all; but is under guardians and stewards until the term appointed of the father. So we also, when we were children, were held in bondage under the rudiments of the world:

12 Gr. in.

13 Or, testament

14 Or, the faith

15 Or, elements

1 Or, works of law  
2 Or, but only

3 Or, law

4 Or, and it is no longer I that live, but Christ dwells in me.

5 Or, message

6 Or, do ye now make an end in the flesh?

7 Gr, powers  
8 Or, in

9 Or, ye perceive

10 Gr, justifieth.  
11 Gr, nations



4 but when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth his Son, born of a woman, 5 born under the law, that he might redeem them which were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of 6 sons. And because ye are sons, God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our 7 hearts, crying, Abba, Father. So that thou art no longer a bondservant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir through God.

8 Howbeit at that time, not knowing God, ye were in bondage to them which by nature are no gods: but now that ye have come to know God, or rather to be known of God, how turn ye back again to the weak and beggarly <sup>1</sup>rudiments, wherunto ye desire to be in bondage 10 over again? Ye observe days, and 11 months, and seasons, and years. I am afraid of you, lest by any means I have bestowed labour upon you in vain.

12 I beseech you, brethren, be as I am, for I am as ye are. Ye did me no wrong: 13 but ye know that because of an infirmity of the flesh I preached the 14 gospel unto you the <sup>2</sup>first time: and that which was a temptation to you in my flesh ye despised not, nor <sup>3</sup>rejected; but ye received me as an angel of God, 15 even as Christ Jesus. Where then is that gratulation <sup>4</sup>of yourselves? for I bear you witness, that, if possible, ye would have plucked out your eyes and 16 given them to me. So then am I become your enemy, because I <sup>5</sup>tell you the 17 truth? They zealously seek you in no good way; nay, they desire to shut you 18 out, that ye may seek them. But it is good to be zealously sought in a good matter at all times, and not only when 19 I am present with you. My little children, of whom I am again in travail 20 until Christ be formed in you, yea, I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I am perplexed about you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the 22 law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, one by the handmaid, and one by the 23 freewoman. Howbeit the son by the handmaid is born after the flesh; but the son by the freewoman is born through 24 promise. Which things contain an allegory: for these women are two covenants; one from mount Sinai, bearing children unto bondage, which is Hagar. 25 <sup>6</sup>Now this Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to the Jerusalem that now is: for she is in bondage 26 with her children. But the Jerusalem that is above is free, which is our mother. For it is written,

Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not;

Break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:

For more are the children of the

desolate than of her which hath the husband.

28 Now <sup>7</sup>we, brethren, as Isaac was, are 29 children of promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even 30 so it is now. Howbeit what saith the scripture? Cast out the handmaid and her son: for the son of the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of the 31 freewoman. Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of a handmaid, but of 5 the freewoman. <sup>8</sup>With freedom did Christ set us free: stand fast therefore, and be not entangled again in a yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that, if ye receive circumcision, Christ will 3 profit you nothing. Yea, I testify again to every man that receiveth circumcision, that he is a debtor to do 4 the whole law. Ye are <sup>9</sup>severed from Christ, ye who would be justified by the law; ye are fallen away from grace. 5 For we through the Spirit by faith wait for the hope of righteousness. 6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but faith <sup>10</sup>working through 7 love. Ye were running well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the 8 truth? This persuasion came not of him that calleth you. A little leaven 10 leaveneth the whole lump. I have confidence to you-ward in the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear 11 his judgement, whosoever he be. But I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still persecuted? then hath the stumblingblock of the cross 12 been done away. I would that they which unsettle you would even <sup>11</sup>cut themselves off.

13 For ye, brethren, were called for freedom; only use not your freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but through 14 love be servants one to another. For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 But I say, Walk by the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are contrary the one to the other; that ye may not do the things 18 that ye would. But if ye are led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousies, wraths, factions, divisions, <sup>12</sup>heresies, envyings, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I <sup>13</sup>forewarn you, even as I did <sup>13</sup>forewarn you, that

<sup>7</sup> Many ancient authorities read ye.

<sup>8</sup> Or, For freedom

<sup>9</sup> Gr. brought to nought.

<sup>10</sup> Or, wrought

<sup>11</sup> Or, mutilate themselves

<sup>12</sup> Or, parties

<sup>13</sup> Or, tell ye plainly

<sup>1</sup> Or, elements

<sup>2</sup> Gr. former.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. spat out.

<sup>4</sup> Or, of yours

<sup>5</sup> Or, deal truly with you

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities read For Sinai is a mountain in Arabia.

they which practise such things shall  
22 not inherit the kingdom of God. But  
the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace,  
longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faith-  
23 fulness, meekness, <sup>1</sup>temperance: a-  
24 gainst such there is no law. And they  
that are of Christ Jesus have crucified  
the flesh with the passions and the lusts  
thereof.

25 If we live by the Spirit, by the Spirit  
26 let us also walk. Let us not be vain-  
glorious, provoking one another, envy-  
ing one another.

6 Brethren, even if a man be overtaken  
in any trespass, ye which are spiritual,  
restore such a one in a spirit of meek-  
ness; looking to thyself, lest thou also  
2 be tempted. Bear ye one another's  
burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man thinketh himself to be  
something, when he is nothing, he de-  
4 ceiveth himself. But let each man  
prove his own work, and then shall he  
have his glorying in regard of himself  
alone, and not of <sup>2</sup>his neighbour.

5 For each man shall bear his own  
<sup>8</sup>burden.

6 But let him that is taught in the word  
communicate unto him that teacheth in  
7 all good things. Be not deceived; God  
is not mocked: for whatsoever a man  
8 soweth, that shall he also reap. For  
he that soweth unto his own flesh shall

of the flesh reap corruption; but he  
that soweth unto the Spirit shall of the  
9 Spirit reap eternal life. And let us not  
be weary in well-doing: for in due  
season we shall reap, if we faint not.  
10 So then, as we have opportunity, let us  
work that which is good toward all  
men, and especially toward them that  
are of the household of the faith.

11 See with how large letters I <sup>4</sup>have  
written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair show  
in the flesh, they compel you to be  
circumcised; only that they may not  
be persecuted <sup>6</sup>for the cross of Christ.

13 For not even they who <sup>6</sup>receive circum-  
cision do themselves keep <sup>7</sup>the law; but  
they desire to have you circumcised,  
14 that they may glory in your flesh. But  
far be it from me to glory, save in the  
cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through  
<sup>8</sup>which the world hath been crucified

15 unto me, and I unto the world. For  
neither is circumcision anything, nor  
uncircumcision, but a new <sup>9</sup>creature.

16 And as many as shall walk by this  
rule, peace be upon them, and mercy,  
and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble  
me: for I bear branded on my body  
the marks of Jesus.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ  
be with your spirit, brethren Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
self-control

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
the other.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *to all*

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
write

<sup>5</sup> Or, by  
reason of

<sup>6</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
have  
been  
circum-  
cised.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
a law

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
whom

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
creation

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus  
through the will of God, to the saints  
which are <sup>1</sup>at Ephesus, and the faithful  
2 in Christ Jesus: Grace to you and peace  
from God our Father and the Lord  
Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our  
Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed  
us with every spiritual blessing in the

4 heavenly places in Christ: even as he  
chose us in him before the foundation  
of the world, that we should be holy  
and without blemish before <sup>2</sup>him in

5 love: having foreordained us unto  
adoption as sons through Jesus Christ  
unto himself, according to the good

6 pleasure of his will, to the praise of the  
glory of his grace, <sup>3</sup>which he freely  
7 bestowed on us in the Beloved: in  
whom we have our redemption through  
his blood, the forgiveness of our tres-  
passes, according to the riches of his

8 grace, <sup>4</sup>which he made to abound to-  
ward us in all wisdom and prudence,  
9 having made known unto us the mys-  
tery of his will, according to his good

pleasure which he purposed in him  
10 unto a dispensation of the fulness of the  
<sup>5</sup>times, to sum up all things in Christ,  
the things <sup>6</sup>in the heavens, and the

11 things upon the earth; in him, *I say*,  
in whom also we were made a heritage,  
having been foreordained according to  
the purpose of him who worketh all

12 things after the counsel of his will; to  
the end that we should be unto the  
praise of his glory, we who <sup>7</sup>had be-

13 fore hoped in Christ: in whom ye also,  
having heard the word of the truth, the  
gospel of your salvation,—in whom,  
having also believed, ye were sealed

14 with the Holy Spirit of promise, which  
is an earnest of our inheritance, un-  
to the redemption of *God's* own

possession, unto the praise of his  
glory.

15 For this cause I also, having heard  
of the faith in the Lord Jesus which  
is <sup>8</sup>among you, and <sup>9</sup>which *ye show*

16 toward all the saints, cease not to  
give thanks for you, making men-  
17 tion of you in my prayers; that the

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
seasons.

<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
upon.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
have

<sup>8</sup> Or, in  
<sup>9</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert the  
love.

<sup>1</sup> Some  
very  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
at Ephes-  
us.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
him:  
having  
in love  
fore-  
ordained  
us

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
where-  
with he  
endured  
us

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
where-  
with he  
bounded

God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him; having the eyes of your heart enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, and what the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to that working of the strength of his might which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and made him to sit at his right hand in the heavenly places, far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this <sup>1</sup> world, but also in that which is to come: and he put all things in subjection under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

2 And you *did he quicken*, when ye were dead through your trespasses and sins, 2 wherein aforetime ye walked according to the <sup>2</sup> course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that now worketh in the 3 sons of disobedience; among whom we also all once lived in the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the <sup>3</sup> mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest:—but God, being rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead through our trespasses, quickened us together <sup>4</sup> with Christ (by 6 grace have ye been saved), and raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in the heavenly places, in 7 Christ Jesus: that in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in kindness toward us in 8 Christ Jesus: for by grace have ye been saved through faith; and that not 9 of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God: not of works, that no man should glory. 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God afore prepared that we should walk in them. 11 Wherefore remember, that aforetime ye, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called Circumcision, in the flesh, made 12 by hands; that ye were at that time separate from Christ, alienated from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of the promise, having no hope and without 13 God in the world. But now in Christ Jesus ye that once were far off are 14 made nigh in the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who made both one, and brake down the middle wall of 15 partition, having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even the law of commandments contained in ordinances*; that

he might create in himself of the twain 16 one new man, *so* making peace; and might reconcile them both in one body unto God through the cross, having 17 slain the enmity thereby: and he came and <sup>5</sup> preached peace to you that were far off, and peace to them that were nigh: for through him we both have our access in one Spirit unto the Father. So then ye are no more strangers and sojourners, but ye are fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the 20 household of God, being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the 21 chief corner stone; in whom <sup>6</sup> each several building, fitly framed together, groweth into a holy <sup>7</sup> temple in the 22 Lord; in whom ye also are build together <sup>8</sup> for a habitation of God in the Spirit.

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus in behalf of you Gentiles,— 2 if so be that ye have heard of the <sup>9</sup> dispensation of that grace of God which 3 was given me to you-ward; how that by revelation was made known unto me the mystery, as I wrote afore in few words, 4 whereby, when ye read, ye can perceive my understanding in the mystery of 5 Christ; which in other generations was not made known unto the sons of men, as it hath now been revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit; 6 *to wit*, that the Gentiles are fellow-heirs, and fellow-members of the body, and fellow-partakers of the promise in Christ 7 Jesus through the gospel, whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of that grace of God which was given me according to the working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, was this grace given, to preach unto the Gentiles the unsearchable 9 riches of Christ; and to <sup>10</sup> make all men see what is the <sup>9</sup> dispensation of the mystery which from all ages hath been 10 hid in God who created all things; to the intent that now unto the principalities and the powers in the heavenly places might be made known through the church the manifold wisdom of 11 God, according to the <sup>11</sup> eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our 12 Lord: in whom we have boldness and access in confidence through <sup>12</sup> our faith 13 in him. Wherefore I ask that <sup>13</sup> ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which <sup>14</sup> are your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the 15 Father, from whom every <sup>15</sup> family in heaven and on earth is named, that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, that ye may be strengthened with power through his 17 Spirit in the inward man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; to the end that ye, being rooted 18 and grounded in love, may be strong to

<sup>1</sup> Or, age<sup>2</sup> Gr. age.<sup>3</sup> Gr. thoughts.<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities read in Christ.<sup>5</sup> Gr. preached good tidings of peace.<sup>6</sup> Gr. every building.<sup>7</sup> Or, sanctuary<sup>8</sup> Gr. into.<sup>9</sup> Or, stewardship<sup>10</sup> Some ancient authorities read bring to light what is.<sup>11</sup> Gr. purpose of the ages.<sup>12</sup> Or, the faith of him.<sup>13</sup> Or, I<sup>14</sup> Or, is<sup>15</sup> Gr. fatherhood.



apprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth, and to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, that ye may be filled unto all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, unto him *be* the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus unto <sup>1</sup>all generations for ever and ever. Amen.

4 I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord, beseech you to walk worthily of the <sup>2</sup>calling wherewith ye were called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in <sup>3</sup>love; giving diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. *There is one body, and one Spirit, even as also ye were called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and in all.* 7 But unto each one of us was the grace given according to the measure of the <sup>8</sup>gift of Christ. Wherefore he saith,

When he ascended on high, he led captivity captive,

And gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now this, He ascended, what is it but that he also descended <sup>2</sup>into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all <sup>11</sup>things.) And he gave some to be apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and <sup>12</sup>teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, unto the work of ministering, unto the <sup>13</sup>building up of the body of Christ: till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a fullgrown man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness

14 of Christ: that we may be no longer children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, in craftiness, after <sup>15</sup>the wiles of error; but <sup>3</sup>speaking truth in love, may grow up in all things into him, which is the head, *even* Christ; <sup>16</sup>from whom all the body fitly framed and knit together <sup>4</sup>through that which every joint supplieth, according to the working in *due* measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye no longer walk as the Gentiles also walk, in the vanity of their mind, being darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardening of their heart; who being past feeling gave themselves up to lasciviousness, <sup>5</sup>to work all uncleanness with <sup>6</sup>greediness. But ye did not so learn Christ;

21 if so be that ye heard him, and were taught in him, even as truth is in <sup>22</sup>Jesus: that ye put away, as concerning your former manner of life, the old man, which waxeth corrupt after the lusts of deceit; and that ye be renewed in <sup>24</sup>the spirit of your mind, and put on the new man, <sup>7</sup>which after God hath been created in righteousness and holiness of truth.

25 Wherefore, putting away falsehood, speak ye truth each one with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the <sup>27</sup>sun go down upon your <sup>8</sup>wrath: neither <sup>28</sup>give place to the devil. Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have whereof <sup>29</sup>to give to him that hath need. Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for <sup>9</sup>edifying as the need may be, that it may give grace <sup>30</sup>to them that hear. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, in whom ye were <sup>31</sup>sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and railing, be put away from <sup>32</sup>you, with all malice: and be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving each other, even as God also in Christ forgave <sup>10</sup>you.

5 Be ye therefore imitators of God, as <sup>2</sup>beloved children; and walk in love, even as Christ also loved you, and gave himself up for <sup>11</sup>us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for an odour of a sweet smell.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be named <sup>4</sup>among you, as becometh saints; nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, or jesting, which are not befitting: but rather <sup>5</sup>giving of thanks. For this ye know of a surety, that no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, which is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ <sup>6</sup>and God. Let no man deceive you with empty words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the sons of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with <sup>8</sup>them; for ye were once darkness, but are now light in the Lord: walk as <sup>9</sup>children of light (for the fruit of the light is in all goodness and righteousness <sup>10</sup>and truth), proving what is well-pleasing unto the Lord; and have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even <sup>12</sup>reprove <sup>13</sup>them; for the things which are done by them in secret it is a shame even to <sup>13</sup>speak of. But all things when they are <sup>13</sup>reproved are made manifest by the light: for everything that is <sup>14</sup>made manifest is light. Wherefore *he* saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall shine upon thee.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. all the generations of the age of ages.

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities insert first.

<sup>3</sup> Or, dealing truly

<sup>4</sup> Gr. through every joint of the supply.

<sup>5</sup> Or, to make a trade of

<sup>6</sup> Or, covetousness

<sup>7</sup> Or, which is after God, created &c.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. provocation.

<sup>9</sup> Or, the building up of the need.

<sup>10</sup> Many ancient authorities read us.

<sup>11</sup> Some ancient authorities read you.

<sup>13</sup> Or, convict

<sup>13</sup> Or, convicted

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
buying  
up the  
opportu-  
nity.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
in spirit  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
to your-  
selves

<sup>4</sup> Gr. the  
God and  
Father.

<sup>5</sup> Or, so  
are the  
wives  
also

<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
lover.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
sh. it

<sup>8</sup> Or, *tenet*

<sup>9</sup> Gr.  
Bond-  
servants.  
<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
lords.

15 Look therefore carefully how ye walk,  
16 not as unwise, but as wise; <sup>1</sup>redeeming  
the time, because the days are evil.  
17 Wherefore be ye not foolish, but under-  
18 stand what the will of the Lord is. And  
be not drunken with wine, wherein is  
riot, but be filled <sup>2</sup>with the Spirit;  
19 speaking <sup>3</sup>one to another in psalms and  
hymns and spiritual songs, singing and  
making melody with your heart to the  
20 Lord; giving thanks always for all  
things in the name of our Lord Jesus  
Christ to <sup>4</sup>God, even the Father;  
21 subjecting yourselves one to another  
in the fear of Christ.

22 Wives, *be in subjection* unto your own  
23 husbands, as unto the Lord. For the  
husband is the head of the wife, as  
Christ also is the head of the church,  
*being himself the saviour of the body.*  
24 But as the church is subject to Christ,  
<sup>5</sup>*so let the wives also be to their*  
25 husbands in everything. Husbands,  
love your wives, even as Christ also  
loved the church, and gave himself up  
26 for it; that he might sanctify it, having  
cleansed it by the <sup>6</sup>washing of water  
27 with the word, that he might present  
the church to himself a glorious church,  
not having spot or wrinkle or any  
such thing; but that it should be holy  
28 and without blemish. Even so ought  
husbands also to love their own wives  
as their own bodies. He that loveth  
29 his own wife loveth himself: for no  
man ever hated his own flesh; but  
nourisheth and cherisheth it, even  
30 as Christ also the church; because we  
31 are members of his body. For this  
cause shall a man leave his father and  
mother, and shall cleave to his wife;  
and the twain shall become one flesh.  
32 This mystery is great: but I speak in  
regard of Christ and of the church.  
33 Nevertheless do ye also severally love  
each one his own wife even as himself;  
and let the wife *see* that she fear her  
husband.

6 Children, obey your parents in the  
2 Lord: for this is right. Honour thy  
father and mother (which is the first  
3 commandment with promise), that it  
may be well with thee, and thou  
4 <sup>7</sup>mayest live long on the <sup>8</sup>earth. And,  
ye fathers, provoke not your children  
to wrath: but nurture them in the  
chastening and admonition of the Lord.  
5 <sup>9</sup>Servants, be obedient unto them  
that according to the flesh are your  
<sup>10</sup>masters, with fear and trembling, in  
singleness of your heart, as unto

6 Christ; not in the way of eyeservice,  
as men-pleasers; but as <sup>9</sup>servants of  
Christ, doing the will of God from  
7 the <sup>11</sup>heart; with good will doing  
service, as unto the Lord, and not unto  
8 men: knowing that whatsoever good  
thing each one doeth, the same shall  
he receive again from the Lord, whether  
9 *he be bond or free.* And, ye <sup>10</sup>masters,  
do the same things unto them, and  
forbear threatening: knowing that  
both their Master and yours is in  
heaven, and there is no respect of  
persons with him.

10 <sup>12</sup>Finally, <sup>13</sup>be strong in the Lord,  
and in the strength of his might.  
11 Put on the whole armour of God,  
that ye may be able to stand against  
12 the wiles of the devil. For our wres-  
tling is not against flesh and blood,  
but against the principalities, against  
the powers, against the world-rulers  
of this darkness, against the spiritual  
<sup>13</sup>hosts of wickedness in the heavenly  
places. Wherefore take up the whole  
armour of God, that ye may be able  
to withstand in the evil day, and,  
14 having done all, to stand. Stand there-  
fore, having girded your loins with  
truth, and having put on the breast-  
15 plate of righteousness, and having shod  
your feet with the preparation of the  
16 gospel of peace; withal taking up the  
shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be  
able to quench all the fiery darts of  
17 the evil one. And take the helmet  
of salvation, and the sword of the  
Spirit, which is the word of God:  
18 with all prayer and supplication  
praying at all seasons in the Spirit,  
and watching thereunto in all perse-  
verance and supplication for all the  
19 saints, and on my behalf, that utter-  
ance may be given unto me <sup>14</sup>in opening  
my mouth, to make known with bold-  
20 ness the mystery of the gospel, for  
which I am an ambassador in <sup>15</sup>chains;  
that in it I may speak boldly, as I  
ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs,  
how I do, Tychicus, the beloved brother  
and faithful minister in the Lord, shall  
22 make known to you all things: whom  
I have sent unto you for this very  
purpose, that ye may know our state,  
and that he may comfort your hearts.  
23 Peace be to the brethren, and love  
with faith, from God the Father and the  
24 Lord Jesus Christ. Grace be with all  
them that love our Lord Jesus Christ  
in uncorruptness.

<sup>11</sup> Gr.  
soul.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
From  
hence-  
forth  
<sup>13</sup> Gr.  
be made  
power-  
ful.

<sup>14</sup> Or, in  
opening  
my  
mouth  
with  
boldness,  
to make  
known  
<sup>15</sup> Gr.  
a chain.

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
overseers

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
ye have  
me in  
your  
heart

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
prove the  
things  
that  
differ

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
fruit.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. in  
the whole  
praetorium.

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
trusting in  
my bonds.

1 PAUL and Timothy, <sup>1</sup>servants of Christ Jesus, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the

<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>bishops and deacons: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon all my remembrance of you, always in every supplication of mine on behalf of you all making my supplication with joy,

5 for your fellowship in furtherance of the gospel from the first day until 6 now; being confident of this very thing, that he which began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of

7 Jesus Christ: even as it is right for me to be thus minded on behalf of you all, because <sup>8</sup> I have you in my heart,

8 of grace. For God is my witness, how I long after you all in the tender 9 mercies of Christ Jesus. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all

10 discernment; so that ye may <sup>4</sup>approve the things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and void of offence

11 unto the day of Christ; being filled with the <sup>5</sup>fruits of righteousness, which are through Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 Now I would have you know, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto 13 the progress of the gospel; so that my bonds became manifest in Christ

<sup>6</sup> throughout the whole praetorian guard, and to all the rest; and that most of the brethren in the Lord,

<sup>7</sup> being confident through my bonds, are more abundantly bold to speak 15 the word of God without fear. Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good

16 will: the one *do it* of love, knowing that I am set for the defence 17 of the gospel: but the other proclaim Christ of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise up affliction for me in my

18 bonds. What then? only that in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is proclaimed; and therein I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. For I know that this shall turn to my salvation, through your supplication and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus

20 Christ, according to my earnest expectation and hope, that in nothing

shall I be put to shame, but *that* with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to 22 die is gain. <sup>8</sup> But if to live in the flesh,—*if* this is the fruit of my work, then <sup>9</sup> what I shall choose <sup>10</sup> I wot not.

23 But I am in a strait betwixt the two, having the desire to depart and be with Christ; for it is very far better: 24 yet to abide in the flesh is more needful

25 for your sake. And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide, yea, and abide with you all, for your progress and joy <sup>11</sup> in the faith; that your glorying may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my presence with you

27 again. Only <sup>12</sup> let your manner of life be worthy of the gospel of Christ: that, whether I come and see you or be absent, I may hear of your state, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one soul striving <sup>13</sup> for the faith of the

28 gospel; and in nothing affrighted by the adversaries: which is for them an evident token of perdition, but of your 29 salvation, and that from God; because to you it hath been granted in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer in his behalf:

30 having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

2 If there is therefore any comfort in Christ, if any consolation of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any tender 2 mercies and compassions, fulfil ye my joy, that ye be of the same mind, having the same love, being of one accord, <sup>14</sup> of

3 one mind; *doing* nothing through faction or through vainglory, but in lowliness of mind each counting other 4 better than himself; not looking each of you to his own things, but each of 5 you also to the things of others. Have this mind in you, which was also in

6 Christ Jesus: who, <sup>15</sup> being in the form of God, counted it not <sup>16</sup> a prize to be 7 on an equality with God, but emptied himself, taking the form of a <sup>17</sup> servant, <sup>18</sup> being made in the likeness of men; 8 and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, becoming obedient even unto death, yea, the death of the

9 cross. Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and gave unto him the name 10 which is above every name; that in the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven and things on earth 11 and <sup>19</sup> things under the earth, and that

<sup>8</sup> Or, But if to live in the flesh be my lot, this is the fruit of my work: and what I shall choose I wot not.

<sup>9</sup> Or, what shall I choose?

<sup>10</sup> Or, I do not make known

<sup>11</sup> Or, of faith

<sup>12</sup> Gr, behave as citizens worthily.

<sup>13</sup> Gr, with.

<sup>14</sup> Some ancient authorities read of the same mind.

<sup>15</sup> Gr, being originally.

<sup>16</sup> Gr, a thing to be grasped.

<sup>17</sup> Gr, bond-servant.

<sup>18</sup> Gr, becoming in.

<sup>19</sup> Or, things of the world below



every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 So then, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not <sup>1</sup>as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation  
13 with fear and trembling; for it is God which worketh in you both to will and  
14 to work, for his good pleasure. Do all things without murmurings and dis-  
15 putings; that ye may be blameless and harmless, children of God without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom ye are  
16 seen as <sup>2</sup>lights in the world, holding forth the word of life; that I may have whereof to glory in the day of Christ, that I did not run in vain neither labour  
17 in vain. Yea, and if I am <sup>3</sup>offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I  
18 joy, and rejoice with you all: and in the same manner do ye also joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know  
20 your state. For I have no man like-minded, who will care <sup>4</sup>truly for your  
21 state. For they all seek their own, not  
22 the things of Jesus Christ. But ye know the proof of him, that, as a child  
23 serveth a father, so he served with me in  
24 furtherance of the gospel. Him therefore I hope to send forthwith, so soon as  
25 I shall see how it will go with me: but I trust in the Lord that I myself also  
26 shall come shortly. But I counted it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-worker and fellow-soldier, and your <sup>5</sup>messenger and  
27 minister to my need; since he longed  
28 after you all, and was sore troubled, because ye had heard that he was sick:  
29 for indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, that I might  
30 not have sorrow upon sorrow. I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. Receive him therefore in the Lord with all joy; and hold such in  
31 honour: because for the work of <sup>7</sup>Christ he came nigh unto death, hazarding his life to supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

32 Finally, my brethren, <sup>8</sup>rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not irksome, but for you  
33 it is safe. Beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of the concision: for we are the circumcision, who worship by the Spirit of God, and glory in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence  
34 in the flesh: though I myself might have confidence even in the flesh: if any other man <sup>9</sup>thinketh to have confidence in the flesh, I yet more: circum-

cised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; as touching zeal, persecuting the church; as touching the righteousness which is in the law, found  
6 blameless. Howbeit what things were  
7 gain to me, these have I counted loss for Christ. Yea verily, and I count all things to be loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but <sup>10</sup> dung,  
9 that I may gain Christ, and be found in him, <sup>11</sup>not having a righteousness of mine own, *even* that which is of the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is of  
10 God <sup>12</sup>by faith: that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed unto his death; if by any means I may attain unto the resurrection from the dead. Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect: but I press on, if so be that I may  
11 apprehend that for which also I was  
12 apprehended by Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself <sup>13</sup>yet to have apprehended: but one thing I do, forgetting the things which are behind, and stretching forward to the things which  
14 are before, I press on toward the goal unto the prize of the <sup>14</sup>high calling of  
15 God in Christ Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in anything ye are otherwise minded, even this shall God reveal unto  
16 you: only, whereunto we have already attained, by that same *rule* let us walk.  
17 Brethren, be ye imitators together of me, and mark them which so walk even  
18 as ye have us for an ensample. For many walk, of whom I told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of  
19 Christ: whose end is perdition, whose god is the belly, and *whose* glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.  
20 For our <sup>17</sup>citizenship is in heaven; from whence also we wait for a Saviour, the  
21 Lord Jesus Christ: who shall fashion anew the body of our humiliation, *that it may be* conformed to the body of his glory, according to the working whereby he is able even to subject all things unto himself.

4 Wherefore, my brethren beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my beloved.

2 I exhort Euodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to be of the same mind in the  
3 Lord. Yea, I beseech thee also, true yokefellow, help these women, for they laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow-workers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 <sup>18</sup>Rejoice in the Lord alway: again

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities omit as.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. luminaries.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. poured out as a drink-offering.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. genuinely.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. apostle.

<sup>6</sup> Many ancient authorities read to see you all.

<sup>7</sup> Many ancient authorities read the Lord.

<sup>8</sup> Or, farewell.

<sup>9</sup> Or, seemeth.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. gains.

<sup>11</sup> Or, refuse.

<sup>12</sup> Or, not having as my righteousness that which is of the law.  
<sup>13</sup> Gr. upon.

<sup>14</sup> Or, apprehend, seeing that also I was apprehended.

<sup>15</sup> Many ancient authorities omit yet.  
<sup>16</sup> Or, upward.

<sup>17</sup> Or, commonwealth.

<sup>18</sup> Or, Farewell.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Farewell  
<sup>2</sup> Or, gentleness

5 I will say, <sup>1</sup> Rejoice. Let your <sup>2</sup> forbearance be known unto all men. The Lord 6 is at hand. In nothing be anxious; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests 7 be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. reverend.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are <sup>3</sup> honourable, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are <sup>4</sup> of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, <sup>5</sup> think on 9 these things. The things which ye both learned and received and heard and saw in me, these things do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

<sup>4</sup> Or, precious  
<sup>5</sup> Gr. take account of.

10 But I <sup>6</sup> rejoice in the Lord greatly, that now at length ye have revived your thought for me; <sup>7</sup> wherein ye did indeed take thought, but ye lacked opportunity. Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state 12 I am, therein to be content. I know how to be abased, and I know also how to abound: in everything and in all things have I learned the secret both

<sup>6</sup> Gr. rejoiced.

<sup>7</sup> Or, seeing that

to be filled and to be hungry, both to 13 abound and to be in want. I can do all things in him that strengtheneth me. 14 Howbeit ye did well, that ye had fellowship with my affliction. And ye yourselves also know, ye Philippians, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church had fellowship with me in the matter of 16 giving and receiving, but ye only; for even in Thessalonica ye sent once and 17 again unto my need. Not that I seek for the gift; but I seek for the fruit that 18 increaseth to your account. But I have all things, and abound: I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things that came from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, 19 well-pleasing to God. And my God shall fulfil every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus. 20 Now unto our God and Father be the glory <sup>8</sup> for ever and ever. Amen. 21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me salute 22 you. All the saints salute you, especially they that are of Cæsar's household. 23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. the brother.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, to those that are at Colosse, holy and faithful brethren in Christ

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, and Timothy 2 <sup>1</sup> our brother, <sup>2</sup> to the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace to you and peace from God our Father.

3 We give thanks to God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always 4 for you, having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye 5 have toward all the saints, because of the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, whereof ye heard before in the 6 word of the truth of the gospel, which is come unto you; even as it is also in all the world bearing fruit and increasing, as it doth in you also, since the day ye heard and knew the grace of God in 7 truth; even as ye learned of Epaphras our beloved fellow-servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on <sup>8</sup> our behalf, who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

<sup>3</sup> Many ancient authorities read your.

<sup>4</sup> Or, unto all pleasing, in every good work, bearing fruit and increasing &c.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray and make request for you, that ye may be filled with the knowledge of his will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, 10 to walk worthily of the Lord <sup>4</sup> unto all

pleasing, bearing fruit in every good work, and increasing <sup>5</sup> in the knowledge of God; <sup>6</sup> strengthened <sup>7</sup> with all power, according to the might of his glory, unto all patience and longsuffering with joy; giving thanks unto the Father, who made <sup>8</sup> us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; 13 who delivered us out of the power of darkness, and translated us into the 14 kingdom of the Son of his love; in whom we have, our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins: who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all 16 creation; for in him were all things created, in the heavens and upon the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things have been created through him, and 17 unto him; and he is before all things, 18 and in him all things <sup>9</sup> consist. And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; <sup>10</sup> that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. <sup>11</sup> For it was the good pleasure of the Father that in him 20 should all the fulness dwell; and

<sup>5</sup> Or, by

<sup>6</sup> Gr. made powerful.

<sup>7</sup> Or, in

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities read you.

<sup>9</sup> That is, hold together.

<sup>10</sup> Or, that

among all he might have

<sup>11</sup> Or, For the whole fulness of God was pleased to dwell in him



1 Or,  
into him  
2 Or, him

3 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
ye have  
been re-  
conciled.

4 Or,  
steward-  
ship

5 Or,  
from the  
ages and  
from the  
genera-  
tions

6 Or, in  
power

7 Or,  
fulness

8 The  
ancient  
authorities  
vary  
much in  
the text  
of this  
passage.

9 Or, by

10 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
insert in it.  
11 Or, See  
whether  
12 Or,  
elements

through him to reconcile all things  
1 unto <sup>2</sup>himself, having made peace  
through the blood of his cross; through  
him, *I say*, whether things upon the  
21 earth, or things in the heavens. And  
you, being in time past alienated and  
enemies in your mind in your evil works,  
22 yet now <sup>3</sup>hath he reconciled in the body  
of his flesh through death, to present  
you holy and without blemish and unre-  
23 proveable before him: if so be that ye  
continue in the faith, grounded and sted-  
fast, and not moved away from the  
hope of the gospel which ye heard,  
which was preached in all creation  
under heaven; whereof I Paul was  
made a minister.

24 Now I rejoice in my sufferings for your  
sake, and fill up on my part that which  
is lacking of the afflictions of Christ in  
my flesh for his body's sake, which is  
25 the church; whereof I was made a  
minister, according to the <sup>4</sup>dispensa-  
tion of God which was given me to you-  
26 ward, to fulfil the word of God, *even* the  
mystery which hath been hid <sup>5</sup>from all  
ages and generations: but now hath it  
27 been manifested to his saints, to whom  
God was pleased to make known what  
is the riches of the glory of this mystery  
among the Gentiles, which is Christ in  
28 you, the hope of glory: whom we pro-  
claim, admonishing every man and  
teaching every man in all wisdom, that  
we may present every man perfect in  
29 Christ; whereunto I labour also, striv-  
ing according to his working, which  
worketh in me <sup>6</sup>mightily.

2 For I would have you know how great-  
ly I strive for you, and for them at  
Laodicea, and for as many as have not  
2 seen my face in the flesh; that their  
hearts may be comforted, they being  
knit together in love, and unto all riches  
of the <sup>7</sup>full assurance of understanding,  
that they may know the mystery of God,  
3 <sup>8</sup>*even* Christ, in whom are all the trea-  
sures of wisdom and knowledge hidden.  
4 This I say, that no one may delude you  
5 with persuasiveness of speech. For  
though I am absent in the flesh, yet am  
I with you in the spirit, joying and be-  
holding your order, and the steadfast-  
ness of your faith in Christ.

6 As therefore ye received Christ Jesus  
7 the Lord, so walk in him, rooted and  
builded up in him, and established <sup>9</sup>in  
your faith, even as ye were taught,  
abounding <sup>10</sup>in thanksgiving.

8 <sup>11</sup>Take heed lest there shall be any one  
that maketh spoil of you through his  
philosophy and vain deceit, after the  
tradition of men, after the <sup>12</sup>rudiments  
9 of the world, and not after Christ: for  
in him dwelleth all the fulness of the  
10 Godhead bodily, and in him ye are made  
full, who is the head of all principality  
11 and power: in whom ye were also cir-  
cumcised with a circumcision not made

with hands, in the putting off of the  
body of the flesh, in the circumcision of  
12 Christ; having been buried with him in  
baptism, wherein ye were also raised  
with him through faith in the working  
of God, who raised him from the dead.  
13 And you, being dead through your tres-  
passes and the uncircumcision of your  
flesh, you, *I say*, did he quicken together  
with him, having forgiven us all our  
14 trespasses; having blotted out <sup>15</sup>the  
bond written in ordinances that was  
against us, which was contrary to  
us: and he hath taken it out of the  
15 way, nailing it to the cross; <sup>16</sup>having  
put off from himself the principalities  
and the powers, he made a show of  
them openly, triumphing over them  
in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in  
meat, or in drink, or in respect of a  
feast day or a new moon or a sabbath  
17 day: which are a shadow of the things  
18 to come; but the body is Christ's. Let  
no man rob you of your prize <sup>15</sup>by a  
voluntary humility and worshipping of  
the angels, <sup>16</sup>dwelling in the things  
which he hath <sup>17</sup>seen, vainly puffed up  
19 by his fleshly mind, and not holding fast  
the Head, from whom all the body, being  
supplied and knit together through the  
joints and bands, increaseth with the  
increase of God.

20 If ye died with Christ from the  
<sup>12</sup>rudiments of the world, why, as  
though living in the world, do ye subject  
21 yourselves to ordinances, Handle not,  
22 nor taste, nor touch (all which things  
are to perish with the using), after the  
23 precepts and doctrines of men? Which  
things have indeed a show of wisdom  
in will-worship, and humility, and  
severity to the body; *but are not* of any  
<sup>18</sup>value against the indulgence of  
the flesh.

3 If then ye were raised together with  
Christ, seek the things that are above,  
where Christ is, seated on the right  
2 hand of God. Set your mind on the  
things that are above, not on the things  
3 that are upon the earth. For ye died,  
and your life is hid with Christ in God.  
4 When Christ, *who is* <sup>19</sup>our life, shall be  
manifested, then shall ye also with him  
be manifested in glory.

5 <sup>20</sup>Mortify therefore your members  
which are upon the earth; fornication,  
uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and  
6 covetousness, the which is idolatry; for  
which things' sake cometh the wrath  
of God <sup>21</sup>upon the sons of disobedience;  
7 <sup>22</sup>in the which ye also walked afore-  
time, when ye lived in these things.  
8 But now put ye also away all these;  
anger, wrath, malice, railing, shame-  
9 ful speaking out of your mouth: lie  
not one to another; seeing that ye  
have put off the old man with his  
10 doings, and have put on the new

13 Or,  
the bond  
that was  
against  
us by its  
ordi-  
nances  
14 Or,  
having  
put off  
from  
himself  
his body,  
he made  
a show of  
the prin-  
cipalities  
&c.

15 Or, of  
his own  
mere  
will, by  
humility  
&c.

16 Or,  
taking  
his stand  
upon  
17 Many  
authori-  
ties,  
some  
ancient,  
insert  
not.

18 Or,  
honour

19 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
your.  
20 Or,  
Make  
dead.

21 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
upon the  
sons of  
disobe-  
dience.  
See Eph.  
v. 6.  
22 Or,  
amongst  
whom



man, which is being renewed unto knowledge after the image of him that  
11 created him: where there cannot be Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondman, freeman: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as God's elect, holy and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness, humility, meekness, long-  
13 suffering; forbearing one another, and forgiving each other, if any man have a complaint against any; even as <sup>1</sup>the

14 Lord forgave you, so also do ye: and above all these things *put on* love, which  
15 is the bond of perfectness. And let the peace of Christ <sup>2</sup>rule in your hearts, to the which also ye were called in one  
16 body; and be ye thankful. Let the word of <sup>3</sup>Christ dwell in you richly in all wis-  
dom; teaching and admonishing <sup>4</sup>one

17 your hearts unto God. And whatsoever ye do, in word or in deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.

18 Wives, be in subjection to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord. Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well-  
21 pleasing in the Lord. Fathers, provoke not your children, that they be not  
22 discouraged. <sup>5</sup>Servants, obey in all things them that are your <sup>6</sup>masters according to the flesh; not with eyeser-  
vice, as men-pleasers, but in singleness

23 of heart, fearing the Lord: whatsoever ye do, work <sup>7</sup>heartily, as unto the Lord, and not unto men; knowing that from the Lord ye shall receive the recompense of the inheritance: ye serve the  
25 Lord Christ. For he that doeth wrong shall <sup>8</sup>receive again for the wrong that he hath done: and there is no respect of  
4 persons. <sup>6</sup>Masters, render unto your <sup>5</sup>servants that which is just and <sup>9</sup>equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue stedfastly in prayer, watching therein with thanksgiving; withal

praying for us also, that God may open unto us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am  
4 also in bonds; that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. Walk in wisdom toward them that are without,  
6 <sup>10</sup>redeeming the time. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer each one.

7 All my affairs shall Tychicus make known unto you, the beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow-servant  
8 in the Lord: whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our estate, and that he may comfort your hearts; together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things that *are*  
10 *done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Mark, the cousin of Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you,  
11 receive him), and Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision: these only are *my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, men that have  
12 been a comfort unto me. Epaphras, who is one of you, a <sup>11</sup>servant of Christ Jesus, saluteth you, always striving for you in his prayers, that ye may stand perfect and fully assured in all the will  
13 of God. For I bear him witness, that he hath much labour for you, and for them in Laodicea, and for them in  
14 Hierapolis. Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas salute you. Salute the brethren that are in Laodicea, and <sup>12</sup>Nymphas, and the church that is in  
16 <sup>13</sup>their house. And when <sup>14</sup>this epistle hath been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye also read  
17 the epistle from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *buying up the opportunity.*

<sup>11</sup> Gr. *bond-servant.*

<sup>12</sup> The Greek may represent *Nymphas*.  
<sup>13</sup> Some ancient authorities read *her*.  
<sup>14</sup> Gr. *twice*.

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities read *Christ*.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *arbitrate*.

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities read *the Lord*: others, *God*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *your-selves*

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *bond-servants*.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *lords*.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *from the soul*.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. *receive again the wrong*.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. *equality*.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

1 PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our  
3 prayers; remembering without ceasing your work of faith and labour of love

and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, before our God and Father;  
4 knowing, brethren beloved of God, your election, <sup>1</sup>how that our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the <sup>2</sup>Holy Ghost, and in much <sup>3</sup>assurance; even as ye know what manner of men we

<sup>1</sup> Or, *because our gospel &c.*  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *Holy Spirit*  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *fulfillness*

shewed ourselves toward you for your 6 sake. And ye became imitators of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the 7 <sup>1</sup> Holy Ghost; so that ye became an example to all that believe in Macedonia 8 and in Achaia. For from you hath sounded forth the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but in every place your faith to God-ward is gone forth; so that we need not to speak 9 anything. For they themselves report concerning us what manner of entering in we had unto you; and how ye turned unto God from idols, to serve a living 10 and true God, and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivereth us from the wrath to come.

2 For yourselves, brethren, know our entering in unto you, that it hath not been 2 found vain; but having suffered before, and been shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we waxed bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God 3 in much conflict. For our exhortation is not of error, nor of uncleanness, nor 4 in guile: but even as we have been approved of God to be intrusted with the gospel, so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God which proveth our hearts. 5 For neither at any time were we found using words of flattery, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness, God is witness; nor seeking glory of men, neither 6 from you, nor from others, when we might have <sup>2</sup> been burdensome, as apostles of Christ. But we were <sup>3</sup> gentle in the midst of you, as when a nurse 8 cherisheth her own children: even so, being affectionately desirous of you, we were well pleased to impart unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were become very 9 dear to us. For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: working night and day, that we might not burden any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God. Ye are witnesses, and God 10 also, how holily and righteously and unblameably we behaved ourselves toward you that believe: as ye know how we *dealt with* each one of you, as a father with his own children, exhorting you, and encouraging you, 12 and testifying, to the end that ye should walk worthily of God, who 4 calleth you into his own kingdom and glory.

13 And for this cause we also thank God without ceasing, that, when ye received from us <sup>5</sup> the word of the message, *even the word of* God, ye accepted it not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, which also worketh 14 in you that believe. For ye, brethren, became imitators of the churches of God which are in Judaea in Christ Jesus: for ye also suffered the same

things of your own countrymen, even 15 as they did of the Jews; who both killed the Lord Jesus and the prophets, and drove out us, and please not God, 16 and are contrary to all men; forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they may be saved; to fill up their sins away: but the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being bereaved of you for <sup>6</sup> a short season, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more exceedingly to see your face with great desire; because we would fain have come unto you, I Paul once and again; and 19 Satan hindered us. For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of glorying? Are not even ye, before our Lord Jesus at 20 his <sup>7</sup> coming? For ye are our glory and our joy.

3 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left 2 behind at Athens alone; and sent Timothy, our brother and <sup>8</sup> God's minister in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort *you* concerning your 3 faith; that no man be moved by these afflictions; for yourselves know that 4 hereunto we are appointed. For verily, when we were with you, we told you <sup>9</sup> beforehand that we are to suffer affliction; even as it came to pass, and ye 5 know. For this cause I also, when I could no longer forbear, sent that I might know your faith, lest by any means the tempter had tempted you, 6 and our labour should be in vain. But when Timothy came even now unto us from you, and brought us glad tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, longing to see us, even as we also to see 7 you; for this cause, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our distress 8 and affliction through your faith: for now we live, if ye stand fast in the 9 Lord. For what thanksgiving can we render again unto God for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your 10 sakes before our God; night and day praying exceedingly that we may see your face, and may perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now may our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus, direct our 12 way unto you: and the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, 13 even as we also *do* toward you; to the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before our God and Father, at the <sup>7</sup> coming of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.<sup>10</sup>

4 Finally then, brethren, we beseech and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that, as ye received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, even as ye do walk,—that ye abound 2 more and more. For ye know what

<sup>1</sup> Or. Holy Spirit

<sup>2</sup> Or. claimed honour  
<sup>3</sup> Most of the ancient authorities read babes.

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities read called.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. the word of hearing.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. a season of an hour.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. presence.

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities read fellow-worker with God.

<sup>9</sup> Or, plainly

<sup>10</sup> Many ancient authorities add Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. charges.

<sup>2</sup> Or, over-reach

<sup>3</sup> Or, told you plainly

<sup>4</sup> Gr. be ambitious.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. through. Or, will God through Jesus  
<sup>6</sup> Gr. presence.

<sup>7</sup> Or, exhort

1 charge we gave you through the Lord  
3 Jesus. For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye abstain from fornication; that each one of you know how to possess himself of his own vessel in sanctification and honour, not in the passion of lust, even as the Gentiles which know not God; that no man <sup>2</sup>transgress, and wrong his brother in the matter: because the Lord is an avenger in all these things, as also we <sup>3</sup>forewarned you and testified. For God called us not for uncleanness, but in sanctification. Therefore he that rejecteth, rejecteth not man, but God, who giveth his Holy Spirit unto you.

9 But concerning love of the brethren ye have no need that one write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another; for indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brethren, that ye abound more and more; and that ye <sup>4</sup>study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your hands, even as <sup>5</sup>we charged you; that ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and may have need of nothing.  
13 But we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them that fall asleep; that ye sorrow not, even as <sup>6</sup>the rest, which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also that are fallen asleep <sup>5</sup>in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we that are alive, that are left unto the <sup>6</sup>coming of the Lord, shall in no wise precede them that are fallen asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be caught up in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore <sup>7</sup>comfort one another with these words.

5 But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that aught be written unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. When they are

saying, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall in no wise escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you <sup>8</sup>as a thief: for ye are all sons of light, and sons of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness; so then let us not sleep, as do the rest, but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.  
8 But let us, since we are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. For God appointed us not unto wrath, but unto the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that, whether we <sup>9</sup>wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Wherefore <sup>10</sup>exhort one another, and build each other up, even as also ye do.

12 But we beseech you, brethren, to know them that labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and to esteem them exceeding highly in love for their work's sake. Be at peace among yourselves.  
14 And we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly, encourage the fainthearted, support the weak, be longsuffering toward all. See that none render unto any one evil for evil; but always follow after that which is good, one toward another, and toward all. Rejoice always; pray without ceasing; in everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus to you.  
19 Quench not the Spirit; despise not prophesyings; <sup>11</sup>prove all things; <sup>12</sup>hold fast that which is good; abstain from every <sup>12</sup>form of evil.  
23 And the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved entire, without blame at the <sup>6</sup>coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is he that calleth you, who will also do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us <sup>13</sup>.

26 Salute all the brethren with a holy kiss. I adjure you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the <sup>14</sup>brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities read as thieves.

<sup>9</sup> Or, watch  
<sup>10</sup> Or, comfort

<sup>11</sup> Many ancient authorities insert but.  
<sup>12</sup> Or, appearance

<sup>13</sup> Some ancient authorities add also.

<sup>14</sup> Many ancient authorities insert holy.



# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

1 PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy,  
unto the church of the Thessalonians  
in God our Father and the Lord Jesus  
2 Christ: (Grace to you and peace from  
God the Father and the Lord Jesus  
Christ.)  
3 We are bound to give thanks to God  
always for you, brethren, even as it is  
meet, for that your faith groweth ex-  
ceedingly, and the love of each one of  
you all toward one another aboundeth;  
4 so that we ourselves glory in you in the  
churches of God for your patience and  
faith in all your persecutions and in  
5 the afflictions which ye endure; *which*  
*is* a manifest token of the righteous  
judgement of God; to the end that ye  
may be counted worthy of the kingdom  
6 of God, for which ye also suffer: if so  
be that it is a righteous thing with  
God to recompense affliction to them  
7 that afflict you, and to you that are af-  
flicted rest with us, at the revelation  
of the Lord Jesus from heaven with the  
8 angels of his power in flaming fire,  
rendering vengeance to them that know  
not God, and to them that obey not the  
9 gospel of our Lord Jesus: who shall  
suffer punishment, *even* eternal de-  
struction from the face of the Lord and  
10 from the glory of his might, when he  
shall come to be glorified in his saints,  
and to be marvelled at in all them that  
believed (because our testimony unto  
11 you was believed) in that day. To  
which end we also pray always for you,  
that our God may count you worthy of  
your calling, and fulfil every <sup>1</sup>desire of  
goodness and *every* work of faith, with  
12 power; that the name of our Lord Jesus  
may be glorified in you, and ye in  
him, according to the grace of our God  
and the Lord Jesus Christ.  
2 Now we beseech you, brethren, <sup>2</sup>touch-  
ing the <sup>3</sup>coming of our Lord Jesus Christ,  
and our gathering together unto him;  
2 to the end that ye be not quickly  
shaken from your mind, nor yet be  
troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or  
by epistle as from us, as that the day  
3 of the Lord is *now* present; let no man  
beguile you in any wise: for *it will*  
*not be*, except the falling away come  
first, and the man of <sup>4</sup>sin be revealed,  
4 the son of perdition, he that opposeth  
and exalteth himself against all that  
is called God or <sup>5</sup>that is worshipped;  
so that he sitteth in the <sup>6</sup>temple of  
God, setting himself forth as God.  
5 Remember ye not, that, when I was

yet with you, I told you these things?  
6 And now ye know that which restrain-  
eth, to the end that he may be re-  
7 vealed in his own season. For the  
mystery of lawlessness doth already  
work: <sup>7</sup>only *there is* one that restrain-  
eth now, until he be taken out of the  
8 way. And then shall be revealed the  
lawless one, whom the Lord <sup>8</sup>Jesus  
shall <sup>9</sup>slay with the breath of his mouth,  
and bring to nought by the mani-  
9 festation of his <sup>3</sup>coming; *even he*,  
whose <sup>3</sup>coming is according to the  
working of Satan with all <sup>10</sup>power  
10 and signs and lying wonders, and with  
all deceit of unrighteousness for them  
that are perishing; because they re-  
ceived not the love of the truth, that  
11 they might be saved. And for this  
cause God sendeth them a working  
of error, that they should believe a lie:  
12 that they all might be judged who  
believed not the truth, but had plea-  
sure in unrighteousness.  
13 But we are bound to give thanks  
to God always for you, brethren be-  
loved of the Lord, for that God chose  
you <sup>11</sup>from the beginning unto salva-  
tion in sanctification of the Spirit and  
14 <sup>12</sup>belief of the truth: wherunto he  
called you through our gospel, to the  
obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus  
15 Christ. So then, brethren, stand fast,  
and hold the traditions which ye were  
taught, whether by word, or by epistle  
of ours.  
16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself,  
and God our Father which loved us  
and gave us eternal comfort and good  
17 hope through grace, comfort your hearts  
and establish them in every good work  
and word.  
3 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that  
the word of the Lord may run and be  
glorified, even as also *it is* with you;  
2 and that we may be delivered from un-  
reasonable and evil men; for all have  
3 not <sup>13</sup>faith. But the Lord is faithful,  
who shall stablish you, and guard you  
4 from <sup>14</sup>the evil one. And we have con-  
fidence in the Lord touching you,  
that ye both do and will do the  
5 things which we command. And the  
Lord direct your hearts into the love  
of God, and into the patience of  
Christ.  
6 Now we command you, brethren,  
in the name of our Lord Jesus  
Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves  
from every brother that walketh

<sup>1</sup> Gr. good pleasure of goodness.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. in behalf of.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. presence.

<sup>4</sup> Many ancient authorities read lawlessness.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. an object of worship.

<sup>6</sup> Or, sanctuary

<sup>7</sup> Or, only until he that now restraineth be taken etc.

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities omit Jesus.

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities read consume.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. power and signs and wonders of falsehood.

<sup>11</sup> Many ancient authorities read as first-fruits.

<sup>12</sup> Or, faith

<sup>13</sup> Or, the faith

<sup>14</sup> Or, evil

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities read *ye*.

disorderly, and not after the tradition  
7 which <sup>1</sup>they received of us. For yourselves know how ye ought to imitate us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; neither did we eat bread for nought at any man's hand, but in labour and travail, working night and day, that we might not  
9 burden any of you: not because we have not the right, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you, that  
10 ye should imitate us. For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, If any will not work, neither let  
11 him eat. For we hear of some that walk among you disorderly, that work  
12 not at all, but are busybodies. Now them that are such we command and

exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their  
13 own bread. But ye, brethren, be not  
14 weary in well-doing. And if any man obeyeth not our word by this epistle, note that man, that ye have no company with him, to the end that he  
15 may be ashamed. And *yet* count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace at all times in all ways. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in  
18 every epistle: so I write. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus according to the commandment of God our Saviour, and Christ Jesus our hope;  
2 unto Timothy, my true child in faith: Grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 As I exhorted thee to tarry at Ephesus, when I was going into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge certain men  
4 not to teach a different doctrine, neither to give heed to fables and endless genealogies, the which minister questionings, rather than a <sup>1</sup>dispensation of God

5 which is in faith; *so do I now*. But the end of the charge is love out of a pure heart and a good conscience and  
6 faith unfeigned: from which things some having <sup>2</sup>swerved have turned

7 aside unto vain talking; desiring to be teachers of the law, though they understand neither what they say, nor where-  
8 of they confidently affirm. But we know that the law is good, if a man use it

9 lawfully, as knowing this, that law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and unruly, for the ungodly and sinners, for the unholty and profane, for <sup>3</sup>murderers of fathers and <sup>3</sup>murderers of mothers, for manslaughterers,

10 for fornicators, for abusers of themselves with men, for men-stealers, for liars, for false swearers, and if there be any other thing contrary to the  
11 <sup>4</sup>sound <sup>5</sup>doctrine; according to the gospel of the glory of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 I thank him that <sup>6</sup>enabled me, *even* Christ Jesus our Lord, for that he counted me faithful, appointing me  
13 to his service; though I was before a blasphemers, and a persecutor, and injurious: howbeit I obtained mercy,

because I did it ignorantly in unbelief;

14 and the grace of our Lord abounded exceedingly with faith and love which

15 is in Christ Jesus. Faithful is the saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to

16 save sinners; of whom I am chief: howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me as chief might Jesus Christ shew forth all his longsuffering, for an ensample of them which should hereafter believe on him unto eternal life.

17 Now unto the King <sup>7</sup>eternal, incorruptible, invisible, the only God, be honour and glory <sup>8</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, my child Timothy, according to the prophecies which <sup>9</sup>went before on thee, that by them thou mayest war the good

19 warfare; holding faith and a good conscience; which some having thrust from them made shipwreck concerning the faith: of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I delivered unto Satan, that they might be taught not to blaspheme.

2 I exhort therefore, first of all, <sup>10</sup>that supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings, be made for all men;

2 for kings and all that are in high place; that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and gravity.

3 This is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; who will-eth that all men should be saved, and come to the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, one mediator also between God and men, *himself* 6 man, Christ Jesus, who gave himself a ransom for all; the testimony to

7 *be borne* in its own times; whereunto I was appointed a <sup>11</sup>preacher

<sup>1</sup> Or, stewardship

<sup>2</sup> Gr. missed the mark.

<sup>3</sup> Or, smiters

<sup>4</sup> Gr. healthful.

<sup>5</sup> Or, teaching

<sup>6</sup> Some ancient authorities read *enableth*.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. of the ages.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>9</sup> Or, led the way to thee

<sup>10</sup> Gr. to make supplications, &c.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. herald.

and an apostle (I speak the truth, I lie not), a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

8 I desire therefore that the men pray in every place, lifting up holy hands, <sup>9</sup>without wrath and <sup>10</sup>disputing. In like manner, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with braided hair, and gold or pearls or costly raiment; <sup>10</sup>but (which becometh women professing <sup>11</sup>godliness) through good works. Let a woman learn in quietness with all subjection. But I permit not a woman to teach, nor to have dominion over a man, <sup>13</sup>but to be in quietness. For Adam was <sup>14</sup>first formed, then Eve; and Adam was not beguiled, but the woman being beguiled hath fallen into transgression: <sup>15</sup>but she shall be saved through <sup>2</sup>the childbearing, if they continue in faith and love and sanctification with sobriety.

3 <sup>3</sup>Faithful is the saying, If a man seeketh the office of a <sup>4</sup>bishop, he desireth <sup>2</sup>a good work. The <sup>4</sup>bishop therefore must be without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, soberminded, orderly, given to hospitality, apt to <sup>3</sup>teach; <sup>5</sup>no brawler, no striker; but gentle, not contentious, no lover of <sup>4</sup>money; one that ruleth well his own house, having *his* children in subjection <sup>5</sup>with all gravity; (but if a man knoweth not how to rule his own house, how shall <sup>6</sup>he take care of the church of God?) not a novice, lest being puffed up he fall into the <sup>6</sup>condemnation of the devil. <sup>7</sup>Moreover he must have good testimony from them that are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. <sup>8</sup>Deacons in like manner *must be* grave, not doubletongued, not given to much <sup>9</sup>wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them serve as deacons, <sup>11</sup>if they be blameless. Women in like manner *must be* grave, not slanderers, <sup>12</sup>temperate, faithful in all things. Let deacons be husbands of one wife, ruling *their* children and their own houses <sup>13</sup>well. For they that have served well as deacons gain to themselves a good standing, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>14</sup>These things write I unto thee, hoping <sup>15</sup>to come unto thee shortly; but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know <sup>7</sup>how men ought to behave themselves in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and <sup>8</sup>ground of <sup>16</sup>the truth. And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness; <sup>9</sup>He who was manifested in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of angels, preached among the nations, believed on in the world, received up in glory.

<sup>4</sup>But the Spirit saith expressly, that in later times some shall fall away from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits <sup>2</sup>and doctrines of <sup>10</sup>devils, through the hypocrisy of men that speak lies, <sup>11</sup>branded in their own conscience as <sup>3</sup>with a hot iron; forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God created to be received with thanksgiving by them that believe and <sup>4</sup>know the truth. For every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be rejected, if it be received with thanksgiving: <sup>5</sup>for it is sanctified through the word of God and prayer.

<sup>6</sup>If thou put the brethren in mind of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Christ Jesus, nourished in the words of the faith, and of the good doctrine which thou hast followed *until* <sup>7</sup>*now*: but refuse profane and old wives' fables. And exercise thyself unto godliness: for bodily exercise is profitable <sup>12</sup>for a little; but godliness is profitable for all things, having promise of the life which now is, and of that which <sup>9</sup>is to come. Faithful is the saying, and <sup>10</sup>worthy of all acceptance. For to this end we labour and strive, because we have our hope set on the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially <sup>11</sup>of them that believe. These things <sup>12</sup>command and teach. Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example to them that believe, in word, in manner of life, in love, in faith, in <sup>13</sup>purity. Till I come, give heed to reading, to exhortation, to teaching. <sup>14</sup>Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. Be diligent in these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy progress may be manifest unto all. Take heed to thyself, and to thy teaching. Continue in these things; for in doing this thou shalt save both thyself and them that hear thee.

<sup>5</sup>Rebuke not an elder, but exhort him as a father; the younger men as brethren: the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, in all purity. <sup>3</sup>Honour widows that are widows indeed. <sup>4</sup>But if any widow hath children or grandchildren, let them learn first to shew piety towards their own family, and to requite their parents: for this is acceptable in the sight of God. Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, hath her hope set on God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night <sup>6</sup>and day. But she that giveth herself to pleasure is dead while she liveth. <sup>7</sup>These things also command, that they <sup>8</sup>may be without reproach. But if any provideth not for his own, and specially his own household, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an <sup>9</sup>unbeliever. Let none be enrolled as

<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
demons.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
scurd

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
for little.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
doubting

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
holy  
child-  
bearing

<sup>3</sup> Some  
connect  
the  
words  
*Faithful*  
*is the say-*  
*ing with*  
the pre-  
ceding  
para-  
graph.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
overseer

<sup>5</sup> Or, not  
quarrel-  
some  
over  
wine

<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
judge-  
ment.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
how thou  
oughtest  
to behave  
thyself

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
stay  
<sup>9</sup> The  
word  
God, in  
place of  
He who,  
rests on  
no suffi-  
cient  
evidence.  
Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
which.



a widow under threescore years old,  
 10 *having been* the wife of one man, well  
 reported of for good works; if she hath  
 brought up children, if she hath used  
 hospitality to strangers, if she hath  
 washed the saints' feet, if she hath re-  
 lieved the afflicted, if she hath dili-  
 11 gently followed every good work. But  
 younger widows refuse: for when they  
 have waxed wanton against Christ, they  
 12 desire to marry; having condemnation,  
 because they have rejected their first  
 13 faith. And withal they learn also *to be*  
 idle, going about from house to house;  
 and not only idle, but tattlers also and  
 busybodies, speaking things which they  
 14 ought not. I desire therefore that the  
 younger <sup>1</sup>widows marry, bear children,  
 rule the household, give none occasion  
 15 to the adversary for reviling: for al-  
 ready some are turned aside after Satan.  
 16 If any woman that believeth hath wid-  
 ows, let her relieve them, and let not  
 the church be burdened; that it may re-  
 lieve them that are widows indeed.  
 17 Let the elders that rule well be counted  
 worthy of double honour, especially  
 those who labour in the word and in  
 18 teaching. For the scripture saith, Thou  
 shalt not muzzle the ox when he tread-  
 eth out the corn. And, The labourer is  
 19 worthy of his hire. Against an elder  
 receive not an accusation, except at the  
 20 *mouth* of two or three witnesses. Them  
 that sin reprove in the sight of all, that  
 21 the rest also may be in fear. I charge  
 thee in the sight of God, and Christ  
 Jesus, and the elect angels, that thou  
 observe these things without <sup>2</sup>pre-  
 22 judice, doing nothing by partiality. Lay  
 hands hastily on no man, neither be  
 partaker of other men's sins: keep thy-  
 23 self pure. Be no longer a drinker of  
 water, but use a little wine for thy  
 stomach's sake and thine often in-  
 24 firmities. Some men's sins are evi-  
 dent, going before unto judgement; and  
 25 some men also they follow after. In  
 like manner also <sup>3</sup>there are good works  
 that are evident; and such as are other-  
 wise cannot be hid.  
 6 Let as many as are <sup>4</sup>servants under  
 the yoke count their own masters wor-  
 thy of all honour, that the name of God  
 and the doctrine be not blasphemed.  
 2 And they that have believing masters,  
 let them not despise them, because they  
 are brethren; but let them serve them  
 the rather, because they that <sup>5</sup>partake  
 of the benefit are believing and beloved.  
 These things teach and exhort.  
 3 If any man teacheth a different doc-  
 trine, and consenteth not to <sup>6</sup>sound

words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus  
 Christ, and to the doctrine which is  
 4 according to godliness; he is puffed up,  
 knowing nothing, but <sup>7</sup>doting about  
 questionings and disputes of words,  
 whereof cometh envy, strife, railings,  
 5 evil surmisings, wranglings of men cor-  
 rupted in mind and bereft of the truth,  
 supposing that godliness is a way of  
 6 gain. But godliness with contentment  
 7 is great gain: for we brought nothing  
 into the world, for neither can we carry  
 8 anything out; but having food and cover-  
 ing <sup>8</sup>we shall be therewith content.  
 9 But they that desire to be rich fall into  
 a temptation and a snare and many  
 foolish and hurtful lusts, such as drown  
 10 men in destruction and perdition. For  
 the love of money is a root of all <sup>9</sup>kinds  
 of evil: which some reaching after have  
 been led astray from the faith, and have  
 pierced themselves through with many  
 sorrows.  
 11 But thou, O man of God, flee these  
 things; and follow after righteousness,  
 godliness, faith, love, patience, meek-  
 12 ness. Fight the good fight of the faith,  
 lay hold on the life eternal, whereunto  
 thou wast called, and didst confess the  
 good confession in the sight of many  
 13 witnesses. I charge thee in the sight of  
 God, who <sup>10</sup>quickeneth all things, and  
 of Christ Jesus, who before Pontius  
 Pilate witnessed the good confession;  
 14 that thou keep the commandment, with-  
 out spot, without reproach, until the  
 appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:  
 15 which in <sup>11</sup>its own times he shall shew,  
 who is the blessed and only Potentate,  
 the King of <sup>12</sup>kings, and Lord of <sup>13</sup>lords;  
 16 who only hath immortality, dwelling in  
 light unapproachable; whom no man  
 hath seen, nor can see: to whom be  
 honour and power eternal. Amen.  
 17 Charge them that are rich in this  
 present <sup>14</sup>world, that they be not high-  
 minded, nor have their hope set on the  
 uncertainty of riches, but on God, who  
 giveth us richly all things to enjoy;  
 18 that they do good, that they be rich in  
 good works, that they be ready to dis-  
 19 tribute, <sup>15</sup>willing to communicate; lay-  
 ing up in store for themselves a good  
 foundation against the time to come,  
 that they may lay hold on the life  
 which is *life* indeed.  
 20 O Timothy, guard <sup>16</sup>that which is com-  
 mitted unto thee, turning away from  
 the profane babblings and oppositions  
 of the knowledge which is falsely so  
 21 called; which some professing have  
<sup>17</sup>erred concerning the faith.  
 Grace be with you.

1 Or,  
women

2 Or, pre-  
ference

3 Gr.  
the works  
that are  
good are  
evident.

4 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

5 Or, lay  
hold of

6 Gr.  
health-  
ful.

7 Gr. sick.

8 Or, in  
these  
we shall  
have  
enough

9 Gr.  
cells.

10 Or,  
preserv-  
eth all  
things  
alive

11 Or, his

12 Gr.  
them  
that  
reign as  
kings.

13 Gr.  
them  
that rule  
as lords.

14 Or, ago

15 Or,  
ready to sym-  
pathise

16 Gr. the  
deposit.

17 Gr.  
missed  
the mark.

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *through.*

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus <sup>1</sup>by the will of God, according to the promise of the life which is in Christ Jesus, 2 to Timothy, my beloved child: Grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers in a pure conscience, how unceasing is my remembrance of thee 4 in my supplications, night and day long-

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *joy in being reminded*

ing to see thee, remembering thy tears, 5 that I may be filled with <sup>2</sup>joy; having been reminded of the unfeigned faith that is in thee; which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and, I am persuaded, in thee 6 also. For the which cause I put thee in remembrance that thou <sup>3</sup>stir up the gift of God, which is in thee through the

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *stir into flame.*

7 laying on of my hands. For God gave us not a spirit of fearfulness; but of 8 power and love and <sup>4</sup>discipline. Be not ashamed therefore of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but suffer hardship with the gospel accord-

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *sobering.*

9 ing to the power of God; who saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before 10 times eternal, but hath now been manifested by the appearing of our Saviour Christ Jesus, who abolished death, and brought life and incorruption to light 11 through the gospel, whereunto I was appointed a <sup>5</sup>preacher, and an apostle,

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *herald.*

12 and a teacher. For the which cause I suffer also these things: yet I am not ashamed; for I know him whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to guard <sup>6</sup>that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold the pattern of <sup>7</sup>sound words which thou hast heard from me, in faith and 14 love which is in Christ Jesus. <sup>8</sup>That good thing which was committed unto thee guard through the <sup>9</sup>Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *that which he hath committed unto me*

15 This thou knowest, that all that are in Asia turned away from me; of whom 16 are Phygelus and Hermogenes. The Lord grant mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus: for he oft refreshed me, 17 and was not ashamed of my chain; but, when he was in Rome, he sought me 18 diligently, and found me (the Lord grant unto him to find mercy of the Lord in that day); and in how many things he

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *my deposit.*  
<sup>8</sup> Gr. *healthful.*  
<sup>9</sup> Gr. *The good deposit.*  
<sup>10</sup> Gr. *Holy Spirit*

ministered at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

2 Thou therefore, my child, be strengthened in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things which thou hast heard from me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 <sup>10</sup>Suffer hardship with me, as a good soldier of Christ Jesus. No soldier on service entangleth himself in the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who 5 enrolled him as a soldier. And if also a man contend in the games, he is not crowned, except he have contended law-

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *Take thy part in suffering hardship, as &c.*

fully. The husbandman that laboureth must be the first to partake of the fruits. 7 Consider what I say; for the Lord shall give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember Jesus Christ, risen from the dead, of the seed of David, according to 9 my gospel: wherein I suffer hardship unto bonds, as a malefactor; but the 10 word of God is not bound. Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal

11 glory. Faithful is the <sup>11</sup>saying: For if we died with him, we shall also live 12 with him: if we endure, we shall also reign with him: if we shall deny him, 13 he also will deny us: if we are faithless, he abideth faithful; for he cannot deny himself.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. *saying; for &c.*

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging *them* in the sight of <sup>12</sup>the Lord, that they strive not about words, to no profit, to the subverting 15 of them that hear. Give diligence to present thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, <sup>13</sup>handling aright the word of truth.

<sup>12</sup> Many ancient authorities read *God.*

16 But shun profane babblings; for they 17 will proceed further in ungodliness, and their word will <sup>14</sup>eat as doth a gangrene: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus; 18 men who concerning the truth have <sup>15</sup>erred, saying that <sup>16</sup>the resurrection is past already, and overthrow the faith 19 of some. Howbeit the firm foundation of God standeth, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his: and, Let every one that nameth the name of the Lord depart from unrighteousness.

<sup>13</sup> Or, *holding a straight course in the word of truth*  
<sup>14</sup> Or, *erring*  
<sup>15</sup> Gr. *misses the mark.*

20 Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some unto honour, and some unto

<sup>16</sup> Some ancient authorities read *a resurrection.*

21 dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, meet for the master's use, prepared unto every good  
 22 work. But flee youthful lusts, and follow after righteousness, faith, love, peace, with them that call on the Lord  
 23 out of a pure heart. But foolish and ignorant questionings refuse, knowing  
 24 that they gender strifes. And the Lord's <sup>1</sup>servant must not strive, but be gentle towards all, apt to teach, for-  
 25 bearing, in meekness <sup>2</sup>correcting them that oppose themselves; if peradventure God may give them repentance  
 26 unto the knowledge of the truth, and they may <sup>3</sup>recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, having been  
<sup>4</sup>taken captive <sup>5</sup>by the Lord's servant unto the will of God.  
 3 But know this, that in the last days  
 2 grievous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, haughty, railers, disobedient  
 3 to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, no  
 4 lovers of good, traitors, headstrong, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather  
 5 than lovers of God; holding a form of godliness, but having denied the power thereof: from these also turn  
 6 away. For of these are they that creep into houses, and take captive silly women laden with sins, led away by  
 7 divers lusts, ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the  
 8 truth. And like as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also with-  
 stand the truth; men corrupted in mind, 9 reprobate concerning the faith. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be evident unto all men, as  
 10 theirs also came to be. But thou didst follow my teaching, conduct, purpose,  
 11 faith, longsuffering, love, patience, persecutions, sufferings; what things be-  
 fell me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: and out of them all the Lord delivered  
 12 me. Yea, and all that would live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.  
 13 But evil men and impostors shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being  
 14 deceived. But abide thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of <sup>6</sup>whom thou  
 15 hast learned them; and that from a babe thou hast known the sacred writings which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is  
 16 in Christ Jesus. <sup>7</sup>Every scripture inspired of God is also profitable for teach-  
 ing, for reproof, for correction, for <sup>8</sup>in-  
 struction which is in righteousness:

17 that the man of God may be complete, furnished completely unto every good work.

4 <sup>9</sup>I charge thee in the sight of God, and of Christ Jesus, who shall judge the quick and the dead, and by his ap-  
 2 pearing and his kingdom; preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; <sup>10</sup>reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all  
 3 longsuffering and teaching. For the time will come when they will not en-  
 dure the <sup>11</sup>sound <sup>12</sup>doctrine; but, hav-  
 ing itching ears, will heap to them-  
 selves teachers after their own lusts;  
 4 and will turn away their ears from the  
 5 truth, and turn aside unto fables. But be thou sober in all things, suffer hard-  
 ship, do the work of an evangelist,  
 6 fulfil thy ministry. For I am already  
 being <sup>13</sup>offered, and the time of my  
 7 departure is come. I have fought the  
 good fight, I have finished the course,  
 8 I have kept the faith: henceforth  
 there is laid up for me the crown of  
 righteousness, which the Lord, the  
 righteous judge, shall give to me at that  
 day: and not only to me, but also to  
 all them that have loved his appearing.  
 9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto  
 10 me: for Demas forsook me, having  
 loved this present <sup>14</sup>world, and went  
 to Thessalonica; Crescens to <sup>15</sup>Galatia,  
 11 Titus to Dalmatia. Only Luke is with  
 me. Take Mark, and bring him with  
 thee: for he is useful to me for minister-  
 12 ing. But Tychicus I sent to Ephesus.  
 13 The cloak that I left at Troas with  
 Carpus, bring when thou comest, and  
 the books, especially the parchments.  
 14 Alexander the coppersmith <sup>16</sup>did me  
 much evil: the Lord will render to him  
 15 according to his works: of whom be  
 thou ware also; for he greatly with-  
 16 stood our words. At my first defence  
 no one took my part, but all forsook  
 me: may it not be laid to their ac-  
 17 count. But the Lord stood by me,  
 and <sup>17</sup>strengthened me; that through  
 me the <sup>18</sup>message might be fully pro-  
 claimed, and that all the Gentiles might  
 hear: and I was delivered out of the  
 18 mouth of the lion. The Lord will de-  
 liver me from every evil work, and will  
 save me unto his heavenly kingdom:  
 to whom be the glory <sup>19</sup>for ever and  
 ever. Amen.  
 19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the  
 20 house of Onesiphorus. Erastus abode  
 at Corinth: but Trophimus I left at  
 21 Miletus sick. Do thy diligence to come  
 before winter. Enbulus saluteth thee,  
 and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia,  
 and all the brethren.  
 22 The Lord be with thy spirit. Grace  
 be with you.

1 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.  
2 Or, in-  
structing

3 Gr. re-  
turn to  
sober-  
ness.

4 Gr.  
taken  
alive.

5 Or, by  
the devil,  
unto the  
will of  
God.  
Gr. by  
him,  
unto the  
will of  
him.  
In the  
Greek  
the two  
pronouns  
are dif-  
ferent.

6 Gr.  
what  
persons.  
7 Or,  
Every  
scrip-  
ture is  
inspired  
of God,  
and pro-  
fitable  
8 Or, dis-  
cipline

9 Or, I  
testify,  
in the  
sight...  
dead,  
both of  
his ap-  
pearing  
&c.  
10 Or,  
bring to  
the proof  
11 Gr.  
health-  
ful.  
12 Or,  
teaching

13 Gr.  
poured  
out as a  
drink-  
offering.

14 Or, age  
15 Or,  
Gaul

16 Gr.  
shewed.

17 Or,  
gave me  
power  
18 Or,  
procla-  
mation

19 Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.



# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

<sup>2</sup> Or, its  
<sup>3</sup> Or, its  
procla-  
mation

<sup>4</sup> Or, its  
overseer

<sup>5</sup> Or, not  
quarrel-  
some  
over  
wine

<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
health-  
ful.  
<sup>7</sup> Or,  
touching

<sup>8</sup> Gr.  
bellicious.

<sup>9</sup> Gr.  
healthful.

**1** PAUL, a <sup>1</sup>servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the knowledge of the truth which is according to <sup>2</sup>godliness, in hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised before <sup>3</sup>times eternal; but in <sup>2</sup>his own seasons manifested his word in the <sup>3</sup>message, wherewith I was intrusted according to the commandment of God our <sup>4</sup>Saviour; to Titus, my true child after a common faith: Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Saviour.

**5** For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that were wanting, and appoint elders in every city, as I gave thee <sup>6</sup>charge; if any man is blameless, the husband of one wife, having children that believe, who are not accused of <sup>7</sup>riot or unruly. For the <sup>4</sup>bishop must be blameless, as God's steward; not selfwilled, not soon angry, <sup>5</sup>no brawler, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; <sup>8</sup>but given to hospitality, a lover of good, soberminded, just, holy, temperate; holding to the faithful word which is according to the teaching, that he may be able both to exhort in the <sup>6</sup>sound <sup>7</sup>doctrine, and to convict the gainsayers.

**10** For there are many unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of <sup>11</sup>the circumcision, whose mouths must be stopped; men who overthrow whole houses, teaching things which they <sup>12</sup>ought not, for filthy lucre's sake. One of themselves, a prophet of their own, said, Cretans are always liars, evil <sup>13</sup>beasts, idle <sup>8</sup>gluttons. This testimony is true. For which cause reprove them sharply, that they may be <sup>9</sup>sound in the <sup>14</sup>faith, not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men who turn <sup>15</sup>away from the truth. To the pure all things are pure: but to them that are defiled and unbelieving nothing is pure; but both their mind and their <sup>16</sup>conscience are defiled. They profess that they know God; but by their works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

**2** But speak thou the things which <sup>2</sup>befit the <sup>6</sup>sound <sup>7</sup>doctrine: that aged men be temperate, grave, soberminded, <sup>9</sup>sound in faith, in love, in patience: <sup>3</sup>that aged women likewise be reverent in demeanour, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of that <sup>4</sup>which is good; that they may train

the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, to be soberminded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to their own husbands, that the word of God be <sup>6</sup>not blasphemed: the younger men <sup>7</sup>likewise exhort to be soberminded: in all things shewing thyself an example of good works; in thy doctrine *shewing* <sup>8</sup>uncorruptness, gravity, sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say <sup>9</sup>of us. *Exhort* <sup>10</sup>servants to be in subjection to their own masters, and to be well-pleasing to *them* in all things; <sup>11</sup>not gainsaying; not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our <sup>12</sup>Saviour in all things. For the grace of God <sup>13</sup>hath appeared, bringing salvation to all men, instructing us, to the intent that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly and righteously and godly in this <sup>13</sup>present <sup>12</sup>world; looking for the blessed hope and appearing of the glory <sup>13</sup>of our great God and Saviour Jesus <sup>14</sup>Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a people for his own possession, zealous of good works.

**15** These things speak and exhort and reprove with all <sup>14</sup>authority. Let no man despise thee.

**3** Put them in mind to be in subjection to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready unto every good <sup>2</sup>work, to speak evil of no man, not to be contentious, to be gentle, shewing all meekness toward all men. For we also were aforetime foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, <sup>4</sup>hateful, hating one another. But when the kindness of God our Saviour, and <sup>5</sup>his love toward man, appeared, not by works *done* in righteousness, which we did ourselves, but according to his mercy he saved us, through the <sup>15</sup>washing of regeneration <sup>16</sup>and re-  
<sup>6</sup>newing of the <sup>17</sup>Holy Ghost, which he poured out upon us richly, through <sup>7</sup>Jesus Christ our Saviour; that, being justified by his grace, we might be made <sup>18</sup>heirs according to the hope of <sup>8</sup>eternal life. Faithful is the saying, and concerning these things I will that thou affirm confidently, to the end that they which have believed God may be careful to <sup>19</sup>maintain good works. These things

<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
hath ap-  
peared  
to all  
men,  
bringing  
salvation

<sup>12</sup> Or, age

<sup>13</sup> Or, of  
the great  
God and  
our Sa-  
viour

<sup>14</sup> Gr.  
com-  
mand-  
ment.

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
laver  
<sup>16</sup> Or,  
and  
through  
renew-  
ing

<sup>17</sup> Or,  
Holy  
Spirit

<sup>18</sup> Or,  
heirs, ac-  
cording  
to hope,  
of eter-  
nal life

<sup>19</sup> Or,  
profess  
honest  
occupat-  
ions

are good and profitable unto men:  
 9 but shun foolish questionings, and  
 genealogies, and strifes, and fight-  
 ings about the law; for they are un-  
 10 profitable and vain. A man that is  
 1 heretical after a first and second  
 11 admonition <sup>2</sup>refuse; knowing that such  
 a one is perverted, and sinneth, being  
 self-condemned.  
 12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee,  
 or Tychicus, give diligence to come

unto me to Nicopolis: for there I have  
 13 determined to winter. Set forward  
 Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their  
 journey diligently, that nothing be  
 14 wanting unto them. And let our  
 people also learn to <sup>3</sup>maintain good  
 works for necessary <sup>4</sup>uses, that they  
 be not unfruitful.  
 15 All that are with me salute thee.  
 Salute them that love us in faith.  
 Grace be with you all.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *profess*  
*honest*  
*occupa-*  
*tions*  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *wants*

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

1 PAUL, a prisoner of Christ Jesus,  
 and Timothy <sup>1</sup>our brother, to Philemon  
 2 our beloved and fellow-worker, and to  
 Apphia <sup>2</sup>our sister, and to Archippus  
 our fellow-soldier, and to the church  
 3 in thy house: Grace to you and peace  
 from God our Father and the Lord  
 Jesus Christ.  
 4 I thank my God always, making men-  
 5 tion of thee in my prayers, hearing  
 of <sup>3</sup>thy love, and of the faith which  
 thou hast toward the Lord Jesus,  
 6 and toward all the saints; that the  
 fellowship of thy faith may become  
 effectual, in the knowledge of every  
 good thing which is in <sup>4</sup>you, unto  
 7 Christ. For I had much joy and com-  
 fort in thy love, because the hearts of  
 the saints have been refreshed through  
 thee, brother.  
 8 Wherefore, though I have all bold-  
 ness in Christ to enjoin thee that which  
 9 is befitting, yet for love's sake I rather  
 beseech, being such a one as Paul <sup>5</sup>the  
 aged, and now a prisoner also of Christ  
 10 Jesus: I beseech thee for my child,  
 whom I have begotten in my bonds,  
 11 Onesimus, who was aforetime un-  
 profitable to thee, but now is profitable  
 12 to thee and to me: whom I have sent  
 back to thee in his own person, that  
 13 is, my very heart: whom I would fain  
 have kept with me, that in thy behalf

he might minister unto me in the bonds  
 14 of the gospel: but without thy mind I  
 would do nothing; that thy goodness  
 should not be as of necessity, but of  
 15 free will. For perhaps he was therefore  
 parted from thee for a season, that thou  
 16 shouldest have him for ever; no longer  
 as a <sup>7</sup>servant, but more than a <sup>7</sup>servant,  
 a brother beloved, specially to me, but  
 how much rather to thee, both in the  
 17 flesh and in the Lord. If then thou  
 countest me a partner, receive him as  
 18 myself. But if he hath wronged thee  
 at all, or oweth thee ought, put that to  
 19 mine account; I Paul write it with  
 mine own hand, I will repay it: that  
 I say not unto thee how that thou  
 owest to me even thine own self besides.  
 20 Yea, brother, let me have <sup>8</sup>joy of thee  
 in the Lord: refresh my heart in Christ.  
 21 Having confidence in thine obedience  
 I write unto thee, knowing that thou  
 22 wilt do even beyond what I say. But  
 withal prepare me also a lodging: for I  
 hope that through your prayers I shall  
 be granted unto you.  
 23 Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ  
 24 Jesus, saluteth thee; and so do Mark,  
 Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-  
 workers.  
 25 The grace of <sup>9</sup>our Lord Jesus  
 Christ be with your spirit. <sup>10</sup>A-  
 men.

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *bond-*  
*servant.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *help*

<sup>9</sup> Some  
 ancient  
 authori-  
 ties read  
*this*.

<sup>10</sup> Many  
 ancient  
 authori-  
 ties omit  
*Amen*.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

1 God, having of old time spoken unto  
 the fathers in the prophets by divers  
 2 portions and in divers manners, hath  
 at the end of these days spoken unto us  
 in <sup>1</sup>his Son, whom he appointed heir of  
 all things, through whom also he made  
 3 the <sup>2</sup>worlds; who being the effulgence

of his glory, and <sup>3</sup>the very image of his  
 substance, and upholding all things by  
 the word of his power, when he had  
 made purification of sins, sat down on  
 the right hand of the Majesty on high;  
 4 having become by so much better than  
 the angels, as he hath inherited a more

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the im-*  
*press of*  
*his sub-*  
*stance*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *factions*  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *avoid*

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *the*  
*brother.*  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. *the*  
*sister.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *thy love*  
*and*  
*faith*

<sup>4</sup> Many  
 ancient  
 authori-  
 ties read  
*us*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *an*  
*ambas-*  
*sador,*  
*and now*  
*&c.*

<sup>6</sup> The  
 Greek  
 word  
 means  
*helpful*.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *a Son,*  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. *ages.*

5 excellent name than they. For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son,  
This day have I begotten thee?

and again,

I will be to him a Father,  
And he shall be to me a Son?

6<sup>1</sup> And when he again <sup>2</sup>bringeth in the firstborn into <sup>3</sup>the world he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith,  
Who maketh his angels <sup>4</sup>winds,  
And his ministers a flame of fire:

8 but of the Son he saith,  
Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever;

And the sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of <sup>5</sup>thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;  
Therefore God, thy God, hath appointed thee

With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And,

Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth,  
And the heavens are the works of thy hands:

11 They shall perish; but thou continuest:  
And they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a mantle shalt thou roll them up,  
As a garment, and they shall be changed:

But thou art the same,  
And thy years shall not fail.

13 But of which of the angels hath he said at any time,

Sit thou on my right hand,  
Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to do service for the sake of them that shall inherit salvation?

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard, lest haply we drift away from

2 them. For if the word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a

3 just recompense of reward; how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation? which having at the first been spoken through the Lord, was confirm-

4 ed unto us by them that heard; God also bearing witness with them, both by signs and wonders, and by manifold powers, and by <sup>6</sup>gifts of the <sup>7</sup>Holy Ghost, according to his own will.

5 For not unto angels did he subject <sup>8</sup>the world to come, whereof we speak. But one hath somewhere testified, saying,  
What is man, that thou art mindful of him?

Or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him <sup>8</sup>a little lower than the angels;

Thou crownedst him with glory and honour,

<sup>9</sup>And didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou didst put all things in subjection under his feet.

For in that he subjected all things unto him, he left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we see not

9 yet all things subjected to him. But we behold him who hath been made

<sup>10</sup>a little lower than the angels, even Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honour, that by the grace of God he should taste death

10 for every man. For it became him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, <sup>10</sup>in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the <sup>11</sup>author of their salvation perfect through suffer-

11 ings. For both he that sanctifieth and they that are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to

12 call them brethren, saying,  
I will declare thy name unto my brethren,

In the midst of the <sup>12</sup>congregation will I sing thy praise.

13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold, I and the children

14 which God hath given me. Since then the children are sharers in <sup>13</sup>flesh and blood, he also himself in like manner

partook of the same; that through death he <sup>14</sup>might bring to nought him that <sup>15</sup>had the power of death, that is,

15 the devil; and <sup>14</sup>might deliver all them who through fear of death were all

16 their lifetime subject to bondage. For verily not of angels doth he take hold,

but he taketh hold of the seed of Abraham. Wherefore it behoved him in all

17 things to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful

high priest in things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the

18 people. <sup>16</sup>For <sup>17</sup>in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

3 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confes-

2 sion, even Jesus; who was faithful to him that <sup>18</sup>appointed him, as also was

3 Moses in all <sup>19</sup>his house. For he hath been counted worthy of more glory than

Moses, by so much as he that <sup>20</sup>built the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is <sup>20</sup>built by some one; but he that <sup>20</sup>built all things is

5 God. And Moses indeed was faithful in all <sup>19</sup>his house as a servant, for a testi-

6 mony of those things which were afterward to be spoken; but Christ as a son, over <sup>19</sup>his house; whose house

are we, if we hold fast our boldness and the glorying of our hope firm

<sup>8</sup> Or, for a little while lower

<sup>9</sup> Many authorities omit And didst... hands.

<sup>10</sup> Or, having brought  
<sup>11</sup> Or, captain

<sup>12</sup> Or, church

<sup>13</sup> Gr. blood and flesh.

<sup>14</sup> Or, may  
<sup>15</sup> Or, hath

<sup>16</sup> Or, For having been himself tempted in that wherein he hath suffered  
<sup>17</sup> Or, wherein  
<sup>18</sup> Gr. made.  
<sup>19</sup> That is, God's house. See Num. xii. 7.  
<sup>20</sup> Or, established

<sup>1</sup> Or, And again, when he bringeth in

<sup>2</sup> Or, shall have brought in

<sup>3</sup> Gr. the inhabited earth.

<sup>4</sup> Or, spirits  
<sup>5</sup> The two oldest Greek manuscripts read his.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. distributions.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, Holy Spirit; and so throughout this book.



7 unto the end. Wherefore, even as the Holy Ghost saith,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,  
8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation,

Like as in the day of the temptation in the wilderness,

9 <sup>1</sup>Wherewith your fathers tempted me by proving me,

And saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was displeased with this generation,  
And said, They do alway err in their heart:

But they did not know my ways;

11 As I sware in my wrath,

<sup>2</sup>They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest haply there shall be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away from the 13 living God: but exhort one another day by day, so long as it is called To-day; lest any one of ye be hardened by the 14 deceitfulness of sin: for we are become

partakers <sup>3</sup> of Christ, if we hold fast the beginning of our confidence firm unto 15 the end: while it is said,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,  
Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For who, when they heard, did provoke? nay, did not all they that came

17 out of Egypt by Moses? And with whom was he displeased forty years? was it not with them that sinned, whose

18 <sup>4</sup>carcasses fell in the wilderness? And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that

19 were disobedient? And we see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

4 Let us fear therefore, lest haply, a promise being left of entering into his rest, any one of you should seem to have

2 come short of it. For indeed we have had <sup>5</sup>good tidings preached unto us, even as also they: but the word of hearing did not profit them, because <sup>6</sup>they

were not united by faith with them

3 that heard. <sup>7</sup>For we which have believed do enter into that rest; even as he hath said,

As I sware in my wrath,

<sup>2</sup>They shall not enter into my rest:

although the works were finished from 4 the foundation of the world. For he hath said somewhere of the seventh day on this wise, And God rested on the seventh day from all his works;

5 and in this place again,

<sup>2</sup>They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some should enter therein, and they to whom <sup>8</sup>the good tidings were before preached failed to enter in because

7 of disobedience, he again defineth a certain day, <sup>9</sup>saying in David, after so long a time, To-day, as it hath been before said,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,  
Harden not your hearts.

8 For if <sup>10</sup>Joshua had given them rest, he would not have spoken afterward of 9 another day. There remaineth therefore a sabbath rest for the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest hath himself also rested from his works,

11 as God did from his. Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, that no man fall <sup>11</sup>after the same ex-

12 ample of disobedience. For the word of God is living, and active, and sharper

than any two-edged sword, and piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and quick to discern the thoughts and intents of the

13 heart. And there is no creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and laid open before the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Having then a great high priest, who hath passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our

15 confession. For we have not a high priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but one that hath been in all points tempted like as

16 *we are, yet without sin.* Let us therefore draw near with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help us in time of need.

5 For every high priest, being taken from among men, is appointed for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for

2 sins: who can bear gently with the ignorant and erring, for that he himself

3 also is compassed with infirmity; and by reason thereof is bound, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for

4 sins. And no man taketh the honour unto himself, but when he is called of

5 God, even as was Aaron. So Christ also glorified himself to be made a high priest, but he that spake unto him,

Thou art my Son,

This day have I begotten thee:

6 as he saith also in another place,

Thou art a priest for ever

After the order of Melchizedek.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, having offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him <sup>12</sup>from death, and having been heard for his godly

8 fear, though he was a Son, yet learned obedience by the things which he suffered; and having been made perfect, he became unto all them that obey

him the <sup>13</sup>author of eternal salvation;

10 named of God a high priest after the order of Melchizedek.

11 Of <sup>14</sup>whom we have many things to say, and hard of interpretation, seeing ye are become dull of hear-

12 ing. For when by reason of the time ye ought to be teachers ye

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
Where

<sup>2</sup> Gr. If  
they  
shall  
enter.

<sup>3</sup> Or, with

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
limbs.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
a gospel

<sup>6</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
it was.

<sup>7</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
We  
there-  
fore.

<sup>8</sup> Or, the  
gospel  
was

<sup>9</sup> Or, To-  
day, say-  
ing in  
David,  
after so  
long a  
time, as  
it hath  
been &c.

<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
Jesus.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
into  
Gr. in.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
out of

<sup>13</sup> Gr.  
cause.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
which

<sup>1</sup> Or, that  
one teach  
you  
which be  
the rudiments  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. be-  
ginning.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
perfect

<sup>4</sup> Gr. leave the  
word of the be-  
ginning of Christ.

<sup>5</sup> Or, full  
growth

<sup>6</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read,  
even the  
touching  
of.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
washings

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
having  
both  
tasted of  
... and  
being  
made ...  
and  
having  
tasted  
of.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
tasted the word  
of God  
that it  
is good  
<sup>10</sup> Or,  
the white

<sup>11</sup> Or, are  
near to

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
full as-  
surance

<sup>13</sup> Gr. me-  
dicated.

have need again <sup>1</sup> that some one teach you the rudiments of the <sup>2</sup> first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and

13 not of solid food. For every one that partaketh of milk is without experience of the word of righteousness; for he is 14 a babe. But solid food is for <sup>3</sup> fullgrown men, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern good and evil.

6 Wherefore let us <sup>4</sup> cease to speak of the first principles of Christ, and press on unto <sup>5</sup> perfection; not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead 2 works, and of faith toward God, <sup>6</sup> of the teaching of <sup>7</sup> baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For as touching those who were once enlightened <sup>8</sup> and tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the

5 Holy Ghost, and <sup>9</sup> tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the age to

6 come, and *then* fell away, it is impossible to renew them again unto repentance; <sup>10</sup> seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put

7 him to an open shame. For the land which hath drunk the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them for whose sake it is also

8 tilled, receiveth blessing from God: but if it beareth thorns and thistles, it is rejected and nigh unto a curse; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that <sup>11</sup> accompany salvation, though we thus speak:

10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and the love which ye shewed toward his name, in that ye ministered unto the saints, and still do minister.

11 And we desire that each one of you may shew the same diligence unto the <sup>12</sup> full-

12 ness of hope even to the end: that ye be not sluggish, but imitators of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, since he could swear by none

14 greater, he swore by himself, saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and

15 multiplying I will multiply thee. And thus, having patiently endured, he obtained the promise. For men swear by the greater: and in every dispute of theirs the oath is final for confirmation.

17 Wherein God, being minded to shew more abundantly unto the heirs of the promise the immutability of his coun-

18 sel, <sup>13</sup> interposed with an oath: that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we may have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the 19 hope set before us; which we have as an anchor of the soul, *a hope* both

sure and steadfast and entering into 20 that which is within the veil; whither as a forerunner Jesus entered for us, having become a high priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

7 For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter 2 of the kings, and blessed him, to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all (being first, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and then also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; 3 without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God), abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom Abraham, the patriarch, gave a tenth out of the chief

5 spoils. And they indeed of the sons of Levi that receive the priest's office have commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though these have come

6 out of the loins of Abraham: but he whose genealogy is not counted from them hath taken tithes of Abraham, and hath blessed him that hath the

7 promises. But without any dispute the 8 less is blessed of the better. And here men that die receive tithes; but there one, of whom it is witnessed that he

9 liveth. And, so to say, through Abraham even Levi, who receiveth tithes,

10 hath paid tithes; for he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchizedek met him.

11 Now if there was perfection through the Levitical priesthood (for under it hath the people received the law), what further need *was there* that another priest should arise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be reckoned after

12 the order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed, there is made of neces-

13 sity a change also <sup>14</sup> of the law. For he of whom these things are said <sup>15</sup> belongeth to another tribe, from which no man

14 hath given attendance at the altar. For it is evident that our Lord hath sprung out of Judah; as to which tribe Moses

15 spake nothing concerning priests. And *what we say* is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchizedek

16 there ariseth another priest, who hath been made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an

17 <sup>16</sup> endless life: for it is witnessed of him, Thou art a priest for ever

After the order of Melchizedek.

18 For there is a disannulling of a foregoing commandment because of its

19 weakness and unprofitableness (for the law made nothing perfect), and a bringing in thereupon of a better hope, through which we draw

20 nigh unto God. And inasmuch as it

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
of him

<sup>15</sup> Gr.  
hath  
partaken of.  
See ch.  
ii. 14.

<sup>16</sup> Gr.  
in-  
soluble.



<p>1 Or, through 2 Or, unto</p> <p>3 Or, testament</p> <p>4 Or, hath a priesthood that doth not pass to another 5 Or, inviolable 6 Gr. completely.</p> <p>7 Or, Now to sum up what we are saying: We have &amp;c. 8 Gr. upon, 9 Or, holy things</p> <p>10 Or, complete</p> <p>11 Gr. accomplish.</p>	<p>is not without the taking of an oath 21 (for they indeed have been made priests without an oath; but he with an oath <sup>1</sup> by him that saith <sup>2</sup> of him, The Lord sware and will not repent himself, Thou art a priest for ever); 22 by so much also hath Jesus become 23 the surety of a better <sup>3</sup> covenant. And they indeed have been made priests many in number, because that by death 24 they are hindered from continuing; but he, because he abideth for ever, <sup>4</sup> hath 25 his priesthood <sup>5</sup> unchangeable. Wherefore also he is able to save <sup>6</sup> to the uttermost them that draw near unto God through him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. 26 For such a high priest became us, holy, guileless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and made higher than the 27 heavens; who needeth not daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people: for this he did once 28 for all, when he offered up himself. For the law appointeth men high priests, having infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was after the law, <i>appointeth</i> a Son, perfected for evermore. 8 <sup>7</sup> Now <sup>8</sup> in the things which we are saying the chief point is <i>this</i>: We have such a high priest, who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty 2 in the heavens, a minister of <sup>9</sup> the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which 3 the Lord pitched, not man. For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is necessary that this <i>high priest</i> also have 4 somewhat to offer. Now if he were on earth, he would not be a priest at all, seeing there are those who offer the 5 gifts according to the law; who serve <i>that which is</i> a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, even as Moses is warned of God when he is about to 10 make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern that was shewed thee in 6 the mount. But now hath he obtained a ministry the more excellent, by how much also he is the mediator of a better <sup>3</sup> covenant, which hath been enacted 7 upon better promises. For if that first covenant had been faultless, then would no place have been sought for a second. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, That I will <sup>11</sup> make a new <sup>3</sup> covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah; 9 Not according to the <sup>3</sup> covenant that I made with their fathers In the day that I took them by the hand to lead them forth out of the land of Egypt; For they continued not in my <sup>3</sup> covenant,</p>	<p>And I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the <sup>3</sup> covenant that <sup>12</sup> I will make with the house of Israel After those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, And on their heart also will I write them: And I will be to them a God, And they shall be to me a people: 11 And they shall not teach every man his fellow-citizen, And every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: For all shall know me, From the least to the greatest of them. 12 For I will be merciful to their iniquities, And their sins will I remember no more. 13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. But that which is becoming old and waxeth aged is nigh unto vanishing away. 9 Now even the first covenant had ordinances of divine service, and its sanctuary, a sanctuary of this world. 2 For there was a tabernacle prepared, the first, wherein <sup>13</sup> were the candlestick, and the table, and <sup>14</sup> the shewbread; 3 which is called the Holy place. And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holy of holies; 4 having a golden <sup>15</sup> censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein <sup>16</sup> was a golden pot holding the manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 and above it cherubim of glory overshadowing <sup>17</sup> the mercy-seat; of which things we cannot now speak 6 severally. Now these things having been thus prepared, the priests go in continually into the first tabernacle, and 7 accomplishing the services; but into the second the high priest alone, once in the year, not without blood, which he offereth for himself, and for the 8 errors of the people: the Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holy place hath not yet been made manifest, while as the first tabernacle 9 is yet standing; which <i>is</i> a parable for the time <i>now</i> present; according to which are offered both gifts and sacrifices that cannot, as touching the conscience, make the worshipper perfect, <i>being only</i> (with meats and drinks and divers washings) carnal ordinances, imposed until a time of reformation. 11 But Christ having come a high priest of <sup>19</sup> the good things to come, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this 12 creation, nor yet through the blood of goats and calves, but through his own blood, entered in once for all into the holy place, having obtain-</p>	<p>12 Gr. I will covenant.</p> <p>13 Or, are</p> <p>14 Gr. the setting forth of the loaves.</p> <p>15 Or, altar of incense</p> <p>16 Or, is</p> <p>17 Gr. the propitiatory.</p> <p>18 Gr. ignorances.</p> <p>19 Some ancient authorities read the good things that are come.</p>
--	---	--	--



13 ed eternal redemption. For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling them that have been defiled, sanctify unto the cleanness of  
14 the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish unto God, cleanse <sup>1</sup>your conscience from dead works to serve the  
15 living God? And for this cause he is the mediator of a new <sup>2</sup>covenant, that a death having taken place for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first <sup>2</sup>covenant, they that have been called may receive the  
16 promise of the eternal inheritance. For where a <sup>2</sup>testament is, there must of necessity <sup>3</sup>be the death of him that  
17 made it. For a <sup>2</sup>testament is of force <sup>4</sup>where there hath been death: <sup>5</sup>for doth it ever avail while he that made  
18 it liveth? Wherefore even the first covenant hath not been dedicated with-  
19 out blood. For when every commandment had been spoken by Moses unto all the people according to the law, he took the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book  
20 itself, and all the people, saying, This is the blood of the <sup>2</sup>covenant which  
21 God commanded to you-ward. More-over the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry he sprinkled in like  
22 manner with the blood. And according to the law, I may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of blood there is no remission.  
23 It was necessary therefore that the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better  
24 sacrifices than these. For Christ entered not into a holy place made with hands, like in pattern to the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear before  
25 the face of God for us: nor yet that he should offer himself often; as the high priest entereth into the holy place year  
26 by year with blood not his own; else must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once at the <sup>6</sup>end of the ages hath he been manifested to put away sin <sup>7</sup>by the  
27 sacrifice of himself. And inasmuch as it is <sup>8</sup>appointed unto men once to die,  
28 and after this cometh judgement; so Christ also, having been once offered to bear the sins of many, shall appear a second time, apart from sin, to them that wait for him, unto salvation.  
10 For the law having a shadow of the good things to come, not the very image of the things, <sup>9</sup>they can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect  
2 them that draw nigh. Else would they not have ceased to be offered, because the worshippers, having been once

cleansed, would have had no more conscience of sins? But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance made of sins  
4 year by year. For it is impossible that the blood of bulls and goats should take  
5 away sins. Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith,

Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not,

But a body didst thou prepare for me;

6 In whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hadst no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I am come  
(In the roll of the book it is written of me)

To do thy will, O God.

8 Saying above, Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou wouldest not, neither

hadst pleasure therein (the which are

9 offered according to the law), then hath he said, Lo, I am come to do thy will.

He taketh away the first, that he may

10 establish the second. <sup>10</sup>By which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ

11 once for all. And every <sup>11</sup>priest indeed standeth day by day ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices,

the which can never take away sins:

12 but he, when he had offered one sacrifice for <sup>12</sup>sins for ever, sat down on the

13 right hand of God; from henceforth expecting till his enemies be made the

14 footstool of his feet. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that

15 are sanctified. And the Holy Ghost also beareth witness to us: for after he hath said,

16 This is the <sup>13</sup>covenant that <sup>14</sup>I will make with them

After those days, saith the Lord;

I will put my laws on their heart,

And upon their mind also will I write them;

then saith he,

17 And their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holy place by the

20 blood of Jesus, by the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way,

through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;

21 and having a great priest over the house

22 of God; let us draw near with a true heart in <sup>15</sup>fulness of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil <sup>16</sup>conscience, and our body washed with pure

23 water: let us hold fast the confession of our hope that it waver not; for he

24 is faithful that promised: and let us consider one another to provoke unto

25 love and good works; not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the custom of some is, but exhorting

one another; and so much the more, as ye see the day drawing nigh.

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities read *our*.  
<sup>2</sup> The Greek word here used signifies both *covenant* and *testament*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *be brought*.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *over the dead*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *for it doth never ... liveth*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *consummation*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *by his sacrifice*.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. *laid up for*.

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities read *it can*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *In*.

<sup>11</sup> Some ancient authorities read *high priest*.

<sup>12</sup> Or, *sins, for ever sat down &c*.

<sup>13</sup> Or, *testament*.

<sup>14</sup> Gr. *I will covenant*.

<sup>15</sup> Or, *full assurance*.

<sup>16</sup> Or, *conscience: and having our body washed with pure water, let us hold fast*.

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more a sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful expectation of judgement, and a <sup>1</sup> fierce-ness of fire which shall devour the <sup>2</sup> adversaries. A man that hath set at nought Moses' law dieth without compassion on the word of two or three witnesses: of how much sorer punishment, think ye, shall he be judged worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, <sup>3</sup> an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of <sup>4</sup> grace? For we know him that said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were enlightened, ye endured a great conflict of <sup>5</sup> sufferings; partly, being made a gazing-stock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, becoming partakers with <sup>6</sup> them that were so used. For ye both had compassion on them that were in bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your possessions, knowing <sup>7</sup> that <sup>8</sup> ye yourselves have a better possession and <sup>9</sup> an abiding one. Cast not away therefore your boldness, which hath great recompense of reward. For ye have need of patience, that, having done the will of God, ye may receive the promise.

37 For yet a very little while, He that cometh shall come, and shall not tarry.

38 But <sup>10</sup> my righteous one shall live by faith: And if he shrink back, my soul hath no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not <sup>11</sup> of them that shrink back unto perdition; but of them that have faith unto the <sup>12</sup> saving of the soul.

11 Now faith is <sup>13</sup> the assurance of things hoped for, the <sup>14</sup> proving of things not seen. For therein the elders had <sup>15</sup> witness borne to them. By faith we understand that the <sup>16</sup> worlds have been framed by the word of God, so that what is seen hath not been made out of things which do appear. By faith <sup>17</sup> Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he had witness borne to him that he was righteous, <sup>18</sup> God bearing witness <sup>19</sup> in respect of his gifts: and through it he <sup>20</sup> being dead yet speaketh. By faith <sup>21</sup> Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and he was not found, because God translated him: for before his translation he hath had witness borne to him that he had been well-pleasing unto God: and without faith <sup>22</sup> it is impossible to be well-pleasing unto him: for he that cometh to God

must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that seek after him.

7 By faith Noah, being warned of God concerning things not seen as yet, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; through which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is according <sup>8</sup> to faith. By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out unto a place which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. By faith he became a sojourner in the land of promise, as in a <sup>9</sup> land not his own, <sup>10</sup> dwelling in tents, with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of <sup>11</sup> the same promise: for he looked for the city which hath the foundations, whose <sup>12</sup> builder and maker is God. By faith even Sarah herself received power to conceive seed when she was past age, since she counted him faithful who <sup>13</sup> had promised: wherefore also there sprang of one, and him as good as dead, <sup>14</sup> so many as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the sand, which is by the sea shore, innumerable.

13 These all died <sup>15</sup> in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them and greeted them from afar, and having confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. For they that say such things make it manifest that they are seeking after a <sup>16</sup> country of their own. And if indeed they had been mindful of that country from which they went out, they would <sup>17</sup> have had opportunity to return. But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham, being tried, <sup>18</sup> offered up Isaac: yea, he that had gladly received the promises was offering up <sup>19</sup> his only begotten son; even he <sup>20</sup> to whom it was said, In Isaac shall thy <sup>21</sup> seed be called: accounting that God is able to raise up, even from the dead; from whence he did also in a parable <sup>22</sup> receive him back. By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning things to come. By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, <sup>23</sup> leaning upon the top of his staff. By faith Joseph, when his end was nigh, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw he was a goodly child; and they were not afraid of the king's com- <sup>24</sup> mandment. By faith Moses, when he was grown up, refused to be called the <sup>25</sup> son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to be evil entreated with the people of God, than to enjoy the

1 Or, *jealousy*

2 Gr. a common thing.

3 Or, that ye have your own selves for a better possession

4 Some ancient authorities read ye have for your- selves a better possession.

5 Some ancient authorities read the righteous one.

6 Gr. of shrinking back . . . but of faith.

7 Or, gaining

8 Or, the giving substance to

9 Or, test

10 Gr. ages.

11 The Greek text in this clause is somewhat uncertain.

12 Or, over his gifts

13 Or, having taken up his abode in tents

14 Or, architect

15 Gr. according to.

16 Gr. hath offered up.

17 Or, of



<sup>1</sup> Or, the Christ

<sup>2</sup> Or, instituted  
Gr. hath made.

<sup>3</sup> Or, beaten to death  
<sup>4</sup> Gr. the redemption.

<sup>5</sup> Or, foreseen

<sup>6</sup> Or, all circumstances

<sup>7</sup> Or, doth closely cling to us  
<sup>8</sup> Or, is admired of many  
<sup>9</sup> Or, captain

<sup>9</sup> Many authorities, some ancient, read himself.

26 pleasures of sin for a season; accounting the reproach of <sup>1</sup> Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he looked <sup>2</sup> ed unto the recompense of reward. By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as <sup>3</sup> seeing him who is invisible. By faith he <sup>4</sup> kept the passover, and the sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the <sup>5</sup> firstborn should not touch them. By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians <sup>6</sup> assaying to do were swallowed up. By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been compassed about for <sup>7</sup> 31 seven days. By faith Rahab the harlot perished not with them that were disobedient, having received the spies with <sup>8</sup> peace. And what shall I more say? for the time will fail me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah; of David and <sup>9</sup> 33 Samuel and the prophets: who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped <sup>10</sup> 34 the mouths of lions, quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, waxed mighty in war, turned to flight armies <sup>11</sup> 35 of aliens. Women received their dead by a resurrection: and others were <sup>12</sup> tortured, not accepting <sup>13</sup> their deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: and others had trial of mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds <sup>14</sup> 37 and imprisonment: they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were tempted, they were slain with the sword. they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, evil <sup>15</sup> 38 treated (of whom the world was not worthy), wandering in deserts and mountains and caves, and the holes of <sup>16</sup> 39 the earth. And these all, having had witness borne to them through their <sup>17</sup> 40 faith, received not the promise, God having <sup>18</sup> provided some better thing concerning us, that apart from us they should not be made perfect.

<sup>19</sup> 12 Therefore let us also, seeing we are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside <sup>20</sup> every weight, and the sin which <sup>21</sup> doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that <sup>22</sup> 2 is set before us, looking unto Jesus the <sup>23</sup> author and perfecter of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising shame, and hath sat down at the right hand of the <sup>24</sup> 3 throne of God. For consider him that hath endured such gain saying of sinners against <sup>25</sup> 4 themselves, that ye wax not <sup>26</sup> 4 weary, fainting in your souls. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving <sup>27</sup> 5 against sin: and ye have forgotten the exhortation, which reasoneth with you as with sons,

My son, regard not lightly the chastening of the Lord,  
Nor faint when thou art reproved

of him;

<sup>28</sup> 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth,  
And scourgeth every son whom he receiveth

<sup>29</sup> 7 <sup>10</sup> It is for chastening that ye endure; God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is there whom his father <sup>30</sup> 8 chasteneth not? But if ye are without chastening, whereof all have been made partakers, then are ye bastards, <sup>31</sup> 9 and not sons. Furthermore, we had the fathers of our flesh to chasten us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of <sup>32</sup> 11 spirits, and live?

<sup>33</sup> 10 For they verily for a few days chastened us as seemed good to them; but he for our profit, that we may be <sup>34</sup> 11 partakers of his holiness. All chastening seemeth for the present to be not joyous, but grievous: yet afterward it yieldeth peaceable fruit unto them that have been exercised thereby, even the <sup>35</sup> 12 fruit of righteousness. Wherefore <sup>36</sup> 12 lift up the hands that hang down, and the <sup>37</sup> 13 palsied knees; and make straight paths for your feet, that that which is lame be not <sup>38</sup> 13 turned out of the way, but rather be healed.

<sup>39</sup> 14 Follow after peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no <sup>40</sup> 15 man shall see the Lord: looking carefully <sup>41</sup> 14 lest there be any man that <sup>42</sup> 15 fall eth short of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby the many be defiled; <sup>43</sup> 16 lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one mess <sup>44</sup> 17 of meat sold his own birthright. For ye know that even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected (for he found no place of repentance), though he sought it diligently with tears.

<sup>45</sup> 18 For ye are not come unto <sup>46</sup> 16 a mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, and unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which <sup>47</sup> 17 voice they that heard intreated that no word more should be spoken unto them: <sup>48</sup> 20 for they could not endure that which was enjoined, If even a beast touch the <sup>49</sup> 21 mountain, it shall be stoned; and so fearful was the appearance, that Moses <sup>50</sup> 22 said, I exceedingly fear and quake: but ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, <sup>51</sup> 17 and to <sup>52</sup> 18 innumerable hosts of angels, to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of <sup>53</sup> 24 just men made perfect, and to Jesus the mediator of a new <sup>54</sup> 19 covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaketh <sup>55</sup> 25 better <sup>56</sup> 20 than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh.

<sup>10</sup> Or, Endure unto chastening

<sup>11</sup> Or, our spirits

<sup>12</sup> Gr. make straight.

<sup>13</sup> Or, put out of joint

<sup>14</sup> Or, whether

<sup>15</sup> Or, falleth back from

<sup>16</sup> Or, a palpable and kindled fire

<sup>17</sup> Or, and to innumerable hosts, the general assembly of angels, and the church &c.

<sup>18</sup> Gr. myriads of angels.

<sup>19</sup> Or, testament

<sup>20</sup> Or, than that



<sup>1</sup> Or, that  
is from  
heaven

For if they escaped not, when they refused him that warned *them* on earth, much more *shall not we escape*, who turn away from him <sup>1</sup>that warneth from  
26 heaven: whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more will I make to tremble not the earth only, but also  
27 the heaven. And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that have been made, that those things which are not shaken may remain.  
28 Wherefore, receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us have <sup>2</sup>grace, whereby we may offer service well-pleasing to God with <sup>3</sup>reverence and  
29 awe: for our God is a consuming fire.  
13 Let love of the brethren continue.  
2 Forget not to shew love unto strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; them that are evil entreated, as being yourselves also in the body. Let marriage be had in honour among all, and let the bed be undefiled: for fornicators and  
5 adulterers God will judge. 4 Be ye free from the love of money; content with such things as ye have: for himself hath said, I will in no wise fail thee, neither will I in any wise forsake thee.  
6 So that with good courage we say,

The Lord is my helper; I will not fear:

What shall man do unto me?

7 Remember them that had the rule over you, which spake unto you the word of God; and considering the issue of their  
8 life, imitate their faith. Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and to-day, yea  
9 and for ever. Be not carried away by divers and strange teachings: for it is good that the heart be established by grace; not by meats, wherein they that <sup>7</sup>occupied themselves were not  
10 profited. We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve  
11 the tabernacle. For the bodies of

those beasts, whose blood is brought into the holy place <sup>8</sup>by the high priest as an offering for sin, are burned with-  
12 out the camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through his own blood, suffered with-  
13 out the gate. Let us therefore go forth unto him without the camp,  
14 bearing his reproach. For we have not here an abiding city, but we seek after the *city* which is to come.  
15 Through him <sup>9</sup>then let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of lips which  
16 make confession to his name. But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is  
17 well pleased. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit to *them*: for they watch in behalf of your souls, as they that shall give account; that they may do this with joy, and not with <sup>10</sup>grief: for this *were* unprofitable for you.  
18 Pray for us: for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honestly in all things.  
19 And I exhort *you* the more exceedingly to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.  
20 Now the God of peace, who brought again from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep <sup>11</sup>with the blood of the eternal covenant, *even* our Lord  
21 Jesus, make you perfect in every good <sup>12</sup>thing to do his will, working in <sup>13</sup>us that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be the glory <sup>14</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.  
22 But I exhort you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation: for I have written unto you in few words.  
23 Know ye that our brother Timothy hath been set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.  
24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.  
25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

<sup>8</sup> Gr.  
through.

<sup>9</sup> Some  
ancient  
authorities  
omit  
then.

<sup>10</sup> Gr.  
grieving.

<sup>11</sup> Or, by  
Gr. in.

<sup>12</sup> Many  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
work.

<sup>13</sup> Many  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
you.

<sup>14</sup> Gr.  
unto the  
ages of the  
ages.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. Let  
your  
turn of  
mind  
be free.

<sup>5</sup> Gr.  
manner  
of life.  
<sup>6</sup> Gr.  
unto the  
ages.

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
walked.

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

1 JAMES, a <sup>1</sup>servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are of the Dispersion,  
2 greeting.  
2 Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into manifold <sup>3</sup>temptations; knowing that the proof of your faith  
4 worketh patience. And let patience have *its* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking in nothing.  
5 But if any of you lacketh wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to

all liberally and upbraideth not; and  
6 it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing doubting: for he that doubteth is like the surge of the sea  
7 driven by the wind and tossed. For let not that man think <sup>4</sup>that he shall  
8 receive anything of the Lord; a doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways.  
9 But let the brother of low degree glory in his high estate: and the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
wisheth  
joy.  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
trials

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
that a  
double-  
minded  
man, un-  
stable in  
all his  
ways,  
shall re-  
ceive  
any-  
thing of  
the  
Lord.

11 shall pass away. For the sun ariseth with the scorching wind, and withereth the grass; and the flower thereof fall-eth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his goings.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he hath been approved, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord promised to

13 them that love him. Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted <sup>1</sup>of God: for God <sup>2</sup>cannot be tempted with <sup>3</sup>evil, and he himself tempteth no man:

14 but each man is <sup>4</sup>tempted, when he is drawn away by his own lust, and en-

15 ticed. Then the lust, when it hath conceived, beareth sin: and the sin, when it is fullgrown, bringeth forth

16 death. Be not deceived, my beloved

17 brethren. Every good <sup>5</sup>gift and every perfect boon is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom can be no variation, neither

18 shadow that is cast by turning. Of his own will he brought us forth by the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

19 <sup>6</sup>Ye know *this*, my beloved brethren. But let every man be swift to hear,

20 slow to speak, slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the right-

21 eousness of God. Wherefore putting away all filthiness and overflowing of

22 wickedness, receive with meekness the <sup>7</sup>implanted word, which is able to save

23 your souls. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deluding your own

24 selves. For if any one is a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding <sup>8</sup>his natural face in a

25 mirror: for he beholdeth himself, and goeth away, and straightway forgetteth

26 what manner of man he was. But he that looketh into the perfect law, the law of liberty, and so continueth, being

27 not a hearer that forgetteth, but a doer that worketh, this man shall be blessed

28 in his doing. If any man <sup>9</sup>thinketh himself to be religious, while he bridleth

29 not his tongue but deceiveth his heart,

30 this man's religion is vain. Pure religion and undefiled before our God and Father is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep

31 himself unspotted from the world.

32 My brethren, <sup>11</sup>hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of

33 glory, with respect of persons. For if there come into your <sup>12</sup>synagogue a man with a gold ring, in fine clothing,

34 and there come in also a poor man in vile clothing; and ye have regard

35 to him that weareth the fine clothing, and say, Sit thou here in a good place; and ye say to the poor man,

36 Stand thou there, or sit under my footstool; <sup>13</sup>are ye not divided <sup>14</sup>in your own mind, and become judges

37 with evil thoughts? Hearken, my beloved brethren; did not God choose them that are poor as to the world to be rich in faith, and heirs of the king-

38 dom which he promised to them that love him? But ye have dishonoured

39 the poor man. Do not the rich oppress you, and themselves drag you before

40 the judgement-seats? Do not they blaspheme the honourable name <sup>15</sup>by the

41 which ye are called? Howbeit if ye fulfil the royal law, according to the

42 scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: but if ye

43 have respect of persons, ye commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgres-

44 sors. For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point,

45 he is become guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also,

46 Do not kill. Now if thou dost not commit adultery, but killest, thou art be-

47 come a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as men that are to

48 be judged by a law of liberty. For judgement is without mercy to him that hath

49 shewed no mercy: mercy glorieth against judgement.

50 What doth it profit, my brethren, if a man say he hath faith, but have not

51 works? can that faith save him? If a brother or sister be naked, and in lack of

52 daily food, and one of you say unto them, Go in peace, be ye warmed and filled;

53 and yet ye give them not the things needful to the body; what doth it profit?

54 Even so faith, if it have not works, is dead in itself. <sup>16</sup>Yea, a man will say,

55 Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith apart from thy works, and I by my works will shew thee my faith.

56 Thou believest that <sup>17</sup>God is one; thou doest well: the <sup>18</sup>devils also believe, and

57 shudder. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith apart from works is

58 barren? Was not Abraham our father justified by works, in that he offered up

59 Isaac his son upon the altar? <sup>19</sup>Thou seest that faith wrought with his works,

60 and by works was faith made perfect; and the scripture was fulfilled

61 which saith, And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness; and he was called the

62 friend of God. Ye see that by works a man is justified, and not only by faith.

63 And in like manner was not also Rahab the harlot justified by works, in

64 that she received the messengers, and sent them out another way? For as

65 the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so faith apart from works is dead.

66 Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive

67 <sup>20</sup>heavier judgement. For in many things we all stumble. If any

68 stumbleth not in word, the same is a perfect man, able to bridle the

<sup>1</sup> Gr. from.

<sup>2</sup> Or, is untried in evil

<sup>3</sup> Gr. evil things.

<sup>4</sup> Or, tempted by his own lust, being drawn away by it, and enticed

<sup>5</sup> Or, giving

<sup>6</sup> Or, Know ye

<sup>7</sup> Or, malice

<sup>8</sup> Or, inborn

<sup>9</sup> Gr. the face of his birth.

<sup>10</sup> Or, seemeth to be

<sup>11</sup> Or, do ye, in accepting persons, hold the faith...

<sup>12</sup> Or, assembly

<sup>13</sup> Or, do ye not make distinctions

<sup>14</sup> Or, among yourselves

<sup>15</sup> Gr. which was called upon you.

<sup>16</sup> Or, But some one will say

<sup>17</sup> Some ancient authorities read there is one God.

<sup>18</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>19</sup> Or, Seest thou... perfect?

<sup>20</sup> Gr. greater.



3 whole body also. Now if we put the horses' bridles into their mouths, that they may obey us, we turn about their  
4 whole body also. Behold, the ships also, though they are so great, and are driven by rough winds, are yet turned about by a very small rudder, whither the impulse of the steersman willet. So the tongue also is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, <sup>1</sup>how much  
6 wood is kindled by how small a fire! And the tongue is <sup>2</sup>a fire: <sup>3</sup>the world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, which defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the wheel of <sup>4</sup>nature,  
7 and is set on fire by hell. For every <sup>5</sup>kind of beasts and birds, of creeping things and things in the sea, is tamed, and  
8 hath been tamed <sup>6</sup>by <sup>7</sup>mankind: but the tongue can no man tame; *it is a restless evil, it is full of deadly poison.*  
9 Therewith bless we the Lord and Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the likeness of  
10 God: out of the same mouth cometh forth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.  
11 Doth the fountain send forth from the same opening sweet *water* and bitter?  
12 can a fig tree, my brethren, yield olives, or a vine figs? neither can salt water yield sweet.  
13 Who is wise and understanding among you? let him shew by his good life his  
14 works in meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter jealousy and faction in your heart, glory not and lie not against  
15 the truth. This wisdom is not a wisdom that cometh down from above, but is  
16 earthly, <sup>8</sup>sensual, <sup>9</sup>devilish. For where jealousy and faction are, there is confusion and every vile deed. But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without <sup>10</sup>variance, without hypocrisy.  
18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace <sup>11</sup>for them that make peace.  
4 Whence come wars and whence come fightings among you? *come they not hence, even of your pleasures that war*  
2 in your members? Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and <sup>12</sup>covet, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war; ye have not, because ye ask not. Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may  
4 spend *it* in your pleasures. Ye adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore would be a friend of the world maketh himself an enemy  
5 of God. Or think ye that the scripture <sup>13</sup>speaketh in vain? <sup>14</sup>Doth the spirit which <sup>15</sup>he made to dwell in us long unto  
6 envying? But he giveth <sup>16</sup>more grace. Wherefore the scripture saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace  
7 to the humble. Be subject therefore unto God; but resist the devil,

8 and he will flee from you. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye doubleminded.  
9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning,  
10 and your joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall exalt you.  
11 Speak not one against another, brethren. He that speaketh against a brother, or judgeth his brother, speaketh against the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judgest the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.  
12 One *only* is the lawgiver and judge, *even* he who is able to save and to destroy: but who art thou that judgest thy neighbour?  
13 Go to now, ye that say, To-day or tomorrow we will go into this city, and spend a year there, and trade, and get  
14 gain: whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. What is your life? For ye are a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.  
15 <sup>17</sup>For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall both live, and do this or  
16 that. But now ye glory in your vaunt-  
17 ings: all such glorying is evil. To him therefore that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.  
5 Go to now, ye rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon  
2 you. Your riches are corrupted, and  
3 your garments are moth-eaten. Your gold and your silver are rusted; and their rust shall be for a testimony <sup>18</sup>against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have laid up your treasure in  
4 the last days. Behold, the hire of the labourers who mowed your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth out: and the cries of them that reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. Ye have lived delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure; ye have nourished your hearts in a day of  
6 slaughter. Ye have condemned, ye have killed the righteous one; he doth not resist you.  
7 Be patient therefore, brethren, until the <sup>19</sup>coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until <sup>20</sup>it receive the early and latter  
8 rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the <sup>19</sup>coming of the Lord is  
9 at hand. Murmur not, brethren, one against another, that ye be not judged: behold, the judge standeth before the  
10 doors. Take, brethren, for an example of suffering and of patience, the prophets  
11 who spake in the name of the Lord. Behold, we call them blessed which endured: ye have heard of the <sup>21</sup>patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, how that the Lord is full of pity, and merciful.

1 Or, how great a forest  
2 Or, a fire, that world of iniquity;  
the tongue is among our members that which &c.  
3 Or, that world of iniquity, the tongue, is among our members that which &c.  
4 Or, birth  
5 Gr. nature.  
6 Or, unto  
7 Gr. the human nature.

8 Or, natural  
9 Or, animal  
10 Gr. demoniacal.  
11 Or, doubtfulness  
Or, partiality  
11 Or, by  
12 Gr. are jealous.  
13 Or, saith in vain.  
14 Or, The spirit which he made to dwell in us he yearneth for us even unto jealous envy.  
Or, That spirit which he made to dwell in us yearneth for us even unto jealous envy.  
15 Some ancient authorities read dwelleth in us.  
16 Gr. a greater grace.

17 Gr. Instead of your saying.

18 Or, unto

19 Gr. presence.

20 Or, he

21 Or, endurance



<sup>1</sup> Or, *let yours be the yea, yea, and the nay, nay*  
Compare Matt. v. 37.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *having anointed*

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by the heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath: but <sup>1</sup>let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay; that ye fall not under judgement.  
13 Is any among you suffering? let him pray. Is any cheerful? let him sing praise. Is any among you sick? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, <sup>2</sup>anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: and the prayer of faith shall save him that is sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, it shall be forgiven him. Confess therefore your sins one

to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The supplication of a righteous man availeth much in its working. Elijah was a man of like <sup>3</sup>passions with us, and he prayed <sup>4</sup> fervently that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth for three years and six months. And he prayed again; and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.  
19 My brethren, if any among you do err from the truth, and one convert him; <sup>5</sup>let him know, that he which converteth a sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall cover a multitude of sins.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *nature*  
<sup>4</sup> Gr. *with prayer.*

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities read *know ye.*

## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

1 PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the elect who are sojourners of the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his great mercy begat us again unto a living hope by the resurrection of Jesus

4 Christ from the dead, unto an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in

5 heaven for you, who by the power of God are guarded through faith unto a salvation ready to be revealed in the

6 last time. Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, ye have been put to grief in mani-

7 fold <sup>1</sup>temptations, that the proof of your faith, *being* more precious than gold that perisheth though it is proved by fire, might be found unto praise and glory and honour at the revelation of

8 Jesus Christ: whom not having seen ye love; on whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice greatly with joy unspeakable and <sup>2</sup>full of

9 glory: receiving the end of your faith, <sup>3</sup>even the salvation of *your* souls. Concerning which salvation the prophets sought and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that *should*

11 come unto you: searching what *time* or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did point unto, when it testified beforehand the sufferings <sup>4</sup>of Christ, and the glories that should follow them. To whom it was revealed,

that not unto themselves, but unto you, did they minister these things, which now have been announced unto you through them that preached the gospel unto you <sup>4</sup>by the <sup>5</sup>Holy Ghost sent forth from heaven; which things angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore girding up the loins of your mind, be sober and set your hope perfectly on the grace that <sup>6</sup>is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus

14 Christ; as children of obedience, not fashioning yourselves according to your former lusts in *the time* of your igno-

15 rance: but <sup>7</sup>like as he which called you is holy, be ye yourselves also holy in all

16 manner of living; because it is written,

17 Ye shall be holy; for I am holy. And if ye call on him as Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to each man's work, pass the time

18 of your sojourning in fear: knowing that ye were redeemed, not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, from your vain manner of life handed

19 down from your fathers; but with precious blood, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, *even the blood*

20 of Christ: who was foreknown indeed before the foundation of the world, but was manifested at the end of the times

21 for your sake, who through him are believers in God, which raised him from the dead, and gave him glory; so that your

22 faith and hope might be in God. Seeing ye have purified your souls in your obedience to the truth unto unfeigned love of the brethren, love one another

23 <sup>8</sup>from the heart fervently: having been begotten again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the word

of <sup>9</sup>God, which liveth and abideth.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *in.*  
<sup>5</sup> Or, *Holy One Spirit*

<sup>6</sup> Gr. *is being brought.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *like the Holy One which called you*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *trials*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *glorified.*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *into.*

<sup>8</sup> Many ancient authorities read *from a clean heart.*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *God who liveth*

24 For,

All flesh is as grass,  
And all the glory thereof as the  
flower of grass.

The grass withereth, and the flower  
falleth:

1 Gr.  
saying.25 But the <sup>1</sup>word of the Lord abideth  
for ever.

And this is the <sup>1</sup>word of good tidings  
which was preached unto you.

2 Or.  
malice2 Putting away therefore all <sup>2</sup>wicked-  
ness, and all guile, and hypocrisies,  
2 and envies, and all evil speakings, as3 Gr.  
reason-  
able.

newborn babes, long for the <sup>3</sup>spiritual  
milk which is without guile, that ye  
3 may grow thereby unto salvation; if ye  
have tasted that the Lord is gracious:

4 unto whom coming, a living stone,  
rejected indeed of men, but with God

4 Or, ho-  
nourable

5 elect, <sup>4</sup>precious, ye also, as living stones,  
are built up <sup>5</sup>a spiritual house, to be a  
holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual  
sacrifices, acceptable to God through

5 Or, a  
spiritual  
house for  
a holy  
priest-  
hood

6 Jesus Christ. Because it is contained  
in <sup>6</sup>scripture,

6 Or, a  
scrip-  
ture

Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner  
stone, elect, <sup>4</sup>precious:

7 Or, it

And he that believeth on <sup>7</sup>him shall  
not be put to shame.

8 Or, in  
your  
sight

7 <sup>8</sup>For you therefore which believe is  
the <sup>9</sup>preciousness: but for such as  
disbelieve,

9 Or,  
honour

The stone which the builders rejected,  
The same was made the head of the  
corner;

8 and,

A stone of stumbling, and a rock of  
offence;

10 Gr.  
who.

10 for they <sup>11</sup>stumble at the word, being  
disobedient: whereunto also they were

11 Or,  
stumble,  
being dis-  
obedient  
to the  
word

9 appointed. But ye are an elect race, a  
royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peo-  
ple for *God's* own possession, that ye  
may shew forth the excellencies of him  
who called you out of darkness into his

10 marvellous light: which in time past  
were no people, but now are the people  
of God: which had not obtained mercy,  
but now have obtained mercy.

11 Beloved, I beseech you as sojourners  
and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly

12 lusts, which war against the soul; hav-  
ing your behaviour seemly among the  
Gentiles; that, wherein they speak

against you as evil-doers, they may by  
your good works, which they behold,  
glorify God in the day of visitation.

12 Gr.  
creation.

13 Be subject to every <sup>13</sup>ordinance of man  
for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the

14 king, as supreme; or unto governors,  
as sent <sup>13</sup>by him for vengeance on evil-  
doers and for praise to them that do

13 Gr.  
through.

15 well. For so is the will of God, that by  
well-doing ye should put to silence the

16 ignorance of foolish men: as free, and  
not <sup>14</sup>using your freedom for a cloke of

14 Gr.  
having.

<sup>2</sup>wickedness, but as bondservants of  
17 God. Honour all men. Love the brother-  
hood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 <sup>15</sup>Servants, *be* in subjection to your  
masters with all fear; not only to the  
good and gentle, but also to the fro-

ward. For this is <sup>16</sup>acceptable, if for  
conscience <sup>17</sup>toward God a man endureth

20 <sup>20</sup>th griefs, suffering wrongfully. For  
what glory is it, if, when ye sin, and  
are buffeted *for it*, ye shall take it

patiently? but if, when ye do well,  
and suffer *for it*, ye shall take it pa-  
tiently, this is <sup>16</sup>acceptable with God.

21 For hereunto were ye called: because  
Christ also suffered for you, leaving you  
an example, that ye should follow his

22 steps: who did no sin, neither was  
guile found in his mouth: who, when  
he was reviled, reviled not again; when

he suffered, threatened not; but com-  
mitted <sup>18</sup>*himself* to him that judgeth

24 righteously: who his own self <sup>19</sup>bare  
our sins in his body upon the tree,  
that we, having died unto sins, might  
live unto righteousness; by whose

25 <sup>20</sup>stripes ye were healed. For ye were  
going astray like sheep; but are now  
returned unto the Shepherd and

<sup>21</sup>Bishop of your souls.

3 In like manner, ye wives, *be* in  
subjection to your own husbands; that,  
even if any obey not the word, they  
may without the word be gained by

2 the <sup>22</sup>behaviour of their wives; behold-  
ing your chaste <sup>23</sup>behaviour coupled

3 with fear. Whose *adorning* let it not  
be the outward adorning of plaiting  
the hair, and of wearing jewels of gold,

4 or of putting on apparel; but *let it be*  
the hidden man of the heart, in the in-  
corruptible *apparel* of a meek and quiet  
spirit, which is in the sight of God of

5 great price. For after this manner  
aforetime the holy women also, who  
hoped in God, adorned themselves, be-  
ing in subjection to their own <sup>23</sup>hus-

6 bands: as Sarah obeyed Abraham, call-  
ing him lord: whose children ye now  
are, if ye do well, and are not <sup>24</sup>put  
in fear by any terror.

7 Ye husbands, in like manner, dwell  
with *your wives* according to knowledge,  
giving honour <sup>25</sup>unto the woman, as  
unto the weaker vessel, as being also  
joint-heirs of the grace of life; to the  
end that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, *be* ye all likeminded, <sup>26</sup>com-  
passionate, loving as brethren, tender-  
hearted, humbleminded: not rendering  
evil for evil, or reviling for reviling; but  
contrariwise blessing; for hereunto  
were ye called, that ye should inherit a

10 blessing. For,

He that would love life,  
And see good days,

Let him refrain his tongue from  
evil,

And his lips that they speak no guile:

11 And let him turn away from evil,  
and do good;

Let him seek peace, and pursue it.

15 Gr.  
House-  
hold-  
servants.16 Gr.  
grace.

17 Gr. of.

18 Or, his  
cause19 Or,  
carried  
up...to  
the tree20 Or,  
bruise.21 Or,  
Overseer22 Or,  
manner  
of life23 Or,  
hus-  
bands (as

Sarah

... ye are  
become),  
doingwell, and  
not being

afraid

24 Or,  
afraid25 Gr.  
unto the

female

vessel, as

weaker.

26 Gr.  
sympa-  
thetic.



12 For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous,  
And his ears unto their supplication:

But the face of the Lord is upon them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be zealous of that which is good?

14 But and if ye should suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed are ye: and fear not their fear, neither be troubled;

15 but sanctify in your hearts Christ as Lord: *being ready* always to give answer to every man that asketh you a reason concerning the hope that is in

16 you, yet with meekness and fear: having a good conscience; that, wherein ye are spoken against, they may be put to shame who revile your good manner of

17 life in Christ. For it is better, if the will of God should so will, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil-doing.

18 Because Christ also <sup>1</sup>suffered for sins once, the righteous for the unrighteous, that he might bring us to God; being put to death in the flesh, but quickened

19 in the spirit; in which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison,

20 which aforetime were disobedient, when the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, <sup>2</sup>wherein few, that is, eight

21 souls, were saved through water: which also <sup>3</sup>after a true likeness doth now save you, *even* baptism, not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the <sup>4</sup>interrogation of a good conscience toward God, through the resurrection

22 of Jesus Christ; who is on the right hand of God, having gone into heaven; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

4 Forasmuch then as Christ suffered in the flesh, arm ye yourselves also with the same <sup>5</sup>mind; for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased <sup>6</sup>from sin;

2 that <sup>7</sup>ye no longer should live the rest of your time in the flesh to the lusts of

3 men, but to the will of God. For the time past may suffice to have wrought the desire of the Gentiles, and to have walked in lasciviousness, lusts, wine-bibbings, revellings, carousings, and

4 abominable idolatries: wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them into the same <sup>8</sup>excess of riot,

5 speaking evil of you: who shall give account to him that is ready to judge

6 the quick and the dead. For unto this end <sup>9</sup>was the gospel preached even to the dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore of sound mind, and be

8 sober unto <sup>10</sup>prayer: above all things being fervent in your love among yourselves; for love covereth a multitude of

9 sins: using hospitality one to another

10 without murmuring: according as each hath received a gift, ministering it among yourselves, as good stewards

11 of the manifold grace of God; if any man speaketh, *speaking* as it were oracles of God; if any man ministereth, *ministering* as of the strength which God supplieth: that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, whose is the glory and the dominion <sup>11</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial among you, which cometh upon you to prove you, as though a strange thing happened unto

13 you: but inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, rejoice; that at the revelation of his glory also ye may

14 rejoice with exceeding joy. If ye are reproached <sup>12</sup>for the name of Christ, blessed are ye; because the *Spirit* of glory and the Spirit of God resteth upon

15 you. For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or as a meddler in other men's matters:

16 but if a man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify

17 God in this name. For the time is come for judgement to begin at the house of God: and if it begin first at us, what shall be the end of them that obey not

18 the gospel of God? And if the righteous is scarcely saved, where shall the

19 ungodly and sinner appear? Wherefore let them also that suffer according to the will of God commit their souls in well-doing unto a faithful Creator.

5 The elders therefore among you I exhort, who am a fellow-elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, who am also a partaker of the glory that shall be

2 revealed: Tend the flock of God which is among you, <sup>13</sup>exercising the oversight, not of constraint, but willingly,

<sup>14</sup>according unto God; nor yet for filthy

3 lucre, but of a ready mind; neither as lording it over the charge allotted to you, but making yourselves ensamples

4 to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd shall be manifested, ye shall receive the crown of glory that fadeth not

5 away. <sup>15</sup>Likewise, ye younger, be subject unto the elder. Yea, all of you guard yourselves with humility, to serve one another: for God resisteth the proud,

6 but giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may

7 exalt you in due time; casting all your anxiety upon him, because

8 he careth for you. Be sober, be watchful: your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking

9 whom he may devour: whom withstand stedfast in <sup>16</sup>your faith, knowing that the same sufferings are <sup>17</sup>accomplished in your <sup>18</sup>brethren who

10 are in the world. And the God of all grace, who called you unto his

11 Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

12 Gr. in.

13 Some ancient authorities omit exercising the oversight.

14 Some ancient authorities omit according unto God.

15 Or, Likewise... elder; yea, all of you one to another. Guard yourselves with humility

16 Or, the

17 Gr. being accomplished.

18 Gr. brotherhood.

1 Many ancient authorities read died.

2 Or, into which few, that is, eight souls, were brought safely through water

3 Or, in the antitype

4 Or, inquiry Or, appeal

5 Or, thought

6 Some ancient authorities read unto sins.

7 Or, he no longer... his time

8 Or, flood

9 Or, were the good tidings preached

10 Gr. prayers



1 Or, *restors*  
 2 Many ancient authorities add *settle*.  
 3 Gr. *unto the ages of the ages*.  
 4 Gr. *the*.

eternal glory in Christ, after that ye have suffered a little while, shall himself <sup>1</sup>perfect, stablish, strengthen <sup>2</sup>you.  
 11 To him *be* the dominion <sup>3</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.  
 12 By Silvanus, <sup>4</sup>our faithful brother, as I account *him*, I have written unto you briefly, exhorting, and testifi-

ing that this is the true grace of <sup>13</sup>God: stand ye fast therein. <sup>5</sup>She that is in Babylon, elect together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* <sup>14</sup>Mark my son. Salute one another with a kiss of love.  
 Peace be unto you all that are in Christ.

5 That is, The church, or, The sister.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

1 Many ancient authorities read *Symeon*.  
 2 Gr. *bond-servant*.  
 3 Gr. *an equally precious*.  
 4 Or, *our God and the Saviour*.  
 5 Some ancient authorities read *through glory and virtue*.  
 6 Or, *a*

1 <sup>1</sup>SIMON Peter, a <sup>2</sup>servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained <sup>3</sup>a like precious faith with us in the righteousness of <sup>4</sup>our God and Saviour Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord; <sup>3</sup>seeing that his divine power hath granted unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that called us <sup>5</sup>by his own glory and virtue; whereby he hath granted unto us his precious and exceeding great promises; that through these ye may become partakers of <sup>6</sup>the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust.  
 5 Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply virtue; and in *your* virtue <sup>6</sup>knowledge; and in *your* knowledge <sup>7</sup>temperance; and in *your* <sup>7</sup>temperance patience; and in *your* patience godliness; and in *your* godliness love of the brethren; and in *your* love of the brethren love. For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful unto the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.  
 9 For he that lacketh these things is blind, <sup>8</sup>seeing only what is near, having forgotten the cleansing from his <sup>10</sup>old sins. Wherefore, brethren, give the more diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never stumble:  
 11 for thus shall be richly supplied unto you the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.  
 12 Wherefore I shall be ready always to put you in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and are established in the truth which is with <sup>13</sup>*you*. And I think it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;  
 14 knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle cometh swiftly, even as our Lord Jesus Christ signified unto me.  
 15 Yea, I will give diligence that at every time ye may be able after my <sup>9</sup>decease to call these things to remembrance.

7 Or, *self-control*

8 Or, *closing his eyes*

9 Or, *departure*

16 For we did not follow cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and <sup>10</sup>coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty. For he <sup>11</sup>received from God the Father honour and glory, when there <sup>12</sup>came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am <sup>13</sup>well pleased: and this voice we *ourselves* heard <sup>13</sup>come out of heaven, when we were with him in the holy <sup>19</sup>mount. And we have the word of prophecy *made* more sure; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a lamp shining in a <sup>14</sup>dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise <sup>20</sup>in your hearts: knowing this first, that no prophecy of scripture is of <sup>21</sup>private interpretation. For no prophecy ever <sup>16</sup>came by the will of man: but men spake from God, being moved by the <sup>17</sup>Holy Ghost.  
 2 But there arose false prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false teachers, who shall privily bring in <sup>18</sup>destructive heresies, denying even the Master that bought them, bringing upon themselves swift <sup>2</sup>destruction. And many shall follow their lascivious doings; by reason of whom the way of the truth shall <sup>3</sup>be evil spoken of. And in covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose sentence now from of old lingereth not, and their destruction slumbereth not.  
 4 For if God spared not angels when they sinned, but <sup>19</sup>cast them down to <sup>20</sup>hell, and committed them to <sup>21</sup>pits of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; and spared not the ancient world, but preserved Noah with seven others, <sup>22</sup>a preacher of righteousness, when he brought a flood upon the <sup>6</sup>world of the ungodly; and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, having made them an example unto those that should live ungodly;  
 7 and delivered righteous Lot, sore distressed by the lascivious life of the <sup>8</sup>wicked (for that righteous man dwelling

10 Gr. *presence*.

11 Gr. *having received*.  
 12 Gr. *was brought ... by the majestic glory*.  
 13 Gr. *brought*.

14 Gr. *squalid*.

15 Or, *special*.  
 16 Gr. *was brought*.  
 17 Or, *Holy Spirit*

18 Or, *sects of perdition*

19 Or, *cast them into dungeons*.  
 20 Gr. *Tartarus*.  
 21 Some ancient authorities read *chains*.  
 22 Gr. *a herald*.

1 Gr. *corrupted*.2 Gr. *glories*.3 Gr. *natural*.4 Or. *to take*5 Or. *and to destroy*6 Or. *corruption*6 Many ancient authorities read *deceivings*.7 Gr. *an adulteress*.8 Many ancient authorities read *Bosor*.9 Or. *what*10 Many ancient authorities read *our*.

among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their lawless deeds): the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment unto the day of judgement: but chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of defilement, and despise dominion. Daring, selfwilled, they tremble not to rail at dignities: whereas angels, though greater in might and power, bring not a railing judgement against them before the Lord. But these, as creatures without reason, born mere animals to be taken and destroyed, railing in matters whereof they are ignorant, shall in their destroying surely be destroyed, suffering wrong as the hire of wrongdoing; men that count it pleasure to revel in the day-time, spots and blemishes, revelling in their love-feasts while they feast with you; having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; enticing unstedfast souls; having a heart exercised in covetousness; children of cursing; forsaking the right way, they went astray, having followed the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the hire of wrongdoing; but he was rebuked for his own transgression: a dumb ass spake with man's voice and stayed the madness of the prophet. These are springs without water, and mists driven by a storm; for whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved. For, uttering great swelling words of vanity, they entice in the lusts of the flesh, by lasciviousness, those who are just escaping from them that live in error; promising them liberty, while they themselves are bondservants of corruption; for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he also brought into bondage. For if, after they have escaped the defilements of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the last state is become worse with them than the first. For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to turn back from the holy commandment delivered unto them. It has happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog turning to his own vomit again, and the sow that had washed to wallowing in the mire.

3 This is now, beloved, the second epistle that I write unto you; and in both of them I stir up your sincere mind by putting you in remembrance; that ye should remember the words which were spoken before by the

holy prophets, and the commandment of the Lord and Saviour through your apostles; knowing this first, that in the last days mockers shall come with mockery, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. For this they wilfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth compacted out of water and amidst water, by the word of God; by which means the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: but the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgement and destruction of ungodly men.

8 But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some count slackness; but is longsuffering to you-ward, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing that these things are thus all to be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy living and godliness, looking for and earnestly desiring the coming of the day of God, by reason of which the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? But, according to his promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for these things, give diligence that ye may be found in peace, without spot and blameless in his sight. And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given to him, wrote unto you; as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; wherein are some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and unstedfast wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. Ye therefore, beloved, knowing these things beforehand, beware lest, being carried away with the error of the wicked, ye fall from your own stedfastness. But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be the glory both now and for ever. Amen.

11 Gr. *in the last of the days*.12 Gr. *presence*.13 Or. *through*14 Or. *stored with fire*15 Or. *heavenly bodies*16 The most ancient manuscripts read *discovered*.17 Or. *hustening*18 Gr. *unto the day of eternity*.



# THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

1 THAT which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we beheld, and our hands handled, concerning the <sup>1</sup> Word of life (and the life was manifested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and declare unto you the life, the eternal *life*, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto 3 us); that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you also, that ye also may have fellowship with us: yea, and our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ: and these things we write, that <sup>2</sup> our joy may be fulfilled.

5 And this is the message which we have heard from him, and announce unto you, that God is light, and in him is no 6 darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in the darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: 7 but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus his Son 8 cleanseth us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

2 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye may not sin. And if any man sin, we have an <sup>3</sup> Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: and he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but 3 also for the whole world. And hereby know we that we know him, if we keep 4 his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is 5 not in him: but whoso keepeth his word, in him verily hath the love of God been perfected. Hereby know we that we 6 are in him: he that saith he abideth in him ought himself also to walk even as he walked.

7 Beloved, no new commandment write I unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word 8 which ye heard. Again, a new commandment write I unto you, which thing is true in him and in you; because the darkness is passing away, and the true 9 light already shineth. He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his bro-

ther, is in the darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion 11 of stumbling in him. But he that hateth his brother is in the darkness, and walketh in the darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, *my* little children, because your sins are forgiven you for 13 his name's sake. I write unto you, fathers, because ye know him which is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the evil one. <sup>4</sup> I have written unto you, little children, because ye know the 14 Father. <sup>4</sup> I have written unto you, fathers, because ye know him which is from the beginning. <sup>4</sup> I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the evil 15 one. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the 16 Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the vainglory of life, is not of the Father, but is of 17 the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last hour: and as ye heard that antichrist cometh, even now have there arisen many antichrists; whereby we know that it 19 is the last hour. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest <sup>5</sup> how 20 that they all are not of us. And ye have an anointing from the Holy One, 21 <sup>6</sup> and ye know all things. I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and 22 <sup>7</sup> because no lie is of the truth. Who is the liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, *even* he that denieth the Father 23 and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that confesseth the Son hath the Father 24 also. As for you, let that abide in you which ye heard from the beginning. If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the 25 Father. And this is the promise which he promised <sup>8</sup> us, *even* the life eternal.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
word

<sup>2</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
*your*.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
Com-  
forter  
Or,  
Helper  
Gr. *Paraclete*.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
*I wrote*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *that*  
*not all*  
*are of us*

<sup>6</sup> Some  
very  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
*and*  
*ye all*  
*know*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *that*

<sup>8</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
*you*.



26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that would lead you astray. And as for you, the anointing which ye received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any one teach you; but as his anointing teacheth you concerning all things, <sup>1</sup>and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, <sup>2</sup>ye abide in him. And now, <sup>3</sup>my little children, abide in him; that, if he shall be manifested, we may have boldness, and not be ashamed <sup>3</sup>before him at his <sup>4</sup>coming. If ye know that he is righteous, <sup>5</sup>ye know that every one also that doeth righteousness is begotten of him.

3 Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called children of God: and such we are. For this cause the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. Beloved, now are we children of God, and it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if <sup>6</sup>he shall be manifested, we shall be like him; for we shall see him even as he is.

3 And every one that hath this hope <sup>7</sup>set on him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. Every one that doeth sin doeth also lawlessness: and sin is lawlessness. And ye know that he was manifested to <sup>7</sup>take away sins; and in him <sup>6</sup>is no sin. Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither <sup>8</sup>knoweth him. *My* little children, let no man lead you astray: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous: he that doeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. To this end was the Son of God manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is begotten of God doeth no sin, because his seed abideth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is begotten of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth his brother. For this is the message which ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another: not as Cain was of the evil one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, brethren, if the world hateth you. We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby know we love, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath the world's goods, and beholdeth his brother in need, and shutteth up his

compassion from him, how doth the love of God abide in him? *My* little children, let us not love in word, neither with the tongue; but in deed and truth. Hereby shall we know that we are of the truth, and shall <sup>9</sup>assure our heart before him, whereinsoever our heart condemn us; because God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, we have boldness toward God; and whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do the things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, that we should <sup>10</sup>believe in the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, even as he gave us commandment. And he that keepeth his commandments abideth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he gave us.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit which confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: and every spirit which <sup>11</sup>confesseth not Jesus is not of God: and this is the spirit of the antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it cometh; and now it is in the world already. Ye are of God, *my* little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world. They are of the world: therefore speak they *as* of the world, and the world heareth them. We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he who is not of God heareth us not. By this we know the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is begotten of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. Herein was the love of God manifested <sup>12</sup>in us, that God hath sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. No man hath beheld God at any time: if we love one another, God abideth in us, and his love is perfected in us: hereby know we that we abide in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have beheld and bear witness that the Father hath sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God abideth in him, and he in God. And we know and have believed the love which God hath <sup>12</sup>in us. God is

<sup>1</sup> Or, so it is true, and is no lie; and even as it.

<sup>2</sup> Or, abide ye.  
<sup>3</sup> Gr. from him.  
<sup>4</sup> Gr. presence.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, know ye

<sup>6</sup> Or, it

<sup>7</sup> Or, bear sins

<sup>8</sup> Or, hath known

<sup>9</sup> Gr. persuade.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. believe the name.

<sup>11</sup> Some ancient authorities read annull-eth Jesus.

<sup>12</sup> Or, in our case

love; and he that abideth in love abideth in God, and God abideth in him.

17 Herein is love made perfect with us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement; because as he is, even so 18 are we in this world. There is no fear in love: but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath punishment; and he that feareth is not made perfect 19 in love. We love, because he first loved 20 us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, <sup>1</sup> cannot love God whom he hath 21 not seen. And this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God love his brother also.

5 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of God: and whosoever loveth him that begat loveth him 2 also that is begotten of him. Hereby we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and do his 3 commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous. 4 For whatsoever is begotten of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that hath overcome the world, 5 even our faith. And who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth 6 that Jesus is the Son of God? This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not <sup>2</sup> with the water only, but <sup>2</sup> with the water and <sup>2</sup> with the 7 blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is the 8 truth. For there are three who bear witness, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and the three agree in one. 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for the witness of God is this, that he hath borne

10 witness concerning his Son. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in him: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he hath not believed in the witness that God hath borne concerning his Son.

11 And the witness is this, that God gave unto us eternal life, and this life is 12 in his Son. He that hath the Son hath the life; he that hath not the Son of God hath not the life.

13 These things have I written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, even unto you that believe

14 on the name of the Son of God. And this is the boldness which we have toward him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us:

15 and if we know that he heareth us whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of

16 him. If any man see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, <sup>3</sup> he shall ask, and God will give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is <sup>4</sup> a sin unto death: not concerning this do I say that he should make 17 request. All unrighteousness is sin: and there is <sup>4</sup> a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is begotten of God sinneth not; but he that was begotten of God keepeth <sup>5</sup> him, and the 19 evil one toucheth him not. We know that we are of God, and the whole 20 world lieth in the evil one. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This

21 is the true God, and eternal life. My little children, guard yourselves from idols.

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities read *how can he love God whom he hath not seen?*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *in*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *he shall ask, and shall give him life, even to them &c.*  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *sin*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *himself*

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

1 THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in truth; and not I only, but also all they that know the 2 truth; for the truth's sake which abideth in us, and it shall be with us for ever: 3 Grace, mercy, peace shall be with us, from God the Father, and from Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love. 4 I rejoice greatly that I have found certain of thy children walking in truth, even as we received commandment 5 from the Father. And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote to thee a new commandment, but that which we had from the beginning, 6 that we love one another. And this is love, that we should walk after his

commandments. This is the commandment, even as ye heard from the beginning, that ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are gone forth into the world, even they that confess not that Jesus Christ cometh in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the 8 antichrist. Look to yourselves, that ye <sup>1</sup> lose not the things which <sup>2</sup> we have wrought, but that ye receive a full reward. Whosoever <sup>3</sup> goeth onward and abideth not in the teaching of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the teaching, the same hath both the 10 Father and the Son. If any one cometh unto you, and bringeth not this teaching, receive him not into your house, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, *destroy*  
<sup>2</sup> Many ancient authorities read *ye*.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *take*  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *the lead*

- 11 give him no greeting: for he that giveth him greeting partaketh in his evil works.  
 12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write them* with paper

and ink: but I hope to come unto you, and to speak face to face, that your joy may be fulfilled. The children of thine elect sister salute thee.

## THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

- 1 THE elder unto Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truth.  
 2 Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. For I <sup>1</sup>rejoiced greatly, when brethren came and bare witness unto thy truth, even as thou  
 4 walkest in truth. Greater <sup>2</sup>joy have I none than <sup>3</sup>this, to hear of my children walking in the truth.  
 5 Beloved, thou doest a faithful work in whatsoever thou doest toward them that are brethren and strangers withal;  
 6 who bare witness to thy love before the church: whom thou wilt do well to set forward on their journey worthily  
 7 of God: because that for the sake of the Name they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. We therefore ought to welcome such, that we may be fellow-workers with the truth.  
 9 I wrote somewhat unto the church: but Diotrefes, who loveth to have

the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. Therefore, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he doeth, prating against us with wicked words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and them that would he forbiddeth, and casteth *them* out of the church. Beloved, imitate not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: he that doeth evil hath not seen God. Demetrius hath the witness of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, we also bear witness; and thou knowest that our witness is true.  
 13 I had many things to write unto thee, but I am unwilling to write  
 14 them to thee with ink and pen: but I hope shortly to see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* unto thee. The friends salute thee. Salute the friends by name.

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

- 1 JUDAS, a <sup>1</sup>servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, <sup>2</sup>to them that are called, beloved in God the Father,  
 2 and kept for Jesus Christ: Mercy unto you and peace and love be multiplied.  
 3 Beloved, while I was giving all diligence to write unto you of our common salvation, I was constrained to write unto you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once  
 4 for all delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in privily, even they who were of old set forth unto this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying <sup>3</sup>our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.  
 5 Now I desire to put you in remembrance, though ye know all things once for all, how that <sup>4</sup>the Lord, having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, <sup>5</sup>afterward destroyed them that believed not. And angels which kept not their own principality, but left their proper habitation, he hath kept in

everlasting bonds under darkness unto  
 7 the judgement of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, having in like manner with these given themselves over to fornication, and gone after strange flesh, are set forth <sup>6</sup>as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal  
 8 fire. Yet in like manner these also in their dreamings defile the flesh, and set at nought dominion, and rail at  
 9 <sup>7</sup>dignities. But Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing judgement, but said, The Lord  
 10 rebuke thee. But these rail at whatsoever things they know not: and what they understand naturally, like the creatures without reason, in these things are they <sup>8</sup>destroyed.  
 11 Woe unto them! for they went in the way of Cain, and <sup>9</sup>ran riotously in the error of Balaam for hire, and perished in the gainsaying of Korah.

<sup>1</sup> Or, rejoice greatly, when brethren come and bear witness  
<sup>2</sup> Some ancient authorities read grace.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, these things, that I may hear

<sup>1</sup> Gr. bond-servant.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, to them that are beloved in God the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ, being called

<sup>3</sup> Or, the only Master, and our Lord Jesus Christ  
<sup>4</sup> Many very ancient authorities read Jesus.  
<sup>5</sup> Gr. the second time.

<sup>6</sup> Or, as an example of eternal fire, suffering punishment  
<sup>7</sup> Gr. glories.

<sup>8</sup> Or, corrupted  
<sup>9</sup> Or, cast them selves away through



1 Or.  
spots

2 Gr.  
shames.

3 Gr.  
his holy  
myriads.

12 These are they who are <sup>1</sup>hidden rocks in your love-feasts when they feast with you, shepherds that without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, plucked up 13 by the roots; wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own <sup>2</sup>shame; wandering stars, for whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved for ever. 14 And to these also Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, Behold, the Lord came with <sup>3</sup>ten thousands of 15 his holy ones, to execute judgement upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things which ungodly sinners 16 have spoken against him. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their lusts (and their mouth speaketh great swelling words), shewing respect of persons for the sake of advantage. 17 But ye, beloved, remember ye the words which have been spoken before

by the apostles of our Lord Jesus 18 Christ; how that they said to you, In the last time there shall be mockers, walking after <sup>4</sup>their own ungodly lusts. 19 These are they who make separations, <sup>5</sup>20 sensual, having not the Spirit. But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the 21 Holy Spirit, keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal 22 life. <sup>6</sup>And on some have mercy, <sup>7</sup>who 23 are in doubt; and some save, snatching them out of the fire; and on some have mercy with fear; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. 24 Now unto him that is able to guard you from stumbling, and to set you before the presence of his glory without blemish in exceeding joy, 25 to the only God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, <sup>8</sup>be glory, majesty, dominion and power, before all time, and now, and <sup>8</sup>for evermore. Amen.

4 Gr.  
their  
own lusts  
of ungod-  
linesses.  
5 Or,  
natural  
Or, animal

6 The  
Greek  
text in  
this  
passage  
(And ...  
fire) is  
some-  
what un-  
certain.

7 Or,  
while  
they  
dispute  
with you

8 Gr.  
unto all  
the ages.

## THE REVELATION

OF

### S. JOHN THE DIVINE.

1 Or, gave  
unto  
him, to  
show  
unto his  
servants  
the  
things  
etc.  
2 Gr.  
bond-  
servants:  
and so  
through-  
out this  
book.  
3 Or,  
them

4 Or,  
which  
cometh

5 Many  
authori-  
ties, some  
ancient,  
read  
washed.

6 Gr. in.

7 Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.  
Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
of the  
ages.

8 Or,  
the Lord,  
the God

9 Or,  
he which

1 THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God <sup>1</sup>gave him to shew unto his <sup>2</sup>servants, *even* the things which must shortly come to pass: and he sent and signified <sup>3</sup>it by his angel unto his 2 servant John; who bare witness of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, *even* of all things that 3 he saw. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from him which is and which was and <sup>4</sup>which is to come; and from the seven Spirits <sup>5</sup>which are before his throne; and from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loveth us, and <sup>5</sup>loosed 6 us from our sins <sup>6</sup>by his blood; and he made us to *be* a kingdom, to *be* priests unto his God and Father; to him *be* the glory and the dominion <sup>7</sup>for ever and 7 ever. Amen. Behold, he cometh with the clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they which pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am the Alpha and the Omega, saith <sup>8</sup>the Lord God, <sup>9</sup>which is and which was

and <sup>4</sup>which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, your brother and partaker with you in the tribulation and kingdom and patience *which are* in Jesus, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God and the testimony of Je- 10 sus. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a great 11 voice, as of a trumpet saying, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* to the seven churches; unto Ephe- sus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamum, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, 12 and unto Laodicea. And I turned to see the voice which spake with me.

And having turned I saw seven golden 13 <sup>10</sup>candlesticks; and in the midst of the <sup>10</sup>candlesticks one like unto <sup>11</sup>a son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about at the breasts 14 with a golden girdle. And his head and his hair were white as white wool, *white* as snow; and his eyes were 15 as a flame of fire; and his feet like unto burnished brass, as if it had been refined in a furnace; and his voice 16 as the voice of many waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in 17 his strength. And when I saw him, I

10 Gr.  
lamp-  
stands.  
11 Or,  
the Son  
of man

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *became*.  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. *unto the ages of the ages*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *upon*.  
<sup>4</sup> Gr. *lamp-stands*.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *lamp-stand*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *garden*: as in Gen. ii. 8.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *reviling*.

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities read *and may have*.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *a tribulation of ten days*.

<sup>10</sup> The Greek text here is somewhat uncertain.

fell at his feet as one dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying, Fear not; I am the first and the last, 18 and the Living one; and I <sup>1</sup> was dead, and behold, I am alive <sup>2</sup> for evermore, and I have the keys of death and of 19 Hades. Write therefore the things which thou sawest, and the things which are, and the things which shall 20 come to pass hereafter; the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest <sup>3</sup> in my right hand, and the seven golden <sup>4</sup> candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven <sup>4</sup> candlesticks are seven churches. 2 To the angel of the church in Ephesus write;

These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, he that walketh in the midst of the seven golden <sup>2</sup> <sup>4</sup> candlesticks: I know thy works, and thy toil and patience, and that thou canst not bear evil men, and didst try them which call themselves apostles, and they are not, and didst find them <sup>3</sup> false; and thou hast patience and didst bear for my name's sake, and hast not <sup>4</sup> grown weary. But I have *this* against thee, that thou didst leave thy first <sup>5</sup> love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I come to thee, and will move thy <sup>5</sup> candlestick out of its place, except thou repent. But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. 7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the <sup>6</sup> Paradise of God.

8 And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write;

These things saith the first and the last, which <sup>1</sup> was dead, and lived *again*: 9 I know thy tribulation, and thy poverty (but thou art rich), and the <sup>7</sup> blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and they are not, but are a synagogue of 10 Satan. Fear not the things which thou art about to suffer: behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; <sup>8</sup> and ye shall have <sup>9</sup> tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee 11 the crown of life. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write;

These things saith he that hath the 13 sharp two-edged sword: I know where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's throne is: and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, even in the days <sup>10</sup> of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there some that hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication. So hast thou also some that hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans in 16 like manner. Repent therefore; or else I come to thee quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of my 17 mouth. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him will I give of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone a new name written, which no one knoweth but he that receiveth it. 18 And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write;

These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like unto burnished 19 brass: I know thy works, and thy love and faith and ministry and patience, and that thy last works are more than 20 the first. But I have *this* against thee, that thou sufferest <sup>11</sup> the woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess; and she teacheth and seduceth my servants to commit fornication, and to eat 21 things sacrificed to idols. And I gave her time that she should repent; and she willeth not to repent of her fornication. Behold, I do cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they 23 repent of <sup>12</sup> her works. And I will kill her children with <sup>13</sup> death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto each one of you 24 according to your works. But to you I say, to the rest that are in Thyatira, as many as have not this teaching, which know not the deep things of Satan, as they say; I cast upon you 25 none other burden. Howbeit that which ye have, hold fast till I come. And he that overcometh, and he that keepeth my works unto the end, to him will 27 I give authority over the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of <sup>14</sup> iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to shivers; as I also have received of my 28 Father: and I will give him the morning 29 star. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. 3 And to the angel of the church in Sardis write;

These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name 2 that thou livest, and thou art dead. Be thou watchful, and stablish the things that remain, which were ready to die: for I have <sup>15</sup> found no works of thine 3 fulfilled before my God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and

<sup>11</sup> Many authorities, some ancient, read *thy wife*.

<sup>12</sup> Many ancient authorities read *their*.

<sup>13</sup> Or, *portulance*.

<sup>14</sup> Or, *iron*; as vessels of the potter, are they broken.

<sup>15</sup> Many ancient authorities read *not*, and *thy works*.

didst hear; and keep *it*, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come as a thief, and thou shalt not know  
 4 what hour I will come upon thee. But thou hast a few names in Sardis which did not defile their garments; and they shall walk with me in white; for they  
 5 are worthy. He that overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will in no wise blot his name out of the book of life, and I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.  
 6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.  
 7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write;

These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and none shall shut, and that shutteth, and none  
 8 openeth: I know thy works (behold, I have <sup>1</sup>set before thee a door opened, which none can shut), that thou hast a little power, and didst keep my word,  
 9 and didst not deny my name. Behold, I give of the synagogue of Satan, of them which say they are Jews, and they are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved  
 10 thee. Because thou didst keep the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of <sup>2</sup>trial, that *hour* which is to come upon the whole <sup>3</sup>world, to  
 11 try them that dwell upon the earth. I come quickly: hold fast that which thou hast, that no one take thy crown.  
 12 He that overcometh, I will make him a pillar in the <sup>5</sup>temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more; and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and  
 13 mine own new name. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

14 And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write;

These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning  
 15 of the creation of God: I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor  
 16 hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So because thou art lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spew thee out of my  
 17 mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art the wretched one and miserable and  
 18 poor and blind and naked: I counsel thee to buy of me gold refined by fire, that thou mayest become rich; and white garments, that thou mayest clothe thyself, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness be not made manifest; and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, that  
 19 thou mayest see. As many as I love, I reprove and chasten: be zealous

20 therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and  
 21 he with me. He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne.  
 22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

4 After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard, a *voice* as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, Come up hither, and I will shew thee the things which must <sup>6</sup>come to pass  
 2 hereafter. Straightway I was in the Spirit: and behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting upon the  
 3 throne; and he that sat *was* to look upon like a jasper stone and a sardius: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, like an emerald to look upon.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty thrones: and upon the thrones *I saw* four and twenty elders sitting, arrayed in white garments; and on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceed lightnings and voices and thunders. And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven

6 Spirits of God; and before the throne, as it were a glassy sea like unto crystal; and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, four living creatures

7 full of eyes before and behind. And the first creature *was* like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as of a man, and the fourth creature *was* like a flying

8 eagle. And the four living creatures, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within: and they have no rest day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the Lord God, the Almighty, which was and which is and

9 <sup>7</sup>which is to come. And when the living creatures shall give glory and honour and thanks to him that sitteth on the throne, to him that liveth <sup>8</sup>for ever and

10 ever, the four and twenty elders shall fall down before him that sitteth on the throne, and shall worship him that liveth <sup>8</sup>for ever and ever, and shall cast their

11 crowns before the throne, saying, Worthy art thou, our Lord and our God, to receive the glory and the honour and the power: for thou didst create all things, and because of thy will they were, and were created.

5 And I saw <sup>9</sup>in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back, 2 close sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the 3 seals thereof? And no one in the

<sup>6</sup> Or, come to pass. After these things straightway &c.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. given.

<sup>2</sup> Or, temptation

<sup>3</sup> Gr. inhabited earth.

<sup>4</sup> Or, tempt

<sup>5</sup> Or, sanctuary; and so through-out this book.

<sup>7</sup> Or, which cometh

<sup>8</sup> Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. on.



heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book, or to  
 4 look thereon. And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open  
 5 the book, or to look thereon: and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion that is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath overcome, to open the book and the seven  
 6 seals thereof. And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the <sup>1</sup>seven Spirits of  
 7 God, sent forth unto all the earth. And he came, and he <sup>2</sup>taketh it out of the right hand of him that sat on the  
 8 throne. And when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and the four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are  
 9 the prayers of the saints. And they sing a new song, saying, Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and didst purchase unto God with thy blood  
 10 men of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, and madest them to  
 11 be unto our God a kingdom and priests; and they reign upon the earth. And I saw, and I heard a voice of many angels round about the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;  
 12 saying with a great voice, Worthy is the Lamb that hath been slain to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and might, and honour, and glory, and blessing. And every created thing which is in the heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all things that are in them, heard I saying, Unto him that sitteth on the throne, and unto the Lamb, *be* the blessing, and the honour, and the glory, and the dominion, <sup>3</sup>for ever and ever.  
 14 And the four living creatures said, Amen. And the elders fell down and worshipped.  
 6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a  
 2 voice of thunder, Come<sup>4</sup>. And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto him a crown: and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.  
 3 And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, Come<sup>4</sup>. And another *horse* came forth, a red horse: and to him that sat thereon it was given to take <sup>5</sup>peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.  
 5 And when he opened the third seal, I

heard the third living creature saying, Come<sup>4</sup>. And I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he that sat thereon had a balance in his hand. And I heard as it were a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, A <sup>6</sup>measure of wheat for a <sup>7</sup>penny, and three measures of barley for a <sup>7</sup>penny; and the oil and the wine hurt thou not.

7 And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, Come<sup>4</sup>. And I saw, and behold, a pale horse; and he that sat upon him, his name was Death; and Hades followed with him. And there was given unto them authority over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with famine, and with <sup>8</sup>death, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

9 And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: and they cried with a great voice, saying, How long, O Master, the holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell  
 11 on the earth? And there was given them to each one a white robe; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little time, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, which should be killed even as they were, should <sup>9</sup>be fulfilled.

12 And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon became as  
 13 blood; and the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs, when she is shaken of a  
 14 great wind. And the heaven was removed as a scroll when it is rolled up; and every mountain and island were  
 15 moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the  
 10 chief captains, and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in  
 16 the rocks of the mountains; and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the  
 17 wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of their wrath is come; and who is able to stand?

7 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that no wind should blow on the earth, or on the sea, or upon any tree. And I saw another angel ascend from the sunrising, having the seal of the living God; and he cried with a great voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and  
 3 the sea, saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we shall have sealed the servants of our God on  
 4 their foreheads. And I heard the num-

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities omit seven.  
<sup>2</sup> Gr. hath taken.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities add and see.

<sup>5</sup> Some ancient authorities read the peace of the earth.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. choenix, a small measure.  
<sup>7</sup> See marginal note on Matt. xiii. 28.

<sup>8</sup> Or, pestilence.

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities read have fulfilled their course.

<sup>10</sup> Or, military tribunes or, child-arches.

ber of them which were sealed, a hundred and forty and four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah *were* sealed twelve thousand:

Of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand:

Of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand:

6 Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand:

Of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand:

Of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand:

7 Of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand:

Of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand:

Of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand:

8 Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand:

Of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand:

Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After these things I saw, and behold, a great multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation, and of all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, arrayed in white robes, and palms

10 in their hands; and they cry with a great voice, saying, Salvation unto our God which sitteth on the throne, and unto

11 the Lamb. And all the angels were standing round about the throne, and about the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell before the throne

12 saying, Amen: <sup>1</sup>Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God <sup>2</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, These which are arrayed in the white robes, who are they, and

14 whence came they? And I <sup>3</sup>said unto him, My lord, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which come out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes, and made them

15 white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God; and they serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall spread his tabernacle over

16 them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun strike upon them, nor any heat: for the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them unto fountains of waters of life: and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

8 And when he opened the seventh seal, there followed a silence in heaven about 2 the space of half an hour. And I saw the seven angels which stand before

God; and there were given unto them seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood

<sup>4</sup>over the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should <sup>5</sup>add it unto the

prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, <sup>6</sup>with the

prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. And the

angel <sup>7</sup>taketh the censer; and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it

<sup>8</sup>upon the earth: and there followed thunders, and voices, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast <sup>8</sup>upon the earth: and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third

9 part of the sea became blood; and there died the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, *even* they that had life; and the third part of the ships

was destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell from heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of

11 the waters; and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; that the third part of them should be darkened, and the day should not shine for the third part of it, and the night in like manner.

13 And I saw, and I heard <sup>9</sup>an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a great voice, Woe, woe, woe, for them that dwell on the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are yet to sound.

9 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was given to him the

2 key of the pit of the abyss. And he opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason

3 of the smoke of the pit. And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have 4 power. And it was said unto them

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *The blessing, and the glory, &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *have said.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *at*

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *give.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *for*

<sup>7</sup> Gr. *hath*

*taken.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *into*

<sup>9</sup> Gr. *one eagle.*



that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their fore-  
 5 heads. And it was given them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when it striketh a man.  
 6 And in those days men shall seek death, and shall in no wise find it; and they shall desire to die, and death flieth from  
 7 them. And the <sup>1</sup>shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared for war; and upon their heads as it were crowns like unto gold, and their faces were as  
 8 men's faces. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as  
 9 the teeth of lions. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing  
 10 to war. And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men five  
 11 months. They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek tongue he hath the name <sup>2</sup>Apollyon.  
 12 The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet two Woës hereafter.  
 13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard <sup>3</sup>a voice from the horns of the  
 14 golden altar which is before God, one saying to the sixth angel, which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound at the great river  
 15 Euphrates. And the four angels were loosed, which had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they should kill the third part of men.  
 16 And the number of the armies of the horsemen was twice ten thousand times ten thousand: I heard the number of  
 17 them. And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates as of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone: and the heads of the horses are as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths proceedeth fire  
 18 and smoke and brimstone. By these three plagues was the third part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which proceeded out of  
 19 their mouths. For the power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails are like unto serpents, and have heads; and with them  
 20 they do hurt. And the rest of mankind, which were not killed with these plagues, repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship <sup>4</sup>devils, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear,  
 21 nor walk: and they repented not of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *like-  
nesses.*

<sup>2</sup> That  
is, *de-  
stroyer.*

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *one  
voice.*

<sup>4</sup> Gr. *demons.*

10 And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, arrayed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as the sun, and  
 2 his feet as pillars of fire; and he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his  
 3 left upon the earth; and he cried with a great voice, as a lion roareth: and when he cried, the seven thunders ut-  
 4 tered their voices. And when the seven thunders uttered *their voices*, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying, Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and write  
 5 them not. And the angel which I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his right hand to heaven,  
 6 and swore by him that liveth <sup>5</sup>for ever and ever, who created the heaven and the things that are therein, and the earth and the things that are therein,  
<sup>6</sup> and the sea and the things that are therein, that there shall be <sup>7</sup>time no  
 7 longer: but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then is finished the mystery of God, according to the good tidings which he declared to his servants the prophets.  
 8 And the voice which I heard from heaven, *I heard it* again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.  
 9 And I went unto the angel, saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he saith unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall  
 10 be sweet as honey. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and when I had eaten it, my  
 11 belly was made bitter. And they say unto me, Thou must prophesy again  
<sup>8</sup>over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.  
 11 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: <sup>9</sup>and one said, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.  
 2 And the court which is without the temple <sup>10</sup>leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto the nations: and the holy city shall they tread un-  
 3 der foot forty and two months. And I will give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees and the two <sup>11</sup>candlesticks, standing before the Lord of the earth.  
 5 And if any man desireth to hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man shall desire to hurt them, in  
 6 this manner must he be killed. These have the power to shut the heaven, that it rain not during the days of

<sup>5</sup> Gr. *unto the  
ages of  
the ages.*

<sup>6</sup> Some  
ancient  
authorities omit  
and the  
sea and  
the things  
that are  
therein.  
<sup>7</sup> Or,  
delay

<sup>8</sup> Or, *con-  
cerning*

<sup>9</sup> Gr. *saying.*

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *cast  
without.*

<sup>11</sup> Gr. *lamp-  
stands.*



their prophecy: and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every 7 plague, as often as they shall desire. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that cometh up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and 8 overcome them, and kill them. And their <sup>1</sup>dead bodies *lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord 9 was crucified. And from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations do *men* look upon their <sup>1</sup>dead bodies three days and a half, and suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. 10 And they that dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and make merry; and they shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them 11 that dwell on the earth. And after the three days and a half the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear 12 fell upon them which beheld them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they went up into heaven in the cloud; 13 and their enemies beheld them. And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell; and there were killed in the earthquake <sup>2</sup>seven thousand persons: and the rest were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. 14 The second Woe is past: behold, the third Woe cometh quickly. 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there followed great voices in heaven, and they said, The kingdom of the world is become *the kingdom* of our Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign <sup>3</sup>for 16 ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sit before God on their thrones, fell upon their faces, and wor- 17 shipped God, saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, which art and which wast; because thou hast taken thy great power, and didst 18 reign. And the nations were wroth, and thy wrath came, and the time of the dead to be judged, and *the time* to give their reward to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to them that fear thy name, the small and the great; and to destroy them that destroy the earth. 19 And there was opened the temple of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his temple the ark of his <sup>4</sup>covenant; and there followed lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail. 12 And a great sign was seen in heaven; a woman arrayed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head 2 a crown of twelve stars; and she was with child: and she crieth out, travelling in birth, and in pain to be delivered.

3 And there was seen another sign in heaven; and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and 4 upon his heads seven diadems. And his tail draweth the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was about to be delivered, that when she was delivered, he 5 might devour her child. And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto 6 God, and unto his throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her a thousand two hundred and threescore days. 7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels *going forth* to war with the dragon; and the dragon warred and 8 his angels; and they prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in 9 heaven. And the great dragon was cast down, the old serpent, he that is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole <sup>5</sup>world; he was cast down to the earth, and his angels were cast down 10 with him. And I heard a great voice in heaven, saying, <sup>6</sup>Now is come the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accuseth them 11 before our God day and night. And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb, and because of the word of their testimony; and they loved not 12 their life even unto death. Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and ye that 7 dwell in them. Woe for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath but a short time. 13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the 14 man child. And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away 16 by the stream. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his 17 mouth. And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and hold the testimony of Jesus: 13 and he stood upon the sand of the sea.

<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
carcase.

<sup>2</sup> Gr.  
names  
of men,  
seven  
thous-  
sand.

<sup>3</sup> Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.

<sup>4</sup> Or, tes-  
tament

<sup>5</sup> Gr. in-  
habited  
earth.

<sup>6</sup> Or. Now  
is the sal-  
vation,  
and the  
power,  
and the  
king-  
dom, be-  
come our  
God's,  
and the  
author-  
ity is  
become  
his  
Christ's

<sup>7</sup> Gr. ta-  
bernacle.

And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads names of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his throne, and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as though it had been smitten unto death; and his death-stroke was healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast; and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to war with him? and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority to continue forty and six months. And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, even them that dwell in the heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. And all that dwell on the earth shall worship him, every one whose name hath not been written in the book of life of the Lamb that hath been slain from the foundation of the world. If any man hath an ear, let him hear. If any man is for captivity, into captivity he goeth: if any man shall kill with the sword, with the sword must he be killed. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like unto a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his sight. And he maketh the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose death-stroke was healed. And he doeth great signs, that he should even make fire to come down out of heaven upon the earth in the sight of men. And he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by reason of the signs which it was given him to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, who hath the stroke of the sword, and lived. And it was given unto him to give breath to it, even to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them a mark on their right hand, or

upon their forehead; and that no man should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark, even the name of the beast or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man: and his number is Six hundred and sixty and six.

14 And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and the voice which I heard was as the voice of harpers harping with their harps: and they sing as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders: and no man could learn the song save the hundred and forty and four thousand, even they that had been purchased out of the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were purchased from among men, to be the firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no lie: they are without blemish.

6 And I saw another angel flying in mid heaven, having an eternal gospel to proclaim unto them that dwell on the earth, and unto every nation and tribe and tongue and people; and he saith with a great voice, Fear God, and give him glory; for the hour of his judgement is come: and worship him that made the heaven and the earth and sea and fountains of waters.

8 And another, a second angel, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, which hath made all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: and the smoke of their torment goeth up for ever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast and his image, and whoso receiveth the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the saints, they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, Write, Blessed are the dead

<sup>9</sup> Some ancient authorities read *and six hundred and sixteen*.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. *sit*.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. *mingled*.

<sup>12</sup> Gr. *unto ages of ages*.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. *slain*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *to do his works during* See Dan. xi. 25.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *tabernacle*.

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities omit *And it was given*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *overcome them*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *written from the foundation of the world in the book*. . . *slain*.

<sup>7</sup> The Greek text in this verse is somewhat uncertain. *leadeth into captivity*.

<sup>8</sup> Some ancient authorities read *that even the image of the beast should speak; and he should cause &c.*



1 Or, in the Lord. From henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit

2 Or, the Son

3 Gr. dried up.

4 Gr. vine.

5 Or, upon

6 Many ancient authorities read nations.

7 Many ancient authorities read in linen.

8 Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

which die <sup>1</sup>in the Lord from henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; for their works follow with them.

14 And I saw, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud I saw one sitting like unto <sup>2</sup>a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is <sup>3</sup>over-ripe. And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out from the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the altar, he that hath power over fire; and he called with a great voice to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are <sup>19</sup>fully ripe. And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the <sup>4</sup>vintage of the earth, and cast it into the winepress, the great *winepress*, of the <sup>20</sup>wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

15 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having seven plagues, *which* are the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a glassy sea mingled with fire; and them that come victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his name, standing <sup>6</sup>by the glassy sea, having harps of God. And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty; righteous and true are thy ways, thou King of the <sup>6</sup>ages.

4 Who shall not fear, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy; for all the nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy righteous acts have been made manifest.

5 And after these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: and there came out from the temple the seven angels that had the seven plagues, arrayed <sup>7</sup>with precious stone, pure and bright, and girt about their breasts with <sup>7</sup>golden girdles. And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who liveth <sup>8</sup>for ever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and none was able to

enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

16 And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go ye, and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth; and <sup>9</sup>it became a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and which worshipped his image.

3 And the second poured out his bowl into the sea; and <sup>9</sup>it became blood as of a dead man; and every <sup>10</sup>living soul died, *even* the things that were in the sea.

4 And the third poured out his bowl into the rivers and the fountains of the <sup>5</sup>waters; <sup>11</sup>and <sup>9</sup>it became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters saying, Righteous art thou, which art and which wast, thou Holy One, because thou didst

6 thus <sup>12</sup>judge: for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and blood hast thou given them to drink: they are <sup>7</sup>worthy. And I heard the altar saying, Yea, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto <sup>9</sup>it to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat: and they blasphemed the name of the God which hath the power over these plagues; and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom was darkened; and they <sup>11</sup>gnawed their tongues for pain, and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they repented not of their works.

12 And the sixth poured out his bowl upon the great river, the *river* Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way might be made ready for the kings that *come* from the sunrising.

13 And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, <sup>14</sup>as it were frogs: for they are spirits of

<sup>14</sup>devils, working signs; which go forth <sup>15</sup>unto the kings of the whole <sup>16</sup>world, to gather them together unto the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.

15 (Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they <sup>16</sup>see his shame.) And they gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew Har-Magedon.

17 And the seventh poured out his bowl upon the air; and there came forth a great voice out of the temple, from the throne, saying, It is <sup>18</sup>done: and there were lightnings,

<sup>9</sup> Or, there came

<sup>10</sup> Gr. soul of life.

<sup>11</sup> Some ancient authorities read and they became.

<sup>12</sup> Or, judge. Because they . . . prophets, thou hast given them blood also to drink

<sup>13</sup> Or, him

<sup>14</sup> Gr. demons.  
<sup>15</sup> Or, upon  
<sup>16</sup> Gr. inhabited earth.



1 Some ancient authorities read there was a man,

and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since <sup>1</sup>there were men upon the earth, <sup>19</sup>so great an earthquake, so mighty. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. And every island fled away, and <sup>21</sup>the mountains were not found. And great hail, *every stone* about the weight of a talent, cometh down out of heaven upon men: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.

<sup>17</sup> And there came one of the seven angels that had the seven bowls, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the judgement of the great harlot that sitteth upon many

<sup>2</sup> waters; with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and they that dwell in the earth were made drunken with the wine of her fornication. And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-coloured

beast, <sup>2</sup>full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and <sup>3</sup>decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations, <sup>4</sup>even the unclean things of her fornication, and upon her forehead a name written, <sup>5</sup>MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF

<sup>6</sup> THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the <sup>6</sup>martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered with a great

<sup>7</sup> wonder. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and the ten horns. <sup>8</sup>The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss, <sup>7</sup>and to go into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, *they* whose name hath not been written <sup>8</sup>in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast, how that he was, and

<sup>9</sup> is not, and <sup>9</sup>shall come. Here is the <sup>10</sup>mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which <sup>10</sup>the woman sitteth: and <sup>11</sup>they are seven kings; the five are fallen, the one is, the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a little

<sup>11</sup> while. And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goeth into perdition. And the ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but they

receive authority as kings, with the <sup>13</sup>beast, for one hour. These have one mind, and they give their power and <sup>14</sup>authority unto the beast. These shall war against the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they also

*shall overcome* that are with him, called <sup>15</sup>and chosen and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and

<sup>16</sup> tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and

<sup>17</sup> shall burn her utterly with fire. For God did put in their hearts to do his mind, and to come to one mind, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be accomplished.

<sup>18</sup> ed. And the woman whom thou sawest is the great city, which <sup>12</sup>reigneth over the kings of the earth.

<sup>18</sup> After these things I saw another angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and is become a habitation of <sup>13</sup>devils, and a <sup>14</sup>hold of every unclean spirit, and a <sup>15</sup>hold of every

<sup>16</sup> unclean and hateful bird. For <sup>15</sup>by the wine of the wrath of her fornication all the nations are fallen; and the kings of the earth committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth waxed rich by the power of her <sup>17</sup>wantonness.

<sup>4</sup> And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive not of her <sup>5</sup>plagues: for her sins <sup>18</sup>have reached even unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. Render unto her even as she rendered, and double

*unto her* the double according to her works: in the cup which she mingled, mingle

<sup>7</sup> unto her double. How much soever she glorified herself, and waxed <sup>19</sup>wanton, so much give her of torment and mourning: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall in

<sup>8</sup> no wise see mourning. Therefore in one day shall her plagues come, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire; for strong is <sup>20</sup>the Lord God which judged

<sup>9</sup> her. And the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and lived <sup>21</sup>wantonly with her, shall weep and wail over her, when they look upon the

<sup>10</sup> smoke of her burning, standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in one hour is thy

<sup>11</sup> judgement come. And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their <sup>22</sup>merchandise

<sup>12</sup> Gr. hath a kingdom.

<sup>13</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>14</sup> Or, prison

<sup>15</sup> Some authorities read of the wine . . . have drunk.

<sup>16</sup> Some ancient authorities omit the wine of.

<sup>17</sup> Or, luxury

<sup>18</sup> Or, close together

<sup>19</sup> Or, luxurious

<sup>20</sup> Some ancient authorities omit the Lord.

<sup>21</sup> Or, luxuriously

<sup>22</sup> Gr. cargo.

<sup>2</sup> Or, names full of blasphemy

<sup>3</sup> Gr. gilded.

<sup>4</sup> Or, and of the unclean things

<sup>5</sup> Or, a mystery, BABYLON THE GREAT

<sup>6</sup> Or, weaknesses

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities read and he goeth.

<sup>8</sup> Gr. on.

<sup>9</sup> Gr. shall be present.

<sup>10</sup> Or, meaning

<sup>11</sup> Or, there are

1 Gr.  
cargio.

2 Gr. a-  
nomum.

3 Gr.  
bodies.  
4 Or,  
lives

5 Gr.  
gilded.

6 Gr.  
work the  
sea.

7 Gr. one.

8 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
of what-  
soever  
craft.

12 any more; <sup>1</sup>merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stone, and pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thyine wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel made of most precious wood, and of brass, and 13 iron, and marble; and cinnamon, and <sup>2</sup>spice, and incense, and ointment, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep; and *merchandise* of horses and chariots 14 and <sup>3</sup>slaves; and <sup>4</sup>souls of men. And the fruits which thy soul lusted after are gone from thee, and all things that were dainty and sumptuous are perished from thee, and *men* shall find them no more 15 at all. The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weep- 16 ing and mourning; saying, Woe, woe, the great city, she that was arrayed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and <sup>5</sup>decked with gold and precious stone 17 and pearl! for in one hour so great riches is made desolate. And every shipmaster, and every one that saileth any whither, and mariners, and as many as <sup>6</sup>gain their 18 living by sea, stood afar off, and cried out as they looked upon the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city* is like 19 the great city? And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, wherein were made rich all that had their ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she 20 made desolate. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye saints, and ye apostles, and ye prophets; for God hath judged your judgement on her. 21 And <sup>7</sup>a strong angel took up a stone as it were a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with a mighty fall shall Babylon, the great city, be cast down, and shall be found no more at all. 22 And the voice of harpers and minstrels and flute-players and trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, <sup>8</sup>of whatsoever craft, shall be found any more at all in thee; and the voice of a millstone shall be heard no 23 more at all in thee; and the light of a lamp shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the princes of the earth; for with thy sorcery were all the nations deceived. 24 And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all that have been slain upon the earth. 19 After these things I heard as it were a great voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, Hallelujah; Salvation, and glory, and power, belong to our God: 2 for true and righteous are his judge- ments; for he hath judged the great harlot, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and he hath

avenged the blood of his servants 3 at her hand. And a second time they <sup>9</sup>say, Hallelujah. And her smoke goeth 4 up <sup>10</sup>for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four living creatures fell down and wor- shipped God that sitteth on the throne, 5 saying, Amen; Hallelujah. And a voice came forth from the throne, saying, Give praise to our God, all ye his servants, ye that fear him, the small and the great. 6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Hallelujah: for the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigneth. 7 Let us rejoice and be exceeding glad, and let us give the glory unto him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright and pure: for the fine linen is the right- 9 eous acts of the saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are bidden to the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, 10 These are true words of God. And I fell down before his feet to worship him. And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren that hold the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. 11 And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon, <sup>11</sup>called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and 12 make war. And his eyes *are* a flame of fire, and upon his head *are* many diadems; and he hath a name written, which no one knoweth but he himself. 13 And he *is* arrayed in a garment <sup>12</sup>sprinkled with blood: and his name is called 14 The Word of God. And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine 15 linen, white and pure. And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the <sup>13</sup>winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of Al- 16 mighty God. And he hath on his garment and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. 17 And I saw <sup>7</sup>an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid heaven, Come and be gathered together unto the great supper of God; 18 that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of <sup>14</sup>captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of them that sit thereon, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, and small and great. 19 And I saw the beast, and the

9 Gr.  
have  
said.  
10 Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.

11 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
called.

12 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
dipped  
in.

13 Gr.  
wine-  
press of  
the wine  
of the  
fierce-  
ness.

14 Or,  
military  
tribunes  
Gr. chili-  
archs.



kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat upon the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought the signs in his sight, wherewith he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image: they twain were cast alive into the lake of fire that burneth with brimstone: and the rest were killed with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, *even the sword* which came forth out of his mouth: and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

20 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain <sup>1</sup> in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, the old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and cast him into the abyss, and shut it, and sealed it over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be finished: after this he must be loosed for a little time.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither his image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned 5 with Christ a thousand years. The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished. This is the 6 first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: over these the second death hath no <sup>2</sup> power; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him <sup>3</sup> a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are finished, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall come forth to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war: the number of whom is as the sand of the 9 sea. And they went up over the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down <sup>4</sup> out of heaven, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where are also the beast and the false prophet; and they shall be tormented day and night <sup>5</sup> for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat upon it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for 12 them. And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne; and books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the

book of life: and the dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according 14 to their works. And death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, *even the lake* 15 of fire. And if any was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

21 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth are passed away; and the 2 sea is no more. And I saw <sup>6</sup> the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he shall <sup>7</sup> dwell with them, and they shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, <sup>8</sup> and be their God: and he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death shall be no more; neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, any more: the first things are passed 5 away. And he that sitteth on the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he saith, <sup>9</sup> Write: for these 6 words are faithful and true. And he said unto me, They are come to pass. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit these things; and I will be his God, 8 and he shall be my son. But for the fearful, and unbelieving, and abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part shall be in the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

9 And there came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were laden with the seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the wife of 10 the Lamb. And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and shewed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of 11 heaven from God, having the glory of God: her <sup>10</sup> light was like unto a stone most precious, as it were a 12 jasper stone, clear as crystal: having a wall great and high; having twelve <sup>11</sup> gates, and at the <sup>12</sup> gates twelve angels; and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve 13 tribes of the children of Israel: on the east were three <sup>13</sup> gates; and on the north three <sup>14</sup> gates; and on the

1 Gr.  
upon.

2 Or,  
authority

3 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
the.

4 Some  
ancient  
authorities insert  
from  
God.

5 Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.

6 Or, the  
holy city  
Jerusalem  
coming down  
new out  
of heaven

7 Gr, ta-  
bernacle.

8 Some  
ancient  
authorities omit  
and be  
their  
God.

9 Or,  
Write,  
These  
words  
are  
faithful  
and true.

10 Gr, Im-  
munity.

11 Gr  
portals.



<sup>1</sup> Gr.  
portals.

south three <sup>1</sup>gates; and on the west  
14 three <sup>1</sup>gates. And the wall of the  
city had twelve foundations, and on  
them twelve names of the twelve apo-  
15 stles of the Lamb. And he that spake  
with me had for a measure a golden  
reed to measure the city, and the  
<sup>1</sup>gates thereof, and the wall thereof.  
16 And the city lieth foursquare, and  
the length thereof is as great as the  
breadth: and he measured the  
city with the reed, twelve thousand  
furlongs: the length and the breadth  
17 and the height thereof are equal. And  
he measured the wall thereof, a hun-  
dred and forty and four cubits, *accord-*  
*ing to the measure of a man, that is,*  
18 of an angel. And the building of the  
wall thereof was jasper: and the city  
was pure gold, like unto pure glass.  
19 The foundations of the wall of the  
city were adorned with all manner of  
precious stones. The first foundation  
was jasper; the second, <sup>2</sup>sapphire; the  
third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;  
20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sar-  
dus; the seventh, chrysolite; the  
eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the  
tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh,  
<sup>21</sup> <sup>3</sup>jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. And  
the twelve <sup>1</sup>gates were twelve pearls;  
each one of the several <sup>1</sup>gates was  
of one pearl: and the street of the  
city was pure gold, <sup>4</sup>as it were trans-  
22 parent glass. And I saw no temple  
therein: for the Lord God the Al-  
mighty, and the Lamb, are the temple  
23 thereof. And the city hath no need  
of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine  
upon it: for the glory of God did  
lighten it, <sup>5</sup>and the lamp thereof *is* the  
24 Lamb. And the nations shall walk  
<sup>6</sup>amidst the light thereof: and the  
kings of the earth do bring their glory  
25 into it. And the <sup>1</sup>gates thereof shall  
in no wise be shut by day (for there  
26 shall be no night there): and they  
shall bring the glory and the honour  
27 of the nations into it: and there  
shall in no wise enter into it anything  
<sup>7</sup>unclean, or he that <sup>8</sup>maketh an  
abomination and a lie: but only they  
which are written in the Lamb's book  
22 of life. And he shewed me a river  
of water of life, bright as crystal,  
proceeding out of the throne of God  
2 and of <sup>9</sup>the Lamb, in the midst of the  
street thereof. And on this side of  
the river and on that was <sup>10</sup>the tree  
of life, bearing twelve <sup>11</sup>manner of  
fruits, yielding its fruit every month:  
and the leaves of the tree were for  
3 the healing of the nations. And there  
shall be <sup>12</sup>no curse any more: and the  
throne of God and of the Lamb shall  
be therein: and his servants shall do  
4 him service; and they shall see his  
face; and his name *shall be* on their

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
lapis  
lazuli

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
sapphire

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
trans-  
parent  
as glass

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
and the  
Lamb,  
the lamp  
thereof  
<sup>6</sup> Or, by

<sup>7</sup> Gr.  
common.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
doeth

<sup>9</sup> Or, the  
Lamb.  
In the  
midst of  
the street  
thereof,  
and on  
either  
side of  
the river,  
was the  
tree of  
life.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
a tree

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
crops of  
fruit

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
no more  
any-  
thing  
accursed

5 foreheads. And there shall be night no  
more; and they need no light of lamp,  
neither light of sun; for the Lord God  
shall give them light: and they shall  
reign <sup>13</sup>for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These words are  
faithful and true: and the Lord, the  
God of the spirits of the prophets, sent  
his angel to shew unto his servants the  
things which must shortly come to pass.

7 And behold, I come quickly. Blessed  
is he that keepeth the words of the  
prophecy of this book.

8 And I John am he that heard and saw  
these things. And when I heard and  
saw, I fell down to worship before the  
feet of the angel which shewed me these  
9 things. And he saith unto me, See thou  
do it not: I am a fellow-servant with  
thee and with thy brethren the prophets,  
and with them which keep the words  
of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not up the  
words of the prophecy of this book;

11 for the time is at hand. He that is un-  
righteous, let him do unrighteousness  
<sup>14</sup>still: and he that is filthy, let him be  
made filthy <sup>14</sup>still: and he that is right-  
eous, let him do righteousness <sup>14</sup>still:  
and he that is holy, let him be made  
12 holy <sup>14</sup>still. Behold, I come quickly;  
and my <sup>15</sup>reward is with me, to render  
to each man according as his work is.

13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first  
and the last, the beginning and the end.

14 Blessed are they that wash their robes,  
that they may have <sup>16</sup>the right to come  
to the tree of life, and may enter in by  
15 the <sup>1</sup>gates into the city. Without are  
the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the for-  
nicators, and the murderers, and the  
idolaters, and every one that loveth and  
<sup>8</sup>maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to tes-  
tify unto you these things <sup>17</sup>for the  
churches. I am the root and the off-  
spring of David, the bright, the morning  
star.

17 <sup>18</sup>And the Spirit and the bride say,  
Come. And he that heareth, let him  
say, Come. And he that is athirst, let  
him come: he that will, let him take  
the water of life freely.

18 I testify unto every man that heareth  
the words of the prophecy of this book,  
If any man shall add <sup>19</sup>unto them, God  
shall add <sup>19</sup>unto him the plagues which

19 are written in this book: and if any  
man shall take away from the words  
of the book of this prophecy, God  
shall take away his part from the  
tree of life, and out of the holy city,  
<sup>20</sup>which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith,  
Yea: I come quickly. Amen: come,  
Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of the Lord Jesus <sup>21</sup>be  
<sup>22</sup>with the saints. Amen.

<sup>13</sup> Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
yet more

<sup>15</sup> Or,  
wages

<sup>16</sup> Or, the  
author-  
ity over

<sup>17</sup> Gr.  
over.

<sup>18</sup> Or,  
Both

<sup>19</sup> Gr.  
upon.  
<sup>20</sup> Or,  
even  
from the  
things  
which  
are  
written

<sup>21</sup> Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
Christ.

<sup>22</sup> Two  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
with all.

*List of readings and renderings preferred by the American Committee,  
recorded at their desire. See Preface to New Testament.*

## CLASSES OF PASSAGES.

- I. Strike out "S." (i.e. Saint) from the title of the Gospels and from the heading of the pages.
- II. Strike out "the Apostle" from the title of the Pauline Epistles, and "of Paul the Apostle" from the title of the Epistle to the Hebrews; strike out the word "General" from the title of the Epistles of James, Peter, 1 John, and Jude; and let the title of the Revelation run "The Revelation of John."
- III. For "Holy Ghost" adopt uniformly the rendering "Holy Spirit."
- IV. At the word "worship" in Matt. ii. 2, etc., add the marginal note "The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to man (see chap. xviii. 26) or to God (see chap. iv. 10)."
- V. Put into the text uniformly the marginal rendering "through" in place of "by" when it relates to prophecy, viz. in Matt. ii. 5, 17, 23; iii. 3; iv. 14; viii. 17; xii. 17; xiii. 35; xxi. 4; xxiv. 15; xxvii. 9; Luke xviii. 31; Acts ii. 16; xxviii. 25.
- VI. For "tempt" ("temptation") substitute "try" or "make trial of" ("trial") wherever enticement to what is wrong is not evidently spoken of; viz. in the following instances: Matt. iv. 7; xvi. 1; xix. 3; xxii. 18, 35; Mark viii. 11; x. 2; xii. 15; Luke iv. 12; x. 25; xi. 16; xxii. 28; John viii. 6; Acts v. 9; xv. 10; 1 Cor. x. 9; Heb. iii. 8, 9; 1 Pet. i. 6.
- VII. Substitute modern forms of speech for the following archaisms, viz. "who" or "that" for "which" when used of persons; "are" for "be" in the present indicative; "know" "knew" for "wot" "wist"; "drag" or "drag away" for "hale."
- VIII. Substitute for "devil" ("devils") the word "demon" ("demons") wherever the latter word is given in the margin (or represents the Greek words *δαίμων*, *δαίμονιον*); and for "possessed with a devil" (or "devils") substitute either "demoniac" or "possessed with a demon" (or "demons").
- IX. After "baptize" let the marg. "Or, *in*" and the text "with" exchange places.
- X. Let the word "testament" be everywhere changed to "covenant" (without an alternate in the margin), except in Heb. ix. 15-17.
- XI. Wherever "patience" occurs as the rendering of *ὑπομονή* add "steadfastness" as an alternate in the margin, except in 2 Cor. i. 6; James v. 11; Luke viii. 15; Heb. xii. 1.
- XII. Let *ἀσάριον* (Matt. x. 29; Luke xii. 6) be translated "penny," and *δηνάριον* "shilling," except in Matt. xxii. 19; Mark xii. 15; Luke xx. 21, where the name of the coin, "a denarius," should be given.
- XIII. Against the expression "the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ" add the marginal rendering "Or, *God and the Father*" etc.; viz. in Rom. xv. 6; 2 Cor. i. 3; xi. 31; Eph. i. 3; Col. i. 3; 1 Pet. i. 3. And against the expression "our God and Father" add the marg. "Or, *God and our Father*"; viz. in Gal. i. 4; Phil. iv. 20; 1 Thess. i. 3; iii. 11, 13; Jas. i. 27. And against the expression "his God and Father" add the marg. "Or, *God and his Father*", viz. in Rev. i. 6.
- XIV. Let the use of "fulfil" be confined to those cases in which it denotes "accomplish," "bring to pass," or the like.

## MATTHEW.

- III. 7 Against "to his baptism" add marg. Or, *for baptism*  
 10 For "is the axe laid unto" read "the axe lieth at" So in Luke iii. 9.
- VI. 11 Let the marg. read Gr. *our bread for the coming day, or our needful bread.* So in Luke xi. 3.  
 27 For "his stature" read "the measure of his life" (with marg. Or, *his stature*) So in Luke xii. 25.
- VIII. 4 Here and in Matt. xxvii. 65; Mark i. 44, for "go thy [your] way" read simply "go"
- IX. 6, 8 For "power" read "authority" (see marg. <sup>16</sup>) So in Mark ii. 10; Luke v. 24.  
 X. 39 "life" strike out the marg. So in xvi. 25; Mark viii. 35; Luke ix. 24; xvii. 33; John xii. 25.
- XII. 23 For "Is this the son of David?" read "Can this be the son of David?" [Comp. John iv. 29.]  
 31 "unto men" strike out the marg.
- XIX. 14 For "of such is" read "to such belongeth" with marg. Or, *of such is* So in Mark x. 14; Luke xviii. 16.
- XX. 1 For "that is" read "that was"
- XXII. 23 For marg. <sup>7</sup> read "Many ancient authorities read *saying.*"
- XXIII. 9 For "Father, which is in heaven" read "Father, *even* he who is in heaven."  
 23 For "judgement" read "justice" So in Luke xi. 42.
- XXVI. 29 For "I will not drink" read "I shall not drink" Similarly in Mark xiv. 25; Luke xxii. 16, 18.
- XXVII. 27 For "palace" read "Prætorium" with marg. Or, *palace* [as in Mark xv. 16] So in John xviii. 28, 33; xix. 9.

## MARK.

- II. 4, 9, 11, 12 "bed" add marg. Or, *pallet* So in vi. 55; John v. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12; Acts v. 15; ix. 33.
- VII. 4 For "wash" read "bathe" [Comp. Luke xi. 38.]  
 X. 13 For "brought" read "were bringing" So in Luke xviii. 15.  
 32 "and they that followed" etc. omit the marg.  
 45 For "For verily" etc. read "For the Son of man also" etc.
- XI. 24 For "have received" read "receive" with marg. Gr. *received.*
- XIV. 3 For "spikenard" read "pure nard" (with marg. Or, *liquid nard*), and omit marg. <sup>6</sup> So in John xii. 3.

## LUKE.

- I. 35 Let the text run "wherefore also the holy thing which is begotten shall be called the Son of God" with the present text in the margin.
- 70 For "since the world began" read "of old" Similarly Acts iii. 21; xv. 18.
- II. 34 For "and rising up" read "and the rising"  
 37 For "even for" read "even unto"
- III. 14 For "Do violence to no man" etc. read "Extort from no man by violence, neither accuse *any one* wrongfully" and omit marg. <sup>5</sup>  
 20 For "added yet this above all" read "added this also to them all"
- IV. 1 For "by the Spirit" read "in the Spirit" and omit the marg.
- VI. 16 For "was the traitor" read "became a traitor"
- VIII. 3 For "Chuzas" read "Chuzas"  
 29 For "commanded" read "was commanding"  
 33 For "were choked" read "were drowned"
- IX. 12 For "victuals" read "provisions"  
 18 For "alone" read "apart"



- IX. 46 For "should be greatest" read "was the greatest"
- XI. 38 For "washed" read "bathed himself" [Comp. Mark vii. 4.]
- XII. 49 For "what will I" etc. read "what do I desire" (with the marg. Or, *how I would that it were already kindled!*)
- XIII. 32 "I am perfected" add marg. Or, *I end my course*
- XV. 16 For "have been filled" read "have filled his belly" (with the marg. Many ancient authorities read *have been filled.*)
- XVII. 6 Read "If ye had faith" etc. and "it would obey you."
- 11 For "through the midst of" read "along the borders of" and substitute the present text for marg.<sup>6</sup>
- XVIII. 5 "lest she wear me" etc. add marg. Or, *lest at last by her coming she wear me out*
- 7 For "and he" etc. read "and yet he" etc. with the marg. Or, *and is he slow to punish on their behalf?*
- XIX. 29 For "*the mount of Olives*" read "Olivet" So in xxi. 37; see Acts i. 12.
- 42 "day" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *thy day.*
- "peace" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *thy peace.*
- XX. 20 "rule" add marg. Or, *ruling power*
- XXII. 24 For "is accounted" read "was accounted"
- 70 For "Ye say that I am" read "Ye say *it*, for I am" and substitute the text for the marg.
- XXIII. 2 "Christ a king" omit the marg.
- 15 "he sent him" etc. add marg. Many ancient authorities read *I sent you to him.*
- 23 For "instant" read "urgent"
- 46 Let margin and text exchange places.
- XXIV. 30 Read "he took the bread and blessed; and breaking *it* he gave to them"
- 38 For "reasonings" read "questionings"

## JOHN.

- I. 3, 10, 17 Substitute the marginal rendering for the text.
- II. 17 For "The zeal of thine house" read "Zeal for thy house"
- III. 20 For "ill" read "evil" So in v. 29.
- 29 For "fulfilled" read "made full" [and so xv. 11; xvi. 24; xvii. 13. See "Classes of Passages," xiv.]
- V. 27 Substitute the marginal rendering for the text.
- VII. 8 For "I go not up yet" read "I go not up" and change the marg. to Many ancient authorities add *yet.*
- 21, 22 For "marvel. For this cause hath Moses" etc. read "marvel because thereof Moses hath" etc. and omit the marg.
- 23 "a man every whit whole" add marg. Gr. *a whole man sound.*
- 38 For "out of his belly" read "from within him" (with marg. *out of his belly.*)
- VIII. 24, 28 "I am *he*" omit marg.<sup>1</sup> (and the corresponding portion of marg.<sup>4</sup>) So in xiii. 19.
- 25 Substitute for the present marg.<sup>2</sup> Or, *Altogether that which I also speak unto you*
- 26 "unto the world" omit marg.<sup>3</sup> "Gr. *into.*"
- 44 For "stood" read "standeth" and omit marg.<sup>10</sup>
- 52, 53 For "is dead" and "are dead" read "died" [Compare vi. 49, 58.]
- 58 For "was" read "was born" and omit marg.<sup>2</sup>
- X. 8 "before me" add marg. Some ancient authorities omit *before me.*
- XII. 43 For "the glory of men... the glory of God" read "the glory *that is* of men... the glory *that is* of God"
- XIV. 1 Let marg.<sup>13</sup> and the text exchange places.
- 14 For "shall ask me anything" read "shall ask anything" and let marg.<sup>3</sup> read Many ancient authorities add *me.*
- XVI. 25, 29 For "proverbs" read "dark sayings"
- XVII. 24 For "I will" read "I desire"

XVIII. 37 For "Thou sayest that" etc. read "Thou sayest *it*, for I am a king" and substitute the present text for the marg. [Comp. Luke xxii. 70.]

XXI. 7 "was naked" add marg. Or, *had on his under garment only*

### ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

II. 47 For "those that were being saved" read "those that were saved" with the text in the marg.

III. 21 For "since the world began" read "from of old"

VIII. 16 For "he was fallen" read "it was fallen"

XIII. 18 For "suffered he their manners" read "as a nursing-father bare he them", and in the marg. read Many ancient authorities read *suffered he their manners*.

XIV. 9 "made whole" omit marg.<sup>7</sup>

XV. 18 For "from the beginning of the world" read "from of old"

23 For "The apostles and the elder brethren" read "The apostles and the elders, brethren," and put the present text into the marg.

XVII. 22 For "somewhat superstitious" read "very religious" and put the present text in the marg.

XIX. 31 For "chief officers of Asia" read "Asiarchs" (with marg. i.e. officers having charge of festivals in the Roman province of Asia.)

XX. 28 For "God" read "the Lord" (with marg. Some ancient authorities, including the two oldest mss., read *God*.)

XXI. 10 For "many days" read "some days"

XXIII. 30 "against the man" etc. add marg. Many ancient authorities read *against the man on their part, I sent him to thee, charging etc.*

35 For "hear thy cause" read "hear thee fully"

XXIV. 17 For "many years" read "some years"

XXV. 3 For "laying wait" read "laying a plot"

XXVI. 28 "With but" etc. add marg. Or, *In a little time*

29 "whether with little" etc. add marg. Or, *both in little and in great*, i.e. in all respects

XXVII. 37 Omit marg.<sup>2</sup>

### ROMANS.

I. 17 For "by faith" read "from faith" and omit the marg.

18 For "hold down" read "hinder"

II. 12 "have sinned" add marg. Gr. *sinned*.

13 For "a law" read "the law"

14 For "which have no" read "that have not the"

For "having no" read "not having the"

14, 15 Enclose in a parenthesis.

15 "their thoughts" etc. add marg. Or, *their thoughts accusing or else excusing them one with another*

18 In marg.<sup>14</sup> for "provest" read "dost distinguish"

22 Omit the marg.

III. 9 For "in worse case" read "better" and omit the marg.

21 Begin a paragraph.

23 "have sinned" add marg. Gr. *sinned*.

25 "set forth" omit marg.<sup>10</sup> ("purposed")

For "by his blood" read "in his blood" (retaining the comma after "faith") and omit marg.<sup>12</sup>

31 Make a paragraph of verse 31.

IV. 1 For "according to the flesh, hath found" read "hath found according to the flesh" and put the present text into the margin.

- V. 1 For "let us have" read "we have" and in marg.<sup>3</sup> read Many ancient authorities read *let us have*. So in verses 2, 3 for "let us" read "we" (twice).  
 7 Omit marg.<sup>9</sup> ("that which is good")
- VI. 7 "justified" add marg. Or, *released*
- VII. 23 For "I myself with the mind serve" read "I of myself with the mind, indeed, serve"
- VIII. 3 Let marg.<sup>16</sup> ("and for sin") and the text exchange places.  
 5, 6, 9, 13 For "spirit" read "Spirit"  
 13 For "mortify" read "put to death" and omit marg.<sup>2</sup>  
 24 For "by" read "in" (with marg. Or, *by*)  
 26 For "himself" read "itself"  
 34 For "shall condemn" read "condemneth"
- IX. 5 For marg.<sup>15</sup> read Or, *flesh: he who is over all, God, be blessed for ever*  
 22 "willing" add marg. Or, *although willing*
- XI. 11 Begin the paragraph here instead of at ver. 13.
- XII. 1 For "reasonable" read "spiritual" with marg. Gr. *belonging to the reason*.  
 6 Omit marg. ("the faith")  
 19 Let marg.<sup>7</sup> ("the wrath of God") and the text exchange places.

## 1 CORINTHIANS.

- I. 13 For "are perishing . . . are being saved" read "perish . . . are saved" and put the present text into the marg.  
 19 For "And . . . reject" read "And the discernment of the discerning will I bring to nought"  
 26 Omit marg.<sup>8</sup> ("Or, have part therein")
- II. 6 For "the perfect" read "them that are fullgrown"  
 8 For "knoweth" read "hath known"  
 12 For "is of God" read "is from God"  
 For "are freely given to us by God" read "were freely given to us of God"  
 13 For "comparing spiritual things with spiritual" read "combining spiritual things with spiritual words" and omit marg.<sup>18</sup>  
 14 "natural" add marg. Or, *unspiritual* Gr. *psychical*.
- IV. 8 For "have reigned" read "have come to reign"  
 9 For "and to angels" read "both to angels" and substitute the present text for the marg.  
 21 For "meekness" read "gentleness"
- V. 10, 11 Let marg.<sup>3</sup> and <sup>4</sup> and the text exchange places.
- VII. 6 For "permission" read "concession"  
 21 Let marg.<sup>2</sup> ("nay, even if") and the text exchange places.  
 25 For "faithful" read "trustworthy"  
 26 For "the present distress" read "the distress that is upon us"  
 31 For "abusing it" read "using it to the full" and omit the margin.
- VIII. 3 For "of him" read "by him"  
 8 "commend" add marg. Gr. *present*.
- IX. 10 "altogether" let "assuredly" be the rendering in the text, and substitute "*altogether*" for the marg.  
 27 "have preached" add marg. Or, *have been a herald*
- XI. 10 Cmit marg.<sup>5</sup> ("have authority over")  
 19 For "heresies" read "factions" (with marg. Gr. *heresies*).  
 27 For "unworthily" read "in an unworthy manner"
- XII. 31 Read "And moreover a most excellent way" etc.
- XIII. 12 Read "then shall I know fully even as also I was fully known" and omit marg.<sup>9</sup> and <sup>10</sup>  
 13 Omit marg.<sup>11</sup> ("but greater than these")



- XIV. 3 For "comfort" read "exhortation"  
 33, 34 For "of peace; as" etc. read "of peace. As in all the churches of the saints, let" etc. [and begin the paragraph with "As" etc.]
- XV. 2 Adopt marg.<sup>12</sup> for the text (substituting "*the word which*" for "*what*").  
 8 For "as unto . . . time" read "as to the *child* untimely born"  
 19 Let marg.<sup>4</sup> and the text exchange places.  
 33 For "Evil company doth corrupt good manners" read "Evil companionships corrupt good morals"  
 34 For "Awake up" read "Awake to soberness" and omit marg.<sup>10</sup>  
 44, 46 "natural" add marg. Gr. *psychical*.  
 51 For "We shall not all" read "We all shall not" and put the present text into the marg.

## 2 CORINTHIANS.

- I. 9 For "answer" read "sentence" (with marg. Gr. *answer*).  
 15 For "before" read "first"  
 24 Read in the text "for in faith ye stand fast"
- II. 14 Begin a new paragraph with this verse.  
 15 For "are being saved . . . are perishing" read "are saved . . . perish" and put the present text into the marg.
- III. 9 For "is glory" read "hath glory" and let marg.<sup>16</sup> run Many etc. *For if the ministration of condemnation is glory*.  
 18 Let marg.<sup>1</sup> and the text exchange places.  
 Omit marg.<sup>2</sup> ("*the Spirit which is the Lord*")
- IV. 3 For "are perishing" read "perish" and put the present text into the marg.
- VII. 8, 9 For "I do not regret it, though" etc. read "I do not regret it: though I did regret it (for I see that that epistle made you sorry, though but for a season), I now rejoice" etc.
- XII. 7 Strike out "—wherefore" and add marg. Some ancient authorities read *—wherefore*.

## GALATIANS.

- I. 7 "which is not another *gospel*: only" etc. add the marg. Or. *which is nothing else save that* etc.  
 10 Read "For am I now seeking the favour of men or of God" and for "seeking to please" read "striving to please"
- II. 1 Strike out marg.<sup>11</sup> ("*in the course of*")  
 16 For "save" read "but" and omit marg.<sup>2</sup>  
 20 For "yet I live; and yet no longer I" read "and it is no longer I that live" and omit marg.<sup>4</sup>
- III. 22 For "hath shut up" read "shut up"  
 23 Omit marg.<sup>14</sup> ("*the faith*")  
 24 For "hath been" read "is become"
- IV. 12 For "be" read "become"  
 For "I am as" read "I also *am become as*"  
 16 For "because I tell you" read "by telling you"  
 19 Substitute a dash for the comma after "you"
- V. 1 Substitute marg.<sup>8</sup> ("*For freedom*") for the text.  
 12 For "cut themselves off" read "go beyond circumcision"  
 20 Substitute marg.<sup>12</sup> ("*parties*") for the text.
- VI. 1 "in any trespass" add marg. Or, *by*  
 10 "as" add marg. Or, *since*  
 11 Let the marg. ("*write*") and the text exchange places.

## EPHESIANS.

- I. 15 For "and which *ye shew*" read "and the love which *ye shew*" and in marg.<sup>9</sup> for "insert" read "omit"
- II. 2 For "power" read "powers" (with marg. Gr. *power*.)
- III. 13 For "ye faint not" read "I may not faint" (with marg. Or, *ye*)
- VI. 9 For "both" read "he who is both"

## PHILIPPIANS.

- I. 16 To "the one" etc. add marg. Or, *they that are moved by love* do it
- 17 To "but the other" etc. add the marg. Or, *but they that are factious proclaim Christ*
- 22 Read in the text "*if* this shall bring fruit from my work" with marg. Gr. *this is for me fruit of work*.  
Omit marg.<sup>10</sup> ("*I do not make known*")
- II. 1 For "comfort" read "exhortation"
- 6 For "being" read "existing" and omit marg.<sup>15</sup>  
Let the text run "counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped" and omit marg.<sup>15</sup>
- 14 For "disputings" read "questionings"
- 15 For "may be" read "may become"
- III. 8 Substitute marg.<sup>11</sup> ("*refuse*") for the text.
- 9 For "of God" read "from God"
- 12 For "apprehend . . . apprehended" read "lay hold on . . . laid hold on", and in marg.<sup>11</sup> for "apprehend . . . apprehended" read "*lay hold . . . laid hold on*"
- 13 For "apprehended" read "laid hold"
- IV. 4 Omit marg.<sup>13</sup> ("*Farewell*")
- 19 For "fulfil" read "supply" [Comp. "Classes of Passages," XIV.]

## COLOSSIANS.

- I. 26 For "from all" read "for"
- II. 15 For "having put off from himself" read "having despoiled" and substitute the text for marg.<sup>14</sup>
- III. 5 For "Mortify" read "Put to death" and omit marg.<sup>20</sup>
- 13 For "richly" read "richly;" and omit the semicolon after "wisdom" putting the present text into the marg.

## 1 THESSALONIANS.

- II. 6 Let marg.<sup>2</sup> run *claimed authority*, and then let the marg. and the text exchange places.
- IV. 12 For "honestly" read "becomingly"
- V. 22 Omit marg.<sup>12</sup> ("*appearance*")

## 2 THESSALONIANS.

- II. 2 For "*is now present*" read "*is just at hand*"
- 10 For "*are perishing*" read "*perish*" with the text in the marg.
- III. 2 Omit marg.<sup>13</sup> ("*the faith*")

## 1 TIMOTHY.

- I. 16 For "hereafter" read "thereafter"
- 18 Substitute marg.<sup>9</sup> ("*led the way to thee*") for the text.
- II. 4 Read "who would have all men to be saved"
- 15 Let marg.<sup>2</sup> and the text exchange places.

- V. 12 For "faith" read "pledge" (with marg. Gr. *faith*.)  
 VI. 9 For "desire" read "are minded"

## 2 TIMOTHY.

- I. 10 For "incorruption" read "immortality" with marg. Gr. *incorruption*.  
 II. 26 Read "having been taken captive by him unto his will"; and let marg.<sup>5</sup> run Or, *by him, unto the will of God* Gr. *by him* etc.

## TITUS.

- I. 2 "before times eternal" add marg. Or, *long ages ago*  
 II. 13 Let the text and marg.<sup>13</sup> exchange places.  
 III. 10 For "A man . . . heretical" read "a factious man"

## HEBREWS.

- I. 7 Omit marg.<sup>4</sup> ("*spirits*")  
 9 To the first "God" add marg. Or, *O God*  
 II. 16 Let the text run "For verily not to angels doth he give help, but he giveth help to" etc. (with marg. Gr. *For verily not of angels doth he take hold, but he taketh hold of* etc.)  
 17 For "might be" read "might become"  
 III. 9 Let marg.<sup>1</sup> ("*Where*") and the text exchange places.  
 11 "As" add marg. Or, *So* So in iv. 3.  
 IV. 2 Let the text and marg.<sup>6</sup> exchange places, reading in marg. "Many ancient authorities" etc.  
 7 Read "a certain day, To-day, saying in David, so long a time afterward (even as hath been said before), To-day if ye" etc.  
 VI. 1 For "let us cease" etc. read "leaving <sup>4</sup>the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us" with marg. <sup>4</sup>Gr. *the word of the beginning of Christ*.  
 9 In marg.<sup>11</sup> for "*are near to*" read "*belong to*"  
 VIII. 8 "finding fault" etc. add marg. Some ancient authorities read *finding fault* with *it he saith unto them*.  
 IX. 4 Let marg.<sup>15</sup> and the text exchange places.  
 9 For "parable" read "figure" So in xi. 19.  
 Omit "*now*"  
 14 "the eternal Spirit" add marg. Or, *his eternal spirit*  
 17 Let marg.<sup>5</sup> and the text exchange places.  
 X. 1 For "they can" read "can" (and for marg.<sup>9</sup> read Many ancient authorities read *they can*.)  
 22, 23 Let the text and marg.<sup>16</sup> exchange places.  
 25 For "the assembling of ourselves together" read "our own assembling together"  
 34 For "<sup>4</sup>ye yourselves have" read "<sup>3</sup>ye have for yourselves" (and omit marg.<sup>4</sup>, letting marg.<sup>3</sup> read Many ancient authorities read *that ye have your own selves for a* etc.)  
 XI. 1 Read "faith is assurance of things hoped for, a conviction" etc.  
 5 Read in the text "for he hath had witness borne to him that before his translation he had been" etc. with the present text in the marg.  
 XII. 3 For "themselves" read "himself" (and let marg.<sup>9</sup> run Many ancient authorities read *themselves*.)  
 17 For "rejected (for . . . of repentance)" read "rejected; for he found no place for a change of mind in *his father*" with marg. Or, *rejected (for he found no place of repentance)*, etc. Or, *rejected; for . . . of repentance* etc.  
 XIII. 18 For "honestly" read "honourably"  
 20 For "the eternal" read "an eternal"  
 24 "They of" add marg. Or, *The brethren from*



## JAMES.

- I. 3 For "proof" read "proving"  
 17 For "boon" read "gift"  
 III. 1 For "many" read "many of you"  
 IV. 4 "adulteresses" add marg. That is, *who break your marriage vow to God.*

## 1 PETER.

- II. 2 In marg. <sup>3</sup> for "*reasonable*" read "*belonging to the reason.*"  
 V. 2 For "according unto God" read "according to *the will of God*" (and so in marg. <sup>11</sup>.)  
 Comp. Rom. viii. 27.

## 2 PETER.

- I. 1 Let marg. <sup>4</sup> and the text exchange places.  
 7 For "love of the brethren" read "brotherly kindness" (twice) with marg. Gr. *love of the brethren.*  
 17 For "came such a voice to him from the excellent glory" read "was borne such a voice to him by the Majestic Glory" and omit marg. <sup>12</sup>  
 18 For "come" read "borne" and omit marg. <sup>13</sup>  
 II. 13 For "love-feasts" read "deceivings" and in marg. <sup>6</sup> read Some ancient authorities read *love-feasts.*

## 1 JOHN.

- III. 19, 20 For "him, whereinsoever . . . because God" etc. read "him: because if our heart condemn us, God" etc. (with the present text in the marg.)  
 V. 18 Substitute marg. <sup>5</sup> for the text, and add marg. <sup>6</sup> Some ancient manuscripts read *him.*

## 2 JOHN.

- 1 (and 5) "lady" add marg. Or. *Cyria*

## 3 JOHN.

- 4 dele marg. <sup>2</sup>  
 8 For "with the truth" read "for the truth"

## JUDE.

- 1 For "Judas" read "Jude" and add marg. Gr. *Judas.*  
 4 For "set forth" read "written of beforehand" putting the present text into the marg.  
 22 Against "And on some" etc. add the marg. Some ancient authorities read *And some refute while they dispute with you.*

## REVELATION.

- I. 8 Omit marg. <sup>8</sup> ("*the Lord, the God*")  
 13 Omit marg. <sup>11</sup> ("*the Son of man*")  
 III. 2 For "fulfilled" read "perfected"  
 IV. 6 "of the throne" add marg. Or, *before* [Comp. v. 6; vii. 17.]  
 V. 6 "in the midst of the throne" etc. add marg. Or, *between the throne with the four living creatures, and the elders*

- VI. 6 "A measure" etc. add marg. [instead of marg. <sup>6</sup> and <sup>7</sup>] Or, *A chænix* (i.e. about a quart) *of wheat for a shilling*—implying great scarcity.
- 11 For "be fulfilled" read "be fulfilled *in number*" and then let the marg. and the text exchange places.
- VII. 17 "of the throne" add marg. Or, *before* (See iv. 6.)
- X. 6 Substitute marg. <sup>7</sup> ("*delay*") for the text.
- XII. 4 For "stood . . . was . . . was . . . might" read "standeth . . . is . . . is . . . may"
- XIII. 1 "he stood" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *I stood* etc., connecting the clause with what follows.
- 8 Let marg. <sup>5</sup> and the text exchange places. [Comp. xvii. 8.]
- XIV. 6 For "an eternal gospel" read "eternal good tidings"
- 15 For "over-ripe" read "ripe" with marg. Gr. *become dry*.
- XV. 2 For "that come" read "that come off"
- XVI. 9 For "the God" read "God"
- 16 "Har-Magedon" add marg. Or, *Ar-Magedon*
- XIX. 15 For "of Almighty God" read "of God, the Almighty"
- XXII. 3 For "do him service" read "serve him"





# DATE DUE

~~JUL 31 1980~~

~~DEC 31 1980~~

~~MAY 20 1980~~

GAYLORD

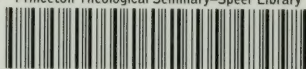
PRINTED IN U.S.A.



BS188 .A1 1895

The Holy Bible containing the Old and

Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 00059 5167